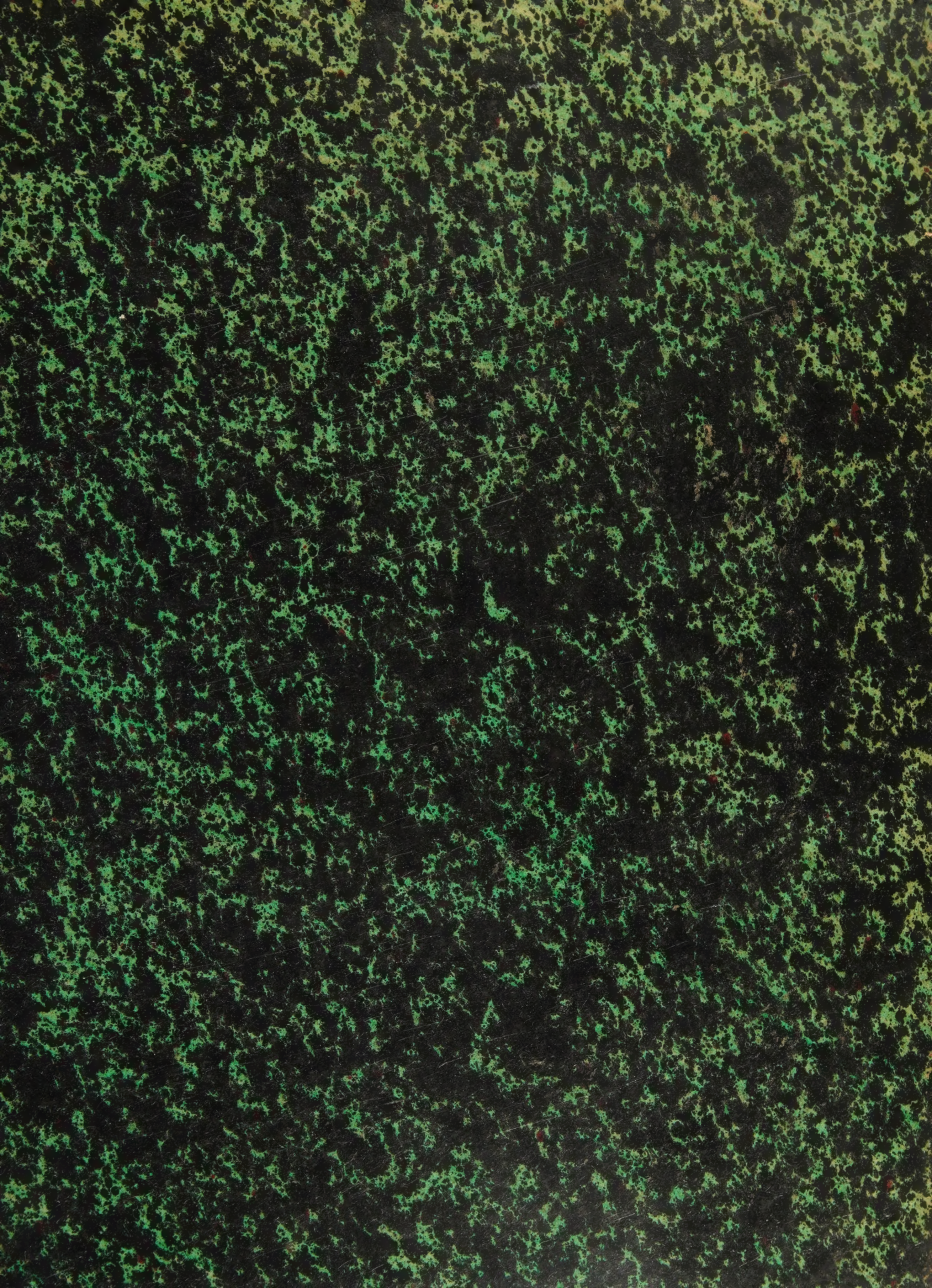


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/coursisofmandari0000revc

A COURSE

OF

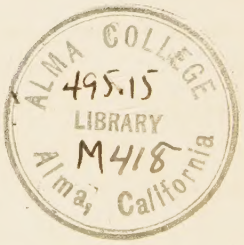
MANDARIN LESSONS,

BASED ON IDIOM,

BY

REV. C. W. MATEER, D.D., LL.D.

Revised 1906



SHANGHAI:
PRESBYTERIAN MISSION PRESS.

1922.

12073

TO

STUDENTS OF MANDARIN

THIS EFFORT

TO REMOVE DIFFICULTIES AND OPEN THE WAY TO A MORE THOROUGH ACQUISITION

OF THE

CHINESE SPOKEN LANGUAGE

IS

RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

IT is now twenty-five years since I began to make lessons for beginners in Mandarin. I had at that time little thought of ever printing them, or of the extent to which they would finally grow. At first I made only twenty lessons, but subsequently added a few at a time, until the number reached fifty. The plan originally adopted was substantially that which has now been wrought out to completion. These fifty lessons were copied out and used by beginners for about ten years, when, upon the arrival of a considerable number of new missionaries in Shantung, I revised the lessons already made and added others on the same plan, increasing the number to one hundred and seven. The extent to which these were copied and used led me, about five years ago, to take up the whole work with a view to preparing it for publication. I extended and perfected the plan, added new lessons and thoroughly revised and recast the lessons already made.

Plan. The plan of the course is its distinguishing feature. Each lesson is constructed to illustrate one or more idioms which constitute its "subject;" the word idiom being taken in a somewhat loose and comprehensive sense. The subjects were not evolved by the application to Chinese of Western grammatical principles and ideas, but were gathered directly from the mandarin colloquial by a careful observation of its peculiar forms and methods. They are somewhat heterogeneous, it is true, but not more so than the language they are intended to teach. The plan is believed to afford a number of important advantages, of which the following are the chief:—

1. It facilitates a thoroughly progressive arrangement by which the peculiarities of the language are set forth in a natural order, proceeding from the simpler to the more complex and difficult.

2. The student, instead of groping his way through a maze of bewildering idioms, explained in a haphazard way in notes and vocabularies, and often falling a victim to hasty and false generalizations, has given to him in each lesson an intelligible idiom, which is fully explained in the subject, and strongly impressed by the abundant illustrations contained in the lesson. These idioms thus become to him so many landmarks of progress, and by their acquisition he is made master of the whole structure of the language.

3. The subjects of the lessons, which embrace all the most difficult and important features of the language, being thus singled out and made prominent, are, on this account, much more carefully explained and illustrated than would be the case on a different system.

4. The fact that the lessons are composed of detached and independent sentences, gives opportunity for the introduction of a wider range of subject matter, of style and of idiom than could be secured on any other plan.

5. A large number of the lessons bring to view classes of particles and key words approximately synonymous, yet differing in use and in their shades of meaning. By the study of these lessons the student will acquire a range and variety of expression not easily acquired in any other way. The prime defect of many mandarin speakers is that having got hold of one such word or expression, they are content to ring the changes on it alone, all oblivious to the fact that there are various other cognate forms of similar import yet differing by varying uses and shades of meaning. The result is a monotonous style, wanting both in vigor and perspicuity.

That the plan incidentally involves some disadvantages, is freely admitted. All great gains involve minor losses. The chief disadvantages are the following:—

1. The arrangement according to idioms necessitates the keeping back of certain common and useful forms of expression for an inconveniently long time. This difficulty was frequently felt in arranging the order of the lessons. It drew from my Chinese assistant the remark, that each particular lesson seemed to be clamoring to get in first. The difficulty, however, will not be felt by the learner, and the disadvantage it might otherwise be to him, has been largely obviated by anticipating many such words and phrases, and will be further obviated by following the method of study recommended. (See Introduction: Directions to the student).

2. Lessons which introduce a considerable number of nearly synonymous words are liable to confuse the learner with distinctions for which he is not yet prepared, and which his memory cannot retain. This difficulty, which results from the richness of the language, may be largely obviated by a judicious method of study. While going over the whole lesson carefully, let the student fix in his memory one or two of the more important words for present use, not being too much disturbed that he is not able to retain the others. When subsequently they are heard in conversation or met with in books, they will seem like old acquaintances, and will in this way presently become familiar and their accurate use be acquired.

3. The sentences being disconnected, are harder to understand and more likely to be misunderstood than if they stood in connected discourse. While this is no doubt true, it is largely obviated by accurate translations and by suitable notes and explanations, and is more than compensated by the superior opportunity thus afforded for the ready introduction of every class of idiom and every style of expression.

Style. The prevalent style is colloquial, because the object of the book is to teach the spoken language as distinguished from the language of books; nevertheless there will be found, especially in the latter half, a considerable mixture

of high Mandarin and of expressions taken from books. I shall probably be criticised for introducing too much colloquial and too many localisms To this criticism I would reply, that there is much misconception as to the extent to which many of these so called localisms prevail. It does not follow that every expression not commonly seen in Mandarin books, is necessarily local. I have found by investigation that many such expressions are practically general. Moreover, a useful expression that prevails throughout two or three provinces and has an authorized writing, is not to be rejected as local. A man may not himself desire to use all these colloquial forms, yet it is very important to understand them when used by others, as they constantly are by the Chinese. The chief advantage which the Chinaman has in conversation over the average foreigner is his ability to use and to understand these colloquialisms. It must not be supposed, however, that every sort of colloquialism known to the author or his assistants has been introduced. Care has been taken to exclude purely local expressions, especially such as have no authorized writing, as also to exclude, to a considerable extent, that useless colloquial verbiage which characterizes all dialects to a greater or less degree, and which is unnecessary and undesirable in one who would use Chinese to the best advantage.* As far as possible local peculiarities are noted as such and are not repeated.

A more important argument for the use of colloquial is, that general Mandarin, as it is called, is too narrow in its range to answer all the ends of speech, and has constantly to be reinforced from both the colloquial and the *Wên-li*. If the speaker of it attempts to go beyond the narrow range of thought which it covers, he will find himself at a loss for words, and will be compelled to resort to round-about forms and labored explanations, in striking contrast with the straightforward and expressive language of him who commands the abundant resources of the colloquial. He may indeed call in the assistance of the *Wên-li*, if his attainments are adequate, but it will be at the expense of speaking in a pedantic and pretentious style unintelligible to the great majority.

Another point worthy of attention, especially on the part of those who desire to persuade and impress others in public address, is that labored phraseology and paraphrastic expressions are fatal to oratory, which requires not only weighty and impressive thoughts, but also vivid and expressive language which fulfils its office as the arrow flies to the mark.

On the other hand it is not unlikely that I shall be criticised for having introduced too much book language. With reference to this criticism, I would say that very few learn Mandarin who do not at the same time wish to know something of the book style. Moreover, the line of demarcation between Mandarin and *Wên-li* is but vaguely defined. They pass into each other by insensible gradations. It will be found also that the book language of these lessons consists almost entirely of those ready-made and pithy book ex-

* By useless verbiage I mean the ever-recurring and superfluous use of such words as 了, 着, 的, 個, 嗎, 呢, 來, 去, etc

pressions, with which good Mandarin speakers and writers enrich and adorn their style, and which frequent use has made generally intelligible. With these expressions every one who aims to be a good Mandarin speaker, should be familiar.

Materials. The Chinese sentences which constitute the lessons have been gathered from all quarters. After the subjects were made out and arranged, Mandarin literature was searched for suitable illustrations, and what were found were copied under their appropriate lessons. All extant Mandarin literature was considered a legitimate field from which to gather. Much more might have been gathered from Chinese novels but for the difficulty of finding in them any full sentence fairly representing the language of common life. The result of this search was that under most lessons, much more material was gathered than was required, thus giving a choice of the best. Many sentences also were specially constructed by a number of different teachers, particularly in the case of lessons embracing colloquial idioms not often found in books.

The sentences have been chosen not only so as to illustrate the various idioms of the lessons, but pains was also taken to have them embrace as wide a range as possible of words and ideas. In them will be found the language of domestic, social, literary and official life; of art, science, commerce, business, history and religion. It should be remarked however, that there was no intention to *teach* history, science, religion or morals, but simply to exhibit and illustrate the Chinese language. That the lessons do in fact contain much useful information about China and the Chinese people, is an incidental advantage of no mean value.

The manner of their preparation implies that the sentences are truly Chinese in thought, style and idiom. With the exception of some of the short, simple sentences in the first twenty or thirty lessons, the author has scarcely composed a single sentence in the book. Not only so, but in the sentences made to order by teachers, or in emendations made in sentences taken from books, he has left the Chinese teachers to their own spontaneous judgment, *never in any case controlling or overruling them.* Of course the Chinese will not meet the approval of every teacher, for Chinese writers criticise and find fault with each other just as Western writers do.

Translation. The translations are, in the main, literal, being however less and less literal as the lessons advance. But the student must not expect that every word in the English will have its corresponding word in the Chinese The structure of the languages is too radically different to make this a possible thing Strict conformity to the meaning of the original has been more aimed at than elegance of language. Neglect of some of the less important words of the Chinese sentence would oftentimes have greatly enhanced the elegance of the translation. It was felt however that in order to learn the language accurately, the student ought to have a thoroughly faithful and accurate translation as a guide. As far as possible, very colloquial Chinese has

been rendered into colloquial English, and more stately Chinese into more elegant English.

Subjects. The statements and illustrations of the subjects have been wrought out with especial care, and contain the most useful and important matter in the book. In them are comprised all the important idioms of the language. They should be carefully noted and studied. The English headings are but brief approximations, and must be taken with some degree of allowance. The subjects were originally worked out in Chinese, and these English headings were an after-thought. In many cases it was found very difficult to give a brief English heading that fairly represented the subject.

Vocabularies. The definitions of words and phrases are brief, but are nevertheless intended to include all the common *Mandarin* uses of the words. The meaning appropriate to the lesson under which the word or phrase occurs, is italicised for the convenience of the learner. This method of giving a full definition, and italicising the one needed, has a number of important advantages which make it a decided improvement over the more common method of simply giving the definition required in the given case. (1) It prevents the student from learning a secondary meaning at the first without knowing it to be such. (2) While learning the one meaning of a character the student has constantly before his mind the fact that it has other meanings, and as he refers again and again to the meaning required, he will unconsciously become more or less familiar with the others. (3) It renders the student independent of a dictionary, thus saving much time and trouble in looking for words. (4) The vocabularies will be found to contain many definitions not given in any dictionary or vocabulary extant.

Notes. The notes are somewhat miscellaneous in their character. The larger number are given to the explanation of unusual idioms and difficult constructions. Phrases too long for convenient definition in the vocabularies, are explained in the notes. Questions concerning the proper characters to be used in particular cases, as also the probable analysis of abnormal phrases, are discussed in the notes. In order to elucidate the meaning of sentences, numerous explanations have been given of historical, political, social, literary, educational, religious and many other matters, so that the student, while learning the language, is also learning many other useful and important things about China and the Chinese. Much time and care have been bestowed on the preparation of the notes, and it is hoped they will prove not the least useful part of the book.

Dialects. In projecting and constructing the lessons the most difficult question that confronted the author was that of dialect. The lessons first made were confined to the Shantung dialects, and to have carried out and finished the course on that plan, would have very greatly lightened the labor involved, but it would have limited the usefulness of the book to a single Province. On the other hand, to have rejected everything, that savored of a difference of dialect, would have compelled a style far too

high for colloquial Mandarin, and would thus have defeated the main object in view. The only practicable alternative was to compare and combine a variety of dialects, which onerous task has accordingly been attempted In order to exhibit the practical results, the plan of parallel readings has been introduced (See Introduction: Explanations.) The lessons have been constructed with reference to the dialects of Peking, Chinanfu, Chefoo, Nanking and Kiukiang,—all that the circumstances of the author enabled him to compass. In order to compare these dialects, the lessons have been twice revised by the aid of Peking teachers, twice by the aid of Nanking teachers, once by the aid of Chinanfu teachers, and once by the aid of a Kiukiang teacher; in addition to which they have been revised, in whole or in part, by one or more of the best foreign speakers of Chinese in these several places. Pekingese has received a larger share of attention than any other dialect, partly because it is the court dialect, but chiefly because there were more published helps by which it may be known.

In carrying out this plan, a vigorous effort has been made to construct a course of lessons free from the predominant influence of any one dialect; although it is perhaps too much to expect that the author and his Chinese assistant should be able to free themselves from all partiality to their own dialect. It should be remembered, however, that those who are acquainted with only one dialect, are not altogether competent judges in the premises, for, missing many of the peculiarities of their own dialect and finding others instead, they naturally attribute the difference to the undue influence of the author's dialect, not knowing that those who speak the dialect of the author will equally miss many of its peculiarities and find others in their stead. It is hoped that the plan pursued will not only make the book useful to all students of Mandarin, but will at the same time afford many valuable hints as to the comparison of dialects.

System of Spelling. It was with great reluctance that I finally decided to propose a new system of spelling. The preparation of the lessons was well advanced before this step was decided upon, and the elaboration of the system has consumed much time and materially delayed the publication of the work. The most natural thing would seem to have been to use the system already most in vogue: viz., that of Sir Thomas Wade. I found, however, that this system would not spell my own dialect, nor in fact any other dialect than Pekingese, and that unless I left all the other dialects to shift for themselves some other system must be used. It was proposed for a time to give both Wade's and William's spellings, and a specimen page was so printed, but the more the subject was canvassed the more evident it became that such a plan would greatly encumber the book and serve no adequate purpose. Several other plans were canvassed but rejected as unsatisfactory. Inasmuch as in language and idiom the book represents several different Mandarin dialects, it was strongly felt that a system of spelling ought to be provided, adapted to the spelling of these dialects and comprehensive enough to embrace them all without violating its own consistency. As no system now

extant fulfilled, or even approximated, these requirements, the author felt constrained to propose a new system. In doing this he has not, however, done what would have been much more simple as well as satisfactory to himself; viz., proposed *de novo* an original system, but has followed strictly in the line of his predecessors, making only such changes as seemed to be demanded by the exigencies of the case. If the system wins its way, it may become an important step towards a general system comprehensive of all Mandarin dialects.

The spelling given in the vocabularies is that heard in Peking. This spelling is chosen, because Pekingese is the court dialect and more popular than any other. In order, however, to afford opportunity for the insertion of a second spelling, a space has, in all cases, been left either after or underneath the Peking spelling. This has considerably increased the space required for the vocabularies, but will, it is believed, be a very valuable feature to all who use another dialect than the Pekingese.

Arrangement. For the convenience of the student all that concerns each lesson,—Chinese, translation, subject, vocabulary and notes,—are brought together in one place. A convenient and practicable arrangement for accomplishing this end proved to be a matter of no small difficulty, especially as the lessons and their parts were not, and could not be made, of a uniform length. . . . The first twenty lessons are printed in a somewhat larger Chinese type. This was done because, at the first, students find it easier to distinguish the characters when printed in large type.

Indexes. A full syllabic index has been prepared, including all the words and phrases defined in the vocabularies, subjects and notes. This will enable the learner to find any word or phrase at any time. It is also proposed to prepare and print as soon as practicable, indexes according to the other dialects to which the lessons are specially adapted; viz., Nanking, Kiukiang, Weihien and Têngchow, which will be furnished and bound with the book at a small additional charge. An index of the single characters by radicals, is also added, by means of which characters may be found when the Peking spelling is unknown. Having the single character the phrases under it may also be found.

Acknowledgments. My first and chiefest acknowledgments are due to my Chinese assistant, Rev. Tso Li Wên (鄒立文), who has given fully four years of constant and diligent labor to the collection and preparation of the Chinese text. He has also investigated with me dialectic differences and has given unstinted and enthusiastic labor to the work in all its details.

Hardly less are acknowledgments due to my wife, who has contributed much in every way to the perfection of the work,—much more than her modesty will allow me to acknowledge.

Special acknowledgments are due to Rev. C. Goodrich, D.D., Rev. J. Wherry, D.D. and Rev. S. E. Meech of Peking, who kindly acted as advisers in the application of

the new system of spelling to the Peking dialect. To them every question was referred, and in accordance with their verdict every point was decided.*

I wish also to acknowledge my indebtedness to Rev. C. Goodrich, D.D. of T'ungchow, Rev. J. Wherry, D.D. and Rev. J. L. Whiting of Peking, Rev. P. D. Bergen of Chinanfu, Rev. J. C. Ferguson of Nanking, Rev. F. W. Baller of Ganking and especially to Rev. J. R. Hykes of Kiukiang, for many important criticisms and suggestions, both in general and in particular. Thanks are due to Rev. J. A. Silsby and Mr. A. Kenmure for valuable assistance in correcting and revising the proofs.

Finally, thanks are due to the Board of Missions of the Presbyterian Church and to my own mission in Shantung, for their generous kindness in affording me the time and opportunity to carry forward and complete this undertaking, and see it safely through the Press.

With thankfulness to the kind providence of God which has guided and preserved me and my assistant to the end of this work, do I now send forth the book on its mission; earnestly desiring that it may be of great service to many who are preparing themselves to preach the Gospel to the Chinese. But for the hope that such would be the case, I should not have been willing to turn aside for so long a time from the more congenial work of teaching and preaching.

* See Preface to second edition.

C. W. MATEER.

July 1*st*, 1892.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

BEFORE the author was aware or had begun to make any preparation for a second edition, the announcement came that the first edition was nearly exhausted. The pressure of other engagements has rendered any extended revision impossible. The whole course, however, has been gone over very carefully, and many minor improvements made, and mistakes corrected. This is especially true of the first part of the course, which originally received less careful preparation for the press than did the latter part. The vocabularies in particular have been very carefully revised and corrected.

The system of spelling has not been changed. The author has felt more and more, however, that the application of the system to the Peking dialect did not fairly represent the system in that it was not consistently carried out. After further investigation and correspondence with various parties in the north in whose judgment I had confidence I concluded to go somewhat beyond the views of the Peking friends who gave me their advice for the first edition, and make the application of the system to Pekingese consistent with itself, and in harmony with its application to other dialects. The changes consist in putting *wei* for *ui*, *üen* for *üan*, *yiu* for *yu* and *yien* for *yen*. For discussion see remarks after the Peking sound table, page 43.

The criticism most frequently made on the lessons has been that they are too long and too difficult at the start, and that an introductory series of shorter and easier lessons is needed. In order to meet the requirements of the case a series of thirty primary lessons has been prepared embracing only three hundred characters in all. See Introduction to Primary Lessons.

The plan or order of printing the first twenty lessons has been changed so as to make them uniform with the other portion of the book. Though not wholly satisfactory no improvement on the general plan of arrangement seemed feasible.

Quite a number of additional dialogues and essays have been added in the supplement giving thereby much more exercise in reading Mandarin and introducing the student also to a wide range of special words and phrases.

C. W. MATEER.

Têngchow, April 20, 1898.

PREFACE TO SECOND REVISION.

SINCE the second edition was issued in 1898, no extended revision has been attempted, although sundry misprints and other mistakes have been corrected in the several editions subsequently printed. In the meantime many minor mistakes and inaccuracies have been pointed out by those using the book. In addition to this, Mrs. Mateer has gone critically and carefully over the whole book, calling attention to many mistakes and infelicities of expression, —her knowledge of Pekingese enabling her to correct many wrong spellings and tonic marks. All criticisms and suggestions have been carefully canvassed by the author, and a large number of corrections and emendations made. The result, it is hoped, will be a very great improvement in accuracy.

Besides corrections and emendations, over sixty additional notes have been collected in an appendix at the end of the book. They are referred to in their proper places in the body of the book by a †.

Most of the work involved in this revision has been performed by Mrs. Mateer, and to her pains and care is chiefly due the superior accuracy of the present edition.

C. W. MATEER.

June 8th, 1905.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

Mandarin ... xiii
Characters ... xiv
Syllables xiv
Spelling ... xv
Powers of Letters—Vowels ... xvi
,, ,, Consonants... xvii
,, ,, Remarks ... xviii
Syllabaries ... xix
Tones ... xx
Aspirates ... xxiii
Rhythm ... xxiv
Radicals ... xxiv
Double Readings ... xxv
Writing ... xxvi
Advice to Student ... xxvi
Explanations ... xxviii
General Remarks ... xxix
Table of Radicals ... xxx
Radical Ode ... xxxiii
Tone Exercises ... xxxvii
Aspirate Exercises ... xl
Peking Sound Table ... xli
Nanking ,, ,, ... xliv
Kiukiang ,, ,, ... xlvii
Tèngchow ,, ,, ... xlix
Weihien ,, ,, ... li
Chungking ,, ,, ... liii

LESSONS.

Les. 1. The General Classifier 個 ... 2
,, 2. Demonstrative Pronouns 這, 那 ... 5
,, 3. Personal Pronouns ... 7
,, 4. The Possessive Particle 的 ... 10
,, 5. The Enclitics 子 and 兒 ... 12
,, 6. The Common Preposition of Place 在 ... 15
,, 7. Sign of the Past Tense 了, 已經 ... 17
,, 8. The Direct Interrogative Particle 嗎 ... 20
,, 9. Here and There, 這裡, 那裡 ... 22
,, 10. The Auxiliary Verbs 來 and 去 ... 25
,, 11. The Instrumental Verb 拿 ... 27
,, 12. Common Connectives 和, 也, 又, 再 ... 29
,, 13. Common Future Forms, 就, 必, 要 ... 32
,, 14. Common Sign of the Subjunctive 着 ... 35
,, 15. Intensives, 最, 頂, 挺, 很, 至, 誰得 ... 37
,, 16. Common Time Particles ... 40
,, 17. Compound Relative and Indefinite Interrogative Particles 甚麼, 呢 ... 43
,, 18. 的 Joined to Adjectives ... 46
,, 19. Adjectives reduplicated for Emphasis ... 48
,, 20. The Auxiliary Verbs 着 and 之 ... 50
,, 21. The Reflexive Pronoun 自己 ... 53
,, 22. Affirmative-Negative Question ... 55
,, 23. 的 Joined to Verbs ... 57
,, 24. Intensives of Excess, 太, 忒, 過於, etc ... 59
,, 25. The Dative, 給, 替, 把, 與 ... 62
,, 26. Special Postpositions, 前, 後, 左, 右, etc. ... 64
,, 27. Four Common Classifiers, 把, 塊, 件, 盆 ... 66
,, 28. The Instrumental Verbs 把 and 將 ... 68
,, 29. The Auxiliary Verb 起 ... 70
,, 30. 上 and 下, as Auxiliary Verbs ... 72
,, 31. Negation and Affirmation with Auxiliaries ... 74
,, 32. Definite Locatives, 這頭, 那頭, etc. ... 76
,, 33. Reduplication of Verbs ... 78
,, 34. The Interrogative Personal Pronoun 誰 ... 80
,, 35. Indefinite Pronouns, 都, 凡, 衆, etc. ... 82
,, 36. Modal Particles, 這麼, 那麼, 怎麼, etc. ... 85
,, 37. Interrogatives of Manner and Place 怎麼, 那麼, 那裏, 那兒 ... 87
,, 38. Four Common Classifiers, 條, 隻, 頭, 匹. ... 89
,, 39. 的 Denoting the Agent and the Material ... 92
,, 40. The Auxiliary Verbs 出 and 進, ... 94
,, 41 The Auxiliary Verbs 過 and 回 ... 96
,, 42. Classifiers, 本, 行, 部, 張, 管, 套, 句, 釘 ... 99
,, 43. The Auxiliary Verb 得 ... 101
,, 44. The Various Uses of 就 ... 104
,, 45. 那, with the Classifiers ... 107
,, 46. The Compound Relative 所 ... 109
,, 47. The Specific Suffix 頭 ... 112
,, 48. Numeral Adjectives, 幾個, 多少, etc. ... 114
,, 49. Restrictive Particles, 只, 光, 單, 單, 但 ... 117
,, 50. Quality by Opposites ... 119
,, 51. Definitive Combinations ... 122
Les. 52. 人, as a Personal Suffix ... 125
,, 53. Passive Forms, 被, 教, 叫 ... 128
,, 54. The Instrumental Verbs, 使 and 用 ... 130
,, 55. Futurity, 將, 待 and 得 ... 133
,, 56. The Disjunctive Conjunction 或 ... 135
,, 57. Approximation, 差不多, 幾乎, etc. ... 138
,, 58. The Comparative Degree, 更, 强, 似, 如, etc. 142
,, 59. Assent and Dissent, 願, 愛, 甘心, etc. ... 145
,, 60. The Final Particle 罷 ... 148
,, 61. Euphonic Endings, 唧, 咯, 啊, 哪, etc. ... 151
,, 62. The Auxiliary of Reciprocity 相 ... 153
,, 63. The Pronominal of Reciprocity 彼此 ... 156
,, 64. Adverbial Numerals, 一回, 一次, 一遭, etc. 158
,, 65. The Immediate Past, Limited by the Present 161
,, 66. Distributive Pronouns, 各, 每, 逢 ... 164
,, 67. Distribution by Repetition ... 167
,, 68. Classifiers, 棵, 科, 乘, 雙, 口, 副, 劑, 間, 根, 堆, 疋 169
,, 69. Miscellaneous Uses of 好 ... 173
,, 70. Yes and No, 是, 嗐, 好, 中, 可以, etc. ... 176
,, 71. Causative Verbs, 教, 使, 令 and 給 ... 179
,, 72. The Enclitic 家 ... 183
,, 73. 發, Expressing Development ... 186
,, 74. The Auxiliary Verb 開 ... 190
,, 75. ,, ,, ,, 住 ... 192
,, 76. ,, ,, ,, 到 ... 195
,, 77. Causal Particles, 因, 爲 ... 198
,, 78. Illative ,, 所以, 因此, 故此 ... 201
,, 79. Receptive Verbs, 受, 挨, etc. ... 204
,, 80. Thus, 這麼着, etc. ... 207
,, 81. The Exceptive Conjunction 卻 ... 212
,, 82. Forbidding, 別, 休, 莫 ... 214
,, 83. Concessives, 任, 憑, 管, etc. ... 218
,, 84. Colloquial Pronouns, 咱, 俺, 您 ... 222
,, 85. 多 as an Interrogative ... 225
,, 86. Totality, 滿, 合, 渾, etc ... 228
,, 87. When, 幾時, 多會, etc. ... 231
,, 88. 了 as an Auxiliary ... 234
,, 89. Miscellaneous Uses of 呢 ... 237
,, 90. Various Uses of 當 ... 240
,, 91. The Auxiliary Verbs 動, 倒 and 犯 ... 244
,, 92. ,, ,, ,, 及, 送 and 掉 ... 247
,, 93. Initial Interjections, 阿, 喝, 吓, etc. ... 249
,, 94. Corresponding Conjunctions, 雖...却, etc. ... 254
,, 95. Disjunctives, 但, 然, etc. ... 257
,, 96. Approximation, 大半, 大概, etc. ... 260
,, 97. Still, 仍, 仍然, 照舊, etc. ... 263
,, 98. The Auxiliary 處 ... 265
,, 99. Comparison, 比, 似, 像, etc. ... 269
,, 100. Classifiers, 陣, 座, 場, 枝, 鋪, 棵, etc. ... 272
,, 101. The Auxiliary Verbs, 盡, 定, 完, 成. ... 275
,, 102. ,, ,, ,, 見, 透, 破, and 壞. ... 279
,, 103. The Modal Affix 法 ... 282
,, 104 Necessity, 務, 必, 須, 總, etc. ... 285

Les. 105. Aggregation by the Use of "one" 288
,, 106. One, Expressing Sameness 292
,, 107. Emphatic Reduplication 295
,, 108. Repeated Action 屢次, 時刻, etc. 298
,, 109. Double Auxiliaries, 明白, 完全, etc. 302
,, 110. Connectives, 與, 同, 連, etc. 305
,, 111. Sign of the Perfect Participle, 既 309
,, 112. Antithetical Particles, 倒, 反, etc. 312
,, 113. Special Uses of 來 316
,, 114. Reduplication of Compound Verbs ... 319
,, 115. Suddenness, 忽然, 猛然, etc. 322
,, 116. Certainty, 定, 准, 斷, etc. 326
,, 117. Specific Time 330
,, 118. Present Time,—General 334
,, 119. Past ,, ,, ... 337
,, 120. Future ,, ,, ... 341
,, 121. Strong Negation, 無, 非, 並非, etc. 344
,, 122. Special Uses of 見 347
,, 123. The Progressive Degree, 越 350
,, 124. Various Uses of 打 353
,, 125. Classifiers, 張, 文, 軸, 角, 封, etc. 356
,, 126. Beginning, 原, 起, 本, etc. 360
,, 127. Ending, 到底, 竟, 歸期, etc. 364
,, 128. One—in Composition 368
,, 129. Correlative Particles 371
,, 130. Probability, 許料, 敢, etc. 374
,, 131. Apprehensiveness, 恐, 怕, etc. 377
,, 132. Conditional Particles, 倘, 如, 設, etc. ... 381
,, 133. Correlatives with If 384
,, 134. Optative Forms, 願, 巴不得, etc. 387
,, 135. Exceptive Phrases, 非離除了, etc. 390
,, 136. Phrases of Assurance, 果然, 當眞, etc. ... 393
,, 137. General Intensives, 極甚, 蓋, etc. 396
,, 138. Transitional Conjunctions, 而 and 且 ... 400
,, 139. Conjunctive Phrases, 還帶着, 再加上 etc. .. 403
,, 140. Classifiers, 尊, 班, 眼, 管, 包, 方, etc. ... 407
,, 141. Special Intensives, 着, 狠, 透, 進, 緊, etc. ... 410
,, 142. ,, ,, 過, 老, 溜, 怪, 爭, etc. ... 414
,, 143. 得, with Verbs and Adjectives 418
,, 144. Prepositional Phrases, 至於, 論到, 及至, etc. 421
,, 145. The Instrumental Verb 以. 424
,, 146. Mandarin Uses of 其. 427
,, 147. Significant Classifiers 436
,, 148. Special Intensives, 絕, 峻, 活, 喬, 夠, etc. ... 434
,, 149. ,, ,, 雪, 澀, 凌, 煞, etc. 437
,, 150. Restrictive Particles, 惟, 獨, 單, etc. 441
,, 151. Special Interrogatives, 豈, 難, 道, 焉 444
,, 152. Uncertainty, 未必, 不一定, etc. 448
,, 153. The Interrogative Pronoun 何. 451
Les. 154. Special Duplicate Adjuncts, 溜, 巴, 生, 糊, etc. 454
,, 155. ,, ,, ,, ,張, 漬, 滋, etc. ... 458
,, 156. Correlative Particles, 已經..... 諒來, etc. ... 461
,, 157. ,, ,, 但凡.....誰肯, etc. ... 465
,, 158. Indefinite Pronouns, 全, 共, 俱, 盡, etc. ... 468
,, 159. Special Intent, 持, 故, 偏, etc. 472
,, 160. Hypothetical Words and Phrases, 即便, 縱然, etc. 475
,, 161. Recurrent Time 間或, 輕易, etc. 478
,, 162. Instantaneity, 立時, 立刻, etc 482
,, 163. Adversatives of Surprise, 誰知, 不料, etc. ... 484
,, 164. Correlative Particles, 只要 ..... 無論, etc. ... 488
,, 165. ,, ,, 縱.....又, etc. 492
,, 166. Special Duplicate Adjuncts, 騰, 蹅, 拉, etc. 495
,, 167. ,, ,, ,, 499
,, 168. Intensives of Unpleasant Excess, 的慌, 布剌的 503
,, 169. The Comparative Conjunction 況 506
,, 170. Enumeration of Particulars 509
,, 171. Special Terms of Polite Address 512
,, 172. Overplus, 以外, 格外, 分外, etc. 518
,, 173. Emphatic Assent, 赶自, 可不是, etc.... ... 521
,, 174. Final Negative Intensives 525
,, 175. Correlative Particles, 就是.....還能 527
,, 176. ,, ,, 不是.....乃是 ... 531
,, 177. Adverbial Diminutives, 些微, 零微, etc. ... 535
,, 178. Phrases of Inference 538
,, 179. Impracticability, 奈何, 無奈, etc. 541
,, 180. 可, As a Verbal Prefix 545
,, 181. Correlative Particles, in sets of three 548
,, 182. ,, ,, in double sets... ... 552
,, 183. The Auxiliary Verbs 死 and 煞 555
,, 184. Quadruplet Phrases 558
,, 185. ,, ,, ... 562
,, 186. Numerical Quadruplets 566
,, 187. Inferential Phrases, 總而言之, etc. 569
,, 188. Special Uses of, 們, 甚, 怎, 麼, 等, ... 573
,, 189. Male and Female, 男女, 公母, etc. 577
,, 190. 便, As the Equivalent of 就 581
,, 191. Sequential Phrases, 甚至, 至於, etc. 584
,, 192. Special Forms for Past Time, 曾, 嘗 ... 587
,, 193. Correlative Particles, 寧可.....也不, etc. ... 591
,, 194. ,, ,, 寧肯.....也是, etc.... 594
,, 195. Quadruplet Phrases 597
,, 196. ,, ,, ... 600
,, 197. Pithy Metaphors 605
,, 198. Witticisms 609
,, 199. Puns.... 612
,, 200. Riddles and Epigrammatic Distichs... ... 617
Supplemental Vocabulary 624

SUPPLEMENT.

LIST OF SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS AND PHRASES.

Les. 27, 38, 40 626-7
,, 41, 42, 47, 51 628-9
,, 52, 68, 72 630-1
,, 73, 74, 75, 76 632
,, 85, 91, 92, 98 633-4
,, 100, 101, 102 635-6
Les. 103, 107, 114, 122, 124 637-8
,, 128, 140, 141 639-41
,, 142, 143, 147, 148, 149 642-4
,, 154, 155, 166, 167, 168 645
,, 183, 184, 185, 186, 195 646-7
,, 196 648

DIALOGUES AND ORATIONS.

Inquiry into Western Affairs 649
Preparations for Building a Foreign House 656
Domestic Conversation 664
A Go-between Arranging a Marriage Engagement ... 672
Collecting Accounts 684
A Specimen of Litigation 690
Wind and Water 699
Making Bargains in Business 707
Candidates Attending Examinations 718
Essay—Mutual Relationships 733
T'ai Chia's Repentance 736
King Wu Charging his Generals 737
Eulogy on Mencius 739

INDEXES.

Syllabic Index 742
Radical Index 806

INTRODUCTION.

MANDARIN.

MANDARIN, or official language as it is called by the Chinese, is in its essential features the language of the people in all the eighteen provinces, except the coast provinces south of the Yang-tsï.* It may be divided into Northern, Southern and Western Mandarin; and is often further distinguished by provinces, as Hŏnan Mandarin, Shantung Mandarin, etc. Northern Mandarin is largely dominated by Pekingese which, being the court dialect, is the most fashionable, and is the accredited language of officials throughout the empire. Southern Mandarin is more widely used and is spoken by a larger number of people than Northern Mandarin. It is not, however, as homogeneous and includes more words and phrases which have no settled writing, being more or less allied to the non-Mandarin dialects of the South. Shantung lies between the two extremes, and its Mandarin may be approximately characterized as Central. The western part of the province is much influenced by Pekingese, with which it has its chief affinities. The eastern portion has hard initial consonants and is in other ways related to Southern Mandarin. The people of this part of the province are the descendants of a large migration from Hupeh and southern Honan.† Being quite off the track of emigration from the North, the dialect has remained comparatively unchanged, not having been affected by the tide which has been flowing from the North for several hundred years. It has fewer words and phrases which cannot be written by significant characters than any other dialect with which I am acquainted, and represents the purest hard sounds now heard in China.

An attempt has been made to adapt the present course of lessons to both Northern and Southern Mandarin. With this end in view they have been repeatedly revised by the aid of teachers from Peking, Chinanfu, Nanking and Kiukiang. No opportunity has been found to make any satisfactory comparison with the Mandarin of Western China. In some cases two or more forms of expression have been found necessary, which have been inserted in parallel lines, the Northern form being on the right and the Southern on the left. These parallel readings generally represent forms of expression, for which there is no equivalent that is everywhere current. For a full explanation of these readings, see Explanations at the end of this Introduction. The student can adopt whichever reading his teacher approves. This method, besides accomplishing the special end in view, has this incidental advantage, that while the student need not learn the forms not current in his

* The term 官話, as applied by the Chinese to their own language, seems to imply that originally it sprang up when the people spoke a language different from that of the official class; that is to say, it probably took its rise when a large proportion of the people were not Chinese proper, but aborigines,—subdued and governed by Chinese rulers. It is well known that the Chinese came into China from the North and West. This led to their gradually driving the aborigines southward and eastward—a process which has been going on for at least four thousand years. During this process, and especially in its earlier stages, when the aborigines were many and the Chinese few, there was much commingling of races and admixture of language, the conquered learning the language of the conquerors (which they would naturally call "*officer talk*"), yet at the same time modifying it to a large extent, as has ever been the case in similar circumstances. This amalgamation of language prevailed along the head of the wave of conquest, which gradually pushed its way southward and eastward, and as different aboriginal languages were encountered, gave rise to different dialects, resulting finally in what are now the non-Mandarin coast dialects of the South. In the meantime the body of the wave was behind, and being continually reinforced by fresh immigration from the North, it maintained a relatively pure Chinese. This supposition, as to the relation of the southern coast dialects to Mandarin, is strengthened by the fact that these coast dialects depart much more from the written language (which was purely Chinese) than does the Mandarin. All this is quite independent of the numerous changes which during these ages Mandarin has undergone within itself.

† It is related in the Topography of P'êng-lai that at the close of the Yüen dynasty a man named Chang Liang Pi (張良弼), then governor of Hupeh, raised a force of over thirty thousand men, having his head-quarters near 襄陽府. Being left without support, he gathered together the families of his soldiers and gradually retreated to the promontory of Shantung, where he took possession of the country and maintained his independence for a time, but by and by submitted to the new dynasty. Tradition gives the whole number who came with him as about 200,000, and reports that he drove out or killed many of the original inhabitants. The general truth of these statements is attested by tradition pervading the whole people, by the use of pure, hard sounds, and by the different character of the people.

own locality, the fact that they have passed under his eye, will broaden his knowledge of the language and give him an advantage in communicating with persons using a different dialect.

Mandarin is usually distinguished as general or *t'ung-hsing*, local, colloquial and book Mandarin.* *T'ung-hsing* Mandarin consists of all such words and phrases as are everywhere current, and are capable of being written by authorized characters. Local Mandarin consists of all such words and phrases as are local in their use, not commonly found in books, nor capable of being written by authorized characters. Colloquial Mandarin includes all the words and phrases, both *t'ung-hsing* and local, which are in common use in any given locality. Book Mandarin consists of words and phrases taken from the literary style, which are not ordinarily used in speaking but are found in Mandarin books, being used to supplement the deficiencies of the *t'ung-hsing* Mandarin, as well as to add to its dignity and elegance. There are no definite lines of demarcation between these classes of Mandarin. Every man has his own standard.

CHARACTERS.

CHINESE writing is ideographic, and derived, no doubt, from a hieroglyphic original. Its origin, however, is not certainly known, dating back as it does into the obscurity of prehistoric times. The meaning of each character is fixed, but the sound given varies greatly in different places. The great standard dictionary of the Chinese language, prepared under the patronage of the Emperor Kanghi, contains upwards of 41,000 characters, but the greater part of them are either duplicates or obsolete. Dr Williams' dictionary contains over twelve thousand characters, but of these some are duplicates and many are very rarely used. The whole text of the Chinese classics contains 4,754 different characters. There are probably not much over six thousand characters in general use at the present day. Of these many are used only in the literary style. Of characters used in Mandarin there are not over four, or at most five thousand. An average educated Chinese speaker will not use over about two thousand five hundred to three thousand, and the best speakers not over three thousand five hundred to four thousand.

Chinese characters were primarily intended to write the literary style, with is in a sense a language by itself. It is only written, and is incapable of being used as a means of oral communication, except in ready made phrases, for reasons which the student will see as he proceeds. Using these characters to write Mandarin is, to some extent, an adaptation. This adaptation is, however, quite natural and has in turn given new meanings to many characters, while it has also given rise to not a few new characters. The study of Mandarin serves as an invaluable introduction to the study of the literary style or Wên-li 文理.

Many characters have two or more meanings according to the connection in which they are used. These changes of meaning are not more numerous nor more difficult to follow than the same kind of changes in the meaning of words in Western languages. Many characters also have two or more pronunciations or readings. (See Double Readings.)

Chinese characters are concreted symbols, which are never modified for the purpose of inflection or conjugation; hence there is no interdependence of words in respect to case, number, person, mood or tense. The syntax of the language depends entirely upon the order or arrangement of the words. Not only are the characters without any inflection but they are not modified to express related or derivative ideas, as are so many of our primitive nouns and verbs in English. Ideas expressed in English by such terminal syllables as ness, able, ure, ion, ling, er, etc., are expressed in Chinese by the use of two or more independent characters, each preserving its own individuality and joined together by no closer bond than mere juxtaposition.

SYLLABLES.

THE most remarkable thing about Mandarin sounds is the smallness of their number. In the various Mandarin dialects there are on an average only *about* four hundred separate syllables or sounds. The use of tones increases these sounds to about twelve hundred. The words in use are of course many more, say three or four times as many. Hence arises the necessity of repeating the same sound in several

* *T'ung-hsing* (通行) means *everywhere current*, and is so much more expressive and convenient than any corresponding English term that I shall take the liberty of using it.

senses. These several senses are distinguished *to the eye* by different characters, as the words *heir* and *air*, or *pair*, *pear* and *pare* in English. If the words were distributed uniformly to the several syllables and their tones, the difficulty arising from so much repetition of the same sound, would be much less than it is, seeing they are in fact very unevenly distributed. Many syllables are wanting in one or more tones, and one or two characters in one tone are often mated by a score or more in another tone. Some syllables have only two or three characters in all, while others have several score. In practice the difficulty is overcome by various devices, the chief of which consists in joining the words in pairs, so that they may mutually designate each other. See Lesson 52.

Mandarin is distinguished by the fact that nearly all its syllables end with a vowel. Its only consonant endings are *n* and *ng*. The Southern non-Mandarin dialects have in addition syllables ending in *k*, *m*, *p* and *t*.

The Chinese language is commonly regarded as monosyllabic, yet many of its syllables have an intermedial vowel and are in fact dissyllables. The Chinese, however, take no account of this fact, and foreigners have followed them in regarding all words as single syllables.

For the purpose of analysis and spelling, the syllables are separated into *initials* and *finals*. The initial consists of the consonant sound or sounds which form the first part of the syllable, and the final, of the vowel or vowel combined with *n* or *ng*, which forms the second part of the syllable. Syllables beginning with a vowel have no initial. The intermedial vowel is regarded as a part of the final. The use of initials and finals offers the best means of analyzing and classifying the sounds of any given dialect, as also of comparing one dialect with another. In native dictionaries the pronunciation of words is indicated by initials and finals. The initial of one character and final of another are taken and joined together to spell the syllable required; thus *ma* and *kên* spell *mên*, *kwei* and *lang* spell *kwang*, etc. This is not an original Chinese idea but was derived from foreigners. Several native dictionaries have also been arranged according to initials and finals as being more convenient for reference than that according to radicals.

SPELLING.

ENGLISH letters cannot be made to represent Chinese sounds perfectly, so that spelling is at best but an approximation. Its use, however, if not a necessity, is at least a very great convenience. A good system of spelling, well adapted to his own dialect, will save the learner much labor and many mistakes. For reasons given in the preface, the author has not used any of the systems of spelling now in vogue, but has constructed a modified system better adapted to the requirements of the case.

The system of spelling used in Dr. Williams' dictionary fails, partly because it is inconsistent with itself, and partly because it adopts a standard, the *Wu Fang Yüen Yin*, which, so far as the spoken language is concerned, is obsolete, not being correct at the present time anywhere in China.

The most popular system, that of Sir Thomas Wade, is inconsistent with itself, quite ignores the relationship of Pekingese to other dialects, and seems to be constructed as if to preclude its application to any dialect except the Pekingese. The most notable characteristic of the system is its want of system.

The system of the China Inland Mission is consistent with itself, and is, in many respects, an excellent one. It is, however, only a system of initials and finals adapted to Southern Mandarin—the power of particular letters being left undefined so that they may be varied according as the key characters vary in different dialects. This plan, while it serves a certain purpose, is but an approximation and is quite inadequate as a general system of spelling.

The system now proposed is based chiefly on the systems of Sir Thomas Wade and the China Inland Mission, and, while supplementing them largely, only departs from them so far as is necessary to secure the end in view. The chief points of superiority claimed for this system are the following, viz.:—

1. It is simple. The powers of the letters are defined almost entirely by referring to their use in English, and as few diacritic marks are used as is possible in the circumstances.

2. It is self-consistent. The spelling of the English language is conspicuously *inconsistent*, but no *system* of spelling, made to order, should deliberately embody in it such a radical defect as this. Consistency is absolutely essential to the intelligent application of the same system of spelling to several dialects, and as a guide to the spelling of all new sounds.

3. It is comprehensive. The system in its present form has a range of initials and finals sufficient to

include at least the dialects of Peking, Weihien, Chefoo, Nanking and Kiukiang, and is capable of easy extension on the same lines.

4. It is discriminating. It brings a number of dialects into accurate comparison, giving to each a complete system of its own, without violating the rights of others. In this way it affords a decided advantage to those who may wish to change their dialect or to learn several dialects.

The following are the principle changes that have been made in the systems of Sir Thos. Wade and the China Inland Mission, with the reasons for making them.

1. Final *o* is made long *o*, and Wade's final *o* is changed to *oă*. Long *o* final is required in Southern and Central Mandarin. The sound indicated by Wade's final *o*, is not really *ō*, but *oă*, as he himself defines it.

2. Final *ĭ* of the C. I. M. system has been adopted rather than Wade's *ŭ*, because the sound is more nearly allied to *i* than to *u*; moreover, this was the writing originally used for this sound by Edkins, Medhurst and others.

3. *Ss* is changed to *s*, and *tz* is changed to *ts*. *Ss* has simply the power of a single *s* and nothing more, and is therefore superfluous. *Tz* might do for the unaspirated sound, but *z* is by its nature incapable of combining with an aspirate, so that *tz'* is by necessity pronounced *ts'*, which fact is recognized by Sir Thos. Wade when he defines *tz'* as "like *ts'*." Analogy also requires *ts*, because the difference between the two initials now in question is simply and solely in the initial letter *t*, and this fact should be indicated in the spelling.

4. The final *h* of Wade's system is discarded in all cases, because it is required in Southern Mandarin as the distinctive mark of the fifth tone. It has been assigned to this office ever since Chinese sounds began to be spelled with foreign letters.

5. *W* is substituted for *u* in the Northern dialects as it generally represents the sound more accurately, and is more in accordance with the English usage of the letters *u* and *w*. *U* is retained in Nanking, where it marks a pronunciation distinctly different from that heard in the North and West.*

6. The C. I. M. initial *u* and *i* have been replaced by *w* and *y*. It is contrary to the usage of the English letters to use *u* and *i* as initials with the consonantal powers of *w* and *y*.

The following key to the powers of the letters will serve to define the system:—

Vowels.

a, Final or followed by *ng*, as *a* in far, star. In certain syllables of some dialects, when *a* is followed by *n* final, it has the sound of *a* in man as pronounced by Americans. In nearly all dialects *a*, preceded by *w* and followed by *ng*, is broadened to the sound of *a* in fall. The Chinese do not appreciate these variations, but regard the sound as the same. On this account foreign systems of spelling have not felt it necessary to indicate the difference.

ă, As *a* in ask, last, as pronounced by Americans.

e, As *e* in met, pen. When standing alone as a final, it is pronounced as if doubled, thus *che* is pronounced che-e.

ĕ, As *e* in her, perch. When standing alone as a final, it is also prolonged as if doubled.

i, Final or followed by a vowel, as *i* in machine, ravine. When followed by *n* or *ng*, it is shortened to *i* in chin, pin.

ĭ, Final, as *i* in chin, pin.

ï, The final vowel sound heard in such words as table, noble, etc. when separated from the preceding bl †

o, As *o* in go, so.

u, As *u* in rule, or *oo* in fool. When followed by *n* or *ng*, it is shortened to the sound of *u* in pull, or *oo* in good. When followed by a vowel, it combines with it and approximates the sound of *w*.

ü, Commonly called French *ü*, is not found in the English language. It is the French rather than the German *ü*, that is, it does not incline so much to long *e* as does the German *ü*.

ae, As *ae* in aerial, save that the accent falls on *a*, and the sounds of the two letters are more nearly joined together. This sound can scarcely be considered Mandarin. It is only heard in the region of Chinkiang and Yangchow, and is probably imported from Soochow. The writing of this sound by the present system would be *eii*, which is a very undesirable combination. *Æ* is adopted because it is

* Before making this change, I addressed a circular to all the missionaries of over five years' residence in Chili, Manchuria and Shantung, asking their opinion as to which letter best represented the sound. Over nine-tenths of the replies were to the effect that *w* was preferable.

† Prof. Bell, the well-known author of "Visible Speech or Universal Alphabetics," says the final *vowel* sound in the words able, noble, etc., corresponds with this sound as he heard it from the lips of several Peking speakers in the Chinese embassy in Washington City.

already in use in Soochow and Shanghai. It is often written *æ*.

ai, As *ai* in aisle or as *i* in mine. In some sections the two vowels are heard separately to a greater or less extent.

ao, As *ou* in loud, proud. Occasionally the vowels are heard slightly separated.

au or *a̱*, As *a* in fall, or as *au* in haul. In Mandarin this sound is only heard in the South, where it takes the place of *a* final in the North. It is heard in Soochow and Shanghai, and is there always spelled *au*.

ei, As *ei* in weight, or as *ey* in grey.

êi, With *ê* and *i* distinct, and with the powers given above. Strike out *n* from money and you have the syllable *mêi*.

êei, With *ê* and *ei* distinct and with the powers given above. Omit *nd* and *ne* from mundane and you have the sound mêei.

êo, With the powers given above, *o* being somewhat more distinct than *ê*; or, the vowel sounds in burrow when all the consonants are withdrawn. The circumflex is sometimes omitted on the ground that the combination sufficiently distinguishes the sound. It is better, however, to write *êo*.

iă, With *i* and *a* distinct, and with the powers given above, the accent being on *a*.

iăi, With *i* and *ai* distinct, and with the powers given above, *ai* being accented.

iao, With *i* and *ao* distinct, and with the powers given above, *ao* being accented.

ie, As *ee* in re-enter, re-enroll. When preceded by *y* the *i* is partially occluded and *ie* approximates *e*.

iei, With *i* and *ei* distinct, and with the powers given above, *ei* being accented.

io, As *eo* in re-open.

iu, As *eu* in Peru when the *r* is dropped. In some dialects the accent inclines to the *i* and in some to the *u*. There is, in some dialects, much confusion between *io* and *iu* as finals. They are probably the same final modified by tone and by accidental circumstances.

ŏă, As *oa* in Gilboâ, or in coalesce. The *a* is very short and it is to mark this fact that it is written *ă*. Some hear the final sound as short *ŭ* (*u* in hut) and it might perhaps with equal propriety be so written. The sounds of the two letters are not perfectly distinct, but coalesce to some extent, approximating the sound of *ê*. The departure from full *oă* is greater or less in different places, and according to different ears. In case of doubt it is better to give the preference to *ê*, leaving *oă* as a distinct double sound.

ou, With the vowels distinct, and with the powers given above, or, as *ou* in volute when the *l* is dropped, and the accent thrown on the first syllable. The sound of *u* is comparatively slight, *o* being much the stronger of the two sounds.*

ŭa, As *ŭa* in dual with the accent thrown on the *a*.

ŭai, With *ŭ* and *ai* distinct, and with the powers given above, *ai* being accented.

uei, With *u* and *ei* distinct, and with the powers given above, *ei* being accented.

uê, With *u* and *ê* distinct, and with the powers given above, *ê* being accented.

ui, With the vowels distinct, and with the powers given above—the vowel sounds in gluey.

ŭa, The *ŭ* as above, and the *a* flattened to *a* in man, antic. The combination only occurs in final *ŭan*.

üe, With *ü* and *e* distinct, and with the powers given above. When used as a final the *ü* is accented, and when followed by *n* or *ng*, the *e* is accented.

ŭei, With *ŭ* and *ei* distinct, and with the powers given above, *ei* being accented.

Consonants.

The initials *ch*, *k*, *p*, *t* and *ts*, are somewhat softened from their sounds as heard in Great Britain, and much softened from their sounds as heard in America, yet not so much as to quite pass into the corresponding, *j*, *g*, *b*, *d* and *dz*. In some words and in some localities they do, however, become very nearly equivalent to these sounds.

In the initials *ch*', k', *p*', *t*' and *ts*', the aspiration is somewhat stronger than is usual with these letters in America, and very much stronger than is usual in Great Britain. Their force will be obtained approximately by first vocalizing the English letter, and then following at once with the final with an *h* prefixed; thus ch-ha for 茶, or t-ha for 他. An Irishman ought to give these aspirates to perfection.

* Sir Thos. Wade defines the sound of *ou* as, "In reality *êŏ*, the vowel sounds of burrow when all the consonants are withdrawn." This identifies the sound with that of *êo* in Southern Mandarin, as given above, which is certainly not correct for Pekingese, in which alone the sound is heard. Elsewhere in Northern and Central Mandarin the corresponding sound is either *êo*, or simply *ŏ*. In this case, as in several others, Sir Thos. Wade seems to have been misled in his description of Peking sounds by the Nanking sounds which he had previously learned. It is a question whether after all the final *u* is really anything more than the imperfect *u* necessarily formed by the vocal organs in falling back to their normal position after a full final *ŏ*.

h, Is aspirated a little more strongly than is usual in English. When followed by *i* or *ü* it includes the sound of *y*, making it equivalent to *h* in hue or hew, that is, the Greek *χ*. *h* final is used as the distinctive mark of the fifth or entering tone.

hs, Sir Thos. Wade defines: "A slight aspirate preceding and modifying the sibilant, which, however, is the stronger of the two consonants." A more accurate definition would be, a distinct sibilant preceding and modifying, or obscuring the aspirate. To pronounce it correctly requires that the teeth be somewhat more separated and the tongue brought more to the front than in pronouncing *sh*.* It is *always* followed by *i* or by *ü* in the final. In Pekingese *sh* is never followed by *i* or *ü*.

j, is approximately *s* in fusion, or *z* in brazier. It is only used in Pekingese. The corresponding sound in Southern Mandarin is more guttural and therefore more allied to the untrilled English *r*.

jr, Is a combination of *j* and *r*, which more nearly represents this peculiar initial as heard in Central Mandarin than either *j* or *r* alone.†

k, When followed by *i* or *ü*, includes the sound of *y*, being like *k* in kindness, as formerly pronounced in English, viz., kyindness.

ng, Has the same power as in English, and is used both as a final and as an initial.

r, Not trilled, but as usually spoken in America.

sh, Is in some dialects pronounced just as in English, in others the tongue is somewhat retracted from its normal position in giving *sh* in English.

sr, Place the tongue as if to utter initial *r*, and then, without changing its position, say *s*, followed by the faintest possible *r*.

tsh, As *tsh* in potsherd,—a combination representing the transition sound from *ch* in the North to *ts* in the south, being neither *ch* nor *ts*, but an amalgamation of the two sounds.

tsr, Place the tongue as if to utter initial *r*, and then, without changing its position, say *ts*, followed by the faintest possible *r*.

Both analogy and consistency would require that the syllables 希, hi or hsi, 欣, hin or hsin, 行, hing or hsing, also 幾, ki, 斤 kin, and 經, king, should be spelled hyi or hsyi, kyi, etc., but the general custom in all systems has been to drop the *y*, assuming that it is included in the initials *h* and *k*, as provided above. The student should take special note of this provision, with regard to the power of *h* and *k* before *i* and *ü*.

Remarks.

The above letters and combinations are supposed to provide a consistent spelling for all the sounds found in the dialects of Peking, Chefoo, Weihien, Nanking and Kiukiang. Other Mandarin dialects may contain sounds not provided for, in which case it will be necessary to make new combinations, and perhaps add new diacritic marks. Any additions made should be strictly consistent with the system as already defined.

The sound of many syllables is considerably modified by the tone. Thus in Peking, words ending in *wei* are, in the first and second tones *wi*, and in the third and fourth *wei*. In Têngchow words ending in *ien* are, in the second and third tones *ien*, and in the first and fourth, *ian*. These tonal variations differ greatly in different dialects. It is agreed on all hands that in such cases, it is neither necessary nor desirable to have two spellings. The student will presently learn by experience to make the necessary allowance for such variations. That spelling should be chosen which analogy or history indicates as the fundamental sound. It is a great pity that the usage in this respect is not more uniform and consistent than it is. The fifth tone makes a still more decided change on the fundamental syllable, insomuch that in many cases it is quite dissociated from it; on this account, as well as because this tone is already distinguished by a special terminal letter *(h)*, it is doubtless best to conform the spelling to the sound.

No combinations of English letters can completely represent all the minor distinctions of even one dialect, much less those of a number of dialects. A

* The accuracy of the definition of this sound given by Sir Thos. Wade and followed by Giles is open to question. A careful analysis of the sound will show that the sibilant precedes the aspirate rather than follows it, not however combining with it to form the sound represented by *sh* but retaining its own separate force and followed by the *h* as a distinct sound. The original sound in most cases was *hy* (that is, *h* in hew) and is such still in many places. Within the last two or three hundred years it has been modified by prefixing an *s* without however essentially changing the *hy*; thus, 兇 was originally hying (written hing) and has now come to be s-hing. The sound represented by *sh* in English is not a simple joining of *s* and *h* but a new elementary sound, which is also expressed in English by *c* as in emaciate, by *s* as in nauseate and by *t* as in negotiate. The sound now in question differs from it in that *s* and *h* each retains its own special sound following in order. It is doubtless better, however, to *write* the sound *hs* and so avoid confounding it with *sh*. It may be regarded as similar to *wh* in the English words when, what, etc. which are pronounced as if written hwen, hwat, etc.

† Much breath has been spent, both North and South, in discussing whether this initial is *j* or *r*. It is in fact a combination of the two sounds. It begins with *j* and ends with *r*, and *jr* is the best way to represent it, both North and South.

certain margin or suppleness must be given to the spelling of each syllable, especially for the many minor modifications made by change of tone. In every dialect also, there are occasional stray sounds which may be regarded as accidental variations, and need not be provided for in a syllabary of the dialect.

SYLLABARIES.

A SYLLABARY is an alphabetic arrangement of all the syllables in a given dialect, with all the characters ordinarily used in writing that dialect, distributed under these syllables. In some cases the characters are arranged in columns according to their tones, and in others they are simply given in order, the tones being indicated by figures. A good syllabary is a great help in acquiring a correct knowledge of a given dialect. It shows clearly what sounds are in the dialect with the correct spelling of each, which is a very important matter to a beginner, whose ear is not yet trained to distinguish sounds. It also shows the tone of every character, and thus enables the student to verify his own hearing of the sound, and serves also to prompt his memory in the absence of his teacher. It further serves as a valuable *vade mecum* to all who essay to write Chinese, giving so readily the character you want and *know*, but cannot quite recall.

In the nature of the case a syllabary can only include one homogeneous dialect. To attempt more than this is to invite difficulties and defeat the end in view. Every city or district, having a dialect peculiar to itself, should have its own syllabary. It is well worth the while of older residents to prepare a syllabary for the use of beginners, albeit its usefulness is very far from being limited to beginners. The analysis of syllables and tones which its preparation requires, will very likely bring to light some previous mistakes and misapprehensions, and lead to a more consistent and accurate pronunciation of the dialect. For the guidance and help of any who may undertake to make a syllabary, I offer the following suggestions :—

1. Canvass the dialect and gather out as far as possible all the different syllables it contains, choosing a key character for each.

2. Spell these sounds *provisionally* and arrange them in a table by means of the key characters, bringing like initials into the same line, and like finals into the same column.

3. Go carefully over the several initials and finals, and compare all those in the same line or column, and examine closely whether in each case they are really the same. In respect to the finals be especially careful that you are not misled by tonal variations. As far as possible compare characters in the same tone, changing the key characters for this purpose if necessary.

4. Train your teacher to understand what you are doing, especially teach him to understand the idea of comparing sounds by finals, so as to get his assistance in classifying.

5. Having arranged your syllables in alphabetic order with ample spaces, get your teacher to classify by the guidance of the key characters, all the common characters in your dialect,—arranging them by tones under each syllable. If your teacher is able to distinguish clearly the tone from the other elements of the sound, he will do this work without difficulty; if not, you will have to check over his work very carefully.

6. In arranging the characters under the tones, especial care will be required to see that your teacher does not simply follow the Wu Fang Yüen Yin, instead of the real tone of his dialect. A man of moderate scholarship, especially if he be familiar with light literature, will probably do this work better than a literary graduate, because he will more easily free himself from the theoretical tones, and because he will not be so impervious to a new idea.

Until your teacher is really able to throw away the tone-book and trust simply to his *ear*, he will be but a broken reed in the making of a syllabary. The fact that he *says* he understands the distinction between the book tone and the spoken tone, does not prove that he really does do so, or that he is in fact able to depend upon his ear and ignore the book. It is of course understood that purely *wên-li* characters have no established tone in colloquial. For such the teacher will of course refer to the book.

7. This classification of all the common characters of the dialect, will probably elicit the fact that a few rare sounds have been omitted—perhaps that some sounds which are different have been confused, or *vice versâ*. After these corrections are made, make a careful review of the whole work, comparing and testing by means of the initials and finals, to see whether the whole work is at the same time consistent and exhaustive.

8. Only after you have made this thorough analysis and classification of the sounds of your dialect are you ready to settle the final spelling of the several syllables. In doing this, attend to the following points: (1). Use all the English letters *consistently* and according to the powers given them in the table of vowels and consonants. (2). If these sounds are not enough for the emergency, then use new combinations or additional diacritic marks, defining them carefully and making them consistent with the system as it already exists. (3). In spelling words which end in *n*, preceded by an intermedial vowel, note that these endings have a relationship to vowel endings of the same class, thus *tien*, *mien*, *lien*, etc., are related to tie, mie, lie, etc.; yüen, shüen, chüen, etc., are related to yüe, shüe, chüe, etc. Now these syllables, viz., those with intermedial vowels, are the ones which chiefly develope tonal variations by changing *en* to *an*. In such cases, if there be any doubt whether the ending be *en* or *an*, the existence of the corresponding vowel endings in *e* or *a* should determine which is the normal sound and mark the other as a tonal variation. (4). The intermedial *i* in such sounds as lien, liu, etc., should not be dropped when *y* becomes the initial. It is indeed occluded by the cognate sound *y*, but the *final* is still the same as in *lien*, *liu*, etc., and should be so written, retaining the *i*. It will be found that the Chinese consider the final the same, whether it be preceded by *y* or by *l* or by any other initial.

9. Let your syllabary make just as many distinctions of sound as the Chinese make and *no more*. The only exception that I would make to this rule is in the case of the confusion of final *n* and *ng* and initial *n* and *l* in Southern Mandarin. For the sake of facility in consulting dictionaries, and of understanding other dialects in case of removal, it would be well to keep up these distinctions, although they do not exist in your own dialect.

10. A complete syllabary should include double readings. Such double readings as are mere accidental variations unattended by a change of meaning, may be indicated by a star—the character having the same mark under both its readings. Double readings, attended by a change of meaning, should be indicated by numbers at the upper right hand corner of the character, *one* indicating the primary reading and *two* the secondary.

TONES.

TO give a clear and satisfactory exposition of Chinese tones, is a task of no small difficulty. The fact that they differ so greatly in different localities, and are so wholly foreign to the distinctions we are accustomed to make in sounds, coupled with the fact that ears differ as much perhaps as tones, will account, to some extent, for the multifarious and contradictory things which have been written about them. Whether the present attempt to elucidate Mandarin tones, will succeed any better than those which have preceded it, remains to be seen. I shall treat the subject entirely from the practical standpoint.

1. Tones are not musical notes, but are rather intonations or inflections of the voice. There is nothing in Western languages corresponding to them, and they can only be acquired by close attention to, and imitation of, a Chinese teacher. In Southern Mandarin there are five tones, as follows, viz:—1. *Shang p'ing shêng*, or upper level tone; 2. *Hsia p'ing shêng*, or lower level tone; 3. *Shang shêng*, or rising tone; 4. *Ch'u shêng*, or vanishing tone; 5. *Ju shêng*, or entering tone. From Northern Mandarin the fifth tone has disappeared, the characters originally under it being distributed to the other four—chiefly to the second, or lower level tone.* In one or other of these tones all Mandarin words are spoken. Tones are not something added to the sound, but are an original and integral part of it. They do not *modify* the sense in any particular way, nor convey any *special* meaning of any kind. They rather serve to distinguish one word from another, showing that they are two and not one.

* It is a question whether tones were originally an element of the Chinese language proper. It seems not unlikely that they were acquired from the languages spoken by the aborigines who dwelt in the land before the Chinese entered it. This hypothesis is favored by the fact that the aboriginal languages, still extant in China, all have tones, as also the language of the Shan tribes bordering on Burmah. It is also favored by the fact that the non-Mandarin dialects of the South, which are probably the result of admixtures of Chinese with aboriginal dialects, all have *more* tones and lay more *stress* on tones than does the Mandarin. Mandarin shows a disposition to throw off tones, as if they were really foreign to it. Thus within the last four hundred years the fifth or entering tone has entirely disappeared from Northern and Central Mandarin, where it formerly prevailed. The indications are that it will ultimately disappear from Southern Mandarin.

2. It is worthy of special remark that the relationship of tones as such, is not known or recognized by the mass of the Chinese people. They learn the tones as they learn the other characteristics of their sounds—by imitation of their elders; and to their apprehension the different tones of a given syllable are simply different words. Having different sounds and different meanings, and being represented by different characters, their tonal relationship is a thing not thought of. The theoretical knowledge of tones is confined to scholars, and with them it is not a knowledge based on their own spoken language, but is acquired as a theory laid down in their books.

3. Tones have been indicated in various ways by writers on the Chinese language. When indicated on the Chinese character, the most common plan is that adopted by Dr. Williams in imitation of the Chinese method, viz.,—by small semicircles at the four corners of the character. When indicated on the Romanized spelling, the most convenient plan is that adopted by Sir Thos. Wade, viz.,—by the use of numbers at the upper right hand of the spelling. The fifth or entering tone is indicated in the spelling by a final *h*. The following example shows the tones marked in both ways:—

1st tone or	上平聲	*Shang p'ing shêng*	夫	Fu[1].
2nd „ „	下平聲	*Hsia* „ „	符	Fu[2].
3rd „ „	上聲	*Shang shêng*	府	Fu[3].
4th „ „	去聲	*Ch'ü* „	父	Fu[4].
5th „ „	入聲	*Ju* „	福	Fuh.

The tones are usually given by Chinese teachers in the above order, and form a sort of chime, which every learner should acquire, as it will enable him to recognize and locate the tone of any word he may hear.

4. The names of the tones do not truly describe their characters. This is especially true of the two level tones. In a large part of Shantung the 上平 or upper level, is in fact a lower level, and the 下平, or lower level, is an upper level. In Peking the 上平, or upper level, is not properly a level tone at all, nor is the 下平, the former being an upper quick falling tone, and the latter an upper quick rising tone. The term 入, entering, is not a correct description of the fifth tone, which is an abrupt aspirated ending. Dr. Edkins says that the terms 平, 上, 去, 入, "do not in the majority of cases represent the actual effect of the sound on the ear. When first adopted they must have represented the tones of the dialect spoken by the writer who selected them, but when applied according to universal practice, to the sounds given to the same characters in other parts of the empire, they convey no idea of the actual pronunciation." This is perhaps a little strong for Mandarin. In Eastern Shantung, aside from the inversion of the *upper* and *lower* levels, the names are fairly descriptive of the fact.

5. Tones are of two kinds, viz.,—practical and theoretical. The practical tones are those which are actually used by the people in speaking, and differ widely in different localities. The theoretical tones are those which are given in the 五方元音 *Wu Fang Yüen Yin*, or, "Original Tones of the Five Regions." The compiler of this work was from Southern Chili, yet he professes to give the syllables and tones of the Southern Mandarin, which then no doubt extended well to the north. Exactly what he made his standard in fixing the tones, it is not easy to see. At the present time they are not correct anywhere in China, albeit the book is the authorized standard for determining tones throughout the whole empire. Every Chinese scholar is familiar with the tones as given in this book, and when a teacher, who is not specially trained, is asked the tone of a word, he will generally reply according to the book, and not according to the tone that he himself actually uses in speaking. This latter, in fact, he does not generally know, or rather he does not *recognize* it as such. To be of service in teaching a foreigner, a Chinese teacher must be trained to distinguish tones by his ear, rejecting and ignoring the artificial standard of the books. Unless thus trained he will very likely mislead the learner by giving the theoretical instead of the practical tones.*

6. For the purpose of rhyming, tones are divided by the Chinese into two classes, called *p'ing* (平), level, and *tsê* (仄), deflected. The former includes the *shang p'ing shêng* and the *hsia p'ing shêng;* and the latter, the *shang shêng*, *ch'u shêng* and *ju shêng*. With this distinction every Chinese scholar is familiar. He will readily tell to which class any given word

* I once heard a lady in North China complimenting her teacher on the accuracy of his tones, adducing as proof the fact that they invariably agreed with the tones given in Williams' Dictionary. I asked her how about the Ju shêng; she replied that he gave her these as readily as the others. He was in fact giving the theoretical tones, including the Ju shêng, to which he gave a theoretical pronunciation, which he imagined was the Ju shêng. He was thoroughly misleading his pupil as to the real pronunciation of his dialect.

belongs, his standard being not the actual spoken tones, but the *Wu Fang Yüen Yin* and sundry rhyme books based upon it. In writing poetry it is only allowed to rhyme a *p'ing* with a *p'ing* and a *tsê* with a *tsê*. This is in fact the principal, if not the only, purpose that this distinction serves.

7. The tones of words vary in different localities; that is, any given character may be one tone in one place, and another tone in another place. The most frequent change perhaps is from the first tone to the second, and *vice versâ*. The second and fourth tones also often exchange places. These changes of tone are very numerous, and often occur within very short distances, such as would show very little, if any, perceptible change in syllables. The number of these changes is far greater than any one would suppose, who has not made the matter a subject of special inquiry.

8. The manner of rendering the tones differs in different localities; that is, a given tone is not the same sound in one locality that it is in another, *though called by the same name.* It is, so to speak, intoned in a different way. For example, the third tone in Peking, is made by depressing the voice below its natural key and ending with a strong rising inflection. In Eastern Shantung, the same tone is made by beginning in a natural key and ending with a rising inflection. In Chinanfu, the same tone begins high and rises still higher. In fact the four tones, as given in Peking, are all rendered differently in Eastern Shantung; not only so, but in Chinanfu they are rendered still differently from those heard in either place. Each new locality has a new rendering of the tones. These variations know no law, and seem to be practically endless. There is, in many cases, a certain degree of similarity in the rendering of the same tone in different places, yet not such as to make it certainly recognizable, or prevent its being confounded with other tones.

9. The normal tone of a word is often changed by its position in a compound word or phrase, as also by its position in a sentence. Thus the words 東 *tung*^{1} east, and 西 *hsi*^{1} west, are both in the first tone, but when combined in the word 東西, a thing, they are not spoken *tung*^{1} *hsi*^{1}, according to the proper tones, but *tung*^{1} *hsi*^{2}, the tone of *hsi* changing from the first to the second. So also 慈悲, merciful, is not spoken *ts'i*^{2} *pei*^{1}, according to the original tones, but rather *ts'i*^{2} *pei*^{4}, the tone of *pei* changing from the first to the fourth. In like manner 伶巧, ingenious, is not spoken *ling*^{2} *ch'iao*^{3}, according to the normal tones, but *ling*^{2} *ch'iao*^{4}, the tone of *ch'iao*, changing from the third to the fourth. Again, take the expression 你要打我嗎, *Are you going to strike me?* Now 我 is normally in the third tone, but as spoken in this phrase, it changes to the fourth. If its proper tone be retained, the emphasis is thereby thrown on it, and the expression would mean, *Would you* [*dare to*] *strike* ME? Once more, take the sentence 爺有娘有不如己有, *To have a thing in your father and mother's possession is not so good as to have it in your own possession.* Here 娘 is normally *niang*^{2} and 己 is *chi*^{3}, but as spoken in this sentence they both change to the fourth tone. In general it may be said that there are few sentences of any length spoken, in which there are not, for one cause or another, changes in the normal tone of one or more of its words. These changes are complicated and subject to no known general law. The following hints embody as much as the author has learned by experience, and will, it is hoped, be of some service to the student.

(1.) Accented words, both in phrases and in sentences, retain their normal tones.

(2.) Strong emphasis on a word forming part of a clause, is likely to obscure the tone of the succeeding word,—generally changing it to the fourth tone.

(3.) In dual combinations, which include the vast majority of phrases, the first character *generally* takes the accent, and in this case the second character, if not already a fourth tone, generally changes to a fourth tone; that is, to the natural falling inflection

(4.) In case the meaning of the second character of a dual phrase predominates and takes the accent, then it retains its normal tone, and the tone of the first character generally changes, or is at least obscured, especially if it is a level tone.

10. How may an accurate knowledge of tones be acquired, is a question which confronts every student of Chinese. Two distinct methods have been followed, and each has its advocates. One method is to learn the tone of each character as a distinct act of memory in each case, so that the tone is as certainly known as the other elements of the sound. The other method is to regard the tone as an integral part of the sound, which need not be theoretically separated from it, and so proceed to learn both words and sentences by a direct and untrammelled imitation of a teacher, as a Chinese child imitates its parents. Each method has its advantages

and disadvantages. The first method will give greater confidence and accuracy in the use of isolated words, but it imposes a heavy burden on the memory, and its ultimate benefit is neutralized to a considerable extent by the changes required by composition and rhythm, and by the danger that the speaker will adhere too much to the fundamental tone, to the great injury of his speaking. The second method is easier to one who has a good ear, and will make a fluent and natural speaker. There is danger, however, that such a speaker will miss his bearings when he attempts to isolate or emphasize a particular word, especially if it is not a very common one.

On the whole, I would recommend a combination of the two methods. Let the student first practice the tone exercises faithfully with his teacher, until he has caught the chime and can distinguish with certainty the tone of any single word his teacher pronounces. The foundation is now securely laid, and he can go on with confidence to learn words and phrases. In memorizing single words, let the tone always be regarded as an integral part of the sound, so that the word is not regarded as properly heard at all until the tone is heard—for in point of fact *there is no Chinese word without a tone.* In case of uncertainty in catching a tone from a teacher, it is not best to ask him the tone, nor to suffer him to tell you, but have him repeat the word, telling *him* the tone as a check if necessary. In repeating phrases or clauses after the teacher, attention should not be directed chiefly to the tones of the words, but rather to a close and accurate imitation of the sounds, both in general and in particular. If this method is faithfully carried out, the student will come to think less and less about tones, while he will speak the language with greater and greater accuracy. He will in fact acquire the ear of a native, and both hear and speak the language in blissful forgetfulness of tones.

11. Opinions vary as to the relative importance of tones in learning and speaking Chinese. Since they are an integral part of all Chinese speech, their general importance may safely be assumed. Seeing, however, that they vary so much in different localities and yet the people of these several localities understand each other without serious difficulty, it may safely be assumed that their *relative* importance is not so great as is sometimes represented. In order, however, to be understood with readiness and precision, and not offend the ears of the hearers, an accurate rendering of the tones is essential. Even as a basis for acquiring such a style as may be understood in several cognate dialects, the very best thing is the thorough knowledge of the pronunciation of some *one* dialect. The Chinese understand, and can make allowance for, the differing tones of different dialects, but they do not understand Anglicised sounds that have *no tone.* He who neglects tones or other peculiarities of his own dialect, and attempts to acquire what some are pleased to call a "general dialect," will end by not speaking real Chinese at all; *for there is no spoken Chinese without tones, nor any that is free from dialectic peculiarities.*

ASPIRATES.

IN the non-Mandarin dialects of the South there are sounds beginning with *j*, *g*, *b*, *d* and *ds*, also *two* sets of sounds beginning with *ch*, *k*, *p*, *t* and *ts*, which are distinguished as unaspirated and aspirated, the latter being generally written with a reversed elevated comma following the letter. In Mandarin the initials *j*, *g*, *b*, *d* and *ds* are not found, but only the two classes of sounds represented by *ch*, *k*, *p*, *t* and *ts*, distinguished as unaspirated and aspirated. These English letters really represent neither sound correctly. In the one case the aspiration is weaker than Englishmen generally use with these letters, and much weaker than Americans (who aspirate more strongly than Englishmen) generally use. In the other case the aspiration is somewhat stronger than that given to these letters by Americans, and much stronger than that given by Englishmen.

The unaspirated sounds are not really *j*, *g*, *b*, *d* and *ds*, as beginners are apt to imagine, though they approximate these letters, and in a few cases become almost, if not quite, equivalent to them. If the learner has difficulty in properly softening *ch*, *k*, *p*, *t* and *ts*, it would be better to give them flat *j*, *g*, *b*, *d* and *ds*, than to run the risk of confusing them with the aspirates. There is this at least to be said in favor of such a pronunciation, that while the Chinese may not quite approve it, they will not misunderstand it.* It is very important that the

* Seeing that neither *j*, *g*, *b*, *d* and *ds*, nor *ch*, *k*, *p*, *t* and *ts*, *perfectly* represent the true sounds, it is a question whether in Mandarin it would not be better to write the unaspirated sounds with the former letters and simplify the system of spelling by abolishing that awkward '. It is as easy to vary from *j*, *g*, *b*, *d* and *ds*, as it is to vary from *ch*, *k*, *p*, *t* and *ts*.

student of Chinese should get this distinction clearly in mind at first, which he ought readily to do by practising the table of aspirates with a good teacher. Ridiculous and mortifying blunders sometimes result from mistakes in aspirating. I once heard the announcement made from the pulpit that there would be a rooster in the church on a certain evening instead of saying a prayer-meeting, as was intended.

The Chinese do not recognize the relationship existing between aspirated and unaspirated sounds—simply regarding them as independent sounds. They only learn to compare and classify them when taught to do so by foreigners. The aspirates in Mandarin do not vary with different dialects so much as do the tones, but are exceedingly uniform from North to South. When, however, Mandarin is compared with the Southern coast dialects the variations are very great, whole classes of sounds changing from aspirates to unaspirates or *vice versâ*.

RHYTHM.

A Chinese sentence may be constructed with faultless idiom, and each word be pronounced with perfect accuracy, and yet the sentence be almost or quite unintelligible, simply from want of proper rhythmical emphasis. By rhythmical emphasis is meant the relative amount of emphasis given to the several words, their distribution into groups, and the rapidity or slowness with which they are severally spoken. It is highly important to every speaker that he should acquire the art of speaking in correct rhythm, and by consequence, with proper emphasis. Such acquisition will be invaluable in making his speech easily intelligible and in making it sound natural to the Chinese ear. The same thing is true to a greater or less extent of all languages.

In addition to listening carefully to the spoken language heard every day and striving to imitate it, the best way to acquire a proper rhythm is to practice reading closely after a good teacher. Let the teacher read a short clause *in an easy, natural tone*, and the student follow, imitating faithfully both the pronunciation and the rhythmic cadence of the teacher. Then let the teacher read the next clause and the student follow, and so on. The teacher should not read too far at once, lest the student be unable to retain the rhythm in his mind. Special care should also be taken that the teacher does not read in a recitative or affected style. Chinese teachers have a strong proclivity to read in that measured sing-song in which they recite their classics; and oftentimes when told that this is not what is wanted, they become impressed with the difficulty of what is required, and resort at once to a loud pompous style which upsets all proper rhythmical emphasis, and is the farthest possible from the easy natural conversational style that is wanted. If the student has not a trained teacher, he should ask the assistance of a friend who speaks Chinese to explain to his teacher what is wanted, and give him a few lessons on natural reading. Half an hour's practice in reading each day will be a relief from the severer labor of memorizing, and will work wonders in enabling the student to speak Chinese, as the Chinese speak it. It should be remembered, however, that merely reading after a teacher will be useless, if not worse, unless the rhythmical emphasis of the teacher be really and faithfully imitated. This exercise may be profitably varied by reading in concert with the teacher.

RADICALS.

THE Chinese have analysed their numerous written characters so far as to arrange them in two hundred and fourteen classes, each class having a common part called its radical. The Chinese name is 字部, character class, or 字母, character mother. Many of the more complex ones are compounded of those which are simpler. It would be a distinct advantage if the number of the radicals were considerably reduced. The radical was chosen in each case because of its relationship to the meaning of the character, to which it generally gives more or less of a clue. The other part of the character has been named the phonetic by foreign sinologues, because in most cases it determines, or at least suggests, the sound. The Chinese have no special name for it. Nearly all modern characters are made up distinctly of a radical and a phonetic, the one indicating the meaning and the other the sound. The same is true of many ancient characters, but not by any means of all.

The meaning, form and order of these two hundred and fourteen radicals, should be memorized. It will be a hard task, but it will repay the student well. Over one hundred and sixty of them are

themselves characters in common use, and will require to be learned in any case. Moreover, all characters are built up from them, and the student will find that after learning them, Chinese characters will lose to a great extent their strange unmeaning look, and will become more familiar and intelligible. These radicals and their combinations will become so many hooks on which the memory can fasten, and so retain the characters in its keeping. The best time to learn the radicals is at the very outset, before attempting to learn other characters. The mind is then fresh and unoccupied, and will retain what it gets with a much firmer grasp than it will that which is crammed into it after it is already sated with five hundred or a thousand characters.

These radicals are, in a sense, the Chinese alphabet—the only one, at least, that they possess. Most native dictionaries are arranged in the order of these radicals, particularly the great standard imperial dictionary of Kanghi. Most foreign dictionaries of Chinese are syllabic, but in all cases of uncertainty as to the standard spelling of a character, recourse has still to be had to a radical index. In looking up characters by radicals, it will save much time and vexation to know either the order of these radicals or the number of each one. Many, perhaps most, students of Chinese have undertaken to learn the numbers. This is no light task in the first place, and it is a rare thing that the numbers are retained permanently in the memory, save in the case of comparatively few radicals which are in constant demand. The Chinese do not learn the radicals by number, but, having them arranged in groups according to the number of their strokes, they learn the order in which they stand. This is no doubt the better and more effective way,—being in fact the way we use our own alphabet in consulting a dictionary. In order to assist the memory and lighten the task of learning these radicals in their order, the Rev. J. A. Silsby of Shanghai has, at the request of the author, woven the 214 radicals into a mnemonic radical ode, which is appended at the end of the table of radicals

How to recognize the radical of a character is a question of some importance to a beginner. Unfortunately no invariable rule can be given, but the following directions will be of some service:—

1. Consider whether the character itself is or is not a radical.

2. The great majority of characters consist more or less evidently of two parts, either right and left, or upper and lower, or inner and outer (a top and a side joined counts an outer). In case one of these parts is a radical and the other not, then that which is a radical, is the radical of the character; as, 站, 完, 固, etc.

3. If both parts be radicals, then:—

(*a*) The left hand part is the radical, except in the case of 刀, 力, 文, 斤, 攴, 彡, 欠, 戈, 斗, 邑, 見, which generally stand on the right.

(*b*) The lower part is the radical, except in the case of 艹, 竹, 亠, 穴, 日, 西, 雨, 爪, 父, 山, 灬, which generally stand at the top.

(*c*) The outer part is the radical. This class is comparatively small.

4. It may be observed in general:—

(*a*) That the most prominent radical in a character is likely to be its governing radical.

(*b*) Some radicals almost always govern the character in which they appear; as, 艹, 竹, 見, 疒.

There are of course some exceptions to these rules, yet they are quite as true as such rules generally are. For characters to which no rule applies, reference may be had to the list of difficult characters usually given in both native and foreign dictionaries.

DOUBLE READINGS.

MANY Chinese characters have two readings, and a few have three readings. The most of these changes of reading are attended by a change of meaning Those which are not attended by a change of meaning, are mere accidental variations, the remnants probably of dialectic admixtures. In some dialects there are many more of them than in others. I have tried in all cases to give the reading, which is most prevalent, favoring the colloquial rather than the book reading.*

Of readings which vary the meaning with the sound, the variation, in by far the greater number of cases, is tonal; in a comparatively few cases one character is read in two syllables. No general principle characterizes these changes, though a large number of those depending on tone, consist in the change from verb to

* On an average, about one character in five has a double reading, and of these double readings, about three-fourths are attended by a change of meaning, the other fourth being accidental variations.

noun, or from noun to verb or adjective, similar to such words as con'-flict and conflict' or gal'-lant and gallant' in English. It still remains true, however, in Chinese as in English, that by far the larger number of such changes of meaning are *not* attended by any change of pronunciation. I have not noted all the double readings given in Dr. Goodrich's Pocket Dictionary, because many of them are peculiar to Peking. I have noted all which seemed to prevail in as many as two dialects. In other cases, viz.,—those in which the distinction seemed local, or was inconsistent in different dialects, I have adhered to that reading which was judged to be the primary reading of the character. For the variations made in such cases by different dialects the student will have to depend on his teacher. It is very likely also that some of the distinctions which have been made, will be found to be incorrect in some dialects. In some cases also the subsequent use of a word will be found inconsistent with the general distinction of meaning as first made. This inconsistency generally arises from the effect of composition.*

The whole subject of double readings is surrounded with difficulties. If only one dialect be considered, it is *comparatively* easy to fix the readings, though even then there is more or less both of uncertainty and inconsistency. When, however, three or four or more dialects are considered together, there is no small amount of confusion and contradiction. If each dialect of Mandarin had such a carefully prepared vocabulary as Dr. Goodrich has given to the Pekingese, then an intelligent and valuable comparison might be made. As it is at present, only a general approximation is possible.

I have made no attempt whatever to conform the spelling of double words, or of phrases, to the tonal changes introduced by composition. For these the student will have to depend on his teacher and on his ear.

WRITING.

WRITING Chinese will be found a useful exercise for every student. It will be a grateful relief from the tedium of direct memorizing, while it will serve to give a more accurate knowledge of the characters and help to fix them in the mind. The Chinese consider that a character is not *really* learned until it can be, not only recognized, but also written. The best way to learn to write, is to get a teacher to write a copy of simple characters in large hand, place this underneath the *thin* Chinese paper and trace the characters as Chinese schoolboys do. Use a Chinese pen and write in regular Chinese order and style, taking lessons from your teacher's example. You will soon see that your teacher writes the left hand side before the right, and the top before the bottom, and that he makes the horizontal strokes before the perpendicular stroke which crosses them, etc. Having acquired the art of tracing characters in a fair hand and in proper order of strokes, proceed to copy out a part or all of the lesson for the day. All the while you are copying, you will be having an exercise in recalling and fixing the characters in your mind.

The difficulty in writing is not in learning to handle the pen properly and write neatly, but in knowing what character should be used in each case, and in recalling readily and accurately its form and composition. How much time it will pay the student to spend in writing Chinese, will depend on his special gifts, together with the requirements of the work in which he expects to engage. Every student can learn to write a fair Chinese hand, and will find it quite an advantage to be able to do so, but to be a *ready writer*—recalling all needed characters readily and using them accurately, requires natural aptitude, together with constant and long-continued practice.

ADVICE TO THE STUDENT.

READ over the Introduction carefully. You will not understand it all, but it will serve to give you a useful general idea of the work you are undertaking. Reading it over once or even twice is not sufficient. It should be carefully studied and re-read from time to time until it is fully understood. Give special attention to the system of spelling and to the powers of the letters as there defined. You cannot spell words properly or consistently until you are familiar with the powers to be given to the letters.

---

* This is one of the perplexing things that beset the path of one who undertakes to make a vocabulary. A Chinese scholar gives a clear and evident general distinction between the two readings of a character, and all seems plain. The trouble comes when it is discovered that the distinction will not carry out consistently, but is contradicted by usage. For instance see 𠀋 and 𠀌.

I wish to emphasize this point strongly. I have known students who, after one or even two months' study of Chinese, did not know the powers of the letters they were attempting to use. A student who imagines that he can spell Chinese words without any special system, will soon find himself involved in confusion and inconsistency, and will presently be unable to tell what sound he meant to express by his own writing.

2. Learn the radicals thoroughly according to the directions given with the Table of Radicals.

3. Practice the tone exercises until you have mastered the "chime" and can distinguish readily the tone of any character your teacher pronounces. At the same time also practice the aspirate exercises until you have mastered the difference between an aspirated and an unaspirated sound.

4. Having fitted yourself thus far, begin with the lessons proper and learn them carefully until the Chinese can be given readily by looking at the English. Review frequently, and so continue until about sixty lessons have been well mastered, which will require six or eight months of steady work.

5. Having laid this foundation, strike out with more boldness. Take a new lesson each day and get it as well as you can, and so go on without halting or turning back, till you have gone over one hundred and ninety-six lessons. I give this advice for several reasons :—

(*a*). It will relieve the tedium, perhaps discouragement, of bald, hard, committing to memory, and will bring something fresh each day.

(*b*). The same characters and phrases will be turning up again and again, so that by the time you are through, you will be gratified to find that though imperfectly learned at their first appearance, many of them have nevertheless "stuck."

(*c*). This plan will give you a comprehensive view of all the important idioms in the language and avoid the danger of missing some entirely by stopping short of the end.

6. Having reached the end, return to the sixtieth lesson and review *thoroughly*, which you can now do with ease and with a fuller comprehension of the various idioms brought to view.

7. As soon as you can put two words together, begin to talk, not only with your teacher during hours of study, but at other times, with all the Chinese about you. Be sure that the more you talk, making the best use you can of the phrases you have learned, and picking up others, the faster you will learn Chinese. Talking will take the place of exercises in translating English into Chinese, and your key will be the fact of your being understood.

8. Cultivate assiduously the art of hearing how the Chinese around you speak. Have an interrogation point permanently attached to your ears. When your mind is alert to hear how the Chinese speak their language, and to compare what you hear with what you yourself say, then and then only will you have acquired the art of learning Chinese. He who unconsciously continues to say a thing *one way*, when he is constantly hearing the Chinese say it *another way* will never learn Chinese well. I would urge on every one the *extreme importance* of keeping his ears wide open so as to hear, to imitate, and to appropriate.

9. Do not assume that the English spelling really represents the true pronunciation of your dialect. *He who does this will certainly speak with a marked foreign brogue.* The true pronunciation of each syllable should be learned from your Chinese teacher. The spelling, being approximately correct, will serve to *recall* the sounds, but should never be allowed to *determine* them. He who depends on the spelling for the pronunciation of the words will certainly not pronounce accurately.

10. Speak distinctly and not too fast. Foreigners are often better understood than the Chinese themselves, chiefly because they enunciate more distinctly and speak more slowly.

11. Try to avoid long and involved sentences. Break up your thoughts into short sentences. This is the chief secret of perspicuity in Chinese.

12. Be content to turn your thoughts around and split them up, and do them over into Chinese style. They may seem to you to have lost much in the process, but they will be far more forcible to the Chinese than in the foreign form in which you would prefer to have them. He who would use the Chinese language effectively, must learn to think as well as to talk in Chinese.

13. Do not fail to learn to read, as well as to speak, Mandarin. The two things naturally go hand in hand and mutually help each other. The additional labor involved in learning to read whilst learning to speak, is not great. Even ladies whose time is limited, will not find the task nearly so great as is often imagined. It is needless to say that ability to read will be a great power in the hands of its possessor. It is worthy of remark that one who does not learn to read, scarcely ever learns to speak *well*.

14. Learn as much colloquial as you can and do not be afraid to use it. It is a mistake to suppose that colloquial is necessarily inelegant, or unacceptable to the ears of the people. There are times when a stately literary style is becoming, as in conversation with officials or with educated men, but for the varied wants of everyday life, it is far from being the most useful or effective. In preaching, a certain amount of dignity is no doubt important, but this is not in the least inconsistent with a free use of colloquial. The freshness, directness and pithiness which the colloquial adds to "general Mandarin," are almost, if not quite, essential to really effective public address. In preaching especially, an elegant classical style with its high-sounding book phraseology, is worth but little as compared with an attractive colloquial style, which will catch the ears and win the hearts of the people.

15. Unless for special reasons, always learn the dialect of the place in which you reside. You will learn it more easily, as every one you meet will be your teacher, and you will avoid the confusion and discouragement of trying to learn one dialect while you are hearing another. The very best foundation on which to build a knowledge of several dialects, or of "general Mandarin," is an accurate knowledge of some one dialect.

16. Remember that the chief thing in learning a language is memory. The Western mind is given to reasoning and philosophizing, but the exercise of this faculty is largely thrown away in learning a new language, especially such an unscientific language as the Chinese. Don't begin, therefore, by attempting to investigate the logical principles that underlie the structure of the language, but take it on faith, and make it your chief business to *cram* the words and phrases of the lessons as fast as possible. This is the shortest and surest road to success.

17. Do not stop learning Chinese at the end of one or two years. Cultivate the habit of *listening* to the language of the Chinese whom you hear speaking. Seize every ***new*** expression and appropriate it, investigating it with your teacher if necessary. If you allow yourself to fall into the habit of passing new words and expressions by, simply gathering the speaker's meaning in a general way from the words you already know, you will presently cease to hear any new words at all, and your knowledge of Chinese will remain practically stationary.

EXPLANATIONS.

ALL *single* characters are defined in the vocabularies, but ***phrases*** which first occur and are defined in the subject, are not afterwards repeated in the vocabulary.

2. As a rule all the leading Mandarin meanings of characters and phrases are given, but meanings confined to the *Wên-li*, are not generally given. The more primitive meaning is usually given first, and the others in order.

3. Many Chinese characters are used with almost equal facility as nouns and as verbs, as adjectives and as adverbs. In such cases the vocabulary has not detailed the meaning in the several parts of speech, but gives only that one which is most normal to the character, leaving the others to be inferred from the connection in each case.

4. *That meaning of a word or phrase which occurs in the given lesson, is printed in italics.* Sometimes on account of the structure of the sentence, the translation contains none of the meanings in exact form. In such cases none are italicized. When a character is used in a phrase which greatly modifies its proper meaning, so as to make it doubtful on which of its meanings the phrase is founded, then none is italicized. When two or three meanings given to a character are practical equivalents, none is italicized.

5. When a character has two readings attended by a difference of meaning, the second reading is noted at the end of the definition. The word *also* indicates that the other reading has not yet appeared, and the word *see*, that the other reading has already appeared and been defined.

6. When a character has two readings not attended by any change of meaning, they are both noted in the vocabulary when it is first defined, but when it subsequently occurs in phrases, only one reading, the most common or suitable one, is given.

7. The spellings in the vocabularies are in accordance with the Peking sounds, but a space is left after or underneath each spelling for the writing in of a second spelling to suit the student's particular dialect. The student should not write in these spellings hap-hazard, but *first master the system of spelling as applied to his own dialect* and then write them in carefully, going to a syllabary in cases of doubt (if he is so fortunate as to have a syllabary of his dialect). If he has an index for his dialect, this will afford a guide in all cases. It will be found that a large proportion of Pekingese spellings apply equally to

other dialects. The best and most labor-saving plan is to underscore the Peking spellings which prove to be correct, and erase the others, writing in the correct spelling. If this is done with the learning of each lesson, it will save much time and confusion on review.

8. In the subjects and vocabularies (N.) stands for Northern Mandarin; that is, that which is spoken in Peking and vicinity; (C.) stands for Central Mandarin which, in this case, is limited to that spoken in Eastern Shantung; (S.) stands for Southern Mandarin, which means, in this case, that spoken on the lower Yangtze, especially that of Nanking. These indications are only approximate, and being in some cases given on the authority of one teacher, are not always to be depended on. When a phrase is local, but the limits of its use are unknown to the author, it is marked (L.); that is, local. Words and phrases the use of which is confined to classical or book style, are marked (W.); that is, *Wên-li*. All words and phrases which are unmarked, are supposed to be *t'ung-hsing*, or at least approximately so. A wider examination will no doubt show that some of these are also more or less local.

9. In the duplicate readings in the Chinese text, the one on the right hand is the Northern form, and the one on the left, the Southern. In some cases three readings are given, which are arranged in order with the Northern one on the right. In some cases a duplicate reading consists of a Northern and Central, or a Central and Southern—the other section not being represented, for want of information. In all such cases the more northerly reading is to the right. In a few cases both forms are *t'ung-hsing*, but are not equally applicable in the given connection. In such cases attention is called to the matter in the notes. These parallel readings are *supposed* to be synonymous. That they differ slightly in many cases, is unavoidable. The translation conforms to the right hand reading. When the difference is considerable, a second translation, conforming to the other reading, is given in parenthesis.

11. Duplicate readings, especially in the case of common phrases, are not generally repeated in full. One reading is used alone and then the other, preference being given to that which is supposed to have the wider range of use.

GENERAL REMARKS.

GRAMMATICAL science has never been applied to the Chinese language. There are of course principles of construction embedded in it, but they have never been developed and systematized. Educated Chinese have no guide in writing or speaking their language save their own ear and the particular precedents established by usage. As a consequence *the language, as at present spoken, has in it many anomalous forms and usages which are really at variance with the underlying principles of the language.*

2. In China, literary taste and skill have thus far expended themselves almost entirely on the *Wên-li*. Elegance in speaking is neither taught nor cultivated. Teachers correct and criticize with great pains the *Wên-li* essays of their pupils, but allow them to speak any way they choose. In talking, every man is a law unto himself, and individual peculiarities abound to a phenomenal extent.

3. The introduction of Christianity and of Western thought into China is giving a marked stimulus to Mandarin literature; and mission schools cultivate care and correctness in speaking as well as in writing. These things are a beginning, and will certainly increase and develope in the future, and they will tend gradually to elevate and purify the Mandarin. The tendency of the times also is towards a lower and more diffusive style of *Wên-li*, approximating, in some measure, the model of the spoken language. There is little doubt that ultimately Mandarin, enriched, corrected and dignified, will come to be the written, as well as the spoken, language of China.

4. Chinese has generally been regarded as a very difficult language to learn. The difficulty chiefly concerns the writing. The spoken language is of course more difficult to an English speaker than a cognate European language, but not more difficult than other Asiatic languages.

5. To pick up a limited knowledge of colloquial, which will answer for household or business purposes, is quite easy; but to acquire a fluent, idiomatic and comprehensive knowledge of the language, answering to all the departments of life, requires diligent and persevering study.

6. Four things are important in order to speak good Chinese:—

(*a*). To put the words and clauses in their proper idiomatic order.

(*b*). To give to the words and phrases their proper rhythmical emphasis.

(*c*). To give to the words their correct syllabic pronunciation.

(*d*). To give the aspirates and tones correctly.

These things I regard as important in the order in which they have just been enumerated.

TABLE OF RADICALS.

IN the following table the radicals are arranged in classes according to the number of strokes in each, and in the order in which they usually stand in dictionaries. They are numbered in order from one upwards—albeit the Chinese never number them. Each radical is spelled according to the Peking sound, and space is left for writing in a second spelling. The meanings given are brief and suggestive, rather than exhaustive. A considerable number of the radicals are contracted or modified in composition. The modified form is given in each case at the side of the full form. Some forty six or seven of the radicals are obsolete as independent characters, being now only used as radicals in composition. They are indicated in the table by an asterisk (*).

The best way to learn the radicals is *first* to learn the shape and meaning, associating these things together; then proceed to learn the sound and the order. If the student uses another dialect than Pekingese, he should get a competent person to write in the spelling according to his own dialect. The radical ode which follows the table will, no doubt, furnish the easiest method of learning the order. If however any one is inclined to learn the order direct, he will find that the easiest way is to sing the radicals over and over until he is familiar with the names and order. Then have them written out on a sheet of paper and sing them over, guided by the characters alone. Finally sing them over entirely from memory. They will need frequent rehearsing in order to keep from forgetting them.

1 Stroke.

1	*I*[1]	(一 橫)	一	One, unity.
2	*Kun*[3]	(一 豎)	丨	*to pass through, an upright.
3	*Chu*[3]	(一 點)	丶	*a point, a dot.
4	*P'ie*[3]	(一 撇)	丿	*a stroke to the left.
5	*I*[1,4]		乙	a curve, one.
6	*Chüe*[2]		亅	*a barb, a crook.

2 Strokes.

7	*Êr*[4]	(兩 橫)	二	two.
8	*T'ou*[2]		亠	*a cover, a hat.
9	*Jên*[2]	(單 立 人)	人 亻	a man.
10	*Jên*[2]		儿	*a man, the legs of a man.
11	*Ju*[3,4]		入	to enter, into.
12	*Pa*[1,2]		八	eight.
13	*Chiung*[3]	(三 道 框)	冂	*a limit.
14	*Mi*[4]	(禿 寶 蓋)	冖	* to cover, a cover.
15	*Ping*[1]	(兩 點 水)	冫	* ice, icicle.
16	*Chi*[1,3]		几	a bench.
17	*K'an*[3]		凵	*a receptacle, a box.
18	*Tao*[1]	(立 刀)	刀 刂	a knife, a sword.
19	*Li*[4]		力	strength.
20	*Pao*[1]		勹	*to wrap.
21	*Pi*[3]		匕	a spoon, a ladle.
22	*Fang*[1]	(三 道 框)	匚	*a chest, a case.
23	*Hsi*[3]	(三 道 框)	匸	to conceal.
24	*Shï*[2]		十	ten.
25	*Pu*[3]		卜	to divine.
26	*Chie*[2]	(硬 耳 刀)	卩 *㔾	a seal, a joint.
27	*Han*[4]	(禿 偏 上)	厂	*a ledge, a cliff.
28	*Si*[1]		厶	*selfish, perverse.
29	*Yiu*[4]		又	and, again.

3 Strokes.

30	*K'ou*[3]		口	a mouth.
31	*Wei*[2]	(四 道 框)	口	*an enclosure.
32	*T'u*[3]	(土 堆)	土	earth.
33	*Shï*[4]		士	a scholar, a sage.
34	*Chï*[3]		夂	*a step, to follow.
35	*Ts'wei*[1]		夂	* walking slowly.
36	*Hsi*[1,2]		夕	evening.
37	*Ta*[4]		大	great.
38	*Nü*[3]		女	woman, daughter.
39	*Tsï*[3]		子	son, child.
40	*Mien*[2]	(寶 蓋)	宀	*a roof.
41	*Ts'un*[4]		寸	an inch.
42	*Hsiao*[3]		小	small, little.
43	*Wang*[1]		尢 *尣	weak, lame.
44	*Shï*[1]		尸	a corpse.
45	*Ch'ê*[4]	(半 草)	屮	*a sprout.

46 *Shan*[1] 山 a hill, a mountain.
47 *Ch'wan*[1] (三 風 人) 巛 川 mountain streams.
48 *Kung*[1] 工 labor, a workman.
49 *Chi*[3] 己 self.
50 *Chin*[1] (大 巾 旁) 巾 a napkin.
51 *Kan*[1] 干 to oppose, a shield.
52 *Yao*[1] 幺* small, tender.
53 *Yien*[3] (偏 上) 广* a roof, a shelter.
54 *Yin*[3] 廴* moving on.
55 *Kung*[3] 廾* joined hands.
56 *I*[4] 弋 a dart.
57 *Kung*[1] 弓 a bow, archery.
58 *Ch'i*[4] (横 山) 彐 ⺕ a pig's head, pointed.
59 *Shan*[1] (三 撇) 彡 hair, plumage.
60 *Ch'i*[4] (雙 立 人) 彳* a step.

4 Strokes.

61 *Hsin*[1] 心 忄 the heart.
„ (竪 心) 忄
62 *Kê*[1] 戈 a spear.
63 *Hu*[4] 戶 a door.
64 *Shou*[3] 手 扌 the hand.
„ (提 手)
65 *Chi*[1] 支 a branch, a prop.
66 *P'u*[1] (反 攵) 攴 攵* to rap, to tap.
67 *Wên*[2] 文 literature, ornament.
68 *Tou*[3] 斗 a peck, a bushel.
69 *Chin*[1] 斤 an axe, a catty.
70 *Fang*[1] 方 square.
71 *Wu*[2] 无 旡 without, not.
72 *Ji*[4] 日 the sun, a day.
73 *Yüe*[1,4] 曰 to speak.
74 *Yüe*[4] 月 the moon, a month.
75 *Mu*[4] 木 wood, a tree.
76 *Ch'ien*[4] 欠 to owe, to be deficient
77 *Chi*[3] 止 to stop.
78 *Tai*[3] 歹 歺 bad, vicious.
79 *Shu*[1] 殳 a pole ; to kill.
80 *Wu*[2,4] 毋 to deny; do not !
81 *Pi*[3] 比 to compare.
82 *Mao*[2] 毛 hair, wool.
83 *Shi*[4] 氏 family name.
84 *Ch'i*[4] 气 breath, vapour.
85 *Shwei*[3] 水 氺 water.
„ (三 點 水) 氵
86 *Hwoă*[3] 火 fire.
„ (四 點 火) 灬
87 *Chao*[3] 爪 爫 claws.
88 *Fu*[4] 父 father.
89 *Yao*[2] 爻 crosswise.
90 *Ch'iang*[2] 爿* a bed, a frame.
91 *P'ien*[4] 片 a slice, a splint.
92 *Ya*[2] 牙 a tooth.
93 *Niu*[2] (提 牛 旁) 牛 a cow, an ox.
94 *Ch'üen*[3] 犬 a dog.
„ (反 犬 or 犬 猶) 犭

5 Strokes.

95 *Hsüen*[2] 玄 sombre, black.
96 *Yü*[4] 玉 a gem, a precious stone.
„ (斜 玉) 王
97 *Kwa*[1] 瓜 a melon, a gourd.
98 *Wa*[3] 瓦 a tile.
99 *Kan*[1] 甘 sweet.
100 *Shêng*[1] 生 to live, to produce.
101 *Yung*[4] 用 to use.
102 *T'ien*[2] 田 a field.
103 *P'i*[3] 疋 a roll of cloth.
104 *Ni*[1,4] (病 字 旁) 疒* disease.
105 *Poă*[1,4] 癶* back to back.
106 *Pai*[2] 白 white.
107 *P'i*[2] 皮 skin, bark.
108 *Min*[3] (皿 堆) 皿 a dish, a platter.
109 *Mu*[4] 目 皿 an eye.
110 *Mao*[2] 矛 a halberd, a lance.
111 *Shi*[3] 矢 an arrow, a dart.
112 *Shi*[2] 石 a stone.
113 *Shi*[4] 示 礻 a divine omen [a revelation
114 *Jou*[3] 内* a footprint.
115 *Hê*[2] (禾 木) 禾 grain of any kind.
116 *Hsüe*[2,4] (穴 字 頭) 穴 a cave, a den.
117 *Li*[4] 立 to set up, to erect.

6 Strokes.

118 *Chu*[2] (竹 字 頭) 竹 the bamboo.
119 *Mi*[3] 米 rice.
120 *Sï*[1] (絲 絲) 糸 糹 raw silk.
121 *Fou*[3] 缶 crockery.

122 *Wang*[3] 网 *罒 a net.
123 *Yang*[2] 羊 a sheep.
124 *Yü*[3] 羽 wings, feathers.
125 *Lao*[3] 老 old.
126 *Êr*[2] 而 still, yet.
127 *Lei*[3] 耒 a plow.
128 *Êr*[3] 耳 the ear.
129 *Yü*[4] 聿 a pen, a pencil.
130 *Jou*[4] 肉 月 flesh, meat.
131 *Ch'ên*[2] 臣 a statesman.
132 *Tsï*[4] 自 self.
133 *Chï*[4] 至 to, to arrive.
134 *Chiu*[4] 臼 a mortar.
135 *Shê*[2] 舌 the tongue.
136 *Ch'uan*[3] 舛 to oppose, error.
137 *Chou*[1] 舟 a boat, a ship.
138 *Kên*[4] 艮 perverse, limited.
139 *Sê*[4] 色 color.
140 *Ts'ao*[3] 艸 *艹 grass, herbs.
141 *Hu*[1] 虍 *a tiger.
142 *Ch'ung*[2] 虫 an insect.
143 *Hsüe*[3,4] 血 blood.
144 *Hsing*[2] 行 to go, to travel.
145 *I*[1] 衣 衤 clothes.
146 *Hsi*[1] 襾 西 to cover, west.

7 Strokes.

147 *Chien*[4] 見 to see, to perceive.
148 *Chüe*[3] 角 a horn, a corner.
149 *Yien*[2] 言 words, to speak.
150 *Ku*[1,3] 谷 a valley.
151 *Tou*[4] 豆 beans, pulse.
152 *Shï*[3] 豕 a pig, swine.
153 *Chai*[4] 豸 a reptile.
154 *Pei*[4] 貝 a shell, precious.
155 *Ch'ï*[3,4] 赤 flesh color, naked.
156 *Tsou*[3] 走 to go, to walk.
157 *Tsu*[2] 足 the feet, enough.
158 *Shên*[1] 身 the body.
159 *Ch'ê*[1] 車 a cart, a coach.
160 *Hsin*[1] 辛 bitter.
161 *Ch'ên*[2] 辰 time.
162 *Chou*[4] 辵 *辶 to go, to run.
163 *I*[4] 邑 a region, a city.
„ (右耳刀) 阝
164 *Yü*[3] 酉 ripe, must, wine.
165 *Pien*[4] 釆 to pluck, to sort out.
166 *Li*[3] 里 a Chinese mile.

8 Strokes.

167 *Chin*[1] 金 metal, gold.
168 *Ch'ang*[3] 長镸 long.
169 *Mên*[2] 門 a door, gate.
170 *Fou*[4] 阜 a mound, plenty.
„ (左耳刀) 阝
171 *Tai*[4] 隶 *to reach to, to attain.
172 *Chwei*[1] 隹 birds.
173 *Yü*[3] 雨 雚 rain.
174 *Ch'ing*[1] 青 blue sky.
175 *Fei*[1] 非 no, wrong.

9 Strokes.

176 *Mien*[4] 面 the face.
177 *Kê*[2] 革 raw-hide.
178 *Wei*[2] 韋 leather.
179 *Chiu*[3] 韭 leeks.
180 *Yin*[1] 音 sound.
181 *Yie*[4] 頁 a leaf, the head.
182 *Fêng*[1] 風 wind.
183 *Fei*[1] 飛 to fly.
184 *Shï*[2] 食 to eat.
185 *Shou*[3] 首 the head, first.
186 *Hsiang*[1] 香 incense.

10 Strokes.

187 *Ma*[3] 馬 a horse.
188 *Ku*[3] 骨 a bone.
189 *Kao*[1] 高 high.
190 *Piao*[1] 髟 *hair.
191 *Tou*[4] 鬥 to quarrel, to fight.
192 *Ch'ang*[4] 鬯 *herbs, essences.
193 *Li*[4] 鬲 a tripod, an urn.
194 *Kwei*[3] 鬼 a demon, a ghost.

11 Strokes.

195 *Yü*[2] 魚 a fish.
196 *Niao*[3] 鳥 a bird.
197 *Lu*[3] 鹵 crude salt.
198 *Lu*[4] 鹿 a deer.

199	*Mo̍h*[4]	麥	wheat.
200	*Ma*[2]	麻	hemp.
	12 Strokes.		
201	*Hwang*[2]	黃	yellow.
202	*Shu*[3]	黍	millet.
203	*Hĕ*[4]	黑	black.
204	*Chi*[4]	黹	embroidery.
	13 Strokes.		
205	*Min*[3]	黽	frogs.
206	*Ting*[3]	鼎	a tripod.
207	*Ku*[3]	鼓	a drum.
208	*Shu*[3]	鼠	a rat, a mouse.
	14 Strokes.		
209	*Pi*[2]	鼻	the nose.
210	*Ch'i*[2]	齊	regular, even.
	15 Strokes.		
211	*Ch'i*[3]	齒	front teeth.
	16 Strokes.		
212	*Lung*[3]	龍	a dragon.
213	*Kwei*[1]	龜	a tortoise, a turtle.
	17 Strokes.		
214	*Yo̍h*[4]	龠	a flute, a pipe.

THE RADICAL ODE.

BY REV. J. A. SILSBY.

THE following ode will relieve the student of much labor in learning the meaning and order of the radicals. It will serve as a continuous ladder, with suggestive and ever-varying rounds, which the student can mount with vastly greater ease than he can climb the bare pole of arithmetical numbers. Not only is the first acquirement made easier, but the memory will retain the ode more firmly and recall it more readily than it will the bare numbers.

HOW TO BEGIN.

One Stroke.

Beginning with ***unity***[1], just as you ought, 一

You next make an ***upright***[2], and then make a ***dot***[3]***;*** 丨 丶

Make a ***stroke to the left***[4], then a ***curve***[5] and a ***crook***[6], 丿 乙 亅

And you've summed up the use of one stroke in a book.

A RIDDLE.

Two Strokes.

Two hats[7] on one ***man***[8]***!*** See, that ***tramp***[9] walking fast, 二 亠 人 儿

Enters[11] slyly at ***eight***[12], ere the ***limit***[13] is passed. 入 八 冂

A ***cov'ring***[14] of ***ice***[15] hides a ***bench***[16] and a ***box***[17], 冖 冫 几 凵

A ***sword***[18] of great ***strength***[19] is ***wrapped up***[20] in old socks, 刀 力 勹

A ***spoon***[21] in a ***case***[22] is ***concealed***[23] with ***ten***[24] knives; 匕 匚 匚 十

Divine[25] what this means, and then ask the old wives,— 卜

Why that ***seal***[26] on the ***cliff***[27], made by some ***selfish***[28] hoax, 卩 厂 厶

Should let a ***conjunction***[29] end up the two strokes. 又

CONSOLATION FOR AN UNFORTUNATE WIDOW.

Three Strokes.

Three smacks on the *mouth!* an *enclosure* how sweet! 口 口

Which *earth's* greatest *sage follows slowly* to greet. 土 士 夂 夕

This *evening great lady*, your *son* had a fall 夕 大 女 子

From a *roof* that was forty-one *inches* too *small*. 宀 寸 小

He is *lame*, not a *corpse*, and some *sprouts* from the *hill*, 尢 尸 屮 山

Washed in *streams* by the *workmen*, will keep him quite still. 巛 工

Wrap *self* in a *napkin*; make *shields* for the *tender*; 己 巾 干 幺

Give *shelter* to orphans; *move* on, their defender! 广 廴

Joined hands follow Cupid's *dart*, shot from his *bow*: 廾 弋 弓

Eat *pig's head*; don *plumage*; his *footsteps* you know. 彐 彡 彳

SUNDRY REFLECTIONS.

Four Strokes.

If your *heart* be once pierced by a *spear* as you stand, 心 戈

Then the *door* of eternity's surely at *hand*. 戶 手

When you've mastered this *branch* of the language, be sure 支

You've but *tapped* at the portal of *literature*. 攴 文

Though we measure with *bushels* and *catties* and *squares*, 斗 斤 方

Yet *without* the *sun's* light we could not sell our wares. 无 日

Why *speak* of the *moon* with such rapture my dove? 曰 月

To the shade of the *wood* do we *owe* our first love. 木 欠

Stop, vicious man, *kill* not! *Deny* not my prayer; 止 歹 殳 毋

Can life be *compared* with those locks of red *hair?* 比 毛

One's *family name* is as dear as his *breath*; 氏 气

Through *water* and *fire* he'll defend it till death. 水 火

The *claws* of a kitten, my *father* once said, 爪 父

Should never scratch *crosswise*, nor climb on a *bed*; 爻 爿

And a *splint* twixt the *teeth*, puts an end to all jokes, 片 牙

While an *ox* and a *dog* will end up the four strokes. 牛 犬

SAD DEATH OF TWO JEWELERS.

Five Strokes.

Two *sombre* (95) *gem* (96) merchants once ate a *cucumber* (97):
They slept on some *tiles* (98), and how *sweet* (99) was their slumber!
But *to live* (100) was no *use* (101); in a *field* (102) at their ease,
In *dry goods* (103) rolled up, they were killed by *disease* (104).
Back to back (105) they were laid, dressed in *white* (106);—'twas their wish,
With the *skin* (107) of the cucumber placed in a *dish* (108)!
Then an *eye* (109), *lance* (110) and *dart* (111) were engraved on a *stone* (112),
As an *emblem* (113) *divine* of the *foot-prints* (114) now flown;
This stone, midst the *grain* (115) in a *cavernous den* (116),
Was *erected* (117) to finish five strokes of the pen.

95 玄 96 玉 97 瓜 98 瓦 99 甘 100 生 101 用 102 田 103 疋 104 疒 105 癶 106 白 107 皮 108 皿 109 目 110 矛 111 矢 112 石 113 示 114 禸 115 禾 116 穴 117 立

AN ECCENTRIC OLD STATESMAN.

Six Strokes.

"Our *bamboo* (118) and *rice* (119), *silk* (120) and *crocks* (121), I am told,
Our *nets* (122), *sheep* (123) and *quills* (124) must be taxed as of *old* (125).
And *yet* (126) we *plow* (127) on for this fool with long *ears* (128)!"
"Stick a *pen* (129) in his *flesh* (130)," cried a boatman with jeers.
The *statesman himself* (131) now *arrived* (132) with a *mortar* (133),
The *tongue* (134) that *opposed* (135) him he'd smash and make shorter!
The *boat's* (136) *perverse* (137) skipper, with red *colored* (138) face (139),
He tied up with *grass* (140), and dismissed in disgrace.
But when *tigers* (141) and *insects* (142) drew *blood* (143), he thought best
To *travel* (144) for *clothing* (145) and skip to the *west* (146).

118 竹 119 米 120 糸 121 缶 122 网 123 羊 124 羽 125 老 126 而 127 耒 128 耳 129 聿 130 肉 131 臣 132 自 133 至 134 臼 135 舌 136 舛 137 舟 138 艮 139 色 140 艸 141 虍 142 虫 143 血 144 行 145 衣 146 西

BEWARE OF THE SERPENT.

Seven Strokes.

Seven strokes we now *see* (147), and a *horn* (148),—fateful *word* (149)!
In the *valley* (150) *beans* (151) grow, and of *pigs* (152) a whole herd;
Great *reptiles* (153) their *precious* (154) young offspring are feeding;
With legs bare and *naked* (155) a lad *walks* (156) unheeding;
His *foot* (157) gets a sting and his *body* (158) soon dies;
A *coach* (159) brings his mother: how *bitter* (160) her cries!
'Tis high *time* (161) to *run* (162) from a *region* (163) so vile,

147 見 148 角 149 言 150 谷 151 豆 152 豕 153 豸 154 貝 155 赤 156 走 157 足 158 身 159 車 160 辛 161 辰 162 辵 163 邑

Where *wine* *plucks* its victims for many a *mile.*

164 酉 165 采 166 里

FLEETING RICHES.

Eight Strokes.

Eight strokes! and now *gold,* after *long* labor gained,

167 金 168 長

Doth open the *doorway* of *plenty* *attained.*

169 門 170 阜 171 隶

But riches like *birds,* when the *rain* hides the *blue,*

172 雀 173 雨 174 青

If I am not *wrong,* will fly quickly from you.

175 非

FOOLISH ANGER.

Nine Strokes.

Nine strokes on the *face* with a *raw-hide* or *leather,*

176 面 177 革 178 韋

Or e'en with a *leek,* will raise *sounds* in all weather.

179 韭 180 音

For *leaves* in the *wind,* when they *fly* far away,

181 頁 182 風 183 飛

Don't *eat* off your *head,* nor burn *incense* all day.

184 食 185 首 186 香

GOOD ADVICE.

Ten Strokes.

Ten strokes on a *horse,* with a *bone* raised on *high,*

187 馬 188 骨 189 高

Will wear off his *hair,* and soon cause him to shy.

190 髟

Don't *fight* about *essences* cooked in an *urn,*

191 鬥 192 鬯 193 鬲

Or you'll find yourself doomed with the *demons* to burn.

194 鬼

FISHING AND HUNTING.

Eleven Strokes.

Eleven fresh *fish* and a *bird* caught with *salt.*

195 魚 196 鳥 197 鹵

A *deer* which eats *wheat,* tied with *hemp,* calls a halt.

198 鹿 199 麥 200 麻

GOING TO MARKET.

Twelve Strokes.

Twelve *yellow* *millet* stalks next you will see,

201 黃 202 黍

A *black* silk *embroidery* purchased by me.

203 黑 204 黹

EXPLOIT OF SOME FROGS.

Thirteen Strokes.

Thirteen little *frogs* on a *tripod* once sat,

205 黽 206 鼎

But jumped on a *drum,* when they saw a big *rat.*

207 鼓 208 鼠

[*Strokes.* RESULT OF A FIGHT.

Fourteen and Fifteen

Fourteen were the *noses* all *even* in height,

209 鼻 210 齊

Fifteen were the *teeth,* which were lost in a fight.

211 齒

[*Strokes.* THE DRAGONS END IT.

Sixteen and Seventeen

Sixteen *dragons* sat on a *tortoise* last June,

212 龍 213 龜

Playing seventeen *flutes;* and that winds up my tune.

214 龠

TONE EXERCISES.

THE following tone exercises are not intended as a means of learning the tone of particular words, but as a means of acquiring the special *intonation* peculiar to each tone, and of learning the chime formed by these tones when given in regular order. Two tables are given, one for Northern and one for Southern Mandarin. All the syllables are not represented in the table, because in some cases it was impossible to find characters agreeing in the different dialects. Many syllables are originally deficient in one or more tones. A few of these are given, but the majority are not. The number of syllables given are abundant for the purpose for which the table is intended. Some syllables seem to be repeated, which shows that in another dialect the given syllable divides into two. The student should go over these exercises carefully with his teacher a number of times, or until he can give and distinguish each tone with certainty, and can chime them together to the satisfaction of his teacher. This will soon be accomplished if he has an average ear, and will give strict attention to the business in hand. No phrases are given in illustration of the tones of the several syllables, because this is not considered to be the most profitable method of study. The tones of particular words are best learned in connection with the characters taken separately, as they occur in the course of the lessons, and the modifications made by composition and collocation are best learned from words and phrases as they stand together in sentences. **Every lesson is, in this sense, a tone exercise.**

NORTHERN TABLE.

知 姪 智
牽 鉗 遣 欠
千 錢 淺 倩
尖 剪 箭
嗟 捷 姐 借
蹺 喬 巧 竅
交 絞 叫
槍 牆 搶 曉
加 甲 價
棲 臍 砌
欺 旗 起 氣
卿 卽 擠 祭
雞 吉 己 記
稱 成 逞 秤
征 整 政
琛 臣 紖 趁
眞 枕 震
遮 哲 者 浙
招 着 沼 兆
昌 嘗 廠 唱
彰 鞿 韜 鞘
乂 茶 杈
渣 閘 乍
嗷 熬 襖 傲

非 肥 匪 廢
方 房 紡 放
翻 煩 反 飯
罰 法 鏺
兒 爾 二
充 蟲 寵 銃
思 腫 仲
窗 牀 闖 創
裝 奘 壯
穿 船 喘 串
初 雛 楚 畜
樗 除 杵 處
諸 煮 住
嘛 決 蹶 廢
圈 拳 犬 勸
捐 捲 眷
區 渠 曲 去
居 局 舉 句
抽 綢 醜 臭
驚 景 敬
輕 擎 頃 慶
揪 酒 就
究 久 救
癡 持 尺 叱
侵 秦 寢 唚

星 擤 姓
揪 弦 險 限
些 邪 寫 瀉
先 癬 線
梢 曉 孝
消 小 笑
香 降 晌 向
箱 詳 想 象
鰕 匣 下
希 翕 喜 戲
西 席 璽 細
烘 紅 哄 橫
昏 魂 渾 掍
灰 回 悔 惠
荒 皇 謊 滉
歡 環 緩 患
忽 胡 虎 戶
翕 喉 吼 後
勸 活 火 禍
眼 痕 很 恨
蒿 毫 好 浩
咳 孩 海 亥
憨 含 罕 汗
夫 扶 府 父
紛 墳 粉 忿

撩 聊 了 料
梨 理 利
撈 勞 老 澇
狠 朗 浪
鬣 藍 懶 爛
鍋 國 果 過
蔻 空 孔 控
虧 揆 愧
規 詭 貴
誆 狂 框
光 廣 逛
官 管 慣
枯 苦 褲
高 稿 告
掘 口 叩
姑 古 固
儒 汝 褥
人 忍 刃
暄 懸 檀
醫 移 以 意
須 徐 序
興 刑 幸

拋袍跑礮
包雹飽抱
潘盤盼
般板半
抱拔把罷
娜諾糯
妞牛鈕拗
年撚念
尼你膩
鐃惱鬧
曦曩攮囔
摸魔抹默
綿免面
眯迷米密
濛蒙猛夢
煤美昧
貓毛卯貌
顢瞞滿慢
埋買賣
媽麻馬罵
龍隴弄
嚕爐櫓路
羅捋洛
邋留柳六
零領另

梳孰菽數
書熟暑恕
詩時使試
失十式
升繩省賸
身神審慎
賬舌搶赦
燒韶少卻
商賞尚
雖隨髓碎
蘇俗塑
桑嗓喪
三傘散
噗匍普舖
坡婆笸破
波駁播簸
兵秉病
拼貧品牝
偏便諞片
邊匾遍
飄嫖漂票
標表鰾
批皮劈庇
鼻筆徹
息朋捧碰

簪偺攢贊
猜才彩菜
通同統痛
吞屯褪
端短斷
督毒賭鍍
偷投透
拖駝庹橐
多奪朵剎
廳亭梃聽
天田餂
擯點店
桃條銚糶
梯題體替
低敵底地
燈等鐙
滔逃討套
湯糖躺燙
當黨蕩
貪談坦炭
丹膽旦
獃歹代
嗒達打大
絲死四
衰摔率

癱容汞用
憂油有右
暈雲允運
寬原遠願
迂魚禹欲
英迎影硬
音銀引印
煙顏眼硯
俞野夜
腰遙咬要
央羊養樣
了牙雅軋
烏無武物
窩我臥
溫文穩問
威惟委位
汪王枉旺
彎頑晚萬
齜瓷跐次
宗總粽
忖村存寸
謅走奏
操槽草糙
遭早造
餐殘慚儳

SOUTHERN TABLE.

風馮棒鳳
紛墳粉忿
非肥匪肺
方房訪放
番煩反飯
而耳二
川椽喘串
專囀篆
樞除杵處
諸煮住
充蟲寵銃
思腫衆
癡馳恥滯赤
之旨至姪
抽紬丑臭
稱呈逞秤
眞診鎮
抄潮炒
昭找兆
昌腸倡唱
章掌丈
父茶岔察
鑒熬襖傲
安昂唵暗
哀挨矮愛

堪砍勘
甘敢幹
該改蓋
衣移倚義益
喧懸檀
昏魂渾混
輝回毀惠
歡環緩宦
荒皇幌晃
花划化滑
呼湖虎戶忽
轟洪哄鬨
呵河火賀盒
與形幸
掀嫌顯限
驍爻曉孝
香降响向
鍛遐下瞎
希喜係隊
亨痕很恨
駒侯吼後
蒿毫好浩
憨寒罕旱
孩海害
敷扶釜富福

虧揆傀愧
規鬼貴
筐狂況
官管貫
誇陵跨
瓜寡卦刮
區渠去屈
居舉句局
枯苦庫哭
姑古故骨
空孔控
科可課渴
歌果箇各
輕擎慶
金錦近
謙虔遣欠
交皎叫
加賈架夾
欺奇起氣乞
機蟣記極
坑肯掯
摳口叩
勾狗彀
高稿告
康慷炕

迷米謎蜜
蒙猛孟
梅美昧
棉免面
毛卯貌
蠻滿慢
埋買賣
嗎麻馬罵抹
驢旅慮律
雷壘類
爐魯路祿
龍攏弄
留柳溜
靈領令
涼雨亮
犁理吏立
樓簍陋
拈年碾念
連臉煉
鐃腦鬧
囂攘饢
圈權犬勸
拿那那納
娟捲眷
昆綑困

摟叟嗽
先涎鮮線
些邪寫謝洩
桑嗓喪
薩灑靸
仁荏認
翻壤讓
鋪菩普鋪僕
婆頗破潑
波簸薄
貧品聘
兵丙並
飄嫖縹票
批皮痞屁劈
朋棒碰
奔本笨
鞭扁變
拋砲跑砲
包保抱
潘盤泮
邦榜棒
班板扮
疤靶霸拔
摸魔麼磨末
明敏命

堍斗豆
天田舔掭
顛典店
滔逃討套
湯堂躺燙
貪檀坦炭
鐺擋蕩
胎臺泰
獃歹代
宣旋選鏇
雖隨髓碎
蘇數訴俗
松竦宋
心醒姓
箱想象
西洗細席
衰摔帥
詩時始市拾
身神審甚
收手受
賒蛇捨赦
燒韶少紹
傷裳賞向
沙傻殺

楸酒就
青晴請親
晶井靜
槍牆搶嗆
漿獎匠
雌詞此次
資子字
妻臍砌戚
躋擠祭疾
撐層蹭
千前淺倩
姐借截
操曹草糙
糟早躁
餐殘慘燦
猜才彩菜
通同桶痛
東董洞
拖駝妥脫
多朵剁奪
廳亭挺聽
丁頂定
佻條挑跳
梯題體替剔
低底地笛

淵元遠願
迂魚雨寓
雍榮甬用
憂由有右
英迎影映
音銀引印
烟言眼厭
耶爺野夜頁
腰搖窑耀
牙央羊癢樣
蜈牙啞訝鴨
溫紋刎問
威惟委味
汪亡枉旺
彎頑晚萬
烏無五務屋
推頹腿退
端短斷
圖土兎禿
都覩杜篤
村存忖寸
趨徐取趣
粗芻楚醋族
租阻助足
宗總粽

ASPIRATE EXERCISES.

IN order to facilitate the acquisition of the distinction between aspirates and non-aspirates the following tables of exercises have been arranged. It was found impossible to make one table answer for both Northern and Southern Mandarin; hence one is given for each. Each table gives all the syllables to which the distinction applies. In all dialects a few syllables capable of making the distinction are deficient either in the aspirate or the unaspirate. These of course are not given. Some syllables seem to be repeated, which is caused by the splitting of the syllable by a different dialect. In all cases, except those which are specially marked, the tone of the two characters is the same, thus eliminating this complication, whilst the distinction of aspiration is being acquired.

The student should go over this table repeatedly with his teacher, carefully imitating his pronunciation. In general the greater danger lies in not aspirating strongly enough the aspirated sound. It should be specially noted by the student, that mere stress or force of voice is not necessarily aspiration. It is the position of the tongue, not the amount of breath, that makes the difference. Let the student get a clear apprehension of what aspiration means and the whole difficulty vanishes.

NORTHERN TABLE.

2	3	1	1	1	4	1	2	1	1	1	3	2	4	2	1	1	1	1	
闡	展	張	招	遮	振	爭	疾	機	家	江	矯	潔	見	直	金	精	京	楸	究	迥[3]
茶	諂	昌	超	車	趁	撐	齊	欺	稍	腔	巧	茄	欠	遲	欽	清	輕	秋	丘	窮[2]
1	4	4	2		4	1	1	1	3	1	1	3	1	4	4	1	3	1	3	3
州	眷	句	決	[1]君	駐	專	莊	追	準	忠	該	赶	綱	告	個	歌	誤	更	狗	古
抽	勸	去	癐	[2]羣	處	穿	窗	吹	蠢	充	開	砍	康	靠	刻	科	背	坑	口	苦
1	4	1	1	4	3	1	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	1	4	3	3	1	1	4
瓜	怪	官	光	貴	滾	工	過	罷	敗	扮	謗	報	貝	奔	迸	筆	表	憋	編	殯
誇	快	寬	誆	愧	緄	空	闊	怕	派	判	胖	砲	配	噴	碰	擗	漂	撇	偏	聘
	1	3	3	1	4	1	3	4		3	4	1	1	1	1	4	2	3	1	1
兵[1]	波	捕	打	呆	蛋	當	島	得	登[1]	底	掉	參	顛	丁	多	豆	毒	短	堆	敦
平[2]	坡	普	塔	胎	炭	湯	討	忒	騰[2]	體	跳	帖	天	聽	拖	透	徒	疃	推	吞
1	3	3	4	1	3	4	4	4	4	1	1	4	4	1	4					
東	紮	宰	讚	臧	早	仄	贈	坐	奏	租	躜	最	尊	宗	自					
通	擦	採	諺	倉	草	測	蹭	錯	湊	粗	攢	脆	村	聰	次					

SOUTHERN TABLE.

1	3	1	1	1	1	4	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	1	3	3	4	1	4
齊	展	張	招	渣	遮	振	貞	周	知	卓	忠	主	專	庄	追	準	改	幹	剛	告
差	諂	昌	超	义	車	趁	稱	抽	痴	綽	冲	處	穿	窗	吹	蠢	愷	看	康	靠

5	3	1	5	1	3	5	5	4	1	4	5	1	3	1	3	1	4	1	4	5
革	狗	根	及	江	狡	甲	結	見	斤	竟	脚	鳩	果	公	古	瓜	怪	官	逛	國
客	口	坑	乞	腔	巧	恰	怯	欠	欽	慶	却	邱	可	空	苦	誇	快	寬	況	闊
4	4	1	4	4	4	4	3	4	5	4	4	5	1	5	3	4		5	4	4
貴	棍	君	拜	扮	半	謗	保	罷	別	辯	倍	白	奔	必	表	殯	兵[1]	薄	布	代
愧	困	羣	派	盼	判	胖	跑	怕	撇	片	配	迫	烹	匹	摽	聘	平[2]	潑	鋪	太
1	3	3	5	5	1	4	5		5	4	1	1	1	3	1	1	3	5	1	3
丹	擋	島	答	跌	顛	豆	得	登[1]	的	吊	丁	多	冬	宰	簪	髒	早	節	尖	奏
貪	倘	討	蹋	貼	天	透	特	疼[2]	剔	跳	聽	拖	通	采	餐	倉	草	切	千	湊
5	1	5	1	1	1	3	1	3	4	5	1	1	4	1	4	1	5	3	1	1
則	爭	疾	將	焦	津	井	揪	子	坐	爵	宗	租	聚	鑽	罪	尊	毒	短	堆	敦
策	撐	七	槍	鍬	親	請	秋	此	錯	雀	聰	粗	趣	攢	脆	村	禿	疃	推	吞

PEKING SOUND TABLE.

The following List of Syllables represents the application of the new system of spelling to Peking dialect.

The points of departure from the system of Sir Thos. Wade are briefly as follows :—

1. Final *o* is changed to *oă*.
2. *U* when followed by a vowel is changed to *w*.
3. Final *ŭ* and final *ĭh* are both changed to *ĭ*.
4. *Ss* is changed to *s* and *tz* to *ts*, so that ssŭ becomes *sï* and *tzŭ* becomes *tsï*.
5. *Yeh* and *yen* and *yu* are changed to *yie* and *yien* and *yiu*.
6. Final *h* is discarded in all cases.
7. Üan is changed to üen.

☞ See remarks at the end of the table.

阿	A, Nga	兆	Chao	楷	Ch'iai	角	Chioă	除	Ch'u	君	Chün
哎	Ai, Ngai	潮	Ch'ao	江	Chiang	卻	Ch'ioă	追	Chwei	羣	Ch'ün
安	An, Ngan	這	Chei	搶	Ch'iang	酒	Chiu	吹	Ch'wei	爵	Chüoă
昂	Ang	這	Chê	交	Chiao	秋	Ch'iu	準	Chun	却	Ch'üoă
傲	Ao	車	Ch'ê	巧	Ch'iao	窘	Chiung	春	Ch'un	抓	Chwa
乍	Cha	眞	Chên	姐	Chie	窮	Ch'iung	中	Chung	欻	Ch'wa
茶	Ch'a	臣	Ch'ên	且	Ch'ie	知	Chï	充	Ch'ung	拽	Chwai
齋	Chai	正	Chêng	賤	Chien	池	Ch'ï	聚	Chü	揣	Ch'wai
柴	Ch'ai	成	Ch'êng	錢	Ch'ien	拙	Choă	取	Ch'ü	專	Chwan
占	Chan	祭	Chi	進	Chin	綽	Ch'oă	卷	Chüen	川	Ch'wan
諂	Ch'an	齊	Ch'i	親	Ch'in	晝	Chou	犬	Ch'üen	壯	Chwang
章	Chang	家	Chia	井	Ching	抽	Ch'ou	決	Chüe	牀	Ch'wang
昌	Ch'ang	恰	Ch'ia	清	Ch'ing	主	Chu	缺	Ch'üe	擉	Ch'woă

額 Ê
恩 Ên
哼 Êng
兒 Êr
法 Fa
反 Fan
方 Fang
非 Fei
分 Fên
風 Fêng
佛 Foŭ
否 Fou
夫 Fu
哈 Ha
害 Hai
寒 Han
杭 Hang
好 Hao
赫 Hê Hei
很 Hên
恆 Hêng
河 Hê
後 Hou
希 Hsi
下 Hsia
向 Hsiang
孝 Hsiao
些 Hsie
限 Hsien
欣 Hsin
形 Hsing
學 Hsioŭ
休 Hsiu
兄 Hsiung
須 Hsü
旋 Hsüen
雪 Hsüe
訓 Hsün
學 Hsüoŭ
乎 Hu
回 Hwei
混 Hun
紅 Hung
花 Hwa
懷 Hwai
換 Hwan
黃 Hwang
火 Hwoŭ
衣 I
染 Jan
嚷 Jang
繞 Jao
惹 Jê
人 Jên
扔 Jêng
日 Jï
若 Joŭ
柔 Jou
如 Ju
瑞 Jwei
潤 Jun
絨 Jung
轉 Jwan
蛤 Ka
卡 K'a
改 Kai
開 K'ai
甘 Kan
看 K'an
剛 Kang
炕 K'ang
告 Kao
考 K'ao
給 Kei
刻 K'ei
根 Kên
肯 K'ên
更 Kêng
坑 K'êng
哥 Kê
可 K'ê
狗 Kou
口 K'ou
古 Ku
苦 K'u
棍 Kun
困 K'un
工 Kung
孔 K'ung
瓜 Kwa
誇 K'wa
怪 Kwai
快 K'wai
官 Kwan
寬 K'wan
光 Kwang
況 K'wang
規 Kwei
虧 K'wei
果 Kwoŭ
闊 K'woŭ
拉 La
來 Lai
懶 Lan
浪 Lang
老 Lao
累 Lei
勒 Lê
冷 Lêng
李 Li
倆 Lia
兩 Liang
了 Liao
列 Lie
連 Lien
林 Lin
另 Ling
畧 Lioŭ
留 Liu
羅 Loŭ
陋 Lou
路 Lu
論 Lun
龍 Lung
驢 Lü
戀 Lüen
畧 Lüe
掄 Lün
畧 Lüoŭ
亂 Lwan
馬 Ma
買 Mai
慢 Man
忙 Mang
毛 Mao
美 Mei
門 Mên
夢 Mêng
米 Mi
苗 Miao
滅 Mie
面 Mien
民 Min
名 Ming
謬 Miu
摩 Moŭ
謀 Mou
墓 Mu
那 Na
奶 Nai
男 Nan
囊 Nang
鬧 Nao
內 Nei
嫩 Nên
能 Nêng
你 Ni
娘 Niang
鳥 Niao
揑 Nie
念 Nien
您 Nin
寧 Ning
虐 Nioŭ
牛 Niu
挪 Noŭ
耨 Nou
奴 Nu
嫩 Nun
濃 Nung
女 Nü
虐 Nüe
虐 Nüoŭ
煖 Nwan
訛 Oŭ
偶 Ou
巴 Pa
怕 P'a
拜 Pai
派 P'ai
板 Pan
盼 P'an
邦 Pang
旁 P'ang
包 Pao
跑 P'ao
倍 Pei
陪 P'ei
本 Pên
盆 P'ên
崩 Pêng
朋 P'êng
比 Pi
皮 P'i
表 Piao
票 P'iao
別 Pie
撇 P'ie
扁 Pien
片 P'ien
賓 Pin
貧 P'in
兵 Ping
平 P'ing
波 Poŭ
破 P'oŭ
剖 P'ou
布 Pu
普 P'u
撒 Sa
賽 Sai
散 San
桑 Sang
掃 Sao
色 Sê
森 Sên
僧 Sêng
傻 Sha
曬 Shai
山 Shan
賞 Shang
少 Shao

舍 Shê
身 Shên
聖 Shêng
時 Shï
手 Shou
書 Shu
水 Shwei
順 Shun
耍 Shwa
衰 Shwai
拴 Shwan
雙 Shwang
說 Shwoă
絲 Sï
索 Soă
搜 Sou
素 Su
碎 Swei
孫 Sun
送 Sung

算 Swan
大 Ta
他 T'a
歹 Tai
太 T'ai
單 Tan
炭 T'an
當 Tang
湯 T'ang
道 Tao
逃 T'ao
得 Tei
得 Tê
忒 T'ê
等 Têng
疼 T'êng
地 Ti
替 T'i
弔 Tiao
桃 T'iao

參 Tie
貼 T'ie
店 Tien
天 T'ien
定 Ting
聽 T'ing
丟 Tiu
多 Toă
妥 T'oă
豆 Tou
頭 T'ou
雜 Tsa
擦 Ts'a
在 Tsai
才 Ts'ai
贊 Tsan
殘 Ts'an
葬 Tsang
倉 Ts'ang
早 Tsao

草 Ts'ao
賊 Tsei
則 Tsê
策 Ts'ê
怎 Tsên
參 Ts'ên
增 Tsêng
層 Ts'êng
子 Tsï
次 Ts'ï
坐 Tsoă
錯 Ts'oă
走 Tsou
湊 Ts'ou
祖 Tsu
粗 Ts'u
嘴 Tswei
催 Ts'wei
尊 Tsun
寸 Ts'un

宗 Tsung
從 Ts'ung
鑽 Tswan
竄 Ts'wan
妒 Tu
土 T'u
對 Twei
退 T'wei
敦 Tun
吞 T'un
冬 Tung
同 T'ung
短 Twan
團 T'wan
瓦 Wa
外 Wai
萬 Wan
王 Wang
爲 Wei
文 Wên

翁 Wêng
我 Woă
武 Wu
牙 Ya
挨 Yai
羊 Yang
要 Yao
言 Yien
夜 Yie
音 Yin
迎 Ying
約 Yoă
有 Yiu
用 Yung
魚 Yü
原 Yüen
月 Yüe
雲 Yün

REMARKS.

1. In the first edition in substituting *w* for *u* an exception was made in case the *u* was followed by i (that is in *ui*). In this edition the adoption of *w* for *u* is made uniform. It is conceded that neither letter is equally applicable in all cases, but in any given dialect it is better to adhere to the one or the other throughout.

2. Of the final *i* in *ui* Sir Thos. Wade says "it is ei in some tones," that is to say the difference as between *i* and *ei* is tonal. Now the fact that in other cognate dialects *ei* prevails very largely and in some entirely, points to the conclusion that *ei* is the normal sound and *i* the tonal variation. Moreover a discriminating analysis will I think show that the final sound in (hui) 灰[1] 回[2] 悔[3] 惠[4] is not really different from that in (kuei) 虧[1] 魁[2] 傀[3] 愧[4] or that in (lei) 勒[1] 雷[2] 罍[3] 類[4]. So far as any difference exists it is merely a matter of less or more tonal variation between i and ei. Chinese teachers also *when they comprehend the idea of classifying sounds* will not fail to classify these finals together. If Sir Thos. Wade had given attention to these facts he might have avoided making a distinction between Pekingese and other dialects which does not really exist.

3. The fact that final *eh* (not preceded by an intermedial vowel) occurs in only one syllable, viz., *yeh*, of itself raises the suspicion that it is misclassified. The analogy of *mieh*, *lieh*, *tieh*, etc., indicates that it should be spelled *yieh* (or, dropping the *h*, *yie*.) The *i* is indeed to a considerable extent occluded by its union with the cognate initial *y*, yet analogy indicates its presence, and in some tones it is quite discernible. In most of the dialects of central and southern Mandarin the *i* is often quite unmistakeable. The Chinese in Peking as elsewhere regard 烈, 滅 貼, etc., as having the same final as 也.

The syllable *yen* is the only one with simple *en* as its final which likewise raises a suspicion that it also is misclassified. It belongs in fact

with lien, mien, tien, hsien, pien, etc., and should be spelled *yien*. The *i* is of course occluded by its union with *y* yet analogy shows that it is there and in some tones its presence is clearly perceived.

On the same principles *yu* should be spelled *yiu*. The general concensus of opinion in central and southern dialects has always been that this final is analogous with liu, miu, tiu, hsiu etc., not with lu, mu, tu, su, etc. In this opinion I coincide and have accordingly made the change. The *i* is of course largely occluded in practice, but should not be dropped out of the writing.

4. Of the finals in *ien* and *üan* Sir Thos. Wade says that in some tones *ien* changes to *ian* and that in some tones *üan* changes to *üen*, and further that the two have the same peculiarity with regard to the final sound. It seems very strange under these circumstances that he did not spell them both *en* or both *an*. The fact that we have a number of final *ie* and a number of final *üe* but no final *ia* or *üa*, creates a very strong presumption that *en* is the normal sound and *an* the tonal variation. The distribution of the two endings amongst the different tones varies much in different dialects and not unfrequently in the same dialect, but the fact still remains that the one is the normal and the other the variant, whilst both analogy and usage indicate that the ending which is normal in the one case is also in the other and that in both cases this is *en*. Chinese scholars when they understand the point will not admit that the two endings are different either theoretically or practically.

5. Sir Thos. Wade's final *ih* and his final *ü* have been combined in one (viz., ï) for the reason that the distinction between them is more imaginary than real, being merely the effect of differing initials. A slight distinction is perhaps made in Peking city, but certainly not such a distinction as is indicated by Sir Thos. Wade's description of the power of i in ih, viz.,—"as *i* in chin, chick, thing." Practically no distinction is heard in Chili out of Peking. The conclusion that the two finals are really the same was reached by my Peking advisers after very careful investigation and comparison. In southern Mandarin the two endings are regarded as identical.

6. In his Pocket Dictionary, Dr. Goodrich has changed Sir Thos. Wade's *ko*, *k'o* and *ho*, to *kê*, *k'é*, and *hê*, "as more accurately representing the Peking sounds." I have in this second edition followed him in making this change, albeit I have since felt that it is probably introducing a distinction where there is no real difference. The question is whether the remaining sounds of the class, viz., 摩 波 破 and 彿 should not follow the same rule.

7. Final *ün*, represents a sound which is practically the same in Peking that it is in other Mandarin dialects. The general concensus of opinion in central and southern Mandarin is that it is better written *üin*. Sir Thos. Wade says of it: "It is inflected as if an *i*, very faint and rapidly pronounced intervened between *ü* and *n*." In some of the dialects of Central China the *i* is by no means "faint." Whether the difference between Pekingese and other dialects is in this case sufficient to justify a different spelling, I question. I have, however, allowed it to stand unchanged.

NANKING SOUND TABLE.

The following list of syllables represents the application of the new system of spelling to the Nanking Dialect. *U* is retained, because it represents the sound more accurately than *w*. Syllables containing it are pronounced so as to bring out the vowel force of *u*—often making the syllable sound like a dissyllable. The addition of—*h* to a syllable indicates the existence of a fifth tone, spelled by the addition of *h* to the regular spelling. All fifth tones which modify the spelling of the fundamental syllable, together with all whose fundamental syllable is unknown, are inserted in alphabetic order.

See remarks at the end of the table.

阿 A	安 An	傲 Ao	齋 Chai	占 Chan	章 Chang
哎 Ai	昂 Ang	阿 An	柴 Ch'ai	諂 Ch'an	昌 Ch'ang

兆 Chao
潮 Ch'ao
乍 Chau—h
茶 Ch'au—h
這 Che—h
車 Ch'e—h
眞 Chên
臣 Ch'ên
正 Chêng
成 Ch'êng
晝 Chêo
抽 Ch'êo
知 Chī—h
池 Ch'ī—h
着 Choh
綽 Ch'oh
中 Chong
充 Ch'ong
主 Chu—h
除 Ch'u—h
揣 Ch'uai
專 Chuan
川 Ch'uan
壯 Chuang
牀 Ch'uang
抓 Chuau
追 Chuei
吹 Ch'uei
拙 Chuêh
準 Chuên
春 Ch'uên
額 Êh
恩 Ên, Êng
偶 Êo
兒 Êr
反 Fan
方 Fang
法 Fauh
非 Fêei

分 Fên
風 Fêng
否 Fêo
夫 Fu—h
害 Hai
寒 Han
杭 Hang
好 Hao
哈 Hau
赫 Hêh
很 Hên
恒 Hêng
後 Hêo
希 Hi—h
偕 Hiai
向 Hiang
孝 Hiao
下 Hiau—h
歇 Hieih
限 Hiein
欣 Hin
形 Hing
學 Hioh
兄 Hiong
休 Hiu—h
火 Ho—h
紅 Hong
乎 Hu—h
懷 Huai
換 Huan
黃 Huang
花 Huau—h
回 Huei
或 Huêh
混 Huên
許 Hü
靴 Hüei—h
喧 Hüein
訓 Hüin, Hüing

衣 I—h
改 Kai
開 K'ai
甘 Kan
看 K'an
剛 Kang
炕 K'ang
告 Kao
考 K'ao
革 Kêh
客 K'êh
根 Kên
肯 K'ên
更 Kêng
坑 K'êng
狗 Kêo
口 K'êo
記 Ki—h
奇 K'i—h
界 Kiai
楷 K'iai
江 Kiang
腔 K'iang
交 Kiao
巧 K'iao
家 Kiau—h
掐 K'iau—h
絜 Kieih
怯 K'ieih
見 Kiein, Kieing
欠 K'iein, K'ieing
金 Kin
欽 K'in
經 King
輕 K'ing
脚 Kioh
卻 K'ioh
窘 Kiong
窮 K'iong

救 Kiu
求 K'iu
哥 Ko—h
可 K'o—h
工 Kong
孔 K'ong
古 Ku—h
苦 K'u—h
怪 Kuai
快 K'uai
官 Kuan
欵 K'uan
光 Kuang
況 K'uang
瓜 Kuau—h
誇 K'uau
規 Kuei
魁 K'uei
國 Kuêh
闊 K'uêh
棍 Kuên
困 K'uên
居 Kü—h
去 K'ü—h
噘 Küei—h
癐 K'üei—h
巷 Küein
犬 K'üein
君 Küin
羣 K'üin
來 Lai
懶 Lan
浪 Lang
老 Lao
拉 Lau—h
列 Leih
連 Lein
勒 Lêh
冷 Lêng

陋 Lêo
李 Li—h
兩 Liang
了 Liao
林 Lin
另 Ling
留 Liu
羅 Lo—h
龍 Long
路 Lu—h
亂 Luan
累 Luei
論 Luên
驢 Lü—h
買 Mai
慢 Man
忙 Mang
毛 Mao
馬 Mau—h
滅 Meih
面 Mein Meing
美 Mêei
麥 Mêh
門 Mên
夢 Mêng
謀 Mêo
米 Mi—h
苗 Miao
民 Min
名 Ming
謬 Miu
摩 Mo—h
母 Mu—h
奶 Nai
男 Nan
囊 Nang
鬧 Nao
那 Nau—h
揑 Neih

念 Nein
能 Nêng
你 Ni—h
娘 Niang
鳥 Niao
寧 Ning
牛 Niu
挪 No—h
濃 Nong
奴 Nu
煖 Nuan
女 Nü
阿 O—h
翁 Ong
拜 Pai
派 P'ai
板 Pan
盼 P'an
邦 Pang
旁 P'ang
包 Pao
跑 P'ao
巴 Pau—h
怕 P'au
別 Pei—h
撇 P'eih
扁 Pein Peing
片 P'ein P'eing
倍 Pêei
陪 P'êei
白 Pêh
迫 P'êh
本 Pên
盆 P'ên
崩 Pêng
朋 P'êng
褒 Pêo
捧 P'êo
比 Pi—h

皮 P'i—h
表 Piao
票 P'iao
賓 Pin
貧 P'in
兵 Ping
平 P'ing
波 Po—h
破 P'o—h
布 Pu—h
普 P'u—h
染 Ran
讓 Rang
繞 Rao
惹 Rêei
熟 Rêh
忍 Rên
扔 Rêng
柔 Rêo
日 Rïh
弱 Roh
絨 Rong
如 Ru—h
軟 Ruan
銳 Ruei
潤 Rnên
賽 Sai
散 San
桑 Sang
掃 Sao
撒 Sau—h
些 Sei—h
先 Sein
色 Sêh
森 Sên
僧 Sêng
叟 Sêo
曬 Shai
山 Shan
賞 Shang
少 Shao
傻 Shau—h
舍 She—h
身 Shên
聖 Shêng
時 Shï—h
句 Shoh
書 Shu—h
衰 Shuai
拴 Shuan
雙 Shuang
水 Shuei
順 Shuên
西 Si—h
相 Siang
小 Siao
心 Sin
性 Sing
修 Siu
絲 Sï
所 So—h
送 Song
素 Su—h
算 Suan
碎 Suei
孫 Suên
須 Sü—h
雪 Süeïh
旋 Süein
巡 Süin
歹 Tai
太 T'ai
單 Tan
炭 T'an
當 Tang
湯 T'ang
道 Tao
逃 T'ao
大 Tau—h
他 T'au—h
參 Tei—h
貼 T'eih
店 Tein Teing
天 T'ein T'eing
得 Têh
特 T'êh
等 Têng
疼 T'êng
豆 Têo
頭 T'êo
地 Ti—h
替 T'i—h
弔 Tiao
桃 T'iao
定 Ting
聽 T'ing
丟 Tiu
多 To—h
妥 T'o—h
冬 Tong
同 T'ong
在 Tsai
才 Ts'ai
贊 Tsan
殘 Ts'an
葬 Tsang
倉 Ts'ang
早 Tsao
草 Ts'ao
咱 Tsau—h
擦 Ts'au—h
姐 Tsei—h
且 Ts'ei—h
賤 Tsein Tseing
錢 Ts'ein Ts'eing
則 Tsêh
策 Ts'êh
怎 Tsên
增 Tsêng
層 Ts'êng
走 Tsêo
湊 Ts'êo
祭 Tsi—h
齊 Ts'i—h
將 Tsiang
槍 Ts'iang
焦 Tsiao
俏 Ts'iao
進 Tsin
親 Ts'in
井 Tsing
清 Ts'ing
酒 Tsiu
秋 Ts'iu
子 Tsï
次 Ts'ï
坐 Tso—h
錯 Ts'o—h
宗 Tsong
從 Ts'ong
祖 Tsu—h
粗 Ts'u—h
鑽 Tsuan
竄 Ts'uan
嘴 Tsuei
催 Ts'uei
尊 Tsuên
寸 Ts'uên
聚 Tsü
取 Ts'ü
嗟 Ts'üei—h
全 Ts'üein
俊 Tsüin
妒 Tu—h
土 T'u—h
短 Tuan
團 T'uan
對 Tuei
退 T'uei
敦 Tuên
吞 T'uên
武 U—h
外 Wai
萬 Wan
王 Wang
瓦 Wau—h
爲 Wêei
文 Wên
挨 Yai
羊 Yang
要 Yao
牙 Yau—h
夜 Yei—h
言 Yein Yeing
音 Yin
迎 Ying
有 Yiu
約 Yoh
用 Yong
魚 Yü
月 Yüeh
原 Yüein
雲 Yüin

REMARKS.

1. In Nanking, initial *n* and *l* are not distinguished. Some of the people say *l* and some say *n*, and all are unconscious of the difference. Both syllables are given in the table according to the usage of general Mandarin. If students of Nankingese will take pains to acquire this distinction and keep it up, it will do their Nankingese no harm, and will be a very great advantage in case of removal to another dialect, or in conversing with persons from the North or West.

2. Final *n* and *ng*, especially when following *i*, are confused in the same manner as initial *n* and *l*. Both syllables are given in the table according to the usage of general Mandarin, and

for the same reason as in the case of initial *l* and *n*.

3. There is a difference of opinion in Nanking as to whether 這, 車 and 合 should be spelled with *e* or *ê*. The older spelling is *ê*, the newer, *e*. Personally I hear the sound rather *e* than *ê*. All the other syllables with this final, are confined to the fifth tone and become *êh*, save 月 which inclines strongly to *èh*.

4. Final *ên* is not so clearly *ê* as in Pekingese, but rather a sound between *en* and *ên*. The balance of opinion is in favor of writing it *ên*.

KIUKIANG SOUND TABLE.

哎	Ai	準	Chwên	乎	Hu—h	結	Kieih	來	Lai	民	Min
阿	Au	春	Ch'wên	紅	Hung	茄	K'iei—h	懶	Lan	名	Ming
章	Chang	專	Chwoan	壞	Hwai	見	Kien	浪	Lang	摩	Mo—h
昌	Ch'ang	川	Ch'woan	黃	Hwang	欠	K'ien	老	Lao	滿	Moan
兆	Chao	耳	Êr	花	Hwau—h	金	Kin	拉	Lau—h	墓	Mu—h
潮	Ch'ao	反	Fan	或	Hwâh	欽	K'in	勒	Lâh	夢	Mung
乍	Chau—h	方	Fang	回	Hwei	經	King	累	Lei	您	N'
茶	Ch'au—h	法	Fauh	混	Hwên	輕	K'ing	論	Lên	奶	Nai
折	Châh	非	Fei	換	Hwoan	脚	Kioh	陋	Lêo—h	男	Nan
轍	Ch'âh	分	Fên	衣	I—h	郤	K'ioh	李	Li—h	囊	Nang
這	Chei	否	Fêo	改	Kai	救	Kiu—h	兩	Liang	鬧	Nao
車	Ch'ei	夫	Fu—h	開	K'ai	求	K'iu—h	了	Liao	那	Nau—h
占	Chein	風	Fung	甘	Kan	窮	K'iung	烈	Lieih	內	Nei
諳	Ch'ein	害	Hai	看	K'an	哥	Ko—h	連	Lien	嫩	Nên
眞	Chên	寒	Han	剛	Kang	可	K'o—h	林	Lin	耨	Nêo
臣	Ch'ên	杭	Hang	炕	K'ang	古	Ku—h	另	Ling	愛	Ngai
晝	Chêo—h	好	Hao	告	Kao	苦	K'u—h	掠	Lioh	安	Ngan
抽	Ch'êo—h	哈	Hau	考	K'ao	工	Kung	留	Liu	昂	Ngang
知	Chï—h	赫	Hâh	卡	K'au—h	孔	K'ung	羅	Lo—h	傲	Ngao
池	Ch'ï—h	很	Hên	革	Kâh	怪	Kwai	亂	Loan	額	Ngâh
着	Choh	後	Hêo	客	K'âh	快	K'wai	龍	Lung	恩	Ngên
綽	Ch'oh	火	Ho—h	根	Kên	欵	K'wan	買	Mai	偶	Ngêo
中	Chung	希	Hsi—h	肯	K'ên	光	Kwang	慢	Man	我	Ngo—h
充	Ch'ung	皆	Hsiai	狗	Kêo	況	K'wang	忙	Mang	你	Ni—h
主	Chü—h	向	Hsiang	口	K'êo	瓜	Kwau—h	毛	Mao	娘	Niang
除	Ch'ü—h	孝	Hsiao	記	Ki—h	誇	K'wau	馬	Mau—h	鳥	Niao
揣	Ch'wai	下	Hsiau—h	奇	K'i—h	國	Kwâh	美	Mei	揑	Nieih
壯	Chwang	血	Hsieih	界	Kiai	闊	K'wâh	麥	Mêh	念	Nien
床	Ch'wang	限	Hsien	江	Kiang	規	Kwei	門	Mên	寧	Nin or Ning
抓	Chwau	欣	Hsin	腔	K'iang	魁	K'wei	謀	Mêo	虐	Nioh
拙	Chwâh	形	Hsing	交	Kiao	棍	Kwên	米	Mi—h	牛	Niu
缺	Ch'wâh	學	Hsioh	巧	K'iao	困	K'wên	苗	Miao	挪	No—h
追	Chwei	休	Hsiu—h	家	Kiau—h	官	Kwoan	咩	Miei—h	煖	Noan
吹	Ch'wei	兄	Hsiung	掐	K'iau—h	寬	K'woan	面	Mien	膿	Nung

女 Nü
啊 O
拜 Pai
派 P'ai
板 Pan
盼 P'an
邦 Pang
旁 P'ang
包 Pao
跑 P'ao
巴 Pau—h
怕 P'au—h
白 Pâh
迫 P'âh
倍 Pei
陪 P'ei
本 Pên
盆 P'ên
褒 Pêo
剖 P'êo
比 Pi-h
皮 P'i—h
表 Piao
票 P'iao
別 Pieih
撇 P'ieih
扁 Pien
片 P'ien
賓 Pin
貧 P'in
兵 Ping
平 P'ing

波 Po—h
破 P'o—h
半 Poan
盤 P'oan
布 Pu—h
普 P'u—h
蓬 Pung
朋 P'ung
讓 Rang
繞 Rao
熱 Râh
惹 Rei
人 Rên
柔 Rêo—h
雲 Rûn
日 Rih
弱 Roh
染 Roan
如 Rü—h
賽 Sai
散 San
桑 Sang
掃 Sao
撒 Sau—h
色 Sâh
碎 Sei
森 Sên
嫂 Sêo—h
賞 Shang
少 Shao
傻 Shau—h
舌 Shâh

舍 Shei
善 Shein
身 Shên
手 Shêo—h
時 Shï—h
嗾 Sho—h
書 Shü—h
衰 Shwai
雙 Shwang
耍 Shwau—h
說 Shwâh
瑞 Shwei
順 Shwên
拴 Shwoan
西 Si—h
相 Siang
小 Siao
些 Siei—h
先 Sien
心 Siu
性 Sing
削 Sioh
修 Siu—h
絲 Sï
所 So—h
算 Soan
送 Sung
歹 Tai
太 T'ai
單 Tan
炭 T'an
當 Tang

湯 T'ang
道 Tao
逃 T'ao
大 Tau—h
他 T'au—h
得 Tâh
特 T'âh
兌 Tei
退 T'ei
敦 Tên
吞 T'ên
豆 Têo—h
頭 T'êo—h
地 Ti—h
替 T'i—h
吊 Tiao
挑 T'iao
參 Tiei—h
鐵 T'ieih
店 Tien
天 T'ien
定 Ting
聽 T'ing
丟 Tiu
多 To—h
妥 T'o—h
短 Toan
團 T'oan
在 Tsai
才 Ts'ai
贊 Tsan
殘 Ts'an

葬 Tsang
倉 Ts'ang
早 Tsao
草 Ts'ao
咱 Tsau—h
薩 Ts'au—h
則 Tsâh
策 Ts'âh
罪 Tsei
崔 Ts'ei
怎 Tsên
寸 Ts'ên
走 Tsêo—h
湊 Ts'êo—h
祭 Tsi—h
齊 Ts'i—h
將 Tsiang
槍 Ts'iang
焦 Tsiao
俏 Ts'iao
姐 Tsiei—h
且 Ts'iei—h
賤 Tsien
錢 Ts'iên
進 Tsin
親 Ts'in
井 Tsing
清 Ts'ing
爵 Tsioh
雀 Ts'ioh
酒 Tsiu
秋 Ts'iu

子 Tsï
次 Ts'ï
坐 Tso—h
錯 Ts'o
鑽 Tsoan
竄 Ts'oan
宗 Tsung
從 Ts'ung
冬 Tung
同 T'ung
外 Wai
萬 Wan
王 Wang
瓦 Wau—h
爲 Wei
文 Wên
惡 Wo—h
丸 Woan
武 Wu—h
翁 Wung
挨 Yai
羊 Yang
要 Yao
牙 Yau—h
液 Yei—h
有 Yêo—h
言 Yien
音 Yin
迎 Ying
喲 Yo—h
用 Yung

REMARKS.

1. Initial *l* and *n* are occasionally confused, but for the most part they are distinguished in the same way as in general Mandarin.

2. With respect to final *n* and *ng*, syllables in *an* and *ang* are generally distinguished; final *ên* is used exclusively, final *êng* disappearing entirely; final *in* and *ing* are confused to some extent, especially in the native city, but the dialect, as a whole, makes the same distinction that is made in general Mandarin.

3. *K* before *i* approximates *ch*, especially in the aspirates, but still is decidedly not *ch* as heard in Pekingese. The syllable *k'iung*, in particular, becomes practically *ch*, and might, with propriety, be so written.

4. Final *â*, or *âh*, is confined to the 5th tone

and is peculiar to the Kiukiang dialect. Rev. J. R. Hykes, D.D., who has arranged the syllabary as here given, regards it as the 5th tone of syllables in ai. It is so regarded by native scholars in Kiukiang. Judging from analogy it looks as if it were rather the Kiukiang modification of *êh*, as heard in other Southern Mandarin dialects. It is a singular fact that nearly all 5th tones in *êh* are without a fundamental syllable.

5. In the syllables 占 and 善 the vowel is a full clear *ei*, and quite different from 見, *chien*, and others of the same class.

6. The termination *ên* is not as distinctly *ên* as in Pekingese, but tends more or less towards *en*. This is especially the case with the syllable 人, which is in fact *ren*.

In the syllable 雲 *ruên* the *u* is quite short and cannot be represented by *w*. In fact the difference between 人 and 雲 is expressed by *ren* and *rên*.

TÊNGCHOW SOUND TABLE.

阿	A	哼	Êng	休	Hiu	根	Kên	古	Ku	浪	Lang
哎	Ai	兒	Êr	兄	Hiung	肯	K'ên	苦	K'u	老	Lao
安	An	法	Fa	後	Ho	更	Kêng	工	Kung	累	Lei
昂	Ang	反	Fan	乎	Hu	坑	K'êng	孔	K'ung	勒	Lê
傲	Ao	方	Fang	紅	Hung	記	Ki	居	Kü	論	Lên
章	Chang	非	Fei	許	Hü	奇	K'i	去	K'ü	冷	Lêng
昌	Ch'ang	分	Fên	穴	Hüe	家	Kia	决	Küe	李	Li
兆	Chao	風	Fêng	喧	Hüen	恰	K'ia	癯	K'üe	俩	Lia
潮	Ch'ao	否	Fo	訓	Hün	界	Kiai	卷	Küen	兩	Liang
祭	Chi	夫	Fu	花	Hwa	江	Kiang	犬	K'üen	了	Liao
齊	Ch'i	哈	Ha	懷	Hwai	腔	K'iang	君	Kün	列	Lie
姐	Chie	害	Hai	換	Hwan	交	Kiao	羣	K'ün	連	Lien
且	Ch'ie	寒	Han	黃	Hwang	巧	K'iao	瓜	Kwa	林	Lin
賤	Chien	杭	Hang	回	Hwei	結	Kie	誇	K'wa	另	Ling
錢	Ch'ien	好	Hao	混	Hwên	怯	K'ie	怪	Kwai	畧	Lioŏ
進	Chin	黑	Hê	火	Hwoŏ	見	Kien	快	K'wai	留	Liu
親	Ch'in	很	Hên	衣	I	欠	K'ien	官	Kwan	龍	Liung
井	Ching	恆	Hêng	蛤	Ka	金	Kin	欵	K'wan	陋	Lo
清	Ch'ing	希	Hi	磕	K'a	欽	K'in	光	Kwang	羅	Loŏ
酒	Chiu	下	Hia	改	Kai	經	King	况	K'wang	路	Lu
秋	Ch'iu	偕	Hiai	開	K'ai	輕	K'ing	規	Kwei	龍	Lung
爵	Choŏ	向	Hiang	甘	Kan	角	Kioŏ	魁	K'wei	驢	Lü
綽	Ch'oŏ	孝	Hiao	看	K'an	卻	K'ioŏ	棍	Kwên	馬	Ma
踪	Chung	歇	Hie	剛	Kang	救	Kiu	困	K'wên	買	Mai
主	Chü	鞋	Hiei	炕	K'ang	求	K'iu	果	Kwoŏ	慢	Man
除	Ch'ü	限	Hien	告	Kao	窘	Kiung	闊	K'woŏ	忙	Mang
全	Ch'üen	欣	Hin	考	K'ao	窮	K'iung	拉	La	毛	Mao
額	Ê	形	Hing	個	Kê	勾	Ko	來	Lai	美	Mei
恩	Ên	學	Hioŏ	刻	K'ê	口	K'o	懶	Lan	末	Mê

門 Mên
夢 Mêng
米 Mi
苗 Miao
滅 Mie
面 Mien
民 Min
名 Ming
謀 Mo
墓 Mu
那 Na
奶 Nai
男 Nan
囊 Nang
鬧 Nao
內 Nei
您 Nên
能 Nêng
你 Ni
娘 Niang
鳥 Niao
揑 Nie
念 Nien
寧 Ning
牛 Niu
濃 Niung
耨 No
挪 Noă
奴 Nu
膿 Nung
女 Nü
偶 O
巴 Pa
怕 P'a
拜 Pai
派 P'ai
板 Pan
盼 P'an
邦 Pang
旁 P'ang
包 Pao
跑 P'ao
倍 Pei
陪 P'ei
波 Pê
破 P'ê
本 Pên
盆 P'ên
崩 Pêng
朋 P'êng
比 Pi
皮 P'i
表 Piao
票 P'iao
別 Pie
撇 P'ie
扁 Pien
片 P'ien
賓 Pin
貧 P'in
兵 Ping
平 P'ing
剖 P'o
布 Pu
普 P'u
撒 Sa
賽 Sai
散 San
掃 Sang
桑 Sao
碎 Sei
色 Sê
森 Sên
僧 Sêng
傻 Sha
賞 Shang
少 Shao
西 Shi
舍 Shie
善 Shien
心 Shin
聖 Shing
手 Shiu
勺 Shoă
松 Shung
書 Shü
說 Shüe
尋 Shüin
絲 Si
搜 So
索 Soă
素 Su
送 Sung
耍 Swa
衰 Swai
拴 Swan
雙 Swang
水 Swei
順 Swên
大 Ta
他 T'a
歹 Tai
太 T'ai
單 Tan
炭 T'an
當 Tang
湯 T'ang
道 Tao
逃 T'ao
兌 Tei
退 T'ei
得 Tê
忒 T'ê
敦 Tên
吞 T'ên
等 Têng
疼 T'êng
地 Ti
替 T'i
弔 Tiao
挑 T'iao
參 Tie
貼 T'ie
店 Tien
天 T'ien
定 Ting
聽 T'ing
丟 Tiu
豆 To
頭 T'o
多 Toă
妥 T'oă
雜 Tsa
擦 Ts'a
在 Tsai
才 Ts'ai
贊 Tsan
殘 Ts'an
葬 Tsang
倉 Ts'ang
早 Tsao
草 Ts'ao
罪 Tsei
催 Ts'ei
則 Tsê
策 Ts'ê
怎 Tsên
岑 Ts'ên
增 Tsêng
層 Ts'êng
子 Tsï
次 Ts'ï
走 Tso
湊 Ts'o
坐 Tsoă
錯 Ts'oă
祖 Tsu
粗 Ts'u
宗 Tsung
聰 Ts'ung
抓 Tswa
No character. Ts'wa
拽 Tswai
揣 Ts'wai
專 Tswan
川 Ts'wan
壯 Tswang
牀 Ts'wang
追 Tswei
吹 Ts'wei
準 Tswên
春 Ts'wên
妒 Tu
土 T'u
冬 Tung
同 T'ung
瓦 Wa
外 Wai
萬 Wan
王 Wang
爲 Wei
文 Wên
我 Woă
武 Wu
翁 Wung
牙 Ya
挨 Yai
羊 Yang
要 Yao
矮 Yei
夜 Yie
言 Yien
音 Yin
迎 Ying
有 Yiu
約 Yoă
用 Yung
魚 Yü
月 Yüe
原 Yüen
雲 Yüin

REMARKS.

1. The dialect of Têngchow is remarkable for the small number of its syllables and for the clearness with which they are distinguished. The sounds also depart less from normal English sounds than those of most Mandarin dialects—the only elementary sound in it not heard in English being ü.

2. The hard sounds are all pure hard—

showing no tendency whatever towards *ch*; nor does *h*, when followed by *i* or *ü*, show any tendency to change to *hs*. Both *ch* and *sh* are pronounced quite as they are in English.

3. It is important for the learner to take especial note of the fact that *k* and *h*, followed by *i* or *ü*, are pronounced as if a *y* intervened between the consonant and the vowel.

4. The double readings, due to accidental variation, are very few. This is, no doubt, due to the comparative isolation of the promontory, and the absence of admixture of other dialects. Pekingese has more than ten times as many such variations.

5. The termination *iu* shows a strong tendency to pass into *éo* or *io*. In some tones of certain syllables the final *o* is quite distinct. The predominant sound, however, is *iu*.

6. The termination *ien* changes in the 1st and 4th tones to *ian*, and the termination *üen* changes in the 1st and 4th tones to *üan*. It is evident, however, from analogy that *en* is the normal sound, and *an* the tonal variation.

7. In the 1st and 4th tones *ing*, after *ch* and *k*, tends to pass into *iéng*—a tonal variation which need not be recognised in a table of sounds.

8. The syllables ch'üen and shüin are stray-sounds from some outside dialect, and are confined,—the former to 全 and the latter to 巡 and one or two other characters.

WEIHIEN SOUND TABLE.

阿 A	反 Fan	兄 Hiung	乎 Hwu	坑 K'eng	去 K'ü
章 Chang	方 Fang	西 Hsi	衣 I	狗 Kêo	卷 Küan
昌 Ch'ang	非 Fei	斜 Hsia	染 Jran	口 K'êo	犬 K'üan
兆 Chao	分 Fen	先 Hsian	瓤 Jrang	記 Ki	君 Küin
潮 Ch'ao	風 Fêng	相 Hsiang	繞 Jrao	奇 K'i	羣 K'üin
眞 Chen	否 Fêo	小 Hsiao	柔 Jrêo	家 Kia	脚 Küoa
臣 Ch'en	佛 Foă	些 Hsie	惹 Jrie	恰 K'ia	却 K'üoă
晝 Chêo	夫 Fu	心 Hsin	人 Jrin	界 Kiai	瓜 Kwa
抽 Ch'êo	哈 Ha	性 Hsing	如 Jru	見 Kian	誇 K'wa
占 Chian	害 Hai	修 Hsiu	絨 Jrung	欠 K'ian	怪 Kwai
韶 Ch'ian	寒 Han	誦 Hsiung	輭 Jrwan	江 Kiang	快 K'wai
這 Chie	杭 Hang	須 Hsü	若 Jrwoă	腔 K'iang	官 Kwan
車 Ch'ie	好 Hao	旅 Hsüan	蛤 Ka	交 Kiao	欵 K'wan
正 Ching	赫 Hei	雪 Hsüe	磕 K'a	巧 K'iao	光 Kwang
成 Ch'ing	很 Hen	巡 Hsüin	改 Kai	結 Kie	況 K'wang
知 Chĭ	恆 Hêng	紅 Hung	開 K'ai	怯 K'ie	規 Kwei
池 Ch'ĭ	候 Hêo	許 Hü	甘 Kan	金 Kin	魁 K'wei
拙 Choa	希 Hi	喧 Hüan	看 K'an	欽 K'in	棍 Kwen
綽 Ch'oa	下 Hia	穴 Hüe	剛 Kang	經 King	困 K'wen
主 Chü	偕 Hiai	訓 Hüin	炕 K'ang	輕 K'ing	果 Kwoă
除 Ch'ü	限 Hian	花 Hwa	告 Kao	救 Kiu	闊 K'woă
專 Chwan	向 Hiang	懷 Hwai	考 K'ao	求 K'iu	古 Kwu
川 Ch'wan	孝 Hiao	換 Hwan	格 Kei	窘 Kiung	苦 K'wu
準 Chwen	蝎 Hie	黃 Hwang	刻 K'ei	窮 K'iung	拉 La
春 Ch'wen	欣 Hin	回 Hwei	根 Ken	工 Kung	來 Lai
兒 Êr	形 Hing	混 Hwen	肯 K'en	孔 K'ung	懶 Lan
法 Fa	休 Hiu	火 Hwoă	更 Kêng	居 Kü	浪 Lang

老 Lao
冷 Lêng
陋 Lêo
李 Li
倆 Lia
連 Lian
兩 Liang
了 Liao
列 Lie
林 Lin
另 Ling
界 Lioă
留 Liu
隴 Liung
羅 Loă
路 Lu
龍 Lung
驢 Lü
界 Lüe
亂 Lwan
累 Lwei
倫 Lwen
馬 Ma
買 Mai
慢 Man
芒 Mang
毛 Mao
美 Mei
門 Men
夢 Mêng
謀 Mêo
米 Mi
面 Mian
苗 Miao
滅 Mie
民 Min
名 Ming
摩 Moă
墓 Mu

那 Na
奶 Nai
男 Nan
囊 Nang
鬧 Nao
內 Nei
能 Nêng
耨 Nêo
艾 Ngai
安 Ngan
昂 Ngang
傲 Ngao
厄 Ngei
恩 Ngen
偶 Ngêo
你 Ni
念 Nian
娘 Niang
鳥 Niao
揑 Nie
甯 Ning
牛 Niu
濃 Niung
挪 Noă
奴 Nu
膿 Nung
女 Nü
煖 Nwan
餒 Nwei
巴 Pa
怕 P'a
拜 Pai
派 P'ai
板 Pan
盼 P'an
邦 Pang
旁 P'ang
包 Pao
跑 P'ao

倍 Pei
陪 P'ei
本 Pen
盆 P'en
崩 Pêng
朋 P'êng
剖 P'êo
比 Pi
皮 P'i
扁 Pian
斤 P'ian
表 Piao
票 P'iao
別 Pie
撇 P'ie
賓 Piu
貧 P'iu
兵 Ping
平 P'ing
波 Poă
破 P'oă
布 Pu
普 P'u
撒 Sa
賽 Sai
散 San
桑 Sang
掃 Sao
塞 Sei
叟 Sêo
僧 Sêng
賞 Shang
少 Shao
身 Shen
善 Shian
舍 Shie
聖 Shing
手 Shiu
十 Shï

勺 Shoă
書 Shü
順 Shüin
絲 Sï
索 Soă
沙 Sra
晒 Srai
山 Sran
捎 Srao
色 Srei
森 Sren
生 Srêng
搜 Srêo
師 Srï
疏 Sru
耍 Srwa
率 Srwei
拴 Srwan
雙 Srwang
誰 Srwei
朔 Srwoă
素 Su
送 Sung
算 Swan
碎 Swei
孫 Swen
大 Ta
他 T'a
歹 Tai
太 T'ai
單 Tan
炭 T'an
當 Tang
湯 T'ang
道 Tao
逃 T'ao
得 Tei
忒 T'ei
等 Têng

疼 T'êng
豆 Têo
頭 T'êo
地 Ti
替 T'i
店 Tian
天 T'ian
弔 Tiao
桃 T'iao
參 Tie
貼 T'ie
定 Ting
聽 T'ing
丟 Tiu
多 Toă
妥 T'oă
雜 Tsa
擦 Ts'a
在 Tsai
才 Ts'ai
贊 Tsan
殘 Ts'an
葬 Tsang
倉 Ts'ang
早 Tsao
草 Ts'ao
賊 Tsei
僧 Tsen
增 Tsêng
層 Ts'êng
走 Tsêo
湊 Ts'êo
即 Tshi
妻 Ts'hi
尖 Tshian
前 Tsh'ian
將 Tshiang
鎗 Tsh'iang
焦 Tshiao

俏 Tsh'iao
節 Tshie
切 Tsh'ie
進 Tshin
親 Tsh'in
井 Tshing
清 Tsh'ing
酒 Tshiu
秋 Tsh'iu
踪 Tshiung
從 Tsh'iung
聚 Tshü
取 Tsh'ü
全 Tsh'üan
俊 Tshüin
爵 Tsüoă
雀 Ts'üoă
子 Tsï
次 Ts'ï
扎 Tsra
茶 Ts'ra
齋 Tsrai
柴 Ts'rai
跕 Tsran
產 Ts'ran
找 Tsrao
抄 Ts'rao
窄 Tsrei
拆 Ts'rei
箴 Tsren
岑 Ts'ren
爭 Tsrêng
撐 Ts'rêng
鄒 Tsrêo
愁 Ts'rêo
之 Tsrï
貲 Ts'rï
卓 Tsroă
錯 Ts'roă

助 Tsru	追 Tsrwei	尊 Tswen	敦 Twen	武 Wu	用 Yung
楚 Ts'ru	吹 Ts'rwei	寸 Ts'wen	吞 T'wen	牙 Ya	魚 Yü
中 Tsrung	祖 Tsu	妒 Tu	凡 Wa	挨 Yai	原 Yüan
冲 Ts'rung	粗 Ts'u	土 T'u	外 Wai	羊 Yang	雲 Yün
抓 Tsrwa	宗 Tsung	冬 Tung	萬 Wan	要 Yao	約 Yüoă
No character. Ts'rwa	聰 Ts'ung	同 T'ung	王 Wang	夜 Yie	
槐 Tsrwai	鑽 Tswan	短 Twan	爲 Wei	言 Yian	
揣 Ts'rwai	竄 Ts'wan	團 T'wan	文 Wen	音 Yin	
庄 Tsrwang	罪 Tswei	對 Twei	翁 Wêng	迎 Ying	
窗 Ts'rwang	崔 Ts'wei	退 T'wei	我 Woă	有 Yiu	

REMARKS.

1. Syllables which in most other Mandarin dialects begin with initial *s* and *ts*, are in Wei-hien divided into two sets, one set having simply *s* and *ts* as in other dialects, and the other set having *s* and *ts* modified by *r*.

2. The characters under the Pekingese initial *hs* divide into two classes, one taking *hy* and the other *hs*, the former embracing characters read *hy* in Southern Mandarin, and the latter those read *si*.

3. *Tsh* represents a sound which is neither *ch* nor *ts*, but a combination of the two. It is always followed by *i* or *ü*, whilst *ts* alone is never followed by *i* or *ü*.

4. All final *n's* are nasal, so that the *n* is scarcely audible.

5. In final *en* the sound of the vowel is obscured by the strong nasal, so that it is difficult to tell whether it should be written *en* or *ên*. There is a difference of opinion as to which is the better writing.

6. The syllables *chen*, *ch'en* and *shen* show a strong tendency towards *chin*, *ch'in* and *shin*, and the syllables *ching*, *ch'ing* and *shing* show a similar tendency towards *chêng*, *ch'êng* and *shêng*. In both cases the sounds are really admixtures of the clear *i* of the district to the east, with the *e* or *ê* of the region to the west.

7. In the syllables *chü*, *ch'ü* and *shü* the *ü* is not pure, but lies between *ü* and *u*.

CHUNGKING SOUND TABLE.

The following list of syllables represents the application of the system of spelling to the dialect of Chungking. It was prepared by a committee appointed by the missionary community in Chungking. The following remarks concerning it were also prepared by this committee:—

1. The syllables spelled *ai*, *an*, *ang*, *ao*, *ê*, *ên*, *ou (eo)* and *oă (o)* in Peking are preceded by *ng* in Chungking.

2. Where the initial *ch* is followed by the vowels *a*, *ei*, *ê*, *ou (eo)*, *i*, *oă (o)* *u* (except 足 and 族), the letter *w* and the final *ung* (in Chungking), this *ch* is changed to *ts*. Both spellings are given in the table, so as to be in accord with general mandarin usage, and both are equally understood. *Ch* is sometimes heard with these syllables by men from other parts of the province.

3. The sounds 足 *choo*, 族 *ch'oo*, 贖 *shoo* and 育 *yoo* have been spelled with *oo* instead of *u* as better representing the sounds, and more readily learned by the beginner.

4. The final *g* of Pekingese is not sounded in syllables with the vowels *ê* and *i*, as 正 *Chêng*, 成 *Ch'êng*, 兵 *Pin*, 平 *P'in*, etc.

5. The *j* of Pekingese is a decided *rough r* in Chungking, but is given differently by different Chinese.

6. *L* and *N* are almost always interchangeable, being sometimes used interchangeably on the same character.

7. A number of characters represented by *i* in Pekingese are *Ni* or *Li* in Chungking.

8. The sounds 眉 *Tun* and 吞 *T'un* are included under *Tên* and *T'ên* as being practically the same sounds.

9. *Hu* of Pekingese becomes *Fu* in Chungking.

10. In the talk of the people of Chungking such sounds as 惹 and 熱 would seem to be truly represented by *rei* and *rê*. This is also the case with the sounds 舍 *sei* and 舌 *sê*. The difference is largely due to the tones of the two characters, and as *ê* is regarded as the true sound these

characters have been included under *ré* and *sé* respectively.

11. With the exception of *shoo*, all syllables commencing with *sh* in Pekingese, are sounded without the *h*, though it is retained in some other districts of Sï-chuan.

12. *O* seems to fairly give the sounds of both 阿 and 窩, therefore *wo* is omitted in the table. While these two characters seem to demand something more than *o*, the *w* is not equivalent to that in 完 or 文 or 五.

阿 A or au
哎 Ai
扎 Cha, Tsa
茶 Ch'a, Ts'a
債 Chai, Tsai
柴 Ch'ai, Ts'ai
占 Chan, Tsan
諂 Ch'an, Ts'an
章 Chang, Tsang
昌 Ch'ang, Ts'ang
兆 Chao, Tsao
潮 Ch'ao, Ts'ao
者 Chei, Tsei
車 Ch'ei, Ts'ei
拆 Chê, Tsê
徹 Ch'ê, Ts'ê
眞 Chên, Tsên
臣 Ch'en, Ts'en
舟 Cheo, Tseo
仇 Ch'eo, Ts'eo
吉 Chi
七 Ch'i
甲 Chia
恰 Ch'ia
戒 Chiai
江 Chiang
强 Ch'iang
交 Chiao
巧 Ch'iao
姐 Chie
切 Ch'ie
件 Chien
千 Ch'ien

今 Chin
欽 Ch'in
覺 Chio
卻 Ch'io
九 Chiu
求 Ch'iu
窮 Chiung
窮 Ch'iung
之 Chï, Tsï
尺 Ch'ï, Ts'ï
捉 Cho, Tso
戳 Ch'o, Ts'o
足 Choo
族 Ch'oo
主 Chu, Chu
出 Ch'u, Ts'u
中 Chung, Tsung
充 Ch'ung, Ts'ung
句 Chü
去 Ch'ü
决 Chüe
瘸 Ch'üe
捐 Chüen
犬 Ch'üen
君 Chüin
羣 Ch'üin
爪 Chwa, Tswa
拽 Chwai, Tswai
揣 Ch'wai, Ts'wai
專 Chwan, Tswan
川 Ch'wan, Ts'wan
壯 Chwang, Tswang
床 Ch'wang, Ts'wang

追 Chwei, Tswei
吹 Ch'wei, Ts'wei
準 Chwun, Tswun
春 Ch'wun, Ts'wun
二 Er
乏 Fa
凡 Fan
方 Fang
非 Fei
浮 Feo
分 Fên
夫 Fu
奉 Fung
哈 Ha
孩 Hai
汗 Han
行 Hang
好 Hao
后 Heo
黑 Hê
很 Hên
合 Ho
西 Hsi
下 Hsia
懈 Hsiai
相 Hsiang
小 Hsiao
邪 Hsie
仙 Hsien
心 Hsin
學 Hsio
休 Hsiu
凶 Hsiung

序 Hsü
徐 Hsüe
玄 Hsüen
巡 Hsüin
戶 Hu and Fu
宏 Hung
化 Hwa
懷 Hwai
宦 Hwan
皇 Hwang
回 Hwei
惑 Hwê
魂 Hwun
一 I
噶 Ka
卡 K'a
改 Kai
開 K'ai
干 Kan
看 K'an
岡 Kang
炕 K'ang
告 Kao
考 K'ao
勾 Keo
口 K'eo
革 Kê
克 K'ê
根 Ken
肯 K'en
哥 Ko
可 K'o
給 Ki or Kê, Chi

古 Ku
苦 K'u
工 Kung
孔 K'ung
瓜 Kwa
誇 K'wa
怪 Kwai
快 K'wai
官 Kwan
寬 Kw'an
光 Kwang
況 Kw'ang
桂 Kwei
盔 Kw'ei
國 Kwê
濶 K'wê
棍 Kwun
困 Kw'un
拉 La
來 Lai
藍 Lan
郎 Lang
老 Lao
樓 Leo
勒 Lê
冷 Lên
力 Li
倆 Liang
了 Liao
列 Lie
連 Lien
林 Lin
畧 Lia

流 Liu
落 Lo
陸 Lu
倫 Lun
弄 Lung
旅 Lü
亂 Lwan
累 Lwei
馬 Ma
買 Mai
滿 Man
忙 Mang
毛 Mao
美 Mei
貿 Meo
墨 Mê
門 Men
米 Mi
妙 Miao
滅 Mie
免 Mien
民 Min
謬 Miu
末 Mo
木 Mu
某 Mung
那 Na
乃 Nai
南 Nan
囊 Nang
腦 Nao
嫩 Nên
哀 Ngai

安 Ngan
昂 Ngang
拗 Ngao
額 Ngê
恩 Ngên
偶 Ngeo
我 Ngo
尼 Ni
娘 Niang
鳥 Niao
揑 Nie
年 Nien
虐 Nio
寧 Nin
牛 Niu
挪 No
奴 Nu
農 Nung
女 Nü
暖 Nwan
內 Nwei
阿 O
八 Pa
怕 P'a
拜 Pai
派 P'ai
半 Pan
盼 P'an
邦 Pang
胖 P'ang

包 Pao
泡 P'ao
貝 Pei
丕 P'ei
褒 Peo
北 Pê
柏 P'ê
本 Pên
盆 P'ên
比 Pi
疋 P'i
表 Piao
票 P'iao
別 Pie
撇 P'ie
便 Pien
片 P'ien
彬 Pin
品 P'in
波 Po
坡 P'o
不 Pu
鋪 P'u
蓬 Pung
朋 P'ung
然 Ran
嚷 Rang
饒 Rao
柔 Reo
熟 Rê

人 Rên
日 Rï
若 Ro
入 Ru
絨 Rung
軟 Rwan
銳 Rwei
閏 Rwan
撒 Sa
顋 Sai
三 San
桑 Sang
掃 Sao
手 Seo
舌 Sê
僧 Sên
贖 Shoo
十 Sï
勺 So
書 Su
宋 Sung
刷 Swa
衰 Swai
拴 Swan
雙 Swang
水 Swei
順 Swun
大 Ta
他 T'a
代 Tai

太 T'ai
丹 Tan
坦 T'an
當 Tang
唐 T'ang
刀 Tao
叨 T'ao
斗 Teo
偷 T'eo
得 Tê
忒 T'ê
灯 Tên
疼 T'ên
地 Ti
梯 T'i
刁 Tiao
佻 T'iao
迭 Tie
貼 T'ie
典 Tien
天 T'ien
丁 Ting
廷 T'ing
丟 Tiu
多 To
拖 T'o
咱 Tsa
擦 Ts'a
在 Tsai
才 Ts'ai

偺 Tsan
參 Ts'an
藏 Tsang
倉 Ts'ang
早 Tsao
草 Ts'ao
走 Tseo
湊 Ts'eo
賊 Tsê
册 Ts'ê
怎 Tsên
曾 Ts'ên
子 Tsï
此 Ts'ï
左 Tso
錯 Ts'o
租 Tsu
粗 Ts'u
最 Tsui
脆 Ts'ui
尊 Tsun
寸 Ts'un
宗 Tsung
從 Ts'ung
鑽 Tswan
攛 Ts'wan
綴 Tswê
杜 Tu
土 T'u
東 Tung

同 T'ung
段 Twan
團 Tw'an
兌 Twei
推 Tw'ei
翁 Ung
瓦 Wa
外 Wai
完 Wan
王 Wang
未 Wei
文 Wen
五 Wu
丫 Ya
挨 Yai
央 Yang
吆 Yao
掖 Yi
也 Yie
言 Yien
引 Yin
又 Yiu
岳 Yo
育 Yoo
用 Yung
玉 Yü
元 Yuen
月 Yüê
勻 Yün

COMPARATIVE CHART.

The foregoing five tables are combined in a comparative chart in colors and inserted as a frontispiece. This chart shows in detail the relation of the several dialects to each other. So far as possible the same key characters have been retained throughout. The preparation of the chart has entailed much labor, and its printing considerable expense.

一 書中並列之句，皆係不通行者，先生可擇其行者教之，如俱不行，而另有他話與之意同，亦可隨意示明。

一 西人學習官話，原非易事，未免常有忘記與錯亂之時，爲先生者，應當耐性，屢說覆述，教示不倦，方爲善於教導者也。

一 書中既無話不說，所用之字，未免有希見罕用者，雖覺生索，却經名士批過，大都憑衆人之識見而定，故有以爲非者，亦未可憑一人之識見而改也，其中亦有無心之錯字，書後業已指明，先生從而改之可也。

例言

夫人之教話，原非中國之常事，故所請之先生，未必盡得要訣，今余不揣鄙陋，畧舉數端，以誌於下。

一 當知此書，非爲人之學文而作，乃爲學話而作也，且所編之話語，亦非效法書中句法，特以工雅爲貴，乃摹倣口中句法，以自然爲貴也，爲先生者，宜詳辨之。

一 此書所記之四聲，非憑五方元音而定，乃憑北京之語音而定，蓋中國之四聲，處處不同，論及說話，各當以本地之聲氣爲準，不可拘於五方元音，亦不可拘於此書，祇當推敲本地之語音，憑己之耳韻，聽其爲何聲，即言其爲何聲也。

一 中國書中，雖有五聲之說，然而北方祇有四聲，蓋入聲獨南方有之，而北方諸省，已將此聲混於餘四聲內，故在北方教話之先生，可將入聲之說，置之不論，祇留心分辨四聲可也。

一 若學者請先生誦讀，自己隨而學之，則先生誦讀之時，務要出於自然，使其輕重快慢，各得其當，聲音不可太高，亦不可故作腔調，一如誦經讀文者然。

一 如學者吐字不清，未得字之眞音，先生則當立即示明，使其說得恰對，蓋於初時學錯，以後雖欲改之，亦深難矣，即於平素說話之間，亦當爲之留意，一有不對之處，即當言明，不可聽其錯誤，而絕不理也。

官話類編序

此書之作、原爲西人學官話而作也、所謂官話者、非言盡爲官場中話、乃言通行之話也、狄公有志於此書、由來久矣、自二十年前、卽有所積蓄、近來五六年間、與僕專作此事、嘔心吐膽、不知凡幾、論此書之作法、係依話語之樣數、分作二百題目、每題一課、凡話語之種類式樣、以及如何變轉、如何接連、此二百題、俱已賅括、至若課中散語、非盡自編、更博覽聖諭廣訓、好逑傳、西遊記、水滸、自邇致等書、擇其言語之佳者、按題分列、且語中所論、則甚周徧、凡農工商賈、官場日用、無不俱備、總爲發明各題之用法、而加之於諸事也、故學者如能學熟此二百課、其話語已足用矣、如能精通此二百題、而說話之妙訣、則已得矣、且此書之成、並非一人之力、曾經分發北京濟南南京九江漢口等處、批過數次、又曾親往各地、協同諸位名士、詳加批閱、終則合此諸批、一一審定、要必以通行者爲是、兼有不通行者、則並列之、其列法、北京在右、南京在左、如有三行並列、卽山東居其中也、是故用此書者、非但可得通行之益、卽不通行者、亦可確知南北終有何不同也、卽所繙之英文、以及所講所註者、亦經南北有名之西士批閱、務求與漢語適合、字義恰對、並爲南北酌定字音、使各方知其共有幾音、而各音係何聲氣、復按字音字部、將書中所用之字與話、各作一指要錄、令學者便於觀查、故此編既成、於有志學官話者、豈特爲小補哉、時在光緒十八年、歲次壬辰、夏季中澣、

鄒立文序

A COURSE

OF

MANDARIN LESSONS.

Suggestions to the Student.

1.—Begin by reading over the introduction carefully, especially the "Explanations" and "Advice to Students." You will find there many things you ought to know when commencing the study of Chinese.

2.—Take especial pains to acquire at the very outset a good working knowledge of the system of spelling as applied to your own dialect. *Do not begin to spell at random.*

3.—Listen very carefully to your teacher, so that you may hear the sounds correctly. When you can *hear* a sound correctly you will generally be able to speak it correctly.

4.—Do not neglect the tones *at first*, but try to get them from the very start. If your teacher cannot distingnish the tones as such get some one to *teach* him. Practice on the tone table will be time profitably spent.

5.—It will pay every student of Chinese to learn the radicals, and the *best time* to learn them is at the very outset.

6.—Do not be afraid to use what you have learned. Get it off on all occasions, no matter who hears or who laughs.

第一課

三[13] 十[12] 堂房 九[9] 七[7] 師 四[4] 人。 一[1]
十 二 ○ 個 個 母娘。個 ○ 個
天 個 十[11] 月。字。○ 先 三[3] 人。
是 月 一 ○ ○ 六[6] 生。個 ○
一 是 個 十[10] 八[8] 個 ○ 女 兩[2]
個 一 錢。個 個 學 五[5] 人。個
月。年。○ 學 門。生。個 ○ 男

TRANSLATION.

1 One person. 2 Two men.
3 Three women. 4 Four teachers.
5 Five ladies. 6 Six pupils.
7 Seven characters. 8 Eight doors.
9 Nine months.
10 Ten school rooms (or schools).
11 Eleven cash.
12 Twelve months are one year.
13 Thirty days are a month.

LESSON I.

The General Classifier.

There is in Chinese a large class of words joined with substantives as classifiers, there being some sort of affinity, real or imaginary, on which the classification is based. In general, each noun has a fixed classifier, though a few nouns have two or more. We have in the case of a few nouns in English a somewhat similar usage: thus we say, a flock of sheep, a pane of glass, a loaf of bread, a piece of work, two stalks of corn, etc. When these classifiers happen to correspond to similar forms in English, they may be translated; in all other cases they are untranslatable. Pidgin English has summed up the whole class in the one word "piece." Thus, "one piece man," is the English equivalent of 一個人, *i*[1] *kê*[4] *jên*[2].

Classifiers are only used when a definite number is spoken of, and hence have been by some called *numeratives*.* Beyond this merely negative rule, no definite directions can be given for the use of these classifiers. The only adequate rule is usage.

Most concrete nouns take a classifier; but some do not, especially such as express time, space, or quantity; such as, day, year, inch, mile, ounce, catty, etc. These classifiers will be illustrated at length in a number of future lessons.

The present lesson is limited to 個, which may be called the general classifier. It is applied to such nouns as have no special classifier, and *may*, upon occasion, be applied to almost any noun, as a substitute for the special classifier. The idea of 個 is that of mere individuality, and hence it is by far the most extensively used of its class. It is the only classifier that can be applied to an abstract noun. It is often written 箇, and its abbreviated form is 个.

些 may be regarded as the plural of 個. As such it is joined with 這 *chê*[4] and 那 *na*[4], as in the next lesson. When used alone it is always used indefinitely, as in (22), (23) and (24). It is often preceded by *one*, the two words together meaning *some*.

* I prefer the term *classifier*, because these words are only adjunct to the matter of enumeration, which is still effected by the proper numerals. Their primary office is to classify.

Vocabulary.

個 *Kê*[4]. One, a single one; a unit; the general classifier :— See Sub.

些 *Hsie*[1]. A little, a few; somewhat; an adjective of comparison often answering to the English termination *er*. Forms the plural of 個 :—See Sub.

一 *I*[1]. *One;* the first; the same; at once; a, an; a few; the whole.

二 *Êr*[4]. *Two;* the second; the cardinal number [two.

兩 *Liang*[3]. *Two;* a couple, a few; a pair, double; an ounce, a tael of silver.

三 *San*[1]. *Three;* thrice. Also read *sa*[1]

四 *Sz*[4]. *Four;* all around.

五 *Wu*[3]. *Five;* a perfect number.

六 *Liu*[4]. *Six.* Often read *lu*[4] by literary men.

七 *Ch'i*[1]. *Seven.*

八 *Pa*[1]. *Eight.*

九 *Chiu*[3]. *Nine.*

十 *Shi*[2]. *Ten;* complete.

人 *Jên*[2]. *A man;* mankind; human; a person —Les. 52.

些個一些生 ○ 六百個個七[14]
學些個有十[21]個四人。錢天
生。女好好一錢。十○是是一
○人。些些個 個十[17]一吊。個
門[25]○ 個月。一[20]年九個○禮
口學[24]錢。零年零人。個○拜。
有房堂○七零○小一[16]百○
五有有門[23]天。八一[19]錢。百五一[15]
六一好口○個百○五十千
個大些有先[22]月。零二[18]十

14 Seven days are a week.
15 One thousand cash are a string
16 One hundred and fifty men.
17 Nineteen small cash.
18 Two hundred and forty women.
19 One hundred and six cash.
20 A year and eight months.
21 Eleven months and seven days.
22 The teacher has a good many cash (or, much money).
23 There are some women at the door.
24 There are a good many scholars in the school room.
25 There are five or six persons at the door.

男 *Nan*[2]. A male (of the human species); *masculine;* a son.

男人. *A man;* a husband.

女 *Nü*[3]. *A woman;* a girl; a wife; a lady; female (of the human species).

女人. *Nü*[3] *jên*[2]. *A woman;* a wife.

先 *Hsien*[1]. *Before;* former; previous; early; in front.

生 *Shêng*[1]. To bear, to produce; to beget; *to be born;* to excite; to live, to exist; unripe, raw; unacquainted.

先生 *A teacher.* A style of address applicable to all educated men, and generally applied to any genteel stranger. It is the nearest equivalent of Mr. that the Chinese language affords.

師 *Shï.* A leader; a model; *a teacher,* a master; a metropolis.

娘 *Niang*[2]. A girl, a young lady; *a mother;* a wife.

師娘 Wife of an educated man; *Mrs.*

母 *Mu*[3]. *A mother;* female.

師母 Wife of an educated man :—Note 5.

學 *Hsüe*[2] or *hsiao*[2]. *To learn;* to imitate; learning, science, doctrines; a school or place of learning.

學生 *Hsüe*[2] *shêng*[1]. *A pupil, a scholar;* a disciple, a follower.

字 *Tsï*[4]. *A written character;* a word; a writing; a name; a title.

門 *Mên*[2]. *A gate, a door;* an opening; a profession; an occupation; a class.

月 *Yüe*[4]. The moon; *a month.*

房 *Fang*[2]. *A room;* a house: an office or bureau; a wife.

堂 *T'ang*[2]. *A mansion, a hall;* an official room; a court; a church, hospital or large shop; the persons assembled in a hall.

學堂 *Hsüe*[2] *t'ang*[2]. *A school room,* a school.

學房 *Hsüe*[2] *fang*[2]. Same as last :—Note 10.

錢 *Ch'ien*[2]. *Copper cash;* money; wealth; the tenth part of a tael, a mace.

是 *Shï*[4]. *The verb to be;* is, am, are; it is so, yes; absolute right; this.

年 *Nien*[2]. *A year,* annual.

天 *T'ien*[1]. Heaven; the sky, the air; *a day;* a season; Providence; God.

禮 *Li*[3]. *Worship;* a ceremony, a rite; propriety; offerings; ceremonial gifts.

拜 *Pai*[4]. To reverence, to kneel to; *to worship;* to visit, to pay one's respects to.

禮拜 Worship; *a week;* the Sabbath day.

千 *h'ien*[1]. *A thousand;* an indefinite number; many.

吊 *Tiao*[4]. To hang; to suspend or lift,—as by a cord; *a string of cash,* equal in most places to a thousand, but in some places to five hundred, or even less,—as in Manchuria.

百 *Pai*[3], or *poä*[2]. *A hundred;* the whole of a class; numerous; all.†

小 *Hsiao*[3]. *Small;* petty, mean; junior, inferior; a concubine.

零 *Ling*[2]. *A fraction;* a remainder; a cipher showing that one place is vacant.

百錢。 房[31] 老爺、有三吊五 老爺、是個好人。 ○ 八九個學生。 ○ 錢○李[29]太太、有十 ○ 李[30] 有三百六十五天。 三[28]千零五個 八個男人。 ○ 一年[27] 人。 ○ 一[26]千六百零

26 One thousand six hundred and eight men.

27 There are three hundred and sixty-five days in a year.

28 Three thousand and five cash.

29 Madam Li has eighteen or nineteen pupils.

30 Li Lao Yie is a good man.

31 Fang Lao Yie has three thousand five hundred cash.

有 *Yiu*³. *To have, to possess;* to be, to exist; in replies,—yes.

好 *Hao*³. *Good;* right, proper; fit; fine, graceful; very. Also read *hao*⁴.

好些 *Hao*³ *hsie*¹. *A good many,* a considerable number:—Note 22.

口 *K'ou*³. The mouth; *an entrance or opening;* a hole; a port for trade; speech; pronunciation. A classifier:—Les. 68.

門口 *Mên*² *k'ou*³. A gateway; the recess outside of a gate.

些個 *Hsie*¹ *kê*¹. } Some; a few:—
一些 *I*¹ *hsie*¹. } Note 22–3.

大 *Ta*⁴. *Great, big;* noble; chief, elder; very; entirely. Also read *ta*³.

一大些 *I*¹ *ta*⁴ *hsie*¹. A great many, a large number.

李 *Li*³. A plum; *a common surname.*

太 *T'ai*⁴. Too; very, extreme:—Les. 24. *A term of respect,* mostly applied to women.

太太 Wife of an officer or of a titled gentleman, *Madam.* Applied by way of compliment to very old women of any rank.

老 *Lao*³. Old, aged, venerable; *a term of respect, Sire;* out of date; stale; in Pekingese, a long or protracted time. An intensive:—Les. 142.

爺 *Yie*². A father; *a grandfather.* A title used in addressing divinities, officers and titled gentlemen.

老爺 Sir, Your Honor,—applied to all inferior officers, and to men of wealth who have honorary degrees; a maternal grandfather.

Notes.

2 Chinese has two words for *two;* viz, 二 and 兩. The former is the regular cardinal number, is generally used when speaking of abstract numbers and takes no classifier; while the latter is used of persons and things. The appropriate place of each can only be learned from usage.

3 女人. *A female man,* as 男人 is *a masculine man.* 人 is generic for the race, though commonly used as masculine.

5 The wife of an educated man is called 師娘 in the North, and in the South 師母. In Nanking 師娘 is also used, but is considered a little less respectful than 師母, being applied to the wives of tradesmen and shop-keepers.

10 Both 學房 and 學堂 are intelligible anywhere, but the former prevails in the North and the latter in the South.

11 The Chinese has no such contracted forms as eleven, twelve, twenty, thirty, etc., but the numbers are given in full.

12 Verbs in Chinese have no modification for number; hence 是 is used alike for singular and plural.

13 The student will notice that the classifier is used with 月, but not with 年 or 天. There is no accounting for such freaks of usage.

16 The "and" is supplied. In Chinese, numerals are strung together without any connecting word.

17 "Small cash" are counterfeit cash made smaller or thinner than the legal coin, and are slipped in between the others and counted as good cash. When receiving money in small sums the receiver throws out these small cash, and demands that they be replaced with good ones. Brokers make a business of buying these small cash at a discount and paying them out a few in each hundred for good ones. These 小錢 are also called 私錢 *Sï*¹ *ch'ien*², *illicit cash.*

19 The omission of a digit in the midst of a number is indicated in Chinese by the word 零. When two or more places are omitted, two *ling's* are generally used (always in mathematical language):—(28). *Ling* is also used when a lower denomination follows a higher,—as (21).

22 The use of 個 after 些 is an anomalous form current in Peking, but largely confined to Peking and its vicinity.

23 Lit.—*The door mouth has some women;* i.e., *there are some (or several) women at the door.* The verb 有, *to have,* is frequently used in this way for the verb *to be.* 一些 is rarely heard in Peking, being replaced by 些個. In Southern Mandarin the 一 is often omitted and 些 used alone.

25 The "or" is understood. Whenever two digits follow each other in this way, "or" is understood between them.

29 The 十 here belongs to both 八 and 九; or in literal English *ten, and eight or nine.*

第二課

這[1]個人、沒有學問。○那[2]個人、沒有飯吃。○那[13]個學生、會用使○吃飯。○說官話。○那[9]個人有病、不能吃這[10]些東西、實在不好○那[12]些人、沒有用○不[11]要開那個門。○

這[4]些小錢、不好用使。[5]○這個筆、不好○那[7]些字難學。○這[6]個音、不好聽。○這個地方不好。○這[8]個人、不會說官話。○

Translation.

1 This man has no learning
2 That man has no money.
3 This syllable is not pleasant to hear.
4 These small cash are not good to use (will not pass).
5 This pen is not very good.
6 These characters are hard to learn.
7 That place is not good.
8 This man cannot speak Mandarin.
9 That man is ill, and unable to eat.
10 These things are really not usable.
11 Do not open that door.
12 Those men have nothing to eat.

LESSON II.

Demonstrative Pronouns.

這 This } These words, when not followed by
那 That } a special classifier, are generally followed by 個 or 些. Sometimes the 個 and 些 are omitted, the sense remaining approximately the same. When followed by 些 the meaning is plural; viz, *these* and *those*. The 些 sometimes takes an 一 before it, which modifies the sense a little, making it equivalent to *this or that lot of*, etc. Thus, 這些東西 means *these things*, but 這一些東西 means rather, *this lot of things*.

Vocabulary.

這 *Chê*[4], *chei*[4]. *This;* here; now; this place or thing. The second pronunciation is colloquial, and probably a contraction of 這一.

那 *Na*[4], *nei*[4]. *That;* there; that place, or thing, or time. The second pronunciation is colloquial, and probably a contraction of 那一. Also *na*[3].

沒 *Moă*[4], *mei*[2]. To die; to disappear; not yet; *no, not.* In Mandarin 沒 is always followed by 有, expressed or understood, and, except when 有 is used as a principal verb, always puts the idea in the perfect tense.

問 *Wên*[4]. *To ask;* to hold responsible; to examine a case; to convict.

學問 *Hsüe*[2] *wên*[4]. *Learning;* scholarship; knowledge; information.

音 *Yin*[1]. A sound of any kind; a musical note, a tone; *the sound of a word.*

不 *Pu*[4]. *Not, no;* with adjectives it answers to the prefixes, *un, dis,* etc. The tone varies with the collocation.

聽 *T'ing*[1]. *To hear;* to listen, to understand. Also *t'ing*[4].

使 *Shi*[3]. To order; to send; *to use;* to cause, to effect; if; supposing that:—Les. 132. An instrumental verb:—Les. 54.

用 *Yung*[4]. *To use,* to employ; to cause; to need; useful; so as to. An instrumental verb:—Les. 54.

筆 *Pi*[3]. *A pen,* a pencil, a style; a stroke in a character; an item in an account.

難 *Nan*[2]. *Hard, difficult;* irksome; to be hard on, to harass, to persecute. Also *nan*[4].

地 *Ti*[4]. The earth; *a place,* a spot; the ground, the floor.

方 *Fang*[1]. A square; *a place;* a rule; a prescription; to compare; then, thereupon; a classifier:—Les 147.

寫好些字。○這[14]個人、不說實話。
○那[15]個人、不會寫字。○這[16]個字、實在不好寫。○那[17]個人、不要這些小錢。○這[18]些話、實在難學。○請[19]先生寫這個字。○那[20]個學生、不聽說。○太[21]太不能吃這個飯。○這[22]個地方、有一好些個人。○那[23]個地方、沒有好人。○那[25]個地方、沒有個小學生、不大老實。○那[24]個地

13 That scholar can write a good many characters.
14 This man does not speak the truth.
15 That man cannot write.
16 Truly this character is not easy to write.
17 That man will not take these small cash.
18 These words are truly hard to learn.
19 Will you (teacher) please write this character?
20 That scholar does not mind what he is told.
21 The lady cannot eat this food.
22 There are a good many people in this place.
23 That small pupil is not very steady.
24 There are no good men in that place.
25 There is not a good man in that place.

地方 *A place;* an occasion; a situation to work or to live; a tax collector.

落 *Loŏ⁴. To descend, to fall;* to let down; to enter on an account; to begin,—to write. Also *lao⁴* and *la⁴*.

落地 Same as **地方**, but used only in the South.

會 *Hwei⁴.* To collect; to know how; *can,*—used of acquired ability; a fraternity; a joint-stock company; a church; a short time.

能 *Nêng².* Power; ability; to be able; *can,*—used of natural ability; competent; talented.

說 *Shwoŏ¹. To speak, to say;* to narrate; to reprove; words, sayings. Also *shwei⁴*.

官 ***Kwan¹.*** An officer of any class; ***official;*** the government.

話 *Hwa⁴.* Words, talk; spoken as opposed to written language; to speak.

官話 Official language; the court dialect, *Mandarin*

病 *Ping⁴. Illness, disease;* a defect; a fault; a vice.

喫吃 *Ch'i¹. To eat;* to drink; to suffer, to bear. The second is a short form of writing in common use.

飯 *Fan⁴.* A meal; *food;* rice or millet (cooked).

東 *Tung¹. East;* sunrise; the place of honor; master or owner.

西 *Hsi¹. West;* western; foreign.

東西 *A thing;* a worthless fellow.

實 *Shi².* *Real, solid;* true, honest; the results; the kernel; the multiplicand or dividend.

在 ***Tsai⁴.*** ***To be in or at;*** at, in, within; present; depending upon; to be alive.

實在 *Really; truly;* verily; in fact; well!

要 *Yao⁴. To want;* to need; to require from; to dun; necessary, important; to intend; to be about to; sign of future:—Les. 13.

開 *K'ai¹. To open;* to explain; to begin; to start; to write out; boiling. An auxiliary verb:—Les. 74.

寫 *Hsie³. To write;* to compose; to disburden; to dissipate.

實話 *Shi² hwa⁴. The truth;* the facts.

聽 *T'ing⁴.* To hearken to; *to obey;* to let; to follow; to hear a cause, to await; according to, as. See *t'ing¹*.

聽說 *T'ing⁴ shwoŏ¹.* To obey; to be obedient.

請 *Ch'ing³.* To request; to invite; *please;* to engage or hire,—as a teacher, etc.

老實 *Lao³ shi².* Honest; trustworthy; *steady;* gentle (of an animal).†

窮 *Ch'iung².* Exhausted; *poor;* to exhaust, to search out; the end.

窮。老個個有這[27]一個個
先錢。學窮個個地好
生○生人。地好方、人。
實這[29]要○方、人。沒○
在個六這[28]沒○有那[26]

26 There is not a single good man in that place.
27 There are no poor people in this place.
28 This pupil wants six cash.
29 This old teacher is exceedingly poor.

NOTES.

3 The verb *to be* is here understood. Its omission is very common.

4 使 is very common in Northern Mandarin, but not in the South, where 用 is always used.

5 不大好. *Not great good;* i.e., *not very good.*

7 地方 is everywhere current, 落地 is only used in the South.

9 飯 is added to 吃 in order to specialize the syllable *ch'ih*, as that *ch'ih* which has 飯 for its object, thus distinguishing it from other words of the same sound. The object combines with the verb and need not appear in the translation. This is a very common idiom. In the fifteenth sentence we have another example in 寫字. See Lesson 51.

12 沒有飯吃. Lit., *No have rice to eat;* i.e., have nothing to eat.

19 Lit., *I invite the teacher to write this character.* "Teacher" is here used instead of "you," for the sake of politeness.

20 聽說. Lit., *hear saying;* i.e., *obey orders.* Both words are here used out of their primary senses. 聽, *to hear,* is used in the sense of *listen to, to obey;* and 說, *to speak,* is used in the sense of commands or instructions. The former changes its tone, but the latter does not.

24 The plural is here implied, as it often is. The 25th sentence shows how the singular is expressed, and the 26th shows how the addition of an 一 emphasizes the singular.

LESSON III.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

我 I, or me.

你 You, or thou, or thee.

他 He, she, him, her, it;—used freely of men and beasts, but sparingly of things. As in Chinese nouns have no distinction of gender or case, one pronoun answers for all.

們 The sign of the plural; usually added only to the personal pronouns, but sometimes to other words denoting persons. It is never added to words denoting things.† The second and third personal pronouns are often used in the plural without 們. In polite language 們 is often added to 我 and 你 when only one is meant. This is especially the case in Pekingese.

The above are the regular personal pronouns. There are besides these a number of colloquial pronouns which will be introduced by and by:—Les. 84.

VOCABULARY.

我 *Wo*[3]. . . . . I, me, mine, we, us; the *ego.*

你 *Ni*[3]. . . . . You, thou, your. When formally addressing superiors 你 is generally replaced by the title of the person addressed.

他 *T'a*[1]. . . . . He, she, him, her, it; that one; the other.

們 *Mên*[2]. . . . . Sign of the plural:—See Sub.

早 *Tsao*[3]. . . . . *Early;* soon; beforehand.

朝 *Chao*[1]. . . . . The dawn, the morning, *early.* Also *ch'ao*[2].

早飯 *Tsao*[3] *fan*[4]. . . . . Breakfast:—Note 1.

朝飯 *Chao*[1] *fan*[4]. . . . . Breakfast.

來 *Lai*[2]. . . . . *To come;* to effect; the future. An auxiliary verb:—Les. 10 and 113.

明 *Ming*[2]. . . . . Bright; evident; brilliant; *intelligent;* to make plain; the dawn.

白 *Pai*[2], *pai*[2]. . . . . White; *plain,* easy to comprehend; obvious; without rank; without price, freely; in vain. The second reading is confined to Pekingese.

明白 Evident; plain; *to understand;* satisfactory,—as a bargain; intelligent, shrewd.

第三課

他[1]沒沒有吃朝早飯。○我[2]有三百錢。○他[3]們不能來。○我[4]沒有錢。○他[5]不會寫這個字。○我[6]不明白這個字。○先[7]生要你說實話。○他[8]不能不告訴你。○你[9]們可以等一等。○我[10]們沒有地方寫字。○他[11]不能不管。○我[12]們那個時候、我不能去。○這[13]個禮拜、我不能來。○你[14]去告訴他、你等一等。○我[15]們還沒吃午晌飯。○這[16]個事、你不可不好告訴他。○這[17]個事情、你必得中正。

TRANSLATION.

1 He has not eaten breakfast.
2 I have three hundred cash.
3 They can not come.
4 I have no money.
5 He can not write this character.
6 I do not understand this character.
7 The teacher wants you to speak the truth.
8 He can not but tell you.
9 You may wait a little.
10 We have no place to write.
11 He can not open this door.
12 At that time I can not go.
13 This week I can not come.
14 You go and tell him to wait a little.
15 We have not yet eaten dinner.
16 You can not but attend to this affair.
17 You must not tell him of this business.

告 *Kao⁴*. To announce to a superior; *to tell of;* to accuse or impeach; to proclaim.

訴 *Su⁴*. *To tell, to inform;* to state in reply or defense.

告訴 *To inform, to tell.* In this combination *su⁴* is frequently corrupted into *sung⁴*.

可 *K'ê³*. *To be willing, to permit;* to be able; may, can, might; fitting; accurate. Before a verb it forms a verbal adjective:—Les. 180. Also *k'ê*.

以 *I³*. To use; *to take;* to regard as, by; so as to; an instrumental verb:—Les. 145.

可以 *Can, may;* will do, will answer the purpose; as a reply,—yes:—Les. 70.

等 *Têng³*. An order or class; equal, like; *to wait;* to want immediately; such like, etc.; a sign of the plural:—Les. 188.

等一等 Lit., wait one wait; i.e., wait a little, presently; hold!

時 *Shi²*. *Time;* a season; an hour; an occasion an opportunity.

候 *Hou⁴*. To wait; to expect; *a time.*

時候 *Time,* duration; a certain time.

去 *Ch'ü⁴*. *To go* (somewhere); to go away, to leave; to separate, to reject; past, gone. An auxiliary verb:—Les. 10.

還 *Hwan²*. To return; to revert; to repay; *still,* even, furthermore, yet, also, and. As a conjunction it is often read *Han²* or *hai²* or *ha²*. It sometimes merely serves to intensify, and is incapable of translation.

晌 *Shang³*. Noontide, noon.

午 *Wu³*. Midday, noon; the hour which begins at eleven and ends at one o'clock.

中 *Chung¹*. *The middle,* the center; in the middle of, within; medium; to accomplish, to be sufficient. Also *chung⁴*.

晌飯 *Shang³ fan⁴*. The noontide meal, dinner:—Note 15.

午飯 / **中飯** The noontide meal, dinner:—Note 15.

正 *Chêng⁴*. Correct, just, legal; upright, not awry; principal; orthodox; exactly; *at the time just;* plus (+). Also *chêng¹*.

事 *Shi⁴*. *An affair;* business; that which is done, an act; to serve; to manage.

這[18]個飯、我實在不能吃。○這[19]個時候、他們正吃飯。○這[20]個東西、我不能給你。○這[21]個事情、我實在不曉得。○他[22]不明白這個道理。○請[23]先生給我一吊五百大錢。○這[24]個事情、我們不能不告訴先生。○這[25]個時候、他們還沒有吃晚飯。○你[26]可以告訴他、禮拜四來。○明[27]天是禮拜六、我們不學話。

18 I really can not eat this food.
19 They are just now eating.
20 I can not give you this article.
21 This business I positively do not know.
22 He does not understand this doctrine.
23 Please, teacher, give me three thousand cash, (or, one thousand five hundred big cash.)
24 We can not but tell the teacher of this affair.
25 At this time they have not yet eaten supper.
26 You may tell him to cóme on Thursday.
27 To-morrow is Saturday, we shall not study.

情 *Ch'ing*[2]. The seven passions taken together; viz., 喜 joy, 怒 anger, 哀 sorrow, 懼 fear, 愛 love, 惡 hatred, and 欲 desire; the desires; the emotions, the passions; *the facts or circumstances of an affair;* a case.

事情 An affair; *business;* a matter.

管 *Kwan*[3]. A tube; a flute; to rule, to control; *to care for, to manage;* a classifier:—Les. 42.

給 *Chi*[3], *kei*[3]. *To give;* to supply; sign of the dative:—Les. 25. The reading *kei*[3] is confined to Pekingese; in Central Mandarin it is often, perhaps generally, read *k'i*[3].

知 *Chi*[1]. *To know,* to be aware of; sensible of; to inform; knowledge, wisdom.

道 *Tao*[4]. *A road or path;* a doctrine or principle approved by the mind; the right way, duty; to speak, to talk; Taoism.

知道 *To know,* to be aware of; to care.

理 *Li*[3]. To govern, to regulate; to erect; *reason,* abstract right; a principle; to think of; to regard.

道理 Reason; *doctrine;* what is right.

曉 *Hsiao*[3]. Clear, luminous; the morning, the dawn; *to understand, to know.*

得 *Tê*[2]. *To get, to obtain;* to succeed; to become, to accomplish. An auxiliary verb:—Les. 43. Also *tei*[3].

曉得 To know, to comprehend.

晚 *Wan*[3]. *Evening,* twilight; late, tardy; the latter or last.

夜 *Yie*[4]. *Night;* darkness.

晚飯 *Wan*[3] *fan*[4].
夜飯 *Yie*[4] *fan*[4]. } Supper.

NOTES.

1 In speaking, the **有** is very often omitted after **沒**, especially in the North. When writing, however, teachers will generally insist on using it; especially is this so in the South. As often in Chinese, the practice belies the theory. When **有** is omitted, the **沒** is generally read *mei*, which is presumably a contraction for **沒有**; albeit in the North *mei* is frequently heard with **有** following. **朝飯** for "breakfast" appears to be used only in Shantung.

8 We have here two negatives making a strong affirmative, which is a common Chinese idiom.

9 The "you" is emphatic; that is, the person addressed is contrasted with some one who is *not* required to wait: unless so used the **你們** would generally be omitted.

14 **等一等** is in the infinitive by the construction of the sentence, which is the only sign the infinitive has in Chinese.

15 In Peking, **午飯** is used, and in the South, **中飯**, while **晌飯** is used in Shantung. In Chinanfu, however, **晌午飯** is generally used.

16 The object is here placed before the verb, which is quite a common idiom in Chinese. It gives prominence to the object and force to the expression.

17 **不可** means *must not,* and has more or less the force of a command. It is entirely *t'ung hsing* (**通行**); i.e., everywhere current. **不好** means, *ought not,* or

第四課

我[1]的錢不彀。老[2]爺的話不錯。○你[3]不要管我的事。○他[4]的學問不大。○他[5]不懂得我的話。○你[6]不該說他母親的不是。○這[7]個東西是我的。○我[8]不能隨他的便。○他[9]不明白我的意思。○你[10]師母娘的衣裳實在好。○李[11]先生的意思正對。

Translation.

1 My money is not sufficient.
2 Your Honor's words are correct.
3 Do not meddle in my affairs.
4 His scholarship is not good.
5 He does not understand my language.
6 You ought not to speak of his mother's faults.
7 This article is mine.
8 I can not accommodate myself to his convenience.
9 He does not comprehend my idea.
10 Your clothes are very beautiful, Madam.
11 Mr. Li's idea is exactly right; [or, your idea, Mr. Li, is exactly right.]

should not, and implies an impropriety. It is extensively used in this sense both in Central and Southern Mandarin, but is not often heard in Pekingese.

21 知道 is rarely heard in Nanking or the South; 曉得 almost entirely superseding it. 曉得 is also used in the North, but somewhat sparingly.

23 In a large part of North China it is the custom to call ten cash twenty, fifty a hundred, and so on, in all cases (except in numbers under ten) giving a number which is double the actual number of the cash; and sums of cash when so designated are called 小錢, *small cash*. When, on the contrary, it is desired not to reckon double, but to call a cash a cash, they say 大錢, *large cash*. Numbers under ten are not doubled, but the word 大 is added by way of distinction. The 小錢 are also called 京錢, *capital cash*, because this method of reckoning originated in Peking. In places near the border line between these methods of reckoning, the terms "large" and "small" are applied to all sums of cash. Elsewhere it is understood,—in the North that any given sum of cash is double, and in the South that it is the real number. Thus we see that 小錢 may mean either counterfeit cash, or cash reckoned double, according to circumstances.

25 晚飯 is used both in Pekingese and in Southern Mandarin, but 夜飯 is generally used in Shantung.

26 The days of the week are numbered as so many days after the Sabbath. The Sabbath itself is called 禮拜日, or more commonly simply 禮拜. This terminology was introduced by the Roman Catholics.

27 學話 *learn words*, i.e., have a lesson.

LESSON IV.

The Possessive Particle.

的 is the common sign of the possessive case. It serves for both our forms of the possessive; viz., the *'s* and the *of*. It is often omitted and the possessive implied by the mere juxtaposition of the words. This is especially the case when two possessives follow each other.

的 has other important uses which will appear by and by:—Les. 18, 23 and 39.

Vocabulary.

的 *Ti*[1]. *Sign of the possessive*:—see Sub.; also Lessons 18, 23 and **39**. Also *ti*[4].

彀 *Kou*[4]. To draw a bow to its full; *enough*, adequate.

錯 *Ts'o*[4]. To confuse; to mistake or err; *wrong*, *to be wrong*; excepting.

懂 *Tung*[3]. Disturbed; *to understand, to perceive*. Read *twin*[3] in some places.

懂得 *Tung*[3] *te*[2]. To understand, to comprehend.

該 *Kai*[1]. To owe money; *ought, should*; what is proper or right; the aforesaid.

親 *Ch'in*[1]. To love, to be attached to; to show affection for; *a relative*, kin; one's own. Also *ch'ing*[4].

母親 *Mu*[3] *ch'in*[1]. . . . Mother.

你[12]先生的意思、不大合式。
他[13]的意思、容易明白。
這[14]不是他男人的事。○
沒有明白你的話。○
東西、不合我的式。○
知道這個地方的規矩。○
先[18]生的話、我聽不明白。
李[19]先生的學房、沒有規矩。○
這[20]個人的話、學官話、實在好。

12 Your teacher's idea is not quite suitable.
13 His idea is easily understood.
14 This is not her husband's business.
15 He did not understand your language.
16 This thing does not suit me.
17 I do not understand the customs of this place.
18 I do not understand what you say, [or, the teacher says.]
19 Mr. Li's school-room has no discipline.
20 This man's Mandarin is exceedingly pleasant to hear.

不是 *Pu² shï⁴.* A fault; a sin; a wrong; no. ..... In this phrase 不 is read *pu²*.

隨 *Swei².* To follow, *to comply with;* to permit; .....as, according to; whenever.

便 *Pien⁴.* To accord with; *convenient*, opportune; at hand, ready; then, so, just:—Les. 190. Also *p'ien²*.

意 *I⁴.* Thought, intention, *idea;* meaning, motive; opinion.

思 *Sï¹.* ..... *To think*, to consider; to desire.

意思 Intention; sentiments; *idea;* meaning.

衣 *I¹.* *Clothes*, garments; a case or covering of .....any kind.

裳 *Shang¹.* .....Skirts, petticoats; *clothes.*

衣裳 Dress, clothes (personal, not bed-clothes).

看 *K'an⁴.* *To see, to look at;* to examine; to ..... regard as, to estimate; mock,—as a mock persimmon. Also *k'an¹*.

好看 *Hao³ k'an⁴.* Good to see, *beautiful*, ... comely. 好 is joined to many other words in the same way as, 好聽, good to hear, 好吃 good to eat, etc.

對 *Twei⁴.* Parallel scrolls; to correspond, to ..... suit, *right*, to compare; consistent with; opposite; a pair. A classifier:—Les. 140.

合 *Hê².* To shut the mouth; to unite, to combine; suitable; *according to;* harmonious; together; the whole; product (math.). A classifier:—Les. 140.

式 *Shï⁴.* ..... A form, *a pattern;* an example.

合式 According to pattern; *suitable;* appropriate.

容 *Yung², jung².* To contain; *to tolerate* or .....bear with; to pass over, to forgive; air, manner; face, countenance.

易 *I⁴.* *Easy;* without care; remiss; the mutations of nature, change; to exchange.

容易 Easy.

規 *Kwei¹.* A pair of compasses; a regulation, ... a law; a *custom.*

矩 *Chü⁴.* A carpenter's square; a law; *a custom;* a pattern.

規矩 *Custom;* usage; propriety; order, method.

樣 *Yang⁴.* A model, a pattern; manner, style; .....way, fashion; *sort.*

氣 *Ch'i⁴.* Vapor, steam; gas; *air, breath;* the .....vital principle; the ether; *spirit, temper;* any feeling that produces excitement, as anger, hatred, etc.; air, aspect.

生氣 *Shêng¹ ch'i⁴.* To get angry, to be excited .....by passion.

力 *Li⁴.* *Strength* of body or mind; energy; ..... properties or powers of anything.

力氣 *Physical strength*, prowess; force.

比 *Pi³.* *To compare;* to assort; to equal; an ..... illustration:—Les. 58.

國 *Kwoê².* A state, *a country*, a kingdom, a .....nation; governmental.

中國 *Chung¹ kwoê².* The Middle Kingdom, ...China.

外 *Wai⁴.* .....Outside; *foreign;* extraneous.

外國 Each and all foreign countries.

課 *K'ê⁴.* ..... *A lesson*, a task; a series.

多 *To¹.* *Many*, numerous; much; mostly; .....very, excessive;—Les. 48.

沒有這樣的規矩。○我們的老爺聽。
○請[22]老爺不要生氣，這是我的錯。○他[23]女人的力氣比他的大。○中[24]國的字比外國的難寫。○這[25]一課的生字不大多。

21 Our master has no such custom.
22 Please, sir, do not get angry ; this is my mistake.
23 His wife's strength is greater than his.
24 Chinese characters are more difficult to write than foreign ones.
25 There are not very many new characters in this lesson.

Notes.

2 *Your honor*, is but a make-shift translation. The 老爺 is used for the sake of etiquette, to avoid the use of the pronoun. This polite form is used in addressing officials, superiors, strangers, etc. It is, however, far from being universal custom in every day life, especially in the familiar intercourse of family and friends. As the English language does not afford any adequate means of rendering such indirect address, I shall hereafter translate simply by the pronoun "you" as the equivalent of the title, whatever it may be.

3 不要 *not want*, is a common and mild form of forbidding. The 你 is best omitted in the translation.

14 The 個 is here omitted, as it often is, especially when not followed by its noun.

16 我的 is here interjected between the parts of the compound term 合式.

20 A more elegant translation would be, *This man speaks Mandarin beautifully.*

21 The attachés of an official all speak of him as 我們的 so-and-so, meaning thereby "the official with whom we are connected."

23 Lit.—*His wife's strength compared with his is great.* This is the ordinary method of formal comparison. There are a variety of other forms of comparison, for which see Les. 58, 99. The term 女人 is here used for wife, as it often is when there is no occasion or desire to show any special respect.

LESSON V.

The Enclitics 子 and 兒.

子 A child, a son.
兒 An infant, a son.

Both of these characters are added to words to individualize them, and mark them as nouns. Some words take one and some take the other, while many take either at pleasure. A few nouns never take either of them. The two answer substantially the same purpose. 子 is a little more dignified than 兒. 兒 has in most cases more or less of a diminutive force. 子 is more used in Southern Mandarin, and 兒 in Northern Mandarin, especially in Pekingese.

Both 子 and 兒 are more used in spoken than in written Mandarin. Their excessive use, especially that of the latter, marks an uneducated man, or a careless speaker. 兒 is usually spoken so as to coalesce with the word to which it is joined ; thus 錢兒, is not pronounced *Ch'ien-er*, but *Ch'ier*. Many of the Chinese are scarcely conscious of the fact that they are adding this 兒 to their words. In Nanking, especially, most teachers will aver that it is not used, and will protest against writing it, while in fact it is much used, though not so much as in Peking.

兒 is also used in forming adverbs of time and place :—Les. 9 and 16.

Vocabulary

子 *Tsï*[3]. *A child*, a son ; a boy, a lad; an heir; a seed or kernel; a sage :—see Sub.
兒 *Êr*[2]. An infant; a son; a boy:—see Sub.
桌 *Choŭ*[1]. A table, a stand.
乾 *Kan*[1]. Dry ; exhausted ; *clean*. Also read *ch'ien*[2].
淨 *Ching*[4]. Pure, undefiled ; *clean* ; only, simply; net :—See Les. 49.
乾淨 *an*, unspotted ; trifling, dainty.
法 *Fa*[3]. A law, a statute ; *an art, a method;* the rules or methods of any science; legal punishment :—Les. 103.

第五課

這[1]個桌子不合式。不乾淨。○他[2]的學問不可小看。他[3]有兩個兒子、一個姑子。○你[4]不要這[6]些那[5]個椅子坐。我[7]的房子不好。○他[8]的家不能該換五吊多。○他[9]不會過日子。○○坐。○好。○○在這裏過日子。○○好個樣子。○○姑娘。○○式。○○他的兒子。○○學的子。○○子。○○子。○○

TRANSLATION.

1 This table is not clean.
2 His plan is not suitable.
3 You must not follow his example.
4 He has two sons and one daughter.
5 Those flowers are certainly beautiful.
6 These chairs are not fit to sit on (or, not comfortable).
7 I do not want this small house.
8 His wife can not economize.
9 He can not but be a poor man.
10 Three ounces of silver ought to sell for over five thousand cash.

姑 *Ku*[1]. *A polite name for women*, especially young and unmarried women; lenient, yielding.

閨 *Kwei*[1]. Women's apartments; *unmarried girls;* feminine.

姑娘 *Ku*[1] *niang*[2]. A girl, an unmarried lady; Miss; *a daughter*:—Note 4.

閨女 *Kwei*[1] *nü*[3]. A virgin, a girl, a young lady; ***a daughter.***

花 *Hwa*[1]. *A flower*, a blossom; variegated; to spend money; pleasure; vice; raw cotton

椅 *I*[3]. A chair, a seat.

坐 *T'soŭ*[4]. *To sit*, to squat; to sit in judgment, to remain; to set, to place.

婆 *P'oŭ*[2]. *An old woman;* a mother.

老婆 *Lao*[3] *p'oŭ*[2]. *A wife;* an old woman; a woman servant:—Note 8.

老太 *Lao*[3] *t'ai*[4]. An old woman; an old lady, (Nankingese.)

家 *Chia*[1]. A household, *a family;* home; domestic; a sect; a profession. An enclitic:—Les. 72.

裏 or **裡**. *Li*[3]. A lining; inside, inner, in; within. Both forms are used.

家裡 Home; family; *wife;* wife and children.

過 *Kwoŭ*[4]. To pass by or over; to exceed, to surpass; *to spend time;* to transgress; a transgression; beyond, further; excessive; than, rather; an auxiliary verb:—Les. 41.

日 *Jï*[4]. The sun; *a day;* days, times; the day for a thing.

過日子 To make a living; *to live;* to be thrifty, to economize.

銀 *Yin*[2]. *Silver;* money; cash.

換 *Hwan*[4]. To remove; *to exchange*, to change; to barter.

頭 *T'ou*[2]. *The head;* front; top; chief; first; best; the beginning or entrance; the end. A classifier:—Les. 38. Also Les. 47, 143.

老頭 *Lao*[3] *t'ou*[2]. ***An old man;*** the old man of the house.

歲 *Swei*[4]. *A year of one's age;* years, age.

孩 *Hai*[2]. *A child;* a youth; a boy.

生日 *Shêng*[1] *jï*[4]. Birthday.

出 *Ch'u*[1]. *To go out;* to issue, to put forth; to surpass; to eject; to sacrifice; to produce; to be born. An auxiliary verb:—Les. 40.

出門 or **出門子** *Ch'u*[1] *mên*[2] *tsï*[3]. To go from home, to travel; *to get married* (said of the woman):—Note 16.

閣 *Kê*[2]. An upper room; a balcony; *female apartments;* a council chamber.

出閣 To marry, to wed, (said of the woman.)

尖 *Chien*[1]. Tapering, pointed; wedge-like; *a point*, the apex.

刀 *Tao*[1]. A sword; *a knife;* a quire of paper ranging from fifty to two hundred sheets.

快 *K'wai*[4]. Glad, cheerful; prompt, quick, rapid; *sharp*, keen.

辮 *Pien*[4]. To plait, to braid; ***the queue.***

錢。○他[11]該我兩吊多錢兒。○那[12]個老頭兒、沒有兒子。這[13]個老婆子、有七十多歲。○他[14]的孩子沒有力氣。○李[15]老爺的兒子、明天過生日。○衣[16]先生的女兒、還沒出門子閣。這[17]個筆沒有尖兒。○我[18]的小刀兒、不大快。○外[19]國人沒有辮子。○不[20]要開書房的門兒。

11 He owes me more than two thousand cash.

12 That old man has no son.

13 This old woman is over seventy years of age.

14 His child has no strength.

15 To-morrow is Mr. Li's son's birthday.

16 Mr. I's daughter is not yet married.

17 This pen has no point.

18 My pocket knife is not very sharp.

19 Foreigners have no queues.

20 Do not open the school-room door.

書 *Shu*[1]. *A book;* a letter; documents; to write; ..... the canon of History.

書房 *Shu*[1] *fang*[2]. *A school room;* a study; a ..... library.

杏 *Hsing*[4]..... An apricot.

三 *Sa*[1]. Three, a contraction of 三個. See *san*[1]. .....

賣 *Mai*[4]... *To sell;* to betray; to make game of.

僱 *Ku*[4]..... *To hire;* to engage the services of.

媽 *Ma*[1]. An old woman; a mother; *a waiting* .....*woman.*

老媽 *Lao*[3] *ma*[1]..... *A servant woman;* a nurse.

看 *K'an*[1]. To watch, to guard, to *take care of,* ..... to tend:—See *k'an*[4].

娃 *Wa*[2]. A baby, an infant. Usually doubled, ... 娃娃:—Note 23.

叫 *Chiao*[4]. *To call;* to cry out; to name; to .....sing,—as an insect; to tell to do; to cause, to let; sign of passive:—Les. 53.

名 *Ming*[2]. A name; *the given name;* a person; ..... fame, reputation; a title.

小名 *Hsiao*[3] *ming*[2]. A small or pet name:— .....Note 24.

學名 *Hsüe*[2] *ming*[2].....A school name.

NOTES.

4 There is great diversity in Mandarin in the use of terms for girl or young lady. In Shantung the common term is 閨女. The term 姑娘 is also used of the daughters of officers and educated men. In Peking 閨女 is used when speaking of one's own daughter, while 姑娘 is used in other cases. In Southern Mandarin both terms are used with varying frequency, and besides them, as more genteel, 小姐 (little sister) is used. The terms 女兒 and 女子 are also frequently used, both in the North and in the South, especially for daughter, for which the Chinese has no distinctive word.

8 The term 老婆 is often used (generally in Shantung) by the common people for wife, but is more or less disrespectful. When thus used the accent is thrown on the 老, also 子 or 兒 is frequently added. 家裏 means properly *home*, but is often used for that which is most important in a home; viz., a wife. The expression 過日子 is very suggestive, in view of the hand to mouth way in which the most of the Chinese live.

12 After 老頭 the 子 and 兒 are used indifferently. When 兒 is used, the two words are often pronounced as if the *êr* were in the middle of the *t'ou*[2]; namely, *lao t'row*[2]. In this case, as in other similar cases of corrupt pronunciation, it is not necessary to imitate the corruption.

13 老婆子 here means an old woman, the emphasis being on the 婆. With an odd perversity, they put the emphasis on the 老 when the woman is young, and not when she is old. 有 not 是 is generally used in speaking of ages.

15 The first birthday of a child is specially observed. Afterwards little notice is taken of birthdays, except in the case of old people and officials.

16 出閣 is the more correct term, though 出門子 is much used in some places. In Kiukiang 出門子 is only applied to the marriage of a widow while in Chinanfu it is used of harlots. If 子 be omitted, or if it be replaced by 兒, the phrase means *to go on a journey.*

這[21]些杏子、賣三三個錢一個過能一個。○二十一[22]天三個五六不得道的小兒母娘個生能學字學兒○一個○。[23]李老師的媽婆他[24]老要看孩子一個○。年子、他不曉知他的小名兒叫我不子、名兒

21 These apricots sell for three [large] cash apiece.

22 One can learn only twenty-five or six new characters in a day.

23 Mrs. Li wishes to hire an old woman (or, a nurse) to take care of her baby.

24 His little name is called Nien-tsi; his school name I do not know.

18 小刀兒 means a pocket knife, while 刀 or 刀子 means a large knife, or a sword.

21 三個錢一個. *Three cash [for] one.* The Chinese inserts no word answering to our word "for."

23 The prevalent term for *nurse* is 老媽, though 老婆兒 or 老婆子 is used in some places in this sense. In Nanking 媽媽 is also used in the same sense. In the South 娃娃 is commonly applied to little children, in the North only to babies, or (more commonly) to earthen dolls.

24 Boys at birth receive a 小名, or more elegantly, a 乳名 *ju³ ming²*, *milk name.* When they start to school, a new name is given them by the teacher, which becomes their proper name through life. If they never go to school, a new name is usually given them by their parents before their manhood, which is called a 大名. The parents, especially the mother, often call them by their "little name" as long as they live. Besides these two names, young men usually take a 號 *hao⁴* or *title*, and many of them also receive a 外號 *wai⁴ hao⁴*, *nickname.* It is considered the proper thing to address a grown man by his *hao⁴*, especially in writing.

LESSON VI.

The Common Preposition of Place.

在 At, in:—it precedes the noun and is generally followed by a postposition after the noun; as if we should say in English, *to the wall-wards*, instead of, towards the wall. The most frequent postpositions are 裏, 外, 上 and 下. 在 is sometimes omitted or understood, as in 18 and 24.

Vocabulary.

上 *Shang⁴*. Above, upon; high, ancient; before; superior; excellent, exalted; Heaven; imperial; on, near. Also *shang³*.

下 *Hsia⁴*. *Below, underneath*; low, vulgar; poor in quality; next; a time; once; to descend; to fall,—as rain.

父 *Fu⁴*. *A father;* an ancestor; a senior.

父親 *Fu⁴ ch'in¹*. Father.

城 *Ch'êng²*. A citadel; *a walled city;* the wall of a city.

住 *Chu⁴*. To stop, to cease; *to dwell, to live in;* to endure. An auxiliary verb:—Les. 75.

躺 *T'ang³*. *To lie down;* **to go to** bed.

牀 *Ch'wang²*. *A bed;* a lounge; a sled.

樓 *Lou²*. A loft; a tower; *an upper floor or story;* a house of two or more stories.

底 *Ti³*. The bottom; *below, underneath;* low, menial; to the end; the original draft.

底下 *Ti³ hsia⁴*. Beneath, underneath:—See Les. 120, Sub.

鋪 *P'u¹*. *To spread out;* to arrange, or lay out in order; bedding.

看書 *K'an⁴ shu¹*. To read; *to study.*

打 *Ta³*. *To strike*, to beat; to fight; to bastinade; to do, to make; to cause; by, in, through:—See Les. 124.

敲 *Ch'iao¹*. To pound, to tap, *to rap on;* to beat,—as a drum.

打門 *Ta³ mên²*. To knock at the door:—Note 10.

敲門 *Ch'iao¹ mên²*. To knock at the door.

叫門 *Chiao⁴ mên²*. To halloo; *to knock at the door*:—Note 10.

炕 *K'ang⁴*. To dry, to bake; *a brick bed or divan heated by a fire underneath.*

紡 *Fang³*. To spin, to twist into thread.

第六課

我[1]的父親不在家。○我[2]的母親還在。○他[3]們在城裏住。○我[4]住在東門外。○他[5]們兩個人躺在牀上。○在[6]樓底下沒有人。○李[7]師娘在樓上鋪牀。○李[8]先生在家裏看書。○在[9]上有天、在下有地。○不[10]用叫打門、他不在家。○他[11]母親生有病、躺在炕上。○敲大[12]姑娘、在家裏紡棉線。○小[13]女兒、在院子裏看孩子。○你[14]的帽子、不好放在桌子上。○我[15]的衣裳在樓上。○在[16]地下。○

TRANSLATION.

1 My father is not at home.
2 My mother is still living
3 They live in the city.
4 I live outside the east gate.
5 They two are lying on the bed.
6 There is no one down-stairs.
7 Mrs. Li is up-stairs making the beds.
8 Mr. Li is at home (or, in the house) reading.
9 Above is heaven, below is the earth.
10 You need not knock at the door; he is not at home.
11 His mother is lying on the *k'ang* sick.
12 The eldest daughter is in the house spinning.
13 The younger daughter is in the yard watching the baby.
14 You should not put your hat on the floor.
15 My clothes are up-stairs.
16 There are a good many books on the table.

線 *Hsien*⁴. *Thread*, either cotton, woollen, silk, ... or flaxen; a fine cord; a clue, a trace; a ray,—as of light; a streak or vein.

棉 *Mien*². ..... The cotton plant.

棉花 *Mien*² *hwa*¹. Cotton, raw cotton, cotton ..... wool.

小女兒 *Hsiao*³ *nü*³ *êr*². A little girl; *a young-* ..... *er daughter.*

院 *Yüen*⁴. A walled enclosure; *a yard;* a public ..... institution,—as a hospital, an asylum, a college, etc.

帽 *Mao*⁴. A cap, hat, or head covering of any ..... kind.

放 *Fang*⁴. To let go, to liberate; to indulge; *to* ..... *lay down*, to put, to open out; to send forth; to stretch, to extend.

地下 *Ti*⁴ *hsia*⁴. Below, on the ground, on the ..... floor.

舖 *P'u*⁴. A shop, a workshop; *a store;* a stage ..... of ten *li* on official roads.

店 *Tien*⁴. *A large shop;* a storing and for- .....warding office; an inn:—Note 17.

街 *Chie*¹. ..... A thoroughfare, a street.

買 *Mai*³. ..... To buy, to purchase.

買賣 *Mai*³ *mai*⁴. ... Business, trade:—Les. 50.

少 *Shao*³. *Little*, not much; few; a little while; .....seldom; slightly; to owe; wanting. Also *shao*⁴.

擱 *Kê*¹. *To lay on, or down;* to put or place ..... carefully; to hinder; to run aground.

碎 *Swei*⁴. To break to pieces; a piece; *frag-* .....*ments, bits.*

零碎 *Ling*² *swei*⁴. Fragments, broken pieces; ..... *odds and ends,* remnants.

窗 *Ch'wang*¹. ..... *A window;* a window sash.

臺 *T'ai*². A turret; a fort; *a stand;* a plat- .....form, a pulpit; a title of respect to officers and others.

窗臺 A window-sill.

要飯 *Yao*⁴ *fan*⁴. To ask for food from door to ..... door, to beg:—Note 23.

做 *Tsou*⁴, *tsoä*⁴. *To do,* to act, to perform. ..... Often interchanged with 作

上有好些書。○他[17]父親的舖子、店在大街上。○東街[18]上的買賣不少。○在[19]學堂裏、有二十多個學生。○在[20]城裏有一百多學房。○這[21]些書可以擱在桌子上。○這[22]些零碎東西、你可以擱在窗臺上。○有[23]一個老頭子、在門外要飯。○院[24]子裏的花、實在好看。○他[25]們兩個在書房裏看書。○李[26]老爺的兒子、在西門外做買賣。

17 His father's **store** is on the great street.

18 There is no little business on the east street.

19 There are over **twenty** pupils in the school-room.

20 There are over one hundred schools in the city.

21 You may put these books on the table.

22 These odds and ends you may put on the window-sill.

23 There is an old man outside the gate begging.

24 The flowers in the yard are truly beautiful.

25 They two are in the school-room studying.

26 Mr. Li's son is doing business outside the west gate.

NOTES.

2 在 is here used as a verb meaning *to be alive*. This is the common way of saying that any one is still alive, and 不在 of saying that he is dead.

5 I have translated this sentence as referring to present time; but for any thing that appears in the words themselves, it might with equal propriety be rendered, *they were lying on the bed*. The correct sense must be gathered from the connection. The want of tense endings in Chinese leaves a great deal of the language in this uncertain state.

6 在樓底下 Lit., *at the loft underneath*. The 底 might be omitted, and in some sections generally is omitted. 人 at the close of this sentence is equivalent to *one*. It is constantly used in this indefinite sense for, *any one, any body*, etc.:—Les. 52.

9 在上 *At the above*. The absence of a noun leaves 上 as the noun. The same is true of 下 in the next clause. This form of expression is often used to call heaven and earth (embracing the Chinese idea of God) to witness to the sincerity of the speaker.

10 Both 打 and 敲 are used of knocking at the door. In some places one is more used, and in other places the other. 敲 is the more proper and elegant of the two words. 叫門, *to call the gate*, is also largely used in the same sense. The book term is 叩門 *k'ou³ mên²*.

12 Might also be translated *my eldest daughter*, etc.; which is correct, would depend on who is the speaker. In some places 棉 is omitted, and 紡花 used alone.

14 Note the difference between 底下 (6) and 地下.

17 In the South 店 is used for *shop* instead of 舖子, and an inn is called 客棧 *k'ê⁴ chan⁴* or 客寓 *k'ê⁴ yü⁴*.

23 要飯 is commonly used for begging, though 討飯 *t'ao³ fan⁴* is more accurate.

LESSON VII.

SIGN OF THE PAST TENSE.

了 is added to verbs to denote that the action is complete, and hence past. In speaking it is generally shortened into *la³*. It is also used as an auxiliary verb:—Les. 88.

已經 denotes past time, but always with a reference to the present, or to some given past or future time; thus answering to both the perfect and pluperfect tenses. It is stronger, however, than *have* and *had*, and for this reason *already* is frequently added in translating. 已經 immediately precedes the verb, except as separated by the negative particle. When it precedes a verb 了 always follows, though 了 is often used without a preceding 已經.

The future perfect form is too complicated for this lesson.

第七課

張[1]先生的錢舖、已經倒了。○我[2]在街上、買了三斤棉花、我[3]已經吃了飯。大[4]老爺已經走了。他[5]的事情、已經說明白了。我[6]已經等了三天。丁[7]先生的母親、已經死了。他[8]在城裏、住了好些日子。沒[9]有法子、事情已經壞了。他[10]們的買賣做賠了。○張老爺的錢、已經花淨了。○他[12]做了一年買賣、賺了一百五十兩銀子。做[13]完了活、你可以來告

Translation

1 Mr. Chang's bank is already bankrupt.
2 I bought three catties of cotton (or, cotton wool) on the street.
3 I have already eaten.
4 The Prefect has already gone.
5 His business is already satisfactorily settled.
6 I have already waited three days.
7 Mr. Ting's mother is already dead.
8 He lived in the city a long time.
9 There is no help for it, the business is already ruined.
10 They have done a losing business.
11 Mr. Chang's money is already all spent.
12 He did business one year and cleared one hundred and fifty taels.
13 When you have finished your work, come and tell me.

Vocabulary.

了 *Liao*[3]. *Fixed, concluded;* to bring to an end: to complete; intelligent:—See Sub., also Les. 88.

已 *I*[3]. Now, *already,* just:—See Sub. At the end of a clause,—no more, enough.

經 *Ching*[1]. To pass through or by; *already, then:*—See Sub. To manage; laws, canons; classical books. Also *ching*[4].

張 *Chang*[1]. To extend; to increase; to proclaim; to boast, *a surname.* A classifier, Les. 42.

錢舖 *Ch'ien*[2] *p'u*[4]. A bank, a broker-shop.

錢店 *Ch'ien*[2] *tien*[4]. A bank, a broker-shop; (Southern.)

黃 *Hwang*[2]. Yellow; the imperial color; blasted; *to fail in business.*

倒 *Tao*[3]. To fall over or down; *to fail in business,* to empty:—Les. 91. Also *tao*[4].

斤 *Chin*[1]. An axe; *a catty,*—equal to one and one-third English pounds.

走 *Tsou*[3] *To go;* to walk; to run; to travel; to go away, to depart.

大老爺 *Ta*[4] *lao*[3] *yie*[2]. A title of respect higher than 老爺:—Note 4.

丁 *Ting*[1]. A full-grown man; an individual; a *surname.*

死 *Sz'*. *To die;* dangerous, mortal; urgent, intense; firm, fixed; a closed passage; an auxiliary verb:—Les. 183.

壞 *Hwai*[4]. To spoil, to injure; to perish; *spoiled,* rotten; dilapidated.

賠 *P'ei*[2]. To make up a deficiency, *to lose*; to confess a fault and make amends.

賠 *Shê*[2]. To lose money in trade.

賺 *Chwan*[4]. To sell at a profit; to gain; to earn; to cheat.

尋 *Hsin*[2], *hsun*[2]. To seek, to investigate; commonly, usually; *to gain,* to make money.

完 *Wan*[2]. To finish; *finished,* completed; entirely:—Les. 101.

活 *Hwo*[2]. Living, lively; cheerful; to be alive; open; moveable; *work,* livelihood.

忘 *Wang*[2,4]. *To forget;* to neglect.

訴我。○我[14]已經吃餑了。○這[15]個字我忘記了。○他[16]在鄉裏住了一年。○這[17]一課、我們已經學熟了。○先[18]生已經放了學。○已[19]經過了時候、先生還沒來。○這[20]些話、我們已經學了兩天。○我[21]五點半鐘到了家。○他[22]已經寫了三點鐘的工夫、還沒寫完。○等[23]他來了、可以請他到客堂坐一會兒。○你[24]當小心那個火、不要燒了房子。○他[25]的孩子、已經不上學了。

14 I have already eaten enough.
15 I have forgotten this character.
16 He lived in the country a year.
17 This lesson we have already learned well.
18 The teacher has already dismissed school.
19 It is already past the time, and the teacher has not yet come.
20 We have already been learning these sentences for two days.
21 I reached home at half past five o'clock.
22 He has already been writing three hours, and has not yet finished.
23 When he comes you may invite him into the parlor to sit a while.
24 You should be careful of that fire and not burn the house.
25 His boy has already quit school.

記 *Chi*⁴. *To remember;* to record, to note down; a history; a mark, a sign.

忘記 To forget.

鄉 *Hsiang*¹. A village; *the country;* a region; rude, rustic.

熟 *Shu*², *shou*². Ripe, mature; cooked, well cooked; *acquainted with;* intimate.

點 *Tien*³. A black spot, a speck; a dot, a comma; *an hour* by a foreign clock; a little, a particle; speckled; to punctuate; to erase; to nod; to light,—as a lamp; to kindle.

半 *Pan*⁴. To divide in two; *a half.*

鐘 *Chung*¹. A bell; *a clock,*—so called because it strikes.

到 *Tao*⁴. To arrive at, *to reach;* to go or come to;—Les. 76.

工 *Kung*¹. *Work;* skill; a workman; a job, a piece of work; a day's work.

夫 *Fu*¹. *To assist;* a husband; a man; a distinguished man; an exalted lady.

工夫 *Time spent in doing anything;* leisure; time; work; skill acquired by practice.

客 *K'o*⁴. *A guest, a visitor;* a stranger; a passenger; a merchant; a dealer; a customer.

客堂 *K'o*⁴ *t'ang*². A reception room, a guest room, *a parlor.*

客房 *K'o*⁴ *fang*². A guest room, a parlor.

一會 *I*¹ *hui*⁴. A short space of time, *a while;* presently, after a little.

當 *Tang*¹. What is suitable or just; *ought;* adequate to bear responsibility; to act as, to be; to meet; to occur; when, at the time of; as, then:—Les. 90. Also *tang*⁴.

心 *Hsin*¹. *The heart;* the mind; the will; affections, desires; the middle.

小心 *Hsiao*³ *hsin*¹. To be careful, cautious, prudent.

火 *Hwo*³. *Fire,* flame; excitement; anger; fever; inflammation.

燒 *Shao*¹. *To burn;* to heat; to kindle; to roast, to grill; hot, feverish.

上 *Shang*³. To go up, to ascend; to go to; to exalt; to hand up; the third one. See *shang*⁴.

第八課

林[1]先生來了嗎。○
認識認得我嗎。○
有火嗎。○
你[4]的父母好
還不
你[2]
不
認識
我
嗎。
○
火[3]爐裏
還
不
熟
嗎。
○
你[6]
飯[5]
還
不
怕
你
嗎。
○
這[7]些
銀
子
穀了
嗎。
○
扯撒[8]謊謊
還
不
算罪
嗎。
○
你[9]
不
是
張
先
生
的兄
弟
嗎。
○
先[10]
生
吃
了飯
嗎。
答
已
經
吃
了。
○

TRANSLATION.

1 Has Mr. Lin come?
2 Do you not know (recognize) me?
3 Is there still fire in the stove?
4 Are your father and mother well?
5 Is the rice not yet cooked?
6 Do you think I am afraid of you?
7 Is this silver sufficient?
8 And is not lying to be considered a sin?
9 Are you not Mr. Chang's younger brother?
10 Have you eaten? Ans. I have already eaten.

NOTES.

1 There is some uncertainty whether 黃 for "bankrupt" should not rather be written 荒 *hwang*[1] and read *hwang*[2]. 倒 is the more widely used of the two forms.

4 The prefix 大 is not considered as properly belonging to a Hsien magistrate, though generally given to him. It is given of right to a Prefect and to sundry military officers. 大人 is given to a Tao T'ai and a Governor.

5 說明白了 means to discuss and agree upon a bargain, or a business arrangement of any kind:—See Les. 109.

7 Might with equal propriety be rendered, *has already died.*

9 The natural object of the verb here stands as its nominative, and by virtue of its position makes the verb passive. This is a very common idiom,—more common, in fact, than the regular passive with 被:—Les. 53. There are several other examples in this lesson.

11 花淨 Lit. *spent clean*; i.e., *all spent.*

13 完 is frequently added to verbs as an auxiliary to mark the completion of the action:—Les. 101.

15 This sentence might follow the English order, and read 我忘記了這個字, but is more thoroughly Chinese as it is.

19 The translation supplies "it is" and "and," illustrating how Chinese often does without such little words as these, so frequent and so useful in English.

20 話 commonly means *words*, but in this connection should be translated *sentences.*

LESSON VIII

THE DIRECT INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE.

嗎 The sign of a direct question; i. e., a question that may be answered by yes or no. The Chinese do not indicate a direct question, as we do, by a rising inflection, but by the addition of this special word at the end of the interrogative clause. The character 麼, *moă*, is often written instead of 嗎, and some teachers will insist on always writing 麼, but incorrectly.*

麼 is joined to other particles (see Les. 17 and 36) to ask an *indirect* question, of which it is the proper sign. In speaking, both sounds (*ma* and *moă*) are heard, *ma* being the more frequent.

* NOTE.—嗎 formerly meant to revile, but is now entirely superseded by 罵, leaving 嗎 as the proper and distinctive sign of a direct question. Pedantic teachers object to it because it is a modern and colloquial character.

VOCABULARY.

嗎 *Ma*[1]. Direct interrogative particle:—See Sub.

林 *Lin*[2]. . . . . A forest, a grove; *a surname.*

認 *Jên*[4]. *To know well;* to recognize; to ac- . . . knowledge, to confess.

識 *Shi*[4]. To know; *to recognize;* to be versed . . . . . in; knowledge.

認識 *To know;* to be acquainted with.

認得 *To know;* to recognize.

爐 *Lu*[2]. Any vessel for holding fire; *a stove;* . . . . . a furnace. A classifier:—Les. 140.

火爐 *Hwoă*[3] *lu*[2]. . . . . A stove.

怕 *P'a*[4]. . . . . *To fear,* to dread; lest, perhaps.

你[11]不會講這個字嗎。（已[12]經給了你、你還來要這個錢嗎。你[13]還敢說不該我從[14]北京來了信、你不曉得嗎、已[15]經賠了不是、你還要告跟東家借一點嗎。你[16]的錢不夠、不好對老板嗎、你[17]念了四年的書、還不認識

11 Can you not explain this character?
12 Having given you, do you still come and ask [for more]?
13 Do you even dare to say that you do not owe me this money?
14 Do you not know that a letter has come from Peking?
15 I having apologized, do you still intend to bring suit?
16 If your money is insufficient, why not borrow a little of your employer?
17 Have you gone four years to school and yet do not know this character?

撒 *Sa*[1]. To let loose; to let go. Also *sa*[3].

扯 *Ch'e*[3]. *To pull apart;* to tear; to drag or haul.

謊 *Hwang*[3]. Falsehood, *lies;* exaggeration.

撒謊 To tell lies, to lie.

扯謊 „ „ „ „ „

算 *Swan*[4]. To count, to reckon; to estimate, *to regard;* a calculation, a scheme.

罪 *Tsui*[4]. A crime, *a sin,* a fault; a violation of law or order; punishment; retribution; suffering.

兄 *Hsiung*[1]. *An elder brother;* a senior, used after names as a term of respect.

弟 *Ti*[4]. *A younger brother;* a junior; a cousin.

兄弟 *A younger brother* or cousin:—Note 9.

答 *Ta*[2]. *An answer;* to answer; to respond to; to recompense.

講 *Chiang*[3]. To converse; *to explain;* to discourse, to preach; to discuss; to make a bargain.

敢 *Kan*[3]. *To dare, to venture;* presuming, bold. With 不, in polite phrase,—I can not, I would not presume.

從 *Ts'ung*[2]. To follow; to comply with; *from;* by; through; whence.

北 *Pei*[3]. The north, northern.

京 *Ching*[1] Great, exalted; *the capital,* the metropolis

北京 The northern capital, Peking.

信 *Hsin*[4]. Sincerity; truthfulness, faith; to believe, to trust; *a letter;* a message, news; to accord with, to follow.

跟 *Kên*[1]. The heel; to follow; to follow up an inquiry; *to apply to.* In Pekingese, —with, together with, and.

板 *Pan*[3]. A board or plank; an engraved block; a bastinado; fixed, obstinate.

老板 *Lao*[3] *pan*[3]. The head of a shop or business. A Southern word.

東家 *Tung*[1] *chia*[1]. The master of a household; *employer;* the responsible or moneyed partner of a firm:—Note 16.

借 *Chie*[4]. To lend; *to borrow;* to avail of, by, supposing, for example.

念 *Nien*[4]. To reflect, to consider; *to chant, to read aloud;* to memorize; thoughts.

打算 *Ta*[3] *swan*[4]. To consider; to plan; *to expect,* to intend.

飽 *Pao*[3]. Satiated, *full;* satisfied.

眼 *Yien*[3]. *The eye;* a hole, an opening; a fault; the centre. A classifier :—Les. 140.

見 *Chien*[4]. To perceive by the senses; *to see;* to observe; to visit; to endure; an opinion; a mental view:—Les. 102 and 122.

親眼 *Ch'in*[1] *yien*[3]. With one's own eyes.

看見 *K'an*[4] *chien*[4]. *To see,* to perceive.

不好過 *Pu*[4] *hao*[3] *kwo*[4]. Hard to make a living; *unwell,* ailing.†

疼 *T'êng*[2]. To pain, *to ache;* to love intensely; to have a fondness for; to feel for.

識 沒有這個字嗎。
這 明天走。○客[19]答 他打算 他[18]還
大好過嗎。答 是、我的頭疼、好 這樣說嗎。○先[22]生不 他[21]沒親眼看見、還敢 在家、你不曉得嗎。○ 飽了嗎。○張[20]老爺不吃

18 Has he not yet gone? Ans. He proposes to go to-morrow.

19 Have the guests already finished eating (eaten to the full)?

20 Do you not know that Mr. Chang is not at home?

21 If he had not seen with his own eyes, would he venture to speak thus?

22 Are you not well? Ans. No, my head aches.

NOTES.

6 看 here means, *to think*. Seeing, being the chief means of acquiring knowledge and forming judgment, is put figuratively for the act of judging

7 The plural form is used in Chinese because the silver consists of irregular pieces which are to be weighed.

8 Lying is not practically regarded by the Chinese as an offence against morals, though it is so in theory. The term 罪 comes very far short of expressing the Christian idea of sin. 還 is only approximately translated by *and*. It expresses surprise, and adds emphasis to the question.

9 兄弟 means *younger brother*, though 兄 alone means *elder brother*, and 弟 alone means *younger brother*. There is no accounting for this anomalous combination. When the order is inverted; viz., 弟兄, the phrase means *brothers*, including both older and younger.

13 還, if read without special emphasis, is intensive, and may be rendered *even*. If, however, it be emphasized, it assumes its proper meaning, and must be rendered, *still*. "Do you *still* dare to say," etc.

16 The conditional idea is here implied, as is often done in Chinese. It is indicated, partly in the order of the sentence, and partly by the emphasis given in speaking. (21) is similar. In ancient times the eastern side of the house, or court, was occupied by the proprietor, or host, the west being given to guests; hence the meaning of 東家. For this use of 家 see Les. 72.

20 The first clause is spoken affirmatively, and the second interrogatively. *Mr. Chang is not at home; don't you know?*

22 不大好 *not very well*. 大 after a negative is often thus used as an intensive, equal to *very*. 不好過 Lit., *not passing over well*; i.e., *not in good health*. It is Southern Mandarin, and somewhat stronger than 不大好. Notice how the English idiom requires the answer to be "no," while the Chinese makes it "yes."

LESSON IX.

HERE AND THERE.

這裡 Here, in this place.
這兒 „ „ „ „

The first is the proper and regular form, and should always be used in public discourse, or when dignity is important. The second is the short colloquial form. It is much more used in Northern than in Central and Southern Mandarin. It is not heard at all in Nanking.

那裡 There, in that place.
那兒 „ „ „ „

These two forms correspond to those above, and the same remarks apply.

此地 In this place, here. Used chiefly in Southern Mandarin, where it largely supersedes 這裡.

VOCABULARY.

此 *Ts'ŭ*[3]. . . . . *This*, here; now:—Les. 63.

成 *Ch'êng*[2]. To finish; to become; to fulfil one's part; to terminate; complete; *the results*; the quality of a thing:—Les. 101.

年成 *Nien*[2] *ch'êng*[2]. The harvest, the crops.

說話 *Shwō*[1] *hwa*[4]. To talk, to speak, to converse.

閒 *Hsien*[2]. Repose, leisure; at ease, unoccupied; *idle*, indolent; vacant.

閒話 *Hsien*[2] *hwa*[4]. Chit chat; *gossip*; conversation.

冷 *Lêng*[3]. *Cold*, chilly; indifferent; offended; lonesome; unusual.

熱 *Jê*[4]. Hot; to heat; feverish; ardent, *interested*; zealous.

第九課

請[1]先生在這裏坐。○這[2]裏沒有你的事情。○你[3]那兒的年成好嗎。○這[4]兒地是個規矩地方。○裏那[5]裏沒有火爐。○此[6]地不在那兒不好說閒話。○你[7]們不要在這裏說話。○在[8]這裏住。○你[9]那些傢伙可以放在這裏。○這[10]裏鬧熱鬧熱、那裏清靜。○這[11]裏熱、那裏冷。○這[12]裏的木匠、沒有好手藝。○這[13]裏是住家、不是講書堂。○過[14]午晌、先生可以在這裏寫字。○這[15]裏的買賣

Translation.

1 Will you please sit here?
2 There's nothing here that concerns you.
3 Is it a good year with you?
4 This is an orderly place.
5 There is no stove there.
6 He does not live here.
7 You must not talk here.
8 It's not proper to gossip there.
9 It is hot here and cold there.
10 It is bustling here and quiet there.
11 These tools of yours you may put here.
12 The carpenters of this place are not skillful.
13 This is a dwelling house; not a chapel (or, a preaching hall).
14 You may write here this afternoon.
15 The business here is large; there, it is small.

鬧 *Nao*⁴. *Bustle*, tumult; to scold, to rail, to make a disturbance.

熱鬧 *Bustling*, busy; interesting.

鬧熱 The same. (Southern.)

清 *Ch'ing*¹. *Pure, clear;* incorruptible; clear,—as a tone; settled,—as an account.

靜 *Ching*⁴. *Still, quiet;* mild, peaceable; silent; pure; impassable.

清靜 Quiet, undisturbed.

傢 *Chia*¹. Tools, furniture.

伙 *Hwoă*³. Goods, furniture.

傢伙 Household furniture; utensils; *tools;* a bold, reckless fellow.

傢使 *Chia*¹ *shi*³. Utensils; *tools.* Local in Shantung.

木 *Mu*⁴. Wood; wooden.

匠 *Chiang*⁴. *A mechanic*, an artisan.

木匠 *A carpenter;* a joiner.

手 *Shou*³. The arm; *the hand;* a hand, a person; skill; actions, doings.

藝 *I*⁴. *Skill in doing;* expert; a craft, an art; an accomplishment.

手藝 Manual skill, handicraft, workmanship.

住家 *Chu*⁴ *chia*¹. *A dwelling house;* to be at home.

講書堂 *Chiang*³ *shu*¹ *t'ang*². A preaching place, a chapel, a church.

過晌 *Kwoă*⁴ *shang*³. The afternoon.

過午 *Kwoă*⁴ *wu*³. The afternoon.

情理 *Ch'ing*² *li*³. *Reason;* right; common sense:—Note 17.

纔 *Ts'ai*². Near in time; just, just now; *and then;* thereupon:—Les. 65.

害 *Hai*⁴. To injure, to hurt; to damage; *suffer from;* very, extremely.

害怕 *Hai*⁴ *p'a*⁴. *To fear;* to be frightened.

藏 *Ts'ang*². *To hide*, to conceal; to store up; stores. Also *tsang*⁴.

躲 *Toă*³. *To conceal oneself*, to hide; to slip away, to escape.

好說 *Hao*³ *shwoă*¹. *Easy to speak;* proper, grammatical. In answer to a compliment,—You flatter me

强 *Ch'iang*². Violent, headstrong; firm; relying on force; sturdy; an excess, a remainder; *better than*, superior to:—Les. 58. Also *ch'iang*³, *chiang*⁴, and *chiang*¹.

大、那裏的買賣小。木[16]匠的傢伙、不在那裏、我一點兒不曉得。○我[24]已經找偏了、實在不知道他放在那裏。

○在這裏。[17]這兒的人、實在不講情理。○他[18]在這裏、坐了半天纔走了。○他[19]害了怕、這兒藏、那兒躲。這裏的話、比那裏的話好說。○你[21]們那裏的規矩、比我們這裏好強。○木[22]匠師傅在那裏嗎、答我沒看見。○他[23]是在這裏、是在那裏、我不知道。

16 The carpenter's tools are not here.

17 The people here are very unreasonable.

18 He sat here half a day before he left.

19 He was afraid and hid himself here and there.

20 The language here is easier to speak than the language there.

21 Your customs there are better than ours here.

22 Is the carpenter there? Ans. I have not seen him.

23 Whether he is here or whether he is there I have not the least idea.

24 I have already searched everywhere; I have really no idea where he put it.

傅 *Fu*⁴. To superintend; a tutor, a teacher; a ... *skilled workman*; to lay on,—as colors.

司 *Si*¹. ... ... To control, to preside over.

務 *Wu*⁴. To bend the mind to, to strive; *business*, ... duty; must, by all means.—Les. 104.

師傅 *Shi*¹ *fu*⁴. A teacher, an instructor; one ... ... who has pupils or apprentices; a *master workman*, a head-man.

司務 *Si*¹ *wu*⁴. Same as preceding, but used ... only in the South.

一點兒 *I*¹ *tien*³ *êr*². Read *i*² *tier*³. A very ... ... little; *in the least*.

找 *Chao*³. To supply what is deficient; *to look* ... *for*, to seek, to search for; to accuse, to hold responsible.

徧 *Pien*⁴. *Everywhere*; the whole; entire; to ... pervade.

NOTES.

1 This sentence would be equally good if written 請先生坐在這裏.

3 Lit., *Is you there's year good?* The Chinese takes the liberty of putting "there" in the possessive case.

4 規矩 is properly a noun, but is here used as an adjective. It is a very common thing for Chinese words and phrases to be used as several parts of speech. Such transitions must not surprise the learner.

11 A 的 is implied after 你. This idomatic form gives almost exactly the same force as the form of the translation. 傢伙 is used both in the North and South:—See 傢什. 傢俬 is chiefly used in Shantung.

12 好 drops out of the translation. It might be preserved by turning the sentence about thus: *The skill of the carpenters of this place is not good.*

13 住家, *a live-home*; i.e., *a private residence*. This sentence would be appropriately used to visitors or strangers who were intruding into private rooms or buildings where it was not convenient to have them go, a chapel being understood to be a public place where any one may go.

14 過午 is Southern and 過晌 Northern, though either would probably be understood in most places. 過晌午 is also heard in some places, but the Nanking teacher rejects all these and insists on 中飯後.

17 In this connection 講 is more widely used than 說. 情理, the affections and the reason—the humane sentiments combined with the principles of abstract right, forming the ideal "ought."

18 "Half a day" is here, as often, used as an exaggeration, meaning a considerable time, or at least more time than befitted the circumstances. The turn of the sentence here requires 纔, *then*, to be translated *before*.

19 了 is elegantly inserted between the parts of the 害怕 instead of coming after it. "Hid himself here and there;" lit., *hid here and skulked there*.

21 There ought of right to be a 的 after 這裏 and before 強, and it would often be so said. The fact that it *can* be omitted and the incongruity not be noted by a Chinese teacher, shows that no proper analysis is applied to their spoken language.

22 師傅 means properly a master or teacher in any art or profession. It is used throughout the North. Teachers along the *Yangtse* reject it, however, and substitute 司務, which would be wholly inadmissible in the North.

請[1]先生起來。○賊[2]偷了我的衣裳去了。○張[3]先生的牲口跑去了。○可[4]以喊叫兩個人來擡轎子。○這[5]些傢伙可以撤去。○第十課○他[6]已經搬去了。○他[7]的衣裳箱子已經搬來了。○桌[8]子上有土可以撣去。○大[9]狗奪了小狗的食去。○這[10]三個箱子還沒有發去嗎。○他[11]沒有力氣不能起來。○有[12]一個人從西院子過來。○我[13]的兄弟帶了一百兩銀子去。○他[14]的錢已

TRANSLATION.

1 Will you please get up? (or, Will the gentleman please rise?)
2 A thief stole away my clothes.
3 Mr. Chang's animal ran away, (or, has run away.)
4 You may call two men to carry the chair.
5 You may take away these dishes.
6 He has already moved away.
7 His box of clothing has already been brought.
8 There is dust on the table, brush it off.
9 The big dog snatched away the little dog's food.
10 Have these three boxes not yet been forwarded?
11 He has no strength, he can not get up.
12 A man came over from the west court-yard.
13 My younger brother took with him a hundred taels of silver.
14 He has already drawn his money.

LESSON X.

THE AUXILIARY VERBS 來 AND 去.

There is in Chinese a large class of auxiliary verbs which are joined to other verbs to qualify or limit their meaning. Of these the simplest are 來 to come, and 去 to go. They are auxiliary verbs of direction, and may be joined to any verb containing the idea of motion.

VOCABULARY.

起 *Ch'i*[3]. To rise, *to get up;* to begin; to raise up; to open out the meaning; the origin :—Les. 29 and 126.

賊 *Tsei*[2], *tsé*[2]. *A thief*, a robber, a bandit; an insurgent, a rebel.

偷 *T'ou*[1]. *To steal*, to pilfer; underhand, secret.

牲 *Shêng*[1]. Sacrificial animals,—the horse, ox, lamb, cock, dog and hog.

牲口 *Shêng*[1] *k'ou*[3]. Domestic animals, especially work animals,—the horse, cow, mule and donkey.

跑 *P'ao*[3]. To run, to gallop; *to run off*, to flee; to walk; to travel.

喊 *Han*[3], *hsien*[3]. *To call*, to call to; to vociferate, to halloo.

擡 or 抬 *T'ai*[2]. *To carry between two persons;* to lift; to elevate; to praise.

轎 *Chiao*[4]. A sedan chair, a palanquin.

撤 *Ch'é*[4]. *To remove from;* to recall; to set aside.

搬 *Pan*[1]. **To remove;** to transport; *to move;* to bandy, to discuss.

箱 *Hsiang*[1]. *A box;* a trunk; a **casket.**

灰 *Hwei*[1]. Ashes; soot; *dust*: lime; ash-colored; disheartened.

土 *T'u*[3]. Earth, soil, clods; *dust:* territory, lands; native; local.

撣 *Tan*[3]. *To brush off with a duster*, to dust; a feather duster.

狗 *Kou*[3]. *A dog;* petty, contemptible; vile.

經支去了。○請[15]王先生、明天帶捎我的綿衣裳來。○說[16]來說去、還是那些話。○他[17]們四個人、擡轎去接王大人。○生[18]子已經跑去告訴他母親了。○這[19]些東西、你還沒送去嗎。○這[20]是兩個錯字、可以點去。○你[21]借了我的筆去、明天要送來。○丁[22]先生的兒子、從關東寄捎了信來。他[23]借了我的大襖去、當了五百錢。○王[24]老三的兒子、在這裏跑來跑去、實在討厭。

15 Will Mr. Wang please bring along my wadded clothes to-morrow?

16 He talked and talked, but it was still the same thing over and over.

17 They four went as chair-bearers to meet General Wang.

18 Shêng-tsï has (or, had) already run off to tell his mother.

19 Have you not yet taken these things [to their destination]?

20 These are two erroneous characters: you may strike them out.

21 The pen which you borrowed of me you must return to-morrow.

22 Mr. Ting's son has sent a letter from Manchuria.

23 He borrowed my overcoat and pawned it for five hundred cash.

24 Wang the Third's boy is here running back and forth most provokingly.

奪 *To²*. To take by force, *to snatch;* to carry off; to criticise.

搶 *Ch'iang³*. To rob by violence; *to snatch;* to dispute and struggle for.

食 *Shï²*. To eat; *food;* a meal; bait; to take back one's word, to retract.

發 *Fa¹*. To send forth; *to dispatch;* to prosper; to grow rich; to ferment; to show forth, to become; to pay out money:—Les. 73.

帶 *Tai⁴*. A sash, a girdle, a garter; a bandage; a tape; a zone; connected with; *to take along with*, to conduct:—Les. 110.

支 *Chï¹*. A branch, to pay out; *to draw money;* to diverge; to withstand.

捎 *Shao¹*. To select; to take along with; *to send by another*:—Note. 15.

綿 *Mien²*. Soft, cottony; *wadded;* floss; drawn out as a thread; enduring; connected.

綿衣裳 *Mien² i¹ shang¹*. Wadded garments.

王 *Wang²*. A king, a ruler; royal; *a surname.* Also *wang⁴*.

接 *Chie¹*. *To receive;* to succeed to, to take, to unite; to join on; to graft.

送 *Sung⁴*. To escort, to see a guest to the door; to send; *to go on purpose to take;* to make a present; to give as a free gift.

關 *Kwan¹*. To shut,—as a gate; to bar; a custom house or *barrier;* a suburb; to belong to, to concern; consequences, results.

關東 *Kwan¹ tung¹*. East of the 山海關, or end of the great wall on the Gulf of Pechili, Manchuria.

寄 *Chi⁴*. To lodge, to transfer; to entrust to, *to send a letter or message.*

襖 *Ao³*. An outer garment, a robe, a coat.

當 *T'ang¹*. *To pawn,* to pledge; to consider or regard as; instead of, for, as; suitable, proper; a trap:—Les. 90. See *tang¹*.

討 *T'ao³*. To manage; to search; to ask for, to beg; to bring upon; *to provoke.*

厭 *Yien⁴*. Satiated; distasteful, hateful; to dislike, to loathe.

討厭 Hateful, *disagreeable*, provoking

第十一課

拿[1]一杯水來。
拿[2]一點柴伙來生火。
你[3]去拿手巾揩擦去眼淚。
個燈來。
拿[4]火。來。
淨盡他[5]沒有了、可以拿洋火來點燈。
紙[6]○買。去錢。人。
拿[7]自來火來
拿[8]熱水還洗不
可[9]以拿我的
沒[10]有座座
乾淨燈。嗎。
片子去請他。
○
○
○

兒，可以去拿椅子來。○
位[10]
你[11]拿我的東西去送人、還有這個理嗎。○那[12]牆上有土、可以拿笤箒來掃去。○拿[13]鉛筆寫字、還能擦去。○拿[14]手打他、還不行嗎。○到[15]八點鐘、你可以拿燈籠去接我。○
他[16]拿我的話、不當話。○

10 There are no seats: go and bring some chairs.
11 Is it reasonable for you to take my things to make presents to other people?
12 There is dust on that wall, bring a broom and sweep it off.
13 If you write with a lead pencil, you can rub it out.
14 Will it not answer to strike him with your hand?
15 At eight o'clock you may bring a lantern to meet me.
16 He paid no attention to what I said.

燈 *Têng*[1]. . . . . *A lamp;* a lantern.
巾 *Chin*[1]. *A napkin;* a neckcloth; a cap or . . . . . turban.
手巾 *Shou*[3] *chin*[1]. *A handkerchief;* a towel; a . . . . . napkin.
擦 *Ts'a*[1]. To scatter; to brush; *to wipe;* to rub; to scour.
揩 *Ch'ie*[1]. *To brush away,* to wipe lightly with . . . . . the hand. In Shantung read *ts'ai*[1].
淚 *Lei*[4]. . . . . *Tears;* to weep.
眼淚 *Yien*[3] *lei*[4]. . . . . Tears.
盡 *Ching*[4]. . . Entirely, wholly; ***just.*** Also *chin*[4].
哄 *Hung*[3]. The hum of a crowd; to cozen, *to* . . *deceive;* to coax, to soothe.
紙 *Chi*[3]. . . . *Paper,* stationery; a document.
取 *Ch'ü*[3]. To lay hold of; to take, ***to bring;*** to . . . . . exact; to select.
洋 *Yang*[2]. . . . The ocean; ***foreign;*** vast, wide.
自 *Tsï*[4]. From, commencing at; *self,* myself; . . . . . personally:—Les. 21.
取燈 *Ch'ü*[3] *têng*[1]. . . . . Matches:—Note 7.
洋火 *Yang*[2] *hwŏ*[3]. . . . . Matches.
自來火 *Tsï*[2] *lai*[2] *hwŏ*[3]. . . . . Matches.
洗 *Hsi*[3]. . . . . ***To wash;*** to purify; to rinse.
片 *P'ien*[4]. A leaf, a flake; a strip; *a card;* a . . . . . section. A classifier:—Les. 125.
座 *Tsoŏ*[4]. *A seat,* a place to sit; a divan. A . . classifier:—Les. 100.
位 *Wei*[4]. ***A seat,*** a throne; position, dignity; . . . . . **proper.** A classifier:—Les. 27.
座位 A seat, ***a place to sit;*** an honorable seat; dignity.
牆 *Ch'iang*[2]. . . . . A wall of stone, brick or mud.
笤 *T'iao*[2]. . . . . A coarse broom.
箒 or 帚 *Chou*[3]. . . . . A broom.
笤箒 A corn broom.
掃 *Sao*[3]. ***To sweep,*** to brush; to clean up; to clear off, to rid. Also *sao*[4].
鉛 *Ch'ien*[1]. . . . . ***Lead;*** leaden.
鉛筆 *Ch'ien*[1] *pi*[3]. . . . . A lead pencil.
行 *Hsing*[2]. To go, to walk; to act, to do; to . . . . . prevail; to be customary; to serve as, ***to answer.*** Also *hsing*[4], and *hang*[2].
籠 *Lung*[2]. *A cage;* an open basket; to cover; to entrap. A classifier:—Lesson 125.
燈籠 *Têng*[1] *lung*[2]. . . . . A lantern.
鞭 *Pien*[1]. *A whip;* a lash, a cut or stroke of . . . . . a whip; to flog.
小人 *Hsiao*[3] *jên*[2]. *The mean man,* a depraved . . . . . and contemptible fellow,—a classical term; a boy, a child.
作 *Tsoŏ*[4]. ***To act as, to do;*** to become; to behave; . . . to make; to simulate; work. Also *tsoŏ*[1] and *tsu*[3].
下作人 *Hsia*[4] *tsoŏ*[4] *jên*[2]. A worthless fellow; . . . . . a blackguard.
貨 *Hwŏ*[4]. . . . . ***Goods;*** merchandize; stock.
常 *Ch'ang*[2]. Constant, ordinary; ever, always; . . . . . ***habitually;*** a rule, a principle

這[17]個牲口不走，可以拿鞭子打他。[18]你上書房去拿我的帽子來。○我[19]看你淨拿不是當理說。○你[20]不好拿下作人當拿小人來比我。○李老三[21]拿四千八百兩銀子來買貨。○他[22]常拿中國的貨，當外國貨賣。○林[23]師傅，你不要拿我的傢伙，傢伙做你的活。

17 This animal will not go; you should whip him up.

18 Go to the school-room and bring my hat.

19 In my opinion you are just putting wrong for right.†

20 You must not take me to be a mean fellow.

21 Li the Third brought four thousand eight hundred taels of silver to buy goods.

22 He habitually sells native goods for foreign goods.

23 Mr. Lin, you must not take my tools to do your work.

NOTES.

1 In this first sentence 拿 is a principal verb. So also in the third.

4 We might with equal propriety translate, "Take *a* handkerchief and wipe away *your* tears." The Chinese could readily express the "your" by inserting 你的, but they would rarely do so except for the sake of special emphasis. 擦, *to wipe, to scour*, is not often used of tears, the more common word being 揩, *to brush, or wipe away*, and which in Shantung is read *ts'ai*[3] and in Nanking *k'ai*[1].

5 "Just" is only an approximate rendering of 淨 or 盡, which is much used, as here, with the general sense of *entirely, wholly*, etc. The 盡 suits the meaning best, and is preferred at Nanking, where also its ordinary reading is correct. The idea in the sentence is, that the speaker creates an impression in advance, which is contrary to the facts, and then states the facts in such a way that they are disbelieved.

6 The 人 at the close is used indefinitely :—Les. 52.

7 取燈 is the literary name for matches, 自來火 is the commercial name, and 洋火 the name most commonly used by the people. Besides these names, matches are in some places called 觸燈, ts'u[3] têng[1], *strike lamps*.

9 A card in the hand of a messenger is the proof that he is authorized to speak for the party whose card he bears.

10 The form of the sentence implies that more than one chair was wanted; hence, "some" is supplied in the translation.

11 人 is here used in contrast with 我, and hence means *other people*, or *another man*. 遠 is used intensively.

13 The subjunctive idea is implied rather than expressed. The sentence might perhaps with equal propriety be rendered, *Writing done with a lead pencil may be rubbed out.*

15 拿燈籠去接我. *We* should certainly say "come" rather than go. The Chinese in such cases always speak from the standpoint of the person addressed.

16 Lit., *He took my words not as words*; i.e., *disregarded what I said*. For this and similar uses of 當, see Les. 90.

20 Lit., *You ought not to take a mean man to measure me*; i.e., you should not liken me to a mean man. 好 and 當 do not convey quite the same meaning; the former refers to propriety, the latter to duty.

LESSON XII.

THE COMMON CONNECTIVES.

和 With, together with, and. The Chinese language has no equivalent for "and." This word 和 is made to do duty for it, and foreigners are generally inclined to use it too much. The Chinese very often allow mere juxtaposition to suggest or imply the idea we convey by "and."

也 In *Wên-li* (文理 the literary style) a final particle marking the completion of the idea. In Mandarin it means, *also, likewise*. Before 是 it serves to strengthen the idea, but is not generally translatable :—See 17. Before 不 it implies a doubt, or alternative, which is sometimes, though not always, equal to *whether*. When used twice in succession the first is untranslated and the second rendered *and also*.

又 Again; moreover; still. Followed by 不 it is disjunctive.

再 Again, a second time; henceforth.

This lesson only introduces the common uses of these words, without attempting to illustrate them fully. There are also a number of other words of the same class :—See Les. 110.

第二十課

我[1]　○　這　往。你　家裏、心　生
和　他　話、我[3]　兩　裏和　是　
不　已　也　個　客　一　仇
合　經　有　路　說　樣。敵。
式。　再　情　去　話。○　是
○　三　理。不　好　○　我
不[2]　和　○　還　嗎。善[10]　和
可　他　我[5]　錢、○　他[9]　惡
和　說　和　又　不　嘴　人、
人　了。他　見　我[8]　裏　天
打　○　沒　面。我[7]　的　是　生
打　你[4]　有　○　和　父　一　的
仗　說　來　我　他　親　樣、弟
架。　仗　架。　　　　在　　

打仗[12]　○　百　萬　又　和　兄　
架。　丁[11]　○　○　他　嘴　裏　弟
○　拿　爐　灰　擦、也　不　能　擦　乾　淨。

Translation.

1 He and I are not on good terms.
2 You must not fight with people.
3 I have already spoken to him repeatedly.
4 There is some reason in what you say.
5 I have no intercourse with him.
6 He will not pay me, nor even see me.
7 Wouldn't it be well for us to go together?
8 My father is at home talking with the guests.
9 In his lips is one thing, in his heart another.
10 The good and the evil are by nature enemies.
11 Ting Poă Wan has had another quarrel with his younger brother.
12 It cannot be scoured clean, even with ashes.

和 *Hê*[2], *hwoă*[2]. Harmony, agreement; to be at peace; to mix; to unite; *with*, etc.:—see Sub.

也 *Yie*[3]. Also, and, likewise:—see Sub.

又 *Yiu*[4]. Also, and; furthermore; and then; again:—see Sub:—Les. 170.

再 *Tsai*[4]. Repeated, a second time; then; again; still, henceforth; in any case; certainly; in addition to.

仗 *Chang*[4]. Weapons; to fight, to come to blows; a *fight;* to rely on, to trust.

架 *Chia*[4]. A frame, a stand, a rack; staging; to support; *to ward off*. A classifier:—Les. 125.

打仗 *Ta*[3] *chang*[4]. To fight a battle; *to fight;* to come to blows:—Note 2.

打架 *Ta*[3] *chia*[4]. To fight, to fisticuff.

再三 *Tsai*[4] *san*[1]. Again and again, repeatedly.

往 *Wang*[3]. *To go;* to go away, to go towards; past, gone; formerly.

來往 *Lai*[2] *wang*[3]. To and fro; *intercourse,* communication, dealings.

面 *Mien*[4]. The countenance, *the face;* the surface; the side; the front; honor; reputation:—Les. 26 and 125.

路 *Lu*[4]. *A road,* a path; a way of duty or action; a sort, a class.

一路 *I*[1] *lu*[4]. The whole way; a sort, or kind; the same kind:—Les. 106.

嘴 *Tswei*[3]. A bird's bill; *the lips;* the snout; a mouth; a spout; an aperture.

善 *Shan*[4]. *Good,* virtuous; goodness, merit; meet, docile; skilful, expert.

惡 *Ê*[4]. *Bad,* vicious; *evil;* ugly, vile; wickedness. Also *wu*[4] and *ê*[3].

天生 *T'ien*[1] *shêng*[1]. By birth, *by nature;* naturally, originally.

仇 *Ch'ou*[2]. *An enemy,* a competitor; hatred, enmity, revenge.

敵 *Ti*[2]. An opponent, a competitor; *an enemy;* an equal; to withstand; to fight.

仇敵 *An enemy,* a foe; an antagonist.

萬 *Wan*[4]. A myriad; ten thousand; many; every one; all:—Les. 104.

爐灰 *Lu*[2] *hwei*[1]. Ashes.

回 *Hwei*[2]. To revert; to return; to repeat, to review; to repent; *a time,* a turn; a chapter in a novel; Mohammedan:—Les. 41 and 64.

緊 *Chin*[3]. To bind fast; *urgent, pressing;* instant; confined, tight.

忘記了[13]我已經告訴你三回、你又忘記了嗎。○這[14]個禮拜、你不去也不要緊。○他[15]不是個好人、你再不可和他交往。○和[16]他說話、該大一點聲氣兒。○你[17]和他說到天亮、也是無益。○你[18]的女人不講情理、你也不講情理嗎。○他[19]的房子和地、也不過能值一千吊錢。○我[20]已經告訴你不用再來、你又來了嗎。○他[21]已經定

13 I have already told you three times: have you forgotten again?

14 It is no matter, even if you do not go this week.

15 He is not a good man: you must have no more dealings with him.

16 When you speak to him you should raise your voice a little.

17 Talk to him till daylight and it will be of no avail.

18 Are you going to talk unreasonably as well as your wife?

19 His house and land are not worth over one thousand strings of cash.

20 Have you come again, after I told you you need not come any more?

21 He has already made up his mind: it is useless to exhort him.

要緊 *Yao⁴ chin³*. . . . . Urgent; *important.*

交 *Chiao¹*. To join; to deliver up; to communi- . . . . . cate with; to copulate; trade; *intercourse, friendship.*

交往 *Chiao¹ wang³*. The intercourse of friend- . . . . . ship; *dealings.*

聲 *Shêng¹*. A sound; *a voice;* accent, tone; re- . . . . . putation; to make known.

聲氣 *Shêng¹ ch'i⁴*. . . . . Sound, *voice.*

亮 *Liang⁴*. . . . . *Clear*, bright; lustrous; open.

無 *Wu²*. None; not having; *without,* want- . . . . . ing:—Les. 121.

益 *I²,⁴*. To increase; more; to benefit; *benefi-* . . . . . *cial;* advantageous; full:—Les. 123.

無益 Useless, unprofitable.

值 *Chi²*. To meet, *to be worth;* to sell for; . . . . . value, price; worth while.

定 *Ting⁴*. To fix, to settle, *to decide;* really, ... certainly; at rest, fixed:—Les. 116.

主 *Chu³*. A ruler, lord, *master;* a host; to rule; . . . . . to show what is to be.

主意 *Chu³ i⁴*. Will, determination; to decide, ... *to make up the mind.*

勸 *Ch'üen⁴*. *To exhort;* to admonish; to en- . . . . . courage; to advise.

同 *T'ung²*. Together; all; united; *the same,* . . . . . alike; identical; to unite, to harmonize; and, with, etc.:—Les. 110.

爹 *Tie¹*. Papa, daddy.

睛 *Ching¹*. . . . . The pupil of the eye; the iris.

眼睛 *Yien³ ching¹*. . . . . The eye; the eyes.

耳 *Er³*. . . . . *The ear;* a handle, an ear.

朵 *To³*. A cluster; *a lobe;* a head of flowers; . . . . . a pendant. A classifier:—Les. 125.

耳朵 The ear lobe; the ear.

聾 *Lung²*. . . . . *Deaf;* hard of hearing.

同窗 *T'ung² ch'wang¹*. . . . . A school-mate.

戚 *Ch'i¹*. To pity; mournful; related to, akin, ... *relatives,* kindred.

親戚 *Ch'in¹ ch'i¹*. Relatives not of the same . . . . . surname.

NOTES.

2 打架 is the more general and proper term for "to fight." 打仗 is, however, largely used in Shantung and elsewhere in this sense.

4 也 is represented by *some* in the translation. It gives the idea of a concession on the part of the speaker that "you" *also* have some show of reason on *your* side; as if we should say, *Well, yes, what you say is reasonable.*

7 The addition of 兩個 is a common idiom. It conveys the idea that you and I are to be companions. The 一路, which is the Southern form, does not give quite the same sense. With it the translation should be, *Wouldn't it be well for me to go along with you?*

10 天生 *Heaven born;* i.e. *by nature.* The sentiment of the sentence is too strong for Chinese ethics.

了主意、勸他也是無益。○我[22]的兒子、和他的女兒同歲。○他[23]的老父親、多眼睛也花了、耳朵也聾了。○告[24]訴他、和告訴我是一樣。○他[25]是我的同窗、又是我的親戚。○王[26]太太又來了、林師娘可以和他講一會道理。

22 My son and his daughter were born the same year.

23 His old father's eyes are dim and his ears deaf.

24 To tell her is the same as to tell me.

25 He is my schoolmate and also my relative.

26 Old Mrs. Wang has come again. You (Mrs. Lin) may preach to her a while.

13 In the South 記 is always used with 忘; in the North it is often, perhaps generally, omitted.

16 大 is here translated as a verb. We might, however, supply a verb and translate, *When you speak to him you should speak with a little louder (greater) voice.*

18 The first clause does not affirm what is said, but assumes it as a fact.

19 也 is lost in the translation. It was introduced into the sentence by something that preceded, and with which the assertion concerning the worth of the property is brought into comparison. Its force may be approximated by emphasizing the word worth. 能 would be omitted by many. Its presence implies a hypothesis:—"in case they were sold."

22 When speaking of age, 歲 is commonly used. In this sentence Nanking Mandarin prefers 年, which is only so used, however, when joined with 同. Notice that in this sentence the verb to be is omitted

24 It is here assumed that the person referred to is a woman; hence 他 is rendered "her."

LESSON XIII.

Common Future Forms.

就 To approach; just now, forthwith.
必 Certainly; must, determined on.
要 To want, to need.

These three words are all used to express the future. The first expresses what will immediately or speedily follow;—often equal to, *just now, at once, forthwith,* etc.

The second expresses what will necessarily or certainly follow;—often equal to, *surely, must.*

The third expresses what will probably follow, or what the person intends should follow; generally rendered simply *will* or *shall.*

要 is often joined with 就 or 必, in which case it largely loses its own special signification.

These words do not always require "will" or "shall" in the translation. They are often equivalent to, *about to, going to,* etc. The future is often implied without any special word, by the mention of a future time; as, 我明天去, *I to-morrow go; i.e.,* I shall go to-morrow.

Vocabulary.

就 *Chiu*[4]. To approach; to accompany; to . . . . . complete, to finish; to accommodate; then,—in time or in argument; *just now, at once:*—See Sub., also Les. 44.

必 *Pi*[4]. A strong affirmative; *certainly will:*— . . . . . See Sub. Must; necessarily; positively:—Les. 104 and 116.

教 *Chiao*[1]. To instruct, *to teach;* to command. . . Also *chiao*[4].

館 *Kwan*[3]. An inn; a club house; an assembly . hall; an exchange; a saloon, a restaurant; a school-room; *a school.*

天父 *T'ien*[1] *Fu*[4]. Heavenly Father:—a Chris- . . . . . tian term.

保 *Pao*[3]. *To protect;* to defend; to be surety for, ... to warrant; to keep safe; to insure.

護 *Hu*[4]. . . . . *To protect:* to aid; to escort.

保護 *To protect,* to guard; to screen from.

本 *Pên*[3]. The origin, root; source; cause; radi- . . . . . cal; the beginning; native; capital, principal; proper, own; this; the present; *a costume;* a document. A classifier:- Les. 42.

第十三課

等[1]一等我就去。他[2]要到這裏來教教學館。○不[3]用害怕、天父必保護你。○李[4]先生一會兒就來。○他[5]的買賣、必要賠錢。不[6]多時候、木匠就要散工。○過[7]三四個禮拜、我要回家。○我[8]家去住七八天、就回來。○這[9]個事、我要先和你說明白。○你[10]可以先走、我隨後就到。○這[11]本三字經、不多日子就念會了。○等[12]兩三天、我必要去見他。○客[13]來了、我就必來告訴你。○還[14]沒寫完嗎、答眼看就寫完了。○用[15]電線

Translation.

1 Wait a little and I will go.
2 He intends to come here to teach school.
3 You need not fear: the Heavenly Father will certainly protect you.
4 Mr. Li will come presently.
5 His business will certainly be a losing one.
6 In a short time the carpenters will quit work
7 After three or four weeks I shall return home.
8 I will go home and stay seven or eight days and then return.
9 I want to have a clear understanding with you about this matter beforehand.
10 You may go ahead: I will be there presently.
11 I can master this Trimetrical Classic in a few days.
12 Wait two or three days and I will certainly go and see him.
13 When the guests come I will certainly come and tell you.
14 Have you not yet finished writing? Ans. I am on the point of finishing.

三字經 *San*[1] *Tsï*[4] *Ching*[1]. The Trimetrical ..... Classic, — a primer containing an epitome of Chinese philosophy and history.

散 *San*[4]. *To scatter;* to dissipate; to disperse, ... to separate. Also *san*[3].

收 *Shou*[1]. To receive; *to quit work;* to collect, ... to gather; to harvest; to wind up.

後 *Hou*[4]. *After, subsequent;* behind in place; ..... then, next; in future; an heir.

隨後 *Swei*[2] *hou*[4]. Forthwith, presently, at once. .....

念會 *Nien*[4] *hwei*[4]. To memorize, to master:— ..... Note 11.

眼看 *Yien*[3] *k'an*[4]. About to; *on the point of,* ..... on the verge of; evidently.

眼見 *Yien*[3] *chien*[4]. ..... The same.

電 *Tien*[4]. ..... Lightning; *electricity.*

電線 *Tien*[4] *hsien*[4]. A telegraph wire or line; ..... *the telegraph.*

立 *Li*[4]. To stand up; to set up; to institute, to ..... establish; to appoint; to draw up a contract; *just now,* soon.

立時 *Li*[4] *shi*[2]. Instantly, at once, forthwith:— ..... Les. 162.

傳 *Ch'wan*[2]. To transmit; to hand down; to ..... promulgate, *to propagate;* to summon, to subpœna. Also *chwan*[4].

好事 *Hao*[3] *shï*[4]. *Virtuous deeds;* deeds of benev- ..... olence or charity; alms.

存 *Ts'un*[2]. To preserve; *to maintain;* to retain; ..... to lay by, to keep; to file; to put on deposit; a balance to credit.

耽 or 耽 *Tan*[1]. To obstruct; to prevent; *to* ..... *hinder.*

誤 *Wu*[4]. To mistake, to be in error; *to hinder;* ..... an unintentional wrong, a fault.

耽誤 To hinder, to prevent; *to waste* (time); ..... to miss an opportunity.

捎打理。○我就要在這裏傳道信、立時就到了。○我[16]要作好事、必要先存好心。○不[18]先說明白了、這個法子就不行。○這[19]個法子怕要不行。○這[20]個法子必不行。○不[21]要耽誤工夫、起來就走、已[22]經換了東北風、我看必要下雨、我[23]劉拼出上出一夜不睡、趕天亮也必送去不[24]用再去請他、等一會兒他就來。○我[25]看他的買賣、快要歇了門。○王[26]心清在安息日上、必要到講書堂。

15 A message sent by telegraph is there at once.

16 It is my purpose to propagate religion here.

17 If you would act right you must first have a right heart.

18 If you do not first have a clear understanding this plan will not work.

19 This plan will probably not succeed.

20 This plan will certainly not succeed.

21 Do not waste time: go as soon as you get up.

22 The wind has changed to the north-east: I think it will certainly rain.

23 Even if I give up the whole night to it I will not fail to deliver it by day-light.

24 You need not go again to invite him: wait a little and he will come.

25 In my opinion his business will soon close up.

26 Wang Hsin Ch'ing will certainly be at church on the Sabbath.

轉 *Chwan*³. To turn over or about; to reverse; ..... to turn over to; on the contrary, on the other hand; to comprehend; *to veer—as the wind*:—Les. 112. Also *chwan*⁴.

風 *Fêng*¹. *The wind;* air; manner, style; fash-.....ion, example; fame, reputation.

雨 *Yü*³. ..... *Rain;* a shower.

劉 *Hwo*²¹. To split open; to rend, *to give up,* .....to risk, to sacrifice:—Note 23.

拼 *P'in*¹. To reject; to brush away; to risk, to .....stake; *to give up.*

睡 *Shwei*⁴. ..... *To sleep;* to nod or doze.

趕 or 赶 *Kan*³. To pursue; to hurry; to drive; ..... *by,* by the time:—Les. 144.

歇 *Hsie*¹. To rest; to stop, to leave off; to take .....a vacation· *to quit business.*

關門 *Kwan*¹ *mên*². To shut the door; *to quit* or *wind up business.*

安 *An*¹. Quiet; *rest;* peace; at ease; to tran-..... quilize; to place; to put to rights.

息 *Hsi*². A respiration; to breathe; to sigh; ..... *to rest;* to put a stop to; interest.

安息日 *An*¹ *hsi*² *jï*⁴. The Sabbath day.

Notes.

2 This sentence might mean, *He wants to come here to teach.* Which meaning the speaker intended would be indicated by the emphasis and the connection. 教館 is rarely heard in the North, and 教學 as rarely in the South.

6 收工 is more widely used than 散工. The 收 is used from the standpoint of gathering tools, etc., and putting them in order for leaving.

11 Nothing in the sentence indicates whether "I" or "you" or "he" should be used in translating. 念 means *to chant, or drone,* and 念會 means to chant over till you "know it," as school boys say; that is, to memorize.

13 客來了 *The guests having come;* i.e., *when the guests come.*

14 眼看 *eye seeing;* i.e., *in sight, just at hand;* nearly always followed by 就. The two forms are quite equivalent.

16 The translation does not quite give the full force of the 就: the idea is that just now and here I purpose to propagate religion.

17 Might with equal propriety be rendered, *Whoever would act right must first have a right heart.*

19 要, as here used, is more or less local: it should be read with a slight emphasis, and expresses a strong presumption; whereas 怕 properly expresses apprehension.

若是管去。要去、若是先生無暇必要打電若以有人說多事請辭了、若是他不先說、管之不要說、管若兄為若不通知則人說若的疏忽、若是他不說先後必下地獄、若以有

若[10]是明天再不學、我必要罰你。○幸[11]虧你來幫助、你若是不來、我們就沒有法子。○若[12]王老三眞說了這些話、他實在沒有良心。○我們[13]在路上若不坐那一會兒、這個時候早到了。○若[14]是他不罵我、我還能打他嗎。○他[15]若眞窮到這個分兒、還能這樣胖嗎。○若[16]是天分好、二年也能學會了。○他又[17]應許二十還錢、若是到了日子、

10 If by to-morrow you still have not learned it, I shall certainly punish you.

11 It's fortunate you came to our help: if you had not come we should have been in a dilemma.

12 If Wang the Third really said these things, he certainly has no conscience.

13 If we had not sat down that time on the road, we should have been there before this time.

14 If he had not reviled me, would I have struck (or, thrashed) him?

15 If he were really as poor as this, would he still be so fat?

16 If his talents are good, he can learn it even in two years.

17 He has again promised to pay by the twentieth: if at that time he still does not pay, I shall strip off his clothes.

地獄 *Ti⁴ yü⁴.* Hell:—a Buddhist term adopted by Christianity.

幔 *Wu⁴.* To deceive; false; *to hinder.* Constantly interchanged with 誤.

罰 *Fa².* A punishment; to fine; *to punish.*

幸 *Hsing⁴.* *Fortunate,* lucky; blessed.

虧 *K'wei¹.* To wane, to be wanting; a deficiency; a defect; to injure; *owing to;* in consequence of; happily.

幸虧 Fortunately; *luckily;* a happy chance.

幫 *Pang¹.* *To help;* to assist; to add on a piece; a company, a set:—Les. 140.

助 *Chu⁴.* To assist, to help.

幫助 To assist, to help, to aid.

眞 *Chên¹.* True; sincere; genuine; *in reality;* truly, in fact.

良 *Liang².* *Good,* gentle, mild; excellent of its kind; natural, instinctive.

良心 *Liang² hsin¹.* *Conscience,* the moral nature; a desire to do right.

罵 *Ma⁴.* To rail at, to scold; to call names; to *revile.*

分 *Fên⁴.* A part, a share; *rank,* lot; the duties of a station. Also *fên¹.*

步 *Pu⁴.* To walk; *a step,* a station; a pace of five Chinese feet, a way, a course. A classifier:—Les. 125.

地步 *Ti⁴ pu⁴.* Rank; *position;* footing; circumstances.

胖 *P'ang⁴.* *Fat;* hearty.

天分 *T'ien¹ fên⁴.* Natural endowments, talents, gifts.

應 *Ying¹.* That which is right, ought; suitable, proper; *to assent.* Also *ying⁴.*

許 *Hsü³.* To grant, to allow; to acquiesce; to permit; *to promise;* to betroth; many, very:—Les. 130.

應許 To *promise;* to consent.

剝 *Po¹, pa¹.* To skin; to peel off; to uncover; *to tear off;* to fleece.

肯 *K'ên³.* To be willing; to assent, *to allow.*

待 *Tai⁴.* To wait; to expect; *to treat,* to behave towards.

管保 *Kwan³ pao³.* To guarantee, *to warrant;* you may be sure.

府 *Fu³.* A library; a store-house; an encyclopedia; a palace; *a mansion.*

府上 *Fu³ shang⁴.* A gentleman's house; *your residence.*

望 *Wang⁴.* To hope for, to expect; *to look towards;* to gaze at; hopes.

拜望 *Pai⁴ wang⁴.* To pay one's respects to, to call on.

再不還、我要剝他的衣裳。若[18]是有人這樣待你、管保你也是不肯。○若[19]是知道府上在這兒、就早過來拜望了。

18 If any one should treat you in this way, I'll guarantee you also would protest.

19 If I had known your residence was here, I should have come over before this to call upon you.

NOTES.

1 Or, *If you go I also want to go.*

2 This sentence might be rendered, *If the teacher had known it he would certainly have whipped you*, or, *If the teacher finds it out he will certainly whip you.* These distinctions which the English expresses so admirably, the Chinese does not express, although it might be made to express, or at least indicate them; thus the first, by inserting 早 *tsao*,[3] *early*,—若是先生早知道, etc.; and the second by inserting 後來 *hou*[4] *lai*,[2] *afterwards*,—若是先生後來知道, etc.

6 The Chinese might with equal propriety be arranged, 若你的兄弟不出頭, etc., and this is the *grammatical* order. The Chinese, however, do not hesitate, in order to throw emphasis on the subject, to leave the first words without any logical construction. The grammatical incongruity is something they neither understand nor appreciate.

9 The use of 了 at the close implies that the return would be within, or by the end of, the six days; without it the meaning *might* be that the party would *start* back in six days.

13 Lit., *at this time early have arrived*; i.e., *before this time.* Notice how the Chinese language attains to the idea of "should have been."

15 分兒 will not pass in the South, though 地步 is equally good in the North.

17 "*Strip off his clothes*;" i.e., to hold for security.

LESSON XV.

INTENSIVES.

最 Excessively, exceedingly, very. More used in the South than in the North.

頂 The top; the best or highest in character or quality,—thus making the superlative. Less used in Southern than in Northern Mandarin.

挺 To stretch, used as a kind of super-superlative in place of 頂. It is a question whether *t'ing* is not simply 頂, aspirated in order to strengthen it.

很 Excessive; joined to adjectives, it form an intensive, often equivalent to a superlative. It is often preceded by 得 or 的, in which case the two words follow the adjective they qualify. The literal meaning is, *to the point of excess*, but in use the meaning is not essentially different from that of 很 alone.

至 Very; most; wholly. As an intensive it is used chiefly with adjectives of time or quantity.

誠得 Very, exceedingly. This term is much used in Central Mandarin, but not at all in the South, and but little in the North. There are sundry other intensives:—See Les. 137.

VOCABULARY.

頂 *Ting*[3]. The top, the summit; the crown; to carry on the head; to put one thing for another; to serve as; *very, in the highest degree*:—see Sub. A classifier:—Les. 125.

最 *Tswei*[4]. To carry to the extreme; *very, exceedingly*:—see Sub.

很 *Hěn*[3]. Stern, harsh, etc., often used for 狠; *very*, excessively:—see Sub.

誠 *Ch'ĕng*[2]. Sincere; real; perfect in virtue; *really, verily, certainly.*

誠得 *Ch'ĕng*[2] *tĕ*[2]. Very, exceedingly:—see Sub.

挺 *T'ing*[3]. To straighten; to stiffen; resolute, decided; *very, exceedingly.*

至 *Chï*[4]. To arrive at, to reach: the end, the summit; to, at, even to; respecting; *the greatest degree of, most, very*:—see Sub., also Les. 144.

利 *Li*[4]. *Sharp, acute*; advantageous; fortunate; gain, profit; interest; to benefit.

利害 *Li*[4] *hai*[4]. Severe, stern; violent; *fierce*; powerful.

第十五課

他[1]的狗頂利害。○這[2]個人最講理、公道的很。○我[3]的大師傅、誠得會做飯。○王[4]老二很會弄飯。○王[4]老二的身量頂挺高。○你[5]的小刀兒快得很。○我[6]看你至多有三十歲。○寫[7]這本書、至少也要得三個月的工夫。○張[8]五的心眼兒最詭詐。○他[9]至早是禮拜四來、至遲是禮拜六。○這[10]個小姑娘眞淘氣、我頂不喜歡他。○你[11]這個瘡、該常用水洗、至少一天一回。○這[12]些藥挺頂利害、至多一點鐘吃一回。○還[13]

Translation.

1 His dog is exceedingly fierce.
2 This man is very reasonable;—exceedingly just.
3 My cook can prepare first-class food.
4 Wang the Second's stature is exceedingly tall.
5 Your pocket-knife is extremely sharp.
6 I take you to be, at most, thirty years old.
7 To write this book will take, at the very least, three months' time.
8 Chang the Fifth's heart is very deceitful.
9 At the earliest he will come on Thursday; at the latest on Saturday.
10 This little girl is very provoking (or, mischievous): I dislike her exceedingly.
11 This boil of yours you should frequently wash with water;—at least once a day.
12 This medicine is very powerful: at most, take it but once an hour.

論 *Lun⁴*. To discourse upon; to discuss; to reason, to think over; to estimate; an essay; *according to;* as to, with reference to.

公 *Kung¹*. Public, common; general; just, *equitable;* the male of animals; husband; **a duke; Sir, Mr.**

公道 *Kung¹ tao⁴*. *Just,* righteous; fair, impartial; cheap.

大師傅 *Ta⁴ shi¹ fu⁴*. A head cook, a steward.

弄 *Lung⁴, nung⁴, nou⁴*. To do; to handle; to manage; to toy or trifle with; *to prepare or cook food.*

身 *Shên¹*. *The body;* the main part of a thing; oneself; a lifetime:—Les. 147.

量 *Liang⁴*. *A measure,* a limit; capacity to eat or drink; size; calibre. Also *liang.²*

身量 Stature, size.

高 *Kao¹*. High; *tall;* loud; eminent; excellent; old; high-priced; good.

心眼 *Hsin¹ yien³*. *Disposition,* character; plans, **tricks.**

詭 *Kwei³*. ***To deceive,*** **to cheat;** malicious; perverse.

詐 *Cha⁴*. To deceive, to impose upon; *artful,* cunning, false.

詭詐 **Crafty; *deceitful;*** treacherous.

遲 *Ch'i²*. Slow, dilatory; *late;* to delay.

淘 *T'ao²*. To scour; to wash in a sieve; to stir about; to clean out, ***to excite.***

淘氣 *T'ao² ch'i⁴*. *Provoking;* troublesome; mischievous; fidgety:—Note 10.

喜 *Hsi³*. Joy, delight; ***to be pleased with;*** to give joy to; to rejoice.

歡 *Hwan¹*. Joy (in expression); glad, merry; *to rejoice;* to gladden.

喜歡 To be pleased with, *to like;* to rejoice.

瘡 *Ch'wang¹*. A sore, *a boil,* an ulcer. In some places, the itch.

一回 *I¹ hwei²*. Once, one time:—Les. 61.

藥 or 葯 *Yao⁴*. *Medicine,* physic, drugs, chemicals; gunpowder.

大道 *Ta⁴ tao⁴*. *The main road,* a highway; **fundamental truth.**

是走大道好、小道誠得難找。○我[14]打算十五六到家、至遲不過十七日。○這[15]本書頂貴重、你要小心用他。○送[16]他這些禮物、也很可以。○他[17]們弟兄三個、最多有四十畝地。○這[18]個洗臉盆、至少也值四百錢。○西國[19]的狗、白天最老實、到了下黑下纔利害。○眞[20]神是天地的主宰、最尊貴最聰明、最能幹。○這[21]個布頂好頂好、我也要去買他的。

13 It is better, after all, to go the main road; the small road is exceedingly hard to find.

14 I propose to reach home on the fifteenth or sixteenth, or, at the latest, by the seventeenth.

15 This book is very precious, you must be careful how you use it.

16 To make him these presents will answer very well.

17 The three brothers have, at most, but forty mow of land.

18 This wash-basin is worth, at the very least, four hundred cash.

19 Western dogs are very docile in the day-time: it is only when night comes that they are fierce.

20 The true God is Lord of heaven and earth, very great, very wise and very powerful.

21 This cloth is first-rate; I also will go and buy of him.

小道 *Hsiao³ tao⁴*. . . . . A by-road, a path.

貴 *Kwei⁴*. Honorable; dignified; a term of . . . . . respectful address; dear, high priced; *precious;* to honor, to value.

重 *Chung⁴*. Heavy; weighty; severe; heinous; . . . . . grave; *to honor;* to regard as important. Also *ch'ung²*.

貴重 To value highly; *precious;* honorable; dignified.

高貴 *Kao¹ kwei⁴*. Highly valued, *precious;* . . . . . *rare*:—Note 15.

物 *Wu⁴*. A thing; matter; *an article;* goods; . . . . a creature, a being, the *non ego*.

禮物 *Li³ wu⁴*. . . . . *Presents;* offerings.

弟兄 *Ti⁴ hsiung¹*. . . . . Brothers, brethren.

畝 *Mu³*. A Chinese acre,—about one-sixth of . . . . an English **acre, *a mow.***

臉 *Lien³*. The cheek; *the face;* the countenance; reputation; honor.

盆 *P'ên²*. A tub; ***a basin.***

白天 *Pai² t'ien¹*. . . . . Day-time, daylight.

黑 *Hei¹*. . . . . Black; *dark;* cloudy; obscure.

黑下 *Hei¹ hsia⁴*. . . . . At night, at dark.

下黑 *Hsia⁴ hei¹*. . . . . At night, at dark.

神 *Shên²*. The gods; ***god***—in the heathen sense, ... a supernatural (good) being; the human spirit; **superhuman, divine. Used by many for God.**

眞神 *Chên¹ Shên²*. . . . . The true God.

宰 *Tsai³*. To rule; a steward; a minister of state: . . . . . ***a ruler;*** to slaughter and dress.

主宰 *Chu³ tsai³*. . . . . A ruler, the chief ruler.

尊 *Tsun¹*. High, honorable; *eminent;* to honor; . . . . . to dignify. A classifier:—Les. 140.

尊貴 *Tsun¹ kwei⁴*. Honorable, lofty; ***great,*** . . . . . exalted.

聰 *Ts'ung¹*. Discriminating; *quick of apprehen-* . . . . . *sion* or perception.

聰明 *Ts'ung¹ ming²*. Discriminating; clever, ... intelligent; *wise.*

幹 *Kan⁴*. *Skill, capability;* to attend to; to . . . follow a calling; affairs, business.

能幹 *Nêng² kan⁴*. Ability; *power;* might.

布 *Pu⁴*. *Cloth* of any kind; to spread out; to . . . . diffuse; to publish.

第十六課

今[1]天日。亮天、三初明日天。兒個[7]明
今在。五十斤。還正兒天
清買。魚在好個
天如[4]你[5]去。那裏。安息日。

今初今清今[1]
日。病、是。們以。他[5]可。市集、○現[6]
天兒的氣
大大和、
媽娘[3]天
兒天兒去上
些。高[2]暖
○大大和、
今[3]媽娘天
四。天兒的氣
是。病、也

Translation.

1 It is very mild to-day, and the air is bracing.
2 Mrs. Kao's disease is somewhat better to-day.
3 To-day is the third, to-morrow will be the fourth.
4 When you go to market to-morrow you may buy five catties of fish.
5 Are they, at present, still there?
6 It is just now time to reap the harvest.
7 To-morrow will be the Sabbath.

2 The second clause is in apposition with the first, and supplementary to it. The clauses should be separated by a short pause.

3 In some places, especially in the South, 弄飯 completely supplants 做飯.

7 得 as here used is read *tei*³ in Peking, but retains its normal sound in Shantung. It is never used in this way in the South, 要 being used instead.

9 晚, in the sense of late, is rarely used in the South, being nearly always replaced by 遲.

10 淘氣 Lit., *stir up anger*; i.e., *provoking, vexatious*, in which sense it is used in most places. In some places, however, notably in Peking, it is used in the sense of *mischievous, fidgety*, which leaves out of view all reference to the person affected. The "anger" excited is evidently that of the party affected by the "mischief."

11 的 is to be understood after 你, and in similar cases is often expressed. The construction is thoroughly Chinese; viz., *your this boil*, for, *this boil of yours*.

13 The 還 at the beginning of this sentence implies that a mistake had been made in going by the small road, or at least a question is raised as to which road to take.

15 高貴 as used in Shantung means *precious, rare*, in the sense of being hard to get or hard to replace. In Peking it is only so used of persons. It is replaced in the South by 貴重, which adds to its ordinary meaning that of rarity or preciousness.

16 很可以 Lit., *very can do*; i.e., *will do very well*.

19 下黑 or 黑下. Both forms are used in the North, the one in some places, the other in other places. In the South 夜裡 is chiefly used, 黑下 being heard in some places.

21 頂好 is repeated for emphasis, which is a very common idiom. The 他 at the close refers to the person of whom the cloth was bought.

LESSON XVI.

Common Time Particles.

今日 or 今天 To-day.
明日 or 明天 To-morrow.
昨日 or 昨天 Yesterday.

The two forms are used indifferently in most places. In Nanking the forms with 日 are rarely used.

今兒 or 今兒個 To-day.
明兒 or 明兒個 To-morrow.
昨兒 or 昨兒個 Yesterday.

These are colloquial forms in constant use. The addition of 個 is peculiar to Pekingese.

前日 or 前天 Day before yesterday.
後日 or 後天 Day after to-morrow.
前兒 or 前兒個 Day before yesterday.
後兒 or 後兒個 Day after to-morrow.

The addition of 個 is peculiar to Pekingese.

現在 } Now, at present. The two forms are
如今 } substantially equivalent.

現在 is now absolutely, 如今 is the present in contrast with the past.

後來 Afterwards, in future, then.
以後 Afterwards, subsequently.

There are many other ways of marking time. See Les. 117 to 120.

我[8]的肚子昨日疼了一天。○明[9]兒晚上我要請客。○前[10]日兒個我去會見他，他不在家。○現[11]在饃饃頭蒸得好了。○後[12]來的見他，已經蒸了他、以後再沒見他。○在[13]裏我的事情、你還能先知道嗎。○現[14]在已經到了時候、我要去考書。○若[15]是今兒天個兒晚了、我就起身。○倘[16]妥了、牲口、明兒說、王大人有信

8 Yesterday my belly ached the whole day.

9 To-morrow evening I want to invite company.

10 Day before yesterday I went to see him and he was not at home.

11 By this time the bread is sufficiently steamed.

12 I saw him in the second month, and I have not seen him again since.

13 And can you foreknow that which is future?

14 The time has now fully arrived; I must go and hear my class.

15 If I succeed in hiring animals to-day, I shall start to-morrow.

16 General Wang has sent word saying that he will come to see me day after to-morrow.

VOCABULARY.

今 *Chin*[1]. . . . . Now, presently.

前 *Ch'ien*[2]. To advance; *before in time or place;* . . . . . in the presence of; the former; previously; the south side.

如 *Ju*[2]. *As, like;* as if; according to; if, perhaps; to equal:—Les. 99.

昨 *Tsoă*[2]. . . . . *Yesterday;* recently.

現 *Hsien*[4]. To manifest; *now,* at present; current; . . . . . plain, apparent; for the occasion.

暖 *Nwan*[3]. . . . . Warm; bland, mild.

暖和 *Nwan*[3] *hê*[2]. . . . . *Warm;* to warm.

天氣 *T'ien*[2] *ch'i*[4]. *The air,* the atmosphere; . . . . . the weather

清亮 *Ch'ing*[1] *liang*[4]. Refreshing, *bracing,* cool. . . . . pure.

大娘 *Ta*[4] *niang*[2]. A father's elder brother's . . . . . wife; applied at large as a term of respect to any elderly woman, *Mrs.*

大媽 *Ta*[4] *ma*[1]. Same as 大娘. Southern.

集 *Chi*[2]. To flock together; to gather; to col- . . . . lect; to compile; *a market or fair.*

赶集 *Kan*[3] *chi*[2]. To go to market:—Note 4. . . . . .

市 *Shi*[4]. . . . *A market;* to trade; a crowd; vulgar.

魚 *Yü*[2]. . . . . A fish.

初 *Ch'u*[1]. To begin; *the first,* the beginning:— . . . . . Note 3.

割 *Kê*[1]. To cut; to divide; *to reap;* to deduct, ... to take off.

收割 *Shou*[1] *kê*[1]. . . . . To reap, to harvest.

莊 *Chwang*[1]. *Growing grain;* sedate, serious; . . . . . well-behaved.

稼 *Chia*[4]. Farming, husbandry; *standing grain;* . . . . . a sheaf.

莊稼 *Standing grain;* the crops; farming.

肚 *Tu*[4]. *The belly,* the abdomen; the temper or . . . . . mind. Also *tu*[3].

晚上 *Wan*[3] *shang*[4]. . . . . The evening.

下晚 *Hsia*[4] *wan*[3]. . . . . The evening.

饅 *Man*[2]. . . . . Steamed bread or cakes; bread.

饅頭 *Man*[2] *t'ou*[2]. Bread,—always steamed by . . . . . the Chinese, but in foreign families the term is used of baked bread.

饃 *Moă*[2]. Steamed cakes or rolls. In use always . . . . . doubled.

蒸 *Chêng*[1]. Steam, vapor; *to cook by steaming;* . . . . . to distil; to decoct.

考 *K'ao*[3] A deceased father, ancestors; *to exa-* . . . . . *mine* a candidate or a pupil; to question.

考書 *K'ao*[3] *shu*[1]. To hear a recitation. A . . . . . foreign term:—Note 14.

妥 *T'oă*[3]. Secure, safe, firm; *satisfactory,* all . . . . . right; ready:—Les. 109.

他後日來見我。保[17]住子很結實。後來必是個好漢子。你[18]在這裏住一宿、明日再走不好嗎。○[19]看他現在這樣用心、以後必有出息。○野[20]地裏的草、今日還在、明日就丟在爐裏。我[21]從前沒見他、今兒纔見了。這[22]個事情、今日兒個不能定規、可以等到明日兒再說。○如今[23]電報已經行在中國、以後火輪車也必要行。

17 Pao Chu-tsï is very hardy: in due time he will certainly be a robust man.

18 Will it not do for you to stay here to-night and go on again to-morrow?

19 Seeing he is so diligent now, he will no doubt turn out well hereafter.

20 The grass of the field to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven.

21 I never saw him before: I have only just seen him to-day.

22 This business cannot be settled to-day: wait till to-morrow and we will talk about it again.

23 The telegraph has already become an accomplished fact in China, and railroads will succeed by and by.

起身 *Ch'i³ shên¹.* To start to go anywhere, to set off.

結 *Chie¹.* A knot; to knot, to tie; to bind by a contract; to set, to stiffen; *strong, vigorous;* to bear,—as fruit. Also *chie².*

結實 *Chie¹ shi².* To bear fruit; strong, tough, vigorous, *robust.*

漢 *Han⁴.* A noted Chinese dynasty; Chinese; *a large strong man;* a man.

好漢子 *Hao³ han⁴ tsï³.* A strong man, a fine portly fellow.

宿 *Su¹, hsü¹, hsiu³.* A stage where one rests for the night; a night's rest; *to pass the night,* to lodge; a constellation.

出息 *Ch'u¹ hsi².* *Outcome;* promising

野 *Yie³.* A waste; *a common;* a desert; the country; savage, wild; rustic, rude.

草 *Ts'ao³.* Herbs, *grass;* weeds; straw; hastily, carelessly; the running hand; a rough draft, female.

丟 *Tiu¹.* *To cast away;* to throw aside; to throw or pitch; to lose.

定規 *Ting kuei¹.* To decide, to settle, to fix.

報 *Pao⁴.* To recompense; to revenge; to inform, to report; *a gazette,* a newspaper.

電報 *Tien⁴ pao⁴.* *The telegraph;* a telegram.

輪 *Lun².* *A wheel,* a disk; a revolution; to rotate, to take turns.

車 *Ch'ê¹.* *A wheeled carriage;* a cart, a barrow. Read *chü¹* in *Wen-li.*

火輪車 *Hwoă³ lun² ch'ê¹.* A railroad car; the cars.

Notes.

2 In many places 一 would be inserted before 會.

3 初 is applied to the first ten days of the month to distinguish them from the second and third ten; hence 初三 is the *third,* as distinguished from the 13th and 23rd. As we have no such distinction in English, the 初 disappears in the translation.

4 In North China, markets are held in all the principal towns and villages every five days. They are always arranged so that the markets in a given neighborhood come in rotation. Tradesmen and small dealers *follow* these markets, usually attending one each day. Hence 赶集 comes to mean *to go to market.* Such markets are not prevalent in the South, where the business is mostly done by shopkeepers.

6 Peking teachers object to 好 as here used, and would change to 現在正是收割莊稼的時候. This, however, gives a slightly different sense; viz., *it is just now (in the midst of) harvest time.*

8 一天 one day; that is, the whole day.

11 The use of 得 in this connection is Pekingese.

13 還 is here intensive.

第十七課

他[1]爲甚麼打你呢。○他[2]是你的什麼人。○你[3]的大姐大姐爲甚麼不來做針線呢。○你[4]們這裏娶媳婦、行甚麼禮呢。○你[5]今天不開快活、是爲甚麼呢。○弄[6]壞了我的傢伙、爲甚麼不來告訴我呢。○你[7]們爭鬧、是爲甚麼事呢。○現[8]在銀子甚麼行市呢。○你[9]今天、從什麼地方動身的、這[10]個事情、爲甚麼到如今纔說呢。○我[12]說你[11]有病、爲甚麼不早調治呢。○別字眼

Translation.

1 Why did he strike you?
2 What [relative] is he of yours?
3 Why does your oldest sister not come to sew?
4 Here when you marry a wife, what ceremony do you have?
5 Why is it that you are not happy to-day?
6 Having spoiled my tools, why did you not come and tell me?
7 What is it you are wrangling about?
8 What is the price of silver at present?
9 From what place did you start to-day?
10 Why have you delayed till now to speak of this business?
11 If you were sick, why did you not seek treatment before this?

14 In this sentence 要 expresses both intention and necessity. 考書 is a term used in foreign schools: in native schools they have no occasion to use such a term; they use only 背書 *pei⁴ shu¹*,—*repeat the books*, and 講書 *chiang³ shu¹*,—*explain the books*.

15 僱妥 *to hire satisfactorily*; that is, in this case, *to succeed in hiring*.

16 The Chinese seems to say that 王大人 received a letter; nevertheless, the meaning here is that a letter has come from 王大人. In a different connection 王大人有信 might mean that *Wang Ta Jên* had received a letter.

22 再說 *Again speak*,—a common phrase for postponing any business, and including a promise to attend to it at some future time.

LESSON XVII.

Compound Relative and Interrogative Particles.

甚麼 or **什麼** What, anything, something. The second is the colloquial form. In use, the final *n* of **甚** is always elided, and **什** is in most places pronounced in the same way as **甚**. The **麼** is sometimes spoken *ma* (嗎), but is never so written.

When **爲** precedes **什麼** the combination means, *because of what*; i.e., *why*. When followed by **人** the combination means *who*.

什麼 is also used indefinitely, meaning *any, at all*; or with a negative, *none, not at all*.

Colloquially, **什麼** is in many places contracted into *sha²*. In other places **麼** is used alone for **什麼**. Neither of these corruptions is heard in Eastern Shantung, but they prevail in the middle and western parts of the province, as well as in many other places, both North and South.

呢 the sign of an indirect question. Theoretically every indirect question should end with **呢**. Practically it is very often omitted, and there seems to be no rule governing its use. It is more used in some places than in others. It has but a limited use in Western Mandarin. See also Les. 89.

話、你爲甚麼不留心聽呢。

○ 你[13]甚麼時候要走、可以來告訴我一聲。 你身上有甚麼病嗎。 ○ 你[15]身上有甚麼病呢。 我[16]今年八十三歲、甚麼也不能管了。 ○ 這[17]個東西、不好做甚麼。 ○ 尊[18]敬長上、不是甚麼難事。 ○ 你[19]好不好等一等、我先

12 Why do you not pay attention when I speak?

13 Whenever you wish to go, come and give me word.

14 Have you any disease?

15 What disease have you?

16 This year I am eighty-three, and can not attend to any thing at all.

17 This article is not good for any thing.

18 To show respect to your elders is not any thing difficult.

19 Could you wait a little and allow me first to go and attend to a little something?

Vocabulary.

甚 *Shên²*. What:—see Sub., also Les. 188. Also read *shên⁴*.

什 *Shi²*. A file of ten soldiers; used as a contracted form of 甚.

麼 *Moŏ², ma²*. An interrogative particle joined with various words in asking indirect questions:—see Sub.

呢 *Ni¹*. An interrogative particle ending any question not answered by yes or no:—see Sub., also Les. 89.

爲 *Wei⁴*. For, *on account of;* because, wherefore:—Les. 77. Also *wei²*.

姐 *Chie³*. An elder sister.

大姐 *Ta⁴ chie³*. Eldest sister.

大姐姐 *Ta⁴ chie³ chie³*. Eldest sister.

針 *Chên¹*. *A needle;* a pin; a stitch; to prick; to stab with a needle.

針線 *Chên¹ hsien⁴*. Needle-work, sewing.

娶 *Ch'ü³*. To take a wife, to marry.

媳 *Hsi²*. A son's wife.

婦 *Fu⁴*. *A wife;* a married woman; a female.

媳婦 A daughter-in-law; *a wife.*

奶 *Nai³*. The breasts, the udder; to suckle; to suck; milk; a nurse.

奶奶 A paternal grandmother; also applied to any elderly lady; *a wife* (Nankingese).

快活 *K'uai⁴ hwŏ²*. Cheerful, in good spirits, *happy.*

味 *Wei⁴*. *Taste,* flavor; a delicacy.

開味 *K'ai¹ wei⁴*. To enjoy oneself; *cheerful;* to like; to have an appetite.

傢什 *Chia¹ shi²*. Utensils, *tools,* fixtures:—Note 6.

爭 *Chêng¹*. *To wrangle,* to contest; to strive for precedence.

爭鬧 *Ch'êng¹ nao⁴*. *To wrangle,* to quarrel, to fight.

別字眼 *Pie² tsi⁴ yien³*. To altercate, to dispute, *to wrangle.*

行 *Hang²*. A row; a series or order; a guild, a trade; *a mercantile establishment,* a store. See *hsing²*, from which it is often distinguished by inserting a dot, thus—行; or by a small circle, thus,—行. A classifier:—Les. 42.

行市 *Hang² shi⁴*. The market price, the current rate.

動 *Tung⁴*. *To move;* to excite; to shake; to begin; to take action:—Les. 91.

動身 *Tung⁴ shên¹*. To move; *to start.*

調 *T'iao²*. To harmonize; to mix; *to regulate;* to stir up, to incite. Also *tiao⁴*.

治 *Chi⁴*. To govern, to rule; *to heal, to cure;* to oversee; to condemn.

調治 *To treat a disease;* to cure.

留 *Liu²*. To detain,—as a guest; to keep back; to leave; *to hold on to;* to delay.

留心 *Liu² hsin¹*. To be careful, to give good heed; to bear in mind.

一聲 *I¹ shêng¹*. One sound; *a call;* a cry, a shout, etc.

去做一點甚麼。○你[20]是甚麼人、敢這等大模大樣。○他[21]的本事、和他父親不差甚麼。○[22]北屋的炕不好燒、常冒煙、不知後房的是甚麼毛病。○那[23]個人眞不知道甚麼、我爲他費了多少事、臨走管任甚麼也沒說。

20 Who are you, that you dare to put on such airs?

21 His ability is about equal to that of his father.

22 The k'ang in the north room does not draw well; it is constantly smoking. I do not know what defect it has.

23 That man really does not know anything. I have taken any amount of pains on his account, yet when he was about to start he said nothing at all.

敬 *Ching⁴*. To honor, *to show respect to;* reverence; to worship.

尊敬 *Tsun¹ ching⁴*. To show respect to, to honor.

長 *Chang³*. Senior; *an elder;* a superior; to grow; to swell. Also *ch'ang²*.

長上 *Chang³ shang⁴*. *Elders;* superiors.

模 *Mo²*, *mu²*. A mold; *a pattern*, a model.

大模大樣 *Ta⁴ mu² ta⁴ yang⁴*. An ostentatious manner; braggadocio; *airs*.

本事 *Pên³ shi⁴*. *Ability*, capacity,—including both natural and acquired qualities; resources.

差 *Ch'a¹*. To mistake; *to differ;* a fault, a difference; a discrepancy:—Les. 57. Also *ch'ai¹* and *ts'ī¹*.

屋 *Wu¹*. *A house;* a room, an apartment.

好燒 *Hao³ shao¹*. To burn well,—of fuel; *to draw*,—as a k'ang, or a stove.

冒 *Mao⁴*. To rush forward heedlessly; *to rush or stream out;* to feign; heedless.

烟 or **煙** *Yen¹*. *Smoke;* tobacco or opium,—as smoked.

毛 *Mao²*. *Hair*, fur, feathers; mould; tare of goods.

毛病 *Mao² ping⁴*. A fault; a peccadillo; *a defect;* an idiosyncrasy; a disease.

費 *Fei⁴*. *To spend*, to use; to lavish; outlay; waste; trouble.

多少 *To¹ shao³*. How much? a great deal, ever so much, *any amount.*

臨 *Lin²*. To look down on; to approach; to descend; at the point of, *about to;* whilst.

任 *Jên⁴*. A trust, a duty; to bear, to sustain; *to allow*, to give rein to:—Les. 83.

任甚麼 *Jên⁴ shên² mo²*. No matter what; *anything at all.*

管甚麼 *Kwan³ shên² mo²*. The same, but not *t'ung hsing.*

NOTES.

3 做針線, *to do needle thread;* i.e., *to sew, to do needlework.*

4 娶媳婦 means literally, *to marry a daughter-in-law.* When a girl is first married, and for some years, at least, her duty as a daughter-in-law completely overshadows her duty as a wife; hence she is not usually called a wife, but a daughter-in-law. The proper word for wife is 妻 *ch'i¹* which, however, is rarely used in the North, though frequently heard in the South.

6 傢什 is equivalent to 傢伙, but is not so widely used. Though written 傢什, it is generally pronounced as if written 傢使.

7 別字眼 *to distinguish character eyes;* i.e., *to dispute about words, to jangle.* 眼 is often put for the important or central part.

8 We might insert 是 in this sentence, thus,—現在銀子是什麼行市呢,—and the English learner has a strong feeling that it should be there. Chinese, however, while it will tolerate it, prefers to omit it. The same remarks apply to the 17th sentence, and to many others.

10 The order of this sentence might be changed as follows;—爲什麼到如今纔說這個事情呢 —and thus agree with the English order; but the Chinese prefers to set forth the object first.

12 The "when" is implied in the order of the words.

14 This use of 甚麼 is thoroughly colloquial, but seems to be quite general. It is to be spoken without any emphasis.

15 甚麼 is here used normally, and is to be emphasized.

16 The force of 也 is untranslatable. The 甚麼 is to be strongly emphasized.

第十八課

我[1]要買好的、不要壞的。他[2]要白的、不要黑的。○先用那些零碎的。○粗[3]的、細的、不好合在一塊兒。○可[4]以給我一個。○世[13]上的人、嗎。○沒[11]有再好的嗎、答沒有、這還不算好的嗎。○有[12]軟和的、可以給我一個。○世[13]上的人、嗎。○沒[11]有再好的嗎、答沒有、這還不算好的嗎。○有[12]軟和的、可以給我一個。○世[13]上的人、

那[6]個胖的、是他女兒。○客[5]嫌酒冷、再要熱的。○這[7]些桃子不大好、生的多、熟的少。○他[8]一家人、沒有一個不伶俐的。○你[9]是甚麼人、答小的叫同喜。○教[10]友也不能一樣、有眞的、有假的。○

Translation.

1 I want to buy good ones; I don't want spoiled ones.
2 He wants the white, not the black.
3 It is not proper to mix the coarse and the fine together.
4 First use those odds and ends.
5 The guest complains that the wine is cold, and wants some more hot.
6 That fat one is his daughter.
7 These peaches are not very good: there are more green ones than ripe ones. (Lit., the green are many, the ripe are few.)
8 There is not one of the whole family that is not clever.
9 Who are you? Ans. Your servant is called T'ung-Hsi.
10 Nor are church members all alike;—some are true and some are false.
11 Have you no better ones? Ans. No: are not these to be considered good ones?
12 If you have any *soft* ones you may give me one.
13 Of men the intelligent are few, the stupid many.

19 In the first clause 甚麼 is used to modify the abruptness of the request; as if we should say, *would it be at all convenient for you*, etc. This use of 甚麼 is more or less local. Some teachers would prefer the sentence written 你等一等好不好, etc., which is neither better nor worse, save that it throws a little more stress on the *waiting*. The first means, *can you wait a little?* the second, *can you not wait a little?*

20 模樣 is separated, and 大 repeated for rhetorical effect.

21 The proper structure of this sentence would demand 的 after father, but the Chinese omit it without feeling the incongruity.

23 Note how the pronoun is omitted where the English requires it.

LESSON XVIII

的 Joined to Adjectives.

When 的 is joined to an adjective it turns it into a noun of quality, approximating in sense to "the" joined to an adjective of quality in English; as 好的, *the good*, 壞的, *the spoiled*, etc. The translation, however, will vary very much with the circumstances of the case.

Vocabulary.

粗 *Ts'u*[1]. Rough; large; *coarse;* vulgar; gross, vile.

細 *Hsi*[4]. Fine; *small;* delicate; trifling; subtle; careful.

塊 *K'wai*[4]. A lump; a piece:—Les. 27.

一塊兒 *I*[1] *k'wai*[4] *êr*[2]. *All together,* all at once; together with, in company with:—Les. 105.

嫌 *Hsien*[2] To dislike; *to find fault with,* to have an aversion to; fastidious.

酒 *Chiu*[3]. All spirituous liquors,—fermented, malted and distilled.

涼 *Liang*[2]. Cool, *cold;* distant, cool.

桃 *T'ao*[2]. A peach.

伶 *Ling*[2]. Active; *clever.*

聰明的少、糊塗的多。○在[14]家裏穿舊的、出門穿新的。○那[15]一家有兩個媳婦、一個標緻的、一個醜的。○我[16]看這是個公俊的、那是個毋的。○長[17]的不合式、若是沒有短的、可以不買。○他[18]一家人、老的老、小的小、一個中用的也沒有。○家[19]裏有現成的東西、現做也不費事。○院[20]子裏的樹、有高的、有矮的、有大的、有小的、有活的、有死的。

14 At home wear the old [clothes]: when you go abroad wear the new.

15 There are two daughters-in-law in that family; one pretty and one homely.

16 I think this one is a male and that one a female.

17 The long are unsuitable. If there are no short ones you need not buy.

18 The old are too old and the young are too young: there is not one capable person in the whole family.

19 There is ready material in the house: to make it when needed will be no trouble.

20 Of the trees in the yard some are high and some low, some large and some small, some alive and some dead

俐 *Li*⁴. . . . . *Clever,* talented; neat.
伶俐 *Talented,* smart; shrewd, quick-witted.
小的 *Hsiao*³ *ti*¹. Your humble servant:—Note 9.
友 *Yiu*³. A companion, *an associate;* a friend.
教 *Chiao*⁴. To cause to do:—Les. 71; a sect; *a church;* doctrine, tenets. See *chiao*¹.
教友 One who belongs to the same society or church; *church members;* membership.
假 *Chia*³. *False;* feigned; to avail of, to borrow; if, supposing:—Les. 123. Also *chia*⁴.
軟 *Jwan*³. *Soft,* weak, tender; yielding; limber, pliable.
軟和 *Jwan*³ *hê*². *Soft,* pliable; tender-hearted.
世 *Shi*⁴. An age, a generation; *the world;* mankind; times; hereditary.
塗 *Tu*¹. . . . . Dull, stupid. Also *t'u*².
糊 *Hu*². . . . . To paste; sticky; *foolish,* stupid.
糊塗 Foolish, silly; *stupid;* demented.
穿 *Ch'wan*¹. To perforate; to string, to run on or through.—as cash on a string; to put on,—as clothing, *to wear.*
舊 *Chiu*⁴. *Old;* worn out, spoiled; ancient, venerable:—Les. 97.
新 *Hsin*¹. . . . . To renew; ***new;*** fresh; recent
俊 *Chün*⁴. . . . . Superior; handsome, *pretty.*
標 *Piao*¹. A signal, a flag; a sign-board; a ticket; a warrant; to make a signal; to display; to inscribe; fine, ***beautiful.***
緻 *Chi*⁴. . . . . Fine in texture; soft, *elegant.*
標緻 Pretty, handsome, lovely.
醜 *Ch'ou*³. Ugly, deformed, ***homely;*** disagreeable; shameful.
長 *Ch'ang*². ***Long,***—in time or distance; constant; to excel. See *chang*³.
短 *Twan*³. ***Short*** in time or distance; brief; a short-coming; few; wanting.
中 *Chung*⁴. To hit the centre; to happen according to: to attain; to fall into,—as a trap; fit, ***suitable.*** See *chung*¹.
中用 *Chung*⁴ *yung*⁴. ***Capable,*** efficient; with a negative,—worthless.
現成 *Hsien*⁴ ***ch'êng***². Ready; ready-made; *ready to hand.*
費事 *Fei*⁴ *shi*⁴. To spend effort; to take pains; laborious, *troublesome.*
樹 *Shu*⁴. . . . . *A tree;* plants in general.
矮 *Ai*³. . . . . *Low,* squat; short, small; to lower.

第十九課

地[1]是圓圓的。○你[2]快快的去去請他來。我[3]慢慢的就去。○他[4]是暗暗的說你的不是。○這[5]個人常常的和他兄弟打架。○張[6]先生常常的上當。○明[7]天會辦事、常常早早的起身。○你[8]說我要早些去、有話、明明的說、這個理。○這個事、○往[9]往有人看錯了合情合理。○往[9]往有人看錯了不合情理。

Translation.

1 The earth is round.
2 Do you go quickly and ask him to come.
3 I shall go presently.
4 He is covertly finding fault with you.
5 This man is constantly fighting with his younger brother.
6 Mr. Chang does not know how to do business. He is constantly being cheated.
7 To-morrow I want to start early.
8 What you say is plainly contrary to reason.
9 Men frequently make a mistake in this matter.

Notes.

5 In the South 凉 is very little used, 冷 quite taking its place. If 冷 were used in this connection in the North, it would imply that the wine was not only not hot (as it should be according to Chinese ideas), but cold—excessively cold.

7 In Peking 桃 never takes 子, and in Nanking it never takes 兒. In Chinanfu either may be used. In some places neither is used.

9 The question is supposed to be asked by a magistrate of one appearing before him. In such cases the party addressed generally speaks of himself as 小的, *the little one*, unless he is a literary man, when he calls himself 童生 *t'ung² shêng¹*, or if he has a degree, simply 生.

10 也 indicates that the sentence is in addition to some previous statement, and, combined with the negative, has the force of "nor." The 能 does not appear in the translation. Its use intimates a difference in Christians *as a matter of course*.

12 *If*, is here clearly implied.

16 This sentence has reference to fowls, or to birds.

18 It would seem as if 太 (Lesson 24) ought to be joined with the second 老 and 小, and it might be so said; the correlation of the clauses, however, allows of its omission, which adds to the sprightliness of the style.

19 Note the opposite meanings which the two 現 here have.

20 Or, *there are high ones and low ones, etc.*

LESSON XIX.

Adjectives Reduplicated for Emphasis.

Adjectives are often repeated for the sake of emphasis. This idiom is important and ever recurring. Most adjectives and some adverbs may be so repeated. Adjectives when repeated generally become adverbs.

For the reduplication of verbs, see Les. 33.

Vocabulary.

圓 *Yüen²*. *Round*, circular; spherical; to make round; to interpret a dream.

慢 *Man⁴*. Remiss; *slow;* sluggish, dilatory; supercilious.

慢慢的 Slowly; gradually; *presently;* by and by.

暗 *An⁴*. Dark; obscure; gloomy; secret; *covert*, stealthy; to one's self, mentally.

辦 *Pan⁴*. To administer; *to manage;* to transact, to do; to provide.

上當 *Shang⁴ tang⁴*. *To get cheated*, to be victimized, to fall into a trap:—Note 6.

往往 *Wang³ wang⁵*. *Frequently*, every little while:—Les. 108. Sub.

輕 *Ch'ing¹*. Light; to think lightly of; to slight; frivolous; *gently;* young.

笨 *Pên⁴*. *Stupid;* dull of apprehension; awkward, clumsy; unwieldy.

蠢 *Ch'un³*. Simple, foolish, *stupid*, doltish.

再[10]要你輕輕的關這個門。○這[11]個孩子頂蠢笨、上學也是白白的用着急、不[12]用着急的慢慢的就明白了。○一[13]稱一百二十斤。○沒[14]有大進項、也不過僅僅的過了四十歲、身子漸漸○可[16]以悄悄的告訴我。○你[15]打聽明白了、來悄悄的兒、我。○穀花費。○人

10 Hereafter I want you to shut this door gently.

11 This child is extremely stupid: it is useless for him to go to school.

12 Don't get impatient: by and by you will understand.

13 It weighed one hundred and twenty catties, good weight.

14 He has no great income,—no more than barely enough to cover expenses.

15 When you have found out clearly, come quietly and tell me.

16 When a man has passed forty, his strength gradually declines.

着 *Chao²*, *choa²*. To become; to attain to; to cause, to send, to order; to place; yes, truly, exactly so; a move in chess. Les. 20. Sub.

急 *Chi²*. *Impatient*, anxious; hurried; uneasy; in extremity.

着急 Anxious, excited; eager; *impatient.*

稱 *Ch'êng¹*. To style, to call; to praise, to compliment; *to weigh.* Also *ch'êng⁴* and *ch'ên⁴*.

進 *Chin⁴*. To advance, to make progress; *to enter*, to go in, up, or on.

項 *Hsiang⁴*. The neck; a sort, an item, a class; a term (in algebra); *money*, funds.

進項 Income, receipts.

僅 *Chin³*. *Barely;* scarcely; only.

花費 *Hua¹ fei⁴*. Expense, outlay.

打聽 *Ta³ t'ing¹*. To make inquiry, to find out by inquiring.

悄 *Ch'iao³*. Secret; *quiet;* private; anxious.

悄悄的 Secretly; clandestinely; *quietly;* be quiet, keep still.

漸 *Chien⁴*. *Gradually*, step by step; slowly.

衰 *Shwai¹*. To wear away, to decay, *to decline;* to fade. Also *ts'uei¹*.

敗 *Pai⁴*. To destroy; to ruin; to suffer defeat; *enfeebled*, damaged.

衰敗 To decay; *to fail, to grow infirm;* to suffer defeat.

頹 *T'uei¹*. *Broken down*, ruined.

衰頹 To go to ruin; *to grow infirm*

苦 *K'u³*. Bitter; unpleasant; painful; *urgent;* afflictions, sufferings.

苦苦的 *Earnestly*, urgently; severely.

哀 *Ai¹*. To grieve for; to pity; to lament; *to beseech;* urgent, importunate; alas!

哀告 *Ai¹ kao⁴*. To beseech, *to entreat;* to importune.

强 *Ch'iang³*. To compel, *to force;* to constrain; to strengthen. See *ch'iang²*; also read *chiang⁴*, and *chiang¹*.

强嘴 *Ch'iang³ tsui³*. To deny in the face of evidence, *to asseverate.*

倔 *Chiang¹* Unsubmissive, obstreperous.

嘴倔 *Tsui³ chiang¹*. Unreasonable talk; contradictory.

離 *Li²* To leave, *to separate from;* to be absent; to scatter; from, away from:—Les. 57.

遠 *Yüen³*. **Distant;** *to keep away from.*

逃 *T'ao²*. *To abscond*, to flee; to escape.

逃學 *T'ao² hsüe²*. To play truant.

應該 *Ying¹ kai¹*. Ought to, duty bound.

蹧 or 遭 *Tsao¹*. *To meet;* to endure; to experience; a time:—Les. 64.

蹋 *T'a⁴*. To stamp; to tread on.

蹧蹋 To destroy wantonly; *to abuse;* to spoil.

紛 *Fên¹*. *Confused;* many things at once.

紛紛不一 *Fên¹ fên¹ pu⁴ i¹*. Confused, *contradictory.*

悶 *Mên⁴*. Sad; *melancholy*, heavy-hearted; lonely; a feeling of oppression.

樂 *Lo⁴*. Joy, pleasure, fun; to rejoice, *to be happy;* to be pleased with. Also *yo⁴*.

悶悶不樂 *Mên⁴ mên⁴ pu⁴ lo⁴*. *Melancholy*, discouraged.

就衰頹了。[17]我的意思、還是苦苦的去哀告他。○明明是你的錯、你還這樣強嘴。[18]○我勸你以後要離他遠遠的。○他這樣的逃學、應該重重的打他。○你的孩子也多多的、你還能說他不[19]糟蹋人的東西嗎。○街上的話、[20]你常這樣悶悶不樂、最容易生病。[21][22][23]

17 My idea is to go again and earnestly entreat him.

18 Clearly it is your fault; and yet you accuse me in this way.

19 I recommend you hereafter to keep far away from him.

20 You ought to whip him severely for having played truant in this way.

21 Your children also are quite numerous: would you venture to assert that they never abuse anybody's things?

22 The reports on the street are contradictory.

23 When a man is all the time so melancholy as this, it is very easy to become sick.

Notes.

1 Peking teachers object to doubling 圓, but Southern teachers approve.

3 Both forms are in general use. If 一會兒 be used, the translation should be *presently*, instead of *by and by*.

6 上當 Some would write 檔, but the general custom of Chinese books is to write simply 當. The derivation of the meaning is not certain. Perhaps it is from the idea of a pawn or surety, implying that the party found himself suddenly placed in the power of another; or perhaps from the idea of an opening or empty space, implying that the party took for reality that which proved to be "thin air."

7 早些, properly, *a little earlier*.

13 The general custom in China, in weighing all kinds of coarse commodities, is to weigh with the end of the scale beam considerably above the level, and there is generally some contest on the part of the purchaser to get it higher. Steelyards are nearly always made to weigh light in anticipation of this custom.

16 If the sentence were rendered, *His strength will gradually decline*, it would show more clearly the force of the 就, but it would not give the whole idea of the sentence so well.

20 We might with equal propriety render, *If he plays truant in this way, you ought to whip him severely*.

21 人 is used indefinitely for *anybody*.

22 Such expressions as 紛紛不一, and 悶悶不樂 in the next sentence, are taken from the book language. Mandarin is constantly spiced by such ready-made phrases, appropriated from the book language. By use they become familiar to the unlearned as well as the learned.

LESSON XX.

The Auxiliary Verbs 着 and 之.

着 is the most important and widely used of all the auxiliary verbs. It expresses the carrying of the action of the principal verb into effect. It often gives the force of the present participle. It may be joined to almost any active verb; but is much more frequently joined to some than to others.

In Peking, when 着 immediately follows the verb, it is read *choâ*[2]; but when 不 or 得 intervenes, it is always read *chaó*[2]. This distinction of reading is confined to Pekingese.

之 is a *Wên li* particle having various uses, one of which corresponds in a measure to the use of 着 as an auxiliary in Mandarin. It is used in Shantung and elsewhere as a substitute for 着, which, in Eastern Shantung, it largely replaces. It can not, however, be used with a negative, as 着 can. It is probably an old form which has been superseded by 着 in most places. It is sometimes heard both in Nanking and in Kiukiang.

第二十課

某[1]人仗着他有力氣。○那[2]個人想之着打你。○你[3]該等着先生的空兒。○說[4]着容易、做着難。○黑夜你該鎖着那個後門。這[7]些話要緊、你該留心聽之着。○你[8]不要指着這個、說那個。婦[9]人該順着他的丈夫。○他[6]專靠着他父親的錢、過日子。○

你。○你不認得路、可以找個人來引領着王[12]先生。○他們兩個在門口坐着說話。○他[11]覺得我待他不公道。○他[13]不肯照你[10]覺得着

TRANSLATION.

1 The man referred to presumes on the fact that he is strong.
2 That man has a mind to beat you.
3 You ought to wait the teacher's leisure.
4 To talk is easy; to perform is difficult (or, talking is easy; performing is difficult).
5 You ought to lock that back door at night.
6 He relies entirely upon his father's money for a living.
7 These words are important; you should pay attention to them.
8 Do not address this one when you are speaking of that one.
9 A woman ought to obey her husband.
10 If you are not acquainted with the road, you should get a man to guide you.
11 They two are sitting at the door talking.
12 Mr. Wang feels that I treated him unjustly.

VOCABULARY.

之 *Chi*[1]. To go, to proceed; belonging to; sign of possessive in *Wén li:*—see Sub. He; she; it; this; that; also used as an expletive.

某 ***Mu***[3], ***mou***[3]. A certain person, so-and-so, *the man referred to,*—used when it is not convenient to use the name.

想 *Hsiang*[3]. To think on; to reflect; to remember; *to plan;* to expect; to wish.

空 *K'ung*[1]. An empty place, a crevice; vacant, unoccupied; time, *leisure;* a deficiency, a defalcation. Also *k'ung*[1].

黑夜 *Hei*[1] *yie*[4]. Night; *at night.*

鎖 *So*[3]. A lock; *to lock.*

專 *Chwan*[1]. Singly, *solely;* bent on; special.

靠 *K'ao*[4]. To lean upon, *to rely on;* to trust to; to be near; adjoining.

指 *Chi*[3]. A finger or toe; *to point at;* to refer to; to direct; to rely upon.

婦人 *Fu*[4] *jên*[2]. A married woman, a wife.

順 *Shun*[4]. To comply, to yield to; *to obey;* dutiful; convenient.

丈 *Chang*[4]. A rod of ten Chinese feet; *a senior;* one worthy of respect.

丈夫 *Chang*[4] *fu*[1]. ***A husband;*** a man (*vir*), a knight; a brave man.

領 *Ling*[3]. A collar, a necktie; to receive from, to take:—Les. 79; to direct; *to lead,* to act as guide. A classifier:—Les. 125.

引 *Yin*[3]. To draw out; *to lead, to guide;* to induce; to introduce; to thread,—as a needle; to quote; an introduction or preface.

覺 *Chüe*[2], *chioă*[2]. To perceive; to be sensible of, *to feel;* to awaken, to arouse. Also *chiao*[4].

覺得 *Chüe*[2] *té*[2]. To feel, to be sensible of.

照 *Chao*[4]. To enlighten, to shine; to front towards; to care for; to accord with; *according to,* as; a pass, a permit.

主人 *Chu*[3] *jên*[2]. Master, employer.

碰 *P'êng*[4]. To run against; to bump; *to meet;* to happen on.

作 *Tsu*[3]. To let out, to tell:—See *tsoă*[4] and *tsoă*[1].

作聲 ***Tsu***[3] ***shêng***[1]. To tell, *to mention,* to let out a secret:—Note 14.

着他主人的意思行。○若[14]在路上碰着他、不要作聲。暫[15]且留着、也不礙事。○穿[16]着雨衣、下雨也不關事。○你[17]不按着規矩不行。守[18]着甚麼、學甚麼。○好好[20]生看孩子、不要磕着他。○他[21]的孩子、跟着李先生念書、他[22]不想着還錢。○你跟他要也是白費工夫。○正[23]對着我生財四個字、貼在牆上。

13 He is not willing to act according to his master's wishes.
14 If you meet him on the road, don't mention it.
15 It's no matter if you do keep it for the present.
16 When you have on rain clothes, it is no matter if it does rain.
17 It will not do for you not to follow the rule.
18 Men imitate those with whom they associate.
19 My pocket knife has already been found (or, is already found).
20 Take good care of the baby, and do not let him fall down.
21 His son goes to school to Mr. Li.
22 He does not intend to pay: it is a waste of time for you to dun him.
23 Exactly opposite the door there are pasted on the wall the four characters, "May he who is opposite me make money."

暫 *Chan⁴*. A short time, briefly; for the time being, temporarily.

且 *Ch'ie³*. Moreover, also, yet; further, besides:—Les. 138.

暫且 Temporarily, for the time being.

礙 *Ai⁴*. *To hinder*, to impede; to embarrass; to obstruct.

妨 *Fang¹*. *To hinder*, to oppose; an impediment.

礙事 *Ai⁴ shi⁴*. *Matter;* consequence; hindrance; generally used with a negative.

關事 *Kwan¹ shi⁴*. Same as 礙事.

妨事 *Fang¹ shi⁴*. Same:—Note 16.

按 *An⁴*. To act according to, *to follow;* as, according to. Also *an⁴*.

守 *Shou³*. To keep; to guard; to obey; to attend to; to protect; *to associate with.*

好生 *Hao³ shêng¹*. Carefully, attentively. 生 is the form found in books, but the phrase is universally spoken *hao³ shing⁴*.

懂 *Shên⁴*. To act carefully; *cautious;* attentive; considerate.

好懂 *Hao³ shên⁴*. Same as 好生.

磕 *K'ê¹*. *To strike against;* to knock.

跌 *Tie¹*. To slip and fall, to tumble; to stumble; *to fall.*

念書 *Nien⁴ shu¹*. *To go to school;* to study; to repeat over and over.

財 *Ts'ai²*. *Riches*, wealth; property, goods.

貼 *T'ie⁴,¹*. To attach to; *to paste to*, to post; to make up a loss; adjacent.

Notes.

8 The idea is, Do not pretend to be speaking to this one when you really mean that one;—do not whip one man over another man's shoulders.

11 Or, *They two were sitting at the door talking.* See Note, Les. 6. (5.)

14 In many places 作聲 is read *tsoʊ⁴ shêng¹*. It is also often written 做聲. It should be noted that 作 and 做 are both read *tsoʊ⁴* in Peking; but in most places the latter is read *tsou⁴*. The two characters are by no means interchangeable. 作聲 is only used with a negative.

15 Or, if referring to a person, *It is no matter if you do detain him for the present.*

16 妨事 is Southern Mandarin, though occasionally heard in the North. 關事 is frequently written 管事, and 礙事 is more widely understood than either of these forms.

18 Or, *Men take to that with which they are constantly brought in contact.*

20 磕 is here used causatively, not meaning to strike, but to cause, or allow, the child to fall down and strike itself on the ground. Chinese verbs are often so used.

23 When it is desired to isolate a clause, or expression, and use it as a substantive, it is followed by a statement of the number of characters it contains. These characters are pasted up by the shopkeeper himself; but they read as if expressing the good wishes of the party on whose wall they are pasted.

第二十一課

自人、是和己知子。正己我[1]
家是我他的己〇人。去、自
要一自說。毛的應[5]〇我己
留樣己〇病。朋當他[4]不的
着的一各這[9]〇友。愛自放錢
用使罪。個兒不我[8]〇人己心。不
喚〇的。是自自[7]如打〇殼。
〇〇不[11]〇合己己己。自先[3]〇
這[12]能自[10]夥不不〇己正打[2]
個給盡的好知他[6]的自發
事你、和買意道是嘴己、你
情、我殺賣、思自我巴後自

Translation.

1 My own money is not sufficient.
2 I do not feel easy to send you alone.
3 Correct yourself before you correct others.
4 He slaps his own mouth (i.e., he talks inconsistently).
5 You should love others as yourself.
6 He is my confidential friend.
7 One does not know one's own faults.
8 I do not like to speak to him myself.
9 This is not a partnership business; it is my own.
10 To commit suicide is as great a sin as to commit murder.
11 I cannot give it to you; I want to keep it for my own use.
12 You ought to decide this thing yourself.

LESSON XXI.

The Reflexive Pronoun.

自 Self; my own, his own, etc.

己 Self; private; selfish.

自己 Self. This term is joined with the several personal pronouns to make *myself, thyself,* etc. It is also used alone in these same senses, the antecedent being understood. It may sometimes also be translated, *oneself.* It is frequently written, and more frequently spoken, **自家**. Both **自** and **己** are used alone, but always in ready-made book phrases. When thus used, the **自** precedes the verb with which it is joined, while **己** follows it.

自各兒 or **自己各兒** His own, her own, etc. The second form is strongly colloquial The Nanking equivalent is **自己一個**:—Les. 66.

Vocabulary.

己 *Chi*[3]. . . . . *Self,* oneself; private; special.
各 *Kê*[4]. . . . . Each, every, all:—Les. 66.
打發 *Ta*[3] *fa*[1]. *To send,* to dispatch; to satisfy, ... to please.
放心 *Fang*[4] *hsin*[1]. To set the mind at rest, to . . . . . be free from anxiety.
巴 *Pa*[1]. To adhere; a crust; a clamp; *the jaw;* . a tail. Also *pa*[1].
嘴巴 *Tswei*[3] *pa*[1]. The lower jaw; *the mouth.* . . . . . .
應當 *Ying*[1] *tang*[1]. Ought, *should,* duty bound, ... under obligation.
知己 *Chi*[1] *chi*[3]. . . . . Intimate, confidential.
愛 *Ai*[4]. *To love,* to take delight in, to wish; to . . . be sparing of, to grudge.
朋 *P'êng*[2]. . . . . A friend, a companion.
朋友 *P'êng*[2] *yiu*[3]. . . . . A friend, an associate.
夥 *Hwoh*[3]. A band, a company; a comrade, a . . . . . *partner;* a shopman; numerous.
合夥 *Hê*[2] *hwo*[3]. *A partnership;* to enter into . . . . . a partnership.
盡 *Chin*[4]. To exhaust; *finished,* ended; empty; . . . . . all, entirely; to the uttermost:—Les. 101 and 158. See *ching*[4].
自盡 *Tsi*[4] *chin*[4]. To end one's own life, to . . . . . commit suicide.
殺 *Sha*[1]. . . . . To kill; *to murder.*
殺人 *Sha*[1] *jên*[2]. . . . . To commit murder.
喚 *Hwan*[4]. . . . . To call, to hail, to bid, to name.
使喚 *Shi*[3] *hwan*[4]. To employ, *to use,* to utilize . . . . . (C. and N.).
掛 *Kwa*[4]. To be connected with, involved in; *to* . . . . . *brush against,* to jostle. Also *kwa*[4]

該是你自己拿主意。○○
的事、是我自己的錯。[13]○沒[14]有關
拐掛着他、是他自己跌倒了。[16]○這[15]大
能造自己的不是、他哥哥[17]地人他
不能自己、造自己。○人[17]
靠哥的眼鏡、不是自己。○
不[18]用着人自送去、他、我他[19]
若安親自己的功勞、不能得救。○
能辦不當。○去、他[20]怕自己能去。
敢若不靠哥不拐掛的該
地、辦不用着人自送去、他、我他[19]
若安親自己的功勞、不能得救。○
是當。○去、他[20]怕自己能去。
安○去、他[20]怕自己能去。
分他[20]怕自己能去。
守如今這個事情、你[19]○
己、今這個事情、你[19]○
也有二十過來
可以過來

13 He is not responsible; it was my own mistake.
14 Nobody touched him; he fell down of himself.
15 Heaven and earth could not create themselves.
16 These are his elder brother's spectacles, not his own.
17 A man cannot be saved by trusting in his own merit.
18 He does not need any one to go with him: he can go himself.
19 If you do not go yourself, I fear this business can not be satisfactorily arranged.
20 He now has upwards of twenty mow of land: if he is frugal and temperate he can make a living.

拐 *Kwai³*. To swindle, to decoy; to kidnap; to ..... round a corner; a right angle. Read *kwai¹*,—*to brush against*, to jostle (L).

造 *Tsao⁴*. To make, to build; *to create;* to act; ..... to commence.

哥 *Ke¹*. *An elder brother;* used as a suffix to ..... show respect.

哥哥 An elder brother:—Note 16.

鏡 *Ching⁴*. A metallic mirror; a looking-glass; ..... *a lens.*

眼鏡 *Yien³ ching⁴*. ..... Spectacles.

功 *Kung¹*. ..... *Merit;* achievements; virtue.

勞 *Lao²*. To toil, *to labor;* to trouble; wearied, ... distressed, burdened.

功勞 Meritorious deeds, merit.

救 *Chiu⁴*. ..... To rescue, *to save;* to liberate.

親自 *Ch'in¹ tsï⁴*. *Oneself;* in person, *in propria* ..... *persona.*

妥當 *T'oŏ³ tang⁴*. Satisfactory, in proper order ..... or condition.

安分 *An¹ fèn⁴*. To do one's duty; to fill one's ..... proper station; *to be frugal.*

守己 *Show³ chi³*. To restrain oneself, *to be tem-* ..... *perate.*

吃虧 *Ch'ï¹ k'wei¹*. *To suffer loss;* to get the ..... worst of the bargain.

埋 *Mai²*. To conceal; to lay up; to accuse. ..... Also *mai².*

怨 *Yüen⁴*. To hate, to feel bitter; *to murmur at;* ..... malice; a wrong.

埋怨 To hold a grudge against; *to find fault with*, to murmur at.

欺 *Ch'ï¹*. To cheat; *to deceive;* to insult; to ..... befool; to ridicule.

欺哄 *Ch'ï¹ hung³*. *To deceive*, to impose upon. .....

底細 *Ti³ hsi⁴*. The facts, the real state of the ..... case.

底裏 *Ti³ li³*. ..... The same as 底細 (W).

約 *Yüe¹, yoŏ¹*. To bind by contract, to agree with; ..... to restrain; *to estimate;* a treaty; a deed; condensed; about, nearly:—Les. 96.

摸 *Moŏ¹, mu¹*. To feel after, to seek; *to guess.* ..... to follow a pattern.

約摸 To estimate, to guess, *to speak at random*

表 *Piao³*. The exterior; to manifest, *to make* ..... *known;* a signal; any instrument with a scale,—as a thermometer or a watch; a permit; kindred of a different name.

表明 *Piao³ ming²*. To make known, to show; ..... *to tell, to publish*

表白 *Piao³ pai²*. ..... To show, to *publish.*

跟從 *Kĕn¹ ts'ung²*. ..... To follow.

克 *K'ĕ⁴*. ..... To be able; *to subdue;* to repress.

克己 *K'ĕ⁴ chi³*. To govern oneself, *to deny one-* ..... *self.*

背 *Pei¹*. ..... To carry on the back. Also *pei⁴.*

十字架 *Shi² tsï⁴ chia⁴*. The cross—from its ..... resemblance to the character 十.

着	跟	早	自	好	自[23]	要	我	找	日	
十	從	曉	己	約	己	自	嗎。	着	子。	
字	我、	得	表	表	摸	不	己	○	吃	○
架	就	了。	白	明、	着	知	欺	你[22]	虧、	這[21]
跟	當	○	好	說。	道	哄	該	還	是	
從	克	有[25]	不	○	底	底	自	小	來	你
我	己、	人	好、	不[24]	裏	細、	己。	心、	埋	自
	背	要	人	用	不	○	不	怨	己	

21 You brought this loss on yourself; and yet you come complaining against me.

22 You should be careful and not deceive yourself.

23 You should not speak at random, when you do not know the bottom facts in the case.

24 You need not publish it yourself: whether good or bad, people already know.

25 If any man will follow me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

2 放心 Lit., *to let down, or lay down, the heart*; similar to our phrase "to set the heart at rest."

3 人 is here used for *others*, in opposition to *self*. So also in (5).

8 不好意思 is a very common phrase, which will not bear a literal analysis. It expresses a slight feeling of shame or embarrassment.

12 Lit., *This thing is yours to decide.*

14 是 might be omitted, but as used it adds emphasis to the clause following it.

16 哥 is not repeated as adjectives are, for emphasis, but probably for the purpose of distinguishing the word from others, or as an indication of endearment. Names of relatives show a special tendency to double in this way: thus we have, 姐姐 *chie³ chie³*, elder sister; 妹妹 *mei⁴ mei⁴*, younger sister; also 媽媽 *ma¹ ma¹*, mother; 爹爹 *tie¹ tie¹*, father; 爺爺 *yie² yie²*, grandfather; 奶奶 *nai³ nai³*, grandmother, etc. 父 and 母, however, are never repeated.

20 二十來. It is hard to see how this phrase comes to mean *upwards of twenty*. The 來 is nearly always pronounced *la*, and 個 is often added. In Peking it means *about twenty*—less or more; elsewhere it always means upwards of twenty, though not usually over twenty-five.

21 吃虧 is an infinitive clause, the object of the verb 找.

23 底裏 is not used in the North, save in one or two ready-made phrases. It is used in the South, but is a little bookish.

24 Note how the subjunctive idea is implied in 好不好.

LESSON XXII.

Affirmative-Negative Question.

Besides the form with 嗎, a direct question is very often asked by putting the idea first in the affirmative, and then in the negative, implying or offering an alternative in the answer; somewhat as we do in English when we add "or not" to a direct question.

This form of question is much used, and is somewhat less categorical than with 嗎.

Vocabulary.

想家 *Hsiang³ chia¹*. . . . . To be homesick.

忙 *Mang²*. . . . . Busy, occupied; *hurried*.

幫忙 *Pang¹ mang²*. *To help do extra work*; to assist:—Note 5.

賬 *Chang⁴*. . . *An account*; a debt; a charge.

宜 *I²*. . . . Right; fit, proper; *suitable*.

便宜 *Pien⁴ i²*. . . . . *Convenient*; serviceable.

方便 *Fang¹ pien⁴*. . . . . Convenient.

嫁 *Chia⁴*. . . . . To marry a husband.

出嫁 *Ch'u¹ chia⁴*. To get married (of the woman).

齊 *Ch'i²*. Even, uniform; on a level; complete; . . . . . to equalize; at once; *all*.

陽 *Yang²*. The superior of the dual powers of nature; *the sun*; day; heaven; male; virility; the front; this world or life.

太陽 *T'ai⁴ yang²*. . . . . The sun.

封 *Fêng¹*. To appoint, to constitute officially; to seal; *an envelope*, a sealed packet. A classifier:—Les. 125.

信封 *Hsin⁴ fêng¹*. . . . . A letter envelope.

營 *Ying²*. To plan, *to attend to*; to get a living; . . . . . an intrenched camp; military.

第二十二課

喉在式。到○方便來是不紙[1]
嚨中○不客[8]便宜帮不你好。還
今國、還[11]能。來○忙是的○有
天服服有○齊你[7]不你不你沒
好不水別這[10]了家能。的是想想有。
了服土的個沒大○○不家
沒水不營事信有。姑今[6]我[5]想不你[2]
有土服生情封○娘、天明家想早
○○沒兒、趕[9]出算天家。一
先[14]李[13]有。合落了賬、請○點
生師○式太門嫁方便客、這[4]兒
的母先[12]不陽、沒便宜你個去
胳的生合能有不不能刀好

TRANSLATION.

1 Is there any more paper?
2 Would it not be better for you to go a little earlier?
3 Are you homesick?
4 Is this knife yours?
5 I am going to invite company to-morrow: can you come and help me?
6 Is it convenient to settle accounts to-day?
7 Is the eldest daughter of your family married yet?
8 Have the guests all arrived?
9 Can we arrive by sunset?
10 Is this envelope suitable or not?
11 Have you still an other business?
12 Does the climate in China agree with you?
13 Is Mrs. Li's throat well to-day?
14 Does your upper arm still pain you?

營生 *Ying² shêng¹.* To make a living; an affair, ... *a piece of business;* work.

服 *Fu².* Clothing; *to yield to;* to submit; to ... subdue; to agree to; to swallow.

水土 *Shwei³ t'u³.* ..... Climate.

服水土 Acclimated, to stand the climate.

喉 *Hou².* ..... The throat, the gullet.

嚨 *Lung².* ..... The throat, the œsophagus.

喉嚨 The throat.

胳 *Kê¹.* ..... The fore-arm.

膊 *Poŏ⁴.* ..... The humerus, the upper arm.

胳膊 *The upper ar* the arm. Also written 胳膀.

脚 *Chiao³, chioŏ³. The foot;* the base; con- ..... veyance; freightage.

凍 *Tung⁴.* ..... To freeze; frost-bitten; cold.

賤 *Chien⁴.* Mean, ignoble; *cheap;* to depre- ..... ciate, to regard lightly.

便 *P'ien².* ..... Advantage; *cheap.* See *pien⁴.*

便宜 *P'ien² i⁴.* ..... Advantage; *cheap.*

米 *Mi³.* ..... Rice or millet after being hulled.

大米 *Ta⁴ mi³.* Rice,—as distinguished from . millet (小米).

乾飯 *Kan¹ fan⁴.* ... Rice or millet boiled dry.

到底 *Tao⁴ ti³.* In the end; *after all;* finally; ..... positively.

火盆 *Hwoŏ³ p'ên².* A brazier; *an earthen bowl* ..... *for holding live coals.*

滅 *Mie⁴.* To destroy; to exterminate; to put . out or *to go out,*—as fire.

焗 *Hu².* To smother,—as fire, *to put out* or to ..... go out. Also *wu⁴.*

保人 *Pao³ jên².* Bail, *security,* an endorser, a ..... backer.

商 *Shang¹. To consult,* to deliberate; to trade; ..... a merchant.

議 *I⁴.* ... *To deliberate;* to discuss; to criticize.

商議 *To consult with,* to consider; to speak in behalf of.

廚 *Ch'u².* ..... A kitchen, a cook-house.

鍋 *Kwoŏ¹.* ..... An iron kettle, a skillet.

破 *P'oŏ⁴. To break,* to tear, *to crack;* to destroy; ..... to solve; to storm:—Les. 102.

補 *Pu³. To repair;* to patch; to make up; to .. aid, to strengthen. Also *p'u³.*

小爐匠 *Hsiao³ lu² chiang⁴.* A tinker, a travel- ..... ing smith.

整 *Chêng³.* To adjust; *to repair,* to mend; to ..... reform; the whole of, entire.

整治 *Chêng³ chi⁴.* To repair, to put in order. .....

拾 *Shi².* To gather up; to bring together; to ..... clear away; to arrange; ten.

收拾 *Shou¹ shi².* To put in order; *to repair;* to ..... gather up and take away.

了、我去找個補鍋的來、收拾他好不好。

一點事情、不知道他有工夫沒有。○ 厨房的鍋破了、你[26]不放心、我找個保人行不行。○ 我[27]要和他商議○

先生聽着、看對不對。○ 火盆裡的火、熄滅了沒有。○

不明白。○ 我[23]給你三吊錢、[25]穀不穀。○ 我[24]要再說、請

他[21]說要來、到底不來。○

書、你看便宜不便宜。○

這[18]兩天銀子行市、長了[20]大米沒有。○ 這[22]個飯、先生吃不吃。○

衣[17]裳、還疼不疼。○ 那[15]個飯壞了沒壞。○ 這[16]個禮拜的

[19]四百錢、買冷凍不冷凍、本

15 Has that food spoiled?
16 Have you finished washing this week's clothes?
17 It is very cold to-day: are your feet frozen (or cold)?
18 Has the price of silver advanced these few days?
19 Four hundred cash for this book; do you not think it cheap?
20 Do you eat dry rice?
21 He said he would come; but, after all, has he come?
22 Is this idea clear to you?
23 If I give you three thousand cash, will it be enough?
24 I will say it again. Please listen and see whether it is correct or not.
25 Has the fire in the fire-pan gone out?
26 If you are uneasy, would it do for me to get some one as security?
27 I want to consult him about a small matter: I wonder if he has time.
28 The kettle in the kitchen is cracked (or, broken): shall I not get a tinker to come and mend it?

NOTES.

2 好不好 has a different meaning here from what it had in the last lesson, and is read with a different emphasis.

3 你想家不想家 is the proper and more prevalent form; that is, the rule in all cases is, to complete the affirmative form *before* the negative is begun. The second form is much used in Shantung, and also to some extent in other places; though most teachers, if asked, would say that the first is the right one; because they have been accustomed to see it so in books. To adhere in all cases to the book form sounds labored and awkward.

4 To give the meaning in the translation, a slight emphasis should be thrown on 你. By a different emphasis the sentence might be made to mean, *This knife is yours, is it not?* To give this meaning the emphasis should be thrown, in the first form on the first 是, and in the second form on the second 是.

5 帮忙, *to assist the hurry;* i.e., to help with any extra work. Properly applied to assistance rendered freely; but often used of temporary work that is paid for.

7 Instead of repeating the principal verb in the negative form, 有 is made to stand for it. This is a common form.

13 For anything that appears in this sentence, it may have been addressed to Mrs. Li; in which case the meaning would simply be, *Is your throat well to-day?*

17 凍 properly means *frozen*, but is used in many places as an exaggeration for *very cold,—freezing cold.*

20 大米乾飯 is a Northern expression. In the South 飯 alone expresses it all, for the reason that they have no 小米, *millet;* and 飯, when used alone, is understood to mean *dry rice.*

27 不知道 *do not know*, is the common way of expressing "I wonder." The 道 is often omitted.

28 The Southern form in 補鍋的, *a mender of kettles*:—Les. 39. In the North a 小爐匠 is a traveling tinker who carries a forge and a small kit of blacksmith tools, and mends crockery, as well as iron, brass and tin ware.

LESSON XXIII.

的 JOINED TO VERBS.

When 的 follows a verb it gives it the force of a participial noun, or makes it equivalent to a relative clause. Thus, the first sentence might be rendered literally, *His going is very quick;* and the second, *The money which he earned was not much.* While this is the analysis of this idiom-

第二十三課

他[1]走的很快。
花錢天的很[2]
下雨○
這[5]很[6]病。
○不[7]月多。

的[3]雨、○
我[6]錢不多、
不下很少。
○○不淨。
他[11]你[10]慢好。
你[9]得的慢○
看不刀子的
我輕。磨這[4]錢
字這○的個不
客[7]不月多。

的畫堂快花子
伏[3]的○的
的我[6]錢天的
的不的不下很
好乾爻少。的快。
親、○雨○
病這[5]很他[2]
○得的個大。掙
○得的個大。掙
○得的個大。掙

官話不爛。煮的不實在。[16]你來正當正[17]好。這[15]個肉
用的不[14]。[18]王大老爺的[19]我在路上、唱如意。[20]婆將安得的
的的玩。[21]呢。○房子、[17]這[15]個
凑○○買好。蓋得的[21]你那個新的
巧。意氣、工夫。[19]我在路上、唱如意。[20]婆將安得的
○不實在。[19]我在路上、唱如意。[20]婆將安得的
我[23]有意。[19]我在路上、唱如意。[20]婆將安得的
甚○[22]買好。[19]我在路上、唱如意。[20]婆將安得的
麼[22]買好。[19]我在路上、唱如意。[20]婆將安得的
有得罪的○[21]你那個新的[20]婆將安得的
得罪的○[21]你那個新的[20]婆將安得的
罪的○[21]你那個新的[20]婆將安得的
的○[21]你那個新的[20]婆將安得的
○[21]你那個新的[20]婆將安得的
[21]你那個新的[20]婆將安得的
你那個新的[20]婆將安得的
那個新的[20]婆將安得的
個新的[20]婆將安得的
新的[20]婆將安得的
的[20]婆將安得的
[20]婆將安得的
婆將安得的
將安得的
安得的
得的
的

14 Is the Mandarin you have learned sufficient for ordinary use?
15 This meat is not boiled tender.
16 Your coming is truly opportune.
17 This sideboard is not set straight.
18 Wang Ta Lao Yie's house is very elegantly built.
19 I spent a deal of time on the road.
20 Lady Lu is naturally amiable, and also sings hymns exceedingly well.
21 Does the wife you have just taken for your son please you?
22 That stove you have just bought is certainly ingeniously made.
23 If I have in any wise offended you, I beg you to pardon me.
24 What I cleared was (or, is) not one-third of what he cleared.
25 When I was young our family was rich; I ate good food and wore good clothes.

體面 *T'i³ mien⁴*. Genteel; honorable; *elegant; fine-looking.*

究 *Chiu¹*. To examine into, to search out; after all, finally, in the end:—Les. 127.

講究 *Chiang³ chiu¹*. To explain; to discuss. In the South,—that which elicits commendation, fine, *elegant.*

和氣 *Ho² ch'i⁴*. Peaceable, *amiable.*

唱 *Ch'ang¹*. *To sing;* to call out,—as a roll.

詩 *Shi¹*. A poem, an ode, a hymn.

將 *Chiang¹*. To take, to hold; an auxiliary verb:—Les. 28; *to take a wife* (L.); to accommodate; to avail of; soon, presently; sign of future:—Les. 55. Also *chiang⁴*.

如意 *Ju² i⁴*. Satisfactory, *pleasing*, agreeable, gratifying.

得罪 *Tê² tsui⁴*. *To offend*, to sin against; I beg your pardon.

寬 *K'uan¹*. Broad; spacious; *forgiving*, indulgent; to extend.

恕 *Shu⁴*. *To pardon;* to excuse; indulgent: benignant.

寬恕 *To forgive;* to be lenient, to be generous.

年輕 *Nien² ch'ing¹*. Young, youthful.

NOTES.

2 Or, *He is not making much money.*
11 Might also be rendered, *The comparison which he used was very apposite.* The 這個 is here thrown in between the parts of the clause in a highly idiomatic way that should be noted by the learner: (see also 22.)
14 Or, *Have you learned sufficient Mandarin for ordinary use?*
17 正當 appears to be used only in Central Mandarin.
19 耽誤工夫 sometimes means *to be detained*, but more frequently it means *to spend time*, or *to waste time.*
21 The proper and everywhere current form is 娶. 將 is local in Shantung.
24 沒有他的 is elliptical for 沒有他賺的.

LESSON XXIV.

INTENSIVES OF EXCESS.

太 Too, excessive, very. The composition of this character indicates a sort of afterthought, in the form of a supplement to the character 大; by a dot "great" is made to be "too great."

第二十四課

○促的泡潮○心了。○的今[1]
他[15]了。過的以[10]忒　如[5]衣天
做○於茶後毒那[7]今裳太
的先[14]精太講了。些天忒熱。
過生細明厚釅的、、水太癩沆、
快、寫○、太學[9]太短。歹髒。你[2]
不字、明[13]那[12]煩的涼。、、說
大費天個絮太、我[6]我[4]的
仔工出小了。多、那[8]今的太
細、夫殯、姑○學個日鐘快。
○太太娘、早[11]不人太太○
我[16]大。急生上晨熟。的乏慢。你[3]

Translation.

1 It is too hot to-day.
2 You speak too fast.
3 Your clothes are too dirty.
4 My clock is too slow.
5 The days now are too short.
6 I am too tired to-day.
7 That water is too cold.
8 That man's heart is too malignant.
9 If you learn too much you will not learn it well.
10 Afterwards there was too much repetition in his discourse.
11 The tea made this morning was too strong.
12 That little girl is by nature too precocious.
13 To have the funeral to-morrow will be too hurried.
14 You take too much time in writing.

忒 Too, excessive; an exaggeration of 太:—mostly used of things that are in some way displeasing.

過於 Too, excessive. 過 is sometimes used alone in the same sense.

過逾 Both words mean to pass over, or to go beyond, and together mean, *too much, beyond measure.* The accent is on the second character, while in 過於 it is on the first.

過分 Beyond duty or propriety, outrageous.

Vocabulary.

忒 *T'ê*[4]. . . . . An excess; too, very:—see Sub.
於 *Yü*[2]. . . . . In, at, on; with, by; as, so; than.
逾 *Yü*[2]. To pass over; to go beyond; to exceed; . . . . . to omit; still, more.
癩 *Lai*[1]. . . . . Foul, filthy (L.). Also *lai*[4].
歹 *Tai*[3]. . . . *Bad*, vicious; perverse.
癩歹 Unkempt; soiled, ***dirty*** (L.).
骯 ***Ang***[1]. . . . . Dirty.
髒 *Tsang*[1]. . . . . Filthy; to *dirty*, to defile.
骯髒 Filthy, *dirty*, foul, nasty.
乏 *Fa*[2]. To be in want of; deficient; exhausted. . . . . weary, *tired;* half-witted, stupid.
毒 *Tu*[2]. . . . . Poisonous; *malignant;* cruel.
煩 *Fan*[2]. Troubled; annoyed; perplexed, *con*. . . . . *fused;* grieved; urgent.
絮 *Hsü*[4]. To repeat, *to reiterate;* prolix; to . . . . . wad,—as a quilt; gossamer, fleecy.
煩絮 *Repetitious*, tautological.
晨 *Ch'ên*[2]. . . . . Morning, dawn.
早晨 *Tsao*[3] *ch'ên*[2]. . . . . The morning.
早上 *Tsao*[3] *shang*[4]. . . . . The morning.
潮 *Ch'ao*[2]. . . . . To steep or *make* tea (Pekingese).
泡 *P'ao*[4]. To steep, to soak; *to draw,—as tea.* Also *p'ao*[1].
茶 *Ch'a*[2]. . . . . Tea,—the plant or the infusion.
釅 *Yien*[4]. . . . . Strong,—as tea or coffee.
厚 *Hou*[4]. Thick; generous, liberal; large, sub. . . . stantial; intimate; *strong*,—as tea.
精 *Ching*[1]. Unmixed; fine, subtle; expert, prac. . . . . ticed; *smart*, ready; the essence; semen; an apparition.
精明 *Ching*[1] *ming*[2]. *Smart*, clever, quick-wit. . . . . ted, sharp; shrewd.
精細 *Ching*[1] *hsi*[4]. *Smart*, clever, sharp; alert. . . . . .
殯 *Pin*[4]. . . . . To carry to burial; *a funeral.*
出殯 *Ch'u*[1] *pin*[4]. To observe funeral rites; *to* . . . . . *have a funeral.*
促 *Ts'u*[4]. . . . To urge; *urgent*, pressing, close.
急促 *Chi*[2] *ts'u*[4]. . . . . *Hurried*, hasty.

分了、我不能讓他。

看你的。

分和[25]熟人變利害人、必過有像你這樣過於的。

輕了。

世[24]上的太過了。

你也不可說的太過於打算。

也不可過於惜鬆。

問很好、可是不[18]可以的嘴太直、話常得罪人。

館不可買一點。

學不少一點。

以的嘴太直、話常得罪人。

○

○

○

第二十五課

走、鞋 給 罪。不 ○ 替 給 替給 他[1]
你 底、他 ○ 要 我[6] 你 我 我 臨
與給我 拔提 請[9] 緊、的 寫 討辦 拿 走、
他 替給 鞋、先 我 大 ○ 個 一 留
平 你 也 生 賒 穫、你[5] 家 壺 這
上 帮 是 給 與給 不 能 小口 開 五
三 褂 不 我 你。能 給 ○ 。水 百
兩 子。配 寫 ○ 借 我 你[4] 來。錢
銀 ○ 的。個 耶[8] 把給 我 自 ○ 把給
子。客[12] ○ 影仿 紙 他。個 己 請[3] 夥
○ 到 你[11] 本格 替 ○ 地 不 你 計。
王[13] 明 替給 子。萬 沒[7] 處方 會 要 ○
先 天 我 ○ 人 有 不 寫、緊 可[2]
生 要 衲 我[10] 贖 錢 能。我 的 以

Translation.

1 When he was starting, he left these five hundred cash for the servants.
2 Bring a pot of boiling water for me.
3 Please do not fail to bespeak a wife for me.
4 If you can not write it yourself, I will write it for you.
5 Can you find a situation for me?
6 I can not lend him my overcoat.
7 If you have no money, no matter; I will trust you.
8 Jesus made atonement for the sins of all men.
9 Will you please write a copy for me?
10 I am not worthy to pull up his shoes.
11 If you quilt my shoe soles, I will hem your coat.
12 The guest will leave to-morrow; do you weigh for him three taels of silver.

LESSON XXV.

The Dative.

給 To give; hence,—to, for; when it follows the verb it means *to*, and when it precedes it, *for*. It is nearly always read *kei*[3] in Pekingese. Though properly unaspirated, it is generally aspirated in Central and Southern Mandarin. In Nanking, when used as the sign of the dative it is read *hê*[3].

替 To substitute; hence,—instead of, for. It always precedes the verb.

把 To take (see Les. 28), is much used along the Yangtse for **給**, when **給** means *to*, but never when it means *for*. This use of **把** is not properly Mandarin, but is allied to the Southern coast dialects.

與 To, the *Wên-li* equivalent for **給** as a sign of the dative. Colloquially it is not so used in the North, but is used to some extent in the South, especially in the region of Hankow.

In the South, **替**, **把** and **與** largely supersede **給**, which is, however, the regular and recognized Mandarin form.

Vocabulary.

替 *Thi*[4]. To take the place of; to do for or instead of; in behalf of; for.

把 *Pa*[1]. To take; to take hold of, to seize; to regard as:—an instrumental verb, Les. 28. *To*:—see Sub. Also *pa*[3] and *pa*[4].

與 *Yü*[3]. To give; to transfer; as, rather; with, and; *to*:—see Sub., also Les. 110.

計 *Chi*[4]. To plan, to consider; to compute; a stratagem; *a comrade.*

夥計 *Hwo*[3] *chi*[4]. A comrade, a companion; *the employés in a shop.*

壺 *Hu*[2]. *A pot*, a jug, a pitcher:—Les. 147,

開水 *K'ai*[1] *shwei*[3]. Boiling water.

家口 *Chia*[1] *k'ou*[3]. Family; *wife.*

家小 *Chia*[1] *hsiao*[3]. A wife.

處 *Ch'u*[4]. *A place;* a state; a circumstance:—Les. 98. A classifier:—Les. 125. Also *ch'u*[3].

地處 *Ti*[4] *ch'u*[4]. A place, a locality; *a situation;* a berth (L.).

賒 *Shê*[1]. To buy or sell on credit; *to trust;* to borrow.

耶 *Yie*[2]. Father; a Wên-li final particle implying doubt.

替我一[1]會[2]兒代了一[3]個月的錢、[4]已[5]
[6]送去。[7]○○[8]不[9]用[10]你這[11]些洋自[12]
[13]你[14]託[15]北京、[16]這[17]是我[18]王好大不老好、我就給
[19]我有[20]一[21]個最[22]熟[23]的意。[24]與[25]換賣[26]○[27]他。[28]○[29]換賣來[30]
[31]給拿、[32]你的[33]我[34]自[35]己[36]不[37]能[38]給[39]定[40]的信、[41]我[42]正[43]打[44]算[45]
[46]給[47]你[48]下[49]下、[50]我讓[51]爺[52]答[53]給[54]我[55]
[56]你。[57]我[58]說[59]給[60]舜。[61]○[62]規、[63]請[64]到了[65]
[66]那[67]些[68]你[69]○[70]聽。[71]○[72]你[73]
[74]你[75]給[76]打[77]個[78]我[79]拿[80]可[81]以[82]給[83]些[84]你[85]
[86]我[87]算[88]最[89]拿[90]兩[91]熟[92]個[93]主[94]交[95]我[96]洋[97]自[98]
[99]給[100]來[101]不[102]關[103]主[104]交[105]我[106]洋[107]自[108]己[109]
[110]我[111]搬[112]找、[113]的[114]意。[115]與[116]換賣[117]錢、[118]己[119]來
[120]們[121]在[122]我故[123]○[124]他。[125]○[126]換賣[127]來
[128]○[129]窗[130]不[131]事、[132]堯[133]○[134]這[135]給[136]拿、

13 Mr. Wang taught school a month in my stead.

14 You need not come for it yourself: I will take it to you presently.

15 Would you sell (i.e., in exchange for cash) me these dollars of yours? *Ans.* All right; I was just about to ask you to sell them for me.

16 This is Wang Ta Lao Yie's letter; when you reach Peking you can give it to him.

17 I can not come to a decision myself: will you please make the decision for me?

18 Yao yielded the empire to Shun.

19 I know a very interesting story: sit down and I will tell it to you.

20 If you expect to trade even, I can not trade with you.

21 Bring those nails and put them on the window-sill for me.

22 Give us this day our daily bread.

23 Pao-tsi's mother is nurse on the South street for Wang Êr Yie.

蘇 *Su*[1]. . . . . To revive, to come to life again.

耶蘇 Jesus.

贖 *Shu*[2]. . . A pledge; *to redeem*, to ransom.

影 *Ying*[3]. . . . . A shadow; *a picture*, an image.

仿 *Fang*[3]. To imitate; a model; *a copy to write* . . . . . *by.*

格 *Kê*[2]. To examine thoroughly; to influence, to . . . . affect; to reach; a line, *a rule;* a limit.

仿格 A copy to write by:—Note 9.

影本 *Ying*[3] *pên*[3]. . . . . The same.

拔 *Pa*[2]. *To pull up;* to extirpate; to draw,— . . . . as a sword; to pinch and pull the skin as a counter-irritant, to cup; to excel.

鞋 *Hsie*[2]. . . . . Shoes, gaiters.

配 *P'ei*[4]. An equal; a wife; to pair, to match; . . . . to accompany; *to be worthy of.*

衲 *Na*[4]. . . . To line, to pad; *to quilt;* a cassock.

幣 *Ch'iao*[1]. . . . . To hem.

褂 *Kwa*[4]. . . . . An upper garment, a coat.

平 *P'ing*[2]. Even, level; equitable; ordinary; . . . . peaceful; to level; *to weigh in scales.*

代 *Tai*[4]. To substitute; *for*, in place of; a genera- . . . . tion; a dynasty.

託 *T'oa*[1]. To charge with; to entrust to; *to ask* . . . . . *one to do for;* to rely upon.

堯 *Yao*[2]. A celebrated sovereign of China, said . . . . to have reigned 103 years, beginning B. C. 2357.

舜 *Shun*[4]. An ancient emperor, whose reign be- . . . . . gan B. C. 2255.

天下 *T'ien*[1] *hsia*[4]. All under heaven, the world; . . . . . China; *the sovereignty.*

故 *Ku*[4]. The cause or reason of a thing; there- . . . . fore; on purpose; of course; *old;* original; former; an affair.

故事 *Ku*[4] *shï*[4]. A legend, *a story*, an adventure, ... a singular or amusing affair.

兩不找 *Liang*[3] *pu*[4] *chao*[3]. To trade even, no . . . . . boot.

釘 *Ting*[1]. . . . *A nail*, a spike, a peg. Also *ting*[4].

飲 *Yin*[3]. . . . To drink; *drink.* Also *yin*[4].

飲食 *Yin*[3] *shi*[2]. . . . Food and drink.

賜 *Sï*[4], *t'sï*[4]. *To give*, to bestow; a benefit, a gift . . . . from a superior.

南 *Nan*[2]. . . . . South.

媽媽 *Ma*[1] *ma*[1]. Mamma;—in some places, ... grandmother, in other places *a nurse:*—Les. 5, Note 23.

第二十六課

我[1]說話。看見他們在前上地裏頭廟後頭。

兩個狗、子、在外[5]面。見○嗎。○[2]

狗常是在頭面。

子、在你裏實○嗎。○

在你裏的邊。在在[4]一冷。地我[3]

我[10]子、外的邊。

打我邊嗎。

算罷咬這[7]

在看雞。萬[8]裏我[6]頭裏前。

院見○老頭的有面、你地

子在你[9]四的家火。他還廟

西樓的的房眷。春不後

Translation.

1 I saw them behind the Tu-ti temple talking.
2 Right before your eyes, and you don't see it?
3 I was inside, and he outside.
4 There is fire inside the earth.
5 It is very cold outside.
6 My family live within.
7 Is the noise in here yours?
8 Wan the Fourth's dog is constantly out biting [people's] chickens.
9 I just now saw your two children behind the house.
10 I propose to build a side room on the west side of the yard.

Notes.

1 On leaving a Chinese inn, it is customary to give a small "tip" to the servants; not, however, so much as five hundred cash, unless one has been at the inn a number of days.

3 Marriages in China are arranged by go-betweens. This is a request to some one not to neglect the business entrusted to him. 辦, in the North, and 討, in the South, are used only with reference to a second wife. In some places 家口 means either wife, or wife and children; in other places it is confined to the latter meaning.

9 A 仿格, or 影本, is a page of "copy" written by the teacher in a large, fair hand. This copy the pupil places underneath his thin paper and traces the characters.

12 Chinese ideas of hospitality require that, in sending away a guest from a distance, you should make him a present of something for his journey.

13 It is related of the ancient emperor *Yao*, that he yielded the empire to his friend *Shun*, instead of leaving it to his son; which the Chinese regard as an unparalleled example of patriotism. The use of 天下 for China is a specimen of Chinese egotism.

22 This is from the translation of the Lord's prayer. The clause 日用的飲食 means literally, *the drink and food, used day by day.* It is high Mandarin, not readily understood save by constant use.

23 保子他娘 is a somewhat inelegant colloquial form, equivalent to 保子的娘.

LESSON XXVI.

Beside the postpositions of place, 裏, 外, 上, 下, given in Lesson 6, there are also such as 前, 後, 左, 右, etc., all which take after and combine with themselves the words 頭, *head*, 面, *face*, and 边, *border*. We say, inside, outside, etc.: but the Chinese go further and say, in-head, out-head, in-face, out-face, etc. The meaning in the several cases is substantially the same. Which form is most suitable in any case can only be learned by practice. The usage varies considerably in different places.

Vocabulary.

邊 or 边 *Pien*[1]. . . . . Edge; border; boundary.
廟 *Miao*[4]. . . . . A temple—great or small.
土地 *Tu*[3] *ti*[4]. . . . . A local divinity:—Note 1.
眷 *Chüen*[4]. To love; to care for; kindred; . . . . *family.*
家眷 *Chia*[1] *chüen*[4]. *Family*, household; wife. . . . . .
咬 *Yao*[3]. *To bite*, to chew; to involve in a . . . . . crime; to bark.
雞 *Chi*[1]. . . . . ***A chicken;*** a cock. [188.
廂 *Hsiang*[1]. . . . *A side building;* a suburb:—Les.
廂房 *Hsiang*[1] *fang*[2]. A small house at the side . . . . . of the court between other houses.
背 *Pei*[4]. The back; the rear; to turn the back . . . . . on; to repudiate, to falsify; *in the shade;* to repeat. See *pei*[1].
撇 *Pie*[1]. To skim off; to throw aside; *to leave* . . . . . *inadvertantly;* a stroke down and to the left in writing:—See Radical 4.
拴 *Shwan*[1]. To bind up; to fasten or tie to; *to* . . . . . *hitch.*
馬 *Ma*[3]. . . . . *A horse;* warlike, cavalry.

在面邊、的子下衚的和。邊、
前聽你衣在面儘馬、○蓋
頭見也服、炕是裏是我[12]個
走、了。找連外反邊你的廂
你○了外邊面。的步衣房。
們請[20]嗎。邊笑○那爺裳、○
在先○的○大[16]個的襪在[11]
後生他[19]也有[17]孩門不在房
頭上們由人子裏是。裏子
跟邊在他想在住。○邊。東
着。坐。裏拿告炕○王[14]面
○○頭去、你、裏上[15]老在[13]背
你[22]該[21]說、○要邊面三、大風、
的讓我抽[18]你哭、是在門實
鞋、先在屜裏小里東前在
可生外裏邊孩面、巷衚[全]暖

11 At the east side of the house it is sheltered from the wind, and is quite warm. [side.
12 I inadvertently left my clothes in-
13 The horse hitched in front of the large gate is your young master's, is it not?
14 Wang the Third lives in the innermost door in the east alley.
15 The upper side is the right side; the lower side is the wrong side.
16 The big child was on the inner side of the k'ang crying, and the little one on the outer side laughing.
17 If a man thinks to accuse you, wanting your inside **garment,** let him take the outside one also.
18 Did you also search in the drawer?
19 They were talking inside, and I heard them outside.
20 Please take the upper seat.
21 You should allow the teacher to go before, and you follow after.
22 You may take off your shoes without, at the side of the door.

步 *Shao⁴.* Young, juvenile; *a youth;* secondary; to be second:—See *shao³.*

少爺 *Shao⁴ yie².* The son of an official.

衚 *Hu².* A side street.

衕 *T'ung⁴.* A side street.

衚衕 A side street, an alley (Pekingese).

巷 *Hsiang⁴, hang⁴.* An alley.

儘 *Chin³.* To finish; completely; all; *the utmost;*—Les. 137.

反 *Fan³.* To return; to turn over; *to reverse;* to rebel; but, on the contrary:—Les. 112.

哭 *K'u¹.* *To cry,* to weep, to bemoan.

笑 *Hsiao⁴.* *To laugh;* to smile; to ridicule.

衣服 *I¹ fu².* Clothing, dress, *a garment.*

連 *Lien².* To connect; to join; following; even, still; and, *together with:*—Les. 110.

由 *Yiu².* The origin or antecedents; from, through; the cause or instrument; *to let,* to permit:—Les. 83.

抽 *Ch'ou¹.* To take or *draw out;* to select, to allot; to smoke,—as a pipe.

屜 *T'i⁴.* A pad, a saddle-cloth; *a tray.*

抽屜 A drawer.

聽見 *T'ing¹ chien⁴* ...; to perceive by hearing; to listen:—Les. 51.

脫 *T'o¹.* *To take off,* to undress; to escape, to evade; to avoid.

旁 *P'ang².* *The side;* sideways; near.

旁邊 *P'ang² pien¹.* At or by the side; the side.

颳 *Kwa¹.* *To blow;* to drive with the wind.

左 *Tso³.* *The left;* second in position, a deputy; depraved, heretical.

右 *Yiu⁴.* *The right;* to honor; to aid.

上頭 *Shang⁴ t'ou².* Upon; above; overhead; the term by which inferiors designate their superiors, and the apartments in which they live, "topside."

上邊 *Shang⁴ pien¹.* The same.

開飯 *K'ai¹ fan⁴.* To set forth or serve a meal.

罩 *Chao⁴.* To cover over; to shade; *a hollow cover;* an air-pump receiver.

燈罩 *Têng¹ chao⁴.* A lamp shade, a lamp chimney.

骨 *Ku³.* *A bone;* the skeleton or hard part of anything.

骨頭 *Ku³ t'ou².* A bone:—Les. 47.

髮 *Fa³* Hair, the hair on the head.

頭髮 *T'ou² fa³.* Human hair.

以[23]外邊很在外頭走。○

在[23]外頭門旁邊。

外邊風大、書架子[22]在裏頭難走。

不[24]是在書架子高上頭、

書架子左邊、南邊的天氣太熱。

左邊該在右邊。

南邊的該在上[27]頭。

還沒有開飯嗎、答已經開了。

○這[28]個燈罩裏面不乾淨。

○人[29]的頭裏頭有骨頭、頭髮。

23 A strong wind is blowing outside and it is very hard walking.

24 If it is not inside the book-case, it is on the top.

25 The man ought to be on the left, and the woman on the right.

26 The climate here in the South is too hot.

27 Has the meal not yet been served to the family (or, guests)? *Ans.* It has.

28 This lamp chimney is not clean inside.

29 On the inside of one's head are bones, and on the outside, hair.

Notes.

1 土地. The lowest god in China with magisterial functions. There is a *T'u³ ti⁴* temple, or shrine, in or near every village, and also one in every Hsien city. The gods in these many temples are all different individuals, though they all have the same birthday, on which they are worshipped; viz., the second day of the second month. It is to this temple that the soul first repairs after death.

7 這裡頭的房子. Lit., *this inside's house;* i.e., *the house which is here within.*

17 The sentence is taken without change from the Mandarin N. T. It would be smoother colloquial if 着 were added to 想.

20 The English speaker is strongly inclined to put 在 before the 上, and the Chinese will allow it, but prefers to omit it.

24 This sentence might be taken indicatively; viz., *It is not in the inside of the book-case; it is on the top.* Which meaning it would convey, would depend wholly on the manner of saying it. The use of 高頭 in the sense of *on top*, or *above*, is exclusively Southern.

25 男的 and 女的 might, with equal propriety, be translated in the plural.

29 This sentence well serves to illustrate some of the uses of the word 頭.

LESSON XXVII.

Four Common Classifiers.

This lesson illustrates four of the most common classifiers:—See subject to Lesson 1. Other Classifiers will be illustrated in a number of future lessons:—See Les. 38, 42, 68, 100, 125, 140 and 147.

把 A handful,—classifier of things which have a handle, or can be held in the hand.

塊 A piece,—classifier of things in pieces, lumps or fragments.

件 To divide,—a classifier of wide application, used in general of particular articles regarded as separate wholes.

位 A seat of dignity,—classifier of persons, especially of such as are regarded as worthy of respect.

For full list of words falling under each of these classifiers, see Supplement.

Vocabulary.

把 *Pa³*. A handful, a bundle:—See Sub. See *pa¹* also *pa⁴*.

件 *Chien⁴*. To divide; an article, an item, a piece:—See Sub.

錐 *Chwei¹*. *An awl;* to pierce.

剪 *Chien³*. To clip, to snip, to shear; shears, *scissors*, tongs.

鐵 *T'ie³*. *Iron;* firm, resolute.

皮 *P'i²* Skin; leather; *fur;* bark; a covering; tare of goods.

菜 *Ts'ai⁴*. Edible vegetables.

園 *Yüen²*. A yard; *a garden;* a park; a large shop or saloon.

[illegible] The caul; *soap.*

肥 *Fei²*. Fat, plump; rich; fertile.

皂 *Tsao⁴*. *Black;* lictors, runners.

肥皂 A kind of coarse native soap.

泥 *Ni²*. Mud, mire; mortar; clods, earth; *dirt.*

切 *Ch'ie¹*. To cut, to slice. Also *ch'ie⁴*.

第二十七課

這[1] 好 使 用 體 東 件 泥灰 切 老 裏 把 布、
把 壞 了。 ○ 西 面。 ○ 雖 子 斧 的 爺。
子、 水、 ○ 塊 你[8] 西 這 不 ○ 這[3] 子 薄 已
了。 經 以 位 瓜 件 能 這[5] 塊 沒 ○ 壞 倒
太 給 爭 鬧 很 塊 臟 有 這[15] 了。 在 太
我 情 生、 骨。 地 太 尖 把 ○ 那 已 ○
不 ○ 正 長。 兒。 椅 你[14] 把 經 外[10] 合
這[7] 好 ○ ○ 子 買 壺 走 頭 情 兒 作 這[4] 那[2]
底 的 裏。 了。 來 理 肥 腸 菜 件 把 下 那
○ ○ 了 ○ 皂 子 園。 皮 剪 有 塊 我[13]
這[12] 三 調 不 ○ 壞 子 灰 土、 洋 這 瓶 位
你 下 那[6] 賣 不

TRANSLATION.

1 The awl has no point.
2 That pair of scissors is not usable.
3 This piece of iron is too long.
4 This fur coat is very genteel.
5 This piece of land would just suit for a vegetable garden.
6 That article can not be very expensive.
7 This piece of soap does not take out the dirt.
8 This business of yours is not according to reason.
9 Please cut me a piece of watermelon.
10 Three officers have arrived without.
11 The two ladies have already gone.
12 The water in this bottle you may pour into that pitcher.
13 This ax of mine is already spoiled.
14 That piece of foreign [cotton] cloth which you bought is too thin.

瓜 *Kwa*[1]. . . . . *Melons* cucumbers, gourds, etc.
西瓜 *Hsi*[1] *kwa*[1]. . . . . A watermelon.
瓶 *P'ing*[2]. . . . . A pitcher, a jug, *a bottle.*
倒 *Tao*[4]. To invert; ***to pour out***; to empty, to vacate; on the contrary; but, still, then:—Les. 112. See *tao*[3].
斧 *Fu*[3]. . . . . *An ax*, a hatchet, a cleaver.
洋布 *Yang*[2] *pu*[4]. Foreign cotton cloth, long cloth.
梢 *Hsiao*[1]. . . . . Hollow; *thin.*
薄 *Poŏ*[2], *pao*[2]. *Thin*, subtile; a thin leaf; poor, mean; to extend, to reach. Also *poŏ*[4].
梢薄 Thin; thinness; thickness.
晌午 *Shang*[3] *wu*[3]. . . . . Midday, noon.
中時 *Chung*[1] *shi*[2]. . . . . The same.
中上 *Chung*[1] *shang*[4]. . . . . The same.
數 *Shu*[3]. To enumerate, ***to count***; to censure. Also *shu*[4] and *soŏ*[4].
臭 *Ch'ou*[4], *hsiu*[4]. An offensive smell, stench; putrid, *tainted*; disreputable.
終 *Chung*[1]. The end, finis; all, *the whole*; the utmost; dead; to die:—Les. 127.
終身 *Chung*[1] *shên*[1]. . . . . Life-time, life.
談 *T'an*[2]. To talk about, to discuss; *to chat*; conversation; chit-chat.
閒談 *Hsien*[2] *t'an*[2]. To talk familiarly, *to chat*; to gossip.
剪 *Cha*[2]. . . . . A hinged shear or cutter.
剪刀 *Cha*[2] *tao*[1]. . . . . A straw cutter.
竈 *Tsao*[4]. . . . . A furnace, a kitchen range.
竈臺 *Tsao*[4] *t'ai*[2]. . . . . A kitchen range.
鍋臺 *Kwoŏ*[1] *t'ai*[2]. . . . . The same.
菜刀 *Ts'ai*[4] *tao*[1]. A cleaver, a meat chopper.
鏟 *Ch'an*[3]. A shovel, a scoop, *a scraper*; to level off, to scrape.
勺 *Shao*[2], *shwoŏ*[2]. To ladle out; *a ladle*; a spoon; a spoonful.
炊 *Ch'wei*[1]. . . . . To cook; a small broom.
刷 *Shwa*[1]. . . . . *A brush*, to brush; to scrub.
炊箒 *Ch'wei*[1] *chou*[3]. A small broom or *whisk* used to wash dishes.
刷箒 *Shwa*[1] *chou*[3]. . . . . The same.
鎝 *Ch'a*[1]. . . . . *A fork*, a large pin.
匙 *Ch'i*[2]. *A spoon*; a key,—in which sense it is in Peking read *shi*[2].
羹 *Kêng*[1]. Soup, porridge.
調羹 *T'iao*[2] *kêng*[1] A spoon,—usually made of wood or porcelain.

可以拿一把笤帚來掃去。○[16]
銀子是八件、[17]把笤帚來掃去。
經臭了。是八件、[18]把笤帚來掃去。
話不妨說。○這[18]件、你數了來掃去。
爲一件小事打架。○我[19]們是終身的沒有。
在屋裏閒談。○我[21]要買一把笤帚來掃去。
有現成的沒有。○竈鍋[22]臺上有一把笤帚來掃去。
一把鐮子、一把勺子、一把刷帚。○我[23]有
六把刀子、六把鋸子、還有十二把調匙羹子、
不知彀不彀。

15 There is dust under this chair; bring a broom and sweep it away.
16 Of the silver bought at noon there were eight pieces. Did you count them?
17 That piece of meat is already tainted.
18 This is the great affair of your life; if you have any thing to say, do not hesitate to speak.
19 We are natives of the same place, and must not fight about a small matter.
20 I just now saw the two gentlemen in the room chatting.
21 I want to buy a straw knife: I wonder if they are to be had ready-made.
22 On the cooking range are a meat chopper, a scraper, a ladle, and a whisk.
23 I have six knives and six forks, and also twelve spoons: I wonder if they are enough.

Notes.

7 下 is here used as a verb, meaning to remove, or take out, the dirt. Foreign soap is called 胰子 in the North, and in the South, 肥皂, or 胰子肥皂.

15 椅子底下 means beneath the chair, not the under side, or part, of the chair, which would be, 椅子下邊.

16 晌午 is the form used in the North, while 中時 and 中上 are used in the South.

18 Said by an officer to a girl brought before him in a matter concerning her marriage engagement.

23 Foreign spoons are called 匙子 in some places; in other places they are called 羹匙, *soup spoons*, or 調羹 *stirrers;* and in others, 勺子, *dippers*. The Chinese use spoons much less than we do, and they are generally made either of China-ware or of wood.

LESSON XXVIII.

The Instrumental Verbs 把 and 將.

把 is used instrumentally of anything that can be taken or held in the hand, and often, by accommodation, of other things. Whether used as a classifier or as an instrumental verb is known by the connection.

將 as an instrumental verb is very similar in meaning to **把**, but is a little more bookish, and is often used of affairs, and of mental operations.

These words may sometimes be rendered by *take*, but are generally best untranslated.

Vocabulary.

袷 *Chia*[2]. . . . . Lined, double.
另 *Ling*[4]. Separate; additional; another; *besides*, furthermore.
托 *T'o*[1]. To support with the hand, to bear up; the length of the extended arms, a fathom.
襟 *Chin*[1]. . . . . The lapel of a coat; *a collar*.
托襟 The round collar on a woman's dress.
托領 *T'o*[1] *ling*[3]. . . . . The same. (N.).
護領 *Hu*[4] *ling*[3]. . . . . The same. (S.).
掌 *Chang*[3]. *The palm of the hand;* a hoof, a paw; to grasp; to rule, to control.
巴掌 *Pa*[1] *chang*[3]. *The palm of the hand;* a slap, a box.
帳 *Chang*[4]. . . . . *A curtain*, a screen; a plan.

第二十八課

纔	○	請	要	子	生	護托托	櫃	在	孩[1]
放	可[11]	來。	張	聲	掛	氣	領襟領。	裏。	皮	子
鎗、	以	○	楊	張、	上。	把	○	○	箱	把
把	把	把[10]	○	○	我	可[5]	我[4]	裏。	火	
孩	鑰	這	張[9]	我[8]	打	以	要	○	弄	
子	匙、	些	先	將	了	把	把	把[3]	熄滅	
嚇	放	髒混	生	這	兩	火	這	這	了。	
哭	在	水	家	件	巴	爐	件	些	○	
了。	抽	拿	去	事	掌。	放	褂	傢	把[2]	
○	屜	去、	了、	告	○	在	子、	伙	我	
他[13]	裏	倒	你	訴	你[7]	外	另	拿	的	
不	頭。	在	去	你、	去	頭。	換	去、	袷	
肯	○	街	把	你	把	○	個	搧	襖、	
把	你[12]	上。	他	不	帳	他[6]	看	在	放	

Translation.

1 The child has poked out the fire.
2 Take my double coat and put it in the leather trunk.
3 Take away these dishes and put them in the cupboard.
4 I intend to put a new collar on this gown.
5 You can set the stove outside.
6 He got angry and struck me two blows with the palm of his hand.
7 Go and hang up the curtains.
8 I will tell you this affair, but you must not spread it abroad.
9 Mr. Chang has gone home. Do you go and ask him to come.
10 Take away this dirty water and pour it out on the street.
11 You can (or, may) put the key in the drawer.
12 Your shooting off that gun just now frightened the baby till it cried.

掛 *Kwa⁴.* *To hang up,* to suspend; to dwell upon, to be anxious about. See *kwa³.*

揚 *Yang².* To spread; *to publish;* to scatter, to winnow; to raise or lift up.

聲張 *Shêng¹ chang¹.* To noise abroad, to publish.

張揚 *Chang¹ yang².* The same.

混 *Hun².* Turbid, muddy; *dirty.* Also *hun⁴.*

鑰 *Yao⁴, yoă⁴, yüe⁴.* A bolt, a key.

鑰匙 *Yao⁴ shi².* A key.

鎗 *Ch'iang¹.* *A gun,* a pistol; a spear.

嚇 *Hê⁴, hsia⁴.* To threaten, to intimidate; to scare, *to frighten.*

武 *Wu³.* Military, martial; majestic, fierce.

武藝 *Wu³ i⁴.* Military tactics; *skill,*—of any kind.

拳 *Ch'üen².* *The fist;* to grasp in the hand.

踢 *T'i¹.* *To tread on;* to kick.

蹬 *Têng⁴.* To step, *to tread;* to kick.

踢蹬 To spoil, *to ruin;* to squander.

腹 *Fu³˙⁴.* The belly, the abdomen; the seat of the mind; *intimate,* dear.

心腹 *Hsin¹ fu³.* In the heart; intimate, *confidential;* the bosom; the mind.

驢 *Lü².* An ass, a donkey.

趙 *Chao⁴.* A long time; *a surname.*

驕 *Chiao¹.* *Proud,* haughty; to be proud of.

傲 *Ao⁴.* *Proud,* uncivil; to treat rudely.

驕傲 *Proud;* overbearing; to disdain.

咧 *Pa¹.* The cry of a cockatoo.

咧哥 *Pa⁴ kê¹.* The cockatoo.

賭 *Tu³.* To wager, to bet; *to gamble.*

業 *Yie⁴.* *Estate,* patrimony; calling, profession, trade. In books,—a sign of the past.

家業 *Chia¹ yie⁴.* Family inheritance, *estate.*

牢 *Lao².* A corral; a jail; *firm,* strong.

搖 *Yao².* *To move to and fro;* to shake; to ring,—as a bell; tossed, disturbed.

搖椅 *Yao² i³.* A rocking-chair.

舅 *Chiu⁴.* A maternal uncle.

舅舅 A maternal uncle. See Les. 21, Note 16.

一下 *I¹ hsia⁴.* One time, *one stroke,* once.

東洋車 *Tung¹ yang² ch'ê¹.* A jinricksha.

馬褂 *Ma³ kwa⁴.* A short outside coat.

鈕 *Niu³.* A knob; *a button;* a pivot.

襻 *Pan⁴.* *A loop;* a belt, a band.

鈕襻 A button loop.

釦 *Kou⁴.* *A button;* a clasp; to button.

釦門 *K'ou⁴ mên².* A button loop, a button hole

自己的武藝教給人○拳一脚、將人打死。○

我[15]的母親死去、把我丟撇了。[14]

尊子弄斷了我[16]的李子、把我[17]不要將心了。

東街、把王老三的小驢兒借來。○趙[19]二爺○你[18]上把

傲、把人看不在眼裏。○你[20]把那個唰哥籠子、給

我拿來。○丁[21]少爺常常賭錢、把家業蹧蹋淨了。

○你[22]該將這個意思、牢記在心。○把那把大搖

椅子、放在桌子旁邊○你[24]快去將這件事、告訴

馬褂子上的釦鈕兒、掙壞了兩個。

你的舅舅。○在[25]街上、有個東洋車碰我一下、把

13 He is not willing to teach his skill to others.

14 Between fist and foot he killed the man.

15 My mother died and left me.

16 Li-tsï ruined that pair of shears of mine.

17 Do not tell to others what is told you in confidence

18 Do you go over to the East Street and borrow Wang the Third's donkey.

19 Mr. Chao the Second is too proud: he can not see other people.

20 Bring them that cockatoo's cage for me.

21 Mr. Ting's son is all the time gambling, and has wasted all his estate.

22 You ought to keep this thought always in mind.

23 Put that large rocking-chair beside the table.

24 Go quickly and tell your (maternal) uncle of this affair.

25 A jinricksha ran against me on the street, and tore out two of the button-holes (loops) on my coat.

Notes.

4 Lit., *I intend to take this piece of gown, and besides [the original one] exchange a new collar.*

6 The Chinese is similar in structure to the vulgar English,—"He got angry and took and struck me."

8 Or, *If I tell you this affair, you must not spread it abroad.*

10 混水 is not used in the South. It means *muddy* rather than *dirty* water.

14 一拳一脚 is spirited and very expressive. It does not necessarily mean, *one* stroke and *one* kick, but a few strokes and kicks.

16 李子 is a girl's name. It is common to name girls after fruits and flowers.

17 心腹話, *words from the heart and belly;* i.e., *confidential secrets.* The Chinese regard not only the heart, but also the belly, as the seat of knowledge.

18 When 小 precedes 驢, an 兒 is always used after it, thus showing the diminutive force of 兒.

19 把人看不在眼裡 Lit., *takes men and sees them not in his eyes;* i.e., *disregards them.*

LESSON XXIX.

The Auxiliary Verb 起.

起 is joined as an auxiliary to verbs indicating motion upwards and, by accommodation, to many others. It sometimes has an inceptive force, and sometimes denotes progressive action, but is more frequently used simply to express the completion of the action. It is generally followed by 來. In Peking 起 來 is often replaced by 得. The number of verbs followed by 起 來 is very large.

Vocabulary.

廳 *T'ing*[1]. . . . . *A hall,* a parlor; a court room.

廳房 *T'ing*[1] *fang*[2]. The central and main building in a compound; a reception room or hall.

羊 *Yang*[2]. . . . . A sheep, a goat; *mutton.*

腿 *T'wei*[3]. . . . . The leg, the thigh.

弔 *Tiao*[4]. To condole, to pity; to suspend, *to hang up,*—as by a cord.

第二十九課

趙[1]老爺的廳房、還沒有蓋起來。
明天早一點起來、我有一件事託○請[2]你
把[3]羊腿弔起來。○戶窗
喝。○先生的請[6]撐支起
些散錢、給書你把來。起
的抱些架子、這○來。
方筆起散他錢、給書你把來。起
甎、掉在來。給我架子、這○來。
該在來。○我穿子、這[5]○
按地○把[10]穿子、做些這[5]○
規下、把[10]這起做些賬、個房[4]屋
矩請這個來。起得了賬、個房屋
稼你個來。起得了給藥、子
起給畫○來了我該裏
來。我兒孩[9]了沒算用太
撿拾掛子沒算用太
大[13]起起醒有。起水熱、
褂來。來。了、○來、和可
子○○可把[8]○起以
還這[12]我[11]以這傅[7]來把○你

Translation.

1 Mr. Chao has not yet finished building his main hall,
2 Will you please get up a little earlier to-morrow; I have some business to entrust to you.
3 Hang up that leg of mutton.
4 It is too warm in the room: you may raise the window.
5 This medicine is to be taken mixed with water.
6 Please reckon up this account for me.
7 Is Mr. Fu's book-case finished?
8 String up these loose cash for me.
9 The baby has wakened; you may take him up.
10 Hang up this picture.
11 My pen has fallen on the floor: please pick it up for me.
12 These square bricks ought to be piled up in order.
13 The large coat is not yet hemmed.
14 The officer gave the order, and they were put in confinement.

戶 *Hu*[1]. *A door of one leaf; an opening;* an individual; a household.

窗戶 *Ch'wang*[1] *hu*[4]. A window.

撐 *Ch'êng*[1]. *To prop;* to fasten or stretch open; to pole,—as a boat.

喝 *Hê*[1]. *To drink,* to sip; a gurgling sound. Also *hê*[4].

散 *San*[3]. To fall apart or into disorder; scattered, *loose;* a medicinal powder; odds and ends. See *san*[4].

醒 *Hsing*[3]. *To awake;* to arouse; to startle.

抱 *Pao*[4]. To infold; *to hold in the arms;* to compress; to cherish; to harbor.

掉 *Tiao*[4]. To shake; *to fall into or down,* to slip or fall off:—Les. 92.

撿 *Chien*[3]. *To gather up;* to collate, to sort.

甎 *Chwan*[1]. A brick.

方甎 *Fang*[1] *chwan*[1]. A square brick or tile for paving.

稼 *Tsia*[4]. A stack of grain; *to pile up*

吩 *Fên*[1]. To order, to direct.

咐 *Fu*[4]. To enjoin.

吩咐 To command, *to order;* to charge.

押 *Ya*[1]. To stamp, to sign; to arrest; to put in confinement; to guard; to pawn,—in an unlicensed pawn shop; to mortgage. Also *ya*[2].

折 *Chê*[2], *shê*[2]. To break in two; to annul; to break off; to decide, *to discriminate;* to fold; to abate, to discount; to barter.

証 *Chêng*[4]. To testify, to prove; *to remonstrate with.*

折証 *To dispute,* to wrangle.

競 *Ching*[4]. To strive; *to wrangle,* to quarrel.

爭競 *Chêng*[1] *ching*[4]. *To dispute.* to contend, to wrangle.

字紙 *Tsi*[4] *chi*[3]. Paper with characters on it, either written or printed.

拉 *La*[1]. To pull, to drag, to tug; *to take by the hand;* to buy on credit; to bring up.

扶 *Fu*[2]. To help, *to assist,* to support; to defend; to lean upon.

站 *Chan*[4]. *To stand up;* to stand still, to stop; a stage of a journey.

捲 *Chüen*[3]. *To roll up;* to curl; to seize.

疊 *Tie*[2]. *To fold;* to reiterate; to reduplicate.

包 *Pao*[1]. *To wrap up;* to contain; to undertake, to contract; to warrant; to plate; a bundle.

袱 *Fu*[2]. A cloth for wrapping bundles.

包袱 A wrapper; *a bundle.*

疊起來、後來用包袱包起來。

這[21]些衣裳、該捲的捲起來、該疊的

手、扶他起來、孩子就站起來了。

紙、都拾起來。○耶穌[20]拉着孩子的

時候、就下起雨來了。○把[19]那些字

會兒、就颳起來了。○我[18]走了不多

起一件事來。○他[17]們兩個爭競一

七十五個。○你[16]說起這個、我就想

押起來了。○這[15]些零錢、合起來是

沒[14]得起來了。○官府吶一聲、把他們

15 These remnants of cash amount in all to seventy-five.

16 Your speaking of this reminds me of a certain affair.

17 They two, having disputed a while, began to revile each other.

18 I had gone but a little while when it began to rain.

19 Gather up all that paper with characters on it.

20 Jesus took the child by the hand and assisted her to rise, and she stood up.

21 Roll up such of these clothes as should be rolled up, and fold such as should be folded, and then tie them up in a bundle (large handkerchief).

Notes.

1 蓋起來. If the emphasis be thrown on 蓋, the meaning is simply, *built;* if on 起來, the meaning is, *finished building.* When 起 is used alone, it necessarily takes the emphasis and the meaning is, *finished building.*

4 支 is used in the North, 撐 in the South. The former means to *hoist*, the latter more properly means to *prop.*

8 穿. Some would write 串, as the more proper character, though its tone is not correct. If used, it should be read *ch'uan*[4].

10 Foreign pictures in frames are generally classified by 個, rather than by 張:—Les. 42.

14 一聲, *One sound;* that is, he gave one short peremptory order.

16 就 here means *at once*, as it often does:—Les. 44.

18 起來 *seems* inappropriate here. It is used inceptively.

19 It is considered a sin and a shame to defile paper with characters on it, and a meritorious thing to gather it up carefully and burn it, thus preventing its being trodden under foot, or defiled by others. Written characters, being handed down from the sages of antiquity, are regarded as sacred and hence to defile them is a species of sacrilege.

21 The form of expression in this sentence is very common in Chinese.

LESSON XXX.

上 and 下 as Auxiliary Verbs.

上 is added as an auxiliary to verbs expressing motion upwards, and 下 to verbs expressing motion downwards. They are not confined, however, to verbs of motion but are used freely with many others. Besides the idea of motion, they sometimes express the success or practicability, of the action.

To both of them 來 and 去 are frequently added.

Vocabulary.

套 *T'ao*[4]. *To encase;* to include; a wrapper, *a case;* a snare, a trap; tedious, conventional. A classifier:—Les. 42.

筆帽 *Pi*[3] *mao*[4]. A brass cap to protect the point of a Chinese pen.

筆套 *Pi*[3] *t'ao*[4]. The same.

剁 *To*[4]. To chop, to mince; *to cut off.*

節 *Chie*[2]. A limit of time, a festival; *a verse,* a section; temperance, moderation; to regulate. A classifier:—Les. 147. Also *chie*[3].

抄 *Ch'ao*[1]. To hunt up; *to write out,* to transcribe; to confiscate.

盤 *P'an*[2]. A platter, *a plate;* a market; an affair; to coil, to wind; to examine, to question.

牛 *Niu*[2]. A cow, an ox; kine; *beef.*

構 *Kou*[4]. To drag, to pull; to implicate; *to reach up to.*

第十三課

把[1]你的鞋提上。
寫[2]兩個字沒
套帽兒寫。
請先生
孩[4]子要[3]不要乾了○這
上。○的
碗。你把他把筆該
拉筆、該
拿[5]上。
○
可[7]以把[6]這
把[8]那
塊牛肉
把頭剃下
來。
給我搆下
來。
○
送來
上了。
來。○
○在[13]
這[14]下
是邊
天桌
上子
棹上
下有
給我[10]
我是
大人
座位、
下你
來把
這兩
○
水缸
裏有
一把
下把
勺匙
子、
你
去大
下撈
上派
來。下
○來
半[12]的。
天○
把椅子
搆下
來。
○
盤來。
○
樓[9]子
上拿
下去。
一
簡書
抄來。
○
套上。
○
生

Translation.

1 Pull up your shoes.
2 These two characters have not been written. Please write them.
3 You should put the cap on the pen, and not allow it to get dry.
4 The child wants to get on the k'ang; pull him up.
5 Take a chopper and chop off the bone.
6 Write out this verse.
7 You may take away this plate.
8 Take down that piece of beef for me.
9 There are no seats upstairs; take up these two chairs.
10 I am come down by appointment of His Excellency.
11 There is a spoon (dipper) in the water kang. Do you go and rake it out.
12 It was half a day before my entreaties prevailed.
13 There are writing materials on the table below. Please bring them up for me.

派 *P'ai*⁴. A branch, a tribe; *to appoint,* to depute; to send; to distribute to each.

缸 *Kang*¹. A large jar for water, etc.

撈 *Lao*¹·². *To hook or haul out of the water,* to dredge, to grapple for.

求 *Ch'iu*². To ask, *to beg;* to pray; to search for, to aim at.

下邊 *Hsia*⁴ *pien*¹. *Below;* down-stairs; the apartments of inferiors:—see Note 24, Les. 33.

硯 *Yien*⁴. An inkstone.

筆硯 *Pi*³ *yien*⁴. Pen and ink, writing materials,—pen, ink, paper, etc.

富 *Fu*⁴. *Rich,* affluent; abundant.

富貴 *Fu*⁴ *kwei*⁴. Riches and honor; wealth, *opulence.*

壓 *Ya*⁴. *To bring into subjection;* to conquer, to repress; to intimidate. Also *ya*¹.

玩 *Wan*². *To play or toy with;* to ramble; to dawdle; to practice.

耍 *Shwa*³. *To play with,* to trifle; to make game of; to fence; to work at a trade.

玩耍 *To play,* to amuse one's self; to dally with.

玩玩 To play, to amuse one's self:—Les. 33.

腦 *Nao*³. *The brain;* gum camphor.

袋 *Tai*⁴. *A bag;* a pocket; a purse.

腦袋 *The head;* the wits; the mind.

輩 *Pei*⁴. *A generation;* a class, a sort.

老輩 *Lao*³ *pei*⁴. Grandfather; *ancestors.*

祖 *Tsu*³. Grandfather; ***ancestors***, forefathers.

祖上 *Tsu*³ *shang*⁴. Ancestors.

降 *Chiang*⁴. *To descend;* to send down; to fall; to reduce in rank. Also *hsiang*².

天使 *Tien*¹ *shi*³. A heavenly messenger, an angel.

玻 *Po*ă¹. A transparent glaze.

璃 *Li*². A vitreous substance like glass.

玻璃 Glass.

鴉 *Ya*¹. A raven, a crow.

鵲 *Ch'iao*³, *ch'io*ă⁴. *The magpie,* jackdaw and jay.

鴉鵲 The magpie.

喜鵲 *Hsi*³ *ch'iao*³. The magpie.

落 *Lao*⁴. *To alight,*—as a bird; to fall,—as a price. See *lo*ă⁴, also *la*⁴.

來的富貴。[14]
去玩玩耍。[15]
[16]
[17]
[18]
[19]
[20]
[21]
[22]

上學的時候、不好上落下來。

上去。掉了一個、你可以把他安在樹

外頭有一塊玻璃、[21]這個窗戶

位天使、從天上降下來。○這[20]個

他老輩子留下來的。○這[19]個房子、是

早晚遲晚。○○杏[18]子兒下來、我要

來、把腦袋磕破了。○○弟[17]從馬上

下去、你[16]要壓下我來、我要

胖[14]下去。[15]學裏不許出

1 Chinese are much given to wearing their shoes turned down at the heels; hence the occasion of this language.

3 乾 is properly an adjective, but is here used as a verb; yet it does not mean *to dry the pen*, as would seem most natural, but *to allow it to get dry*.

6 這節書, *this verse of book*. The word 書 is added in order to limit the word 節.

14 This is a strong way of saying that the good fortune referred to was both great and unexpected.

17 腦袋, for the head, is Pekingese. Its metaphorical use is more general.

20 天使, for angel, is a Christian term.

22 喜鵲, is the more general term; though 鴉鵲 is also widely used.

14 This opulence has fallen down from heaven.

15 During school hours it is not right to go out of school to play.

16 You want to put me down, and I want to put you down.

17 My younger brother fell off a horse and cut his head open.

18 Apricots get ripe early, peaches, late.

19 This house was handed down to him from his ancestors.

20 I saw an angel coming down from heaven.

21 There is a pane of glass out of this window. You may put it in.

22 There is a magpie outside which has just flown down from the tree.

LESSON XXX.

Negation and Affirmation with Auxiliaries.

When a negative is inserted after the principal verb and before the auxiliary, the meaning is not that the action does not take place, but rather that it can not take place; i.e., the negative applies to the auxiliary, not to the principal verb. When it is desired to affirm strongly in opposition to a previous negation, the clause is repeated with 得 substituted for the negative:—Les. 43.

These forms give a peculiar and admirable force, which we can not fully express in English.

Vocabulary.

得 *Tei*[3]. Must, ought. See *tê*[2]. This distinction of pronunciation is not *t'ung hsing*.

必得 *Pi*[4] *tei*[3]. . . . Must, necessarily:—Les. 104.

謄 *T'êng*[2]. *To copy*, to transcribe; to transfer; . . . . . to vacate, to empty.

笤 *Shao*[1]. . . . . An osier or wooden bucket.

桶 *T'ung*[3]. . . . . A tub, a cask; *a bucket*, a pail.

提 *Ti*[1]. . . . . To lift up, *to carry*. See *t'i*[2].

溜 *Liu*[1]. To flow; to issue forth; to float, to wander; smooth. Also *liu*[4].

提溜 To carry with the hand,—as a bucket, etc.

擰 *Ning*[3,2]. To haul about, to twist; to pinch. . . . . *To carry in the hand.* (s.)

硬 *Ying*[4]. . . . *Hard;* stiff; obstinate; unfeeling.

挖 *Wa*[1]. . . . . *To excavate*, to dig out; to gauge.

辰 *Ch'ên*[2]. A Chinese hour; the hour from 7 to . . . . . 8 o'clock A.M.

時辰 *Shi*[2] *ch'ên*[2]. A Chinese hour,—equal to . . . . . two English hours.

時辰表 *Shi ch'ên*[2] *piao*[3]. A watch.

第十三課 — 十三

這[1] 穿。下 說的 不掉 中上下
個 不。上 頂不 ， 國在上
表 上。 — 硬上 [4] 人水
我 ○天 的 挖來。 現[9] 裏、做
買 我[3] 的 ， 喫不 楞不 些
不 們 工 夫、 下這[6] 現不 雞
起 今 起 來。 去， 上做、 蛋
○ 天 得 走、 桶肯 來。必 ○來。清白下
你[2] 必 給 我 提捉 來。做 你[8] 打瘦[12] 不會
留 的 鞋 太 小、 我 不 跟 着時[11] 辰下 來 子人 不下
的 也 是 嘴 看 ， 地[7] 拙、 凍 怕 不 我 ○ 表 來。他 不溜溜 水、不 起 來。 沫潑 練 子兒 子、是 ○走、起不不 我[10] 我 來上了。的 嘴 是外 我 ○ 子人 國的 小 你 跟 刀 的、 五 不 他、 買的 鞋 太小、 不 我 ○ 子人 穿來 的、 四[14] 應

Translation.

1 I can not afford to buy this watch.
2 The shoes you bought for me are too small; I can not get them on.
3 We must go to-day. You can not detain us if you would. [one day.
4 I can not copy it in the space of
5 His tongue is thick; I fear he will not be able to say it.
6 I can not carry this bucket of water.
7 The ground is frozen too hard for digging.
8 If you go with him, it is my opinion you will not be able to keep up.
9 If you depend on preparing this food after it is ordered, you will certainly not be able to do it in time.
10 My pocket knife has fallen into the water, and I can not get it out.
11 Watches come from abroad. The Chinese can not make them.
12 A fat man can not put on a lean man's trousers. beat into a froth.
13 The whites of these eggs will not
14 Is a boy four or five years old not able to get down himself?

瘦 *Shou*[4], *sou*[4]. . . . . *Lean*, thin, poor.
褲 *K'u*[4]. . . . . Trousers, pantaloons.
蛋 *Tan*[4]. . . . . *An egg;* a testicle.
潑 *P'oā*[1]. To scatter, to splash; to drip; *froth;* . . . . to waste; to dissipate; resolute, gamey.
沫 *Moā*[4]. . *Froth*, foam; bubbles.
英 *Ying*[1]. . . . . Flourishing; excellent; brave.
英國 *Ying*[1] *kwoā*[2]. . . . . Great Britain.
密 *Mi*[4]. Thick, dense, close; *fine*, small; hidden; . . . . intimate; secret.
細密 *Hsi*[4] *mi*[4]. . . . . *Fine;* delicate; close.
坑 *K'êng*[1]. *A pit, a hollow;* a quarry; a mine; . . . . to entrap; to wrong.
頭晌 *T'ou*[2] *shang*[3]. . . . . The forenoon.
上半天 *Shang*[4] *pan*[4] *t'ien*[1]. . . . . The same.
填 *T'ien*[2]. *To fill up;* to make up a deficiency, ... to repay; to add on.
丸 *Wan*[2]. . . . . *A pill;* a small ball; a bullet.
丸藥 *Wan*[2] *yao*[4]. . . . . Pills.
咽 *Yien*[4]. . . . . *To swallow*, to gulp. Also *yien*[1].
喘 *Ch'wan*[3]. *To breathe;* to breathe hard, to . . . . . pant.
歎 *T'an*[4]. . . . . To sigh, to moan. *To breathe.* (s.)
鹽 *Yien*[2]. . . . . Salt, saline.
錁 *K'ê*[4]. *A small ingot of silver or gold;* paper . . . money.
鹽錁 A small shoe of silver of about ten taels.
銀錁 *Yin*[2] *k'ê*[4]. . . . The same.
色 *Sê*[4], *shê*[4], *shai*[3]. Color, hue; manner; expres- . . . . . sion of face; kind; *quality;* lust, venery.
成色 *Chêng*[2] *sê*[4]. . . . . Quality of metals, touch.
足 *Tsu*[2], *chü*[2] The foot; enough, *sufficient;* to . . . . . satisfy; entirely, in full.
一身 *I*[1] *shên*[1]. . . . . The whole body.
腰 *Yao*[1]. The loins; *the small of the back;* the . . . . kidneys; the waist; the middle.
伸 *Shên*[1]. To stretch, to expand; *to straighten;* . . . . . to explain; to redress.
膀 *Pang*[3]. . . . . The upper arm, the humerus.

實在覺得不去。○英[16]國話難學、怕你學不[17]的眼○已經花了細密針線做不上來。○我[18]個坑、一頭埋[19]半天還填不下去。這[20]藥個有你若一上心咽不疼的病、去到可以不起用水來嗎。○這丸藥端的疼起來、一點氣也不上來。歎不上來。○[21]現成一色不樣子、還做不下來。○[22]這個鹽銀課、現成老[23]婆的病、不起來、腿站不上行市。○張[23]老這[22]三個銀有[21]現成老婆不起來、腳子也不起來。伸直腰不起來。

15 I felt that I could not but promise him.
16 English is hard to learn. I fear you will not be able to learn it.
17 My eyes have already failed, so that I can not do fine sewing.
18 Can you not fill up this pit in a whole forenoon?
19 If you can not swallow these pills, use some water to wash them down.
20 I am subject to pain in my stomach; and when the pain comes on, I can not get my breath at all.
21 Can you not make it, even when you have a ready-made pattern?
22 The quality of this ingot is below par. It will not exchange for market price.
23 Chang the Third's wife is diseased all over. She can not stand on her legs, nor straighten her back, nor hold up her head, nor lift up her arms.

NOTES.

9 現吃現做 means, to prepare food after it is ordered, or after the guest arrives and is ready to eat. 現 is constantly so used of anything done on or for the occasion, excluding previous preparation.

11 In this sentence 做不上來 indicates want of skill, and in the 9th, 做不下來 indicates want of time; but this distinction between 上 and 下 is merely accidental.

12 Some teachers insist on using 上, and others on using 下. In the former case, the conception is of pulling the trousers on to the legs, and in the latter, of putting the legs into the trousers.

13 沫 is the better and more widely used word for *froth*. The two terms for *the white of an egg* are both widely used.

14 下不來 is rejected by Southern teachers.

15 下不去 is similar in form (but not in elegance) to the slang phrase, "it won't go down."

20 心疼的病 seems to say that the pain is in the *heart*, but *heart* is here put for the stomach.

22 鹽課 is so called because it is used in the payment of the salt tax. Sometimes written 元課 from its similarity to the larger 元寶 of fifty taels.

LESSON XXXII

DEFINITE LOCATIVES.

這 and 那 are joined with the words 頭, 面, 邊 and 處 to express *this* and *that* end, face, side or place. These forms are much more used in Chinese than are the corresponding forms in English. They may often be translated simply by *here* and *there*.

這頭 This end. } Applied to things having length; also to parties opposed to each other.
那頭 That end. }

這面 This face. } Applied to thin articles with faces; also to opposing parties.
那面 That face. }

這邊 This side or edge. } Applied to the borders, or margins, of things, and to places.
那邊 That side or edge. }

這處 This place, or neighborhood. } Slightly bookish.
那處 That place, or neighborhood. }

VOCABULARY.

窄 *Tsê*[3], *chai*[3]. *Narrow;* straitened; narrow-minded, mean.

朝 *Ch'ao*[2]. The imperial court; the sovereign; a dynasty; towards, *facing*. See *chao*[1].

窪 *Wa*[1]. A low place; hollow, *concave*. Often written 凹.

河 *Hê*[2]. *A river;* a canal; a creek.

兵 *Ping*[1]. *A soldier,* troops, martial; a pawn

第二十三課

這[1] 薄、枴 細。面 兵。這[9] 邊 面 邊 沒
邊 ○ ○ ○ 平、面 ○ 兒 向 兒 有。
寬、 這[3] 這[5] 那 我[8] 兒 黑。陽、理 ［
那 頭 面 面 這[5] 那 還 ○ 偏。人[15]
邊、 大、兒 光 邊 那[11] 面 說
窄。 那 朝 ○ 實 滑 地處 桌[14] 和
○ 頭 上、河[7] 在 一 子 事、
這[2] 小。那 這 的 ○ 些。黠 不
邊 ○ 面 邊 ○ 人 這[13] 邊 好
兒 這[4] 兒 閒 有 賊、人 邊 不 這[10] 有 護
厚、 頭 朝 人 邊 好 兒 抽 着
那 粗、 下。 那 不 兒 理 屜、 這
邊 那 頭 兒 ○ 有 這[6] 那 ○ 正。 頭、
兒 頭 邊 那 這[12] 那 ○ 亮、斷。 說

Translation.

1 This side is wide, and that side is narrow.
2 This side is thick, and that side thin.
3 This end is large, and that end small.
4 This end is coarse, and that end fine.
5 This is to be the upper side, and that the lower side.
6 This side is level; that side is concave.
7 On this side of the river there were robbers; on that side, soldiers.
8 There is a deal of confusion over where I am: there are idlers around all the time.
9 This side is somewhat smoother.
10 Here it is light, and there, dark.
11 The people there are not fit to associate with.
12 This side faces the sun; that side is [shaded.
13 On this side the argument is fair; on that side it is forced.
14 The table has a drawer on this side; on that side it has none.

亂 *Lan*[4], *lwan*[4]. Disorder; *confusion;* anarchy, rebellion; tangled.

雜 *Tsa*[2]. Mixed; *confused;* heterogeneous, miscellaneous.

亂雜 *Confused;* disorderly; promiscuous. Note 8.

斷 *Twan*[4]. To break or snap in two; to put a stop to; *to discontinue;* to decide; certainly, positively:—Les. 116.

光 *Kwang*[1]. Light, brilliance; honor, glory; naked; *smooth;* only, solely:—Les. 49.

滑 *Hwa*[2]. *Smooth;* slippery; polished; knavish, cunning; to slip and fall.

光滑 *Smooth;* polished; shining.

向 *Hsiang*[4]. Towards, *facing;* an intention; hitherto, heretofore; the points of the compass:—Les. 119.

陰 *Yin*[1]. A shadow, *shady;* dark; cloudy; hades; the inferior of the dual powers of nature; female; secret, private; supernatural.

偏 *P'ien*[1]. Deflected; excessive; *partial,* prejudiced; bent on, determined:—Les. 112.

婿 *Hsü*[4]. A son-in-law.

女婿 *Nü*[3] *hsü*[4]. A son-in-law.

姑爺 *Ku*[1] *yie*[2]. Son-in-law,—a title given to a man by the servants and younger members of his wife's family.

說和 *Shuo*[1] *hê*[2]. To make up a quarrel; *to act as mediator.*

怪 *Kwai*[4]. Strange, monstrous; supernatural; a ghoul; to take offense at, to be surprised; *very,* unusually:—Note 18, also Les. 142.

冰 *Ping*[1]. *Ice;* clear; crystallized.

鐵匠 *T'ie*[3] *chiang*[4]. A blacksmith.

濟 *Chi*[3,4]. To aid, to relieve; to effect, to further; to stop; clever, *excellent.*

不濟 *Pu*[4] *chi*[4]. Inferior, poor, scrubby.

分 *Fên*[1]. To divide, to separate; to apportion, to share; ***to distinguish;*** a tenth; a candareen or tenth of a mace. See *fèn*[4].

分明 *Fên*[1] *ming*[2]. Clearly, manifestly.

翻 *Fan*[1]. *To turn over;* to change; to reverse; a bout; a set: fickle.

騰 *T'êng*[2]. To ascend; ***to transfer;*** to vacate.

翻騰 To turn over, ***to rummage,*** to overhaul. In this phrase **騰** is, in most places, read *têng*[2].

陣 *Chên*[4]. To set in array, a rank; an army; a battle; *a burst, a time.*—Les. 100.

隔 *Kê*[2], *chie*[2]. A division; to separate, to put or keep asunder; *to prevent.*

釘 *Ting*[4]. To nail; *to fasten.* See *ting*[1].

擱板 *Kê*[1] *pan*[3]. ***A shelf;*** a mantel.

透 *T'ou*[4]. *To pass through;* to comprehend; through; thoroughly:—Les. 102.

那頭。○是[16]女姑爺這頭兒告了呢、是女姑娘那頭兒告了呢。○這[17]是正面、那是反面。○炕這頭怪熱、[18]不濟、那頭冰涼。○這[19]地方的鐵匠頂不中用、一個好手藝的沒有。○你[20]分明是向着那一邊兒、又上這邊兒來做甚麼呢。○我的鏡子、[21]這面好照人、那面好看書兒。○這[22]裏的莊稼、比我們那邊的遲些。○你[23]翻騰我的抽屜做甚麼、這裏頭沒有你的東西。○昨[24]天下了一陣大雨、把我隔在河那邊。○你[25]看你鈌的這個擱板、這頭高着有二分。○這[26]邊有個小眼、往外透撒氣。

15 When acting as mediator, it is not right to shield one side, and blame the other.
16 Was it the son-in-law's side that brought the suit, or was it the daughter's?
17 This is the right side, and that, the wrong.
18 This end of the k'ang is very hot, and that end is cold as ice.
19 The blacksmiths of this place are very poor: there is not a good one among them.
20 You are manifestly partial to that side; what are you coming over here for?
21 This side of my mirror will reflect your person, and that side will show you a picture.
22 The crops are later here than over us.
23 What are you rummaging my drawer for? There is nothing of yours in here.
24 Yesterday there came a great rain, which cut me off on that side of the river.
25 Look at this shelf which you have put up. This end is about two-tenths of an inch higher (than that end).
26 There is a small hole on this side, which lets out the air.

NOTES.

8 亂雜 is often inverted (viz., 雜亂) without appreciable change of meaning.

9 The two forms are quite equivalent; which is used being a mere matter of taste.

12 Lit., *This side faces the light; that side backs the shade.*

13 怪. Properly, *monstrous, frightful*, but often used as a species of intensive, meaning *excessively, very, rather.* It is only applied to things that are disagreeable or unexpected, and its use may perhaps be explained by considering it an exaggeration; just as the words "horrid" and "frightful" are often used in colloquial English. When so used its tone in most places changes to *kwai*[3].

19 不濟 is a very expressive phrase, which is widely used, though not, perhaps, entirely *t'ung hsing.* It is found in the Sacred Edict.

21 The Chinese are fond of having pictures set in the backs of their mirrors.

25 二分. The parts, or tenths, are understood to be parts of an inch, without specifying the fact.

26 往外撒氣 Lit., *go out leak air.* A relative must be supplied by which to connect the clauses.

LESSON XXXIII.

REDUPLICATION OF VERBS.

Verbs are repeated, partly for emphasis, and partly to specialize the action expressed. In many cases — is inserted between the words, by which the second verb is turned into a verbal noun;— thus 看一看, *to look a look*, or, as we say, "to take a look." It is very likely that the original and full form is that with —, and that the — has been omitted in some cases for the sake of brevity. The meaning is substantially the same, whether — is inserted or not.

VOCABULARY.

停 *T'ing*[2]. *To stop*, to cease; to delay; suitable, fit, satisfactory.

景 *Ching*[3]. Bright, luminous; *aspect, view;* a sight, a curiosity; style, form.

光景 *Kwang*[1] *ching*[3]. *State of affairs;* circumstances; scenery; sights.

曬 or 晒 *Shai*[4]. To dry in the sun; *to sun;* to beam upon.

第三十三課

客[1] 來 一 李 親 的 說 砍 走 來。
堂 看 曬。 先 生、 來 題 了。
的 看 ○ 了 少[4] 這 沒 題。 一 砍。
鐘 事 情 坐 樣。 有。 ○ ○ 一 麼。
停 的 了、 坐 費 ○ 你[8] 頭 來 去 他[10] 家 鍋、
上 開[3] ○ 不 好 去、 說、 他 們 以 用 急 的
上 開 可 好 去 說、 他[9] 這 寬 看 坐 了
他。 以 嗎。 望 拿 ○ 謝[5] 去 我[2] 們
○ 拿 ○ 望 以 在 用 急 急 回
○ 去 我[2] 們 謝 曬 父 裏 子 的

Translation.

1 The clock in the parlor has stopped. Do you go and wind it.
2 We have come to take a look at the state of the affair.
3 Take it away and sun it. [you go?
4 Why not sit down a little before
5 Thank you, Mr. Li, for taking all this trouble.
6 Go quickly and look if your father has come (or, is coming).
7 You need not tell it out plainly: you can allude to it in a general way.
8 Do you go and listen to what they are saying over there.
9 This end is a little wide. Take an ax and hew off some.
10 He came and sat for a while, and then went off in a hurry.
11 When you go home for a visit, be sure and come back early.
12 Wash the kettle, and then try out that fat.

謝 *Hsie*[4]. . . . *To thank;* to resign, to quit; to fade.
費心 *Fei*[4] *hsin*[1]. *To take trouble,* to be accommodating; thank you.

畧 *Lüe*[4], *liao*[4], *liao*[3]. To plan; to seize, to capture; to abridge; a resumé; *in general,* rather, slightly, approximately:—Les. 177.

題 *T'i*[2]. A theme, a proposition, a subject; a heading; *to mention;* to discuss.

砍 *K'an*[3]. To chop, *to cut off;* to cut with a sword or edged weapon; to fell.

脂 *Chi*[1]. . . *Fat,* lard, grease; suet.

油 *Yiu*[2]. . . . . Oil; *fat;* slippery; shining; to oil.

脂油 Lard, *fat.*

煉 *Lien*[4]. . . . . To refine, to smelt; *to try out,* [or to separate.

秤 *Ch'eng*[4]. . . . . A steelyard, a balance.

數 *Shu*[4]. *A number;* a list, an account; several; destiny, fate. See *shu*[3], also *soŭ*[4].

彀數 *Kou*[4] *shu*[4]. . . . . Enough for the purpose.

聞 *Wên*[2]. To hear, to learn from report; *to smell;* news, fame.

嘗 *Ch'ang*[2]. *To taste,* to test, to prove; usually, formerly, ever:—Les. 192.

鹹 *Hsien*[2]. . . . Saltish; *salted;* bitter.

修 *Hsiu*[1]. To adorn; *to clean up;* to repair; to adjust; to cultivate; to chasten.

甲 *Chia*[3]. . . . The chief, number one; to excel; armor; a scale, *a finger-nail;* C in music.

指甲 *Chi*[3] *chia*[3]. . . . . Finger or toe nails.

消 *Hsiao*[1]. To melt; *to pass away;* to cancel; . . . . . to allay; to digest; to exhaust; required, necessary.

灑 or 洒 *Sa*[3], *sha*[3], *shai*[3]. *To sprinkle;* to scatter; . . . . . to spill, to slop over.

加 *Chia*[1]. *To add,* to superadd; to increase; to confer upon; to inflict.

烙 *Loŭ*[4], *lao*[4]. To burn in or brand; to bake; *to iron clothes* or press a seam.

烙鐵 *Loŭ*[4] *t'ie*[3]. A branding iron; a soldering iron; *a flatiron.*

燙 *T'ang*[4]. *To iron* or smooth out; to scald, to burn or blister.

逛 *Kwang*[4]. To ramble; to visit; *to walk for pleasure.*

戀 *Lien*[4], *lüen*[4]. *To long for,* to dote on, to hanker for; loving.

捨 *Shê*[3]. To let go, *to give up;* to abandon; to renounce; to give alms.

戀戀不捨 Unable to give up, captivated.

楊楊得意 *Yang*[2] *yang*[2] *tê*[2] *i*[4]. Self-satisfied, elated.

梳 *Shu*[1]. . . . . A coarse-toothed comb; *to comb.*

抹 *Ma*[1]. To wipe, to wipe off or out; to rub off; *to dust.* Also *moŭ*[3].

拿[13]秤來稱一稱、看看殼數不殼。○你[11]不信聞聞、是臭了不是。○做[15]的時候、你沒嘗殼。○你[11]不信聞聞、是臭了不是。○做[15]的時候、你沒嘗鹹不鹹。○把[17]你今[16]的天我要去見見他、問問他爲甚麼怪着我。現[18]在他正生大氣、可以等他消消氣再說。○先[19]用水灑一灑、再加烙鐵烙——烙。○這[20]樣好天、你該出去逛逛、看[22]他那個樣子、眞是揚揚得意。○早[23]晨起來、洗洗臉、梳梳頭、掃掃地、抹抹桌子、這是一套兒的事情。○你[24]在下邊等一等、我上去給你問問。

小刀借給我用使、見他、問問他、爲甚麼嘗嘗鹹不鹹。○把[17]你今[16]的小刀借給我用使用使、修修我的指甲。○現[18]在他正生大氣、可以等他消消氣再說。○先[19]用水灑一灑、再加烙鐵烙——烙。○這[20]樣好天、你該出去逛逛、看[22]他那個樣子、眞是揚揚得意。○早[23]晨起來、洗洗臉、梳梳頭、掃掃地、抹抹桌子、這是一套兒的事情。○你[24]在下邊等一等、我上去給你問問。

13 Bring the steelyards and weigh it, and see if it is full weight.
14 If you don't believe it is spoiled, smell it.
15 When you made it, did you not taste whether it was salt or not?
16 I intend to go to see him to-day and ask him why he is offended at me.
17 Lend me (the use of) your knife to trim my finger-nails.
18 He is very angry just now; wait till his passion cools and we will see about it.
19 First sprinkle with water, and then iron with a flatiron.
20 In such pleasant weather as this, you ought to go out for exercise and recreation.
21 Even to this time she can not give him up.
22 Judging from his appearance he is quite elated.
23 When you get up in the morning, the first things in order are, to wash your face, and comb your hair, and sweep the floor, and dust the table.
24 Wait in the rear, till I go in and inquire.

NOTES.

1 上 is the more general word for winding a clock or watch. In Nanking 開 is used.

4 In the translation, 再 is rendered *before*. A more literal translation would preserve its normal meaning; thus,—*Would it not be well to sit down a little and then go?*

7 Some teachers insist on 提, instead of 題, in this sentence. The usage varies. There is authority for using both characters in the sense of *to mention*.

16 怪 is translated in the passive, though the construction is not properly passive. 怪 means *to take offence*, and hence, *to be offended*.

17 In Peking the tone of 指 changes in 指甲, to *chi*³.

18 We speak of anger cooling; the Chinese, of its melting.

19 烙鐵 is properly either a branding iron, or a small goose for pressing seams; but the term is often used of foreign flat-irons. The second character changes its sound in many places to *t'o*⁴, in Peking to *t'ie*⁴. 加烙鐵, *add an iron*; i.e. *proceed, in addition, to iron them.*

21 戀戀不捨. A book phrase, in which the first character is repeated and the opposite idea added with a negative. Phrases made on this model are common.

22 揚揚得意. A book phrase, meaning *to toss the head with a self-satisfied air.*

23 抹 is not read *ma* by the dictionaries; but the syllable *ma* is everywhere used, both North and South, in the sense of *to wipe off*, the idea of cleansing or removing being prominent; and 抹 seems to be the best character to which to attach this meaning. The tone differs in different places. Read *moâ*³, it means *to rub on*, the idea of adding something being prominent.

24 In a yamen, or wherever there are servants or employés, to go into the presence of the officer, or head of the house, is to 上去; and his office, or residence, is referred to as 上邊: hence, also, the houses, or apartments, allotted to inferiors, are spoken of as 下邊. *In the rear*, seems to be our best approximation. It should be noted, however, that with the Chinese the apartments of subordinates are frequently, perhaps generally, in the front.

LESSON XXXIV.

THE INTERROGATIVE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

誰, who, is applied only to persons. It is properly interrogative, but is also used to mean *some one, somebody*, and with a negative, *nobody* or *anybody*. It is not much used along the Yangtse, 那個 being used instead. It is understood, however, and but a short distance northwards begins to be heard. Its use is one of the characteristics of a pure Mandarin.

第四十三課

今天能下雨不能、答的那向那裏看門。答裏、那上是誰的。答我知道。

得是誰能誰的這兒是誰在鎮仿廚房紙圈、誰呢。看曉

那個看玩藝兒、有的那個誰子的在人堂○臉答拇外頭那姓○有個沒在○張家這的。

裏些○有叫是那[1]誰[2]那[7]痲門。那[5]誰[3]個誰[4]在門。告訴外。那[10]是粉是個誰[6]那誰[8]的。個個這[3]

不喫[12]誰個誰那誰不甚在你○客的。你[2]來找[4]誰。[9]琴。頭那誰[11]誰○[13]不[13]

TRANSLATION.

1 Who is outside the door?
2 Whom have you come to look for?
3 Who was it that told you this?
4 Who is outside calling at the door?
5 Who is in the parlor playing the organ?
6 Who is that pock-pitted man? *Ans.* It is the man Chang.
7 Who has powder and does not rub it on her face?
8 Whose playthings are these?
9 Who is at home keeping house?
10 Who is in the kitchen? *Ans.* No one.
11 Whose is this paper-weight? *Ans.* I do not know whose it is.
12 Every man stands up for his own employer.
13 Do you think it will rain to-day? *Ans.* That, who can tell?

VOCABULARY.

誰 *Shwei*[2]. . . . . Who? whose? whom? See Sub.
那 *Na*[3]. . . Which? who? See *na*[4], also Les. 45.
拇 *Fu*[3]. To pat; to lay the hand on; *to play* a stringed or keyed instrument.
琴 *Ch'in*[2]. A lute or harpsichord; applied to the *piano, organ*, etc.
痲 *Ma*[2]. . . . . Numb, paralysed; *pock-marks.*
姓 *Hsing*[4]. . . . . *A surname;* a clan.
粉 *Fên*[3]. *Powder* of any kind, meal; chalk, powdered soapstone; to whitewash.
搽 *Ch'a*[2]. . . . *To rub on*, to smear, to spread over.
看門 *K'an*[1] *mên*[2]. . . . To keep the gate; *to watch.*
玩藝 *Wan*[2] *i*[4]. . . . . Toys, *playthings.*
圈 *Ch'üen*[1]. *A circle;* a small circle; to encircle; to draw small circles as marks of punctuation or of emphasis. Also *chüen*[4].
仿圈 *Fang*[3] *ch'üen*[1]. An oblong brass ring used as a paper weight.
鎮 *Chên*[4]. *To press down;* to keep in subjection; to guard; a large mart.
鎮紙 *Chên*[4] *chi*[3]. . . . . Same as 仿圈. (s.)
姜 *Chiang*[1]. . . . . A surname.
玉 *Yü*[4]. . . . A gem, a pearl; precious; perfect.
山 *Shan*[1]. . . . A mountain, a hill; wild, untamed.
羞 *Hsiu*[1]. . . . *To be ashamed;* to blush; confused.
恥 *Ch'i*[3]. . . . . Disgraced; *ashamed;* to blush.
羞恥 *Shame*, mortification; modesty.
嚷 *Jang*[1]. To chatter, *to clamor about;* to let out a secret. Also *jang*[3].
吵 *Ch'ao*[3,1]. . . . . *To clamor*, to wrangle.
饑 *Chi*[1]. . . . . Dearth; famine; hunger; straits.
饑荒 *Chi*[1] *hwang*[1]. Famine, scarcity; want of money, indebtedness; a difficulty, *a row*; straits.
外人 *Wai*[4] *jên*[2]. . . . . An outsider, a stranger.
牌 *P'ai*[2]. A shield; a signboard; a tablet; a permit; *a notice;* cards, dominoes.
村 *Ts'un*[1]. . . . . A hamlet, *a village;* to sneer at, to gibe.
鄉村 *Hsiang*[1] *ts'un*[1]. . . . . A country village.
體貼 *T'i*[3] *t'ie*[4]. To put one's self in the place of another, to feel for, to sympathize; *to appreciate.*
滋 *Tsi*[1]. Humid; *juicy;* sap; numerous; to fertilize; to moisten; to grow; to stir up.
滋味 *Tsi*[1] *wei*[4]. . . . . Taste, *feeling*, sensation.
切 *Ch'ie*[4]. *Urgent*, earnest; important; all, the whole:—Les. 105. See *ch'ie*[1].
囑 *Chu*[3]. . . . To order; to enjoin upon, *to charge.*
囑咐 *Chu*[3] *fu*[4]. *To charge*, to enjoin.
隨便 *Sui*[2] *pien*[4]. At pleasure, *as you like*, at your convenience.

時候他們正在氣頭上那誰也不要肯讓誰。

切嚴的不是、嘱咐他、隨使那個是誰個不是誰的。這[24]

嚴的也不能體貼我心任的誰。

的[20]瓜兒一個人[19]的[21]不[22]

裏沒有外人不[17]

[16]

[15]

[18]

[23]

呢。怕。○

○姜[14]

玉山一點羞恥也沒有。

和他管[13]誰

誰也不

荒不

14 Chiang Yü Shan has no shame at all. He fears nobody.

15 Listen to that incessant clamor on the street. Who is making a row with whom?

16 Who does not know that man's bad reputation?

17 There was no other (outside) person here. If it was not you, who was it?

18 Who is willing to admit that his own melons are bitter?

19 Who can hang up a "no trouble notice" at his door?

20 All living in the same village; who does not know every body?

21 No one can appreciate the feelings of my heart.

22 This is not my fault. *Lit.* If it is not your fault, whose is it?

23 You should strictly charge him not to tell anybody.

24 Just now they are in the height of their anger, and no one will yield to any other.

Notes.

3 這 here refers to the thing told, not to the person telling it. The 的 at the end may be omitted. Its use or omission does not alter the sense, but changes the grammatical structure. Without it the translation should be, *Who told you this?*

7 粉 here means the white lead with which Chinese women paint their faces. The idea of the proverb is that one who has merit naturally wishes to display it.

12 A neat way of expressing the idea, that it is to every one's interest to stand up for the man through whom he gets his livelihood.

14 管 is colloquial, and prevails in Central Mandarin. 任 is more elegant, but is slightly bookish in the South, where 隨便 is chiefly used (23).

15 The translation given supposes the sentence to end with 呢。 If 嗎 be used, the translation of the last clause should be, *Is it some one having a row with some one?* The emphasis thrown on the 誰 and on the 饑荒 should be quite different for the different interrogative endings.

18 誰 is here equivalent to 自己. Its use in this connection is less general than that of 自己.

19 This sentence grows out of the custom of hanging tablets over the door with complimentary or sentimental inscriptions. Few families are so happy that they can hang up an inscription setting forth that they are free from care.

22 This sentence affords a good exercise in emphasis.

24 氣頭上 Lit., *On the top of their anger.*

LESSON XXXV.

Indefinite Pronouns.

都 All. Its sense is comprehensive. When referring to two things previously spoken of, it is to be rendered *both;* when used, as it frequently is, with a single person or thing, it has the force of *even;* and when preceded by 各 it means severally. It is frequently joined with the other indefinite pronouns as an expletive. It follows the noun.

凡 Every body. Its sense is distributive.

衆 All. Its sense is collective. It is ordinarily applied only to persons. It precedes the noun.

大衆 All, the whole crowd.
大家 All, the whole family or party.
攏總 All, all together, the whole lot, *in toto.*
通統 All, every single one.
通身 All together, *en masse.*

For other words of this class, see Les. 158.

第三十五課

他[1]一家老少都病了。○念[2]書寫字、都要專心。○人[3]老了、腰腿都不中用。○凡[4]事不可不知趣。○你[5]家裏都甚麼人呢。○衆[6]位除[7]了這個、都可以拿去。○這[8]裏攏總有三千多兵。○他[9]那些話、通身都是假的。○你[10]的兩個孩子、都有天分。大[11]都家裏一個不同。他[12]不論待誰、都是刻薄。○我[13]的見識不錢都沒有。○你[14]在這裏總認得誰、答誰。○都山東[15]省、攏共一百零八縣。○都城大家都認得。○他[16]不認得甚麼時候走的、大家都有一個

Translation.

1 His whole family, old and young, are sick.
2 In both studying and writing, one should give undivided attention.
3 When a man gets old, both his back and his legs are unserviceable.
4 In every thing, a man should have a just appreciation of the fitness of things.
5 Who all are there in your family?
6 Have all [the gentlemen] come?
7 You may take away all except this.
8 There are here, in all, over three thousand soldiers.
9 That talk of his is all false.
10 Your two children are both gifted.
11 People's experience differs.
12 He treats everybody meanly.
13 I have not a single cash in the house.
14 Whom all do you know in this place? *Ans.* I do not know anybody at all.
15 The province of Shantung has, in all, one hundred and eight hsiens.
16 At what time he left, none of us know.

都 *Tu*[1], *tou*[1]. A metropolitan city; all, every one; in general:—See Sub.

凡 or **凢** *Fan*[2]. All, everybody; common, vulgar; the world; mortal; earthly.

衆 *Chung*[4]. A concourse; the majority; all; the whole; many:—See Sub.

攏 *Lung*[3]. To seize; to collect together; to operate on; to draw near, to comb.

總 *Tsung*[3]. To unite in one, to comprehend; all, the whole; generic; generally, still, in any case; must be; a president:—Les. 104.

通 *T'ung*[1]. To go through; to perceive; to make known; to communicate; to pervade; current; everywhere, general; the whole of.

統 *T'ung*[3]. To gather into one; the whole, general, entire; to control; a clue.

專心 *Chwan*[1] *hsin*[1]. ***Undivided attention;*** a single purpose; intent on.

趣 *Ch'ü*[4]. To run quickly; to show alacrity; to regard pleasurably; *taste, flavor;* graceful, elegant.

知趣 *Chi*[1] *ch'ü*[4]. To know the flavor, to have a sense of the fitness of things.

除 *Ch'u*[2]. To exclude, to deduct; to divide (math.); besides, *except:*—Les. 135.

見識 *Chien*[4] *shi*[4]. *Opinion,* sentiments; experience; discernment.

刻 *K'ê*[4]. Insulting; *oppressive;* one-eighth of a Chinese hour, or fifteen minutes; a little while. Also *k'ê*[1].

刻薄 *K'ê*[4] *poh*[2]. To insult, to oppress, *to treat meanly.*

山東 *Shan*[1] *tung*[1]. Province of Shantung.

省 *Shêng*[3]. *A province;* to diminish; to use sparingly, to save; to avoid; frugal. Also *hsing*[3].

縣 *Hsien*[4]. A county,—the district ruled by one magistrate.

京城 *Ching*[1] *ch'êng*[2]. The capital.

井 *Ching*[3]. *A well;* a pit; an excavation; a plot of ground.

果 *Kwoh*[3]. *The fruit of trees;* really, truly; results, effects; reliable:—Les. 136.

指頭 *Chi*[3] *t'ou*[2]. *A finger,* a toe.

般 *Pan*[1]. Sort, *class;* manner.

家都不曉得。○我[17]的眼鏡、都是隨身帶着。京[18]城裏沒有一般的心、凡[20]不喫的都是好果子。○這[19]是大衆的事、我自己不敢作主。有河水、都不喫的、那實在難。○凡事都要隨衆人。一樣、十個指頭還能有一般長齊嗎。○通身不[23]可淹死。○這[26]個了。○學生這[25]些東西、都是他挑唆的。○他都敢罵。○把船把船上的人收拾好了。○開出[27]幾輛大車來、裝的滿滿的、通統總共有一千兩百個人。○你們兩個通統都要去、不[24]可擠壞了。○你們兩個人、都是一般的長短、通統都是一樣的。○你們兩個人、都是一般的長短、通統都是一樣的。○你們兩個人、都是一般的長短、通統都是一樣的。

17 I always carry my spectacles with me.
18 There is no river water in the capital. All the water used is well water.
19 The business concerns [us] all. I can not venture to decide it myself.
20 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
21 It is a very difficult thing to please every body.
22 Children can not be all alike. Can the ten fingers be all of the same length?
23 You must not follow the crowd in every thing.
24 The wind capsized the boat, and every body on board was drowned.
25 These things are all in confusion. Arrange them in proper order.
26 This scholar is outrageous. He even dares to swear at his teacher.
27 You two families getting into a quarrel and going to law, is all of his getting up.
28 Card playing, thimble-rigging and dice throwing;—he is skilled in all of them.
29 I know all about when, and where, and why, and how, he did this thing.

一般 *I¹ pan¹*. . . . . Alike, the same. Les. 106.
隨從 *Swei² ts'ung²*. . . . *To follow*, to accord with.
船 *Ch'uan²*. . . . . A ship, a boat, a junk.
淹 *Yien¹*. To soak, to steep; to overflow; *to drown*; to tarry long.
淹死 *Yien¹ si³*. . . . . To drown:—Les. 183.
亂七八糟 *Luan⁴ ch'i¹ pa¹ tsao¹*. Topsy-turvy, helter-skelter, all in confusion:—Note 25.
滔 *T'ao¹*. . . . To overpass, to reach beyond.
萬惡滔天 *Wan⁴ o⁴ t'ao¹ t'ien¹*. Wicked beyond bounds, *outrageous*, incorrigible.
葛 *Ke²*. A long creeping vine; connections. As a surname read *ko³*.
籐 *T'eng²*. . . . . A trailing plant; the rattan.
葛籐 Intercourse; a difficulty, an embarrassment; *a quarrel*; a hanger-on.
狀 *Chwang⁴*. Form, appearance; to accuse; *an accusation*, an indictment.
告狀 *Kao⁴ chwang⁴*. To accuse, to indict; *to go to law*.
壓 *Ya¹*. . . *To press down*, to weight. See *ya⁴*.
寶 *Pao³*. Precious; a gem; a coin; *a treasure*; a complimentary term:—Les. 171.
壓寶 To play at thimble-rig:—Note 28.
看牌 *K'an⁴ p'ai²*. . . . . To play cards.
擲 *Chi¹*. *To throw down* or at; to fling away, to reject; to shovel,—as earth.
骰 *Shai³*. . . . . Dice.
緣 *Yien², yüen²*. A facing, a binding; corresponding with something previously existing, a subtle affinity; *because, therefore*.
緣故 *Yüen² ku⁴*. . . . . The cause, the reason

第十三課六

嗎。那恁不哭。的補他你嗎。你[1]
○麼麼要○孩襯、也的○這
那[8]些再他[6]子、你不兄你[2]麼
麼字、忍那恁從都聽。弟。不大
樣着還耐麼麼來用○○可的
我不他。蹧沒了那[4]任[3]這人、
不會○蹋有嗎。麼怎樣還
算。記你[7]你、這○一些麼欺害
○賬識你樣麼我[5]些個說、貧怕

Translation.

1 Such a great fellow as you, and still afraid?
2 You ought not to impose upon your brother in this way.
3 No matter what you say, he will not listen.
4 What! have you used up all that lot of patches?
5 My baby has never cried so before.
6 Having abused you in that way, you should not suffer him any longer.
7 Knowing so many characters as that, can you still not keep accounts?
8 In that case, I will decline.

Notes.

2 In Northern Mandarin necessity is generally expressed by 得, rather than by 要. In the South 要 is used.

13 都 in this sentence is used somewhat like our phrase, "at all,"—*I have not a cent at all in the house.* Its use in this way is common, but not elegant. The sentence in the lesson is taken from a Pekingese book, yet a first-class Pekingese teacher, in reviewing this lesson, threw out the 都 and wrote 也.

17 都 here means, *at all times;* i.e., *always.* 隨身, *following* [my] *body;* i.e., *with me.*

18 吃的水, *the water eaten;* i.e., all the water used for domestic purposes.

21 得衆人的心, *to get the hearts of all;* i.e., *to be acceptable,* or *pleasing, to all.*

22 有長短, *have some long and some short.*

25 亂七八蹧. The original and proper order of this phrase undoubtedly is, 七亂八蹧, *seven disorders, eight accidents*:—a most expressive term for *confusion.*

26 萬惡滔天 is a book phrase; lit., *ten thousand vices overtopping the heavens*;—applied hyperbolically to a bad boy. 都 here includes all others, with the teacher as climax.

28 壓寶 is a method of gambling much practised in some parts of China. It is somewhat similar to the game, or trick, called thimble-rig.

LESSON XXXVI.

Modal Particles.

這麼 / 這樣 } Such, in this way, so, thus.

那麼 / 那樣 } Such, in that way, so.

The more common and colloquial form is that with 麼. When so used as to involve a comparison, the comparison is completed by *as this*, in the case of 這麼; and by *as that*, in the case of 那麼.

怎麼 / 怎樣 } Such, in that way, so.

The book pronunciation of 怎 is *jěn*[3], but as here used it is read *nin*[3] or *něn*[3] (the final *n* is elided in use). It is a question whether 那 should not always be written, and read as 怎. The use of 怎, however, is not without authority.

怎麼 / 怎樣 } How, in what manner.

The normal use of 怎 is interrogative (see next lesson), but it loses its interrogative force in some cases:—as when used in two correlative clauses (11, 15); or when preceded by such words as 任, 管, 不論, etc., (3, 13); or when immediately following a negative, (14.) In some parts of Shantung, and perhaps elsewhere, 怎麼 is often incorrectly used instead of 這麼.

Vocabulary.

怎 *Tsĕn*[3]. An interrogative particle generally followed by 麼; why? what?—See Sub.

恁 *Nin*[3]. Thus, so, such:—See Sub.

貧 *Fu*[4]. To carry on the back: to bear, to suffer; to turn the back on: to abuse; *to slight;* to be defeated; minus (math.).

欺負 *Ch'i*[1] *fu*[4]. *To insult:* to oppress

這[9]點工夫、不能做那麼爽快、那麼些活。○我[10]沒想到他問我的事、不到年管[11]怎麼問他、他怎麼答。他明白。我[12]這麼問、這麼問、這麼問、

路道、不能不打趔趄。○
你[19]這麼停歇着、是個甚
麼意思呢。○你[20]挑這
麼重的擔子、不怕壓
壞了肩膀兒肩頭嗎。○這[21]
個孩子氣的亂蹓、這
麼哄也不好、那麼哄
也不好、非打不行。○
恁[22]樣的大胖孩子、死
了實在可惜。

one can not but walk unsteadily.

19 What do you mean by loitering (or, stopping) in this way?

20 Are you not afraid of injuring your shoulder by carrying such a heavy load?

21 This youngster is hopping mad (jumping up and down with anger). No kind of coaxing does any good. Nothing will serve but to whip him.

22 What a pity that such a fine, fat child should die.

NOTES.

3 怎麼 is here rendered *what*, though the force of the thought is *how*. We might render, *No matter how you put it.*

4 More literally, *As many rags as that, and you have used them all up!* The 一 might be omitted, but its use adds emphasis.

8 More literally, *In that case, you may count me out.*

9 這點 is a contraction for 這麼點, or 這麼一點. The 麼 is not unfrequently dropped out in this way.

13 不論怎麼樣. Here 麼 and 樣 are both used, and this is a not infrequent form. 管那麼的 is a phrase much used in some parts. It answers to the English, *by all means.* 那 is here read *Na*[3]. For the use of 的 see Les. 80.

16 Or, *According to the way you represent it.*

19 The two forms are not quite equivalent. 停 means, *to stop or refuse to proceed;* whereas 獃 means, *to be absent-minded, or to loiter listlessly.*

21 氣的亂蹓 "*hopping mad.*" Some would write 迸, but I find no authority for using this character in this sense; while the meaning of 蹓 is quite suitable, and it is also read *pêng*[4], as well as *fêng*[4]. The double way of putting the coaxing is a characteristic Chinese idiom; while the use of the word 哄 intimates that Chinese *coaxing* is chiefly *deceiving.*

LESSON XXXVII.

INTERROGATIVES OF MANNER AND PLACE.

怎麼 How? why?
那麼 How? why?

Notice, that when 那 is used interrogatively it takes the third tone.

那裏 } Where? The two forms are quite
那兒 } equivalent in meaning, but the second is colloquial and somewhat undignified. It is rarely heard in the South.

VOCABULARY.

避 *Pi*[4]. To flee from; *to avoid;* to hide; to shirk; to stand aside.

諱 *Hwei*[4]. To *shun;* to avoid; to taboo.

避諱 To avoid sacred names; *to avoid a delicate or forbidden subject;* to keep clear of.

鈴 *Ling*[2]. A small bell; a hand bell.

襪 *Wa*[4]. Stockings, socks.

抓 *Chwa*[1]. To scratch; to tear with claws; to seize; *to catch;* to grab.

鐲 *Cho*[2]. A bracelet, a wristlet.

推 *T'wei*[1]. *To push away;* to secede; to shirk; to decline; to resign; to extend; to infer.

磨 *Mo*[4]. A millstone; *a mill.* See *mo*[2].

推磨 To grind flour at a mill.

收成 *Shou*[1] *ch'êng*[2]. The proceeds of the year, the harvest.

心口疼 *Hsin*[1] *k'ou*[3] *t'êng*[2]. Pain in the stomach, dyspepsia.

孫 *Sun*[1]. A grandson; *a surname.*

迂 *Yü*[1]. Vague; addled, *stupid.*

滯 *Chi*[4]. To obstruct, to stop; an impediment; *dull witted.*

迂滯 *Stupid,* obtuse, doltish; obstinate.

執 *Chi*[2]. To seize; to lay hold of; to keep; to manage; to maintain; *obstinate,* set.

拘執 *Chü*[1] *chi*[2]. Obstinate, *immovable.*

進學 *Chin*[4] *hsüe*[2]. To get the first degree, to graduate.

第三十七課

你[1]搖[3]了鈴、你怎麼沒去作禮拜。○怎[2]麼一點避諱不知道呢。

怎麼不來呢。了怎麼[4]的襪子在那裏找呢。

曉得在告訴我[5]你怎麼沒聽見○怎麼

磨[11]的誤了那裏來、○裏我託你麼那作事、呢。

他從那裏說[10]嗎呢。你怎麼[6]來了呢。

從那裏是○○怎麼[9]在[7]那兒抓的呢。

那裏要怎麼在那兒弄[8]的客、

裏你麼還那裏做的飯○來[6]了呢。

去快來、沒裏、我[8]

呢。來、沒弄做好了呢。

今怎麼[12]今年來的飯是呢、

怎麼答晚去推○

麼樣、呢。你麼着

答

有不他[11]磨曉不了搖[3]你[1]

個怎從那誤了那訴我[5]你怎

心麼那裏了那裏我託怎麼

口樣、裏來、○裏我託怎麼

疼中中要說[10]嗎呢呢。你麼沒作禮

的平平兒往是○○那沒聽拜。

病、兒的那要怎[9]在[7]作聽○

喫不○裏你麼在事、見○

不下你[13]去快還那怎呢。怎[2]

飯去呢。來、沒裏兒麼○麼一

如今怎弄做抓樣你[4]的點

怎今[12]麼好的呢。的襪避諱

麼年來了呢○子諱不

這收的飯○來[6]了在知

是呢、我[8]的客、那道

答我鐲你裏找呢。

人、我答推你麼着○

怎[2]麼在這件事上、這麼拘迂執滯呢。○做[15]活怎麼不[16]

孫[14]三是麼個瘦呢、聰明人、我

Translation.

1 Why did you not go to church?
2 Why is it that you have not sense enough to avoid an unpleasant subject?
3 The bell has rung. How is it that you did not hear?
4 Where did you find your stockings?
5 What about the business I entrusted to you?
6 When strangers come, why don't you come and tell me?
7 Where did you catch it (or, arrest him)?
8 Do you know where my bracelets are?
9 How is it that you have not yet gotten the meal ready? *Ans.* I was hindered by going to grind at the mill.
10 You were told to come quickly: how is it that you have come so late?
11 Where did he come from, and where is he intending to go?
12 How is the harvest this year? *Ans.* Nothing extra: only ordinary.
13 How is it that you are so lean these days? *Ans.* I have dyspepsia, and have no appetite.
14 Sun the Third is an intelligent man: how is it that in this business he is so obstinate?

為 *Wei*[2]. To do, to effect; *to act;* to play the part of; to regard as. See *wei*[4].

行為 *Hsing*[2] *wei*[2]. Conduct, deportment, character.

品 *P'in*[3]. A kind, rank, order; a rule or guide: *actions;* a part in music. Also *p'in*[2].

行 *Hsing*[4]. Doings, conduct, character. See *hsing*[2] and *hang*[2].

品行 Deportment, character, conduct.

橫 *Hêng*[2], *hung*[2]. *Crosswise,* transverse; to lie across. Also *hêng*[4].

豎 or 竪 *Shu*[4]. To erect; to stand upright; upright; *perpendicular;* chaste.

言 *Yien*[2]. A word; a remark; a phrase; speech, talk; sayings; *to say.*

語 *Yü*[3]. To talk with; *to tell;* words; phrases, sentences; language.

言語 Words, conversation; *to speak,* to tell.

仲 *Chung*[4]. In the middle; *a surname.*

添 *T'ien*[1]. *To add;* to increase; to throw in.

豫 or 預 *Yü*[4]. At ease; satisfied; to prearrange, *to prepare;* beforehand; already.

備 *Pei*[4]. To prepare; *to provide for;* ready; complete; entirely; all; wholly.

豫備 To prepare, *to provide;* to anticipate.

坐月 *Tso*[4] *yüe*[4]. To lie in, to be confined:—Note 22.

庇 *Pi*[4], *p'i*[4]. To shelter, to cover; *to protect.* Properly *pi*[4], but often spoken *p'i*[4].

護庇 *Hu*[4] *pi*[4]. To shield; *to protect.*

禍 *Hwo*[4]. Evil, misery; calamity, *disaster,* woe; the judgments of Heaven.

跳 *Tiao*[4]. To leap, *to jump;* to hop, to dance; to palpitate.

你、子的先論你麼說○時
你的女生、怎都樣。那我[17]候
怎東人我麼不○位有呢。
麼西。添了今問、肯、這[19]馬意○
必○了天你你些先僱他[16]
得這[23]一不能也不話生他的學
往是個能來言算你的看門、問
禍怎怎小來語、怎怎本事很他不
坑麼麼孩進上麼麼不早好、的行怎
裏說話子、館學、樣呢。好、不爲樣、
跳呢說、我問到底。不知怎那
呢。大要得那是說怎[21]呢。他麼兒
家給處麼怎麼這○的能
都他不麼的這麼橫[20]樣進
這豫能着呢。直說品呢。學
麼備來、○哭、豈行○學
護坐答○仲[22]不說怎聽[18]呢。

15 How is it that you do not do your work at the proper time?

16 His scholarship is only so so. How could he get a degree?

17 I have a mind to hire him as a gate-keeper. What is his general character?

18 I hear that Mr. Ma's abilities are very good, but I do not know what is his general deportment.

19 Why is it that you did not speak of these things sooner?

20 No matter what is said, you dissent. What do you propose to do?

21 You do nothing but cry. No matter what one asks you, you make no reply. What is the matter with you, anyhow?

22 Mr. Chung, I can not come to school to-day. *Q.* Why? *Ans.* My wife has presented me with a baby, and I must provide for her the things necessary for her confinement.

23 What do you mean! When we are all protecting you in this way, why is it that you persist in courting disaster?

庇月我

NOTES.

1 We might with equal propriety translate, *Why have you not gone to church?* The Chinese fails to mark the distinction between the imperfect and perfect tenses. 怎麼 is here equivalent to *why*, although its proper meaning is *how*. The same thing is true of "how" in the English phrase, "How is it that, etc.?" The sentence might be rendered, *How is it that you have not gone to church?*

8 If this sentence be made to end with 呢, the emphasis falls on "where"; if with 嗎, it falls on "know."

10 It is quite uncertain by whom the person was told to come quickly, but it is implied that it was either by the speaker, or by some one sent or instructed by him.

12 The force of 不怎麼樣 is, that there was nothing noteworthy about the crops, either good or bad; that is, they were average crops.

18 Note that 行爲 may be applied to any one; but 品行 is properly applied only to persons of some social standing.

20 橫說豎說, *speak crosswise, or speak perpendicularly*; i.e. *speak as you will.*

21 怎麼的 is the common Southern form. It is sometimes heard in Peking, especially when the cause, or reason, is required; while 怎麼着 is used when manner is spoken of. See Les. 80, Sub.

22 坐月子. *A woman's confinement; also the month following it.* During this month the mother is supposed to sit on her k'ang, eat certain kinds of food, and be served by her husband and sisters-in-law. Such language sounds strange in the mouth of one who is a pupil in school; but it must be remembered that *boys* get married in China, and that such subjects as this are spoken of by them with the utmost freedom.

23 Lit., *what sort of a speech is this?*—expressing both surprise and reproof. 怎麼必得往禍坑裏跳呢. *Why must you go and jump into the pit of woe?* i.e., *why do you persist in bringing disaster on yourself?*

LESSON XXXVIII.

FOUR COMMON CLASSIFIERS.

條 A branch,—classifier of things distinguished for length, rather than for breadth or thickness.

隻 Single,—classifier of single things as distinguished from pairs, also of some animals.

頭 Head,—classifier of various animals.

匹 A pair,—classifier of horses, and of kindred animals; though the usage in different places is far from uniform.

For full list of nouns falling under each of these classifiers see Supplement.

第三十八課

王[1]老二眞是一條好漢子。○我[2]看這條街、總有三里多長。條子[3]寶頭匹了。○大的騾子、兩隻都是一樣的。○我騎的騾子、走路、比你的騾子、快[4]多了。○那條狗、不知得的跑了。○遠遠的、看見一個人、牽着一匹牲口來了。○這[5]兩隻鞋、一隻是我的、一隻是那[6]個人的。○那個人的腿、有病、走不得路。○他的腿、疼的很。○這[7]條路、比那條路、遠五里。○這[8]兩隻腳、都磨破了。○要[9]一條繩子、拴住這隻羊、牽着走。○我[10]一百個錢、買不得一隻羊。○要[11]一百個錢、買兩隻羊。○這[12]兩隻眼睛、都迷失了。○你[13]要一條繩子、拴住這隻牛、牽着走。○我[14]一百個錢、買不得一隻牛。○要[15]一百個錢、買兩隻牛。○這[16]兩隻腿、都疼的很。○要[17]一條繩子、拴住這隻騾子、牽着走。○我[18]一百個錢、買不得一隻騾子。○要[19]一百個錢、買兩隻騾子。○這[20]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[21]一條繩子、拴住這隻驢、牽着走。○我[22]一百個錢、買不得一隻驢。○要[23]一百個錢、買兩隻驢。○這[24]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[25]一條繩子、拴住這隻馬、牽着走。○我[26]一百個錢、買不得一隻馬。○要[27]一百個錢、買兩隻馬。○這[28]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[29]一條繩子、拴住這隻騾子、牽着走。○我[30]一百個錢、買不得一隻騾子。○要[31]一百個錢、買兩隻騾子。○這[32]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[33]一條繩子、拴住這隻驢、牽着走。○我[34]一百個錢、買不得一隻驢。○要[35]一百個錢、買兩隻驢。○這[36]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[37]一條繩子、拴住這隻馬、牽着走。○我[38]一百個錢、買不得一隻馬。○要[39]一百個錢、買兩隻馬。○這[40]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[41]一條繩子、拴住這隻騾子、牽着走。○我[42]一百個錢、買不得一隻騾子。○要[43]一百個錢、買兩隻騾子。○這[44]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[45]一條繩子、拴住這隻驢、牽着走。○我[46]一百個錢、買不得一隻驢。○要[47]一百個錢、買兩隻驢。○這[48]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[49]一條繩子、拴住這隻馬、牽着走。○我[50]一百個錢、買不得一隻馬。○要[51]一百個錢、買兩隻馬。○這[52]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[53]一條繩子、拴住這隻騾子、牽着走。○我[54]一百個錢、買不得一隻騾子。○要[55]一百個錢、買兩隻騾子。○這[56]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[57]一條繩子、拴住這隻驢、牽着走。○我[58]一百個錢、買不得一隻驢。○要[59]一百個錢、買兩隻驢。○這[60]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[61]一條繩子、拴住這隻馬、牽着走。○我[62]一百個錢、買不得一隻馬。○要[63]一百個錢、買兩隻馬。○這[64]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[65]一條繩子、拴住這隻騾子、牽着走。○我[66]一百個錢、買不得一隻騾子。○要[67]一百個錢、買兩隻騾子。○這[68]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[69]一條繩子、拴住這隻驢、牽着走。○我[70]一百個錢、買不得一隻驢。○要[71]一百個錢、買兩隻驢。○這[72]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[73]一條繩子、拴住這隻馬、牽着走。○我[74]一百個錢、買不得一隻馬。○要[75]一百個錢、買兩隻馬。○這[76]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[77]一條繩子、拴住這隻騾子、牽着走。○我[78]一百個錢、買不得一隻騾子。○要[79]一百個錢、買兩隻騾子。○這[80]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[81]一條繩子、拴住這隻驢、牽着走。○我[82]一百個錢、買不得一隻驢。○要[83]一百個錢、買兩隻驢。○這[84]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[85]一條繩子、拴住這隻馬、牽着走。○我[86]一百個錢、買不得一隻馬。○要[87]一百個錢、買兩隻馬。○這[88]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[89]一條繩子、拴住這隻騾子、牽着走。○我[90]一百個錢、買不得一隻騾子。○要[91]一百個錢、買兩隻騾子。○這[92]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[93]一條繩子、拴住這隻驢、牽着走。○我[94]一百個錢、買不得一隻驢。○要[95]一百個錢、買兩隻驢。○這[96]兩隻腿、都生病了。○要[97]一條繩子、拴住這隻馬、牽着走。○我[98]一百個錢、買不得一隻馬。○要[99]一百個錢、買兩隻馬。○這[100]兩隻腿、都生病了。

Translation.

1 Wang the Second is truly a fine strapping fellow.
2 I think this street must be over three *li* long.
3 Both of Pao-tsi's shoes are worn crooked.
4 He was riding a large she-ass.
5 I wonder where that dog has run to.
6 Both my eyes pain me beyond endurance.
7 If we go by that road it will be further by at least five *li*.
8 One rope is not sufficient; use two.
9 Do you want to sell this cow?
10 A certain man had a hundred sheep, and he lost one (or, one got lost).
11 I can not go to-morrow. I have rubbed blisters on both my feet.
12 Miss Li wears two gold bracelets.
13 I have rheumatism in this leg, and on that one there is a boil.

Vocabulary.

條 *T'iao²*. A branch; a switch; an item; a section, a law. A classifier:—See Sub.

隻 *Chi¹*. One of a sort or of a pair; single. A classifier:—see Sub.

匹 *P'i¹*. A pair; a mate. A classifier:—see Sub. Also *p'i³*.

里 *Li³*. A place; a village; an alley with gates; a measure of three hundred and sixty paces, approximately equal to one-third of a mile.

歪 *Wai¹*. Deflected; askew, awry; *crooked*, aslant; depraved, wicked.

騎 *Ch'i²*. *To ride*; to sit astride.

騍 *Ts'ao³*. The female of equine animals.

命 *Ming⁴*. To command; to charge; an ordinance, a decree, commands, orders; fate, destiny, lot; *life*; living creatures.

要命 *Yao⁴ ming⁴*. To take the life; deadly, fatal; *unendurable*, terrible.

繩 *Shêng²*. A cord, a string, *a rope*; a line.

失 *Shi¹*. *To lose*; to neglect; to err, to miss; to slip; to fail.

迷 *Mi²*. To delude; to fascinate; *confused*; stupefied; blinded; infatuated.

失迷 To lose one's way; *lost*, confused.

迷失 The same.

泡 *P'ao¹*. A bubble, *a blister*:—See *p'ao⁴*.

小姐 *Hsiao³ chie³*. Younger sister; *Miss*,—used in the South, also in Chinese novels.

金 *Chin¹*. Metal; metallic money; *gold*; precious, noble, honorable.

鐲頭 *Cho²² t'ou²*. A bracelet:—Les. 47.

筋 *Chin¹*. *The sinews*; the nerves; strong.

筋骨疼 *Chin¹ ku³ t'êng²*. Rheumatism.

島 *Tao³*. A hill in the sea, *an island*.

打魚 *Ta³ yü²*. To fish:—See Les. 124.

瓦 *Wa³*. *Tiles*; earthenware; pottery.

瓦匠 *Wa³ chiang⁴*. A mason, a bricklayer.

偏口魚 *P'ien¹ k'ou³ yü²*. The sole.

蟲 *Ch'ung²*. Worms, *snakes*, snails, insects.

長蟲 *Ch'ang² ch'ung²*. A snake.

蛇 *Shê²*. *A serpent*; treacherous, subtle.

鴨 *Ya¹*. A duck.

鵝 *O²*. The domestic goose.

攤 *T'an¹*. To open out; to share, to fall to; to divide amongst; a stall, *a stand*.

菜攤 *Ts'ai⁴ t'an¹*. A stand for selling meat and vegetables.

騾子。○ 二隻鵝，[23]爺家[24]有兩隻野雞、十隻兔子、五隻鹿、兩匹張[21]頭牛、一匹頭公豬、兩隻母豬、六隻小豬、一隻頭豬、四隻羊、一隻頭騾子、兩匹頭馬、一隻頭驢、兩匹頭騾子。

○ 你[52]把院子很寬綽的房子給我抓來。

○ 你可以補一補這隻破襪子。

○ 你[14]可以補一補這隻破襪子。

○ 你[15]在長山前頭的海邊上撿一匹破馬鞍子。

○ 你[17]看[18]這匠人從房上跌下來，跌壞了腿

第三十九課

擡[1]轎的趕脚[3]的來了沒有。

管○賬的、我[6]這[5]把刀錢、不[4]送[2]。

執○事的、要做[7]的、都[8]是好的、外邊有個角兒、不[4]給[2]。

飯○是的、要出力買買[9]柴草、事情。不他恒[10]心的、作[11]塊[12]土、不[4]少。

的拌呢、錢是不家家、可以給當[13]的、能[4]兩[4]種[11]莊主。凉[13]事。能[4]把[4]我[4]送[2]信的人、走了了沒有。

呢。蓋○事們的、不[4]能[4]作[11]執[12]不[4]了○○

砌蓋○事們的、要[4]穿[4]僱[4]走了了沒有。

甎先生○能[4]兩[4]心的、不[4]子○○

的拌是不飯執○管○擡[1]

呢、錢當在的、事我[6]賬趕[3]轎

是不家家、可的、們的、脚的

要多、的我以應做要○的來

砌蓋○事們給當手這[5]要了

甎先[12]情。不他恒藝個酒沒

的生○能兩心的、刀錢、有。

呢。蓋種[11]作塊執不子○○

○[13]房莊主。凉事。能把我[4]送[2]

弄做子、稼○[10]山地白○穿兒、僱信

飯是的、買糴芋瓜薯外[8]好是人、的

的要出米糧○邊衣個是走了

叫砌蓋力買買管[9]有裳鹿要了

廚土土不柴草、事個角個沒

子、墾坯少、都的要做[7]的、能有。

Translation.

1 Have the chair-bearers come?
2 Has the letter-carrier (postman) gone?
3 The muleteer wants a cumshaw.
4 I desire that the man I hire should be able to keep accounts.
5 The handle of this knife is deer horn.
6 We mechanics can not wear good clothes.
7 He that ministers, should do it with perseverance.
8 There is a beggar without. You may give him a couple of cold sweet potatoes.
9 The manager is not at home. We can not take the responsibility.
10 To lay in grain and buy fuel, is the business of the head of the family.
11 The farmer works hard, and gets but little money.
12 Do you intend to build your house of sun-dried brick, or of burned brick?
13 The man who cooks is called a ch'u-

LESSON XXXIX.

的 Denoting the Agent.

的, when added to a verb and its object, indicates the agent, corresponding to the English termination *er*, in such words as letter-carrier, fortune-teller, book-keeper, etc. In English the number of terms so formed is limited, but in Chinese 的 serves this purpose with entire regularity, wherever you wish to apply it.

的 Denoting the Material

的, when added to nouns of material, turns them into descriptive adjectives, corresponding to the English termination *en*, in such words as, golden, leaden, earthen, wheaten, etc. In English the number of adjectives formed in this way is limited, but in Chinese the ūsage is entirely uniform with respect to all such nouns.

Vocabulary.

趕脚 *Kan³ chiao³.* To follow and drive a beast of burden; *to be a muleteer.*

酒錢 *Chiu³ ch'ien².* A bonus to an employé, a cumshaw:—Note 3.

管賬 *Kwan³ chang⁴.* To act as book-keeper.

角 *Chio³ chiao³, chüe².* *A horn;* a corner; an angle; a cape; a quarter; one-tenth of a dollar. A classifier:—Les. 125.

執事 *Chi² shi⁴.* A superintendent; *a deacon:*—Note 7. [See *pa¹*, and *pa³*.

把 *Pa³.* A handle, something to hold by

恒 *Hêng².* Constant; perpetual; *persevering.*

恒心 *Hêng² hsin¹.* Persevering.

薯 *Shu³.* A yam; *the sweet potato.*

芋 *Yü⁴.* The taro.

白薯 *Pai² shu³.* The sweet potato. (Peking):—Note 8.

地瓜 *Ti⁴ kwa¹.* The same. (Shantung).

山芋 *Shan¹ yü⁴.* The same. (Southern).

管事 *Kwan³ shi⁴.* To superintend.

糴 *Ti².* To purchase grain for use.

糧 or 粮 *Liang².* Rations; *grain;* provisions; taxes (in grain.)

當家 *Tang¹ chia¹.* To act as *head of the family:* the master of the house, a husband:—Note 10.

種 *Chung¹.* To sow, to plant; *to cultivate;* to propagate. Also *chung³*

珍榮呢、細○個的、不人、伺
珠華答看你[19]做財懂答候
的、的是還這生主得我飯
城地跟是個意也用是的
裏方、班個菸的。有兵個叫擺擺桌
的城的燒琉袋○鍍包的修理鐘檯子
房牆和料璃嘴街[18]金事。旁的。○表的。
屋是趕的。子、的。○我[16]的。○
和十車○我乍個他[17]們的。○
街二的外[20]乍個算們的○你[14]
道、樣吵頭見算命弟茶我[15]是
都寶鬧。是當的、兄壺、是個
是石○甚是的、五都個做
精的、天[21]麼個擺着個、是念甚
金城堂人玉着個、有鍍包書麼
的。門是吵石攤有鍍包的的
是頂鬧的、兒。四銀的、

tsï, and the man who waits on table is called a **pai choa tsï ti** (pai t'ai ti).

14 What is your occupation? *Ans.* I am a watch-maker.

15 I am a literary man, and do not understand military affairs.

16 Our tea-pots are all silver-plated. Some of the rich have **gold-plated ones.**

17 Of the five brothers, four are business men.

18 A fortune-teller has put up his stand at the side of the street.

19 At first sight, I took this pipe mouth-piece of yours to be **jade;** but on looking more closely, I see it is glass.

20 Who is making that disturbance outside? *Ans.* It is the servants wrangling with the carters.

21 Heaven is a most glorious place: the walls of the city are of twelve kinds of precious stones; the gates are of pearl; the houses and the streets are all of pure gold.

出力 *Ch'u¹ li⁴*. . . . . To exert one's self.
砌 *Ch'i⁴*. . . . . A stone step; ornamental tiles; to . . . . . lay brick or stone, *to build up.*
坯 *P'ei¹, p'i¹*. . . . . Unburnt tiles or brick.
墼 *Chi³*. . . . . Sun-dried brick, mud brick.
土坯 *T'u³ p'ei¹*. . . . . Unburnt brick.
土墼 *T'u³ chi³*. . . . . Sun-dried mud brick.
廚子 *Ch'u² tsï³*. . . . . A cook.
伺 *Ts'ï⁴, sï⁴*. . . . . To wait upon, to serve.
伺候 *Ts'ï⁴ hou⁴*. . . . . To wait upon, to serve.
擺 *Pai³*. *To spread out,* to rinse; to scull; to sway to and fro; to strut; a pendulum.
檯 or 枱 *T'ai²*. . . . *A table,* a stage:—Note 13.
修理 *Hsiu¹ li³*. . . . . To regulate; *to repair.*
鍍 *Tu⁴*. . . . . To gild, to plate:—Note 16.
財主 *Ts'ai² chu³*. . . . . A rich man.
生意 *Shêng¹ i⁴*. . . . . Business, occupation.
算命 *Swan⁴ ming⁴*. . . . . To tell fortunes.
乍 *Cha⁴*. At first; *at first sight;* unexpectedly, ... suddenly; for the moment.
菸 or 烟 *Yien¹*. . . . . Tobacco; tobacco leaves.
菸袋 *Yien¹ tai⁴*. . . . . A tobacco pipe.

石 *Shi²*. . . . *A stone;* a rock; hard. Also *tan.*
玉石 *Yü⁴ shi²*. . . . . A gem; *jade.*
琉 *Liu²*. . . . . A fine kind of glass.
琉璃 *Liu² li²*. . . . . *Clouded glass;* glaze.
燒料 *Shao¹ liao⁴*. . . . . Clouded glass.
吵鬧 *Ch'ao³ nao⁴*. To scold and wrangle; . . . . . *to make a disturbance.*
班 *Pan¹*. To distribute; *a rank,* an order; a . . . . set; a troop:—Les. 140.
跟班 *Kên¹ pan¹*. Attendants, servants of an . . . . . officer.
天堂 *T'ien¹ t'ang²*. The heavenly hall, *heaven,* . . . . . the abode of the blessed—a term introduced into China by Buddhism.
榮 *Yung², jung²*. . . . . *Glory,* splendor; honor.
華 *Hwa²*. Flowery, elegant; *glorious,* beautiful, ... ornate; China.
榮華 *Glory,* splendor, effulgence, grandeur.
珍 *Chên¹*. . . *Precious;* rare; excellent; valuable
珠 *Chu¹*. . . . . *A pearl;* a bead; fine, excellent
珍珠 A pearl.
房屋 *Fang² wu¹*. . . . . *Houses,* buildings
街道 *Chie¹ tao⁴*. . . . . A street.

第四十課

我[1] 你[2] 生 擡 第 四 十 課
說 進 給 不 來。 是 誰 ○
的 去 我 進 去。 不 再 露
話、 把 點 出 的 去 了。 ○
你 他 出 ○ 雞 跑 把[5] 鍋
能 叫 句 子 出 去、 給
聽 出 來。 來。 ○ ○ 遲。
來 ○ ○ 掩 不 曉 取 倒 膛 門[4] 請[3] 嗎。
這[11] 他[10] ○ 刷 藏 出 得 的 嫁 嫁 缸 好 瓶 瓶
個 是 靛[9] 出 事、 什 伙 裏 人
先 ○ 窖 出 來。 擡 生 你[2] 我[1]
隊 拉 來、 不 誰 ○ 不 給 進 說
裏 不 再 露 抓 我[6] 進 我 去 的
挑 出 上 出 去 的 去。 點 把 話、
出 白 街 來 了。 雞 ○ 出 他 你
來 布 也 的。 ○ 跑 把[5] 句 叫 能
的。 來。 不 ○ 沒[7] 出 鍋 子 出 聽
○ ○ 遲。 先[8] 有 去、 給 來。 來。 出
這[11] 他[10] ○ 刷 掩 不 我 ○ ○ 來
個 是 靛[9] 出 藏 曉 取 倒 膛 門[4] 請[3] 嗎。
瓶 瓶 好 缸 嫁 嫁 的 得 出 窖 先 ○

Translation.

1 Can you understand what I say?
2 You go in and call him out.
3 Will you please punctuate it for me?
4 The door is too narrow; it can not be carried in.
5 Empty the kettle for me.
6 My chicken has run out. I wonder who has nabbed it.
7 There is nothing hidden that shall not be revealed.
8 There will be time enough to wash up the dishes before you go on the street.
9 You can not get white cloth out of an indigo dye pot.
10 He is rejected from the company of virtuous men.

Notes.

3 Muleteers, boatmen, and all, in fact, who are hired to do transient jobs, expect, in addition to the price agreed upon, a small present, which is called 酒錢. The idea probably is that the employer in such cases ought to "treat," but this being inconvenient, he gives a few cash for the party to treat himself.

4 個 is here to be construed with 人, understood, at the end of the sentence.

7 The term here rendered "minister," means rather, *a manager,—one who has charge of some special business.* The same term is elsewhere used in the N. T. for *deacon.*

8 Sweet potatoes are of comparatively recent introduction into China, and their name is not settled. In Peking they are called both 白薯 and 紅薯; in Shantung, they are called 地瓜; in Nanking, 山芋; in Kiukiang, 蘿蔔薯 (read *shao*); and in Hankow, simply 薯.

10 當家的事情. A full construction would require 當家的的事情; but one 的 is elided, and the other made to do duty for both. The 當家的 is ordinarily the father, or head, of the family; but in case of his death or disability, another member is appointed to control the business of the family. This is generally the elder brother, but not always. The term is also frequently used by women as the ordinary designation of their husbands. 糧 is used only of buying grain.

13 擺檯的 is used to designate the servant who spreads the table and waits upon it. The term is only used in connection with foreigners.

16 Both 鍍 and 包 are used for electroplating, the terminology being as yet unsettled. To gild by fire in the old way is 鍍.

LESSON XL.

The Auxiliary Verbs 出 and 進.

出來 Come out. } As an auxiliary, 出 is nearly
出去 Go out. } always followed by 來 or 去, and corresponds in a measure to the use of the word "out" after verbs; but it is used much more freely than "out" is in English.

進來 Come in. } As an auxiliary, 進 is also
進去 Go in. } nearly always followed by 來 or 去, and corresponds in a measure to the use of the word "in" after verbs in English. It is not nearly as much used as 出. See Supplement.

Vocabulary.

句 *Chü*[4]. *A stop*, a period; a sentence, a phrase; a line in verse. A classifier:—Les. 42.

掩 *Yien*[3]. To screen; to cover, *to conceal;* to bide from observation.

掩藏 *Yien*[3] *ts'ang*[2]. *To hide;* secret.

露 *Lou*[4]. To disclose, to expose; *to reveal,* to protrude. Also *lu*[4].

靛 *Tien*[4]. Indigo; indigo color.

塞 栓 髒 齷 壞 麼 罪 好 那 去。○
頂 緊、 齪 齪 的 算 來。 個 來。 ○
拔 不 水 扔 丟 不 來。 ○ 個 ○
倒 出 出 出 去。 ○ 李[19] 十[20]
出 來 去。 出 呢。 心 妹 要 天[18] 老板 掌 個
去。 出 ○ 這[14] 來 兩 下 雨、 櫃 人
來。 ○ 要[13] 一 我[15] 給 個、 了、 的 花
洗[12] 把 點 察 他 吃 不 了、 出 他[17] 扒[16] 費
出 好 的 容 棟 出 來、 該 把 衣 裳 來、 不 ○ 的。
11 The stopper of this bottle is very tight. I can not pull it out.
12 When you have washed the clothes you should pour out the dirty water.
13 Select the good ones, and throw the bad ones away.
14 This little account is very simple; how is it that you can not reckon it up?
15 I can not find that he has any fault.
16 If I should tear out my heart and give him to eat, I could not please him.
17 Of these two sisters, I can not distinguish which is which.
18 It is going to rain. You had better take in the sedan chair.
19 Mr. Li has come. *Ans.* Invite him to come in.
20 The earnings of ten men would not be enough for you to spend.
21 Gen. Wu's gate-keeper is too strict. You will certainly not get your

隊 *Twei*[4]. A rank, a file; a group, a company; ..... *a crowd.* A classifier of companies.

塞 *Sai*[4]. .... *A stopper,* a plug, a cork. Also *sê*[4].

栓 *Tsu*[3]. ..... A plug, a cork. (c. and s.)

齷 *Wu*[1]. ..... Small; sordid; crowded.

齪 *Ts'u*[4]. ..... To grate the teeth.

齷齪 Worried, vexed; fretful. (N.) Rubbish, filth; *dirty*, foul. (S.)

揀 *Chien*[3]. ..... *To select*, to choose, to pick out.

扔 *Jêng*[1,3]. To discard, to abandon; to reject, ... *to throw away.*

察 *Ch'a*[2]. To examine, *to inquire into judicially;* ..... to scrutinize; to discover.

扒 *P'a*[1]. To divide; to pull apart; *to tear* or *cut* ..... *out.* Also *p'a*[2].

姊 *Tsi*[3]. ..... An elder sister.

妹 *Mei*[4]. ..... A younger sister.

姊妹 Sisters, a sister :—Note 17.

掌櫃 *Chang*[3] *kwei*[4]. Superintendent, manager, ... head-man, boss.

吳 *Wu*[2]. ..... To talk; ***a surname.***

軍 *Chün*[1]. ..... An army; *a soldier;* military.

門軍 *Mên*[2] *chün*[1]. A guard at a gate, a mili- ..... tary officer's gatekeeper.

稟 *Ping*[3]. To report to a superior; to receive ..... from heaven; *a petition.*

帖 *T'ie*[1,3,4]. A writing scroll, *a writing;* a billet; ..... a card; a placard :—Les. 147.

稟帖 *A petition;* a report.

受 *Shou*[4]. To receive; to contain; to endure, ... to bear; *to suffer* :—Les. 79.

魔 *Mo*[2]. ..... ***A devil***, a demon.

鬼 *Kwei*[3]. The soul of a dead man before it is ..... formally enshrined or deified; a ghost; a goblin; a demon, *a devil;* any monstrous thing.

魔鬼 Devils, the devil.

惑 *Hwo*[4], *hê*[4]. *To delude,* to blind the mind; ..... to unsettle another's mind, to excite doubt or suspicion.

迷惑 *Mi*[2] *hwo*[4]. To delude; to beguile; *to en-* ..... *snare.* to befool; a delusion.

圈套 *Ch'üen*[1] *t'ao*[4]. ..... A snare, *toils.*

刑 *Hsing*[2]. To imitate; a pattern; punishment; ..... torture; castigation; penal; law.

刑罰 *Hsing*[2] *fa*[2]. ..... Punishment; *torture*

實情 *Shi*[2] *ch'ing*[2]. ..... The facts, the truth.

歡喜 *Huan*[1] *hsi*[3]. To rejoice, to be glad; satis- ..... fied; *pleased.*

叔 *Shu*[2]. ..... A father's younger brother.

大叔 *Ta*[4] *shu*[2]. ..... The senior 叔.

害、你的稟帖、必傳不進去。我有法子能傳進去、答（）已[22]經逃出他的圈套、不[23]加刑罰給他、問（）不出實情來、都可以從[24]歡喜的眼睛裏看出不出喜、歡來。不到底得出不管、來進不是把我弄

petition sent in. *Ans.* I have a plan by which it can be sent in.

22 When you have been ensnared by the devil, it is hard to escape his toils.

23 Without torturing him you will not get the truth out of him.

24 Whether a man is pleased or not, can always be seen from his eyes.

25 If you, uncle, positively will not do anything, you will put me in a very embarrassing position.

NOTES.

2 進 is here used as a principal verb. The subject of the lesson is illustrated by 出.

3 點出句子來. Lit., *point out the clauses;* i.e., *punctuate it.*

4 擡不進去. Note how the verb is left without either subject or object, both of which must be supplied from the context.

5 倒 does not here mean to lift the kettle and *pour out* the contents, but simply to *empty it.* In like manner, 取 does not mean to *take out* the kettle, but simply its contents.

7 不露出來的. The 的 here makes the clause relative, the antecedent being the clause, 掩藏的事. See Les. 23.

9 A proverb applied to one from a vicious or disreputable family.

10 A witty saying, meaning that the person referred to, so far from being a *good man*, is *refuse*, whom good men have eliminated from their company.

15 甚麼 is without emphasis. If emphasized the meaning would be, I can **not find out what fault he has.**

17 姊妹 means properly, *sisters*, but is often used in the singular, either of an elder or younger sister. It is also sometimes used to mean both brothers and sisters; i.e., all the children of a family.

19 In the North, 掌櫃 is generally used of *the head man* of any business. In the South, 老板 is used in place of it, and is also heard at sea ports in the North. 掌櫃 may be, and often is, an employé, in the office of *head-man*; but 老板 is *the proprietor.* Women frequently call their husbands 掌櫃, that is the head man of the house.

20 It really requires both 銀子 and 錢 to cover the idea of "money."

25 This sentence does not properly illustrate the subject of the lesson; but it has both 進去 and 出來 used in a very idiomatic way. 把我弄的出不來進不去的. *So circumstance me that I can neither go out nor come in;* i.e., *neither retreat nor advance.* The order is often changed to 進不來出不去的.

LESSON XLI.

THE AUXILIARY VERBS 過 AND 回.

過, as an auxiliary verb, expresses the idea of *over*, either in respect of time, or of place. It generally takes 來 or 去 after it. When followed by 來, it indicates motion *over* and *towards:* when followed by 去, it indicates motion *over* and *away from.* In many cases the original idea of *motion* is lost in that of *change.*

回, as an auxiliary, expresses the idea of *turning back.* It also generally takes 來 or 去 after it. When followed by 來, it indicates motion *back* and *towards;* when followed by 去, it indicates motion *back* and *away from.* The range of its use is more limited than that of 過.

For full list of verbs followed by each of these auxiliaries see Supplement.

VOCABULARY.

竅 *Ch'iao*[4]. An orifice, an aperture; a cavity; . . . the mind: the avenues by which the mind acquires knowledge; the *key* or *clue.*

心竅 *Hsin*[1] *ch'iao*[4]. Power to comprehend, the . . . . . understanding.

姪 *Chi*[2]. . . . . A nephew, the son of a brother.

賴 *Lai*[4]. To depend upon, to rely on; to assume; . . . . *to pretend*, to trump up; to accuse falsely; to deny, to ignore.

賴學 *Lai*[4] *hsüe*[2]. . . . . To play truant (s).

第十四課 一

請[1]先生把這個錯字改過來。○ 仁[2]學中國跑話、實在難轉過竅來。○ 你[3]的姪兒賴逃學、開心耍玩要嗎、過來帶回來。○ 這[4]是我經手借的、我還給他送回去。○ 這[5]一頭不合式、該倒過來。我[6]去找個人和你兩個、合手抬過去。○ 我[7]的表修理好了、把這個箱子挪過去。○ 這[8]面沒有字、還請你給我看。○ 你[9]好該拿梅花牌的秤、以翻過來看看。○ 那個不過那隻雞。○ 先生[10]的雞鬪不過那隻雞。○ 這[11]樣的嘴、去。

Translation.

1 Please correct this erroneous character.
2 When you first begin to learn Chinese it is very hard to get the clue.
3 Your nephew has run away from school. You ought to find him and bring him back.
4 This was borrowed through my instrumentality, and I will also return it to him.
5 This end does not fit. It should be reversed.
6 Go and find a man (some one) to help you move over this box.
7 When my watch is repaired, please bring it back again for me.
8 There is no such character on this page. Turn over and look.
9 Is it right (proper) for you to take Mr. Mei's steelyard weight to play with? Return it to him at once.
10 This rooster is not a match for that one in a fight.

經手 *Ching*[1] *shou*[3]. To have experience of; ..... agency, *instrumentality.*

挪 *Noă*[2]. ..... *To move;* to shift; to transfer.

梅 *Mei*[2]. ..... A plum, a prune; *a surname.*

砣 *T'oă*[2]. A weight at the end of a string; *a steel-* ..... *yard weight;* a sounding lead.

鬪 *Tou*[4]. *To fight;* to contend for victory; to in- ..... cite to contention; to play at.

吃飯堂 *Ch'i*[1] *fan*[4] *t'ang*[2]. ..... Dining-room.

飯廳 *Fan*[4] *t'ing*[1]. ..... Dining-hall.

傘 *San*[3]. ..... An umbrella, a parasol.

覺 *Chiao*[4]. Sleep, the unconsciousness of sleep. .....See *chioă*[2].

睡覺 *Shwei*[4] *chiao*[4]. *To sleep;* to lie down to ..... sleep.

首 *Shou*[3]. *The head;* a chief; the beginning; .....foremost. A classifier:—Les. 147.

飾 *Shi*[1]. To adorn, to ornament, to set off; to .....gloss over; to deceive; *an ornament.*

首飾 Head ornaments; *jewelry.*

匣 *Hsia*[2]. A chest, a coffer, a casket, a small .....covered box.

定親 *Ting*[4] *ch'in*[1]. To settle a marriage engage- .....ment.

青 *Ch'ing*[1]. Green (of grass); *blue* (of the sky or ..ocean); black (of cloth); glossy.

紅 *Hung*[2]. ..... *Red;* fiery; ruddy.

煤 *Mei*[2]. ..... *Coal,*—especially hard coal; soot.

煤油 *Mei*[2] *yiu*[2]. ..... Coal oil, kerosene.

火油 *Hwoă*[3] *yiu*[2]. ..... Kerosene.

海 *Hai*[3]. ..... The sea; marine; capacious.

上海 *Shang*[4] *hai*[3]. *Shanghai;* to go to the sea- ..... shore.

朱 *Chu*[1]. ..... Vermilion red; *a surname.*

嫖 *P'iao*[2]. Trifling, licentious; to follow lewd .....women; *to lead the life of a rake.*

回頭 *Hwei*[2] *t'ou*[2]. ... To turn about; *to reform.*

匪 *Fei*[3]. Illegal, seditious; robbers, brigands; .....dissolute, *vicious;* no, not so.

類 *Lei*[4]. .....Species, sort, *kind;* to class with.

匪類 Vagabonds, profligates; vice, *dissipation.*

昏 *Hun*[1]. Dusk, dark, obscure; confused, mud- .....dled; *to faint,* to become insensible.

甦 *Su*[1]. ..... *To revive;* to come to life again.

甦醒 *Su*[1] *hsing*[3]. *To revive;* to regain one's ..... senses; to rise from the dead.

衛 *Wei*[4]. To escort for protection or honor; to ..... guard; a military station; an out- post; *a local name for Tientsin.*

我說他不過他。[11] ○ 孫師娘在[12]裏屋裏[13]麼。請過他來[14]。你[15]上的時候，可以把他的傘帶上[16]。○ 那[17]裏沒有睡[18]的地方。不好麼。[19] 先生[20]喫過飯了麼。○ 喫過了。[21] 南莊上拿着[22]飾物[23]來定親，又碰回去了。[24] 他說過來說過去，到底沒說出個青紅皂白來。[25] ○ 這把笤帚是你從那[26]裏拿過來的，可以帶回去。[27] 這十個煤油箱子，是在上海發錯了，我還要[28]打發回去。[29] 朱老大如今回過頭來，凡[30]喫嫖賭匪類的事，一點也沒有他。[31] ○ 那[32]一夜他病的頂重。昏過去了，好一會子纔醒過來了。[33] 十個京油子，說不過一個衞嘴子。

11 With such a tongue as his, I am no match for him.

12 Mrs. Sun is in the dining-room: go and invite her over.

13 When you go over you can take along his umbrella.

14 There is no place there to sleep. Would it not do for you to move over here?

15 Have you eaten? *Ans.* I have.

16 What they took from us, we must get back again to-day.

17 The folks of the south village brought a box of jewelry to settle the betrothal, but were sent back [with a refusal].

18 He talked the business over and over and after all, expressed no definite opinion.

19 This broom is one you brought over from the side house. You had better take it back again.

20 These ten boxes of kerosene oil were sent from Shanghai by mistake. I must send them back again.

21 Chu Senior has now reformed, and avoids every form of dissipation and profligacy.

22 That night he was very seriously ill. He fainted, and it was a long time before he revived again.

23 Ten oily-mouthed Pekingese can not get ahead of one tonguy Tientsinese.

2 It is a traditional idea that the mind receives knowledge through apertures in the heart, and the more of these apertures a man has, the quicker is his power of apprehension. 比干 (now canonized as the god of wealth) was reported to have seven such apertures in his heart, and the tyrant 紂王 had his heart cut out to see if it was so. 開竅 is to have these openings freed of obstruction, thus admitting the light which gives knowledge. 轉過竅來 is to have these openings turned in the right direction, that so the light may find due entrance.

10 The 雞 at the close of this sentence might be omitted without detriment.

11 The more usual form is 說不過他. 說他不過 is an elegant transposition, which is also used in colloquial in some places.

12 Chinese houses have no distinctive "dining-room." The terms 吃飯堂 and 飯廳, are only used in connection with foreign houses. 請過他來 is not precisely the same as 請他過來. In the first, the stress naturally falls on the word 請; in the second, it falls on 過. The first means *to bring her over* [by inviting]; the second means simply *to invite her to come over*,—her coming, or not, being no concern of the party inviting.

15 用, as here used for *eating*, is in some places quite colloquial, and in others it has something of the stateliness of the word "partake." 偏過了 *I have the advantage of you in that I have already eaten*;—used when one happens on others while eating, or about to eat.

17 A present of jewelry to the bride elect, is always necessary to the settlement of a marriage contract. In this case the friends of the intended groom went with the presents in due form, supposing, or assuming, that the proposal was satisfactory; and were sent back again crestfallen, as is indicated by the use of the word 頂 or 碰.

18 沒說出個青紅皂白來 *did not express a blue, red, black or white*; i.e., *said nothing to the point; expressed no definite opinion or decision.*

21 凡吃喝嫖賭, etc., *has nothing to do with such vices as gluttony, drunkenness, licentiousness and gambling.* These terms are linked together as a comprehensive summary of dissipation, and are all included in the term 匪類.

23 This is a pithy fling at the people of Tientsin. 油子 and 嘴子, as here used, are slang.

第四十二課

○ ○ ○ ○ 給 和 去 [illegible] 再[1]
一[11] 他[10] 人[9] 我[8] 我 本 他 套 另 再
本 說 至 有 買 書 的 記 給
千 那 少 一 十 回 個 講[4] 我
字 一 該 個 管 潛 把 完 本 訂
文、句 有 朋 筆、已 那 生 賬。個個
正 話、兩 友、兩 經 張 給 ○ 字仿本
有 我 套 送 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
二 半 衣 了 墨 了 [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]
百 天 服、兩 五 ○ 上 [illegible] [illegible] 給[2]
五 沒 好 張 十 今[7] 來。[illegible] [illegible] 學
十 會 換 地 張 天 ○ 句 熙 生
句。過 着 圖 毛 你 好[6] 書 字 買
○ 意 糙漿 給 邊 出 講體 ○ 典 東
這[12] 來。洗。我。紙。去、[illegible] [illegible] 是 呵、

Translation.

1 Please make another copy-book for me.
2 When you buy things for the scholars, you should keep the account in a separate book.
3 That Kanghi's dictionary of mine is in six *t'ao*. [for me?
4 Will you please explain this sentence
5 Do you and he go and carry up that bedstead.
6 A very good-looking book: what a pity it is torn!
When you are out to-day, buy for me ten pens, two sticks of ink, and fifty sheets of *mao-pien* paper.
8 I have a friend who made me a present of two maps.
9 A person should have at least two suits of clothes in order to change for washing.
10 When he made that remark, it did not occur to me for half a day what he meant.
11 The One Thousand Character Classic

LESSON XLII.

Classifiers.

本 The root,—classifier of volumes of a book.

行 A row,—classifier of things in rows.

部 The sum,—classifier of books considered as wholes; i.e., as works or treatises, irrespective of the number of volumes.

張 To extend,—classifier of things presenting a large or plain surface.

管 A reed,—classifier of long tubular things.

套 A wrapper,—classifier of book covers and of things in suits, or sets.

句 A sentence,—classifier of clauses and sentences.

錠 An ingot,—classifier of pieces of silver and sticks of ink.

For full list of nouns which take these several classifiers see Supplement.

Vocabulary.

部 *Pu*[4]. The sum; a class or division; a section; ..... aradical; a tribunal; a Board. See Sub.

錠 *Ting*[4]. A platter; an ingot; a stick of medi- .....cine or ink. See Sub.

訂 *Ting*[1]. .....To bind into a book. Also *ting*[4].

仿本 *Fang*[3] *pên*[3]. ..... A copy-book.

字本 *Tsï*[4] *pên*[3]. ..... The same.

康 *K'ang*[1]. ..... Peace; vigorous; excellent.

熙 *Hsi*[1]. ..... Bright, glorious; harmonious.

康熙 The emperor Kanghi:—Note 3.

典 *Tien*[3]. A canon; a statute or code; a law, an .....ordinance; *a precedent*, a reference; records; to mortgage, to lease; to manage.

字典 *Tsï*[4] *tien*[3]. . . . . A dictionary.

墨 *Mei*[4], *mo*[4]. . . . *Ink;* dark, black; writings.

毛邊 *Mao*[2] *pien*[1]. A kind of heavy brown writ- .ing paper.

圖 *Tu*[2]. A diagram, a chart, *a map;* to plan, to plot; to wish for, to aspire after.

地圖 *Ti*[4] *t'u*[2]. A geographical map.

部格物入門、是木板印的。

張山水畫兒、值二十兩銀子。

該找人打一個套。[15]請先給我生[16]給馬[13]老爺有一部化學、這[14]部勒部舊天文、個個都多工夫、也不過

仿格子、要八個字一行。[17]請你把不行。[18]請那着

不知誰借去了。○請用[17]一

說三五句話。○請你把那着

來。○李[19]天保那

能念九十行生那個請[18]○小學生、那

以找甚麼○墊[20]起來。書。這張生、那

五分洋錢。○我[22]要來。你給[21]買我

部桌子好書、不給我、一套起

形學、不天分、七角

書要得穩當、一天可

案、

has just two hundred and fifty lines in it.

12 This book of Natural Philosophy is printed from wooden blocks.

13 Mr. Ma has one landscape painting which is worth twenty taels.

14 You should find some one to make a *t'ao* for this chemistry.

15 Please, teacher, rule for me a *kê-tsï* with eight characters in each column.

16 I wonder who borrowed that old astronomy of mine.

17 It will not require long; I only wish to speak a few words.

18 Please put that book in the *t'ao* for me.

19 That little scholar Li Tien Pao is certainly gifted. He can commit to memory ninety lines in one day.

20 This table is not steady. Find something to prop it up.

21 It requires seventy-five cents to purchase a geometry.

22 I want you to make for me two book-

糨 *Chiang*[1]. . . . . *To starch.* Also *chiang*[4].

漿 *Chiang*[1]. Congee; starch; broth; syrup; pus; . . . . . *to starch.*

糨洗 *Chiang*[1] *hsi*[2]. . . . . To wash and iron.

文 *Wên*[2]. Lines, veins; striæ; variegated; elegant; . . civil; *literary;* scholarly; ornamental; a form,—as of prayer. A classifier:—Les. 125.

千字文 *Ch'ien*[1] *tsï*[4] *wên*[2]. The One Thousand . . . . . Character Classic.

格物 *Kê*[2] *wu*[4]. To scrutinize the nature of . things; natural science, physics.

入 *Ju*[4]. *To enter;* to penetrate; to pay in or re- . . ceive; to progress; income.

印 *Yin*[4]. A seal, a stamp; to seal, *to print*, to take an impression of.

化 *Hwa*[4]. To alter; to transform; to influence; . . . to melt, to transmute, *to decompose.*

化學 *Hwa*[4] *hsüe*[2]. . . . . Chemistry.

勒 ***Lê*[1], *lei*[1].** **To rein in;** to restrain; *to rule;* . . . . . to exact unjustly; to strangle.†

天文 *T'ien*[1] *wên*[2]. . . Astrology; *astronomy.*

穩 *Wên*[3]. Firm, constant; secure, *stable;* to put . . . . . or set down; repose.

穩當 *Wên*[3] *tang*[4]. *Steady,* safe, secure.

墊 *Tien*[4]. To advance money; to make good; *to* . . . . . *wedge up,* to shore up; a cushion.

形 *Hsing*[2]. *Form,* figure, shape; body; manner, ... style; material; to give form to.

形學 *Hsing*[2] *hsüe*[2]. The science of form, geo- . . . . . metry.

案 *An*[4]. *A table,* an official desk; a case in law; . . . . the records of a case; an affair.

書案 *Shu*[1] *an*[4]. . . . . A study table.

凳 *Têng*[4]. . . . . ***A bench;*** a stool; a form.

蘇 *Su*[1]. . . . . A species of thyme.

州 *Chou*[1]. A district larger than a *hsien;* a con- . . . . . tinent; a region.

蘇州 Suchow. Capital of Kiangsu Province.

相 *Hsiang*[4]. To look at; to prognosticate; *a minis-* . . . . . *ter of state;* similar. Also *hsiang*[1].

相公 *Hsiang*[4] *kung*[1]. A minister of state (an- . . . . . cient); *the son of a gentleman;* in Peking.—an actor.

鑼 *Lo*[2]. . . . . A gong.

鼓 *Ku*[3]. *A drum;* to arouse; to encourage; to . . bulge, to swell; to warp.

鑼鼓 Gong, drum, cymbals, etc.,—used as an accompaniment in singing or acting.

瓷 *Ts'i*[2]. . . . . Glazed crockery, China-ware.

張、圓桌、六條凳子、一張籐牀。○我[23]前一回到蘇公相王三爺、給州、買了一套鑼鼓、用了十三吊四百錢、又買了兩套瓷盆、兩吊二百錢、百套一百五十個錢一套。

tables, one round table, six benches and one cane bedstead.

23 The last time I went to Suchow I bought for Mr. Wang the Third a set of brass musical instruments, costing thirteen thousand four hundred cash, and two nests of stone-ware basins, costing two thousand two hundred and fifty cash for each nest.

NOTES.

1 The use of the classifier causes the dropping of the second character of 仿本, which is the more general term. Those who decline to drop the final 本, use the general classifier above.

3 Kanghi's dictionary is so called because made in the reign, and by the order, of the Emperor Kanghi, the second and most illustrious emperor of the present dynasty. A 套 is a number of volumes enclosed in one case. Large works are usually put up in 套 of six or eight volumes each.

5 The words 兩個 are inserted to indicate that the two are to form the pair which are necessary in order to 抬 a thing. They might, however, be omitted without special damage to the sentence.

6 The first clause is a rhetorical inversion for 一本好體面書, by which stress is thrown on the 好體面.

7 The sentence might also be rendered,—*Go out to-day and buy me ten pens, etc.* Which meaning was intended would depend wholly on the pauses made and inflection used.

9 In Peking, 漿 is generally written for *to starch;* but doubtless the proper term is 糊. When read in the 4th tone it means *starch,* and in the 1st tone, *to starch.* Where hard sounds are used, the sound of 漿, being soft, is incorrect. The term 糊洗 is a singular inversion of the natural order.

10 會 here means *to apprehend,* which is one of its more unusual meanings.

11 The book called 千字文 consists of one thousand common characters, arranged in two hundred and fifty measures of four each, no character being repeated.

12 入門, *entering the door,* is a common term in the titles of books which are introductory or elementary. 木板 *a wooden block, or board, engraved with characters for printing.* 木 is added to distinguish this style of printing from that with moveable types, which are called 活板. An electrotype plate is a 銅板, a stereotype is a 鉛板.

14 化學 and 形學 (21) are names given by foreigners.

17 三五句話, *three or five clauses of words.* 三兩句, *three or two clauses,* is also sometimes used in the same way.

19 生書. A book, or portion of a book, which has not been previously seen, or learned.

21 When dollars were first used in China, there were no fractional coins, and the dollars were chopped into sectors and used instead; and from this came the term 角, which now means a dime or 10 cent piece.

22 Instead of putting their books in book-cases, the Chinese usually pile them on long tables at the side of the room.

LESSON XLIII.

THE AUXILIARY VERB 得.

得, as an auxiliary verb, expresses completion under the aspect of practicability, feasibility or propriety. With a negative it strongly reverses these ideas. It is not infrequently inserted between the principal verb and another auxiliary, in which case it adds to the force of the affirmation:—Compare Les. 31. In speaking, it is often heard *tai,* which is simply a corrupt pronunciation. 的 is sometimes substituted for it, with very little, if any, change of meaning.

VOCABULARY.

邪 *Hsie*[2]. Deflected from the right; depraved, corrupt, evil; heretical; corrupting; magical, demoniacal; *haunted.*

免 *Mien*[3]. *To avoid;* to escape from; to evade; to let off, to excuse, to forgive.

憂 *Yiu*[1]. Grief, *sorrow;* anxiety; low-spirited, melancholy; mourning.

解 *Chie*[3]. To open; to untie; to extricate; *to dissipate;* to dispel; to explain; to release. Also *chie*[4].

渴 *K'e*[3]. *To thirst;* to long for, to put after.

近 *Chin*[4]. *Near;* recent; soon; to approach; similar.

謠 *Yao*[2]. A tale, a *rumor;* a false report.

第四十三課

那[1] 個 房 子 邪、 住
老 實。 事、 忍[3] 牢、 得。 不 得 一
點 小 ○ 怒 站 潮 ○ 救 解 風 誤 氣、 得。
脚 ○ 言、 不 得 ○ 不 值 得 邪、
也 ○ 謠 ○ 家 信 得。 法、 裏 不 ○ 不
是 去。 ○ 逃[11] 你[10] 王 生 氣。
火 不 了。 得 他[14] 是 一 個 了[13] 不 樣 的。 水 大 號 時 不 得。
媳 得 鬼 濕、 這[9] 不 搖。 老 免 ○
婦、 了、 神。 怪 句 得 ○ 爺 得 看[2]
凡 馬 ○ 不 話 近 你[6] 的 百 不
事 棚 你[12] 得 也 渴。 不 工 年 得
由 上 惹 你 說 ○ 知 夫。 憂。 他
不 起 他、 生 長 得 那[8] 道、 ○ ○ 外
得 來 怪 瘡 疥。 過 都 那 兩[5] 這[4] 面

TRANSLATION.

1 That house is haunted and is not habitable.
2 Do not be deceived by his outward docility.
3 Restraining momentary anger may save a hundred years of sorrow.
4 It is not worth while trespassing on your time with this trifling affair.
5 He who stands firmly on his feet, need not fear the force of a strong wind.
6 If you did not know, you are not then to be blamed for it.
7 Water at a distance will not quench (save from) thirst near at hand.
8 Those are all flying rumors unworthy of belief.
9 This mode of speech will answer the purpose.
10 With such a damp house as this, it is no wonder you have the itch.
11 You may evade the law, but you can not escape the gods.
12 You provoked him. No wonder he got angry.
13 What *shall* we do? the stable has caught fire.

謠言 *Yao² yien².* False reports, *flying rumors,* alarming stories.

潮 *Ch'ao².* The tide; *damp,* moist.

濕 *Shi¹.* Wet, soaked; *damp,* humid.

潮濕 Damp, humid.

怪不得 *Kwai⁴ pu⁴ tê².* No wonder, well I never, sure enough.

疥 *Chie⁴.* A small sore; *the itch.*

王法 *Wang² fa³.* Statute law; *the law of the land;* punishment; order.

鬼神 *Kwei³ shên².* Demons and gods; *the gods;* supernatural beings in general.

惹 *Jê³.* *To provoke,* to stir up, to excite; to induce, to bring upon.

棚 *P'êng².* A shed, *a stable;* a tent; a **platoon.**

疑 *I².* To doubt; *to surmise;* to hesitate.

嫌疑 *Hsien² i².* Suspicion.

教化 *Chiao⁴ hwa⁴.* *Education,* civilization.

上天 *Shang⁴ T'ien¹.* *Heaven* (personified), the powers above, Deity, God.

瞞 *Man².* *To deceive;* to hoodwink; to conceal the truth.

銅 *T'ung².* Copper; *brass.*

倫 *Lun².* Regular, invariable; *natural relationships;* right conduct; species, class.

人倫 *Jên² lun².* The five relations; viz.,—husband and wife, father and son, brother and brother, prince and officer, friend and friend.

雜亂 *Tsa² lwan⁴.* Same as **亂雜**:—Les. 32.

本分 *Pên³ fên⁴.* *Duty,* obligation; the things becoming any station.

醉 *Tswei⁴.* Intoxicated, *drunk;* stupefied.

顧 *Ku⁴.* To attend to, *to regard;* to reflect on; to assist, to patronize.

制 *Chi⁴.* To govern; to limit; to hinder; *to cause to do,* to control; to test.

鄰 *Lin².* Near, contiguous; *a neighbor;* a neighborhood.

舍 *Shê⁴.* To lodge; a shed, a cottage, *a dwelling;* my. Also *shê³.*

鄰舍 A neighbor, neighbors.

坊 *Fang¹.* An alley; *a hamlet;* a neighborhood; an honorary portal; a factory.

街坊 *Chie¹ fang¹.* Neighbors.

孝 *Hsiao⁴.* *Duty to parents and seniors;* **mourning** apparel; time of mourning.

○不也使不二過一不他。
我[27]得離得守字、神。把得○
寫了。不使本是○舊的。事[15]
的○得不分、雜眞[20]銅○急
字人[26]災得。常亂的壺、欺[17]了、
太護顧母。○喝不假用[16]得避
不自○凡[24]醉得不不別不
好、己、我[25]人酒。的。得了得人、得
實也這在○○假了。欺嫌
在得二初我[23]那[22]的○不疑。
見於年、生對個眞瞞[19]得○
不理窮的你人不得上教[16]
得上的時說用得了過天。化
人。下實候、一不○人、○最
得在一句得、人[21]瞞我[18]是
你[28]去。過刻話、他倫不有少

14 She is the youngest daughter-in-law, and nothing is under her control.
15 The business is urgent. One can not stop to guard against suspicion.
16 Education is most essential.
17 You may defraud others: you can not defraud Heaven.
18 I have an old brass tea-pot, but it is [not usable.
19 You may deceive man (or, men): you can not deceive God (or, the gods).
20 The genuine can not be made counterfeit, nor the counterfeit, genuine.
21 The human relations must not be confused.
22 That man is not fit to be used. He will not behave himself. He is continually getting drunk.
23 Will you allow me to speak a few words with you?
24 Every one, when he is first born, is dependent every moment on his father and mother.
25 I have been so poor these two years, that I really have no way of living.
26 In looking out for himself, a man

孝順 *Hsiao⁴ shun⁴*. . . . Dutiful to parents, *filial*.
盼 *Pan⁴*. *To look towards*; to long for, to expect. . . . . .
盼望 *Pan⁴ wang⁴*. *To look for*, to hope for, to . . . . . long for.
耀 *Yao⁴*. . . . To illumine; effulgence, *splendor*.
榮耀 *Jung² yao⁴*. . . . . Splendor, *glory*; honor.
趲 *Nien³*. . . . . To follow after, to pursue.
拽 *Chwai⁴*. To throw away, to cast aside, *to* . . . . . *drop*. Also *yie⁴*.

NOTES.

2 More literally, *It will not do to trust to his appearance of docility.*

3 A proverb somewhat *Wên-li* in style.

5 A proverbial couplet in rhyme.

6 那 may here be regarded as standing for the matter referred to, and be rendered *it*; i.e., *what you have done*; or, it may be regarded as combining with 也 to form a conjunctive adverb, meaning, *then, in that case*. The translation given combines these views. It might *seem* most natural to make it stand for the first clause, and so render, *Your not knowing is a thing you are not to be blamed for*. This, however, is not the correct sense.

9 Note how 說 here takes three auxiliary verbs after it, each of which adds to and modifies the force of the principal verb. If the 過 were dropped out, the translation should be, *This language is admissible.*

10 疥 is the general and proper term for *itch*; but in the South it is rarely used, 瘡, which properly means a boil, or sore, of any kind, being substituted for it.

11 A common saying in the mouths of those who would exhort people to virtue. The term 鬼神 is a comprehensive classification of all spiritual beings. As a class, the 鬼 are inferior, subject to authority, uncanonized, and evil. As a class, the 神 are superior, exercise authority, are canonized, and good. A canonized 鬼 becomes a 神. The attendants and messengers of the 神 are 鬼. Used impersonally, as a philosophical term in Chinese cosmogony and metaphysics, it refers to the (supposed) inferior and superior powers of nature, viewed from the spiritual side. 陰 and 陽 characterize these same powers from the physical side.

13 了不得 is a common exclamation, used when anything disastrous or alarming suddenly occurs. It properly expresses the idea that matters are beyond all remedy, but is often used as a mere exaggeration. The addition of a 了 at the end serves still further to strengthen the expression:—See Les. 88, Vocab.

14 This might also simply mean a *young* daughter-in-law, referring to her being recently married and young.

16 The 最 is transposed for rhetorical reasons. The regular colloquial form would be, 是最少不得的 The sentence is from the Sacred Edict.

17 The use of 別人, in the first clause, shows that 上天 is regarded as personal. This use of the word 人 is the only means that Chinese colloquial has of expressing personality.

制不了我那裏去○若[29]是快一點走、兩天也能回來。我[30]和你作了十來年的鄰舍、現在你走了、我實在不得○你[31]看出好兒子的人、我[32]如今盼望了天上的榮耀、我心裏歡喜的很了、不得○那[33]賊見我跑了。趁得急、拽扔下○東西就

制不了 我怎麼樣 ○ 一點 ○ 街坊 ○ 得 ○ 養 ○ 看 ○ 孝順 ○ 來。 ○ 人、 ○ 裏 ○ 望 ○ 不 ○ 喜 ○ 扔得。 ○

must still keep within the bounds of reason.

27 My writing is too poor: it really is not fit to be seen.

28 You can do nothing at all to me.

29 If you go with some speed, you can get back in two days.

30 We have been neighbors for over ten years, and now that you are going away I am very loth to give you up.

31 Look at the undutiful man. How can he bring up a good son?

32 I am now looking for glory on high, and my heart is filled with joy inexpressible.

33 The thief, seeing that I was pursuing him hotly, dropped the goods and fled.

19 If the speaker were a polytheist, he would of course be understood as using 神 in the plural; but if a monotheist, he would be understood as using it in the singular. The want of a plural form leaves all such distinctions to be inferred from the circumstances or connection. Fewer mistakes are made in consequence than one would be ready to suppose.

22 酒 is here somewhat redundant. It is added to give additional force and perspicuity.

26 In some places the accent in 護自己, is thrown on the 己, contrary to the usual custom with the term 自己. The first 得 expresses necessity, being put for 必得. When 上 and 下 are used together, they generally mean above and below. Here, however, 上 attaches to 望, and 下 is used as a principal verb.

27 見不得人 *not [fit] to be seen by men.* The logical subject; viz., 人, is made the object, thus turning the verb into the passive form. 人 is used indefinitely:—Les. 52.

28 制不了 This phrase seems to be quite *t'ung hsing*, but there is a difference of opinion as to the proper writing. Some would write 治. The form 那裏去, or, as it is often spoken, 那兒去, is Pekingese. Teachers say that its peculiar meaning in this connection comes from the custom of banishing offenders beyond the borders.

33 The sound and meaning here given to 拽 are not recognized by the dictionaries. The word is very widely used, being found in Northern, Central and Southern Mandarin, and this character is established as the most suitable writing.

LESSON XLIV.

就.

就 has already been illustrated (Les. 13) as a sign of the immediate future, and has also been several times used, meaning *at once*. It has, however, a variety of other uses, of which the following is an approximate classification:—

1. It is used as a principal verb, meaning *to approach, to take advantage of, to be ready, to accommodate one's self to.* (5) (13).
2. It is added as an auxiliary to a few verbs, giving the idea of, *ready, satisfactory.* (15) (26).
3. Before an active verb, and referring to past time, it means, *just, then, at once, etc.* (3)(6).
4. Joined with 是 it forms the much used phrase 就是, which has a variety of uses not easy to classify:—

(1) At the opening of a sentence it means, *even, even if.* (1) (14).

(2) In a subordinate clause it draws a conclusion, or states a consequence; and may be rendered, *but, but somehow, so, etc.* (4) (11).

(3) At the end of a sentence it marks a decision, coupled with a concession; sometimes having the force of such phrases as, *might as well, so I will, etc.*, but is often untranslatable. (18) (29)

(4) As a reply, it means, *that's so, all right, so be it.* (28). See Les. 70.

就 is one of the most important and ever recurring characters in colloquial Mandarin, and its skillful management marks an accomplished speaker.

第四十四課

就人。是○這○熟麼出上你[1]
是○說就[10]麼這[7]鍋都來來。就
藐就[13]不是的着。句熗温很風○是
視着出不話點快快你[3]生
我、你來。願人[9]就水。就怎氣、
我的意、在是○是麼也
也掃鄭[12]也得繙他[6]太說是
不等、先要時不見冒的、無
怕。把生將的出事失。就益。
○我温就時來。情○當○
已[15]的柔一候、不收[5]怎我[2]
經門和點。說不[8]對、拾麼實
定口平、○怎管就出做、在
規也凡他[11]麼他拿飯○惡
就掃事心樣肯起來、他[4]心、
了、一都裏就不腿可不責
到掃。肯明怎肯、來以論是
這○就將白、麼就走就做吐嘔
初他[14]俯就就樣是了。着甚不不

TRANSLATION.

1 Even if you do get angry, it will do no good.
2 I am exceedingly nauseated, but somehow I can not vomit.
3 You ought to do just as you said you would.
4 Whatever he does, he does very rapidly; the trouble is, he is too precipitate.
5 When you take out the rice, you can take advantage of the hot kettle to warm a little water.
6 When he saw the business was going wrong, he left without ceremony.
7 Somehow I can't translate this sentence.
8 No matter whether he is willing or not, this is the way it must be.
9 When a man is in favor [with the powers that be], whatever he says is law.
10 Even if you are not willing [to this arrangement], you should make some allowance.
11 He understands it, but somehow he can not express himself.
12 Mr. Chêng is mild and peaceable, and in every thing willing to make allowance for people.
13 I will take advantage of your broom to sweep before my door also.

惡 *È*[3]. . . . . Nausea. See *ê*[4], also *wu*[4].
惡心 *È*[3] *hsin*[1]. . . . . Nauseated.
嘔 *Ou*[1]. . . . . *To vomit*, to spit out. Also *ou*[3].
吐 *T'u*[4]. To vomit. Also *t'u*[3].
風快 *Fêng*[1] *k'wai*[4]. Quick as the wind, very quick, ... *very rapid.* Les. 149.
冒失 *Mao*[4] *shi*[1]. Rash, imprudent, *precipitate;* . . . . . fool-hardy.
熗 *Wu*[4]. . . . . To warm, to steam. See *wu*[3].
得時 *Tê*[2] *shi*[2]. . . . . *In favor*, in luck.
願 *Yüen*[4]. To wish, to desire; *to be willing;* a . . . . . vow, a votive offering:—Les. 59.
願意 *Yüen*[4] *i*[4]. . . . . Willing, agreed.
將就 *Chiang*[1] *chiu*[4]. To put up with, to tolerate, ... *to make allowance for.*
鄭 *Chêng*[4]. . . . . Serious; *a surname.*
柔 *Jou*[2]. Flexible, pliant; soft; *mild*, gentle; . . . complaisant; a flat in music.
温柔 *Wên*[1] *jou*[2]. . . . . *Mild*, gentle, meek.
和平 *Hê*[2] *p'ing*[2]. . . . . *Peaceable*, amiable.
俯 *Fu*[3]. . . . To stoop; to bow down; *to condescend.*
就俯 *Chiu*[4] *fu*[3]. *To accommodate to;* to make . . . shift; to make the best of.
掃 *Sao*[3]. . . . A coarse broom. See *sao*[3].
掃等 *Sao*[4] *chou*[3]. *A broom of coarse grass, or* . . . . . *bamboo;* the sao[4] chou[3] plant.
藐 *Miao*[3]. To slight, to look down upon, *to ex-* . . . . . *press contempt in the looks;* small.
視 *Shi*[4]. . . . . To inspect, *to look at;* to regard.
藐視 *To show contempt*, to disdain; to act superciliously; to treat scornfully.
庚 *Kêng*[1]. . . . . To alter; to bestow; *age*, years.
柬 *Chien*[3]. . . . . To select; to abridge; *a card.*
庚帖 *Kêng*[1] *t'ie*[3]. A card containing the horo- . . . . . scope of a betrothed person

六日、要下換庚帖。[16]這件東西就是找不着、我看他到底從那裏[17]用出來。[18]東帖。他們就是要了我的命、我也要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

我知紉穿紉不不請他的話、就就妥就妥來洗、他們[16]這件東西就是找不着、我看他到底[17]去着你他他。從六日、要下換庚帖。[16]

我和爲不不請他想說○那裏[18]用出來。媒庚帖。東帖。[17]

他什上上、他的他的不[18]用出來。媒庚帖。東帖。[17]

講麼○他就就妥就妥你來。東帖。[17]

就他天[24]就把他就就妥你來。東帖。[17]

了、還就祥是他說兒的、洗、他們[16]這件東西就是找不着、我看他到底[17]去

二是的不說的半怎麼我就是要了我的命、我也要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

百不哈來。閉年麼就手替你洗、他們[16]這件東西就是找不着、我看他到底[17]去

六賣喇、我粗[23]口還能又反復了呢。○就是也要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

十○我粗[23]看拉糙無言。念一部了呢。○就是也要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

個飯[25]看拉糙針言。念一部了呢。○就是也要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

錢好就得八針線○一部了呢。○就是也要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

一了百線他酒[22]席已書嗎。他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

斤。沒錢、一還能已經預○正了。要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

○有、一尺、能做、經預○正了。要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

我[27]容尺、能做、經預備我[21]誇海我[19]見到底

不好就得就做、經預備我[21]誇海我[19]見到底

是了。是就預○正了。要去他去請他的話、把他說的閉口無言。一部四書○他[20]是了。我[21]誇我海口、和見他。他。[19]

瞧○大是備我[21]誇海我[19]見到底

你價[26]價、穿針針了、就就海我[19]見到底

的錢不針針了、就口、和見他。[19]

14 I do not care if he does treat me with contempt.

15 It is already settled, that on the sixth of this month the betrothal papers are to be exchanged.

16 I can not find this thing anywhere. We'll see where it finally will turn up.

17 Even if they take my life, I mean to go and see him.

18 You need not come to wash them. While I am at it, I can wash them for you just as well as not.

19 I settled it definitely with him. How is it that he has changed his mind?

20 He was simply talking large. Even if he is bright, do you think he could commit the whole of the Four Books in half a year?

21 I just took up his own words, and shut his mouth so completely that he had not a word to say.

22 The feast is quite ready; but when I went to invite him, for some reason he would not come.

23 She can still do coarse sewing. The trouble is she can not thread her needle.

24 As I look at it, eight hundred cash per foot is a high price for T'ien Hsiang's broadcloth; yet for some reason he will not sell.

25 Is the rice (food) ready? *Ans.* It is ready.

媒柬 *Mei² chien³*. . . . . A betrothal card.

就手 *Chiu⁴ shou³*. Along with, at the same time, *while one's hand is in.*

復 *Fu⁴*. Again, a second time; to return; to reply; to restore.

反復 *Fan³ fu⁴*. Back and forth; *to change the mind*, to go back on one's self.

誇 *K'wa¹*. To boast, to brag; *to exaggerate.*

誇海口 *K'wa¹ hai³ k'ou³*. To brag, to boast extravagantly.

四書 *Si⁴ shu¹*. The Four Books; viz., 大學, The Great Learning; 中庸, The Doctrine of the Mean; 論語, The Analects; 孟子, The Works of Mencius.

閉 *Pi⁴*. To close a door; *to shut*, to exclude; to lay up; to stop up, to obstruct.

閉口無言 *Pi⁴ k'ou³ wu² yien²*. To shut the mouth and be silent; nothing to say.

席 *Hsi²*. . . . . A mat; a table; *an entertainment.*

酒席 *Chiu³ hsi²*. . . . . *A feast*, a banquet.

糙 *Ts'ao⁴*. . . . . Rude, *unworkmanlike;* inferior.

粗糙 *Ts'u¹ ts'ao⁴*. . . . . *Coarse;* rude.

粗拉 *Ts'u¹ la¹*. . . . . The same. (L.)

紉 *Jèn⁴*. . . . . To thread a needle.

祥 *Hsiang²*. *Good luck;* happiness; a favorable omen from the gods.

喇 *La¹*. To talk fast; a final particle:—Les. 61. Also *la³*.

哈喇 *K'a¹ la¹*. . . . . Broadcloth:—Note 24.

尺 *Ch'i³*. . . . . The Chinese foot of ten 寸, *ts'un⁴*.

價 *Chia⁴*. . . . . Price; value.

價錢 *Chia⁴ ch'ien²*. . . . . Price.

心思 *Hsin¹ si¹*. Thought, *idea*, opinion; intention; to consider, to reflect.

愁 *Ch'ou²*. . . . . Mournful, *sad;* apprehensive.

兒孫 *Ér² sun¹*. . . . Children and grandchildren.

飯長大的、你打不得、答你
說我[28]若是不
屬我我就打得、○
對我們的心思、他也不能
強留、若是不對他的心思、
我[29]還能強住嗎、答就是。
○我也不願意常說他、他
若是到底不改、我不用他
就是了。○我[30]看你現在喫
不愁、穿不愁、兒孫又都知
道過日子、也就是了。

26 The price I have settled with him at two hundred and sixty cash per catty.

27 I was not raised on your rice: you have no right to whip me. *Ans.* If you insult me, I have a right to whip you.

28 If it does not suit our wishes, he will not constrain us to stay; and if it does not suit his wishes, shall we insist on staying? *Ans.* Of course not.

29 Nor am I willing to keep constantly scolding him. If, after all, he does not change, I will just discharge him.

30 You have no anxiety about food or clothing, and your children and grandchildren are all doing well; it seems to me you ought to be satisfied.

NOTES.

2 惡心 properly means a *wicked heart*, but is put figuratively for nausea.

6 拿起腿來走了, *took up his legs and left*;—a colloquial phrase, meaning that he left suddenly and without notice. It is sometimes shortened into 拿腿走了.

9 得時 is here applied to one who is in the confidence and favor of a superior, so that his advice prevails and he can get whatever he wishes.

12 將就 and 就俯 are not precisely equivalent. 將就 is *to tolerate or make allowance for the peculiarities of others*; while 就俯 *is to adapt or accommodate one's self to the peculiarities of others*. In many places 就俯 becomes 俯就.

13 This sentence is an indirect apology for taking the broom. The use of 也 implies that the owner of the broom had just finished sweeping before his own door.

15 這初六日. The use of 這 points to the 6th of the *current* month. The 庚帖 is a folded card of red paper, on which is written the proposal, or its acceptance, as the case may be. The age of the party is given by means of the eight characters, marking the year, month, day, and hour of his (or her) birth; hence the name, *age card*. See Les. 117, Note 31. The exchanging of these cards by the hands of the go-betweens (媒人), constitutes the marriage engagement. The 媒柬 is a similar paper, and is used for the same purpose, but does not generally contain the eight 庚字 or *age characters*. 柬帖 is another name for the same.

16 就 here expresses the speaker's impatience with a peculiar elegance and force, which the translation fails to convey.

19 就就, as here used, is not entirely *t'ung hsing*; it means *to the point of perfect readiness*, and differs slightly in meaning from 妥妥. The order of the last clause would more regularly be, 他怎麼又反復了. The 怎麼 is put first in order to give it additional emphasis.

20 誇海口, *brags with a mouth like the sea.*

21 就 is here repeated, but not as in the 19th sentence. The emphasis there required, is very different from that required here. The first 就 is an adverb, the second a verb.

22 The fact that 酒席 is the common, and in fact the only, colloquial term for a feast, is very significant. The second part of the sentence is only intelligible in view of the Chinese custom of sending round, when the feast is all ready, to invite the guests a second time.

24 哈喇 is probably the result of an attempt to say "cloth." The pronunciation of 哈 is very various. In Nanking, cloth is called *ha la*.

25 Of the three forms given, 得 is Pekingese, the other two are Central and Southern. 飯 may refer to rice specifically, or it may include the whole meal.

30 喫不愁穿不愁 is an inversion of the more natural order, 不愁喫不愁穿, made for the purpose of giving emphasis to the words 喫 and 穿. 知道過日子 *know to make a living*; i.e., they are not lazy or dissipated, but diligent and thrifty.

LESSON XLV.

那 WITH THE CLASSIFIERS.

那, which? is joined with all the classifiers. An — is often inserted between the 那 and the classifier, and *properly* belongs there in all cases. When emphasis is desired it is always inserted.

Thus used, 那 is not always strictly interrogative, but passes into the declarative form in the same way, and very much in the same circumstances, as "which" does in English.

第四十五課

那[1]個人生來就是惡人呢。

誰[2]知道這本大清姓狗的名字叫做甚麼。

這[3]你說的那一個是秦你[4]看看合式麼。

你[5]找兩件一樣的小些的。

你[6]要那一個好的。

這[7]你[8]三位裏頭那一位是認得他的。

這[9]是他的書。

那一個是誰的。

那一個是你的。

那一個是秦公子的。

那一個是秦公子的兒子。

那一個是秦公子的孫子。

那一個是秦公子的曾孫子。

那一個是秦公子的玄孫子。

那一個是秦公子的來孫子。

那一個是秦公子的昆孫子。

那一個是秦公子的仍孫子。

那一個是秦公子的雲孫子。

那一個是秦公子的耳孫子。

那一個是秦公子的遠孫子。

那一個是秦公子的末孫子。

那一個是秦公子的支孫子。

那一個是秦公子的庶孫子。

那一個是秦公子的嫡孫子。

那一個是秦公子的長孫子。

那一個是秦公子的次孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的九十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百四十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百五十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百六十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百七十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百八十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的一百九十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百四十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百五十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百六十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百七十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百八十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的二百九十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百四十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百五十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百六十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百七十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百八十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的三百九十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百四十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百五十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百六十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百七十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百八十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的四百九十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百四十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百五十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百六十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百七十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百八十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的五百九十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百四十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百五十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百六十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百七十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百八十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的六百九十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百四十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百五十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百六十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百七十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百八十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的七百九十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百二十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十八孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百三十九孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十一孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十二孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十三孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十四孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十五孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十六孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十七孫子。

那一個是秦公子的八百四十八孫子。

那一個是

都個呢。
兒、有人○
肥就宰喜希滋辯這[11]
那歡罕味。論、些
一那○是銀
隻。一你[14]那子、
○張看一你
今[17]呢。那個嫌
日○匹有那
是可[16]馬理。一
正以好、○錠
月到你我[13]成
那羊就聽色
一圈騎他不
天、裏那匹的足。
答去匹。話、○
十看○無先[12]
三。看、這[15]論生
○那三那聽
這[18]一張一這
一隻畫句兩

擔白菜
黃芽菜
兩頭兒
都好、
你是
要那
就是
那一
頭兒
呢。
○你[19]
常誇
獎
的那個學生、是那兒來的。○這[20]裏有兩部
葡萄、一部有窠窠兒、你一部願意喫的、先生要樣呢。○
字彙、也窠子、一部新的。
老虎、熊、這三種野獸、無論那一種都是最兇猛的。
○獅[22]子、
書[21]
舖裏有

11 Which of these pieces of silver is it with the quality of which you are dissatisfied?

12 Of the two whom you have heard debate, which do you think is in the right?

13 To my ears, every word he said was interesting.

14 Just ride whichever horse you like best.

15 Which of these three pictures do you prize the most (prefer)?

16 Go to the sheepfold and look, and dress whichever one is fat.

17 What day of the first month is this? *Ans.* The thirteenth.

18 Both ends of this load of cabbage are good. Which end do you want?†

19 Which is the scholar you are always bragging about? *Ans.* That smallest one.

20 Here are both grapes and dates. Which would you prefer to eat?

21 There are two dictionaries in the book-store; one new one, and one second-hand. Which do you wish to buy?

22 The lion, the tiger and the bear; all these three kinds of wild beasts are very fierce.

NOTES.

1 If the 呢 were omitted, this sentence would more naturally be taken to mean, "*That man was by birth a wicked man.* The two meanings might of course be distinguished by careful emphasis, even without the 呢. Every interrogative sentence in this lesson *might* end with a 呢; and if the language were regular and consistent with itself, would do so. As it is, some do, and some do not. The sentences are just as the Chinese teachers have made them.

2 Perspicuity would seem to require 呢 at the end of this sentence. Its meaning, as written, is entirely uncertain. It might be translated just as truly, *Who would have thought it? That inkstand was his!* As spoken, the meaning would be indicated by the emphasis.

4 The first 個 is here used somewhat as we use "one," meaning a man named so-and-so. The use of 到底 implies that there had been some misunderstanding about the person

6 The Chinese here makes the comparison by simply asking which is good:—See Les. 58.

9 Note how far the auxiliary 來 is separated from 出, and from the principal verb, 認.

11 Lit., *These* [*pieces of*] *silver, you dislike which piece* [*because*] *its touch is not full.*

13 Lit., [As] *I heard his words, no matter which, all were interesting.*

20 棗子 is Southern; 棗兒 is universally used in the North.

LESSON XLVI.

THE COMPOUND RELATIVE.

所 A place,—a compound relative pronoun meaning *what, that, who, that which, the things which.* The clause it introduces usually comes between the subject and the predicate, and in all such cases ends with **的**. In other cases the **的** is sometimes omitted, or replaced by **着**.

第四十六課

我[1]○練的所讀念備行。
你[3]所多、所聽的事、賣了、
老[4]的年都是人實話。
我[7]所見、○所經了。
他[2]所了。所說的
○所有學的的所東西該辦都所的、○所預不的變記是你[6]經話。
○知○道他[2]
少[5]多。
○還○把我[8]
米廣。經了。
○的就全。
欠他[9]圓的也已記
債、是○
位你[11]
小所○
令鋪安這[10]
打郎排排
的嗎。的他
糧○章所
食、我[13]程該
不所要怕
穀預不的
比見的書、
鹽、所提的
得得
清楚。這他
撒撒
謊謊的
也不
不撒
撒鹽、
的、○來
這[12]囉也
一就唆不
點是我穀
也所做還
沒說甚所
問。的麼。

Translation.

1 I have forgotten all the books I studied.
2 Every thing that he says is true.
3 What you have mentioned I already knew.
4 The experience of old men is large, and their observation, wide.
5 He who has little experience has many surprises.
6 You have eaten more salt than he has rice.
7 What surprises me is that he tells his lies with such proficiency.
8 What I learned was but little, and what I remember is not distinct.
9 Even if he should sell off all he has, it is not enough to pay off the debts he owes.
10 This is something that he should attend to. Why do you come bothering me about it?
11 The plan you drew up will not work, I fear.
12 Is this your little son that you spoke of?
13 He did not examine me on any thing that I had prepared.

Vocabulary.

所 *Soŭ*[3]. A place, a locality; the cause by which:—see Sub. A classifier:—Les. 125.

讀 *Tu*[2]. To read aloud; to read carefully; *to study.* Also *tou*[4].

練 *Lien*[4]. To experiment on; *to practice;* to train, to drill; to select.

經練 *Ching*[1] *lien*[4]. Experience.

見聞 *Chien*[4] *wên*[2]. Observation.

廣 *Kwang*[3]. Broad, *wide;* spacious; extensive; large; liberal; Cantonese.

奇 *Ch'i*[2]. Extraordinary, *surprising,* wonderful; strange; unnatural. Also *chi*[1].

奇怪 *Ch'i*[2] *kwai*[4]. Remarkable, wonderful, *surprising,* abnormal.

全 *Ch'üen*[2]. *Complete;* entire; unbroken, perfect; all, the whole:—Les. 158.

圓全 *Yüen*[2] *ch'üen*[2]. Complete.

限 *Hsien*[4]. A limit: a restriction; a few, *a little;* to limit, to set bounds to; to assign.

變 *Pien*[4]. To transform, *to change;* a turn in affairs; a revolution; metamorphosis.

變賣 *Pien*[4] *mai*[4]. To sell off, to turn into money.

欠 *Ch'ien*[4]. To be deficient; *to owe;* wanting.

債 *Chai*[4]. A debt, an obligation.

囉 *Lo*[2]. Prattle; *troublesome.*

囉唆 *Lo*[2] *so*[1]. Troublesome, embarrassing; *to bother,* to trouble, to worry.

排 *P'ai*[2]. To place in order, *to arrange;* to adjust; to stretch; a row, a line.

安排 *An*[1] *p'ai*[2]. To arrange, to dispose; *to propose, to plan,* to intend.

鋪排 *P'u*[1] *p'ai*[2]. To arrange, to distribute; *to plan.*

章 *Chang*[1]. A statement; statutes, *rules;* an essay; a chapter, a section; variegated.

程 *Ch'êng*[2]. A rule, a pattern; *a regulation;* a task; a road, a stage; to estimate.

章程 *A plan;* a set of rules; procedure; policy.

半年喫的。[16]他所應許的、就是你自己所花的錢、也該記賬。

○[15]你知道我們在那邊所說的私體己話、我在這邊都聽見了。[18]你們的事、連心裏的、所不在、無所不知、無所不能的神。

○[17]我們看見的、是我們所知道的、我許的、都落了空。

○[19]他年中所出的、多、所入的、少、還差十三兩銀子。空荒、嗎。

○[20]我所算的數、和你所算的、正積攢的、個個都搶了去了。一些個強盜、把他所存的、無所不在的神。

○[21]一夜進去的錢、一些個強盜、把他所存的、無所不在的神。

○[22]人所說的話、所作的事、所不存的、無所不在的神。

○天[23]主是無窮的、

14 The grain gathered in one year is not sufficient for a half year's food.

15 Even what you spend yourself, you ought to keep an account of.

16 What he promised all came to nothing.

17 We speak that which we know, and testify to that which we have seen.

18 I heard here all the private conversation you had over there.

19 The expenditures of the year exceeded the receipts. How could he help running into debt?

20 The amount, as I have reckoned it, differs from your count by just thirteen cash.

21 That night some robbers broke in and robbed him of all he had saved.

22 There is nothing that a man says, nothing that he does, not even any of the thoughts of his heart, that God (or, the gods) does not know.

23 The Lord of Heaven is the omnipresent, omniscient and omnipotent God.

令 *Ling*⁴. A law, an order; to command, to bid; to cause, to cause to do:—Les. 71; *good, worthy;* your:—a term of honor:—Les. 171.

郎 *Lang*². A young gentleman; a son; *a term of respect;* masculine; strong.

令郎 Your son, a son.

糧食 *Liang² shi²*. Grain (garnered).

空 *K'ung*¹. Empty, void; a hole, an opening; the firmament; *emptiness.* See *k'ung*⁴.

落空 *Loà*⁴ *k'ung*¹. To come to nothing.

見証 *Chien*⁴ *chêng*⁴. *To testify;* testimony.

體己 *T'i*³ *chi*². *Private,* personal; secret, confidential:—Note 18.

私 *Sz*¹. *Private;* selfish; partial; secret; underhand; illicit.

防 *Fang*². A dyke, a levee; a defense, a protection; to ward off; *to guard against.*

私防 Illicit savings; *private,* secret.

虧空 *K'wei*¹ *k'ung*⁴. Debt, deficiency.

拉饑荒 *La*¹ *chi*¹ *hwang*¹. To run into debt.

拉虧空 *La*¹ *k'wei*¹ *k'ung*⁴. The same.

盜 *Tao*⁴. *A robber,* a highwayman; to rob.

强盜 *Ch'iang*² *tao*⁴. A robber, a bandit.

積 *Chi*¹·². To accumulate; *to store up.*

攢 *Tsan*³, *ts'wan*². To collect, to pile up.

積攢 To amass; *to accumulate;* to hoard.

天主 *T'ien*¹ *Chu*³. The Lord of Heaven.

NOTES.

2 Or, *Everything that he said was true.*

6 A forcible way of expressing, that one is a great deal older and more experienced than another.

11 要 See Les. 13, Note 19.

13 體己 is widely used, but is not *t'ung hing.* 己 is here frequently read *ch'i*³. In Peking the phrase is heard *t'i*³ *hsi*¹, but the writing of *hsi*¹ is not apparent.

21 搶了去了 We have here one 了 added to the principal verb, and another to the auxiliary. This is often done for emphasis, but is not elegant. Both the 了 should be spoken *la*³.

22 This sentence was made by a Christian teacher.

23 In these neat phrases 所 may be taken, either in its original sense as a noun meaning *place,* or as a relative pronoun meaning *that which,* and the sense will remain the same; thus showing how the 所 passes from the one meaning to the other.

第四十七課

我[1] 打。○ 少。○ 頭。厭。○ ○ 我
的 他[4]給。○ 有[6]老[9]我[10]不
指 ㇀ 了 鞋[5]一 路[7]還[8]太 家 愛
頭[3]今今 日天 他小 上沒 太裏 喫
疼。 天陰 天陰 必大 這上 有煮 呢。
○ ○ 你、天陰 加塊 輪小 火些 個 了 可[11]
不 看 見 拿 拳 頭 頭 以
該 不 他。 排 碼 討 呢。 愛 輒
頭 頭、 排他 頭 頭、 實 地 他。 芋 找
拿 見 日 還 一 了 在 地 侯 你 四
頭 不 頭 饅 盤 船、 石 怎 了 鍋 以
你 天 日 頭 頭 輪 小 頭頭 個 ㇀ 可
疼。 陰 陰 塊 加 輪 船、 石 怎 了 鍋
○ ○ 你[2] 天、 天 大 得 火 些 鏡 鏡 犁
頭 頭 頭 頭 頭 頭 頭 頭 頭 頭 頭

Translation.

1 My finger hurts.
2 You ought not to have struck him with your fist.
3 It is cloudy to-day. The sun is not visible.
4 I gave him a large piece of bread, and yet he thinks it is not enough.
5 These shoes are small. It will be necessary to stretch them with a last.
6 A large steamer has just come alongside the wharf.
7 These small stones on the road are very annoying.
8 I have not yet bought a plow-share. How can I plow?
9 The old lady has two maid-servants to wait on her.
10 I have in the house a kettle of taros cooked. Are you fond of them?

LESSON XLVII.

The Specific Suffix 頭.

頭 The head,—is added to many nouns to specialize them. No rule can be given as to what words will take **頭** after them. In general it may be observed, that words involving the idea of a lump, or of a point, take **頭** after them. Whenever the addition of **頭** makes any special modification of the meaning the combination is defined: in other cases it is not.

For full list of words taking **頭** after them, see Supplement.

Vocabulary.

揎 *Hsüen*[4]. . . . *A last;* to stuff, to fill in a cavity.
碼 *Ma*[3]. Weights; a yard (meas.); an emporium, a mart, *a jetty;* abbreviated numerals.
碼頭 *Ma*[3] *t'ou*[2]. . . A jetty *a wharf;* a mart.
火輪船 *Hwo*[3] *lun*[2] *ch'uan*[2]. . . . . A steamship, a steamboat.
犁 *Li*[2]. . . . . *A plow;* dark; piebald.
鏵 *Hwa*[2]. . . . . A spade; *a plow point* or share.
鑱 *Ch'an*[1]. . . . To carve, to chip; *a coulter point.*
鑱頭 *Ch'an*[1] *t'ou*[2]. . . . A plow point, a coulter.
犁頭 *Li*[2] *t'ou*[2]. . . . . The same.
耕 *Ching*[1], *kêng*[1]. . . . . To till; *to plow.*
丫 *Ya*[1]. . . . . A fork; *a slave girl;* a daughter.
舌 *Shê*[2]. . . *The tongue;* the clapper of a bell.
脣 or **唇** *Ch'un*[2]. . . . . The lips.
嘴脣 *Tsuei*[3] *ch'un*[2]. . . . . The lips.
腫 *Chung*[3]. . . . . *To swell,* swollen; boastful.
波 *Poa*[1]. . . . . A wave, a ripple; ruffled; vast.
稜 *Lêng*[2]. . . . . A corner, an edge; an angle.
羅 *Loa*[2]. A net; a sieve; gauze; to spread out. to arrange; to bolt.—as flour.
波稜蓋 *Poa*[1] *lêng*[2] *kai*[4]. *The knee;* the knee-pan.
波羅蓋 *Poa*[1] *loa*[2] *kai*[4]. . . . . The same.
間 *Chien*[1]. A space, an interval; between; *in the midst of;* in, during; to set apart. A classifier:—Les. 68. Also *chien*[4]. [midst.
中間 *Chung*[1] *chien*[1]. . . . . Between; in the
節 *Chie*[3]. . . . *A joint,* a knot, a length:—See *chie*[2].
枕 *Chên*[3]. *A pillow;* a rest for the back; a socket. Also *chên*[4].
椹 *Chên*[4]. *To pillow on,* to lean on; contiguous. See *chên*[3].
駒 *Chü*[1]. . . . A colt,—under two years.
韁 *Lung*[2]. . . . . A halter.

頭、把這個火爐墊起來。○他[12]的舌頭有病、連嘴脣子都腫了。○[13]波稜蓋兒、是腿中間兒的骨頭節兒。○這[14]個枕頭太高。○人子[15]沒有枕頭的地方。○那個騾駒子、[16]把韁頭掙壞了。○這[17]個懷頭小一點。要一個大些的。○他[18]的對頭利害、誰敢多嘴管這閒事。○這[19]事的盡頭就是死。○王[20]日新在濟南府車行裏當把兒頭、一年掙五十多吊。○他[21]家裏有碓頭子、他[22]借了二十吊錢、給人三畝地作押頭。○我[23]要鏇四條桌子腿、用甚麼木頭好呢。答楸木就好。○這[24]一匹小高麗馬、怎麼必得帶轡頭呢。答你那裏知道、不帶轡頭、就是沒有法子騎他。

11 Get four pieces of brick and put them under the feet of this stove to raise it up.
12 His tongue is diseased, so that even his lips are swollen.
13 The knee is the joint in the middle of the leg.
14 This pillow is too high.
15 The son of man hath not where to lay his head.
16 That mule colt has broken his halter.
17 This end piece is a little small. I want one somewhat larger.
18 His opponent is violent. Who would venture to meddle in this business which does not concern him?
19 The end of these things is death.
20 Wang Jī Hsin is acting as head-man in the cart company in Chinanfu at a salary of over fifty thousand cash a year.
21 He has a mortar in the house, but is short a pestle.
22 He borrowed twenty thousand cash and mortgaged three acres of land as security.
23 I want to turn four table legs: what wood is the best to use? *Ans.* Walnut is the best.
24 What necessity is there for having a bridle for such a little Korean pony? *Ans.* But you see, without a bridle it is impossible to ride him.

堵 *Tu³*. To obstruct; *to close up*, to stop; to fill in. A classifier:—Les. 140.

堵頭 *Tu³ t'ou²*. A shutter, a plug; the end of a coffin, *an end piece.*

懷 *Hwai²*. To cherish; to think of; to put or carry in the bosom; to harbor, to remember against; the bosom, the heart.

懷頭 *Hwai² t'ou²*. The ends of a coffin; a stop-gap; *an end piece.* (s.)

對頭 *Twei⁴ t'ou²*. An opponent.

多嘴 *To¹ tswei³*. To intermeddle with the tongue, to criticize the affairs of others.

閒事 *Hsien² shi⁴*. *Anything extraneous to duty;* an unimportant affair, a private affair.

車行 *Ch'ē¹ hang²*. A cart company:—Note 20.

把頭 *Pa³ t'ou²*. A head-man.

碓 *Twei⁴*. A mortar; a pestle. A foot-pestle. (s.)

臼 *Chiu⁴*. A mortar.

碓臼 A mortar,—of wood, stone or metal.

杵 *Ch'u³*. A pestle, a beater.

碓頭 *Twei⁴ t'ou²*. A pestle (s).

押頭 *Ya¹ t'ou²*. Property or goods given in pledge; *security.*

鏇 *Hsüen⁴*. To turn in a lathe.

楸 *Ch'iu¹*. The catalpa:—Les. 147, Note 15.

麗 *Li⁴*. Elegant, graceful; beautiful, bright.

高麗 *Kao¹ Li⁴*. Korea.

轡 *P'ei⁴*. *A bridle;* the reins of a bridle.

第四十八課

你[1]賣了手裏多少有幾個差差少你的了。有人。○個栗子。
答盤子、收我一纏。來了幾多裏有幾隻花犂牛牛、
○吊裏、買的、一年我沒收○了多少十多[6]多個人、
先[11]錢一年我沒收○了多少十多[6]多個人、
生○年我沒收○了多少十多[6]多個人、
是多[10]要得還見就先[5]生數錢。幾
行少多給他行生數錢。幾
幾差差少你的了。有人。○個
答池耗幾多信。幾○他[3]栗
我一費多少○已[7]位老[4]們子。
是點、答錢。你[8]經令兄來○
排也要得○是有郎。還了那[2]
行不六老[9]幾多若○有幾隻
第要七爺多少千多[6]多個花犂
九。緊。百家錢日少少人、牛牛、

Translation.

1 How many chestnuts have you in your hand?
2 How much did that black piebald cow sell for?
3 How many of their men have come? *Ans.* Over ten have come.
4 How much travelling money have you still?
5 How many sons have you?
6 By altering it slightly it will answer.
7 I have had no letter from him for a long time.
8 I will give you as much as you paid for it.
9 How much do you require for home expenses per year? *Ans.* I need six or seven hundred strings of cash.
10 If it misses by a little, no matter.
11 Which of the brothers are you? *Ans.* I am the ninth.

Notes.

2 There is no indication of time in this sentence. It might also be rendered, *You ought not to strike him with your fist.*

5 鞋小 These two words here illustrate how, under certain circumstances, the Chinese language can be exceedingly brief.

8 This sentence might with equal propriety be rendered, *How can I plow when I have not yet bought a plow point?* Which construction was intended would be indicated by the manner of speaking. Of the three terms for *plow point*, the first is Pekingese, the second Central, and the third Southern. The article referred to is a triangular point of cast iron, which serves in place of both coulter and share. A Chinese plow is one of the rudest of their many rude implements.

11 In the North a 甎頭 is a brickbat, or piece of a brick, but in the South it is a whole brick.

13 Of the two terms for knee, the first is Northern and the second Southern. In neither term are the first two characters properly significant. There are also other colloquial terms for knee. The book term is 膝 *hsi*³.

15 This sentence is introduced to illustrate, by contrast, the use of 枕 as a verb, with 頭 as its object.

20 A 車行 is an association of carters, which controls the whole business of carting in a city. They generally exact a fee from all carts entering the city which are not connected with them. 把頭 is variously used in different places, but always means a head-man of some kind. In the South 包頭 is used instead.

21 杵 is the proper word for a pestle, but is not used in the South. 碓 is rather the stone head on the wooden handle of the pestle than the whole pestle.

23 楸 is used with different prefixes for several kinds of trees. 核桃楸 is walnut.

LESSON XLVIII.

Numeral Adjectives.

幾個 How many? some, a few. Any special classifier may be substituted for 個. As an interrogative, 幾 is generally applied to comparatively small numbers.

多少 How many? how much? a little, slightly (6); much, a great deal (18).

幾多 How many? Used in the South instead of 多少, but never heard in the North.

若干 How many? how much? a good many, a great many. Rarely used interrogatively in Mandarin.

數 Some, several, a few.

第 A series,—prefixed to a number makes it an ordinal.

那件事、不知操了多少心。實在不當。○你知多少足。這個我要爲他的、辦妥了事、還不起身、我[18]要飯的、沒有若干情、起身、我今年不能走、幾個歲、燒火緊拿着幾個錢、買幾事、打算要燒餅、答五歲。○你的孩子今天臨時、打算拿過有數人。○會中能事、○你[14]臨走、卸下五噸。○會[13]中能事、答我[12]打算卸多少煤、答我[16]明天不能走、[15]

12 How much coal do you propose to take? *Ans.* I propose to take five tons.
13 There are only a few men of ability in the society (church).
14 When you start, be sure to take a few cash to buy some biscuits.
15 How old is your child this year? *Ans.* Five years.
16 I can not start to-morrow, I have a lot of business not yet arranged.
17 You are a beggar that does not know when he has enough.
18 I can not tell how much anxiety of mind I have had on account of that affair of his.

VOCABULARY.

幾 *Chi*[3]. How many? how much? a little, several:—see Sub. Also *chi*[1].
干 *Kan*[1]. A shield; to offend; to provoke; arms; concerning; consequence; a stem, the ten stems or horary characters,—甲, 乙, 丙, 丁, 戊, 己, 庚, 辛, 壬, 癸; *a few, some.*
第 *Ti*[4]. A series, *an order;* a degree; a section; but, yet, merely:—see Sub.
栗 *Li*[4]. *The chestnut;* firm, durable.
老兄 *Lao*[3] *hsiung*[1]. Sir,—a term of respect.
纏 *Ch'an*[2]. To bind up; to bandage; to involve; to implicate; to bother.
盤纏 *P'an*[2] *ch'an*[2]. Road money.
耗 *Hao*[4]. *To spend;* to consume, to use up; to make void; a rat, a mouse.
耗費 *Hao*[4] *fei*[4]. To expend; *expenses.*
池 *Ch'i*[2]. A pond, a tank; a moat. *Regular, even.* (L.)
差池 *Ch'a*[1] *ch'i*[2]. Different from. (C. and S.)
卸 *Hsie*[4]. To lay aside; to put off, to undo; to vacate; *to unload;* to take delivery of.
噸 *Tun*[4]. A ton,—a new character made to express the foreign word "ton."
餅 *Ping*[3]. A cake; *a biscuit.*
燒餅 *Shao*[1] *ping*[3]. A baked cake.
火燒 *Hwo*[3] *shao*[1]. A baked cake.
知足 *Chi*[1] *tsu*[2]. To be satisfied, contented.
操 *Ts'ao*[1]. To hold; to manage; to drill; to exercise, *to put forth;* to restrain. Also *ts'ao*[4].
操心 *Ts'ao*[1] *hsin*[1]. To take trouble, to charge the mind with, *to be anxious.*
兌 *Twei*[4]. *To exchange,* to barter.
舖底 *P'u*[4] *ti*[3]. Shop fixtures, outfit.
生財 *Shêng*[1] *ts'ai*[2]. The same. (S.) To make money, to grow rich.
醫 *I*[1]. To heal; to cure; *medical.*
醫道 *I*[1] *tao*[4]. *Medicine;* the practice of medicine, medical science.
糶 *T'iao*[4]. To sell (only used of grain)
春 *Ch'un*[1]. *Spring,* vernal; joyous.
乾 *Ch'ien*[2]. Heaven; superior; a father; stable, firm. See *kan*[1].
隆 *Lung*[2]. High, eminent, surpassing; exalted; abundant, rich.
乾隆 K'ienlung,—the fourth emperor of the present Tartar dynasty.
皇 *Hwang*[2]. Great, imperial, august; a sovereign, *an emperor.*
皇上 *Hwang*[2] *shang*[4]. *The emperor;* His Imperial Majesty.
劉 *Liu*[2]. To kill; *a surname.*
墉 *Yung*[1]. A redoubt; an adobe wall.
劉墉 A high official under the emperor K'ienlung, a native of Southern Shantung.
街市 *Chie*[1] *shi*[4]. A market street.
目 *Mu*[4]. The eye; a principal man, a leader; *an index;* the mind; to designate; to eye.
題目 *T'i*[2] *mu*[4]. ***A text,*** a theme, a subject.
翰 *Han*[4]. A pencil, a quill; writings.
約翰 *Yoŭ*[1] *han*[4]. John.
脚力 *Chiao*[3] *li*[4]. Freight, carriage.

○我[19]還有若干的貨沒賣、又不知得等多少日子、纔能把生舖底兒盤給人去。○請[20]掌櫃的、你這個帳、欠了多少銀子、答沒有幾多也不看看、我還欠着幾多生財底兒的。多少銀子、他[21]在醫道上、用了數十年的工夫。○秦[22]三不知有多少糧食、直糶了一春、家裏還有若干。○乾隆皇上、問劉墉說、你看這街市上、有多少人呢、劉墉說、也不過是名利兩個人。○買[25]題[24]目在約翰第一書、第二章、第三節。○買價若干、脚力若干、請賜一回音。

19 I have still a great many goods unsold, and I can not tell how long it may be before I can dispose of my shop fixtures.

20 Please, cashier, look and see how much I still owe. *Ans.* It is not much,—not over eight or ten taels.

21 He has spent several tens of years at medicine.

22 I wonder how much grain Ch'in the Third has. He has been selling all the spring, and he still has a great deal left.

23 The Emperor K'ienlung asked Liu Yung, saying, "How many people do you think there are on this market street?" Liu Yung answered, "Only the two men, Fame and Gain."

24 The text is in first John, second chapter and third verse.

25 Please write me a reply stating the price and the freight.

Notes.

1 Note that 栗, *a chestnut*, takes 子 after it, as also 李, *a plum*, but 梨, *a pear*, does not take 子 after it.

2 犂牛 is not used in the South, and 花牛 is not its exact equivalent. 犂牛 is a black cow with white spots, and 花牛 is a spotted cow of any color.

4 The meaning of 盤纏 is probably derived from the custom of carrying money in a belt encircling the waist. In colloquial the combination 盤纏錢 is often heard.

11 行 here refers to the order of succession in ages. It is sometimes confined to own brothers, and sometimes includes cousins of the same family name.

12 卸 We say, "How much will you have?" or, "How much will you take?" but the Chinese attribute to the buyer the act of the seller, and say, *How much will you unload?* In like manner they say of meat or cloth, *How much will you cut?* and of silver, *How much will you weigh?*

13 事 is here used as a verb meaning to *transact or manage business.*

14 火燒 are unleavened cakes, baked on both sides in a small oven. They are round, about an inch thick and from four to six inches in diameter. They are sometimes made with sugar or dates in the inside. In the South 燒餅 is applied to the same kind of a cake, but in the North it is only applied to such as have sugar in them, or sesame seed on the outside. The usage varies very much in different places.

15 In inquiring ages 幾 is only used of children, or of young persons in their teens.

17 Not to know 多少, is not to know the quantity befitting the circumstances. If 知足 is here equivalent in meaning to 不知多少 (of which I am not sure), then it is used somewhat out of its usual sense. The use of 你這個 gives a tinge of impatience.

19 兌 Here means to sell or dispose of as a whole, instead of selling off in detail.

20 We say "eight or ten;" the Chinese say *ten or eight.* The 兩 has to be inserted twice, otherwise the *ten or eight* would be eighteen. 的, at the end, is really superfluous. It gives to the Chinese something like the force of the English expression, "a matter of eight or ten taels."

21 It is worthy of note that 數 is thus used only with the round numbers ten, hundred, thousand, and myriad. When it precedes the number, as here, it means *several* tens, *several* hundreds, etc.; but when it follows, as in (3), it means *over or upwards* of ten, but usually *about* a hundred or a thousand.

23 不過 *not over, only*:—See next Les., Sub.

25 The style of this sentence is not colloquial, but such as would be used in a letter. 請賜一回音, *Please give one return word;* i.e., *Please write me a reply.*

第四十九課

不過走了五十里路。○不[13]可但聽一面
你不肯呢。頂頭很大、一天
你[11]和親親自己的頭風麼單顯着
是的若和你二哥他都怕意怎結吧子。○
裏着帶○百錢。頂願成個結生書寡淨
二[12]只誰說好○要個作吧背我[9]光腰
扯字。只[5]他。話、那[10]學事。○勤儉
撒謊謊○他[8]人[7]不好子、只在生淨
憑。○牲肯有○膽過○光[4]先不足
個光[1]你[3]眼。我[2]兩說僱一
牲你口。自己來了○們倆個只一

Translation.

1 Are you the only one that has come?
2 We two will only hire one animal between us.
3 He does nothing but find fault.
4 Your word alone is not sufficient proof.
5 There is only one leaf not yet copied.
6 Mr. Sung is always telling lies, who would believe him?
7 Making a living depends wholly on two things; viz., diligence and economy.
8 He always talks well, but never does well.
9 I have brought only two hundred cash in my pocket.
10 That scholar is given to repeating when he recites his lesson. If he is not controlled, I fear he will become a stutterer.
11 Why do you put forward your dissent, when your father and older brother are both willing?
12 The third day there was a very strong head wind, and we only went fifty *li* during the whole day.

LESSON XLIX.

Restrictive Particles.

只 Only, merely, nothing but, wholly. Also used as a conjunction:—Les. 95.

光 Only, alone, nothing but, given to, even. **光** is colloquial, but entirely *t'ung-hsing*.

寡 Only, etc.,—the same as **光**. Used chiefly in Central and Southern Mandarin.

淨 Simply, only, nothing but.

單 Only, simply, nothing but.

單單 Simply, solely, specially.

但 Only, simply, merely. As here used, **但** is not appreciably different from **單**, save that its use seems to be limited to certain connections. It is also used as a conjunction:—Les. 95.

不過 Not exceeding, nothing more than, only.

Vocabulary.

只 *Chi*[3,1]. Only, merely, nothing but; but, yet, however.

寡 *Kwa*[3]. Few, seldom; rare; to diminish; alone; a widow; but, only:—see Sub.

單 *Tan*[1]. Single, alone; odd,—as a number; a bill, a receipt; only, but, simply.

但 *Tan*[4]. Only; simply; but, yet; whenever.

倆 *Lia*[3]. Two,—an abbreviation for **兩個**.

挑眼 *T'iao*[1] *yien*[3]. To pick flaws.

憑 *P'ing*[2]. To lean on, to trust to; *proof*, evidence; according to:—Les. 83.

篇 *P'ien*[1]. *A leaf*,—of a book; a section; books. A classifier:—Les. 147.

松 *Sung*[1]. The pine; enduring; *a surname*.

勤 *Ch'in*[2]. *Diligent;* attentive; laborious.

儉 *Chien*[3]. Temperate, frugal, *economical*.

背書 *Pei*[4] *shu*[1]. To turn the back to the teacher and recite a lesson, to repeat.

重 *Ch'ung*[2]. To double; *to repeat*, to do over; again. See ***chung***[4].

結吧 *Chie*[1] *pa*[1]. To stutter, to stammer.

顯 *Hsien*[3]. Manifest, conspicuous; to exhibit, *to make manifest;* to render illustrious.

頂頭 *Ting*[3] *t'ou*[2]. Opposing, contrary.

之詞。○不[14]用提人情枉費、就是光喫也不穀。○
先[15]生單託、你怎麼單單喫這一樣、不喫別的、淨講究怎樣得功名。○這[21]幾天老
託、你怎麼單單喫這一樣、不喫別的、淨講究怎樣得功名。○我[20]玩話、烟館不裏、可
正經事、一點不顧眼前、他[18]不過對你說玩話、烟館不裏、可
要信他。事○你[19]單不顧眼前、他[18]不過對你說玩話、烟館不裏、可
一件事、就是你[19]單不顧眼前、他[18]不過對你說玩話、烟館不裏、可
他們不講究別的、淨講究怎樣得功名。○這[21]幾天老
四說話太利害、光吹鬍鬚、眼睛有現的。○功名。○我[20]只話、你知道不裏、可
有功、只求無過。○光吹鬍子、沒有眼的。○功名。○我[20]只話、你知道不裏、可
錢的票子。○劉[25]先生取人、是但看人的外貌。○吊手下[24]蘆子、眼睛現錢、凡[23]有事○欒[22]求

13 It will not do to listen only to one side.
14 It is not enough for food alone, to say nothing of the claims of society and other incidental expenses.
15 Do you only eat this one kind, and eat nothing else?
16 Rather entrust it to anybody than to him.
17 He spends every day in the opium den and pays no attention whatever to legitimate business.
18 He is only talking in fun to you, you must not believe him.
19 You regard only the present moment, caring nothing for the future.
20 I know only one thing,—that is, I know that I myself do not know anything.
21 These few days they talk of nothing else save of how to get a degree.
22 Lwan the Fourth talks too violently. He is all the time vociferating with glaring eyes.
23 Seek for merit in nothing; it is enough if you do not offend.
24 I have no ready money at hand; I have nothing but a two thousand cash bank-note.

詞 *Ts'i²*. An expression, a phrase; ***words***, language; a poem; a writing.

人情 *Jên² ch'ing²*. Natural feeling, mercy; goodwill; *the presents and acknowledgements which express good-will.*

枉 *Wang³*. To do or suffer wrong; a wrong, a grievance; *needless*, to no purpose.

枉費 *Wang³ fei⁴*. To spend to no purpose; money spent for unnecessary things; *incidental expenses.*

正經 *Chêng⁴ ching¹*. *Legitimate*, proper, right; really, verily.

玩話 *Wan² hwa⁴*. Jesting, *in fun.*

眼前 *Yien³ ch'ien²*. Before the eyes, in the presence of; *the present*, now:—See Les. 118, Sub.

背後 *Pei⁴ hou⁴*. Behind the back, in private; hereafter, *the future.*

功名 *Kung¹ mîng²*. An honorary degree.

欒 *Lwan²*. A common surname.

吹 *Ch'wei¹*. *To blow*, to breathe; to praise.

鬍 *Hu²*. The moustache, the beard.

葫 *Hu²*. A gourd, a calabash.

蘆 *Lu²*. A reed, a hollow-stemmed plant.

葫蘆 A gourd, a calabash.

瞪 *Têng⁴*. To raise the eyebrows and stare; to *glare on.*

現錢 *Hsien⁴ ch'ien²*. *Ready cash;* coin.

票 *P'iao¹*. A warrant; a ticket; *a bank-note.*

貌 *Mao⁴*. Outward mien; style, form, *appearance;* the face, the visage.

財命 *Ts'ai² ming⁴*. Luck in business.

增 *Tsêng¹*. *To add*, to increase, to augment.

增光 *Tsêng¹ kwang¹*. To increase one's reputation, to shed lustre on.

疑惑 *I² hwo⁴*. *To suspect*, to doubt; in suspense.

勞心 *Lao² hsin¹*. *To weary the mind*, mental toil; study.

勞力 *Lao² li⁴*. *To weary the body;* physical toil; to labor.

他是進了財命怎樣。那但看[27]
他的財命不掙錢、
是進了學、不但你一若[27]看
進的財命怎樣。那但看[27]
的財命怎樣。那但看[27]
財命怎樣。那但看[27]
命怎樣。那但看[27]
怎樣。那但看[27]
樣。那但看[27]
。那但看[27]
那但看[27]
但看[27]
看[27]

掙[26]錢不掙錢、那但看[27]
錢不掙錢、那但看[27]
不掙錢、那但看[27]
掙錢、那但看[27]
錢、那但看[27]
、那但看[27]
那但看[27]
但看[27]
看[27]

都增光。就是不[28]只我一村也一
增光、就是不[28]只我一村也一
光、就是不[28]只我一村也一
就是不[28]只我一村也一
是不[28]只我一村也一
不[28]只我一村也一
[28]只我一村也一
只我一村也一
我一村也一
一村也一
村也一
也一
一

個人在家裏、怎麼單
人在家裏、怎麼單
在家裏、怎麼單
家裏、怎麼單
裏、怎麼單
、怎麼單
怎麼單
麼單
單

疑惑是我偷的呢。○
惑是我偷的呢。○
是我偷的呢。○
我偷的呢。○
偷的呢。○
的呢。○
呢。○
。○
○

我[29]的事情、是光勞心。
[29]的事情、是光勞心。
的事情、是光勞心。
事情、是光勞心。
情、是光勞心。
、是光勞心。
是光勞心。
光勞心。
勞心。
心。

不勞力、他的事情、是光勞心。○
勞力、他的事情、是光勞心。○
力、他的事情、是光勞心。○
他的事情、是光勞心。○
的事情、是光勞心。○
事情、是光勞心。○
情、是光勞心。○
、是光勞心。○
是光勞心。○
光勞心。○
勞心。○
心。○
○

25 In choosing men, Mr. Liu is wholly guided by their appearance.

26 Whether he makes money or not, depends entirely on what luck he has.

27 If you get a degree, you will not only add lustre to your own family, but you will shed lustre on the whole village.

28 I was not the only person at home. Why do you specially suspect me of stealing it?

29 My business wears only on my mind, not on my body: his wears only on his body, not on his mind.

NOTES.

2 倆. This contraction is not used in the South.

3 The use of **會** here is a little peculiar. It conveys the idea that the person is addicted to finding fault, or that this is his "forte."

6 *Or, Mr Sung tells nothing but (purely) lies, who is willing to believe him?*

8 好事 commonly means *benevolent or charitable acts*, the accent being on **好**; but here it means *to do right*, the accent being on **事**.

9 的 and **着** are here practically equivalent, the grammatical structure being, however, somewhat different. The Chinese frequently wear in front, connected with their girdle, a broad quilted or leather pouch, which answers the double purpose of a pocket and a purse. Its proper name is **跨兜子** k'wa⁴ tou¹ tsi³. It is often referred to, as here, by the term, **腰裏**, *on the waist*. A string of cash is often carried by simply hanging it across the ordinary belt.

12 五十里路 *fifty li of road.* The **路** is added for euphony.

13 一面之詞 is a book phrase adopted into the colloquial; hence the use of **之**. Lit.—*One side's words.*

16 Lit., *Who can not be trusted? Why do you specially entrust it to him?* That is, is there no one else to whom you could entrust it, that you go out of your way to entrust it to him? This is the Chinese interrogative way of expressing the idea given in the translation.

22 吹鬍子 *to blow the moustache,*—to talk so excitedly that the saliva is blown out on the moustache. **吹葫蘆** *to blow a gourd,*—to talk in a loud vociferous way.

23 This is a popular ethical principle, attributed to some of the Taoist philosophers. It would hardly commend itself to a Western mind.

26 取人 *to take a man;* **i.e.**, to choose, to select, to form an opinion of.

LESSON L.

QUALITY BY OPPOSITES.

When two adjectives of opposite meanings are joined together they form an abstract noun of quality; thus, much-little means quantity, far-near means distance, etc. The same principle is also applied to verbs, as come-go for intercourse, buy-sell for business, etc. The lesson illustrates nearly all the common nouns thus formed. Not all opposites joined together are used in this way. They are often joined for enumeration 22, or for contrast 23,—of which the lesson contains a number of examples.

VOCABULARY.

是非 *Shi⁴ fei¹.* Right-wrong; *moral;* strife; trouble; criticism.

好歹 *Hao³ tai³.* Good-evil; character; sense, propriety; *somehow*, any way.

糊弄 *Hu² lung⁴.* To sham, *to stave off;* to make believe; to befool, to cozen.

小米 *Hsiao³ mi³.* Millet, canary seed.

粥 *Chu¹, chou¹.* Soft boiled rice or millet, congee, *gruel.*

熬 *Ao²,¹.* *To cook by boiling;* to simmer, to decoct; to endure, to persist.

稀 *Hsi¹.* Loose, open; thin, scattered; *thin,* fluid; very, fully.

稠 *Ch'ou².* *Thick,* dense; viscid, stiff.

稀稠 Thin-thick, thickness, *consistency,* viscidity.

津 *Chin¹, ching¹.* A ford; saliva; sap.

天津 *T'ien¹ chin¹.* Tientsin.

第十五課

人[1]都有個是非之心。好[2]歹糊弄起來就是得天[4]敢不稀罕你[5]若不正好。我○你[6]小驢那能大的了[7]駝上了不信、我這個駄了。和津的買賣、沒小米粥、煮的熬不稠厚、正好。○天[4]敢不稀罕你[5]若不正好。我○你[6]小驢那能大的了[7]駝上了不信、我這個駄了。和津的買賣、沒小米粥、煮的熬不稠厚、正好。○子、和你的買賣、沒小米粥、煮的熬不稠厚、正好。○包管回來回換。○水[9]路和旱路買[8]我們的東西、都是大半。○包管回來回換。○水[9]路和旱路買[8]我們的東西、都是大半。一回、你賭一賭、搂個贏。○動靜沒有。輕重嗎。○這[12]個沒有。遠近、能正差一點。○包用管回來回換。○水[9]路和旱路買[8]我們的東西、都是大半。一回、你賭一賭、搂個贏。○動靜沒有。輕重嗎。○這[12]個沒有。遠近、能正差一點。○你[10]怎麼說話一點輕重路的我在門外聽了駄敢。○你[10]怎麼說話一點輕重路的我在門外聽了駄敢。還不知尊卑上下、大小[13]粗細。○你[11]這麼一點兒、你[14]先合式。○他做什麼、一點緊慢沒有。○把兒、

Translation.

1 All men have a moral faculty.
2 Stave the matter off somehow or other, and it will be all right.
3 This millet gruel is cooked to exactly the right consistency.
4 The business of Tientsin is not so great as that of Shanghai.
5 If you don't believe, I am ready to lay a wager with you.
6 How can a donkey carry such a load as this? Have you not tried the weight?
7 I listened a while outside the gate; there was not the least sound [stir].
8 All who buy our goods have the privilege of returning them.
9 The distance by water and by land differs by as much as (just) one half.
10 How is it that you speak without the least judgment?
11 As big as you are, and yet you do not understand the respect due to your seniors!
12 The handle of this ax is exactly the right thickness.
13 He never gets in a hurry in what he does.

輸 *Shu*[1]. . . . To overturn; *to lose*, to be defeated.
贏 *Ying*[2]. An overplus; profit, gain; to conquer. . . . . *to win;* to excel.
輸贏 Lose-win; a venture; a chance, *a wager.*
駝 *T'o*[2]. . . . . A camel; *to carry*,—as a beast.
駄 *To*[4]. . . . . The load carried by an animal.
掂 *Tien*[1]. To heft in the hand, *to lift and estimate* . . . . . *the weight;* to bob up and down.
輕重 *Ch'ing*[1] *chung*[4]. Light-heavy; *weight;* . . . . . *judgment;* discretion.
動靜 *Tung*[4] *ching*[4]. Motion-rest, motion; stir; . . . . . noise; *sound.*
包管 *Pao*[1] *kwan*[3]. To warrant, to assure, to . . . . . *guarantee.*
來回 *Lai*[2] *hwei*[2]. Go-return; the round trip; . . . . . *return of goods.*
包用 *Pao*[1] *yung*[4]. To guarantee a thing to be . . . . . suitable.
回換 *Hwei*[2] *hwan*[4]. To return, to send back; to . . . . . revert; *to exchange.*
旱 *Han*[4]. . . . . Drought; dry; *land travel.*
遠近 *Yüen*[3] *chin*[4]. . . . . Far-near; *distance.*
訛 *O*[2], *ê*[2]. To deceive, to defraud; false, errone- . . . . . ous. *To differ.* (s.)
卑 *Pei*[1]. . . . . Base; plebeian; *inferior;* humble.
尊卑 *Tsun*[1] *pei*[1]. High-low, rank, position; *the* . . . . . *respect due to age.*
粗細 *Ts'u*[1] *hsi*[4]. Coarse-fine; size, *thickness;* . . . . . fineness; coarseness.
緊慢 *Chin*[3] *man*[4]. Activity-indolence; *hurry,* . . . . . excitability; for the time being.
探 *T'an*[1]. To feel and search; to explore; to . . . . . sound; *to try;* to spy out, to inquire.
深 *Shên*[1]. *Deep:* profound, abstruse; old, long; . . . . . intense; very, extremely.
淺 *Ch'ien*[3]. *Shallow;* superficial; light,—as a . . . . . color; easy, simple.
深淺 Deep-shallow; *depth.*
大小 *Ta*[4] *hsiao*[3]. Big-little; *size;* capacity; cal- . . . . . ibre, station, *place.*
軟硬 *Juan*[3] *ying*[4]. Soft-hard; hardness; *stiff-* . . . . . *ness,* rigidity.

下去探探水的深淺。○你[15]穿穿這件馬褂子。看看大小怎麼樣。○這[16]管筆軟硬怎麼樣呢。○[17]貨有高低、不要光聽賣多少錢。○這[18]兩句詩、意思很好、就是平仄不對。○標[19]醜俊厚薄都陋不很要緊、只要寬窄不彀。○中[21]國的冷熱、南北不同。○看[22]他身量寬窄、[23]損益兩[24]相宜、的高矮、沒有二十[25]歲、也有十八九了。○[26]我看他[27]居心驕傲、不知自己的大小、必常惹出是非來。

有一件大毛病、就是作事不知好歹、進退。○人若不留心分別、那就不知進歹了。

樣、若

14 Do you go down first and try the depth of the water. [about its size.
15 Put on this short coat and see how
16 How is this pen for stiffness?
17 Goods differ in quality. Do not merely regard the price asked.
18 The sentiment of this couplet is very good, but the tones are not correct.
19 Looks are of no great importance, only so that she is thrifty.
20 The length and thickness are both sufficient, but the width is not sufficient.
21 The temperature of China is not the same in the North and in the South.
22 Judging by the height of his stature, if he is not twenty, he must be eighteen or nineteen.
23 When a man takes no pains to distinguish between loss and gain, he may be said to be without common sense.
24 In my opinion he has one serious fault; viz., he has no idea of prudence in what he does.
25 If a man is proud in mind and without a just estimate of himself, he is sure to be constantly getting into trouble.

低 *Ti*[1]. To lower; to droop; to sink; *low;* be- . . . . . low; humble; common.
高低 *Kao*[1] *ti*[1]. High-low; height; rank; *qual-* . . . . . *ity;* station.
仄 *Tsê*[4]. . . . Aslant, oblique, inclined, *deflected.*
平仄 *P'ing*[2] *tsê*[4]. . . . . Level-deflected; *tone.*
醜俊 *Ch'ou*[3] *chün*[4]. Ugly-pretty; beauty, come- . . . . . liness; *looks.*
陋 *Lou*[4]. . . . . Low, mean; *ill-favored;* sordid.
醜陋 Ugly, *homely,* unsightly, repulsive.
長短 *Ch'ang*[2] *twan*[3]. . . . . Long-short; *length.*
厚薄 *Hou*[4] *poâ*[2]. . . . . Thick-thin; *thickness.*
梢厚 *Hsiao*[1] *hou*[4]. . . . . Thin-thick; *thickness.*
寬窄 *K'wan*[1] *chai*[3]. Wide-narrow; *width,* am- . . . . . plitude, breadth.
冷熱 *Lêng*[3] *jê*[4]. . . . . Cold-hot; *temperature.*
高矮 *Kao*[1] *ai*[3]. . . . . High-low; *height,* size.
損 *Sun*[3]. To diminish; to abridge; to wound; to . . . . spoil; to injure; *loss;* damage.
分別 *Fên*[1] *pie*[2]. . . . . To separate, to distinguish.
退 *T'wei*[4]. To draw back, *to retreat;* to back out, ... to refuse; to excuse; to yield.
進退 *Chin*[4] *t'wei*[4]. Advance-retreat; *prudence;* . . judgment.
居 *Chü*[1]. To live in, to reside; *to remain in a* . . . . . *condition;* dwelling.
居心 *Chü*[1] *hsin*[1]. To have or maintain a cer- . . . . . tain state of mind.

Notes.

1 之 takes the place of 的, because 是非之心 is a book construction.

2 It is a question whether 好歹, as here used, illustrates the subject of the lesson. The sentence, however, illustrates an important principle of Chinese polity.

3 Though the two forms are somewhat different, the idea expressed is the same. The first, or right hand form, might be rendered more literally, *The consistence to which this millet is cooked is just right;* and the second, *This millet gruel is so cooked that it is neither too thin nor too thick, but just right.* This method of using two negatives with words of opposite qualities, is a common way of expressing that a thing is medium, or just right.

第十一課五

書、應[1]
怎當
麼愛
會惜
寫光
都字陰。
濕呢。○
了。○你[2]
○他[3]沒
困[4]哭有
苦、的念
眼
淚、
把
衣
磨
人
的
心
性。
我[5]艱難、
願
意
能
當
誰。
○
○
眼[6]看
雨
生憐
日憫
誰、煉
孩
子、憐
還憫
不
會
說
話。
○
○
他[7]週
歲
的
主
意、
一
子、
一
點
也
不
會
堅
固、
找[8]
女[9]鎚
兒
子
已來
經
打砸
過
一
打砸、
門、就
結
實
了。
後
悔、
也
不
能
更
改。
了
這[10]
就
是

Translation.

1 You ought to improve your time.
2 If you have never been to school, how can you write?
3 The tears he wept wet all his clothes.
4 Poverty and hardship are very effective in disciplining a man's character.
5 Whom I wish to have mercy on, I will have mercy on.
6 A child almost two years old, and yet not able to talk!
7 His resolution is not at all stable.
8 Get a hammer and pound it and it will be firm.
9 When a girl is once married, there is no undoing it, even if she does repent.
10 Verily, it is fatiguing to travel in this hot season.

4 天津. The proper and general pronunciation of 津 is *chin*, but in this name the general custom in Chili is to pronounce it *ching*.

6 The original reading of 馱 was *t'oŭ*, and its meaning, *to carry a burden*; but it is now rarely used in this sense, being superceded by 駝. It is generally read and used as given in the vocabulary,

8 包管來回 is a set form for expressing the idea that goods are sold with the privilege of returning them, if not satisfactory. The expression 包用回換 is Southern, and means to guarantee the exchange of an article unsuitable in size.

9 能 and 正 give a different sense. 能 implies a sort of estimate or opinion of the speaker, approximately expressed by the phrase *as much as*; while 正 fixes it at *just* this amount.

11 Not to know, in this case, implies censure. The 上下 repeats the idea of 尊卑, and is added both for emphasis and for rhythm.

13 一點緊慢沒有, *He has not the least fast or slow*; that is, he neither can nor will hurry.

18 Tones are divided into two classes, called 平 and 仄. The former includes the 上平聲 and 下平聲, that is the two *level* tones; and the latter, the 上聲, 去聲 and 入聲, that is the three deflected tones. The rules of Chinese versification require that level tones should be rhymed together, and deflected tones together.

19 會過日子 is a very expressive phrase. It includes the ability, diligence and thrift which make the most of every thing.

LESSON LI.

Definitive Combinations.

Chinese being a monosyllabic language, and the number of syllables limited, the consequent repetition of the same syllable renders it absolutely necessary that some means should be adopted to distinguish the different meanings of the same syllable. This is done to the eye in writing, by the different composition of the characters, analogous to different spellings in English, as *here* and *hear*. In speech it is done by combining with the given syllable another defining syllable or word, this combination forming, practically, a dissyllabic word.

There are three principal classes of these combinations.

First.—A word of similar meaning is added, so that each serves to distinguish the other. This device is used, with verbs,—as in 看見; with nouns,—as in 規矩; and with adjectives,—as in 明白.†

Second.—The object is added to the verb where it would not otherwise be needed, and where other languages would regard it as redundant,—as in 說話, 吃飯, etc.

Third.—A defining word is prefixed,—as in 頭髮. English has a somewhat similar use in a few words,—as in *eyebrow, wheel-barrow.*

Illustrations of all these classes have occurred in previous lessons, as it was impossible to avoid such constantly recurring forms. This lesson has been deferred to this place that the student might be better able to understand and appreciate its principles. The constant use of these combinations in Mandarin forms one of the prime distinctions between it and Wen-li. See Supplement.

他 呢。實 說 給 覺、酒、蜜 章、伏
一 在 壞 他 這 還 的、一 天
點 你[18] 少 話、聽 是 不 要 點 走
兒。知 教 我 就 個 能 八 次 路、
○ 道 訓、很 是 大 喫 十 序 實
外[19] 他 你 厭 了。事。飯 個 沒 在
頭 常 怎 惡 ○ 嗎。錢 有。辛
天陰 生 麼 他。李[16] 不[15] 一 ○ 苦。
陰天、氣、這 ○ 老 用 他[14] 斤。街[12] ○
有 要 樣 你[17] 八 寫 黑夜 上 書[11]
月 緊 輕 這 常 信、夜裏 你[13] 有 內
亮 要 薄 個 常 我 不 不 鬧 雜
也 躲 先 東 給 述 能 能 賣 亂
看 避 生 西、人 說 睡 喫喝 蜂 無

11 The book is all in confusion; there is not the least order in it.
12 There is a man on the street selling honey. He asks eighty cash per catty.
13 If you can not drink wine, can you not eat?
14 His not being able to sleep at night is a serious matter.
15 It is not necessary to write a letter. I will tell it over to him which will answer every purpose.
16 Li the Eighth is continually slandering people. I thoroughly detest him.
17 You scape-grace! You are certainly ill-bred. How is it that you are so disrespectful to your teacher?
18 Knowing that he is given to getting angry you should by all means keep out of his way.
19 It is cloudy out of doors; you can not see, even with the moon.

VOCABULARY.

愛惜 *Ai*[4] *hsi*[1]. To love fondly; to spare; to ..... begrudge; *to improve* time.
光陰 *Kwang*[1] *yin*[1]. ..... Time.
困 *K'un*[4]. Exhausted, wearied; distressed; *needy;* ..... to go to sleep; to besiege; to enslave.
困苦 *K'un*[4] *k'u*[3]. ..... *Poverty;* trouble.
艱 *Chien*[1]. .... Difficult; distressing; *hardship.*
難 *Nan*[4]. *Difficulty;* embarrassment, adversity, ... suffering. See *nan*[2].
艱難 Difficulty, straits, trials, *hardship.*
磨煉 *Moŏ*[2] *lien*[4]. *To discipline;* to train; to refine; to learn by experience.
性 *Hsing*[4]. Nature, *disposition,* spirit; property, ... quality; faculty.
心性 *Hsin*[1] *hsing*[4]. Natural temper; *character,* ..... disposition.
憐 *Lien*[2]. ..... *To pity,* to commiserate.
憫 *Min*[3]. ..... To mourn for; *to pity.*
憐憫 To pity; *to have mercy on;* to commiserate.
週 *Chou*[1]. ..... To revolve, to turn round; *a year.*
週歲 *Chou*[1] *swei*[4]. ..... A full year.
堅 *Chien*[1]. *Stable,* firm, strong; durable, lasting; ..... resolute, constant.
固 *Ku*[4]. Secure; constant; pertinacious; *fixed;* ..... assuredly.
堅固 *Firm, stable,* immovable, fixed.
鎚 *Ch'wei*[2]. ..... *A hammer;* a mallet; a club.
砸 *Tsa*[2]. *To pound;* to knock; to crush; to shiver to pieces.
過門 *Kwoŏ*[4] *mên*[2]. To get married (of the woman).
後悔 *Hou*[4] *hwei*[3]. To be sorry for, *to repent;* to change the mind.
更 *Kêng*[1]. To change, to alter; to repair, *to amend.* Also *kêng*[4], and *ching*[1].
更改 *Kêng*[1] *kai*[3]. To alter, to change; to amend; *to undo.*
辛 *Hsin*[1]. ..... Bitter, *toilsome;* grievous.
辛苦 *Hsin*[1] *k'u*[3]. Toil, weariness, *fatigue,*— especially that of a journey.
內 *Nei*[4]. Inner, *internal,* interior; *in;* inclusive; among; a wife.
次 *Tsz'*[1]. ..... Second, inferior; *order;* a time.
序 *Hsü*[4]. ..... *Order,* precedence, a preface.
次序. *Regular order,* order of precedence.
蜂 *Fêng*[1]. ..... *A bee;* a hornet, a wasp, etc.
蜜 *Mi*[4]. ..... *Honey;* nectar; honeyed.
蜂蜜 Honey.
述 *Shu*[4]. ..... To narrate; *to tell in order.*
述說 *Shu*[4] *shwoŏ*[1]. To tell over in order, to ..... rehearse.
惡 *Wu*[4]. ..... To hate, *to dislike;* averse to. See *oŏ*[4] [and *ê*[3].
厭惡 *Yien*[4] *wu*[4]. ..... *To detest,* to abominate.
訓 *Hsün*[4]. ..... To instruct; *instruction,* precepts.

知覺事。强心心了。見惡狠温不
不就〇一的〇面、毒毒柔見。
覺快若[24]個形人[22]他事和〇
就樂、有柔軟像。的的來平、看[20]
悲若歡弱弱、〇言頭呢。那這
傷。有喜不他[23]語髮〇能人
悽的能們行和不[21]做的
慘事、一倆、爲、眉眼過出外
的不塊一就毛眉三這貌。
事、知見個是都年樣眞
不不辦剛人內白沒的是

20 Judging from this man's appearance he is eminently mild and peaceable. How could he do so cruel a thing as this?

21 It is not over three years that I have not seen him, and his hair and eyebrows are all white.

22 A man's words and deeds are the counterpart of his mind.

23 They two,—the one firm and the other yielding, can not do business together.

24 When one has cause for rejoicing he unconsciously becomes joyful, and when he has cause for sorrow he unconsciously becomes sad.

教訓 *Chiao¹ hsün¹.* To teach, *to instruct* (with authority), to discipline.

輕薄 *Ch'ing¹ po².* *To treat disrespectfully*, to condemn, to slight.

躲避 *To³ pi⁴.* To avoid, *to keep out of the way of*, to shun; to flee from.

月亮 *Yüe⁴ liang⁴.* The moon.

狠 *Hên³.* *Cruel*, harsh; intractable.

狠毒 *Hên³ tu².* *Cruel*, relentless; savage.

惡毒 *O⁴ tu².* *Cruel*, savage, brutal

眉 *Mei².* The eyebrows.

眼眉 *Yien³ mei².* The eyebrows. (L).

眉毛 *Mei² mao².* The eyebrows.

形像 *Hsing² hsiang⁴.* Likeness; image; *counterpart*, figure.

剛 *Kang¹.* Hard, *unyielding;* intrepid; sharp (music); recently, just now; Les. 65.

剛强 *Kang¹ ch'iang².* *Firm*, resolute; headstrong; violent.

弱 *Joŭ⁴, jao⁴.* Weak, feeble; pliable, *yielding;* decayed.

軟弱 *Jwan³ joŭ⁴.* Weak, *yielding;* infirm; delicate; debilitated.

柔弱 *Jou² joŭ⁴.* *Pliable;* tender; delicate.

快樂 *K'wai⁴ loŭ⁴.* Glad, *joyful*, happy.

悽 *Ch'i¹.* Grieved, *sad*; vexed.

慘 *Ts'an³.* Hard-hearted, cruel; *wounded in mind;* miserable.

悽慘 *Sorrowful*, sad; grieved; melancholy.

悲 *Pei¹.* To feel for; *grieved*, sorrowful.

傷 *Shang¹.* To injure, to wound; to distress, *to grieve*, mortified.

悲傷 Distressed in mind, sorrowful, *sad.*

Notes.

2 Or, *You have never been to school; how can you write?*

11 雜亂無章 is a book phrase meaning *without order or method; in confusion.* Adding a word of opposite meaning with a negative, is a common rhetorical device of Chinese style.

12 蜂蜜 is honey, but 蜜蜂 is a honey bee.

13 When one has declined wine, this language is used by way of insisting on his eating the more.

15 "*Which will answer every purpose,*" is an approximate paraphrase of 就是了.

16 給人說壞話 *To disseminate evil reports about a man, or to speak evil of a man privately, so as to do him an injury.*

17 少教訓 expresses the idea that the boy has not been properly taught by his parents or teachers, and also that he has not profited by his teaching; hence it means *ill-bred, unmannerly.* 訓 is sometimes omitted and 少教 used alone. 少調教 is also used in some places. The tone of 教 is in violation of the distinction of tones usually made. See *chiao¹* and *chiao⁴*. My Peking teacher says in explanation that simply *to teach* is *chiao¹* but that *to teach with authority* is *chiao⁴*.

19 Judging by analogy from 日頭, we would expect to find 月頭 instead of 月亮—which however is never used again, judging by analogy from such words as 眼淚, we would expect 月亮 to mean moonlight, while in fact it simply means the moon. It illustrates the principle of the lesson, but not any of the three classes specified.

22 內 is doubtless added to 心 in order more clearly to distinguish it from 身, the body, which in many places has the same sound as 心.

第五十二課

老婆子、王老人、善會挑唆人打架。○光好事不人。

王婆子、不[11]要多帶東西、路上光是人家的[13]出門人、不[14]能[15]讓人。

他。○甚好處呢。○○他淨欺負[12]人。

人、沒有影兒的[7]事、[8]欺負人。

有人打死這[7]個人、是特意[9]要[10]救這[7]大胖孩子、[6]我[6]的[5]話。

人的是[3]他[1]騙人是好手。

不[4]這[2]正是[16]欺負人的[5]不利己吾[5]的[5]。

他[1]騙人是好手。

Translation.

1 He is an adept at swindling.
2 This language is purely evasive.
3 He can not wrong any one.
4 You should not injure others to benefit yourself.
5 Are you not thus purposely stirring [up anger?
6 I am incapable of doing anything to befool people.
7 This great fat baby is truly captivating.
8 When you strike, strike hard; and when you help, help effectively.
9 These brothers are constantly insulting people.
10 If you are not respectful at home, you will not be respected abroad.
11 He is simply deceiving you, there is not a shadow of such a thing
12 What good is there in learning to worry people?
13 We can not allow him to impose upon us in this way.
14 Do not take along many things, they are only an incumbrance on the road.
15 The old woman Wang is very clever at stirring up a fight.

LESSON LII.

人 as a Personal Suffix.

The word 人 is added to verbs to generalize them. It may sometimes be rendered *people*, or *a man*, but is generally untranslated; or rather, its force is comprehended in words which express the idea of the verb and it combined. When a contrast is expressed or implied, it is equivalent to *others*. When joined to verbs expressing emotions, they become causative; as 氣人, in (5,) and 希罕人, in (7.) Sometimes both uses are found in the same word,—as 恨人, in (27,) and in (28.) This use of 人 is very extensive. It may in fact be added to almost any transitive verb. See Supplement.

Vocabulary.

騙 *P'ien*[4]. To take advantage; to cheat; *to swindle;* to defraud; to straddle.

好手 *Hao*[3] *shou*[3]. Skilled in any art; an expert, *an adept.*

吾 *Wu*[2]. I, my (w.); to excuse; *to delay.*

支吾 *Chi*[1] *wu*[2]. *To evade;* to make excuses; to prevaricate.

糊倒 *Hu*[2] *tao*[3]. *To make all sorts of excuses;* to tergiversate.

虧負 *K'wei*[1] *fu*[4]. To be deficient; *to wrong,* to defraud.

利己 *Li*[4] *chi*[3]. To benefit oneself, to act selfishly.

特 *T'ê*[4]. A mate; single; special; *purposely;* specific:—Les. 159.

特意 *T'ê*[4] *i*[4]. *On purpose;* specially.

難爲 *Nan*[2] *wei*[2]. To **harass**; *to worry,* to annoy; to maltreat; difficult.

好處 *Hao*[3] *ch'u*[4]. *Good,* benefit, advantage:—Les. 98.

詡 *Hsiung*[1]. To scold, to abuse, to browbeat, *to impose on;* trouble, calamity.

累 *Lei*[4]. To involve, to implicate; *to trouble; to encumber;* to embarrass. Also *lei*[3].

纏磨 *Ch'an*[2] *mo*[2]. *To pester,* to tease.

怕人沒好事。○你[17]這個纏磨人的毛病、眞討人嫌。○[18]攤碰着那樣無用的老婆、你說愁人不愁人呢。○你[19]輕看那樣人、人還能重看你嗎。愁人不沒人看[21]他[20]不要緊的道理。○我[25]懶怠去見他、他是吹呼欃呼人。○這[23]種藥不能改。○看體貼人的心、那能作出照應人的事來呢。○沒[22]有體貼人的心、凍那個要呢。○那個要笑人的脾氣、到老也不能改。○頂可多喫、多喫能穀傷人。○恭[24]敬人、是交朋友的第一要緊的道理。○我[25]懶怠去見他、他是吹呼欃呼人。○這[23]種藥不能改。○看體貼人的心、那能作出照應人的事來呢。○沒[22]有體貼人的心、凍那個要呢。○那個要笑人的脾氣、到老也不能改。○頂可多喫、多喫能穀傷人。○恭[24]敬人、是交朋友的第一要緊的道理。○我[25]懶怠去見他、他是吹呼欃呼人。○他[26]牢籠人、是最容易犯的法子、兩樣百毛發百病。○○從[28]來哄[27]人沒看和

16 Virtue does not fear the light; that which fears the light is not virtuous.
17 This habit you have of pestering people is exceedingly offensive.
18 But doesn't it worry a man to have such a worthless wife as that fall to his lot?
19 When you look down upon others, will others esteem you?
20 That disposition he has to make fun of people, he will not amend as long as he lives.
21 It is really pitiable to see him suffering so from the cold.
22 How can one show kindness to others when he has no feeling of sympathy for them?
23 This kind of medicine should not be taken in large doses; if taken in large doses it is injurious (poisonous).
24 The most important principle in our intercourse with friends is to be courteous.
25 I am loth to go to see him; he does nothing but storm at people.
26 His methods of entrapping people are invariably successful.

輕看 *Ch'ing¹ k'an⁴.* To look down upon, to despise, to esteem lightly.

重看 *Chung⁴ k'an⁴.* To have regard to, *to esteem.*

耍笑 *Shwa³ hsiao⁴.* To ridicule, *to make fun of;* to hoax.

脾 *P'i².* The spleen; digestion; *disposition.*

脾氣 *P'i² ch'i⁴.* *Disposition,* temperament, idiosyncrasy, peculiarity.

可憐 *K'ê³ lien².* To pity, to have mercy on.

應 *Ying⁴.* A response; an echo; to fulfil, *to respond;* to promise: See *ying¹.*

照應 *Chao⁴ ying⁴.* To protect; to care for; *to show kindness;* to entertain.

能彀 *Nêng² kou⁴.* *Can;* able to.

恭 *Kung¹.* To treat with veneration; to revere; *to show respect;* decorous, reverent.

恭敬 *Kung¹ ching⁴.* *To show respect,* to reverence, to honor.

怠 *Tai⁴.* Rude, idle; *lazy;* remiss.

懶怠 *Lan³ tai⁴.* Disinclined, loth.

呼 *Hu¹.* An expiration; to call out to; *to speak to;* to invoke; to cry aloud.

吹呼 *Ch'wei¹ hu¹.* To talk loud, *to storm at,* to "blow up."

欃 *Ch'êng¹.* To rebuff; to insult; *to scold.*

牢籠 *Lao² lung².* *To entrap;* to dupe; to impose upon; to victimize.

恨 *Hên⁴.* *To hate,* to dislike; to be indignant; spite; vexed, sorry.

犯 *Fan⁴.* To offend; *to transgress,* to violate; to be exposed; to assault; an accused criminal; worth while:—Les 91.

躁 *Tsao⁴.* Hasty, *flurried;* nervous, irascible; damp, muggy.

急躁 *Chi² tsao⁴.* *Worried;* irritable; out of patience.

歇息 *Hsie¹ hsi².* *To rest;* to stop.

催 *Ts'wei¹.* *To urge,* to press; to importune.

量 *Liang².* To measure; to estimate, to consider; the quantity or size of; *to think over.* See *liang⁴.*

體量 *T'i³ liang².* *To feel for,* to sympathize with.

巫 *Wu¹.* *A sorceress,* a witch, a medium.

見這樣累人的孩子、一時也不下手懷、眞是恨人。○問[29]了半天、也沒問出一句話來、實在急躁人。○來[30]家還沒歇息過來、你就又催他走、怎麼這麼不體量人呢。○古[32]語說、善門難開、善門難閉、你看賙濟人是個容易事嗎。○人[33]若有了作賊的名聲、不但自己本家丟人、就是親友、也都跟着丟人。○我們[34]從外國乍來的時候、一句話也不會說、實在急悶人人、

27 To deceive and to hate are two faults very easily committed.

28 I have never seen such a troublesome child; it will not leave one's arms for a moment. Truly it is vexatious.

29 I am out of all patience; after questioning him for half a day I have found out nothing.

30 He has just got home and is not yet rested, and you forthwith urge him to go again? Why are you so inconsiderate?

31 His wife is a sorceress and well versed in the art of deceiving.

32 The old saying is: The door of charity is difficult to open, and equally difficult to shut Do you think relieving the poor is an easy thing?

33 When a man has the reputation of being a thief, not only is his own family disgraced, but his relations and friends are involved in the disgrace.

34 When we first arrive from the foreign country we can not speak a single word, which is very embarrassing.

巫婆 *Wu*[1] *p'oă*[2]. . . . . *A sorceress*, a witch.
愚 *Yü*[3]. Simple, stupid, rustic; used in letters . . . . . for the pronoun I; *to cheat*, to befool.
愚弄 *Yü*[3] *lung*[4]. . . . . *To deceive*, to befool.
惑弄 *Hwoă*[4] *lung*[4]. . . . . To beguile, to befool.
古 *Ku*[3]. . . . . Ancient, *old*; of old; antiquity.
古語 *Ku*[3] *yü*[3]. . . . . *An old saying*; a tradition.
賙 *Chou*[1]. . . . . To give alms.
賙濟 *Chou*[1] *chi*[4]. To give alms, to relieve the . . . . . poor.
名聲 *Ming*[2] *shêng*[1]. . . . . *Reputation*; fame.
本家 *Pên*[3] *chia*[1]. Original home; native place; . . . . . *own family.*
丟人 *Tiu*[1] *jên*[2]. To disgrace oneself, to be put . . . . . to shame.

Notes.

4 損人利己 is a neat and expressive book phrase, often heard in colloquial. The 損人 carries with it a telic force, so that the proper connection is not *and*, but *in order that*. When 人 is correlated with 己, it always means *others*.

5 這 here refers to whatever the person in question had been doing or saying. 氣, which is usually a noun, is here used as a verb and, as expressing an emotion, is used causatively.

6 The inability here is such as depends on moral causes.

8 Approximately equal to *what is worth doing at all is worth doing well*. Note the force of 個.

9 他, being in apposition with 弟兄們, is plural. The 們 may be said to be added to both words at once.

15 In 老王婆子, the 老 is placed first to emphasize it. When 善 is used in the sense of *skilful*, it is nearly always followed by 會.

18 老婆 is here used somewhat depreciatingly for *wife*. Marriage is regarded as a lottery, as is intimated in the use of the word 攤. The Chinese has a touch of grim humor which the translation does not bring out.

23 能 穀 is quite *t'ung-hsing*, but is much more used in Northern than in Central and Southern Mandarin.

26 百發百中 *In a hundred arrows, a hundred hit the centre*,—a ready-made Wen-li phrase, expressing with equal elegance and force the idea of *invariably*.

28 下 is used as a verb. 下手 does not form a phrase as it usually does. 恨 is used causatively and conveys very strongly the idea of *vexation*.

31 A 巫婆 is a sorceress who, by burning incense, making motions and repeating prayers and incantations, induces her patron divinity to visit her and give the assistance or information which she desires.

32 The difficulty in beginning charity is that the clamors of the beneficiaries will not allow one to stop. These clamors, if not responded to, easily pass into violence.

33 In this sentence, which is from the Sacred Edict, 親友 is Wen-li rather than Mandarin. For Mandarin it should be expanded into 親戚朋友.

第三十五課

我[1] 被 太[3] 踢。被叫了。○ 罵 笑。李[13]
的 陽 ○ 我 ○ 凡[9] 的 ○ 大 銀
你 被 害 雲 罪 說 動 不 好[12] 有 子、
叫 被 苦 彩 了。我 了。姜 的、 刀 好[12] 被
他[5] 得 聽[8] 動 不 刀 的、 ○ 一 輸
叫 被 遮 了。 ○ 說 瓦 必 不[11] 部 官 盜
你 了。 ○ 我[2] 的 閉 個 的 刀 都 大 官 搶
好[4] 的 腿 人 無 子、 教。 殺。 所 大 司、 去、
人 腿 常 教叫 言。 都 石 ○ 免 蟲 惜 名 功
了。 ○ 狗 被 ○ 頭 他[10] 得 子 革 憂
壞 咬 咬 狗 劉[6] 你 砸 叫 被 蛀 了。 愁。
了。 ○ 先 人 慣 折 斷 我 人 ○ ○
○ 蹧 生 壞 了。 唇 ○ 他[14] 我[15]

Translation

1 I have been grievously injured by you.
2 My leg has been bitten by a dog.
3 The sun is hidden by clouds.
4 Good men are constantly being vilified by the wicked.
5 I reproved him so that he had not a [word to say.
6 Liu Hsien Shêng was offended by me; (or, I offended Liu Hsien Shêng.)
7 Both children have been spoiled by you.
8 I hear that Chiang the mason's leg has been broken by a stone.
9 Every one that takes the sword shall be killed by the sword.
10 He was roundly berated by me.
11 Do not talk boastfully, and you will avoid being ridiculed.
12 What a pity that such a fine book should be worm-eaten.
13 Li Ta Yiu lost his suit and his degree was also taken away.
14 He was very much grieved because his silver was carried off by robbers.

LESSON LIII.

Passive Forms.

被, to suffer,—is used to form the passive, and is the regular and proper passive form of the language. In the North its use is largely confined to the more stately language of books and of literary men. In the South it is much more extensively used, being the ordinary form used on all occasions.

教, to teach, or 叫, to call,—is also used to form the passive, and, in the North, is the generally used colloquial form. It is only occasionally used in the South. Peking teachers generally use 叫, while Shantung teachers prefer 教. In purely Chinese Mandarin books the two characters seem to be used indiscriminately.

教 is the older, and 叫 the more modern form.

Vocabulary.

被 *Pei*[4]. A bed quilt or comforter; to suffer; . . by, from; sign of passive:—see Sub.
雲 *Yün*[2]. . . . . *Clouds*, fog; shaded; numerous.
彩 *Ts'ai*[3]. . . . *Variegated*, colored; beautiful, gay.
雲彩 A cloud.
遮 *Chê*[1]. To screen; to shade; *to hide*, to intercept; to protect.
慣 *Kwan*[4]. Habitual, accustomed to; addicted . . .to; inured to; *to indulge*.
辱 *Ju*[4,2]. To insult; to dishonor; *to rail at;* to . . . . . outrage, to debauch.
辱罵 *Ju*[4] *ma*[4]. . . . To rail at, *to berate*.
嗤 *Ch'i*[1]. . . . . To laugh; to laugh at.
嗤笑 *Ch'i*[1] *hsiao*[4]. To laugh at; *to ridicule;* to . . .sneer at.
蛀 *Chu*[4]. Insects that eat books or furs; *to eat as . . . these insects do.* (L.)
官司 *Kwan*[1] *si*[1]. . . . *A lawsuit*, a case in court.
革 *Kê*[2]. Skin, hide; armor; to change; to de- . .grade from office: *to strike off.*
憂愁 *Yiu*[1] *ch'ou*[2]. *Grieved*, sorry, sad

的袍子、被火燒了一個大窟窿。○醋[16]瓶不知叫誰打碎了。○王[17]老四眞有本事、你們都被他哄了。○人[19]善被人欺、馬善被人騎。○他的話、教他駡誤了。○不[18]可惜你聽他的話、教他駡誤了。○若[20]不被人挑唆、他不能這樣生氣。○他[22]叫我王[21]長通那個酒徒、已經被衙役捉拿去了。○若[23]以後教人間起來、我們有甚麼話回答呢。○在[24]這裏有一本聖書、原告、被告。○皂班[26]的王頭、私下訛詐原告、所告的人、叫作被告。○皂班[26]的○告[25]人的、叫作原告、多日沒見、必是叫誰拿去了。○打了一拳、我等叫他踢了一脚。○衙役○拿去了。○不[27]知誰家的狗、進了二十吊錢、現在被人揭告了。

15 A large hole was burned in my gown by the fire.
16 I wonder by whom the vinegar bottle was broken.
17 Truly Wang the Fourth is sharp; you were all deceived by him.
18 It is a pity you listened to his advice, and thus were hindered by him.
19 When a man is good he is imposed upon, and when a horse is good he is ridden.
20 If he had not been stirred up by some one, he would not have gotten so angry as this.
21 That drunkard Wang Chang T'ung has already been arrested by the constables.
22 I struck him a blow, and he gave me [a kick.
23 If hereafter we are questioned by any one, what have we to say?
24 There was a Bible here, but I have not seen it for a long time; it must be that some one has taken it away.
25 The man who brings suit is called the plaintiff, and the man against whom suit is brought is called the defendant.
26 Wang, one of the head lictors, illicitly extorted twenty thousand cash, and is now being prosecuted for it.
27 A dog whose owner I do not know,

袍 *P'ao²*. . . . . A long dress coat.
窟 *K'u¹*. . . . . A cellar, *a hole* in the ground.
窿 *Lung²*. . . . . A cavity, an orifice.
窟窿 An orifice, a hole.
洞 *Tung⁴*. A cave, a dell; a gorge; a cavity, *a* . . . . . *hole;* to see through.
醋 *Ts'u⁴*. . . . . *Vinegar*, pickle.
徒 *T'u²*. A follower, a disciple; a retainer; *a* . . . . . *low fellow;* empty; futile, in vain.
酒徒 *Chiu³ t'u²*. . . . . A drunken fellow.
衙 *Ya²*. . . . *A court-house*, a tribunal; an office.
役 *I⁴*. To minister to, to serve; *underlings*. . policemen.
衙役 Official attendants; underlings in a yamên, *constables.*
捉 *Cho¹*. . . . . To seize; *to arrest;* to catch;
回答 *Hwei² ta²*. . . . *To answer*, to respond
聖 *Shêng⁴*. Intuitively wise and good, *holy, sa*- . . *cred;* sage, wise.
聖書 *Shêng⁴ shu¹*. The Holy Scriptures, the . . . . . Bible.
原 *Yüen²*. A plateau; *origin*, beginning; natural; . . . . . originally, really:—Les. 126.
原告 *Yüen² kao⁴*. . . . . The plaintiff.
被告 *Pei⁴ kao⁴*. . . . . The defendant.
皂班 *Tsao⁴ pan¹*. . . . . Policemen; *lictors*
私下 *Si¹ hsia⁴*. . . . . Private, *illicit*, clandestine.
訛詐 *O² cha⁴*. To accuse falsely; *to extort*, to . . . . . squeeze.
揭 *Chie¹*. To lift up,—as a cover, to raise up; to . . . . . bring to mind; to state to superiors.
揭告 *Chie¹ kao⁴*. To reveal and accuse, to . . . . . charge, *to prosecute.*
偷嘴 *T'ou¹ tswei³*. . . . To steal food.
棍 *Kun⁴*. . . . *A stick;* a staff; a club; a knave.
索 *Soa³*. . A cord, a *rope*. Also *soa²* and *soa⁴*.

來了去、眞明是一第索、
偷嘴、棍、人對、話謊是回二也、
我教、打出趕國怕說他、他哄劉[28]子、話。蛇見了咬○頭[29]黑了。的疑富了、還他、
是害怕的。

came in to steal something to eat, when I struck him a blow with a stick and drove him out.

28 Liu Kwoă Fu has been deceived until he is over suspicious. Even when you tell him the plain truth he suspects it is a lie.

29 He who is once bitten by a serpent, is startled the next time at the sight of a black rope.

Notes.

7 慣壞 To spoil by indulging in the practice of vicious habits.

12 蛀 is more or less *wên*, **咬** being largely used in the same sense.

15 洞 as here used is exclusively Southern. It is used in the North of a rat hole, or of any hole or cavity in a solid, which is used to contain or secrete something, but not of a hole which perforates.

19 A common saying made humorous by a play on the words **欺** and **騎**, which have the same sound, differing only in tone.

22 The active form gives the sense accurately and briefly. The sentence may be translated passively thus: *He was struck a blow by me, and I was struck a kick by him.*

26 皂班 is one of the divisions or classes of underlings in a *yamên* whose business it is to act as lictors or executioners. The classes are usually divided into sections, each having a head. These headmen are distinguished by their surnames. Hence **王頭** is that one of the headmen of the lictors whose name is Wang.

27 偷嘴 *to steal a mouth;* i.e., *to steal something to put in the mouth.*

28 哄怕了 applied to one who from being repeatedly deceived, becomes excessively suspicious.

LESSON LIV.

The Instrumental Verbs 使 and 用.

使 and **用** are both in common use as instrumental verbs. They may sometimes be translated as verbs, but are generally best rendered by an instrumental preposition. In most cases the sense is quite the same whether **使** or **用** be used, though there is often a choice in regard to rhythm; also in certain phrases or connections one is used and not the other. In Southern Mandarin **用** is used almost exclusively, **使** being rarely heard.

Vocabulary.

攴 *Hsien*[1]. . . . A pole; *a wooden shovel*, a shovel.

雪 *Hsüe*[3]. . . . . *Snow;* snowy; to whiten.

撮 *Ts'oă*[1,4]. To take with the fingers; to gather . . . . . up, *to scrape up;* to manipulate; to make a resumé; a pinch; a handful.

碗 *Wan*[3]. . . . . A deep dish, a bowl.

舀 *Iaŏ*[3]. . . . To bail out; *to dip up or out.*

裁 *Ts'ai*[2]. *To cut out garments;* to cut, to trim; . . . . . to diminish; to regulate, to plan.

縫 *Fêng*[2]. . . . . *To sew*, to stitch. Also *fêng*[4].

裁縫 A tailor.

鐵裁縫 *T'ie*[3] *ts'ai*[2] *fêng*[2]. A sewing machine.

文章 *Wên*[2] *chang*[1]. . . . . A literary essay.

調 *Tiao*[4]. A tune; rhythm, *style;* to transfer, to . . . . . move:—See *t'iao*[2].

鉸 *Chiao*[3]. . . . . A pivot; to shear, *to cut off.*

摩 *Moă*[1]. *To stroke with the hand;* to handle; to . . . . . feel for. Also *moă*[2].

掌 *Soă*[1]. . . . . To rub in the hand. Also **oa**[1].

摩掌 *To stroke affectionately;* to toy with.

搓 *Ts'oă*[1]. *To rub between the hands*, to twist; to . . . . . scrub by rubbing.

摩搓 *Moă*[1] *ts'oă*[1]. *To stroke with the hand*, to . . . . . fondle, to toy with. (s.)

鉋 *Paŏ*[4]. . . . . *A plane; to plane*, to level off.

推鉋 *T'wei*[1] *paŏ*[4]. . . . . A carpenter's plane.

第五十四課

鋤呢。子、○說。用這包○可[1]
字○就寫[10]○慣裏、起西[3]以
活這[13]用信你[9]了沒來、國用使
板塊手給若這有○做木
印板摩摩先再個石洗[5]針枕、
的、不搓掌生、用調頭臉線、把
你平、他必左兒。砌有用這
看用的該手○牆、愛鐵些
清鉋推頭。用使他[8]都用使裁雪
楚子鉋○張剪是是熱縫鄭撮
不給捨[12]講體子、用用水的出
清我不究面我電土的、多。去。
楚鉋推得紙就線打有○○
呢。鉋推、使○給打牆。愛請[4]用[2]
○○好王[11]你的○用使你個
苦[15]這[14]筆、老剪鉸信、我[7]冷涼把碗
是本怎爺下不做水水這個
牖書能歡個能文的。些一
子就寫喜指樣章、○藥、點
刷是好這頭樣就我[6]用水
不用字孩來。細是們紙來。

Translation.

1 Take the wooden shovel and clear away this snow.
2 Take a bowl and dip up some water
3 In western countries most people do their sewing on sewing machines.
4 Please take some paper and wrap up these medicines.
5 For washing the face some like to use hot water, and some like to use cold.
6 We have no stones here for building walls; all our walls are made of pounded earth.
7 In writing essays, I have become habituated to this style.
8 He sent word by telegraph, and could not go into particulars.
9 If you use the scissors with your left hand again, I will cut off one of your fingers.
10 When you write to your teacher, you should use a sheet of nice paper.
11 Wang Lao-yie was pleased with the child and stroked its head with his hand.
12 When you are too stingy to use a good pen, how can you do good writing?
13 This board is not level (even): take a plane and plane it for me.
14 This book was printed with movable lead type. See how distinct it is.
15 If it will not brush clean with soap, then try a little acid on it.

活板 *Hwoă² pan³.* A form or page of movable . . . . . type, movable type.
強水 *Ch'iang² shwei³.* . . . . . **Mineral acids.**
試 *Shi⁴. To try;* to experiment; to test; to . . . tempt; to examine; trained.
本地 *Pên³ ti⁴.* . . . . *Native;* this place.
紅花 *Hung² hwa¹.* . . . . . The safflower.
染 *Jan³. To dye;* to taint; to infect; to catch a . . . . disease; to soil; to imbue; to vitiate.
品紅 *P'in³ hung².* . . . . . Aniline red.
風爐 *Fêng¹ lu².* . . . . . A small earthen furnace.
糞 *Fên⁴.* . . . Ordure, dung; *manure;* vile, refuse.
膠 *Chiao¹. Glue;* gum; *to glue;* sticky; obsti- . . nate; stupid.
粘 *Chan¹, nien².* . . . . . To paste, to stick, *to glue.*
天文鏡 *T'ien¹ wên² ching⁴.* . . . . . A telescope.
星 *Hsing¹.* . . . . . A star, *a planet;* a spark; a dot.
土星 *T'u³ hsing¹.* . . . . . The planet Saturn.
環 *Hwan².* . . . . *A ring;* a bracelet; to encircle.
戒 *Chie⁴.* To warn, *to caution;* to guard; to re- . . . . . frain from; precepts.
戒尺 *Chie⁴ ch'i³.* . . . . . *A ferule;* a ruler.
戒方 *Chie⁴ fang¹.* . . . . . *A ferule;* a ruler. (s.)
體統 *T'i³ t'ung³. Dignity,* propriety; becom- . . . . . ing, decorous.
知府 *Chi¹ fu³.* The magistrate who presides . . over a **府**, *a prefect.*
捐 *Chüen¹.* To subscribe money, to contribute; . . . *to buy a title or an office.*
科 *K'ê¹.* A class; a rank; a gradation; a rule; to classify; *an examination.* Les. 68.
科甲 *K'ê¹ chia³.* Literary graduates above the . . the rank of **舉人**; viz., **進士** and **翰林**.

淨、可以再用一點强水試一試。○本[16]地的好紅布、都是用紅花染的、不會用品紅染。○手[17]中一個大錢沒有、還想着買這個買那個、你使甚麼買呢。○一[18]個人做飯喫、是用火爐子便宜。○種[19]莊稼不使糞、怎能長出好莊稼來呢。○不[20]用使釘子釘、用膠粘上就行了。○用[21]天文鏡看土星、見外邊有一個大光環套着、實在好看。○先[22]生打學生、該用戒尺、如今的戒方、若是拳打脚踢、就失了先生的體統了。○[23]一個人、有錢就有功名、你看仲經堂、硬用銀子捐了一個知府、那些窮科甲、還好能做甚麼呢。

16 All native cloth of good red color is dyed with red flowers. We do not know how to use aniline red.

17 You haven't a cash on hand, and yet you want to buy this and buy that. What will you buy it with?

18 Cooking for one person is most conveniently done with a furnace.

19 When you farm without using manure, how can you grow a good crop?

20 You need not nail it; gluing it will answer the purpose.

21 When you look at Saturn with a telescope, you see around it a large ring of light which is very beautiful.

22 When a teacher whips a pupil he should do it with a ferule. If he strikes with his fist and kicks with his foot, he loses his dignity.

23 With people nowadays, to have money is to have a degree. Look at Chung Ching Tang, how he bought, out and out, the office of prefect. What can these impecunious graduates do?

Notes.

1 For *shovel* some would write 掀, but the balance of authority is in favor of the character in the text. There is great diversity in regard to the word meaning *to shovel*. As used in eastern Shantung, 撇 expresses the idea perfectly, but its use is local. 撮 is widely used, but it means *to scrape up* (usually into a dust pan or 簸箕), rather than to shovel. Chinanfu teachers reject both words and write 除, while Kiukiang and Hankow teachers write 鏟.

4 Lit., *Please take these medicines and wrap them up with paper.*

8 In scientific books the telegraph is generally called 電報. When it was introduced into China the people dubbed it 電線.

9 Chinese parents constantly threaten their children in just such a reckless way as this. The children soon learn to know what such threats amount to.

10 Note how this sentence, as also the 12th, 19th, 21st and 22nd, all have hypothetical clauses introduced in the translation by "when," without in any case having a hypothetical particle.

14 The translation does not fully bring out the force of 就. Its use implies that the subject had been referred to before, and the speaker takes this opportunity of showing a specimen of the printing: as when we say, "there, this book, etc."

18 The "furnace" here referred to is the small earthen furnace used by the Chinese, having holes in the bottom, and a raised rim for supporting a tea-kettle or a stew-pan. These furnaces burn either charcoal or grass and sticks and are fanned or blown with a small bellows; hence the name, *wind furnace*, which is used in the South.

20 The translation only *implies* the instrument, which is fully *expressed* in the Chinese.

22 戒尺 means *a ferule*, both in the North and in the South, but in the South it is only applied to the ferules used by officers, while 戒方 is applied to the ferule used by a teacher.

23 硬 here means, *sole, sheer;* that is, the party bought his office by the sheer use of money, overriding all the proprieties of the case. The theory of Chinese examinations is that they are for the purpose of bringing to light the talented men, and a high degree is theoretically a passport to office. As is generally the case in China, theory and practice differ. Money will get almost any office without a literary degree, and the degree without the use of money rarely, if ever, procures an office. The government openly sells its titles and offices, and the money paid for them is facetiously spoken of as *contributed*. 甲, being the first of the ten stems, or cyclical characters, is used to denote first in rank, meaning that they excel the others with whom they are examined, and hence are rewarded with a degree.

第五十五課

如[1]今正在將成未成的時候。○他[2]的病將來[1]耶穌不道理、能好。○你[3]們要傳遍天下。○託[5]他我不放心、將來必要得[4]自己去。○還要待得[6]你磨拳頭擄胳膊的看[7]風雨表這樣下落、你去。○天將要下雨。○你[9]想他小就自是、口氣大、年了。○聽[11]他的口氣、將來必要還有清。○請[8]你寬容我、我將下降、○必要打我嗎。○伸手擄胳膊的必得[4]要傳遍天下。○回去嗎。○還要待得[6]你磨拳頭擄胳膊的看[7]風雨表這樣下落、你去。○天將要下雨。○你[9]想他小就自是、口氣大、年了。○聽[11]他的口氣、將來必要還有清。○請[8]你寬容我、我將下降、○必要打我嗎。○伸手擄胳膊的必得[4]要傳遍天下。○回去嗎。○還要待得[6]你磨拳頭擄胳膊的看[7]風雨表這樣下落、你去。○天將要下雨。○你[9]想他小就自是、口氣大、年了。○聽[11]他的口氣、將來必要還有清。○請[8]你寬容我、我將下降、○必要打我嗎。○伸手擄胳膊的必得[4]要傳遍天下。○回去嗎。○

Translation.

1 It is just now on the point of being settled.
2 He probably can not get well of his disease.
3 Are you about to return?
4 The Christian religion will certainly be preached in all the world.
5 I am not satisfied to entrust it to him. I shall probably have to go myself.
6 What are you showing your fists and rolling up your sleeves for? Are you going to strike me?
7 Judging from the way the barometer is falling, it is just going to rain.
8 Please have patience with me and I will pay thee all.
9 Seeing he has been so self-willed from his youth, do you think there is any great outcome in him?
10 It is now nearly thirty years since he came to China.
11 Judging from his talk, he is intending

LESSON LV.

將,待 AND 得 INDICATING FUTURITY.

In addition to its use as an instrumental verb, (Les. 28,) 將 is also used to express the near future, combining with it more or less of the idea of probability. It generally takes 來 after it, which does not sensibly modify its meaning(2,)(9.) The combination, however, often takes after it either 必 (17,) or 要 (11,) or 必 要 (4,) by which the meaning is modified in each case.

When 將 is used alone with an intransitive or neuter verb, it expresses simple proximity (10,) (16,)(23.)

待 is used in some places to express futurity, including the idea of purpose or oughtness. In other places 得 is used in the same way. In a general way it may be said that 待 is used in Central and 得 in Southern Mandarin. 待 is used occasionally in the North, but is always followed by 要.

The use of both 待 and 得 is quite colloquial, albeit they frequently give a shade of meaning which no other word will quite replace. It is a question whether 待 is not in this case simply a mispronunciation of 得.

Vocabulary.

未 *Wei*[4]. *Not yet*, never; the hour from 1 to 3 o'clock P. M.—Les. 152.

遍 *Pien*[1]. Everywhere; *all*, the whole; entire; to go around, to pervade:—Les. 64 and 86.

擄 *Lu*[3]. *To strip;* to wipe off; to rub down.

風雨表 *Fêng*[1] *yü*[3] *piao*[3]. A barometer.

下落 *Hsia*[4] *lao*[4]. *To fall*, to descend.

下降 *Hsia*[4] *chiang*[4]. To descend.

寬容 *K'wan*[1] *jung*[2]. To be lenient, *to be merciful*, to be indulgent.

自是 *Tsï*[4] *shi*[4]. Self-opinioned; self-*willed;* arrogant, overbearing.

口氣 *K'ou*[3] *ch'i*[4]. Manner of speaking, *talk*, phraseology.

追 *Chwei*[1]. To pursue; *to trace or follow up;* to press for a debt; to overtake; to reflect on.

追究 *Chwei*[1] *chiu*[1]. To follow up; *to investigate;* to ferret out.

養活 *Yang*[3] *huo*[2]. To nourish; *to support.*

啞 *Ya*[3]. Dumb, *silent*

他 水 水、的 有 啞 門 只 子兒來
要待龍 是 時 苦 吧 的 能 的 是
住 的。用 候、難、虧。親 花 事 要
下 ○ 擔扁 差 我 ○ 戚、錢、情、做
我 隨[15]杖擔、人 也 我[15]還將 將要待還 買
也 他 繩 把 不 有 能待 來 追 賣、
不 的 子、他 幫 苦 怎 誰 究 不
攆 便、轆 轤 助 難、麼 養 甚 打
他。他 轤、去 他。他 樣 活 麼 算
○ 要待 水 了。○ 不 呢、你 呢。多
這[19]走 車、○ 初[16]幫 只 呢。○ 念
件 我 將 現[17]九 助 好 ○ 你[13]書。
事 也 來 在 日、我、喫 —[14]不 ○
左 不 必 中 天 將 他 個 能 沒[12]
右 留 有 國 將 來 這 沒 掙 有
兩 他、換 打 亮 他 個 過 錢、影

to go into business, and does not propose to carry his education very far.

12 What is there to investigate? There isn't a shadow of such a thing.

13 You can not earn money; you only know how to spend it. By and by who is going to support you?

14 What can I do with one who is a prospective relative? I will just have to bear the loss in silence.

15 When I am in trouble he will not help me: by and by when he is in trouble I shall not help him.

16 Just before daylight on the ninth, he was arrested by the officers of the law.

17 In China, at present, water is raised with a carrying pole, a rope, a windlass, or a water-wheel; by and by some will certainly change to pumps.

18 Let him follow his own convenience. If he wishes to go I will not keep him, and if he wishes to stay I will not send him off.

啞吧 *Ya³ pa¹*. . . . . Dumb, *silent*.

苦難 *K'u³ nan⁴*. . . . Distress, *trouble*, calamity.

差 *Ch'ai¹*. To send (a person); to commission; one . . . . . sent; *an official messenger;* a waiter. See *ch'a¹*, also *ts'i¹*.

差人 *Ch'ai¹ jên²*. *An official messenger;* a con- . . . . . stable.

打水 *Ta³ shwei³*. *To draw water* and carry it to . . . . . the place where it is wanted.

扁 *Pien³*. . . . *Flat*, thin; to flatten; a signboard.

扁擔 *Pien³ tan⁴*. . . . . A flat carrying stick.

杖 *Chang⁴*. . . . . A staff, a cane; a club; *a pole*.

擔杖 *Tan⁴ chang⁴*. A carrying stick with a chain . . . . . and hook at the ends.

轆 *Lu⁴*. . . A grooved wheel; a pulley; a *roller*.

轤 *Lu²*. . . . . *A windlass;* a pulley.

轆轤 A windlass.

水車 *Shwei³ ch'ê¹*. A chain or elevator pump:— . . . . . Note 17.

龍 *Lung²*. . . . *A dragon*, a sea serpent; imperial.

水龍 *Shwei³ lung²*. . . . *A pump;* a fire engine.

攆 *Nien³*. To expel summarily, to put or turn . . . . out, to drive out.

默 *Mo⁴*. Dark; secret, *quiet;* in the mind.

悄默聲 *Ch'iao³ mo⁴ shêng¹*. *To keep quiet;* on . . . . . the sly; *silence!*

好 *Hao⁴*. To love, *to be fond of;* to be addicted . . . . . to. See *hao³*.

帶累 *Tai⁴ lei⁴*. *To encumber*, to obstruct; to . . . . . clog, to impede.

陷 *Hsien⁴*. To fall into, to sink; *to involve;* to . . . entrap, to inveigle.

帶陷 *Tai⁴ hsien⁴*. . . . . To encumber, impede.

舉 *Chü³*. To raise with the hands, to lift up; *to* . . . . . *recommend;* to begin; to move; a proposition, an affair; all, the whole.

薦 *Chien⁴*. . . . . To introduce, *to recommend*.

舉薦 To recommend, to mention with favor.

丟臉 *Tiu¹ lien³*. To lose face, to be put to . . . . . shame.

推脫 *T'wei¹ t'o¹*. *To make excuse;* to evade; . . . . . to draw back, to shirk.

然 *Jan²*. Certainly, yes, *so;* but, then, however:— added to many words to give emphasis or express certainty:—see Les. 94, 97, 115, 116.

不然 *Pu⁴ jan²*. Not certainly, no; *otherwise;* . . . . . if not.

一時 *I¹ shi²*. At one time, at once, *on the spur* . . . . . *of the moment*.

接待 *Chie¹ tai⁴*. . . . . To receive; *to entertain*.

難、不知將來怎麼辦纔好。○
我[20]要待要回他幾句話、又怕得罪他、待要帶累○
[21]你這樣好喫懶做的、將來要帶陷○
你丈夫窮一輩子。○
我[22]待要舉薦○
他、實在沒法推脫。○
你[23]們將到的時候、可以坐下喫兩袋菸、先差人給他個信、不然、去這麼些人、怕他一時沒法接待。

悄默聲兒的、眞就是咽不下去。
他、又怕他給我丟臉、待要不舉薦。

19 This business is beset with difficulties. I do not know how it will be best to manage it.

20 If I should make any reply to him, I fear I should offend him; yet I really can not swallow it in silence.

21 So gluttonous and lazy as this, you will most likely keep your husband poor all his life.

22 I am afraid to recommend him, lest he puts me to shame; yet if I do not, I have no way of excusing myself.

23 When you get nearly there you can sit down and smoke a couple of pipes of tobacco, while you send some one forward to give him word; otherwise, I fear he may find it difficult to entertain so many on the spur of the moment.

NOTES.

7 下落 or 下降 is an inversion of the usual order, the auxiliary being made the principal verb. The difference is, that the usual order is commonly transitive, while the inverted order is always intransitive.

14 一個沒過門的親戚, *a relative who has not yet crossed the door;* i.e., the young lady through whom the affinity is to take place is not yet married. 他這個啞吧虧, *this dumb loss of his;* i.e., this loss which he has inflicted on me, and which I must bear in silence. By a characteristic metonymy the dumbness and loss, which really pertain to the speaker, are construed with the other party.

15 The 也 might be represented in the translation by an *also*, but the sense is better expressed and the sentence smoother without it.

17 When wells are shallow, the bucket is let down on the hook of the *tan chang* into the well, and drawn up by hand. When the well is too deep to reach the water in this way, a rope is tied to the bucket and the water drawn up hand over hand. In watering gardens and in case of deep wells, a windlass is used. In raising water from a river or canal for irrigation, a species of inclined chain pump is used. It is usually driven by a large horizontal wheel with cogs, turned by an ox or donkey.

21 The phrase 好吃懶做, *hankering after good eating and lazy at work*, is most commonly applied to girls and young women. It expresses the worst fault a virtuous woman can have.

23 Note the different use of 差人 from that in 16. The two words there form a phrase; here they do not.

LESSON LVI.

THE DISJUNCTIVE CONJUNCTION.

或 is the regular word meaning *or*, but is not nearly so much used as we use *or* in English. In many, perhaps in the majority of, cases the disjunctive idea is implied in the structure of the clauses, as (11); numerous such cases have already occurred in previous lessons. 是 is often joined with 或 for the sake of rhythm.

Whether—or, is formally expressed by 或 repeated, but is also frequently expressed by correlate clauses, without any special word (9), (15.)

Either—or, is sometimes expressed by one 或 (14); sometimes by two (6), (8).

或者, *or else*, is a Wen-li phrase, but not unfrequently used in Mandarin. It also means *perhaps, possibly.*

When a double question is asked, giving an alternative, the second clause is often introduced by 還, which, in such cases, means *or*, (4), (13), (16). It generally gives a slight preponderance to the second alternative.

第五十六課

或[1]去、或不去、等明天再說。

肥皂、或就明白了。[2]

洗乾淨了。○可[3]以去買[2]一點、或是[4]都要現錢、還是賒帳、是[2]

這[5]個藥一天喫四錢、或是三錢、或是兩錢、或是一錢、或是

半錢、[6]○這個銀子、[7]你多少給我。[8]○回張[9]主意、[10]不該快可以。

子就明白了。○不[11]該給他或二呢。得他或幾東或[6]西、

○喝湯曉得、還是這個或銀子、或是[4]都○可[3]以去買[2]一點、或是

你[11]湯曉給說、以。子就明白了。○不[11]該給他或二呢。得他或幾東或[6]西、

學呢、得他或幾東或[6]○這[5]了。乾淨了。○可[3]以。要意、少、你[7]都張或是

官還是幾東或[6]○這[5]了。乾淨了。○可[3]以。要意、少、你[7]都張或是

話是這個或銀子、或是[4]都○可[3]以。要意、少、你[7]都張或是

的要麼酒西、子個藥一天喫現錢、還是賒帳、是[2]

書、喝的着錢到或藥是[4]了。○可[3]以去買[2]一點、或是

是茶好、纔底當頭、當[12]、天要現錢、還是賒帳、是[2]

寫呢、是對。是頭、當[12]、天要現錢、還是賒帳、是[2]

的答那○怎求你四錢、或是三錢、或是兩錢、或是一錢、或是

呢、或麼我[9]麼你四錢、或是三錢、或是兩錢、或是一錢、或是

是湯的着現樣、借回、呢、圖用[2]

印或好。在○點或還是他、點

的茶○沒或[8]給是是他、點

呢。鄰家[10]有多我。五要或雖、

○可是主或○回幾是或

身[12]以。要意、少、你[7]都張或是

Translation.

1 Wait till to-morrow before deciding whether to go or not.
2 Use a little soda or a little soap, and it will wash clean.
3 You can go and ask him, and you will know whether it is so or not.
4 Do you want it all in copper cash, or do you want a few notes?
5 This medicine may be taken either four or five times a day.
6 Lend me a little I pray you, either of money or of something to pawn.
7 Whether this or that, say quickly how it is.
8 Whether much or little, you ought by rights to give him a cumshaw.
9 I am undecided at present whether it is best this way or that way.
10 Does the gentleman wish to drink rice water or tea? *Ans.* Either will do.
11 Is the book from which you are learning Mandarin written or printed?
12 When you are physically so weak as this, you ought to eat more good food, or take some tonic medicine.

Vocabulary.

或 *Hwoh⁴*. Doubtful; moreover, perhaps, if, may; or, either:—see Sub.

者 *Chĕ³*. This, that which; what;—a *Wen-li* particle with many uses. It takes the place of 這, and of 的 as used in Les. 23 and 39. It is occasionally used in Mandarin.

鹼 *Chien³*. Barilla or impure soda,—it is about half caustic and half carbonate.

當頭 *Tang⁴ t'ou²*. Something pawned, or given in pledge.

湯 *T'ang¹*. Broth, soup, gravy; *rice water;* a warm spring.

身體 *Shĕn¹ t'i³*. The body, the physical frame.

補藥 *Pu³ yao⁴*. Tonic medicine, tonics.

礦 *Kung³*. Ore; *a mine;* the matrix of a gem.

虛 *Hsü¹*. Vacant, empty; untrue; *simulated;* unsubstantial; exhausted; humble; space; unconditioned; abstract.

勢 *Shi⁴*. Authority; influence; dignity; strength; *form;* condition.

虛張聲勢 *Hsü¹ chang¹ shêng¹ shi⁴*. To make a demonstration or feint, to make a flourish of trumpets.

帝 *Ti⁴*. A ruler, a potentate, an emperor; *a god;* the Supreme Ruler; Heaven.

關帝 *Kwan¹ ti⁴*. The god of war.

戲 *Hsi⁴*. To play, to jest, to make fun; *a theatrical play*, a comedy.

蓬 *P'êng²*. Overgrown, tangled. (w.)

萊 *Lai²*. A thistle; untilled land. (w.)

蓬萊 A district or county in Eastern Shantung.

遊 *Yiu²*. To saunter, to ramble; to travel for amusement, to make a circuit.

遊逛 *Yiu² kwang⁴*. *To saunter about*, to take a walk, to visit for pleasure.

逛景 *Kwang⁴ ching³*. To view the country, *to enjoy the scenery*, to travel for pleasure.

素 *Su⁴*. Plain; simple; pure; contented; heretofore, formerly; *usually.*

平素 *P'ing² su⁴*. Commonly, *ordinarily.*

體補還下病人看是去必[19]不
這藥。是個了、也押當頭頭呢。上關帝[18]廟要是找[14]出空白話話不行、只在[16]王大
樣軟弱、應該多喫一點好飯、或是是喫一點
聽[13]說你們那個空窟窿、保口要開銀礦、這
的假的、沒頭的呢。○你們是眞要打仗嗎、輕、是人說來。○信[15]上說得留
你[17]是逛遊景逛呢。○他平素不聽戲呢、還是虛張聲勢呢。○
去[17]逛遊景逛呢。○他[18]平素不聽戲呢、還是虛張聲勢呢。○
必[19]是逛遊景逛要他[18]平素不聽戲呢、還是虛張聲勢呢。○
去你[17]人病下還補體
你[17]人病下還補體
人病下還補體
病下還補體
下還補體
還補體
補體
體

13 I hear that you people are going to open a silver mine. Is it true? or is it not rather false?†

14 Mere empty talk will not do. You must either leave a pledge or find security.

15 The letter simply said he was sick, not telling whether his sickness was severe or not.

16 In Your Excellency's opinion are they really going to fight? or are they simply making a feint?

17 Do you want to go to the temple of the god of war to hear a theatrical play? or do you want to go to P'êng Lai Kê to saunter about (enjoy the view)?

18 He is ordinarily not a man who breaks his word. His not coming to-day must be owing to sickness, or else some important business has turned up so that he can not leave.

19 I do not know whether he is studying in order to get a degree, or whether he is preparing himself to go into business.

失信 *Shï[1] hsin[4].* To break one's word, to violate a promise.

遇 *Yü[4].* To meet; to occur, to happen.

遇見 *Yü[4] chien[4].* To meet; *to happen on.*

脫身 *T'o[1] shên[1].* To escape; to find leisure; *to leave.*

需 *Hsü[1].* Required, needful; usual; necessary.

圖需 *T'u[2] hsü[1].* To desire; to want; *to aim;* to seek after.

希圖 *Hsi[1] t'u[2].* To desire; to seek for; *to scheme.*

成名 *Ch'êng[2] ming[2].* To get a degree.

付 *Fu[4].* To give to, *to hand over*, to pay.

交付 *Chiao[1] fu[4].* To transfer; to deliver to; to hand over to; *to commit to.*

音信 *Yin[1] hsin[4].* News, *word*,—specially that which comes by word of mouth.

壽 *Shou[4].* *Age*, years; birthday; aged.

壽數 *Shou[4] shu[4].* Age in years; *life.*

天命 *T'ien[1] ming[4].* Fate, *the decree of Heaven;* the endowment of heaven.

稱呼 *Ch'êng[1] hu[1].* To designate, to call; *to address.*

上帝 *Shang[4] ti[4].* The Ruler Above, *the Supreme Ruler.* Used by many for God.

NOTES.

1 The translation implies that the person to go was the person addressed. The Chinese, however, leaves this quite undecided. It might also mean, *whether I go or not, wait till to-morrow to consider.*

4 Bank-notes are largely used in China, but their circulation is entirely local. Usually they are only current in the city in which they are issued.

7 或東或西 *whether east or whether west;* i.e., *either this or that.*

10 The water in which rice has been boiled is much used as a drink,—especially just after meals. It is usually called 飯湯.

14 The 空 is twice used for emphasis. The Southern form replaces the second 空 with 白, but in other connections 說白話 means *to fib, to tell "white" lies.*

17 關帝, *the Chinese god of war*, also called 武帝

意。（二）我[20]知道你的行爲、你也不冷不熱、我願你或冷或熱。○哈[21]拿定了主意、或把丈夫交付天主、盼望天亮的時候、他可以回家、天不亮的時候、他可以回家、或者得着他的音信。○人[22]的壽數或長或短、都是天命所定。○眞[23]神可以怎麼稱呼上帝、都可以。呼天父、或稱呼天主、或稱呼主宰、或稱呼的

20 I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot, I would you were either cold or hot.

21 Hannah made up her mind to commit her husband to God, hoping that before day he would come home, or else that she would get word from him.

22 Whether a man's life be long or short, is fixed by the decree of Heaven.

23 How is the true God to be addressed? *Ans.* Either Heavenly Father, or Lord of Heaven, or Supreme Ruler, may be used.

His name as a man was 關羽. He lived in the second century, in 解州, in the province of Shansi, and is reputed to have been originally a seller of bean-curd. He subsequently joined Liu Pei, and in course of time became a celebrated general. He was finally taken prisoner and put to death by beheading. He was canonized by Hwei Tsung, of the Sung Dynasty, in the 12th century A.D., and in the Ming Dynasty was raised to the rank of 帝. The present dynasty has put especial honors upon him, conferring on him the pompous title 協天大帝 *The Great Sovereign (or God), Peer of Heaven*, and causing many temples to be built to him. He has a temple in nearly every village. Theatricals are generally held in connection with temples. Each temple has some set day in the year, on which special worship is offered and theatrical performances are given. These theatrical displays are in fact a part of the worship, being supposed to be pleasing to the gods.

逢萊閣 A noted temple at Têngchow, built on a high rock overlooking the sea. 逛景 does not form a phrase in the same way as 遊逛, which consists of two verbs of similar meaning. 逛景 is a verb with its object, and means, *to look at the view, to survey the scenery.*

22 或 might be twice inserted; thus, 人的壽數或長或短, which would make the meaning more explicit. In order to make the meaning clear as the sentence stands, it is necessary to speak the words 長短 slowly and emphatically, each with its proper tone, and with a distinct pause between them.

LESSON LVII.

Approximation.

Mandarin has a large variety of words to express the general idea of approximation, each having its own peculiar use and shade of meaning. In regard to a number of these phrases the usage differs in different places, and some of them are decidedly colloquial.

差不多 Almost, about.

差不許多 Almost, very nigh, very little difference. (N. and C.)

差不幾多 Almost, very little difference. (S.)

差不離 Nearly, somewhere about, near the mark, fair, passable.

差不離形 About, not far from the mark.

差不來往 or 不差來往 Approximately.

希乎 or 希乎希 Nearly, all but.

差一點 Nearly, within a little.

差不着一點 / 差沒一點 Almost, all but, within a hair's breadth.

不錯 Correct, all right, no mistake:—Les. 70.

不離 Not far off, fairly good, all right.

不離經 The same.

不大離 Not very far off, not so bad, fair, near the mark.

不大離經 The same. (S.)

不大離形 The same. (N. and C.)

不大差什麼 No great difference, about the same.

幾乎 or 幾幾乎 Nearly, almost, well nigh, [very near.

第五十七課

這[1]件子太破了、那一件還不大離經。○你[2]是多日沒見他的字、這以後寫的眞正不錯。○我[3]看你二位的年紀、差也差不多、○我[4]的烟袋、昨日差一點兒不大離經就是蕎麥瞎蹧蹋了。○[5]別的莊稼都不離經就是蕎麥不大離形、我就賣給你。○[11]不許來往多來往。○[12]回來回來、你再添一點兒。○[9]這一路紙、比那一路紙怎麼樣呢、○[10]他們兩個的手藝、不大差甚麼、差不離形。○[8]就是不能背從前[7]大榮喜時候兒的樓梯上掉下來、幾乎跌斷了氣。○[6]如今英文、差不多通行天下。○叫人拔了去。○[5]別的莊稼都不離經就是蕎麥瞎蹧蹋了。○[12]回來回來、你再添一點兒。○[11]不許來往多來往。○[10]他們兩個的手藝、不大差甚麼、差不離形。○[9]這一路紙、比那一路紙怎麼樣呢、○[8]就是不能背從前[7]大榮喜時候兒的樓梯上掉下來、幾乎跌斷了氣。○[6]如今英文、差不多通行天下。○叫人拔了去。○[5]別的莊稼都不離經就是蕎麥瞎蹧蹋了。○[4]我的烟袋、昨日差一點兒不大離經。○[3]我看你二位的年紀、差也差不多、○[2]你是多日沒見他的字、這以後寫的眞正不錯。○[1]這件子太破了、那一件還不大離經。○

Translation.

1 This garment is too ragged; that one is fairly good.
2 You have not seen his writing for a long time; of late he has been writing very well indeed.
3 I judge the ages of you two gentlemen differ very little, if they differ at all.
4 Yesterday a man very nearly snatched away my pipe.
5 All the other crops are fairly good, but the buckwheat is a failure.
6 The English language is now current almost all over the world.
7 The day before yesterday Yung Hsi fell down stairs and was stunned almost to death.
8 Even if you can not repeat it exactly, yet you ought to come very near it.
9 How does this class of paper compare with that? *Ans.* They are approximately the same.
10 There is no considerable difference in their skill; they are both good workmen.
11 Come back, come back! Add a little more, and if you come anywhere near the price, I'll sell to you.
12 Just when we had reached the middle of the river, a great rise of water

Vocabulary.

幾 *Chi*[1]. A few; *nearly*, almost; minute; subtle; ... chance; to be near, to approximate. See *chi*[3].

乎 *Hu*[1,2]. A final interrogative particle expressing doubt, or surprise, but often used as a mere expletive.

眞正 *Chên*[1] *chêng*[4]. Really, truly, *indeed.*

蕎 *Ch'iao*[2]. Buckwheat.

麥 *Mai*[4], *moă*[4]. Wheat.

蕎麥 Buckwheat.

瞎 *Hsia*[1]. Blind; ignorant; reckless. *To fail*, to come to nought, to miscarry. (N., C.)

英文 *Ying*[1] *wên*[2]. The English language.

通行 *T'ung*[1] *hsing*[2]. Everywhere current.

梯 *T'i*[1]. A ladder; *stairs;* a step-ladder, steps.

樓梯 *Lou*[2] *t'i*[1]. *A stairway*, a ladder to an upper story or loft.

絕 *Chüe*[2]. To cut off; to interrupt; to sever; *to exterminate;* very, extremely:—Les. 116.

沖 *Ch'ung*[1]. To strike or dash against; *to carry away* (by water); to steep.

傳言 *Ch'wan*[2] *yien*[2]. A report, a rumor.

寸 *Ts'un*[4]. An inch (Chinese); a very little.

家當 *Chia*[1] *tang*[4]. Patrimony, property, *wealth*, fortune.

家私 *Chia*[1] *si*[1]. The same.

撞 *Chwang*[4], *ch'wang*[4]. To pound; to beat upon; *to strike or run against;* to cheat.

撞倒 *Ch'wang*[4] *tao*[3]. To strike and overturn, to push over:—Les. 91.

崖坡 *Ai*[2], *yai*[2]. A precipice; *a bank;* a shore.

P'oă[1]. A declivity; a slope; a hill; a terrace, *a bank.*

趕緊 *Kan*[3] *chin*[3]. *Diligent*, assiduous; to hurry, to push.

上緊 *Shang*[4] *chin*[3]. The same.

估 *Ku*[1]. *To estimate*, to reckon, to consider, to set a price, to appraise. Also *ku*[4].

孔、了着、不的了。死。聽年就
和一做着一家○○見半下
王會不一點曰論[16]不[15]一年來
作兒、起點多他用個的了大
清、說來掉一弟再傳人、就水。
在來也在點兄寬言說、是差希
場說不坡崖○兩二說、他沒差希乎
中去、差子兩[17]個寸、他在沒有一點
的差甚底個的我家家看路五十點被
文一麼。下。孩子、私當、再上歲、翻水沖
章點○○子、私當、再上歲、翻水沖
怎弄弄鬧昨[19]著[18]都也寬翻歲、水沖
麼結扭撐天上趕叫差一了也差去。
樣了。晚緊緊牲不寸、車、差不○
呢、○上、的口多、就幾希不
答你[20]我做、撞就不乎幾多那[13]
不看和我倒是大叫多。不
離、劉他估了、老離車○是
都希說量差差大經形壓我[14]一

came and we were all but carried away.

13 That man is not a child; if not fifty, he is not very far from it.

14 I heard a report that on the way his cart upset, and he came very near being crushed to death.

15 It need not be two inches broader. If it is one inch broader it will, I think, be about right.

16 As to wealth, the two brothers are about the same, but the elder has somewhat the larger family.

17 Both children were knocked down by the animal, and came within a very little of falling down the bank.

18 If we work diligently, I calculate we can finish, or at least come very near it.

19 I talked with him a while yesterday evening, and our talk came very near ending in a quarrel.

20 What do you think of the essays Liu Hsi K'ung and Wang Tsoă Ch'ing wrote for the examinations? *Ans.* Very fair. Both have a prospect of getting their degree.

估量 *Ku[1] liang[4].* To consider, *to calculate*, to guess, to appraise.

扭 *Niu[3].* *To twist*, to wrench; to wring; to sprain; to wriggle.

鬧撐 *Nao[4] ning[2].* To get into a quarrel.

弄扭 *Lung[4] niu[3].* The same. (C.)

弄結 *Lung[4] chie[1].* The same. (S.)

孔 *K'ung[3].* Excellent; the peacock.

場 or 場 *Ch'ang[3].* An open plot of ground; *an arena* for drill, examinations, theatricals, etc. Also *ch'ang[2].*

指望 *Chi[3] wang[4].* Hope, *prospect.*

自從 *Tsi[4] ts'ung[2].* From the time.

元 *Yüen[2].* First, original, primary; *large, great;* a dollar.

元寶 *Yüen[2] pao[3].* A shoe or ingot of silver containing about fifty taels.

象 *Hsiang[4].* The elephant; *form*, image; an emblem, a resemblance.

氣象 *Ch'i[4] hsiang[4].* *Aspect*, mien, air.

舉動 *Chü[3] tung[4].* Actions; *bearing*, behavior; a move.

親事 *Ch'in[1] shï[4].* *A marriage alliance*, matrimonial affairs.

炸 *Cha[4].* To burst, *to fly to pieces;* bits. Broken coal (N.) Also *cha[2].*

裂 *Lie[4].* To crack open; *to split;* to tear.

炸裂 To split in pieces, to burst, *to fall through.*

癆 *Hwoă[4].* The rapid disease, the cholera.

癆亂病 *Hwoa[4] lwan[4] ping[4].* Cholera.

瘋 *Fêng[1].* Leprosy; palsy; *rabid;* insane, demented; any nervous disease.

合算 *Hoă[2] swan[4].* To reckon up, to take the aggregate; *on the whole;* profitable, paying.

圍 *Wei[2].* To surround; to invest; to besiege; *a wall round a village*, a fortification.

一連 *I[1] lien[2].* One after the other, *consecutive*, together with; even also:—Les. 105.

有進學的指望。○世[21]上眞有些會說話的人、差不多離的話、叫他一說、就說活了。○自[22]從他兒子帶捎了兩個元寶來、就大改氣象、在舉動言語之間、覺着正經不錯。○這[23]門親事、若不是我去的早、差不多又炸裂[散]了。○他[24]纔得了家信說、他父親前日害癢亂病幾乎死了。○正[25]走到十字路口、從南來了一條大瘋狗、差一點把我咬着。○請[26]問老兄、這兩條路走那條好呢、答南路近一點、北路好走一點、合算起來、差不幾許[多]名。○長[27]毛來的時候、我那莊上的圍子、被他一連困了五天、幾幾乎就困破了。

21 Truly there are some men in the world who know how to talk. They will take up almost anything, and say it so as to make it seem real.

22 Ever since his son sent him the two ingots of silver, his aspect has greatly changed; both in his bearing and in his talk he feels himself decidedly worthy of regard.

23 If I had not gone early, this marriage proposal would, most likely, have fallen through again.

24 He has just received a letter from home, saying, that the day before yesterday his father was seized with cholera and came very near dying.

25 Just when I had reached the street crossing, there came from the southward a large rabid dog, and he came very near biting me.

26 Will you please tell me, my friend, which of these roads I had better go? *Ans.* The south road is a little nearer, the north road is a little better; but, on the whole, there is very little difference.

27 When the rebels came, they besieged the wall of our village for five consecutive days, and came very near breaking it.

NOTES.

1 The classifier 件 is here put for the noun, and hence takes the 子. Such an abbreviation is only allowable in colloquial.

3 差也差不多, *Differing, still do not differ much,*—a common idiomatic form.

7 跌斷了氣 *To fall so as to break or stop the breath;* i.e., *the life.* For a temporary suspension of breathing, a different word is commonly used. 斷 and 絕 are auxiliaries, used with only a few verbs. Pekingese prefers 掉斷了.

9 The second 紙 might be omitted without detriment to the sentence.

11 This is the language of one who has just refused an offer, and the customer has started to go.

13 一年半年, an exaggerated form of expressing that one is not young.

15 再 does not here mean *again*, but *in addition.*

17 It is worthy of note that 差一點 means practically the same as 差沒一點 or 差不着一點, notwithstanding the fact that the one *seems* to say the opposite of the others.

21 差不多的話 *Words which are almost*; i.e., almost any story or incident which has even the least semblance of truth or reality. 說活了, lit., *to speak alive*; i.e., they can talk so well that in their mouths the most improbable things put on the aspect of reality.

22 舉動言語之間 is a Wên-li phrase which use has made intelligible, although it would be somewhat pedantic, if used in addressing an uneducated man. 正經不錯, lit., *proper and no mistake*; i.e., *both self-satisfied and self-important.*

23 門 is the classifier of 親事, and its use as a classifier is almost limited to this one thing. 炸裂 is usually pronounced as if written 炸離.

24 家信 may be either a letter from home, as in this case, or a letter addressed to those at home. 害 is to be taken passively.

25 十字路口, *the place where two streets cross,*—the term being derived from the character 十. In some places 路 is omitted, and in others 街 is substituted for it.

26 請問老兄 is a polite manner of addressing a stranger, when asking for information of any kind.

27 長毛 is abbreviated from 長毛賊, *long-haired robbers.* This is the name generally given by the Chinese to the adherents of the great Taiping rebellion of 1850 to 1865. They were so called because they did not shave their heads, as the Chinese are all required to do by the present Tartar dynasty. In some parts of China—notably in Shantung, the larger villages generally have adobe walls around them, as a protection against armed robbers. In some cases walls (generally of stone) are built for greater protection on the tops of hills by several villages in common, and to these the people flee with their valuables in case of danger. 我那莊. *that village of ours.*

第五十八課

他[1]明白、你更明白。○我[2]比不上他的能幹。○參[3]有這[5]塊强。○這[5]塊是錢、有不[4]綿的、那[4]襖不[4]及皮[4]襖暖和。○我看這個强、似[8]比[7]洋娘[7]人大[7]規。○個[7]敲。個○大規。○人[7]洋娘他[1]
○房打[14]不○點[9]是錢、有、明
要[17]子他、及用[11]蠟比比不白、
叫好不城錢燭萬那如你
這多如外感不物塊自更
個了。拿的情、及更强。己己明
人○個好。不點尊○有。白。
回可[16]理○如燈貴你[6]○○
頭、以去我[13]送上合的。看綿[4]我[2]
比多和看東算算。○那襖比
登做他他西○火[8]個不
天一講。的體作[10]棍强、及上
還點○學面。首兒答皮他的
難。飯、這[15]問、○領短、我襖
○膳個趕城[12]的、强看暖能幹。
他[18]下房不裏更似這和。
的强子、上的不手個○○
病、其似比你風可撥强。這[5]參[3]
眼不那的。氣、犯攔。○塊有

Translation.

1 He understands, but you understand better.
2 I can not compare with him in ability.
3 For your father or mother to own a thing is not so good as for you to own it yourself.
4 A wadded coat is not so warm as a fur coat.
5 This dollar is better than that one.
6 Which do you think is the better? *Ans.* I think this one is the better.
7 Man is more exalted than all things else.
8 A short poker is better than to stir the fire with one's hand.
9 It is not as economical to burn candles as it is to burn a lamp.
10 Still more should not one who is a leader violate the rules.
11 To return a favor with money is not so genteel as to send a present.
12 The air in the city is not nearly so good as it is outside.
13 I do not think his scholarship comes up to yours.
14 To beat him is not so good as to try the effect of reason.
15 This house is much better than that one.
16 You may cook a little more rice. It is better to have some left, than not to have enough.

LESSON LVIII.

The Comparative Degree.

Formal comparison is made with **比**, of the use of which there have been frequent instances in previous lessons. There are, however, a variety of other words and ways, by which comparison is effected.

更 To change,—as a comparative, is equal to *more*, or to the termination *er*. It precedes the adjective which it qualifies. It is often used in connection with **比**, (7), (19).

强 Violent,—as a comparative, *better, superior*. (5). It follows the noun it qualifies, and is generally used in connection with **比** (5), or joined with **如** or **似** or **其**, as below.

更强 Still better, much better; better. (19.)

似 Like,—is often used to form a direct comparison. It follows the adjective with which it is joined. (24.)

其 That,—is used colloquially in the same way as **似**, but is not *t'ung hsing*. (24)

如 As,—may also be used alone in the same way, but usually takes **强** before it, or is joined with a negative, as below.

强其 (16)
强似(8)(35)
强如 (28)
} Better than, superior to. The first form is local, the other two are general.

不及 Not as good as, inferior to,—a much used form.

不如 Not equal to, not up to. (3)(11)(14)(22).

多 or **得多** following an adjective is equal to *much*,—much better, much higher, etc. (15) (29)

赶不上
跟不上
} Not equal to, not up to. (13) (21)

Comparison may also be effected without any special word. (20)

看個不比那更好強嗎。好了。○爲[19]甚麼但揀那個、這
看着一天比一天好
着一天比一天好
了。○
○
○

靜、時 你 你 失 器 婿 兒[31] 件 有
又 勢、身 的 時 做 孝。子 事 後
少 莫莫 上 心 的 的 ○ 孝、很 院 天
得 强妙 一 血 鳳 滑光 用[32] 不 纏 子 井
罪 似於 塊 更 凰 錫滑。手 如 手、大、
多 凡 肉 重、不 ○ 做 媳 不 前
少 事 更 去 如 得[33] 的 婦 及 院 天
人 不 疼。你 雞。意 傢 孝、你 子 井
呢。管、○ 一 ○ 的 伙、女 親 小
自 我[35] 個 你[34] 黧 總 兒 自 得
己 看 大 看 貓 不 孝、去 多
多 現 錢、財 歡 及 不 看 了。
麼 在 比 帛、似 用 如 看。○
清 的 割 比 虎、機 女 ○ 這[30]

29 The front court as large as the back court! The front court is much smaller.

30 This business is very much involved. It would be better for you to go in person and see about it.

31 A dutiful daughter-in-law is better than a dutiful son. A dutiful son-in-law is better than a dutiful daughter.[1]

32 After all, tools made by hand are not so nicely finished as those made by machinery.

33 A brindled cat in high spirits disports itself like a tiger: a phœnix in unpropitious circumstances is not equal to a chicken.

34 You regard money as of more value than your heart's blood. To take away a cash hurts you more than to cut out a piece of your flesh.

35 It seems to me that in the present state of affairs, the best way is to decline all responsibilities. What an amount of trouble it saves, and how many people it saves offending.

天井 *T'ien[1] ching[3].* A court between two houses, ... a court-yard.

纏手 *Ch'an[2] shou[3].* Intricate, *involved*, embar- ..... rassing.

機 *Chi[1].* Change; origin; moving power; natural ..... cause; contrivance; *a machine;* a loom; a stratagem; opportune.

器 *Ch'i[4].* ..... A vessel; *a tool*, an implement.

機器 *A machine*, an instrument; apparatus.

鑭 *T'ang[4].* ..... To smooth, to polish.

滑鑭 *Hwa[2] t'ang[4].* Smooth; slippery; polished; ..... *finished.*

得意 *Te[2] i[4].* ..... *In good spirits;* satisfied.

黧 *Li[2].* ..... A blackish yellow color, dun.

失時 *Shi[1] shi[2].* Out of luck or favor; *in unfa-* ..... *vorable circumstances.*

鳳凰 *Fêng[4] hwang[2].* A fabulous bird of felici- ..... tous omen, the phœnix.

帛 *Poŏ,[4,2].* ..... White silk; *wealth.*

財帛 *Ts'ai[2] poŏ[2].* ..... *Money*, wealth.

血 *Hsüe,[4] hsie[3].* ..... *Blood;* related by blood.

時勢 *Shi[2] shi[4].* ..... The times; *state of affairs.*

莫 *Moŏ[4].* Do not, no need of:—Les. 82; per- ..... haps; *not so;* nothing; nothing like.

妙 *Miao[4].* *Excellent*, wonderful, admirable; sub- ..... tle, mysterious; supernatural.

Notes.

1 The "but" in the translation is implied by the connection. The sentence might also be taken hypothetically, and be rendered, *If he understands, you still more.*

9 蠟燭, *wax candles*, is the most general and most perspicuous term for candles. Chinese candles are usually made of a mixture of tallow and lard, by dipping, and are finally dipped once or twice in wax, thus giving them a thin skin of wax, which protects the soft inside and forms a cup to retain the molten grease. In some places, as in Peking, candles are called simply 蠟, *wax;* in other places they are called 蠟燈, *wax lamps.*

11 感情 sometimes forms a phrase, meaning *to stir up or influence others*, but here 感 is the verb and 情 its object. 情 properly means affection, but is here put for the favor, or present, which expresses affection.

14 個 is used to specialize the particular reason, or principle, involved in the case.

17 登天 *ascend to heaven*,—an expression to denote something that is impossible. 登 is used in Mandarin only in set phrases.

18 一天比一天好了, *one day compared with one day good; i.e., improving day by day.* Note that the Chinese says the *disease* is improving.

第五十九課

誰[1]誰願意爲他白効勞呢。
若[2]不爲了喫穿二字、
不[3]肯幹營生呢。你
甘[4]心情願受罰。是
小的情願進[5]教是在
還肯幹營生呢。你是
答應不受頭。請願
不答應不受頭。請願
起來、我人情願呢。
強逼人情願呢。
不情願受罰。
一[8]年二百三百兩銀子的
想要掙多少兩銀子的
麼樣、不愛意也是這麼樣。
他斷了不進教的。
他斷了不進教的。
他起來、我人情願呢。
強逼人情願呢。
不情願受罰。
一[8]年二百三百兩銀子的
想要掙多少兩銀子的
麼樣、不愛意也是這麼樣。

他斷了不進教的。進[5]教是在自己甘心情願受罰。是
他斷了不進教的。進[5]教是在自己甘心情願受罰。是
起來、我人情願呢。○
強逼人情願呢。○
不情願受罰。○
一[8]年二百三百兩銀子的吊錢、
想要掙多少兩銀子的吊錢、
麼樣、不愛意也是這麼樣。
他斷了不進教的。○
他斷了不進教的。○
他起來、我人情願呢。○
強逼人情願呢。○
不情願受罰。○
一[8]年二百三百兩銀子的吊錢、
想要掙多少兩銀子的吊錢、
麼樣、不愛意也是這麼樣。
他斷了不進教的。○
他斷了不進教的。○
他起來、我人情願呢。○
強逼人情願呢。○
不情願受罰。○
一[8]年二百三百兩銀子的吊錢、
想要掙多少兩銀子的吊錢、
麼樣、不愛意也是這麼樣。
他斷了不愛那些大可[6]以用幾個小紙捻兒。○
他斷了不愛那些大可[6]以用幾個小紙捻兒。○
起來、我人進教的

不心焦，他這樣衝撞我、我就不能答應頭。[12]我打的是他的孩子、打了他再不肯干休、[13]我的志氣、我的主意、是要他給我賠禮、[14]他若不賠禮、我是不依的。[15]你不要強逼我、我也不硬逞強。[16]

裏頭是我的名帖、[14]你拿去那着、我甘心受答應。[15]

我不願意送給他、我是一定不收的。[16]

11 In this case, it is he that struck my child. If I had struck his child, he would never have been willing to drop it.

12 You are all the time boasting of his power, in order to weaken my resolution, and I am determined not to submit to it.

13 A man should honor his parents of his own free will, and not as the result of constraint.

14 When you set out to swindle people, I don't want you to hang out my sign. If you ever again attempt to swindle people in my name, I will certainly make it hot for you.

15 I give it to him of my own accord! He took it away by main force.

16 I do not like to play shuttlecock, nor to play ball; the thing I like is to play chess.

Vocabulary.

甘 *Kan*[1]. Sweet; pleasant, agreeable; luscious; delightsome; *willing, voluntary.*

効 *Hsiao*[4]. *To toil,* to labor earnestly, to exert oneself; exertious.

効勞 *Hsiao*[4] *lao*[2]. To toil, *to work for.*

逼 *Pi*[1]. To press upon; *to urge or force arbitrarily;* to ill-use.

强逼 *Ch'iang*[3] *pi*[1]. To compel, to force.

進教 *Chin*[4] *chiao*[4]. To join the Church, to profess Christianity.

撚 *Nien*[3]. To fumble over; to toy with; *to roll and twist with the fingers.*

紙撚 *Chi*[3] *nien*[3]. *A twisted paper string or cord;* a lamp-lighter.

束 *Shu*[1], *shu*[4]. To bind, to restrain, to coerce.

脩 *Hsiu*[1]. Dried meat; to prepare.

束脩 A teacher's salary.

焦 *Chiao*[1]. Scorched; anxious, *worried.*

心焦 *Hsin*[1] *chiao*[1]. *Worried,* vexed.

衝 *Ch'ung*[1]. *To rush against;* to excite; to collide with.

衝撞 *Ch'ung*[1] *chwang*[4]. To butt against; to interfere with; to offend; *to treat rudely.*

突 *T'u*[1], *tu*[4]. Abruptly; to rush; *insolent,* audacious:—Les. 115.

唐突 *T'ang*[2] *t'u*[4]. *To treat rudely.*

答應 *Ta*[1] *ying*[4]. To reply; to respond; *to assent,* to agree to.

受頭 *Shou*[4] *t'ou*[2]. *To submit to.* (L.)

休 *Hsiu*[1]. To rest; *to cease;* to desist; to divorce; prosperous; stop, do not:—Les. 82.

干休 *Kan*[1] *hsiu*[1]. To quit, *to drop,* to relinquish; to submit.

逞 *Ch'êng*[3]. To presume on, to rely on; *to boast;* presumptuous, reckless.

威 *Wei*[1]. Majesty; grave, *imposing,* lordly.

威風 *Wei*[1] *fêng*[1]. Majesty; *prowess.*

志 *Chi*[4]. The will; inclination; purpose, *determination,* aim; topographies; annals.

志氣 *Chi*[4] *ch'i*[4]. Determination, *resolution;* will; courage.

樂意 *Lo*[4] *i*[4]. *Heartily; willing,* cordial.

出於 *Ch'u*[1] *yü*[2]. To proceed from.

勉 *Mien*[3]. To force oneself, *to constrain;* to urge; to animate.

勉强 *Mien*[3] *ch'iang*[3]. *To constrain;* to compel; to insist on.

撞騙 *Chwang*[4] *p'ien*[4]. To cheat, to humbug, *to swindle.*

幌 *Hwang*[3]. A curtain, *a sign,* an advertisement.

招 *Chao*[1]. To beckon; to invite; to excite; to confess, to admit; *a sign-board.*

就是愛下棋。○保[17]子參，孩子不直肯鬧，快來抱他去，我好做飯。北[18]莊李有年前日，他的女兒，是這東莊趙四的媳婦，被他婆婆暴打了一頓，氣的不服，都願意李了，趙四盤折蹬弄的，水盡鵝飛，這纔甘心，以後經人調處說了，趙有年就肯了，若是這件事挪在我身上，就是給我四只拿出三十吊錢，我也是不答應的。三百吊。

17 Pao-tsi's papa, the baby is very cross; come at once and carry him out while I get the dinner.

18 The daughter of Li YiuNien, of the village to the north, is daughter-in-law to Chao the Fourth, of the village to the east. Day before yesterday her mother-in-law gave her a violent beating, and she got so angry that she hanged herself. The neighbors were all up in arms, and were anxious that LiYinNien should take the matter up, and not be satisfied till he had squeezed out of Chao the Fourth every cash he had. Afterwards, through the intervention of middle-men, Li YiuNien agreed to let off Chao the Fourth on payment of only thirty thousand cash. If it had been my affair, I would not have assented if he had paid me three hundred thousand cash.

招牌 *Chao¹ p'ai²*. . . . . A signboard, a sign.

一定 *I¹ ting⁴*. *Certainly*, positively, inevitably: . . —Les. 116.

硬強 *Ying⁴ ch'iang³*. *By force*, compulsory. per- . . . . . emptory.

毽 *Chien⁴*. . . . . A shuttlecock.

踢毽 *T'i¹ chien⁴*. To play shuttlecock,—using . . . . . the foot as a battledoor.

毬 *Ch'iu²*. . . . . *A (play) ball;* a balloon.

打毬 *Ta³ ch'iu²*. . . . . To play ball.

棋 *Ch'i²*. . . . *Chess;* checkers, fox and geese, etc.

下棋 *Hsiă⁴ ch'i²*. . . . . To play chess, etc.

暴 *Pao⁴*. A scorching heat; stormy; cruel, *vio- . . . . . lent*, oppressive.

暴打 *Pao⁴ ta³*. . . . . To beat violently.

惡打 *Oă⁴ ta³*. . . . . To beat cruelly.

頓 *Tun⁴*. To bow the head, to stamp; a resting . . . . . place; to rest; a meal; a turn, *a time;* a stop, a period; staccato:—Les. 64.

鄰居 *Lin² chü¹*. . . . . A neighbor, neighbors.

折蹬 *Chĕ² tĕng⁴*. To harass; to persecute; *to* . . . . . *use up*, to destroy.

盤弄 *P'an² nung⁴*. To coil up; to entangle; to . . . . . embarrass; *to use up.*

飛 *Fei¹*. . . . *To fly*, to go swiftly; sudden.

處 *Ch'u³*. To dwell; to occupy the place of; *to at- . . . . tend to;* to do what is proper. See *ch'u⁴*.

調處 *T'iao² ch'u³*. To rearrange; *to adjust or* . . . . . *compromise a quarrel.*

調說 *T'iao² shwoă¹*. To arrange terms of com- . . . . . promise, to make peace.

NOTES.

3 罰 usually means simply punishment, but here, being contrasted with 打, it is used to signify *a fine.* It is not an uncommon thing for officials to give light offenders the choice of a beating or a fine.

4 This is the language of one who is acting as mediator. It is a common thing for the offender to make amends by giving a feast to the parties interested.

6 紙撚 here refers to the little paper strings which all Chinese teachers know how to make, and which they use to bind small books for temporary use.

8 束脩 is only applied to the salary of a teacher. It is derived from the ancient custom of paying a teacher's salary in bundles of jerked meat instead of money.

10 心焦 不焦 is the Central and Southern form. In this case 心焦 does not form a phrase, as it does in the other form

14 不讓 here means, as it often does, *to resent forcibly, to call to account and demand satisfaction.*

15 The force of 那裡 is very hard to transfer to writing in English. It can only be expressed by the tone of surprise and indignation given to the English words.

16 Chinese boys play ball very little. Their chief game with a ball consists simply in striking the ball with the hand time after time, so as to keep it rebounding from the ground.

17 Chinese women generally speak of, or to, their husbands through the names of their children. 不肯 is a forcible way of expressing that the child is unmanageable.

18 水盡鵝飛 *Water exhausted and goose flown,*—a figure to express the utter exhaustion of resources; *bankrupt*

第十六課

靜悄[1]兒的。罷。做、答
靜悄[1]請。罷。我請。不○想[4]是罷。有○
你[2]管你的罷。○[3]兩便罷、
你[5]這麼罷、
再[6]改日○罷。實在[10]了、事不借、就見
有今、罷。罷。做、答
說○○有[7]話能想[4]是罷。
你[9]也放心快讓你、有○
無益。罷、快的、答人得罪他了罷。○
你[11]不能說你不得罪他了罷。○
這[12]能哄罷。讓他了罷。○
陰涼兒樣黑你。○他[8]罷。○
坐[13]隨[13]黑皮乾○罷。○
着[14]刮枯瘦了、在改日你[5]這麼罷、
裏是涼涼瘦瘦的、事不借、再見
開[17]着再[16]打死他、罷。不○過壺[15]償他的水命罷了。
裏是涼涼瘦瘦的、事不借、再見
裏是涼涼瘦瘦的、事不借、再見
裏是涼涼瘦瘦的、事不借、再見

是 來 ○ 了、逞 試 ○ 可 願 來
罷。了 誰[28] 你 强。看 你[22] 以 意、說
○ 罷。說 眞 ○ 罷、的 罷。就 話
快[30] ○ 話 算 現[25] 若 病 ○ 是 罷。
拉 罷[29] 這 好 成 是 好 你[21] 這 ○
倒 呀 麼 的。的 不 了 實 麼 不[18]
罷、老 大 ○ 便 行 沒 在 樣 着 用
管 爺、的 不[27] 飯、再 有、不 罷。送、
閒 限 喉嚨 用 將 說。答 肯、○ 都
事 我 嚨子、着 就 ○ 現 有 今[20] 請
還 十 必 急、喫 過[24] 在 甚 兒 回
有 天 是 再 點 的 得 算 麼 夜 罷。
甚 的 那 少 兒 去 好 法 裏、、
麼 期 限 個 等 罷。就 了 子 我 若[19]
上 便 罷、討 一 ○ 罷 罷。你 住 是
算 宜 答 厭 會 罷[26] 了、○ 去 使 在 你
嗎。好、的、兒 了 不 先[23] 使 去 這 們
○ 就 又 罷。罷 可 試 罷。裏 都

15 Is the water in the kettle sufficient? *Ans.* I think so.
16 If I kill him, I have only to give my life for his.
17 When you have time come again and [chat a while.
18 You need not escort me. Please return.
19 If you are all willing, so let it be.
20 Can I stay here over night?
21 If you are still dissatisfied; then go and do your uttermost.
22 Are you quite recovered from your illness? *Ans.* Yes, practically.
23 First try it, and if it will not work we'll consider further.
24 If you can at all put up with it, it will be better to drop the matter and not push it to extremes.
25 Common fare, ready to hand. Waive a point and eat a little.
26 Well done! Good for you!
27 Do not get impatient; wait just a little longer.
28 Who is it that is speaking with such a stentorian voice? It must be that that hateful fellow has come again.
29 Come now, Your Excellency, allow me ten days time. *Ans.* All right. So be it.

黑乾枯瘦 *Hei*[1]*kan*[1] *k'u*[1] *shou*[4]. Sallow and shrivelled.

黃皮刮瘦 *Hwang*[2] *p'i*[2] *kwa*[1] *shou*[4]. Yellow and thin.

症 *Chêng*[4]. A chronic disease, a malady.

症候 *Chêng*[4] *hou*[4]. Disease, *ailment;* complaint; malady.

陰凉 *Yin*[1] *liang*[2]. Shade, shady.

凉快 *Liang*[2] *k'wai*[4]. *To cool off;* cool; refreshing; chilly.

償 *Ch'ang*[2]. To pay back, to indemnify; to atone; *to replace.*

請回 *Ch'ing*[3] *hwei*[2]. Please return; good day, good-bye.

逞强 *Ch'êng*[3] *ch'iang*[2]. To rely on one's strength or prowess; *to push to extremes;* to stake on one supreme effort.

便飯 *Pien*[4] *fan*[4]. Ordinary food.

嗓 *Sang*[3]. *The throat;* larynx; the windpipe.

呀 *Ya*[1]. A final emphatic particle:—Les. 61.

期 *Ch'i*[1,2]. A set or fixed time; *time,* period, season; to expect, to hope for.

拉倒 *La*[1] *tao*[3]. To desist, to give up, to drop; to cease, to be all over with; stop it, enough! begone!

颺 *Yang*[2]. Driven by the wind; whirled; *to winnow;* to publish; to waft.

場 *Ch'ang*[2]. *A threshing floor;* a time:—Les. 64. A classifier:—Les100. See *ch'ang*[3].

颺場 To winnow the grain on the threshing floor by tossing it up in the face of the wind, which thus blows the chaff away from the grain.

簸 *Po*[3]. To clean grain with a 簸箕.

簸 *Po*[4]. *A winnowing fan;* a dust pan.

箕 *Ch'i*[1], *chi*[1]. *A wicker scoop,* a dust pan.

簸箕 *A wicker scoop for cleaning grain;* a dust pan.

罷休 *Pa*[4] *hsiu*[1]. To cease, to give up; to drop, *to pay no attention to.*

饒 *Jao*[2]. Abundant; surplus; indulgent; to favor, to excuse, *to overlook;* to pardon.

瑟 *Sê*[4]. A lute.

約瑟 *Yüe*[1] *Sê*[4]. Joseph.

趁 *Ch'ên*[4]. *To avail of,* to embrace, to improve an opportunity.

一面 *I*[1] *mien*[4]. One face, one side; *once.*

該[31]給你多少錢、纔算公道、答不要緊、先生看着罷。○罷[32]要不待我[33]要不等他罷、又怕他來、待要等他罷、又怕他來、沒有風怎麼颺場呢、答實在沒有風、就用簸箕簸罷。○知[35]道就說知道、不知道就說不知道、撒謊作甚麼呢。○他[36]罵你、你就罷休了嗎、答知道罷了、扯謊作甚麼呢。○他[36]罵你、你就罷休了嗎、答罷罷、他是喝醉了、看他父親的面上、饒了他罷。○孩[37]子在外頭哭、你去叫他來家來罷。○燒[38]的水開了沒有、答開了罷、回開了就拿來罷。○聽[39]說街上的魚很便宜、我去買幾斤罷、答好、若是眞便宜、買個十來斤罷。○罷[40]了罷了、我兒子約瑟還在、趁着我還沒死、要去見他一面。

30 Drop it at once. Is there anything to be gained by meddling in other people's business?

31 How much do you consider that I ought in justice to give you? *Ans.* It is not important: whatever you please.

32 So be it then. Let us stop here.

33 If I do not wait for him, I fear he may come. On the other hand, I fear if I wait for him, he may not come after all.

34 How can one winnow without wind? *Ans.* If there really is no wind, then use a winnowing fan to clean it.

35 If you know, then say so; and if you do not know, say so. Why do you lie about it?

36 When he reviles you, do you pay no attention? *Ans.* Oh, he's drunk. For his father's sake I will overlook it.

37 The child is out of doors crying. Do you go and call him into the house.

38 Is the water you are heating boiling? *Ans.* I think so. *Reply.* If it is, then bring it in.

39 I hear that in the market, fish are very cheap. Shall I go and buy a few catties? *Ans.* All right; if they are really cheap, you may buy ten or more catties.

40 Well, well; my son Joseph is still alive. I will go and see his face before I die.

Notes.

3 This is a polite form of leave taking, but is not much used in common life. The meaning is, let each follow his own convenience.

4 Or, *It must be that some one has offended him.*

6 Another form of leave taking, more or less indicative of friendship. The first two characters are often omitted, and 再見罷 used alone. The Chinese affords no words answering to our admirable words, "good-bye," and "farewell."

11 症候 is used in some places in the sense of *a plague or contagious disease*, but its general use is as given above.

12 This is the greeting of one sitting in the shade, to a passer-by.

14 住家 *Live home*, i.e., *a private residence.*

16 Such foolish and reckless language as this is not infrequently heard from the Chinese.

17 The common language of a woman to a caller who is about to leave.

18 This is the language of a guest, politely declining the honor of being escorted to the gate (or further) by the host. The 都 is not distinctly given in the translation. Its use implies that several persons were addressed.

21 使去 In this case 去 is not an auxiliary verb, but both 使 and 去 are principal verbs, so that 使去 and 去使 are quite equivalent. In Shantung 使 would generally be used alone, without 去.

23 In conversation the 若是 would often be omitted.

24 得 is the more common and more correct form.

25 This is the language of a housewife, or a host, to a casual guest happening in at meal-time.

26 This style of speech might also be used ironically, in which case it should be translated, *Yes, yes, no doubt you're a prodigy.*

29 We have illustrated in this sentence how 就是 is used in a reply. See Les. 44, Sub.

33 罷 here expresses most forcibly the indecision and hesitation of the speaker.

36 The double 罷 in the reply has a peculiar force, which no one English word will express. It marks the apologetic purpose of the speaker to let the matter pass.

38 燒的水 is put for 你所燒的水, *the water which you are heating.*

40 罷了罷了 renders Jacob's expression of mingled satisfaction and surprise with admirable force.

第十六課 一

我經○快仗天[8]家○就我[1]
叫給日[12]開着不裏快[5]是要得
看你頭開嘴早都念那走
街這偏晌罷。會喇、好罷。麼喇。
的麼西午○說你啊。先的着○
攆蠢些、錯我[11]罷得○生罷。你[2]
你、中得了、幾咧。趕不[7]要○管
你喇、可句○快要背我[4]你
聽你以話誰[10]的說書們的
明去起把敲走喇、咧喇。在就
白罷。身他門啊。你○天是得
喇。○走頂哪、○快纔[6]上咯。
○若[14]喇。回答他[9]去回的○
家[15]再○去我不罷。來父好[3]
裏來、已[13]咯。啊、過○嗎、啊。啊、

Translation.

1 I must go (or, I am going).
2 It will be enough for you to attend to your own business.
3 All right. So let it be.
4 Our Father which art in heaven.
5 Get your lesson quickly. The teacher is just now going to hear it.
6 Have you just now returned? Are they all well at home?
7 Stop talking and go at once.
8 It is getting late; you should be off immediately.
9 He simply depends on his fluency of speech.
10 Who is knocking? *Ans.* I am. Make haste and open the door.
11 With a few words I silenced him.
12 It is past noon. We had better be going.
13 Having given you this much, that is enough. Be off with you.
14 If you come again, I'll have the policeman drive you off. Do you understand?

LESSON LXI.

Euphonic Endings.

Mandarin abounds in final particles, used to round off the close of the sentence, or to emphasize certain ideas and emotions. It is very difficult to define or distinguish these particles accurately in English. Their proper use can only be acquired by imitation, and by close attention to the manner in which the Chinese use them. The usage also varies not a little in different places. Few, if any, foreign speakers use them as much as the Chinese do.

喇 A final particle indicating completion. It is not essentially different from **了**, when **了** is used as a simple final at the end of a clause or sentence and pronounced (as it always is in practice) *la*. There is in fact no certain principle to guide as to which character should be used in any given case, and the usage of different places and teachers differs widely.

咯 A final particle indicating certainty, but in practice not distinguishable from **喇**. Teachers vary much in the use of this character.

啊 A final sound having a variety of uses:—
1 It concludes a formal address or an invocation. (4) (29)
2 It concludes an inquiry. (6) (17)
3 It emphasizes an injunction or a declaration. (8) (30)

哪 A final particle very nearly if not quite equivalent in meaning and use to **啊**. Careful observation of the use of this particle points to the conclusion that it is simply a variation in sound from **啊**, occasioned by the preceding word ending in the letter *n*. Notice how in (29) and (30) the two words change places, for no apparent reason save the ending of the preceding word.

咧 A euphonic ending which in the North is used only after **罷**. (9) (19) In the South it is sometimes used instead of **喇**. (5)

哩 A final particle found occasionally in books, but not used colloquially in the North. It is sometimes heard in the South instead of **喇**. (16) (26)

呀 A final particle giving a strong emphasis, either to an inquiry (21), or to an assertion. (25)

哇 A final particle sometimes used instead of **啊**, to emphasize an assertion or an injunction.

鎖着門哪、我媽帶着鑰匙走喇。○請[16]你們都進去坐坐罷、答我們不坐着哩喇。○你[17]要和我一塊兒走啊、還是要先走哪。○你[18]看這些衣裳、都長了霉翳白毛毛咯、快拿出去晾晾罷。○他[19]也是個人罷咧、還能不按着道理行嗎。○像[20]你這樣的人、可算是伸手得大拇指頭的喇。○請[21]說爽爽快快[22]撇話罷、你是願意呀、是不願意呀。○請說他這麼俊俏、麻俐、能幹、料理家務、眞是好喇。○你[23]沒喫早飯罷、答沒沒呢、沒家那裏有哇、○

15 The house is locked up and my mother has gone away with the key.
16 Will you please walk in and be seated? Thanks; we will not sit down.
17 Do you wish to go with us, or do you prefer to go ahead?
18 See, these clothes are all moldy. Take them out at once and air them.
19 He also is a man. Will he then act contrary to reason?
20 A man like you may be considered as having a will of his own.
21 Please speak to the point. Are you willing or not willing?
22 She is so graceful, so quick and so capable, and manages the household admirably.
23 Have you not had your breakfast? *Ans.* No. Where have I anything to eat?
24 A youth becomes a man at sixteen, and he is now seventeen; can he then be considered small?

VOCABULARY.

咯 *Lo*[4]. A final particle taking the place of 喇:—see Sub.

啊 *A*[1], *E*[1]. A common final particle:—see Sub.

咧 *Lie*[1,3]. The chatter of birds; a final particle:—see Sub.

哪 *Na*[1,4]. A final particle:—see Sub.

哩 *Li*[1,4]. A final particle found in books, and used in South China.

哇 *Wa*[1]. To retch, to vomit; a final particle:—see Sub.

趕快 *Kan*[3] *k'wai*[4]. Quickly, make haste.

轟 *Hung*[1]. Any rumbling noise—as thunder; to blast, to explode; to hustle or *drive off;* to eject; to blow up.

翳 *I*[1]. To screen, to intercept; to overshadow; a screen; *a flake, a pellicle, a coat.*

霉 *Mei*[2]. Humid, damp; *moldy;* mildew.

霉翳 Mold.

翳毛 *I*[1] *mao*[2]. Mold.

白毛 *Pai*[2] *mao*[2]. Mold.

晾 *Liang*[4]. To dry in the open air, to air.

拇 *Mu*[3]. *The thumb*, the great toe.

大拇指頭 *Ta*[4] *mu*[3] *chi*[3] *t'ou*[2]. The thumb, the great toe.

爽撇 *Shwang*[3] *p'ie*[1]. Quick, prompt. (s.)

俏 *Ch'iao*[4]. Similar; handsome, *pretty;* sprightly, nimble.

俊俏 *Chün*[4] *ch'iao*[4]. Handsome, pretty, elegant, *graceful.*

麻 *Ma*[2]. Hemp; *quick*, sprightly, lively.

麻俐 *Ma*[2] *li*[4]. Ready; *quick;* clever.

料理 *Liao*[4] *li*[3]. *To manage*, to regulate.

務 *Wu*[4]. To labor strenuously, to attend to; concerns; duty, *affairs;* must; necessary.

家務 *Chia*[1] *wu*[4]. *Household affairs*, family duties; family.

沒家 *Mo*[4] *chia*[1]. A corrupt form of 沒有:—Note 23.

手爐 *Shou*[3] *lu*[2]. A brazier for warming the hands.

老成 *Lao*[3] *ch'êng*[2]. Experienced, prudent, *discreet, staid.*

穩重 *Wên*[3] *chung*[4]. Sedate, gentle, *steady.*

姻 *Yin*[1]. A bride, a betrothed girl; *affinity;* relationship.

姻緣 *Yin*[1] *yüen*[2]. The fate or affinity which brings lovers together; *a match.*

天理 *T'ien*[1] *li*[3]. The law of heaven, the principles of right, moral truth.

十[24]六歲成丁、他現在已經十七喇、這還算小
嗎。 王[25]大哥在家裏嗎、答 沒在家呀、問 沒在
家上那裏去喇、答 趕集去喇。 ○ 那[26]個人講究
的很哩、喫要喫好的、穿要穿好的。 聽[27]說你
四百錢買了一個手爐、是新的啊、是舊的呢、
答 是個半新不舊的。 ○ 那[28]撒丹耳、少年老成、
也聰明、也穩重。 你若把女兒給他、眞是好姻
緣喇。 ○ 李[29]四啊、人人都有個天理良心哪、你
這樣蹧蹋好人、是有罪的呀。 ○ 張[30]三哪張三
哪、我們姓張的臉、都叫你自己丟了啊。

25 Is brother Wang at home? *Ans.* No, he is not at home. *Ques.* If he is not at home where has he gone? *Ans.* He has gone to market.

26 That man is very stylish; he insists on having high living and fine clothes.

27 I hear you have bought a hand stove for four hundred cash. Is it a new one or an old one? *Ans.* It is second hand, but as good as new.

28 That young man Samuel is discreet, clever and steady; if you give him your daughter it will certainly be an excellent match.

29 Li Sï! all men have a heaven-implanted conscience. In thus wronging a good man you are committing a sin.

30 Chang San! Chang San! Alas, you have brought disgrace on our whole Chang family.

NOTES.

2 and **13**. The use of 得, as in these sentences, is decidedly Pekingese, though understood elsewhere, and occasionally used. 中 is used in many places in the same way, but is not *t'ung-hsing*.

5 背書 usually means *to recite*, but here it is used causatively, meaning to cause to recite; i.e., *to hear the recitation*.

9 In speaking the words 說罷咧, the two latter must be joined closely to the first and to each other, like a word of three syllables accented on the first.

11 頂回去. It is implied that the other party came with a plausible story, when a few words served to "shut him up."

14 轟你. *Shoot you out;* i.e., *drive you out or off.* A Northern word.

20 伸得大拇指頭 *To put up an erect thumb.* The Chinese hold up the thumb as a sign of resolution or of defiance; hence the meaning of this phrase.

21 In many places two 呢 would take the place of the final particles here used.

23 沒家 is a corrupt form of 沒有 used as a reply, the 家 being in most places pronounced *ka* or *kê*. It is much used in Central Mandarin. 沒呢 is used in many places in the North, but is not *t'ung-hsing*. See Les. 89.

24 成丁 *To become a man.* A youth is supposed to attain to manhood at sixteen,—to be capable of taking a wife, bearing arms, etc.

26 講究 is here used, as in the South, in the sense of 體面.

27 A 手爐 is a small brazier with a perforated cover for holding live coals. It is used for warming the hands in cold weather

LESSON LXII.

相 THE AUXILIARY OF RECIPROCITY.

相 To inspect,—is placed before the verb to which it is auxiliary. It may be joined with any transitive verb, and in most cases gives the idea of *mutual or reciprocal*. In some cases it is reflexive, and in others it simply strengthens the idea of the verb and makes up the euphony of the sentence. The idea of reciprocity is often strengthened by the addition of 互. As an auxiliary **相** is used both colloquially and in books.

第二十六課

我[1]來有一點事相求。○他[2]們兩個人的面貌相似。[3]這差不過一寸。○老[17]兄所說的、和我的意見相同。

說許多話。○夫[14]妻二人、應該互相幫助○你[15]高矮、相差不過一寸。○老[17]兄所說的、和我的意見相同。

做好人、你就不能相強。○相隔不遠。[11]兩個人的話、都是相通的○那[10]兩個地方、我[12]不能相遇、不能相合。○我[13]們路上相遇、不能說話。○夫[14]妻二人、應該互相幫助○你[15]高矮、相差不過一寸。○老[17]兄所說的、和我的意見相同。

相反。○定規在那個地方相會。[4]○我[9]的請[8]老爺過去、有事正該[5]兩個人的面貌相似。[3]這[6]身的血脈、都是相打○我[9]的秉性、和你的秉性、相反。○定規在那個地方相會。[4]○家裏頭人、互相安慰。○這[6]身的血脈、都是相通的○那[10]兩個地方、我[12]不能相遇、不能相合。○我[13]們路上相遇、不能說話。○夫[14]妻二人、應該互相幫助○你[15]高矮、相差不過一寸。○老[17]兄所說的、和我的意見相同。

Translation.

1 I have come to make a request of you.
2 They two mutually comfort each other.
3 These two persons' faces resemble each other.
4 They all sat down and talked together very agreeably.
5 We should decide where we will meet.
6 My natural disposition is exactly the opposite of yours.
7 Do not allow them to rail at and fight with each other.
8 Will your honor please go over? There is something to be consulted about.
9 The circulation of the blood is connected throughout the whole body.
10 Those two places are not far apart.
11 The language of those two men does not at all agree.
12 Do you look upon me angrily because I am good?
13 Meeting on the road as we did, we could not speak at length.
14 Husband and wife should mutually help each other.
15 If you are not willing, that is the end of it: I will not force you.
16 The two sisters do not differ in height by more than an inch.
17 What you say agrees with my opinion.

Vocabulary.

相 *Hsiang*[1]. To inspect, mutually, reciprocally; by turns:—see Sub. See *hsiang*[4].

互 *Hu*[4]. *Reciprocal, mutual;* responsive; with.

慰 *Wei*[4]. To soothe, *to comfort,* to tranquilize.

安慰 *An*[1] *wei*[4]. To appease, *to comfort.*

面貌 *Mien*[4] *mao*[4]. *The face,* countenance, physiognomy, looks.

相似 *Hsiang*[1] *si*[4]. Similar, *to resemble.*

相得 *Hsiang*[1] *te*[2]. Pleased; *agreeable;* suited; mutual confidence.

秉 *Ping*[3]. To grasp, to maintain; imparted by Heaven; *natural.*

秉性 *Ping*[3] *hsing*[4]. Nature; *natural disposition,* temperament.

脈 *Mo*[4]. *The pulse;* streaks or veins; descent.

血脈 *Hsüe*[4] *mo*[4]. The blood, *the circulation of the blood;* race; life blood.

怒 *Nu*[4]. *Anger,* passion, rage; incensed.

怒目相看 *Nu*[4] *mu*[4] *hsiang*[1] *k'an*[4]. To look at angrily. (w.)

意見 *I*[4] *chien*[4]. *Opinion,* idea, notion.

妻 *Ch'i*[1]. A wife, a consort. Also *ch'i*[4]

反悔 *Fan*[3] *hwei*[3]. To break a contract or promise; *to repudiate.*

天然 *T'ien*[1] *jan*[2]. Natural, *instinctive.*

性情 *Hsing*[4] *ch'ing*[2]. Disposition, temper; *nature;* properties.

相好 *Hsiang*[1] *hao*[3]. *Friendly,* on good terms, intimate.

端 *Twan*[1]. The origin, the end, the extremity; elementary principles; *correct,* upright; grave, modest. A classifier:—Les. 140.

常[18]在一塊兒辦事、
還能反悔嗎。○他們[20]大家都是相親相愛的、
和兒女相親、這是天然的性情。○我[22]已經給他賠過不是、如今照常相好。○你[23]和有益的朋友相交、將來品行就端方了。○弟兄們有了東西、應該相讓、不該相爭。○你[25]的忠言、和他的私慾、兩不相投。○前言不[26]後語、就是說前後的話不相符合。○凡[27]是相敬相達後、就是說前後的話不相符合。○凡[27]是相敬相信的朋友、來往都是相迎相送。○今[28]有張王二人同時起身、走一條路、張姓一天走八十里、王姓一天走七十五里、問過了五天、二人相隔若干里。

18 Constantly doing business together, we should not deceive one another.
19 That is something we mutually agreed to, and can it be repudiated?
20 They all love one another.
21 That parents and children should be attached to each other is an instinct of nature.
22 I have already made an apology, and now we are as friendly as ever.
23 If you associate with helpful friends your deportment will become correct.
24 When brothers get anything [in common] they should mutually prefer one another and not quarrel.
25 Your faithful words and his selfish desires do not harmonize.
26 Former words are inconsistent with subsequent language; that is to say, the first and last assertions do not agree.
27 All honored and faithful friends when visiting always meet each other on arrival and escort each other on departure.
28 Two men, Chang and Wang, started together to travel the same road. Chang traveled eighty *li* per day, and Wang seventy-five *li* per day; after five days how many *li* were they apart?

端方 *Twan*[1] *fang*.[1] . . . *Correct*, upright, proper.
忠 *Chung*[1]. Loyal, *faithful;* sincere; unselfish; . . . . . honest, upright.
慾 *Yü*[4]. . . . . Inordinate desire; lust; *covetous.*
私慾 *Sï*[1] *yü*[4]. . . . . Lust, desire; *selfishness.*
投 *Tou*[2]. To throw down or into; to deliver to; . . . . . to cast off; to have recourse to; to intrust; *to harmonize* with; to bid for.
達 *Tʻa*[2]. To pass through; to penetrate; *to correspond;* to inform; to transfer to; to advance; all, everywhere.
符 *Fu*[2]. A check, a voucher; to correspond with, . . *to agree;* to verify; a charm.
符合 *Fu*[2] *hê*[2]. . . . To correspond, *to agree.*
迎 *Ying*[2]. *To meet and receive as a guest;* to . . . . . meet, to occur; a meeting.

NOTES.

1 The use of 相 here implies that the request is one that concerns both the speaker and the person spoken to.

6 秉性 is slightly *Wên.*

12 怒目相看 is an expression in the book form, not used in colloquial.

15 能 here indicates moral ability, hence it is rendered *will.*

19 兩相情願 The introduction of 兩 intimates that there were two parties, both of whom were willing. The euphony of the sentence joins 相 with 兩 rather than with 情願, with which it is logically connected.

20 The compound verb 親愛 is here separated, and 相 used with each part. This is a common and very forcible idiom.

23 The sentiment of this sentence is based on a saying of Confucius in the Analects, 益者三友, 友直, 友諒, 友多聞, "*There are three friendships which are advantageous;—friendship with the upright; friendship with the sincere; and friendship with the man of much information.*"

26 前言不達後語 is *Wên* in style. Note how 言 and 語 are correlated.

27 If you know that a guest is coming, it is polite to go [illegible] you to accompany him to the door, or to the gate, or, in special cases, a short distance on his way.

第六十三課

不[1]是的事。也要彼此包容忍耐。（懷）常[17]在一塊兒、彼此不分。

我[1]和他（相）聽[9]兩[7]們當[5]兩彼他不[2]是[3]了。不衆[12]助。他莊兩彼此[4]（）[2]（）[3]朋[3]友。

誰喇。幫（）（）我[5]應我[1]和他也（相）聽[9]兩[7]們當[5]兩彼他不衆[12]助。他莊兩彼此[4]（）[2]（）[3]朋[3]友。

誰喇。幫（）（）我[5]應我[1]和他也（相）聽[9]兩[7]們當[5]兩彼他不衆[12]助。他莊兩彼此[4]（）[2]（）[3]朋[3]友。

訴誰喇。幫（）（）我[5]應我[1]和他也（相）聽[9]兩[7]們當[5]兩彼他不衆[12]助。他莊兩彼此[4]（）[2]（）[3]朋[3]友。

不訴誰喇。幫（）（）我[5]應我[1]和他也（相）聽[9]兩[7]們當[5]兩彼他不衆[12]助。他莊兩彼此[4]（）[2]（）[3]朋[3]友。

Translation

1 There is no distinction of *meum* and *tuum* between us (i.e., all mine is his and his is mine).
2 By this arrangement both are satisfied.
3 Friends ought mutually to love each other.
4 You must forbear a little with each other.
5 Our two firms have no dealings (complications) with each other.
6 We should converse together on some profitable theme.
7 The people of the two villages assist each other.
8 We two are very well suited with each other.
9 Judging from their testimony, they are just recklessly accusing each other.
10 They mutually help one another.
11 Sha Ching Jun and Hwang Kwei Hsiang have mutually made apologies and are already reconciled.
12 They all looked at each other but had nothing to say.
13 Each one declined in favor of the other, no one being willing to take the upper seat.
14 I first gave him a detailed account of what you said.
15 In their hearts they two hate each other.
16 When differences occur between

LESSON LXIII.

彼此, The Pronominal of Reciprocity.

When the words 彼 and 此 are used separately they mean, *that* and *this*, *there* and *here*, *then* and *now*, etc.; but joined together, as in this lesson, they mean *mutually*, *reciprocally*. They are much used in connection with 相, of the last lesson, one form strengthening the other. When followed by 都, they may be rendered *both*. There is no accounting for the order of these words. The natural order would certainly seem to have been 此彼. When they are separated, as in (14), the natural order asserts itself.

Vocabulary.

彼 *Pi*[3]. . . . That, those; there; the other.

穿換 *Ch'wan*[1] *hwan*[4]. *Dealings*, intercourse, communication.

拉扯 *La*[1] *ch'e*[3]. . . . To drag into, to implicate.

談論 *T'an*[2] *lun*[4]. *To converse*, to discuss, to argue, to debate.

勁 *Chin*[4]. Muscular, strong, robust; stiff; *disposition*, character.

對勁 *Twei*[4] *chin*[4]. *To suit*, to be fitting; agreeable, appropriate.

供 *Kung*[1]. To confess; to testify; to declare; to make a deposition. Also *kung*[4].

口供 *K'ou*[3] *kung*[1]. . . . *Testimony*, witness.

刁 *Tiao*[1]. Perverse, seditious; unscrupulous, *reckless;* wicked, artful.

刁賴 *Tiao*[1] *lai*[4]. *To accuse recklessly*, to recriminate, to implicate others.

此那能一點過錯過沒有嗎。○這[19]個說是這[18]他們彼此的事、根本
來歷我都曉得。○那[21]時候。必有海[20]角天涯、是彼此相隔很
遠的意思。○都有話說。○—[22]多人厭棄我的道理、
麼樣、彼此互相陷害、互相怨恨。○家子、大是大、小是
上是上、下是下、彼此相安。○無[23]論甚麼事情、若
是太有理、人就不相信喇、你看我和李九那件事、
明明他是無故的欺負我、到我去遞呈子的時候、
官說必是我先得罪了他、兩家彼此有仇、他纔打
我、後來那個呈子、到底不准。

husband and wife they should mutually bear and forbear.

17 Being constantly together, how can they avoid giving some little offence to each other?

18 I know perfectly the origin and history of their mutual affairs.

19 One says it was this way, and the other says it was that way; each has his own story.

20 "The corner of the ocean and the limit of heaven," expresses the idea that things are very widely separated.

21 At that time many shall reject my doctrine, and shall betray one another and hate one another.

22 When in a family great and small, superiors and inferiors, keep their places there is mutual harmony.

23 No matter what it is, if it be too plausible, men will not believe it. Look at that affair between me and Li the Ninth. Manifestly he abused me without cause; yet when I went to enter suit against him, the magistrate said I must have previously offended him so that there was enmity between us, on account of which he beat me; and so finally he refused to entertain the suit.

沙 *Sha*[1]. . . . Sand, gravel; reefs; gritty; friable.

潤 *Jun*[4]. To moisten, to bedew; to instill into; . . . . . to enrich, to benefit; increase, profits.

桂 *Kwei*[4]. . . . . Cinnamon; cassia.

香 *Hsiang*[1]. Fragrant; reputable; perfume; in- . . . . . cense. Much used in names.

賠禮 ***P'ei***[2] ***li***[3]. . . . To make amends, *to apologize.*

推讓 *T'wei*[1] *jang*[4]. To yield the precedence, to . . . . . give way to, *to decline.*

懷恨 *Hwai*[2] *hên*[4]. *To hate*, to cherish enmity, ... to hold spite.

包容 *Pao*[1] *jung*[2]. To be generous, to make al- . . . . . lowance for, *to forbear.*

過錯 *Kwoŏ*[4] *ts'oŏ*[4]. A fault, a transgression, *an* . . . . . *offence.*

錯過 *Ts'oŏ*[4] *kwoŏ*[4]. . . . . The same.

根 *Kên*[1]. Root; origin, source; cause; the base; . . . . fundamental. A classifier:—Les. 68.

根本 ***Kên***[1] ***pên***[3]. *Origin*, source; foundation; . . . . . proof, evidence.

歷 *Li*[4]. To pass over or through or away; to expe- . . . . rience; arranged in order; *successive.*

來歷 ***Lai***[2] ***li***[4]. . . . Antecedents; *history;* annals.

涯 *Ya*[2]. . . . . Bank, shore, water line; *limit.*

棄 *Ch'i*[4]. To throw away, *to reject;* to discard; . . . . . to abandon.

厭棄 *Yien*[4] *ch'i*[4]. *To reject with disdain*, to cast . . . . . off, to throw away.

陷害 *Hsien*[4] *hai*[4]. To victimize; to implicate; . . . . . *to betray.*

怨恨 *Yüen*[4] *hên*[4]. . . . . *To hate*, to detest.

遞 *Ti*[4]. . To transmit; *to hand in;* to change.

呈 *Ch'êng*[2]. To state to a superior. to present; . . . . . a plea, *a suit*, an accusation.

准 *Chun*[3]. To permit, to authorize, *to allow;* to . . . . . approve, to grant,—as a petition

第六十四課

我[1] 跑 一 喇。 這[6] 都 不 可 了。 點
已 了 次 -- ○ 他[5] 喇。 一 藍 肯 以、 ○ 鐘
經 喇。 一 了。 遭、 我 被 ○ 邊。 兩 ○ 聽。 前[10] ○ 怎
兩 邊。 ○ 他 ○ 我 叫 我 這[4] 頭[8] 番 一[9] 五 麼
回、 他[3] 一 這 被 喊[7] 頭[8] 番 一 年 只
他 兩 下 一 勸 他 羞 一 勸 他 我 響
雨 回、 貧 了 子 的 了 的 講 他 的 來 了
○ 我 ○ 眼 -- 個 太 發回、 下
淨[2] 不 了。 頓。 珠 回、 煩 書、 呢。
白 只 鍋 子 他 算 數 兩[11] ○

TRANSLATION.

1 I have already consulted with him twice.
2 I had the whole trip for nothing.
3 He has imposed upon me more than once.
4 I have lost my living this time.
5 I put him to shame for a spell.
6 He made me so angry this time that my eyeballs turned blue.
7 I exhorted him once, but he would not listen.
8 As a first effort at preaching it is very fair.
9 Time after time, it is too troublesome.
10 I came once five years ago.
11 It is two o'clock, how is it that it struck only one?

NOTES.

1 To hold all you have at the service of your friend is the ideal friendship.

2 The 一 may be omitted, but the sentence is much more forcible with it.

5 家 is here used as "house" is used in English, to designate a business firm. 穿換 is used of the intercourse of business firms. Social intercourse is expressed by 來往. In some places 來往 is used in both senses.

8 The two forms here given are not precisely synonymous. 對勁兒 includes suitability in other respects besides disposition, to which 脾氣 is limited.

13 上坐 *to take the higher or more honorable seat.*

14 如此如彼 *As this as that;* i.e., *one by one in order.*

16 The use of 也 implies that the sentence is in addition to something which preceded it. It is from the Sacred Edict.

20 海角天涯 is a book phrase, occasionally heard in colloquial.

22 子 is not infrequently added to 家. 大是大小是小, 上是上下是下 *Great is great and small is small, upper is upper and lower is lower;* i.e., *each knows and keeps his proper place.* This peculiar form of repetition represents a common idiom.

LESSON LXIV.

ADVERBIAL NUMERALS.

一回 One return,—one time, once.

一次 One order,—one time, once.

一遭 One meet,—once. Much used in Northern and Central Mandarin, but rarely heard in the South.

一番 One repeat,—one turn or time, once.

一邊 One course,—one time, one. Often written 一𨒫. Authorities differ as to which is the proper character.

一下 One down,—a time, a stroke; at once.

一下子 At one time, at once.

一頓 One meal,—a spell, a time, once.

一合 One union,—a round, an onset, a tilt. Used chiefly in books, and applied to horsemen.

一發 One send off,—a time, once.

一程子 One road,—a spell, a while, a stage; the distance from one stopping place to another.

一陣 One burst,—a spell, a time.

一遍 One whole,—a round, a time, once.

一向 One direction,—a while, for some time; formerly.

一氣 One breath,—a spell, a heat, once.

一磨 One rub,—a time, once.

一場 One arena,—a time, a bout, a round.

These several terms are to some extent interchangeable, yet each has its own shade of meaning, and its appropriate place can only be learned by experience.

Other numerals than *one* may be joined with any of these words.

我[12]從小只看見過一回遭海市。○這[13]一遭我算認得你喇。○—[14]頓扁食、把肚子饃壞了。○我[15]看了一遍、不大難往學。○—[16]頓水餃子、還是再走一程來、比頭一番還利害。○是[17]在這裏下嘴。長毛賊第二番

兩遭熟、三遭就是老主顧。○這[27]一程走的太快、把我弄累倦之了。○你[28]這一程子往那裏去來、怎麼沒有見你呢。○我[29]看他這一次來、比前一次還胖一點。○這[30]樣做一會歇一會、不如一氣做完了。○姓[31]張的那個老婆子、一磨的常來騷擾我。○我[32]只打了他一下、他就儘量罵了我一頓、我也沒法兒還口。沒能反腔○你[33]不用掛心、我先和他鬧一場再說。○[34]那一場麥子、已經打了兩遍、還沒打淨。○彗[35]星出現、有幾年一次的、有幾十年一次的、有幾百年一次的。○這[36]孩子眞沒有個記性、昨兒個他媽寫他撒賴、打了他一大頓、今兒個他又忘記了。

26 The first time a stranger, the second time acquainted, and the third time an old customer.

27 I (or, we) have gone this stage too fast, I find myself quite wearied.

28 Where have you been for some time? How is it that I have not seen you?

29 In my opinion he is somewhat fatter than he was the first time.

30 This way of working a while and resting a while is not as good as to finish at one heat.

31 That old woman Chang comes constantly, time after time, and worries me.

32 I struck him only one blow, whereupon he exhausted his whole vocabulary of abuse upon me, and I was unable to get the better of him.

33 You need not be concerned; after I have had a bout with him we'll talk about it.

34 I have threshed that wheat on the floor twice, and it is not yet clean.

35 Comets appear, some once in several years, some once in several tens of years, and some once in several hundreds of years.

36 Truly this child has no memory. Yesterday his mother gave him a sound beating for his contrariness, and to-day he has forgotten it.

天花 *Tien¹ hwa¹*. . . . . The small-pox.

天喜 *T'ien¹ hsi³*. . . . . The small-pox.

流 *Liu²*. To flow; to circulate, to diffuse; *to wander*, to become reckless; vagrant, shifting; a class, a set.

流落 *Liu² lo⁴*. To wander, to rove, to roam; *to drift*; a prodigal.

心口 *Hsin¹ k'ou³*. . . . The pit of the stomach.

主顧 *Chu³ ku⁴*. . . . . *A customer*; a patron.

倦 *Chüen⁴*. . . . Tired, fatigued, *wearied*.

騷 *Sao¹*. To disquiet; to fidget; perturbed, grieved; the smile of animals

擾 *Jao³*. To incommode, *to embarrass*; to confuse, to annoy.

騷擾 *To harass*, to annoy; to embarrass.

儘量 *Chin³ liang⁴*. To carry to the uttermost, *to exhaust*; to do one's best.

腔 *Ch'iang¹*. A tune; the brogue or dialect of a place; conceited, vain.

反腔 *Fan³ ch'iang¹*. To turn the tune, *to get the better of*.

還口 *Hwan² k'ou³*. To answer back, to retort, to rejoin.

回嘴 *Hui² tsui³*. . . . . The same.

掛心 *Kua⁴ hsin¹*. To be anxious, *to be concerned about*.

彗 *Hui⁴*. . . . . A besom; *a comet*.

彗星 *Hui⁴ hsing¹*. *A comet*; a star of ill omen.

出現 *Ch'u¹ hsien⁴*. *To appear*; to come forth, to manifest.

記性 *Chi⁴ hsing⁴*. . . . . Memory.

撒賴 *Sa¹ lai⁴*. To pretend to be injured; to impose upon, to levy blackmail; to importune; *to act contrarily*.

第六十五課

我[1]好。氣還說見青州會剛彊剛
出門。這幾年曹一個上走剛纔纔
回來、你[2]纔纔操起來不凑巧、
知道他[3]家裏有個操、馬馬虎虎說
話、李[6]奇文等了一點多鐘、
安安排置牌[7]子剛纔纔聽[8]見
說、曹操、兒如今已經成的時候、
他從漢[9]口來、[4]我[5]學學到。
强他有還多個大年紀、
沒安排置牌子剛纔纔聽[8]見
說、曹操、兒如今已經成的時候、
他從漢[9]口來、[4]我[5]學學到。
强他有還多個大年紀、

Translation.

1 I was away and have just returned, and have not yet put the house in order.

2 Have you just now found out that he is stubborn? He is much improved these last few years.

3 As soon as you speak of Ts'ao Ts'ao, he is at hand.

4 I have just now heard a report that the examiner will leave Ch'ing-chou [for this place] on the third.

5 When I first came he was just able to talk; now he has come to be a full grown man.

6 Is Mr. Li Ch'i Wên here? *Ans.* How very unlucky! He waited for you over an hour, and has just now gone.

Notes.

2 淨 is here translated *all*.

4 Lit., *I have smashed the kettle this time.* In China everything is cooked in a kettle, and to smash this kettle means nothing to eat. Used when one loses a position or opportunity on which his living depends.

6 The Chinese assert that when a man is filled with suppressed anger his eyes turn *blue*.

12 海市 *A sea market;* i.e., streets and people pictured in the clouds over the sea.

13 Said to one by whom you have been cheated, and meaning that you will be on your guard against him in the future.

14 For meat dumplings, 扁食 is the more proper and widely used term. 水 is added to 餃 because the dumplings are boiled in water. They are also called 煮餃子, and in Shantung *ku*[1] *tsi*[3]. 肚子 usually means the bowels rather than the stomach, but is here used indefinitely for both. It requires both *overloaded* and *disordered* to convey the meaning expressed by 饟壞了.

19 A saying which originated in the words of a celebrated official, reproving two brothers for going to law about the division of their father's estate.

20 The prime idea of seeking an education in China is to get a degree, and by this means become an official, and so get rich.

22 In many places the more familiar term for vaccination is 種花.

24 大爺 here means, not an uncle (as it usually does), but simply a man of wealth or high standing who has servants and other employés. In speaking, the accent is thrown on 爺. In the South 大爺爺 is used in the same way. "Your Honor," is only an approximate rendering. The occasion of the *k'o t'ou* is probably the New Year, and is insisted on in expectation of a present.

26 The language of a shop-keeper to a new customer.

34 一場 does not here illustrate the lesson, being used in its primary and literal sense.

35 Comets are colloquially called 掃帚星, *broom stars*.

LESSON LXV.

The Immediate Past Limited by the Present.

纔 Just now, immediately preceding. In previous lessons **纔** has already been used in the sense of *before; in order that.*

剛 Just this moment. Not often used alone.

剛纔 or **纔剛** Just, just now, just this moment. The two forms are interchangeable. The former, perhaps, indicates the more immediate present. The former is preferred in the South, the latter in the North.

方 A little ago, just now; recently. **方** is not quite as colloquial as **纔**. It is also used like **纔** to mean *before; in order that.*

方纔 Just now, just a moment ago.

剛剛 Just this very moment. For still further emphasis the **剛剛** is sometimes preceded by **纔**, and sometimes followed by it. **方** and **纔** are not doubled as **剛** is.

彊 is used in the South in the same way and with the same sense as **剛** in the North. In Central Mandarin both forms are used, **剛** predominating:—See Les. 177.

他女人怎麼纔二十多歲呢、答這是後續婚、○我[8]昨天眞是好時運、一天也沒給叫雨淋着、纔剛[9]到家、就下大了。○纔出屜鍋的饅頭、喫兩個再走罷。○借[10]光老先生、有一個背包袱的、從這裏過去了沒有、答剛剛纔過去喇。○從[11]多少日子、你就這麼忙忙着說媳婦、現在說中妥了沒有、答那裏說中妥了、○嚷嚷

纔起來、身上一點力氣沒有、好歹扎掙着纔走了去了。○我[16]們今天走的早一點、起身的時候、日頭彊剛彊剛出來。○聽[17]說那塊壞骨頭、跌斷了腿、把我歡喜的沒法、這纔眞是現報喇。跌了腿的那位馬老爺、是個甚麼前程呢、[18]答是個世襲的守備。○人[19]當血氣方剛的時候、應當自戒、不可和人爭鬪。○他[20]纔要伸手拿、我就喝了一聲、一下把他嚇獃了、嘴裏亂哦哦、也說不出句話來。

人、方可託他帶去、若沒有就罷。○我[15]病了剛

14 If you have a confidential friend, you may entrust it to him to bring; if not, no matter.

15 I have been ill and have just gotten up. I have no strength at all. It was only by special exertion that I was able to come.

16 We started a little earlier to-day. When we left the sun had but just appeared.

17 I am delighted beyond measure to hear that that worthless villain has fallen and broken his leg. Without doubt this is a manifest retribution.

18 What rank has that Mr. Ma who has just now come? *Ans.* He is a hereditary major.

19 When a man first attains the strength of his manhood, he ought to restrain himself, and not fight with people.

20 When he was on the point of putting forth his hand to take it, I gave one shout, which frightened him out of his wits. He muttered something with his lips, but was unable to say anything.

賄賂 *A bribe,* a present intended as a bribe.

拉空 *La*[1] *k'ung*[4]. . . . . To run in debt.

扎 *Cha*[2]. To brace up, to put forth effort, to . . . . . strain. Also *cha*[1].

扎掙 *Cha*[2] *chêng*[4]. To brace oneself for a vigorous . . . . . effort, to put forth all one's strength; to try one's best.

現報 *Hsien*[4] *pao*[4]. Immediate and manifest retribution.

前程 *Ch'ien*[2] *ch'êng*[2]. Honorary degree, rank, ... previous standing.

襲 *Hsi*[3]. Double, repeated; to attack by stealth; . . . to plagiarize; *hereditary.*

世襲 *Shi*[4] *hsi*[3]. . . . . Hereditary rank.

守備 *Shou*[3] *pei*[4]. . . A military title, *a major.*

血氣 *Hsüe*[4] *ch'i*[4]. *Physical vigor,* constitution; . . . . . the animal feelings, the flesh.

自戒 *Tsï*[4] *chie*[4]. *To restrain oneself;* temperance; watchfulness.

爭鬪 *Chêng*[1] *tou*[4]. . . . . *To fight,* to brawl.

喝 *Hê*[4]. To call out, to shout; to scout at, to . . . . scold. See *hê*[1].

哦 *Ô*[1]. . . . . To chant, to hum; ***to mutter.***

NOTES.

3 曹操 was a noted usurper of the Han dynasty. For military strategy and unprincipled artifice and usurpation, he is the most noted character in Chinese history. The sentence is a saying analogous to, "Speak of the devil and he will appear."

4 起馬 or 上馬. *To start;*—a term only applied to officials, and no doubt fixed in the language when it was the custom of mandarins to travel on horseback. They now ride in chairs with four or eight bearers. Although not so said, it is fairly implied, that the examiner was starting *towards* the place of the speaker.

9 盡 is here used of the platter on which the rolls are laid in the kettle while steaming. The sentence is the call of a huckster by the wayside.

10 A question or inquiry preceded by some polite expression, such as is here used, will nearly always elicit a respectful reply. An abrupt question often fails to do so.

11 從多少日子 *From using days;* i. e., *for a long time.* 打破 . . . 楔 *To . . . a . . . , driving in a wedge,*—used metaphorically of one who interferes and breaks up or defeats any business or scheme. A Peking expression.

第六十六課

中[1] 國每五年閏兩個月。各[2]人該
的孩子各人親。[9]
敲叫的每[4]八三○逢門。每[3]你[7]各
○ 看、分。管每放樣要一○ 事。能○ 揀各[6]點
[12]○ 看本各[8]我[8]都每[8]
[11]他[11]現○各月告。要親。[10]從
每在已前○ 揀各[6]點你[3]個
日已前○揀各[6]點你[3]逢月。
在經他各[9]多式兒。逢來○
廳五每人少各○來就各[2]
前、六逢當錢。樣衙[5]門該人
伺年進盡○的門該

Translation.

1 In every five years China intercalates two months.
2 Every man loves his own child.
3 Every time you come you should knock at the door.
4 I will take a little of each kind.
5 In the yamên there is opportunity every third and eighth day to enter suit.
6 Every kind and style are kept on hand.
7 How much money can you earn each month?
8 Each one of us attends to his own affairs.
9 Every man ought to do his own duty.
10 Formerly whenever he came to the capital he always came to see us; but five or six years have now passed that he has not come.
11 He was every day at the door of

13 你就是不怕拉饑荒 The force of 就 is hard to express in English. Paraphrase thus:—*The thing you are not afraid to do is to run in debt.*

16 走的早一點 might also mean, *We started a little too early.*

17 那塊壞骨頭 *That piece of rotten bone,*—a coarse phrase used to signify that a person is thoroughly worthless and detestable. 歡喜的沒法 *To be delighted beyond all power of expressing or containing the emotion.* Men are not wanting in China who feel no shame in proclaiming their spite as is here done.

19 剛 does not here form a phrase with 方, but is used independently as a verb, meaning *to become strong or mature.*

20 一下 here means *all at once, suddenly.* 亂 is frequently prefixed to verbs to express wild or irregular action.

LESSON LXVI.

Distributive Pronouns.

各 Each, every. } 各 is *each* inclusive of all,
每 Each, every. } while 每 is *each* severally.

When 各 is repeated, the second 各 is rendered *own.* (8) (9)

各自 Each his own, each for himself. (16)

自各 I myself, you yourself, he himself. (17)

In colloquial 自各 is often expanded into 自各兒 or 自己各兒.

逢 To meet,—though not properly a distributive, becomes one when applied to time, or to the repetition of an act, and means, *every time, as often as.*

每逢 Every time, as often as.

In Central and Southern Mandarin 逢 is freely used alone, but in Peking it is rarely used save in combination with 每.

Vocabulary.

每 *Mei*[3]. *Each, every; each one;* constantly; always.

逢 *Fêng*[2]. To meet unexpectedly; to happen, to occur; *every time, as often as, whenever.* Also *p'ang*[2].

閏 *Jun*[4]. *To intercalate;* intercalary.

衙門 *Ya*[2] *mên*[2]. *A yamên,* a government office, an official establishment.

放告 *Fang*[4] *kao*[4]. To receive indictments.

呼喚 *Hu*[1] *hwan*[4]. *To call,*—as a servant.

修行 *Hsiu*[1] *hsing*[4]. To reform, *to practise virtue.*

恤 *Hsü*[1,4]. To feel for, *to commiserate;* pity, sympathy.

憐恤 *Lien*[2] *hsü*[4]. To pity, *to compassionate.*

歸 *Kwei*[1]. To return; *to revert;* to restore; to betake oneself to; to belong to; to go home; to divide by one figure.

六、人 答 我[21]相 逢 這[17]就 把[14]各
我 從 我 們 同。三 個 咳 這 人。
要 那 那 這 ○ 六 事 嗽。幾 ○
算 兒 倣 裏 我[20]九 情、○ 綹 王[13]
賬。分 莊 是 要 操 得 將[16]線、老
○ 手、兒 逢 賞 演。你 軍 各 爺
坡[24]各 上、四 你 ○ 自 不 歸 很
上 走 是 九 們 中[19]各 下 各 憐
有 各 逢 趕 每 外 兒 馬、色。恤
王 路。五 集、人 各 去。各 ○ 人、
家 ○ 排 你 一 國、○ 自 每[15]有逢
的 每[23]十。們 塊 人 軍[18]奔 逢 求
花 逢 ○ 貴 洋 情 營 前 冬 必
園、禮 兩[22]莊 錢。自 中、程。天、應。
內 拜 個 呢、○ 然 每 ○ 我 ○

the audience room waiting on [his master's] call.

12 The teacher explains first principles; to practise them rests with the person himself.

13 Mr. Wang is very compassionate; he responds to every plea.

14 Take these few skeins of thread, and assort them according to their colors.

15 I have a cough every winter.

16 The generals did not dismount, but each pursued his own road.

17 This business requires that you should go yourself.

18 In the encampment they drill every third, sixth and ninth day.

19 In all countries, Chinese and foreign, human nature is necessarily the same.

20 I wish to make you each a present [of a dollar

21 We here, hold markets on every 4th and 9th. How is it in your honorable village? *Ans.* In my unworthy village the markets are set for every 5th and 10th.

22 From that time the two separated, and each one went his own road.

綹 *Liu*[3]. . . . . A skein of silk.

冬 *Tung*[1]. . . . . *Winter;* the end; to store up.

咳 *K'ê*[2]. . . . . *To cough,* to hack. Also *hai*[1].

嗽 *Sou*[4]. . . . . *To cough;* to expectorate.

咳嗽 *To cough,* to hack and cough.

奔 *Pên*[1,4]. To run, to go; *to hasten;* to follow; . . . . . to be busy with; to fly, to hurry.

軍營 *Chün*[1] *ying*[2]. . . . . An encampment.

演 *Yien*[3]. Ample, extended, *to practise,* to ex- . . . . . ercise; to perform; to drill.

操演 *Ts'ao*[1] *yien*[3]. . . . . *To drill,* to parade.

自然 *Tsï*[4] *jan*[2]. That which exists or acts of . . . . . itself; natural, *necessary,* spontaneous; certainly, of course.

賞 *Shang*[3]. *To give a reward,* to confer on; a . . . . . prize, a reward.

倣 *Pi*[4]. Bad; *unworthy;* a demeaning term for . . . . . *my, mine;* to stop, to close:—Les. 171.

分手 *Fên*[1] *shou*[3]. To go apart, *to separate;* to . . . . . take leave of.

異 *I*[4]. Different, diverse; unusual, *rare;* hetero- . . . . dox; to regard as strange, to marvel at.

酒病 *Chiu*[3] *ping*[4]. *Given to wine,* intemperate.

喝醉 *Hê*[1] *tswei*[4]. *To get drunk,* to become in- . . . . . toxicated.

佛 *Foŭ*[2], *Fu*[2]. . . . . Buddha.

忌 *Chi*[4]. To shun, *to avoid,* to keep aloof from; . . . . to dread; to dislike, to be jealous.

忌口 *Chi*[4] *k'ou*[3]. To abstain from eating meats, ... to fast.

戒口 *Chie*[4] *k'ou*[3]. . . . . The same.

揭短 *Chie*[1] *twan*[3]. *To find fault with;* to re- . . . . . proach for a fault; to publish the shortcomings of others; to slander.

防備 *Fang*[2] *pei*[4]. To prepare for; *to be on guard* . . . . . *against;* to be beforehand with.

巡 *Hsün*[2]. *To go round and inspect;* to patrol; . . . . . to cruise.

撫 *Fu*[3]. To rub, *to quiet;* to soothe; to cherish; . . . . to manage; to play,—as on a lute.

巡撫 The governor of a province.

閱 *Yüe*[4]. To examine, *to inspect;* look over; to . . . . . read over carefully.

閱邊 *Yüe*[4] *pien*[1]. To make a tour of inspection. . . . . Note 30.

公館 *Kung*[1] *kwan*[3]. An official stopping place, ... *a reception room;* a pub-

有各種異草奇花。○

他[25]有個酒病、逢喝酒就醉了。忌口。○

五、酒就不可彼此忌口。○

不[28]可彼此忌口。○

○[29]我們各人的事不要管。

我[29]們各人的事不要管。

○[30]巡撫下來、各府州縣、都得預備公館、大小官員、閱邊備、各人的理一定要行。

巡[30]撫下來、各府州縣、都得預備公館、大小官員、閱邊備、各人的理一定要行。

偷也病就是不揭口。○

偷也病就是不揭口。○

縣、都得預備公館、大小官員、閱邊備、各人的理一定要行。

縣、都得預備公館、大小官員、閱邊備、各人的理一定要行。

敬意。○三[31]嫂子、你不要過日子就是了。

敬意。○三[31]嫂子、你不要過日子就是了。

眞有守節的心、我每年爲你五十兩銀子。

眞有守節的心、我每年爲你五十兩銀子。

23 I wish to settle accounts regularly every Saturday.

24 On the declivity is the flower garden of the Wang family in which is every kind of rare plant and curious flower.

25 He has a weakness for wine, so that every time he drinks it he is certain to get drunk.

26 The two sects, Buddhists and Taoists, require to abstain [from meat] every first and fifteenth of the month.

27 Let each man state his own case, and not each find fault with the other.

28 When one who is generally healthy gets sick, his sickness is always severe.

29 It behoves us each to be on his guard that he does not steal from us.

30 When the governor goes round on a tour of inspection, it is necessary for every prefect and magistrate to prepare reception rooms for him, and officers of all grades are expected to make presents.

31 My third sister-in-law, do not be troubled about food and clothing. If you really desire to remain a widow, I will help you each year, to the extent of fifty taels.

lic hall; the head-quarters of a company or society.

員 *Yüen*[2]. . . . . Any officer civil or military.

官員 *Kwan*[1] *yüen*[2]. *Officers of all ranks;* . . . . . grandees.

敬意 *Ching*[4] *i*[4]. An expression of respect, *a* . . . . . *present*, a largess.

嫂 *Sao*[3]. *An elder brother's wife;* a woman, a . . . . . lady, a matron.

作難 *Tsoʻ*[4] *nan*[2]. *To be in trouble*, to be embar- . . . . . rassed, to be in straits.

守節 *Shou*[3] *chie*[2]. To remain a widow, to be true . . . . . to a deceased husband.

Notes.

1 The month, in China, is determined by the changes of the moon, thus giving only about three hundred and fifty-four days to twelve months. In order to make up the loss, a month is intercalated as often as necessary,—about two in five years. The month intercalated varies, being settled by the Astronomical Board in Peking.

5 每逢三八; that is, the 3rd, 8th, 13th, 18th, 23rd and 28th of every month. This is the established custom in all yamêns. An indictment *may* be presented at other times by paying a special fee.

8 人 is to be understood after each 各. If fully expressed it would be 各人管各人的事.

12 The original reference is to the cultivation of virtue, but the sentence is often used, by accommodation, of ordinary learning, and even of manual skill.

16 This sentence, from a standard novel, is often quoted and applied to the affairs of ordinary life, 前程 being taken in its metaphorical sense.

21 In North China, markets are held in the cities and in all large villages once in five days, and those in the same vicinity are arranged so as not to come on the same days. Note the different form of expression when the market occurs on the fifth and tenth. This form is probably used to avoid the juxtaposition of five and ten, which would make fifty. When the month has only twenty-nine days the market that would have come on the 30th comes on the first of the following month.

24 異草奇花 is a book expression but, as used in this connection, would be understood by most people.

26 家 here means a school or sect. When spoken of as a religious observance, 忌口 means to abstain from meats, but when used in connection with the administration of medicine, it means to abstain from anything that may be incompatible with the medicine. Abstinence from meats on the 1st and 15th is mostly confined to the priests, and is not always observed by them.

29 Lit.,—*that we are not stolen by him.* The meaning is, however, *that our goods are not stolen by him.* 也就是了 *The best we can do, etc.*

30 The 府, 州, 縣, are three grades of cities in a descending series. Each governor is expected to make a tour of

第六十七課

他[1]處處不肯給人方便。
我都是不知道那裏去呢。是假的。
都是這麼說。

人[2]人都這麼說。
你[3]說的句句都是。
這[4]種軟天天打整刻[5]的生意。
多少差不多張張都有毛病。
月[6]實在清楚。一吊錢。年字沒有還得拉賬。
回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
月[6]實在差不多張張都有毛病。
一吊錢。年字沒有還得拉賬。
回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
遭回實[7]月[6]在差不多張張都有毛病。
回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
回遭月[6]實在差不多張張都有毛病。
回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
實回遭月[6]實在差不多張張都有毛病。
回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
醜[9]實回遭月[6]實在差不多張張都有毛病。
回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
有醜[9]實回遭月[6]實在差不多張張都有毛病。
回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
丟事話、回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
醜家最圖小利、吊錢、年字沒有還得拉賬。
回遭月挣八吊。年字還欠。
回遭月在清楚。多張去呢。
實少、都是也往不知是真。
的、家可小八楚。多那裏是肯給人
都有、嘆利、吊句句張裏去眞給人
比不的、圖錢、句張去眞是假。方
他漏就慣了。年字、有○假。方
好强是是了。年字、有○這[4]○便。
呢。好人○還沒毛這[4]○便。
○手、都你[8]得有病。種你[3]○
此[10]誰能說拉聽○軟天人[2]
地、敢說的賬不羅[5]簾天人
是保不句嗎、眞先紙、打都
我那能句○切生整刻這這
們些行。都他[7]的、說壯圖裏麼
南沒○是是、話、的過、說。

Translation.

1 He will not oblige in anything.
2 Everybody says so, but I do not know whether it is true or false.
3 You pass by here every day; where are you always going?
4 There is scarcely any of this *jwan lien* paper whole, almost every sheet has some defect.
5 Mr. Loă speaks very clearly, there is not a sentence nor a word that is not distinctly heard.
6 You earn eight thousand cash every month, and yet you run into debt year by year!
7 He is always looking out for small gains until it has become a habit.
8 What you say is every word true, but the unfortunate thing is that while all can preach, they can not practise.
9 Every family has some disgraceful secret; they who do not let it out are clever. Who would venture to assert that they whose shame is not known are any better than he is?

inspection to all the principal places in his jurisdiction at least once, during his incumbency of three years. Officials resident on his route have to provide entertainment for him and his retinue, and all officers are expected to make him a present. If any should omit it, or give too little, he would soon find that there was some reason justifying his removal.

31 The highest attainment of female virtue is for a young widow to remain a widow for life, and this idea is extended to, and finds its highest exemplification in, the case of a girl whose betrothed dies before marriage. In point of fact, however, in the middle and lower classes, the majority of young widows do marry again, and it is but a rare thing that a girl whose betrothed dies before marriage, remains unmarried for life.

LESSON LXVII.

Distribution by Repetition.

The idea of *each* or *every* is often expressed by repeating the word of which it is affirmed: as 人人 every man, 天天 every day, etc. This idiom is analogous to the English, man by man, day by day, etc. We have thus seen that repeating *an adjective* emphasizes it, Les. 19; repeating *a verb* specializes the idea and intensifies it, Les. 33; and repeating *a noun* makes it distributive.

Vocabulary.

簾 *Lien*[2]. . . . . A curtain, a screen, *a scroll.*
軟簾 *Juan*[3] *lien*[2]. . . . . A kind of writing paper.
囫 *Hu*[2]. . . . . Round, *whole.*
圇 *Lun*[2]. . . . . Finished.
囫圇 *Whole,* entire, complete.
壯 *Chwang*[4]. Stout, *robust,* hardy, healthy; . . . . . manly; flourishing; to incite.
整壯 *Chĕng*[3] *chwang*[4]. Regular, orderly; entire, ... *whole.* (s.) [Les. 109.
眞切 *Chĕn*[1] *ch'ie*[4]. . . . . Plain, *distinct,* clear.
拉賬 *La*[1] *chang*[4]. To run up an account, *to go* . . . . . *into debt.*
嘆 *T'an*[4]. . . . . To sigh, to groan; *sad;* to praise.
漏 *Lou*[4]. To leak, to drip; to disclose, *to let out;* . . . . to forget, to omit; to smuggle.

京的平常話、人人都這樣講。○神[11]的十條誡、條條回教[12]在所[13]畫的人、個個都犯了、我的罪愆、高過我的頭頂。○凡[14]畫的人、都是照天下自然的像、畫出來的。○地[15]圖是將天下萬國、處處有一畫清。○本處人、都傳說他的事、天下人都講書[16]。○凡[17]人要精記得、要一章、都得專心在一件事上、不可三心二意、務要做成了、纔算好。○俗[18]語說、人無千日好、花無百日紅、這是說人的光陰、不可虛度、要趁早兒做好事、纔不枉在世為人一場。○

10 *T'sī ti* is a common phrase with us in Nanking; every one uses it.

11 I have broken all the ten commandments of God. My sins have gone over the top of my head.

12 Every Mohammedan cuts his beard [square.

13 Liu Ching Ch'ing is very good at painting pictures. The portraits he paints are almost equal to photographs.

14 If all in the world were good sons and good brothers, the world would, of course, be always peaceful.

15 A map is a distinct drawing of the several features of the earth.

16 His affairs are reported among all our people; there is not a family or household that does not know them.

17 When anything has flourished to the utmost, it must decline; and when it has declined to the utmost, it must begin to flourish. Throughout the world, the same principle everywhere prevails.

18 The saying runs, "He that is jack of all trades is master of none": that is to say, he who would excel in anything must give his whole attention to it.

19 The general scope of the book I still

敢保 *Kan³ pao³*. To guarantee, to assure, to warrant, *to wager*.

丟醜 *Tiu¹ ch'ou³*. To expose oneself to contempt, to disgrace oneself.

平常 *P'ing² ch'ang²*. Ordinary, *common*, usual, customary.

凡常 *Fan² ch'ang²*. The same. (s.)

回教 *Hwei² chiao⁴*. The Mohammedan religion:—Note 12.

誡 *Chie⁴*. *A command*, a precept; a warning.

愆 *Ch'ien¹*. A fault, *an error;* a failure.

罪愆 *Tswei⁴ ch'ien¹*. A transgression, *a sin*, a short-coming.

頭頂 *T'ou² ting³*. The top of the head.

太平 *T'ai⁴ p'ing²*. *Peaceful*, quiet.

形勢 *Hsing² shi⁴*. Aspect; outline, contour; shape; *configuration*.

傳說 *Ch'wan² shwo¹*. *To report*, to pass from mouth to mouth; a rumor; a tradition.

興 *Hsing¹*. To rise, *to flourish;* prevailing, fashionable; to hoax. Also *hsing⁴*.

極 *Chi²*. *The utmost point*, the extremity; extremely; to reach the end, to exhaust.

旨 *Chi³*. Intention, purpose; *scope*, sense; imperial will, a decree, an order.

筆直 *Pi³ chi²*. Straight, *straight as a line*, direct:—Les. 149.

一直 *I¹ chi²*. *Straight*, direct; forthwith, immediately:—Les. 162.

疃 *T'wan³*. A village, a hamlet. Used only in Central and Western Mandarin.

岔 *Ch'a⁴*. *A fork in the road;* a branch, a divergence; to mistake, to go wrong.

批 *P'i¹*. *To criticize*, to revise; to give judgment on a communication from an inferior.

號 *Hao⁴*. *A mark*, a sign; a style or appellation; a signal, a call, a summons; to mark; to label. A classifier:—Les. 147. Also *hao²*.

記號 *Chi⁴ hao⁴*. *A mark*, a sign; a token, a motto.

點 的 那 圈 國 直直 北 呢、這 出
點。就 是 的、書 的 走、 答 裏 來、
圈 批 是 上、就 一 出 上 我
圈、書 什 有 去 點 了 辛 實
次 的 麼 點 喇。岔 村疃、店、在
一 記 意 點 ○ 道 步 打 不
等 號、思 的 我21 沒 步 那 能。
的 最 呢、有 見 有、往 裏 ○
就 好 答 圈 中 一筆 西 走 從20

remember, but to repeat every chapter and expound every verse, is really more than I can do.

20 Which way do you go from this to Hsin Tien? *Ans.* When you get out of the town, go on directly northwest; there is no fork in the road, just go on straight as a line (pen).

21 I notice dots and circles on Chinese books; what is the meaning of them? *Ans.* They are the marks of the critic. Where the style is very good he makes circles, where it is not quite so good he makes dots.

NOTES.

3 都 here refers to the number of times, and hence, means *always*.

4 種 is dropped out in the translation. If you should translate, as would seem natural, *this kind of jwan lien paper, etc.*, you would miss the meaning, which is not that this particular kind of *jwan lien* paper is faulty, but that *jwan lien* paper in general, is faulty.

9 他 here refers to some one who had been mentioned before. 强 is commonly used for "better" in Central and Northern Mandarin, but is not often so used in the South.

10 此地 is generally used by the non-mandarin dialects south of the Yang-tse for 這裡. It is sometimes used in the North, but its constant use marks any dialect as, by so much, an impure Mandarin. The use of 講 for 說 is also characteristically Southern.

12 The classifier is repeated instead of the noun. Almost any classifier *may* be thus repeated instead of the noun, though, in many cases, the general classifier, 個, is substituted for the specific classifier. Mohammedans are commonly designated as 回回教, but they, generally, speak of themselves as 在教, which accounts for the phraseology here used. They are also called 回子, but this term is not considered respectful.

13 畫畫 is a repeated word, but does not illustrate the lesson. It is introduced here to put the learner on his guard. The first 畫 is a verb, and the second, a noun. The Chinese language, especially the *Wên-li*, is very partial to this form of expression. See also 21.

15 一一 *One by one*, that is, each one in order,—the common form of expressing this idea.

17 This sentence sets forth a stock idea of Chinese philosophy.

18 This proverb is the exact equivalent of our "Jack of all trades and master of none," and is more briefly and elegantly expressed.

20 打那裡 *By which way?* As here used, 打 is quite *t'ung hsing*, but a number of other forms are in use in various places. I have heard 把 and 跟 and 起, also *ma* and *man* and *ka*. 從 also, is properly used in this sense, though not often so used colloquially.

LESSON LXVIII.

CLASSIFIERS.

棵 Classifier of trees.

科 A class or order,—classifier of herbs, grains and shrubs. There is much confusion in the use of these two classifiers. I have given the distinction which seems most natural, and which is commonly observed.

乘 A span or team,—classifier of sedan chairs and vehicles other than those on wheels.

雙 Double,—classifier of things in pairs.

口 Mouth,—classifier of members of a family, kettles, hogs, etc.

副 An assistant,—classifier of buttons and of things in sets, also of doses of medicine. In writing, 付 is not infrequently used instead of 副.

劑 A dose,—classifier of doses of medicine (S).

間 A partition,—classifier of rooms. Note 28.

根 Root,—classifier of strings, sticks, and, generally, of things long and narrow.

堆 A pile,—classifier of things in heaps.

疋 Classifier of pieces of cloth.

輛 A chariot,—classifier of wheeled vehicles.

For lists see Supplement.

第六十八課

日 衣 錢、堆。根 金 後[7] 我[5] 、 我[1]
子。裳。買 ○ 頭 銀 園 典 還[3] 有
○ ○ 了 —[12] 髮 花、裏、了 少 十
再[16] 他[15] -- 根 捻撏 實 有 二 兩 雙
過 一 副 草、下 在 十 間 雙 絨
三 科 釦鈕 有 來。香。二 房 筷 襪
天、莊 子。— ○ ○ 棵 子。子。子。
我 稼 ○ 根 石[11] 他[9] 櫰 ○ ○ ○
要 沒 今[14] 草 頭、雨 菓 可[6] 保 管[4] 李[2]
回 有、天 的 是 口 樹、以 管 保 潤
家、就 我 露 二 子 八 抽 一 一 發
可 是 要 水 千 要 棵 -- 劑 副 家
以 仗 用 養。八 分 梨 根 藥 裏、
給 着 這 ○ 百 家。樹。綫 就 有
我 手 口 八[13] 斤 ○ ○ 給 好 八
僱 藝 鍋 個 爲 把[10] 這[8] 我 了。口
一 過 煮 大 一 那 科 ○ ○ 人。

Translation.

1 I have ten pairs of woollen stockings.
2 Li Jun Fa has a family of eight.
3 We are still short two pairs of chopsticks.
4 I will guarantee that one dose of medicine will cure him.
5 I leased a house of three rooms.
6 Draw out a thread and give me.
7 There are twelve apple trees and eight pear trees in the back yard.
8 This honeysuckle is exceedingly fragrant.
9 The two heads of the family are going to separate.
10 Pick out that hair.
11 Two thousand eight hundred catties of stone make one cord.
12 Every blade of grass has its own dew to nourish it.
13 I bought a set of buttons for eight cash.
14 I intend to use this kettle to-day to boil the clothes.
15 He hasn't a stalk of grain, but depends entirely on his trade for a living.

Vocabulary.

雙 *Shwang*[1]. A pair, a couple; both; double; even:—see Sub. Also *shwang*[4].

副 *Fu*[4]. An assistant, a deputy, a vice, an alternate; a duplicate:—see Sub.

棵 *K'ê*[1]. Used only as a classifier:—see Sub.

堆 *Twei*[1]. A pile, a heap, a mound; to heap up, to store:—see Sub.

乘 *Ch'êng*[4]. A span, a team:—see Sub. Also *ch'êng*[2].

疋 *P'i*[3]. Used only as a classifier:—see Sub.

輛 *Liang*[4]. A chariot:—see Sub.

絨 *Jung*[2]. Floss; velvet; woollen cloth; *worsted*; nap, down; punk.

筷 *K'wai*[4]. Chopsticks.

劑 *Chi*[4]. To trim, to cut even; to portion out; *a dose*, a prescription:—see Sub.

保管 *Pao*[3] *kwan*[3]. Same as 管保

綫 *Hsien*[4]. The same as 線.

櫰 *P in*[2], *p'ing*[2]. A water plant.

菓 *Kwo*[3]. *Fruit*, berries, nuts, etc.

櫰菓 A species of apple—quite large, but spongy and insipid.

梨 *Li*[2] Pears—of which there are many kinds in China.

捏 *Nê*[1]. To take with the fingers, *to pluck*; to knead; to fabricate, to trump up.

捻 *Nie*[1], *nien*[3]. To pinch, *to nip*, to hold with tongs or nippers; to twist.

金銀花 *Chin*[1] *yin*[2] *hua*[1]. The honeysuckle.

分家 *Fên*[1] *chia*[1]. To divide the inheritance; *to live separately*.

兩口子 *Liang*[3] *k'ou*[3] *tsi*[3]. Husband and wife.

露 *Lu*[4]. *Dew*, mist; to bless:—See *lou*[3].

露水 *Lu*[4] *shwei*[3]. Dew.

苫 *Shan*[2], *chan*[1]. To thatch; a coarse grass used for thatch; a mat.

苫子 A rude mule litter covered with matting.

騾轎 *Lo*[2] *chiao*[4]. A mule litter.

紗 *Sha*[1]. *Silk gauze*; crape.

顏 *Yien*[2]. Countenance, visage; *color*, hue.

顏色 *Yien*[2] *sê*[4]. *Color*, hue.

光潤 *Kwang*[1] *jun*[4]. Smooth, polished; shining, *brilliant*.

芽菜用錢六十文八根葱用錢十二文王[26]
只這一口鍋弄實在科方便。錢。月季紅玫瑰、做一科牡丹。○月月紅科黃白
正灰色科玫瑰、出前去有可以給我買來了兩人科飯、
的。○你[22]山[21]裏穿我[19]我[18]○你[17]看出看那一正紅紗、顏色兒光潤不
門。家。○東邊。這見的。[23]用舊的。那[20]十鮮光乘
在[20]十鮮光乘
家科。明潤菩駝
○○子轎。
我[19]我[18]○
你[17]
看出看
那一正
紅紗、
顏色兒
光潤
不

16 In three days I am going home. You may hire a mule litter for me.
17 Look at that piece of red silk gauze; is not the color brilliant?
18 Twenty or thirty stalks of my millet on the south hill were eaten up by your cow.
19 I saw that he kept two big, fat hogs in the sty.
20 Wear this pair of old shoes at home, and keep that pair of new ones to go out with.
21 At weddings in Shantung, some use two sedan chairs and some, four.
22 When you go out to-day, you may buy for me three pieces of white cotton cloth, and one piece of ash colored silk.
23 There are five flowering bushes in the front yard,—two monthly roses, two red roses and one shrub peony.
24 With upwards of ten persons to eat and only this one kettle to cook in, the cooking is very inconvenient.
25 I bought two heads of cabbage for sixty cash and eight onions for twelve cash.

鮮 *Hsien*[1]. Fresh, new; *bright*, clean. Also ..... *hsien*[3].

鮮明 *Hsien*[1] *ming*[2]. New, bright, *brilliant*, resplendent.

穀 *Ku*[3]. ..... Grain; cereals; *millet*.

豬 or 猪 *Chu*[1]. ..... A hog, a pig.

娶親 *Ch'ü*[3] *ch'in*[1]. ..... To take a wife.

紬 *Ch'ou*[2]. *Coarse silk*, pongee; a clue, a thread; ..... to investigate, to follow up.

季 *Chi*[4]. A season of the year, *a period;* a ..... younger brother.

月季 *Yüe*[4] *chi*[4]. ..... The monthly rose.

月月紅 *Yüe*[4] *yüe*[4] *hung*[2]. ..... Same. (s.)

玫 *Mei*[2]. ..... A bright red gem, a garnet.

瑰 *Kwei*[1]. ..... A red gem; rare, admirable.

玫瑰花 The red rose.

牡 *Mu*[3]. The male of quadrupeds, of a few birds, ... and of some plants; a bolt, a piston.

丹 *Tan*[1]. *Carnation color;* cinnabar; a medicinal ..... concoction, a pill; sincere, loyal.

牡丹花 The shrub peony.

葱 *Ts'ung*[1]. ..... Onions.

大車 *Ta*[4] *ch'ê*[1]. ..... A freight cart.

轎車 *Chiao*[4] *ch'ê*[1]. ..... A passenger cart.

小車 *Hsiao*[3] *ch'ê*[1]. ..... A wheelbarrow.

黃泥 *Hwang*[2] *ni*[2]. ..... *Clay*, earth.

聘 *P'in*[4]. ..... To ask; *to betroth;* to espouse.

聘禮 *P'in*[4] *li*[3]. ..... Betrothal presents.

定禮 *Ting*[4] *li*[3]. ..... Betrothal presents.

戒指 *Chie*[4] *chi*[3]. ..... A finger-ring.

墜 *Chwei*[4]. To sink, to descend; to fall, to crum- ..... ble; a pendant, *an ear-ring*.

鉗 *Ch'ien*[2]. Pincers, nippers, tongs; *a clasp:*— ..... see Note 29.

耳挖 *Êr*[3] *wa*[1]. ..... An ear-pick or scoop.

簪 *Tsan*[1]. A pin or skewer to fasten the hair, ... a hair-pin.

陪 *P'ei*[2]. To assist; to accompany; *to match;* ..... to act as second or mate.

被櫈 *Pei*[4] *hê*[1]. A low cabinet on which the bed- ..... ding is laid during the day. It stands across the head of the *k'ang* or bed.

燈臺 *Têng*[1] *t'ai*[2]. *A lamp stand;* a lamp-post; ..... a light-house.

鋪蓋 *P'u*[1] *kai*[4]. ..... Bedding.

太太拿着一些頭繩子、給大學生每人一根黑的、小學生每人一根紅的。○西[27]邊車店裏、今日兒晚上、來了八輛大車、五輛轎車、十三輛小車。○他大門外、有九堆石頭、一堆黃泥、一堆細沙、在[28]他都送的什麼聘定禮呢、聽說要蓋兩間廂房。○他[29]那[30]頭陪送的甚麼呢、

答 一口大櫃、一口小櫃、兩個皮箱、兩把椅子、一個被搁子、一個大鏡子、再兩個銅盆、燈臺、鋪蓋、枕頭、樣樣都有。

答 有兩疋藍粗洋布、一疋紅洋機布、一副鐲頭子、四個戒指、兩副鉗子、一根耳挖子、三根簪子、

26 Mrs. Wang took some hairstrings and gave the large pupils each a black one and the small pupils each a red one.

27 There arrived this evening at the cart inn to the west, eight freight carts, five passenger carts and thirteen wheelbarrows.

28 Outside his front gate are nine piles of stone, a heap of clay and one of fine sand. I hear he is going to build two side rooms.

29 What all did they bring for betrothal presents? *Ans.* Two pieces of strong blue foreign cloth, one piece of fine red foreign cloth, one pair of bracelets, two pairs of finger-rings, two pairs of ear-rings, one ear-pick and three hair-pins.

30 What outfit was given with the bride? *Ans.* One large clothes press, one sideboard, two leather trunks, two chairs, one cabinet and one large mirror, besides wash-basin, lamp stand, bedding and pillows, all complete.

Notes.

1 Woollen stockings are of foreign manufacture. The Chinese do not *knit* their stockings, but make them of cotton cloth.

5 *Lease* is not quite an accurate translation of 典, which is an indefinite lease in consideration of a round sum paid down at the first, but the property is subject to redemption by the owner at any time, or after the lapse of some specified time, usually three years. If not redeemed within forty years, it is not redeemable except in the case of land with graves on it. 典 is not properly (as sometimes translated) to *mortgage*, which is expressed by 押, although in drawing a mortgage the term 典 is used, for the reason that 押 is illegal. There is in this case, however, no possession given as in the case of a real 典. Thus a *mortgage* in China is a lease given, but held in abeyance by the lessee, with power to take possession in case of failure to pay as promised.

9 口 may here be regarded either as a classifier of 家 understood, or as a noun standing for *member of a family*. 分家 properly means to divide the inheritance between brothers, but is sometimes used, as here, of the separation of husband and wife.

12 The idea is that in the economy of nature, man included, the wants of everything are provided for.

14 Or, *I want to use this kettle, etc.* Which meaning was intended would be indicated in speaking by the stress put on 用. Boiling clothes, in washing them, is a foreign custom.

16 The 苦子 is used only in North China, and there only in hilly country where carts cannot be used.

21 In the case of two chairs, one is for the bride, the other for the groom. In the case of four, the two extra chairs are, one for the 將迎客, the other for the 送迎客. The former, who rides in the front chair, is an elderly woman of the groom's friends, the latter, who rides in the rear chair, is an elderly woman of the bride's family. For 頂 as a classifier see Les. 125. It was not intended to introduce it here, but the Pekingese called for it.

26 The Chinese say *head strings* for hair strings.

27 Wheelbarrows are extensively used in North and West China for the transportation of goods.

28 A pile, or cord, of building stone is in some places understood to mean a definite quantity of from 2,400 to 2,800 catties, in other places it is like a pile of earth or sand, quite indefinite. 兩間廂房 *a side building of two rooms*. 間 does not necessarily nor properly mean *a room*, but, rather, the space enclosed between any two of the posts which support the girders of the roof. The partitions usually coincide with these girders. The size of houses is indicated by the number of these *chien*.

29 洋機布 is, in some places, a particular quality of foreign cotton cloth, fine and strong, in other places it simply means foreign cotton cloth of any quality. Ear-rings are called 鉗子 in Peking, because they clasp into the ear.

第六十九課

前[1]幾天、我教蔣炳文好罵。○你[2]不看眼目神行事、好沒眼色。○他[3]客廳裏、有兩張八仙桌子、一張條几、都擺設的好齊整。○這[4]架薔薇、開的實在多、可惜快要謝喇。○逢[5]樂三爺有個說話、好體面女兒、就是脚大一點。○王[6]三爺說你[7]是好上好的。四把泰山椅子、好像文好罵。○你[8]去罷、快要上學喇。我看你是個好混帳人。○氣[9]大膽子的李鵬九、我的事情、他前天上的書、今天還沒有背。○他[10]三天沒念會一號書、今日教先生好一頓打。○前天混帳人、我不敢做主嗎。○一個大膽子的李鵬九、我的事情、他今日教先生好一頓打。○這[11]幾個錢、他還捨得過來、給先生一頓好打。

TRANSLATION.

1 I was soundly berated by Chiang Ping Wên a few days ago.
2 Why did you not suit your actions to the circumstances? You have not the least discernment.
3 He has in his drawing-room two square tables, four arm-chairs and one long sideboard, all very neatly arranged.
4 This climbing rosebush has on it a great many roses. I am sorry they are about to drop off.
5 P'ang Loã Ch'ün has a very fine looking daughter, except that her feet are a little large.
6 Wang San Yie speaks in a very pompous style.
7 You say you are a good man. As I see it, you are a good rascal.
8 Be off; it is time to go to school.
9 That Li P'êng Chin is mighty bold that he should venture to control my affairs.
10 In three days he has not learned one lesson, and to-day the teacher gave him a good flogging.

LESSON LXIX.

MISCELLANEOUS USES OF 好.

In addition to its ordinary normal use, 好 has a great variety of peculiar uses most of which are brought together in this lesson. They cannot be analysed or classified. 好 is a little like the English word *well*, "*only more so.*" Like other words, however, it has its proper place and should not be made to do service on all occasions.

VOCABULARY.

蔣 *Chiang*³.....An aquatic plant; *a surname.*
炳 *Ping*³.....Bright, luminous.
眼目 *Yien*³ *mu*⁴. The eyes; the expression of.....the eyes; *the aspect of things.*
眼神 *Yien*³ *shên*². The expression of the eyes.....as indicative of the thoughts or the feelings.
眼色 *Yien*³ *sê*⁴. Discrimination, *discernment,*.....judgment, sense; a wink, a hint.
客廳 *K'ê*⁴ *t'ing*¹. Reception hall, parlor, *drawing-room.*
客屋 *K'ê*⁴ *wu*¹.....Parlor, *drawing-room.*
仙 *Hsien*¹. A human soul with divine powers, a.....genius, a fairy.
八仙桌 *Pa*¹ *hsien*¹ *choŏ*¹. A square dining.....table seating eight persons:—Note 3.
泰 *T'ai*⁴.....Exalted; honorable; liberal.
泰山 *T'ai*⁴ *shan*¹. The most noted sacred mountain in China, situated sixty miles south of Chinanfu, in Shantung.
泰山椅 *T'ai*⁴ *shan*¹ *i*³. A high backed arm-.....chair:—Note 3.
几 *Chi*¹.... A bench; a low table; *a side table.*
條几 *T'iao*² *chi*¹. A long narrow table, *a side-.....board.*
設 *Shê*⁴. To institute; *to arrange,* to set out in.....order; to suppose; if;—Les. 132.

不是去罷、早得花、眞
得早上起疼了好
花、疼一陣氣器。
眞好的。現[12]
好的。現[12]在
在疼
疼的
的輕
輕
一
一點、
點、就
就
送
知
多
不容[17]易
容易
時候、人家都好說、你不一陣怎麼在那裏
候、人家都好說、你不一陣怎麼在那裏
人家都好說、你不一陣怎麼在那裏
家都好說、你不一陣怎麼在那裏
都好說、你不一陣怎麼在那裏
好說、你不一陣怎麼在那裏
說、你不一陣怎麼在那裏
你不一陣怎麼在那裏
不一陣怎麼在那裏
一陣怎麼在那裏
陣怎麼在那裏
怎麼在那裏
麼在那裏
在那裏
那裏
裏
趣、
答
○
○
我[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
不[15]不容[16]易
容易
趣、
答
○
○
我[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
趣、
答
○
○
我[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
、
答
○
○
我[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
答
○
○
我[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
○
○
我[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
○
我[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
我[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
[14]我[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
[13]給
給
你
你
抬
着
給
你
你
抬
着
你
你
抬
着
你
抬
着
抬
着
着

一課很不不好做也不知好學。許多的不是花生一毫錢也想起來的好提拔他的滋味還落了這[27]

蔡[25]惠卿我[26]是好錢思事情字也幾吊錢先好錢費博趣了封起來答好場淵體面味哪官花司他四十多過吊候。起。把[23]信寫了。聽了聽了再說話、敢說保起來能好羅羅以也念給我聽完的時也

說話、還不遲。○請[21]放心罷、那[22]那個人很好是好說

○ 話、敢還保不遲。○請[21]放心罷、那[22]那個人很好是好說

○ 話、敢還保不遲。○請[21]放心罷、那[22]那個人很好是好說

positively refuses, it will be time enough to agree to pay damages.

21 Please do not worry. That man is very reasonable. I guarantee you he will be willing.

22 That man is an inveterate talker; when he once begins, he strings it out without end.

23 When you have finished writing the letter, read it to me before you seal it up.

24 He did not spend more than ten or fifteen thousand cash in this lawsuit. *Ans.* He didn't, eh? He spent over forty thousand.

25 Mr. Ts'ai Hwei Ch'ing is a man of very fine scholarship; his handwriting, also, is quite good.

26 I spent money and effort to help him along and yet a great deal of fault is found with me. I feel vexed whenever I think of it.

27 This lesson was very hard to make. I don't know whether it will be easy to learn, or not.

NOTES.

2 Although no interrogative form is expressed, the interrogation is implied in the first clause. In Chinese, reproof is generally in the interrogative form. The sentence might, of course, be taken in the direct indicative form, but, in that case, would hardly justify the emphatic expression that follows

3 八仙桌 *Eight fairy table,* a high sounding name for a square table that will seat eight persons. 泰山椅子 *Tai Shan chairs,* high backed chairs with arms at the sides. *Tai Shan* is used as a fancy name in allusion to the high back of the chair.

7 There is here a play on the word 好,—*a good rascal; i.e.,* one that is fully up to the standard of ordinary rascality, *a grand rascal.*

9 The name is made emphatic by being put in this peculiar way.

10 一號 *one mark; i.e., one lesson.* Chinese teachers usually mark lessons by pasting a small strip of red paper at the point to which the lesson extends. This paper is called a 號, and is put for the lesson which is marked by it. A different phraseology prevails in the South where 上 is used for setting a lesson, but there is no way of expressing the noun "lesson." Hence the Southern teacher insisted on recasting the whole sentence as given,—avoiding, as will be noticed, the use of the noun "lesson." 好一頓打 and 一頓好打 express the same idea. Teachers differ in their choice of the two forms.

13 The term 抬, here used, implies that there was a third party who carried the other end of the pole. 好說 is the common response to a compliment, or to expressions of thanks or of self-depreciation. 不敢勞駕 *not venture to trouble your carriage,*—the word carriage being put by metonomy for the person. People worthy of honor are supposed to ride in carriages.

16 The meaning, strange to say, is substantially the same whether the negative be used or not.

17 The word 一 is elided colloquially before 條.

18 不說催促你喇 This is the language of one who, having vigorously urged payment, now receives the money. The force of 不說 is,—I will omit the usual apologetic forms for having inconvenienced you by my urgency. The sentence may also be used of a borrowed article.

22 好說話 Notice the different meaning of this phrase in this, and in the preceding sentence; also the different tone of 好.

23 可以 is omitted in the translation. It is often used in Chinese when its equivalent is not needed in English. It serves to soften what might otherwise seem too much like a command.

24 好錢哪 A very idiomatic expression not readily analysed. It is, perhaps, put for 好多錢. The translation gives the exact force.

25 The Southern teachers reject 體面 and substitute 淵博, which, in the North, is decidedly *Wén.* If it be used, the translation should be *profound* instead of *very fine.*

第十七課

請[1]先生給我寫個信皮兒好不好
好啊。○把[2]這個帽子好生愼收着不要
叫烟熏○太太、喇、答是喇。○今[3]兒張家出殯、
是可以。請問太太願意出去○太陽轉到那底下不
古[4]人都說是。○太陽轉到那底嗎、答
天、把你的靴子、答不是。我[5]娶親、好不好、一
答中不好、現成。○中、答行不行、這請[6]老爺看看、這個樣子就不錯。○樣子等[7]
他來的時候、你可以把我的話告訴

TRANSLATION.

1 Would you be so kind, sir, as to address an envelope for me? *Ans.* Certainly.

2 Put this hat carefully away, and do not allow it to become saturated with smoke. *Ans.* All right.

3 The Chang family have their funeral to-day. We would enquire if you, madam, wish to go and see the display. *Ans.* I believe I will.

4 The ancients all said that the sun revolved [round the earth]. After all, does the sun not revolve? *Ans.* No.

5 Would you be willing to lend me your boots to wear on my wedding day? *Ans.* Certainly. They are at your service.

6 Will the gentleman please examine whether this manner [of doing it] will answer? *Ans.* Yes, it will answer very well.

LESSON LXX.

YES AND NO.

是 Yes. The Chinese use the substantive verb 是 as their most common affirmative. It corresponds more nearly than any other word in the language to our word *yes*, though in many places it will not replace *yes*.

是的 Yes. This form is generally used in the South, and sometimes, in the North.

是是 Yes, yes. An emphatic assent. It is generally used by inferiors assenting to the commands of superiors—Aye, aye, sir. It is also used to indicate impatience—yes, I know.

就是 So be it, all right. See Les. 44.

嗻 or **嗻嗻** Yes, sir, or madam,—a Manchu word. It is rarely heard away from Peking, save in yamêns, where everybody apes it.

好 or **好啊** A cordial assent,—very well, all right.

行 or **行啊** It will do, it will work. Often marks a concession more or less reluctant.

中 or **中啊** It will do, so be it; that will do, that's enough. **啊** is generally added to **好**, **行** and **中**, and sometimes to **是**, but is spoken lightly.

可以 A qualified assent, that is, *consent*, you may, all right. This term has given rise to the pidgin English phrase, "can do."

對 That's so, you're right. An emphatic assent.

是喇 The **喇** is added sometimes for euphony, and sometimes for emphasis. It is added in like manner to **好**, **行**, **中**, and especially to **對**.

不 No. It applies to the present and the future. When past time is referred to, **沒** or **沒有** is used instead. A light **啊** is often added to **不**.

不是 No. Generally less emphatic than **不** without **是**.

不行 Won't work, cannot allow it, "no go."

不中 Won't do, cannot allow it. Used in Shantung but is not *t'ung hsing*.

不錯 No mistake, that's so, of course.

一點不錯 Not the least mistake, precisely, to be sure.

那是不錯 That's certain, that's so, of course.

也好啊 } The use of **也** marks some change
也可以 } of thought or idea, in consequence of which the assent is given.

Affirmation and negation are often expressed by simply repeating the principal verb of the interrogative sentence, with or without **不**, as the case may be, as in **你懂得官話嗎** 答 **懂得**, *Do you understand Mandarin? Ans. I do.* This principle is in fact illustrated in (1), (5), (6).

他、答是的。○你[8]要慢慢的套他、若是逼問的急了、他還不曉得你是什麼心思、你想他敢告訴你嗎。答不錯。○你[10]只管拿給他看看、若是如意、他就留下、不如意、還是我的東西、答還是二分利嗎、我聽說是分半利、答不。○還[9]是我看、若是如意、他就留下、不如意、還是我的東西、答還是二分利嗎、我聽說是分半利、答不。○你[10]只管拿給他看

館子去請客、和他抵頂賬嗎、答一點不錯、這就是個好法子。答是對的。至多用六百錢、答不行、這正是個忙時候、六百錢沒有、是嗎、去的。聽[21]說他沒有閒空是不忙、從早到晚、你拿不了、就把這個蒲團、要借兩吊錢的盤費、託我來商議、答那是不錯的。○李文運的就罷了、還能賠着賣房子行不行、答上房已經叫別人包佔的。○我[16]再限你們三天的期、若再拿不了人來、我要重重的責治你們、答是喳是唸大老爺的恩典。○我[17]看六十里路、僱兩個牲口、願意借兩吊錢的盤費、託我來商議、答那是不行啊。○我[18]們不賺人家的錢、沒有法子。○我[19]看先生願意借給他不行、答可以、你去請他來罷。○我[20]看先生願意借給他嗎、答可以、你去請他來罷。○我看這個房屋、還是不行、答可以、你去請他來罷。○我看這個房屋、還是不行、答可以、你去請他來罷。

15 If he will not pay, suppose we get up a company and go to his restaurant and have a feast on account. *Ans.* To be sure: that is a good idea.

16 I will give you three days more. If you then fail to produce the man, I'll punish you severely. *Ans.* Aye, aye, your honor is very gracious.

17 The best room is already occupied. Please, sir, look at this room and see if it will answer. *Ans.* It is all right.

18 It is enough if we do not make anything off him; we can not sell to him at a loss. *Ans.* Of course we can't.

19 Li Wên Yün wants to borrow two thousand cash for travelling expenses, and asks me to speak with you and ask whether, or not, you are willing to lend it to him. *Ans.* Well, yes. Go and call him in.

20 It seems to me that six hundred cash, at the most, should hire two animals for sixty li. *Ans.* It can't be done. This is a very busy time. No one is willing to go for six hundred cash.

21 I hear that his studies keep him very busy, so that he has no leisure from morning till night. Am I correct? *Ans.* You are indeed. That he has no leisure is emphatically true.

館 *Kwan*[3]. . . . . Same as 館.

請客 *Ch'ing*[3] *k'ê*[4]. To invite company, to make . . . . . a party, *to have a feast.*

抵 *Ti*[3]. To oppose, to ward off; to sustain, to . . . . bear; *to substitute for*, to atone.

頂賬 *Ting*[3] *chang*[4]. *Against a debt*, in lieu of . . . . . the money, in settlement.

抵賬 *Ti*[3] *chang*[4]. *In settlement of an account*, to . . . . . compound a debt by property given instead of money.

責 *Tsê*[2]. To reprove, to reprimand; *to punish*, to . . . . . fine; a charge, duty, responsibility.

責治 *Tsê*[2] *chï*[4]. . . . . *To punish*, to chastise.

喳 *Cha*[1]. . . . . Yes, sir. See Sub. Also *ch'a*[1].

恩 *Ên*[1]. . . . . Favor, *grace*, mercy; kindness.

恩典 *Ên*[1] *tien*[3]. Favor, bounty, *grace*, mercy. . . . . .

上房 *Shang*[4] *fang*[2]. The rooms which in an inn . . . . . face the entrance.

佔 *Chan*[4]. To usurp, to trespass upon, to arrogate; . . . . to take possession of, *to occupy*.

盤費 *P'an*[2] *fei*[4]. . . . . Travelling expenses.

功課 *Kung*[1] *k'ê*[4]. . . . . *Studies*, lesson, task.

閒空 *Hsien*[2] *k'ung*[4]. . . . . Spare time, *leisure.*

蒲 *P'u*[2]. . . . The cat-tail rush, calamus.

團 *T'uan*[2]. A lump, a mass; *round*, globular; . . . . . to collect, to group; to surround; united, agreeing together.

蒲團 A rush mat, a [round] mat of any kind; specially the mat on which priests sit when they recite prayers.

蒲墊 *P'u*[2] *tien*[4]. A rush mat, a straw hassock.

智 *Chï*[4]. *Wisdom*, knowledge, prudence, discretion.

一得人了來到十　答答圍墊
智、自騙貨、說、八吊不也子
那己得去秤月錢、行中好可留
能墊不幹不再這那[1]啊以。下、
再上、多、別離還個些○以
有　答若的砣、好月錢—[23]後
第是是事客不先買吊我
二是、再嗎、不好、還不五給
回不有這離　答你了。百你
呢。經第一貨、也六○錢帶捎
一二回、你行好吊、我[24]你去
失事、回、幸　可啊。那欠賣不
不你虧好以○四你不好
長必叫離從[25]吊的賣、嗎、

22 If you can not take all, had you not better leave this mat and I will send (take) it to you by and by? *Ans.* Well, all right.

23 Will you take fifteen hundred cash? No, that money will not buy it.

24 Of the ten thousand cash I owe you, I will pay six thousand this month, and then, may I wait till the eighth month to pay the other four thousand? *Ans.* Yes, that will do.

25 It has always been said, "The steelyards can not be separated from the weight, nor the merchant from his goods." Is it proper for you to leave the goods, to look after other things? This time, fortunately, not much was taken, but if you do so a second time, you will have to make it good yourself. *Ans.* All right. "Without experience (mistakes) no wisdom is gained." I will not do so a second time.

NOTES.

11 覺驚 This phrase is widely used, but it is hard to see how it can apply to external appearance, as it does here. Some would write 脚驚 and others (where soft sounds prevail) 着驚.

14 On the first three anniversaries of any one's death paper money is burnt at the grave and also at home in front of the tablet. The first and third anniversaries are regarded as the most important.

16 This is the language of an officer to his underlings urging them to catch some transgressor.

17 The 上房 is the most desirable room in an inn. The term must be carefully distinguished from 廂房.

22 As used in the North, 帶 would here necessarily mean that the party was going himself and would *take the mat along*, whereas 捎 means to send by another.

25 客 Here, the merchant or agent who has goods in charge and who travels with them. In Peking 事 and 失 are read nearly or quite alike, and which should here be used is more or less doubtful, as either will give a good sense. In eastern Shantung 事 is *Sï*[4] and 失 is *Shi*[4], and the latter is unequivocally the correct word.

LESSON LXXI.

THE CAUSATIVES 教, 使, 令 AND 給.

教 or 叫, in addition to its primary meaning, and its use to form the passive (Les. 53), is also much used as a causative. This causative sense is often modified so as to include the idea of instruction or direction to do or act. In the North the idea of causing often passes over to that of permitting or allowing as (2), (3).

使, in addition to its use as an instrumental verb (Les. 54), is often used causatively. Its causative force is a little stronger than that of 教 and it is a little more bookish.

令 To command, is used in certain connections only, for 教. It is always followed by 人, or by a pronoun, and is only used in connection with the expression of some emotion.

給 (read kê) is largely used in Southern Mandarin in a causative sense, taking the place to some extent of both 教 and 使. It is never so used in Central or Northern Mandarin.

第十七課

誰[1]能明天教你這樣麼做。
教你不[4]要先[2]生不許叫上街。
我[3]不叫[5]他[7]人調弄叫[6]你備下。實叫[6]我擔憂。
你[8]教我擔上這個重擔子。
你[9]教我預備下。你[10]叫我不[11]依他、如[12]何防備呢。
你[13]叫人來辦些早上的飯。
你吃這麼早、把人弄醒了。
我聽廚房裏的人說、你[14]怎麼叫人教你這麼些人、不能教我怎麼樣呢。
我不明白、你的意思。
你是學官話的。
你不管他、就可安排。
你不是要丟臉麼。
你不是要得罪王[15]世官、來[16]嗎。

Translation.

1 Who directed you to act so?
2 The teacher does not allow you to go on the street.
3 I cannot allow you to suffer loss.
4 Do not grieve your father and mother.
5 Have him go to work early to-morrow morning.
6 You have caused me deep mortification.
7 Let the cook prepare the meal a little earlier.
8 Ts'wei Ying talks in such a way that one cannot understand her.
9 In my opinion, it would be better to let him have his way.
10 His arts of deception are such that one cannot guard against them.
11 According to your idea, what would you have me do?
12 Your not controlling him is the very cause of his falling into bad habits.
13 You must not allow any one to know what we have just been saying. *Ans.* No, I will not.
14 Do you do just whatever he wants you to do?

Vocabulary.

擔 *Tan*[1]. To carry with a pole; *to bear,* to sustain; to undertake; to be responsible for. See *tan*[4].

擔憂 *Tan*[1] *yiu*[1]. To be heavy-hearted, *to grieve,* to mourn.

一早 *I*[1] *tsao*[3]. Early in the morning.

上工 *Shang*[4] *kung*[1]. To begin work, to go to work.

翠 *Ts'wei*[4]. The feathers of the kingfisher.

瑛 *Ying*[1]. The lustre of pearls.

聳 *Sung*[3]. To excite, to stir up, to egg on.

調弄 *Tiao*[4] *nung*[4]. To cozen, to bamboozle, to befool, *to deceive.*

弄聳 *Lung*[4] *sung*[3]. To cozen, *to dupe,* to practise upon.

可恨 *K'ê*[3] *hên*[4]. Hateful, *detestable,* abominable:—Les. 180.

舒 *Shu*[1]. To unroll, to open out; tranquil, at ease; lax, easy; *comfortable.*

坦 *T'an*[3]. A level place; *tranquil,* quiet.

舒坦 *Comfortable,* pleasant, at ease.

受用 *Shou*[4] *yung*[4]. *Comfortable,* at ease.

屈 *Ch'ü*[1]. To bend, to stoop; to contract; to subject; *to wrong,* to oppress.

受屈 *Shou*[4] *ch'ü*[1]. ***To suffer wrong;*** to be subjected to injustice.

莫非鴉 *Mo*[4] *fei*[1] *ya*[1]. Morphia.

難受 *Nan*[2] *shou*[4]. Distressed, pained, grieved; *uncomfortable,* miserable.

安穩 *An*[1] *wên*[3]. *Quiet,* peaceful, tranquil; steady, stable.

殺威 *Sha*[1] *wei*[1]. *Severe,* austere, harsh, imperious, commanding.

殺氣 *Sha*[1] *ch'i*[4]. A severe expression, a harsh appearance; *murderous.*

回信 *Hwei*[2] *hsin*[4]. A letter in reply, an answer, a response.

掛念 *Kwa*[4] *nien*[4]. To be anxious, to be solicitous.

觸 *Ch'u*[4], *ch'oŭ*[4]. To butt, to gore; to push; to run against; to offend; to oppose; to excite, *to quicken.*

觸動 *Ch'oŭ*[4] *tung*[4]. To stir up, to excite, *to quicken;* to provoke

這樣聰明。○ 他是上天的觸動父母、你也叫請師師母 他[23]沒見回信、看叫見就不教你念 他[22]有殺氣威、也不能令人○ 他[21]難受、我給不能睡覺就去。○ 一點兒[25]我吃屈、使實在不的。○ 教我非常告訴他、給他放心。○ 受用這幾日、正經事不做、真令人可恨。○ 舒坦細細的告訴他、不要一點兒

15 So many have come that I have no way of providing for them.

16 Wang Shī Kwan has no legitimate business at all. He is truly a detestable fellow.

17 You must tell her minutely so as to relieve her mind.

18 Only by making your father and mother comfortable for a season will you be discharging your duties as a son.

19 I certainly cannot allow myself to be wronged by you in this fashion.

20 Give him a little morphia to make him sleep, and he will be all right.

21 He made me feel badly, and I'll take care that he doesn't get much comfort.

22 He had a severe (murderous) expression on his face so that whoever looked at him felt afraid.

23 Up to this time I have had no answer [to my letter] so that I cannot help feeling anxious about him.

靈 *Ling*[2]. The spiritual part, spirit; ethereal, *intelligent;* efficacious; powerful.

靈機 *Ling*[2] *chi*[1]. The "intelligent machine," the mind, the springs of thought; *the faculties.*

惦 *Tien*[4]. To think of, to remember.

惦記 *Tien*[4] *chi*[4]. To think of, to call to mind, to bear in remembrance.

扛 *K'ang*[2]. *To carry on the shoulder;* to withstand, to sustain, to bear.

杠 *Kang*[4]. A pole, a cross-bar, a lever.

詳 *Hsiang*[2]. To examine; to discourse upon; minutely, *in detail.*

詳細 *Hsiang*[2] *hsi*[4]. Carefully, minutely, *in detail;* trusty, reliable.

臊 *Sao*[4]. Bashful, *ashamed*. Also *sao*[1].

害臊 *Hai*[4] *sao*[4]. *Ashamed,* mortified.

害羞 *Hai*[4] *hsiu*[1]. Put to the blush, *ashamed,* mortified.

蘭 *Lan*[2]. Orchideous plants; scented, elegant; joyous, delightful; adopted.

褥 *Ju*[4]. *A mattress,* a cushion, a rug.

安歇 *An*[1] *hsie*[1]. *To rest,* to go to rest, to sleep peacefully.

均 *Chün*[1]. In equal parts, just, *even;* all, altogether; to adjust.

勻 *Yün*[2]. Equal, *even;* a little; to divide off, to allot.

均勻 Alike, equal, uniform, *even*; seasonable.

拈 *Nien*[2]. To take in the fingers, to pick up, *to draw,*—as a lot.

鬮 *Chiu*[1]. A lot, *a cut,* a ticket.

拈鬮 To cast lots, to draw cuts.

碰命兒 *P'êng*[4] *ming*[4] *êr*[2]. To run the risk, to take one's chance.

命兒攤 *Ming*[4] *êr*[2] *t'an*[1]. Same.

運氣 *Yün*[4] *ch'i*[4]. *Chance,* luck, fortune, lot, fate.

遺 *I*[2]. *To will,* to bequeath; to leave behind, to forget, to neglect; surplus.

遺命 I[2] *ming*[4]. Dying commands, *a will,* a testament.

長孫 *Chang*[3] *sun*[1]. The eldest grandson in the male line.

效 *Hsiao*[4]. To imitate, to copy; to verify; *effect,* efficacy; result.

功效 *Kung*[1] *hsiao*[4]. Efficacy, *effect,* result; merit.

變化 *Pien*[4] *hwa*[4]. To change, to transform.

吉 *Chi*[2]. Fortunate, *auspicious;* prosperous.

吉利 *Chi*[2] *li*[4] *Auspicious,* lucky, propitious, hopeful.

喪 *Sang*[4]. To lose; to be bereft of; forgotten, lost; to die; to ruin; *unlucky,* baneful. Also *sang*[1].

喪門 *Sang*[1] *mên*[2]. Unlucky, *ill-omened:*—Note 35.

他功留均了○叫他怎安好、
一效、的勻、話、這[30]你慢麼答
句就遺可戶作害慢杠謝
不是命、以蘭事蓋噪。就了謝、
說、能叫拈抓給實○說一叫
淨變除圖圖他在背[29]明根他
說化出憑叫鋪難、着白杠們
一人三他他上叫人了。子情想
些心、十們們褥我拿一來記
喪使歇各各子、一東我[28]說。着。
門得地、人人叫點西、打
話、人給的命碰他主不你、請[27]我[26]
叫敢長運兒命安意給教不先叫
人惡孫。氣攤兒。歇。沒人是生你
不爲○○○有。知要詳去
願善。耶[34]我[33]若[32]○道、叫細找
意○甦災實二[31]這你一
聽。吉[35]教親在人就疼、點根
利的臨分說是是講、扁
話、大死、不完偷。要叫擔、

24 It is Heaven that has quickened your faculties so that you have this wisdom.

25 My father and mother, also, send their kind regards. *Ans.* Thank you. They are very thoughtful.

26 I sent you to get a *pien-tan*, how is it that you come carrying a *kung-tsi*?

27 Please explain it in detail, and let him hear it step by step, and he will understand.

28 I whip you, not to make you suffer pain, but that you may be ashamed.

29 Stealing is the taking of people's things behind their backs and without their knowledge.

30 This is a very embarrassing affair. I haven't the least idea what to do.

31 When the two were done talking, Hu Lan spread mattresses for them and bade them [lie down to] rest.

32 If you positively cannot divide it evenly, you may draw cuts and let each one take his chance.

33 Just before his death, my father made a will directing that thirty mow of land be set apart for his eldest grandson.

34 The chief effect of Christianity is that it is able to change the heart, causing men to turn from evil and become virtuous.

35 He did not speak one auspicious word, but just a lot of ill-omened talk which we were loth to hear.

Notes.

2 The Southern form 許, is entirely *t'ung hsing* and in very common use. It is a little stronger than the other form, differing from it much as *permit* does from *allow*. See Les. 130.

3 This sentence might also mean, *I will not cause you to suffer loss*. The meaning intended will depend on the connection.

5 一早, *one early*, is emphatic. It means *very early*, or as early as the circumstances will permit.

7 Kitchen is put by metonomy for cook. This is a common idiom; thus heaven 天 for *God*, audience hall 朝廷 for *Emperor*, learning court 學院 for *examiner*, etc.

18 受用 may also be used in the North.

19 Lit., *Your causing me to suffer wrong in this way, will certainly not go down.*

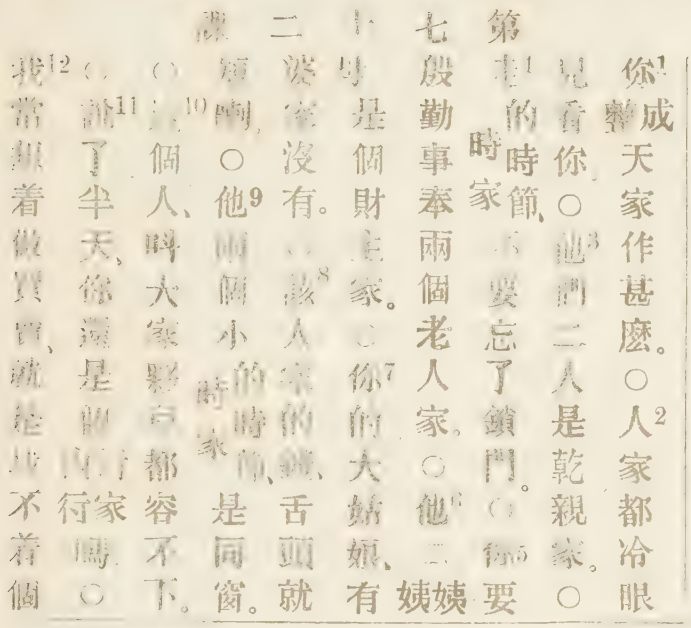
22 殺威 is more or less local. 殺氣 is more general, and its meaning is much stronger.

26 A 扁擔 is a pole for one person to carry over the shoulder with burdens suspended from the ends; the 杠子 is a pole for two persons to carry a burden suspended between them.

32 拈鬮 is the book form, while in the North 抓鬮 is the form commonly used. They differ in meaning, much as "cast lots" differs from "draw cuts." The latter part of the sentence expresses a very common idea, yet I found it impossible to get two teachers from different places to agree as to how to say it. 碰命兒 is the Peking form, 命兒攤 is the Shantung form, while the Nanking teacher rejected both and recast the whole clause.

33 遺命 is a book expression. There is no legal provision in China for either making or executing a will. The case referred to here was probably nothing more than verbal directions.

35 According to the meaning here used 喪 should be read *Sang*[4], it is, however, generally read *Sang*[1].



TRANSLATION.

1 What are you all the time doing?
2 Everybody looks coldly upon you.
3 They two are sworn relatives.
4 When you go, do not forget to lock the door.
5 You ought to minister diligently to the old folks.
6 Her second maternal aunt is wealthy.
7 Is your oldest daughter betrothed?
8 When you are in debt to a man, your tongue is short.
9 They two were schoolmates when they were young.
10 None [of us] can put up with this fellow.
11 After all this talk you turn out to be an expert, eh!
12 I have been waiting this long time to go into business, but cannot find a monied partner.

LESSON LXXII.

THE ENCLITIC 家.

The character **家** is added to certain words for the purpose of merging the individual in the family or class, thus generalizing them. It is added to man, woman, and to all terms denoting family relationships, to various offices, to time, etc. It may be compared to "kind" used as a suffix in such words as mankind, womankind, etc.; but is by no means equivalent to it. See Supplement.

VOCABULARY.

成天家 *Ch'êng² t'ien¹ chia¹*. Continually, all the time:—Les. 108.

整天家 *Chêng³ t'ien¹ chia¹*. Same:—Note 1.

親 *Ch'ing⁴*. A relative by marriage:—Note 3. See *ch'in¹*.

親家 *Ch'ing⁴ chia¹*. A relative by marriage.

乾親家 *Kan¹ ch'ing⁴ chia¹*. A relative by adoption:—Note 3.

人家 *Jên² chia¹*. Others in contrast with oneself, other people; *everybody*; the person referred to.

冷眼 *Lêng³ yien³*. To look on with displeasure, *to look coldly at*, askance.

時節 *Shi² chie²*. A time, the time which, a period of time.

時家 *Shi² chia¹*. Same:—Note 4.

殷 *Yin¹*. Abundant, full; particular; *diligent*.

殷勤 *Yin¹ ch'in²*. *Diligent*, attentive.

奉 *Fêng⁴*. To receive respectfully; to deliver to; to reverence; *to serve*; obediently.

事奉 *Shi⁴ fêng⁴*. To wait upon, to serve, *to minister to*.

姨 *I²*. A mother's sister, a maternal aunt.

姨母 *I² mu³*. Same.

婆家 *P'oă² chia¹*. Mother-in-law, *mother-in-law's family*.

大家夥 *Ta⁴ chia¹ hwoă³*. The whole company, all concerned. (L.)

行家 *Hang² chia¹*. One skilled in any art, an expert.

內行 *Nei⁴ hang²*. Versed in the secrets of a business or art, expert.

搶嘴 *Ch'iang³ tswei³*. Forward to talk, impertinent, *unmannerly*.

搶頭 *Ch'iang³ t'ou²*. Same.

搶先 *Ch'iang³ hsien¹*. Same (S.)

東家。○如[13]今官家的事情、也是半公半私的了。○怎[14]麼一個孩子、說話這麼先嘴。頭不覺。○○人[15]家都厭惡他、他自己說不出句兒話、穿、也得幫助他丈夫過日子。不可胡說亂道。替[18]人家承喫虧的。我[19]家不是說話、都要在實處。不可承攬人家的不是。○[16]—個男子漢、半天不言語、話來、實在躁人。婦[17]道家家、說巴說不出來、不好意思。○素來[20]新女婿、新姑爺、丈人、拜年、子弟、寬家、搬家、檢點、管家、綠說白道綠、結親、娘家、乳名、叫作、蓮勾、一筆勾消、剃頭、正月初三日、都上人家去拜年。○[21]女婿到[22]丈人家、不可不帶禮物。

13 At the present time official business has also come to be half legitimate and half illicit.
14 How is it that a mere child puts in his talk in such an unmannerly way?
15 Everybody detests him, but he does not, in the least, realize it.
16 I tell you it tries one's patience, when a full-grown man can't get a sentence out in a whole half day.
17 Wives should not simply be the recipients of food and clothes, they should also help their husbands to get along in life.
18 When you speak for others, you should speak the truth, and not talk recklessly.
19 It is not my custom to be in debt, nor to be in arrears to any man.
20 You should not find fault with people, nor sponge upon them.
21 On the third of the first month every new son-in-law goes to visit his wife's relatives to pay his respects.

男子漢 *Nan³ tsi³ han⁴.* A man as distinguished from a woman, a man with decided masculine qualities.

婦道家 *Fu⁴ tao⁴ chia¹.* Women, wives.

承 *Ch'êng².* *To receive;* to undertake; to assist; to contest, to compete; to support, to uphold; to open up; to succeed, second to.

胡 *Hu².* What! How? The Mongols; used for 糊,—*confused,* muddled.

胡說巴道 *Hu² shwoŭ¹ pa⁴ tao⁴.* To talk wildly or *recklessly.*

胡說亂道 *Hu² shwoŭ¹ lwan⁴ tao⁴.* Same.

素來 *Su⁴ lai².* Heretofore; commonly, *customarily.*

新女婿 *Hsin¹ nü³ hsü⁴.* A bridegroom.

新姑爺 *Hsin¹ ku¹ yie².* A bridegroom.

丈人 *Chang⁴ jên².* A man's father-in-law.

拜年 *Pai⁴ nien².* To pay one's respects at the New Year.

子弟 *Tsi³ ti⁴.* Sons and younger brothers; young people of the family:—Note 22.

寬 *Yüen¹.* Oppression; injustice, *wrong.*

寬家 *Yüen¹ chia¹.* One from whom wrong has been received, *an enemy.*

搬家 *Pan¹ chia¹.* *A household-moving,* to flit, to migrate.

檢 *Chien³.* To sort, to collate; *to examine;* to revise; to compose; to pick up.

管家 *Kwan³ chia¹.* A head-man, a steward.

檢點 *Chien³ tien³.* To look over carefully, to count over; *to oversee.*

綠 *Lü¹, lu⁴.* Green, the color of leaves.

說白道綠 *Shwoŭ¹ pai² tao⁴ lü⁴.* To discuss people's characters, to gossip, *to defame.*

說白道黑 *Shwoŭ¹ pai² tao⁴ hei¹.* Same:—Note 25.

結親 *Chie² ch'in¹.* To make a marriage alliance.

娘家 *Niang² chia¹.* A married woman's mother's family.

乳 *Ju³.* *Milk;* the breasts; to suck; to suckle.

乳名 *Ju³ ming².* A pet name:—Note 27.

叫作 *Chiao⁴ tsoŭ⁴.* Named, called.

蓮 *Lien².* The lotus,—consecrated to Buddha.

勾 *Kou¹.* To mark off and reject; to entice, to inveigle; to hook on, to connect by a hook; the short side of a right-angled triangle.

一筆勾消 *I¹ pi³ kou¹ hsiao¹.* To erase by a stroke of the pen, to strike out; *to ignore.*

剃 *T'i⁴.* To shave the head.

一 蓮。娘 兒 的。那 派 張 ○ 家
筆 ○ 家 配許 ○ 裏、幾 桌 他[23]典、
勾 從[28]姓 給 我[26]張 個 子 們 是
消、前 李、他 和 家 老 上。倆 子
如 我 我 兒 他 長、管 ○ 是 弟、
今 待 的 子、結 李 家 大[24]寃仇 人
和 他 小 乳 很 親 家 檢 戶 家、家
我 的 名、對 作 短、黠。人 不 敗、
成 好 叫 心 親 說 ○ 家 可 也
了 處、作 思。家、白 他[25]搬 請讓 是
寃 他 李 ○ 把 道 正 家、在 子
家 算 輩 我[27]女 黑綠 在 必 一 弟。

22 The prosperity of a family depends on the rising generation, and, also, the decadence of a family proceeds from them.

23 They two are enemies, and must not be invited to sit at the same table.

24 When wealthy families move, they always appoint several old stewards to oversee.

25 He is over there criticising this one and that one, defaming people's characters.

26 For me to contract a marriage alliance with him, giving my daughter to his son, suits my wishes exactly.

27 My mother's name was Li, and my little name was Li Ts'wei Lien.

28 He wholly ignores all my former kindness, and has now become my enemy.

尙 *Shang⁴*. To esteem, to honor; to control; . . . . . still, furthermore, yet.

和尙 *Hê² shang⁴*. A Buddhist priest. Read *hê²* . . . . . *ch'ang⁴* in some places.

出家 *Ch'u¹ chia¹*. To take a vow of celibacy, ... to enter the priesthood.

僧 *Sêng¹*. . . . . A Buddhist priest; a lama.

僧家 *Sêng¹ chia¹*. Priests, the Buddhist priest- . . . . . hood.

俗家 *Su² chia¹*. . . . . The laity, *the world.*

誼 *I²*. That which is right, proper or fit, *friend- . . . . ship*, acquaintance.

情誼 *Ch'ing² i²*. . . . *Favor*, kindness.

獎賞 *Chiang³ shang³*. . . . . *Reward;* prize.

國家 *Kwoê² chia¹*. . . . . State, *country.*

政 *Chêng⁴*. . . . . To rule; *government*, laws.

儒 *Ju²* . . . . . Scholars, literati, the learned.

儒家 *Ju² chia¹*. The learned class, *Confucianists*, ... the literati.

欲 *Yü⁴*. To wish for, to long for; aspiration, . . . hopes; lust, *appetite*, passion.

NOTES.

1 成天家 or 整天家 Both forms of this much used phrase are regarded as correct. In some places the aspirated form is chiefly used, and in some places the unaspirated. In some places, both North and South, 成天 is frequently used without the 家, and, in the North especially, 的 is often substituted for 家. See Les. 108, Sub.

3 親 is read ch'ing⁴ only when followed by 家. 乾親家 *Dry relatives;* i.e., relatives not really such, but made such by adoption. The Chinese practise a species of adoption in the case of brothers and sisters, also parents and children. It is simply a mutual choice, accompanied by the giving of presents, and implying a promise or vow of mutual faithfulness. The vow is sometimes formally expressed, and ratified by a feast. When a member of one family enters into such a relationship with a member of another family, the two families become 乾親家.

4 時家 though not often used in the South, is readily understood. In the North it is more used in some places than in others. It may be applied to any verb or noun indicating time. Where not used, 時節 takes its place, but requires a 的 before it, which the 時家 does not. The construction of 了 is, *Do not forget to have locked the door.*

5 老人家 is a respectful way of referring to any one's parents. It is also used as a term of respect when addressing any elderly person (30)

6 This sentence might with equal propriety, and without perceptible change of meaning, be given 他二姨家是財主.

7 Lit., *Has your eldest daughter a mother-in-law?*

10 這個人 is used emphatically, and expresses a shade of contempt. 大家夥兒 *all the persons concerned*, is much used in some places, but is not *t'ung hsing.*

11 行家 One thoroughly versed in any business, art, or profession, *an expert.* The conversation had disclosed what the speaker had not previously suspected, viz., that the party addressed was an expert.

17 承吃承穿 *Receive food and receive dress*, that is receiving all and doing nothing, only thinking of food and dress.

22 子弟 *Sons and younger brothers*, including also *their* sons—a general term including all of the family younger than oneself, but primarily supposed to be used by the eldest brother, who is regarded as the head of the family.

23 讓 means properly *to yield or give place to*, hence as used by the host with reference to guests, it means *to seat or place at table.*

24 大戶人家 *A family with a large doorway*, that is a large and wealthy family.

25 張家長李家短 etc., 說 must be supplied. 張 and 李 being very common names are used at large for

都功的是獎[31]情叫爲出了。
是夫、功皇賞誼、你俗家、○
清是夫、上是叫老家。自薙[29]
心煉是的國我人○稱頭
寡氣、養恩家怎家爲[30]爲當
欲養氣、典。的麼受我僧和
的氣道○善報驚、的家尙。
意煉家儒[32]政、呢。這事稱就
思。氣、的家也○個情、人叫

29 To shave the head and become a Buddhist priest is called, "leaving the family." They call themselves the priesthood, and call others the world.

30 That you, good sir, should be worried on account of my affairs, is a favor I am wholly unable to requite.

31 Rewards conferred promote the good government of the country, and are, at the same time, an expression of imperial favour.

32 The effort of Confucianism is to nourish the vital principle; the effort of Taoism is to refine the vital principle; both aim at purifying the heart and diminishing the appetites.

any one, as we say Jones and Brown. It is not easy to see why 黑 should not always be used, yet 綠 is used in many places. 道 is used in the sense of 說.

27 小名 is the colloquial, 乳名 is the book form.

29 Buddhist priests shave the entire head, and in this respect differ from Taoist priests, some of whom (those who marry) wear the hair as other Chinese do, others (those who do not marry) allow *all* the hair to grow, and wear it in a knot on the top of the head. Buddhist priests are not allowed to marry, hence the phrase 出家.

32 氣 refers here to the divine essence which is held to constitute the soul, and of which the physical breath is the emblem and vehicle. This divine essence, or vital principle, the Confucianist regards as good, and seeks to *nourish* and preserve it as the path to virtue and longevity. The Taoist regards it as evil, especially as being corrupted by association with the body, and seeks to *purify* and refine it, as the passport to immortality. 清心寡欲 is a ready-made book phrase. 清 and 寡 are to be taken as verbs.

LESSON LXXIII.

發 EXPRESSING DEVELOPMENT.

發 To send forth,—is joined with many words to express the idea of becoming, developing, etc It is especially joined to such words as express qualities perceived by the senses. It may often be rendered by *become*, or *grow*, or *get*. In many cases English affords no exact equivalent.

發黃 To be or become yellow.

發家 To enrich one's family:—Note 2.

發財 To make money, to get or grow rich.

發亮 To appear lustrous, to shine.

發紅 To be or become red, to grow red.

發壞 To become addicted to vicious practices, to develop a vicious character; to spoil, to ferment.

發亂 To become confused, to be in a state of confusion.

發狂 To become or grow reckless, or violent.

發瘋 To suffer an attack of convulsions, to be subject to fits.

發怯 To be or become timorous, to give way to fear.

發怒 To become or grow angry, to get in a passion.

發軟弱 To become or grow weak, to betray weakness.

發誓 To take an oath, to swear.

發笨 To become stiff, to grow clumsy.

發花 To become or grow dim or indistinct (of the eyes).

發慌 To become excited or confused, to grow nervous.

發悶 To feel gloomy; to have a sense of distress or uneasiness.

發利害 To grow severe; to become unruly; to storm, to make an ado.

發威 To become violent, to rage; to assume an air of authority and anger.

發硬 To become hard; to grow stiff.

發僵 To be or become obstinate; to grow stiff, to be clumsy.

第七十三課

要瘋外人、事壞說[5]財。發你[1]
害發死財最多、的起○家。的
怕怯、了。不容心地來、好[4]○舌
○○發。易裏方、他墨這[3]頭
有[12]該[11]○發發沒驗寫樣發
人大我[10]狂。亂。有上的買黃。
發起的○○我。發字賣、○
怒、膽外人[9]年[8]○紅。發不外[2]
就來、甥、不輕他[7]○亮。能財
和不發抽得的的發[6]○發不

TRANSLATION.

1 Your tongue is yellow.
2 Illegitimate gains do not advance a man's estate.
3 It is impossible to get rich at this kind of business.
4 Writing done with good ink, shows a lustre.
5 When you speak of it, his face grows red
6 I am free from vicious practices.
7 His mind is confused with the multitude of his affairs.
8 It is very easy for the young to become reckless.
9 Without a stroke of good luck, no one gets rich.
10 My nephew died of epilepsy
11 You should brace up your courage, and not yield to fear.

發虛 To feel languid or exhausted.

發現 To become manifest; to be aroused or awakened (of conscience).

發飽 To have a feeling of distention or fulness, flatulence.

作飽 The same:—Note 24.

發酸 or **作酸** To be or become sour; to have a sour taste; to feel weary [said of muscles].

發心口疼 To have or suffer an attack of dyspepsia or indigestion.

發凉 To become cold, to feel cold.

發冷 To seem or feel cold:—Note 26.

發暈 or **作暈** To be or become or feel dizzy.

發乾 or **作乾** To be or become or feel dry.

發慈悲 To be compassionate, to show pity, to be moved with a feeling of compassion.

發驕傲 To be or become or grow proud.

發瘧子 or **發瘧疾** To have or suffer from ague.

發熱 To be or feel hot or feverish.

發痲 To become or feel numb.

發糊塗 To become foolish or silly; to be stupefied; to become bewildered.

發齁 To wheeze, to be asthmatic.

發脹 To be distended, to feel a sense of fulness.

發板 To be or feel stiff; to be or grow intractable.

For further list of words joined with **發**, see Supplement.

VOCABULARY.

外財 *Wai⁴ ts'ai².* *Illegitimate gain;* money acquired by a stroke of good fortune.

甥 *Shêng¹.* Relatives of a different surname.

外甥 *Wai⁴ shêng¹.* The children of one's own sisters and wife's sisters.

抽瘋 *Ch'ou¹ fêng¹.* *To fall in an epileptic fit,* attacked by convulsions.

怯 *Ch'ie⁴.* *Timorous;* nervous.

酵 *Chiao⁴.* Yeast, leaven.

發酵 *Fa¹ chiao⁴.* To raise, to ferment; baking powder, *bicarbonate of soda.*

蘇打 *Su¹ ta³.* Bicarbonate of soda.

誓 *Shi⁴.* *To take an oath;* a vow, an oath.

慌 *Hwang¹.* Hurried, *nervous,* frightened; to move unsteadily, to wabble.

消停 *Hsiao¹ t'ing².* To do leisurely, *to do at one's ease* or convenience.

發作 *Fa¹ tso⁴.* *To get in a passion,* to storm; to inflame and swell, to become acute:—Note 20.

答不飽○難不不[20]慌、了。事加猛
嘴作不我[23]以發發只手情。上獸
裏飽、那寫作利起管脚○一一
常答時字威害來、消發先[16]黏糠。
作發天良○。停笨、生發蘇○
酸。天心你[22]他着眼不酵打。這[13]
○夜發這是做睛要○一
昨[26]裏現、樣不罷。也信你[15]回
天作發覺發能○發他、若的
新飽。得虛、怕我[19]花。他不饅
娘媳、罪該的。這、發發頭、
子婦嘴[25]重、吃、兩到[18]誓軟沒
發害裏○一冬[21]天、了是弱、發
心作發你[24]黏天心塌裏、假就好。
口酸酸肚補人裏裏、的。沒○
疼、不不子藥手發不、有可[14]
手作、作發纔發閟。要人[17]這以
脚酸飽發好。僵硬、○發老些再

12 Some men when they get angry, are like wild beasts.
13 The bread, this time, did not rise well.
14 You may add a little more soda.
15 If you had betrayed no weakness, there would have been none of these things. [takes is false.
16 Do not believe him, sir, the oath he
17 When a man is old, his hands and feet become stiff, and his eyes, dim.
18 When you reach the examination hall, do not get nervous, but write [your essay] at your ease.
19 I am feeling gloomy these few days.
20 If you do not storm, he will not be afraid.
21 In the winter one's hands grow stiff, so that writing becomes difficult.
22 In this exhausted condition, it would be well for you to take a little tonic.
23 At that time my conscience was aroused, and I felt the weight of my sins.
24 Does your belly feel distended? *Ans.* It feels so every night.
25 Do you have a sour taste in your mouth? *Ans.* I constantly have a sour taste in my mouth.
26 Yesterday the bride had a pain in her stomach, so that both her hands and feet became cold.

冬天 *Tung¹ t'ien¹.* Winter, the winter season.

僵 *Chiang¹.* Prostrate; *stiffened.*

難以 *Nan² i³.* Hard, difficult.

酸 *Swan¹.* *Sour,* acid; irritating, grieved; numbness or weakness of the muscles.

暈 *Yün⁴.* A halo; foggy; obscure; *dizzy.*

慈 *Ts'i².* Maternal affection; kindness, *tenderness;* mercy.

慈悲 *Ts'i² pei¹.* *Compassion,* forbearance, mercy.

救主 *Chiu⁴ chu³.* A saviour, the Saviour (a Christian term).

前進 *Ch'ien² chin⁴.* To advance; *advancement,* promotion.

瘧 *Yao⁴, yoă⁴, yüe⁴, nüe⁴.* Intermittent fever, *ague.*

疾 *Chi².* Sickness, disorder, ailment.

瘧疾 Intermittent or remittent fever, ague.

汗 *Han⁴.* Sweat, perspiration.

出汗 *Ch'u¹ han⁴.* To perspire, to sweat.

賭氣 *Tu³ ch'i⁴.* *To resolve or vow in anger to do a thing,* to do in spite of all hindrances, to do with the might.

永 *Yung³.* Perpetual, *everlasting;* final.

永遠 *Yung³ yüen³.* Endless, *everlasting,* eternal.

齁 *Hou¹.* *To breathe hard,* asthma; a special intensive:—Les. 148.

齁病 *Hou¹ ping⁴.* Asthma:—Note 35.

傷風 *Shang¹ fêng¹.* To take cold.

脹 *Chang⁴.* To swell up, to enlarge; dropsical; tenseness, *fullness.*

罐 *Kwan⁴.* *A jar,* a crock, a mug, a cruse.

火罐 *Huoă³ kwan⁴.* A small cup used for cupping, also to hold medicines.

都發了凉。○[27]倘了這些日子、起來不能不作發暈。○
我[28]嘴裏作發乾、請給我一點水喝。○天[29]災大發慈悲、○
給人一位救主。○人[30]發驕傲、最容易就誤自己的
前進。○人[31]發瘧疾子、是有時發冷、有時發熱。○我[32]的
兩條腿、都不出汗、常覺着發痲。○他[33]病的不輕、好
幾天淨發糊塗、說話也不清楚。○我[34]大哥賭氣、上
了關東、他說不發大財、永遠也不回來。○你[35]這麼
喘、是有個發鮪的病嗎、答沒有鮪病、是傷了風。○
我[36]沒有甚麼大病、就是腦子發脹、身上發板、用
火罐子給我拔一拔、就好了。

27 Having been confined to your bed all these days, you cannot but feel dizzy when you first get up.

28 My mouth feels dry, please give me a little water to drink.

29 Our Heavenly Father in His great compassion gave unto men a Saviour.

30 When a man becomes proud, he is very apt to hinder his own advancement.

31 When one has ague, he sometimes feels cold, and sometimes hot.

32 Both my legs are destitute of perspiration, and constantly feel numb.

33 His illness is not slight; for several days he has been constantly in a stupor, his speech, also, is indistinct.

34 My eldest brother went off to Manchuria in a fit of anger, saying that unless he made a fortune, he would never return.

35 Is your shortness of breath on account of asthma? *Ans.* No, I have no asthma; I have caught a cold.

36 I have no illness of any consequence, but I have a fullness in my head, and my body feels stiff. If you will cup me, I shall be all right.

NOTES.

1 In this sentence, the translation fails to convey the force of 發. It might be paraphrased, *your tongue has developed a yellow color.*

2 發家 *To advance the interests of the family:* riches are held by families rather than by individuals. This use of 發 is not quite analogous to its use in this lesson.

6 Lit., *Becoming bad place has not me*, that is I am free from all participation in any kind of vice. The more usual and natural order would be, 我沒有發壞的地方. The inversion is for the purpose of throwing emphasis on the clause, 沒有我.

9 財 is to be understood after 發. The explanation of the seeming inconsistency between this and the second sentence seems to be that this is the sentiment of the average man who believes that dishonesty is the best policy, while the first is the sentiment of the virtuous man who believes in a righteous providence; or the inconsistency may be explained, by taking this sentence to mean, *without a stroke of extra good fortune, no one gets rich.*

10 抽瘋 is more widely used than 發瘋.

11 大 is here made to do service as a verb.

13 發 is here used of the raising of bread, and does not illustrate the principle of the lesson. The same is true of 發酵 in the next sentence.

18 Although not distinctly so stated, the "arena" here referred to is evidently the examination hall, and the thing to be done is the writing of a literary essay.

20 發作. In this phrase 發 takes the accent, which shows that it is used as a leading verb, and not as in other places in this lesson.

21 In this connection, 僵 is much more widely used than 硬.

24 作飽 *To become full.* This use of 作 for 發 is very common in Southern Mandarin, but is never heard in the North. 發飽不 is put for 發飽不發飽. The word or words that would follow a negative are not infrequently dropped in this way, and emphasis is thrown on the negative. This is especially the case in Central and Northern Mandarin.

26 In general, Southern Mandarin shows a strong predilection for 冷. The distinction which most teachers in the North would give to the two words in this connection, is that 發凉 means *feels cold to others*, and 發冷 means *feels cold to the person himself.*

27 In the South 睡 is used as a euphemism for prolonged sickness, and 躺 in the North.

31 It is a singular fact that in Pekingese the syllable to which this character 瘧 belongs has a great variety of readings. In eastern Shantung this character and others of its class have but one reading, viz., yoă.

35 鮪病 is asthma in Shantung, as also in the South. In Peking asthma is 咳嗽喘.

第七十四課

把[1]這張紙裁開。
散開了。
切開打孩子開不開嘴。
這[9]這個[11]叫[13]以[14]剩的人[17]打開看了。
可以給[16]他們的[18]我的信、不知叫誰拆開看了。
○這麼大的娃子、兩風、娃子、不開。○要[8]不滾開。開。○
○那個匙子、小風、娃子、不開。○要[8]不滾開。開。○
○那個匙子這[6]○可[4]以開。○老用○離剪[2]子條路走不開。○拿[5]開車。○
切開木來、○把[3]雲彩都
散開了。把這張紙不開嘴。
這[9]這個[11]叫[13]以[14]剩的人[17]打開看了。
可以給[16]他們的[18]我的信、不知叫誰拆開看了。
○這麼大的娃子、兩風、娃子、不開。○要[8]不滾開。開。○
○那個匙子這[6]○可[4]以開。○老用○離剪[2]子條路走不開。○拿[5]開車。○
切開木來、○把[3]雲彩都
散開了。把這張紙不開嘴。

Translation.

1 Cut this sheet of paper in two.
2 That road is not wide enough for a cart.
3 The clouds have all scattered.
4 You can cut it apart with scissors.
5 Bring a knife and cut the watermelon.
6 This child never leaves its mother.
7 Call the carpenter to open this box.
8 If you would return to the right path, you should give up the world.
9 This key will not open it.
10 Bring a smoothing iron and iron out these wrinkles.
11 I want that boy to make himself scarce.
12 Open the lid of this box.
13 So strong a wind, and yet not clear up the sky!
14 The dollar that is left, you may divide between the two.
15 The two are fighting, and I cannot part them.
16 Spread the table cloth, and set out the dishes.
17 I have a sore on the corner of my mouth, so that I cannot open my lips.
18 I wonder who opened my letter and read it.

LESSON LXXIV

The Auxiliary 開.

開 to open, is added as an auxiliary to such verbs as will take the qualifying idea of opening or spreading out. It frequently carries with it an inceptive force. For list of words taking this auxiliary see Supplement.

Vocabulary.

鑐 *Chiao*³. To cut with shears, to shear. Same as 鉸, see page 130.

世俗 *Shi*⁴ *su*². Common or worldly customs.

熨 *Yün*⁴. To smooth out by heat, *to iron.*

斗 *Tou*³. A measure of ten 升,—varying in different places from about a gallon to over a bushel; a vessel; the great dipper.

熨斗 A hollow smoothing iron heated by a charcoal fire inside.

摺 *Chê*². To double up; a fold, a crease, *a wrinkle;* a folded paper or book; a mat bin, a long strip of matting; a memorial, a dispatch.

滾 *Kun*³. To bubble; to boil; *to roll over and over*, to tumble.

盒 *Hê*². A small box with a cover, a casket.

剩 *Shêng*⁴. What is left, another form of 賸.

劈 *P'i*¹. To cut open, to split; *to divide.*

桌單 *Choŭ*¹ *tan*¹. A tablecloth.

檯布 *T'ai*² *pu*⁴. Same. (s.)

拆 *Ch'ai*¹, *ts'e*⁴. *To break open;* to take to pieces, to take apart; to rip; to pull down, to destroy.

很 ○ 開 幾 ○ 不 你[24] 可 不[21] 三[19]
親、先[31] 眼 條 四[27] 清、給 以 必 開
一 生 喇。板 音 聲 算 人 分 找 房
時 急 ○ 凳、你 不 家 開。剪 子、
也 等 凡[30] 坐 會 開 說 ○ 子、怕
離 茶 能 不 分 了。的 誰[23] 用 住
不 喫 喝、推 開 不 ○ 事 敞 手 不
開。就 脫 這 會、這[26] 情、開 就 開。
○ 是 得 麼 答 個 說 了 撕 ○
我[33] 燒 水 開 些 四 寃 開 那 開 把[20]
請 不 老 的、人。音 聲 仇、了 個 了。這
人 開 不 他 ○ 都 就 沒 門、○ 塊
寫 水 開 總 我[29] 可 是 有。答 神[22] 板、
了 ○ 想 今 以 神 ○ 是 所 從
一 我[32] 法 兒 分 仙 他[25] 風 配 這
副 看 子 很 得 也 們 颳 合 裏
對 你 推 捆、開。解 的 開 的、鋸 截
聯、酒 脫 睜 ○ 不 賬 了。人 開。
你 上 了。不 這[28] 開。目 ○ 不 ○

16 I fear three rooms will be insufficient to accommodate us.
20 Take this board and saw it in two at this place.
21 It is not necessary to get scissors, you can tear it with your hand.
22 Whom God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
23 Who left that door open? *Ans.* The wind blew it open.
24 Did you get the business arranged which you undertook to settle for them?
25 Their accounts are not clear. They cannot agree on a settlement.
26 Even the divine genii could not break up this feud.
27 Are you able to distinguish the four tones? *Ans.* I can distinguish all the four tones.
28 These few benches will not seat so many people.
29 I am very sleepy to-day, I cannot keep my eyes open.
30 Everything that can possibly be evaded, he is sure to find a way to evade.
31 The teacher is impatient for his tea, but, somehow, I cannot get the water to boil.

截 *Chie²*. To cut off, *to saw off;* to obstruct, to intercept, to keep in check.

鋸 *Chü⁴*. A saw; *to saw;* to mend with clamps or staples.

撕 *Si¹*. *To tear*, to rip, to rend.

配合 *P'ei⁴ hê²*. To match, *to mate;* suitable, fit.

敞 *Ch'ang³*. A high level space; spacious; to display; *to open.*

說開 *Shwoâ¹ k'ai¹*. To begin to speak; to open out on, to enlarge on; *to arrange any business by exhortation or argument.*

賬目 *Chang⁴ mu⁴*. Accounts.

寃仇 *Yüen¹ ch'ou²*. Enmity, animosity; *a feud;* a deadly enemy.

神仙 *Shên² hsien¹*. Divine genii, immortals:—Note 26.

板凳 *Pan³ têng⁴*. *A bench,* a stool.

睏 *K'un⁴*. To sleep, to nod; *sleepy.*

睜 *Chêng¹*. *To open the eyes;* to stare.

聯 *Lien²*. *Connected,* associated; to combine, to join in order.

對聯 *Twei⁴ lien²*. Parallel mottoes or distiches written on scrolls.

進京 *Chin⁴ ching¹*. To go to or visit the capital.

閃 *Shan³*. To flash; to evade, to dodge; *to make room for.*

世面 *Shi⁴ mien⁴*. New or strange things, *the sights,* the world.

綾 *Ling²*. Thin silk damask, lining satin.

綾羅 *Ling² loâ²*. Silk gauze.

綢 *Ch'ou²*. To bind, to wrap round; *thin fine silk,* levantine.

緞 *Twan⁴*. Satin.

綢緞 Silk and satin, silks generally.

粳 *Ching¹, kêng¹*. Long white rice, unglutinous rice.

粳米 *Ching¹ mi³*. Same.

麪 *Mien⁴*. *Flour* of wheat or other grain; dough; vermicelli.

白麪 *Pai² mien⁴*. Wheaten flour

打放書頭直去大些時候我要進京來一趟開開看好不好怎麼樣[34]
開看書架子上高頭呢○
不好在書架子[35]上好呢
開書櫥裏面的閃出一條路來你[37]將[38]那穿粗布衣裳的人在路上遇見自然躲開
開櫥裏面的閃出一條路來我單說話不明白你[36]就是有話
裏部那把[39]那些穿綾羅綢緞的人在大街上遇見自然躲開

32 I see you are very fond of wine. You cannot do without it at all.

33 I got a man to write a pair of scrolls for me. Open and look at them: what do you think of them?

34 Why did you put that book on top of the bookcase? *Ans.* It will not go into the bookcase.

35 If you have anything to say, why do you keep it to yourself? Better go directly to him, and tell him plainly.

36 Why is it that with such a wide road as this, you yet insist on going here? Give place at once.

37 When I have time, and can get away, I am going to make a visit to the capital and see the sights.

38 The rich dress in silks and satins, and feast on white rice and wheaten flour. When those who wear coarse and dingy clothes meet one of them in the street, they naturally give way to him.

NOTES.

2 車 is the real subject of the verb, yet it comes after it. The sentence shows how completely Chinese sometimes inverts the English order.

6 老 as here used, is peculiar to Pekingese.

7 開開 The first 開 is the principal verb, the second, an auxiliary, or the two may be taken as a duplicated verb:—Les. 33.

10 Most Chinese teachers will insist that to iron ought to be 熨 yü, and not 燙. The fact is, however, that the word is not spoken yü but yün, and on this account, no doubt, 燙 has superceded 熨, and rightly so.

11 滾 as here used is highly contemptuous. Why it should be so, is not readily explained. The translation is not a whit more forcible, nor more wanting in dignity, than the Chinese.

26 神仙 According to Taoist mythology there are five classes of 仙, viz., 鬼仙、人仙、地仙、神仙 and 天仙.

27 Nanking says 音 for "tone," but the more general term is 聲. The modesty of the speaker accounts for the use of 可以.

28 板凳 is properly *pan*[3] *têng*[4], but in Peking is frequently spoken *pan*[3] *t'êng*[4] and in other places *pan*[3] *tz'êng*[4].

31 等 often means, as here, *to wait, to wait immediately.*

35 講明說開 is a rhetorical reduplication. Chinese abounds in such forms.

LESSON LXXV.

THE AUXILIARY 住.

住 To live, to endure,—is added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of enduring, or sustaining continuously. For list of words taking this auxiliary, see Supplement.

VOCABULARY.

揪 *Chiu*[1]. . To seize, *to hold;* to pinch and pull.

擋 *Tang*[3]. To impede, to obstruct, *to stop;* to withstand, to screen, to ward off.

捶 *Ch'wei*[2]. . . . To beat, *to pound,* to cudgel.

漿 *Chiang*[1]. . . . Starch, *paste.* See *chiang*[1].

漿糊 *Chiang*[4] *hu*[2]. . . . . Same.

力量 *Li*[4] *liang*[2]. . . . . *Strength.* vigor, ability.

搽 *Ch'a*[2]. . *To rub on;* to paint, to smear.

持 *Ch'i*[2]. To seize hold of, to grasp; to hold on, *to maintain;* to manage; to resist.

支持 *Chi*[1] *ch'i*[2]. *To withstand,* to bear up against; to direct.

第七十五課

我[1]的。這[6]快、散誰住把都能個
一 ○ 點什的事情 架記傘疼。人
個[4]拿 事麼嘴的。疼傘太住得嘴
人 槌、情事。呢[13]般、小住喇。淺散
布板 都、勤遮 ○ 呢。一
枕 不[11]怕、人不[18]喫 ○ 句
不 住 自一 時身止是也 話
住 把 他。他他 ○ 子。疼險盛留
賊[2] 住[7]必[9]這力 ○ 開 ○ 藥要不
了。得匹 量[16]定也的 ○ 住。
叫 ○ 底[5]糟糟厚馬支。住不止地 ○
官 兵 擋 住 了。 ○ 勒 ○ 收 本 ○ 個 ○ 視、
下 子、糊 硬、不 貼[12]逢事、不[19]這 人 還
人[3] 子、 。住。住 敵 收 把 塊 管
心 就 ○ 木守不
是 托[8]你[10]你、藥 住 頭 放[17]住 不 住
靠 住 的 能 就。他。心 太 住。孩
了。不 住 嘴 堵 忍 ○ 杠 ○ 細、 ○ 子
太 ○ 我[15]那 不 住 怎[21]那 嗎

TRANSLATION.

1 I cannot hold him alone.
2 The rebels were stopped by the imperial soldiers.
3 The human heart is unreliable.
4 Put the mangle on it to press it down.
5 It can be supported by putting a board underneath.
6 This little affair is not sufficient to trouble him.
7 It will require thick paste in order to hold it.
8 You are too communicative, you cannot keep anything to yourself.
9 This horse is hard in the mouth, I cannot hold him.
10 Whose mouth can you shut up?
11 I fear my own strength will not bear the strain.
12 Every time the medicine is applied the pain is intolerable.
13 A diligent man cannot endure to be idle a moment.
14 My abilities are no match for his.
15 That umbrella is too small; it will not shelter one.
16 It is uncertain whether the year will be a plentiful one or not.
17 Never fear: I can remember it all.
18 I took a dose of pain-killer, but it did not stop the pain.
19 This piece of wood is too slender; it is quite insufficient to bear the strain.
20 This is a dangerous and important place; I am not able to guard it alone.
21 That man is too communicative, he cannot keep a single thing.

年景 *Nien² ching³.* The harvest, the season, *the year.*

止 *Chi³.* *To cease*, to desist; to remain, to wait; but, only; conduct.

險 *Hsien³.* A precipice; *dangerous*, hazardous.

險要 *Hsien³ yao⁴.* Perilous; *a dangerous but important juncture or position.*

把守 *Pa³ shou³.* *To guard*, to defend.

盛 *Ch'êng².* To fill into a vessel; *to hold*, to contain. Also *shêng⁴.*

圈籠 *Ch'üen¹ lung².* To surround, *to entrap*, to ensnare.

才 *Ts'ai².* Talent, *endowment*, ability, genius.

口才 *K'ou³ ts'ai².* The gift of speech, *eloquence.*

成家 *Ch'êng² chia¹.* To take a wife; to set up for oneself.

立業 *Li⁴ yie⁴.* To attain a competency, to make one's fortune.

摘 *Chai¹, tsê.⁴* To pick, as fruit, *to pull;* to deprive of; to choose; to select.

牙 *Ya².* *A tooth*, a tusk; a bud; an agent.

挨 *Ai², yai².* To suffer, to bear, to endure, *to stand.* Also *ai¹.*

董 *Tung³.* To store up, *a surname.*

涵 *Han².* To steep, to submerge; capacious; large-hearted, lenient.

昌 *Ch'ang¹.* Brilliant, elegant, prosperous

兇手 *Hsiung¹ shou³.* A murderer.

哭。眞呢。樣、住。昌業得對○
○有○就○的的。住不他[23]
俗[36]喜我[34]是他[31]那○人。性想之
語樂的夜黑的個摘[28]繩我。之用
說、的妹裏夜脾兒個算二用
一事、夫、受氣手、牙眞這[25]圈圈
不誰得受不不已能有麼子籠
拗扭也了住。好、經有口大套
衆、禁一○一拏多才。的我、
我不個這[33]個住麼○風、那
一住雞永朋了。疼人[27]燈能
個笑、爪遠友○呢、若龍拿
人、眞瘋、受也國[30]我能那
怎有大不交若不守能得
能悲小完不自信得點住
拗扭傷東的住。相我信、得呢。
住得的西、苦、○[32]分挨再住
了過事、都我天白爭、不沒呢。我[24]
衆誰拿怎裏日國什。有○看你
人也不能還必○不說[26]成話能大大
呢。禁住。忍不站殺[29]家立戀的
不○得怎立革
住若[35]住麼不

22 You are the father, and yet cannot govern your own child!
23 He proposes to entrap me, but he will not succeed in doing it.
24 I consider that you have treated me very badly.
25 With such a strong wind how can you expect to keep a lantern lighted?
26 A man is accounted really eloquent when he can so speak as to captivate people.
27 If a man can preserve what he inherits, he will not fail to advance his fortunes.
28 What great pain can there be in having a tooth pulled? I do not believe that I cannot stand it.
29 The murderer who killed Tung Han Ch'ang has been arrested. [stand.
30 A kingdom divided against itself cannot
31 His disposition is so bad that he cannot retain a single friend.
32 In the daytime it is not so bad, night is the time that I cannot endure it.
33 This suffering which never ends, how can I endure it?
34 My brother-in-law has the chicken-foot palsy. He can hold nothing either large or small.
35 When there is anything really joyful, no one can help laughing; when there is anything really sorrowful, no one can help crying.
36 The proverb says, "One cannot hinder all." How can I, a single person, obstruct [the business of] all?

分爭 *Fên¹ chêng¹.* To dispute, to quarrel, *contest.*
站立 *Chan⁴ li⁴.* *To stand*; to endure.
白日 *Pai² jih⁴.* Daytime, daylight.
天裡 *T'ien¹ li³.* Same. (s.)
夜裡 *Yie⁴ li³* At night, in the night.
妹夫 *Mei⁴ fu¹.* A younger sister's husband.
爪 *Chwa³, chao³.* *Claws*, talons, to scratch; to hold in the claws.
雞爪瘋 *Chi¹ chwa³ fêng¹.* A species of palsy or paralysis in which the fingers become contracted and stiff.
喜樂 *Hsi³ lo⁴.* Rejoicing; *joyful*, lighthearted, cheery.
禁 *Chin⁴.* To prohibit, to forbid, *to restrain;* to impose upon. Also *chin¹.*
拗 *Niu⁴ ao⁴.* To break off, to twist: obstinate, perverse; to impede, *to obstruct.*

NOTES.

2 Rebels in China are practically bands of robbers, hence **賊** often means rebels. Soldiers are called **官兵** when opposing robbers or rebels.

4 **搥板石** or **搥布石** A smooth squared stone, on which starched clothes are pounded with wooden clubs to smooth and stiffen them. **板** is used with reference to the shape of the stone, and **布** with reference to the purpose for which it is used. Neither term is known in the South, for the reason that there clothes are not treated in this way.

5 Or, *Put a board underneath and it will support it.*

第七十六課

我[1]們一天忙到晚。
今天天下雨。[4]
到[3]沒料
[2]苦終
有甜
來
[5]到。
○
[6]
[7]分
[8]
[9]到
[10]
[11]
[12]
[13]
[14]

TRANSLATION.

1 We were busy from morning till night.
2 After the bitter naturally comes the sweet.
3 It did not occur to us that it might rain to-day.
4 I fear he cannot push through in a day.
5 One learns as long as he lives, and still leaves much unlearned.
6 You may hire animals and forward the goods to Tungchow.
7 The dust rose on all sides and puffed in their faces.
8 After all this time, I have only now thought of it.
9 Let them move to some other place to live.
10 When did you come? *Ans.* I have but just arrived.
11 In the matter you refer to, I cannot help you.
12 The robbers did not ransack the place where his jewels were.
13 From the time that Yün Tao I began to associate with that worthless fellow, Wang Yüen Hsing, he has insensibly fallen into vicious habits.

7 糙 takes 子 after it in some places and in some it does not. The Southern term is 糙糊.

12 扛 is the more colloquial form, and very widely used.

14 A literal translation would require "him" at the end instead of "his." The sentence, in order to give a logical structure, ought to end with a 的. The Chinese are not generally sensible of such incongruities.

18 止疼藥 *Stop pain medicine*,—the name given to Perry Davis' Pain Killer, which has been extensively sold in China.

20 險要 In this phrase the two words are different in meaning and both significant, hence a full translation requires two words.

24 Or, more literally, *I should think you would have no face at all to see me.*

27 守得住 as here used, means to preserve intact the inheritance received from one's fathers. The form in the Sacred Edict is 守的住, which is a form rarely, if ever, heard amongst the people. 成家立業 The composition of this phrase shows how closely family and fortune are united in the Chinese mind.

29 兇手 *Murderous hand—a murderer.* 手 is often joined with verbs or adjectives to characterize an individual by his conduct, or by his trade, thus 吹手 *a musician*, 鎗手 *a spearman*, 起手 *a pickpocket*, etc.

30 自 is used for 自己. The 己 is excluded by the close union formed with 相, although 相 is logically connected with the following 分爭.

32 天裡 is in some places always said 白天裡.

34 得 is more widely used than 受, despite the fact that 受 is evidently more appropriate.

LESSON LXXVI.

THE AUXILIARY 到.

到 To arrive at, is added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of continuance, or of extension to some point of time or place. For list of words taking this auxiliary see Supplement.

○ 你[15]敬我一尺、我敬你一丈。你敬我一丈、我敬你一丈。

○ 你[16]已經送到這裏、請回去罷。○ 我[17]捎你到天上、我寄捎了兩封信給李先生、一封也沒寄到。○ 大[18]家約會九點鐘到齊、怎麼就有這些難爲。○ 我[19]沒想到還有這些難爲的。○ 天[20]下的事情、呢。○ 我只有說不到的、沒有做不到的。○ 你[21]天天這麼遊手好閒的、懶到幾時是個頭兒呢。○ 我[22]這麼只有說不到的、沒有做不到的。○ 若信他倚靠他、他的功勞、就歸到我的身上。○ 你[23]去迎客、迎到那裏呢、答迎到二十里堡。○ 我[24]十八歲那年、從春天一直病到秋天。

14 You were reported sick, were you not? How is it that you are running around here?

15 You honor me a foot, and I'll honor you a rod; you honor me a rod, and I'll exalt you to heaven.

16 Having accompanied me so far, please return.

17 I sent two letters to Mr. Li, but neither of them reached him.

18 We all agreed to be on hand by nine o'clock; how is it that you are so late as this?

19 It had not occurred to me that there would be these difficulties.

20 In human affairs, many things occur which no one ever anticipated.

21 You are idly lounging around in this way every day. When will your indolence come to an end?

22 If I believe on him, and trust him, his merit will accrue to my account.

23 When you went out to meet your guest, how far did you go? *Ans.* I went to the twenty *li* station.

24 The year I was eighteen I was sick

甜 *T'ien²*. . . . *Sweet*, savory; agreeable.

通州 *T'ung¹ chou¹*. Tungchow, a *fu* city forty . . . . . *li* south-east of Peking.

塵 *Ch'ên²*. *Dust*, particles; traces; the age, the . . . world; vice and pleasure.

灰塵 *Hwei¹ ch'ên²*. . . . . *Dust*, dirt.

撲 *P'u¹*. To lean against; to strike against; to flap, ... to clap; to rush suddenly, *to puff*.

四起 *Sï⁴ ch'i³*. . . . . To rise on all sides.

挨 *Ai¹, yai¹*. Side by side, in order; to push, to . . . . . crowd; to lean on, to trust to; *to put off*; to postpone. See *ai²*.

珍寶 *Chên¹ pao³*. . . . . Pearls, *jewels*, treasures.

搜 *Sou¹*. To search, to make thorough and dili- . . . . . gent search, *to ransack*; swift, quick.

鄆 *Yün⁴*. An ancient city in the kingdom of Lu; . . . . . *a surname*.

壞蛋 *Hwai⁴ tan⁴*. A bad egg, *a worthless fellow*, ... a good-for-nothing, a scamp.

不知不覺 *Pu⁴ chï¹ pu⁴ chüe²*. *Insensibly*, un- . . . . . consciously.

下流 *Hsia⁴ liu⁴*. . . . . *Vicious*, vulgar, mean.

約會 *Yoŭ¹ hwei⁴*. *To agree to meet*; to call a . . meeting.

遊手 *Yiu² shou³*. *To idle away time*, to loiter, ... to dawdle.

好閒 *Hao⁴ hsien²*. Lazy, indolent; *to lounge*, ... to loaf.

收頭 *Shou¹ t'ou²*. To end, *to come to an end*, ... to finish up.

倚 *I³*. To rely on, *to trust to*, to depend upon; . . . . a fulcrum.

倚靠 *I³ k'ao⁴*. *To trust to*, to rely on; to lean . . . . upon, to rest.

堡 *P'u⁴, pu³,⁴*. . . . . *A guard station*, a hamlet.

春天 *Ch'un¹ t'ien¹*. . . . . Spring.

秋 *Ch'iu¹*. . . . . Autumn; a season, sad.

秋天 *Ch'iu¹ t'ien¹*. . . Autumn.

花子 *Hwa¹ tsï³*. . . . . *A beggar*, a mendicant.

討飯 *T'ao³ fan⁴*. *To beg for bread*, to be a . . . . . beggar.

讀書 *Tu² shu¹*. . . . . *To study*, to go to school.

辦理 *Pan⁴ li³*. . . . *To do*, to transact, to manage.

蠍 *Hsie¹*. . . . . A scorpion.

螫 *Chê¹* *To sting*; a sting; poisonous. Also . . . . . *shi⁴*.

鵪鶉的甚麼玩意兒都有。

戲法的、要猴子到城隍廟、那上、裏賣書的、變

大街、我們來到城隍廟、那上、裏賣書的、鬪

一下毒鈎子、直疼到今天早晚上、我叫蝎子螫了

算怎樣辦理。○昨[29]天等事情、了。

再脫鞋、意思、就是口[28]語、說書[27]有說書的、過[30]鈎螫再打

就是眼到心到、口到、眼前、河邊

給他什麼、他天有個花子、來了。○俗到讀了有三到、

沒提。[25]他對你提到我的事情沒有、答一點也提到、昨[26]天有人到門口討飯、沒

continuously from spring to autumn.

25 Did he speak to you of my affairs? *Ans.* He did not mention them.

26 Yesterday a beggar came to the door wanting something to eat, and when nothing was given him, he began to revile.

27 There are three requisites to study—the eyes, the mind and the tongue.

28 The saying runs, When you have reached the river it is time enough to take off your shoes, which means, wait till the thing is actually at hand before you plan what you will do.

29 Yesterday evening a scorpion stung me, and it pained me continuously until this morning before it ceased.

30 Crossing the great street we came to the Ch'êng Hwang temple, where were story telling, sleight of hand performing, monkey shows, song singing, thrush venders, quail fighting and every kind of amusement.

鈎 *Kou*¹. A hook; a claw, a barb, a clasp; a .....sting, *to sting*; to hook; to detain; to tempt, to entice; to sew in a lining.

隍 *Hwang*². The moat or ditch around a city ..... wall.

城隍 *Ch'êng*² *hwang*². The tutelar god of a ..... city:—Note 30.

說書 *Shwŏ*¹ *shu*¹. To recite stories—usually .....the imaginary exploits of noted characters, heroes, robbers, rebels, etc.

戲法 *Hsi*⁴ *fa*³. *Sleight of hand*, tricks, leger-..... demain, jugglery.

猴 *Hou*². ..... *A monkey;* tricky, unreliable.

曲 *Ch'ü*³. ..... *Songs*, ditties, ballads. Also *ch'ü*¹.

畫眉 *Hwa*⁴ *mei*². ..... The grey thrush.

鵪 *An*¹. ..... The quail.

鶉 *Ch'un*². ..... The quail.

鵪鶉 The quail.

玩意 *Wan*² *i*⁴. Toys, play-things; *amusements*, ... in fun, in play.

NOTES.

1 **曉** is more widely used in this connection than **黑**.

2 A proverb, expressing the idea that when misery has reached its limit, happiness follows in natural order. **自** is a contraction for **自然**. As usual with proverbs, the style is terse and bookish.

4 **趕不到** Said of one accomplishing a journey.

5 Lit., *Work till old age—learn till old age, and yet there will be three parts* [in ten] *unlearned.*

6 **腳** includes both packmules and carts, but usually refers to the former. **腳子**, in the South, means coolies who carry burdens. In some places **腳子** also means a small boat—a ship's boat.

7 Bunyan's original is, "The dust began so abundantly to fly about that they had almost been choked."

11 This sentence might also mean: *Having spoken in this way, I will not help you.* All depends on the circumstances and on the emphasis given by the speaker.

13 **壞蛋** *A spoiled egg,*—a figure for a worthless renegade, more expressive than elegant, and much stronger than the corresponding expression in English.

15 Not used in direct address to the other party, but only put so for the purpose of illustration or exhortation.

16 Said out of politeness by a guest to the person escorting him.

18 **齊** *even, uniform; i.e., all present.*

21 **遊手好閒** *Swinging the hands and delighting in idleness,*—an expressive book phrase in common use.

27 **有三到** *Three things at it,*—that is the eye, the mind and the mouth, must all be brought into service and kept to it. The sentence does not properly illustrate the principle of the lesson.

28 The idea is, don't anticipate trouble before it comes. "Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof."

第七十七課

你[1]因[3]記[6]他、兒、○甚破
爲朋在那多人[10]必甚血
甚友心個的是必有流
的麼的裏。緣的因所出。
○來脸面、○錢、○術爲這[16]
不這樣遲晚呢。
○
要因爲了着
一一點小事生氣。
○
犯
Translation.

1 Why are you so late as this in coming?
2 Do not get angry on account of a small matter.
3 On account of my friend's feelings, I am ashamed not to go.
4 A matter of a few words; it is not worth keeping in mind.
5 What we want is to get revenge, not to get these few taels of silver.†
6 Why is it that he cannot pay that rent of his?
7 My name is legion; for we are many.
8 Men die for money, and birds lose their lives for food.
9 To smash a dumpling on account of a fly.
10 The devices of the heart are hard to know, for they are hidden within.
11 That he does not enter your door, must be because you have offended him.
12 Would the thief accuse him without any cause? If he accuses him, there must be some occasion.
13 The strife between the two families took its rise in gambling.
14 Why are you always finding fault with me?
15 Because of a misunderstanding, they fought till their heads were cut and bleeding.
16 This child's eyes were destroyed by exposure to the wind when he had measles.

找[8]我[5]不[4]
因[13]罪了道、死、付的意思呢。
爲他。因鳥不是這不
○不○爲爲上來口去。不[2]
是他[15]和、賊[12]藏食來氣、○
因們是還能裏○○不爲[4]
着因因之着憑頭。爲[9]我[7]是了着
出生爲話賭空○個名爲一半
疹子、不錢的他[11]蒼叫這幾句
彼投的咬不蠅、羣、幾兩話、
風機、根。他上破因
撩吹打○嗎、你個爲銀也
壞的你[14]逢的扁我子。不
了。頭爲咬門食。們○

30 城隍 Lit., *city moat*, but popularly used as the title of the tutelar god of the city. Each walled city in China has such a god and a temple in his honor. These temples are generally the finest temples in the city and kept in the best repair, and are the most resorted to by worshippers. There is no one individual god known as Ch'êng Hwang at large, but each city has its own—a deified man acting as patron god of the city. They are supposed to be appointed and rotated from time to time. Each city god has the same rank in the unseen world that the chief officer of the city over which he presides has in this world. In some cases the courts of this temple are the constant scene of a sort of Vanity Fair, in others, only on the occasion of the regular festivals in honor of the god.

LESSON LXXVII.

Causal Particles.

因 To proceed, to rely on, for, because, since.

爲 To do, to become, for, because, since, on account of.

因爲 For, because, since, inasmuch as.

因着 or **因之** Same as **因** alone.

爲着 Same as **爲** alone.

爲了 Same as **爲** alone,—only used in Southern Mandarin.

爲什麼 Because of what; *i.e.*, why, wherefore.

爲的是 For the purpose of, why.

不這爲之怎爲必爲他[18]○
要、一他洗麼是因我做住[17]謀
你年的衣認你着沒買地衣
天的年裳、得們孩招賣方食、
天憂紀纔張的子呼讓不不
東愁、長、認二叔家他發可
跑全名得爺叔吵爭嘆財、因
西忘分他。呢、不嘴吵、飯、就爲
遶、了。大。○答得兩他是因一
爲○○兄[23]我不家就因時
的他[25]我[24]弟在再再就說爲不
是給因應烟四三失我用順
什你今當臺叮囑了眼度心、
麼錢、日恭開嘮咐和中太就
呢。你的敬糰漿你氣、無大說
○爲快哥洗們。○人。了。拉
爲[26]甚樂、哥、舖、我[21]○○倒。
什麼將因因你[22]因不[20]因[19]○

17 When you are working for another you should not be ready to throw up your place because, on a single occasion, things do not go right.

18 He does not get rich at his business simply because his expenses are too great.

19 Because I did not invite him to eat, he says I am too proud to notice [common] people.

20 It is not necessary to destroy the harmony of the two families because the children have had a quarrel.

21 Because I am your uncle I cannot help charging you again and again.

22 How do you come to be acquainted with Chang Êr Yie? *Ans.* I kept a washing shop at Chefoo and, by washing for him, came to know him.†

23 The younger brother should show respect to the elder, because he is older in years and superior in rank.

24 Because of this day's joy, I have forgotten all the sorrows of the whole year.

25 Why did you not take the money when he offered it to you? For what are you striving every day?

VOCABULARY.

因 *Yin*[1]. To proceed, to rely on; a cause, a reason; because of, for, on account of; by means of, in consequence of; then, so.

租 *Tsu*[1]. *Rent*, rental; to rent, to lease.

租錢 *Tsu*[1] *ch'ien*[2]. *Rent.*

亡 *Wang*[2]. *To die*, to perish; lost.

蒼 *Ts'ang*[1]. The green of plants, azure of the sky; hoary, old.

蠅 *Ying*[2]. A fly, the house-fly.

蒼蠅 The house-fly, flies in general.

術 *Shu*[4]. An art, a craft, a trick, *a device*, a mystery.

心術 *Hsin*[1] *shu*[4]. *Device*, design; disposition, character.

上門 *Shang*[4] *mên*[2]. *To visit* [socially], to call on.

憑空 *P'ing*[2] *k'ung*[1]. *Without cause* or evidence, for nothing.

賭錢 *Tu*[3] *ch'ien*[2]. *To gamble*, to play for money, to bet.

揍機 *T'ou*[2] *chi*[1]. *To understand*, to get the clue, to see the point.

疹 *Chên*[3]. Pustules or pimples, rash; *measles*, scarlet fever, etc.

撩 *Liao*[2]. To take hold of; to manage; to play with; to incite, to seduce, *to inflame;* to fell a seam, to overseam. Also *liao*[4].

謀 *Mou*[2]. A stratagem, an artifice; to deliberate, to scheme, *to plan*, to plot.

衣食 *I*[1] *shi*[2]. Food and clothes, a livelihood.

順心 *Shun*[4] *hsin*[1]. *To one's mind*, agreeable, acquiescent.

度 *Tu*[4]. A measure; a degree, a limit, a rule; capacity; to arrange; *to spend or pass time;* to ford. Also *tou*.[4]

用度 *Yung*[4] *tu*[4]. *Expenses*, living.

招呼 *Chao*[1] *hu*[1]. To call, *to incite*, to beckon.

爭吵 *Chêng*[1] *ch'ao*[3]. *To quarrel*, to wrangle, to bicker.

吵嘴 *Ch'ao*[3] *tsui*[3]. *To quarrel*, to scold, to wrangle.

麼不託人帶來呢、答因爲信中有沒告訴、欠安、因爲老爺他[27]沒吃飯、[28]答應當留你是因爲江屈原、被端[29]午小節、人人喫糉子、自己跳在汨羅江、些糉子、丟扔了、要緊的事情、等得了。○光陰不住。○光陰不便走了、不能假。○端午節、喫糉子、淹死了、後來江中、託夢給典人、叫包一些糉子、丟在汨羅江、餵魚蝦、的風俗來

26 Why did you not send it by some one? *Ans.* Because there are important matters in the letter which could not wait.

27 How came he to go without asking leave of absence? *Ans.* Because you were not feeling well, he thought it would be inconvenient to ask you.

28 You ought to improve the time, because time will not wait for you.

29 The reason balls of glutinous rice are eaten on the dragon-boat festival, is that Ch'ü Yüen, when falsely accused by bad men, threw himself into the Miloă river and was drowned; afterwards he directed some one, in a dream, to make some rice balls and throw them into the river. From this arose the custom of eating rice balls on the dragon-boat festival.

再四 *Tsai⁴ si⁴*. . . . . Again and again. (s.)
叮 *Ting¹*. . . . . *To enjoin*; to bite, to sting.
嚀 *Ning²*. . . . . To direct.
叮嚀 *To charge*, to enjoin (w.)
名分 *Ming² fên⁴*. *Rank*, station, office; the duties . . . . . pertaining to any station.
趵 *Pêu⁴*. . . . . To run, *to hasten*, to rush.
欠安 *Ch'ien⁴ an¹*. . . . . Indisposed, *unwell*.
假 *Chia⁴*. *Leave of absence*, furlough. See *chia³*. . . . . .
告假 *Kao⁴ chia⁴*. . . . . To ask leave of absence.
端午 *Twan¹ wu³*. The dragon-boat festival on the . . . . . fifth day of the fifth month.
江 *Chiang¹*. . . . . A deep rapid river.
江米 *Chiang¹ mi³*. . . . . Glutinous rice.
糯 *Noă⁴*. . . . . Glutinous rice.
糯米 *Noă⁴ mi³*. . . . . Same.
糉 *Tsung⁴*. Glutinous rice dumplings with fruit . . . . . or meat inside, and wrapped in leaves for cooking.
讒 *Ts'an²*. . . . To traduce, to slander.
謗 *Pang⁴*. . . . . To vilify, to slander.
讒謗 *To accuse falsely*. to slander, to traduce.
汨 *Mi⁴*. . . . . Name of a river. Also *ku³*.
夢 *Meng⁴*. . . . . To dream; a dream.
風俗 *Fêng¹ su²*. . . . . *Custom*, vogue, tradition.

NOTES.

4 一半句話 *Half of a sentence*, that is, a few words or sentences. 犯 is here used in the sense of *worth while*. This use is general, but somewhat anomalous. Some teachers would write with 煩, as being more suitable to the meaning, though not the right tone.

5 Note how different is the meaning of 口氣, from the *phrase* 口氣 in Les. 55. The two characters here stand separately, each with its own meaning.

8 食 here refers to the bait set to catch the bird.

9 A widely known proverb, meaning to incur serious loss for a small cause.

12 咬 *to bite*, is used figuratively of the accusation of a prisoner against an accomplice. Such accusations are often procured by torture, and are not infrequently false. 所因 *that which because; i.e., some cause or occasion.*

15 話不投機 Lit., *words failed to transmit the rationale or idea.* 頭破血出 *Head broken and blood flowing*, a ready made phrase.

16 疹子 is used generically for any rash attended by fever, and includes scarlet fever, measles and chicken-pox.

17 謀衣食 is the less used, and more pedantic expression. 說拉倒 "*To throw up a situation*," "*to give warning.*" In this connection 拉倒 is quite *t'ung hsing.*

19 沒讓他吃飯 does not mean, *did not allow him to eat*; but, *began to eat before him without offering a share to him by way of apology.* When you begin to eat in another's presence, or when any one approaches where you are eating, politeness requires that you invite him to share with you. This invitation is a mere civility, it being understood that it will be declined. 眼中無人 is a book phrase.

第七十八課

前[1]天放了兵餉、所以銀子賤了。○我[2]是經夜昨[4]已○你[3]
幾天放了兵餉、所以銀子賤了。○我[2]是經夜昨[4]已○你[3]
南路來的、因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
好幾來的、因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
太幾來的、因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
睡我南路來的、因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
○的好幾來的、因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
上[6]○的好幾來的、因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
半這[5]太幾來的、因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
件遲晚、回的、因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
事所因所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
的所以此我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
頭以今我沒再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
疼、難天再遇見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
成、沒不見他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
是有聽他。○精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
因精你。○神、○有光昨[4]已○
爲神、○有光昨[4]已○
考有光昨[4]已○
書。人想夜經我[2]
見○挑之着因哄是
了。○
承作
管。
輕易

如[10]○証。我[7]唆。駡打爲了從前[1]
今我[9]○們○眈眈。睡我南幾
的覺以[8]知上[6]○的好路天
人、得後道半這[5]太幾來的放
多有因他天件遲晚、回的、了
是你爲是我事所因所兵
嘴在推誤的所以此以餉、
甜那脫殺、頭以今我沒所
心裏、不故疼、難天再遇以
苦、所開、此所成、沒不見銀
所以所敢以是有聽他。子
以我以來不因精你。○賤
不就纔給能爲神、○你[3]了。
可沒應他考有光昨[4]已○
輕管。承作書。人想夜經我[2]
易○了。見○挑之着因哄是

TRANSLATION.

1 A few days ago the soldiers received their pay and hence silver is cheap.
2 I came by the south road and therefore did not meet him.
3 You have already deceived me several times; therefore I shall not listen to you again.
4 I retired very late last night; hence I have no animation to-day, but am all the time nodding.
5 The reason this affair is hard to consummate, is because there is some one meddling with it.
6 In the forenoon my head ached and therefore I could not recite.
7 We know that he killed him accidentally; therefore we are bold to testify for him.
8 Afterwards, because he could find no excuse, he gave the promise.
9 I knew that you were there and therefore I paid no attention.
10 At the present time, the majority of men are deceitful, therefore it is not well to be too credulous.

21 再四 is not commonly used, but is the form in the Fortunate Union, from which the sentence is taken. 叮嚀 also is not often used colloquially, the common expression being 囑咐.

25 東跑西遠 *Run east and rush west, to hasten hither and thither with work or business,* a common and expressive phrase.

29 端午 is colloquial, but *t'ung hsing.* The book term is 端陽. 屈原 a statesman of the kingdom of Ch'u, B. C. 314. He was falsely accused by a jealous rival and disgraced, and in his grief committed suicide by jumping into the 汨羅 Miloŏ river. As the name of a river the proper reading of 汨 is *mi,* but the other reading *ku*[3] is often confused with it.

LESSON LXXVIII.

ILLATIVE PARTICLES.

所以 The reason or cause; therefore, hence.
因此 } For this cause, on this account,
爲此 } therefore.
故此 On this account, consequently, therefore.

因這個緣故 or 爲這個緣故 For this reason.

因而 And so, and hence, and on this account. A book term, the use of which in conversation is somewhat pedantic.

VOCABULARY.

而 *Êr*[2]. And, and yet, also; still, moreover; as if, ...contrariwise. Much used in *Wên-li* but rarely in Mandarin, save in certain combinations.

餉 *Hsiang*[3]. Rations, *pay of soldiers;* taxes, ... duties, revenue.

兵餉 *Ping*[1] *hsiang*[3]. *Soldiers' pay or wages;* . . . . . money for this purpose.

精神 *Ching*[1] *shên*[2]. That (supposed) divine es- . . . . . sence which gives life and vigor to the soul, life, *animation,* spirits, vivacity.

眈 *Tun*[3]. Dull, heavy, sleepy; *a nod.*

打眈 *Ta*[3] *tun*[3]. *To nod,* to doze; to be sleepy . . . . . to be drowsy.

相信。事。一點要緊的用項、所以必得支錢。○從前他們兩個人一樣、以後買賣倒了、賬目有些不清、流得子。

我[11]因爲他不知好歹、所以再不管他的閒事。

他[12]喫那些不當喫的東西、故此生病。○我[13]有一點兒急用、所以要支錢。

我[14]因爲跟他喫酒、弄鬧拗了。○○

趙[15]硯田因爲五十歲得不生兒子、所以道喜的人很多。○

我[16]時常思想你、眼淚得乾、瞎了雙眼。○

李先生這些事情、一點憑據沒有、所以必是誣告。○

你[17]平常不交往人、所以人都不願幫助。○

你[18]據甚麼說我有苦難、故此會猜破這謎兒。○○

迦[19]猶道我因爲年輕、不閱歷、不能猜破這謎兒。○○

因[20]爲皇上年輕、不閱歷、不能猜破這謎兒。

11 Since he does not know when he is well treated, I shall therefore have nothing more to do with his affairs.

12 He eats improper food, therefore he is ill.

13 I have a little pressing need, and therefore am compelled to draw my money.

14 Formerly they two were of one mind in everything; afterwards their business failed and their accounts became involved, and, on this account, the two families got into a quarrel.

15 Because Chao Yien T'ien has had a son born to him at fifty, therefore a great many are presenting congratulations.

16 I have wept my eyes dry thinking constantly of you: on this account both eyes have become blind.

17 There is not the least proof of the things he charges against Mr. Li; he is therefore undoubtedly accusing him falsely.

18 Ordinarily you are not neighbourly, therefore, when you are in trouble, people are not inclined to help you.

19 Chia Yin replied, "Because I have passed through this experience, therefore I can solve this riddle."

驟 *Ch'ung⁴*. . . . . To come abruptly; *to nod.* (s)

驟眩 *Ch'ung⁴ tun³*. . . . . To nod. (s).

誤殺 *Wu⁴ sha¹*. . . . . To kill by accident.

應承 *Ying¹ ch'êng²*. To agree, to assent, *to promise.*

用項 *Yung⁴ hsiang⁴*. Use, utility, function; *need*, requirement.

田 *T'ien²*. . . . . A field; fields, lands.

道喜 *Tao⁴ hsi³*. . . . . To congratulate.

時常 *Shi² ch'ang²*. ***Constantly***, continually, customarily.

思想 *Si¹ hsiang³*. *To think of*, to reflect, to consider.

淌 *T'ang⁴*. To run—as water, to flow, to course, to drip.

據 *Chü⁴*. To occupy, to lean on; testimony, *evidence;* according to, from; to reject.

憑據 *P'ing² chü⁴*. . . . . *Proof*, evidence.

誣 *Wu¹*. . . . . *To accuse falsely*, to calumniate.

誣告 *Wu¹ kao⁴*. *To accuse falsely*, to trump up charges.

迦 *Chia¹*. . . . . Used only in names.

猶 *Yiu²*. Resembling, like; as if, same as; still, even; thus, so.

閱歷 *Yüe⁴ li⁴*. *To pass through*, to experience; to look over, to examine.

猜 *Ts'ai¹*. To suspect; to guess, to conjecture, *to solve.*

謎 *Mi²,⁴*. . . . . ***A riddle***, an enigma, a puzzle.

破謎 *P'o⁴ mi²*. To propose a riddle, to solve a riddle:—Note 19.

后 *Hou⁴*. A ruler; the sovereign; *empress* or queen, a feudal prince.

太后 *T'ai⁴ hou⁴*. . . . . The Emperor's mother.

垂 *Ch'wei²*. To hang down, *to suspend;* to let fall; to reach to; to condescend.

評 *P'ing²*. To discuss; to criticize, to review; *to judge of.*

評論 *P'ing² lun⁴*. To discuss, ***to give an opinion***, to criticize.

禿 *T'u¹*. . . . . *Bald*, bare; blunt; unscrupulous.

暴病 *Pao⁴ ping⁴*. . . . . A violent disease.

漸 太 一 女 叫 個 赶 不 說、治
疎 遲晚、個 人 他 緣 着 毒、這 國、
淡、那 綽外 一 劉 故、來 不 和 所
現 家 號、塊 老 他 送 毒 尙 以
在 來 叫 兒 婆 又 信 不 眞 太
已 弔 劉 說 呢、回 說、禿。是 后、
經 喪、老 話、 答 去 他 ○ 利 纔
不 弔 婆。爲 他 了。母 我[22] 害、垂
上 的 ○ 這 的 ○ 親 們 因 簾
門 更 這[24] 個 聲 他[23] 得 正 此 聽
兒 遲晚、家 緣 音 是 了 走 蘇 政。
略。因 去 故、很 個 個 到 東 ○
 而 報 人 尖、男 急促暴 半 坡 古[21]
 兩 喪、就 又 人、病、路、道、人
 家 報 給 常 怎 因 有 不 評
 漸 的 他 和 麼 這 人 禿 論

20 On account of his youth the Emperor cannot assume the reins of government, hence it is that the Empress-mother receives reports from behind the curtain.

21 The opinion of the ancients is that these Buddhist priests are very outrageous; therefore Su Tung P'oă says, "He who is not bare-pated is not venomous; he who is not venomous is not bare-pated."

22 When we were just half-way, a man overtook us with a message, saying his mother had taken a violent disease, so on this account he returned again.

23 Why is he called Old Woman Liu when he is a man? *Ans.* His voice is very sharp and he is constantly with the women talking to them, on which account people have nicknamed him Old Woman Liu.

24 This family gave notice of the funeral too late, and that family were still later in offering their condolences, and on this account the two families became gradually estranged, so that they have now ceased to enter each other's doors.

促病 *Ts'u⁴ ping⁴.* A sudden and violent disease.

急病 *Chi² ping⁴*..... Same.

聲音 *Shêng¹ yin¹*.....Sound, *voice*, cry.

外號 *Wai⁴ hao⁴*.....A nickname.

綽號 *Ch'ao¹ hao⁴*.... A nickname, fancy name.

喪 *Sang¹.* To mourn for parents; *a funeral;* ..... time of mourning. See *sang⁴.*

報喪 *I'ao⁴ sang¹.* To report a death and give no- ..... tice of burial:—Note 24.

弔喪 *Tiao⁴ sang¹.* To present condolences at or ..... before a funeral.

疎 *Su¹.* Open, coarse; distant, sundered, *es-* ..... *tranged;* careless, remiss.

淡 *Tan⁴.* Insipid, flat; weak, watery; *distant—as* ..... *an offended friend;* light—as a color.

疎淡 *Estranged,* cool, separated.

NOTES.

1 Chinese soldiers are usually paid at considerable intervals, and when they are paid each one wants to sell his silver for copper cash, to be used in paying debts. This sudden demand for cash, especially in small places, makes silver cheap.

4 Notice that 睡的太晚 does not mean *slept too late in the morning,* but, *went to bed too late in the evening.* Sleeping late in the morning is expressed by saying 起來的晚.

6 I have translated as if this were the language of a pupil. It would however be equally appropriate in the mouth of a teacher. 考書 means properly *to examine a class,* but is also used to mean *being examined or reciting.*

8 The force of 纔 as here used, is difficult to bring into an English translation. See also 14.

9 In many places the 有 would be omitted.

10 嘴甜心苦 *The mouth sweet and the heart bitter; i.e., using fair words to conceal an evil purpose, deceit, guile, imposture.*

14 他們倆就和一個人一樣 Lit., *They two were all the same as if one person; i.e., they agreed in everything.*

15 It is implied that the man had no son previously.

19 破謎 is occasionally used (as here) to mean, *to guess a riddle;* but generally it means, *to propound or make a riddle.* See Les. 200.

第七十九課

他[1]因爲偷嘴、不知挨了多少罵。○人[2]都願愛享福、不願受罪。○先[3]下手的、後受罪。○若[4]是蒙恩不報、就叫忘恩負義了。○這[5]個孩子實在省心、乖、一點也不淘氣、養着這等省呢。○你[6]的孩子、大人少喫多少累。○出[7]外的人、出漏子、錯兒人少不了。○離鄉背井、到處害病的時候、不喫不住。○出家人、一更更想家。○俗[8]語說、周瑜打黃蓋、一個願打、一個願挨。

TRANSLATION.

1 There is no telling how much scolding she has had to bear for eating things on the sly.

2 All men wish to enjoy happiness. Are there any who wish to suffer?

3 He who strikes the first blow gets the advantage; he who strikes second gets the worst of it.

4 When a man receives a favor and does not return it, he is said to be ungrateful.

5 This child is peculiarly good; it is not the least troublesome. In raising such a good baby as this, how much toil it saves one! †

6 If you stir up a difficulty, I shall not be able to endure it.

7 When one away from home gets ill,

20 垂簾聽政 *Suspend a curtain and hear government affairs.* The Empress is not supposed in etiquette to meet her ministers face to face, but to hear their reports and give her orders, sitting behind a curtain. The expression is decidedly *Wén-li* in style.

21 蘇東坡 A celebrated statesman and literary genius of the Sung dynasty. This saying of his is an alliterative play on the words 禿 and 毒, and refers to the custom of Buddhist priests of shaving their heads. The sarcasm of the saying is that no treachery or dishonesty is worthy of the name as compared with that of a priest, and that no man who is not treacherous and dishonest will be a priest.

24 Upon the death of any one, a messenger is sent to inform the relatives and kindred of the fact, and to announce the date of the funeral. This is called 報喪. In the case of rich or official families a written or printed paper is sent. Upon the day of the funeral, kindred and friends present their condolences, worship before the coffin, make a small contribution of cash and partake of the feast provided. This is called 弔喪.

LESSON LXXIX

Receptive Verbs.

受 To receive, to bear,—very widely used and limited by no special circumstances.

挨 To bear,—pain, evil or abuse, generally inflicted by another.

遭 To meet with,—misfortune, pain or loss

吃 To eat; i.e., suffer,—loss or trouble.

害 To be injured by,—disease, pain or shame.

患 To be afflicted with,—disease.

蒙 To receive,—favor, grace or kindness.

享 To receive, i.e., enjoy,—happiness, peace or prosperity.

領 To receive from,—a benefactor or superior.

Vocabulary.

享 *Hsiang*[3]. To accept as the gods do sacrifices; . . . . . *to enjoy*; to receive gratefully.

福 *Fu*[2]. Blessings conferred by the gods, *happi*- . . . . . *ness*, felicity; prosperity.

蒙 *Mêng*[2]. Dull, ignorant; to cover over, to con- . . . . . ceal; to receive thankfully, to be obliged :—see Sub. Also *mêng*[3].

患 *Hwan*[4]. Evil, misfortune, calamity, affliction; . . . . . to suffer, to be afflicted :—see Sub.

受罪 *Shou*[4] *tswei*[4]. To bear suffering, *to suffer* :— . . . . . Note 2.

下手 *Hsia*[4] *shou*[3]. To make a beginning; to take . . . . . hold; to set to, *to take the initiative*; a second place, a sub-foreman.

殃 *Yang*[1] . . . Misfortune, judgment, *retribution.*

忘恩 *Wang*[4] *ên*[1]. To forget a favor, *to be un*- . . . . . *grateful.*

時 少 是 回 丁 時 養養 不 因 個
候 喫 受 領 賑、都 候 媳 必 爲 願
受 遭 虧 傷。錢。頭 去 沒 婦、計 他 打、
罪、○ ○ 一 領 有。太 較 們 一
誰 好[15] 用[14] 回 賞 ○ 受 誰 必 個
可 時 胰 是 去 昨[12] 氣 吃 要 願
憐 候、子 領 喇。天 喇、虧、蒙 挨。
他 他 洗 飯、○ 大 天 誰 憐 ○
呢。逍 衣 第 這[13] 人 天 得 恤。憐[9]
○ 遙 裳、二 十 看 挨 便 ○ 恤
這[16] 自 人 回 年 操 打 宜。我[10] 人
樣 在 又 是 之 看 挨 ○ 和 的
破 的 省 領 內、好 罵 張[11] 他 人、
費 要 好 力、糧、我 了、的、家 不 是
你、懶、衣 第 領 今 一 那 是 有
我 到 裳 三 了 天 黠 個 別旁外 福
很 這 也 回 三 兵 好 養探彙 人、的、

he is all the more homesick.

8 The saying is, "When Chou Yü beats Hwang Kai, there is one willing to lay on and one willing to stand it."

9 Blessed are the merciful; for they shall surely receive mercy.

10 He does not stand in the same relation to me as others. It is not necessary to discuss who loses or who gains.

11 That *t'ung-yang* daughter-in-law of the Chang family is *too* much abused. She is beaten and scolded every day and has no comfort of her life.

12 The general was pleased with the parade yesterday, and to-day the soldiers have all gone to receive rewards.

13 Within these ten years I have received famine relief three times. The first time I received cooked rice; the second time, grain; and the third time, money.

14 By using soap to wash clothes, the person washing saves labor, and the clothes receive less injury.

15 When he was well-to-do, he took his ease and indulged his indolence; now that he has come to grief, who will pity him?

16 I am greatly indebted to you for

義 *I*[4]. Equity, righteousness, uprightness; *free,* charitable, superior, excellent; adopted.

負義 *Fu*[4] *i*[4]. *To abuse kindness;* to render evil for good.

乖 *Kwai*[1]. Perverse, contrary, bad-tempered, sulky; crafty, tricky; odd, *peculiar.*

省心 *Shêng*[3] *hsin*[1]. Trouble-saving, *good,* obedient.

漏子 *Lou*[4] *tsi*[3]. A mistake, *a difficulty.* (s.)

出外 *Ch'u*[1] *wai*[4]. *To leave home;* to go abroad, to travel.

離鄉 *Li*[2] *hsiang*[1]. *Away from home,* in a strange place; a stranger.

害病 *Hai*[4] *ping*[4]. Sick, *ill;* taken sick.

患病 *Hwan*[4] *ping*[4]. Same.

周 *Chou*[1]. To make a circuit; to extend everywhere; plenty; honest; entirely; close, fine; a surname.

瑜 *Yü*[2]. Lustrous; excellent.

較 *Chiao*[4]. *To compare;* rather; in general.

計較 *Chi*[4] *chiao*[4]. To compare notes, *to discuss,* to argue, to bargain.

童 *T'ung*[2]. A boy, a lad; a young student; *a virgin;* undefiled; youthful.

童養 *T'ung*[2] *yang*[3]. To support a betrothed girl before her marriage.

探養 *T'an*[4] *yang*[3]. Same:—Note 11.

受氣 *Shou*[4] *ch'i*[4]. Ill-treated, *abused.*

看操 *K'an*[4] *ts'ao*[1]. To review troops, to superintend the drilling of soldiers, *to witness a parade.*

兵丁 *Ping*[1] *ting*[1]. Soldiers.

賑 *Chên*[4]. To relieve those in want; charity, bounty, *relief.*

逍 *Hsiao*[1]. To ramble, to saunter at ease.

遙 *Yao*[2]. Distant, remote.

逍遙 To saunter carelessly, *at one's ease.*

自在 *Tsi*[4] *tsai*[4]. Natural, *easy;* self-possessed, composed; comfortable.

領了不情，就是不古[17]不喫不喝，也和喫了喝了不領情，就是不古[17]不喫不喝，也和喫了喝了不領情，就是不古[17]不喫不喝，也和喫了喝了不領

○我[21]叫那算占卦的先生、給我批了一個八字、說、我這步時運不好、不是破財、就是遭口舌是非。○蒙[22]恩和蒙情、有個要緊的分別、若是得了在上的好處、就該說是蒙恩、得了平等人的好處、就該說是蒙情。○王[23]五正在夢中、聽見外頭喊叫救火、吃了一驚、慌的連門閂也摸不着了。

21 I got that fortune-teller to tell my fortune by the eight characters. He said my fortune was not propitious, that I would either lose my money or suffer from evil reports.

22 There is an important difference between receiving grace and receiving a favor. If you get good from a superior, it should be spoken of as receiving grace; if you get good from an equal, it should be spoken of as receiving a favor.

23 Wang Wu Chêng, when in the midst of a dream, heard some one outside calling out, "fire! fire!" and was so frightened that in his alarm he could not even find the bolt of the door.

intimate that he who is behindhand gets the legitimate desert of his failure to be first.

5 大人 is here used for parents. A 省心的孩子 is one who does not cry nor fret nor get into mischief; for which we have no special word in English, other than to say that he is a "good" child.

7 患 is the more elegant book form, 害 the more colloquial.

8 周瑜, a noted general in the time of the three kingdoms, an adherent of the house of Wu. The story is that 周瑜, in order to deceive 曹操 with whom he was at war, beat 黃蓋, one of his own generals unmercifully, he consenting to be so beaten. 黃蓋 then went over to 曹操, and pretended that he had deserted 周瑜 on account of this shameful and unmerited beating, and wanted an opportunity to get revenge. 曹操 was deceived by him, and in consequence of his treachery suffered defeat. The proverb is used of those who resort to similar tricks, or who willingly endure pain for some coveted end.

10 The three forms have substantially the same meaning, save that 外人 suggests the idea of a relative, which the others do not necessarily do.

11 Parents who are poor, or who are tired of keeping their betrothed daughters, sometimes send them to the home of their future mother-in-law, months or even years, before they are to be married; albeit such a course is considered very ungenteel. Betrothals are also sometimes made, having this arrangement definitely in view, especially in the case of the death of the girl's mother. The lot of such girls is proverbially hard. The most general term for such a girl is, 童養媳婦, *a daughter-in-law supported as a child or virgin.* The term used in Shantung is 探養媳婦, *a daughter-in-law supported beforehand.* The term in Nanking is simply 養媳婦, *a supported daughter-in-law.*

17 It is not regarded as legitimate for a Chinese official both to fine a man and to beat him.

18 李榮春 and 一個好人 are in grammatical apposition. 頓險 is a book term not often heard in colloquial. 磨折 is colloquial, but as used in the North is always reversed, viz., 折磨.

21 The eight characters referred to are those which mark the year, month, day and hour of birth—two for each, according to the Chinese cyclical method of indicating dates. See Les. 117, Note 31. Prognostications are made on the basis of these characters. 步 is here the classifier of 時運. 口舌 and 是非 are rhetorically correlated, and mutually limit each other.

LESSON LXXX.

THUS.

這麼的 / 這麼着 Thus, then, in *this* case. The final 的 is the ancient and original form, still much used in Central and Southern Mandarin. In Eastern Shantung it is used exclusively, the form with 着 not being heard at all. 着 is the more modern form, used in Pekingese and the North, and also introduced to a considerable extent in the South. The same is true of 的 and 着 following 那麼 and 怎麼.

那麼的 or 那麼着 Thus, then, in *that* case.

這麼 Is not infrequently used as a contraction for 這麼的 or 這麼着.

怎麼的 A colloquial form of 那麼的. This form is not often found in books, but is widely used in colloquial.

這樣 or 這麼樣 Thus, in *this* case.

怎樣 or 怎麼樣 Thus, in *that* case.

這麼一來 In these circumstances, therefore.

第十八課

麻[1]刀紙筋又沒有了、答這麼的着、還要得去買。○他[2]親兄弟不管、慫他那麼的我也不管。○我[3]還看給他五百錢、爲親不死、必定來登門認錯、你還不肯、這麼一來、就不用想喇。○我[5]來屈[6]了原告也不好、如是換上青衣小帽、暗暗去私訪。○我[7]已經和他約定了、一塊兒去下大場、今天聽說他丁了憂、這麼一樣來、我只得還叫他念幾年書、這麼多少呢。○若[4]他父親不死、必定

就兩遍、兩遍學不會、就三遍、這麼樣、還有到底學不會的嗎。[10]現在黃大人陞了兩廣總督、老太爺感恩不盡、於是拿出五萬銀子、放飯施捨。○[11]他們個個人都是如此。○昨[12]天晚上、他還猶疑不定的、不知是去好、是不去好。○答好、好、你好快走啊。○[13]恁這麼的着、你再去問問他、他若不去、我們就打、願罵就罵嗎、你願打就打、願罵就罵嗎。○[14]他有急難、我出上工夫衛護他、如今我家有事、他連而也不照、這麼一來、我就和他絕了交、那樣的朋友、有也是五八四十、沒有也是四八五十。○[15]諸葛亮在葫蘆峪埋下地雷火礮、預

9 If you cannot learn it by one repetition, then repeat it twice; and if you cannot learn it by repeating twice, then repeat it three times. Is there anything you cannot in this way finally learn?

10 His Excellency, Mr. Hwang, has been advanced to the Governor-Generalship of the two Kwang, and his father, as an expression of his gratification, has set apart fifty thousand [taels of] silver to distribute food and charity among the poor.

11 They are every one so.

12 Yesterday evening he was still hesitating, not knowing whether it was better to go or not. *Ans.* In this case, do you go again and ask him, so that if he is not going, we may go at once.

13 In your intercourse with your sisters, can you beat and revile them as you please? By acting thus, in what position do you place me?

14 When he was in straits, I spent time in defending him; now, when my family are in difficulty, he does not so much as show his face. I will, therefore, cut his acquaintance. That style of friend, to have him is five times eight, and not to have him is four times ten.

陞 *Shêng*[1]. . . . . To ascend; *to rise in office.*

督 *Tu*[1]. . . . *To govern;* to oversee; to admonish.

總督 *Tsung*[3] *tu*[1]. . . . . A governor-general.

老太爺 *Lao*[3] *t'ai*[4] *yê*[2]. The father of an officer . . . . . or of one who has a high literary degree.

感恩 *Kan*[3] *ên*[1]. . . . . To be thankful, *grateful.*

放飯 *Fang*[4] *fan*[4]. To distribute food to the . . . . . poor.

施 *Shi*[1]. To expand; to distribute, to diffuse; . . . . . to give, *to bestow.*

施捨 *Shi*[1] *shê*[3]. . . . . To bestow charity.

猶疑 *Yiu*[2] *i*[2]. . . . . To be in doubt, *to hesitate.*

急難 *Chi*[2] *nan*[4]. *A strait,* an emergency, a press- . . . . . ing difficulty.

衛顧 *Wei*[4] *ku*[4]. . . . . To protect, *to defend.*

衛護 *Wei*[4] *hu*[4]. . . . . Same.

絕交 *Chüe*[2] *chiao*[1]. To have no more to do with, ... *to cut the acquaintance of.*

諸 *Chu*[1]. All, every; in *Wên-li* a final particle of . . . . . doubt or interrogation; at, in; a surname.

峪 *Yü*[4]. . . . . A ravine, a gully.

埋 *Mai*[2]. To bury, to cover over; *to conceal;* to . . . . . hoard. See *man*[2].

雷 *Lei*[2]. . . . . *Thunder;* to beat a drum.

地雷 *Ti*[4] *lei*[2]. . . . . *A mine,* a blast.

礮 or 砲 *P'ao*[4]. . . . . *A great gun,* a cannon.

懿 *I*[4]. . . . . Virtuous, accomplished. (w.)

將 *Chiang*[4]. A leader, *a general;* the king in . . . . . chess. See *chiang*[1].

恰巧 *Ch'ia*[4] *ch'iao*[3]. Opportune, timely. *in the* . . . . . *nick of time,* lucky.

淹沒 *Yien*[1] *moŭ*[4]. To drown out, to wet; *to over-* . . . . . *flow,* to overwhelm.

騰挪 *T'êng*[2] *noŭ*[2]. To transfer; to arrange for, ... *to find time;* to postpone.

河道 *Hê*[2] *tao*[4]. The banks or bed of a . . river.

天大慢的着還在葛裏、備
存水水很罷、能天。亮、恰巧
已一中快、怎騰○嘆巧死
經來、的必麼挪我[16]了下司
下創混必泥、沖好、一看一了馬
了底到從必起就點叫聲大鹽、
架頭這漸許怎工天說、雨、和
子鋪兒河漸多麼夫、福罷把他
喇、心沉泥的着。他去、了地的
今高下、來、○又不罷需兵
天的河河那[17]認如了、火將、
我地心道河得叫眞破以
在方、就寬道道寶是都後
街漫漸的窄兒。恩謀淹司
上、出漸地的答去、事濕沒馬
見堤高方、地這因在了、鹽
他來、了、流方、麼樣爲人、於走
脚○如的水你寶成是到
上鄭[18]此必流看恩、事諸那

15 Chu Kê Liang, in the valley of gourds, concealed subterraneous mines and fire guns intending to blow up Sï Ma I with his soldiers and generals; but subsequently, when Sï Ma I came to the place, just in the nick of time it rained a great rain and overflowed his mines and guns; upon which Chu Kê Liang said with a sigh, "Well, well; after all, it is true that man proposes but Heaven disposes."

16 It would be better, I think, to have Pao Ên go rather than T'ien Fu because Pao Ên can find the time; he also knows the road. *Ans.* Well, just as you like; do whatever seems best.

17 Where the bed of the river is narrow and the water runs very swiftly, it will necessarily take up much mud. Where the bed of the river is wide, the water will, of course, run slowly and the mud will gradually fall down, thus slowly filling up the channel of the river. Hence, when a flood comes, at the places where the bed of the river is thus filled up, the water will overflow the banks.

18 Chêng T'ien Ts'un has come to the end of his tether. I saw him today on the street shivering with the

河心 *Hê² hsin¹.* The bottom or channel of a river.

沉 *Ch'ên².* To sink, *to fall to the bottom;* to be lost, to perish; heavy, weighty.

漫 *Man⁴.* *To overflow*, to well up; wide spreading, diffused, vague.

堤 *Ti¹.* A dyke, a bund, a levee, *a bank.*

創 *Ch'wang⁴,³.* To create, to transform; to found; *to essay*, to follow a business.

底鋪 *Ti³ p'u¹.* Resources all exhausted, down to first principles.

邋 *La¹.* Careless, slovenly.

邋拉 *La¹ la¹.* To shuffle with the feet.

趿 *Sa¹,⁴.* To treat shoes down at the heel; to wear them so.

披 *P'ei¹.* *To throw over the shoulders*, to put on; disheveled. Also *p'i¹.*

袖 *Hsiu⁴.* *The sleeve*; to put into the sleeve.

慄 *Hsi¹.* To shudder with cold:—Note 18.

央 *Yang¹.* To beg earnestly, *to entreat.*

央及 *Yang¹ chi².* To beg hard, to importune, to crave, *to entreat.*

大烟 *Ta⁴ yien¹.* Opium (as smoked).

膏 *Kao¹.* Grease; ointment, *paste;* plasters; rich food.

廣膏 *Kwang³ kao¹.* Foreign opium:—Note 18.

臘 *La⁴.* A sacrifice three days after the winter solstice; *the 12th month.*

祭 *Chi⁴.* *To sacrifice to the gods;* an offering.

辭 *Ts'i².* Words, speech, phraseology; to refuse, to decline; to depart, *to take leave of.*

小婆子 *Hsiao³ p'o² tsï³.* A secondary or inferior wife, a concubine.

小奶奶 *Hsiao³ nai³ nai³.* Same. (s.)

邋拉着破鞋頭、腿上穿的燈籠褲子、
蹅的身上披的一件沒有袖子的小褂兒、
凍的牾牾牾牾的、直央及我、我腰裏
帶的五六十個錢、叫我都給了他罷、
答有錢怎麼單給他呢、你忘了他做
買賣的時候、吃的是粳米白麵、穿的
是綾羅綢緞、吃大烟必得吃廣膏、臘
月二十三日祭竈、辭竈、買三隻鴨子、四隻
雞、他小婆子奶奶還嫌不好吃、這樣、他現
在受罪、還算多了嗎。

cold, shuffling his feet along in a pair of worn-out shoes, having on his legs a pair of tattered pants, and on his shoulders a shortcoat without sleeves. He entreated me without ceasing, and I gave him all I had in my pocket—some fifty or sixty cash. *Ans.* If you have money to give, why give it to him? Have you forgotten when he was in business, how he ate the best rice and finest flour and wore silk and satin and would smoke only foreign opium? Also, how on the twenty-third of the twelfth month, in sacrificing to the kitchen god, he bought three ducks and four chickens, and yet his concubine found fault with them as unfit to eat? In view of all these things, are his present sufferings more than he deserves?

NOTES.

1 麻刀 is old ropes chopped into bits, rubbed up so as to disentangle the fibre, and used in mortar as we use hair. In some places, especially in the South, old paper is soaked into pulp and used for the same purpose.

4 Peking teachers would change to 他父親若是, etc., but teachers in Central and Southern Mandarin regard the form in the text as equally good, if not better.

5 登門認錯 is a ready-made book phrase, often used by educated people.

6 In difficult cases, Chinese magistrates not infrequently disguise themselves and go out at night, or for several days together, to see what they can find out.

7 丁憂 *To sustain grief; i.e.*, to mourn for the death of a parent. Three years is the allotted time for mourning for a parent, during which time officers are excused from duty, and candidates do not attend the examinations.

9 The final 的 might with perhaps equal propriety be referred to the person, and the clause be rendered: *Is there any one who cannot in this way finally learn it?*

10 兩廣 that is, 廣東 *Kwantung*, and 廣西 *Kwangsi*. In the phrase 感恩不盡 the object of the verb is so closely united to it, that it refuses to be displaced by the auxiliary. In 五萬銀子 the 兩 is omitted, as in such cases it often is.

13 The language of a man or of his mother to his wife, remonstrating against her treatment of her sisters-in-law.

14 The last clause of this sentence is the Chinese version of "Six of one and half-a-dozen of the other." The Northern form goes by multiplication, the Southern by addition. Other numbers are sometimes used in the same way.

15 諸葛亮 otherwise called 孔明, one of the greatest generals known in Chinese history. He was the faithful adherent of 劉備 *Liu Pei*, and finally secured him in possession of the throne, A.D. 220. 劉備 said of him, 孔明眞神人也, *K'ung Ming is truly a divine man!* It is not certainly known what was the character of the explosives he used, certainly not such as are used in modern warfare. 司馬懿 Commander of the armies of the kingdom of Wei. The historian of the three kingdoms says of him, that he 用兵如神, *handled an army like a god.*

16 怎麼好就怎麼着 *As is best so be it.* A common phrase for "Do as you think best." 那 is often substituted for 怎, the sense being practically the same.

18 混到頭兒 *Run through to the end*—"come to the end of his tether;" 鋪底鋪喇 *come to the bottom spread*—"down to the bed rock;" 下了架子 *the scaffolding fallen down*—"played out." The three phrases, Northern, Central and Southern, mean substantially the same thing. 混 *confused*, here a verb, *to act in a senseless and heedless manner.* 鞋頭 Shoes with the heels turned down and worn as heel-less slippers. 燈籠褲子 Trousers that are so thin, and have so many holes in them, that the light and air go through them as they do through a paper lantern. 牾牾牾牾的 The word is repeated to imitate the shuddering sound expressive of cold. The phrase is to be spoken in two couplets. 廣膏 *Canton paste or cake*, so called because foreign opium was first introduced at Canton, and because it comes in the form of thick paste or cake. 辭竈 *to take leave of the kitchen god.* This is done in every family on the twenty-third of the twelfth month, by presenting to him offerings and prayers. 祭竈 is the form used in some places.

第十八課

今[1]天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

去裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

沒去裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

的沒去裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

報的沒去裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

不報的沒去裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

個不報的沒去裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

[13]唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

你[13]唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

的你[13]唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

身的你[13]唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

想身的你[13]唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

去想身的你[13]唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

裏去想身的你[13]唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

家裏去想身的你[13]唱過自[9]己多年、他[5]不利害、○荒上了上世遇[6]子車車○人說明好官。在人有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

他[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

不他[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

來。不他[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

○來。不他[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

出○來。不他[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

好出○來。不他[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

還好出○來。不他[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

到還好出○來。不他[10]很能[14]唱你家○詩、不○却荒○害、涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

我[14]能很攪。說人、○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

明[11]很攪。說人、○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

鍾[11]裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

在鍾[11]裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

是在鍾[11]裏可樣肯却那[3]個人可是却不在乎。○車[4]車可是却不利害、他[5]却最講論你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

誰。可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

自看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

己自看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

身己自看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

的身己自看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

量的身己自看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

好量的身己自看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

這好量的身己自看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

却這好量的身己自看[8]你錢好靜、清○不小歲數[12]我[12]是該[12]可教去沒的報不個天有風、却不涼快。○你[2]不曉得、我卻不要過厚費。○

會常臉過連子車[4]車得、我卻不要過厚費。○

常臉過連子車[4]車得、我卻不要過厚費。○

到常臉過連子車[4]車得、我卻不要過厚費。○

不到常臉過連子車[4]車得、我卻不要過厚費。○

[12]不到常臉過連子車[4]車得、我卻不要過厚費。○

該[12]不到常臉過連子車[4]車得、我卻不要過厚費。○

是該[12]不到常臉過連子車[4]車得、我卻不要過厚費。○

他是該[12]不到常臉過連子車[4]車得、我卻不要過厚費。○

呢。是是他的、得。○

上呢。是是他的、得。○

臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

[7]像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

吞你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

現卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

○現卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

家○現卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

意、家○現卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

這意、家○現卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

不這意、家○現卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

他不這意、家○現卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

○他不這意、家○現卻卻○賊、○呑你小別很願像[7]麼樣有車[4]車子車連過臉上呢。是是他的、得。○

Translation.

1 There is a breeze to-day, but it is not cool.
2 You do not know, but I know.
3 That man is severe, it is true; but very amenable to reason.
4 The cart is his, but he is not in it.
5 They, knowing clearly that Chia Yiu Lien is a thief, are yet unwilling to inform the magistrate.
6 If you meet with a year of famine, then how will you live?
7 There are, however, not many as good men as this in the world.
8 Judging from the expression of his face he is very willing, but he has not yet plainly said so.
9 Delighting in quiet himself, he is yet constantly (capable of) going to other peoples' houses to raise a disturbance.
10 He is not young, it is only that he is small of stature.
11 Church member Chung loves very much to sing, but he sings poorly.
12 I owe you, but I cannot pay you at present.†
13 If he did not embezzle this money, who do you suppose did?
14 I will accept your hospitality, but do

LESSON LXXXI.

The Exceptive Conjunction.

卻 or **却** To reject,—properly a verb, but chiefly used as a conjunction to introduce an exceptive or adversative clause; but, but then, however, yet, and yet.

可 Can,—is used in the same way and with substantially the same meaning as **卻**. Thus used it changes its tone to *k'ê*[2], and appears to be simply a colloquial substitute for **卻**. Southern Mandarin generally adheres to **卻**. Both words are often used when they amount to little more than a mere expletive or catchword.

却有一件 or **一樣**, But there is one thing.
却有一宗 or **一樁**. The same.

Vocabulary.

卻 or **却** *Ch'üe*[4], *ch'ioă*[4]. To decline, to reject; but . . . . . then, however. The original form was **卻**, but **却** is now extensively used.
可 *K'ê*[2]. But, then, but then, however:—see Sub. . . . . See *k'ê*[3].
賈 *Chia*[3]. . . . . A surname. Also *ku*[3].
荒年 *Hwang*[1] *nien*[2]. . . . . A year of famine.
攪 *Chiao*[3]. To stir up; to disorder; to annoy; . to excite.
攪擾 *Chiao*[3] *jao*[3]. To embroil, *to raise a disturb-* . . . . . *ance*, to make a rumpus.
歲數 *Swei*[4] *shu*[4]. . . . . Age (of a person).
鍾 *Chung*[1]. . . . . A small cup; *a surname.*
呑 *Tun*[1]. To swallow whole, to gulp; to seize, ... to appropriate, *to embezzle.*
厚費 *Hou*[4] *fei*[4]. To be bountiful, to spend . . . . . lavishly, *to go to extra expense.*

眾必歸有也他[20]○○知繡[15]
位有土、証不心你[19]聽[18]行球
的的怎見、很裏有說不花
情事。麼可大、想奶家家東行。好
面、○還不生着奶口下鄉○看、
却可衆[24]能能的朦沒也沒[17]卻
有位復問卻弄混有、下本不
一到活罪。很人、答了事、很
件、我呢、○崑魁却已雨、却香。
他家答這[23]壯偉朦經卻生○
若裏奇怪可○弄混定不事、我[16]
再來、是是奇怪明[22]不了及生有
來我奇怪、喇、明住。親、這出一
尋也這人是○却邊事個
事、不却已他他[21]還兒來。法
我能是經殺的沒下無子、
却不將臭的、漢娶。的本却
是准來爛沒丈○大。事。不

not go to any extra expense

15 The hydrangea is a beautiful flower, but not very fragrant.

16 I have a plan, but I do not know whether it will succeed or not.

17 Without capacity, you yet have a capacity for getting into difficulties; and when you have gotten into a difficulty, you are without any capacity to get out.

18 I hear that it also rained east of the city, but not so much as it did here.

19 Have you a wife? *Ans.* I am engaged, but not yet married.

20 He is planning to hoodwink [us], but he will not succeed.

21 His stature is not great, it is true, but he is very stalwart.

22 It is clear that he killed him, yet without testimony he cannot be convicted.

23 But this is strange! After a man has decayed and returned to dust, how can he live again? *Ans.* Strange it certainly is, but it is something that will surely come to pass.

24 Since you gentlemen have come to my house, I cannot but accede to

過費 *Kwoă⁴ fei⁴*. . . . . Same. (s.)
繡 *Hsiu⁴*. . . . To embroider; variegated, figured.
球 *Ch'iu²*. . . . . A sphere, a ball, a globe.
繡球, or 繡毬 The hydrangea; the geranium.
生事 *Shêng¹ shï⁴*. To make trouble, *to get into difficulty.*
家下 *Chia¹ hsia⁴*. . . . . A wife.
朦 *Mêng²*. . Dim, indistinct; to cajole, to humbug.
朦混 *Mêng² hun⁴*. To mislead, *to hoodwink*, to humbug; obscure.
朦弄 *Mêng² lung⁴*. . . . To cajole, *to hoodwink.*
漢丈 *Han⁴ chang⁴*. . . . . *Stature*, size.
魁 *K'wei²*. . . . . Chief, highest; *best of its class.*
偉 *Wei³*. . . . . Fine-looking; *strong*, powerful.
魁偉 Robust, *stalwart*, athletic.
崑 *K'un¹*. . . A peak. Extraordinary, elegant. (s.)
崑壯 *K'un¹ chwang⁴*. Robust, *stalwart*, athletic. (s.)
証見 *Chêng⁴ chien⁴*. . . . . Evidence, *testimony.*
問罪 *Wên⁴ tswei⁴*. *To convict*, to condemn, to regard as guilty.
臭爛 *Ch'ou⁴ lan⁴*. . . . . Rotten, *decayed.*
復活 *Fu⁴ hwoă²*. *To come to life again*, to rise from the dead.
情面 *Ch'ing² mien⁴*. Face, feelings; influence:—Note 24.
尋事 *Hsin² shï⁴*. To raise a disturbance, *to make trouble*, to annoy.
宗 *Tsung¹*. Ancestors; family; a clan; kind, class, sort; *a matter;* to honor.
樁 *Chwang¹*. A post, a stake; a pile; classifier of affairs.—Les. 125.
摔 *Shwai³*. *To throw*, to swing about, to fling, to toss, to jerk. Also *shwai¹*.
睄 *Kwoă¹*. . . . . To see dimly; *to give attention.*
睬 *Ts'ai³*. . . . . To pay attention, to notice.
睄睬 To notice, to heed, to pay attention.
在意 *Tsai⁴ i⁴*. *To notice*, to pay attention, to regard, to heed.
貌相 *Mao⁴ hsiang⁴*. Features, physiognomy, visage, *looks.*
德 *Tê²*. *Virtue*, goodness; energy, virtue; power, quality; to flourish.
德行 *Tê² hsing⁴*. Virtue, morals, well-doing, *worth.*

人 貌摔拋扔跑 答是 可 樁宗、去、找
所 相 石 了、纔 誰 不 若 我 你
不 不 頭。我 有摔扔拋 要 是 也 們。
及 如 ○ 却 兩 進 埋 到 不 ○
的。人、看[27]不沒 個 一 怨 了 擋 你[25]
德 不 在聒 孩 塊 我。那 你、實
行 得 意聚 子、石 ○ 裏 郤 在
却 他 他 往 頭 剛[26]想 有 願
是 的 們 東 去、纔 家、一 意

your wishes; but one thing you must remember, if he comes again to make trouble, I will hold you responsible.

25 If you really want to go, I will not hinder you; but there is one thing, if after you get there you are homesick, you must not reflect on me.

26 Who was it that just now threw in a stone? *Ans.* Two boys just now ran towards the east, but I did not notice that they threw any stones.

27 Do not be deceived by the inferiority of his looks; in sterling worth he has no equal.

Notes.

3 可 here makes a concession to something previously said by another. We might translate, *Yes, he is severe, it is true, etc.*

4 Putting 他 before the 却 gives it emphasis.

9 會 as here used, is very expressive, and is very widely used. The Peking teacher objects to it and substitutes 常, which, however, does not give the force of 會.

12 Notice how 現在 precedes the conjunction, although it belongs to the conjunctive clause.

17 This sentence is a play on the word 事, and is a smart or pithy saying.

19 A wife is known by a variety of epithets. The proper term, which distinguishes her as *wife*, is 妻 or 妻子, but it is not used to any extent in colloquial. When the idea of sex is prominent she is called simply 女人. When spoken of in a careless or depreciating way she is called 老婆. When classed with, or in relation to a husband, she is called 婦 or 婦人. When the family idea is prominent she is called 家裡, or 家下, or 家眷, or 內人, or 賤內. When dignified by the rank of her husband, she is called 師娘, or 太太, or 夫人. The term 奶奶, which refers to motherhood, is used for *wife* only in the South.

20 人 is here used as an enclitic, but this does not at all interfere with its application to the person speaking. The structure of the sentence does not make it certain whether the reference was to the speaker or to some one else.

21 也 is here rendered, *it is true.* Its exact force could only be known from the preceding sentence, or from the idea which gave rise to it.

22 問罪 is put for 定罪—the process for the result. This use probably grows out of the custom of charging the crime on the supposed criminal, demanding of him a confession, and enforcing it by torture.

23 怪是怪 *Strange it is,* or, *true it's strange,* a common idiomatic form.

24 衆位 *All you gentlemen.* The classifier is put for its noun. 情面 *The face of the feelings,* that is, the face as the exponent or representative of the feelings or sentiments of the mind.

26 Mandarin has no *t'ung hsing* word meaning *to throw.* The three terms given in the text are all more or less local.

LESSON LXXXII.

Forbidding.

別 Don't, you must not,—much used colloquially in Central and Northern Mandarin, and also not infrequently in books. It is used in some places in the South, but not in others; thus it is used in Nanking, but not in Kiukiang. In Eastern Shantung it is read *pai*[4]. It is in reality a contraction of 不要.

休 to reject; do not by any means,—a book term only used colloquially in certain phrases and connections. In some places, however, it is much used colloquially; thus in Northern Shantung it quite takes the place of 別, being spoken *ho.*

莫 Do not, you should not, there is no need that,—mostly confined to certain phrases and connections. In some parts of the South, however, as in Kiukiang, it is in constant use and quite takes the place of 別.

不要 Do not want, do not,—much used everywhere, especially in the South, where it takes the place of 別 in the North.

不用 Need not, do not. A milder form than any of the preceding.

不可 Must not, should not, ought not.

不許 Must not, thou shalt not,—gives an authoritative prohibition.

不准 Do not allow; to forbid.

不消 Need not, not worth while.

漫 To overflow, do not, you need not—always joined with a word meaning *to say.*

第八十二課

門 麼 議、錢。聞[11]道。是 ○ 論 你[1]
前 講 不 ○ 名 ○ 好 醜[6] 人。莫別
雪、的、可 你[13]休 這[10]人。婦 ○ 橄
休 你 强 們 見 本 ○ 是 求[4]着
管 就 派。都 面、電 不[8]我 你 我
別 當 ○ 出 見 氣 要 妻、好 ○
人 怎 要[15]去 面 鍍 這 休 歹 會[2]
瓦 麼 小 玩 大 金、樣 想 莫別 首
上 回、心 兒 有 別 客 美 露 們
霜。不 撐 提 罷、限。住 氣。貌 出 不
○ 許 溜 別 ○ 手 ○ 的。來、准
再[18]隨 着、在 休[12]兒、莫[9]○ 、 開
不 口 別 這 我 三 說 你[7]快[5]賭。
要 糊 洸 洸 裏 說、天 別 莫 鞋 ○
叫 謅。 蕩 吵 嚷 你 就 人、笑 飯 背[3]
他 ○ 出 嚷。不 抄 就 話 罷、地
來 只[17]來。○ 消 起 是 甚 莫別 裏
喇、管 ○ 只[14]花 來 我 督 生 不
我 自 我[16]可 那 了。也 徒、氣 要
看 己 怎 商 項 ○ 知 他 喇。議

TRANSLATION.

1 Don't you take hold of me.
2 The headmen do not allow any gambling.
3 Do not disparage men behind their backs.
4 I beg of you, in any case, do not let it leak out.
5 Be quick and eat, and don't fret.
6 If one has a homely wife, he should not keep thinking of pretty women.
7 Do not laugh at Christian; he is a good man.
8 Don't be so formal.
9 Not to speak of others, even I know it.
10 Do not stop, and in three days this book on electroplating will be copied.
11 It is better not to meet the man of whose reputation you have heard, for if you meet him face to face, you will find him decidedly commonplace.
12 As I see it, you had better not spend that money.
13 Out with you all to your play, and don't stay here making a noise.
14 You can only consult together, you cannot peremptorily appoint.
15 Carry it carefully and don't splash it over.
16 You ought to give it just as I explained it. I cannot allow any random guess that comes uppermost.

VOCABULARY.

別 *Pie*[4]. Do not, you must not;—see Sub. See *pie*[2].

會首 *Hwei*[4] *shou*[3]. The chairman of a committee or society; *headmen*, leaders.

開賭 *K'ai*[1] *tu*[3]. *To gamble*, to open a gambling room.

議論 *I*[4] *lun*[4]. To discuss, to canvass; to criticize, *to disparage*.

美 *Mei*[3]. Delicious; *beautiful;* excellent.

美貌 *Mei*[3] *mao*[4]. Beautiful, *pretty*, handsome.

笑話 *Hsiao*[4] *hwa*[4]. *To laugh at*, to ridicule, to make fun of; in fun.

基 *Chi*[1]. Foundation; possessions, patrimony.

基督徒 *Chi*[1] *tu*[1] *t'u*[2]. The name given to Bunyan's Christian.

客氣 *K'ê*[4] *ch'i*[4]. *Formal*, conventional, distant; modest, simpering, bashful.

電氣 *Tien*[4] *ch'i*[4]. Electricity.

鍍金 *Tu*[4] *chin*[1]. To gild; *to electroplate.*

住手 *Chu*[4] *shou*[3]. *To stop*, to cease, to desist.

聞名 *Wên*[2] *ming*[2]. To hear of by reputation.

見面 *Chien*[4] *mien*[4]. *To see face to face*, to have an interview with.

洸 *Kwang*[1]. To oscillate, to wabble; unsteady.

蕩 *Tang*[4]. Vast; vagrant, dissipated; to squander; *to shake*, to agitate.

洸蕩 To wabble; to slop over, *to splash out.*

隨口 *Swei*[2] *k'ou*[3]. To talk at random.

謅 *Tsou*[1]. Jest, raillery; *to exaggerate*, to lie.

他 吃 去、這 理 麼 地 ○ 你 那
有 飽 不 不 無 吃、下。各[21]的 個
甚 啊。准 是 錢 可 ○ 照 錢。人
麼 ○ 弄 凍 休 以 別[23]本 ○ 不
本 這[29]在 着 進 在 看 位、我[20]大
事。樣 地 喇。來。外 他 不 託 詳準
○ 不 板 ○ ○ 邊 常 訕 你 細成。
罷[30]識 上。要[27]我[26]要、常 亂 抄找 ○
罷 抬 ○ 擤 囑 你 有 坐。持 漫[19]
罷、舉 來[28]鼻 咐 莫 休 病、○ 幾 說
他 的 來 子涕、你 進 一 再[22]個 是
也 東 來、或 不 來。黏 往 玻 二
別 西、別 是 要 ○ 也 火 璃 百
嫌 你 住 吐 脫 衙[25]不 爐 瓶 八、
你、不 筷 痰、衣 門 少 裏 子、就
你 用 子、可 裳、口、做 添 你 是
也 理 好 以 你 八朝 活。煤、別 三
別 他、歹 到 却 字南 ○ 別 忘 百
嫌 看 總 外 不 開、要[24]拉撒 記 也
他、看 得 邊 聽、有 甚 落在 了。是

17 Simply sweep the snow from before your own door; don't meddle with the frost on your neighbor's roof.
18 Don't let that man come again. I think he is not to be trusted.
19 You need not mention two hundred and eighty. If you said three hundred, you still might keep your money.
20 Do not forget those few glass bottles I asked you to get for me.
21 Let each one take his own seat; to sit at random is not allowed.
22 When you put coal in the stove again, do not spill it on the floor.
23 Don't let the fact that she is constantly ailing influence you. She does not [on this account] do any the less work.
24 If you want something to eat, ask for it outside, but don't come in.
25 The door of the yamên faces the south (opens like the character eight): having right but not money, do not enter.
26 I charged you not to strip off your clothes but you did not mind, and now you have caught cold.
27 If you want to blow your nose or to spit, you should go out and not soil the floor.
28 Come on, come on, don't lay down

糊謅 *Hu² tsou¹.* *To talk at random;* to tell barefaced lies.
霜 *Shwang¹.* *Frost,* efflorescence.
準 *Chun³.* To adjust; to measure; a rule, a gauge; accurate; *certain,* sure.
準成 *Chun³ ch'êng².* Accurate; certain, sure; reliable, *trusty.*
抄持 *Ch'ao¹ ch'i².* *To get up,* to make a raise of, to rake up. (L.)
落 *La⁴.* To forget, to leave behind, *to drop;* to be late. See *lao⁴* and *loă⁴.*
拉落 *La¹ la⁴.* To scatter, *to spill,* to draggle.
擤 *Hsing².* To blow or wipe the nose with the hand.
鼻 *Pi².* The nose.
涕 *T'i⁴.* Tears; to weep; *mucus from the nose.*
鼻涕 Mucus from the nose, snivel.
地板 *Ti⁴ pan³.* A board floor, *the floor.*
痰 *T'an².* Phlegm, mucus from the lungs.
抬舉 *T'ai² chü³.* To exalt, to honor; to compliment; *to treat well.*
隨機應變 *Swei² chi¹ ying⁴ pien⁴.* To adapt oneself to circumstances:—Note 31.
倒針 *Tao⁴ chên¹.* To backstitch.
跑針 *P'ao³ chên¹.* To run (a seam).
縣太爺 *Hsien⁴ t'ai⁴ yie².* His honor the magistrate:—Note 32.
光棍 *Kwang¹ kun⁴.* "A bare pole," a bachelor; a rowdy, a rough; *a daredevil,* a sharper; exemplary, unassailable; spruce, comely.
俏 *Ch'iao⁴.* Silly, half-witted.
冒犯 *Mao⁴ fan⁴.* To offend, to anger, to affront, *to provoke.*
奸 *Chien¹.* Crafty, traitorous, *wicked.*
奸邪 *Chien¹ hsie².* Malicious, *wicked.*
兇惡 *Hsiung¹ ê¹.* Vicious, villainous; *evil,* sinful; wicked.
着忙 *Choă² mang².* *Hastily,* in a hurry; flurried.

別別說、莫說話、親的針就的我
別的家、快走冒殺大縫、是也看
我叫兒犯了光不個當你
愛看惡人一棍、要縣隨們
這門的的了輩大跑太機兩
個地來路。先子小針爺、應個、
方、瞧○生、牛、事縫。他變、都
求瞧、二[37]請養情、○能不殼
你遮姑先了有你[34]不把可人
別思娘、生這他不我板受
叫克見休麼出要怎上的。
看赶遮怪個來、小麼釘○
門緊思他。現沒看樣釘。南[31]
的出○世有了呢。○北
的克休[36]報過他、○漫[32]的
知來、在入的不他媽[33]道風
道。着門奸傚是媽他氣
忙後邪之他告是不
說、藏人孩去是訴個同、
別別別着、的子、的要衙作
別的家就道、不○地倒役、官

your chopsticks. You must make the best of it and eat your fill.

29 A fellow like this who does not know when he is well treated! You need not pay any attention to him and we will see what he can do.

30 Enough, enough; he need not find fault with you, nor you with him. As I see it, either of you is as much as a man can stand.

31 The customs are different in the North and the South, and an official should adapt himself to the circumstances and not insist on having his own way.

32 What if he is a constable! Even if he were a magistrate, what could he do to me?

33 Mother said to backstitch it, not to [run it.

34 Don't you look upon him with contempt. He is the most noted dare-devil of this place. Any affair, great or small, in which he comes to the front, is sure to go through.

35 His father was a beef-butcher all his life, and has his reward in the bringing up of this silly son, who does not know what he ought to say and has provoked you. Please, sir, do not take offence at him.

36 Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

37 When the two young ladies saw Jessica hidden behind the door, they said, "Let us call the door-keeper to come and see." Jessica came out hastily and said excitedly, "Don't, don't. I love this place. Please don't let the door-keeper know."

NOTES.

2 The reference is to the directors or managers of a market or festival.

6 A saying commonly attributed to the Emperor Yao.

9 The 就 and 也 join together to give the force of *even*.

10 電氣鍍金 *Gilding by electricity*,—the title of the book.

11 Or, *When you hear of a man's reputation, don't spoil the impression by meeting him. If you meet him, you will find the reality very little.*

12 項 is here used as a classifier of 錢. *The sort of money, or that sum of money.*

16 In Chinese schools the teacher explains the classics in common language, and then calls on the pupil at the next recitation to reproduce the substance of his explanation; this repetition or reproduction is expressed by 回.

17 A proverb, the meaning of which is, don't trouble yourself to correct other people's faults, but rather give attention to your own.

18 不大準成, 不大詳細 Both these phrases are here used somewhat out of their usual sense. They are applied to any one whose conduct or character is suspicious. The former is the more widely used.

19 In even tens, over a hundred, the 十 is often omitted. The 錢 is also left to be inferred from the connection.

20 抄持 is more or less local, but very expressive.

21 The language of a teacher to his pupils, or of an officer to the candidates in the examination hall.

25 All yamêns in China face the south, they also all have two flaring walls in front approximating the form of the character 八. This rhyme or proverb is intended to express the idea that so surely as yamêns face the south, or have flaring walls in front, so surely is money more potent than right.

26 這不是凍着喇 This indirect interrogative form of affirmation frequently cannot be preserved in

第三十八課

他[1] 只 有 子 裏、 少 怎 憑 聽。 ○
任 管 都 作 也 回、 怎麼 無[9] ○
甚 去。 好、 聲。 說 總 論[10] 不
麼 ○ 不 得 ○ ○ 你、 樣 是 拘
都 憑[3] 我[4] 這[5] 過 許 可 誰 大
不 任 你 個 ○ 去、 話、 ○ 進 給 比 勸 事
管、 ○ 辦、 不[6] 憑 來。 我 你 他、 小
你[2] 兩 說、 他 ○ 錢。 就 長 都 事、
想 個 ○ 別[7] 是 幾 要
去、 法 沒 那 多 管 歲。 任[8] 不 謙

Translation.

1 He pays no attention to anything at all.
2 If you want to go, just go.
3 Go and arrange it as you like. Both plans are good.
4 I let him talk and said nothing.
5 This statement will pass anywhere.
6 No matter how often he comes, by no means let him come in.
7 No difference what you say, you must give me the money.
8 No matter how you put it, I am still several years older than you.
9 No matter who exhorts him, he will not listen.
10 In everything, whether great or small, be conciliatory and not self-opinionated.

a correct translation. Such forms are much more frequently used in Chinese than in English.

27 弄 here expresses the idea in a form which no English translation will reproduce.

28 Said by a host to his guests at the beginning of a fresh course. The 來來來 is a cordial invitation to each one to take up his chopsticks and begin to eat. 好歹 is used apologetically.

29 不識抬舉 Not to appreciate an honor or compliment, but, on the contrary, to take it as a want of courage or spirit, and so presume upon it.

31 隨機應變 *Follow the turn of affairs and respond to the change* [by a corresponding change of plan]; that is, *to adapt oneself to circumstances, to be equal to the occasion.* 板上釘釘 *To drive a nail in a board*, that is, a nail driven in a board is fixed once for all, and is unchangeable. There is perhaps also a pun or play on the word 板, which often means, *stiff, obstinate.* The phrase is just the opposite of 隨機應變.

32 縣太爺 A respectful designation of the Hsien magistrate. Formerly magistrates were addressed as 太爺, but this title is now generally superseded by that of 大老爺.

35 養了 etc., Lit., *Has raised this present-life-recompense half-witted son.* Buddhism has disseminated everywhere in China the Brahmanical notion that butchering cattle for beef is a great sin. The recompense in this case was a half-witted son.

37 別家 is the Peking form. In some places 別的 is said as if written 別得, which was probably the orginal form. Nanking rejects both forms and uses a triple 別, which is also widely used, but not to the exclusion of the other forms.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Concessives.

任 To allow, to permit; any,—as 任什麼 anything, 任誰 anyone, etc.

憑 According to; as [you] like; it rests with.

任憑 To allow; to suffer; to let; no matter.

任管 Same as 任憑,—but local.

管 or **不管** No matter; be as it will; as [you] please; any. The addition of 不, strange to say, makes very little difference in the meaning.

無管 Same as 不管.

只管 Just, simply, freely, without hesitation.

隨管 No matter; as [you] please.

論 As to, with reference to.

不論 or **無論** No matter; irrespective of; whether.

不拘 No difference; no matter; irrespective of; in any case.

無拘 Same, but local.

別管 It matters not; no difference; by no means.

隨 As [you] like, as [you] please. When thus used it is, in Central Mandarin, frequently read *ts'ui*.

隨便 As [you] like, at [your] convenience. Much used in the South.

由 To allow, to let, to give way to.

己的心、以後聽天由命也就是了。○若見他罵人、自罵、心裏只依着兄弟的言語。○我只管盡到了自己的心、不可自是。○要留幾個錢、今日用。○武大郎忍氣吞聲、由他咒罵、也不還口。○長的周正。○火。○平。○和氣。○臉色。○他[11]不動。○不讓、憑你怎樣來他、他的心連動也不動。○我[12]還要去見他。○他[13]不拘甚麼事、只[14]管說熟練、要拜望他去、見不見他[15]沒意、別管要說憑他。○我[16]還要前、[17]容易了。○[18]小生預備下[19]綿綿的[20]一腳[21]踢倒那[22]高[23]大[24]的[25]身[26]軀。○[27]大爺不[28]在家、[29]小[30]的[31]不[32]敢[33]說。○[34]大[35]爺[36]不[37]在[38]家、[39]小[40]的[41]不[42]敢[43]說。○[44]大[45]爺[46]不[47]在[48]家、[49]小[50]的[51]不[52]敢[53]說。○[54]大[55]爺[56]不[57]在[58]家、[59]小[60]的[61]不[62]敢[63]說。○[64]大[65]爺[66]不[67]在[68]家、[69]小[70]的[71]不[72]敢[73]說。○[74]大[75]爺[76]不[77]在[78]家、[79]小[80]的[81]不[82]敢[83]說。○[84]大[85]爺[86]不[87]在[88]家、[89]小[90]的[91]不[92]敢[93]說。○[94]大[95]爺[96]不[97]在[98]家、[99]小[100]的[101]不[102]敢[103]說。○[104]大[105]爺[106]不[107]在[108]家、[109]小[110]的[111]不[112]敢[113]說。○[114]大[115]爺[116]不[117]在[118]家、[119]小[120]的[121]不[122]敢[123]說。○[124]大[125]爺[126]不[127]在[128]家、[129]小[130]的[131]不[132]敢[133]說。○[134]大[135]爺[136]不[137]在[138]家、[139]小[140]的[141]不[142]敢[143]說。○[144]大[145]爺[146]不[147]在[148]家、[149]小[150]的[151]不[152]敢[153]說。○[154]大[155]爺[156]不[157]在[158]家、[159]小[160]的[161]不[162]敢[163]說。○[164]大[165]爺[166]不[167]在[168]家、[169]小[170]的[171]不[172]敢[173]說。○[174]大[175]爺[176]不[177]在[178]家、[179]小[180]的[181]不[182]敢[183]說。○[184]大[185]爺[186]不[187]在[188]家、[189]小[190]的[191]不[192]敢[193]說。○[194]大[195]爺[196]不[197]在[198]家、[199]小[200]的[201]不[202]敢[203]說。○[204]大[205]爺[206]不[207]在[208]家、[209]小[210]的[211]不[212]敢[213]說。○[214]大[215]爺[216]不[217]在[218]家、[219]小[220]的[221]不[222]敢[223]說。○[224]大[225]爺[226]不[227]在[228]家、[229]小[230]的[231]不[232]敢[233]說。○[234]大[235]爺[236]不[237]在[238]家、[239]小[240]的[241]不[242]敢[243]說。○[244]大[245]爺[246]不[247]在[248]家、[249]小[250]的[251]不[252]敢[253]說。○[254]大[255]爺[256]不[257]在[258]家、[259]小[260]的[261]不[262]敢[263]說。○[264]大[265]爺[266]不[267]在[268]家、[269]小[270]的[271]不[272]敢[273]說。○[274]大[275]爺[276]不[277]在[278]家、[279]小[280]的[281]不[282]敢[283]說。○[284]大[285]爺[286]不[287]在[288]家、[289]小[290]的[291]不[292]敢[293]說。○[294]大[295]爺[296]不[297]在[298]家、[299]小[300]的[301]不[302]敢[303]說。○[304]大[305]爺[306]不[307]在[308]家、[309]小[310]的[311]不[312]敢[313]說。○[314]大[315]爺[316]不[317]在[318]家、[319]小[320]的[321]不[322]敢[323]說。○[324]大[325]爺[326]不[327]在[328]家、[329]小[330]的[331]不[332]敢[333]說。○[334]大[335]爺[336]不[337]在[338]家、[339]小[340]的[341]不[342]敢[343]說。○[344]大[345]爺[346]不[347]在[348]家、[349]小[350]的[351]不[352]敢[353]說。○[354]大[355]爺[356]不[357]在[358]家、[359]小[360]的[361]不[362]敢[363]說。○[364]大[365]爺[366]不[367]在[368]家、[369]小[370]的[371]不[372]敢[373]說。○[374]大[375]爺[376]不[377]在[378]家、[379]小[380]的[381]不[382]敢[383]說。○[384]大[385]爺[386]不[387]在[388]家、[389]小[390]的[391]不[392]敢[393]說。○[394]大[395]爺[396]不[397]在[398]家、[399]小[400]的[401]不[402]敢[403]說。○[404]大[405]爺[406]不[407]在[408]家、[409]小[410]的[411]不[412]敢[413]說。○[414]大[415]爺[416]不[417]在[418]家、[419]小[420]的[421]不[422]敢[423]說。○[424]大[425]爺[426]不[427]在[428]家、[429]小[430]的[431]不[432]敢[433]說。○[434]大[435]爺[436]不[437]在[438]家、[439]小[440]的[441]不[442]敢[443]說。○[444]大[445]爺[446]不[447]在[448]家、[449]小[450]的[451]不[452]敢[453]說。○[454]大[455]爺[456]不[457]在[458]家、[459]小[460]的[461]不[462]敢[463]說。○[464]大[465]爺[466]不[467]在[468]家、[469]小[470]的[471]不[472]敢[473]說。○[474]大[475]爺[476]不[477]在[478]家、[479]小[480]的[481]不[482]敢[483]說。○[484]大[485]爺[486]不[487]在[488]家、[489]小[490]的[491]不[492]敢[493]說。○[494]大[495]爺[496]不[497]在[498]家、[499]小[500]的[501]不[502]敢[503]說。○[504]大[505]爺[506]不[507]在[508]家、[509]小[510]的[511]不[512]敢[513]說。○[514]大[515]爺[516]不[517]在[518]家、[519]小[520]的[521]不[522]敢[523]說。○[524]大[525]爺[526]不[527]在[528]家、[529]小[530]的[531]不[532]敢[533]說。○[534]大[535]爺[536]不[537]在[538]家、[539]小[540]的[541]不[542]敢[543]說。○[544]大[545]爺[546]不[547]在[548]家、[549]小[550]的[551]不[552]敢[553]說。○[554]大[555]爺[556]不[557]在[558]家、[559]小[560]的[561]不[562]敢[563]說。○[564]大[565]爺[566]不[567]在[568]家、[569]小[570]的[571]不[572]敢[573]說。○[574]大[575]爺[576]不[577]在[578]家、[579]小[580]的[581]不[582]敢[583]說。○[584]大[585]爺[586]不[587]在[588]家、[589]小[590]的[591]不[592]敢[593]說。○[594]大[595]爺[596]不[597]在[598]家、[599]小[600]的[601]不[602]敢[603]說。○[604]大[605]爺[606]不[607]在[608]家、[609]小[610]的[611]不[612]敢[613]說。○[614]大[615]爺[616]不[617]在[618]家、[619]小[620]的[621]不[622]敢[623]說。○[624]大[625]爺[626]不[627]在[628]家、[629]小[630]的[631]不[632]敢[633]說。○[634]大[635]爺[636]不[637]在[638]家、[639]小[640]的[641]不[642]敢[643]說。○[644]大[645]爺[646]不[647]在[648]家、[649]小[650]的[651]不[652]敢[653]說。○[654]大[655]爺[656]不[657]在[658]家、[659]小[660]的[661]不[662]敢[663]說。○[664]大[665]爺[666]不[667]在[668]家、[669]小[670]的[671]不[672]敢[673]說。○[674]大[675]爺[676]不[677]在[678]家、[679]小[680]的[681]不[682]敢[683]說。○[684]大[685]爺[686]不[687]在[688]家、[689]小[690]的[691]不[692]敢[693]說。○[694]大[695]爺[696]不[697]在[698]家、[699]小[700]的[701]不[702]敢[703]說。○[704]大[705]爺[706]不[707]在[708]家、[709]小[710]的[711]不[712]敢[713]說。○[714]大[715]爺[716]不[717]在[718]家、[719]小[720]的[721]不[722]敢[723]說。○[724]大[725]爺[726]不[727]在[728]家、[729]小[730]的[731]不[732]敢[733]說。○[734]大[735]爺[736]不[737]在[738]家、[739]小[740]的[741]不[742]敢[743]說。○[744]大[745]爺[746]不[747]在[748]家、[749]小[750]的[751]不[752]敢[753]說。○[754]大[755]爺[756]不[757]在[758]家、[759]小[760]的[761]不[762]敢[763]說。○[764]大[765]爺[766]不[767]在[768]家、[769]小[770]的[771]不[772]敢[773]說。○[774]大[775]爺[776]不[777]在[778]家、[779]小[780]的[781]不[782]敢[783]說。○[784]大[785]爺[786]不[787]在[788]家、[789]小[790]的[791]不[792]敢[793]說。○[794]大[795]爺[796]不[797]在[798]家、[799]小[800]的[801]不[802]敢[803]說。○[804]大[805]爺[806]不[807]在[808]家、[809]小[810]的[811]不[812]敢[813]說。○[814]大[815]爺[816]不[817]在[818]家、[819]小[820]的[821]不[822]敢[823]說。○[824]大[825]爺[826]不[827]在[828]家、[829]小[830]的[831]不[832]敢[833]說。○[834]大[835]爺[836]不[837]在[838]家、[839]小[840]的[841]不[842]敢[843]說。○[844]大[845]爺[846]不[847]在[848]家、[849]小[850]的[851]不[852]敢[853]說。○[854]大[855]爺[856]不[857]在[858]家、[859]小[860]的[861]不[862]敢[863]說。○[864]大[865]爺[866]不[867]在[868]家、[869]小[870]的[871]不[872]敢[873]說。○[874]大[875]爺[876]不[877]在[878]家、[879]小[880]的[881]不[882]敢[883]說。○[884]大[885]爺[886]不[887]在[888]家、[889]小[890]的[891]不[892]敢[893]說。○[894]大[895]爺[896]不[897]在[898]家、[899]小[900]的[901]不[902]敢[903]說。○[904]大[905]爺[906]不[907]在[908]家、[909]小[910]的[911]不[912]敢[913]說。○[914]大[915]爺[916]不[917]在[918]家、[919]小[920]的[921]不[922]敢[923]說。○[924]大[925]爺[926]不[927]在[928]家、[929]小[930]的[931]不[932]敢[933]說。○[934]大[935]爺[936]不[937]在[938]家、[939]小[940]的[941]不[942]敢[943]說。○[944]大[945]爺[946]不[947]在[948]家、[949]小[950]的[951]不[952]敢[953]說。○[954]大[955]爺[956]不[957]在[958]家、[959]小[960]的[961]不[962]敢[963]說。○[964]大[965]爺[966]不[967]在[968]家、[969]小[970]的[971]不[972]敢[973]說。○[974]大[975]爺[976]不[977]在[978]家、[979]小[980]的[981]不[982]敢[983]說。○[984]大[985]爺[986]不[987]在[988]家、[989]小[990]的[991]不[992]敢[993]說。○[994]大[995]爺[996]不[997]在[998]家、[999]小[1000]的[1001]不[1002]敢[1003]說。○[1004]大[1005]爺[1006]不[1007]在[1008]家、[1009]小[1010]的[1011]不[1012]敢[1013]說。○[1014]大[1015]爺[1016]不[1017]在[1018]家、[1019]小[1020]的[1021]不[1022]敢[1023]說。○[1024]大[1025]爺[1026]不[1027]在[1028]家、[1029]小[1030]的[1031]不[1032]敢[1033]說。○[1034]大[1035]爺[1036]不[1037]在[1038]家、[1039]小[1040]的[1041]不[1042]敢[1043]說。○[1044]大[1045]爺[1046]不[1047]在[1048]家、[1049]小[1050]的[1051]不[1052]敢[1053]說。○[1054]大[1055]爺[1056]不[1057]在[1058]家、[1059]小[1060]的[1061]不[1062]敢[1063]說。○[1064]大[1065]爺[1066]不[1067]在[1068]家、[1069]小[1070]的[1071]不[1072]敢[1073]說。○[1074]大[1075]爺[1076]不[1077]在[1078]家、[1079]小[1080]的[1081]不[1082]敢[1083]說。○[1084]大[1085]爺[1086]不[1087]在[1088]家、[1089]小[1090]的[1091]不[1092]敢[1093]說。○[1094]大[1095]爺[1096]不[1097]在[1098]家、[1099]小[1100]的[1101]不[1102]敢[1103]說。○[1104]大[1105]爺[1106]不[1107]在[1108]家、[1109]小[1110]的[1111]不[1112]敢[1113]說。○[1114]大[1115]爺[1116]不[1117]在[1118]家、[1119]小[1120]的[1121]不[1122]敢[1123]說。○[1124]大[1125]爺[1126]不[1127]在[1128]家、[1129]小[1130]的[1131]不[1132]敢[1133]說。○[1134]大[1135]爺[1136]不[1137]在[1138]家、[1139]小[1140]的[1141]不[1142]敢[1143]說。○[1144]大[1145]爺[1146]不[1147]在[1148]家、[1149]小[1150]的[1151]不[1152]敢[1153]說。○[1154]大[1155]爺[1156]不[1157]在[1158]家、[1159]小[1160]的[1161]不[1162]敢[1163]說。○[1164]大[1165]爺[1166]不[1167]在[1168]家、[1169]小[1170]的[1171]不[1172]敢[1173]說。○[1174]大[1175]爺[1176]不[1177]在[1178]家、[1179]小[1180]的[1181]不[1182]敢[1183]說。○[1184]大[1185]爺[1186]不[1187]在[1188]家、[1189]小[1190]的[1191]不[1192]敢[1193]說。○[1194]大[1195]爺[1196]不[1197]在[1198]家、[1199]小[1200]的[1201]不[1202]敢[1203]說。○[1204]大[1205]爺[1206]不[1207]在[1208]家、[1209]小[1210]的[1211]不[1212]敢[1213]說。○[1214]大[1215]爺[1216]不[1217]在[1218]家、[1219]小[1220]的[1221]不[1222]敢[1223]說。○[1224]大[1225]爺[1226]不[1227]在[1228]家、[1229]小[1230]的[1231]不[1232]敢[1233]說。○[1234]大[1235]爺[1236]不[1237]在[1238]家、[1239]小[1240]的[1241]不[1242]敢[1243]說。○[1244]大[1245]爺[1246]不[1247]在[1248]家、[1249]小[1250]的[1251]不[1252]敢[1253]說。○[1254]大[1255]爺[1256]不[1257]在[1258]家、[1259]小[1260]的[1261]不[1262]敢[1263]說。○[1264]大[1265]爺[1266]不[1267]在[1268]家、[1269]小[1270]的[1271]不[1272]敢[1273]說。○[1274]大[1275]爺[1276]不[1277]在[1278]家、[1279]小[1280]的[1281]不[1282]敢[1283]說。○[1284]大[1285]爺[1286]不[1287]在[1288]家、[1289]小[1290]的[1291]不[1292]敢[1293]說。○[1294]大[1295]爺[1296]不[1297]在[1298]家、[1299]小[1300]的[1301]不[1302]敢[1303]說。○[1304]大[1305]爺[1306]不[1307]在[1308]家、[1309]小[1310]的[1311]不[1312]敢[1313]說。○[1314]大[1315]爺[1316]不[1317]在[1318]家、[1319]小[1320]的[1321]不[1322]敢[1323]說。○[1324]大[1325]爺[1326]不[1327]在[1328]家、[1329]小[1330]的[1331]不[1332]敢[1333]說。○[1334]大[1335]爺[1336]不[1337]在[1338]家、[1339]小[1340]的[1341]不[1342]敢[1343]說。○[1344]大[1345]爺[1346]不[1347]在[1348]家、[1349]小[1350]的[1351]不[1352]敢[1353]說。○[1354]大[1355]爺[1356]不[1357]在[1358]家、[1359]小[1360]的[1361]不[1362]敢[1363]說。○[1364]大[1365]爺[1366]不[1367]在[1368]家、[1369]小[1370]的[1371]不[1372]敢[1373]說。○[1374]大[1375]爺[1376]不[1377]在[1378]家、[1379]小[1380]的[1381]不[1382]敢[1383]說。○[1384]大[1385]爺[1386]不[1387]在[1388]家、[1389]小[1390]的[1391]不[1392]敢[1393]說。○[1394]大[1395]爺[1396]不[1397]在[1398]家、[1399]小[1400]的[1401]不[1402]敢[1403]說。○[1404]大[1405]爺[1406]不[1407]在[1408]家、[1409]小[1410]的[1411]不[1412]敢[1413]說。○[1414]大[1415]爺[1416]不[1417]在[1418]家、[1419]小[1420]的[1421]不[1422]敢[1423]說。○[1424]大[1425]爺[1426]不[1427]在[1428]家、[1429]小[1430]的[1431]不[1432]敢[1433]說。○[1434]大[1435]爺[1436]不[1437]在[1438]家、[1439]小[1440]的[1441]不[1442]敢[1443]說。○[1444]大[1445]爺[1446]不[1447]在[1448]家、[1449]小[1450]的[1451]不[1452]敢[1453]說。○[1454]大[1455]爺[1456]不[1457]在[1458]家、[1459]小[1460]的[1461]不[1462]敢[1463]說。○[1464]大[1465]爺[1466]不[1467]在[1468]家、[1469]小[1470]的[1471]不[1472]敢[1473]說。○[1474]大[1475]爺[1476]不[1477]在[1478]家、[1479]小[1480]的[1481]不[1482]敢[1483]說。○[1484]大[1485]爺[1486]不[1487]在[1488]家、[1489]小[1490]的[1491]不[1492]敢[1493]說。○[1494]大[1495]爺[1496]不[1497]在[1498]家、[1499]小[1500]的[1501]不[1502]敢[1503]說。○[1504]大[1505]爺[1506]不[1507]在[1508]家、[1509]小[1510]的[1511]不[1512]敢[1513]說。○[1514]大[1515]爺[1516]不[1517]在[1518]家、[1519]小[1520]的[1521]不[1522]敢[1523]說。○[1524]大[1525]爺[1526]不[1527]在[1528]家、[1529]小[1530]的[1531]不[1532]敢[1533]說。○[1534]大[1535]爺[1536]不[1537]在[1538]家、[1539]小[1540]的[1541]不[1542]敢[1543]說。○[1544]大[1545]爺[1546]不[1547]在[1548]家、[1549]小[1550]的[1551]不[1552]敢[1553]說。○[1554]大[1555]爺[1556]不[1557]在[1558]家、[1559]小[1560]的[1561]不[1562]敢[1563]說。○[1564]大[1565]爺[1566]不[1567]在[1568]家、[1569]小[1570]的[1571]不[1572]敢[1573]說。○[1574]大[1575]爺[1576]不[1577]在[1578]家、[1579]小[1580]的[1581]不[1582]敢[1583]說。○[1584]大[1585]爺[1586]不[1587]在[1588]家、[1589]小[1590]的[1591]不[1592]敢[1593]說。○[1594]大[1595]爺[1596]不[1597]在[1598]家、[1599]小[1600]的[1601]不[1602]敢[1603]說。○[1604]大[1605]爺[1606]不[1607]在[1608]家、[1609]小[1610]的[1611]不[1612]敢[1613]說。○[1614]大[1615]爺[1616]不[1617]在[1618]家、[1619]小[1620]的[1621]不[1622]敢[1623]說。○[1624]大[1625]爺[1626]不[1627]在[1628]家、[1629]小[1630]的[1631]不[1632]敢[1633]說。○[1634]大[1635]爺[1636]不[1637]在[1638]家、[1639]小[1640]的[1641]不[1642]敢[1643]說。○[1644]大[1645]爺[1646]不[1647]在[1648]家、[1649]小[1650]的[1651]不[1652]敢[1653]說。○[1654]大[1655]爺[1656]不[1657]在[1658]家、[1659]小[1660]的[1661]不[1662]敢[1663]說。○[1664]大[1665]爺[1666]不[1667]在[1668]家、[1669]小[1670]的[1671]不[1672]敢[1673]說。○[1674]大[1675]爺[1676]不[1677]在[1678]家、[1679]小[1680]的[1681]不[1682]敢[1683]說。○[1684]大[1685]爺[1686]不[1687]在[1688]家、[1689]小[1690]的[1691]不[1692]敢[1693]說。○[1694]大[1695]爺[1696]不[1697]在[1698]家、[1699]小[1700]的[1701]不[1702]敢[1703]說。○[1704]大[1705]爺[1706]不[1707]在[1708]家、[1709]小[1710]的[1711]不[1712]敢[1713]說。○[1714]大[1715]爺[1716]不[1717]在[1718]家、[1719]小[1720]的[1721]不[1722]敢[1723]說。○[1724]大[1725]爺[1726]不[1727]在[1728]家、[1729]小[1730]的[1731]不[1732]敢[1733]說。○[1734]大[1735]爺[1736]不[1737]在[1738]家、[1739]小[1740]的[1741]不[1742]敢[1743]說。○[1744]大[1745]爺[1746]不[1747]在[1748]家、[1749]小[1750]的[1751]不[1752]敢[1753]說。○[1754]大[1755]爺[1756]不[1757]在[1758]家、[1759]小[1760]的[1761]不[1762]敢[1763]說。○[1764]大[1765]爺[1766]不[1767]在[1768]家、[1769]小[1770]的[1771]不[1772]敢[1773]說。○[1774]大[1775]爺[1776]不[1777]在[1778]家、[1779]小[1780]的[1781]不[1782]敢[1783]說。○[1784]大[1785]爺[1786]不[1787]在[1788]家、[1789]小[1790]的[1791]不[1792]敢[1793]說。○[1794]大[1795]爺[1796]不[1797]在[1798]家、[1799]小[1800]的[1801]不[1802]敢[1803]說。○[1804]大[1805]爺[1806]不[1807]在[1808]家、[1809]小[1810]的[1811]不[1812]敢[1813]說。○[1814]大[1815]爺[1816]不[1817]在[1818]家、[1819]小[1820]的[1821]不[1822]敢[1823]說。○[1824]大[1825]爺[1826]不[1827]在[1828]家、[1829]小[1830]的[1831]不[1832]敢[1833]說。○[1834]大[1835]爺[1836]不[1837]在[1838]家、[1839]小[1840]的[1841]不[1842]敢[1843]說。○[1844]大[1845]爺[1846]不[1847]在[1848]家、[1849]小[1850]的[1851]不[1852]敢[1853]說。○[1854]大[1855]爺[1856]不[1857]在[1858]家、[1859]小[1860]的[1861]不[1862]敢[1863]說。○[1864]大[1865]爺[1866]不[1867]在[1868]家、[1869]小[1870]的[1871]不[1872]敢[1873]說。○[1874]大[1875]爺[1876]不[1877]在[1878]家、[1879]小[1880]的[1881]不[1882]敢[1883]說。○[1884]大[1885]爺[1886]不[1887]在[1888]家、[1889]小[1890]的[1891]不[1892]敢[1893]說。○[1894]大[1895]爺[1896]不[1897]在[1898]家、[1899]小[1900]的[1901]不[1902]敢[1903]說。○[1904]大[1905]爺[1906]不[1907]在[1908]家、[1909]小[1910]的[1911]不[1912]敢[1913]說。○[1914]大[1915]爺[1916]不[1917]在[1918]家、[1919]小[1920]的[1921]不[1922]敢[1923]說。○[1924]大[1925]爺[1926]不[1927]在[1928]家、[1929]小[1930]的[1931]不[1932]敢[1933]說。○[1934]大[1935]爺[1936]不[1937]在[1938]家、[1939]小[1940]的[1941]不[1942]敢[1943]說。○[1944]大[1945]爺[1946]不[1947]在[1948]家、[1949]小[1950]的[1951]不[1952]敢[1953]說。○[1954]大[1955]爺[1956]不[1957]在[1958]家、[1959]小[1960]的[1961]不[1962]敢[1963]說。○[1964]大[1965]爺[1966]不[1967]在[1968]家、[1969]小[1970]的[1971]不[1972]敢[1973]說。○[1974]大[1975]爺[1976]不[1977]在[1978]家、[1979]小[1980]的[1981]不[1982]敢[1983]說。○[1984]大[1985]爺[1986]不[1987]在[1988]家、[1989]小[1990]的[1991]不[1992]敢[1993]說。○[1994]大[1995]爺[1996]不[1997]在[1998]家、[1999]小[2000]的[2001]不[2002]敢[2003]說。○[2004]大[2005]爺[2006]不[2007]在[2008]家、[2009]小[2010]的[2011]不[2012]敢[2013]說。○[2014]大[2015]爺[2016]不[2017]在[2018]家、[2019]小[2020]的[2021]不[2022]敢[2023]說。○[2024]大[2025]爺[2026]不[2027]在[2028]家、[2029]小[2030]的[2031]不[2032]敢[2033]說。○[2034]大[2035]爺[2036]不[2037]在[2038]家、[2039]小[2040]的[2041]不[2042]敢[2043]說。○[2044]大[2045]爺[2046]不[2047]在[2048]家、[2049]小[2050]的[2051]不[2052]敢[2053]說。○[2054]大[2055]爺[2056]不[2057]在[2058]家、[2059]小[2060]的[2061]不[2062]敢[2063]說。○[2064]大[2065]爺[2066]不[2067]在[2068]家、[2069]小[2070]的[2071]不[2072]敢[2073]說。○[2074]大[2075]爺[2076]不[2077]在[2078]家、[2079]小[2080]的[2081]不[2082]敢[2083]說。○[2084]大[2085]爺[2086]不[2087]在[2088]家、[2089]小[2090]的[2091]不[2092]敢[2093]說。○[2094]大[2095]爺[2096]不[2097]在[2098]家、[2099]小[2100]的[2101]不[2102]敢[2103]說。○[2104]大[2105]爺[2106]不[2107]在[2108]家、[2109]小[2110]的[2111]不[2112]敢[2113]說。○[2114]大[2115]爺[2116]不[2117]在[2118]家、[2119]小[2120]的[2121]不[2122]敢[2123]說。○[2124]大[2125]爺[2126]不[2127]在[2128]家、[2129]小[2130]的[2131]不[2132]敢[2133]說。○[2134]大[2135]爺[2136]不[2137]在[2138]家、[2139]小[2140]的[2141]不[2142]敢[2143]說。○[2144]大[2145]爺[2146]不[2147]在[2148]家、[2149]小[2150]的[2151]不[2152]敢[2153]說。○[2154]大[2155]爺[2156]不[2157]在[2158]家、[2159]小[2160]的[2161]不[2162]敢[2163]說。○[2164]大[2165]爺[2166]不[2167]在[2168]家、[2169]小[2170]的[2171]不[2172]敢[2173]說。○[2174]大[2175]爺[2176]不[2177]在[2178]家、[2179]小[2180]的[2181]不[2182]敢[2183]說。○[2184]大[2185]爺[2186]不[2187]在[2188]家、[2189]小[2190]的[2191]不[2192]敢[2193]說。○[2194]大[2195]爺[2196]不[2197]在[2198]家、[2199]小[2200]的[2201]不[2202]敢[2203]說。○[2204]大[2205]爺[2206]不[2207]在[2208]家、[2209]小[2210]的[2211]不[2212]敢[2213]說。○[2214]大[2215]爺[2216]不[2217]在[2218]家、[2219]小[2220]的[2221]不[2222]敢[2223]說。○[2224]大[2225]爺[2226]不[2227]在[2228]家、[2229]小[2230]的[2231]不[2232]敢[2233]說。○[2234]大[2235]爺[2236]不[2237]在[2238]家、[2239]小[2240]的[2241]不[2242]敢[2243]說。○[2244]大[2245]爺[2246]不[2247]在[2248]家、[2249]小[2250]的[2251]不[2252]敢[2253]說。○[2254]大[2255]爺[2256]不[2257]在[2258]家、[2259]小[2260]的[2261]不[2262]敢[2263]說。○[2264]大[2265]爺[2266]不[2267]在[2268]家、[2269]小[2270]的[2271]不[2272]敢[2273]說。○[2274]大[2275]爺[2276]不[2277]在[2278]家、[2279]小[2280]的[2281]不[2282]敢[2283]說。○[2284]大[2285]爺[2286]不[2287]在[2288]家、[2289]小[2290]的[2291]不[2292]敢[2293]說。○[2294]大[2295]爺[2296]不[2297]在[2298]家、[2299]小[2300]的[2301]不[2302]敢[2303]說。○[2304]大[2305]爺[2306]不[2307]在[2308]家、[2309]小[2310]的[2311]不[2312]敢[2313]說。○[2314]大[2315]爺[2316]不[2317]在[2318]家、[2319]小[2320]的[2321]不[2322]敢[2323]說。○[2324]大[2325]爺[2326]不[2327]在[2328]家、[2329]小[2330]的[2331]不[2332]敢[2333]說。○[2334]大[2335]爺[2336]不[2337]在[2338]家、[2339]小[2340]的[2341]不[2342]敢[2343]說。○[2344]大[2345]爺[2346]不[2347]在[2348]家、[2349]小[2350]的[2351]不[2352]敢[2353]說。○[2354]大[2355]爺[2356]不[2357]在[2358]家、[2359]小[2360]的[2361]不[2362]敢[2363]說。○[2364]大[2365]爺[2366]不[2367]在[2368]家、[2369]小[2370]的[2371]不[2372]敢[2373]說。○[2374]大[2375]爺[2376]不[2377]在[2378]家、[2379]小[2380]的[2381]不[2382]敢[2383]說。○[2384]大[2385]爺[2386]不[2387]在[2388]家、[2389]小[2390]的[2391]不[2392]敢[2393]說。○[2394]大[2395]爺[2396]不[2397]在[2398]家、[2399]小[2400]的[2401]不[2402]敢[2403]說。○[2404]大[2405]爺[2406]不[2407]在[2408]家、[2409]小[2410]的[2411]不[2412]敢[2413]說。○[2414]大[2415]爺[2416]不[2417]在[2418]家、[2419]小[2420]的[2421]不[2422]敢[2423]說。○[2424]大[2425]爺[2426]不[2427]在[2428]家、[2429]小[2430]的[2431]不[2432]敢[2433]說。○[2434]大[2435]爺[2436]不[2437]在[2438]家、[2439]小[2440]的[2441]不[2442]敢[2443]說。○[2444]大[2445]爺[2446]不[2447]在[2448]家、[2449]小[2450]的[2451]不[2452]敢[2453]說。○[2454]大[2455]爺[2456]不[2457]在[2458]家、[2459]小[2460]的[2461]不[2462]敢[2463]說。○[2464]大[2465]爺[2466]不[2467]在[2468]家、[2469]小[2470]的[2471]不[2472]敢[2473]說。○[2474]大[2475]爺[2476]不[2477]在[2478]家、[2479]小[2480]的[2481]不[2482]敢[2483]說。○[2484]大[2485]爺[2486]不[2487]在[2488]家、[2489]小[2490]的[2491]不[2492]敢[2493]說。○[2494]大[2495]爺[2496]不[2497]在[2498]家、[2499]小[2500]的[2501]不[2502]敢[2503]說。○[2504]大[2505]爺[2506]不[2507]在[2508]家、[2509]小[2510]的[2511]不[2512]敢[2513]說。○[2514]大[2515]爺[2516]不[2517]在[2518]家、[2519]小[2520]的[2521]不[2522]敢[2523]說。○[2524]大[2525]爺[2526]不[2527]在[2528]家、[2529]小[2530]的[2531]不[2532]敢[2533]說。○[2534]大[2535]爺[2536]不[2537]在[2538]家、[2539]小[2540]的[2541]不[2542]敢[2543]說。○[2544]大[2545]爺[2546]不[2547]在[2548]家、[2549]小[2550]的[2551]不[2552]敢[2553]說。○[2554]大[2555]爺[2556]不[2557]在[2558]家、[2559]小[2560]的[2561]不[2562]敢[2563]說。○[2564]大[2565]爺[2566]不[2567]在[2568]家、[2569]小[2570]的[2571]不[2572]敢[2573]說。○[2574]大[2575]爺[2576]不[2577]在[2578]家、[2579]小[2580]的[2581]不[2582]敢[2583]說。○[2584]大[2585]爺[2586]不[2587]在[2588]家、[2589]小[2590]的[2591]不[2592]敢[2593]說。○[2594]大[2595]爺[2596]不[2597]在[2598]家、[2599]小[2600]的[2601]不[2602]敢[2603]說。○[2604]大[2605]爺[2606]不[2607]在[2608]家、[2609]小[2610]的[2611]不[2612]敢[2613]說。○[2614]大[2615]爺[2616]不[2617]在[2618]家、[2619]小[2620]的[2621]不[2622]敢[2623]說。○[2624]大[2625]爺[2626]不[2627]在[2628]家、[2629]小[2630]的[2631]不[2632]敢[2633]說。○[2634]大[2635]爺[2636]不[2637]在[2638]家、[2639]小[2640]的[2641]不[2642]敢[2643]說。○[2644]大[2645]爺[2646]不[2647]在[2648]家、[2649]小[2650]的[2651]不[2652]敢[2653]說。○[2654]大[2655]爺[2656]不[2657]在[2658]家、[2659]小[2660]的[2661]不[2662]敢[2663]說。○[2664]大[2665]爺[2666]不[2667]在[2668]家、[2669]小[2670]的[2671]不[2672]敢[2673]說。○[2674]大[2675]爺[2676]不[2677]在[2678]家、[2679]小[2680]的[2681]不[2682]敢[2683]說。○[2684]大[2685]爺[2686]不[2687]在[2688]家、[2689]小[2690]的[2691]不[2692]敢[2693]說。○[2694]大[2695]爺[2696]不[2697]在[2698]家、[2699]小[2700]的[2701]不[2702]敢[2703]說。○[2704]大[2705]爺[2706]不[2707]在[2708]家、[2709]小[2710]的[2711]不[2712]敢[2713]說。○[2714]大[2715]爺[2716]不[2717]在[2718]家、[2719]小[2720]的[2721]不[2722]敢[2723]說。○[2724]大[2725]爺[2726]不[2727]在[2728]家、[2729]小[2730]的[2731]不[2732]敢[2733]說。○[2734]大[2735]爺[2736]不[2737]在[2738]家、[2739]小[2740]的[2741]不[2742]敢[2743]說。○[2744]大[2745]爺[2746]不[2747]在[2748]家、[2749]小[2750]的[2751]不[2752]敢[2753]說。○[2754]大[2755]爺[2756]不[2757]在[2758]家、[2759]小[2760]的[2761]不[2762]敢[2763]說。○[2764]大[2765]爺[2766]不[2767]在[2768]家、[2769]小[2770]的[2771]不[2772]敢[2773]說。○[2774]大[2775]爺[2776]不[2777]在[2778]家、[2779]小[2780]的[2781]不[2782]敢[2783]說。○[2784]大[2785]爺[2786]不[2787]在[2788]家、[2789]小[2790]的[2791]不[2792]敢[2793]說。○[2794]大[2795]爺[2796]不[2797]在[2798]家、[2799]小[2800]的[2801]不[2802]敢[2803]說。○[2804]大[2805]爺[2806]不[2807]在[2808]家、[2809]小[2810]的[2811]不[2812]敢[2813]說。○[2814]大[2815]爺[2816]不[2817]在[2818]家、[2819]小[2820]的[2821]不[2822]敢[2823]說。○[2824]大[2825]爺[2826]不[2827]在[2828]家、[2829]小[2830]的[2831]不[2832]敢[2833]說。○[2834]大[2835]爺[2836]不[2837]在[2838]家、[2839]小[2840]的[2841]不[2842]敢[2843]說。○[2844]大[2845]爺[2846]不[2847]在[2848]家、[2849]小[2850]的[2851]不[2852]敢[2853]說。○[2854]大[2855]爺[2856]不[2857]在[2858]家、[2859]小[2860]的[2861]不[2862]敢[2863]說。○[2864]大[2865]爺[2866]不[2867]在[2868]家、[2869]小[2870]的[2871]不[2872]敢[2873]說。○[2874]大[2875]爺[2876]不[2877]在[2878]家、[2879]小[2880]的[2881]不[2882]敢[2883]說。○[2884]大[2885]爺[2886]不[2887]在[2888]家、[2889]小[2890]的[2891]不[2892]敢[2893]說。○[2894]大[2895]爺[2896]不[2897]在[2898]家、[2899]小[2900]的[2901]不[2902]敢[2903]說。○[2904]大[2905]爺[2906]不[2907]在[2908]家、[2909]小[2910]的[2911]不[2912]敢[2913]說。○[2914]大[2915]爺[2916]不[2917]在[2918]家、[2919]小[2920]的[2921]不[2922]敢[2923]說。○[2924]大[2925]爺[2926]不[2927]在[2928]家、[2929]小[2930]的[2931]不[2932]敢[2933]說。○[2934]大[2935]爺[2936]不[2937]在[2938]家、[2939]小[2940]的[2941]不[2942]敢[2943]說。○[2944]大[2945]爺[2946]不[2947]在[2948]家、[2949]小[2950]的[2951]不[2952]敢[2953]說。○[2954]大[2955]爺[2956]不[2957]在[2958]家、[2959]小[2960]的[2961]不[2962]敢[2963]說。○[2964]大[2965]爺[2966]不[2967]在[2968]家、[2969]小[2970]的[2971]不[2972]敢[2973]說。○[2974]大[2975]爺[2976]不[2977]在[2978]家、[2979]小[2980]的[2981]不[2982]敢[2983]說。○[2984]大[2985]爺[2986]不[2987]在[2988]家、[2989]小[2990]的[2991]不[2992]敢[2993]說。○[2994]大[2995]爺[2996]不[2997]在[2998]家、[2999]小[3000]的[3001]不[3002]敢[3003]說。○[3004]大[3005]爺[3006]不[3007]在[3008]家、[3009]小[3010]的[3011]不[3012]敢[3013]說。○[3014]大[3015]爺[3016]不[3017]在[3018]家、[3019]小[3020]的[3021]不[3022]敢[3023]說。○[3024]大[3025]爺[3026]不[3027]在[3028]家、[3029]小[3030]的[3031]不[3032]敢[3033]說。○[3034]大[3035]爺[3036]不[3037]在[3038]家、[3039]小[3040]的[3041]不[3042]敢[3043]說。○[3044]大[3045]爺[3046]不[3047]在[3048]家、[3049]小[3

和孩子打架、無論他是不是、就先打他。○這[22]個漆實在不好、不論漆幾遍、總是發烏、一點也不亮。○我[24]們念書的人、無論是作文章、是作詩賦、必得有典故、纔不俗氣。○媽[25]啊、我的褂子、買上個綠花洋布（護托托領襟領）好不好、○答隨你罷。○不[26]論做甚麼、外行總是不行。○人[27]若有驕傲吝嗇、這兩樣毛病、再別管有多少好處、也（賛白賛累壞掉）了。○楊[28]崑山眞是寬宏大量、無論人怎樣毀謗、他都能安然受着、總不見他發作。○不[29]用等、我們各人隨

22 This varnish is exceedingly poor; no matter how many coats you put on, it is still dull and without the least luster.

23 The amount of a man's courage is the bestowment of nature; it is not in the least under his own control.

24 We scholars, whether writing an essay or composing poetry, must make quotations in order not to be common-place.

25 Mother, may I buy a green print collar for my gown? *Ans.* Just as you like.

26 No matter in what line it is, an inexperienced hand will not succeed.

27 Let a man have these two faults, pride and stinginess, and no matter how many excellences he has they go for nothing (are all vitiated).

28 Yang K'un Shan is truly a generous and magnanimous man. No matter how people vilify him, he is able to bear it all with equanimity, never showing any vexation.

外行 *Wai⁴ hang²*. One outside of a profession, untrained, *inexperienced.*

吝 *Lin⁴*. *Stingy*, sordid, parsimonious.

嗇 *Sè⁴*. Harvest; avaricious, *stingy;* frugal.

吝嗇 *Stingy*, mean, niggardly.

賛 *Chwei⁴*. To hamper, to encumber, *to throw in;* an appendage, an encumbrance.

賛累 *Chwei⁴ lei⁴*. To encumber, to embarrass, to obstruct, to clog, *to vitiate.*

白賛 *Pai² chwei⁴*. Thrown in, superfluous, useless, *for nothing.* (c.)

帶掉 *Tai⁴ tiao⁴*. To neutralize, to render null; to spoil, *to vitiate.* (s.)

宏 *Hung²*. Vast, ample, wide.

寬宏 *K'wan¹ hung²*. Liberal-minded, *generous,* large-hearted.

大量 *Ta⁴ liang⁴*. *Magnanimous,* open-handed, of large capacity, gifted.

毀 *Hwei³*. To break down, to destroy, to abolish, to ruin; to slander, *to vilify.*

毀謗 *Hwei³ pang⁴*. To defame, to calumniate, to slander, *to vilify.*

安然 *An¹ jan²*. Peacefully, tranquilly, *with equanimity.*

涵養 *Han² yang³*. *Self-control,* magnanimity, patience, long-suffering.

矜 *Ching¹*. To pity; to regret; boastful, vaunting; *passionate,* impatient.

闊 *K'woŏ⁴*. Broad, *ample;* liberal, lavish.

開通 *K'ai¹ t'ung¹*. Clear-headed, clever, *judicious.*

開脫 *K'ai¹ t'oŏ¹*. The same. (s.)

開闊 *K'ai¹ k'woŏ⁴*. The same. (s.)

無怪 *Wu² kwai⁴*. No wonder.

盡力 *Chin⁴ li⁴*. With the might, to the utmost, *one's best.*

歇手 *Hsie¹ shou³*. *To stop,* to desist, to quit.

河路 *Hê² lu⁴*. River travel.

平安 *P'ing² an¹*. Peaceful, *safe,* secure.

壯班 *Chwang⁴ pan¹*. Official guard:—Note 35.

擺治 *Pai³ chi⁴*. To operate on, to put through, to ply; to maltreat, *to torture.*

佈 *Pu⁴*. To spread out, to extend; to arrange; to publish.

擺佈 *Pai³ pu⁴*. To spread out, to arrange; to maltreat, *to torture.*

便罷。○○請[30]你要緊的想着、別管怎麼着不要忘記了。○人[31]若用到了涵養的工夫、不拘碰着甚麼事、也不能改他那不矜不躁的樣子。○王[32]六老誇獎他、他若不論說話辦事、眞是開闊通脫無怪他父親常誇獎他。不[33]拘誰託他一件事、他不應就罷了、他必要替你盡力的辦、不成不肯歇手。○船[34]主說、現在河路很不平安、不如挨着站數走妥當、○答隨他們罷、怎麼妥當就怎麼走。○壯[35]班問孫通子要班規錢、隨便管怎麼樣難爲他、擺佈治他、他就是不出油兒。

29 You need not wait; we will each go at his own convenience.

30 Please bear it carefully in mind, and do not by any means forget it.

31 When a man is thoroughly schooled in self-control, no matter what happens, it cannot disturb his dispassionate and self-possessed manner.

32 Without question, Wang the Sixth is judicious both in speaking and acting. No wonder his father is constantly boasting of him.

33 No difference who applies to him for assistance, if he does not promise, that is the end of it; but if he assents, he will do his best and will not cease till he has accomplished it.

34 The captain says that just now river travel is very unsafe; to go by the regular stages will be the more satisfactory. *Ans.* Just as they like: proceed in whatever way is thought best.

35 The *chwang pan* demanded the usual fees of Sun T'ung Tsï, but in spite of all their maltreatment and torture, he refused to disgorge.

NOTES.

1 不管 as here used is not intended to illustrate the subject of the lesson; this is done by 任.

5 This sentence might perhaps be taken as referring to language simply, and be translated, *This language or phraseology will pass current anywhere.* In this case, however, 這個話 should rather be 這句話, and 說得過去 should be simply 說得, or 說得去.

12 As here used, 拜望他去, is not quite equivalent to 去拜望他. The order is changed in order to throw stress on the 去.

18 今日 *To-day*,—put indefinitely for *the present*, which, however, is not a colloquial but a book usage.

19 大郎 properly, *eldest son*, but here used simply as a name. This 武大郎 lived in the Sung Dynasty, and was noted for his imbecility and deformity of person. He had no given name—was not considered worth one, being simply called *the elder Wu*. He had a virago of a wife, who, with the aid of one of her paramours, finally murdered him. He had, however, a brother of distinguished ability called 武松 who afterwards avenged his death. He is one of the characters in the "History of Robbers," from which this sentence is taken. He is frequently introduced in theatrical plays, hence his name is familiar to the people. The person here spoken of as reviling him was his wife.

20 聽天由命 *Yield to heaven and submit to fate*—a book phrase which combines the ideas of *providence and fate*.

21 無論他是不是 is an abbreviation for 無論是他的是、是他的不是, *no matter whether it is his right or his wrong*. This is an approved maxim of Chinese parental policy.

24 Elegance of style in Chinese depends largely on the constant use of classical figures, allusions, and quotations.

25 綠花洋布 Note the three qualifying adjectives in succession.

27 帶掉 is the Nanking form. 掉 is an auxiliary verb much used in the South:—Les. 92.

29 The use of 等 in the first clause, shows that the convenience referred to was that of going or starting away, hence *go* is supplied in the translation.

31 涵養的工夫 Time and effort spent in schooling the temper and acquiring the art of self-control. 到了, that is, to the point of a thorough acquirement. 不矜不躁 *Not passionate, not fretful*,—a book phrase.

32 誇獎他 does not here mean to praise him, as it might seem to do, but to boast of him to others.

35 壯班 a class or section of the 衙役 in a magistrate's office, who are his special guard, and are entrusted with the business of arresting and confining prisoners in civil cases. When a man is arrested, he is required by custom to pay a fine to the 班, or class, arresting him, which is more or less, according to the ability of the prisoner. If he refuses to pay, or to pay as much as is required, all sorts of cruel devices are resorted to in order to extract it from him. He is at the mercy of these rapacious underlings. 不出油 *Will not give out the oil*,—a significant figure taken from the extracting of oil from beans by pressure.

第八十四課

咱[1]我們歇歇罷。○
咱們弟兄們[2]位、我們走罷。○
明[3]天咱們[4]是我們[5]大哥的生日、不是[6]你[7]您[8]納的少爺、叫我們[9]俺[10]咱們[11]出去[12]會[13]會[14]親戚。
我們俺[15]是我們[16]您[17]納的公事都完了、使[18]得麼。○
使[19]得。我們[20]俺[21]們[22]您[23]納的[24]這[25]些[26]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
他[27]納[28]這[29]些[30]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[31]俺[32]們[33]您[34]納的[35]這[36]些[37]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
他[38]納[39]這[40]些[41]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[42]俺[43]們[44]您[45]納的[46]這[47]些[48]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[49]俺[50]們[51]您[52]納的[53]這[54]些[55]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[56]俺[57]們[58]您[59]納的[60]這[61]些[62]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[63]俺[64]們[65]您[66]納的[67]這[68]些[69]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[70]俺[71]們[72]您[73]納的[74]這[75]些[76]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[77]俺[78]們[79]您[80]納的[81]這[82]些[83]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[84]俺[85]們[86]您[87]納的[88]這[89]些[90]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[91]俺[92]們[93]您[94]納的[95]這[96]些[97]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[98]俺[99]們[100]您[101]納的[102]這[103]些[104]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[105]俺[106]們[107]您[108]納的[109]這[110]些[111]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[112]俺[113]們[114]您[115]納的[116]這[117]些[118]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[119]俺[120]們[121]您[122]納的[123]這[124]些[125]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[126]俺[127]們[128]您[129]納的[130]這[131]些[132]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[133]俺[134]們[135]您[136]納的[137]這[138]些[139]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[140]俺[141]們[142]您[143]納的[144]這[145]些[146]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[147]俺[148]們[149]您[150]納的[151]這[152]些[153]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[154]俺[155]們[156]您[157]納的[158]這[159]些[160]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[161]俺[162]們[163]您[164]納的[165]這[166]些[167]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[168]俺[169]們[170]您[171]納的[172]這[173]些[174]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[175]俺[176]們[177]您[178]納的[179]這[180]些[181]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[182]俺[183]們[184]您[185]納的[186]這[187]些[188]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[189]俺[190]們[191]您[192]納的[193]這[194]些[195]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[196]俺[197]們[198]您[199]納的[200]這[201]些[202]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[203]俺[204]們[205]您[206]納的[207]這[208]些[209]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[210]俺[211]們[212]您[213]納的[214]這[215]些[216]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[217]俺[218]們[219]您[220]納的[221]這[222]些[223]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[224]俺[225]們[226]您[227]納的[228]這[229]些[230]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[231]俺[232]們[233]您[234]納的[235]這[236]些[237]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[238]俺[239]們[240]您[241]納的[242]這[243]些[244]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[245]俺[246]們[247]您[248]納的[249]這[250]些[251]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[252]俺[253]們[254]您[255]納的[256]這[257]些[258]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[259]俺[260]們[261]您[262]納的[263]這[264]些[265]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[266]俺[267]們[268]您[269]納的[270]這[271]些[272]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[273]俺[274]們[275]您[276]納的[277]這[278]些[279]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[280]俺[281]們[282]您[283]納的[284]這[285]些[286]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[287]俺[288]們[289]您[290]納的[291]這[292]些[293]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[294]俺[295]們[296]您[297]納的[298]這[299]些[300]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[301]俺[302]們[303]您[304]納的[305]這[306]些[307]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[308]俺[309]們[310]您[311]納的[312]這[313]些[314]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[315]俺[316]們[317]您[318]納的[319]這[320]些[321]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[322]俺[323]們[324]您[325]納的[326]這[327]些[328]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[329]俺[330]們[331]您[332]納的[333]這[334]些[335]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[336]俺[337]們[338]您[339]納的[340]這[341]些[342]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[343]俺[344]們[345]您[346]納的[347]這[348]些[349]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[350]俺[351]們[352]您[353]納的[354]這[355]些[356]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[357]俺[358]們[359]您[360]納的[361]這[362]些[363]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[364]俺[365]們[366]您[367]納的[368]這[369]些[370]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[371]俺[372]們[373]您[374]納的[375]這[376]些[377]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[378]俺[379]們[380]您[381]納的[382]這[383]些[384]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[385]俺[386]們[387]您[388]納的[389]這[390]些[391]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[392]俺[393]們[394]您[395]納的[396]這[397]些[398]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[399]俺[400]們[401]您[402]納的[403]這[404]些[405]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[406]俺[407]們[408]您[409]納的[410]這[411]些[412]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[413]俺[414]們[415]您[416]納的[417]這[418]些[419]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[420]俺[421]們[422]您[423]納的[424]這[425]些[426]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[427]俺[428]們[429]您[430]納的[431]這[432]些[433]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[434]俺[435]們[436]您[437]納的[438]這[439]些[440]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[441]俺[442]們[443]您[444]納的[445]這[446]些[447]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[448]俺[449]們[450]您[451]納的[452]這[453]些[454]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[455]俺[456]們[457]您[458]納的[459]這[460]些[461]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[462]俺[463]們[464]您[465]納的[466]這[467]些[468]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[469]俺[470]們[471]您[472]納的[473]這[474]些[475]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[476]俺[477]們[478]您[479]納的[480]這[481]些[482]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[483]俺[484]們[485]您[486]納的[487]這[488]些[489]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[490]俺[491]們[492]您[493]納的[494]這[495]些[496]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[497]俺[498]們[499]您[500]納的[501]這[502]些[503]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[504]俺[505]們[506]您[507]納的[508]這[509]些[510]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[511]俺[512]們[513]您[514]納的[515]這[516]些[517]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[518]俺[519]們[520]您[521]納的[522]這[523]些[524]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[525]俺[526]們[527]您[528]納的[529]這[530]些[531]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[532]俺[533]們[534]您[535]納的[536]這[537]些[538]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[539]俺[540]們[541]您[542]納的[543]這[544]些[545]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[546]俺[547]們[548]您[549]納的[550]這[551]些[552]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[553]俺[554]們[555]您[556]納的[557]這[558]些[559]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[560]俺[561]們[562]您[563]納的[564]這[565]些[566]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[567]俺[568]們[569]您[570]納的[571]這[572]些[573]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[574]俺[575]們[576]您[577]納的[578]這[579]些[580]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[581]俺[582]們[583]您[584]納的[585]這[586]些[587]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[588]俺[589]們[590]您[591]納的[592]這[593]些[594]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[595]俺[596]們[597]您[598]納的[599]這[600]些[601]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[602]俺[603]們[604]您[605]納的[606]這[607]些[608]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[609]俺[610]們[611]您[612]納的[613]這[614]些[615]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[616]俺[617]們[618]您[619]納的[620]這[621]些[622]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[623]俺[624]們[625]您[626]納的[627]這[628]些[629]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[630]俺[631]們[632]您[633]納的[634]這[635]些[636]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[637]俺[638]們[639]您[640]納的[641]這[642]些[643]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[644]俺[645]們[646]您[647]納的[648]這[649]些[650]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[651]俺[652]們[653]您[654]納的[655]這[656]些[657]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[658]俺[659]們[660]您[661]納的[662]這[663]些[664]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[665]俺[666]們[667]您[668]納的[669]這[670]些[671]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[672]俺[673]們[674]您[675]納的[676]這[677]些[678]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[679]俺[680]們[681]您[682]納的[683]這[684]些[685]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[686]俺[687]們[688]您[689]納的[690]這[691]些[692]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[693]俺[694]們[695]您[696]納的[697]這[698]些[699]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[700]俺[701]們[702]您[703]納的[704]這[705]些[706]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[707]俺[708]們[709]您[710]納的[711]這[712]些[713]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[714]俺[715]們[716]您[717]納的[718]這[719]些[720]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[721]俺[722]們[723]您[724]納的[725]這[726]些[727]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[728]俺[729]們[730]您[731]納的[732]這[733]些[734]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[735]俺[736]們[737]您[738]納的[739]這[740]些[741]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[742]俺[743]們[744]您[745]納的[746]這[747]些[748]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[749]俺[750]們[751]您[752]納的[753]這[754]些[755]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[756]俺[757]們[758]您[759]納的[760]這[761]些[762]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[763]俺[764]們[765]您[766]納的[767]這[768]些[769]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[770]俺[771]們[772]您[773]納的[774]這[775]些[776]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[777]俺[778]們[779]您[780]納的[781]這[782]些[783]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[784]俺[785]們[786]您[787]納的[788]這[789]些[790]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[791]俺[792]們[793]您[794]納的[795]這[796]些[797]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[798]俺[799]們[800]您[801]納的[802]這[803]些[804]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[805]俺[806]們[807]您[808]納的[809]這[810]些[811]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[812]俺[813]們[814]您[815]納的[816]這[817]些[818]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[819]俺[820]們[821]您[822]納的[823]這[824]些[825]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[826]俺[827]們[828]您[829]納的[830]這[831]些[832]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[833]俺[834]們[835]您[836]納的[837]這[838]些[839]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[840]俺[841]們[842]您[843]納的[844]這[845]些[846]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[847]俺[848]們[849]您[850]納的[851]這[852]些[853]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[854]俺[855]們[856]您[857]納的[858]這[859]些[860]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[861]俺[862]們[863]您[864]納的[865]這[866]些[867]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[868]俺[869]們[870]您[871]納的[872]這[873]些[874]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[875]俺[876]們[877]您[878]納的[879]這[880]些[881]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[882]俺[883]們[884]您[885]納的[886]這[887]些[888]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[889]俺[890]們[891]您[892]納的[893]這[894]些[895]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[896]俺[897]們[898]您[899]納的[900]這[901]些[902]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[903]俺[904]們[905]您[906]納的[907]這[908]些[909]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[910]俺[911]們[912]您[913]納的[914]這[915]些[916]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[917]俺[918]們[919]您[920]納的[921]這[922]些[923]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[924]俺[925]們[926]您[927]納的[928]這[929]些[930]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[931]俺[932]們[933]您[934]納的[935]這[936]些[937]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[938]俺[939]們[940]您[941]納的[942]這[943]些[944]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[945]俺[946]們[947]您[948]納的[949]這[950]些[951]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[952]俺[953]們[954]您[955]納的[956]這[957]些[958]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[959]俺[960]們[961]您[962]納的[963]這[964]些[965]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[966]俺[967]們[968]您[969]納的[970]這[971]些[972]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[973]俺[974]們[975]您[976]納的[977]這[978]些[979]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[980]俺[981]們[982]您[983]納的[984]這[985]些[986]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○
我們[987]俺[988]們[989]您[990]納的[991]這[992]些[993]年有病、誰照應家裏麼。○
我們[994]俺[995]們[996]您[997]納的[998]這[999]些[1000]年有病、誰照應家裏呢。○

Translation.

1 Let us take a rest.
2 Well, gentlemen, shall we go?
3 To-morrow will be our elder brother's birthday.
4 Is your business all finished?
5 Is not your son employed in the Board of Revenue?
6 If you sit thus, where will you have me sit?
7 During these years of illness who took charge of his family?
8 Are we not in every respect as good as he?
9 Our teacher is a well-known graduate.
10 All that we saw was unexceptionable.
11 When others insult us, we should have some self-restraint.
12 We have drunk too much. Let us wait a little before drinking again.
13 We two are too widely separated to be frequently together.
14 Have you all forgotten our old home custom?

LESSON LXXXIV.

Colloquial Pronouns.

In addition to the regular Mandarin pronouns, there are, especially in Central and Northern Mandarin, a number of colloquial pronouns in common use.

偺 We, we folks, our, us. The speaker classes himself with those present, or with others of like station, occupation or opinion. The character is not authorized by the dictionaries, but is in general use. 喒 is sometimes incorrectly written for it.

咱 Same meaning as 偺. It was probably adopted to write the shortened form of pronouncing 偺 *tsan*, viz., *tsa*.

In Peking 偺 and 咱 always have the plural termination, 們, joined with them. In Central Mandarin it is generally omitted. Its use seems to add nothing, as the words are essentially plural. Neither 偺 nor 咱 is used to any extent in Southern Mandarin.

偺家 We, us,—an old colloquial form used in the Ming Dynasty, and found in books, but now obsolete.

俺 We, us,—used especially when the speaker wishes to particularize himself. It is used in Central Mandarin and in certain localities both North and South. It is not infrequently found in Mandarin books. 偺 frequently includes those addressed, while 俺 always excludes them.

您 You, you folks. In Peking this word is used as a term of respect,—*You, sir*, or, *you, madam*. It is also often read as if written **您納**, the *na* being spoken very lightly. In Shantung it always includes a plural idea, and expresses no special respect. It never takes 們 after it. In some places it is read *nên*^{2}, in others *nin*^{2}, and in others *na*^{3}, and in Southern Mandarin a nasal *n*. It is much more used in some places than in others.

你納 or **您納** You, sir, you [my senior]. This form is exclusively Pekingese, and is explained as a contraction for 你老人家.

納 is sometimes added to **他** in the same way.

佢 *K'ei* is used along the *Yang-tsi* as a colloquial substitute for **他**, but it belongs to the Southern coast dialects, not to Mandarin.

他[25]媽一點奶也沒有、你能給俺僱個奶媽子不能。○

好。咱們24今天兒商量、人總是人家的、眼見兒的、不改了。○

用。○我想咱用人、天下不是錢、眼色兒的、○

很可以不理他。○有理、實在咱們的、

氣、撣的麵條23子、進去吃兩碗罷。○有眼力見兒不能由得人22窮的、

去。也來了。○不是。○只17您弟兄兩個很窄、有浮橋就可以過、

說過話不是。○只17您弟兄兩個很窄、有浮橋就可以過、

你的老舊規矩、你們都忘了。○咱們15五六年沒有見面、

的鬍子都白了。○我16看你很面熟、咱們是在天津

的老舊規矩、你們都忘了嗎。○咱15們五六年沒有見面、

鬍子都白了。○我16看你很面熟、咱們是在天津

哥兒倆來了嗎、答我們父親

15 We have not seen each other for five or six years; your beard is quite gray.

16 Your face is very familiar: we had a talk together in Tientsin, had we not?

17 Did only you two brothers come? *Ans.* Our father also came.

18 This little stream of ours is very narrow: you can cross it on a moveable bridge.

19 We cannot come to an agreement about this piece of business of ours.

20 We have made vermicelli at our house; come in and have a bowl or two.

21 We can very well afford to disregard the pride of newly gotten wealth in this class of petty natures.

22 Another's money in our hands is not at our disposal.

23 In my opinion, the best man for our use, after all, is a plain man of sound judgment.

24 We deliberated a long time to-day before we decided: hereafter we will never reverse it.

25 His mother hasn't a drop of milk: can you hire a wet nurse for us?

VOCABULARY.

偺 *Tsan*[2]. . . . . We, we folks :—see Sub.

咱 *Tsa*[2]. . . . . An elided form of 偺 :—see Sub.

俺 *An*[2,3]. . . . . I, we, us :—see Sub.

您 *Nin*[2]. . . . . You, you folks :—see Sub.

納 *Na*[4]. To receive; to pay over to; to be affected . . . . . by; a pronominal enclitic :—see Sub.

公事 *Kung*[1] *shï*[4]. Public affairs, *business;* a . . . . . wedding or funeral.

戶部 *Hu*[4] *pu*[4]. . . . . The Board of Revenue.

差使 *Ch'ai*[1] *shï*[3]. Engagement, commission, ... *employment.*

出名 *Ch'u*[1] *ming*[2]. *Well-known*, celebrated, ... distinguished.

秀 *Hsiu*[4]. . . . . Flourishing, cultivated, elegant.

秀才 *Hsiu*[4] *ts'ai*[2]. A graduate of the first . . . . . degree, bachelor of arts.

包涵 *Pao*[1] *han*[2]. . . . . Patience, *self-restraint.*

面熟 *Mien*[4] *shu*[2]. *The face familiar*, known by . . . . . sight.

浮 *Fu*[2]. To float; light, volatile; *unsubstantial*, ... fleeting. Also *fu*[2].

橋 *Chiao*[2]. . . . . *A bridge;* a cross-piece.

浮橋 A bridge of boats, *a moveable bridge.*

對付 *Twei*[4] *fu*[4]. To match, to adjust, to adapt; . . . . . *to agree;* to bargain, to buy.

接就 *Chie*[1] *chiu*[4]. To adapt, to accommodate; . . . . . to come to terms, to agree.

圓就 *Yüen*[2] *chiu*[4]. . . . . The same.

撣 *Kan*[3]. . . . . To roll out,—as dough is rolled

麵條 *Mien*[4] *t'iao*[2]. . . . . Vermicelli, noodles.

乍富 *Cha*[4] *fu*[4]. . . . . Sudden wealth.

樸 *P'u*[3,2]. . . . . Sincere, *plain*, substantial.

樸實 *P'u*[3] *shï*[2]. *Plain, unadorned;* honest, ... simple-minded.

眼力見兒 *Yien*[3] *li*[4] *chien*[4] *êr*[2]. Discretion, ... *judgment*, cleverness, shrewdness, discernment. (N.)

袖口、靬鈕子的靬鈕子門、不到半天、就做起來了。

邊子、這個揭襖褙那個上領條兒、緣袖口的緣花就鋪絮上了、翻過來的時候、這個縫大襟、那個打綿襖、我在正間裏、刷了兩個鍋的工夫、他們把綿線、可就有的是人喇。前日他姑嫂五個、給我做大沒有一個曉事的好漢、抬舉咱家。（俺[30]家裏做針不論在誰眼前、都好自稱僭老子嗎。）揭[29]陽鎮上、你器。○天[26]氣不妥、要颳大風、趁着還沒颳、咱們快快些走罷。○我[27]估量是這兒的人、喜歡咱們來、故此奏這樂○就[28]是你的口頭語、也不可這樣大放無拘、你

26 The weather is unsettled: we are going to have a high wind: let us go quickly before it begins to blow.

27 I presume it is that the people here are pleased with our coming, and therefore make this music.

28 Even if it is a favorite expression of yours, it will not do for you to use it recklessly. Is it proper for you, no matter whom you are addressing, to be always styling yourself "your old father"?

29 There is not in Chie Yang Chên a single efficient man to uphold us.

30 There is no lack of folks to sew in our family. Day before yesterday they, five sisters-in-law, made me a wadded gown. While I was in the kitchen washing out the two kettles, they put in the wadding; and as soon as it was turned, this one stitched up the overlap, that one laid the chalk lines, another closed the seams under the arms, and another put on the collar-binding; one bound the cuffs and another sewed on the button-loops, and in less than half a day it was finished.

商量 *Shang¹ liang²*. To consult, to compare notes, *to deliberate*.

奶媽 *Nai³ ma¹*. A wet nurse.

奏 *Tsou⁴*. To memorialize the throne, to bring forward; *to play or make music*.

樂 *Yoà⁴, yüe⁴*. Music, *musical*. See *lo⁴*.

樂器 *Yoà⁴ ch'i⁴*. Musical instruments.

口頭語 *K'ou³ t'ou² yu³*. *A pet phrase*, a peculiarity of speech.

曉事 *Hsiao³ shi⁴*. Able, clear-headed, *efficient*. (w.)

正間 *Chêng⁴ chien¹*. The middle room facing the front:—Note 30.

大襟 *Ta⁴ chin¹*. The lapel of a garment.

煞 *Sha⁴*. Baleful, malign, to the point of death, very; *to close up*, to shut up; to end.

胑 *Chï⁴*. The upper arm. Used only in the phrase 胳胑窩.

窩 *Wo¹*. A nest, a lair; a den; *a hole, a depression*, a nook; a shrine.

胳胑窩 *Kê¹ chï⁴ woà¹*. The armpit.

領條 *Ling³ t'iao²*. The binding around the collar.

褳 *Kê¹*. To sew or stitch together the parts of a garment, to close up; to twist together the strands of a thread or rope.

褳 *K'ên⁴*. The gusset under the arm.

袖口 *Hsiu⁴ k'ou³*. *The wristband;* a cuff.

靬 *Ting¹*. To sew on as a button or loop; to patch; to mend shoes.

NOTES.

1 Or, *Shall we take a rest?* All would depend on the manner of speaking.

2 This sentence might also be spoken so as to mean, *Gentlemen, let us go.*

6 Addressed by a host to his guests who had already taken, or were about to take the lowest seats.

12 The Chinese *seems* to say that the wine is abundant, but the sense is that much wine has been drunk.

13 The use of 倆 implies intimacy. It would not be used by the speaker in the sixteenth sentence

14 都 might also be rendered *quite*, or, *altogether*,—*Have you quite forgotten* etc. Southern teachers object to 舊 and say 老. The two words are here approximate equivalents. 舊 is what has been practiced before and so is not *new*; 老

第八十五課

這[1]走、麼多那有二有多路。要
籠幾多遠、個多千多○多麼多
柚多麼答、子。順子、答○這答
跟[2]裏家井的壇路地。府[3]多麼
這人個[5]你[6]天[7]能千想里走
看這[4]到○你○○天、少、一
幾多裏多幾家井的壇路地。府[3]多麼
○上重。里○幾多六麼多火[8]一
便。有十多答在○答○天、二、少、
里○幾多六麼多火[8]一
裏這幾多家井的壇路地。府[3]多麼
多麼柚多麼答、子。順子、答○這答
籠幾多遠、個多千多○多麼多
要路。多有二有那多麼走、這[1]
會還能車歲多說。○上重。
闖嫌走一數。深。○你[4]到○
禍、少、二天、○○這[5]看這跟[2]
一你千能天[7]你[6]個人裏這
點想里走壇的井家幾多裏
他[10]些。一火[8]多六麼里○幾多
只你天輪大丈聽路地。府[3]多麼
多○麼多千多個遠、幾多籠
少給[9]遠高金、深孩答多麼柚
呢。你呢、呢。現呢、子、順子、
○這答○在答多十便。有

Translation.

1 How heavy is this basket of pomeloes?
2 How much more convenient it was to have come this way!
3 How far is it from your residence to this place? *Ans.* Thirty *li.*
4 See how obedient that child of his is.
5 How deep is this well? *Ans.* It is over sixty feet deep.
6 How old is your second daughter?
7 How high is the altar of heaven?
8 How far can a railway train travel in a day? *Ans.* It can travel two thousand *li.*
9 Even when I give you all these, you yet find fault with them for being too few! How many do you propose to ask for?
10 He is always getting into trouble.

is what has been practiced for a long time and so is not *recent*.

17 哥兒倆 The 兒 stands for the correlative word, that is, 弟. So also in the similar phrases 爺兒倆, *father and son*, or *daughter*, and 娘兒倆, *mother and son*, or *daughter*. 哥兒倆 is the address of one of the same age or station; 弟兄兩個 is the language of an elder or a superior.

18 浮橋 is properly a floating bridge of boats, but is often applied to any temporary or moveable bridge. Such bridges are often made of rough planks laid endwise on wooden benches, and are taken away during the prevalence of high water.

19 盤 is the classifier of business. Its use probably comes from the use of the 算盤, or abacus. Peking teachers reject both the Central and Southern forms. They also disallow the use of 上來 with 對付, which, however, would be quite appropriate in most localities.

22 A Chinaman's untrustworthiness is nowhere more conspicuous than in the liberty he takes with other people's money entrusted to him to keep, or to carry.

26 快些 Properly, *a little quicker*, but used here simply as an intensive implying no comparison. 些 is often so used in the South, rarely in the North.

23 偺老子 is a Peking expression and somewhat slangy. "*Your daddy*" would perhaps give about the flavor of it.

29 揭陽鎮 A large market village in Honan, mentioned in the History of Robbers, from which the sentence is taken.

30 有的是 *Plenty of*, "*lots of*," a very idiomatic form of expressing this idea. 姑嫂 The daughter-in-law calls her husband's sisters 大姑子 and 小姑子, and they call their elder sisters-in-law, 嫂子. The terms by which each designates the other are joined together as the common designation of all. 正間 is the middle room, which, in the homes of the common people, has a cooking range on either side, and is, in fact, the kitchen. 翻過來, etc. The seams are first sewed up, and the cotton wadding spread on, and the garment is then turned right side out. 打邊子 is to measure and strike the chalk lines by which the quilting is to be done.

LESSON LXXXV.

多 As An Interrogative.

多 is applied interrogatively to many adjectives, as *how* is in English, as 多大 *how great*, 多長 *how long*, etc. 麼 is often inserted after the 多, and joined with it. This was probably the original form, the use of 多 alone being a contraction.

As in English so in Chinese, this interrogation often passes into an exclamation. See Sup.

Vocabulary.

簍 *Lou*[3] . . . . *A basket*, hamper, a market basket.
柚 *Yiu*[4] . . . . . The pomelo or shaddock.
順便 *Shun*[4] *pien*[4]. *Convenient*, direct; smooth, ... compliant.
千金 *Chien*[1] *chin*[1]. A thousand taels of gold, ... priceless, inestimable; a complimentary term for another man's *daughter*.
壇 *Tan*[2] . . . . . *An altar*, an arena.

天多高。地多厚。○[11]看人家這匹馬、跑的多麼
快、不知道天多高。地多厚。○[12]他已經多遠來了、還可以叫他空手回去嗎。○[13]估
量這根梧桐樹、有多高、能鋸幾個呢。○[14]從曲阜縣到
沂州府、有多遠呢。○[15]這麼一點點兒的東西、能有多
重呢。○[16]你的眼睛不好、用鏡嗎、你看這頭多粗、那頭多細。○[17]他頭一個女
人、多麼排場、這個差的多了。○[18]你的眼睛不好、用鏡嗎、你看這頭多粗、那頭多細。○[19]他光告訴叫做一張床、沒告訴多長多寬。○[20]如今
正是得時的時候、吃的有多麼好、穿的有多麼好。○[21]人家韓青山的夫人、老內人、婆多麼會說、眞是女中的魁首。○

He hasn't the least common sense.

11 See how fast this horse of his can run.

12 Having come a long distance it will not do to send him home empty-handed.

13 If we had known that Liu Fang Ling was going, how much it would have saved to get him to take it!

14 How high do you estimate this *wu t'ung* tree to be? and how many lengths will it make (saw)?

15 How far is it from Ch'üfu Hsien to Ichou Fu?

16 A trifling little bit of a thing like this, what weight can it have?

17 How lady-like his first wife was. This one is vastly inferior.

18 Is your eyesight not good? See how large this end is and how small that one is.

19 He simply told me to make a bed, but did not say how long or how wide.

20 You are just now enjoying the smiles of fortune. How excellent are your food and your clothing.

21 That wife of Han Ch'ing Shan's, how she can talk! Verily, she takes the palm among women.

22 Are you not afraid you will be drowned, going into the water in this way when you do not know how

天壇 *T'ien*[1] *t'an*[2]. The altar of heaven at Peking :—Note 7.

闖 *Ch'wang*[3]. To rush out, or in, or against; dash forward; suddenly.

闖禍 *Ch'wang*[3] *hwoă*.[4] To bring on calamity, *to get into trouble.*

空手 *K'ung*[1] *shou*[3]. *Empty-handed,* destitute of, unsupplied.

芳 *Fang*[1]. Fragrant, excellent. (w.)

齡 *Ling*[2]. A person's age, years. (w.)

省事 *Shêng*[3] *shi*[4]. *To economize labor,* to save trouble.

梧 *Wu*[2]. *Stereulia Platanifolia.*

桐 *T'ung*[2]. Allied to the above.

梧桐 The national tree of China; it has large leaves and a graceful top. The wood is valued for coffins because it resists decay, and for musical instruments because it is dense and resonant.

曲 *Ch'ü*[1-4]. Crooked, bent; tortuous, false; to wrong, to oppress. See *ch'ü*[3].

阜 *Fou*[4]. A mound of earth, abundant. (w.)

曲阜 A city in southern Shantung noted as the site of Confucius' grave.

沂 *I*[2]. A river in south-eastern Shantung.

沂州 *I*[2] *chou*[1]. A prefectural city on the 沂 river.

排場 *P'ai*[2] *ch'ang*[3]. Neat, orderly; well-behaved. *lady-like.*

床 *Ch'wang*[2]. The same as 牀.

韓 *Han*[2]. An ancient state; *a surname.*

內人 *Nei*[4] *jên*[2]. Wife :—Note 21.

夫人 *Fu*[1] *jên*[2]. Wife, lady :—Note 21.

魁首 *K'wei*[2] *shou*[3]. A leader, *a first-class man,* an honor man, facile princeps.

浮 *Fu*[2]. To swim. See *fou*[2].

浮水 *Fu*[2] *shwei*[3]. To swim.

莊稼漢 *Chwang*[1] *chia*[4] *han*[4]. *A farmer,* a rustic.

不[22]知水有多麼深、你就下去、不怕淹死嗎、答不怕、我會浮水。（）陳[23]老爺們的風也吹不着、雨也淋不着、比你[24]看的這些兵的是不

deep it is? *Ans.* Never fear. I know how to swim.

23 You literary men, the wind cannot blow on you, nor the rain wet you, nor the sun scorch you. How much more comfortable you are than we farmers.

24 See the general in command when he returns to his encampment after a victory. When he reaches the gate, the whole army kneel together to receive him, and when the command is given, all respond together. How imposing is the spectacle!

25 This boil on my leg is not improving under treatment. It continues to enlarge every day. It is hard to say how large it is going to be. It is as much as I can stand.

幾多[1]元帥得勝回營的時候、一到營門、一齊跪接、傳下令來、一齊答應、威武多大。（）我[25]這腿上的疙瘩醫治不好、還是天天長、不知要長多麼大、實在殼我受的。

帥 *Shwai*[4]. A leader, *a commander-in-chief;* ..... the king in chess.

元帥 *Yüen*[2] *shwai*[4]. ..... A general.

得勝 *Tê*[2] *shêng*[4]. *To get the victory*, to conquer, ... to triumph.

一齊 *I*[1] *ch'i*[2]. ..... All together:—Les. 105.

跪 *Kwei*[4]. ..... To kneel, to bow down to.

跪接 *Kwei*[4] *chie*[1]. ..... To receive on the knees.

威武 *Wei*[1] *wu*[3]. ..... *Imposing*, stately, majestic.

疙 *Kê*[1]. ..... A pimple, *a boil.*

瘩 *Ta*[1]. ..... A sore, *a boil.*

疙瘩 *A raised sore or boil;* a lump or swelling; a wheal; a knot on a string.

醫治 *I*[1] *chï*[4]. ..... To heal, to cure; *to treat.*

NOTES.

1 幾多 *How, how many,*—is used in the region of Hankow, and perhaps westward, for **多麼**. No such combination is known in Central or Northern Mandarin.

2 Or, *How much more convenient it is to go this way.*

3 路 is joined to **里** as an expletive. In the North **地** is often used in the same way. The usage is similar to the phrase "*a distance of thirty li.*"

4 人家 is here used pronominally for the person or persons referred to.

7 天壇 is a large round stone altar, which stands in the grounds of the temple of heaven at Peking. It is directly south and in front of the round temple commonly called the "Temple of Heaven." It is about thirty feet high, level and paved on the top, and has cut stone steps on each of the four sides.

10 不知天多高地多厚 *Does not know how high is the heaven nor how deep is the earth*, that is, he is utterly lacking in judgment, has no sense of the fitness of things.

12 The interrogative is used for emphasis, and is best rendered into English in the indicative.

13 The structure of this sentence is such as to imply an *if.*

14 A **節** is understood to be the length for a coffin, that being the purpose for which logs are supposed to be primarily intended.

16 乾淨 is here used as opposed to *bulky* or *cumbersome.* It is so used in Central and Southern Mandarin but not in the North. The sentence is the language of one who is skeptical about the great weight of a small box or parcel.

21 人家 is prefixed to this sentence for the purpose of suggesting a contrast with the speaker's own wife or family—a shade of thought which no English translation will convey. **內人** is preferred in this connection by Peking teachers. They aver that it expresses nothing either of respect or of disrespect, but its common use by the husband when speaking of his wife, shows that it is depreciatory. It is not used in Shantung, though known as a book term. **老婆** is quite *tung hsing*, but more freely used in some places than in others. Its use evinces want of respect, rather than expresses any special disrespect. **夫人** is properly applied only to the wife of a person of rank, but has come into use, in some places, of any genteel woman. It is rarely used in Shantung.

23 In Nanking **日頭** is hardly ever used, **太陽** being almost always used instead.

第八十六課

怎[1]麼弄的滿屋裏這麼些煙。○洗[2]澡是渾身都洗。
○他[3]是個飄流人、滿處打野食、餓吃。○耶[4]穌是普天下的救主。○你想他賣了家廟的樹、合族的人、還能讓他[5]有[7]理走嗎。○○飄流人、滿處風氣、滿身起了些疙瘩。○今[8]大普天天[6]已經陰滿了、是要下大雨的樣子。○了一點一點不對、甚麼遍天下、無理寸步難行。○
了不得、滿臉是灰、就和一個小鬼兒一樣。○○○這[9]個孩子、受的人喜歡、哭起來滿地直滾。○你[10]看你弄的滿屋裏這麼些煙。○洗澡是渾身都洗。
個個好父母官、這就是闔縣的造化。○只[11]要碰着這個機會、
人命案子、合村都嚇跑了。○誰[13]把蒲團子藏在
誰[13]把王[12]家莊、爲

Translation.

1 How have you come to fill the whole room with all this smoke?
2 To bathe is to wash the whole body.
3 He is a tramp wandering from place to place picking up a living.
4 Jesus is the Saviour of the whole world.
5 Seeing he has sold the trees in the family temple, do you suppose the clan will allow it to pass?
6 The sky is already clouded all over, it looks as if we were about to have a general [heavy] rain.
7 With right on your side, you can go anywhere; without right, it is hard to move an inch.
8 I wonder what malarial affection I have caught to-day; my whole body is covered with wheals.
9 This boy is not at all prepossessing; when he takes a fit of crying he just lies down and rolls on the ground.
10 Just look! You have gotten your whole face covered with dirt. You look just like a little imp.
11 Only let a good parental magistrate fall to your lot, and it is a boon to the whole district.
12 On account of this murder case, the whole village of Wangchia Chwang has been frightened into flight.

LESSON LXXXVI

Totality

This lesson is distinguished from Les. 35, as the word *whole* is distinguished from the word *all*.

滿 The whole, complete, entire; when used of place,—everywhere.

合 The whole, all of a number of persons.

闔 All, the whole. The same practically as 合. In some connections one character is preferred, and in some the other.

渾 The entire body or family,—rarely, if ever, used with any other words than 身 and 家.

普 Everywhere, universal, all.

遍 The whole, entire; everywhere.

Vocabulary.

滿 *Man³*. Full; stuffed; entire; complete; Man-.....chu :—see Sub.

渾 *Hun²*. Turbid, polluted, dirty; the whole, the.....entire mass :—see Sub. Also *hun⁴*.

普 *P'u³*.....Great; all, everywhere, universal.

闔 *Hê²*. A two-leaved door, a family; all, the.....whole:—see Sub.

澡 *Tsao³*. To bathe or wash the body

洗澡 *Hsi³ tsao³*. ....To bathe the whole body.

飄 *P'iao¹*. Swayed or rocked by the wind; grace-..... ful, airy.

飄流 *P'iao¹ liu²*. ..... To wander, to roam.

野食 *Yie³ shi²*. ..... Prey, *picking*:—Note 3.

家廟 *Chia¹ miao⁴*. Family or ancestral tem-..... ple:—Note 5.

族 *Tsu²*.....*A clan;* a family; kindred; class.

寸步 *Ts'un⁴ pu⁴*. A step an inch long,—the..... least distance, ***an inch***.

路、文 身 得 老 糶 彈暴浮地 不 這
遍 武、發 你 實、糧 灰土土的 得 裏、
身 都 抖。們 滿滿心給 時 兒 叫
生 得 ○渾合心肚裏 併 這[16]候、娶 我
蕩、到 每[20]家 裏子 及 時 該 媳 滿
被 齊。逢子家是是更 人。遍 先 婦、那 處
人 ○ 三 不 鬼猴猴。○ 地 灑 給 裏
放 有[21]六 依 ○ 李[17]都 上 他 去
在 一 九、嗎。爲[18]老 凶 一 四 找。
財 個 上 ○ 這 八、荒、點 百 ○
主 花乞 朝 基[19]一 看 約 水、錢 爲[14]
門 子丐、的 督 點 不 瑟 免 就 姑
前。名 日 徒 小 得 就 得 滿 娘
○ 叫 子、見 事、他 開 滿 行。送
昨[22]拉 滿 了、還 外 了 屋 ○ 嫁、
天 撒 朝 渾 值 面 倉、起 褥[15]比

13 Who hid the straw mat here? I have been hunting it everywhere.

14 A present made on the marriage of a daughter is very different from one made on the marriage of a son. If you give four hundred cash, it will be quite sufficient.

15 When sweeping the floor, you should first sprinkle some water on it, and thus avoid filling the room with dust.

16 At this time there was famine in the whole land, and Joseph opened the store houses and sold grain to the people of Egypt.

17 It will not do to be misled by Li the Eighth's guileless exterior; his heart is brimful of duplicity.

18 Is it worth while for the whole of you to take offence on account of this little affair?

19 When Christian saw them, he trembled all over.

20 At every audience on the third, sixth and ninth, the whole court, civil and military, are required to present themselves.

21 There was a beggar named Lazarus, whose whole body was full of sores,

造化 *Tsao⁴ hwa⁴.* To create, to make; *a boon,* ..... a blessing, luck.

人命 *Jên² ming⁴.* A human life, a case of life ..... and death.

彈 *T'an².* To fillip, to thrum; to snap, to throw, ... to shoot; to press down. Also *tan⁴.*

彈灰 *T'an² hwei¹.* ..... Dust. (s.)

浮土 *Fou² t'u³.* ..... Dust.

暴土 *Pao⁴ t'u³.* Dust. Read *pu⁴ t'u³* in many ..... places.

凶 *Hsiung¹* Unfortunate, unlucky; adverse; ..... *calamitous,* malignant.

凶荒 *Hsiung¹ hwang¹.* ..... Famine, want.

伊 *I¹.* A *Wên-li* third personal pronoun, but ..... used in the southern coast dialects.

伊及 *I¹ chi².* ..... Egypt.

抖 *Tou³.* To shake; to shiver; *to tremble;* to ..... arouse, to excite.

上朝 *Shang⁴ ch'ao².* To have an audience, to ..... go to meet the Emperor.

乞 *Ch'i⁴,³.* ..... To beg, to ask alms.

丐 *Kai⁴.* ..... To ask alms; a mendicant.

乞丐 A beggar:—Note 21.

燋 *Chao², chê².* ..... To take fire; *to burn.*

驚動 *Ching¹ tung⁴.* To wake up, *to stir up;* ..... to alarm, to arouse.

族長 *Tsu² chang³.* The eldest man of a family ..... or clan, *an elder.*

地畝 *Ti⁴ mu³.* ..... *Land,* area of land.

絲 *Si¹.* .....Raw silk; floss; *a cord,* a line; wire.

躘 *Lung⁴.* ..... To walk unsteadily.

踵 *Chung³.* .....The heel, to follow at the heels.

躘踵 Heels over head.

踜 *Lêng².* ..... A slip, a pitch of the body.

蹭 *Tsêng⁴.* To miss one's footing, to stagger. *to* ..... *tumble.* Also *ts'eng.⁴*

踜蹭 A headlong fall, a somersault.

栽 *Tsai¹.* ..... To set out, to plant.

獃子 *Tai¹ tsi³.* .....*A simpleton,* a silly fool.

爬 *P'a².* *To crawl,* to creep, to climb, to scale; ..... to scrape, to scratch; an iron rake.

黑夜把的洋。着他。鼓。踵踵蹈倒栽葱、
夜裏闔的錢、滿○地○左○去、把個
那一絨工的這我[24]歇、滿[25]地拔出來、
一把火、都是二十丈繩、吊得動、
直燒着了一個多時辰、
纔把火滅了、那時已經三更多天、
人都睡了、
那個獃子、
不起來、
他走動不得、
又送來一個
包袱、
裏面
有
一
千
兩
銀
子、
還
有
一
張
字
帖
兒、
寫
着
說
是
他
的
盤
費、
叫
他
回
家
去
的
意
思、
那
個
獃
子
見
了
這
些
東
西、
喜
歡
的
了
不
得、
就
把
那
個
字
帖
兒
撕
了
個
粉
碎、
把
銀
子
分
作
兩
半
兒、
一
半
兒
裝
在
自
己
的
腰
包
裏、
一
半
兒
裝
在
行
李
裏、
又
僱
了
一
輛
車、
一
直
的
往
家
裏
去
了、
到
了
家
裏、
把
銀
子
交
給
他
父
親、
他
父
親
問
他
這
銀
子
是
那
裏
來
的、
他
就
把
在
路
上
的
事
情
兒、
從
頭
至
尾
說
了
一
遍、
他
父
親
聽
了、
氣
的
了
不
得、
說
你
這
個
沒
出
息
的
東
西、
你
就
不
會
拿
着
他
的
銀
子
做
個
買
賣
麼、
你
就
是
這
麼
個
花
法
兒
麼、

第八十七課

他記我圖不能會、○房你[1]
要不好呢。和做請你[3]子、多
罷、清給○我起你淨幾會
又是你你[8]說來勸賴時子兒
怕幾多多餞罢話。呢。勸人、動叫
薄傷嗜會會行。進つ○他。我工我、
了了嗜子兒○京離[7]劉[6]○多呢、我
仁和只這[9]嗎、家仁這[5]嗜答就
義氣、知是多這欣樣應擇能
若是幾多多嗜會早麼已耽過的多
不在會會晚遠、經擱你。三會
間六嗜子兒子兒兒到賭工○月子兒
他月的走、幾過夫、幾[4]初來。
要間。事你時兒、到時在○
罷、○呢、告能管多得的親[2]
他若[10]答訴得幾幾多嗜了日家
管間我我、團早兒嗜纔機子。蓋

Translation.

1 I can come whenever you send for me.
2 Kinsman, when do you begin work on your house? *Ans.* The fifth day of the third month has been selected.
3 You are making an entirely false demand. When did I promise you?
4 Whenever you get an opportunity, please exhort him.
5 Wasting time in this way, when will you be able to finish?
6 Liu Jên Hsin has already taken an oath that he will never speak to me.
7 Separated from home so far as this, when shall I enjoy the family circle?
8 You are going to the capital are you? When you go, let me know that I may give you a send-off.
9 When did this happen? *Ans.* I do not remember distinctly when: I only know it was in the sixth month.
10 If I ask him for it, I fear I may offend him; if I do not ask him for it, he will never try to pay me.

LESSON LXXXVII.

When.

幾時 How much time; *i.e.*, when, whenever.

幾兒 Same. Northern, and strongly colloquial.

多嗜 When,—a widely used term, but not entirely *t'ung hsing*. It is never heard in Eastern Shantung. Along the Yangtze it takes a **子** after it.

幾嗜 A Southern form of **多嗜**, which in some places quite supersedes it.

麼嗜 Another Southern form of **多嗜**.

多會 When, whenever. In the North it nearly always takes after it an enclitic **兒**, which in the South is replaced by **子**. It is quite *t'ung hsing*, but more used in some places than in others.

多早晚兒 How much sooner or later; *i.e.*, when,—a Peking expression.

多早 A contracted form of **多早晚兒**, used in the South.

幾早 Same as **多早**.

Vocabulary.

嗜 *Tsan*[1]. . . . . A time, a period of time.

動工 *Tung*[4] *kung*[1]. To begin work, to break ground.

擇 *Chai*[2], *tsé*[2]. . . . . *To select*, to choose; to [pick out.

機會 *Chi*[1] *hwei*[4]. *Opportunity*, occasion, opening; nick of time.

欣 *Hsin*[1]. . . . . Delight; merry, elated.

耽擱 *Tan*[1] *kê*[1]. To loiter, *to waste time*, to miss an opportunity.

賭咒 *Tu*[3] *chou*[4]. To bet or promise with an oath, to take an oath.

團圓 *T'wan*[2] *yüen*[2]. A complete circle; harmoniously united; *the whole family*, altogether.

餞 *Chien*[4]. . . . . A present of food on parting.

幾多的時噹問幾時也不想着還。○李[11]先生幾天就時來的、答我昨天來的噹多麼多噹噹爺、到總有的噹多麼多久、纔從北京起的身、去答答住一個月、從三五天起的走。○七[12]王爺、問的官、呢。○還勾通人以補缺的補缺、有幾多人情願的、多少心機、得些花樣、到十五萬兩銀子、纔能補個缺分、不過三年五載、就可以陞官發財了。○張[13]大人、問令郎幾時動身、往那裏去、答他說、要到外國去遊歷幾年、纔回來、問他幾時動身、答他說、定規是下月初一日動身、問他帶多少人去、答他說、帶兩個跟人、一個廚子、一個馬夫、問他帶多少銀子去、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子、問他帶甚麼東西去、答他說、帶幾箱子衣服、幾箱子書、問他幾時回來、答他說、不定規、問他到那幾處去遊歷、答他說、要到日本、美國、英國、德國、法國、俄國、意大利、奧地利、比利時、荷蘭、瑞典、那威、丹麥、西班牙、葡萄牙、土耳其、埃及、印度、暹羅、新嘉坡、檳榔嶼、錫蘭、澳大利亞、新西蘭、檀香山、舊金山、紐約、華盛頓、費拉特費亞、波士頓、芝加哥、巴拿馬、秘魯、智利、巴西、阿根廷、古巴、墨西哥、夏威夷、香港、上海、天津、煙臺、牛莊、旅順、大連灣、膠州、福州、廈門、汕頭、廣東、梧州、南寧、雲南、騰越、蒙自、河口、重慶、漢口、九江、蕪湖、鎮江、南京、蘇州、杭州、寧波、溫州、共計一百多處地方、問他帶多少行李、答他說、帶兩個箱子、一個鋪蓋卷兒、問他帶多少盤費、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子、問他帶多少人情、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的人情、問他帶多少心機、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的心機、問他帶多少花樣、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的花樣、問他帶多少本事、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的本事、問他帶多少膽量、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的膽量、問他帶多少氣力、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的氣力、問他帶多少主意、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的主意、問他帶多少學問、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的學問、問他帶多少見識、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的見識、問他帶多少才幹、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的才幹、問他帶多少能耐、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的能耐、問他帶多少脾氣、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的脾氣、問他帶多少正氣、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的正氣、問他帶多少邪氣、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的邪氣、問他帶多少罪過、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的罪過、問他帶多少是非、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的是非、問他帶多少官司、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的官司、問他帶多少債務、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的債務、問他帶多少仇人、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的仇人、問他帶多少朋友、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的朋友、問他帶多少親戚、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的親戚、問他帶多少鄰舍、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的鄰舍、問他帶多少同鄉、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的同鄉、問他帶多少同年、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的同年、問他帶多少同學、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的同學、問他帶多少同事、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的同事、問他帶多少同僚、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的同僚、問他帶多少上司、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的上司、問他帶多少下屬、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的下屬、問他帶多少老師、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的老師、問他帶多少學生、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的學生、問他帶多少醫生、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的醫生、問他帶多少病人、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的病人、問他帶多少死人、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的死人、問他帶多少活人、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的活人、問他帶多少男人、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的男人、問他帶多少女人、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的女人、問他帶多少小孩子、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的小孩子、問他帶多少老人家、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的老人家、問他帶多少年輕的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的年輕的、問他帶多少老的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的老的、問他帶多少大的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的大的、問他帶多少小的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的小的、問他帶多少兩個的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的兩個的、問他帶多少別的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的別的、問他帶多少他的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的他的、問他帶多少我的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的我的、問他帶多少你的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的你的、問他帶多少他們的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的他們的、問他帶多少我們的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的我們的、問他帶多少你們的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的你們的、問他帶多少大家的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的大家的、問他帶多少公家的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的公家的、問他帶多少私家的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的私家的、問他帶多少官家的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的官家的、問他帶多少百姓的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的百姓的、問他帶多少軍人的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的軍人的、問他帶多少商人的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的商人的、問他帶多少農人的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的農人的、問他帶多少工人的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的工人的、問他帶多少學人的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的學人的、問他帶多少官人的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的官人的、問他帶多少紳士的、答他說、帶一萬兩銀子的紳士

生則房了中了嚐結望了的、的
這念學了舉點嚐到學差、爆
個書就好了、多了燈
月、次好的時能還嚐要
少出了時少以放不放
則門、候則後心進放
雨幾裏個常半回
月。來、
答
18 不
回定
想幾
我時、
多
嚐
進
學
多

present tour? *Ans.* It is uncertain when: at the most, in three months; at the least, in two months and a half.

18 I recollect that when I was in school studying, I was always thinking that when I should get my first degree, I should be satisfied: afterward when I obtained it, I thought when I should reach the degree of *chüjên* I should be satisfied, but afterwards when I became a *chü-jên*, I then thought that when I should be elected a *hanlin* I should be satisfied; and now that I am elected a *hanlin*, I still want to be appointed literary chancellor. In case I should hereafter be appointed literary chancellor, I do not know whether I should be satisfied.

19 Chia Hsü, when will your fire-crackers all be fired off? You have been stunning my ears these few days beyond endurance.

中舉 *Chung*⁴ *chü*³. To attain the degree of *chü-jên*.

學差 *Hsüe*² *ch'ai*¹. The office of Literary Chancellor:—Note 18.

足意 *Tsu*² *i*⁴. *Satisfied*, content.

戌 *Hsü*¹. The eleventh hour, 7 to 9 P.M.

爆 *Pao*⁴, *p'ao*⁴. To snap, to pop, *to burst*; to crackle, to sputter.

燈 *Chang*¹. An explosion of flame, a flash.

爆燈 A fire-cracker. Also read *p'ao*⁴ *chang*¹.

震 *Chên*⁴. To shake, to quiver, to tremble; to shock, *to stun*, to startle; to threaten.

NOTES

2 擇日子 is the technical term for selecting a lucky day. Such a selection is made for almost every important undertaking, such as commencing work on a new building, opening a new business, getting married, etc. The selection is made by a professional prognosticator.

3 你淨賴人 Peking teachers would write 竟 instead of 淨. The idea, however, of *purely, simply, entirely*, which is the idea intended, is more naturally derived from the primary meaning of 淨, than from that of 竟; moreover, it should be noted that the word is *t'ung hsing*, and the sound of 淨 is everywhere correct, while the sound of 竟 is only correct where soft sounds prevail. Where hard sounds prevail, 竟 is not recognized as having the meaning in question, and if so used will be misunderstood; thus 你竟賴人, would be taken to mean, *You are after all making a false demand.*

6 管 joined with any of the time particles in the lesson, and followed by a negative, means, *no matter when*; i.e., *never*.

10 傷了和氣 *Wound the peace*, 薄了仁義 *Make thin the goodwill or friendship*, that is, *to give offence*. 了 is used as an auxiliary; see next lesson.

11 個 serves to combine the three or five days into one space or period. The two 的 in this sentence, and the four in the next, have practically the force of so many 了.

13 Officials out of office, and literary graduates who are approved as suitable for appointment, are called 候補, *vacancy waiters*. They all reside in the provincial capital, each striving by the use of money and wire-pulling to advance his own interests. Without the liberal use of money no appointment can be secured. Money spent in bribing is facetiously said to be "contributed" (捐), the theory being that it is *contributed* to the necessities of the government.

14 得罪仇人 Lit., *to offend an enemy*; i.e., to offend anyone so as to make an enemy of him. 寒心 *Cold hearted*, but means much more than to feel *cool* towards the person offending. It expresses that peculiar feeling of pain or depression experienced when a friend proves false or faithless.

15 *Elder* and *younger* here refer not to actual age, but to the wives of older and younger sons.

16 到了任 *Reached his duty*, that is, the post of duty to which he was appointed.

17 多則……少則 *At most* …… *at least*, a book form often used colloquially. See Les. 170.

18 The sole ambition before a student in China is to get a degree, and then get an office, and so get money and power. Every school-boy has this set before him as the pinnacle of his ambition. The proper term for literary chancellor is 學台. The term 學差 refers to the *office* rather than to the *person*. It is the most lucrative office in a province.

第八十八課

這[4]炭[1]已經完了。○不用不是心裏的可以送給我。○你[17]所[18]那塊地、三[3]贏不了我。○包[2]敢你保錯不了。○飯是他[9]要反悔的厚情、總說不了。○他、我[12]看是學不會、了永遠不肯[11]丟手。我[16]聽着就中得。○天事[8]小、見面就不了。○喫[7]這[5]也算不了。○老[11]兄、我[13]都是屈了。○膳不件事了許多。不[6]大事。今[10]大事、不[14]個[15]人好入味、就受屈了。○不了。○反天不了。○少了。○不了。○看不了。○

Translation.

1 This charcoal is already used up.
2 I guarantee there will be no mistake.
3 You cannot get the better of me.
4 This affair cannot be settled.
5 This cannot be considered any great affair.
6 I judge there will not be very much left.
7 Eating is an every-day necessity.
8 Whether an affair be great or small, meet face to face and it is soon settled.
9 He cannot retract it if he would.
10 It is of no consequence even if you cannot finish it to-day.
11 Your bountiful kindness, elder brother, is beyond expression.
12 I'll never give it up until I learn it.
13 Everybody says he is wronged; but as I see it, he suffered no wrong.
14 It is sufficient if it does not interfere with my using it.
15 That good men should suffer abuse is unavoidable.
16 It is not that I am not an interested hearer, but my mind is too dull, I cannot remember so many things.
17 What you do not need you may bring to me.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

了 As an Auxiliary Verb.

Besides its use as a tense ending (Les. 7), 了 is also used as a regular auxiliary verb, being joined to such verbs as will take the qualifying idea of completion or of possibility. Its force comes out most clearly when joined with a negative. These two uses, though different, pass into each other, and are oftentimes not easily distinguished. When 了 is an auxiliary it cannot be read or spoken *la* as it always *can* (and generally *is*) when it is a tense ending. In Southern Mandarin 掉 is often used as an auxiliary instead of 了. Some of the uses of 了 as a principal verb are also introduced into the lesson.

Vocabulary.

炭 *T'an*[4]. *Charcoal;* embers: bituminous coal.

許多 *Hsü*[3] *to*[1]. A great many, a large number, ... a great deal, *very much.*

了手 *Liao*[3] *shou*[3]. To quit, *to give up,* to leave ..... off, to abandon.

丟手 *Tiu*[1] *shou*[3]. ..... To quit, *to give up.*

入味 *Ju*[4] *wei*[4]. *Interested,* attentive, enlisted, ... appreciative.

熱盆 *Je*[4] *p'ên*[2]. *Interested,* attentive; enthu- ..... siastic, ardent, earnest.

魯 *Lu*[3]. ..... Stupid, dull.

魯笨 *Lu*[3] *pên*[4]. ..... Stupid, *dull.*

結 *Chie*[2]. To conclude, to finish, *to settle up;* ..... the end. See *chie*[1].

了結 *Liao*[3] *chie*[2]. To finish, to put an end to, ... *to settle,* to close up.

三 ○ 綢 一 這 來 若 羅 ○ 十
板、這[28]子。個 個 看 是 所 已[20]兩 銀
嗷欸種 ○ 瓶瓶 人、看、外 看 經 子
喲喲行 我[27]子 是 就 人 見 了 買
哎乃貨、聽 裝 要 是 聽 的 結 不
呀呀値 他 不 成 不來 了 事、的 了。
的 不 講 了。個 得 不 去、一 事、了。
搖 了 了 ○ 要 來了 可 輩 怎 ○
了 那 半 做[26]飯 ○ 就 子 麼 他[19]
半 那麼 天、一 的 可[24]了 也 又 的
天、些些 心 條 了。惜 不 忘 提 大
也 個 裏 汗 ○ 了 得 記 起 烟、
沒 錢。還 巾、這[25]兒 了。不 來 說
能 ○ 是 用 些 的、○ 掉了、呢。斷
到 二[29]不 不 硝 眼 我[23]○ ○ 可
得 人 大 了 强 看 常 這[22]我[21] 斷
了。搖 了瞭 這 水酸 着 想 些 在 不
○ 着 亮。塊 怕 他 着 話、遲 掉了。

18 Thirty taels of silver will not buy that piece of ground.
19 He says he is going to break off opium, but he cannot break it off.
20 Why call up again business which is already settled?
21 I cannot in all my life forget the things I saw in Siam.
22 It will be a sorry business if outsiders get to hear these things.
23 I have long been wanting to come to see you, but somehow I could not get away.
24 It is a thousand pities that this man is on the verge of becoming a beggar.
25 I fear one bottle will not hold this nitric acid.
26 It will not require all of this piece of silk to make **a scarf.**
27 I heard him explaining for half a day, and yet my mind was not very clear.
28 This style of inferior goods is not worth that much money.
29 The two men rowed their sampan puffing and blowing for half a day, but were unable to reach the place.

遲 *Hsien*[1]. . . . . To advance. (w.)
遲羅 *Hsien*[1] *loâ*[2]. . . . . Siam.
了不得 *Liao*[3] *pu*[4] *tê*[2]. Irreparable, no help for . . . . . it; *a bad business;* an exclamation of apprehension or sorrow, my stars! alas! what shall I do!—Les. 43, Note 13.
硝 *Hsiao*[1]. . . . . Saltpetre, nitre.
硝强酸 *Hsiao*[1] *ch'iang*[2] *swan*[1]. Nitric acid, ... aqua fortis.
裝 *Chwang*[1]. To dress; to put into; to pack, to . . . . . load; *to hold;* to pretend.
汗巾 *Han*[4] *chin*[1]. An ornamental handker- . . . . . chief, a scarf:—Note 26.
瞭 *Liao*[3]. . . . . A clear eye, far-sighted.
了亮 *Liao*[3] *liang*[4]. Intelligible, plain, *clear,* . . . . . perspicuous.
瞭亮 *Liao*[3] *liang*[4]. . . . . The same.
行貨 *Hsing*[2] *hwoâ*[4]. *Inferior* or second-rate . . . . . goods.
欸 *Ao*[3]. The call used by workmen working . . . . . together:—Note 29.
乃 *Ai*[3]. . . . . The same. Also *nai*[3].
嗷 *Ao*[1]. A note or sound of wailing or distress; . . . . . *a responsive call.*
喲 *Yüe*[1]. . . . . An exclamation of surprise or pain.
哎 *Ai*[1]. An exclamation of surprise, or distress, ... or regret.
攬 *Lan*[3]. . . . . To grasp, to monopolize; to secure.
包攬 *Pao*[1] *lan*[3]. To take upon oneself, to as- . . . . . sume, *to take the responsibility.*
簡 *Chien*[3]. To condense, to abridge; brief, terse; . . . . . to treat rudely; to choose.
簡直 *Chien*[3] *chi*[2]. *Direct,* straightforward, in . . . . . short, point-blank.
直絕 *Chi*[2] *chüe*[2]. Direct, point-blank, *just;* . . . . . entirely.
推辭 *T'wei*[1] *ts'i*[2]. To excuse oneself; to refuse, ... *to evade.*
卷 *Chüen*[4]. A roll, a scroll, *a book;* section of a . . . . . book:—Les. 147. Also *chüen*[3].
夏 *Hsia*[4]. . . . . Summer; *a surname.*
草草了事 *Ts'ao*[3] *ts'ao*[3] *liao*[3] *shï*[4]. To do . . . . . heed- lessly, careless, *makeshift,* slovenly

看[30]見人家有了辦不了的事、他就包攬着給人家了辦。（你[31]簡直的不用推辭、就是推辭也推辭不了。[32]敢保那些賸飯已經壞了、答如今天氣還不大熱、壞不了罷。（我[33]看他的文章、不進不了學、也不過是草草了事、沒遞白頭卷子就是了。[34]聽說夏文德的官司、已經了了、不知是真是假、答那能了了呢、（苦[35]找不出個頂案的來、承遠也不得了。（壞了醋喇夥計、老爺回家來了、這可了也了不得了。

30 When he sees any one in a difficulty, he takes the responsibility of managing the business for him.

31 Do not try to evade it at all, for you cannot evade it if you would

32 I'll warrant that rice that was left over is spoiled. *Ans.* The weather is not yet very warm, it can hardly be spoiled.

33 I don't believe his essay will get him a degree; it was nothing more than a makeshift, gotten up to avoid handing in a blank.

34 I hear that Hsia Wên Tê's lawsuit is concluded. I wonder if it is true? *Ans.* How could it be concluded? Unless some one is found on whom to fix the charge, it can never be concluded.

35 The vinegar is spoiled, my good fellow! his worship has come home. We are in for it, sure enough.

NOTES.

4 了 is here both principal verb and auxiliary.

8 A common saying, the meaning of which is, that for the settlement of a difficulty there is nothing like meeting face to face. The 了 at the end is not an auxiliary but a principal verb.

9 The use of 也 requires the first clause to be taken subjunctively. If 也 were changed to 却 the sentence would mean, *he wants to retract but cannot.*

14 使喚 is much used in Shantung. It is also used in Peking, but less frequently, and in a somewhat more restricted sense.

21 In Southern Mandarin 掉 sometimes takes the place of 了. See Les. 92.

22 The 去 after 聽了 seems like an encumbrance. It is used to suggest the idea of the secret getting "out."

24 可惜了兒的 is a common colloquial phrase, in which the addition of 了兒的 adds greatly to the expressiveness of 可惜. It serves as a sort of superlative.

26 汗巾 *A sweat napkin*, not however practically used for this purpose, but carried by women purely as an ornament. It is long like a sash, made of silk, and often elegantly embroidered. It is either carried in the hand, or across the arm.

27 For 了亮 some would write 燎亮 or 暸亮.

29 嗷喲哎呀 is an approximate writing of the responsive *heigh ho* made by the Chinese when rowing or carrying. 欸喲乃呀 is a book form for the same thing. The dictionary gives *ai*[1] as the correct reading of 欸, but says that in this particular phrase it is to be read *ao*[3]. In common use it is constantly confounded with 欸 or, as more correctly written, 款. The Nanking teacher would write 哎喲嚇喝, as best representing the sounds in the South.

30 辦不了 *Unable to do*, not, *unable to finish*, as the phrase might mean in a different connection.

33 草草了事 *Coarsely finish the thing,—to dash off in a careless or indifferent manner.* A book expression in common use. The 草草 is used perhaps with a reference to the hasty writing of the 草字 or *grass character.* 遞白頭卷子 *To hand in a blank paper*, instead of an essay. This is sometimes done by careless and indifferent scholars, when they can get no clue at all to the treatment of the theme. 頭 is omitted in the South.

34 When any one is charged with a crime and the proof of his guilt is insufficient, he is very likely to lie in prison until some one else is found, upon whom the crime can be fixed.

35 壞了醋了 *Spoiled the vinegar.* A phrase borrowed from the process of making vinegar, in which care is required that the process of fermentation does not go too far, and so destroy the vinegar. 了也了不得了 is a highly idiomatic form. The first 了 is reduplicated in order to strengthen the force of the expression 了不得, thus making the expression equivalent to 了不得,了不得.

第八十九課

太[1]快些過去呢。
太叫你快些過去呢。
叫你快些過去呢。
快[2]到十二點鐘了罷、答
到十二點鐘了罷、答
十二點鐘了罷、答
罷、答還早呢
還早呢
早呢
呢
○
你[3]們的賬都收齊喇、答
們的賬都收齊喇、答
的賬都收齊喇、答
賬都收齊喇、答
都收齊喇、答
收齊喇、答
齊喇、答
喇、答
答
○
他[4]家裏還養着
家裏還養着
裏還養着
還養着
養着
着
○
孩[5]子那呢。
子那呢。
那呢。
呢。
○
差遠着的呢。
遠着的呢。
着的呢。
的呢。
呢。
○
他喇、答
喇、答
答
○
睡着
着
○
躺[6]子呢、
子呢、
呢、
○
還用打算盤齊喇、
用打算盤齊喇、
打算盤齊喇、
算盤齊喇、
盤齊喇、
齊喇、
喇、
○
的賬都收齊喇、
賬都收齊喇、
都收齊喇、
收齊喇、
齊喇、
喇、
○
很願意到西國去
願意到西國去
意到西國去
到西國去
西國去
國去
去
○
我[7]覺
覺
○
那呢。
呢。
○
個兄弟、和寶叔同年歲、
兄弟、和寶叔同年歲、
弟、和寶叔同年歲、
和寶叔同年歲、
寶叔同年歲、
叔同年歲、
同年歲、
年歲、
歲、
○
有這[8]個字、可老想不起來呢。
這個字、可老想不起來呢。
個字、可老想不起來呢。
字、可老想不起來呢。
可老想不起來呢。
老想不起來呢。
想不起來呢。
不起來呢。
起來呢。
來呢。
呢。
○
留他[9]知道
他知道
知道
○
呢。
○
是喜歡[10]人家
喜歡人家
歡人家
人家
家
○
留他[11]住
他住
住
○
呢。
○
有[12]個性情兒、
個性情兒、
性情兒、
情兒、
兒、
○
我[9]怕那個
怕那個
那個
個
○
別叫人家在裏頭
叫人家在裏頭
人家在裏頭
家在裏頭
在裏頭
裏頭
頭
○
如[10]今聽
今聽
聽
○
字、可[11]
可
○
好歹、
歹、
、
○
怎麼不去
麼不去
不去
去
○
嫂子且
子且
且
○
起來、
來、
、
○
老[12]模樣兒、
模樣兒、
樣兒、
兒、
○
你再要
再要
要
○
年歲、國
歲、國
、國
國
○
不住留他、
住留他、
留他、
他、
○
這個人
個人
人
○
定不
不
○
呢、
○
呢、
○
呢、

家都慶賀。有喪事呢、大家都幫助。可[13]不是呢。[12]
嗎、到底是賀喪呢、還是幫助呢。
呢、到底是賀喪呢、還是幫助呢。
錯了。呢、大家都幫助。
○昨[14]日先生吃了兩個
可是呢、錯了。
錢看喪事呢、
給我有
沒是賀、
了。
都好
正是
呢、
[15]可
是
○
[16]我
送我還是昨日先生吃了兩個
了外忘了你不生吃了兩個
都甥女閨、大提起來、
妥當。過去、嫂子和
[17]到底這
[18]天
什麼下
[19]忙
亂
痛哭
很比
不在
女便
孩子
就忘
[12] If there is a wedding, all should offer congratulations. If there is a funeral, all should come to help.

[13] Sure enough! After all, I was mistaken.

[14] You have not yet paid for the two rolls you ate yesterday. *Ans.* That's so. If you had not mentioned it, I should have quite forgotten it.

[15] Sure enough! I quite forgot to ask. Are your wife and children all well?

[16] After all, it will be more convenient if I go and take my niece. *Ans.* That's so. It will be better for you to go than for any one else.

[17] During the dog-days it will be much cooler to rest here on the hill than in the city, but it will be very inconvenient going down every day to buy supplies. *Ans.* That's a fact.

[18] Why make ye this ado and weep? The damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

[19] You having been there these two years at school, your family must have saved considerable expenditure.

Vocabulary

西國 *Hsi*[1] *kwoă*[2]. *Western nations*, a general term for foreign countries.

開眼 *K'ai*[1] *yien*[3]. To see the world, *to see the sights;* to learn by experience.

只怕 *Chĭ*[3] *p'a*[4]. It's to be feared, *I suspect;* but, peradventure:—Les. 131.

模樣 *Mu*[2] *yang*[4]. *Form*, fashion, appearance, style, pattern.

喜事 *Hsi*[3] *shi*[4]. An occasion of rejoicing, *a wedding.*

慶 *Ch'ing*[4]. To wish joy, *to congratulate,* to bless; happy, lucky.

賀 *Hê*[4]. To congratulate with a present.

慶賀 *To offer congratulations*, to felicitate.

喪事 *Sang*[1] *shi*[4]. A funeral, a burial.

餑 *Poă*[1]. A steamed cake or roll; a baked sweet cake:—Note 14

可是 *K'ê*[3] *shi*[4]. *Sure enough*, really, to be sure.

可不是 *K'ê*[3] *pu*[4] *shi*[4]. That's so, *sure enough*, you're right:—Les. 173.

看錯 *K'an*[4] *ts'o*[4]. To mistake, *to be mistaken*, to be deceived.

大嫂 *Ta*[4] *sao*[3]. The eldest brother's wife,—largely used as a term of respect by friends and acquaintances, Mrs.

外甥女 *Wai*[4] *shêng*[1] *nü*[3]. A niece of a different surname.

歇伏 *Hsie*[1] *fu*[2]. To take a summer vacation.

便當 *Pien*[4] *tang*[4]. *Convenient*, opportune.

忙亂 *Mang*[2] *lwan*[4]. Hurry, confusion, bustle, *ado.*

痛哭 *T'ung*[4] *k'u*[1]. To wail, *to weep.*

嚼 *Chüe*[2], *chiao*[2-4]. To chew, to bite; *to eat;* to ruminate; food; bit of a bridle.

嚼用 *Chiao*[2] *yung*[4]. Living; *expenditure.*

駱 *Loă*[4]. A camel.

駱駝 *Loă*[4] *t'oă*[2]. A camel, a dromedary.

壁 *Pi*[4]. A partition wall; a screen; a division.

隔壁 *Kê*[2] *pi*[4]. Next door neighbor; *adjoining;* in the next room.

酒舘 *Chiu*[3] *kwan*[3]. A wine shop, a saloon.

癤 *Chie*[1]. A pimple, *a boil.*

香几 *Hsiang*[1] *chi*[1]. *An incense stand* or table, a long narrow table.

几 個 飯 來 呢。隔 方、鬧 比 用
子 癮 呢。呢。○ 壁、我 出 財 呢。
上。子、○ ○ 你[23]就 告 了 主 ○
○ 坐 怎[25]叫[24]沒 是 訴 這 進 我[20]
他[27]不 麼 他 去 一 你 個 神 又
大 下 不 們 請 個 說 學 的 告
舅、呢。坐 都 他 酒 罷、房、國、訴
已 ○ 下 上 來 舘、比 若 還 你
經 洋取[26]呢、這 喝 答 登 再 容 們、
應 火燈 答 裏 酒 那 天 要 易 駱
許 呢、大 來、嗎、纔 還 找 呢。駝
管 答 腿 答 答 正 難 這 ○ 穿
他 洋取 上 還 請 合 呢。樣 你[21]過
衣 火燈 長 沒 他 我 ○ 一 如 針
裳、在 了 吃 他 的 那[22]個 今 的
和 香 一 完 不 式 裏 地 要 眼、

20 Again I say unto you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

21 You are on the point of losing your place in the school by your misconduct. But I tell you if you try to find another place like this, it will be harder than ascending to heaven.

22 There is a wine-shop adjoining. *Ans* That suits me exactly [do you know].

23 Did you not ask him to come and take some wine? *Ans.* I invited him, but he would not come.

24 Tell them all to come here. *Ans.* But they have not yet finished eating.

25 Why do you not sit down? *Ans.* How can I when I have a boil on my thigh?

26 The matches? *Ans.* The matches are on the incense stand.

27 His maternal uncle has already promised to find his clothes, his pens, ink, paper and books, and his two younger paternal uncles have prom-

大舅 *Ta⁴ chiu⁴*..... The eldest maternal uncle.
資 *Tsï¹*. Property, goods; necessaries, *a fee;* a ... ... quota; to avail of.
學資 *Hsüe² tsï¹*..... Teachers' fees, *tuition.*
官鹽 *Kwan¹ yien².* Government salt:—Note ..... 28.
去年 *Ch'ü⁴ nien²*..... Last year.
鹽店 *Yien² tien⁴*..... A salt dépôt.
巡役 *Hsün² i⁴.* Constables, police, *revenue* ..... *officers.*
贓 *Tsang¹*..... *Stolen or illicit goods*, plunder.
坑害 *K'êng¹ hai⁴.* To entrap, to ill-use, *to* ..... *harass*, to wrong.
作 *Tsoŭ¹.* To bring to pass, to incur; a work-....man; workmanship:—See *tsoŭ⁴*, and *tsu³*.
作死 *Tsoŭ¹ sï³.* To destroy oneself, *to bring on* ..... *death.*

NOTES.

1 The underlying query is, why have you not *already* gone over?

2 還早呢 implies that the party addressed is badly mistaken.

3 A query is suggested in the first clause, by the inflection given in speaking. In the reply 着 would in many places be omitted.

4 The two 還 seem repetitions as written, but would be no objection to the sentence as spoken.

5 The question is understood to be put in a tone of doubtful anxiety. 那去 is a contraction for 那裡去. The use of 呢 at the close gives to the reply the force of a surprised query, as to why the question should have been asked.

7 同年 is not used in the North of persons' ages, but 同歲. It there means *the same year*, but not *the same age.*

10 大奶奶 is the title by which the lady in question was known in the family, not that she bore this relationship to the speaker. 喜 is put for 喜病, the 病 having been introduced above. 喜病 is the common term for the sickness of pregnancy. 且 as here used is an affectation of book style.

11 好歹 is not unfrequently used to express the disastrous termination of an uncertain event. In case of sickness, as here, it is a euphemism for death. 這一個媳婦兒 is put for 這麼一個媳婦兒, or 這麼個媳婦兒, which latter form is that in which it would almost certainly be spoken, save that in some places 兒 would be omitted, or replaced with 子. 媳婦兒 is in some places applied specifically to women of ill fame.

筆墨書紙、他兩個叔叔、應許管先生飯、快叫孩子去念兩天罷、問學資呢、

答 學資都算我的。○28說起吃官鹽來、我要問你一件事、聽說你們貴處、去年把鹽店燒了、還殺了二十多個巡役、是眞的嗎、

答 可不是呢、嗎、你想他們爲不一點兒、事情、就給人家栽鹽贓、坑害人家、若光栽男人的贓、也還罷了、最可恨的、是常栽女人的贓、這不是他們自己作死嗎。

ised to board the teacher: now just decide to send him to school awhile. *Ques.* But how about tuition? *Ans.* I will be responsible for that.

28 Speaking of using government salt, I want to ask you a certain thing. I hear that last year at your place you burned the salt dépôt and killed over twenty revenue officers. Is this true? *Ans.* Of course it is. Just consider that for the least thing they would fabricate a false charge of smuggling, and harass people. If they only made such false charges against men, it might be borne; but the outrageous part of it is that they were continually making such false charges against women. They brought about their own destruction.

13 Whether 嗎 or 呢 be used, the meaning is not perceptibly different, and both forms are practically *t'ung hsing*. Peking teachers prefer 嗎, but do not exclude 呢; in Shantung and the South the reverse is generally true. There is very little difference of meaning between 可是 and 可不是; the former is the direct affirmative, the latter the interrogative affirmative.

14 餂 is always doubled in use, and has different meanings in different localities. The query suggested by 呢 serves to soften the abruptness of the affirmation.

16 Properly, 外甥 applies only to males, but in practice is often made to include females as well. In other cases 女 or 女兒 or 閨女 is added by way of distinction.

21 說罷 is thrown in for emphasis. In 登天的 the 的 is superfluous and would better be omitted.

26 取燈呢 is equivalent to 取燈在那裡呢.

27 Teachers in country villages usually "board round." 兩天 is often used for a short but indefinite time.

28 貴處 is a polite form of referring to any one's native place:—Les. 171. 不點兒 is a contraction for 不大一點兒, which full form is also often used. 栽鹽贓 *Plant salt plunder*, to hide or scatter salt on the premises of another person, and then accuse him of surreptitiously dealing in salt. Salt is a government monopoly in China and the occasion of enormous oppression and abuse. 自己作死, *To bring about one's own death*, by conduct which can have no other result.

LESSON XC.

Various Uses of 當.

當 has two tones. In the 1st tone it means *ought*, in the 4th tone it means *to pawn*. In addition to these senses, which we have had in previous lessons, it has a variety of uses not readily apprehended and classified by the learner, to whom it seems to change its face nearly every time it turns up.

In the 1st tone it means, to serve in any capacity (1), (5), (25), (34); in the presence of, at (6), (7), (9), (10), (20), (27); at the time of, or at that time (11), (13), (14), (15), (19), (23), (28); to bear (12), (16), (17), (18), (21).

In the 4th tone it means, to pawn, (35); to suppose or consider, (2); to regard as (3), (30), (31), (32); the same, native (4), (22), (24), (26), (29); to hinder (8), (33).

This distribution of meanings between the two tones is only approximate, as the usage differs somewhat in different places.

第九十課

我們皇上是不能充當二役。
他[2]去當認是你不去呢。
今你[3]拿的[4]當[5]了。免不了怎麼[6]讓在他[7]的女兒面前[8]說[9]話、光緒待[10]我們[11]安嬉戲。吃喇。飯後、雪下[12]的時候、不好[13]上來[14]看我、不得不[15]圖省事、就[16]有那日正[17]當病當了咱[18]的人身不能回來。官總賣呢。年輕的當[19]應該[20]的[21]客人、當手心、留他吃飯、息片刻、動做活生呢。我身上。敢上前[22]你[23]怎麼不[24]那天[25]那[26]家[27]不得不[28]留他[29]睡一覺、直到明日[30]天亮[31]再[32]回去。

TRANSLATION.

1 One person cannot serve in two capacities.
2 He supposed you were not going.
3 Are you going to treat us as guests?
4 We cannot go and return the same day.
5 The present emperor is Kwang Hsü.
6 He sold his wife by permission of the magistrate.
7 If we have anything to say, we should say it face to face.
8 Young people will have their fun.
9 In open competition a man does not give place even to his father. When a man raises his hand to strike, he discards sentiment.
10 How is it that you are working on the Sabbath day?
11 Even at that time I was suffering from illness.
12 I really am not worthy that you gentlemen should have taken the trouble to come to see me.
13 It is not a proper thing to go into any one's house just at meal-time.
14 On that day the snow fell continuously until the first watch.
15 If at the time we had not been so anxious to save labor, we should not have had all this inconvenience.

VOCABULARY.

充 *Ch'ung*[1]. To fill full, to satiate; *to act in the capacity of;* extreme.

當天 *Tang*[4] *t'ien*[1]. The same day [of which something else is predicated].

當今 *Tang*[1] *chin*[1]. The reigning [emperor]; *the present*, existing.

緒 *Hsü*[4]. A thread, a clue, a beginning; a rule, a guide; to succeed to.

光緒 *Kwang*[1] *Hsü*[4]. The reigning Emperor Kwang Hsü.

當官 *Tang*[1] *kwan*[1]. In the presence of the magistrate, *by official authorization or permission.*

當面 *Tang*[1] *mien*[4]. Before the face, *face to face*, in the presence of.

嬉 *Hsi*[1]. To ramble; to play, *to laugh.*

嬉戲 *Hsi*[1] *hsi*[4]. To laugh, to giggle; *to have fun*, to play.

當兒 *Tang*[1] *êr*[2]. *A space or point of time;* an opening, a gap.

當口 *Tang*[1] *k'ou*[3]. The same.

勞動 *Lao*[2] *tung*[4]. *To put to trouble*, to inconvenience, to disturb.

敢當 *Kan*[3] *tang*[1]. To dare, to assume.

不敢當 *Pu*[4] *kan*[3] *tang*[1]. Unwilling to bear [responsibility]; *unworthy of* [a compliment].

當日 *Tang*[1] *jï*[4]. On that day, the said day or time; once upon a time.

當日 *Tang*[4] *jï*[4]. The same day.

更 *Ching*[1]. A watch of the night. See *kêng*[1] and *kêng*[4].

當時 *Tang*[1] *shï*[2]. At that time, the said time.

當時 *Tang*[4] *shï*[2]. *At the time*, at the same time, immediately.

豐 *Fêng*[1]. Abundant; copious; fertile; prolific: *bountiful.*

罪名 *Tsui*[4] *ming*[2]. Reputed guilt, *misdeeds*, misbehavior.

豐。○你[18]們彼此的罪名、還當不起、怎麼還要管別人的閒事呢。

16 As the head of the house you should be economical, but as a host you must be bountiful.

17 You cannot bear the burden of even your own misdeeds: why then do you want to meddle in other people's affairs?

18 Bear ye one another's burdens.

自己的重擔、還當互相擔起、面當。○誰前、○當[19]伏要走遠路、呢。

19 To travel so far as this in midsummer, is just all I can stand.

20 Have you forgotten to-day the oath you took yesterday in the presence of all?

21 Every man will have to bear his own recompense. No one can take the place of another.

22 At your wedding do you propose to have the feast on the same day or the next day?

23 If it had been known before that he would steal, who would have recommended him in the first place?

24 Arrange it with him distinctly at the time and avoid subsequent entanglement (after-clap.)

25 That numskull of a Wang the Less was used as a cat's paw by Li the Elder.

26 On account of this year's debt, and not yet having come to the last month, is it worth while to come to blows?

27 Whose is that middle likeness on the north wall? *Ans.* That is my father's.

實、是了實○你[18]們彼此的罪名、還當不起、怎麼還要管別人的閒事呢。○連二日各人人擔起、怎麼還要管別人的閒事呢。○誰前、○當[19]伏要走遠路、呢。

那的王[25]實、是了實○你[18]們彼此的罪名、還當不起、怎麼還要管別人的閒事呢。○連二日各人人擔起、怎麼還要管別人的閒事呢。○誰前、○當[19]伏要走遠路、呢。

元那的王[25]實、是了實○你[18]們彼此的罪名、還當不起、怎麼還要管別人的閒事呢。○連二日各人人擔起、怎麼還要管別人的閒事呢。○誰前、○當[19]伏要走遠路、呢。

年、個買小當要吃嗎。在你[18]○擔當 *Tan*[1] *tang*[1]. . . . . *To bear*, to endure.

耶穌像、賬、個誰當將[21]受的。此己報應 *Pao*[4] *ying*[4]. . . . . *Recompense*, retribution.

在是又不肯舉薦他是吃報應、連朝 *Lien*[2] *chao*[1]. . . . . On successive days. (s.)

猶甚沒識數的貨、呢。吃報應、連朝當初 *Tang*[1] *ch'u*[1] At first, *in the first place*, *some*, annoying.

太麼到臘月、還給叫○連二日各人人擔起、怎麼還要管別人的閒事呢。○誰前、○當[19]伏要走遠路、呢。瑣 *Soa*[3]. Fragments; minute; petty; *troublesome*, annoying.

國人呢、月、貨、呢。吃報應、連朝當初 瑣碎 *Soa*[3] *swei*[4]. In fragments; troublesome, embarrassing, *entangling*.

降生。答還值李當[24]朝酒呢。當、誰繁 *Fan*[2]. . . . Numerous; troublesome.

○那值李大時和他○誰前、○當[19]伏要走遠路、呢。麻繁 *Ma*[2] *fan*[2]. *Entangled*, complicated, embarrassed; troublesome.

前[20]是得大拿拿巧說若[23]也所起的天、走遠路、呢。滴 *Ti*[1]. . . . A drop; to drop, *to dribble*; to ooze.

二我動打着着他明、早替不的天、走遠路、呢。滴打 *Ti*[1] *ta*[3]. To drop, to dribble; to prolong, *to string out*, after-clap.

年、的打嗎。○[27]去當指免得了誓、走遠路、呢。指使 *Chi*[3] *shi*[3]. To point out, to direct, to order; to manage, *to make use of*

我從親。○[27]去鎗使免得了誓、走遠路、呢。當年 *Tang*[4] *nien*[2]. . . . . This year.

驢○北在作放知道誰。今日麼遠的閒事呢。動打 *Tung*[4] *ta*[3]. To begin to strike or beat, *to come to blows*.

上當[26]邊北惡得以他的○日麼遠的閒事呢。當中 *Tang*[1] *chung*[1]. . . . . In the middle.

掉下漢牆人了。後的○日麼遠的閒事呢。始 *Shi*[3]. The beginning, the first, the start, then, before.

來、平上當為滴麻瑣手[22]你就遠的閒事呢。元年 *Yüen*[2] *nien*[2]. . . . . First year [of a reign].

把帝中當打繁碎。不要忘的閒事呢。猶太 *Yiu*[2] *t'ai*[4]. . . . . Judea, Jewish.

髒胳始的年○穩老親、記路、呢。降生 *Chiang*[4] *shêng*[1]. To descend and be born, to be born into the world from a previous state of existence.

傻 *Sha*[3]. . . . . *Half-witted*, lackbrained, doltish.

憨 *Han*[1]. . . . . Obtuse, *dull-witted*, soft.

傻蛋 *Sha*[3] *tan*[4]. A fool, an idiot, a mooncalf, *a simpleton*.

憨蛋 *Han*[1] *tan*[4]. A blockhead, a ninny, a numskull, *a simpleton*.

膊子跌觸了、當時也沒覺得很疼、以後却受了好罪。○他[30]怕惹仇人、我們就不怕惹仇人麽、他當是我們都是傻蛋麽、怎麽無論心裏都懊喇。勸戒他、我[31]看王連科那個人、永遠也不能回頭、他只當作耳旁風、○人[32]在病重的時候、你權當沒聽見、不可生他的氣。○這[33]回可上了你的當咯。○他[34]姐夫、是很急躁的、所以他說甚麽不中聽的話、你權當沒聽見、和他妹夫、都在衙門裏當差、一個當更夫、在監牢獄裏打更、一個當火夫、在廚房裏當下手。○我[35]明天也該進城去當當、就是沒有工夫、我替你帶着去當罷、答應那怎麽好呢、對不要緊、我當不了上當舖去贖當。問拉二脚子。

28 Jesus was born in Judea, in the first year of Yüen Shï, of Han P'ing Ti.

29 Two years ago I fell off a donkey and sprained my arm. At the time I did not feel much pain, but afterwards I suffered a great deal.

30 If he is afraid of making enemies, are not we also afraid of making enemies? He thinks we are a set of simpletons.

31 I don't believe that man Wang Lien K'ê will ever reform. No matter how you exhort him, he pays no attention at all.

32 When anyone is very sick his mind is always irritable. If, therefore, he says anything unbecoming, you must not get angry at him, but pass it by as if you had not heard.

33 I have certainly been deceived by you this time.

34 His two brothers-in-law both have positions in the yamên; one is watchman in the jail, the other is second fireman in the kitchen.

35 I ought to go to the city to-morrow to pawn a pawn, but I have no time. *Ans.* Let me take it along and pawn it for you. *Ques.* How could I trouble you? *Ans.* Never mind. I must go to the pawnshop any way to redeem a pawn.

勸戒 *Ch'üen⁴ chie⁴*. *To exhort*, to caution, to admonish.

耳旁風 *Êr³ p'ang² fêng¹*. Hearsay, rumor. *idle tales.*

耳邊風 *Êr³ pien¹ fêng¹*. The same.

中聽 *Chung⁴ t'ing¹*. *Becoming*, seemly, pleasant (to hear).

權 *Ch'üen²*. Weight; authority, influence; exigency; to balance, to weigh.

權當 *Ch'üen² tang⁴*. *To consider as if*, to make believe, to feign.

姐夫 *Chie³ fu¹*. Elder sister's husband.

當差 *Tang¹ ch'ai¹*. To serve in any capacity; to act under the authority of another; *to fill the position of a servitor.*

更夫 *Ching¹* (or *kêng¹*) *fu¹*. A watchman.

監 *Chien¹*. To oversee, to superintend; *a prison.* Also *chien⁴*.

監牢獄 *Chien¹ lao² yü⁴*. A prison.

打更 *Ta³ ching¹*. To act as watchman.

火夫 *Hwoă³ fu¹*. *A fireman*; an under-cook.

當舖 *Tang⁴ p'u⁴*. A pawnbroker's shop.

贖當 *Shu² tang⁴*. To redeem a pawn.

NOTES.

2 當 is the more general form.

6 Men frequently sell their wives in China, though it is not regarded as a proper or lawful thing to do. Sometimes when a wife has been guilty of some grave misconduct, she is sold to another man with the approval of the magistrate. In this sentence 太太, or 師娘, or 夫人, could not be substituted for 女人, though 老婆 might.

9 A proverbial saying in book style. 當場 refers probably to the examination hall, the meaning being that when competing for a degree each man does his best, regardless of who may be worsted,—even a father not being exempt.

14 In the South 當日 is used only in the sense of *once upon a time*, but in the North, it takes the additional meaning of, *that day, the said day* or time.

第十九課

我[1] 扎撒雞擺 不不自是下斤摔麼也
想 還不重的
之着 動動然人去個
快些 可以牲[4]口用走就
走鑽鑽乏子是
倒了鑽。走
趕○不
那[3]動。
個○
人苦[2]
動。胖是
的雞
邊撾子

1 我扎撒雞擺不想之着快些走就是走不動。
2 不是自己不動、動不動的○可以牲口用走、
3 一下子斤量不重、還能走鑽鑽乏子倒了鑽。
4 斤下去個人然動、動之着快些走就是走不
5 動。推、推不動的○可以牲口用走、就是走
6 不動。
7 下去個人然動、動之着快些走就是走不動。
8 這麼大的騾子、還能走鑽鑽乏子倒了鑽。
9 這麼大的騾子、還能走鑽鑽乏子倒了趕○不
10 動。
11 這麼大的騾子、還能走鑽鑽乏子倒了趕○不
12 動。

Translation.

1 I am anxious to go fast, but the fact is I am not able.
2 If an awl will not penetrate it, you may use an auger and bore it.
3 That man is so fat that he cannot waddle along.
4 The animal is tired out. Urging does not move him.
5 This is a necessary truth: who can overthrow it?
6 That small mill one man is able to turn.
7 If you are not able to carry me, I might get down and walk a few steps.
8 Such a large mule as this, and yet cannot carry two hundred catties?
9 I will give him a back hold, and yet he cannot throw me down.
10 Is such a little man as you able to carry such a heavy load as this?
11 What a dull saw! it will not even cut a piece of board.
12 You think there are not many things, and yet one man cannot carry them all.

22 The principal wedding feast is sometimes held on the day of the wedding, sometimes on the day following, and sometimes the feast continues two days. 二日 means a feast on the second day, but 連朝 means a feast for two successive days. 兩日 is also used with the same sense as 連朝. If both days be included, the translation should be,—*Do you propose to have a one day's feast or a two days' feast?*

23 手不老實 *Hand not trusty*, or 手不穩 *hand not steady*, that is, "light-fingered."

25 那個不識數的貨 *That commodity that cannot count ten.* The application of 貨 to a *person* is of course depreciatory in the highest degree. 巧指使 *To use ingeniously*, to make a cat's paw of; 拿着當鎗放了 *to shoot one off as a gun*, to make a tool of. The Southern form sounds flat, though vouched for by two Nanking teachers.

26 Custom does not allow a creditor to use forcible measures in collecting a debt until in the last month. There is *practically* no legal method of collecting a debt in China. It has to be done by the sheer force of irrepressible dunning, reaching in extreme cases to the use of violence.

28 平帝 was the emperor's title, 元始 the name or designation of his reign, which in former times was changed from time to time according to the emperor's fancy, so that one reign was by this means divided into several parts or terms. In modern times this custom has fortunately fallen into disuse.

29 觸 seems to be the proper character for *sprain*, though it does not give quite the proper sound in all places. The use of 跌 seems to give a somewhat different sense, meaning rather *to bruise* than *to sprain*.

34 打更 *To strike the watch*, which is done by Chinese watchmen by beating on a kind of wooden drum. 拉二脚子 *Takes the second foot*; 二 indicates the second place, and 脚 is used with reference to his being required to run to do this or that at the bidding of his superiors.

35 當當 *To pawn a pawn.* The first 當 is a verb, the second a noun.

LESSON XCI.

The Auxiliary Verbs 動, 倒 and 犯

動 To move,—is added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of motion.

倒 To invert,—is added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of inversion. See List in Supplement.

犯 To oppose, to endure,—is added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of endurance. The use of 犯 is local in Eastern Shantung, but it gives a phase of meaning which no other word will express.

見 那 子、子、下 動 就 主 想[14] 不
你 些 我 我 把 他。是 意 要 犯了。
把 跑 要 自 我 ○ 失 的 求 ○
他 不 買 己 絆 不[18] 脚、人、他 我[13]
推 動 個 磨 挪 倒 知 也 別 做 的
倒 的 搬 不 了。誰 跌 人 黏 牙
了、人、不 動。○ 丟扔 不 引 甚 不
你 有 倒 ○ 請[19] 一 倒。誘 麼、好 濟、
怎 許 兒 若[20] 你 塊 ○ 不 沒 硬
麼 多 給 是 幫 石 他[17] 動。有 東
說、被 你。這 助 頭、不 ○ 求 西、
是 他 ○ 個 我、在 肯 人[16] 動 一
他 們 反[21] 禮 磨 挪 正 來、在 的 點
自 殺 賊 拜 磨 挪 大 當 我 年 時 也
己 了。來 你、這 路 道 拉 輕 候。咬
跌 ○ 的 作 個 口 兒 也 的 ○ 不
倒 我[22] 時 好 書 上、拉 時 眞[15] 動。
了 看 候、孩 架 一 不 候、有 ○

13 My teeth are poor, I cannot masticate anything hard.

14 If you wish to ask him to do anything for you, you will never prevail.

15 A man who really has a mind of his own cannot be enticed by others.

16 When a man is young, even though he makes a misstep, he will not fall.

17 He is not willing to come, and I am not able to drag him.

18 I wonder who threw a stone in the middle of the road? It tripped me and threw me down.

19 Please help me to move this bookcase. I am not able to move it myself.

20 If you are a good child this week, I will buy you a doll.

21 When the rebels came, a great many who were not able to run were killed by them.

22 I saw you push him down. Why do you say that he stumbled and fell down of himself?

VOCABULARY.

扎 *Cha*[1]. *To pierce*, to stab; to make paper images; ..... to paint a wall. See *cha*[2].

攮 *Nang*[3]. To ward off, to stab, to pierce, *to* ..... *penetrate.*

鑽 *Tswan*[4]. A skewer, an awl, a drill, a gimlet, ... *an auger.* Also *tswan*[1].

鑽 *Tswan*[1]. To pierce, to drill, *to bore.* See *tswan*[4].

搰 *Ku*[4]. To mix, to stir, *to twist.* Read *hu*[1] in ..... Chinese dictionary.

擁 *Yung*[3,1]. To hug; to crowd, to throng; *to* ..... *push or press forward.*

搰擁 To squirm, to wriggle; *to waddle;* to evade.

遛 *Liu*[1,2]. To linger; to lead about; to walk ..... leisurely; to glide, *to shuffle.*

駁 *Poă*[2]. To dispute, *to controvert;* to repel, to ..... send back; to transfer, to transship.

鈍 *Tun*[4]..... Blunt, *dull;* stupid, obtuse.

誘 *Yiu*[4]. To encourage; to draw on, *to entice*, to ..... allure; to tempt.

引誘 *Yin*[3] *yiu*[4]. *To lead on to evil, to entice*, to ..... tempt, to allure.

失脚 *Shï*[1] *chiao*[3]. *To make a misstep*, to slip, ... to stumble.

大路口 *Ta*[4] *lu*[4] *k'ou*[3]. The middle of the ..... road.

絆 *Pan*[4]. *To trip up*, to throw down; to stum- ..... ble; to hinder; to fetter; a loop.

搬不倒 *Pan*[1] *pu*[4] *tao*[3]. A self-righting doll ..... or puppet:—Note 20.

反賊 *Fan*[3] *tsei*[2]..... *Rebels*, robbers.

塋 *Ying*[2]..... A tomb, a cemetery.

墳 *Fên*[2]..... A grave, a tomb.

塋地 *Ying*[2] *ti*[4].... A burial ground

墳地 *Fên*[2] *ti*[4]..... Same.

打坑 *Ta*[3] *k'êng*[1]. To dig a hole in the ground, ... *to dig a grave.*

壙 *K'wang*[4]. A vault, *a grave;* a desert, a ..... solitude.

開壙 *K'ai*[1] *k'wang*[4]..... To dig a grave.

刨 *P'ao*[2]..... To grub, *to dig.*

盧 *Lu*[2]..... A pan, a vessel; *a surname*

生鐵 *Shêng*[1] *t'ie*[3]..... Cast iron.

呢。○咱[23]們那塊塋地、淨是石頭、每逢打開壙坑、人都嫌刨壙不動。○[24]盧二爺吃大烟、多吃的光賸了一個骨頭架子、差不多就剩了皮包骨頭、還不動、[25]舊生鐵的器具發硬、鏇起來費事、鑄子倒容易、鑄的不差甚麼、若不動、是新生鐵鑄的、不鏇也罷、不動、很好中用、○百錢[27]從來不還價、拾掇治[26]那把茶壺、給他三個銅錢、不倒來。○老天爺感動得買來倒不費事、老天爺不能和你有這樣的心、好心天老爺不保佑你。說、好不曉得。

23 That burying ground of ours is nothing but stones. Every time a grave is to be dug, they take exception to it as being impossible to dig.

24 Lu Êr Yie has smoked opium till there is nothing left of him but a skeleton. The wind would almost blow him over.

25 Articles cast of old iron are hard, they can neither be turned nor drilled; but if cast of new iron, they are very easy to work.

26 I do not know whether three hundred cash will be sufficient to purchase that tea-pot or not.

27 It has ever been said that "a benevolent heart moves heaven and earth." Seeing you have acted with such a benevolent purpose as this, God will certainly protect you.

鑄 *Chu*⁴. . . . . To cast.

具 *Chü*⁴. Prepared, arranged; all; to present . . . . to; *an implement*, a utensil.

器具 *Ch'i*⁴ *chü*⁴. Implements, tools, *articles*, ... vessels.

撩治 *Liao*² *chi*⁴. *To operate on;* to put through; . . . . . to manage; to put in order.

掇 *Toŭ*⁴. . . . To arrange, to gather up. Also *ts'oŭ*³.

拾掇 *Shi*² *toŭ*⁴. To gather up, to put in order, ... to repair, *to dress up.*

感動 *Kan*³ *tung*⁴. To excite, *to move;* to . . . . . quicken, to inspire.

老天爺 *Lao*³ *T'ien*¹ *Yie*². . . . God:—Note 27.

天老爺 *T'ien*¹ *Lao*³ *Yie*². . . . . Same.

佑 *Yiu*⁴. . . . . To aid, to help; *to protect.*

保佑 *Pao*³ *yiu*⁴. . . . . *To protect*, to defend.

Notes.

1 快些 is here taken simply as an intensive in accordance with its use in Southern Mandarin. See Les. 84. Note 26.

2 None of the terms here used for *piercing with an awl* is correct in Eastern Shantung, where the term is *nan* (no settled character).

3 搩擁 means properly *to wriggle*, and 邋, *to glide*, but neither is *t'ung hsing* in this connection. Kiukiang would say *hwai*³ (no character) and Hankow, 歪 *wai*¹ *to sidle.*

6 副 is Southern but not exclusively so. It is used in the North when the millstones are regarded as *a pair.* 盤 refers rather to the mill as a whole.

8 Two hundred catties is considered a moderate load for a pack-mule. 駄不上 is rejected in many places, yet it expresses a shade of meaning not given by 駄不動. The latter means properly, unable to move with the burden, while the former means unable to bear the fatigue of continuously carrying the burden.

9 抱着後腰 *To clasp around the waist.*

11 鋸 is the most general term for *to saw*, but in Western Shantung it is never used, 割 being used instead. A board is supposed to be easy to saw, hence the force of 連. 好鈍 *Good dull*; i.e., *very dull*, "*good and dull.*"

12 犯 refers to the *person*, meaning that he is not able to carry so many; 了 refers to the *things*, meaning that they are too many for one person to carry, and that some will have to be left.

18 Neither of the forms given is usual in Shantung where 正道眼兒 would be used. 一下 here means *all at once*, both time and manner being included.

20 搬不倒 A doll or puppet without feet, but having a round base and loaded in such a way that when pushed over it will right itself.

23 墳地 and 塋地 differ much as our graveyard and cemetery; the former is the place of graves, the latter is the burying place. 打坑 is the more widely used term, though it applies to other things than digging a grave, whereas 開壙 is specific for digging a grave.

25 Almost all castings made by the Chinese are made of old iron, and are consequently very hard.

27 天 and 地 are here used in a semi-personal sense. 老天爺 *The old Heavenly Grandfather* or 天老爺 *the Heavenly old* (or great) *Grandfather.* The former prevails in the North, the latter in the Centre and South. In many cases 爺 becomes 爺爺. The 老 is sometimes omitted and 天爺 used. This term in its various forms probably expresses the nearest approximation the Chinese people have to the idea of the true God. Whenever a man is driven by stress of circumstances to call to Heaven for help he calls upon 老天爺. Nevertheless it is undoubtedly true that particular gods are sometimes called 老天爺, especially is this true of 玉皇上帝. This use of "grandfather" accords with the ground idea of Chinese theogony, that all gods were once men.

第九十二課

被馬撞倒了。你[14]們有能辦的、去辦罷、沒我躲了。知道

早下手、現在[11]做[12]還能做得及[13]孩子不及一步及

來了。掉到這步田地、後悔不該進

赦鈴我的罪預備肥[8]皂[9]求天父的百歲、主的功勞、

的出鑼河堤、怕來。上點眼胰子、就話說沒有說不及完、悔也說及、他看的帽子就

防。不贏掉迭、明[1]及來。叫天[2]我怕來不及。[10]話說沒說完、就就料這[4]趕[2]着寫、還趕得及。

○擦[6]○我捉來不了。及○○趁[5]他住○○○[3]

流淌流給一個人他[3]沒跑

Translation.

1 I fear I cannot finish it to-morrow.
2 If you hurry, you can finish writing in time.
3 He did not run fast enough, and I caught him.
4 One man cannot serve so many guests.
5 I want to give him a surprise before he is aware of what I am doing.
6 Rub on a little soap, and it will wash out.
7 The water having no place to escape, broke over the banks of the river.
8 Chin Hwa's hundredth day is just at hand. I fear we will not be able to get ready the bells for his hat.
9 I pray the heavenly Father, for the sake of the Saviour's merits, to forgive my sins.
10 Before we could finish speaking, he rushed in with a bound.
11 Having reached this pass, retreat is out of the question.
12 You ought to begin early; you cannot do it up on the spur of the moment.
13 The child not escaping in time, was knocked down by the horse.
14 Any of you who has the ability may

LESSON XCII.

The Auxiliary Verbs 及, 迭 and 掉.

及 To reach, to extend to,—added as an auxiliary to denote the bare or possible completion of an action, or with a negative the impossibility of completion. When used affirmatively it generally takes 得 as a sub-auxiliary.

迭 To alternate, to exchange,—added as an auxiliary to denote that an action was not or could not be accomplished within the limits of the time. It is most frequently used with a negative. It is rarely used in the South, being replaced by **掉** or **贏**. In Peking **當** is frequently added to it (17).

掉 To fall, to lose, to fail,—added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of falling, losing, or failing. It is much more frequently used in the South than in the North.

贏 To excel,—is used in the region of Hankow as an auxiliary in the place of **迭**. It is not used in general Mandarin. See Lists in Supplement.

Vocabulary.

迭 *Tie*[2]. To alternate, to exchange; to get time, ... to compass; instead of:—See Sub.

迭當 *Tie*[2] *tang*[4]. ..... To get time.

冷不防 *Lĕng*[3] *pu*[4] *fang*[2]. Unexpected, sudden; ..... *unawares:*—Les. 115.

百歲 *Pai*[3] *swei*[4]. The hundredth day of a child's ..... age:—Note 8.

鐺 *Tang*[1]. A pedlar's gong; the clang of a gong, ... the tinkle of a bell.

鈴鐺 *Ling*[2] *tang*[1]. ..... A small bell.

赦 *Shĕ*[4]. ..... To pardon, *to forgive*, to reprieve.

我辦不了。○剛[15]纔一甩手、把我的頂針甩掉了、滿家裏找、也沒找着。○衣[17]裳還沒找着。那[16]盒子帶不了來、是一時收拾不及。○別[18]說不是他、就是神仙、也有穿不及送當、就被捕役拿住一時半點鐘、就回來及。裏找、

及了。○大夫[15] You have thrown away my thimble? Where did you throw it? I have searched the whole room for it and have not found it.

[16] The box could not be brought because it could not be gotten ready at once.

[17] Before he could get on his clothes, he was arrested by the constables.

[18] Say nothing of him; even the genii could not have gotten through with it.

[19] Let this business lie over till I come back; I have not time to attend to it now.

[20] Just think of it. He died after an illness of only half an hour. How could we call a physician in time?

[21] One should not walk on the railroad track, for the cars come so rapidly that one cannot get out of the way in time.

[22] These faults have been practiced until they have become a second nature. To require him to give them all up at once, will be forcing him to do what he is not able to do.

[23] I cannot venture to promise you that much money within three days, and go and manage it: I know that I cannot manage it.

毛病、他已經習慣成自然、要叫他一下子都除掉了、這些

上走、因爲火輪車來的太快、人不該從火輪車路

死了、請郎中怎能請得及呢。○你想他病了半點鐘、可以等了。○這[22]些

再說罷、現在大夫[15]怎能辦不及的喇。○這[19]件事、可拿住了。○

是他、就是他應了、也湊不及。○三[23]天以內、我一定要還你這些錢、

[15] Just now in giving my hand a fling I flung away my thimble. I have searched the whole room for it and have not found it.

[16] The reason he could not bring the box was because it could not be gotten ready at once.

[17] Before he could get on his clothes, he was arrested by the constables.

[18] Say nothing of him; even the genii could not have gotten through with it.

[19] Let this business lie over till I come back; I have not time to attend to it now.

[20] Just think of it. He died after an illness of only half an hour. How could we call a physician in time?

[21] One should not walk on the railroad track, for the cars come so rapidly that one cannot get out of the way in time.

[22] These faults have been practiced until they have become a second nature. To require him to give them all up at once, will be forcing him to do what he is not able to do.

[23] I cannot venture to promise you that much money within three days, and

孽 *Nie*⁴. The consequence of sin, retribution; misfortune.

罪孽 *Tswei*⁴ *nie*⁴. *Sin*, the evil of sin.

田地 *T'ien*² *ti*⁴. Land, ground; state, condition; place, point, *pass*.

甩 *Shwai*³. To throw away; *to fling*, to throw.

頂針 *Ting*³ *chên*¹. A thimble.

襜 *Chi*³. To embroider.

頂襜 *Ting*³ *chi*³. A thimble. (s.)

捕 *Pu*³. To capture, to seize, *to arrest*.

捕役 *Pu*³ *i*⁴. *A constable*, a policeman.

醫生 *I*¹ *shêng*¹. A physician, a doctor.

大 *Tai*⁴. Great:—Note 20. See *ta*⁴.

大夫 *Tai*⁴ *fu*¹. An honorary official title conferred on various ranks of high officers; *a physician*:—Note 20.

郎中 *Lang*² *chung*¹. The senior secretary of any one of the six Boards:—*a physician*.—Note 20.

習慣 *Hsi*² *kwan*⁴. To acquire a habit, to habituate:—Note 22.

以內 *I*³ *nei*⁴. Inside of, *within*.

危 *Wei*²,¹. *Dangerous*, hazardous, perilous.

危險 *Wei*² *hsien*³. *Dangerous*, perilous.

橫豎 *Hêng*² *shu*⁴. In every direction, *on all sides*, in every way; probably, most likely:—Les. 130.

招架 *Chao*¹ *chia*⁴. To fence, *to guard*, to ward off.

廢 *Fei*⁴. To set aside, to annul; *to destroy*; useless, void; corrupt, degenerate.

律 *Lü*⁴. A law, a statute.

律法 *Lü*⁴ *fa*³. *A law*, a statute.

先知 *Hsien*¹ *chi*¹. A prophet.

成全 *Ch'êng*² *ch'üen*². To complete, *to fulfil*, to consummate

全。是先來、架李打我[25]上、躲
要知是不的、一看就避、
廢的要及迭[24]住橫個見躲到
掉、道廢○豎姓有避了
正理、掉不[26]招李十不那
是我律要架、的、來及個
要來法、想也那個了。分
成不和我招姓人、○兒

even if I should promise, I could not raise it.

24 Before you reach the point of danger, it is possible to escape. When the danger is at hand, there is no time for escape.

25 I saw upwards of ten men attacking a man named Li. The man Li guarded himself on all sides, but was unable to ward them off.

26 Think not that I am come to destroy the law and the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil.

NOTES.

1 Or, *I fear I cannot finish it in time for to-morrow.*

5 不及料 is equivalent to 料不及. A plainer and less bookish expression would be 料不到. The sentence is taken from a Chinese novel.

8 The Chinese celebrate the one-hundredth day of a child's age. Why it is called 百歲 is not certain. Some teachers would prefer to write it 百晬. The most likely explanation is, that the term expresses a wish that each day may represent a year, and that thus the child may live to be a hundred years old. It is customary on this occasion for the maternal grandmother to present the child with a fancy hat and shoes, sometimes with a whole suit. The hat is often ornamented with silver jewelry and little bells.

9 看 here means *to regard.* It is thus used where we would say "for the sake of." 赦掉 is perfectly proper and fitting in this connection but not as common as 赦免 or 饒赦.

12 Or, *You ought to have begun early; beginning now will it be possible to complete it?*

16 The literal would be,—*The not being able to bring that box was in that it could not be gotten ready in time.* 因爲 might be inserted after 是 without detriment to the sentence.

13 忙不迭 *Unable to do it even by hurrying.*

20 大 is only read *tai*, in the phrases 大夫, 大王, 大黃 and sometimes 大學. This was probably the original pronunciation in all cases. It is the only pronunciation given by K'anghi. 大夫 is used in the North for physician, but not in the South. It is heard in Western, but not in Eastern Shantung. How it came to supplant the more regular and proper term 醫生, is not certainly known. It was probably at first applied to the court physicians, who had official rank, and thence passed into general use. 郎中 is the common term in the South, and is also found in books. It probably came into use in the same way as 大夫.

22 習慣成自然 *A habit acquired becomes natural.* 習慣 is rarely used save in connection with the whole expression.

24 那分上 *That point;* i.e., *the point of danger.*

25 住 is no doubt *t'ung hsing* in this connection, but 迭 is also quite proper and is widely used, and expresses a somewhat different idea. If 住 be used the translation should be, *was unable to withstand them.*

LESSON XCIII.

INITIAL INTERJECTIONS.

Chinese colloquial abounds in exclamatory words expressive of various emotions, many of which it is difficult to render into English. The proper characters to use are in a number of cases more or less uncertain, and the meanings attached to them vary much in different localities. The tones of these characters are especially variable and uncertain.

阿 Oh! Ah! Whew!—expresses a suddenly occurring thought, coupled sometimes with pleasure, sometimes with displeasure.

哦 The same,—Southern teachers prefer this character.

哎呀 Heigh ho! Hurrah!—expresses either astonishment or exultation.

哎喲 Oh! Alas! Ah me!—expresses consternation, or sorrow, or suffering.

嗤 Pshaw! Fudge! Humph!—expresses impatience, or disgust, or indignation.

嗯 Bosh! Plague on it! Confound it!—expresses strong disgust and indignation.

嚇 Bosh! Bah!—expresses disgust, or indignation, or contempt. It is used chiefly in the South.

呸 or 呸 Tush! Humph!—expresses the strongest kind of impatience and contempt. Its use is an insult. No word in English is adequate to translate it.

呀呀呸 An emphatic form of 呸. It is explained as a sort of catching of the breath in

第九十三課

帶捎人是沒管麼嗎。那紅哦阿[1]、
呢。都喇、來那的着○有襖、我
○不○呢。些嗎、哎[6]同脫想
哎[13]在嗐[11]○做這喲、姓給起
喲、喇。我家[10]甚回我結我來
不○[12]們去麼我的親穿喇、
好哦阿、年見呢。可娘媽媽的着
喇、他紀了○明啊媽呀呢。罷、嗖[2]
房已相你啊[9]白可○答呀、
子經彷嬸嬸他喇。要咂[5]嗤、好
上走的嬸子、說了你俺我大
起了人、替至嗤[8]、我叫不。
了嗎、就我遲晚好的我係
火我剩間到歹命的嚇喂[14]長
喇。還下他今混喇。小這蛇蟲。
○有他好天幾、看、不○
媽[14]回和跟啊、來、天哦阿[7]你是把[3]
啊、信我嗆、怎就還叫椰你
你叫了、答麼是得是得鬧的
的他別啊、又喇、這起嗎、大

Translation.

1 Oh! I have just thought of it.
2 Heigh ho! what a monstrous snake.
3 Take off your large red coat and give me to wear. *Ans.* Och! I won't.
4 Bosh! That's all nonsense. People of the same family name don't intermarry.
5 Humph! What right have you to be calling me by my little name?
6 Oh, my mother! It will kill me.
7 Ah! It's this way, is it? This time I understand it.
8 Pshaw! Make-shift somehow for a few days, and it will all be right. Why trouble yourself about such things?
9 What's up? He said that at the latest he would come to-day. How is it that after all he has not come?
10 When you go home and see your aunt, remember me to her; do you hear? *Ans.* Aye; I will.
11 Ah me! Of us who were of about the same age, only he and I are left; all the rest are gone.
12 Ah! Has he already gone? I wanted to send a reply by him.
13 My oh! It's dreadful! The house is on fire!
14 Oh, Mother! I have broken your large mirror! *Ans.* Oh my! What a

order to give forcible utterance to the 呸. It is found in Mandarin books, and is much used in theatrical plays. I have heard children use it in their quarrels.

啊 A—h!—expresses hesitation, or doubt, or surprise.

唵 Eh? A word (or grunt) much used in colloquial when emphasizing an idea, especially in charging anyone. It follows each clause or point made by the speaker, as much as to say, Do you hear? Do you understand?

嗐 Ah me! Alas! confound it!—expresses sadness, or wonder, or dissatisfaction. Its use varies in different places.

噫 Oh my! Bless my heart! What a pity!—expresses surprise coupled with sorrow or pity.

哼 Humph! Hem!—expresses slight contempt or discontent.

唉 Aye, all right, that's so,—expresses full approval or assent.

嚇 or **嚇** Tut, tush, fie,—expresses displeasure or reproof.

噫 Well; well, well; really; sure enough,—expresses gratification, or amusement, or ridicule. In *Wên-li* it means, Ah me, alas.

叱 Shoo,—mostly applied to driving away fowls, but sometimes used to children, or in contempt to young people or even to adults.

Vocabula.

阿 *A*[1], *ê*[1]. . . . An exclamation of surprise. Also *a*[3].
阿 *A*[3], *ê*[3]. . . . An exclamation of doubt. See *a*[1].
嗤 *Wei*[4]. . . . Pshaw, fudge, och:—see Sub.
嗤 *T'ei*[2]. . . . . Bosh, plague on it:—see Sub.
呸 *P'ei*[1,4]. . . . . To sputter; tush:—see Sub.
呸 *P'ei*[4]. . . . . Same. (s.)

大鏡子、叫我打喇、答 嘻、嘻、我[22]三道○[19]噯、罷、罷、爺爺、爺爺、這是我還想着噯、可惜、你怎麼給我打了喇、答 嘻、甚麼驢。耳朵老光棍我的邁邋遢遢、手手、還是不買塊糖進學再到大道曖、我看他淨癡心妄想。○[15]哼、像那樣的[17]借問老大人啊、這是買周村的給學生、你啊、我叫人去跟着就是你唉、好孩子○你[16]

的[18]理嘮叨人家要學書、你賭錢這錢是爺爺、包、熊包、

[20]能快我甚周塊着進學生、你啊、我叫人去跟着就是你唉、好孩子○你[16]

件事就能快我甚周塊着進學生、你啊、我叫人去跟着就是你唉、好孩子○你[16]

情、是是不得的是再的大你啊、我看他淨癡心妄想。○[15]哼、像

馬得三學再到大道曖、我看他淨癡心妄想。○[15]哼、像

慶了吊書、你賭錢這錢不叫爺爺、包、熊包、

雲、嗎。多錢、這錢不是爺爺、包、熊包、

拐了叱[21]、穿麼場、是爺爺、包、熊包、

喇。○人去個跟我答爺爺、包、熊包、

[23]家罷、哈着就啊、答

一別喇直是你唉、心了呢。

個在馬打個說好妄想。○

這褂攪、四甚孩想。○

裏子是係麼、子○

開嗎、個腿我○

piry! How did you come to break it?

15 Humph! Such a blockhead as he, and yet thinks of getting a degree! In my opinion he is indulging a vain expectation.

16 Now you call me grandpa once and I'll buy you a piece of candy to eat. (*Calls*) Grandpa. *Ans.* Good! You are a nice boy.

17 May I trouble you, my aged friend? is this the great road to Chou-ts'un? *Ans.* A—h? What did you say? I am hard of hearing.

18 Pshaw! If I go again into a gambling house, you may set me down for an ass.

19 Tush! When other people want to get their lessons quickly, what reason is there in your continually interrupting them in this way?

20 Can you afford to spend over three thousand cash for a broadcloth coat? *Ans.* Humph! Do you suppose I can't afford a matter of three thousand cash?

21 Shoo! Begone with you, and don't make a disturbance here.

22 I want to ask you something. Is it so that Ma Ch'ing Yün has kidnapped another man's wife? *Ans.* Tut, tut! Nonsense! What an unconscionable slander!

23 If I can't find it, I'll demand it of you. *Ans.* Humph! Why will you

啊 *A*[3,1], *á*[3,1]. Exclamation of surprise or doubt. Not practically distinguished from 阿.

唵 *Ê*[2]. Eh? :—see Sub. Also *an*[1].

嗐 *Hai*[4]. Ah me, alas :—see Sub.

噯 *Ai*[1]. An exclamation of surprise and regret :—see Sub.

哼 *Hêng*[1]. To groan, to grunt; humph, hem :—see Sub.

唉 *Ai*[2]. A reply—that's right, so so, yes :—see Sub. Also *ai*[1].

嘶 *Tsi*[2]. Humph, bah :—see Sub.

嘆 *T'ai*[2]. Tut, tush :—see Sub.

嘚 *T'ê*[2]. Same. (s.)

噫 *I*[1]. A sound expressive of surprise or admiration, or of pain and sorrow :—see Sub.

叱 *Ch'i*[4]. To hoot at, to scold; to shoo—as chickens:—see Sub.

糊鬧 *Hu*[2] *nao*[4]. *To make believe*, to sham; to make much ado about nothing; to act the fool.

嬸 *Shên*[3]. A father's younger brother's wife.

不在 *Pu*[4] *tsai*[4]. Dead, deceased (used only of adults).

邋 *La*[4]. To exceed; filthy.

邋遢 *La*[4] *t'a*[4]. Filthy, slovenly, slatternly, dowdy; *good-for-nothing*, miserable.

邁 *Mai*[4]. To advance, to exceed; old, senile.

態 *T'ai*[4]. Figure, configuration; air, gait; circumstances.

邁態 Inefficient, impotent, *good-for-nothing*. (L.)

憨包 *Han*[1] *pao*[1]. *A blockhead*, a ninny, a goose. (s.)

是跟你要、答呀呀呸、你爲甚麼跟我要呢、我是給你看東西的嗎。○這[24]個大騾子、是您的嗎、答嗐、我若是有這麼個大騾子、就不知道看燈、賞晦氣、不看他那副兩隻小腳、怎能把我的辮子、嗐、[25]剪了半截子去。○眞憶、晦氣、你這也不該在士字部裏、怪不得察不着喇。○對一日的工夫、健壯的壯字、該在甚麼部裏、或是土字部裏、或是寸字部裏、你勸我[29]不是眞要死了、他們都倚靠誰的來瞧門路兒、預備來偷你的呀。○我[28]當是在寸字部裏、呢、答嗐、這不是你那裏知道、他是眞來要死甚麼吃啊、你看啊、是你的來

demand it of me? Is it my business to watch your things?

24 Is this big mule yours? *Ans.* No, (I am sorry to say it's not). If I had a big mule like that, I'd be a rich man.

25 Plague on it! I was unlucky, sure enough! In going out to see the illuminations to-night some vile rascal cut off the half of my queue.

26 Well, really! Just look at those **two little feet!** How (in the world) can they walk back and forth on that rope? *Ans.* That's so! You may be sure that was not learned in one day.

27 Under what radical should *chwang* of *chien chwang* be? *Ans.* It should be under the radical *shï*. *Reply.* Well! I thought it was under *ch'iang* or under *t'u*. No wonder I could not find it.

28 Tush! Don't you know that his coming in to beg is simply in order to spy out a way by which he can steal from you?

29 I beg of you don't think of suicide. Look at your wife and children! Are they not dependent on you for food and clothing? If you die, whom will they have to depend upon?

癡 *Ch'ï*[1]. . . . Stupid, silly; crazy, idiotic.

癡心 *Ch'ï*[1] *hsin*[1]. *Infatuated*, beside oneself, foolish.

妄 *Wang*[4]. Disorderly, incoherent; reckless; *foolish*, absurd; false.

妄想 *Wang*[4] *hsiang*[3]. To long for what is unattainable, *vain hopes.*

糖 *T'ang*[2]. . . . Sugar, candy.

借問 *Chie*[4] *wên*[4]. Please tell me, *may I inquire.*

賭錢場 *Tu*[3] *ch'ien*[2] *ch'ang*[3]. A gambling house, a betting ring.

打攪 *Ta*[3] *chiao*[3]. To discompose, *to interrupt*, to bother, to pester.

喪氣 *Sang*[4] *ch'i*[4]. *Unlucky*, ill-starred; depressed in spirits.

晦 *Hwei*[4]. . . . . Obscure; *unlucky*, unpropitious.

晦氣 *Hwei*[4] *ch'i*[4]. . . . . *Ill-luck*, misfortune.

忘八蛋 *Wang*[2] *pa*[1]·*tan*[4]. A rascal, a reckless villain :—Note 25.

半截 *Pan*[4] *chie*[2]. . . . . A large piece, *the half.*

健 *Chien*[4]. Strong, *robust;* persevering, indefatigable; constant.

健壯 *Chien*[4] *chwang*[4]. Robust, strong, able-bodied.

士 *Shi*[4]. . . A scholar, a gentleman; an officer.

寸 *Ch'iang*[2]. . . . . A couch; the 90th radical.

門路 *Mên*[2] *lu*[4]. Opening, *way of access;* a method, a means.

尋死 *Hsin*[2] *si*[3]. To commit suicide, to make away with oneself.

保舉 *Pao*[3] *chü*[3]. *To recommend*, to give a good report of.

多日子、就來接你、好生想着、別忘記喇、唵。

你姐姐說、我媽說喇、

姐房屋裏去啊、咱媽媽說喇、

要和人打架、唵、別先到他姐家、不用想家、再等不和

是苦命喇。○[32]你要麻俐的走啊、唵在街上你姐不

他弄做今天我去看他、他對我直哭、答噯、那纔

喝、都沒有人給他想什麼、也沒有人給他做飯、

誰知道呢。[31]老頭子病到那個樣兒、要點水喫、

了呢、答嘻、他嘻、現在他現在怎麼還疑惑你讒謗他呢、答哼、

顧不了那些喇。○你[30]從前保舉不管、

Ans. Hem! What do I care for that now?

30 You heretofore recommended him; how does it come that he now suspects you of speaking evil of him? *Ans.* Humph! Who knows?

31 The old man so sick as that! and yet when he wants a drink, there is no one to get it for him; when he wants something to eat, there is no one to cook it for him. When I went to see him to-day he cried and cried. *Ans.* Ah me! His is indeed a bitter lot.

32 Now you go briskly, eh? don't fight with anybody on the street, eh? and when you get to your sister's, go straight into her room, eh? don't go first into her mother-in-law's room, eh? say to your sister that mamma says she must not get homesick, that after a few days we will go for her. Be sure and remember and don't forget, eh?

NOTES.

2 In Northern and Central Mandarin snakes are commonly called 長虫. 蛇 is a book term and generally means a venomous snake or serpent. It is used colloquially in the South and also in many parts of the North.

3 俺不 "*I won't*" is a very pat phrase, especially with children.

4 It is contrary to custom for persons of the same name to marry, although it is sometimes done.

5 The use of the "little name" implies familiar acquaintance, and, generally, superior age or station.

6 When a Chinaman gets into great straits he invariably calls his mother. The three forms of calling mother represent in the general, Northern, Central, and Southern custom, although there are many local variations.

9 啊 is here 1st tone and denotes surprise joined with a little anxiety. The translation given is only an approximation to the meaning.

10 問他好啊 Here 啊 is merely a euphonic ending. The 啊 below is a responsive recognition that the speaker is heard, after which the reply follows.

11 跟 as here used is local in Peking and the North.

15 The three terms here used are not quite synonymous. 邋遢 means properly, *dirty, slovenly*, but is used in Pekingese in the sense of, *inferior, good-for-nothing;* 邋態 is used in Shantung, but not in the North. It is also heard in the region of Hankow. Though local, it is a very expressive term; 憨包 is a Southern term and in this connection is the strongest of the three.

16 快 as here used has very little force. I have rendered it *now*.

17 周村 is a large unwalled town in Central Shantung, having an extensive trade and much wealth. The first 是 should be emphasized, indicating that the speaker presumed that the road referred to *was* the road to Chou Ts'un.

18 四條腿 is added for emphasis, and to make more striking the contrast between the man and the *beast*.

19 人家 is used from the standpoint of the party addressed, and means *other people*, including the speaker. 學書 is descriptive of "getting a lesson" in the Western sense. The term is not used in native schools.

22 活 is used to convey the idea that the slander is wholly without foundation. It is "made out of whole cloth."

24 No single English word will express the sigh of regret here expressed by 噯.

25 嘻, as here used, is given with a short, strong emphasis, very different from that of (11.) 看燈 refers to going out to see the lanterns on the eve of the 15th of the first month. The Chinese says *to-day*, but it has to be rendered *to-night*. 忘八蛋 *One who has forgotten, or is destitute of, the eight virtues*, and thus properly beyond the pale of humanity. 蛋 is used as a term of reviling in allusion to its being the undeveloped and unrecognizable possibility of a being. Though decidedly inelegant, this term is refined in comparison with the language often heard. There are few Chinese who, in the circumstances here referred to, would not use a stronger term than this one, which is in fact a mild substitute for the stronger one used by the writer of the sentence. A gentleman should never use even this term.

26 This sentence refers to the female acrobats sometimes seen in China.

29 It would seem more natural to say 吃你的, 穿你的, but the idea is much more vivid without the 的.

32 This is a fair specimen of a Chinese woman charging a son or a nephew. It is not in the least overdone.

第四十九課

他[1]雖年輕、却是秀才。○你[2]雖然這麼說、那能這麼
做呢。四、脾氣雖他[3]雖不好、心有不是、我也有點兒過錯。○
還可以管家裏的事。田却是個孩[6]子雖然他[5]種過牛花痘兒、不能出門、老
保再就不出。○他[7]雖是個伶俐人、却辦些糊塗事。難
、○他[8]的房子雖然窄小、家裏擺設的、却像個富家。
吃[9]大烟的人、雖然他[7]雖是父母上了停牀、他還要過癮。
他[8]雖三窟乾天長、有的是工夫、却不如早早做出來。
是旗人、個財主、待人却很不少。○○
喇。○、
丁[11]老雖[10]然是乾天長、有的是工夫、却不如早早做[12]大清國來。
的皇帝、雖是[13]

TRANSLATION.

1 Although he is young, he is nevertheless a graduate.
2 Although you speak thus, yet of course you will not do so.
3 Although he is in the fault, I also am somewhat to blame.
4 Although Wang the Fourth's temper is bad, his heart is all right.
5 Although he cannot go abroad, he can manage things at home.
6 Although the child has been vaccinated, yet you cannot be sure that he will not take [the disease] again.
7 Although he is a clever man, he has done some silly things.
8 Although his house is contracted, yet inside, the rooms are furnished like those of a wealthy family.
9 The opium smoker must satisfy his craving even when his father and mother are on their deathbeds.
10 Although the day is long and there is plenty of time, yet it will be better to do it early.
11 It is all to no purpose that Ting the Third is a rich man, he still treats people very meanly.
12 Although the emperor of China is a Manchu, yet not a few of the officials are Chinese.

LESSON XCIV.

CORRESPONDING CONJUNCTIONS.

雖 or **雖然** Although. The use of **然** does not change the meaning, being added merely for euphony. **雖** requires an answering clause, which is generally introduced by one of the three words **却**, or **也**, or **還**. Thus :—

雖 ....**却** Although...yet, nevertheless.
雖 ....**也** Although...yet also, yet even.
雖.....**還** Although...yet still.

Somtimes the answering word is omitted and the relation implied in the structure of the sentence (18). In *Wên-li* **然** is not joined with **雖**, but is used to introduce the answering clause. This usage is occasionally introduced in book Mandarin (25).

乾 Exhausted, is sometimes used instead of **雖**, but with a somewhat different meaning viz., to no purpose, in spite of, even if. In the South **乾** in not thus used, but **空** empty, is used in the same way, and with the same meaning.

VOCABULARY.

雖 *Sui*[1]. Although, if, even if, supposing :— .....see Sub.

心田 *Hsin*[1] *t'ien*[2]. The heart viewed as the ..... source of the affections and purposes, natural bent.

窄小 *Chai*[3] *hsiao*[3]. ..... Narrow, *contracted.*

停牀 *T'ing*[2] *ch'wang*[2]. A deathbed :—Note ..... 9.

癮 *Yin*[3]. A rash ; *the craving of an appetite,*— .....especially that for opium or drink.

過癮 *Kwoa*[4] *yin*[3]. To pass over or stop the ..... craving by satisfying it.

雖[20]你 欺 親 你[17]只 掛 夫、○ 聰
然 的 負 的 們 一 念 却 他[14]明
交 飯 那 教 各 人、他、沒 們 過
朋 量、些 訓。人、他 我 賠賠的 人、
友、也 老 ○ 雖 動 却 錢。買 却
有 不 實 他[18]有 起 不 ○ 賣、也
勸 大 人、雖 明 手 能 我[15]雖 要得
善 離、我 然 白 來、不 的 然 心
規 怎 心 沒 的 幾 掛 老 賠賠地
過 麼 裏 有 道 十 念 父 了、乾
的 乾 實 欺 理、人 他、親、也 淨、
道 吃 在 負 却 也 ○ 雖 不 方
理、不 氣 我、還 打 這[16]然 過 能
也 長上 不 我 要 不他 鐵 有 是 叫
當 肉臕 忿。看 聽 過不 中 信、賠賠人
看 呢。○ 見 你 他過、玉、不 了 敬
他 ○ 看[19]他 母 ○ 雖 叫 工 服。

13 Although you are superior to others in intelligence, yet you must have a virtuous mind in order to command the respect of others.

14 Although their business was a losing one, it was only time that was lost, they did not lose money.

15 Although my old father writes for me not to be anxious about him, yet I cannot but be anxious.

16 Although this T'ie Chung Yü is only one man, yet if he once sets to, thirty or forty men cannot master him.

17 Although all of you know some things, yet you should still heed your mother's instruction.

18 Although he has not imposed upon me, yet when I see him imposing on well-meaning people, I really cannot restrain my anger.

19 Your appetite seems to be very fair. How is it that in spite of your eating you do not get fat?

20 Although exhortation and reproof belong to the duties of friendship, yet it is necessary to consider the character of the individual in question.

21 Although the mother scolds her little son with her mouth, yet she em-

皇帝 *Hwang² ti⁴*. . . . . An emperor.
旗 *Ch'i²*. . . . . A flag, *a banner*, a standard.
旗人 *Ch'i² jên²*. Bannermen,—composed of Manchus, Mongols, and a few Chinese.
漢人 *Han⁴ jên²*. Chinese,—especially as distinguished from the Tartars.
心地 *Hsin¹ ti⁴*. . . . . Same as 心田 above.
敬服 *Ching⁴ fu²*. *To respect*, to honor, to esteem.
忿 *Fên⁴*. . . . Anger; resentment; *indignation*.
氣不忿 *Ch'i⁴ pu⁴ fên⁴*. Indignant, unable to restrain one's anger:—Note 18.
飯量 *Fan⁴ liang²*. Capacity for eating, *appetite*.
臕 *Piao¹*. . . . . *Fat*, obesity, corpulence.
勸善 *Ch'üen⁴ shan⁴*. *To exhort to virtue*, to preach morality.
規過 *Kwei¹ kwo⁴*. *To reprove*, to admonish for a fault. (W.)
憎 *Tsêng¹˙⁴*. . . . To dislike, to hate, to detest.
憎嫌 *Tsêng⁴ hsien²*. To dislike, to find fault with, *to scold*.
摟 *Lou³*. *To embrace;* to carry off, to elope with. Also *lou¹*.
摟抱 *Lou³ pao⁴*. *To embrace*, to fold in the arms, to hug.
親熱 *Ch'in¹ jê⁴*. To caress, *to kiss;* dear, loving, affectionate.
出相 *Ch'u¹ hsiang¹*. Worthy of note or imitation, *remarkable*, special.
妖 *Yao¹*. Strange, ominous, monstrous; *unusual;* a phantom, a ghost, a fiend.
妖巧 *Yao¹ ch'iao³*. . . . . Odd, *witty*, singular.
千古 *Ch'ien¹ ku³*. *Antiquity*, of old, from ancient times.
雄 *Hsiung²*. The male of birds and insects; brave, martial, *heroic*.
英雄 *Ying¹ hsiung²*. *A hero*, a knight; of noble and courageous mind.

的爲人。○母[21]親和小兒、口裏雖然憎嫌、還是用手攬抱、用嘴親熱他。○張[22]二那個人、模樣雖不出相、最能說個妖巧話、說着這個譏誚着那個。他[23]雖是一個小女子、却有千古大英雄的度量。○這[24]時候、亞伯身體雖然倦乏了、還不能睡着、因爲他想到明天要辦的事、不由得心裏發跳。○我[25]兒雖如此說、然寬家可解不可結。○曹[26]州府、那是久反之地、出賊最多、所以在道路上、不多遠就有一個卡防、預備護送客旅、凡是城池鎮店、也都有官兵彈壓、雖然如此、總攔不住他們搶奪。

22 Although there is nothing remarkable in the personal appearance of that man, Chang the Second, yet he has a great faculty for saying witty things, speaking of one while he ridicules another.

23 Although she is a little girl, she has the ability of the great heroes of antiquity.

24 Although at this time Abel was very weary in body, he still could not sleep, for he was thinking of what was to be done on the morrow, and in spite of himself his heart kept palpitating.

25 Notwithstanding what you say, my son, still it is better to remove enmity than to incur it.

26 That Ts'aochou-fu has long been a rebellious place which produces many robbers, therefore there are guards stationed on the road at short distances for the purpose of escorting travellers, and every city and market-town also has a guard of soldiers to protect it; and yet, notwithstanding all this, they cannot be restrained from robbing.

度量 *Tu⁴ liang²*. Capacity, *ability*; calibre; penetration, judgment.

亞 *Ya³·⁴*. Deformed, secondary, inferior,—much used in names as a phonetic.

伯 *Po³*. The third rank of nobility, an earl; a title of respect. Also *pai³*.

久 *Chiu³*. Enduring, *a long time*, of old.

道路 *Tao⁴ lu⁴*. *A road*, a way; a method, a resort.

卡 *Ch'ia³*. A guard-house, a small police or customs station. Also *ch'ia²*.

卡防 *Ch'ia³ fang²*. A guard-house, a watch station.

護送 *Hu⁴ sung⁴*. *To escort*, to accompany with a guard, to give safe conduct.

客旅 *K'o⁴ lü³*. *A traveller*, a stranger.

城池 *Ch'êng² ch'i²*. A walled city.

鎮店 *Chên⁴ tien⁴*. A market-town.

彈壓 *T'an² ya⁴*. To keep in order, to restrain; *to protect*, to guard.

搶奪 *Ch'iang³ to²*. *To rob*, to plunder; to carry off violently.

Notes.

6 To vaccinate is variously designated. Besides the two terms used in the text, both 種痘子 and 種洋痘 are used. The 再 might be omitted with advantage; as used it regards the effect of vaccination as if it were a species of small-pox.

9 停牀 is a special bed prepared for one who is dying. The Chinese have a strong prejudice against allowing any one to die on a *k'ang* or on a bed; they say that the soul will have to carry the *k'ang* or bed on its back and cannot get out of the house until a necromancer is employed to assist it. He takes a cock and by means of sundry incantations conducts the soul out of the house. Hence as soon as it appears that anyone is about to die, they move him off the bed or *k'ang* to some temporary bed on the ground or on benches in the middle of the room. The most common way is to take a door off its hinges (a thing very easily done with Chinese doors) and lay it across a couple of benches and stretch the dying person on it. 過癮 means practically to take a smoke, by which means the uneasy craving is relieved, and so "*passes by.*"

13 The Manchus who conquered China were divided into eight banners or clans, under which they are officered and paid. The term 旗人 includes besides the *eight* banners all who assisted in the conquest of China.

15 有信 here means *has sent a letter*, or *a letter has arrived from*. In other connections it generally means to *receive a letter*.

第九十五課

我[1]是固然是的，但是錯了，你說我的話太利害。[2]明是笑裏藏刀，[3]哥哥是要錢，雖然東西已給人，認得不經意，[4]常由自己的心裏，[5]出頭在上，他却不知道，再三央求，認得不得已，[6]還有理，[7]願意借，[8]就是不好，[9]若但看不到，也沒有法子，[10]不是也可以的，[11]不過修理，[12]不能使，[13]不說話，[14]不出聲，[15]不說話，[16]不說話，[17]不說話，[18]不說話，[19]不說話，[20]不說話，[21]不說話，[22]不說話，[23]不說話，[24]不說話，[25]不說話，[26]不說話，[27]不說話，[28]不說話，[29]不說話，[30]不說話，[31]不說話，[32]不說話，[33]不說話，[34]不說話，[35]不說話，[36]不說話，[37]不說話，[38]不說話，[39]不說話，[40]不說話，[41]不說話，[42]不說話，[43]不說話，[44]不說話，[45]不說話，[46]不說話，[47]不說話，[48]不說話，[49]不說話，[50]不說話，[51]不說話，[52]不說話，[53]不說話，[54]不說話，[55]不說話，[56]不說話，[57]不說話，[58]不說話，[59]不說話，[60]不說話，[61]不說話，[62]不說話，[63]不說話，[64]不說話，[65]不說話，[66]不說話，[67]不說話，[68]不說話，[69]不說話，[70]不說話，[71]不說話，[72]不說話，[73]不說話，[74]不說話，[75]不說話，[76]不說話，[77]不說話，[78]不說話，[79]不說話，[80]不說話，[81]不說話，[82]不說話，[83]不說話，[84]不說話，[85]不說話，[86]不說話，[87]不說話，[88]不說話，[89]不說話，[90]不說話，[91]不說話，[92]不說話，[93]不說話，[94]不說話，[95]不說話，[96]不說話，[97]不說話，[98]不說話，[99]不說話，[100]不說話，[101]不說話，[102]不說話，[103]不說話，[104]不說話，[105]不說話，[106]不說話，[107]不說話，[108]不說話，[109]不說話，[110]不說話，[111]不說話，[112]不說話，[113]不說話，[114]不說話，[115]不說話，[116]不說話，[117]不說話，[118]不說話，[119]不說話，[120]不說話，[121]不說話，[122]不說話，[123]不說話，[124]不說話，[125]不說話，[126]不說話，[127]不說話，[128]不說話，[129]不說話，[130]不說話，[131]不說話，[132]不說話，[133]不說話，[134]不說話，[135]不說話，[136]不說話，[137]不說話，[138]不說話，[139]不說話，[140]不說話，[141]不說話，[142]不說話，[143]不說話，[144]不說話，[145]不說話，[146]不說話，[147]不說話，[148]不說話，[149]不說話，[150]不說話，[151]不說話，[152]不說話，[153]不說話，[154]不說話，[155]不說話，[156]不說話，[157]不說話，[158]不說話，[159]不說話，[160]不說話，[161]不說話，[162]不說話，[163]不說話，[164]不說話，[165]不說話，[166]不說話，[167]不說話，[168]不說話，[169]不說話，[170]不說話，[171]不說話，[172]不說話，[173]不說話，[174]不說話，[175]不說話，[176]不說話，[177]不說話，[178]不說話，[179]不說話，[180]不說話，[181]不說話，[182]不說話，[183]不說話，[184]不說話，[185]不說話，[186]不說話，[187]不說話，[188]不說話，[189]不說話，[190]不說話，[191]不說話，[192]不說話，[193]不說話，[194]不說話，[195]不說話，[196]不說話，[197]不說話，[198]不說話，[199]不說話，[200]不說話，[201]不說話，[202]不說話，[203]不說話，[204]不說話，[205]不說話，[206]不說話，[207]不說話，[208]不說話，[209]不說話，[210]不說話，[211]不說話，[212]不說話，[213]不說話，[214]不說話，[215]不說話，[216]不說話，[217]不說話，[218]不說話，[219]不說話，[220]不說話，[221]不說話，[222]不說話，[223]不說話，[224]不說話，[225]不說話，[226]不說話，[227]不說話，[228]不說話，[229]不說話，[230]不說話，[231]不說話，[232]不說話，[233]不說話，[234]不說話，[235]不說話，[236]不說話，[237]不說話，[238]不說話，[239]不說話，[240]不說話，[241]不說話，[242]不說話，[243]不說話，[244]不說話，[245]不說話，[246]不說話，[247]不說話，[248]不說話，[249]不說話，[250]不說話，[251]不說話，[252]不說話，[253]不說話，[254]不說話，[255]不說話，[256]不說話，[257]不說話，[258]不說話，[259]不說話，[260]不說話，[261]不說話，[262]不說話，[263]不說話，[264]不說話，[265]不說話，[266]不說話，[267]不說話，[268]不說話，[269]不說話，[270]不說話，[271]不說話，[272]不說話，[273]不說話，[274]不說話，[275]不說話，[276]不說話，[277]不說話，[278]不說話，[279]不說話，[280]不說話，[281]不說話，[282]不說話，[283]不說話，[284]不說話，[285]不說話，[286]不說話，[287]不說話，[288]不說話，[289]不說話，[290]不說話，[291]不說話，[292]不說話，[293]不說話，[294]不說話，[295]不說話，[296]不說話，[297]不說話，[298]不說話，[299]不說話，[300]不說話，[301]不說話，[302]不說話，[303]不說話，[304]不說話，[305]不說話，[306]不說話，[307]不說話，[308]不說話，[309]不說話，[310]不說話，[311]不說話，[312]不說話，[313]不說話，[314]不說話，[315]不說話，[316]不說話，[317]不說話，[318]不說話，[319]不說話，[320]不說話，[321]不說話，[322]不說話，[323]不說話，[324]不說話，[325]不說話，[326]不說話，[327]不說話，[328]不說話，[329]不說話，[330]不說話，[331]不說話，[332]不說話，[333]不說話，[334]不說話，[335]不說話，[336]不說話，[337]不說話，[338]不說話，[339]不說話，[340]不說話，[341]不說話，[342]不說話，[343]不說話，[344]不說話，[345]不說話，[346]不說話，[347]不說話，[348]不說話，[349]不說話，[350]不說話，[351]不說話，[352]不說話，[353]不說話，[354]不說話，[355]不說話，[356]不說話，[357]不說話，[358]不說話，[359]不說話，[360]不說話，[361]不說話，[362]不說話，[363]不說話，[364]不說話，[365]不說話，[366]不說話，[367]不說話，[368]不說話，[369]不說話，[370]不說話，[371]不說話，[372]不說話，[373]不說話，[374]不說話，[375]不說話，[376]不說話，[377]不說話，[378]不說話，[379]不說話，[380]不說話，[381]不說話，[382]不說話，[383]不說話，[384]不說話，[385]不說話，[386]不說話，[387]不說話，[388]不說話，[389]不說話，[390]不說話，[391]不說話，[392]不說話，[393]不說話，[394]不說話，[395]不說話，[396]不說話，[397]不說話，[398]不說話，[399]不說話，[400]不說話，[401]不說話，[402]不說話，[403]不說話，[404]不說話，[405]不說話，[406]不說話，[407]不說話，[408]不說話，[409]不說話，[410]不說話，[411]不說話，[412]不說話，[413]不說話，[414]不說話，[415]不說話，[416]不說話，[417]不說話，[418]不說話，[419]不說話，[420]不說話，[421]不說話，[422]不說話，[423]不說話，[424]不說話，[425]不說話，[426]不說話，[427]不說話，[428]不說話，[429]不說話，[430]不說話，[431]不說話，[432]不說話，[433]不說話，[434]不說話，[435]不說話，[436]不說話，[437]不說話，[438]不說話，[439]不說話，[440]不說話，[441]不說話，[442]不說話，[443]不說話，[444]不說話，[445]不說話，[446]不說話，[447]不說話，[448]不說話，[449]不說話，[450]不說話，[451]不說話，[452]不說話，[453]不說話，[454]不說話，[455]不說話，[456]不說話，[457]不說話，[458]不說話，[459]不說話，[460]不說話，[461]不說話，[462]不說話，[463]不說話，[464]不說話，[465]不說話，[466]不說話，[467]不說話，[468]不說話，[469]不說話，[470]不說話，[471]不說話，[472]不說話，[473]不說話，[474]不說話，[475]不說話，[476]不說話，[477]不說話，[478]不說話，[479]不說話，[480]不說話，[481]不說話，[482]不說話，[483]不說話，[484]不說話，[485]不說話，[486]不說話，[487]不說話，[488]不說話，[489]不說話，[490]不說話，[491]不說話，[492]不說話，[493]不說話，[494]不說話，[495]不說話，[496]不說話，[497]不說話，[498]不說話，[499]不說話，[500]不說話，[501]不說話，[502]不說話，[503]不說話，[504]不說話，[505]不說話，[506]不說話，[507]不說話，[508]不說話，[509]不說話，[510]不說話，[511]不說話，[512]不說話，[513]不說話，[514]不說話，[515]不說話，[516]不說話，[517]不說話，[518]不說話，[519]不說話，[520]不說話，[521]不說話，[522]不說話，[523]不說話，[524]不說話，[525]不說話，[526]不說話，[527]不說話，[528]不說話，[529]不說話，[530]不說話，[531]不說話，[532]不說話，[533]不說話，[534]不說話，[535]不說話，[536]不說話，[537]不說話，[538]不說話，[539]不說話，[540]不說話，[541]不說話，[542]不說話，[543]不說話，[544]不說話，[545]不說話，[546]不說話，[547]不說話，[548]不說話，[549]不說話，[550]不說話，[551]不說話，[552]不說話，[553]不說話，[554]不說話，[555]不說話，[556]不說話，[557]不說話，[558]不說話，[559]不說話，[560]不說話，[561]不說話，[562]不說話，[563]不說話，[564]不說話，[565]不說話，[566]不說話，[567]不說話，[568]不說話，[569]不說話，[570]不說話，[571]不說話，[572]不說話，[573]不說話，[574]不說話，[575]不說話，[576]不說話，[577]不說話，[578]不說話，[579]不說話，[580]不說話，[581]不說話，[582]不說話，[583]不說話，[584]不說話，[585]不說話，[586]不說話，[587]不說話，[588]不說話，[589]不說話，[590]不說話，[591]不說話，[592]不說話，[593]不說話，[594]不說話，[595]不說話，[596]不說話，[597]不說話，[598]不說話，[599]不說話，[600]不說話，[601]不說話，[602]不說話，[603]不說話，[604]不說話，[605]不說話，[606]不說話，[607]不說話，[608]不說話，[609]不說話，[610]不說話，[611]不說話，[612]不說話，[613]不說話，[614]不說話，[615]不說話，[616]不說話，[617]不說話，[618]不說話，[619]不說話，[620]不說話，[621]不說話，[622]不說話，[623]不說話，[624]不說話，[625]不說話，[626]不說話，[627]不說話，[628]不說話，[629]不說話，[630]不說話，[631]不說話，[632]不說話，[633]不說話，[634]不說話，[635]不說話，[636]不說話，[637]不說話，[638]不說話，[639]不說話，[640]不說話，[641]不說話，[642]不說話，[643]不說話，[644]不說話，[645]不說話，[646]不說話，[647]不說話，[648]不說話，[649]不說話，[650]不說話，[651]不說話，[652]不說話，[653]不說話，[654]不說話，[655]不說話，[656]不說話，[657]不說話，[658]不說話，[659]不說話，[660]不說話，[661]不說話，[662]不說話，[663]不說話，[664]不說話，[665]不說話，[666]不說話，[667]不說話，[668]不說話，[669]不說話，[670]不說話，[671]不說話，[672]不說話，[673]不說話，[674]不說話，[675]不說話，[676]不說話，[677]不說話，[678]不說話，[679]不說話，[680]不說話，[681]不說話，[682]不說話，[683]不說話，[684]不說話，[685]不說話，[686]不說話，[687]不說話，[688]不說話，[689]不說話，[690]不說話，[691]不說話，[692]不說話，[693]不說話，[694]不說話，[695]不說話，[696]不說話，[697]不說話，[698]不說話，[699]不說話，[700]不說話，[701]不說話，[702]不說話，[703]不說話，[704]不說話，[705]不說話，[706]不說話，[707]不說話，[708]不說話，[709]不說話，[710]不說話，[711]不說話，[712]不說話，[713]不說話，[714]不說話，[715]不說話，[716]不說話，[717]不說話，[718]不說話，[719]不說話，[720]不說話，[721]不說話，[722]不說話，[723]不說話，[724]不說話，[725]不說話，[726]不說話，[727]不說話，[728]不說話，[729]不說話，[730]不說話，[731]不說話，[732]不說話，[733]不說話，[734]不說話，[735]不說話，[736]不說話，[737]不說話，[738]不說話，[739]不說話，[740]不說話，[741]不說話，[742]不說話，[743]不說話，[744]不說話，[745]不說話，[746]不說話，[747]不說話，[748]不說話，[749]不說話，[750]不說話，[751]不說話，[752]不說話，[753]不說話，[754]不說話，[755]不說話，[756]不說話，[757]不說話，[758]不說話，[759]不說話，[760]不說話，[761]不說話，[762]不說話，[763]不說話，[764]不說話，[765]不說話，[766]不說話，[767]不說話，[768]不說話，[769]不說話，[770]不說話，[771]不說話，[772]不說話，[773]不說話，[774]不說話，[775]不說話，[776]不說話，[777]不說話，[778]不說話，[779]不說話，[780]不說話，[781]不說話，[782]不說話，[783]不說話，[784]不說話，[785]不說話，[786]不說話，[787]不說話，[788]不說話，[789]不說話，[790]不說話，[791]不說話，[792]不說話，[793]不說話，[794]不說話，[795]不說話，[796]不說話，[797]不說話，[798]不說話，[799]不說話，[800]不說話，[801]不說話，[802]不說話，[803]不說話，[804]不說話，[805]不說話，[806]不說話，[807]不說話，[808]不說話，[809]不說話，[810]不說話，[811]不說話，[812]不說話，[813]不說話，[814]不說話，[815]不說話，[816]不說話，[817]不說話，[818]不說話，[819]不說話，[820]不說話，[821]不說話，[822]不說話，[823]不說話，[824]不說話，[825]不說話，[826]不說話，[827]不說話，[828]不說話，[829]不說話，[830]不說話，[831]不說話，[832]不說話，[833]不說話，[834]不說話，[835]不說話，[836]不說話，[837]不說話，[838]不說話，[839]不說話，[840]不說話，[841]不說話，[842]不說話，[843]不說話，[844]不說話，[845]不說話，[846]不說話，[847]不說話，[848]不說話，[849]不說話，[850]不說話，[851]不說話，[852]不說話，[853]不說話，[854]不說話，[855]不說話，[856]不說話，[857]不說話，[858]不說話，[859]不說話，[860]不說話，[861]不說話，[862]不說話，[863]不說話，[864]不說話，[865]不說話，[866]不說話，[867]不說話，[868]不說話，[869]不說話，[870]不說話，[871]不說話，[872]不說話，[873]不說話，[874]不說話，[875]不說話，[876]不說話，[877]不說話，[878]不說話，[879]不說話，[880]不說話，[881]不說話，[882]不說話，[883]不說話，[884]不說話，[885]不說話，[886]不說話，[887]不說話，[888]不說話，[889]不說話，[890]不說話，[891]不說話，[892]不說話，[893]不說話，[894]不說話，[895]不說話，[896]不說話，[897]不說話，[898]不說話，[899]不說話，[900]不說話，[901]不說話，[902]不說話，[903]不說話，[904]不說話，[905]不說話，[906]不說話，[907]不說話，[908]不說話，[909]不說話，[910]不說話，[911]不說話，[912]不說話，[913]不說話，[914]不說話，[915]不說話，[916]不說話，[917]不說話，[918]不說話，[919]不說話，[920]不說話，[921]不說話，[922]不說話，[923]不說話，[924]不說話，[925]不說話，[926]不說話，[927]不說話，[928]不說話，[929]不說話，[930]不說話，[931]不說話，[932]不說話，[933]不說話，[934]不說話，[935]不說話，[936]不說話，[937]不說話，[938]不說話，[939]不說話，[940]不說話，[941]不說話，[942]不說話，[943]不說話，[944]不說話，[945]不說話，[946]不說話，[947]不說話，[948]不說話，[949]不說話，[950]不說話，[951]不說話，[952]不說話，[953]不說話，[954]不說話，[955]不說話，[956]不說話，[957]不說話，[958]不說話，[959]不說話，[960]不說話，[961]不說話，[962]不說話，[963]不說話，[964]不說話，[965]不說話，[966]不說話，[967]不說話，[968]不說話，[969]不說話，[970]不說話，[971]不說話，[972]不說話，[973]不說話，[974]不說話，[975]不說話，[976]不說話，[977]不說話，[978]不說話，[979]不說話，[980]不說話，[981]不說話，[982]不說話，[983]不說話，[984]不說話，[985]不說話，[986]不說話，[987]不說話，[988]不說話，[989]不說話，[990]不說話，[991]不說話，[992]不說話，[993]不說話，[994]不說話，[995]不說話，[996]不說話，[997]不說話，[998]不說話，[999]不說話，[1000]不說話，[1001]不說話，[1002]不說話，[1003]不說話，[1004]不說話，[1005]不說話，[1006]不說話，[1007]不說話，[1008]不說話，[1009]不說話，[1010]不說話，[1011]不說話，[1012]不說話，[1013]不說話，[1014]不說話，[1015]不說話，[1016]不說話，[1017]不說話，[1018]不說話，[1019]不說話，[1020]不說話，[1021]不說話，[1022]不說話，[1023]不說話，[1024]不說話，[1025]不說話，[1026]不說話，[1027]不說話，[1028]不說話，[1029]不說話，[1030]不說話，[1031]不說話，[1032]不說話，[1033]不說話，[1034]不說話，[1035]不說話，[1036]不說話，[1037]不說話，[1038]不說話，[1039]不說話，[1040]不說話，[1041]不說話，[1042]不說話，[1043]不說話，[1044]不說話，[1045]不說話，[1046]不說話，[1047]不說話，[1048]不說話，[1049]不說話，[1050]不說話，[1051]不說話，[1052]不說話，[1053]不說話，[1054]不說話，[1055]不說話，[1056]不說話，[1057]不說話，[1058]不說話，[1059]不說話，[1060]不說話，[1061]不說話，[1062]不說話，[1063]不說話，[1064]不說話，[1065]不說話，[1066]不說話，[1067]不說話，[1068]不說話，[1069]不說話，[1070]不說話，[1071]不說話，[1072]不說話，[1073]不說話，[1074]不說話，[1075]不說話，[1076]不說話，[1077]不說話，[1078]不說話，[1079]不說話，[1080]不說話，[1081]不說話，[1082]不說話，[1083]不說話，[1084]不說話，[1085]不說話，[1086]不說話，[1087]不說話，[1088]不說話，[1089]不說話，[1090]不說話，[1091]不說話，[1092]不說話，[1093]不說話，[1094]不說話，[1095]不說話，[1096]不說話，[1097]不說話，[1098]不說話，[1099]不說話，[1100]不說話，[1101]不說話，[1102]不說話，[1103]不說話，[1104]不說話，[1105]不說話，[1106]不說話，[1107]不說話，[1108]不說話，[1109]不說話，[1110]不說話，[1111]不說話，[1112]不說話，[1113]不說話，[1114]不說話，[1115]不說話，[1116]不說話，[1117]不說話，[1118]不說話，[1119]不說話，[1120]不說話，[1121]不說話，[1122]不說話，[1123]不說話，[1124]不說話，[1125]不說話，[1126]不說話，[1127]不說話，[1128]不說話，[1129]不說話，[1130]不說話，[1131]不說話，[1132]不說話，[1133]不說話，[1134]不說話，[1135]不說話，[1136]不說話，[1137]不說話，[1138]不說話，[1139]不說話，[1140]不說話，[1141]不說話，[1142]不說話，[1143]不說話，[1144]不說話，[1145]不說話，[1146]不說話，[1147]不說話，[1148]不說話，[1149]不說話，[1150]不說話，[1151]不說話，[1152]不說話，[1153]不說話，[1154]不說話，[1155]不說話，[1156]不說話，[1157]不說話，[1158]不說話，[1159]不說話，[1160]不說話，[1161]不說話，[1162]不說話，[1163]不說話，[1164]不說話，[1165]不說話，[1166]不說話，[1167]不說話，[1168]不說話，[1169]不說話，[1170]不說話，[1171]不說話，[1172]不說話，[1173]不說話，[1174]不說話，[1175]不說話，[1176]不說話，[1177]不說話，[1178]不說話，[1179]不說話，[1180]不說話，[1181]不說話，[1182]不說話，[1183]不說話，[1184]不說話，[1185]不說話，[1186]不說話，[1187]不說話，[1188]不說話，[1189]不說話，[1190]不說話，[1191]不說話，[1192]不說話，[1193]不說話，[1194]不說話，[1195]不說話，[1196]不說話，[1197]不說話，[1198]不說話，[1199]不說話，[1200]不說話，[1201]不說話，[1202]不說話，[1203]不說話，[1204]不說話，[1205]不說話，[1206]不說話，[1207]不說話，[1208]不說話，[1209]不說話，[1210]不說話，[1211]不說話，[1212]不說話，[1213]不說話，[1214]不說話，[1215]不說話，[1216]不說話，[1217]不說話，[1218]不說話，[1219]不說話，[1220]不說話，[1221]不說話，[1222]不說話，[1223]不說話，[1224]不說話，[1225]不說話，[1226]不說話，[1227]不說話，[1228]不說話，[1229]不說話，[1230]不說話，[1231]不說話，[1232]不說話，[1233]不說話，[1234]不說話，[1235]不說話，[1236]不說話，[1237]不說話，[1238]不說話，[1239]不說話，[1240]不說話，[1241]不說話，[1242]不說話，[1243]不說話，[1244]不說話，[1245]不說話，[1246]不說話，[1247]不說話，[1248]不說話，[1249]不說話，[1250]不說話，[1251]不說話，[1252]不說話，[1253]不說話，[1254]不說話，[1255]不說話，[1256]不說話，[1257]不說話，[1258]不說話，[1259]不說話，[1260]不說話，[1261]不說話，[1262]不說話，[1263]不說話，[1264]不說話，[1265]不說話，[1266]不說話，[1267]不說話，[1268]不說話，[1269]不說話，[1270]不說話，[1271]不說話，[1272]不說話，[1273]不說話，[1274]不說話，[1275]不說話，[1276]不說話，[1277]不說話，[1278]不說話，[1279]不說話，[1280]不說話，[1281]不說話，[1282]不說話，[1283]不說話，[1284]不說話，[1285]不說話，[1286]不說話，[1287]不說話，[1288]不說話，[1289]不說話，[1290]不說話，[1291]不說話，[1292]不說話，[1293]不說話，[1294]不說話，[1295]不說話，[1296]不說話，[1297]不說話，[1298]不說話，[1299]不說話，[1300]不說話，[1301]不說話，[1302]不說話，[1303]不說話，[1304]不說話，[1305]不說話，[1306]不說話，[1307]不說話，[1308]不說話，[1309]不說話，[1310]不說話，[1311]不說話，[1312]不說話，[1313]不說話，[1314]不說話，[1315]不說話，[1316]不說話，[1317]不說話，[1318]不說話，[1319]不說話，[1320]不說話，[1321]不說話，[1322]不說話，[1323]不說話，[1324]不說話，[1325]不說話，[1326]不說話，[1327]不說話，[1328]不說話，[1329]不說話，[1330]不說話，[1331]不說話，[1332]不說話，[1333]不說話，[1334]不說話，[1335]不說話，[1336]不說話，[1337]不說話，[1338]不說話，[1339]不說話，[1340]不說話，[1341]不說話，[1342]不說話，[1343]不說話，[1344]不說話，[1345]不說話，[1346]不說話，[1347]不說話，[1348]不說話，[1349]不說話，[1350]不說話，[1351]不說話，[1352]不說話，[1353]不說話，[1354]不說話，[1355]不說話，[1356]不說話，[1357]不說話，[1358]不說話，[1359]不說話，[1360]不說話，[1361]不說話，[1362]不說話，[1363]不說話，[1364]不說話，[1365]不說話，[1366]不說話，[1367]不說話，[1368]不說話，[1369]不說話，[1370]不說話，[1371]不說話，[1372]不說話，[1373]不說話，[1374]不說話，[1375]不說話，[1376]不說話，[1377]不說話，[1378]不說話，[1379]不說話，[1380]不說話，[1381]不說話，[1382]不說話，[1383]不說話，[1384]不說話，[1385]不說話，[1386]不說話，[1387]不說話，[1388]不說話，[1389]不說話，[1390]不說話，[1391]不說話，[1392]不說話，[1393]不說話，[1394]不說話，[1395]不說話，[1396]不說話，[1397]不說話，[1398]不說話，[1399]不說話，[1400]不說話，[1401]不說話，[1402]不說話，[1403]不說話，[1404]不說話，[1405]不說話，[1406]不說話，[1407]不說話，[1408]不說話，[1409]不說話，[1410]不說話，[1411]不說話，[1412]不說話，[1413]不說話，[1414]不說話，[1415]不說話，[1416]不說話，[1417]不說話，[1418]不說話，[1419]不說話，[1420]不說話，[1421]不說話，[1422]不說話，[1423]不說話，[1424]不說話，[1425]不說話，[1426]不說話，[1427]不說話，[1428]不說話，[1429]不說話，[1430]不說話，[1431]不說話，[1432]不說話，[1433]不說話，[1434]不說話，[1435]不說話，[1436]不說話，[1437]不說話，[1438]不說話，[1439]不說話，[1440]不說話，[1441]不說話，[1442]不說話，[1443]不說話，[1444]不說話，[1445]不說話，[1446]不說話，[1447]不說話，[1448]不說話，[1449]不說話，[1450]不說話，[1451]不說話，[1452]不說話，[1453]不說話，[1454]不說話，[1455]不說話，[1456]不說話，[1457]不說話，[1458]不說話，[1459]不說話，[1460]不說話，[1461]不說話，[1462]不說話，[1463]不說話，[1464]不說話，[1465]不說話，[1466]不說話，[1467]不說話，[1468]不說話，[1469]不說話，[1470]不說話，[1471]不說話，[1472]不說話，[1473]不說話，[1474]不說話，[1475]不說話，[1476]不說話，[1477]不說話，[1478]不說話，[1479]不說話，[1480]不說話，[1481]不說話，[1482]不說話，[1483]不說話，[1484]不說話，[1485]不說話，[1486]不說話，[1487]不說話，[1488]不說話，[1489]不說話，[1490]不說話，[1491]不說話，[1492]不說話，[1493]不說話，[1494]不說話，[1495]不說話，[1496]不說話，[1497]不說話，[1498]不說話，[1499]不說話，[1500]不說話，[1501]不說話，[1502]不說話，[1503]不說話，[1504]不說話，[1505]不說話，[1506]不說話，[1507]不說話，[1508]不說話，[1509]不說話，[1510]不說話，[1511]不說話，[1512]不說話，[1513]不說話，[1514]不說話，[1515]不說話，[1516]不說話，[1517]不說話，[1518]不說話，[1519]不說話，[1520]不說話，[1521]不說話，[1522]不說話，[1523]不說話，[1524]不說話，[1525]不說話，[1526]不說話，[1527]不說話，[1528]不說話，[1529]不說話，[1530]不說話，[1531]不說話，[1532]不說話，[1533]不說話，[1534]不說話，[1535]不說話，[1536]不說話，[1537]不說話，[1538]不說話，[1539]不說話，[1540]不說話，[1541]不說話，[1542]不說話，[1543]不說話，[1544]不說話，[1545]不說話，[1546]不說話，[1547]不說話，[1548]不說話，[1549]不說話，[1550]不說話，[1551]不說話，[1552]不說話，[1553]不說話，[1554]不說話，[1555]不說話，[1556]不說話，[1557]不說話，[1558]不說話，[1559]不說話，[1560]不說話，[1561]不說話，[1562]不說話，[1563]不說話，[1564]不說話，[1565]不說話，[1566]不說話，[1567]不說話，[1568]不說話，[1569]不說話，[1570]不說話，[1571]不說話，[1572]不說話，[1573]不說話，[1574]不說話，[1575]不說話，[1576]不說話，[1577]不說話，[1578]不說話，[1579]不說話，[1580]不說話，[1581]不說話，[1582]不說話，[1583]不說話，[1584]不說話，[1585]不說話，[1586]不說話，[1587]不說話，[1588]不說話，[1589]不說話，[1590]不說話，[1591]不說話，[1592]不說話，[1593]不說話，[1594]不說話，[1595]不說話，[1596]不說話，[1597]不說話，[1598]不說話，[1599]不說話，[1600]不說話，[1601]不說話，[1602]不說話，[1603]不說話，[1604]不說話，[1605]不說話，[1606]不說話，[1607]不說話，[1608]不說話，[1609]不說話，[1610]不說話，[1611]不說話，[1612]不說話，[1613]不說話，[1614]不說話，[1615]不說話，[1616]不說話，[1617]不說話，[1618]不說話，[1619]不說話，[1620]不說話，[1621]不說話，[1622]不說話，[1623]不說話，[1624]不說話，[1625]不說話，[1626]不說話，[1627]不說話，[1628]不說話，[1629]不說話，[1630]不說話，[1631]不說話，[1632]不說話，[1633]不說話，[1634]不說話，[1635]不說話，[1636]不說話，[1637]不說話，[1638]不說話，[1639]不說話，[1640]不說話，[1641]不說話，[1642]不說話，[1643]不說話，[1644]不說話，[1645]不說話，[1646]不說話，[1647]不說話，[1648]不說話，[1649]不說話，[1650]不說話，[1651]不說話，[1652]不說話，[1653]不說話，[1654]不說話，[1655]不說話，[1656]不說話，[1657]不說話，[1658]不說話，[1659]不說話，[1660]不說話，[1661]不說話，[1662]不說話，[1663]不說話，[1664]不說話，[1665]不說話，[1666]不說話，[1667]不說話，[1668]不說話，[1669]不說話，[1670]不說話，[1671]不說話，[1672]不說話，[1673]不說話，[1674]不說話，[1675]不說話，[1676]不說話，[1677]不說話，[1678]不說話，[1679]不說話，[1680]不說話，[1681]不說話，[1682]不說話，[1683]不說話，[1684]不說話，[1685]不說話，[1686]不說話，[1687]不說話，[1688]不說話，[1689]不說話，[1690]不說話，[1691]不說話，[1692]不說話，[1693]不說話，[1694]不說話，[1695]不說話，[1696]不說話，[1697]不說話，[1698]不說話，[1699]不說話，[1700]不說話，[1701]不說話，[1702]不說話，[1703]不說話，[1704]不說話，[1705]不說話，[1706]不說話，[1707]不說話，[1708]不說話，[1709]不說話，[1710]不說話，[1711]不說話，[1712]不說話，[1713]不說話，[1714]不說話，[1715]不說話，[1716]不說話，[1717]不說話，[1718]不說話，[1719]不說話，[1720]不說話，[1721]不說話，[1722]不說話，[1723]不說話，[1724]不說話，[1725]不說話，[1726]不說話，[1727]不說話，[1728]不說話，[1729]不說話，[1730]不說話，[1731]不說話，[1732]不說話，[1733]不說話，[1734]不說話，[1735]不說話，[1736]不說話，[1737]不說話，[1738]不說話，[1739]不說話，[1740]不說話，[1741]不說話，[1742]不說話，[1743]不說話，[1744]不說話，[1745]不說話，[1746]不說話，[1747]不說話，[1748]不說話，[1749]不說話，[1750]不說話，[1751]不說話，[1752]不說話，[1753]不說話，[1754]不說話，[1755]不說話，[1756]不說話，[1757]不說話，[1758]不說話，[1759]不說話，[1760]不說話，[1761]不說話，[1762]不說話，[1763]不說話，[1764]不說話，[1765]不說話，[1766]不說話，[1767]不說話，[1768]不說話，[1769]不說話，[1770]不說話，[1771]不說話，[1772]不說話，[1773]不說話，[1774]不說話，[1775]不說話，[1776]不說話，[1777]不說話，[1778]不說話，[1779]不說話，[1780]不說話，[1781]不說話，[1782]不說話，[1783]不說話，[1784]不說話，[1785]不說話，[1786]不說話，[1787]不說話，[1788]不說話，[1789]不說話，[1790]不說話，[1791]不說話，[1792]不說話，[1793]不說話，[1794]不說話，[1795]不說話，[1796]不說話，[1797]不說話，[1798]不說話，[1799]不說話，[1800]不說話，[1801]不說話，[1802]不說話，[1803]不說話，[1804]不說話，[1805]不說話，[1806]不說話，[1807]不說話，[1808]不說話，[1809]不說話，[1810]不說話，[1811]不說話，[1812]不說話，[1813]不說話，[1814]不說話，[1815]不說話，[1816]不說話，[1817]不說話，[1818]不說話，[1819]不說話，[1820]不說話，[1821]不說話，[1822]不說話，[1823]不說話，[1824]不說話，[1825]不說話，[1826]不說話，[1827]不說話，[1828]不說話，[1829]不說話，[1830]不說話，[1831]不說話，[1832]不說話，[1833]不說話，[1834]不說話，[1835]不說話，[1836]不說話，[1837]不說話，[1838]不說話，[1839]不說話，[1840]不說話，[1841]不說話，[1842]不說話，[1843]不說話，[1844]不說話，[1845]不說話，[1846]不說話，[1847]不說話，[1848]不說話，[1849]不說話，[1850]不說話，[1851]不說話，[1852]不說話，[1853]不說話，[1854]不說話，[1855]不說話，[1856]不說話，[1857]不說話，[1858]不說話，[1859]不說話，[1860]不說話，[1861]不說話，[1862]不說話，[1863]不說話，[1864]不說話，[1865]不說話，[1866]不說話，[1867]不說話，[1868]不說話，[1869]不說話，[1870]不說話，[1871]不說話，[1872]不說話，[1873]不說話，[1874]不說話，[1875]不說話，[1876]不說話，[1877]不說話，[1878]不說話，[1879]不說話，[1880]不說話，[1881]不說話，[1882]不說話，[1883]不說話，[1884]不說話，[1885]不說話，[1886]不說話，[1887]不說話，[1888]不說話，[1889]不說話，[1890]不說話，[1891]不說話，[1892]不說話，[1893]不說話，[1894]不說話，[1895]不說話，[1896]不說話，[1897]不說話，[1898]不說話，[1899]不說話，[1900]不說話，[1901]不說話，[1902]不說話，[1903]不說話，[1904]不說話，[1905]不說話，[1906]不說話，[1907]不說話，[1908]不說話，[1909]不說話，[1910]不說話，[1911]不說話，[1912]不說話，[1913]不說話，[1914]不說話，[1915]不說話，[1916]不說話，[1917]不說話，[1918]不說話，[1919]不說話，[1920]不說話，[1921]不說話，[1922]不說話，[1923]不說話，[1924]不說話，[1925]不說話，[1926]不說話，[1927]不說話，[1928]不說話，[1929]不說話，[1930]不說話，[1931]不說話，[1932]不說話，[1933]不說話，[1934]不說話，[1935]不說話，[1936]不說話，[1937]不說話，[1938]不說話，[1939]不說話，[1940]不說話，[1941]不說話，[1942]不說話，[1943]不說話，[1944]不說話，[1945]不說話，[1946]不說話，[1947]不說話，[1948]不說話，[1949]不說話，[1950]不說話，[1951]不說話，[1952]不說話，[1953]不說話，[1954]不說話，[1955]不說話，[1956]不說話，[1957]不說話，[1958]不說話，[1959]不說話，[1960]不說話，[1961]不說話，[1962]不說話，[1963]不說話，[1964]不說話，[1965]不說話，[1966]不說話，[1967]不說話，[1968]不說話，[1969]不說話，[1970]不說話，[1971]不說話，[1972]不說話，[1973]不說話，[1974]不說話，[1975]不說話，[1976]不說話，[1977]不說話，[1978]不說話，[1979]不說話，[1980]不說話，[1981]不說話，[1982]不說話，[1983]不說話，[1984]不說話，[1985]不說話，[1986]不說話，[1987]不說話，[1988]不說話，[1989]不說話，[1990]不說話，[1991]不說話，[1992]不說話，[1993]不說話，[1994]不說話，[1995]不說話，[1996]不說話，[1997]不說話，[1998]不說話，[1999]不說話，[2000]不說話，[2001]不說話，[2002]不說話，[2003]不說話，[2004]不說話，[2005]不說話，[2006]不說話，[2007]不說話，[2008]不說話，[2009]不說話，[2010]不說話，[2011]不說話，[2012]不說話，[2013]不說話，[2014]不說話，[2015]不說話，[2016]不說話，[2017]不說話，[2018]不說話，[2019]不說話，[2020]不說話，[2021]不說話，[2022]不說話，[2023]不說話，[2024]不說話，[2025]不說話，[2026]不說話，[2027]不說話，[2028]不說話，[2029]不說話，[2030]不說話，[2031]不說話，[2032]不說話，[2033]不說話，[2034]不說話，[2035]不說話，[2036]不說話，[2037]不說話，[2038]不說話，[2039]不說話，[2040]不說話，[2041]不說話，[2042]不說話，[2043]不說話，[2044]不說話，[2045]不說話，[2046]不說話，[2047]不說話，[2048]不說話，[2049]不說話，[2050]不說話，[2051]不說話，[2052]不說話，[2053]不說話，[2054]不說話，[2055]不說話，[2056]不說話，[2057]不說話，[2058]不說話，[2059]不說話，[2060]不說話，[2061]不說話，[2062]不說話，[2063]不說話，[2064]不說話，[2065]不說話，[2066]不說話，[2067]不說話，[2068]不說話，[2069]不說話，[2070]不說話，[2071]不說話，[2072]不說話，[2073]不說話，[2074]不說話，[2075]不說話，[2076]不說話，[2077]不說話，[2078]不說話，[2079]不說話，[2080]不說話，[2081]不說話，[2082]不說話，[2083]不說話，[2084]不說話，[2085]不說話，[2086]不說話，[2087]不說話，[2088]不說話，[2089]不說話，[2090]不說話，[2091]不說話，[2092]不說話，[2093]不說話，[2094]不說話，[2095]不說話，[2096]不說話，[2097]不說話，[2098]不說話，[2099]不說話，[2100]不說話，[2101]不說話，[2102]不說話，[2103]不說話，[2104]不說話，[2105]不說話，[2106]不說話，[2107]不

那明○你是若疑甚力也
一白你[17]聽、你仔惑肯的不
張的說但只的細沒勤人、要
嘴、少、的是是經摹有、學、還惹
就不這一紀、倣、然也能兒
像明些件、總也而能再女的
一白話、以不能日赶翻的
把的雖後如學久、得過氣。
快多。都你他。出個就上來。○
刀、○是喫○不放人。○官[11]
我我[18]大虧你[16]色大心○人[12]司
還怎道的不離。了。凡[13]的雖
說麼理、時聽○○和天然
不不然候、勸、張[15]文[14]人分、定
得責君却我兄章初雖了
一備予不也說雖変、然案、
句。他少、要不得然不次但
他呢、小來能有難能些、是
早但人找逼理、學、一但有
說他多、我、着但但點是勢

parents, yet, on the other hand, parents should not provoke their children to anger.

11 Although a lawsuit has been decided, yet one who has influence may still get it reversed.

12 Although a man's talents may be somewhat inferior, yet if he will study with diligence, he can still attain to mediocrity.

13 When a man first makes an acquaintance, he cannot avoid having some misgivings; but as time progresses he becomes confident.

14 Although it is hard to learn to write a *wên-chang*, yet if any one will carefully follow the pattern, he may become fairly proficient.

15 What you say, Brother Chang, is true, still your skill is by no means equal to his.

16 If you will not give heed, I cannot compel you, but there is one thing [you must bear in mind], hereafter when you suffer the consequences, you must not come to me for help.

17 Although what you say is very true, still good men are few and mean men many; the intelligent are few and the foolish many.

18 What is the reason I did not reprove her? But that mouth of hers is like a sharp sword. Before I could speak a single sentence, she had already rattled off ever so

Vocabulary.

固然 *Ku⁴ jan²*. Certainly, unquestionably, *of course, it is true.*

愁苦 *Ch'ou² k'u³*. *Distressed*, troubled, sorrowful, miserable.

鋤 *Ch'u²*. A hoe; *to hoe*, to cultivate.

修鋤 *Hsiu¹ ch'u²*. *To cultivate with a hoe*, to dig about.

葺 *Ch'i⁴*. To repair, *to put in order, to dress.*

葺理 *Ch'i⁴ li³*. To repair, to dress, *to cultivate.* (s.)

認眞 *Jên⁴ chên¹*. *Sincere*, frank; honest, true, faithful, zealous.

央求 *Yang¹ ch'iu²*. *To beg*, to importune, to beseech.

割捨 *Kê¹ shê³*. *To give up*, nothing loth:—Note 7.

兒女 *Êr² nü³*. Children.

勢力 *Shi⁴ li⁴*. Power, *influence.*

日久 *Jih⁴ chiu³*. In the course of time, by-and-by, *as time progresses.*

摹 *Mu²*. To follow a pattern, to imitate.

倣 *Fang³*. To imitate, *to copy;* a copy, a model; like, resembling.

摹倣 To imitate, to follow a pattern or model.

出色 *Ch'u¹ sê⁴*. Superior, first-rate, above the average, *proficient.*

經紀 *Ching¹ chi⁴*. Experience, *detective skill*, a broker, a specialist.

心、人、用[21]月年因錢是是出
所却西起、起、此一不最無
以但國只每有百怎高數
皇是人放七八四、麼貴的
上一在一天說、領受的大
情件、海次一洋義喫。海道
願西關就領、賑賑○味、理
多國收完直不的、領[20]但來、
出人稅、了、放如每洋是教
俸比俸比到義大賑沒我
祿、本祿較麥賑、口的、有無
也國更起秋但領不鷄
要人、多、來、後是六分湯開
用更好還爲一百、大和口、
西有像是止、件、每口肉、○
國本不領義洋小小調燕[19]
人。事、如洋賑賑口口、和窩
也用賑是是領每起魚
更本好。從從三人來、翅、
忠國○三頭百、領也雖

much plausible talk, giving me no chance to open my mouth.

19 Birds' nests and fish fins, although they are the rare delicacies of the sea, yet if not mixed with chicken broth and meat, they are not specially palatable.

20 Those who received foreign relief, received one hundred and forty cash for each person, whether child or adult. Those who received the imperial bounty, received for each adult six hundred cash, and for each child three hundred, hence some say the foreign relief was inferior to the imperial bounty. But it must be remembered that the foreign relief began before the New Year, one distribution in seven days, and continued without interruption until after the wheat harvest. The imperial bounty began in the third month and stopped after only one distribution, so that, comparing the two, the foreign relief was after all the better.

21 To use foreigners at the ports to collect duties, requires higher salaries, and it seems as if it would be better to use natives, but the fact is that foreigners have more ability and are more honest, hence it is that the Emperor prefers to give higher salaries and use foreigners.

君 *Chün*[1]. A prince, a sovereign: *honorable, superior,* a term of respect.

君子 *Chün*[1] *tsï*[3]. The ideal or superior man. Note 17.

燕 *Yien*[4]. A swallow, a martin.

燕窩 *Yien*[4] *woŏ*[1]. A swallow's nest, *edible bird's nest.*

翅 *Ch'ï*[4]. A wing, *a fin.*

魚翅 *Yü*[2] *ch'ï*[4]. Sharks' fins.

海味 *Hai*[3] *wei*[4]. A delicacy of the sea.

調和 *T'iao*[2] *hê*[2]. *To mix,* to blend; to mediate, to make peace.

受吃 *Shou*[4] *ch'ï*[1]. Good to eat, *palatable.*

頭年 *T'ou*[2] *nien*[2]. Before the New Year.

麥秋 *Mai*[4] *ch'iu*[1]. Wheat harvest.

比較 *Pi*[3] *chiao*[3]. To compare.

海關 *Hai*[3] *kwan*[1]. A custom house.

稅 *Shui*[4]. *Duties on goods,* tariff.

俸 *Fêng*[4]. *Salary,* emoluments; wages.

祿 *Lu*[4]. *Official salary,* emoluments, pay; prosperity.

俸祿 The emoluments of office, *salary.*

忠心 *Chung*[1] *hsin*[1]. Faithful, devoted; *honest,* reliable.

NOTES.

2 **却** is in fact superfluous, yet the colloquial very often adds it in this way after **但是**, as *nevertheless* is added in the translation. **出頭** *To come to the front;* i.e., *to bear the responsibility.*

3 The use of **臉** prevails in the South, that of **面** in the North.

4 **雨水** means properly *rain water,* and is generally so used, but in the present case it means simply rain. **均勻**

第九十六課

大醫[1]生多半是年紀大的好。○請[2]放心罷、諒大病諒沒有事情。[3]雖然有些小毛病、大概都能夠好。○若[5]衆人都[4]到如今有些不能好、大半是不來了。○清楚、書[3]中雖然有些小毛病、大概就是一個好人。大諒[8]

被 昨[20] 幾 有 鈴 半 大 呵諂 不 。
我 夜 天 一 鐺 都 概 奉媚 厚 況 大[12]
赶 約 也 分 的、 是 不 的、 又 約
跑 在 不 權 固 中 能 大 起 年
了。 四 說、 柄、 爲 等 久 約 了 老
。 更 也 就 怕 的。 住。 沒 風、 的
王[21] 天 不 加 褂 。 有 想諒 人、
二 的 笑、 上 蠅 瞎 牲[17] 世[16] 正 必來 血
上 時 想 三 眼 口 上 經 沒 氣
關 候、 必 分 子 蝨 在 人 人。 有 自
東、 有 是 驕 。 夏 好 。 大 然
六 一 有 傲、 如[18] 天、 姿 聶[15] 雨。 衰
年 個 甚 。 今 大 質 大 。 弱。
沒 賊 麼 李[19] 的 概 的 人 凡[14] 。
有 來 心 老 人、 沒 總 上 往 說 天[13]
信、 撬 撥 事。 師、 大 有 少、 上 話 陰
諒 門、 。 這 半 帶 大 海、 帶 的

such as have power to fascinate.

12 In general, when men grow old, their vigor naturally declines.

13 The clouds are not heavy (thick), a wind has also sprung up, there will probably not be much rain.

14 Generally when any man's talk savors of flattery, he is not a reputable person.

15 When General Nie goes to Shanghai, he will not probably remain long.

16 Of mankind, the talented are few; the great majority are mediocre.

17 In the summer, animals do not commonly wear bells, lest they draw the flies.

18 It is mostly the case, at the present time, that when a man gets any degree of authority, his pride increases in a three-fold ratio.

19 Prof. Li neither speaks nor smiles these few days. I fancy there is something weighing on his mind.

20 Last night, about the time of the fourth watch, a thief came and tried the door, but I drove him away.

21 Wang the Second went to Manchuria, and for six years there has been no word of him. Probably he is dead.

大諒 Great supposition, —Most likely, belike, probably. (N.)

諒來 Probably, most likely. Quite *t'ung-hsing*, but more used in Central than in Northern or Southern Mandarin.

諒想 Probably, I presume, I suppose. (S.)

諒必 Most likely, I presume, I expect.

想必 I suppose, I presume, I fancy. *Tung-hsing*, but more used in the South than in the North.

This lesson is closely allied to Lesson 130.

VOCABULARY.

諒 *Liang*[4]. To believe; to suppose, to guess; ..... probably, likely :—see Sub.

概 *Kai*[4]. To level, to adjust; a summing up; all, ... the whole.

流水賬 *Liu*[2] *shwei*[3] *chang*[4] A day book, a blotter :—Note 8.

放債 *Fang*[4] *chai*[4]. ..... To lend money.

衰弱 *Shwai*[1] *jo*[4]. Weak, *feeble*, debilitated, ... decrepit.

諂 *Chan*[3]. *To flatter*, to fawn upon; adulation, ... sycophancy.

媚 *Mi*[4]. ... Smirking, smiling; *to flatter*, to pet.

諂媚 *To flatter*, to cajole, to act the sycophant.

呵 *Ho*[1], *ha*[1]. To expel the breath; to pant, to ..... yawn; to flatter; a final particle

呵奉 *Ho*[1] *fêng*[4]. To flatter, to act the sycophant, ... to curry favor with. (S.)

聶 *Nie*[4]. ..... To whisper; a surname.

姿 *Tsi*[1]. ..... Fascinating; *talents*, endowments.

質 *Chi*[4,3,2]. *Substance*, matter, to establish by ..... evidence, to confront; honest, sincere, real; disposition.

來想是生火。○已經死了。○[22]烟筒不見冒烟、想必是還沒生的賊骨頭、若不動大刑、大料諒他是不肯招的。

是已經死了。○[22]烟筒不見冒烟、想必是還沒[23]諒必有些過節兒、我們猜算不到。○這[24]事雖然不能說得一點不差、大畧是前五年的事、

諒必有些過節兒、我們猜算不到。○這[24]事雖然不能說得一點不差、大畧是前五年的事、○我[25]在這裏存着五吊八百錢、對不對、答大畧是那個數目、看看賬就知道了。○他[26]却是如此。

○這[24]事雖然不能說得一點不差、大畧是前五年的事、○我[25]在這裏存着五吊八百錢、對不對、答大畧是那個數目、看看賬就知道了。○他[26]却是如此。○外[27]頭來了一個人、身量不高、大約四十多歲、每逢支錢、必上摺子、摺子上沒有、想必是沒支。

○外[27]頭來了一個人、身量不高、大約四十多歲、每逢支錢、必上摺子、摺子上沒有、想必是沒支。○要見先生、答阿、想必是李先生、可以請他進來。○這[28]塊蔓菁大約再等七八天、就好拔了。○天[29]生的賊骨頭、若不動大刑、大料諒他是不肯招的。

22 There seems to be no smoke issuing from the chimney. I presume the fire is not yet kindled.

23 Most likely some things have occurred which we did not anticipate.

24 This affair happened five years ago, and although I cannot say exactly, yet it was about this way.

25 I have here deposited to my credit five thousand eight hundred cash; is that correct? *Ans.* Yes, it is probably about that amount. By looking at your account I will know.

26 Every time he gets money it is put on his pass book. If it is not on the pass book, I presume he has not drawn it.

27 A man has arrived without who wishes to see you. He is not very tall and is about forty years old. *Ans.* Oh, I presume it is Mr. Li. You may invite him in.

28 After about seven or eight days more, this patch of turnips will be ready for gathering.

29 Thieving is bred in that fellow's bones, and it is not likely that he will be willing to confess without the application of the severest torture.

姿質 Endowments, parts, *talents*, cleverness.
中等 *Chung*[1] *têng*[3]. . . . . Mediocre, average.
夏天 *Hsia*[4] *t'ien*[1]. . . . . Summer.
蝱 *Mêng*[2]. . . . . *A horse-fly*; a gad-fly.
瞎眼蝱 *Hsia*[1] *yien*[3] *mêng*[2]. A horse-fly :—Note 17.
柄 *Ping*[3,4]. . . . . A handle, a crank; *authority*.
權柄 *Ch'üen*[2] *ping*[3]. *Authority*, power, control, prerogative.
老師 *Lao*[3] *shi*[1]. An instructor, *a professor*; superintendent of education :—Note 19.
心事 *Hsin*[1] *shi*[4]. *Something weighing on the mind*, trouble, embarrassment.
撬 *Ch'iao*[4]. . . . . To raise with a lever, *to pry*.
筒 *T'ung*[2,3]. . . . A tube, a pipe.
烟筒 *Yien*[1] *t'ung*[2]. A smoke pipe, a stove pipe, a flue :—Note 22.
釜 *Fu*[3]. . . . . A caldron, a boiler, a kettle.
釜臺 *Fu*[3] *t'ai*[2]. A chimney, a flue :—Note 22.
烟衝 *Yien*[1] *ch'ung*[1]. An outlet for the smoke, a flue :—Note 22.
過節 *Kwo*[4] *chie*[2]. To keep a feast day; to exceed the bounds of propriety; *an occurrence*, a complication, a hitch.
猜算 *Ts'ai*[1] *swan*[4]. To conjecture, to guess; *to anticipate*, to look for.
數目 *Shu*[4] *mu*[4]. . . . . Number.
蔓菁 *Man*[2]. . . . . A turnip. Also *wan*[4].
菁 *Ching*[1]. . . . . Luxuriant; *a turnip*.
蔓菁. *A turnip*, a beet.

NOTES.

4 Note that the first 不來 is past, and the second one future.

5 It is uncertain whether this sentence was intended to enunciate a principle, or to apply to a particular individual. In the latter case it should be rendered, *If everybody says that Mr. So and So is a good man, he most likely is a good man.*

8 流水賬 A running account written in the order in which the business is done. A cash book is a 銀錢流水賬.

9 It is a sort of a necessity in China that he who would lend money should have some 勢力, otherwise he would

第九課

他[1]雖不來、你仍然該去。○實[2]指望到今年就
寬裕了、得[3]他就是長[4]仍是[4]今年
一[5]世俗[6]給[6]的[6]人、是到
百歲、在誰知你
年仍舊是受
個等。孩○
子。○
○

十

我[7]有[7]道[8]這[8]些人雖
不[9]好。○
是[9]快樂。○
舊[9]送回去。○
照[9]舊[9]還[9]要[9]仍[9]舊[9]行[9]事。○
們[10]得[10]救、那[10]裏[10]倘[10]來[10]說[10]去、該[10]怎[10]麼[10]辦[10]的、
你[10]們[10]從[10]那[10]裏[10]倘[10]來[10]說[10]去、該[10]怎[10]麼[10]辦[10]的、
子、然[10]受[10]苦[10]難[10]堪、然[10]而[10]仍[10]還[10]是[10]要[10]法[10]
改正了一回、仍舊
了爲鬼、不爲別人
死了該得鬼、不爲別人
你一寬裕了、得鬼、不爲別人
他[1]雖不來、你仍然該去。○實[2]指望到今年就
寬裕了、得[3]他就是長[4]仍是[4]今年
一[5]世俗[6]給[6]的[6]人、是到
百歲、在誰知你
年仍舊是受
個等。孩○
子。○
○

七

我[7]有[7]道[8]這[8]些人雖
不[9]好。○
是[9]快樂。○
舊[9]送回去。○
照[9]舊[9]還[9]要[9]仍[9]舊[9]行[9]事。○
們[10]得[10]救、那[10]裏[10]倘[10]來[10]說[10]去、該[10]怎[10]麼[10]辦[10]的、
你[10]們[10]從[10]那[10]裏[10]倘[10]來[10]說[10]去、該[10]怎[10]麼[10]辦[10]的、
子、然[10]受[10]苦[10]難[10]堪、然[10]而[10]仍[10]還[10]是[10]要[10]法[10]
改正了一回、仍舊
了爲鬼、不爲別人
死了該得鬼、不爲別人
你一寬裕了、得鬼、不爲別人

TRANSLATION.

1 Although he does not come, you should still go.

2 I had certainly hoped to have plenty this year, and behold I am still suffering from poverty.

3 Even if he grows to be a hundred years old, in his relation to you he will still be a child.

4 After all you will have to go, for no one else knows the door.

5 The world says that when a man dies, he becomes a demon; but the fact is when a man dies, he is still a man.†

6 I corrected it for him once, and still it is not right.

7 A man who has received the truth, although he may suffer grievous trials, yet nevertheless has his joys.

8 Take these chairs back to the place from whence you brought them.

9 Although we are not saved by trusting in the law, yet it is still necessary to live according to the law.

10 After all your talk, you will still have to do it as it ought to be done.

presently find nimself without any money to lend. 勢力 here means power to coerce payment, to have such influence with those in authority as will enable one to use a certain degree of violence with impunity.

15 In some places 上 is used for going to a place, without regard to up or down. In other places 往 is used.

17 瞎眼騾 A species of horse-fly, popularly regarded as blind, because of the peculiar appearance of its eyes. It is supposed to be guided by the sound of the bells in finding the animals.

19 老師, also called 教官, theoretically an official teacher appointed in each *Hsien* city to teach the graduates of his district. The office is a sinecure so far as teaching is concerned. He simply exercises the functions of a superintendent, and is entitled to certain fees. He has charge of the Confucian temple and offers sacrifices at the required seasons. The 老師 in a *Fu* city is the general superintendent of those in the *Hsien* cities. There are also military 老師.

22 There is no *t'ung hsing* term for "chimney," for the reason, probably, that in a large part of China there are no chimneys. In Eastern Shantung chimneys are general, and the distinctive name is 釜臺. A 烟筒 is a stove pipe, though the term may perhaps in some places be applied to a chimney. 烟衝, as used in the South, is simply a horizontal hole in the wall for the exit of the smoke. Stove pipe is so called by foreigners.

26 Pass books are extensively used by Chinese shopkeepers and bankers.

28 這塊蔓菁 *This piece of turnips*, that is, this piece of land which is sown in turnips.

29 Probably spoken by an underling, and intimating that the party spoken of was an old thief accustomed to being flogged and fortified against it.

LESSON XCVII.

STILL.

還 As before, still, yet. This word belongs properly in this lesson, but from necessity it has already been so frequently used that it is useless to illustrate it further.

仍 As before, still, nevertheless.

仍舊 As of old, as before, all the same, still.

仍然 As ever, still. Practically the same as 仍舊, but a little more elegant.

照舊 As before, as heretofore, still.

依舊 As before, as heretofore. A little bookish.

仍舊還是 After all, still. A much used, but somewhat redundant expression.

請一[16]個人先生見識過仍有舊怕不到妥貼地方所以能

子他以後仍然暫時冷淡不多時候的時候仍舊看不見了

、候、了來、瞎再○怎
照眼窟不我[12]麼
要舊窟賭見辦。
緊還就了、有
叫是得以許這[11]
那牆後多一
立一地、仍賭夜、
套。抹擦然錢仍
○桌還的舊
這[14]子、是人、馬
洗刷去已不
回遭鍋鍋、賭。
和弄被賭起蹄、
飯飯、睜[13]兒誓走
開發發到
亮兩誓願天
起眵個的、明。

11 He continued to ride on the whole night, his horse's feet not stopping till the dawn.

12 I have known a great many gamblers vowing, with an oath, never to gamble again, and yet they afterwards went back to their gambling as before.

13 The moment I get my bleared eyes open, it is—sweep up—wipe off the table—wash the kettle and get breakfast,—and to-morrow when I get up, it will be the same round over again.

14 After this settlement with Wang Jwei T'ing, be sure and have him write you a receipt in full. If you do not, it will afterwards turn out that you still have no settlement.

15 When you punish your own child, although he may be estranged for the time being, he will presently be as affectionate as ever.

16 One man's judgment is, in any case, imperfect, therefore to ask only one teacher's criticism is, after all, unsatisfactory.

VOCABULARY.

仍 *Jêng*[2]. As, as before, still, again.

裕 *Yü*[4]. *Plentiful*, superabundant; liberal; overmuch.

寬裕 *K'wan*[1] *yü*[4]. Abundant, in easy circumstances, *plenty*; generous, liberal.

改正 *Kai*[3] *chêng*[4]. *To correct*, to adjust, to alter.

堪 *K'an*[1]. *To sustain*, to bear; able, adequate; worthy of, fit.

蹄 *T'i*[2]. A hoof, *a hoofed foot*; a horse-shoe.

起誓 *Ch'i*[3] *shi*[4]. To swear, to take an oath.

願 *Yüen*[4]. Sincere, faithful; a promise, *a vow*.

發願 *Fa*[1] *yüen*[4]. To make a vow, to vow.

眵 *Ch'i*[1]. Blurred (eyes), purulent eyelids, *bleared*.

瑞 *Jwei*[4]. A signet; a keep-sake; felicitous, auspicious.

亭 *T'ing*[2]. A pavilion, an arbor; straight, even.

字據 *Tsi*[4] *chü*[4]. A paper given in proof, a certificate, *a receipt*.

清白 *Ch'ing*[1] *poä*[2]. Plain, clear; intelligible; *in full*, quit claim, final.

暫時 *Chan*[4] *shi*[2]. Temporarily, *for the time being*, for the present.

冷淡 *Lêng*[3] *tan*[4]. Cool, *estranged*, alienated; indifferent.

熨 *Yü*[4]. To smooth out, *to adjust*, to settle. Also *yün*[4].

熨貼 *Yü*[4] *tie*[1]. All right, *satisfactory*, in order, O. K.

折算 *Chê*[2] *swan*[4]. To average; to sum up, *to aggregate*.

大烟鬼 *Ta*[4] *yien*[1] *kwei*[3]. An opium sot.

酷 *K'u*[4]. Hard-hearted, cruel; extreme, radical; bitter, *relentless*.

挖酷 *Wa*[1] *k'u*[4]. To berate, to taunt, *to reprove*, to reproach, to upbraid.

保標 *Pao*[3] *piao*[1]. *To convoy*, to guarantee safe delivery, to insure.

況 *K'wang*[4]. Moreover, furthermore, still more; a time; an event.

景況 *Ching*[3] *k'wang*[4]. *Condition of things*, state of affairs, circumstances.

祖母 *Tsu*[3] *mu*[3]. Paternal grandmother.

有二十年的好站時頭候、驢只有十來年的好站時頭候、所以折算起來、仍舊還是養好騾子上算。○我[18]家裏那個回、大烟鬼、不知叫我挖酷了多少回、罵了多少頓、仍舊擋不住他喫抽烟、你說愁人不愁人呢。○我[19]不用人保標、若是命裏該有事、就是有保標的、也仍舊免不了。○事、[20]都去年我回家看看、家裏的景況、還都依舊未改、就是我的祖母不在了。

17 A mule may have twenty years of effective service, but a donkey has only ten or more years, so that in the aggregate, it is after all more profitable to keep mules.

18 That opium sot of ours—I don't know how often I have reproved him, or how many times I have berated him, and yet it does not prevent his smoking all the same as before. Isn't it vexatious?

19 I don't want anybody as escort. If I am fated to have trouble, even if I have an escort, it cannot after all be prevented.

20 Last year I went home for a visit; the condition of everything at home was just the same as before, save that my grandmother had died.

NOTES.

3 The Chinese hold that parental authority and filial obedience continue without change through life. The same is also true of the authority of elder brothers and uncles.

4 門 at the end of a clause nearly always takes 兒 after it. Though not always written, it is, at least in the North, nearly always spoken.

5 The souls of dead men are commonly spoken of as 鬼, albeit a man never speaks of the souls of his dead parents or ancestors as 鬼 but as 神, they being regarded as deified. Christianity, however, cannot afford to allow that a dead man is a 鬼, much less that he is or may become a 神.

9 The Southern teachers here, as often, insist on 要 for 得. The meaning, however, is somewhat different. 要 states a charge or requirement of the speaker; 得 expresses the requirement or necessity of the case.

10 說來說去 here means, *to talk in a roundabout way for the purpose of making a point.* It sometimes means simply to *keep up a conversation.*

11 馬不停蹄 *Horse's feet not stopping*—an expression found in novels.

12 The 的 after 舊 might be omitted without changing the sense, though the construction would be somewhat modified.

13 眵 *Sticky, bleared,*—is here used of the unpleasant, sticky sensation in the eyes often experienced when getting up early, or before one is satisfied with sleep. It gets especial force from the fact that in China poor eyes are the rule rather than the exception. The Peking equivalent is more expressive than elegant. The Nanking teacher rejects both forms, and says 把眼睛一揉, *giving my eyes a rub,* which sounds very tame. Tidy housekeepers in China no doubt wash the kettle after cooking a meal, but the general use of the phrase 刷鍋做飯 shows that the reverse order is the common practice.

14 若不然的時候 Lit., *If-not-so's time* i.e., *in case you do not.*

18 大烟鬼 *Great smoke devil;* i.e., *besotted opium smoker.* 鬼 is used as a term of reproach and contempt. The underlying idea is that the man has lost the proper characteristics of manhood, and become a demon in depravity. There are other terms of the same class, as 看錢鬼, *a miser,* 賭錢鬼, *a gambler.*

19 保標 *To convoy or escort money, treasure, or other valuables.* It is done either by soldiers, constables, or professional fighting men.

20 依舊未改, a ready-made expression, somewhat bookish.

LESSON XCVIII.

THE AUXILIARY 處.

處 is added to many adjectives and participles for the purpose of turning them into abstract nouns of quality or condition, thus 難處, the state or quality of being difficult, 好處 the state or condition or quality of being good, etc. This use of 處 is somewhat similar to that of the English termination *ness* in such words as goodness, usefulness, bitterness, etc. The words with which 處 is most commonly joined are those given in the lesson; if, however, occasion requires, it may be joined to almost any adjective or participle.

第九十八課

各[1]人有各人的難處。
人是血肉之軀。誰[2]能經過許多險處。
你[3]好看看你那裏是什麼地方。
我不忘你的大恩大德。我活一日。
總不去了。
人往高處走。水往低處流。
他[4]大處不算。小處算些。
我[5]你處。
我[6]益處。
我[7]你處。
我[8]孫先走。
我[9]沒有錯。
我[10]鄭處。
我[11]出處。
我[12]那天是流的。
你[13]們什麼地方出於你[14]口。入於我[15]耳。
我[16]心裏是如此。
我[17]那裏講。
你們的自說自笑。
你們不生事。
你們的往來。
你們的聚會。
你們的住處。
你們的家。
你們的店。
你們的門。
你們的家。
你們的家。
你們的家

話雖天他。不○處方。有太○
應然在○便凡[23]○不平他[18]
該沒這我[25]宜廟你[22]遮藥、在
說沒有裏、有處。會在掩吃明
在甚明甚○的這裏的。了處
當麼天麼他[24]日裏○一是
面、大在奇若子、十老[21]點一
光好那處不男來兄害損樣、
背處、裏、兒、在女多進處在
地可沒比衙混年、京也暗
裏也有我門雜、沒的沒處
嘟囔沒一好的裏、也有時有。又
咕噥、有定的可沒甚候、○是
有甚的多以有麼要人[20]一
甚麼住着上人得緊有樣。
麼大處。的他整罪給短○
益壞○呢。寓理、人我處、這[19]
處。處。那[27]、處有的找大、是
○○個他[26]去許處去個概一
小[29]有[28]人、今找多所處。地沒種

18 He is one thing in public, and quite another in private.
19 This is a mild medicine; taking it will not do the least harm.
20 There is hardly a man having a fault who does not try to conceal it.
21 When you go to the capital, be sure and find a situation for me.
22 You have been here upwards of ten years without giving occasion of offense to any one.
23 On the occasion of fairs at the temples, men and women are mixed together without any one to control them, which gives rise to a great deal of inconvenience.
24 If he is not in the yamên, you can go to his lodgings and look for him.
25 What is there remarkable in me? There are plenty of better men than I am.
26 He is here to-day and there to-morrow. He has no certain abiding-place.
27 Although that man has no great virtues, neither has he any great vices.
28 If you have anything to say, you should say it to his face. What use is there in always grumbling behind his back?

害處 Injury, harm.
奇處 That which is remarkable or wonderful, strangeness.
住處 Place of abode, residence.
壞處 Bad habits, vices, viciousness.
趣處 Enjoyment, satisfaction, happiness.
錯處 Mistake, fault.
乖處 Perverseness; craftiness; shrewdness; peculiarity.
巧處 Ingenuity, skilfulness, cleverness.
便宜處 Convenience, fitness, opportuneness.
可惡處 That which is hateful; detestableness, hatefulness. See List in Supplement.

VOCABULARY.

磨牙 *Mo*ă[2] *ya*[2]. To dispute, to jangle, to wrangle, *to quarrel.*
聚 *Chü*[4]. To assemble, to gather together, *to collect*, to converge.
浮華 *Fou*[2] *hwa*[2]. Luxurious, dissolute, *gay.*
傻說 *Sha*[3] *shwo*ă[1]. To talk foolishly; nonsense, *silly talk.*
癡說 *Ch'i*[1] *shwo*ă[1]. The same.
傻笑 *Sha*[3] *hsiao*[4]. To laugh as a simpleton, *to giggle.*
癡笑 *Ch'i*[1] *hsiao*[4]. The same.
污 *Wu*[1]. Filthy, *unclean;* polluted, vile.
穢 *Hwei*[4]. *Filthy*, dirty; obscene, vile; to defile.
污穢 *Unclean*, defiled, polluted.
寓 *Yü*[4]. *To dwell*, to lodge; a residence; a lodging place; allegory.
遮掩 *Ch*ê[1] *yien*[3]. To hide, *to conceal*, to cover up, to screen.
處所 *Ch'u*[4] *so*ă[3]. A place, *occasion.* (S.)
混雜 *Hun*[4] *tsa*[2]. *Mixed up*, confused.

的不肯說人的短處、[29]答不要你偏說短處、他有好處、你不能彀說嗎。○那[30]些喫喝嫖賭的人、當時雖然覺得有些趣樂處、却不曉得還有苦處在後頭哩。○張[32]這[31]是由得自己的事情、還有甚麼難處呢。○[33]哄騙人、這也是常有的事、有大壞處我却不信。○他那個可惡處、就是單哄騙他至契的朋友。○像[34]張天德、那纔是眞乖巧呢、任憑人家用甚麼法子、他不上人家的當、這是他的乖處、他想出個法子來、人家却必上他的當、這是他的巧處。

29 I would rather not tell tales on other people. *Ans.* I don't want you specially to tell tales on him; if he has any virtues, can you not speak of them?

30 Although men who are given to profligacy think they have some enjoyment at the time, yet they do not consider that the bitterness will come by and by.

31 This is a matter that rests with yourself. What difficulty is there?

32 Chang Yao Wên is a well-behaved man. Minor faults, of course, he has, but the report that he has great vices I do not believe.

33 Deception is a matter of constant occurrence, but the hateful thing about him is that he makes a point of deceiving his especial friends.

34 Give me a man like Chang T'ien Tê for real shrewdness and skill. No matter what artifice you try, he is not to be caught—this is his shrewdness: but when he sets a trap for you, you are certain to be caught—this is his skilfulness.

整理 *Chêng³ li³.* To put in order, to set right; *to control;* to straighten up.

嘟 *Tu¹.* To mutter, to grumble.

囔 *Nang².* To speak indistinctly.

嘟囔 To grumble and mutter in an undertone.

唧 *Chi¹·².* To hum as an insect, *to babble, to mutter.*

咕 *Ku³.* To mumble, to stammer.

唧咕 *To grumble and mutter,* to murmur.

哄騙 *Hung³ p'ien⁴.* *To deceive,* to cheat, to impose upon, to hoax, to cozen.

可惡 *K'ê³ wu⁴.* *Hateful,* detestable; odious, abominable.

契 *Ch'i⁴.* A covenant, a bond; *devoted to,* sacred to. Also *hsie⁴.*

至契 *Chi⁴ ch'i⁴.* Very intimate, devotedly attached, *bosom friends.*

乖巧 *Kuai¹ chiao³.* *Shrewdness,* address, cunning, subtlety.

Notes.

3 去處 is fairly *t'ung-hsing,* but its use is much more prevalent in some places than in others.

4 This common saying is very nearly equivalent to our "Penny wise and pound foolish."

7 Bunyan's original is, "You lie at the catch again; this is not for edification."

8 善於 *good at,* is a *Wên-li* form, extensively used in colloquial.

11 The meaning is that the place to see large quantities of any article, and to buy it cheaply, is in the market, where it is collected for sale, not in the place from which it comes, or the factory in which it is made.

12 地處 is, for the most part, local in the region of Chinanfu.

14 我 is here used *generally,* which is expressed in English by using the plural.

22 十來多. In the South 多 is not added to 十來, as it frequently is in the North. The common Southern form is 十多.

23 Chinese women are very much secluded, save at religious fairs and at theatricals, where custom gives them great liberties.

29 For the use of 偏, see Les. 112.

第九十九課

事、要人[8]道、好天定人、白、二[1]
比停做常比氣、不比好人
方住、慣低瞎和信、如像的
這也了着子、中他一小面貌
事是惡頭、最國說個孩子相
在不事、彷難的的爆子的似、
你能就彿走彷類也燁、的話
身的、好心着彿似、似見話○
上、○比裏正○乎火一似你[2]
諒你[9]從想路、人[6]有就樣的、這
來嫌山甚、若理、響、○話
你我上麼鄭[7]喪○○好[3]實
也不往一似牧了美[5]你[4]生在
是會下樣的、師良國別氣不
要辦跑、○走心、的一的明

Translation.

1 The faces of the two are similar.
2 This language of yours is very unintelligible, it is just like the talk of a child.
3 A man who gets angry easily is like a fire-cracker; whenever the fire touches it, it explodes.
4 Don't be too strong in your disbelief; what he says seems reasonable.
5 The climate of the United States resembles that of China.
6 When a man's conscience is dead he is like a blind man, it is very hard to keep the right road.
7 Pastor Cheng always keeps his head down when he walks, as if he were considering something in his mind.
8 A man who has fallen into the habit of doing evil, is like a man running down hill; he cannot stop if he would.
9 You find fault with me for incapacity, but suppose this business were

LESSON XCIX.

Comparison.

比 To compare,—like, compared with.

比方 Compare-place,—for example, suppose.

如 Like, as.

比如 Compare-like,—for example, suppose, like.

正如 Exactly—like—just like.

好比 Good to compare,—for instance, as if, like, much like.

如同 Like-same,—just as, as if, similar to.

似 Like, similar to.

相似 Alike, similar.

似乎 To be like, to seem as.

似的 A colloquial enclitic added at the end of a clause to fill out the force of the previous comparison. It is very much used in some places, and but little in others. It has no equivalent in good English. "Like" is sometimes used in colloquial English in a similar way, as, "He seems tired like."

類似 Class-like,—similar to, nearly like. It is a local term much used in Shantung. It is sometimes varied to **類乎似**, or **類似乎**.

像 A likeness,—like, similar.

像似 Similar-like,—just like, very like, as if.

好像 Good-similar,—just like, very like, as if, for instance.

都像 All-like,—for example, for instance.

彷彿 Similar to, as if, like.

即如 Such as, for example. (w.)

譬如 By way of illustration, similar to, may be compared to.

Vocabulary.

彷 *Fang*³. . . . . To be like :—See Sub.
彿 *Fu*². . . . . Like, similar,—only used in **彷彿**.
譬 *P'i*⁴. . . *To compare,* a comparison, a parable.
美國 *Mei*³ *Kwoh*². America; the United States . . . . . of America.
牧 *Mu*⁴. . . . *To shepherd;* to superintend.

這般的。這樣辦。○人[10]的性情、喜好爲惡、如同吸鐵石吸鐵一似的、自己黑暗、也不能照人光明。○人[18]心似鐵、官法如爐。○能[19]用相似的理、將所要說的理顯明出來、這就爲比喻。○樹[20]有葉子、就譬如人有肺、都是爲喘。

個根上生出[11]族、譬如一棵樹、長起來千枝萬葉、都是一般。○這宗族、人的[12]懶惰人走路、如同脚上帶着脚鐐一般。○世[13]路難行錢錢作馬。○用[14]德律風達信、正如對面說話一樣。○今[15]天的冷熱、和昨天的彷彿。○比[16]類似乎昨天。

方我不用人帶領路、你細細的告訴我、都是打那裏走、行不行。○我[17]想人沒受聖靈的感化、好像蠟燭沒點火似的、行不行。○

yours, it is likely that you would manage it in the very same way.

10 Man's nature delights in doing evil, just as a loadstone attracts iron.

11 One's ancestry may be compared to a tree which, when grown, has a multitude of branches and leaves all of which spring from the one root.

12 A lazy man walks as if he had hobbles on his feet.

13 Life is a hard road to travel (like a road), and money is the horse.

14 Sending a message by telephone is just like speaking face to face.

15 The temperature to-day is similar to that of yesterday.

16 Suppose I should not employ any one to guide me, but you should tell me carefully all about how to go; would that answer?

17 In my opinion, a man who has not received the influence of the Holy Spirit is like a candle which is not lighted. It is dark itself, and cannot give light to others.

18 The heart of man is like iron, the law is like the furnace.

19 A comparison consists in the use of a similar idea to set forth the idea which you wish to explain.

20 The leaves of trees may be compared

牧師 *Mu⁴ shi¹*. . . . . A Christian pastor.
走道 *Tsou³ tao⁴*. . . . . *To walk*, to travel.
喜好 *Hsi³ hao⁴*. *To delight in*, to be enamored . . . . . of, to love.
吸 *Hsi¹*. To draw in the breath, to inspire; to . . . . . suck; *to attract*, to draw.
吸鐵石 *Hsi¹ t'ie³ shi²*. . . . . A loadstone.
宗族 *Tsung¹ tsu²*. Ancestors, *ancestry*, ances- . . . . . tral clan:—Note 11.
枝 *Chi¹*. . . . . *A branch*, a twig:—Les. 100.
葉 *Yie⁴*. . . . *A leaf*, blade; a thin plate of metal.
鐐 *Liao⁴*. . . . . A fetter, a shackle.
脚鐐 *Chiao³ liao⁴*. . . . Fetters, shackles, gyves.
對面 *Twei⁴ mien⁴*. . . . . Face to face.
聖靈 *Shêng⁴ Ling²*. . . . . The Holy Spirit.
感化 *Kan³ hwa⁴*. *To influence*, to inspire; to . . . . . transform; to convert.
黑暗 *Hei¹ an⁴*. . . . . Darkness.
光明 *Kwang¹ ming²*. . . . *Light;* bright, shining.
顯明 *Hsien³ ming²*. To manifest, *to set forth*, ... to make clear.
喻 *Yü⁴*. . . . To instruct, *to explain*, to admonish.
比喻 *Pi³ yü⁴*. An illustration, *a comparison*, a . . . . . parable.
肺 *Fei⁴*. . . . . The lungs.
螺 *Loŭ²*. . . . Spiral univalves; spiral, screw-like.
螄 *Si¹*. . . . . A gasteropodous mollusk.
螺螄. A whelk, a periwinkle.
龜 *Kwei¹*. . . . . A tortoise, a terrapin.
烏龜 *Wu¹ kwei¹*. *A black tortoise;* a whore- . . . . . monger, a satyr.
比作 *Pi³ tsoŭ⁴*. . . . . To compare to or with.
銀錢 *Yin² ch'ien²*. . . . . *Money*, specie, wealth.
糞土 *Fèn⁴ t'u³*. . . . . *Dung*, filth.
臉面 *Lien³ mien⁴*. *Reputation*, honor, self-re- . . . . . spect, face, influence.
義氣 *I⁴ ch'i⁴*. . . . Uprightness, integrity, *honor*.

氣用的。○我[21]不叫這些小人兒、在這裏吵鬧、他們就說、駝螺羊群的。○裏銀[22]錢揀跳出出駱烏駝龜駝來臉面喇、這不是把我比作一個姓張的烏駱駝說話、千金。○有[23]一個窮不通、這聲音、幾天似乎跟李先生學義氣值不起初是一個說得好、他點門路喇。○我[24]今天看見是一個說話、聽着恰像女人說話、聽着恰像孩子的聲音。○像女人一個說話、聽着恰像孩子的聲音、甚麼意思呢、答比如摩西、看見伊及的相氣、下手打那暴打是學孩子得眞好、懂他學女人說話。○看[26]懷不平之氣、的督工人、不平、聲相似、學着

臭一般、一點不像有能爲的樣子、但是和他細談起來、就曉得他眞是個有才幹有志氣的人。○萬[27]事只有天作主、算來半點不由人、這話一點不錯、都如秦始皇、他取那名號、就是打算從自己開頭往下直傳到萬世、那知道打算到二世、就被滅了。很遠、却失落的很快、剛到的很

26 Liu An has the face of a booby; he does not look as if he had the least capacity, but if you get into conversation with him, you will find that he is a man of ability and decision.

27 The saying is quite true, that "all events are controlled by the will of heaven; the plans of men are entirely futile." For example, Ch'in Shï Hwang took this title with the idea that from him, as the first, the succession would continue throughout the ages; but although his plans were very far-reaching they were very soon overturned, for in the second generation the dynasty was broken up.

18 The structure of this sentence is *Wên*: it becomes Mandarin only by being quoted and used as a common saying. 官法 does not mean simply the law, but all the means and methods by which officers control the people.

21 小人兒 The use of 兒 gives a diminutive touch similar to our word "youngster." Neither of the comparisons here used seems specially apt.

23 一竅不通 *Not a single orifice open*, that is, utterly stupid or blank.

24 說相聲的 A small showman who stands behind a curtain and exhibits his powers of mimicry for the entertainment of the listeners.

25 打抱不平 To interfere for the righting or the revenging of the wrongs of others.

26 徠斌臭 is a widely used phrase, but has different meanings in different places.

27 秦始皇 Lit., *Ch'in the First Emperor*. He destroyed the feudatory system of ancient times and consolidated all the petty states into one empire. He declared himself Emperor, taking the term "First Emperor" as his title. He was a man of ability, but made himself infamous by his celebrated edict ordering all books to be burned, and the chief scholars of the land to be buried alive (焚書坑儒). His son was a man of inferior ability and lost the empire bequeathed to him.

LESSON C.

Classifiers.

陣 A rank,—classifier of things that come with a sudden start, as wind, rain, smoke.

座 A seat,—classifier of hills, walled towns, temples, pagodas, etc.

場 An arena,—classifier of rain, wind, and of affairs which involve contention or emulation, as lawsuits, quarrels, examinations, etc.

枝 A twig,—classifier of slender things, as pens, pencils, arrows, etc.

鋪 To spread out,—classifier of things spread out, as beds, matting, etc.

桿 A staff,—classifier of guns, spears, steelyards, etc.

盞 A shallow cup,—classifier of lamps and wine cups.

顆 A kernel,—classifier of small round things, as beads, pearls, etc.

穗 An ear of grain,—classifier of heads or ears of grain.

粒 A grain,—classifier of things in grains, as sand, grain, etc.

牀 A bed,—classifier of bedclothes.

層 A layer,—classifier of stories, strata, tiers, specifications, etc.

掛 To hang up,—classifier of things hung up, as watches, saddles, necklaces, etc., also, in the South, of bunches of grapes.

嘟嚕 A bunch,—classifier of fruit in bunches, as grapes, bananas, etc. See Lists in Supplement

第一百課

這[1]陣風颳的實在涼。○前[2]面那座大山、長生的實在好看。這[3]幾乎惹出一場風波。這[5]鋪張惹出來的是[7]那一桿大秤。不過一兩半。三錢一斤。○恩[4]姐摩西[6]他們戴着三層的紗帽、一點桿伸不直、兩衙門不能開交、多虧我[15]們有一座葡萄、買以[8]了再短、場上[11]正點經[12]官主[13]持、纔得[9]公平。○我[10]剛剛買了一桿大秤、纔[14]到家裏、就有人來看。○這[16]桿秤、一面是十六兩的、一面是十兩的。○這[17]桿秤、是[18]一個人的。○這[19]桿秤、是[20]兩個人的。○這[21]桿秤、是[22]三個人的。○這[23]桿秤、是[24]四個人的。○這[25]桿秤、是[26]五個人的。○這[27]桿秤、是[28]六個人的。○這[29]桿秤、是[30]七個人的。○這[31]桿秤、是[32]八個人的。○這[33]桿秤、是[34]九個人的。○這[35]桿秤、是[36]十個人的。○這[37]桿秤、是[38]十一個人的。○這[39]桿秤、是[40]十二個人的。○這[41]桿秤、是[42]十三個人的。○這[43]桿秤、是[44]十四個人的。○這[45]桿秤、是[46]十五個人的。○這[47]桿秤、是[48]十六個人的。○這[49]桿秤、是[50]十七個人的。○這[51]桿秤、是[52]十八個人的。○這[53]桿秤、是[54]十九個人的。○這[55]桿秤、是[56]二十個人的。○這[57]桿秤、是[58]二十一個人的。○這[59]桿秤、是[60]二十二個人的。○這[61]桿秤、是[62]二十三個人的。○這[63]桿秤、是[64]二十四個人的。○這[65]桿秤、是[66]二十五個人的。○這[67]桿秤、是[68]二十六個人的。○這[69]桿秤、是[70]二十七個人的。○這[71]桿秤、是[72]二十八個人的。○這[73]桿秤、是[74]二十九個人的。○這[75]桿秤、是[76]三十個人的。○這[77]桿秤、是[78]三十一個人的。○這[79]桿秤、是[80]三十二個人的。○這[81]桿秤、是[82]三十三個人的。○這[83]桿秤、是[84]三十四個人的。○這[85]桿秤、是[86]三十五個人的。○這[87]桿秤、是[88]三十六個人的。○這[89]桿秤、是[90]三十七個人的。○這[91]桿秤、是[92]三十八個人的。○這[93]桿秤、是[94]三十九個人的。○這[95]桿秤、是[96]四十個人的。○這[97]桿秤、是[98]四十一個人的。○這[99]桿秤、是[100]四十二個人的。○這[101]桿秤、是[102]四十三個人的。○這[103]桿秤、是[104]四十四個人的。○這[105]桿秤、是[106]四十五個人的。○這[107]桿秤、是[108]四十六個人的。○這[109]桿秤、是[110]四十七個人的。○這[111]桿秤、是[112]四十八個人的。○這[113]桿秤、是[114]四十九個人的。○這[115]桿秤、是[116]五十個人的。○這[117]桿秤、是[118]五十一個人的。○這[119]桿秤、是[120]五十二個人的。○這[121]桿秤、是[122]五十三個人的。○這[123]桿秤、是[124]五十四個人的。○這[125]桿秤、是[126]五十五個人的。○這[127]桿秤、是[128]五十六個人的。○這[129]桿秤、是[130]五十七個人的。○這[131]桿秤、是[132]五十八個人的。○這[133]桿秤、是[134]五十九個人的。○這[135]桿秤、是[136]六十個人的。○這[137]桿秤、是[138]六十一個人的。○這[139]桿秤、是[140]六十二個人的。○這[141]桿秤、是[142]六十三個人的。○這[143]桿秤、是[144]六十四個人的。○這[145]桿秤、是[146]六十五個人的。○這[147]桿秤、是[148]六十六個人的。○這[149]桿秤、是[150]六十七個人的。○這[151]桿秤、是[152]六十八個人的。○這[153]桿秤、是[154]六十九個人的。○這[155]桿秤、是[156]七十個人的。○這[157]桿秤、是[158]七十一個人的。○這[159]桿秤、是[160]七十二個人的。○這[161]桿秤、是[162]七十三個人的。○這[163]桿秤、是[164]七十四個人的。○這[165]桿秤、是[166]七十五個人的。○這[167]桿秤、是[168]七十六個人的。○這[169]桿秤、是[170]七十七個人的。○這[171]桿秤、是[172]七十八個人的。○這[173]桿秤、是[174]七十九個人的。○這[175]桿秤、是[176]八十個人的。○這[177]桿秤、是[178]八十一個人的。○這[179]桿秤、是[180]八十二個人的。○這[181]桿秤、是[182]八十三個人的。○這[183]桿秤、是[184]八十四個人的。○這[185]桿秤、是[186]八十五個人的。○這[187]桿秤、是[188]八十六個人的。○這[189]桿秤、是[190]八十七個人的。○這[191]桿秤、是[192]八十八個人的。○這[193]桿秤、是[194]八十九個人的。○這[195]桿秤、是[196]九十個人的。○這[197]桿秤、是[198]九十一個人的。○這[199]桿秤、是[200]九十二個人的。○這[201]桿秤、是[202]九十三個人的。○這[203]桿秤、是[204]九十四個人的。○這[205]桿秤、是[206]九十五個人的。○這[207]桿秤、是[208]九十六個人的。○這[209]桿秤、是[210]九十七個人的。○這[211]桿秤、是[212]九十八個人的。○這[213]桿秤、是[214]九十九個人的。○這[215]桿秤、是[216]一百個人的。○這[217]桿秤、是[218]一百一個人的。○這[219]桿秤、是[220]一百二個人的。○這[221]桿秤、是[222]一百三個人的。○這[223]桿秤、是[224]一百四個人的。○這[225]桿秤、是[226]一百五個人的。○這[227]桿秤、是[228]一百六個人的。○這[229]桿秤、是[230]一百七個人的。○這[231]桿秤、是[232]一百八個人的。○這[233]桿秤、是[234]一百九個人的。○這[235]桿秤、是[236]二百個人的。○這[237]桿秤、是[238]二百一個人的。○這[239]桿秤、是[240]二百二個人的。○這[241]桿秤、是[242]二百三個人的。○這[243]桿秤、是[244]二百四個人的。○這[245]桿秤、是[246]二百五個人的。○這[247]桿秤、是[248]二百六個人的。○這[249]桿秤、是[250]二百七個人的。○這[251]桿秤、是[252]二百八個人的。○這[253]桿秤、是[254]二百九個人的。○這[255]桿秤、是[256]三百個人的。○這[257]桿秤、是[258]三百一個人的。○這[259]桿秤、是[260]三百二個人的。○這[261]桿秤、是[262]三百三個人的。○這[263]桿秤、是[264]三百四個人的。○這[265]桿秤、是[266]三百五個人的。○這[267]桿秤、是[268]三百六個人的。○這[269]桿秤、是[270]三百七個人的。○這[271]桿秤、是[272]三百八個人的。○這[273]桿秤、是[274]三百九個人的。○這[275]桿秤、是[276]四百個人的。○這[277]桿秤、是[278]四百一個人的。○這[279]桿秤、是[280]四百二個人的。○這[281]桿秤、是[282]四百三個人的。○這[283]桿秤、是[284]四百四個人的。○這[285]桿秤、是[286]四百五個人的。○這[287]桿秤、是[288]四百六個人的。○這[289]桿秤、是[290]四百七個人的。○這[291]桿秤、是[292]四百八個人的。○這[293]桿秤、是[294]四百九個人的。○這[295]桿秤、是[296]五百個人的。○這[297]桿秤、是[298]五百一個人的。○這[299]桿秤、是[300]五百二個人的。○這[301]桿秤、是[302]五百三個人的。○這[303]桿秤、是[304]五百四個人的。○這[305]桿秤、是[306]五百五個人的。○這[307]桿秤、是[308]五百六個人的。○這[309]桿秤、是[310]五百七個人的。○這[311]桿秤、是[312]五百八個人的。○這[313]桿秤、是[314]五百九個人的。○這[315]桿秤、是[316]六百個人的。○這[317]桿秤、是[318]六百一個人的。○這[319]桿秤、是[320]六百二個人的。○這[321]桿秤、是[322]六百三個人的。○這[323]桿秤、是[324]六百四個人的。○這[325]桿秤、是[326]六百五個人的。○這[327]桿秤、是[328]六百六個人的。○這[329]桿秤、是[330]六百七個人的。○這[331]桿秤、是[332]六百八個人的。○這[333]桿秤、是[334]六百九個人的。○這[335]桿秤、是[336]七百個人的。○這[337]桿秤、是[338]七百一個人的。○這[339]桿秤、是[340]七百二個人的。○這[341]桿秤、是[342]七百三個人的。○這[343]桿秤、是[344]七百四個人的。○這[345]桿秤、是[346]七百五個人的。○這[347]桿秤、是[348]七百六個人的。○這[349]桿秤、是[350]七百七個人的。○這[351]桿秤、是[352]七百八個人的。○這[353]桿秤、是[354]七百九個人的。○這[355]桿秤、是[356]八百個人的。○這[357]桿秤、是[358]八百一個人的。○這[359]桿秤、是[360]八百二個人的。○這[361]桿秤、是[362]八百三個人的。○這[363]桿秤、是[364]八百四個人的。○這[365]桿秤、是[366]八百五個人的。○這[367]桿秤、是[368]八百六個人的。○這[369]桿秤、是[370]八百七個人的。○這[371]桿秤、是[372]八百八個人的。○這[373]桿秤、是[374]八百九個人的。○這[375]桿秤、是[376]九百個人的。○這[377]桿秤、是[378]九百一個人的。○這[379]桿秤、是[380]九百二個人的。○這[381]桿秤、是[382]九百三個人的。○這[383]桿秤、是[384]九百四個人的。○這[385]桿秤、是[386]九百五個人的。○這[387]桿秤、是[388]九百六個人的。○這[389]桿秤、是[390]九百七個人的。○這[391]桿秤、是[392]九百八個人的。○這[393]桿秤、是[394]九百九個人的。○這[395]桿秤、是[396]一千個人的。○這[397]桿秤、是[398]一千一個人的。○這[399]桿秤、是[400]一千二個人的。○這[401]桿秤、是[402]一千三個人的。○這[403]桿秤、是[404]一千四個人的。○這[405]桿秤、是[406]一千五個人的。○這[407]桿秤、是[408]一千六個人的。○這[409]桿秤、是[410]一千七個人的。○這[411]桿秤、是[412]一千八個人的。○這[413]桿秤、是[414]一千九個人的。○這[415]桿秤、是[416]二千個人的。○這[417]桿秤、是[418]二千一個人的。○這[419]桿秤、是[420]二千二個人的。○這[421]桿秤、是[422]二千三個人的。○這[423]桿秤、是[424]二千四個人的。○這[425]桿秤、是[426]二千五個人的。○這[427]桿秤、是[428]二千六個人的。○這[429]桿秤、是[430]二千七個人的。○這[431]桿秤、是[432]二千八個人的。○這[433]桿秤、是[434]二千九個人的。○這[435]桿秤、是[436]三千個人的。○這[437]桿秤、是[438]三千一個人的。○這[439]桿秤、是[440]三千二個人的。○這[441]桿秤、是[442]三千三個人的。○這[443]桿秤、是[444]三千四個人的。○這[445]桿秤、是[446]三千五個人的。○這[447]桿秤、是[448]三千六個人的。○這[449]桿秤、是[450]三千七個人的。○這[451]桿秤、是[452]三千八個人的。○這[453]桿秤、是[454]三千九個人的。○這[455]桿秤、是[456]四千個人的。○這[457]桿秤、是[458]四千一個人的。○這[459]桿秤、是[460]四千二個人的。○這[461]桿秤、是[462]四千三個人的。○這[463]桿秤、是[464]四千四個人的。○這[465]桿秤、是[466]四千五個人的。○這[467]桿秤、是[468]四千六個人的。○這[469]桿秤、是[470]四千七個人的。○這[471]桿秤、是[472]四千八個人的。○這[473]桿秤、是[474]四千九個人的。○這[475]桿秤、是[476]五千個人的。○這[477]桿秤、是[478]五千一個人的。○這[479]桿秤、是[480]五千二個人的。○這[481]桿秤、是[482]五千三個人的。○這[483]桿秤、是[484]五千四個人的。○這[485]桿秤、是[486]五千五個人的。○這[487]桿秤、是[488]五千六個人的。○這[489]桿秤、是[490]五千七個人的。○這[491]桿秤、是[492]五千八個人的。○這[493]桿秤、是[494]五千九個人的。○這[495]桿秤、是[496]六千個人的。○這[497]桿秤、是[498]六千一個人的。○這[499]桿秤、是[500]六千二個人的。○這[501]桿秤、是[502]六千三個人的。○這[503]桿秤、是[504]六千四個人的。○這[505]桿秤、是[506]六千五個人的。○這[507]桿秤、是[508]六千六個人的。○這[509]桿秤、是[510]六千七個人的。○這[511]桿秤、是[512]六千八個人的。○這[513]桿秤、是[514]六千九個人的。○這[515]桿秤、是[516]七千個人的。○這[517]桿秤、是[518]七千一個人的。○這[519]桿秤、是[520]七千二個人的。○這[521]桿秤、是[522]七千三個人的。○這[523]桿秤、是[524]七千四個人的。○這[525]桿秤、是[526]七千五個人的。○這[527]桿秤、是[528]七千六個人的。○這[529]桿秤、是[530]七千七個人的。○這[531]桿秤、是[532]七千八個人的。○這[533]桿秤、是[534]七千九個人的。○這[535]桿秤、是[536]八千個人的。○這[537]桿秤、是[538]八千一個人的。○這[539]桿秤、是[540]八千二個人的。○這[541]桿秤、是[542]八千三個人的。○這[543]桿秤、是[544]八千四個人的。○這[545]桿秤、是[546]八千五個人的。○這[547]桿秤、是[548]八千六個人的。○這[549]桿秤、是[550]八千七個人的。○這[551]桿秤、是[552]八千八個人的。○這[553]桿秤、是[554]八千九個人的。○這[555]桿秤、是[556]九千個人的。○這[557]桿秤、是[558]九千一個人的。○這[559]桿秤、是[560]九千二個人的。○這[561]桿秤、是[562]九千三個人的。○這[563]桿秤、是[564]九千四個人的。○這[565]桿秤、是[566]九千五個人的。○這[567]桿秤、是[568]九千六個人的。○這[569]桿秤、是[570]九千七個人的。○這[571]桿秤、是[572]九千八個人的。○這[573]桿秤、是[574]九千九個人的。○這[575]桿秤、是[576]一萬個人的。○這[577]桿秤、是[578]一萬一個人的。○這[579]桿秤、是[580]一萬二個人的。○這[581]桿秤、是[582]一萬三個人的。○這[583]桿秤、是[584]一萬四個人的。○這[585]桿秤、是[586]一萬五個人的。○這[587]桿秤、是[588]一萬六個人的。○這[589]桿秤、是[590]一萬七個人的。○這[591]桿秤、是[592]一萬八個人的。○這[593]桿秤、是[594]一萬九個人的。○這[595]桿秤、是[596]二萬個人的。○這[597]桿秤、是[598]二萬一個人的。○這[599]桿秤、是[600]二萬二個人的。○這[601]桿秤、是[602]二萬三個人的。○這[603]桿秤、是[604]二萬四個人的。○這[605]桿秤、是[606]二萬五個人的。○這[607]桿秤、是[608]二萬六個人的。○這[609]桿秤、是[610]二萬七個人的。○這[611]桿秤、是[612]二萬八個人的。○這[613]桿秤、是[614]二萬九個人的。○這[615]桿秤、是[616]三萬個人的。○這[617]桿秤、是[618]三萬一個人的。○這[619]桿秤、是[620]三萬二個人的。○這[621]桿秤、是[622]三萬三個人的。○這[623]桿秤、是[624]三萬四個人的。○這[625]桿秤、是[626]三萬五個人的。○這[627]桿秤、是[628]三萬六個人的。○這[629]桿秤、是[630]三萬七個人的。○這[631]桿秤、是[632]三萬八個人的。○這[633]桿秤、是[634]三萬九個人的。○這[635]桿秤、是[636]四萬個人的。○這[637]桿秤、是[638]四萬一個人的。○這[639]桿秤、是[640]四萬二個人的。○這[641]桿秤、是[642]四萬三個人的。○這[643]桿秤、是[644]四萬四個人的。○這[645]桿秤、是[646]四萬五個人的。○這[647]桿秤、是[648]四萬六個人的。○這[649]桿秤、是[650]四萬七個人的。○這[651]桿秤、是[652]四萬八個人的。○這[653]桿秤、是[654]四萬九個人的。○這[655]桿秤、是[656]五萬個人的。○這[657]桿秤、是[658]五萬一個人的。○這[659]桿秤、是[660]五萬二個人的。○這[661]桿秤、是[662]五萬三個人的。○這[663]桿秤、是[664]五萬四個人的。○這[665]桿秤、是[666]五萬五個人的。○這[667]桿秤、是[668]五萬六個人的。○這[669]桿秤、是[670]五萬七個人的。○這[671]桿秤、是[672]五萬八個人的。○這[673]桿秤、是[674]五萬九個人的。○這[675]桿秤、是[676]六萬個人的。○這[677]桿秤、是[678]六萬一個人的。○這[679]桿秤、是[680]六萬二個人的。○這[681]桿秤、是[682]六萬三個人的。○這[683]桿秤、是[684]六萬四個人的。○這[685]桿秤、是[686]六萬五個人的。○這[687]桿秤、是[688]六萬六個人的。○這[689]桿秤、是[690]六萬七個人的。○這[691]桿秤、是[692]六萬八個人的。○這[693]桿秤、是[694]六萬九個人的。○這[695]桿秤、是[696]七萬個人的。○這[697]桿秤、是[698]七萬一個人的。○這[699]桿秤、是[700]七萬二個人的。○這[701]桿秤、是[702]七萬三個人的。○這[703]桿秤、是[704]七萬四個人的。○這[705]桿秤、是[706]七萬五個人的。○這[707]桿秤、是[708]七萬六個人的。○這[709]桿秤、是[710]七萬七個人的。○這[711]桿秤、是[712]七萬八個人的。○這[713]桿秤、是[714]七萬九個人的。○這[715]桿秤、是[716]八萬個人的。○這[717]桿秤、是[718]八萬一個人的。○這[719]桿秤、是[720]八萬二個人的。○這[721]桿秤、是[722]八萬三個人的。○這[723]桿秤、是[724]八萬四個人的。○這[725]桿秤、是[726]八萬五個人的。○這[727]桿秤、是[728]八萬六個人的。○這[729]桿秤、是[730]八萬七個人的。○這[731]桿秤、是[732]八萬八個人的。○這[733]桿秤、是[734]八萬九個人的。○這[735]桿秤、是[736]九萬個人的。○這[737]桿秤、是[738]九萬一個人的。○這[739]桿秤、是[740]九萬二個人的。○這[741]桿秤、是[742]九萬三個人的。○這[743]桿秤、是[744]九萬四個人的。○這[745]桿秤、是[746]九萬五個人的。○這[747]桿秤、是[748]九萬六個人的。○這[749]桿秤、是[750]九萬七個人的。○這[751]桿秤、是[752]九萬八個人的。○這[753]桿秤、是[754]九萬九個人的。○這[755]桿秤、是[756]十萬個人的。○這[757]桿秤、是[758]十萬一個人的。○這[759]桿秤、是[760]十萬二個人的。○這[761]桿秤、是[762]十萬三個人的。○這[763]桿秤、是[764]十萬四個人的。○這[765]桿秤、是[766]十萬五個人的。○這[767]桿秤、是[768]十萬六個人的。○這[769]桿秤、是[770]十萬七個人的。○這[771]桿秤、是[772]十萬八個人的。○這[773]桿秤、是[774]十萬九個人的。○這[775]桿秤、是[776]二十萬個人的。○這[777]桿秤、是[778]二十萬一個人的。○這[779]桿秤、是[780]二十萬二個人的。○這[781]桿秤、是[782]二十萬三個人的。○這[783]桿秤、是[784]二十萬四個人的。○這[785]桿秤、是[786]二十萬五個人的。○這[787]桿秤、是[788]二十萬六個人的。○這[789]桿秤、是[790]二十萬七個人的。○這[791]桿秤、是[792]二十萬八個人的。○這[793]桿秤、是[794]二十萬九個人的。○這[795]桿秤、是[796]三十萬個人的。○這[797]桿秤、是[798]三十萬一個人的。○這[799]桿秤、是[800]三十萬二個人的。○這[801]桿秤、是[802]三十萬三個人的。○這[803]桿秤、是[804]三十萬四個人的。○這[805]桿秤、是[806]三十萬五個人的。○這[807]桿秤、是[808]三十萬六個人的。○這[809]桿秤、是[810]三十萬七個人的。○這[811]桿秤、是[812]三十萬八個人的。○這[813]桿秤、是[814]三十萬九個人的。○這[815]桿秤、是[816]四十萬個人的。○這[817]桿秤、是[818]四十萬一個人的。○這[819]桿秤、是[820]四十萬二個人的。○這[821]桿秤、是[822]四十萬三個人的。○這[823]桿秤、是[824]四十萬四個人的。○這[825]桿秤、是[826]四十萬五個人的。○這[827]桿秤、是[828]四十萬六個人的。○這[829]桿秤、是[830]四十萬七個人的。○這[831]桿秤、是[832]四十萬八個人的。○這[833]桿秤、是[834]四十萬九個人的。○這[835]桿秤、是[836]五十萬個人的。○這[837]桿秤、是[838]五十萬一個人的。○這[839]桿秤、是[840]五十萬二個人的。○這[841]桿秤、是[842]五十萬三個人的。○這[843]桿秤、是[844]五十萬四個人的。○這[845]桿秤、是[846]五十萬五個人的。○這[847]桿秤、是[848]五十萬六個人的。○這[849]桿秤、是[850]五十萬七個人的。○這[851]桿秤、是[852]五十萬八個人的。○這[853]桿秤、是[854]五十萬九個人的。○這[855]桿秤、是[856]六十萬個人的。○這[857]桿秤、是[858]六十萬一個人的。○這[859]桿秤、是[860]六十萬二個人的。○這[861]桿秤、是[862]六十萬三個人的。○這[863]桿秤、是[864]六十萬四個人的。○這[865]桿秤、是[866]六十萬五個人的。○這[867]桿秤、是[868]六十萬六個人的。○這[869]桿秤、是[870]六十萬七個人的。○這[871]桿秤、是[872]六十萬八個人的。○這[873]桿秤、是[874]六十萬九個人的。○這[875]桿秤、是[876]七十萬個人的。○這[877]桿秤、是[878]七十萬一個人的。○這[879]桿秤、是[880]七十萬二個人的。○這[881]桿秤、是[882]七十萬三個人的。○這[883]桿秤、是[884]七十萬四個人的。○這[885]桿秤、是[886]七十萬五個人的。○這[887]桿秤、是[888]七十萬六個人的。○這[889]桿秤、是[890]七十萬七個人的。○這[891]桿秤、是[892]七十萬八個人的。○這[893]桿秤、是[894]七十萬九個人的。○這[895]桿秤、是[896]八十萬個人的。○這[897]桿秤、是[898]八十萬一個人的。○這[899]桿秤、是[900]八十萬二個人的。○這[901]桿秤、是[902]八十萬三個人的。○這[903]桿秤、是[904]八十萬四個人的。○這[905]桿秤、是[906]八十萬五個人的。○這[907]桿秤、是[908]八十萬六個人的。○這[909]桿秤、是[910]八十萬七個人的。○這[911]桿秤、是[912]八十萬八個人的。○這[913]桿秤、是[914]八十萬九個人的。○這[915]桿秤、是[916]九十萬個人的。○這[917]桿秤、是[918]九十萬一個人的。○這[919]桿秤、是[920]九十萬二個人的。○這[921]桿秤、是[922]九十萬三個人的。○這[923]桿秤、是[924]九十萬四個人的。○這[925]桿秤、是[926]九十萬五個人的。○這[927]桿秤、是[928]九十萬六個人的。○這[929]桿秤、是[930]九十萬七個人的。○這[931]桿秤、是[932]九十萬八個人的。○這[933]桿秤、是[934]九十萬九個人的。○這[935]桿秤、是[936]一百萬個人的。○這[937]桿秤、是[938]一百萬一個人的。○這[939]桿秤、是[940]一百萬二個人的。○這[941]桿秤、是[942]一百萬三個人的。○這[943]桿秤、是[944]一百萬四個人的。○這[945]桿秤、是[946]一百萬五個人的。○這[947]桿秤、是[948]一百萬六個人的。○這[949]桿秤、是[950]一百萬七個人的。○這[951]桿秤、是[952]一百萬八個人的。○這[953]桿秤、是[954]一百萬九個人的。○這[955]桿秤、是[956]二百萬個人的。○這[957]桿秤、是[958]二百萬一個人的。○這[959]桿秤、是[960]二百萬二個人的。○這[961]桿秤、是[962]二百萬三個人的。○這[963]桿秤、是[964]二百萬四個人的。○這[965]桿秤、是[966]二百萬五個人的。○這[967]桿秤、是[968]二百萬六個人的。○這[969]桿秤、是[970]二百萬七個人的。○這[971]桿秤、是[972]二百萬八個人的。○這[973]桿秤、是[974]二百萬九個人的。○這[975]桿秤、是[976]三百萬個人的。○這[977]桿秤、是[978]三百萬一個人的。○這[979]桿秤、是[980]三百萬二個人的。○這[981]桿秤、是[982]三百萬三個人的。○這[983]桿秤、是[984]三百萬四個人的。○這[985]桿秤、是[986]三百萬五個人的。○這[987]桿秤、是[988]三百萬六個人的。○這[989]桿秤、是[990]三百萬七個人的。○這[991]桿秤、是[992]三百萬八個人的。○這[993]桿秤、是[994]三百萬九個人的。○這[995]桿秤、是[996]四百萬個人的。○這[997]桿秤、是[998]四百萬一個人的。○這[999]桿秤、是[1000]四百萬二個人的。

TRANSLATION.

1 This wind blows decidedly cool.
2 That mountain in front of us has a very strange conformation.
3 I came near stirring up a serious affair.
4 Sister Grace is wearing three sprigs of pomegranate flowers.
5 This bed is too short; one cannot stretch out his legs.
6 By the interposition of a third party that lawsuit of theirs has been compromised.†
7 That is a standard steelyard; every catty is full sixteen ounces.
8 To light one lamp only is not sufficient, you may light two candles in addition.
9 This rain came just at the right time.
10 I have just bought a pipe. How much do you think it is worth?
11 In ancient times one bunch of the grapes of Canaan was enough for two men to carry.
12 Inside the west gate of the city of Chingchou, there is a high pagoda of thirteen stories.
13 This year gave promise of full crops, but the half was destroyed by this storm of wind.
14 A black stone bridge with a vermilion red balustrade on either side.
15 We have in our house two *k'angs* and

VOCABULARY.

桿 *Kan³*. A staff, a handle, a lever, a club, a pole:—see Sub.
盞 *Chan³*. A shallow cup for oil or wine:—see Sub.
顆 *K'o¹*. A kernel, a crystal:—**see Sub.**
粒 *Li⁴*. A grain, a particle:—**see Sub.**
穗 *Swei⁴*. An ear, a head, a spikelet:—**see Sub.**
嚕 *Lu³*. Protuberant; a bunch.
嘟嚕 *Tu¹ lu³*. To hang down, to pout, to be down in the mouth; a bunch, a cluster:—see Sub.
前面 *Ch'ien² mien⁴*. *In front of*, in the foreground, before.
古怪 *Ku³ kwai⁴*. Antique; *strange*, old, singular, exceptional, grotesque.
戴 *Tai⁴*. *To wear—a hat, spectacles or jewelry;* to bear; to honor.
榴 *Liu²*. The pomegranate.
石榴 *Shi² liu²*. The pomegranate.
上古 *Shang⁴ ku³*. Ancient times, anciently.
塔 *T'a³*. *A pagoda*, a tower, a pillar.
十分 *Shi² fên¹*. Complete, *full*, perfect; the whole, entire:—Les. 137.
朱紅 *Chu¹ hung²*. *Vermilion red*, bright red.
欄 *Lan²*. A railing, *a balustrade;* a pen, a cage, a paled enclosure.
杆 *Kan¹*. A club, a staff; a pole, *a post*.
欄杆 *A balustrade*, a railing, a paling.
淒 *Ch'i¹*. Bleak; shivering; sad, *mournful*.
淒涼 *Ch'i¹ liang²*. Sad, *melancholy*, lonely.
菊 *Chü²*. The aster, *the marigold*, the daisy, the chrysanthemum.
長壽菊 *Ch'ang² shou⁴ chü²*. The marigold.

○ 陣長萬百親作大約上、牀
凡[16] 風陣長壽多在舉約有有被
是一陣開洋州在雲有、約有一單
一座雨了鎗買樓上有、百三子、牀
座城的七枝花二樓下百一顆粒千毯
裏邊那個彼一層高大銀官兒實兒有一牀
就有座城隍廟○南[18]昨[17]兒晚上、一科
聲兒眞是座城隍廟。涼。廟。園裏有偷有了一
[19]○ 有[20]這[21]北京五顆些散勇、偷了我父三
[22]— ○ 內珠子、勇、偷有了我父叫
[23]西 屋穗 穗 座 是 了 一 上、一
牀 綿 那 麥 穗 穀 穀 子 張 鋪 子 穀 子 大 牀 雨 都
子 被 牀 毯 顆 粒 千 樓 上 的 現 七 枝 花 個 兒 官 銀 高 林 秫 小 子 捉 實 兒 眞 是 座 城 隍 廟 ○ 昨 兒 晚 上 一 科
一 一 有 雲 蘇 桿 菊 一 是 一
百 三 樓 州 洋 開 陣 雨 座
千 樓 買 鎗 了 雨 座 城
上 的 現 七 的 那 裏 邊
二 在 枝 花 個 聲 就 有
下 百 彼 花 個 聲 兒 實 兒 有
大 銀 官 兒 聲 兒 眞 一
小 子 捉 實 兒 眞 是 座
有 一 在 眞 是 座 城
百 顆 了 好 是 座 城 隍
十 ○ ○ 看 淒 涼 隍 廟
一 個 北[21] 這[20] ○ 涼 隍 廟
千 閣 京 五 有[19] ○ 廟
顆粒 子 城 顆 些 南[18] ○
— ○ 內 珠 散 園 昨[17]
— [22] 有 子 勇 裏 兒
穗 座 是 偷 有 晚
穀 樓 我 了 一 上 一
子 穀 叫 父 三 科

two beds. In the winter we sleep on the *k'angs*, and in the summer, on the beds. [to Ch'êng Hwang.

16 Every walled city has in it a temple

17 Yesterday evening the sound of the successive gusts of wind and rain was decidedly melancholy.

18 In the south garden is a marigold on which seven flowers have opened. It is very beautiful.

19 There were some discharged soldiers who stole over three hundred foreign guns. They have just been arrested by the officers.

20 These five pearls were bought by my father in Soochow for two hundred taels each.

21 In the city of Peking there is a tower called the Turquoise Cloud Tower, in which there are, above and below, great and small, upwards of a hundred balconies.

22 A head of millet has, on an average, about three thousand grains; a head of sorghum has about one thousand grains; a head of wheat has about one hundred grains, and a head of rice about eighty grains.

23 On the bed in the west room there is a carpet rug, a felt rug, a fur rug, two cotton mattresses, two sheets and three quilts.

萬壽菊 *Wan⁴ shou⁴ chü².* . . . . . The same

勇 *Yung³.* Brave, courageous, valorous; fierce; . . . . . *a soldier*, a brave.

粱 *Liang².* . . . . . Millet.

高粱 *Kao¹ liang².* Barbadoes millet, a species of . . . . . sorghum. *Sorghum vulgare.*

秫 *Shu⁴.* . . . . . The same. Generally doubled.

稻 *Tao⁴.* . . . . . *Growing rice*, paddy; rice.

毯 *T'an³.* . . . . . A rug, carpet, drugget.

氈 *Chan¹.* . . . . . Felt of all kinds.

客店 *K'ê⁴ tien⁴.* *An inn*, a hotel, a lodging- . . . . . house.

被單 *Pei⁴ tan¹.* . . . . . A bed sheet.

齊全 *Ch'i² ch'üen².* *Complete*, perfect, finished; . . . . . in full, all.

痢 *Li⁴.* . . . . . Dysentery, flux.

痢疾 *Li⁴ chi².* . . . . . Dysentery.

傷寒 *Shang¹ han².* . . . . . Typhus or typhoid fever.

餓 *Ê⁴ ngo⁴.* . . . . . Hungry, starving.

餓死 *Ê⁴ s³.* . . . . . To starve to death.

道光 *Tao⁴ Kwang¹.* The sixth Emperor of the . . . . . present dynasty, who reigned from 1821 to 1851.

凍死 *Tung⁴ si³.* . . . . . To freeze to death.

Notes.

2 The Chinese speak of hills as if they had grown, sometimes using 生, and sometimes 長, a result, no doubt, of their evolution ideas.

7 A 行秤 is a steelyard representing the standard weight current among the business men of a given place, and professing to give full sixteen ounces to the catty. In point of fact, however, the majority of such steelyards weigh light, when tested by the legal standard.

9 正是時候 Most learners will be inclined to say 在 for 是, and in fact 在 might be used without impropriety, but 是 is the more common and truly idiomatic form.

大樓、每人一間房、裏頭預備的手巾、臉盆、鏡子、鋪蓋、樣樣齊全、所以住店、就和在家一樣。○ 饞[25]不死的痢疾、餓不死的傷寒、我姐姐那一年得傷寒病、一連八天、一顆粒米也沒下去、到底還沒餓死呢。○ 道光[26]十五年正月二十六日、下了一場大雪、有五尺多深、因爲那一天是個好日子、所以娶親的、有許多凍死的、也有娶錯了的。

24 In western countries the inns are mostly four or five stories high; each guest has a room which is furnished with towel, wash-basin, mirror and bedding, all complete, hence staying in an inn is the same as if at home.

25 There is no danger of eating too much in dysentery, nor too little in typhoid fever. The year my sister had the fever, she did not eat a grain of rice for eight days, and yet she did not starve.

26 In the fifteenth year of Tao Kwang, on the twenty-sixth of the first month, there was a great fall of snow of over five feet deep. Because that day happened to be a lucky day, many who were getting married were frozen to death, and some even brought home the wrong wife.

10 菸袋 Not *tobacco bag or pouch*, as would seem most natural, but *tobacco pipe*. The 袋 refers to the *bowl* of the pipe.

11 In some places 穗 is used as the classifier of grapes.

12 景州 A city in Chili, about seven hundred li south of Peking. If 十三層的高塔 were transposed to 十三層高的塔, it would mean, *a pagoda thirteen stories high*.

13 The "*gave promise*" is not formally expressed, but is implied in the structure of the sentence.

17 Note here the peculiar force of 的, marking, as it does, the alternate succession of wind and rain. The phrase 那個聲兒 may be connected, either with the clause above or with the clause following, making a slight difference in meaning, which is difficult to present in an English translation.

19 散勇 *Scattered soldiers.* Soldiers are often discharged far from home, and with little or no money. They then become vagrants, ready for every species of crime.

20 二百銀子 The 兩 is left out for brevity—a common practice in colloquial.

22 高粱 Is *t'ung-hsing*, but refers mostly to the grain as growing or on the threshing floor. After it is garnered or ground into flour, it is, in most places, called 秫 or rather 秫秫. This distinction, though common, is not universal.

25 饞不死 etc, *A dysentery cannot be stuffed to death nor a typhoid fever starved to death*; that is, dysentery is a disease in which the patient need not fear eating too much, and fever is one in which he need not fear eating too little. The construction is peculiar and not easy for a beginner to analyse.

26 The fact that the day was a lucky one carries with it the necessary implication that there were many weddings on that day, which accounts for the seeming absurdity of saying that because it was a lucky day many who were getting married were frozen to death. In the excitement and dangers incident to rescuing various parties from the snow and resuscitating those who were half frozen, some of the brides were carried to the wrong place.

LESSON CI.

The Auxiliary Verbs 盡, 定, 完 and 成.

盡 To exhaust,—added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of exhaustion or completion.

定 To fix,—added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of certainty or stability.

完 To finish,—added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of finishing or completing.

成 To effect, to complete,—added as an auxiliary to such words as will take the qualifying idea of completion or maturity.

第一百一課

這[1]是會上議定的章程、不能更改。○學[2]臺到泰安、現在考完了沒有。○凡[3]事當留餘步、說盡了、却不可做盡了。已[4]經講定了價、不好再少給錢。○世[5]間的大事、必得趁着個好機會、纔能辦成。○等[6]他說完了、你再說、不要這樣插嘴、截人的話。○我[7]纔從王天保那裏來、他一言定是不肯、所以你總得想法子開消。○這[8]麼一點事情、三天還做不完、眞醒人。○怪[9]不得我們老了、你看這些後生、幾年都長成大漢子了。○若[10]沒有甚麼要緊的事情、可以等他背完了書、我再請他出來。○依[11]我看、你不表明更好、一表明、是假也弄成眞了。○若[12]叫甯老爺知

Translation.

1 This is the settled policy of the society and cannot be changed.
2 Has the chancellor completed the examinations since his arrival at T'ai An?
3 Some allowance must be made in everything. One may speak radically, but must not act radically.
4 Having settled the price it will not do afterwards to pay less.
5 In matters of importance in this world, one must seize the favorable opportunity if he would succeed.
6 Wait till he has finished speaking before you begin. You must not interpose your talk and interrupt people in this way.
7 I have just come from Wang T'ien Pao's. He absolutely refuses, therefore you will have to find some method of liquidation.
8 Such a little matter as this not finished in three days! Really you are too provoking.
9 No wonder we are growing old. Look at these young folks how, in a few years, they have come to be full grown men.
10 If you have no important business, suppose you wait till he has finished hearing his recitations and I will then ask him to come out.
11 As I see it, it would be better for you not to examine into it. As soon as you make an ado about it, what

Vocabulary.

泰安 *T'ai⁴ an¹.* A Fu city situated at the foot of the sacred mountain, 泰山.

餘步 *Yü² pu⁴.* Something held in reserve, an *allowance*. a loophole.

插 *Ch'a¹.* To insert, to thrust into; to interfere or meddle; *to interrupt.*

插嘴 *Ch'a¹ tswei³.* To interrupt in speaking.

言定 *Yien² ting⁴.* Positively, unequivocally, *absolutely.*

開消 *K'ai¹ hsiao¹.* To pay off, to settle up, to discharge, *to liquidate.*

甯 *Ning⁴.* A surname.

後生 *Hou⁴ shêng¹.* Children; *young folks.*

往常 *Wang³ ch'ang².* *Hitherto;* usual, ordinary.

詩經 *Shï¹ ching¹.* The book of poetry,—originally collated by Confucius.

二五眼 *Êr⁴ wu³ yien³.* Mean, *scrubby,* shabby, beggarly.

二五不當 *Êr⁴ wu³ pu⁴ tang⁴.* Same.

兆 *Chao⁴.* An omen, a sign; a trillion.

菓木 *Kwo³ mu⁴.* Fruits generally.

蹭 *Ts'êng⁴.* *To rub past,* to miss by a little. See *tsêng⁴.*

蹭工 *Ts'êng⁴ kung¹.* To kill time, to dawdle, to dilly-dally, *to idle time.*

下緊 *Hsia⁴ chin³.* *To hurry up;* diligent.

決 *Chüe².* *To decide,* to settle; positively.

道、他們却不了不成。學[13]房往常的規矩、都是念完了四書、再念詩經、如今也有先念詩經、後念四書的。○劉[14]玉子的親事、你給他辦成了沒有、答嗯、他那個二五不當眼的樣子、誰肯和他結親呢。○王[15]兆舉那個病、死也不死不了活也不活、不得活。○雖[16]說人的良心、已經喪盡、却仍有發現的時候。○不成。這[17]園裏的菓木、趕明天怕摘不完、你還直蹭工、不下上緊的摘。○辦[18]事總得決斷、不可猶豫不定。○黃[19]泉路上無老少、誰能保定自己、必要活到明天呢。○現[20]在酒也喝完了、飯也喫完了、從來說、客去主人安、我們不如告辭散了罷。○要[21]戒忌大烟、必得拿定了主意、至死一口不喫、但是姚謹德、

is false will be regarded as true.

12 If Ning Lao Yie finds it out, they will be in a strait.

13 Hitherto the general custom in schools has been to finish committing the Four Books before taking up the Odes; but there are some now-a-days who first commit the Odes and afterwards the Four Books.

14 Did you get that marriage engagement of Liu Yü-tsï's settled? *Ans.* Humph! who would be willing to make a marriage alliance with such a scrub as he is?

15 That disease of Wang Chao Chü's is such as to keep him lingering along between life and death.

16 Although we may say a man has lost all conscience, yet the time will come when his conscience will revive.

17 I fear you will not get the fruit in this orchard all gathered by to-morrow, and yet you are persistently idling away time and not pushing the work.

18 In business you should decide promptly, and not vacillate.

19 The grave makes no distinction of old or young. Who can guarantee that he himself will certainly live until to-morrow?

20 We have now finished drinking the wine and eating the food. It is an old saying, "When the guests are gone the host is at rest." We would

决斷 *Chüe³ twan⁴.* *To decide;* positive, decided, determined, certain.

猶豫 *Yiu² yü⁴.* Undecided, wavering, *hesitating,* uncertain.

泉 *Ch'üen².* A spring, a fountain.

黃泉路 *Hwang² ch'üen² lu⁴.* *The grave;* Hades:—Note 19.

告辭 *Kao⁴ ts'i².* To take leave, to ask to be excused.

姚 *Yao².* Handsome, *a surname.*

皮肉 *P'i² jou⁴.* The body, the physical man.

家財 *Chia¹ ts'ai².* Property, *patrimony.*

順從 *Shun⁴ ts'ung².* To obey, *to follow the wishes of another,* to gratify.

子孫 *Tsï³ sun¹.* Descendants, posterity.

豪 *Hao².* Eminent, superior; martial, brave; a leader, *a champion.*

傑 *Chie².* One eminent for virtue and prowess.

豪傑 *A hero,* a knight, a champion.

機謀 *Chi¹ mou².* *Strategy;* manœuvre; trick, wile, device.

磡 *K'an³.* A ledge, a dike, *a sill.*

象牙 *Hsiang⁴ ya².* An elephant's tusk, ivory.

扇 *Shan⁴.* *A fan;* leaf of a door, window, etc.

股 *Ku³.* The thigh, the rump; a share in business; a chapter, a head; a proportion, a quota; *a strand, a rib.*

磕 *Ch'a¹.* To break off, to snap in two. [Not aspirated in Shantung.] Also *ch'a².*

齊各磕 *Ch'i² ke⁴ ch'a¹.* Snapped off, square off, square in two.

腕 *Wan⁴.* A flexible or universal joint.

脚腕 *Chiao³ wan⁴.* The ankle-joint.

趿 *Wa¹.* To double up; to wrench, *to sprain.*

是一個愛惜皮愛肉的人、所以我看定他戒忌不了。○[22]爲父母的喪事、費盡家財、那趕上父母在堂、叫父母喫點子、穿點子、順從他、不惹他生氣呢。○俗[23]語說、十分精明使盡了、養的兒孫不如一分給子孫、十分有許多英雄豪傑、用盡他的機謀、人所以從古有分

第一百二課

這[1] 部書我從[3]
該閃開。王[3]來
大約不能○淋[3]沒
上道臺[4]衙門去[5]看
在[2]家裏原作[6]見[7]的
的[2]給叫我[8]邪[8]味[8]
巧文章、碰[8]好、○
在[2]家裏原作[6]見[7]的
上道臺[4]衙門去[5]看
大約不能○淋[3]沒
該閃開。王[3]來
部書我從[3]

1 I have never seen this book before.
2 If you happen upon persons speaking together privately, you should keep away from them.
3 Wang T'ien Yün's leg was torn by a dog.
4 Being covered with a waterproof cloth, it will not likely be wet through.
5 When I was in Tientsin, I got a sight of Li Chung-t'ang as he was going to the Taotai's office to a feast.
6 It has been very cold these few days; our water jar was burst even in the house.
7 After having searched for him for a long time without success, I luckily met him to-day.
8 Who can comprehend the ways of God?
9 Chang Ta Wên's essay was originally very good, but it has been ruined by the teacher's corrections.
10 I smell a little bad odor in this room; do you not smell it?
11 Let the two families first fully understand each other, and there is nothing that can not be settled.
12 This is not a case of assault and battery, there will be no harm done if you do wait a few days.
13 Before I could get on my rain coat I was wet through all over.

LESSON CII.

The Auxiliary Verbs 見, 透, 壞, and 破.

見 To perceive,—added to such words as will take the qualifying idea of perception.

透 To pass through,—added to such words as will take the qualifying idea of penetrating.

壞 To spoil—added to such words as will take the qualifying idea of spoiling.

破 To split, to detect,—added to such words as will take the qualifying idea of splitting, or detecting.

Vocabulary.

貼己 *T'ie[1] chi[3].* Partial to self; personal, *private*, intimate.

中堂 *Chung[1] t'ang[2].* A minister of state:—Note 5.

道臺 *Tao[4] t'ai[2].* The intendent of circuit, commonly called Taotai, an officer next in rank above a Chifu, and having functions partly civil and partly military.

甕 *Wêng[4].* A water pot or amphora.

參 *Ts'an[1].* *To examine*, to compare; to mix, to mingle; to prepare; to visit a superior; to impeach. Also *ts'ên[1]* and *shên[1]*.

原作 *Yüen[2] tsoă[4].* The original copy or model, *the original*.

邪味 *Hsie[2] wei[4].* A mouldy mephitic smell, a *bad odor*, a stench.

渾身都濕透了。○我[14]沒防備、叫他一把、把我的衣裳撕破了。王[15]還有七八里路、一上這個山嶺、就望見喇。○那[16]座廟已經破爛了、這雙太瘦、還沒等着穿破、就先撐破了。○那[20]一湛新新的。○金堂那個人、成事不足、敗事有餘、好事他也能辦壞了。○我[17]請他、就是要他講些字、怎麼能講得透呢。○醫從[18]來沒遇見像你是識不透那理的、你是一個男子漢、怎麼和人家的女人打罵呢、你忘了男不和女鬥的話嗎。○再[19]給我做襪子、要肥一點、你懂兒、不和女鬥的話嗎。○再[19]給我做襪子、要肥一點、你懂得透呢。講書給我聽、他若是識不透那理的、你是一個男子漢、怎麼和人家的女人打罵呢、你忘了男不和女鬥的話嗎。○再[19]給我做襪子、要肥一點、你懂

14 I was not on my guard when, with one clutch, he tore my clothes.

15 We have still seven or eight li; when we have ascended this hill we can see it.

16 That man Wang Chin T'ang has more capacity for failing than he has for succeeding; he can make a mess of the most feasible business.

17 The very purpose for which I engaged him was to explain [certain] medical books to me. If he does not know all the characters, how can he explain the books?

18 I have never met such a senseless fellow as you. How is it that you, a man, fight and wrangle with another man's wife? Have you forgotten the saying, "A man must not fight with a woman?"

19 When you make me another pair of stockings, I want them a little wider; these are too tight; they burst before they were worn out.

20 That temple had been in ruins many years, but when I visited it this time, it was repaired and glittering in a brand new dress.

21 "Words unspoken remain unknown; wood not bored is still unpenetrated." Speaking things out plainly is like boring through the wood.

22 When one has seen through the ways

惡氣 *Ê⁴ ch'i⁴.* *An offensive smell;* a poisonous gas.

毆 *Ou¹.* *To fisticuff,* to maul; to wrangle.

鬥毆 *Tou⁴ ou¹.* To fight, to brawl; *assault and battery.*

嶺 *Ling³.* A ridge, a mountain range.

山嶺 *Shan¹ ling³.* A range of hills or mountains; *the crest of a hill.*

破爛 *P'oă⁴ lan⁴.* Torn, tattered; dilapidated, *in ruins.*

狼 *Lang².* A wolf; cruel, fierce.

狽 *Pei⁴.* An animal similar to a wolf, a jerboa.

狼狽 Destroyed, broken down, used up, *in ruins*:—Note 20.

煥 *Hwan⁴.* Brilliant, resplendent. (w.

湛 *Chan⁴.* Deep; to steep, to imbibe; very, *exceeding*:—Les. 142.

煥然湛新 *Hwan⁴ jan² chan⁴ hsin¹.* Resplendently new, shining in a new dress:—Note 20.

煥然一新 *Hwan⁴ jan² i¹ hsin¹.* The same.

點火 *Tien³ hwoă³.* To strike a match, to kindle a fire with flint and steel.

斜 *Hsie², hsiê².* *Oblique,* inclined, awry; diagonal; distorted.

夢見 *Mêng⁴ chien⁴.* To see in a dream, to dream of.

失火 *Shi¹ hwoă³.* To take fire, to have a conflagration:—Note 25.

謀合 *Mou² hê².* To scheme, *to plan,* to plot together.

局 *Chü².* Contracted, confined; *an affair,* an enterprise; a company, a club; a manufactory; a depôt; head-quarters.

了一樣。○[23]看破世事懶睜眼。○[22]趕脚的去點火吃
於的工夫、牲口就在前頭驚了、馱子也翻了、把我
的兩個皮箱、都摔跌壞咯。○這[24]孩子的眼、從小帶點
斜、以後好了、今年上學念書的時候、叫先生一巴
掌又打壞了。○我[25]昨天黑夜、做了一個夢、夢見又
失火、又吃包子、必主今天要生氣、答說破大吉、說
破了就好喇。○昨[26]天大家商謀合量的事情、已經有七
八成、誰料想有個局外人、一句話弄壞了。○管[27]倉
的監督、和看倉的差役花戶、通同作弊、將倉裏的米、偷
出了許多、現在叫大人查破了。

of the world, he is loath to open his eyes.

23 While the muleteer went to light his pipe, the mule going on took fright, and, overturning his load, broke both of my leather trunks.

24 From childhood this boy's eyes had a slight squint, but by and by they became right. While he was going to school this year, the teacher gave him a box on the ear which made them as bad as ever.

25 I had a dream last night in which I dreamed that the house caught fire, and that I was eating dumplings, which certainly means that I will get in a passion to-day. *Ans.* "Whatever is solved becomes good fortune;" having solved it, it will be all right.

26 The business we were all planning yesterday was in a fair way to succeed, when an outsider unexpectedly came along and by a single word spoiled it all.

27 The overseer of the storehouses and the subordinates in charge all conspired together and stole a large quantity of the rice in the storehouse. Their superior officer has just now found it out.

局外 *Chü²-wai⁴*. . . . . Alien, extraneous.
倉 *Ts'ang¹*. *A granary, a storehouse;* hurried, ... flurried. [See *chien¹*.
監 *Chien⁴*. . . . . To examine, to inspect; to revise.
監督 *Chien⁴ tu¹*. *An overseer*, a superintendent, ... an inspector; a bishop.
花戶 *Hwa¹ hu⁴*. The people; tax-payers. *Subordinate keepers of the imperial store-house.* (N.)
差役 *Ch'ai¹ i⁴*. Attendants, retainers, *subordinates*.
通同 *T'ung¹ t'ung²*. All, the whole:—same as . . . . . 通統.
弊 *Pi⁴*. . . . . *Corrupt*, vicious; deteriorated.
作弊 *Tsoŭ¹ pi⁴*. To cheat, to embezzle, to . . . . . swindle, *to steal public funds.*
查 *Ch'a²*. . . . . To examine, to inquire into.

NOTES.

2 The reason why 見 is added to words meaning to meet, is that meeting brings the object to the perception of the senses.

3 咬破 is to bite so as to produce a bleeding wound.

4 The Chinese use oiled cotton cloth to protect them from the rain. 淋 limits the meaning to *rain*, while 濕 leaves it indefinite as to how the water comes, whether by raining, splashing or soaking. 淋, however, is not used in the South.

5 李中堂, usually called by his proper name, 李鴻章. The term 中堂 is an official title, corresponding approximately to *minister* or *cabinet officer*, usually translated Grand Secretary. There are four—two principal (正) and two vice (副), two being Chinese and two Manchus.

7 從多日 *From many a day;* i. e., *for a long time.*

8 A heathen reading this sentence would doubtless take 神 in the plural. As Chinese has no plural form, the distinction of singular and plural has to be gathered from the context, or from general usage. Ambiguities of this kind are frequent in Chinese.

16 成事不足敗事有餘. *In capacity to accomplish he is deficient, of capacity to ruin he has an excess.* 好事 *A good thing;* i. e., any business or affair, that is free from embarrassing circumstances.

20 In Peking 猓猡 is only applied to persons, but in general Mandarin it is also applied to houses, and generally to anything in a state of disorder or ruin. 煥然湛新 is somewhat bookish. 然 is used as a 虛字, or *empty character*, as characters used for the sake of euphony are called.

第一百三課

他[1]鋪排這麼些活、我們怎麼個做法呢。○各[2]人有各人的筆法。○現[3]在天朝的海防、大概都用德國兵法。○算[4]法有四個大法子爲根本、就是加法、減法、乘法、除法。○你[5]又受了他的拖拖拉拉、像你這麼個學生、雖說應當、也但看是怎麼個打法。○先[8]生打人怎麼個記法呢。○他[7]講的一點次序也沒有、不是用的什麼邪法。○要變玩戲的要法、永遠也要不出錢來。○

Translation.

1 How can we get through with so much work as all this which he has laid out for us?

2 Every man has his own handwriting.

3 At the present time the soldiers on the coast defence in the Celestial Empire, for the most part use the German drill.

4 Arithmetic has four chief rules which are fundamental, viz., addition, subtraction, multiplication and division.

5 You have been again put off by him, have you? With this manner of collecting, you will never get anything.

6 Jugglers always depend upon sleight of hand, not upon anything supernatural.†

7 There is not the least order in his exposition, how can one either understand or remember it?

8 Although it is admitted that a teacher should whip his pupils, yet all depends on how he whips.

21 The idea of the sentence is that mutual misunderstandings disappear when the parties speak plainly face to face.

22 A proverb, signifying that to know the world is to be disgusted with it.

24 一巴掌 *One slap.* **打** is omitted in anticipation of its use just below.

25 失火 *To lose fire*, that is, to forget or neglect the fire, and so allow it to grow into a conflagration. **主** is used as a verb to express the idea of *meaning* or *signifying*. Its use corresponds to our phrase, "*which is a sign.*" The Chinese suppose that if a dream portending ill fortune is understood in advance of its accomplishment, it then becomes an omen of good fortune.

LESSON CIII.

The Modal Affix.

法 is much used as an affix to verbs, to denote the manner of the action. It is sometimes also joined to nouns, which it practically turns into verbs,—thus **兵法** means *drill*, but must be analysed, as *the method of drilling soldiers, or of soldiering.* In all cases **法** is without accent, and in speaking tends to take an enclitic **子** or **兒**. When it takes the accent it is not an affix. In all cases in which **法** makes any special modification of the meaning of the verb, a definition is given in the vocabulary. For list of words taking **法**, see Supplement.

Vocabulary.

做法 *Tsoŏ⁴ fa³.* Method of doing or working, style.

筆法 *Pi³ fa³*.....Style of writing, chirography.

天朝 *T'ien¹ ch'ao².* The Celestial Empire, China :—Note 3.

海防 *Hai³ fang².*.....Coast guard or defence.

德國 *Tê² kwoŏ².*.....The German Empire.

兵法 *Ping¹ fa³*.....Method of drilling, drill.

算法 *Swan⁴ fa³.* Mathematics, *arithmetic*:—Note 4.

加法 *Chia¹ fa³.* Method of adding, addition in mathematics.

減 *Chien³*.....To diminish; *to subtract.*

減法 *Chien³ fa³*.....Subtraction.

乘 *Ch'êng².* To ride, to mount; to take advantage of; *to multiply.* See *ch'êng⁴.*

過[9]日子要儉省是不錯的、但若是太儉省了、也不是個正經過法。○這[10]麼一些個零碎東西、又沒有個籠子、叫我怎麼個拿法呢。○—[11]樣的事情、各人有各人的辦法、不能拘定一個死法子。○[12]這樣礙口的話、叫我怎樣說法呢。○[13]您的孩子○打人罵人、你一點兒也不管、慣孩子還有這樣的慣法嗎。○王[14]顏歐柳的字、寫法雖不一樣、却都有骨力。○先[15]生怎樣的教法、學生就怎樣的學法、所以古語說、師傅不明徒弟拙、眞是不錯。○中[16]國一個字、常見有五六個念法、又有七八

9 It is true that one should be economical in his way of living, but to be too saving is not a proper manner of living.

10 All these odds and ends of things and no basket! How am I to carry them?

11 Though the business be the same, each man has his own way of managing it. You cannot establish one invariable rule.

12 How can I use such unbecoming language as this?

13 Your children beat and insult others, and yet you pay no attention to them! What reason is there in indulging children to such an extent as this?

14 Although Wang, Yien, Ou and Liu's styles of writing are not the same, yet they are all vigorous.

15 As the master teaches so the pupil learns; hence the old saying, "An inferior master makes a stupid pupil," is quite correct.

16 In Chinese it constantly occurs that one character has five or six pronunciations and seven or eight meanings, so that the Chinese literary style is very difficult to learn.

乘法 *Ch'êng² fa³*. . . . . Multiplication.
除法 *Ch'u² fa³*. . . . . Division.
搪 *T'ang²*. . . To extend; to ward off; to evade.
拖 *T'o¹*. To drag along; to hang down; to . . . . . lead; to implicate; *to protract.*
搪拖 To evade, to postpone, *to impose upon by false promises.*
要法 *Yao⁴ fa³*. Manner of collecting money, ... manner of dunning.
手法 *Shou³ fa³*. . . . . Skill or sleight of hand.
邪法 *Hsiê² fa³*. . . Sorcery, *magic*, witchcraft.
儉省 *Chien³ shêng³*. To save, *to be economical*, ... to be frugal.
過法 *Kwoă⁴ fa³*. . . . . Style or mode of living.
礙口 *Ai⁴ k'ou³*. *Unbecoming* (language), not . . . . . fit to be spoken.
歐 *Ou¹*. . . . . A surname.
柳 *Liu³*. . . . . Willow; striped; *a surname.*
寫法 *Hsiê³ fa³*. *Style of writing*, handwriting, ... penmanship.
骨力 *Ku³ li⁴*. . . . . Strength, *vigor*, firmness.
徒弟 *T'u² ti⁴* A disciple, *a pupil*, an ap- . . . . . prentice.
念法 *Nien⁴ fa³*. Mode of reading, *pronunciation.*
講法 *Chiang³ fa³*. Mode of explaining, or preach- . . . . . ing; *meaning*, definition.
文理 *Wên² li³*. . . The literary or book style.
家法 *Chia¹ fa³*. *The rules of a family*, family . . . . . government.
國法 *Kwoă² fa³*. *The laws of a country*, statutes, ... government.
民 *Min²*. The people—as distinguished from . . . . . the officials.
子民 *Tsŭ³ min²* The people, the subjects of a . . . . . government, *citizens.*
徐 *Hsü²*. . . . Grave; slow; *a surname.*
索 *Soă⁴,¹*. To search; *to demand*, to exact. See . . . . . *soă³* and *soŭ²*.
勒索 *Lê⁴ soă³*. To constrain, *to extort*, to . . . . . "squeeze."
尋常 *Hsün² ch'ang²*. . . Ordinary, usual.
委 *Wei³*. *To sustain*; to delegate, to depute; a . . . . . wrong, a grievance; to reject.

個講法、所以中國文理、是最難學的。○俗[17]語說、家有家法、國有國法、又說、人隨王法草隨風、你既是大清國的子民、還能不守大清國的王法嗎。○徐[18]安仁那個勒索法、眞是非同尋常。○問[19]官司、必得委曲婉轉的、問出底理原情來、方見官的斷才、若不論曲直、上堂就打、這樣的問法、誰還不會呢。○西[20]國的樂法、是用兜類米乏斐拉替七個音編成的、中國是用凡工尺上一四合七個音編成的。

17 It is a common saying, "The family has its rules, and the country its laws"; also, "Men yield to the laws as the grass to the wind." Seeing you are a Chinese subject can you do otherwise than obey Chinese laws?

18 Such extortion as that of Hsü An Jên's is certainly exceptional.

19 In trying a case in court, if the officer would show his skill as a judge, he must ask questions in an indirect and specious way so as to bring out the bottom facts of the case. If, without regard to the merits of the case, he begins to beat as soon as the parties appear—who could not try a case in this way?

20 The western system of musical notation involves the use of the seven syllables; do, re, mi, fa, sol, la, t'i. The Chinese system involves the use of the seven syllables, fan, kung, ch'i, shang, i, sï, hê.

委曲 *Wei³ ch'ü².* ..... *Indirect*, circuitous.
婉 *Wan³.* ..... Yielding, obliging, *winsome.*
婉轉 *Wan³ chwan³.* Plausible, *specious*, round-
... ... about.
原情 *Yüen² ch'ing².* Original idea, original facts
... ... or circumstances.
斷才 *Twan⁴ ts'ai².* Judicial faculty, capacity
... ...for judging and deciding.
問法 *Wên⁴ fa³.* Mode of asking; *style of hear-*
... ... *ing a case at law.*
樂法 *Yüe⁴ fa³.* *Musical notation*, system of
... ... music.
兜 *Tou¹.* A bib, a pouch, a sling; to carry in a
.....fold of the dress, or in an apron.
叟 *Sou³.* ... ... An old man, venerable sir. (w.)
編 *Pien¹.* To braid, to plait; *to arrange;* to
... .compose (a book or tune).

NOTES.

1 The use of 個, as here, is a little peculiar. It gives an emphasis somewhat similar to the use of the word "sort" in English,—as if we should translate, *He has laid out all this work for us, in what sort of a way can we get it done?* It is so used several times in this lesson. When used in this way it is nearly always followed by 法, expressed or understood.

3 天朝 *Heavenly Dynasty.* This is the high sounding title by which the Chinese delight to call their own country, and which has given rise to the term "Celestial Empire."

4 算法 is often used vaguely for mathematics in general, but is here, as often, restricted to arithmetic. Strictly speaking 乘 is to multiply by several digits, whilst 因 signifies to multiply by one digit. Also 除 properly means "long division," whilst 歸 signifies "short division." 乘 and 除 are constantly used, however, to signify the processes of multiplication and division at large.

5 Kiukiang rejects both 搪拖 and 拖 and says 搪抵.

6 In 戲法 and 邪法, the 法 is emphasized, and does not properly fall within the lesson. 手法 illustrates the lesson.

9 正經過法 *Regular or proper mode of living.* When economy is pushed to such an extreme as to interfere with health and decency, it is not a 正經過法. The use of 也 implies a contrast with the opposite extreme of extravagance.

11 死法, with the accent on 死, means *manner of dying, or of suffering death*, but with the accent on 法, it means, *one invariable and unalterable rule.*

13 慣 means properly *to acquire a habit*, but here, *to indulge in, or allow the acquisition of a bad habit.*

14 王顏歐柳 are the names of four renowned penmen, living in different ages. Fac-similes of their

課四百一第

請[1] ○ 總總得要務 人。要必[11] 事 主 動 的
他 那[3] 得須要要 把 ○ 情 意、意 靜 法
明 把論論在錢[8] 變。報 待若 我[14] ○、子
天 芭。理 張 友 ○ 總要 待若必
務 蕉 ○ 羅 待 你[10]了、 要要 須
必 扇[5] 學。下、 客、 是必 叫行
早 子、生 ○ 總 我 須 究 我 得
來。 你 必 要 的 你 出 解 消 實
○ 恭 學 親。來 恨、 在
這[2] 得定常做。 敬、 生、 自 ○ 必 方
件 給有 總 ○ 去[13] 若 得 好。
事 我 先 夫 他[9] 見要須得 要 把 ○
找 生 的、 待 守。 他。 拿 他[16] 瘟
出 管 須 我 我 ○、 他 殺 瘆
原 ○ ○ 疼 來。要得 着。 要 這[12] 的 了。 之
情 說[4] 諒 你[6] 愛、 仇。 規 誰 看[15] 最 必
話 我。 總 婦 ○ 我 的 看 好 要

TRANSLATION.

1 Ask him to be sure to come early tomorrow.
2 You must certainly excuse me in this matter.
3 You must not fail to find that palm-leaf fan for me.
4 You must talk reasonably.
5 It is necessary that scholars should constantly have a teacher to control them.
6 You must, by some means, collect the money.
7 You who are husbands should love your wives.
8 In intercourse with friends, and in receiving guests, one must not fail to be respectful.
9 I shall certainly repay this enmity with which he has treated me.
10 You are my pupils, and you must keep my rules.
11 In order to bring the affair to an end, you will have to go and see him yourself.
12 I am determined to find out who originated this idea.
13 If you want to arrest him, you must watch his movements.
14 Nothing but killing him will appease my hate.
15 The best plan needs to be executed in earnest in order to make it a success.

penmanship are used in schools as copies. The Chinese lay great stress on good penmanship.

16 常見 *might* stand at the opening of the sentence, instead of in its present position. The statement is a little exaggerated. It applies to *Wên-li* far more than to Mandarin.

17 法, in this sentence, means *rule* or *law* and scarcely comes under the lesson. 大清 is the dynastic title of the present Tartar dynasty.

18 非同尋常 *Not as usual*; i. e., *exceptional*. A ready-made phrase in the literary style.

19 底理原情 *Primary reason* and *original motive*.

LESSON CIV.

WORDS AND PHRASES DENOTING NECESSITY.

務必 } Should, must, certainly must, be sure
務要 } and, by all means. Often used to express a wish or a charge.

必得 } Must, positively must, without fail,
必要 } necessary. Southern Mandarin avoids 得 and prefers 要.

須 Ought, requisite, must. Rarely used alone in Mandarin, and then usually in proverbs, or in expressions taken from books.

必須 Must, have to, necessary.

須要 Should, ought, must. A bookish term.

總 In any case, no matter how,—a word of many uses. To denote necessity it is joined with 要, 得 and 須.

總要 Must, must in any case, bound to.

總得 Must, should, by all means, whether or not.

總須 Must, certainly must.

切 (with a negative) By no means, not for anything.

萬 (with a negative) Must not, not for the world, be sure not.

千萬 Same as 萬, but stronger.

退脫皮。○望[19]兄所[17]有犯法的、總得究辦。○凡[18]讀書的、務要立志、必得要盡心、竭力。了留心、切不可因孝[21]順看仇敵。的道理、兩個箱子、須用盡心、復元、糊塗。要[22]萬不可[23]然回家的萬[22]不可駝。○可輕[24]心、都是急的、但你身上還沒人人家人人、作事、總要得自己聰明、笑話人、務必寫[26]一回信、必上衙門、請一張路票。○要[29]爲人上人、須受苦中。千萬不可以走。○的萬[22]不可駝。○可輕[24]心、都是急的、但你身上還沒人人家人人、作事、總要得自己聰明、笑話人、務必寫[26]一回信、必上衙門、請一張路票。○要[29]爲人上人、須受苦中。給我。○不若[25]要叫人尊重、西你收了沒有、務必寫[26]一回信、必上衙門、請一張路票。○要[29]爲人上人、須受苦中。得哄着○雖[23]心綁結實長留心、切不可因孝[21]順看仇敵。的道理、兩個箱子、須用盡心、竭力。了留心、切不可因孝[21]順看仇敵。的道理、兩個箱子、須用盡心、復元、糊塗。方去、務頌他一點叫人不尊重、西你收了沒有、務必寫[26]一回信、必上衙門、請一張路票。○要[29]爲人上人、須受苦中。己有主意、不可光隨從人。○

16 After epidemic scarlet fever, the patient's skin is sure to peel off.
17 It is important to bring all law-breakers to justice.
18 Every student should fix his determination.
19 I trust you will be cautious; by no means allow yourself to despise your enemy.
20 These two boxes must be securely bound in order to satisfactory carriage.
21 In filial piety every one should exert himself to the utmost.
22 You must never, because you yourself are clever, ridicule others for being stupid.
23 Although the desire to return home is always strong, still you must not think of starting before you have regained your strength.
24 You must not fail to write and tell me whether you have received the things or not.
25 If you would gain the esteem of men, you must not treat them contemptuously.
26 It is necessary to coax children a little; you should not be always threatening them.
27 If you wish to go to that place, be sure you go to the yamên and procure a passport.

Vocabulary.

須 *Hsü*[1]. To wait; necessary, requisite; ought, should; partially, somewhat.

原諒 *Yüen*[2] *liang*[4]. *To excuse*, to overlook, to make allowance for.

芭 *Pa*[1]. A fragrant plant.

蕉 *Chiao*[1]. The plantain or banana.

芭蕉 The banana palm.

張羅 *Chang*[1] *loa*[2]. To publish, to noise abroad, to tell; *to collect* (money), to scrape together, "to raise the wind." To manage. (N.)

疼愛 *T'êng*[2] *ai*[4]. *To love ardently*, a warm affection for.

婦人 *Fu*[4] *jên*[2]. *A wife*, a married woman.

學規 *Hsüe*[2] *kwei*[1]. *The rules of a school*, discipline; fees paid on taking the first degree.

解恨 *Chie*[3] *hên*[4]. To appease resentment or enmity; to be appeased.

消恨 *Hsiao*[1] *hên*[4]. The same.

瘟 *Wên*[1]. An epidemic, a pestilence.

瘟疹 *Wên*[1] *chên*[3]. Epidemic scarlet fever or measles.

究辦 *Chiu*[1] *pan*[4]. To prosecute, *to bring to justice*, to try and punish.

兄長 *Hsiung*[1] *chang*[3]. Elder brother,—a polite term of address.

綁 *Pang*[3]. To tie, *to bind*, to bandage.

盡心 *Chin*[4] *hsin*[1]. Earnest, with the whole heart, *to do one's best*,

竭 *Chie*[2]. *To exhaust, to exert to the utmost*; used up, finished.

竭力 *Chie*[2] *li*[4]. *To exert the strength to the utmost*, to do one's best.

復元 *Fu*[4] *yüen*[2]. To return to the original state, to restore, *to regain*.

苦。○喫[30]了人的桑、總得給人家做個繭。○各[31]子過日須伺候、憑你有天塌的大事、也不得回去。○切[33]不可去賭錢喫酒、不可和人打架、不可暗地積攢銀錢、疼自己的老婆孩子、不顧爹娘。○若[34]看見路上有小紙包、彷彿銀子似的、千萬不要去撿拾、或見別人撿拾了、也千萬不要眼熱、因爲這都是騙人的法子、你當牢記在心。○無[35]論是頭役、是總頭役、都不可靠、萬別信他爲

28 In whatever he does, a man should make up his own mind and not always follow the lead of others.

29 He who would rise superior to others must endure the severest toil.

30 When you have eaten a man's mulberry leaves, you must not fail to make a cocoon for him.

31 To be frugal and economical in all things--this is the secret of prosperity.

32 If the accused are not all present, you will have to remain in waiting ten days or a fortnight. No matter how momentous your business you could not return.

33 You must not gamble nor drink; you must not quarrel with people; you must not be too fond of your wife and children, laying by money for them to the neglect of your father and mother.

34 If you see a small parcel on the road resembling a packet of silver, by no means pick it up; nor allow yourself to covet it if you see another person pick it up; for these are all tricks for cheating people. Be sure you bear this well in mind.

尊重 *Tsun¹ chung⁴.* To honor, *to respect,* to ..... hold in esteem.

慢待 *Man⁴ tai⁴.* To treat discourteously *or* ..... *with contempt,* to dishonor.

頌 *Sung⁴.* ..... *To praise,* to eulogize, to extol.

哄頌 *Hung³ sung⁴.* *To coax,* to divert, to con- ..... ciliate. (L.)

嚇呼 *Hê¹ hu¹.* *To threaten;* to frighten:— ..... Note 26.

路票 *Lu⁴ p'iao⁴.* ..... A pass, *a passport.*

隨喜 *Swei² hsi³.* *To follow,* to assent to, to ..... chime in with. (L.)

桑 *Sang¹.* ... The mulberry tree, *mulberry leaves.*

繭 *Chien³.* ..... The cocoon of the silkworm.

人犯 *Jên² fan⁴.* Accused persons, prisoners ..... awaiting trial:—Note 32.

塌 *T'a¹.* ... To give way and fall, to fall down.

暗地 *An⁴ ti⁴.* ..... *In secret,* clandestine.

眼熱 *Yien³ jê⁴.* *To covet,* to desire, to crave, to ..... lust after.

頭役 *T'ou² i⁴.* The head men in each *pan* (班) ..... of underlings.

公門 *Kung¹ mên².* ... A public office, a yamên.

虓 *T'iao³.* ..... A tall man, a giant.

NOTES.

8 交友待客 is a ready-made phrase. If it were made for the occasion its brevity would render it obscure.

11 了 is not here a past particle, but is used in its proper sense as a principal verb.

12 The natural order is inverted in order to emphasize the first member. Otherwise it would have been said 我總要追, etc.

19 仇敵 is here not a private enemy, but an enemy in war.

23 都 is here practically equal to *always.* It is really an indefinite pronoun standing for 回家的心.

26 The vicious practice of the Chinese of coaxing or quieting children by making false promises or threats, is plainly embodied in the word 哄. The term 哄頌 is local in Shantung. 嚇呼 is read both *hê⁴ hu¹* and *hsia⁴ hu¹*; with the former reading it means *to threaten,* with the latter, *to startle, to frighten.*

27 The use of 請 implies that the passport is a favor granted in response to a polite request.

29 Or, "*There is no excellence without great labor*",—a proverbial saying constructed, as are nearly all such sayings, on the *Wên-li* model. A more colloquial form is 不受苦中苦,難成人上人.

子、作撇人這喇。你意、公貼
叫事、鬍呢、劉○打挖幫門己
人都子、答玉常[36]門門助中的
挑很有是堂聽路子、你的朋
出光四個是說就寫人、友、
不棍、十細個劉離呈能你
是總多高甚玉喫子、替若
來。不歲、兒麼堂虧又你看
留說兒、樣的不能拿他
空話兩的事、遠給主爲

35 No matter whether it be a principal underling or the head of the underlings, none are trustworthy; be sure you do not trust them as confidential friends. If you think that because they are in the office they can advise you and help you to present your case, and can find a way to influence the officer in your favor, you are in a fair way to be fleeced.

36 I am continually hearing of Liu Yi T'ang's affairs; what kind of a man is this Liu Yü T'ang? *Ans.* He is a tall, slender man with a long mustache, and over forty years of age. He is very plausible in all that he says and does, giving no opportunity for any one to find any fault.

32 This language is addressed by an underling to one involved in a law suit, and who is compelled to wait in the yamên the officer's convenience. 人犯 is not applied to *condemned* criminals, who are called 犯人 or 囚犯. 天塌的大事 *An affair as important as the falling of the heavens*,—a high sounding hyperbole.

33 Confucian ethics considers it a great fault to neglect parents in order to provide for wife and children. A man must love his parents *more* than he does his wife and children. The sentence is from the Sacred Edict.

34 A common trick of Chinese foot-pads is for one to go before the unwary traveller and drop a packet, which always contains bogus money, while the other follows after and overtakes the traveller, and makes the picking up of the packet the occasion of getting into his confidence, or in some way robbing him.

35 挖門子 Either to take a bribe, promising to influence the officer on behalf of the party, or to act as go-between in negotiating a bribe with the magistrate or his advisers.

LESSON CV.

AGGREGATION BY THE USE OF 一.

一 One,—is prefixed to a variety of words to express the general idea of aggregation, or of being together.

一共 One all,—all together, in all, the sum total, collectively.

一概 One summing up,—all, the whole, nothing but.

一同 One together,—with, together with, all together, in one lot or company.

一塊 One piece,—together, together with, at one time, in one place. In speaking 一塊 nearly always takes 兒 after it.

一堆 One pile,—together, at the same time, at once. 一堆 is a widely used colloquial term, but not *t'ung-hsing*. Save when used in its primary sense it always takes after it an enclitic 兒.

一切 One whole,—every one, all included, the whole.

一連 One connection,—together, including; in succession, continuously.

一齊 One even,—all, all together, all at once, en masse, in a body.

一處 One place,—together. A book term not often used in colloquial.

一併 One equality,—altogether, entirely, in toto, the whole lot.

一色 One color,—all, the whole. Used only in reference to colors.

一乾 One heaven,—all, entirely, every one. (c.)

一總 One sum,—all, in toto.

It should be noted that these various phrases nearly always come just before the principal verb.

第一百五課

我[1]請[3]你和我共欠你多少錢。○
他[2]所說的、中[4]國共有三萬萬人。○
一概不可憑信。○
這[8]一下子、來了四十個人。
都[7]堆塊兒住下。○
我[5]們兩個人。是一同進來的。
我[6]們一共用了多少的時候。
切的話、都是實在的。
多的時候、就是一天。
是一塊兒大[9]家用勁兒、洪[6]水就動手、
刑名師爺、比限[13]各保約[14]一個挑夫、
動手、乾脆不打不相識。

人。都是亞當夏娃的後代。

我、你只照應外邊就好得喇。[16]

家[15]裏待客的事情、一概在外、都是我的責任。

肚中饑餓的了不得。○你[17]和他在一連三天都沒有飯吃、

子、還不知道他的脾氣嗎。○我[18]的兒、你塊兒、常和我在一塊處日

兒、我一切所有的、都是你的。○請[19]借兩個元寶給我、等

天、從頭到脚、一色是紅的。○奉還。○姑[20]娘做新媳婦那一

我回來的時候、本利一併奉還。○姑娘做新媳婦那一

剩了一個半死不活的人。

了一杠子砸倒了、把他的衣裳鋪蓋、一總杠了去、從他身上

的一概都算在內、每年總得二百若[21]干錢。○王[22]濟仁叫

一概從頭到脚、一色是紅的。○奉還。○若將吃飯穿衣人情零用、一概在

15 In the house, the whole responsibility of attending to the guests rests with me. If you will simply look after the outside matters, it will be sufficient.

16 For three days together he had nothing whatever to eat, so that he felt excessively hungry.

17 You lived with him a long time, and don't you yet know his peculiarities?

18 My son, thou art always with me, and all that I have is thine.

19 Please lend me a hundred taels, and when I return, I will repay you in full both principal and interest.

20 On the day that a girl becomes a bride, she is dressed in red from head to foot.

21 If food and clothing, the claims of society and incidental expenses, are all included, it will require fully two hundred strings of cash a year.

22 A robber with one stroke of a club knocked Wang Chi Jên down, and carried off all his clothes and bedding, leaving him half dead.

23 This whole difficulty was stirred up by his wife.

24 After the resurrection the bodies and souls of the righteous together go to the enjoyment of eternal happiness.

鄉約 *Hsiang¹ yo⁴*. Police officer, justice of the peace; *a tax collector*, a publican :—Note 13.

地方 *Ti⁴ fang¹*. The same.

鄉保 *Hsiang¹ pao³*. The same.

後代 *Hou⁴ tai⁴*. Posterity, *descendants*.

饑餓 *Chi¹ ê⁴*. Hungry.

奉還 *Fèng⁴ hwan²*. To return with thanks, to repay, *to pay in full*.

新娘子 *Hsin¹ niang² tsi³*. A bride, a newly married woman. (s.)

路截 *Lu⁴ chie²*. A highway robber.

斷道 *Twan⁴ tao⁴*. To rob on the highway.

擋路 *Tang³ lu⁴*. The same.

釁 *Hsin⁴*. A flaw; *an occasion of offence or quarrel*; a feud; an omen.

魂 *Hun²*. *The soul*, the spiritual part, the manes; the mind, the wits.

靈魂 *Ling² hun²*. The soul, the spirit, the life :—Note 24.

抄家 *Ch'ao¹ chia¹*. To confiscate a man's property and estate.

滅門 *Mie⁴ mên²*. To put a man together with all his family to death, to exterminate.

房產 *Fang² ch'an³*. Property in houses.

入官 *Ju⁴ kwan¹*. To accrue to the government, *to revert to the state*.

販 *Fan⁴*. To buy and sell, *to deal in*, to traffic.

斷宰 *Twan⁴ tsai³*. To forbid the slaughter of animals :—Note 26.

倒運 *Tao³ yün⁴*. *Unlucky*, ill-starred.

水師 *Shwei³ shi¹*. *Naval*, a title given to various officers connected with the navy or coast defence.

這幾天凡有投帖請見的、一概不許通報。

考因爲考期臨近、要避徇情的嫌疑、所以傳出話來說、主[29]

曬乾喇、你去把他收拾在一堆兒、預備往家裏扛。○

一齊起一齊落。彷彿一個人的脚聲兒。○場[28]上的麥子

一齊往前、一齊退後、都一齊退後、就是他們的脚、也是

邊一概是灰色小襖、看下邊一色是靴子、說要往前、都

一地、永福。○起一併入了官了。○姜[26]太公販猪羊、販羊猪、

禾[25]王大老爺犯了抄家滅門的罪、所有的房產田

女人起貲。○復[24]活以後、義人的身體和靈魂、一同去享

25 Wang Ta Lao Yie was guilty of crimes punishable by confiscation of his property and extermination of his family, hence all his houses and lands reverted in toto to the state.

26 When Chiang T'ai Kung dealt in hogs, sheep rose in price; when he dealt in sheep, hogs rose in price; when he bought both at once, butchering was forbidden. He was certainly unlucky.

27 The appearance of the soldiers in the marine encampment is exceedingly uniform. Above you see only their grey coats, and below, only their boots. At the order to advance they all move forward together, and at the order to retire, they all move backward together. Even their feet all rise together and all go down together as though it were the sound of but one man's foot.

28 The wheat on the threshing floor is quite dry. You go and gather it into a pile ready to be carried home.

29 Because the time for examinations is near at hand, the examiner, in order to avoid the suspicion of favoritism, has sent out word forbidding to report to him any who, during these few days, send in their cards or solicit an audience.

整齊 *Chêng³ ch'i².* Regular, even, *uniform;* complete.

退後 *T'ui⁴ hou⁴.* *To retire,* to retreat, to fall back, to withdraw.

主考 *Chu³ k'ao³.* The literary examiner who confers the degree of *chü-jên.*

臨近 *Lin² chin⁴.* *To draw near* (in time), to approach.

徇 *Hsün⁴.* To follow, to comply with; quick.

徇情 *Hsün⁴ ch'ing².* To comply with the wishes of another, to be partial to, to curry favor, ***to favor.***

投帖 *T'ou² t'ie³.* ***To send up a card or scroll,*** to present compliments.

通報 *T'ung¹ pao⁴.* *To report,* to announce; general information.

NOTES.

2 一概 here comes to mean "anything." If the order were changed to **他所說的不可一概憑信**, it would mean, *You must not believe all he said.*

4 In mathematical language a **萬萬** is an **億**, but in the language of common life **萬** is the highest numeral used, being duplicated one or more times to express higher denominations. **三萬萬** *Three times ten thousand times ten thousand;* i. e., *three hundred millions.*

8 下了四十天雨 *There came down a forty days' rain.*

10 刑名 is an assistant whose business it is to examine all criminal prosecutions and prepare the **批** or official reply, also to prepare drafts of all dispatches and reports. They are employed in all **Hsien** and **Fu** yamêns. In higher yamêns the office is called by a different name. It is a remarkable fact that the scholars of Shaohsing have a monopoly of this office in the whole empire. The reply to the **呈子**, or accusation, is, in civil suits, prepared by a different assistant, called **錢穀**.

12 火砲 *Fire cannon.* **砲** is more frequently used alone. The Chinese speak of firing so many *cannon*, we of firing so many *shots.*

13 比限 *To compare the term or limit.* Taxes in China are collected by constables or collectors called in different places **鄉約**, **鄉保** and **地方**. The collection covers

第一百六課

我[1]各太一那現羊○天[9]種
和人的流裏在淨盡[8]裹主雀
他是的歲能都是兒是兒、子
是手數。人[5]結山和三我、
一段。○心成羊、核位從
輩。○般大。丁[3]家呢。一一桃來
○丁[3]大。裏○黨了綿不體沒
—[2]先○的我[6]了。綿可的見
樣生[4]他人知○羊一神。過
的和們口道[7]這也例○○
米丁都多你沒數。[10]這[11]有
麪、太是了、們輩。有○
一一

TRANSLATION.

1 I am of the same generation with him.
2 Though the rice and flour be alike, yet much depends on the skill [of the cook].
3 Mr. and Mrs. Ting are of the same age.
4 They all belong to the same set.
5 When there are many in the family, how can they all have one mind?
6 I know that you have now all formed yourselves into one clique.
7 This whole flock of sheep consists entirely of goats, there is not a single sheep in it.
8 Dates and walnuts must not be counted in the same way.
9 The Lord of heaven is three persons in one Godhead.
10 I have never before seen this species [of bird.

three months in the spring and three in the fall. Payments are usually made by the collectors every ten days, at which time all are assembled and their accounts examined. Those who have made prompt payment are complimented and sometimes rewarded, while delinquents are berated and not unfrequently beaten.

16 都 here gives the force of *at all* in English.

18 一塊 is more colloquial and more expressive than 一處, and equally *t'ung hsing*.

21 衣 is used without either of its usual defining words 裳 or 服, being made sufficiently definite by the preceding 穿. 人情 here means the presents which Chinese etiquette requires on occasion of weddings, births, funerals, feasts, etc.

22 There seems to be no *t'ung hsing* term for a highway robber. In Kiukiang all the terms in the text are rejected for 斷路.

24 The use of the term 靈魂 is largely Christian. The Chinese (heathen) usually use 魂 alone, or occasionally 魂靈, especially when speaking of the soul as disembodied. There is practically no distinction of meaning between 靈魂 and 魂靈

26 姜太公, otherwise called 姜子牙, a legendary character of the twelfth century B. C. He is the most important personage in Chinese mythology. He was appointed by 元始天尊, *the most Ancient and Honorable One*, to assign to the gods their several ranks and duties. He is regarded as a sort of provost-marshal over the gods. This story of his bad luck in business is told of him when at home before he entered official life. 斷宰 is an official proclamation forbidding all slaughter of animals for food for a certain time. It is usually done in time of drought in order to propitiate the gods.

27 說, as here used, constitutes a very common idiom for expressing the idea that the thing spoken of is carried into immediate execution.

LESSON CVI.

ONE, EXPRESSING SAMENESS.

— is joined with a variety of words for the purpose of classification or generalization, and is translated either *one*, or *the same*. The same forms are also used specifically, and when so used, — is rendered *the*, or *a*, or *whole*.

— 輩 One generation,—the same generation.
— 樣 One kind,—the same, alike.
— 模 One pattern,—only used with — 樣
— 模 — 樣 Precisely alike, just the same.
— 般 One manner,—the same, like, equal.
— 流 One current,—the same class or kind.
— 心 One heart,—of the same mind, harmonious; the whole heart.
— 意 One meaning,—of the same mind, harmonious, congenial.
— 黨 One party,—the same party, the same clique or cabal.
— 羣 One flock,—the same flock; the whole flock.
— 例 One rule,—the same custom or way.
— 體 One body,—the same body or substance; the whole body.

頭髮、長的和囚犯一樣、快去薙的薙罷。○你[21]若[22]是買的

生各一路脾氣沒有他如意的人。

城出一種肥桃是你的名刑罰。○

一類的誰告訴你沒有最有[20]李成[19]天

上有一等人自己不能避將來的。○

一羣、在這裏能扛事却好[18]毒

多匹、論口市上擔一家生蛇

叔個、無[15]牲[14]的貨。○從這[13]我門前過去。○你[12]不用揀這都

叔。一路生、天天從這[13]我門前過去。○你[12]不用揀這都

是[16]叔。一學生、

11 A company of school boys goes by my door every day.

12 There is no need of selecting, these goods are all of one quality.

13 Who is this gentleman? *Ans.* This is a distant relative of my father's.

14 A drove of some two hundred or more mules has arrived at the horse market.

15 A collection of either mules, horses, cows or sheep is called a herd.

16 Is there no one of your relatives or friends here?

17 There is a class of men in the world who, though unable to bear up under difficulties, are yet given to getting into difficulties.

18 Ye tribe of vipers, who hath told you to flee from the wrath to come.

19 Fei Ch'êng produces a kind of peach called the Fei peach, which is the most famous in Shantung.

20 Li Ch'êng Wên's natural disposition is *sui generis*, he is dissatisfied with everybody.

21 Look at your hair; it has grown as long as a prisoner's. Go and get it shaved at once.

一種 One seed,—the same kind or stock or sort or variety.

一夥 One company,—the same company or set.

一路 One road,—the same kind or quality.

一家 One family,—the same family or clan; the whole family.

一等 One order,—the same class, first class.

一宗 One clan,—the same clan or tribe; a class, a kind; a lot, a deal.

一族 One tribe,—the same ancestry, kindred.

一起 One rise,—the same company or set.

一類 One species,—the same class or category or character.

VOCABULARY.

段 *Twan*[4]. *To push with the hand;* a fragment, a piece, a section.

黨 *Tang*[3]. A gang, a band; a political party, *a faction, a clique;* a class, a sort.

例 *Li*[4]. *A rule,* a bye-law; custom, usage.

手段 *Shou*[3] *twan*[4]. Skill, ability, might.

人口 *Jên*[2] *k'ou*[3]. Persons in a family, household :—Note 5.

山羊 *Shan*[1] *yang*[2]. A goat.

綿羊 *Mien*[2] *yang*[2]. A sheep.

核 *Hê*[2], *hu*[2]. *Kernel,* seed; to scrutinize.

核桃 *Hê*[2] *t'ao*[2]. The walnut.

雀 *Ch'iao*[3], *ch'ioa*[4]. A bird, a small bird.

謂 *Wei*[4]. To say, to speak of; to designate, to denominate, *to call.*

擔事 *Tan*[1] *shi*[4]. To bear responsibility, to bear up under difficulties.

扛事 *K'ang*[4] *shi*[4]. The same.

各一路 *Kê*[4] *i*[1] *lu*[4]. Different from others, peculiar, *singular.*

囚 *Ch'iu*[2]. *To imprison,* to incarcerate.

一 等是能一起歇○他[29]雖然[28]竊走了、又加面貌都一樣、仍舊是一地方一有不都一
個的手、和他一般、生抱身量和強盜、雖心裏一發模糊、想找樣。○女[27]徒上、再的、都
風箱、例間罪。能不中[25]若不信○看窩[24]賊、那[26]個女人、賊的、考一
還能一心一意過日子。罷、的和那[23]做是常考
匣、年省一好些柴喇。○那[23]是常考一
個風箱、還能一年省一好些柴喇。○那[23]是常考一
等的、還能一年省一好些柴喇。○那[23]是常考一
一個風箱、還能一年省一好些柴喇。○那[23]是常考一
一

時候、以撒還沒到家、狗先跑來、彷彿報信的一般。○天[32]下如同一家、萬民都是一體、或是百姓、總是一樣看待。是旗下、前[33]天來了一起逃荒的、明明眼見是你們一夥的、你怎麼硬說不是呢。○今[34]天你三叔家有甚麼事呢、問。你怎麼看見一夥子穿衣戴帽的人、答我看呢、往他家裡去。

31 In the evening when Isaac returned home, before he had reached the house, the dog ran out to meet him as if to give the news.

32 The whole empire is like one family, and all the people belong to one body. Whether bannermen or common people, all are to be treated alike.

33 Day before yesterday a band of refugees came, and it is very evident that you belong to the same company. Why do you persist in saying that you do not?

34 What is going on at your third uncle's to-day? *Ques.* What makes you think there is anything going on? *Ans.* I saw a lot of people in full dress going into his house.

13 一家的叔叔 *A family uncle.* The term *uncle* is here used vaguely for any relative of the same generation, and of the same family name, with the father.

14 牲口市 is a market for the sale of beasts used in farming, including horses, mules, donkeys and cattle. No word in the English language will exactly translate 牲口.

19 肥城 is a *Hsien* city south-west of Chinanfu. The district produces a peach of great size and delicious flavor.

20 各一路 *A way of his own*, that is, a way that is different from others, and hence *singular*.

21 Prisoners in China are not allowed to shave their heads.

23 手 primarily refers to skill of hand, but is often applied to skill of any kind.

25 The use of 再 as in this sentence is anomalous. It means *positively, certainly, in any case.* This usage is *t'ung hsing*.

26 雙抱 is so written, but is universally spoken *shwang*[1] *pang*.[4]

30 法碼 are used in weighing with scales (天平), and are here referred to as the standard used in gauging the steelyards. Weights and measures are very uncertain in China. It might almost be said that every man has his own. The variations are well nigh endless.

31 的 in the last clause is euphonic and redundant; with 的, the construction is, *like a news bringer*, without 的 it is, *as though bringing news*, but this difference of "construction" is something the average Chinese writer or speaker does not appreciate.

LESSON CVII.

EMPHATIC REDUPLICATION.

Compound adjectives and participial nouns are repeated for the purpose of strengthening the idea, the two words being repeated separately. This is the most common method of emphasizing. Almost any compound adjective may be thus reduplicated. The more common ones are illustrated in the lesson.

For additional list see Supplement.

VOCABULARY.

安生 *An*[1] *shêng*[1]. . . . . Quiet, orderly. (s.)

睦 *Mu*[4]. . . . . *Harmony*, concord.

和睦 *Hê*[2] *mu*[4]. Peaceable, *harmonious;* to . . . . . cultivate harmony.

順當 *Shun*[4] *tang*[4]. Easy, *smooth*, facile, unem- . . . . . barrassed.

返 *Fan*[3]. *To return;* to revert to; on the . . . . . contrary, but.

從容 *Ts'ung*[2] *yung*[2]. *At ease*, at leisure; in easy . . . . . circumstances.

叨 *Tao*[1]. To talk rapidly and incoherently, to . . . . . gabble. Also *t'ao*[1].

嘮 *Lao*[2]. . . . To talk without meaning, to prate.

嘮叨. To clamor, *to talk incessantly and to no point*; to murmur at.

絮叨 *Hsü*[4] *tao*[1]. To talk disconnectedly, *to* . . . . . *repeat again and again.*

誠實 *Ch'êng*[2] *shi*[2]. Sincere, honest, *upright*, ... ingenuous, *straightforward.*

虛套 *Hsü*[1] *t'ao*[4]. *Empty compliments*, the lan- . . . . . guage and forms of etiquette.

第一百七課

這[1]是實實在在的事情。○快[2]安老安老實實的念書罷。○
在[3]賬目上、總要清清楚楚的。○弟[4]兄們和和睦睦的、
那等不樂。水[5]運歡歡喜喜走到自家屋裏去。○明[6]
明朗朗我吃二百錢的歡。○這[7]書上講的詳詳細細的、
白白不明白嗎。○他[8]的衣裳雖然不算好、却是乾乾淨淨的。
乾淨還不過十天就返回來了。○不[10]用着急、從容的走罷、
若[9]事情順順當當的、不論怎麼回來就到了。○你[11]這麼哔哔
叨叨的、眞討人厭。○偕[12]們要安安靜靜的睡罷。○
別[13]驚動他、叫他安安穩穩的睡罷。○王[14]老爺已經看得的的確確的、你還要誠誠實實的、不必這麼哔哔絮絮虛套子。○

Translation.

1 This is a positive fact.
2 Settle down quickly to your books.
3 In accounts clearness is all important
4 When brothers are harmonious, everything runs smoothly.
5 Shwei Yün went to her own room delighted.
6 It is as clear as noonday that I lose two hundred cash.
7 It is minutely explained in the book, and yet you do not understand it?
8 Although his clothing would not be considered good, still it is perfectly clean.
9 If my business goes off smoothly, I will be back within ten days.
10 There is no need of hurrying; go at an easy pace; we will get there to-day in any case.
11 This repetitious way you have of talking is most disagreeable.
12 Let us be straightforward and put aside empty compliments.
13 Do not disturb him, let him sleep quietly.
14 Wang Lao Yie already knows it perfectly well, what room is there for further disputing?

的 *Ti⁴*. . . . . Real, certain; a target. See *ti¹*.
確 *Ch'üe⁴*. . Firm, substantial; really, *certainly*.
的確 *Certain*, true, unmistakeable; in fact.
安頓 *An¹ tun⁴*. *Quiet*, at rest; comfortable; . . . . . *gentle*, staid.
鄙 *Pi³,⁴*. . . . . Low, mean; *rustic*.
鄙俗 *Pi³ su²*. Common, mean, vulgar; shame- . . . . . faced, *bashful*.
縮 *Soŭ¹,⁴*. To draw back; *to shrink*, to contract; . . . . to condense.
寒縮 *Han² soŭ⁴* . . . . . Retiring, *bashful*.
官樣 *Kwan¹ yang⁴*. Genteel, *well-bred*, gen- . . . . . tlemanly; pompous.
大方 *Ta⁴ fang¹*. Genteel, *well-bred;* liberal- . . . . . minded, generous.
痊 *Ch'üên²*. . . . Recovered from sickness, well.
愈 *Yü²,⁴*. . . . . *Cured;* to exceed the more.
痊愈 Recovered, cured, *healed*.
盅 *Chung¹*. . . . . A small cup for tea or wine.
看守 *K'an¹ shou³*. To watch over, to guard, ... *to keep safely*.
墓 *Mu⁴*. . . . . *A grave*, a tomb, a sepulcher.
墳墓 *Fên² mu⁴*. . . . . *A grave*, a sepulcher.
懼 *Chü⁴*. . . . . *To fear*, to be apprehensive.
懼怕 *Chü⁴ p'a⁴*. To fear, *to be affrighted*, to . . . . . dread, to stand in awe.
兢 *Ching¹*. . . . . Fearful, solicitous.
戰兢 *Chan⁴ ching¹*. To be alarmed, *to tremble*, ... to quake.
含 *Han²*. To hold in the mouth; to contain; to . . . . . cherish; to restrain.
含糊 *Han² hu²*. Indistinct, *vague;* uncertain; . . . . . indefinite; reserved.

小禿嘮糊○嚇喝平重頓些強
小禿嘮的、你[23]死。幾安重頓零辯
器攏喙像到○盅。時安的零碎嗎。
器攏喙什底我[22]必候的回是。碎○
的。的、麼是願得不去○的我[15]
○叫呢。願得不去○的我父
那[26]人○意把早罷、你[18]東親今
個聽李[24]是家喇。你不西、可年八
孩不昌不中○的好可以十
子出齡願的看[21]病寒鄙裝歲、
一來。好意、事、守已寒鄙俗箱身
點○天快安墳經縮俗箱子體
耳我[25]分、說排墓痊縮俗裏。還
性不可決痛得的愈的、子是
沒能惜斷快安人了。叫○人結
有、去沒話、安懼○人看女[17]健結
必求有老當怕、咱[20]看着兒健結
得告個是當戰們着家壯實
煞諄他、好這的、戰爽痛不官應壯實
煞諄叫言口麼纔兢爽痛大當應的。
實切他談齒、含能兢、快方樣。當的。
實切看說含起幾快○穩安○
的着話糊身。乎的平[19]穩安這[16]

15 My father is eighty years old this year, and his health is still quite robust.
16 These odds and ends you may put into the box.
17 Girls [or, young women] should by rights, be quiet and gentle.
18 You should not be bashful or people will think you are ill-bred.
19 Return in peace; your disease is already healed.
20 Let us quickly drink a few cups, the hour is not early.
21 And those who kept the grave trembled with fear, being frightened almost to death.
22 I must put my home affairs in good order before I can start.
23 Say definitely at once whether you are willing or not, and don't keep vacillating in this unseemly way.
24 Li Ch'ang Ling is quite gifted. It is a pity he has not a better utterance. He mumbles his words so that one can not understand him.
25 I am not going to make a poor mouth to him, and give him a chance to look down on me.
26 That child is very heedless; you will find it necessary to charge him very straitly.

齒 *Ch'ǐ³*. . . Front teeth; *words*; age; toothed.
口齒 *K'ou³ ch'ǐ³*. . . . . *Utterance*, enunciation.
言談 *Yien² t'an²*. . . . . Speech, *utterance*.
嘮 *T'ao¹*. . . . . Thick, tongue-tied, lisping.
喙 *Lu³*. . . . . Indistinct, inarticulate, nasal.
嘮喙 To mutter, to *mumble*; to ravel out.
禿攏 *T'u² lung³*. . . . . The same.
求告 *Ch'iu² kao⁴*. To beg, to entreat, *to make a poor mouth*.
耳性 *Êr³ hsing⁴*. Capacity to hear, power of attention.
煞實 *Sha¹ shi²*. Firm, close, compact; decided; forcible, pointed; *straitly*.
諄 *Chun¹*. To enjoin, to reiterate; *emphatically*, earnestly.
諄切 *Chun¹ ch'ie⁴*. Carefully, emphatically, *straitly*.
吹打 *Ch'wei¹ ta²*. . . To play (as a band).
完全 *Wan² ch'üen²*. Complete, entire; finished; *all*.
正直 *Chêng¹ chi²*. Straitforward, *upright*, truthful.
彎 *Wan¹*. . . . . Bent, bowed, *crooked*, curved.
彎曲 *Wan¹ ch'ü¹*. . . . . Crooked, *tortuous*.
謊詐 *Hwang³ cha⁴*. False, *deceitful*, dishonest, double-tongued.
端正 *Twan¹ chêng⁴*. Correct, exemplary; *upright*; sedate, respectful.
歪扭 *Wai¹ niu³*. Awry, askew, crooked; distorted; *lounging*.

囑咐他纔行。○你[27]的王到你那裏去、和和平平的、騎着驢○後面跟隨一個驢駒子。○又擇[28]了一個吉日、吹吹打打送到水家來。○我[29]在外頭十二年的工夫、現在回家、看見老[30]少都還完完全全的、實在感恩不盡。○這[30]個心經、都是說心要正直、不要彎彎曲曲的、要誠誠實實的。不要諂諛[31]人坐着詐詐的、要爽快、不曲正正的、端端正正的、體統重統。不可歪歪扭扭的、一點兒不穩不可齷齪的。

27 Thy King cometh unto thee peacefully, riding upon an ass with its foal following.

28 Kwoă Kung-tsï prepared a full set of very costly betrothal presents, and, selecting a lucky day, sent them accompanied by a band of music to the Shwei family.

29 I have been absent twelve years, and I cannot be sufficiently thankful that now on my return home, I find the family circle still unbroken.

30 This ***Classic of the Heart*** everywhere requires that the heart be upright and not tortuous, truthful and not deceitful, cheerful and not fretful.

31 When one is sitting, he should sit upright and not lounge in an undignified manner.

NOTES.

10 After 怎麼 either 着 or 的 or 樣 is understood.
13 The last clause might also with equal propriety be rendered *Let him go quietly to sleep.*

17 家 is added to 女兒 to generalize it.

19 As the sentence stands in the New Testament, 經 is omitted. Its use adds both to the euphony and perspicuity of the sentence. In Mandarin the 經 is rarely omitted, save in certain fixed expressions. It is never omitted when followed by a double word as here.

23 In Pekingese 老 as here used denotes time. It is not so used in Central or Southern Mandarin:—Les. 127. Sub.

28 吉日 is somewhat bookish. In common conversation 好日子 is nearly always used. For colloquial the 備 of the previous clause should also be expanded to 豫備.

30 心經 is the title of a book exhorting men to the cultivation of propriety and virtue.

LESSON CVIII.

REPEATED ACTION.

屢次. Frequently, constantly, continually, repeatedly. Often reduplicated for emphasis.

時刻 Every moment, constantly, incessantly. Often reduplicated for emphasis.

時時 Every time, always, constantly.

時常 Constantly, always, habitually.

常常 Continually, constantly, habitually.

往往 Frequently, every little while.

不閒着 or 不閒之 Without ceasing, continuously, incessantly, always.

不歇氣 The same. (s.)

不住的 Incessantly, continuously, all the time. A limiting word generally follows 住 (6)(10).

不斷 Continuously, without interruption.

動不動 Again and again, frequently, on every occasion, all the time.

値不値 The same. Widely used but not *t'ung hsing.*

得不得 Again and again, all the time, always, time after time. (N.)

常不常 The same. (S)

好不好 Over and over, again and again, frequently. (C. & S.)

弄不弄 Time after time, time and again, all the time. (C). Read *no⁴ pu⁴ no⁴* or *nung⁴ pu⁴ nung⁴*.

成天家 / 整天的 Constantly, always, all the time, perpetually:—Les. 72. Note 1.

數次 A number of times, several times.

第一百八課

好鬧熱喇。喊叫訴往○只着你[1]
人、熱鬧○叫喚他外他[6]看死要
就得我[12]○數淌流們見嚇時
是很、們你[11]次、膿。不他人。刻
常弄值時雖常得值他○住們○留
不不不時然不不不總你[8]口不五[4]神。
常弄值刻多常得值不這的閒個○
喝刻年的理樣說之着人我[2]
醉有沒張會。不了吃做們
了事、見、着○歇閒半烟。了兩
酒、沒却個孫[10]氣着天○三個
光愛有不火瓢師做話。我[5]天、是
罵安斷盆口傅活、○整還常
人。靜的嘴心不我[7]天看常
○的有哭、口怕脊的家不的
怎[15]時信。早疼、累粱就出見
麼候。○晚在壞上是做面。
小○這[13]把家了那好愛的○
小王[14]裏我裏嗎。個替生活他[3]
的成緊哭不○癟古活好動
年山靠死住已[9]子、人在不不
紀、是大就聲經時擔那好動
動個街、好的告刻憂。裏、拿

TRANSLATION.

1 You should give unremitting attention.
2 We two are constantly meeting each [other
3 In order to frighten people, she frequently threatens to kill herself.
4 These five men have been working three days, but it does not appear what they have done. It seems as if they were all the time smoking.
5 I am much given to sympathizing with the ancients.
6 They talked without ceasing for half [a day.
7 That boil on my back is constantly discharging pus.
8 Are you not afraid you will injure yourself by working so constantly?
9 I have told him a number of times, but he pays no attention.
10 Mr. Sun is at home crying out incessantly with a pain in his stomach.
11 You are always bawling with your mouth open as big as a dipper (hire-pan); sooner or later your crying will be the death of me, and then you'll be satisfied, will you?
12 Although we have not seen each other for many years, yet we have corresponded without interruption.
13 This place adjoins the great street and is very much crowded; there is always something on hand—never a moment's quiet.
14 Wang Ch'êng Shan is a good enough man, the trouble is that he frequently gets drunk, and then he is given to abusing people.

VOCABULARY.

屢 *Lü*[3]. Often, frequently; successively; constantly, repeatedly.

留神 *Liu*[2] *shên*[2]. *To give attention*, to be on the alert, to be watchful.

生活 *Shêng*[1] *hwoâ*[2]. *Work*, employment, business. (c. & s.)

住口 *Chu*[4] *k'ou*[3]. To stop speaking.

脊 *Chi*[2-3]. The spine, *the backbone;* the ridge or comb of a roof.

梁 *Liang*[2]. A bridge; a *ridge-pole;* a beam, a sleeper; a seam.

脊梁. *The back*, the spinal column.

膿 *Nung*[2], *nêng*[2]. Pus, purulent matter.

歇氣 *Hsie*[1] *ch'i*[4]. To stop, to rest. (s.)

理會 *Li*[3] *hwei*[4]. To regard, *to pay attention to*, to notice.

叫喚 *Chiao*[4] *hwan*[4]. *To cry out*, to yell; to cry or call as animals:—Note 10.

瓢 *P'iao*[2]. A calabash, a gourd; a gourd dipper, *a wooden dipper.*

哭死 *K'u*[1] *sz*[3]. To cry oneself or another to death:—Les. 183.

安靜 *An*[1] *ching*[4]. *Quiet*, calm, peaceful.

說你[26]不天家晚沒念。癲病。○不
家動可家不有。○屢人[17]動
賊不弄得不住答他[20]次家就
難動不不住手我屢跌闖串腰
防、想弄得嘴的已屢在門子、疼
他着惹他喫。做經火裏、都腿疼
這打生○○過的屢有時呢。
樣人、氣。無[24]香[23]數次欺次時○
模那論齒子。負我、有他[16]
模一○試[25]好○我[22]跌在刻、一
縝回遭他們大們實水你秋
縝打驗怎飯大在叫是不
的、出格樣量、嫂我○時斷
誰禍物的若子、過只[19]時的
能來、你時好、是眞不離刻吃
時時就候、那總是去。別的藥、
常時後往往是由○以闖串。也
防悔不踢弄你着個先[21]後、○沒
備及壞的公他殷生心他[18]見
他喇。了公婆的勤到中害出
呢。○○○人、過時癲怎
俗[28]從[27]什伙。從早常痛麼
語來○婆、到南想的樣
說、京角來。

15 How is it that one so young is every little while having pains in his back and legs?

16 He has been taking medicine all the autumn without any apparent effect.

17 Other people have certain times for visiting, but you are continually at it.

18 He is afflicted with epilepsy, and frequently falls into the fire, and frequently into the water.

19 Ever since we parted I have been constantly thinking of you.

20 He is constantly insulting me. I really cannot put up with it.

21 Have you ever been at Nanking, sir? *Ans.* I have been there several times.

22 Our oldest brother's wife is a very industrious body, she works incessantly from morning till night.

23 Hsiang Ling-tsï has an enormous appetite, if you should let him have his will, his mouth would never be empty.

24 No matter how bad they are, still they are your father and mother-in-law. You ought not to be all the time vexing them.

25 In making experiments in natural science, it frequently happens that instruments are broken.

26 You are all the time full of the idea of fighting. One of these times you'll get yourself into trouble, and then it will be too late to repent.

27 It has always been said that thieves in the household are hard to guard against. Who can be always on his guard against such a light-fingered fellow as this?

串 *Ch'wan⁴*. To string on a string: *to go or pass through*: to connect, to league together; a string of anything.—Les. 125.

串門子 *Ch'wan⁴ mên² tsï³*. To call, *to visit*, to gad about.

闖門子 *Ch'wang³ mên² tsï³*. Same.

癲 *Tien¹*. Crazed, insane; convulsions, fits.

癇 *Hsien²*. Convulsions, epileptic fits.

癲癇 Epileptic fits; convulsions.

羊角瘋 *Yang² chiao³ fêng¹*. Epileptic fits.

辭別 *To part*, to take leave.

想念 *Hsiang³ nien⁴*. To think about, *to keep in mind*, to long for.

南京 *Nan² ching¹*. Nanking, the name was given in the Ming dynasty when the capital was moved to Peking.

住嘴 *Chu⁴ tswei³*. To stop eating.

公公 *Kung¹ kung¹*. A woman's father-in-law.

婆婆 *P'o² p'o²*. A woman's mother-in-law.

驗 *Yien⁴*. To examine officially, to inspect, *to verify*; to hold an inquest.

試驗 *Shï⁴ yien⁴*. To try, to test, *to experiment*.

家賊 *Chia¹ tsei²*. A thief in one's own family.

摟 *Sou¹*. To feel after; to select, *to take*.

緝 *Ch'i¹*. To pursue; *to search for*. See *ch'i¹*.

久病牀前無孝子、到病的日子久了、雖有孝子伺候、也難時時都對心思。○你們[29]也曉得犯法不好、却不住的犯法、這是甚麼緣故呢。○○帮[30]助人不過在那一時、常常如此、誰能帮助得起呢。○東鄉[31]舍那個老頭子、實在不成脾氣、自己在外邊不住手的賭錢、回家還要時刻找事、好不好摔盆摔碗、打老婆罵孩子。○遲[32]雲生屢屢次次來閒拉閒聒說閒話、搗白兒逢拉開話匣子、就是半天、誰有這麼些工夫陪伴他呢。○明[33]明是個水長蛇蟲、你們都稱他爲大王、給他燒香燒紙、請他聽戲、若他眞眞是神、你們這樣敬奉他、還能屢次被黃水淹了嗎。

28 The saying is, "A dutiful son is never found at the bedside of one who is long ill." When anyone is long ill, it is hard even for a dutiful son always to serve him to his mind.

29 You know it is not right to break the law, yet you are continually breaking it. What is the reason of this?

30 Helping others is only a temporary thing. Who can afford to keep on helping indefinitely?

31 The old fellow who lives to the east of us is certainly a hard case. When away from home he spends his time gambling, and when he comes home he is continually making trouble, ever and anon smashing the crockery, beating his wife and abusing his children.

32 Ch'ī Yün Shêng is constantly coming over to gossip. Let him once get started he will run on for half a day. Who can afford the time required to entertain him?

33 Manifestly it is merely a water snake which you address as "The Great King," burning incense and paper to him and inviting him to enjoy theatricals. If he were really a god, would you, who thus worship him, still be flooded again and again by the water of the Yellow River?

摸搽 *Moŏ*[1] *soŏ*[4]. To feel after; to feel with the hand, *to finger*:—Note 27.

摸緝 *Moŏ*[1] *ch'i*[4]. The same. (s.)

孝子 *Hsiao*[4] *tsi*[3]. A dutiful son.

找事 *Chao*[3] *shi*[4]. To find fault, to pick a quarrel, *to make a disturbance*, to raise a row; to look for employment.

搗白 *Tao*[3] *poi*[2]. *To gossip*, to chat, to talk together. (s.)

聒 *Kwa*[1,4]. *Incessant talking*; loquacity, jabber. Also *kwoŏ*[1].

閒聒 *Hsien*[2] *kwa*[4]. Idle talk, *chit chat*.

話匣子 *Hwa*[4] *hsia*[2] *tsi*[3]. "Talk box", a facetious term for the mouth or the faculty of speaking.

伴 *Pan*[4]. A comrade, an associate; *to attend*.

陪伴 *P'ei*[2] *pan*[4]. *To entertain*, to bear one company.

大王 *Tai*[4] *wang*[2]. A rebel chief, a freebooter:—Note 33.

敬奉 *Ching*[4] *fêng*[4]. *To worship*, to serve as men do the gods.

NOTES.

1 Or *You should always keep your wits about you.*

3 Lit., *Takes death* (meaning suicide) *and frightens people.* This is a common threat of Chinese women, and is really their only resort in order to bring their husbands or mothers-in-law to terms, or to get justice at their hands, and it is not unfrequently carried into effect.

5 That is, easily moved by the sorrows and sufferings of historical or fictitious characters.

10 叫喚 is not properly applied to articulate sounds, though sometimes so used derisively. It is used of the cal' of almost all animals, thus covering many English words, as bark, bellow, bawl, bray, squeal, etc.

11 瓢口 *A dipper mouth*; i. e. a mouth as big as a dipper. 火盆嘴 *A fire pan mouth*; i. e., a mouth as big as a fire pan.

第一百九課

若[1]要叫人看明白、必得加上一個小註兒。
○這[2]是一塊手巾、不論怎麼洗也洗不乾淨。
這[3]是楚楚。○你[4]看不含糊的事情、我記得十分清清楚楚。
罷。○了呢。○看你[5]把寫的黑墨糊烏嘴的、誰能看得清。
我[6]當○先把事情辦停當了、再去聽戲。
○若你和他說妥當了、我[7]真親眼過這樣的一字、一句
是不帶眼鏡、於恤生也
○是李[8]姑娘說清楚。
碰釘子。
點也不看。
話說了半天、到底沒講透徹。
這個題目、講了半天、到底沒講透徹。
○于[9]先憒、
○[10]

Translation.

1 If you want people to understand it, it will be necessary to add an explanatory note.
2 No matter how you wash this handkerchief you cannot make it clean.
3 There is not the least doubt about it. I remember it with perfect distinctness.
4 Just look at your writing how it is blurred and blotted; who will be able to make anything out of it?
5 First dispose of your business properly, then go to the theatre.
6 I thought you had arranged it with him satisfactorily. You put me in a very embarrassing position.
7 Unless I wear spectacles, I cannot see this kind of print with the least distinctness.
8 Miss Li is entirely too diffident. [She has been trying] for half a day to get out one sentence, and after all did not speak it clearly.
9 Mr. Yü has been discoursing on this text for ever so long, and after all has not made it clear.

14 喝醉酒 *To drink drunk with wine.* 酒 is added for emphasis. 光 gives the idea of *given to,* but is rejected by the Peking teacher.

19 The style is that of a letter.

24 那 here fills the place of a personal pronoun and is so translated.

26 打出禍來 may mean, *to inflict a serious wound* and so become liable to prosecution, or the payment of damages; or it may mean, as we say, "*to hit the wrong man.*" Note that 那一遭 does not here mean *that time,* but *whichever time,* or *one of these times.*

27 摸摸搽搽的 *Laying hands on whatever is within reach, pilfering, light-fingered.* Only used in this sense when reduplicated. In the South 摸摸緝緝的 is used in the same way.

31 不成脾氣 *Not constituting a disposition;* i. e., wanting in the essentials of a right disposition. There are other phrases on the same model, thus we have 不成材料 *unsuitable for the purpose, worthless,* 不成敬意 *not sufficient to express respect.* 摔 here means *to set or throw down with a bang,* and hence, *to smash.*

33 Snakes that leave the water and come on land during a flood, are regarded as sacred and divine, being possessed by the god who controls the flood. They are often fed up and worshipped with expensive ceremonies by both officers and people. 黃水 is a contracted term for the flood water from the Yellow River. 大王 is a term found in novels and applied to noted robbers and freebooters. It was first conferred as a title on supposed supernatural snakes by Kanghi, the second Emperor of the present dynasty.

LESSON CIX.

Double Auxiliaries

In addition to the several single auxiliaries already illustrated, there are a number of double words added to verbs to qualify their meaning. Those most frequently used are the following:—

明白 Clear,—added to verbs to express the clearness of the action, or its satisfactory completion.

清楚 Well defined,—added to verbs to express the perfect clearness and distinctness of the action.

完全 Finished,—added to verbs to express the entire completion of the action,

妥當 Satisfactory,—adds its force to the verb it follows. 妥 is also used alone.

停當 is the same as 妥當, but a little more colloquial.

乾淨 Clean,—adds its force to the verb it follows.

不知是我沒說明白、可也不知是他沒聽明白。○你[11]看他走[12]走起來、搖搖擺擺的、自己覺得很有滋味兒、喇。○將起來、就是常辦公事的人、也必無[13]有着白。○個是很個有景不齊、那能就[12]起來、不過記得大關節目、說論個參差不齊、史記、不過記得大關節目、說學參差不齊、史記、不過記得大關節目、說細微處、誰也記不完全。○先把被套行李、預備妥當、轎子一來、我們就起身。○我和行到那些、細微處、誰也記不完全。○先把被套我和寶奧的賬、上月就算清楚、多[16]虧當時我[15]和寶奧的賬、上月就算清楚、多[16]虧當時我[15]他賴了去了。○合同、上面寫的清楚、喇。○就[14]先把被套我[15]和他立下合同、上面寫的清楚、喇。○就[14]先把被套學[17]問一道、是大海無邊、怎能叫

10 I do not know whether it was that I did not say it plainly, or that he did not hear it correctly.

11 See the air with which he struts along. He imagines that he is perfectly stunning.

12 Even one who is constantly transacting business will sometimes fall short. How is it possible to always give entire satisfaction?

13 In learning either annals or history one can remember only the general outline; as to the particulars, no one can remember them all.

14 Get the bedding and luggage ready beforehand, and as soon as the litter comes we will start.

15 My account with Pao Hsing was settled in full last month.

16 It is very fortunate that at the time I had an agreement drawn up with him in which everything was distinctly written out; otherwise he would have imposed on me again.

17 Learning is a great and shoreless sea.

眞切 Vivid,—adds its force to the verb it follows.

親確 Distinct,—adds its force to the verb it follows.

透徹 Perspicuous,—adds its force to the verb it follows.

齊全 Complete,—adds its force to the verb it follows.

將起來 An auxiliary form found in Chinese novels. It is used with verbs of motion and expresses an inceptive, or a progressive idea.

With this lesson we take leave of the subject of verbal auxiliaries; not that there are not more, both single and double, but because in most cases they are each limited to one or two special applications, each of which is best learned as an independent phrase.

VOCABULARY.

註 *Chu⁴*. To define, to explain; *a note*, an explanation, an emendation.

小註 *Hsiao³ chu⁴*. A note, *an explanation*, a comment :—Note 1.

黑墨糊眼 *Hei¹ moŏ⁴ hu² yien³*. Blotted, blurred, defaced.

黑墨烏嘴 *Hei¹ moŏ⁴ wu¹ tsuei³*. . . . The same.

停當 *T'ing² tang¹*. *In proper order*, satisfactory, all right :—see Sub.

親確 *Ch'in¹ ch'ioŏ⁴*. Clear, *distinct*, well defined, sharp :—see Sub.

愐 *Mien³*. . . . . To reflect; *modest*, ashamed.

腆 *T'ien³,⁴*. . . . . Ashamed, *bashful*; to blush.

愐腆 Modest, *bashful*, shamefaced.

于 *Yü²*. To proceed; *a surname:* also used as synonymous with **於**.

徹 *Ch'é⁴*. . . . . To penetrate; *clear*, perspicuous.

透徹 *T'ou⁴ ch'é⁴*. To comprehend; *clear*, perspicuous; thorough :—see Sub.

參 *Ts'ên¹*. Uneven, not uniform. See *ts'an¹*, also *shên¹*.

差 *Ts'i¹*. Having uneven points, rugged. See *ch'a¹* and *ch'ai¹*.

參差不齊 *Ts'ên¹ ts'i¹ pu⁴ ch'i²*. Uneven, irregular.

綱 *Kang¹*. . . . A bond of union, a principle, a rule.

把所有的書籍、都學完全了呢。○現[18]在兩鄉社
因爲這條河壩、又打起官司來喇、也不知這
位大老爺、能給他們斷清楚了不能。○我[19]這
樣蹩腿坐着、光壓癮了脚、所以坐一會子、必
得站起來、活動活動。○你[20]明天可以跟着
去上工罷、我和掌尺櫃作尺的已經說明白了。○那[21]
問房子還沒收拾嗎、答收拾了一氣、還沒收
拾妥當。○分[22]家總要分得清清楚楚、不
留後患。○他[23]所講究的、不過附會之說、
明白。○追[24]贓追出一大半子、這就
仍舊沒講明白。

How can one ever learn all the books there are?

18 At present the two townships have gone to law again about this river embankment. It remains to be seen whether this magistrate will be able to settle the matter satisfactorily.

19 This sitting cross-legged always makes my feet numb, so that after sitting awhile I have to get up and move around a little.

20 You may go to work to-morrow with the others. I have arranged it with the manager (foreman).

21 Have you not yet put that room in order? *Ans.* I worked at it a little while but it is not yet finished.

22 In dividing the family inheritance, it is important to secure a clear understanding so as to avoid subsequent difficulties growing out of an unsatisfactory division.

23 His exposition simply runs in the old rut, after all he has not made it clear.

24 If one recovers the greater part of any stolen property, that is con-

鑑 *Chien*⁴. A mirror; an example; a precedent; a precept.

綱鑑 Historical annals, an outline history.

史 *Shi*³. A historian; *a history*, records.

史記 *Shi*³ *chi*⁴. A history, a chronological record.

節目 *Chie*² *mu*⁴. Divisions, heads, classification, *outline.*

大關節目 *Ta*⁴ *kwan*¹ *chie*² *mu*⁴. The general outline, the principal heads or divisions.

微 *Wei*¹. *Minute*, insignificant; subtle, hidden; slightly; rather:—Les. 177.

細微 *Hsi*⁴ *wei*¹. *Minute*, fine, very small.

被套 *Pei*⁴ *t'ao*⁴. A large bag or wallet for holding bedding and clothing.

行李 *Hsing*² *li*³. Luggage, baggage.

籍 *Chi*⁴. *A book*, a record. Also *chi*².

書籍 *Shu*¹ *chi*⁴. *Books*, records.

社 *She*⁴. The tutelary god of a particular place: a village; *a township.*

壩 *Pa*⁴. An embankment, a dike.

蹩 *P'an*². To sit with the legs crossed under one.

蹩腿 *P'an*² *t'wei*³. To sit tailor fashion as Chinese women constantly do.

活動 *Hwo*² *tung*⁴. Loose, moveable; variable, *to move*, to exercise.

掌尺 *Chang*³ *chi*³. *A foreman*, a head workman, a boss.

掌作 *Chang*³ *tso*⁴. The same.

遺留 *I*² *liu*². To bequeath, *to leave behind*, to transmit.

附 *Fu*⁴. To lean upon, to cling, to attach oneself to; to add to; a supplement.

附會 *Fu*⁴ *hwei*⁴ *To echo the words of another*; to gloss over; to speak at random.

成就 *Ch'eng*² *chiu*⁴. To complete, to finish, *to fulfil.*

遵 *Tsun*¹. To obey, to conform to, *to act as required*, to follow out.

遵守 *Tsun*¹ *shou*³. To observe a law, [to keep.

遵行 *Tsun*¹ *hsing*². *To perform what is commanded*, to obey.

就 然 行 當 他 的 救 等 ○ 算
必 有 完 遵 都 義、主、車 貨[25] 好。
得 罪、全 行 替 凡 已 來 都 還
救。若 了、的、我 律 經 就 預 能
肯 所 他 們 法 成 裝。備 追
悔 以 都 守 當 就 ○ 齊 齊
改 我 替 完 遵 了 我[26] 全 全
信 們 我 全 守 律 們 了、了
主。雖 們 了、的、法 的 只 嗎。

sidered very good indeed. Did you suppose it was possible to get it all back?

25 The goods are all in readiness, and as soon as the carts come, we will commence loading.

26 Our Saviour has already fulfilled the righteousness of the law. Everything the law requires us to observe, He has completely observed for us; what it requires us to perform, He has completely performed for us; so that although we are sinners, yet if we will repent and believe in the Saviour, we shall certainly be saved.

NOTES.

1 小註 A *small comment*, is so called because usually inserted in small type and in double columns.

6 碰釘子 *To run against a nail*, which produces a sudden and painful revulsion of feeling, hence, *to be embarrassed, to be nonplussed.*

10 可 as here used, is little more than a mere expletive.

11 搖搖擺擺 *To swing and sway, to swagger, to strut.* The single form of this reduplication is rarely used.

覺着很有滋味 *Delighted with his own self-satisfaction;*
覺着是個景兒 *Thinks he is somebody worth looking at.*

14 轎子 might also refer to a sedan chair, but the mention of luggage implies that a mule litter was intended.

17 學問一道 *This business of learning.* 一道 is added for the purpose of specializing and emphasizing.

18 The use of 這 seems to imply that the officer in question was a new one, different from the former one.

20 There seems to be a great variety of terms for *head workman.* 掌櫃的, which is used in this sense in Peking, *generally* means the responsible man in a business firm, rather than a foreman or head workman.

22 遺留後患 *To leave behind an after trouble*, a phrase borrowed from books.

23 Chinese teachers are much given to repeating over and over again the original word or words with slight variations, and calling that an explanation. In expounding the classics (which is here referred to), they for the most part simply rehearse with slight variations and verbal expansions the words of the standard commentator.

26 凡律法當遵守的 *Whatever* [in] *the law* [we] *ought to observe.*

LESSON CX.

CONNECTIVES.

The more commonly used words of this class were given in Les. 12. This lesson adds others less frequently used, but equally important.

與 To give,—with, to, when joined with **同** it means, *as*, (2)

同 To unite,—together with, in common, and, the same.

連 To connect,—also, even, and. The normal place for **連** is at the beginning of a clause, and it is generally followed, after the subject, by either **都** or **也**.

帶 A girdle,—together with, and, including.

連.....**帶**. Both ..... and, between ..... and.

並 Two joined together,—together with, and, and also, moreover.

以及 Together with, in addition to, and also.

VOCABULARY.

並 *Ping*[4]. Two joined together, unitedly; together with:—see Sub.; enforces a negative:—Les. 121.

玩笑 *Wan*[2] *hsiao*[4]. To jest, *to joke*, to talk in fun.

惱 *Nao*[3]. *To get angry*, to feel irritated, to be indignant.

夫婦 *Fu*[1] *fu*[4]. Husband and wife.

舛 *Ch'uan*[3]. *Opposed to*, perverse.

舛錯 *Ch'uan*[3] *ts'o*[4]. An error, *a mistake.*

第一百十課

誰[1]我、們偶不[9]量。們我[4]爲
好都議○許人[7]再他、起[11]與起[16]非。們偶
意受論他、再[7]方了。干[16]我起
思了、他去與、便○合的錢
與傷。連見[13]匪自[13]若、事家來
你、咱○[13]不我的[13]咱哪
爲我[4]們偶、[13]應相方同[13]人、把
仇不也該。[10]夫[12]謝明必[10]羊[13]帶
過帶同○○講[13]及[13]子房
呢。過帶同○○講[13]及[13]子房
是○上[10]着[10]夫[12]謝明必[10]羊[13]帶連
與[2]我了。[12]別婦[12]兆[12]管。[12]羣[12]都地
與你人。[12]是年了。都都
玩[6]我有○手[15]兒[15]以[15]平輪
笑。[8]我福上[8]後子[8]安淨
親你同與天[8]長生[8]怕與[8]事。了
同就[8]他、亨[8]有[8]瘡[8]參○
年歲。[8]惱過素有連[8]差[8]姨[8]娘[18]看
○了去不罪[8]胳[8]錯[8]錯[8]論[17]姜不
連[3]同相[8]同[8]膿○○大[8]得
他[5]商○○腫[8]咱[8]我是[8]如是[8]他

Translation.

1 Who would have the face to act as your enemy?
2 I am of the same age as your father.
3 He and I were both wounded.
4 You ought not to get angry when I was merely joking with you.
5 In criticizing him they also implicated us.
6 I shall certainly go over to-morrow and consult with him.
7 When you go again to see him, you should take some one else with you.†
8 I was not acquainted with him previously.
9 Do not allow him to associate with the profligate.
10 Husband and wife enjoy their blessings and bear their sorrows in common.
11 To accommodate others is to accommodate oneself.
12 Hsie Chao Nien has a boil on his hand which has caused the swelling of his whole arm.
13 If you do not have a distinct understanding with him, I fear there will afterwards be some mistake.
14 It is better not to meddle with that which does not concern us.
15 A son should not contest a question of right and wrong with his parents.
16 My whole family, together with my flocks, are all getting along very well.
17 Chiang Ta Hsing has taken to gambling, and has lost both his house and his land.

差錯 *Ch'a[1] ts'o[4].* An error, *a mistake*, a misunderstanding, a blunder.

無干 *Wu[2] kan[1].* No part in, *no concern of.*

丈母 *Chang[4] mu[3].* A man's mother-in-law.

虛度 *Hsü[1] tu[4].* To live in vain, to waste or *squander* (time).

日月 *Jï[4] yüe[4].* Time.

傢具 *Chia[1] chü[4].* Fixtures, furniture, *effects.*

罄 *Ch'ing[4].* Exhausted, emptied; entirely, *wholly*:—Les. 149.

罄淨 *Ch'ing[4] ching[4].* Entirely finished, quite used up, *all gone*:—Les. 149, Sub.

白丁 *Pai[2] ting[1].* *A man without a degree*, a common man.

清吉 *Ch'ing[1] chi[2].* Perfect felicity, entire good fortune. (w.)

福安 *Fu[2] an[1].* Peace and happiness. (w.)

性命 *Hsing[4] ming[4].* *Life*, the vital principle, existence.

伯 *Pai[3].* A father's elder brother. Also read *poa[2]* in this sense, and in Shantung *pei[4]*. See *poă[2]*.

大伯子 *Ta[4] pai[3] tsï[3].* A husband's elder brother:—Note 28.

小叔子 *Hsiao[3] shu[2] tsï[3].* A husband's younger brother.

擄 *Lu[3], loă[3].* To plunder, *to take captive.*

使費 *Shï[3] fei[4].* Outlay, *expenses.*

費用 *Fei[4] yung[4].* The same.

酬 *Ch'ou[2].* To pledge a guest; to recompense, *to requite.*

應酬 *Ying[4] ch'ou[2].* *To reciprocate friendship or kindness;* to entertain; intercourse, reciprocity; to give a fee to a superior.

大 河、與 也 淨。失 度 去 沒 個
人、連 天 沒 ○ 了 日 同 小 秀
並 人 地 有。今[23] 火、月、生 的、才、
合 帶 爭 ○ 天 把 連 同 連 秀
家 牲 是 父[24] 黃 糧 我 死、丈 才
清福 口、非 就 福 食 也 却 母 却
吉安、都 呢。是 財 衣 白 投 都 與
○ 跌 ○ 天、請 裳、買 那 要 秀
—[27] 在 有[25] 母 了 並 了 裏 笑 才
犯 水 個 就 三 大 工 去。了。不
了 裏。騎 是 桌 小 夫 ○ ○ 同。
案、○ 牲 地、客、傢 咯。不[21] 今[20] ○
連 敬[26] 口 那 連 具、○ 但 若 你[19]
身 請 的 有 一 都 李[22] 是 不 這
家 李 女 爲 個 燒 三 你 隨 個
性 先 人 人 白 得 元 們 哥 沒
命 生 過 敢 丁 罄 家 虛 哥 大

18 Do not depend upon his being a graduate; there are graduates and gradnates.
19 You presumptuous fellow; cracking coarse jokes even with your mother-in-law!
20 If I do not go with you now for life or for death, where shall I go?†
21 Not only have you squandered your time, but I also have spent mine in vain.
22 A fire broke out in Li San Yüen's home, and his grain and clothes, together with all his effects, were entirely burned up.
23 Hwang Fu Ts'ai invited three tables of guests to-day, and there was not a single one without a degree.
24 The father is Heaven and the mother is Earth; where is the man who would dare to contest a point of right and wrong with Heaven and Earth.
25 A woman was fording the river on an animal, when the animal stumbled, and both woman and beast fell into the water. [and his family.
26 My best wishes to his honor, Mr. Li,
27 If once you commit a crime, your own life and the lives of your family are all endangered.

簿 *Pu⁴*. A register; an account book; *a blank book*, a memorandum.
緣簿 *Yüen² pu⁴*. A subscription book for religious or charitable purposes.
賭博 *Tu³ poŏ²*. To gamble.
娼 *Ch'ang¹*. A singing woman, a courtesan.
妓 *Chi⁴*. A courtesan, a prostitute.
娼妓 A prostitute, a strumpet.
賊盜 *Tsei² tao⁴*. *A robber*, a thief, a highwayman.
盜賊 *Tao⁴ tsei²*. The same.
急忙 *Chi² mang²*. Quickly, hurriedly; promptly, *suddenly*, for the time being.
樹林 *Shu⁴ lin²*. *A wood*, a grove; a forest.
驟 *Ts'wan⁴*. *To leap*, to jump; to prance; to spurt out.
廊 *Lang²*. *A verandah*, a porch, a gallery.
廈 *Sha⁴*. A projecting roof, a shed.
簷 *Yen²*. The eaves of a house.
廈簷 Projecting eaves; *a projecting roof supported on pillars.*

花消 *Hwa¹ hsiao¹*. *Expense*, outlay.
酬謝 *Ch'ou² hsie⁴*. To reciprocate in kind, *to return a favor by a present.*
賀喜 *Hê⁴ hsi³*. To offer congratulations.
酒飯 *Chiu³ fan⁴*. Food fit to be eaten with wine, a feast.
廝 *Sï¹*. *A servant*, a menial attendant.
小廝 *Hsiao³ sï¹*. *A serving boy*, a waiter; a little boy, a son.
鬟 *Hwan²*. The hair dressed in a knot on the top of the head, *a tuft.*
丫鬟 *Ya¹ hwan²*. *A slave girl*, a waiting maid. Note 35.
僕 *P'u³,²*. *A servant*, "your servant."
僕婦 *P'u² fu⁴*. *A slave woman*, a nurse. (w.)
册 *Ts'ê⁴*. A list, *a register*; records.
花名册 *Hwa¹ ming² ts'ê⁴*. A general roll or *register*, a list of adherents.
卯 *Mao³*. The fourth of the twelve branches; 5 to 7 o'clock A.M., *morning.*
卯簿 *Mao³ pu⁴*. A muster roll,—so named because called in the morning.

都保不住。○[28]我們當家的叫賊殺了、大伯子俺孩子參同小叔子、也都叫賊擄了去喇。○我[29]家中的使費太重、吃米燒柴、人情應酬、連經戲緣簿、每年總要得五百多吊錢。○這[30]些賭博場、煙娼妓園子、正是賊盜出沒的所在。○那[31]獅子見他要跑、急忙驅出樹林、撲在他身上、連撕帶咬、把他傷了個不堪。○今[32]天我要拾掇客堂、可以將裏頭的椅子、和桌子、連小牀、帶書架子、以及所有的零碎東西、都搬到廊房簷底下去。○我[33]的孫子今年進學、花消太多喇、連學

28 My husband was killed by the robbers, and his elder and younger brothers all carried away captives by them.

29 The expenses of my family are quite too heavy. What with rice and fuel, friendly contributions and social reciprocities, together with assessments for prayers and theatricals, I require over five hundred strings of cash each year.

30 These gambling dens and brothels are the rendezvous of robbers and thieves.

31 The lion seeing he was about to run, leaped suddenly out of the wood and pounced upon him, and what with tearing and biting, wounded him dreadfully.

32 I want to clean up the parlor to-day; you may carry out to the verandah the chairs, tables and sofas, also the bookcase, together with all the smaller articles.

33 My grandson getting his degree this year

Notes.

3 連他帶我 The double conjunction emphasizes the fact that *both* were wounded, as if one ought to have escaped.

3 素不相識 *Previously not acquainted*, a ready made phrase.

11 A common saying answering to, "A kind act is never thrown away."

18 秀才與秀才不同 Lit. *graduates are not the same as graduates*, or, as we say in English, "*there are graduates and graduates.*"

19 沒大沒小 A very expressive phrase, meaning that the person disregards, or is insensible to, his relation to those above and below him.

24 父就是天母就是地, presents a stock sentiment of Chinese philosophy. The understanding of the common people takes the impersonal pantheistic terms of the learned, in what is practically a personal sense. To the common Chinese mind 天地 means God.

25 Note how 跌 is predicated of both the woman and the animal.

26 This is the stereotyped polite phraseology with which a letter opens.

27 犯了案 *To sin a suit*; i.e, to transgress the law so as to incur a prosecution. 身家性命 In letters, legal documents and books, 身 is used pronominally for the person speaking and sometimes, as here, for the person spoken to or about; *chia* is not an enclitic but is used in its primary sense. The combination is decidedly *Wên*.

28 孩子 Women address their husbands, and also speak of them to others, as *the children's father* or as *so and so's father*, using the name of the eldest son, or if there be no son, of the eldest daughter. Other persons also often take up and use the term used by the wife. Men also speak of their wives as the children's mother, etc. 當家的 "*the man of the house*," is more frequently used in the North than in the South. It is a curious fact that while 伯 or 伯伯 or 伯父 means a father's elder brother, a paternal uncle, 伯子 or 大伯子 means a husband's elder brother, a brother-in-law; and that while 叔 or 叔叔 or 叔父 means a father's younger brother, a paternal uncle, 叔子 or 小叔子 means a husband's younger brother, a brother-in-law. 姑 and 舅, and in some localities 姨, follow the same rule; thus 姑 or 姑姑 or 姑母 means a father's sister, a paternal aunt, while 姑子(大姑子 and 小姑子) means a husband's sister, a sister-in-law.

29 經戲緣簿 A subscription book for raising money to pay for reciting prayers and holding theatricals. These subscriptions are practically *assessments* by the priests.

30 出沒的所在 *Place of appearing and disappearing*; i. e., *hiding place*,—a book expression.

33 送學 Shortly after the examinations are over and the degrees awarded, the magistrate of each district issues a notice, calling the new graduates to meet him on a certain day and be presented to the 老師. They go dressed up in conventional uniform to the magistrate's office, where he

記在卯簿上。名册子上、營中兵丁的名字、一總記在一總花了。及了[35]家中僕婦的所有的本營總小厮、以以上。○一死、把我下的錢、連帶利全丟了。三年一個利錢、也沒得、如今這。○我[34]借給王項、一共三十吊。的酒飯等、那花了的多。的藍衫靴帽、吹手、並賀喜的客。規帶酬謝先生、以及送學時所用吃。

cost a great deal. His graduation fees and present to the teacher, together with the blue coat, boots, hat, musicians, and the feast for those who came to offer congratulations, etc., which were required on the occasion of his matriculation, involved, in all, an expense of over three hundred thousand cash.

34 During these three years I have not received a single cash of interest on that thirty thousand cash that I lent Wang Yün Shan, and now that he has died, my money, both principal and interest, is all lost.

35 The whole family, including stewards and servant boys, together with slave girls and serving women, are all to be entered on the general register; and the names of all the soldiers in the barracks are to be recorded on the muster roll.

treats them to wine, and then goes with them to the 老師, whose official residence is either in, or attached to, the temple of Confucius. They first go into the temple and worship the Sage, and are then formally presented to the 老師 as his pupils (in theory). When dismissed, each one mounts his horse, and, accompanied by musicians and banners, goes round the city or country to call on his friends; after which he is expected to entertain his friends at a feast. These formalities are not, however, compulsory, and those who are too poor to bear the expense, do not go at the invitation of the magistrate, and of course lose the glorification they might otherwise have had.

35 了餐 is probably derived from a special manner of wearing the hair indicative of servitude. Both 了餐 and 僕婦 are book terms. The colloquial terms are 了頭 and 老媽.

LESSON CXI.

SIGN OF THE PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

既 is the sign of the perfect participle. It precedes the verb and is usually rendered *having* or *seeing*, sometimes *since* or *inasmuch as*. It is closely allied in meaning to 已經, but differs in that it is only used in a subordinate or participial clause, and implies a principal verb to follow.

既然 } The same meaning as 既 alone, 然 and
既是 } 是 are added for the sake of rhythm, serving also to strengthen slightly the force of 既

既自 Substantially the same as 既然 alone, but more colloquial, and also sometimes local.

既已 A contraction of 既然已經.

VOCABULARY.

既 *Chi*⁴. . . . To finish; since, seeing:—see Sub.

不算 *Pu*⁴ *swan*⁴. *To count oneself out*, to refuse, ... to disclaim; to go for nothing.

岳 *Yo*⁴, *yüe*⁴, *yao*⁴. A wife's parents. A con- . . . . . traction of 嶽.

岳父 *Yüe*⁴ *fu*⁴. . . . . A wife's father.

養傷 *Yang*³ *shang*¹. To nurse a wound; *to* . . . . . *defray the expense of recovery from a wound.*

管理 *Kwan*³ *li*³. *To rule over*, to govern, to . . . . . control, to manage.

第一百十一課

他、他[1]既走了、由他罷。○我[2]既說出來、就不能不了。[3]既然打了這個頭、有去無回的理。○既[4]好意思的[5]不給他養傷、[6]事情既已告訴了、[7]你快去辭了、[8]我主意定了、[9]該寫帖子、[10]我要順從你的意、[11]你在家以內、[12]不管女婿、[13]大事都是你做主、[14]不得多言、不給予兒、[15]是孝順呢。○不算不算、[16]怎麼能夠呢。○還能不由他借幾百錢、拿把刀來、割我一塊肉去、[17]也就罷了。○既然不知道你岳父人難以再好。○既[18]出來、就該早來、[19]知道去拜年當面賠禮纔是。○既[20]然不能替我到這裏來、[21]與我說一聲、[22]我好回覆他。○既[23]然不肯、[24]多怎麼不給我、[25]我自己去找他、[26]大丈夫敢作敢當、[27]既然不肯、[28]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[29]我纔好回覆他。○既[30]然不肯、[31]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[32]我纔好回覆他。○既[33]然不肯、[34]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[35]我纔好回覆他。○既[36]然不肯、[37]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[38]我纔好回覆他。○既[39]然不肯、[40]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[41]我纔好回覆他。○既[42]然不肯、[43]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[44]我纔好回覆他。○既[45]然不肯、[46]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[47]我纔好回覆他。○既[48]然不肯、[49]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[50]我纔好回覆他。○既[51]然不肯、[52]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[53]我纔好回覆他。○既[54]然不肯、[55]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[56]我纔好回覆他。○既[57]然不肯、[58]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[59]我纔好回覆他。○既[60]然不肯、[61]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[62]我纔好回覆他。○既[63]然不肯、[64]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[65]我纔好回覆他。○既[66]然不肯、[67]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[68]我纔好回覆他。○既[69]然不肯、[70]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[71]我纔好回覆他。○既[72]然不肯、[73]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[74]我纔好回覆他。○既[75]然不肯、[76]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[77]我纔好回覆他。○既[78]然不肯、[79]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[80]我纔好回覆他。○既[81]然不肯、[82]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[83]我纔好回覆他。○既[84]然不肯、[85]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[86]我纔好回覆他。○既[87]然不肯、[88]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[89]我纔好回覆他。○既[90]然不肯、[91]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[92]我纔好回覆他。○既[93]然不肯、[94]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[95]我纔好回覆他。○既[96]然不肯、[97]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[98]我纔好回覆他。○既[99]然不肯、[100]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[101]我纔好回覆他。○既[102]然不肯、[103]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[104]我纔好回覆他。○既[105]然不肯、[106]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[107]我纔好回覆他。○既[108]然不肯、[109]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[110]我纔好回覆他。○既[111]然不肯、[112]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[113]我纔好回覆他。○既[114]然不肯、[115]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[116]我纔好回覆他。○既[117]然不肯、[118]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[119]我纔好回覆他。○既[120]然不肯、[121]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[122]我纔好回覆他。○既[123]然不肯、[124]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[125]我纔好回覆他。○既[126]然不肯、[127]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[128]我纔好回覆他。○既[129]然不肯、[130]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[131]我纔好回覆他。○既[132]然不肯、[133]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[134]我纔好回覆他。○既[135]然不肯、[136]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[137]我纔好回覆他。○既[138]然不肯、[139]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[140]我纔好回覆他。○既[141]然不肯、[142]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[143]我纔好回覆他。○既[144]然不肯、[145]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[146]我纔好回覆他。○既[147]然不肯、[148]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[149]我纔好回覆他。○既[150]然不肯、[151]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[152]我纔好回覆他。○既[153]然不肯、[154]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[155]我纔好回覆他。○既[156]然不肯、[157]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[158]我纔好回覆他。○既[159]然不肯、[160]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[161]我纔好回覆他。○既[162]然不肯、[163]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[164]我纔好回覆他。○既[165]然不肯、[166]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[167]我纔好回覆他。○既[168]然不肯、[169]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[170]我纔好回覆他。○既[171]然不肯、[172]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[173]我纔好回覆他。○既[174]然不肯、[175]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[176]我纔好回覆他。○既[177]然不肯、[178]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[179]我纔好回覆他。○既[180]然不肯、[181]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[182]我纔好回覆他。○既[183]然不肯、[184]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[185]我纔好回覆他。○既[186]然不肯、[187]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[188]我纔好回覆他。○既[189]然不肯、[190]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[191]我纔好回覆他。○既[192]然不肯、[193]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[194]我纔好回覆他。○既[195]然不肯、[196]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[197]我纔好回覆他。○既[198]然不肯、[199]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[200]我纔好回覆他。○既[201]然不肯、[202]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[203]我纔好回覆他。○既[204]然不肯、[205]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[206]我纔好回覆他。○既[207]然不肯、[208]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[209]我纔好回覆他。○既[210]然不肯、[211]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[212]我纔好回覆他。○既[213]然不肯、[214]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[215]我纔好回覆他。○既[216]然不肯、[217]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[218]我纔好回覆他。○既[219]然不肯、[220]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[221]我纔好回覆他。○既[222]然不肯、[223]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[224]我纔好回覆他。○既[225]然不肯、[226]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[227]我纔好回覆他。○既[228]然不肯、[229]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[230]我纔好回覆他。○既[231]然不肯、[232]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[233]我纔好回覆他。○既[234]然不肯、[235]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[236]我纔好回覆他。○既[237]然不肯、[238]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[239]我纔好回覆他。○既[240]然不肯、[241]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[242]我纔好回覆他。○既[243]然不肯、[244]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[245]我纔好回覆他。○既[246]然不肯、[247]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[248]我纔好回覆他。○既[249]然不肯、[250]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[251]我纔好回覆他。○既[252]然不肯、[253]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[254]我纔好回覆他。○既[255]然不肯、[256]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[257]我纔好回覆他。○既[258]然不肯、[259]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[260]我纔好回覆他。○既[261]然不肯、[262]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[263]我纔好回覆他。○既[264]然不肯、[265]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[266]我纔好回覆他。○既[267]然不肯、[268]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[269]我纔好回覆他。○既[270]然不肯、[271]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[272]我纔好回覆他。○既[273]然不肯、[274]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[275]我纔好回覆他。○既[276]然不肯、[277]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[278]我纔好回覆他。○既[279]然不肯、[280]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[281]我纔好回覆他。○既[282]然不肯、[283]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[284]我纔好回覆他。○既[285]然不肯、[286]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[287]我纔好回覆他。○既[288]然不肯、[289]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[290]我纔好回覆他。○既[291]然不肯、[292]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[293]我纔好回覆他。○既[294]然不肯、[295]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[296]我纔好回覆他。○既[297]然不肯、[298]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[299]我纔好回覆他。○既[300]然不肯、[301]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[302]我纔好回覆他。○既[303]然不肯、[304]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[305]我纔好回覆他。○既[306]然不肯、[307]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[308]我纔好回覆他。○既[309]然不肯、[310]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[311]我纔好回覆他。○既[312]然不肯、[313]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[314]我纔好回覆他。○既[315]然不肯、[316]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[317]我纔好回覆他。○既[318]然不肯、[319]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[320]我纔好回覆他。○既[321]然不肯、[322]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[323]我纔好回覆他。○既[324]然不肯、[325]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[326]我纔好回覆他。○既[327]然不肯、[328]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[329]我纔好回覆他。○既[330]然不肯、[331]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[332]我纔好回覆他。○既[333]然不肯、[334]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[335]我纔好回覆他。○既[336]然不肯、[337]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[338]我纔好回覆他。○既[339]然不肯、[340]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[341]我纔好回覆他。○既[342]然不肯、[343]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[344]我纔好回覆他。○既[345]然不肯、[346]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[347]我纔好回覆他。○既[348]然不肯、[349]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[350]我纔好回覆他。○既[351]然不肯、[352]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[353]我纔好回覆他。○既[354]然不肯、[355]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[356]我纔好回覆他。○既[357]然不肯、[358]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[359]我纔好回覆他。○既[360]然不肯、[361]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[362]我纔好回覆他。○既[363]然不肯、[364]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[365]我纔好回覆他。○既[366]然不肯、[367]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[368]我纔好回覆他。○既[369]然不肯、[370]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[371]我纔好回覆他。○既[372]然不肯、[373]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[374]我纔好回覆他。○既[375]然不肯、[376]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[377]我纔好回覆他。○既[378]然不肯、[379]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[380]我纔好回覆他。○既[381]然不肯、[382]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[383]我纔好回覆他。○既[384]然不肯、[385]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[386]我纔好回覆他。○既[387]然不肯、[388]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[389]我纔好回覆他。○既[390]然不肯、[391]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[392]我纔好回覆他。○既[393]然不肯、[394]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[395]我纔好回覆他。○既[396]然不肯、[397]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[398]我纔好回覆他。○既[399]然不肯、[400]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[401]我纔好回覆他。○既[402]然不肯、[403]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[404]我纔好回覆他。○既[405]然不肯、[406]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[407]我纔好回覆他。○既[408]然不肯、[409]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[410]我纔好回覆他。○既[411]然不肯、[412]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[413]我纔好回覆他。○既[414]然不肯、[415]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[416]我纔好回覆他。○既[417]然不肯、[418]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[419]我纔好回覆他。○既[420]然不肯、[421]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[422]我纔好回覆他。○既[423]然不肯、[424]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[425]我纔好回覆他。○既[426]然不肯、[427]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[428]我纔好回覆他。○既[429]然不肯、[430]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[431]我纔好回覆他。○既[432]然不肯、[433]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[434]我纔好回覆他。○既[435]然不肯、[436]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[437]我纔好回覆他。○既[438]然不肯、[439]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[440]我纔好回覆他。○既[441]然不肯、[442]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[443]我纔好回覆他。○既[444]然不肯、[445]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[446]我纔好回覆他。○既[447]然不肯、[448]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[449]我纔好回覆他。○既[450]然不肯、[451]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[452]我纔好回覆他。○既[453]然不肯、[454]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[455]我纔好回覆他。○既[456]然不肯、[457]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[458]我纔好回覆他。○既[459]然不肯、[460]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[461]我纔好回覆他。○既[462]然不肯、[463]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[464]我纔好回覆他。○既[465]然不肯、[466]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[467]我纔好回覆他。○既[468]然不肯、[469]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[470]我纔好回覆他。○既[471]然不肯、[472]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[473]我纔好回覆他。○既[474]然不肯、[475]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[476]我纔好回覆他。○既[477]然不肯、[478]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[479]我纔好回覆他。○既[480]然不肯、[481]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[482]我纔好回覆他。○既[483]然不肯、[484]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[485]我纔好回覆他。○既[486]然不肯、[487]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[488]我纔好回覆他。○既[489]然不肯、[490]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[491]我纔好回覆他。○既[492]然不肯、[493]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[494]我纔好回覆他。○既[495]然不肯、[496]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[497]我纔好回覆他。○既[498]然不肯、[499]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[500]我纔好回覆他。○既[501]然不肯、[502]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[503]我纔好回覆他。○既[504]然不肯、[505]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[506]我纔好回覆他。○既[507]然不肯、[508]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[509]我纔好回覆他。○既[510]然不肯、[511]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[512]我纔好回覆他。○既[513]然不肯、[514]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[515]我纔好回覆他。○既[516]然不肯、[517]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[518]我纔好回覆他。○既[519]然不肯、[520]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[521]我纔好回覆他。○既[522]然不肯、[523]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[524]我纔好回覆他。○既[525]然不肯、[526]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[527]我纔好回覆他。○既[528]然不肯、[529]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[530]我纔好回覆他。○既[531]然不肯、[532]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[533]我纔好回覆他。○既[534]然不肯、[535]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[536]我纔好回覆他。○既[537]然不肯、[538]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[539]我纔好回覆他。○既[540]然不肯、[541]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[542]我纔好回覆他。○既[543]然不肯、[544]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[545]我纔好回覆他。○既[546]然不肯、[547]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[548]我纔好回覆他。○既[549]然不肯、[550]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[551]我纔好回覆他。○既[552]然不肯、[553]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[554]我纔好回覆他。○既[555]然不肯、[556]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[557]我纔好回覆他。○既[558]然不肯、[559]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[560]我纔好回覆他。○既[561]然不肯、[562]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[563]我纔好回覆他。○既[564]然不肯、[565]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[566]我纔好回覆他。○既[567]然不肯、[568]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[569]我纔好回覆他。○既[570]然不肯、[571]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[572]我纔好回覆他。○既[573]然不肯、[574]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[575]我纔好回覆他。○既[576]然不肯、[577]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[578]我纔好回覆他。○既[579]然不肯、[580]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[581]我纔好回覆他。○既[582]然不肯、[583]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[584]我纔好回覆他。○既[585]然不肯、[586]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[587]我纔好回覆他。○既[588]然不肯、[589]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[590]我纔好回覆他。○既[591]然不肯、[592]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[593]我纔好回覆他。○既[594]然不肯、[595]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[596]我纔好回覆他。○既[597]然不肯、[598]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[599]我纔好回覆他。○既[600]然不肯、[601]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[602]我纔好回覆他。○既[603]然不肯、[604]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[605]我纔好回覆他。○既[606]然不肯、[607]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[608]我纔好回覆他。○既[609]然不肯、[610]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[611]我纔好回覆他。○既[612]然不肯、[613]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[614]我纔好回覆他。○既[615]然不肯、[616]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[617]我纔好回覆他。○既[618]然不肯、[619]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[620]我纔好回覆他。○既[621]然不肯、[622]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[623]我纔好回覆他。○既[624]然不肯、[625]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[626]我纔好回覆他。○既[627]然不肯、[628]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[629]我纔好回覆他。○既[630]然不肯、[631]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[632]我纔好回覆他。○既[633]然不肯、[634]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[635]我纔好回覆他。○既[636]然不肯、[637]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[638]我纔好回覆他。○既[639]然不肯、[640]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[641]我纔好回覆他。○既[642]然不肯、[643]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[644]我纔好回覆他。○既[645]然不肯、[646]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[647]我纔好回覆他。○既[648]然不肯、[649]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[650]我纔好回覆他。○既[651]然不肯、[652]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[653]我纔好回覆他。○既[654]然不肯、[655]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[656]我纔好回覆他。○既[657]然不肯、[658]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[659]我纔好回覆他。○既[660]然不肯、[661]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[662]我纔好回覆他。○既[663]然不肯、[664]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[665]我纔好回覆他。○既[666]然不肯、[667]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[668]我纔好回覆他。○既[669]然不肯、[670]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[671]我纔好回覆他。○既[672]然不肯、[673]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[674]我纔好回覆他。○既[675]然不肯、[676]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[677]我纔好回覆他。○既[678]然不肯、[679]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[680]我纔好回覆他。○既[681]然不肯、[682]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[683]我纔好回覆他。○既[684]然不肯、[685]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[686]我纔好回覆他。○既[687]然不肯、[688]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[689]我纔好回覆他。○既[690]然不肯、[691]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[692]我纔好回覆他。○既[693]然不肯、[694]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[695]我纔好回覆他。○既[696]然不肯、[697]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[698]我纔好回覆他。○既[699]然不肯、[700]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[701]我纔好回覆他。○既[702]然不肯、[703]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[704]我纔好回覆他。○既[705]然不肯、[706]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[707]我纔好回覆他。○既[708]然不肯、[709]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[710]我纔好回覆他。○既[711]然不肯、[712]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[713]我纔好回覆他。○既[714]然不肯、[715]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[716]我纔好回覆他。○既[717]然不肯、[718]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[719]我纔好回覆他。○既[720]然不肯、[721]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[722]我纔好回覆他。○既[723]然不肯、[724]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[725]我纔好回覆他。○既[726]然不肯、[727]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[728]我纔好回覆他。○既[729]然不肯、[730]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[731]我纔好回覆他。○既[732]然不肯、[733]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[734]我纔好回覆他。○既[735]然不肯、[736]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[737]我纔好回覆他。○既[738]然不肯、[739]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[740]我纔好回覆他。○既[741]然不肯、[742]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[743]我纔好回覆他。○既[744]然不肯、[745]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[746]我纔好回覆他。○既[747]然不肯、[748]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[749]我纔好回覆他。○既[750]然不肯、[751]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[752]我纔好回覆他。○既[753]然不肯、[754]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[755]我纔好回覆他。○既[756]然不肯、[757]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[758]我纔好回覆他。○既[759]然不肯、[760]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[761]我纔好回覆他。○既[762]然不肯、[763]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[764]我纔好回覆他。○既[765]然不肯、[766]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[767]我纔好回覆他。○既[768]然不肯、[769]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[770]我纔好回覆他。○既[771]然不肯、[772]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[773]我纔好回覆他。○既[774]然不肯、[775]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[776]我纔好回覆他。○既[777]然不肯、[778]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[779]我纔好回覆他。○既[780]然不肯、[781]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[782]我纔好回覆他。○既[783]然不肯、[784]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[785]我纔好回覆他。○既[786]然不肯、[787]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[788]我纔好回覆他。○既[789]然不肯、[790]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[791]我纔好回覆他。○既[792]然不肯、[793]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[794]我纔好回覆他。○既[795]然不肯、[796]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[797]我纔好回覆他。○既[798]然不肯、[799]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[800]我纔好回覆他。○既[801]然不肯、[802]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[803]我纔好回覆他。○既[804]然不肯、[805]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[806]我纔好回覆他。○既[807]然不肯、[808]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[809]我纔好回覆他。○既[810]然不肯、[811]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[812]我纔好回覆他。○既[813]然不肯、[814]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[815]我纔好回覆他。○既[816]然不肯、[817]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[818]我纔好回覆他。○既[819]然不肯、[820]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[821]我纔好回覆他。○既[822]然不肯、[823]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[824]我纔好回覆他。○既[825]然不肯、[826]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[827]我纔好回覆他。○既[828]然不肯、[829]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[830]我纔好回覆他。○既[831]然不肯、[832]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[833]我纔好回覆他。○既[834]然不肯、[835]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[836]我纔好回覆他。○既[837]然不肯、[838]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[839]我纔好回覆他。○既[840]然不肯、[841]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[842]我纔好回覆他。○既[843]然不肯、[844]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[845]我纔好回覆他。○既[846]然不肯、[847]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[848]我纔好回覆他。○既[849]然不肯、[850]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[851]我纔好回覆他。○既[852]然不肯、[853]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[854]我纔好回覆他。○既[855]然不肯、[856]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[857]我纔好回覆他。○既[858]然不肯、[859]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[860]我纔好回覆他。○既[861]然不肯、[862]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[863]我纔好回覆他。○既[864]然不肯、[865]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[866]我纔好回覆他。○既[867]然不肯、[868]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[869]我纔好回覆他。○既[870]然不肯、[871]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[872]我纔好回覆他。○既[873]然不肯、[874]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[875]我纔好回覆他。○既[876]然不肯、[877]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[878]我纔好回覆他。○既[879]然不肯、[880]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[881]我纔好回覆他。○既[882]然不肯、[883]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[884]我纔好回覆他。○既[885]然不肯、[886]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[887]我纔好回覆他。○既[888]然不肯、[889]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[890]我纔好回覆他。○既[891]然不肯、[892]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[893]我纔好回覆他。○既[894]然不肯、[895]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[896]我纔好回覆他。○既[897]然不肯、[898]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[899]我纔好回覆他。○既[900]然不肯、[901]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[902]我纔好回覆他。○既[903]然不肯、[904]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[905]我纔好回覆他。○既[906]然不肯、[907]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[908]我纔好回覆他。○既[909]然不肯、[910]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[911]我纔好回覆他。○既[912]然不肯、[913]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[914]我纔好回覆他。○既[915]然不肯、[916]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[917]我纔好回覆他。○既[918]然不肯、[919]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[920]我纔好回覆他。○既[921]然不肯、[922]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[923]我纔好回覆他。○既[924]然不肯、[925]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[926]我纔好回覆他。○既[927]然不肯、[928]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[929]我纔好回覆他。○既[930]然不肯、[931]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[932]我纔好回覆他。○既[933]然不肯、[934]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[935]我纔好回覆他。○既[936]然不肯、[937]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[938]我纔好回覆他。○既[939]然不肯、[940]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[941]我纔好回覆他。○既[942]然不肯、[943]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[944]我纔好回覆他。○既[945]然不肯、[946]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[947]我纔好回覆他。○既[948]然不肯、[949]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[950]我纔好回覆他。○既[951]然不肯、[952]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[953]我纔好回覆他。○既[954]然不肯、[955]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[956]我纔好回覆他。○既[957]然不肯、[958]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[959]我纔好回覆他。○既[960]然不肯、[961]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[962]我纔好回覆他。○既[963]然不肯、[964]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[965]我纔好回覆他。○既[966]然不肯、[967]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[968]我纔好回覆他。○既[969]然不肯、[970]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[971]我纔好回覆他。○既[972]然不肯、[973]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[974]我纔好回覆他。○既[975]然不肯、[976]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[977]我纔好回覆他。○既[978]然不肯、[979]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[980]我纔好回覆他。○既[981]然不肯、[982]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[983]我纔好回覆他。○既[984]然不肯、[985]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[986]我纔好回覆他。○既[987]然不肯、[988]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[989]我纔好回覆他。○既[990]然不肯、[991]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[992]我纔好回覆他。○既[993]然不肯、[994]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[995]我纔好回覆他。○既[996]然不肯、[997]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[998]我纔好回覆他。○既[999]然不肯、[1000]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1001]我纔好回覆他。○既[1002]然不肯、[1003]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1004]我纔好回覆他。○既[1005]然不肯、[1006]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1007]我纔好回覆他。○既[1008]然不肯、[1009]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1010]我纔好回覆他。○既[1011]然不肯、[1012]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1013]我纔好回覆他。○既[1014]然不肯、[1015]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1016]我纔好回覆他。○既[1017]然不肯、[1018]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1019]我纔好回覆他。○既[1020]然不肯、[1021]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1022]我纔好回覆他。○既[1023]然不肯、[1024]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1025]我纔好回覆他。○既[1026]然不肯、[1027]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1028]我纔好回覆他。○既[1029]然不肯、[1030]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1031]我纔好回覆他。○既[1032]然不肯、[1033]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1034]我纔好回覆他。○既[1035]然不肯、[1036]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1037]我纔好回覆他。○既[1038]然不肯、[1039]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1040]我纔好回覆他。○既[1041]然不肯、[1042]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1043]我纔好回覆他。○既[1044]然不肯、[1045]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1046]我纔好回覆他。○既[1047]然不肯、[1048]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1049]我纔好回覆他。○既[1050]然不肯、[1051]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1052]我纔好回覆他。○既[1053]然不肯、[1054]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1055]我纔好回覆他。○既[1056]然不肯、[1057]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1058]我纔好回覆他。○既[1059]然不肯、[1060]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1061]我纔好回覆他。○既[1062]然不肯、[1063]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1064]我纔好回覆他。○既[1065]然不肯、[1066]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1067]我纔好回覆他。○既[1068]然不肯、[1069]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1070]我纔好回覆他。○既[1071]然不肯、[1072]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1073]我纔好回覆他。○既[1074]然不肯、[1075]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1076]我纔好回覆他。○既[1077]然不肯、[1078]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1079]我纔好回覆他。○既[1080]然不肯、[1081]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1082]我纔好回覆他。○既[1083]然不肯、[1084]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1085]我纔好回覆他。○既[1086]然不肯、[1087]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1088]我纔好回覆他。○既[1089]然不肯、[1090]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1091]我纔好回覆他。○既[1092]然不肯、[1093]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1094]我纔好回覆他。○既[1095]然不肯、[1096]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1097]我纔好回覆他。○既[1098]然不肯、[1099]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1100]我纔好回覆他。○既[1101]然不肯、[1102]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1103]我纔好回覆他。○既[1104]然不肯、[1105]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1106]我纔好回覆他。○既[1107]然不肯、[1108]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1109]我纔好回覆他。○既[1110]然不肯、[1111]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1112]我纔好回覆他。○既[1113]然不肯、[1114]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1115]我纔好回覆他。○既[1116]然不肯、[1117]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1118]我纔好回覆他。○既[1119]然不肯、[1120]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1121]我纔好回覆他。○既[1122]然不肯、[1123]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1124]我纔好回覆他。○既[1125]然不肯、[1126]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1127]我纔好回覆他。○既[1128]然不肯、[1129]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1130]我纔好回覆他。○既[1131]然不肯、[1132]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1133]我纔好回覆他。○既[1134]然不肯、[1135]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1136]我纔好回覆他。○既[1137]然不肯、[1138]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1139]我纔好回覆他。○既[1140]然不肯、[1141]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1142]我纔好回覆他。○既[1143]然不肯、[1144]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1145]我纔好回覆他。○既[1146]然不肯、[1147]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1148]我纔好回覆他。○既[1149]然不肯、[1150]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1151]我纔好回覆他。○既[1152]然不肯、[1153]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1154]我纔好回覆他。○既[1155]然不肯、[1156]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1157]我纔好回覆他。○既[1158]然不肯、[1159]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1160]我纔好回覆他。○既[1161]然不肯、[1162]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1163]我纔好回覆他。○既[1164]然不肯、[1165]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1166]我纔好回覆他。○既[1167]然不肯、[1168]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1169]我纔好回覆他。○既[1170]然不肯、[1171]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1172]我纔好回覆他。○既[1173]然不肯、[1174]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1175]我纔好回覆他。○既[1176]然不肯、[1177]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1178]我纔好回覆他。○既[1179]然不肯、[1180]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1181]我纔好回覆他。○既[1182]然不肯、[1183]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1184]我纔好回覆他。○既[1185]然不肯、[1186]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1187]我纔好回覆他。○既[1188]然不肯、[1189]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1190]我纔好回覆他。○既[1191]然不肯、[1192]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1193]我纔好回覆他。○既[1194]然不肯、[1195]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1196]我纔好回覆他。○既[1197]然不肯、[1198]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1199]我纔好回覆他。○既[1200]然不肯、[1201]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1202]我纔好回覆他。○既[1203]然不肯、[1204]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1205]我纔好回覆他。○既[1206]然不肯、[1207]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1208]我纔好回覆他。○既[1209]然不肯、[1210]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1211]我纔好回覆他。○既[1212]然不肯、[1213]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1214]我纔好回覆他。○既[1215]然不肯、[1216]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1217]我纔好回覆他。○既[1218]然不肯、[1219]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1220]我纔好回覆他。○既[1221]然不肯、[1222]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1223]我纔好回覆他。○既[1224]然不肯、[1225]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1226]我纔好回覆他。○既[1227]然不肯、[1228]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1229]我纔好回覆他。○既[1230]然不肯、[1231]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1232]我纔好回覆他。○既[1233]然不肯、[1234]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1235]我纔好回覆他。○既[1236]然不肯、[1237]多少要還我幾兩銀子、[1238

○ 日然○麼有正個這麼
他[26]月是他[23]不近是錢一多
既如個既去憂。多了。次說
是梭、男自是考○事、○罷。話
欺光子心呢。若[21]人你[18]○做
軟陰漢、裏○[22]是家既那[17]什
怕似大難我咱沒本沒一麼。
硬箭、丈受、們有主親日○
的光夫、你不學既眼沒既[16]
東陰辦又要問、然看有然
西、既事去走、也願見、賈是
就過說找他還意、怎用、我
不去話、他、既可他麼既在
用的不他擺上說、還知有這
理這好還上既用道賈裏兒、
他、麼婆老婆能了然不的用、看
你快、婆老婆對酒、有肯這就着
若還媽婆娘你還這嗎。麼一我
去可媽婆娘說能樣○詳日的
俯赶一的。好不的既[20]細也面
就攏刻○的預學無呢。少上、
他、疎俗[25]嗎。備問、遠○不饒
他忽語○飯爲慮、他[19]得過
就嗎。說、既[24]嗎。甚必這這他

15 Seeing you **stammer, why do you talk** so much?

16 Seeing I am here present, forgive him this once for my sake.

17 What day is there when you have no outlay? This being the case, you cannot do even a single day without money.

18 Not having been an eye-witness, how do you come to know it all so minutely?

19 This is a pure impertinence of his. Seeing the original party is willing, what business has he to dissent?

20 Since you have no care for the future, trouble will be sure to overtake you soon.

21 If he had no literary attainments, there would be some excuse; but seeing he has the scholarship, why not go and compete?

22 Don't let us go; having set out the wine can he fail to have food ready?

23 Is it likely you will get a favorable response, seeing you are applying to him when he is already worried?

24 As [you boast of] being a man, you should not speak and act in an effeminate way.

25 The saying is, "Days and months fly like a shuttle; time speeds by like an arrow." Since time passes so quickly, we should not waste a single moment.

26 Since he is a fellow who insults the weak and cringes to the strong, it

警戒 *Ching*[3] *chie*[4]. *To warn*, to caution; to ... ... threaten; to exhort.

省 *Hsing*[3]. To examine, to inquire into; to watch; ... ... *to awaken*. See *shêng*[3].

悟 *Wu*[4]. *To arouse*, to awake; to perceive, to ... ... understand, to reflect.

省悟 *To awake to a sense of*, to become aware of, to become sensible of.

頑 *Wan*[2]. ... ... Stupid, heedless, *immovable*.

愚頑 *Yü*[2] *wan*[2]. Thick-headed, *obtuse*, stupid; ... ... heedless; mulish.

NOTES.

3 When one man wounds another in a fight, it is customary to require him to defray the expense of medical treatment, and in some cases pay for loss of time also, while the wound is healing.

7 與 is used for 給, see Les. 25.

9 Custom requires a son-in-law to pay his respects and carry a present to his father-in-law at the new year for three successive years, after which it is optional.

10 主意 may here be regarded as a compound verb and 定 as its auxiliary; or if taken as a noun, it is to be regarded as transposed for rhetorical effect from its usual position. The common order would be 我主意饒定了.

13 The phrase 把刀來 is probably elliptical for 把刀拿來, for 把 does not ordinarily take 來 alone as an auxiliary. 也 serves to connect the refusal to forgive and the beheading,—*since you will not forgive me, you might as well also cut my head off.*

17 這個 here refers back to the subject of discourse

更長了 置就了、做起來也爽神。○ 既然這麼 都辦
償錢兒 喇（） 材[27]料 既[28]然這箇 辦
不得了 欠帖、到底是箇假的、從前要錢的 時候、叫他蹧蹋的家裏老少不安、 如今既已知道是假的、咱能叫他
安穩嗎、總得照實告他一狀、叫他 受點刑罰、纔能出我這口氣喇。○ 王[29]
蘭堂眞是糊塗人、我警戒過他 好幾次、他總不省悟、他既然這麼
愚頑、吃虧是免不了的。

is best to pay no attention to him. Once begin to coax him, and he will presume all the more.

27 Having the materials all ready, it can be made very quickly.

28 This note of his after all is forged. When he was pressing for payment, he worried us so that neither old nor young got any rest. Now that we know it is false, shall we allow him to take his ease? Only by entering suit according to the facts, and giving him a taste of punishment, can I satisfy my resentment.

29 Wang Lan T'ang is a very foolish man. I have warned him several times, but he cannot be aroused [to a sense of his danger]. Seeing he is so obtuse, he will just have to suffer the consequences.

19 人家 and 本主 are in apposition, referring to the same person.

20 This sentiment is from the Confucian Analects, inculcating the wisdom of planning well for the future.

21 A full translation of 也還可說 would require, *there would then still be some excuse.*

22 In the entertainment of guests, wine is first set forth by itself and subsequently the food is brought on.

24 男子漢 expresses physical qualities, and 大丈夫 mental qualities. The two phrases together express very strongly the qualities of a vigorous manliness. 婆婆娘娘 is the reduplication of a noun after the manner of the adjectives in Les. 107, making a very expressive descriptive adjective.

26 欺軟怕硬的 is used as a compound adjective descriptive of the "fellow" here referred to. 長了價 *Raise his price,*—a figure taken from buying and selling.

LESSON CXII

Antithetical Particles.

A number of different words are used to connect clauses used in apposition or antithesis, of which the principal are the following:—

倒 To invert,—on the contrary, yet. 倒 is often used when it cannot be translated. It serves to intimate that the thing asserted is contrary to expectation; thus in the seventh sentence its use intimates or at least suggests, that a commonplace style was to have been expected.

反 To return,—on the other hand, on the contrary, contrariwise, and yet.

倒反 or 反倒, On the contrary, etc. Joined together, the two words serve to strengthen each other. In some places the one order is more used, and in other places the other order.

偏 Inclined,—bent on, determined—generally indicates a trace of perversity or contrariness. The English language affords no real equivalent for this word.

轉 To turn,—on the other hand, it came to pass, it turned out.

乃 An antithetical book particle, often used in Mandarin. It expresses a mild opposition to something preceding either expressed or implied. It may sometimes be rendered,—but, yet, moreover, etc., but more frequently goes untranslated, having no proper equivalent in English.

Vocabulary.

乃 *Nai*[3]. But; doubtless; moreover, in fact; to wit, then:—see Sub. See *ai*[3].

長子 *Chang*[3] *tsi*[3]. The eldest son.

志向 *Chi*[4] *hsiang*[4]. *Will*, purpose, determination; inclination.

雅 *Ya*[3]. Elegant, *genteel;* refined, polished

第一百十二課

己藝。是、說不不我少○你[1]
不○我的怎和偏子。明[3]打
正這[13]倒他麼你要○明算
經、就忘不樣、計來。你[5]是害
倒是了說、就較、○人你、人、
說於這反是你聽[7]兒你倒
人人一說他倒反他雖反害
家有着。了的反倒說小、拉了
不益○許血和的志扯自
乾的、你[12]多心、我話向別己。
淨反轉做的乃計很倒人。○
哩。於這廢是較雅不○我[2]
○人把話。人嗎。致、小。他[4]想
都[15]有鉗○所○倒○不不
說損子、二[11]不他[9]不你[6]愛到
無了。倒嫂及的俗不長的
子○有子的。才氣。讓子、倒
女你[14]些說○學○我反得
也自手得當[10]倒我[8]來、愛了。

TRANSLATION.

1 You thought to injure another, but on the contrary you have injured yourself.
2 I obtained what I had not anticipated.
3 Clearly it was you, and yet you put it off on others.
4 He did not love the eldest, on the contrary he loved the youngest.
5 Although you are small of stature, your will is not small.
6 I am determined to come in spite of your prohibition.
7 His conversation appears to be quite elegant, and not at all commonplace.
8 When I do not dispute with you, you turn about and dispute with me, eh?
9 There is nothing special in his talents and learning, but his warm-heartedness is unequaled.
10 He did not say what he should have said, but on the contrary said a great many irrelevant things.
11 What you say is so, sister-in-law. I had quite forgotten this move.
12 You have shown considerable skill in making these pincers.
13 This is a case in which what was to have been beneficial, has turned out to be injurious.
14 You yourself are not free from reproach, yet you turn about and accuse others of dishonor.
15 Everybody says if you have no sons, daughters are as good; but it is not

---

致 *Chi⁴*. To induce; *to regulate;* a *Wên-li* causative; in order to; extreme, in the highest degree; to the extent of:—Les. 191.

雅致 *Genteel*, stylish, refined, elegant.

才學 *Ts'ai² hsüe²*. *Talent and learning;* learning, acquirements.

血心 *Hsüe³ hsin¹*. Heart, affection; *warm-heartedness*, sympathy.

廢話 *Fei⁴ hwa⁴*. Empty words, useless verbiage, *irrelevant talk.*

矯 *Chiao³*. To feign; to usurp; martial; obstinate, deceitful.

矯强 *Chiao³ ch'iang²* *To make false pretences;* unreasonable.

咬扯 *Yao³ ch'ê³*. To evade, *to trump up a case;* to incriminate others.

正派 *Chêng⁴ p'ai⁴*. Respectable, *exemplary*, well-behaved, modest.

半吊子 *Pan⁴ tiao⁴ tsi³*. *A half-witted fellow*, a simpleton, a lackwit, a numskull.

撒村 *Sa¹ ts'un¹*. To blackguard, to vilify, *to retail scandal.*

按 *An⁴*. To press with the hand, *to hold down;* to repress, to grasp; to examine:—see *an¹*.

揉 *Jou²*. To bend, to twist; to supple up, to bring into subjection.

揉搓 *Jou² ts'o¹*. *To knead*, to twist and gouge; to crumple in the hand.

官 *Kwan⁴*. One who serves, a courtier; *a dignitary.*

官宦 *Kwan¹ hwan⁴*. *Officials*, gentry.

好、那知道養了兩個女兒、乃是對寃家、叫人難受不難受呢。○洋線織的、所以一疋我也沒要。○若[26]照你的話去做、不但不能就救叫他按在地下、好一頓揉搓。○八[23]戒道、若是背着師傅浮水、轉連你[21]愛說閒話、管閒事。○我[20]所願的我偏不做、我所恨的我倒去做。○倒以說他怎麼來怎麼去的、我就是不大敢信。○怕[19]讀書做文章、倒不如撒村的人、所他薄。○王[18]愼終乃是正派人家、不是那等半吊子、好撒村的人、所你[16]明明沒有理、偏要混咬矯强、○咱[17]們明明待他是厚、他反說是待我墜下水裏去了。○他[24]是官宦人家、你要用錢謝他、倒不大官氣樣喇。○我起[25]先我看那布很好、打算兩疋都要他的、後來細看看、乃是用

so, for I brought up two daughters and they have turned out to be my enemies. What a grief of heart it is!

16 You are plainly without a case, yet you persist in trumping up false issues.

17 Clearly we treated him generously, yet he says we treated him meanly.

18 Wang Shên Chung is an exemplary man, and not one of those half-witted fellows who are given to retailing scandal; therefore when all sorts of stories are told of him I am not inclined to believe them.

19 Disliking to study and write essays, he on the contrary relishes idle talk and meddling in affairs that do not concern him.

20 What I would, that I do not; what I would not, that I do.

21 Although you are young in years, your conversation indicates that you have quite a mature judgment.

22 He did not strike me, it is true; but he held me down and gave me a good shaking.

23 Pa Chie replied, "If I try to swim with you on my back, master, the result will be that we shall both sink to the bottom."

24 He belongs to an official family, so it will not be in good taste for you to return the favor in money.

25 At first I took that cloth to be very good and proposed to buy both pieces of him; but afterwards upon closer examination, I found that it was woven of foreign thread, hence I did not take even one piece.

26 If we do as you say, not only will we

大氣 *Ta⁴ ch'i⁴*. . . . Genteel, aristocratic. (s.)
織 *Chi¹*. . . . To weave.
救急 *Chiu⁴ chi²*. To save from the emergency, . . . *to remove embarrassment*, to tide over the difficulty.
就急 *Chiu⁴ chi²*. To suit the emergency, to . . . meet the case.
脫空 *T'uō¹ k'ung⁴*. To have time or opportunity; . . . *to lose time*; to lose a chance or opportunity.
半憨子 *Pan⁴ han¹ tsi³*. *A simpleton*, a half-witted fellow.
豐收 *Fêng¹ shou¹*. . . . A bountiful harvest.
蝗 *Hwang²*. . . . The locust.
蝗蟲 *Hwang² ch'ung²*. . . . The locust.
攔 *Lan²*. *To hinder*, to stop; to obstruct; to . . . screen off.
阻 *Tsu³*. . . . To hinder, to impede, *to oppose*.
攔阻 To hinder, to interfere with, *to oppose*.
貧 *P'in²*. . . . Poor, destitute.
貧寒 *P'in² han²*. . . . *Poor*, destitute.
折乾 *Chê² kan¹*. *To substitute*, to commute, to . . . exchange for.
乾折 *Kan¹ chê²*. . . . The same.
淡薄 *Tan⁴ poê⁴*. Weak,—as a solution or an . . . emotion.

急、倒反加憂愁了。○我[27]不脫空的兒、整月家替他當差、反倒有了不是嗎。○那[28]個不識人的老剝皮、使了許多心機、反害了自己。○張[29]家那個孩子、從小我看他很聰明、後來念書念的、倒成了半[29]獃子喇。○都[30]指望今年必要豐收、誰知以後來了蝗蟲、倒把莊稼都吃盡了。○你[31]不攔阻他們、反倒順着他們的口氣說、這是甚麼意思呢。○王[32]老四欠周老大的情、要謝他些東西、周老大如今貧寒的很、我看倒不如乾折乾、折謝他幾兩銀子好。○別[33]的學生都聽戲去了、你爲什麼不去呢、答先生派我看房屋子、我倒想着去呢。就是摸不着去。○王[34]先生上回來的信、說在這個月初三要到、今天倒十四略、還沒有來、大約是有甚麼講究啊。○古[35]人交友很淡薄、今人交友很親熱、但是用着朋友的時候、古人乃是一片眞心、今人乃是一片假意。

fail to remove the embarrassment, but on the contrary will rather make the matter worse.

27 I never lost any time, but served him month in and month out, and am I still to be found fault with?

28 That old skinflint tried a great many tricks, yet injured himself after all.

29 From a child I regarded that boy of the Chang family as very bright, but afterwards he became imbecile from overwork at his books.

30 All hoped this would certainly be a bountiful year, when, all unexpectedly, the locusts came and ate up all the crops.

31 You do not oppose, on the contrary you chime in with them; what is the meaning of this?

32 Wang the Fourth is under obligations to the elder Chou and is proposing to express his thanks by some presents; but as Chou the elder is very poor at present, I think it would be better to substitute a few taels of silver instead.

33 All the other scholars have gone to hear the play, why do you not go? *Ans.* The teacher has appointed me to watch the room. I would like to go, but have no opportunity.

34 In this last letter Mr. Wang said that he would be here by the third of this month. This is the fourteenth and he has not yet come. The probability is that something has occurred [to prevent].

35 In ancient times friendships were quite cool, in these days they are very warm: but in the time of need the ancient friend was true, while the friend of these days is false.

NOTES.

4 少子 is not a common combination. It is used here as the correlate of **長子** alone. A more colloquial form of the whole sentence would be, **他不愛大兒子倒愛小兒子.**

8 In order to bring out the proper force of the sentence, the first **你** and the last **我** should be emphasized.

11 這一着 *This move or trick*,—a figure taken from chess playing. Read chao[4] in Peking, but tsoa[3] in Shantung.

14 乾淨 is here used figuratively of character or conduct.

18 半吊子 *A half string* [of cash] that is, *a half-wit*,—chiefly used as a term of reproach. **說他怎麼來怎麼去的** *Saying this and that about him, telling stories about him.*

20 倒 is here very forcible, but no English word will translate it. **倒** might be rendered *on the contrary*, but its force is more elegantly left to be implied in the relation of the clauses.

22 打倒沒打 *As for beating, he did not indeed beat me*,—a common idiom for expressing this special form of idea.

第一百十三課

麼 兄 嗎。罷。裏 ○ 他 ○ ○ 先[1]
說 送 ○ ○ 反 還[7] 預 只[4] 初[5] 生
在 我 我[10] 這[9] 了。用 備 是 三 和
上 的、這 不 ○ 打 了來 我 那 你
海 答 箇 過 這[8] 算 沒 圖 天、怎
拍 却 時 是 樣 和 有。甚 你 麼
賣 又 辰 他 的 人 ○ 麼 沒 說
買 來、表、約 大 家 你[6] 來來 給 來
的 既 原 模 雨、怎 若 着。你 呢着。
呢。是 沒 的 你 麼 是 ○ 婆老姥 ○
○ 孫 別 話。往 樣 不 預[3] 婆娘姥 南[2]
我[11] 兄 的 他 那 嗎。服、先 去 北
是 送 說、還 裏 先來 我 咱 沒 拜 二
向 你 實 親 去 不 不 們 告 年 京
他 的、係 眼 的來 先來 兩 訴 嗎、我
求 你 是 看 咧着 倒先 個 他、答 都
帮、昨 孫 見 快 自 就 也 去 去 到
誰 天 友 來 進 己 來 不 去來 來 過
說 怎 梅 喇着 來 窩 來。知 來着。咯來。

Translation.

1 What did the teacher say to you?
2 I have been at both the northern and southern capitals.
3 Did you not go on the third to pay your respects to your maternal grandmother? *Ans.* Yes, I went.
4 But what was my object?
5 He was not told beforehand, and I do not know whether he is prepared or not.
6 If you are not satisfied, just come ahead [if you dare].
7 Why lay plans for dealing with others, when here already there is a rebellion in our own house.
8 Where have you been in this great rain? Come in quickly.
9 This is nothing more than a supposition of his: did he actually see it with his own eyes?
10 There is no other explanation concerning this watch of mine; it was really given to me by brother Sun Yiu Mei. *Ans.* But see here: if it was given to you by Brother Sun, then why did you say yesterday that you bought it in Shanghai at auction?
11 I was applying to him for help: who

The use of 倒 implies a previous impression that he *had* been beaten. "Shaking up" scarcely translates 揉 搓, as here used, nor does any other term in the English fighting vocabulary.

23 八戒 The servant and disciple of 唐僧, Les. 86, Note 25.

28 不識人 *Does not regard persons*; that is, has no regard for friendship, age or rank, *unprincipled, recreant, heartless.* **老剝皮** *An old extortioner* who, not satisfied with taking goods and clothes, is ready to tear off men's skins to satisfy his demands, *an old skinflint.* 老 is usually a term of honor, but here it is an intensive of reproach.

29 念書念的 *Studying he* [finally] *studied himself* [into a simpleton], an idiomatic form which English will not literally express.

LESSON CXIII.

Peculiar Uses of 來.

In addition to its regular and constant use as an auxiliary, 來 is also frequently used at the end of a clause or sentence in the place of 了. In Pekingese it is generally followed by 着, but not in Central or Southern Mandarin.†

來 is also used out of its ordinary sense in the following special phrases.

來來 or 來來來, expresses a challenge,—come ahead, come on if you dare, we'll try it on.

來不來 expresses an absurd state of things, an unprecedented or unexpected turn of affairs,—here behold, here already, well! well!

先不先 is used in Southern Mandarin in the same way, and with substantially the same meaning as 來不來 in the North.

却又來 An exclamation arresting the speaker and preparatory to charging home on him an inconsistency,—there now, but then, well then, but see here.

他該我的呢、答 却又來、他既然不該你的、怎麼說必得給你三十
兩銀子呢。○ 你[12]怎麼這麼外道、我們從幾時分過彼此的來來着呢呢着○ 別[13]
人都沒有動靜兒、你來不來的先不先的這麼怕、這樣兒那樣兒防備着、
還是個漢子氣味兒嗎。○ 他[11]能多做就多做、不能多做就少做、從來
誰和他計較過來呢。○ 這[15]些米沒用篩子篩一篩嗎、答 篩了來着、沒篩
還能這麼乾淨嗎。○ 李[16]老二、赶自是李文山的兄弟、答 却又來、你
那天爲甚麼說、他們是父子兩個呢。○ 在[17]關東山的時候、那些麅
麅野鹿、狼蟲虎豹、我都見過來。○ 聽[18]說人長癆癩痢、若把頭摸
了些個黏粥、叫狗舔一舔就好了、答 我用過這個法子、叫狗舔過來着、
也是不好。○ 我[19]早說他沒有那股子恒勁兒、你却不信、你看他舔一些

said he owed me anything? *Ans.* Well then, if indeed he does not owe you, how is it that you say he must give you thirty taels?

12 What makes you so offish? Since when have we had separate interests?

13 Nobody else is making any move, and here you are already in a fright, taking this and that precaution: is this the mettle of a man?

14 If he can do more, let him do more; if he cannot, let him do less. Who ever found fault with him about it?

15 Have you not sifted this rice? *Ans.* I have just sifted it. Would it be as clean as this if I had not sifted it?

16 Of course Li the Second is Li Wên Shan's brother. *Ans.* There now! why then did you say the other day that they were father and son?

17 When I was in the mountains in Manchuria I saw the musk deer, the spotted deer, the wild deer, the wolf, serpent, tiger and leopard.

18 I have heard it said that if one who has scald head will rub his head with rice gruel and have a dog lick it, it will get well. *Ans.* I once tried this plan of having a dog lick my head, but it did no good.

19 I said from the first that he did not have that amount of perseverance, but you would not believe it: and

VOCABULARY.

姥 *Lao*[3]. Maternal grandmother. Always doubled in use. (N.)

老娘 *Lao*[3] *niang*[2]. Maternal grandmother.

預先 *Yü*[4] *hsien*[1]. *Beforehand*, previously.

係 *Hsi*[1,4]. Belonging to; concerning; the substantive verb in *Wên-li*.

實係 *Shi*[2] *hsi*[4]. Indeed, *really*, in fact.

拍 *P'oi*[4], *p'ai*[1]. *To strike with the open hand*; to pat, to caress; to slap.

拍賣 *P'ai*[1] *mai*[4]. To sell at auction.

外道 *Wai*[4] *tao*[4]. Unfriendly, *offish*, cool, unsocial.

外氣 *Wai*[4] *ch'i*[4]. The same. (s.)

篩 *Shai*[1]. A sieve; *to sift*.

赶自 *Kan*[3] *tzŭ*[4]. *Of course*, to be sure, assuredly, by all means.

麞 *Chang*[1]. The musk deer.

麅 *P'ao*[2]. A small spotted deer found in North China.

豹 *Pao*[4]. The panther, *the leopard*.

癩 *La*[4]. Severe, grievous; *bald*.

癩痢 *La*[4] *li*[4]. *Scald head*.

癆 *T'u*[1]. The scald head.

癆瘡 *T'u*[1] *ch'uang*[1]. The scald head, sores on the head.

黏 *Nien*[2]. *Glutinous*, viscid; rice.

來不來不先不先的就想着改行喇、現在你信不信呢。○張[20]价人和他女人打架、把鍋也砸了、屋裏的東西也摔了、還要點火燒房子、大家夥兒勸他、他一賭口氣就走喇、如今還不知往那裏去喇。答 嗐、這不是糊來鬧嗎。○你[21]年前借我的錢、本利一個沒打、今年又推脫不還、我就不能答應你。答 你不答應要怎麼樣呢、來來來、你做甚麼、我就和你做甚麼。○這[22]爭過繼的、有弟兄幾個呢、答 只弟兄兩個、問 他父親弟兄幾個呢、答 弟兄三個、問 都有兒子嗎、答 大分兒和二分兒、大房和二房三分子家業、那還有他們爭的分兒呢。孤寡 對 却又來呀、他們弟兄兩個、已經頂着

sure enough, here he is already wanting to try something else. Do you believe it now?

20 Chang Chie Jên had a fight with his wife; he broke the kettle to pieces and smashed the furniture, and was about to set fire to the house; and when all present joined to exhort him, he went off in a fit of passion and no one knows where he has gone. *Ans.* Humph! Isn't that a silly piece of acting?

21 You borrowed some money of me last year and did not pay a cash either of principal or of interest, and this year you still make excuses and won't pay up. I am not going to submit to it. *Ans.* Submit or not, what are you going to do about it? Just come and we'll have it out on any line you choose.

22 How many are there of these brothers who are contending about the privilege of being adopted? *Ans.* There are only two of them. *Ques.* How many brothers were there in their father's family. *Ans.* Three. *Ques.* Had they all sons? *Ans.* No, the two elder are both without sons. *Ques.* Well, well! when they two are heirs to the three portions what is there left to contend about?

黏粥 *Nien² chou¹.* *Rice gruel,* millet gruel, congee.
舔 *T'ien².* *To lick,* to taste.
恒勁 *Hêng² chin⁴.* Persistence, *perseverance,* the gift of continuance.
常勁 *Ch'ang² chin⁴.* The same. (s.)
改行 *Kai³ hang².* To change one's trade or occupation.
糊來 *Hu² lai².* *To act the fool;* to make much ado about nothing.
价 *Chie⁴.* A waiter; good. (w.)
年前 *Nien² ch'ien².* Before the last new year.
繼 *Chi⁴.* To connect; *to succeed;* to add to.
過繼 *Kwo⁴ chi⁴.* To adopt as heir the son of a brother or cousin. Note 22.
絕戶 *Chüe² hu⁴.* A man or woman who has no children neither hope of any.
孤 *Ku¹.* An orphan; fatherless; alone, *solitary.*
孤寡 *Ku¹ kwa³.* Widowed and childless. Alone, solitary, *childless.* (s.)

NOTES.

3 Custom fixes the day on which a man and his children should make a New Year's call on his wife's parents,-but the day differs in different localities. In some places it is the second, in some the third, and in some the fourth day of the new year. The 去 before 拜 might with equal propriety be placed immediately after 沒. In Nanking 婆婆 is used both for mother-in-law and for maternal grandmother; which is intended can only be known from the connection.

7 窩 here refers to a company or set engaged in a common business or enterprise.

10 實係 is stronger than 實在, and is chiefly used in asseverating. 兄 is often used by friends in a complimentary way when addressing or referring to each other. The idea of selling at auction has been introduced into China by foreigners.

第一百四十課

爺 就 逛打 可 議 意 吹舉 不 試 大[1]
要 就 遊溜 以 商 不 噓噓 覺 驗 熱
見。是 逛打。去 議、願 ○ 數、試 的
○ 了。○ 打 繩 意 你[6] 接就 驗。天、
孩[12] ○ 出[10] 掃 能 呢。自 就搭 ○ 坐
子 勞[11] 門 打 定 ○ 己 接就 家[3] 下
要 你 那 掃。規。現[7] 思尋就搭 裏 涼風
睏睡 的 能 ○ ○ 在 想思 罷。有 快凉
覺、駕、像 在[9] 塌[8] 還 思尋 ○ 火、凉風
你 進 在 家 路道 有 想思 若[5] 快 快凉
抱 去 家 裏 上 我 比 是 進 再
抱 通 裏 開 那 爻 方 有 去 走
他、報 一 着 些 親、有 用 暖 罷。
拍 通 樣 發 樹 我 人 人 和 ○
打 報、呢。悶、葉 必 這 的、暖 你[2]
拍 就 好 不 子、得 樣 煩 和 若
打 說 歹 如 太 回 待 老 罷。不
他 我 將 出 不 家 你、兄 ○ 信、
就 家 就 去 好 去 你 吹舉 材[4] 可
睏睡 老 將 遊溜 看、商 願 噓噓 料 以

Translation.

1 The day is very hot: sit down and cool off a little, and then proceed.

2 If you do not believe, just try it.

3 There is a fire in the house, go in quickly and warm yourself.

4 The material is not sufficient, but try and make it answer.

5 If any one wants a hand may I trouble you to recommend me.

6 Stop and think a moment: if, for example, any one should treat you in this way, would you like it?

7 My father is still living, I must go home and consult with him before I can decide.

8 The leaves on the front walk are too unsightly, go and sweep them up.

9 Better go out for a walk than sit idly at home giving way to your low spirits.

10 When on a journey one cannot have things as they are at home. You must put up with things the best way you can.

11 May I trouble you to go in and make an announcement for me, saying that my master wishes an interview?

12 The baby wants to sleep. Hold it in your arms and pat it a little and it will go off to sleep.

11 必 should be emphasized.

12 The ideal friendship is when the parties 不分彼此, *make no distinction of meum and tuum;* that is, each holds all he has at the disposal of the other.

16 爺兒兩個 *Father and son or daughter*, also applied to grandfather and grandson, or even to ancestor and descendant and includes collateral as well as direct relationship.

17 狼蟲虎豹 is a ready made list, in which 蟲 is put for serpents, and the whole phrase for wild beasts in general.

20 糊來 *A foolish proceeding.* This is an exceptional use of 來, not provided for in the subject of the lesson.

22 The Chinese have a great horror of dying childless, hence couples who are without male children generally adopt a brother's son, or the son of a cousin of the same family name, in order to have some one to inherit their property, care for them when old, and keep up worship at their graves. 大分兒, 二分兒, etc., is a common way of distinguishing brothers and sisters. 分兒 is equivalent to 分位兒, referring to order of age, and consequently of dignity. The Southern equivalent is 大房. The 老絕戶 is rejected by the Nanking teacher, not because it is not used, but because as here used it is too disrespectful.

LESSON CXIV.

Reduplication of Compound Verbs.

Not only are single verbs reduplicated as illustrated in Les. 33, but also compound or double verbs. The force of the reduplication is substantially the same as in the case of single verbs. An — is never inserted as in the case of single verbs. See List in Supplement.

竿子、拖來[1]挈拜望的、必是你上了爺的喇。○○廚房有那人好吃。

就得就識你[17]犒當。大[14]喇。是叫好認頭勞○小○人喇。識。一犒今[15]上舖[13]家○○次勞。天司、子笑這[19]叫[18]去、○過都裏話。兩他該我[16]十要的望、○天回在忘月應孝事請先[20]要娘那記了朝一酬敬情、你生來家裏囑可應孝都們來客、去、多咐以酬敬弄鬧老有你把住囑稱那壞爺甚可肚幾咐幾裏了、的麼以子天、他、斤應孝非喇。安。事把裏好別肉、酬敬整○○呢、院的和叫打不理你[22][21]答子悶教他幾到、整沒收氣、友走壺那理有那有拾發們漏酒、裏不個什收洩彼消大就行釣麼拾、發此息。夥不喇。魚事、省洩認○兒順○

13 Affairs in the shop have all been thrown into disorder, a straightening up is indispensable.

14 Superiors of all grades must be feed; wherever you fail to give a fee, there will be trouble.

15 To-day is the first of the tenth month; you may get a few pounds of meat and a few pots of wine and give all hands a feast.

16 I forgot to charge him that he must not let the secret leak out.

17 The first time you go, you should prolong your visit a little so as to get acquainted with the brethren.

18 Let her go and visit her mother and work off her low spirits, and she will be all right.

19 Some guests are coming in a few days; you must clean up the yard, lest they laugh at it.

20 What business have you come on, sir? *Ans.* I have no particular business; I merely came to call on your master and pay my respects.

21 See that fishing-rod how it bobs up and down, it must be that a fish has taken the hook.

22 "With a friend in the kitchen, you can get something to eat; with a

VOCABULARY.

風凉 *Fêng*[1] *liang*[2]. . . . . Airy, *cooling.*

搭 *Ta*[1]. *To put or hang on;* to build; to add; to get on with; to adapt to; to engage a passage.

就搭 *Chiu*[4] *ta*[1]. *To make a thing answer,* to adapt to circumstances.

噓 *Hsü*[1]. . . . . To breathe; *to blow;* to suck up.

吹噓 *Ch'wei*[1] *hsü*[1]. To blow; *to say a good word for,* to recommend.

尋思 *Hsin*[2] *sï*[1]. . . . . *To consider,* to reflect.

墉 *Yung*[3], *ying*[3]. A raised path or walk in front of a house.

墉路 *Yung*[3] *lu*[4]. A raised or paved walk in front of a house.

墉道 *Yung*[3] *tao*[4]. . . . . The same.

打掃 *Ta*[3] *sao*[3]. . . . . *To sweep,* to brush up.

溜打 *Liu*[1] *ta*[3]. . . . . To walk for recreation.

拍打 *P'ai*[1] *ta*[3]. . . . . *To pat;* to tap, to knock.

上司 *Shang*[4] *sï*[1]. . . . . A superior officer.

孝敬 *Hsiao*[4] *ching*[4]. To honor and respect (as parents); *to give a present or fee to a superior officer:*—Note 14.

犒 *K'ao*[4]. . . . . To reward workmen with a feast.

犒勞 *K'ao*[4] *lao*[2]. A feast given to soldiers or workmen:—Note 15.

走漏 *Tsou*[3] *lou*[4]. To leak out; *to let out a secret,* to tell, to divulge.

消息 *Hsiao*[1] *hsi*[2]. . . . . News, word; *a secret.*

悶氣 *Mên*[4] *ch'i*[4]. *Low spirits,* dejection, dumps, blues, melancholy.

洩 *Hsie*[4]. To leak, to ooze out, to drip; to divulge, to tell a secret.

發洩 *Fa*[1] *hsie*[4]. To let out, to give vent to, *to work off.*

飯、朝裏有人好作官、大人現在這樣重用你、你還不能提拔提拔我們嗎。○小[23]兒鹵莽無知、若他遇見什麼不對的、你怎麼不爲上墳添燒紙錢、化呢、答上墳去祭奠祭奠、買幾張紙錢、燒化年過節的、遇見什麼不對的、你怎麼不爲上墳去祭奠祭奠、買幾張紙錢、燒

第一百十五課

你[1] 怎麼忽然改了主意呢。○ 忽然冒冷[2]不過不變
地通防的的
了 走 忘 問 事 他、不
脾 出 記 想 情 一 可
氣 二 了。 穿 點 也 甚
把 三 ○ 不 的 麼
我 里 起 起 罷 然
忽 路、 來。 他[5] 說。 認 得。 ○
然 賭 忽 新[6] 岳 啊。 ○
起 了 然 衣 父 ○ 要
嚇 一 猛 的 的 請[9] 起
了 然 拉 名 名 ○ 行。
一 來 巴 字、 問
跳。 喇。 ○ 想 ○ 候[10] 老
○ ○ 他[3] ○ 我[4] 忽 ○ 長 人 咱
猛 然 是 偶 我 起 把 已 然 們 兄、 的
然 然 偶 遽 然 傘 經 變 偶 今 話、 見 有

Translation.

1 How is it that you have suddenly changed your mind?
2 Unexpectedly he gave me a fright.
3 He suddenly changed his bent and developed a passion for gambling.
4 I had already gone two or three *li* when it suddenly occurred to me that I had forgotten my umbrella.
5 His father-in-law's name I cannot recall on the spur of the moment.
6 New clothes are only to be worn on special occasions.
7 Seeing him unexpectedly, I did not recognize him at all.
8 In exhorting any one, it is not best to begin too abruptly.
9 Please tell me, my good brother, why you suddenly want to start today.
10 Should we suddenly meet with some

Notes.

1 Said to a passer by, by one who is resting in the shade at the roadside.

5 吹噓吹噓 *Blow a little for me*; i.e., *recommend me.*

8 墳路 properly *yung³ lu⁴*, but in actual use frequently spoken *ying³ lu⁴*. It is also written 甬 by some, and by others 映.

11 我家老爺 *The honored head of our family*,—addressed by the gentleman's servant to the servant of the man upon whom his master has come to call.

14 All inferior officers are expected to send in a retaining fee to their superiors at the new year, as well as on certain other special occasions. If the fee is not sent in, the inferior will presently find his affairs embarrassed with difficulties. The giving of this fee is facetiously called 孝敬, *showing respect*, or 應酬, *making a return.*

15 The first day of the tenth month is a feast-day in honor of 城隍, the god of the city moat. On this and similar feast-days, custom requires that employers should give their workmen a half-holiday and a feast. This is technically called 犒勞, *feasting the weary.*

17 多住幾天 *Remain a few days longer*; i, e., *prolong your visit a little*, for the purpose referred to.

18 The "belly" is commonly regarded by the Chinese as the seat both of the intellect and the affections.

23 The language and style of a letter.

24 逢年過節的 requires 時候 understood to complete the construction. Paper money is burnt for the *use* of the dead. In the case of ancestors it is supposed to express affectionate remembrance, as well as to conciliate them and secure their good offices on behalf of their descendants; in the case of other gods it is a bribe to appease their anger and secure their protection. It consists of tinsel paper, that is, paper, having pasted on it a very thin leaf of tin to represent silver, or of brass to represent gold. It is folded and pasted in the shape of ingots of silver and gold. The poor also use yellow paper with holes punched in it to represent copper cash. 無知妄作 is book style.

25 我的東 *I am host, it's my treat.* 東 is put for 東家. A more colloquial form, at least in the North, is 我的請兒.

LESSON CXV.

Phrases indicating Suddenness.

The superabundance of words for expressing this idea shows that the Chinese language is in some respects richer than the English. A number of the following phrases are more or less local, and sundry of them are practically synonymous, differing only in the connexion in which they are used.

忽然 Suddenly, unexpectedly, all at once. This is the most common and universally used word for expressing the idea of suddenness.

猛然 or **猛然間** Suddenly, unexpectedly, all at once; abruptly. The 間 is added or not as the rhythm suggests. It may also be added to any of the following terms which end with 然.

遽然 Suddenly, abuptly, on the spur of the moment.

陡然 Suddenly, abruptly, all at once.

突然 Suddenly, unexpectedly, abruptly.

把 人 實 見 一 心 實 間丁丁怕 然爾
我 的、在 人 篇。驚、在 的 他 有
嚇 正 快、家 ○ 不 急、死 猝 了
了 當 一 賺 馬[16] 肯 登一霎 了、然 不
一 熱 眨轉 錢 纔 告 時霎時 免 來 測 的
跳。開 眼 享 待 訴。間時間 不 到、事。
○ 中 的 福、要 要 ○ 滿 得 就 事。
把[20] 間、工 一 跑、韓[15] 地 常 預 他
心 在 夫、時 叫 先 是 常 備 能
已 我 就 間 我 生 水。思想 不 替
經 身 過 就 偷抽 做 ○ 慮着 及 咱
放 旁 去 眼 冷冷 文 我[14] 難 了。們
肆 打冷冷 了、熱 的子 章、們 過受。○ 出
慣 冷打孤 ○ 起 一 眞 著 ○ 人[12] 力。
了、驚驚丁 我[19] 來。把 是 是 昨[13] 至 ○
遽 放 今 ○ 楸 好 突 日 親 應[11]
然 了 天 火[18] 住 手、然 那 的 當
要 三 去 輪 了。霎爽登 間 場 骨 及即
收 聲 看 車 ○ 時然時 他、雨、肉、早
回 大 接 跑 他[17] 就 他 下 冷冷猛 預
來。砲、大 的 看 是 必 的 然孤孤 備、

misfortune, he will be able to help us.

11 We ought to prepare in good season lest he should come suddenly and we not be able to get ready in time.

12 When a very near relative suddenly dies, one cannot help constantly thinking of him and feeling sad.

13 That was a heavy rain yesterday; in a twinkling the earth was everywhere covered with water.

14 If we ask him abruptly, his suspicions will certainly be excited and he will tell us nothing.

15 Mr. Han is certainly skilled in writing essays, he does one up in no time.

16 The horse was just about to run, when I suddenly seized him and held him fast.

17 When he saw men making money and enjoying it, his cupidity was at once excited.

18 The cars run at a tremendous speed; they pass by in the twinkling of an eye.

19 I went to-day to see the reception of His Excellency, and just in the midst of the excitement I was suddenly startled by the firing off of three great guns at my side.

20 Having habitually allowed the mind to wander unrestrained, it is a very difficult thing to bring it suddenly under discipline.

猝然 Suddenly, abruptly, quickly.
爽然 Promptly, in a trice, in no time. (c.)
驟然 Suddenly, in a flash, with a start.
倏然 Instantly, instantaneously, all at once.
偶然 Suddenly, accidentally, without notice.
偶爾 The same as 偶然, but more bookish, at least in most places. Les. 161.
冷孤丁 or 猛孤丁 All at once, unexpectedly.
冷打驚 The same. (c.)
打冷驚 The same. (c. & s.)
冷不防 Unexpectedly, unawares.
冷地裡 The same. (s.)
冒不通 The same.
冷然間 Suddenly, all at once.
抽冷子 Suddenly, unexpectedly, unawares. A Peking term.
偷冷的 The same. A Southern term.

忽拉巴 All of a sudden, without warning. A Shantung term.
打不樵 Before one is aware, unawares. A Shantung term.
一時間 In a moment, at once, at present.
一展眼 In the opening of an eye, } in the
一轉眼 In the turn of an eye, } twinkling of
一眨眼 In the wink of an eye, } an eye.
猛過地裡 Unexpectedly, unawares, suddenly. A Southern term.
一霎時 In a twinkling, in a moment.
霎時間 The same.
登時 or 登時間 In a moment, in a twinkling, in no time. Les. 162.
一旦 Some morning; suddenly, in a moment, as soon as. A book term used by scholars.
頃刻 or 頃刻間 In a moment, in a twinkling. A book term.

那可難哪。
那[21]少年人猛然抬頭看纔
公子是個貴人行動却不認得。○丈夫
在世、和他像沒落似的。忽然不
心裏剛[23]行到半路、一陣大風把船
驟然間就起了狂風、落似的。○
霎時就沉下去了。○今[24]日有在
刻間打了一個大漢子、倒在
和我打架、叫我打不過。
仰八脚。
的、仰臥躍
當那有穿有吃的都怎樣過多費呢。○多用[26]一日
旦遇了荒年、你們是無定時節、多早晚是常有
旦[25]有時是無定的、一拳打抽冷子、
天時、一個抽冷子、

21 The young man suddenly lifting his head, saw that Mr. T'ie had an aristocratic bearing, but did not recognize him.

22 While her husband was living, she was strongly attached to him; and when he suddenly died, she felt as if she had no dependence.

23 Just when they had accomplished half the voyage, there suddenly arose a violent storm which drove the ship on the rocks, and in a moment they went down.

24 A big fellow was fighting with me to-day, when, taking him unawares, I gave him one blow with my fist which sent him sprawling on his back.

25 The seasons are uncertain, floods and droughts are frequent. If when you have abundance you live extravagantly, by and by when a year of famine suddenly overtakes you, how will you all get a living?

Vocabulary.

遽 *Chü⁴*. . . . Hurried, agitated; suddenly.
偶 *Ou³*. An image, an idol; a mate; an even number; a pair; abruptly; accidentally.
陡 *Tou³*. . . . Steep, precipitous; suddenly.
爾 *Êr³*. The *Wên-li* second personal pronoun, . . . you; an affirmative particle.
猝 *Ts'u⁴*. . . . . Abrupt, precipitate.
霎 *Sha⁴*. . . . . A shower; an instant, a moment.
眨 *Cha³, chan³*. . . . . To wink; to twinkle.
驟 *Tsou⁴*. . . . Quick; suddenly, with all speed.
頃 *Ch'ing¹·²·³*. An instant, a moment, just now, ... at once.
旦 *Tan⁴*. . . . The morning light, clear; daylight.
倏 *Shu⁴*. . . . . Hastily, quickly, suddenly.
起行 *Ch'i³ hsing²*. . . . . To start on a journey.
測 *Ts'ê⁴*. To fathom, to sound; to measure, to . . . . . gauge, *to estimate*.
不測 *Pu⁴ ts'ê⁴*. Inscrutable; unexpected; a . . . . . calamity, *a misfortune*.
即 *Chi²·⁴*. To approach; now, soon, *forthwith*; as . . . . . to; that is:—Les. 160 and 162.
即早 *Chi⁴ tsao³*. Early, *in good season*, before- . . . . . hand.
及早 *Chi² tsao³*. . . . . The same:—Note 11.
骨肉 *Ku³ jou⁴*. . . . . *A relative*; kinship.
思慮 *Sï¹ lü⁴*. To think anxiously, to ponder, ... *to brood over*.
難過 *Nan² kwo⁴*. . . . In straits; troubled, *sad*.
肆 *Sï⁴*. To set forth; reckless, dissolute; *uncurb-* . . . . *ed*; used for 四 in accounts.
放肆 *Fang⁴ sï⁴*. *Unrestrained*; reckless; prof- . . . . . ligate; wanton.
少年人 *Shao⁴ nien² jên²*. A young man, a . . . . . youth.
行動 *Hsing² tung⁴*. To move about; *bearing*, be- . . . . . haviour; to ease one's self.
着落 *Cho² lo⁴*. Resting place, home; *depend-* . . . . . *ence*, support.
狂風 *K'wang² fêng¹*. . . . A storm, a hurricane.
礁 *Chiao¹*. . . . . Half-tide rocks, shoal rocks.
礁石 *Chiao¹ shi²*. . . . . Shoals, hidden rocks.
石礁 *Shï² chiao¹*. . . . . The same.
仰 *Yang³*. *To look up towards heaven*; to look . . . . . up to, to respect.
臥 *Wo⁴*. . . . . *To lie down*; to rest.
仰八脚 *Yang³ pa¹ chiao³*. *Sprawling on the* . . . . . *back*, lying on the back with hands and feet in the air.
仰臥躍 *Yang³ wo⁴ têng⁴*. The same:—Note 24.

預備、因爲這就是燈將滅而復明的理　利害的時候、陡然漏洩底呢。○　一癱瘓的你說他父親是不通底種人、提到他父親的多少地、人29都說他病快　丁憂回家以後正說話的時候、冷不提防冷地不孤　官命、就都拿把嘴　人的時候、各人的一點子都沒有冷冒　瘋不的時候、偶然間在地下了打　去的時語。○打27直挖了手眼喇。○起28頭一旦出了　上半天、我母親還好好的、到下半天中出

26 Day before yesterday **forenoon** my mother was quite well, but in the afternoon when she was going out, she suddenly fell to the ground speechless with a stroke of **paralysis**.

27 There is nothing to be gained from joining in a free fight. While the fight goes on, each man relies on his own powers ; but the moment some one is killed, all throw up their hands in consternation.

28 At first all considered him as belonging to the official class, but **afterwards**, while he was talking, he accidentally spoke of the number of acres his father farmed, upon which all the company made a grimace. Wasn't that a come down ?

29 When any one is dangerously ill, if he all at once feels better, final preparation should at once be made, for this is like the lamp flaring up just before it goes out.

澇 *Lao*⁴. . . . *Flooded*, injured by excessive rain.

下半天 *Hsia*⁴ *pan*⁴ *t'ien*¹. . . . . Afternoon.

中癱 *Chung*⁴ *fêng*¹. . . . . A stroke of paralysis.

直眼 *Chi*² *yien*³. To stare, *to look blank*, to be . . . . . at one's wits' end, dismayed.

挓 *Cha*¹. . . . . To open out, to spread out.

挲 *Sa*¹. . . . . To open out. See *soă*¹.

挓挲 *To spread out the hands and fingers in . . . . token of being in a strait ;* spread out loosely ; disheveled.

挓手 *Cha*¹ *shou*³. To spread out the hands as . . . . . in a strait.

癟 *Pie*³. . . . . Shriveled, limp ; puckered.

漏底 *Lou*⁴ *ti*³. To be mortified, *to betray one's . . . . antecedents*, to lose caste.

洩底 *Hsie*⁴ *ti*³. . . . . The same.

嚷 *Jang*³. . . . To vociferate, to shout. See *jang*¹.

興 *Hsing*⁴. . . . Joyful, elated, excited. See *hsing*¹.

戳 *Ch'oă*¹. To stab, *to strike or punch with a . . . . stick ;* to taunt, to nag ; a stamp, a seal.

法國 *Fa*³ *kwoă*². . . . . France.

天空 *T'ien*¹ *k'ung*¹. . . . The **sky**, ***the air ;*** space.

輕氣 *Ch'ing*¹ *ch'i*⁴. . . . . Hydrogen.

飄蕩 *P'iao*¹ *tang*⁴. To float, to soar ; *to sail ;* . . . . . to roll (as a boat).

可巧 *K'ê*³ *ch'iao*³. Happily, *fortunately*, op- . . . . . portunely.

輪船 *Lun*² *ch'wan*². . . . . A steamship.

射 *Shê*⁴. *To shoot ;* to spurt out ; to issue forth ; . . . to radiate.

NOTES.

5 名字 A distinction is made between **名** and **字**. The **名** is the original and ordinary name, the **字** is a second name or title, derived from the **名** by some classical or fanciful association. In common use, however, **名字** simply means name, and by rights should be written **名子**, as is evident from the fact that it is frequently heard **名兒**. Custom, however, has put **字** for **子** in this particular case. **姓** differs radically from both **名** and **字**, being the family name or surname.

6 罷咧 is here equivalent to **不過**, or to the book term **而已**.

9 老長兄 *Old elder brother*, a term of respect approximately equal to *my good brother*, or *my good sir*.

11 The double form **卽早** and **及早**, results from the use of hard and soft sounds. Where soft sounds prevail **卽** and **及** are read precisely alike, and either is correct ; but where hard sounds prevail only **及** will answer, as **卽** is *everywhere* soft. This fact should determine the writing in favor of **及** which is everywhere correct ; moreover the fact that hard sounds are the older and have been supplanted by soft sounds, shows that **及** is doubtless the original writing of the phrase.

呀。○他[30]們正在學房、山嚷怪叫的鬧、興叫、像喜鵲生冷抽冷子窩裏、地不防進去、喝了一聲、忽[31]似的、前法然一點動靜也沒有了。一棍就國有兩個人、坐輕氣球在天空飄蕩、不覺飄到大海之上、可巧看見海中有一隻輪船、他們就赶緊的將氣球落下、既落到海面、二人一齊跳在海裏、那氣球就驟然騰空、彷彿一條箭射到天上去了。

30 They were in the schoolroom just in the full tide of their hilarity, whooping and yelling like demons, when the teacher, coming in unexpectedly, gave one shout: it was like striking a nest of young magpies with a stick; instantly there was not a sound to be heard.

31 Once in France two men ascended in a balloon, and while sailing in the air, were insensibly carried out to sea. Fortunately they caught sight of a steamship and, with all haste, caused the balloon to descend. When they touched the surface of the water, the two men jumped simultaneously into the sea, whereupon the balloon suddenly darted up, like an arrow shot skyward.

15 The peculiar force of 就是 cannot be matched in English.

17 眼熬起來 *To look with longing eyes, to wish for.*

19 Strictly speaking 的, as here used, should limit the seeing to the persons who went out to meet his excellency. This, however, is not the real meaning. A word like 光景 must be supplied after 的 in order to complete the construction. The proper sense is given without 的.

21 鐵公子 The hero of the Fortunate Union.

22 This sentence might also be rendered, *While her husband was alive, he was strongly attached to her*, etc. The sentence was probably made by a foreigner. If a Chinese had made it he would have said, either 二人 or 兩口, instead of 和他.

24 仰臥 *To fall* or *lie on the back*, and 蹬 *to spread* or *sprawl the feet.* 仰八脚 *Lying on the back with the legs forming an inverted eight.* Nanking rejects both phrases, and says 仰巴四叉.

27 打羣架 *To fight in a flock*; that is, to engage in a free fight or general row. 出了人命 *There comes out a [loss of] life*; i.e., some one is killed and his life is to be accounted for to the law.

28 一撇 is used in the North and means to twist the lips to one side, 一癟 is used in the South and means to draw up or pucker the lips, both being expressive of contempt.

29 The preparation to be made, is to lift the dying man off the *k'ang* and dress him in his burial clothes. The 理 at the end drops out of the translation.

30 山嚷怪叫 *Hills resounding and hobgoblins howling*, used as a figure to describe the uproarious hilarity of school boys. 興 changes its usual tone, and also requires emphasis to bring out its force.

31 輕氣球 *A hydrogen globe*, that is, a balloon. 可巧 *Fitting the emergency.* In Peking 法 in 法國 is read *fa*[4].

LESSON CXVI.

PHRASES INDICATING CERTAINTY.

定 Certainly, positively. 定 forms a number of combinations, as below, and is the most important word used for the expression of certainty.

一定 Certainly, inevitably; determined, invariable, for certain.

定然 Certainly, positively, surely.

必 Necessarily, certainly.

必定 Certainly, positively, inevitably; very certain; it must be.

必然 The same.

準 Certainly, surely.

一準 Certainly, positively, unquestionably.

定準 Positively, inevitably, assuredly.

着準 Assuredly, unquestionably, unmistakeably. (C.)

準成 Certainly, surely, inevitably. (C. & N.)

準行 The same. (S.)

定準不移 Undoubtedly, unquestionably, absolutely certain.

第一百十六課

是候的不是肯住下定害先[1]
王定轄讓定去。○不○生
錦然制你。而○若[6]是你[3]明
芳要人、○不他[7]是好若天
弄使去人我[10]可一我人。是一
的的買家看移定知○急定
手手個着定準的。要道留[5]賣、走
段眼。時準了、○走、是他準嗎。
○辰不必你[9]我爲自要○
看[14]表。能定不留這己賠賠天[2]
你○受。是賠不件在本錢。下
這別[13]○他我住事那事、
個人等[12]偷一他。情裏、凡[4]有
樣不我的。個○請必哄大
兒、能、有○新行[8]我、然騙利
必這錢像[11]的、好我要人必
然一的這我得斷住的、有
是準時樣定好、不不必大

Translation.

1 Will you certainly go to-morrow, sir?
2 In everything, that which affords large profits necessarily involves [the risk of] great loss. [lose money.
3 If you urge a sale, you will certainly
4 Whoever deceives another is certainly not a good man.
5 If you leave him there by himself, he will certainly not stay.
6 If I had known that it was on account of this business that he invited me, I should assuredly not have gone.
7 He is determined to go, I cannot detain him.
8 That he who does right fares well, is an invariable law.
9 I will positively not let you off unless you get me a new one.
10 I am quite satisfied that he must have stolen it. [sort of coercion.
11 He will assuredly not submit to this
12 When I get the money, I will certainly go and buy a watch.
13 This is unquestionably one of Wang Chin Fang's tricks; no one else could do it.
14 Judging from your condition, it must be you have caught cold.

定而不可移 Fixed and unalterable, morally certain, invariable.

一定不移 or **一定之規** The same.

堅定不移 Positively, incontestibly, assuredly, unmistakeably.

堅定着一 The same. (c.)

斷 Assuredly, positively.

斷斷 The same. Repeated for emphasis.

斷乎 Certainly, positively, undoubtedly, assuredly, absolutely.

斷然 The same.

確乎 Assuredly, undoubtedly.

確乎不移 Indisputably, assuredly, without the least doubt.

鑿鑿可據 Demonstrably, undoubtedly, indisputably. Bookish.

着準可據 The same. Colloquial. (c.)

絕 Absolutely, utterly.

絕然 The same.

決 Positively, unequivocally.

決然 The same.

萬 or **萬萬** Utterly, absolutely, positively,—always used with a negative.

Vocabulary.

移 *I*². To transplant; *to move*, to shift, to migrate; to graft.

鑿 *Tso*². A chisel; to chisel out, to dig; to brand; *to verify;* secure.

賠本 *Pei*² *pen*³. To lose on an investment. (c.)

轄 *Hsia*². To govern. *to rule;* to regulate.

轄制 *Hsia*² *chi*⁴. To rule over, *to coerce*, to constrain, to keep under.

手眼 *Shou*³ *yien*³. Device, manœuvre, *trick*, bribe, corruption.

的通、更斷在當的了萬凍
去這改。不我有的他。好的着
處、是○肯左一確○話、了。
決鑿確人[25]私右定確若[18]他○
然鑿乎死自兩的的是絶絶論[15]
沒可不了逃難、志事中然到
有據移以走。沒向。情、國不他的
妖的後○有○斷肯聽。的口
精。事堅堅這[24]一事[21]然修○
○情。斷定定是準情沒鐵我[17]才、
我[28]○然着不定的這有路、若確
已莫不[27]一移而主麼差定不乎
經要沒不意。一錯。準然看不
仔亂有可○來、○一他在
細說、輪脫移他[23]着定但[20]年老衆
訪那廻生。的若準凡富了、人以
問林○章一難是似斷以
了、內他[26]程、黙以個一乎下。
一着定是們斷私了男年。不○
定準準個兩乎弊結。子○能雖[16]
不可不清個不沒○漢、這[19]白有
移據修雅私能有、現[22]都是饒千

15 As to fluency, he is certainly not inferior to others.
16 Although all the arts of persuasion [have been exhausted], he utterly refuses to listen.
17 If I had not regarded his age, I should certainly not have let him off scot-free.
18 If China were willing to build railroads, it is very certain that she would grow richer year by year.
19 This is an undoubted fact; there is absolutely no mistake about it.
20 Every true man ought to have some decision of character.
21 Under these circumstances, the business will unquestionably be difficult to settle.
22 Just now I am in a great dilemma and cannot come to any settled conclusion.
23 If he had been guilty of no corruption at all, you may be sure he would not have secretly fled.
24 This is the invariable rule which absolutely cannot be changed.
25 There is positively no transmigration after death.
26 That they two have had some secret intercourse is an indisputable fact.
27 Do not talk at random. That grove is a quiet place where there are positively no ghosts.
28 I have already made careful inquiry;

鐵路 *T'ie³ lu⁴*. . . . . A railroad.
但凡 *Tan⁴ fan²*. *Whoever*, whatever; whenever; . . . . . if at all, if in any case, if indeed:—Les. 157.
私弊 *Sī¹ pi⁴*. Bribery, *corruption;* fraud, ... embezzlement.
私自 *Sī¹ tsï⁴*. Privately, *secretly*, clandestinely, ... surreptitiously.
逃走 *T'ao² tsou³*. *To flee*, to run away, to . . . . . abscond.
脫生 *T'o¹ shêng¹*. To transmigrate; to be born . . . . . into the world.
廻 *Hwei²*. To come round to the starting point, ... to revolve.
輪廻 *Lun² hwei²*. Transmigration, the doctrine . . . . . of metempsychosis.
私通 *Sī¹ t'ung¹*. Clandestine communication, ... *secret or illicit intercourse.*
清雅 *Ch'ing¹ ya³*. *Quiet*, tranquil, still, retired.
妖精 *Yao¹ ching¹*. *A spectre*, a goblin, an elf, ... a satyr.
訪問 *Fang³ wên⁴*. . . . . *To inquire*, to look for.
罪惡 *Tsuei⁴ ê⁴*. . . . Wickedness, *sin*, evil deeds.
橫 *Hêng⁴* Perverse, mulish; unreasonable, out- . . . . . rageous; contrary, sinister. See *hêng²*.
流淚 *Liu² lei⁴*. . . . . To shed tears, to weep.
失和 *Shï¹ hê²*. To disagree, to fall out; *to* . . . . . *declare war.*
漱 *Shu⁴*. . . . . *To rinse*, to wash (the mouth).
粗蠢 *Ts'u¹ ch'un³*. . . . . Rustic, *boorish;* stupid.
粗笨 *Ts'u¹ pên⁴*. . . . . The same.

他不是人了。○[29]這罪惡的報應、一定要受、斷乎免不了、不能。○[30]有德行的人。一臉橫肉、斷斷然沒有這個理。○好人等[32]人。○[31]神是神、人是人、生的過說這樣的話、準成是要挨嘴巴子。一定之規。○我[35]的兩他若說人能成神、斷斷然不是好人。○[31]現在這時候、是不要緊的。○[33]看他是個有德行的人。○[34]這兩個國打仗、是確乎不移的事、但不知是爲甚麼

一 前 下 老 傷 麼 子 拐 天 是
個 年 黑 爺 呢。知 骨 肘 靈 决
雨 天 雨、磨 ○ 道 上、上 蓋 不
星 早、 答 刀 六[40]一 有 有 上、見
兒、一 那 的 月 定 木 木 有 了。
你 個 却 日 二 是 傷 傷 鐵 ○
忘 六 不 子、十 木 兩 一 傷 仵[39]
記 月 準 多 四、傷 處、處、一 作
了 沒 成 少 是 是 他 左 處、說、
嗎。下 啊、必 關 鐵 怎 踝 右 在

39 The coroner reports that there is a wound on the forehead made by an iron instrument, on the right elbow a wound made by a wooden instrument, and two wounds on the left ankle made by a wooden instrument. How does he know for certain that a wound has been made by a wooden or by an iron instrument?

40 The twenty-fourth of the sixth month is the day the God of War whets his sword; it is certain to rain at least a little. *Ans.* That is not certain. Year before last during the drought, it did not rain a single drop during the whole sixth month. Don't you remember?

contrary it changes its tone and takes its derived sense.

31 This is a Christian sentiment. All Chinese gods are supposed to be deified men.

32 頓飯吃 An 一 is elided before 頓.

35 一定之規 *A fixed or invariable rule*,—a book phrase in common use.

36 當堂 *In the presence of the court*, that is, of the magistrate.

39 仵作 is an attaché of the yamên, though not counted a 衙役. His special business is to go with the magistrate when investigating a case of murder or assault, and act as an expert in determining the character and extent of the wounds.

40 雨星 *A rain star*, that is, *a rain drop*, so called from the sparkling of drops of rain.

LESSON CXVII.

Specific Time.

The more common terms for the designation of time have already been given in Lesson 16. In this and the three following lessons, the various terms for expressing time are more fully set forth. The Chinese affords a large variety of such terms.

昨兒個 Yesterday,
今兒個 To-day,
明兒個 To-morrow,
後兒個 Day after to-morrow,

These terms are local, being largely confined to the city of Peking.

夜來 Yesterday. Local in Shantung. In some places in the South, 夜來 means, last night.

大前日 or 大前天 The day preceding the day before yesterday.

老前日 or 老前天 The same. Used in some parts of the South.

大後日 or 大後天 The day following the day after to-morrow.

老後日 or 老後天 The same. (s.)

本月 This month, the present month.

本年 This year, the present year, that same year.

本 is rarely, if ever, applied to 日 or 天.

上月 Last month.

下月 Next month.

上年 Last year.

下年 Next year.

上禮拜 Last week.

下禮拜 Next week.

上 and 下 are not applied to 日 or 天, though we have 上半天 and 下半天.

大上禮拜 Week before last.

上上禮拜 The same.

大下禮拜 Week after next.

下下禮拜 The same.

今朝 This morning; to-day.

今早 This morning—Other terms for morning, as well as for noon, evening, and night, have already occurred in previous lessons.

今年 This year. 今 is not applied to 月, nor to 禮拜; instead of it, 這個 is used.

第一百十七課

請[1]記年○客兒天個[6]下店裏。禮了○拜幾個三、[8]我俺夥計、二兒天個哥答[15]兒天個你的老大[2]是後天[14]年吩咐的僱來裏上住着、二十你[4]別忘
先生把我上月的工錢給我。○大[2]是後天安息日、你
[5]上[11]○五進禮拜老大天是
我[10]六京、拜四、前日來的。日、你
哥就在四、前是
回那是上來息
來裏月的。○
了住着、二○
給人○答
[13]年家他[9]
若忘拉昨昨在八。今忘

TRANSLATION.

1 Will you please, sir, give me my last month's wages?
2 Two days after to-morrow is the sabbath. Do not forget.
3 Did he not come day before yesterday? *Ans.* No. He came the day before that.
4 How many hands did you hire this year? *Ans.* I hired four.
5 Thursday of last week was the twenty-eighth of last month.
6 Wednesday of next week, my second brother is to be married.
7 When you went to the capital last year, where did you lodge? *Ans.* At an inn.
8 I am going to-morrow, and will return by the twenty-fifth or twenty-sixth of next month.
9 Is he sick to-day? Why, yesterday he was quite well.
10 My elder brother has gone to track for a man who hired him, and cannot return before next week.
11 I have this year forgotten the greater part of the books I studied last year.
12 Day after to-morrow I am coming to make a birthday call, and the next day I am coming to the feast.
13 If you continue diligent in your work, next year I will increase your wages.
14 There has been too much rain this year, the crops will certainly be poor.
15 Day after to-morrow the patriarch of the family is to be buried. I must go and help them.

去年 or 舊年 Last year.
前年 Year before last.
明年 Next year. 明 is never applied to 月.
過年 Next year, after the new year.
來年 Next year, the coming year.
轉年 Next year, the following year.

後年 Year after next.
大前年 The year preceding year before last.
現前年 The same. (s.)
大後年 The year following year after next.
老後年 The same. (s.)

VOCABULARY.

工錢 *Kung*[1] *ch'ien*[2]. . . . . Wages.
縴 *Ch'ien*[4]. . . . . A tow-rope, a tracking line.
拉縴 *La*[1] *ch'ien*[4]. *To track*; to lobby for; to . . . . . act the drummer.
拜壽 *Pai*[4] *shou*[4]. To make a birthday call:— . . . . . Note 12.

吩 *T'ao*[1]. . . . . To desire; to receive; *to enjoy*. . . . . See *tao*[1].
吩擾 *T'ao*[1] *jao*[3]. . . . . To enjoy an entertain- . . . . . ment.
翁 *Wêng*[1]. . . . . Venerable; *an old man*.

他們去。○今[16]朝有酒今朝醉。明日愁來明日當。○前[17]年上省
赶月。○你[19]昨夜來不是這麼說的嗎。答[18]明年是閏七月、大
考、我們兩個走了一路、[20]現在沒有
錢贖、到來轉年春分的時候再贖罷。[21]依我的意思、叫他
再上一年學、到後年下來做買賣。○[22]我們已經定規、於本
二十四日起身。○他[23]是上大上上禮拜六來的、到這個禮拜二、
共是十一天。○下[24]月初五、又到了會期喇、又得拿四吊錢的
會股子。○登[25]州是仗着吃關東糧、關東既然歉收、明年的糧
食是必貴的。○他[26]去年佔我的地、今年又佔我的地、若是過
年再這個樣兒、我定然要不依他。○知[27]府已經卸事、新官還

16 While we have wine, let us drink our fill; the troubles of to-morrow let to-morrow bear.

17 Year before last when we two went to the provincial capital to the examinations, we traveled in company.

18 Last year there was an intercalary seventh month, and three years ago, an intercalary third month.

19 Is not this what you said yesterday? *Ans.* It is.

20 I have no money to redeem it at present. I will redeem it in the spring of next year.

21 According to my idea, let him still go to school next year, and the year after leave school and go into business.

22 We have already decided to start on the twenty-fourth of this month.

23 He came week before last on Saturday. By Tuesday of this week it will be eleven days in ail.

24 The fifth of next month the meeting of the company comes round again, and I must make another payment of four thousand cash.

25 Têngchow depends on Kwantung for grain. Since the crops in Kwantung are short, grain will certainly be dear next year.

26 Last year he encroached on my land, and again this year he encroached on it. If he does the same thing next year, I am determined to resist him.

27 The prefect has vacated his office, but the new incumbent has not yet arrived.

老翁 *Lao³ wêng¹*. An old gentleman, *a patriarch*, a graybeard.

葬 *Tsang⁴*. To inter, to bury.

下葬 *Hsia⁴ tsang⁴*. To inter, to consign to the grave.

春分 *Ch'un¹ fên¹*. The vernal equinox.

登州 *Têng¹ chou¹*. A Fu city in Shantung fifty-five miles west of Chefoo.

歉 *Ch'ien⁴, chien⁴*. Scanty, deficient, scarce :—Note 25.

歉收 *Ch'ien⁴ shou¹*. A scant harvest, *short crops*, scarcity.

卸事 *Hsia⁴ shi⁴*. *To vacate an office*, to relinquish a trust.

文書 *Wên² shu¹*. *A dispatch*, an official document: a deed.

二府 *Êr⁴ fu³*. A sub-prefect.

朦朦亮 *Mêng² mêng² liang⁴*. Break of day, morning twilight.

走水 *Tsou³ shwei³*. To take fire, to have a conflagration :—Note 29.

宴 *Yien⁴*. A banquet; rest, repose.

點心 *Tien³ hsin¹*. Cakes, candies and nuts, *delicacies*, dessert.

丙 *Ping³*. The third of the ten stems or 天干字, bright.

寅 *Yin²*. The third of the twelve branches or 地支字, 3 to 5 A.M.

乙 *I¹*. The second of the ten stems; curved; a pedantic form of 一.

丑 *Ch'ou³*. The second of the twelve branches; 1 to 3 A.M.

沒有來到、昨兒個來了文書、叫二府代任。○幸[28]虧去年冬裏、下了三四場大雪、所以麥子雖然都種晚了、今年還能收成。○聽[29]說上禮拜二、朦朦亮的時候、費縣當舖走了水、把房子一總都燒了。○王[30]宴平現在熬到分兒上、苦出來了。今早上我上他家裏去、正碰見他的兩個孫子、一個端着茶、一個端着點心、送給他吃。○我[31]今年二十九歲、是甲子年丙寅月乙丑日巳卯時生的。○[32]大老前日到大後日、是七天上大的工夫、大前年到大後年、是七年的工夫、但是上大上禮拜到下大下禮拜、却只有五個禮拜的工夫。

Yesterday a dispatch came authorizing the sub-prefect to act as his substitute.

28 Fortunately last winter there fell three or four heavy snows, so that, although the wheat was all sown late, there may still be a full crop this year.

29 I hear it said that on Tuesday of last week, just at the break of day, the Fei Hsien pawn-shop took fire and the whole establishment was burned up.

30 Wang Yien P'ing has reached the goal of life. When I went to his house this morning, I met his two grandsons, one carrying a cup of tea, and the other some delicacies for him.

31 This year I am twenty-nine years old, having been born in the year *chia tsi*, in the month *ping yin*, on the day *i ch'ou*, and the hour *chi mao*.

32 From the day previous to day before yesterday, to the day subsequent to day after to-morrow, includes a space of seven days; from the year previous to year before last, until the year subsequent to year after next, is a space of seven years; but from week before last until week after next is only five weeks.

NOTES.

10 僱給人家 *Hired himself to some one.*

12 拜壽 *Worship age,*—to pay respects on the occasion of a birthday. It is only practiced in the case of persons of some age and distinction. Sometimes it is carried to the length of a prostration, but more generally it is simply a bow.

16 Notice how 朝 is used instead of 日 to avoid repetition, and then how 朝 and 日 are both repeated to add force and beauty to the saying.

24 會期 *The appointed time for the meeting of the company.* The Chinese are much given to forming small joint stock companies of a peculiar kind. Some man who wants to raise a sum of money, secures the consent of a number of friends to enter the company, and fixes the amount of the shares. He then makes a feast for the shareholders and each man pays over to him one share, which is always such an aliquot part of the whole stock as there are members in the company. At the end of a month or of two months, as the case may be, another meeting is held (but no feast given) and again each member pays in a share to the man who offers to accept the largest discount in order to get the money. The party who gets the money is said to 把 the 會. The same thing is done at each subsequent meeting until the number of meetings equals the number of members, when the company expires. The discounts apply only to those who have not yet used the money, those who have already done so always paying a full share.

25 歉 has the same meaning whether aspirated or not, but the two are used in different connections,—thus 歉收 is aspirated, but 歉年 is unaspirated.

26 There being no hedges or fences in China, it is no uncommon thing for one man in ploughing to encroach on the land of another, and such encroachments often give rise to quarrels and lawsuits.

29 走了水 *The water left;* i.e., *a fire broke out.* This phrase sounds like slang, but is not so regarded by the Chinese. It is explained by saying that the reason the fire exceeded its bounds was because water was absent.

30 熬到分兒 *To endure to the full,* that is, to bear the toils and responsibilities of life until the coveted end of life is attained, which, in the average Chinaman's eye, consists in having an easy competence with children and grandchildren to wait on him. The Southern form 苦出來 has practically the same meaning. 苦 is used as a verb.

31 The Chinese reckon years in cycles of sixty, the years of the cycle being indicated by the combination of the ten stems, or 天干字, viz., 甲 乙 丙 丁 戊 己 庚 辛 壬 癸, with the twelve branches, or 地支字, viz., 子, 丑, 寅, 卯, 辰, 巳, 午, 未, 申, 酉, 戌, 亥. The branches are applied to the stems six times in order, (not twelve times as would have seemed natural). See Williams' Dictionary, page 355. Months, days and hours are designated by the same sixty combinations taken in the same order.

The months begin with 丙 寅 for the first month of the first year (甲 子) of each cycle, and count in order to the end of five years, which exhausts the sixty combinations. The next five years begins with 己 巳 for the first month, and repeats the cycle in the same order, and so on. Thus in

第一百十八課

你[1]人情太薄了。○噲早晚兒纔來。○現[2]今這[3]個老母鷄、現時下下蛋。○[4]還有別的、我當時不想起那[7]○來。[6]聽說初成萬、現時發了大財。○[5]這個樣子、現今不時興喇。○[8]我那[9]時候噲[10]目下肚子疼的利害。○目[12]下我[11]說的話、糧食在行市、已經落了。○這會子有事、沒有工夫。○時候短、一轉眼就黑了。○這是多年的事情、現今不必題。○目下我的糧食、實在短、一陣子疼的已經落了。○

TRANSLATION.

1 How is it that you have not come until this time?
2 At the present day, the generous impulses of humanity are greatly degenerated.
3 That old hen is just now sitting.
4 There is something else which I cannot at this moment recall.
5 This style is not in fashion at present.
6 I hear that Ch'u Ch'êng Wan has now become very wealthy.
7 That is a matter of many years ago; there is no occasion for mentioning it now.
8 I am engaged at present, and have no leisure.
9 The days are very short at present, it is dark in a twinkling.
10 Just now the price of grain has fallen.
11 My belly aches severely just now.

the case of all years designated by 甲 or 己, the first month is 丙寅, the second 丁卯, etc.; in the case of all years designated 乙 or 庚, the first month is 戊寅, the second 己卯, etc. Intercalary months are not counted, but half of the month is attached to the previous and half to the succeeding month. The days are not derived from the months, but are taken from official lists in a printed almanac or book. They profess to have begun with 甲子, when the cycle was introduced in the 61st year of Hwang Ti, and to have repeated the cycle regularly until the present time.

The hours are derived from the days in the same way as the months are derived from the years, beginning, however, with 甲子, for the midnight hour of the first day of the cycle, and repeating every five days. The person in question was born in 1864 on the twenty-third of the first month between 5 and 7 o'clock A.M.

LESSON CXVIII.

PRESENT TIME—GENERAL.

今 Now, in present circumstances,—when used alone it is generally followed by 有 and serves to introduce a subject or sentence.

現今 Now, at present, at the present time, now-a-days,—not appreciably different from 現在.

現時 At present, at the present time, just now.

現下 The same. (Shantung.)

時下 At present, just now.

目下 At this moment, at present, just now, now, just at this present time.

刻下 At this moment, at the present time, just now.

當下 At this moment, just now, now.

脚下 At present, now; in the presence of.

眼時下 At present, just now, at this present time.

眼時間 The same.

此刻 At this moment, at present.

目今 At this present time, at present, just now. A book term.

眼前 At present, just now.

馬上 Just now, at this present moment. (Pekingese.) See Les. 162.

這噲 At present, at this time, just now.

這噲子 The same. (S.)

這噲個 The same. (C.)

這早晚 The same. (N.)

這會兒 At present, at this time, now.

這一陣 At this moment, just now.

這個時候 At this time, at the present time, now.

這個當兒 At this time, at this juncture, now. (N. & C.)

這個當口 The same. (S.)

他有四十口人。○這[13]個當口兒、他們已經睡喇。○現[14]今的人、認眞辦事的少。○我[15]打算去、馬上沒有工夫。○直[16]收拾到這會兒、還沒收拾○我[17]眼時下眼前[19]他前上天無路、入地無門。○此[18]刻沒有別的病、就先[20]是胸膈中憋氣。○生刻下在家裏作甚麼、答前幾年不肯用工念書、現時知道錯了。○現[22]慕[23]早走[26]有[27]刻目今也沒有。○馬[25]上我家裏的事太多、要一時之間空也沒有。○你[24]們姐兒若不丟、現今他[23]個妾小婆子。○你[21]的父母[22]慕老爺買[23]小婆子。○他們從前受過累、所以現下在不什麼○康健了。○下在還康健哪、答他們從前受過累、所以現下在家裏閒着、沒有事情。時知道錯了。○康健了。○太太爲自己不能生育、目下情願叫慕老爺買個妾。○他[23]早走[26]有[27]刻喇、這個時候、大約能走二十里路。○你[24]們姐兒若不丟、現今也有[26]十幾歲了。○馬[25]上我家裏的事太多、要一時之間空也沒有。○目今下的醫生、好的雖有、但是一百裏也不過挑出一個來。○[27]脚

12 At this present time he has a family of forty.
13 By this time they are already asleep.
14 There are few men now-a-days who are truly faithful.
15 I was planning to go, but have not time just at present.
16 Have you been arranging things all this time and are they not yet in order? [dilemma.
17 I am just now in an inextricable
18 I have no other ailment at present save a feeling of oppression in my chest.
19 During the previous years he was unwilling to study. He now sees his mistake.
20 What are you just now doing at home? *Ans.* I am at home idle; having no employment.
21 Are your parents still hale and hearty? *Ans.* In former years their strength was overtaxed, so that at present they are not very vigorous.
22 Mrs. Mu, because she herself has no hope of bearing children, is now quite willing that Mr. Mu should procure an inferior wife (a concubine).
23 He started some time ago; by this time he has probably gone as much as twenty li.
24 If your daughter had not died, she would now be in her teens.
25 My home affairs at present are too numerous; I can't get a moment's leisure.
26 Although there are some good doctors at the present time, yet you could not

VOCABULARY.

胞 *Pao*⁴. . . . To incubate, to brood.
胞窩 *Pao*⁴ *woŏ*¹. . . . To incubate, *to sit.*
胞蛋 *Pao*⁴ *tan*⁴. . . . The same.
時興 *Shi*² *hsing*¹. . . . Fashionable, in vogue.
摞 *Loŏ*⁴. To pile up, to lay in a pile, *to arrange in order;* a pile, a parcel.
俐摞 *Li*⁴ *loŏ*⁴. In order, ship-shape, *satisfactory;* finished. (N).
俐束 *Li*⁴ *shu*⁴. . . . The same. (C.)
胸 *Hsiung*¹. *The breast*, the bosom; the feelings, the heart.
膈 *Kĕ*². *The diaphragm;* a thin membrane; the mind.
胸膈 *The chest;* the diaphragm; the feelings.
憋 *Pie*¹. Irritable; restrained, *oppressed;* sad, melancholy.
憋氣 *Pie*¹ *ch'i*⁴. Unable to breathe, *oppressed*, smothered.
康健 *Kang*¹ *chien*⁴. . . . *Hearty*, vigorous.
慕 *Mu*⁴. To love ardently, to be fond of, to long for; *a surname.*
育 *Yü*⁴. . . . *To bear;* to nurture, to rear.
生育 *Shing*¹ *yü*⁴. . . . To bear children.

得我前不歸村、後不巴着店、往那裏去投宿呢。○往[28]大衙門投手本、必遞門包、這是現今通行的規矩。○你[29]想他從正月就病一直病到這晚子晚、什麼人能架得住呢。○王[30]老三的買賣已經歇關喇、眼目下艱難的很、連吃的都沒有。○近[31]來郭文彬的兒子、吃喝嫖賭無所不爲、所以他目如今的愁腸、比那些年倒更多了。○現[32]今的世代、若沒有點刁鑽古怪的本事、還想着站立得住、那可不用打算。○已[33]經十五六歲的姑娘、成天家淨玩耍兒、也不學點針線、你這個當兒不學、等到幾時纔學呢。○我[34]見告白上說、今有東關孫榮泉、於初三日晚間、在關帝廟聽戲、因不小心、失去牛角圖書一包、大小五塊、若有送到者、必謝錢五百文、決不食言。

pick out more than one in a hundred.

27 I am now left all alone, with no village in front and no inn behind: where shall I go to find lodgings?

28 In sending your card to any large yamên, it is necessary to fee the gatekeeper; this is now the universal custom.

29 Just think of it; he took sick in the first month and has been sick ever since; who could stand it?

30 Wang the Third has already closed up his business; at the present moment he is in great straits, not even having enough to eat.

31 Recently Kwoŏ Wên Pin's son has become dissolute and reckless, so that at present his troubles are still greater than in those former years.

32 If you think to hold your own in these days without some craft and exceptional skill, you will soon find out your mistake.

33 A girl fifteen or sixteen playing all the time and not even learning to sew! If you don't learn now, when will you learn?

34 I saw a placard which said, Sun Jung Ch'üen of the east suburb, while at the temple of Kwanti on the evening of the third listening to a play, lost, through carelessness, a parcel of horn seals, consisting of five in all. Any one returning them will receive a reward of five hundred cash. Positively no backing out.

妾 *Chie*[4]. . . . A concubine, a secondary wife.
妞 *Niu*[1]. A lass, a girl, *a daughter*. An unauthorized Pekingese character.
投宿 *T'ou*[2] *su*[4]. *To find lodgings*, to rest for the night.
手本 *Shou*[3] *pên*[3]. A folded ceremonial card :— Note 28.
門包 *Mên*[2] *pao*[1]. A doorkeeper's fees or perquisites.
近來 *Chin*[4] *lai*[2]. . . . . Recently, of late.
郭 *Kwoŏ*[1]. . . . . An inner wall; *a surname*.
彬 *Pin*[1]. . . . . Chaste, elegant.
腸 *Ch'ang*[2]. The intestines; *the feelings*, the affections.
愁腸 *Ch'ou*[2] *ch'ang*[2]. *Trouble*, worry, anxiety, sorrow.
世代 *Shi*[4] *tai*[4]. . . . . The world, *the times*.
刁鑽 *Tiao*[1] *tswan*[1]. To manœuvre, to intrigue, to scheme; *crafty*, cunning.
告白 *Kao*[4] *pai*[2]. An unofficial notice, *a placard*, an advertisement.
圖書 *T'u*[2] *shu*[1]. *An unofficial seal*, a stamp, a signet.
食言 *Shi*[2] *yien*[2]. To eat one's words, *to back out*, to retract.

第一百十九課

們 前、樣、有來先早 備。財沒 他[1]
先 各 現 病、的 已 ‘ 主。聽早頭
前 人 在 至 老 料 他[5] 見頭裏
上 都 還 今 樣 到、向 事[4] 遠 來
過 要 是 沒 子 還 來 情 句 過
這 打 怎 好。都 有 不 沒 話。好
樣 辦 梳 麼 ‘ 改 法 喜 來 ‘ 幾
的 子 頭 樣。頭[9] 了。子。歡 以 他[3] 邊。
當、洗 ○[10] 裏 ○ ○ 我。先、先 ○
受 臉。朝早 是 他[8] 他[7] ○ 該 前 我[2]
了 ○ 飯 怎 早 把 若[6] 早 是 從
好 我[11] 以 麼 已 向 以 是 預 個 來

Translation.

1 He has come several times before.
2 I have never before heard this expression.
3 He was formerly a wealthy man.
4 You should have made preparations before the emergency arose.
5 He has never liked me.
6 If I had anticipated it beforehand, I could have provided for it.
7 He has changed all his former ways.
8 He was taken sick some time ago, and he has not yet recovered.
9 Let it be as it was before.
10 Before breakfast, every one is to comb his hair and wash his face.
11 We once before fell into this kind of a trap and endured a deal of suffering.

Notes.

12 The force of 說話 does not appear in the translation. It is as if we should say, *At the present speaking he has a family of forty.*

14 認眞辦事 *To be faithful and earnest in regard to engagements or responsibilities relating to others.*

17 上天無路入地無門 *No road to ascend to heaven nor any door to enter the earth;* i.e., *no possible way of escape, utterly helpless.*

22 The occasion of a man in common life taking a second or inferior wife, is generally the barrenness of the first wife. In these circumstances she oftentimes not only consents to it, but even urges it. This inferior wife or concubine is generally called 小婆子 in the North, though 妾 is the proper term, and is sometimes used. A man who takes an inferior wife always has to take her from a lower rank of society than his own, and also has to pay for her, more or less according to circumstances. Though socially inferior to the first wife, the inferior wife has nevertheless bettered her circumstances both socially and financially.

27 閃 does not here indicate whether the person has been left alone by mistake or by some trick. The phrase 前不歸村後不着店, is frequently used figuratively of any one in embarrassing circumstances.

28 手本 is a folded red paper (ten folds) with black back, containing merely the name and style of the individual. It is used as a card of ceremony, but is always returned to the bearer.

31 無所不爲 *Nothing that he will not do, given to every vice, reckless.* The use of 那些 implies a knowledge on the part of the party addressed, of trials endured in previous years.

34 This is the usual form of notices put up offering a reward for lost articles. As usual in such cases, though professing to be colloquial, it still contains some *Wên-li* words and idioms. 送到者 is book style for 送到的. The 牛角 referred to is the horn of the water buffalo, of which the best stamps are made.

LESSON CXIX.

Past Time—General.

早 Early,—some time ago, long ago; in season.

早已 Formerly, some time ago, beforehand.

早裡 Formerly, of old, old, heretofore. (C. & N.)

早頭 The same. (S.)

早前 Once, once upon a time, previously, some time ago.

早先 The same.

早年 In former years, in ancient days, long ago.

頭裡 Formerly, some time ago, heretofore, before; with a negative,—never. (C. & N.)

頭前 or **前頭**. The same as **頭裡**.

先前 Once, once upon a time, formerly, before, a while ago; with a negative,—never.

先頭 or **先頭裡** The same.

這[1]些苦難。我[2]從來沒受過這樣的板子。[3]從古以來，[4]從先以前以頭向來，[5]一向古時古年，[6]太古上古中古，[7]往日往年，[8]老老年間，[9]老輩子年間，[10]時症時疫，[11]逼迫人，[12]都活八九百歲。[13]像如今的人，[14]比不得[15]該他[16]在你那些前頭的書、見過。[17]逼迫姑娘在頭裏的時候、[18]這是他的老毛病、[19]現在又發作了。[20]常常溫習，[21]常來洪水尺子，[22]常從前頭裏的人，[23]常在頭裏借我們的家道，[24]常常的往年間，[25]常來客堂裏，[26]常常的往年間，[27]常來茶館裏，[28]常常的往年間，[29]常來會過，[30]常常的往年間，[31]常來忘了我，[32]常常的往年間，[33]常來嗎？[34]常常的往年間，[35]常來早先年的人，[36]常常的往年間，[37]常來早先年的人，[38]常常的往年間，[39]常來早先年的人，[40]常常的往年間，[41]常來早先年的人，[42]常常的往年間，[43]常來早先年的人，[44]常常的往年間，[45]常來早先年的人，[46]常常的往年間，[47]常來早先年的人，[48]常常的往年間，[49]常來早先年的人，[50]常常的往年間，[51]常來早先年的人，[52]常常的往年間，[53]常來早先年的人，[54]常常的往年間，[55]常來早先年的人，[56]常常的往年間，[57]常來早先年的人，[58]常常的往年間，[59]常來早先年的人，[60]常常的往年間，[61]常來早先年的人，[62]常常的往年間，[63]常來早先年的人，[64]常常的往年間，[65]常來早先年的人，[66]常常的往年間，[67]常來早先年的人，[68]常常的往年間，[69]常來早先年的人，[70]常常的往年間，[71]常來早先年的人，[72]常常的往年間，[73]常來早先年的人，[74]常常的往年間，[75]常來早先年的人，[76]常常的往年間，[77]常來早先年的人，[78]常常的往年間，[79]常來早先年的人，[80]常常的往年間，[81]常來早先年的人，[82]常常的往年間，[83]常來早先年的人，[84]常常的往年間，[85]常來早先年的人，[86]常常的往年間，[87]常來早先年的人，[88]常常的往年間，[89]常來早先年的人，[90]常常的往年間，[91]常來早先年的人，[92]常常的往年間，[93]常來早先年的人，[94]常常的往年間，[95]常來早先年的人，[96]常常的往年間，[97]常來早先年的人，[98]常常的往年間，[99]常來早先年的人，[100]常常的往年間，[101]常來早先年的人，[102]常常的往年間，[103]常來早先年的人，[104]常常的往年間，[105]常來早先年的人，[106]常常的往年間，[107]常來早先年的人，[108]常常的往年間，[109]常來早先年的人，[110]常常的往年間，[111]常來早先年的人，[112]常常的往年間，[113]常來早先年的人，[114]常常的往年間，[115]常來早先年的人，[116]常常的往年間，[117]常來早先年的人，[118]常常的往年間，[119]常來早先年的人，[120]常常的往年間，[121]常來早先年的人，[122]常常的往年間，[123]常來早先年的人，[124]常常的往年間，[125]常來早先年的人，[126]常常的往年間，[127]常來早先年的人，[128]常常的往年間，[129]常來早先年的人，[130]常常的往年間，[131]常來早先年的人，[132]常常的往年間，[133]常來早先年的人，[134]常常的往年間，[135]常來早先年的人，[136]常常的往年間，[137]常來早先年的人，[138]常常的往年間，[139]常來早先年的人，[140]常常的往年間，[141]常來早先年的人，[142]常常的往年間，[143]常來早先年的人，[144]常常的往年間，[145]常來早先年的人，[146]常常的往年間，[147]常來早先年的人，[148]常常的往年間，[149]常來早先年的人，[150]常常的往年間，[151]常來早先年的人，[152]常常的往年間，[153]常來早先年的人，[154]常常的往年間，[155]常來早先年的人，[156]常常的往年間，[157]常來早先年的人，[158]常常的往年間，[159]常來早先年的人，[160]常常的往年間，[161]常來早先年的人，[162]常常的往年間，[163]常來早先年的人，[164]常常的往年間，[165]常來早先年的人，[166]常常的往年間，[167]常來早先年的人，[168]常常的往年間，[169]常來早先年的人，[170]常常的往年間，[171]常來早先年的人，[172]常常的往年間，[173]常來早先年的人，[174]常常的往年間，[175]常來早先年的人，[176]常常的往年間，[177]常來早先年的人，[178]常常的往年間，[179]常來早先年的人，[180]常常的往年間，[181]常來早先年的人，[182]常常的往年間，[183]常來早先年的人，[184]常常的往年間，[185]常來早先年的人，[186]常常的往年間，[187]常來早先年的人，[188]常常的往年間，[189]常來早先年的人，[190]常常的往年間，[191]常來早先年的人，[192]常常的往年間，[193]常來早先年的人，[194]常常的往年間，[195]常來早先年的人，[196]常常的往年間，[197]常來早先年的人，[198]常常的往年間，[199]常來早先年的人，[200]常常的往年間，[201]常來早先年的人，[202]常常的往年間，[203]常來早先年的人，[204]常常的往年間，[205]常來早先年的人，[206]常常的往年間，[207]常來早先年的人，[208]常常的往年間，[209]常來早先年的人，[210]常常的往年間，[211]常來早先年的人，[212]常常的往年間，[213]常來早先年的人，[214]常常的往年間，[215]常來早先年的人，[216]常常的往年間，[217]常來早先年的人，[218]常常的往年間，[219]常來早先年的人，[220]常常的往年間，[221]常來早先年的人，[222]常常的往年間，[223]常來早先年的人，[224]常常的往年間，[225]常來早先年的人，[226]常常的往年間，[227]常來早先年的人，[228]常常的往年間，[229]常來早先年的人，[230]常常的往年間，[231]常來早先年的人，[232]常常的往年間，[233]常來早先年的人，[234]常常的往年間，[235]常來早先年的人，[236]常常的往年間，[237]常來早先年的人，[238]常常的往年間，[239]常來早先年的人，[240]常常的往年間，[241]常來早先年的人，[242]常常的往年間，[243]常來早先年的人，[244]常常的往年間，[245]常來早先年的人，[246]常常的往年間，[247]常來早先年的人，[248]常常的往年間，[249]常來早先年的人，[250]常常的往年間，[251]常來早先年的人，[252]常常的往年間，[253]常來早先年的人，[254]常常的往年間，[255]常來早先年的人，[256]常常的往年間，[257]常來早先年的人，[258]常常的往年間，[259]常來早先年的人，[260]常常的往年間，[261]常來早先年的人，[262]常常的往年間，[263]常來早先年的人，[264]常常的往年間，[265]常來早先年的人，[266]常常的往年間，[267]常來早先年的人，[268]常常的往年間，[269]常來早先年的人，[270]常常的往年間，[271]常來早先年的人，[272]常常的往年間，[273]常來早先年的人，[274]常常的往年間，[275]常來早先年的人，[276]常常的往年間，[277]常來早先年的人，[278]常常的往年間，[279]常來早先年的人，[280]常常的往年間，[281]常來早先年的人，[282]常常的往年間，[283]常來早先年的人，[284]常常的往年間，[285]常來早先年的人，[286]常常的往年間，[287]常來早先年的人，[288]常常的往年間，[289]常來早先年的人，[290]常常的往年間，[291]常來早先年的人，[292]常常的往年間，[293]常來早先年的人，[294]常常的往年間，[295]常來早先年的人，[296]常常的往年間，[297]常來早先年的人，[298]常常的往年間，[299]常來早先年的人，[300]常常的往年間，[301]常來早先年的人，[302]常常的往年間，[303]常來早先年的人，[304]常常的往年間，[305]常來早先年的人，[306]常常的往年間，[307]常來早先年的人，[308]常常的往年間，[309]常來早先年的人，[310]常常的往年間，[311]常來早先年的人，[312]常常的往年間，[313]常來早先年的人，[314]常常的往年間，[315]常來早先年的人，[316]常常的往年間，[317]常來早先年的人，[318]常常的往年間，[319]常來早先年的人，[320]常常的往年間，[321]常來早先年的人，[322]常常的往年間，[323]常來早先年的人，[324]常常的往年間，[325]常來早先年的人，[326]常常的往年間，[327]常來早先年的人，[328]常常的往年間，[329]常來早先年的人，[330]常常的往年間，[331]常來早先年的人，[332]常常的往年間，[333]常來早先年的人，[334]常常的往年間，[335]常來早先年的人，[336]常常的往年間，[337]常來早先年的人，[338]常常的往年間，[339]常來早先年的人，[340]常常的往年間，[341]常來早先年的人，[342]常常的往年間，[343]常來早先年的人，[344]常常的往年間，[345]常來早先年的人，[346]常常的往年間，[347]常來早先年的人，[348]常常的往年間，[349]常來早先年的人，[350]常常的往年間，[351]常來早先年的人，[352]常常的往年間，[353]常來早先年的人，[354]常常的往年間，[355]常來早先年的人，[356]常常的往年間，[357]常來早先年的人，[358]常常的往年間，[359]常來早先年的人，[360]常常的往年間，[361]常來早先年的人，[362]常常的往年間，[363]常來早先年的人，[364]常常的往年間，[365]常來早先年的人，[366]常常的往年間，[367]常來早先年的人，[368]常常的往年間，[369]常來早先年的人，[370]常常的往年間，[371]常來早先年的人，[372]常常的往年間，[373]常來早先年的人，[374]常常的往年間，[375]常來早先年的人，[376]常常的往年間，[377]常來早先年的人，[378]常常的往年間，[379]常來早先年的人，[380]常常的往年間，[381]常來早先年的人，[382]常常的往年間，[383]常來早先年的人，[384]常常的往年間，[385]常來早先年的人，[386]常常的往年間，[387]常來早先年的人，[388]常常的往年間，[389]常來早先年的人，[390]常常的往年間，[391]常來早先年的人，[392]常常的往年間，[393]常來早先年的人，[394]常常的往年間，[395]常來早先年的人，[396]常常的往年間，[397]常來早先年的人，[398]常常的往年間，[399]常來早先年的人，[400]常常的往年間，[401]常來早先年的人，[402]常常的往年間，[403]常來早先年的人，[404]常常的往年間，[405]常來早先年的人，[406]常常的往年間，[407]常來早先年的人，[408]常常的往年間，[409]常來早先年的人，[410]常常的往年間，[411]常來早先年的人，[412]常常的往年間，[413]常來早先年的人，[414]常常的往年間，[415]常來早先年的人，[416]常常的往年間，[417]常來早先年的人，[418]常常的往年間，[419]常來早先年的人，[420]常常的往年間，[421]常來早先年的人，[422]常常的往年間，[423]常來早先年的人，[424]常常的往年間，[425]常來早先年的人，[426]常常的往年間，[427]常來早先年的人，[428]常常的往年間，[429]常來早先年的人，[430]常常的往年間，[431]常來早先年的人，[432]常常的往年間，[433]常來早先年的人，[434]常常的往年間，[435]常來早先年的人，[436]常常的往年間，[437]常來早先年的人，[438]常常的往年間，[439]常來早先年的人，[440]常常的往年間，[441]常來早先年的人，[442]常常的往年間，[443]常來早先年的人，[444]常常的往年間，[445]常來早先年的人，[446]常常的往年間，[447]常來早先年的人，[448]常常的往年間，[449]常來早先年的人，[450]常常的往年間，[451]常來早先年的人，[452]常常的往年間，[453]常來早先年的人，[454]常常的往年間，[455]常來早先年的人，[456]常常的往年間，[457]常來早先年的人，[458]常常的往年間，[459]常來早先年的人，[460]常常的往年間，[461]常來早先年的人，[462]常常的往年間，[463]常來早先年的人，[464]常常的往年間，[465]常來早先年的人，[466]常常的往年間，[467]常來早先年的人，[468]常常的往年間，[469]常來早先年的人，[470]常常的往年間，[471]常來早先年的人，[472]常常的往年間，[473]常來早先年的人，[474]常常的往年間，[475]常來早先年的人，[476]常常的往年間，[477]常來早先年的人，[478]常常的往年間，[479]常來早先年的人，[480]常常的往年間，[481]常來早先年的人，[482]常常的往年間，[483]常來早先年的人，[484]常常的往年間，[485]常來早先年的人，[486]常常的往年間，[487]常來早先年的人，[488]常常的往年間，[489]常來早先年的人，[490]常常的往年間，[491]常來早先年的人，[492]常常的往年間，[493]常來早先年的人，[494]常常的往年間，[495]常來早先年的人，[496]常常的往年間，[497]常來早先年的人，[498]常常的往年間，[499]常來早先年的人，[500]常常的往年間，[501]常來早先年的人，[502]常常的往年間，[503]常來早先年的人，[504]常常的往年間，[505]常來早先年的人，[506]常常的往年間，[507]常來早先年的人，[508]常常的往年間，[509]常來早先年的人，[510]常常的往年間，[511]常來早先年的人，[512]常常的往年間，[513]常來早先年的人，[514]常常的往年間，[515]常來早先年的人，[516]常常的往年間，[517]常來早先年的人，[518]常常的往年間，[519]常來早先年的人，[520]常常的往年間，[521]常來早先年的人，[522]常常的往年間，[523]常來早先年的人，[524]常常的往年間，[525]常來早先年的人，[526]常常的往年間，[527]常來早先年的人，[528]常常的往年間，[529]常來早先年的人，[530]常常的往年間，[531]常來早先年的人，[532]常常的往年間，[533]常來早先年的人，[534]常常的往年間，[535]常來早先年的人，[536]常常的往年間，[537]常來早先年的人，[538]常常的往年間，[539]常來早先年的人，[540]常常的往年間，[541]常來早先年的人，[542]常常的往年間，[543]常來早先年的人，[544]常常的往年間，[545]常來早先年的人，[546]常常的往年間，[547]常來早先年的人，[548]常常的往年間，[549]常來早先年的人，[550]常常的往年間，[551]常來早先年的人，[552]常常的往年間，[553]常來早先年的人，[554]常常的往年間，[555]常來早先年的人，[556]常常的往年間，[557]常來早先年的人，[558]常常的往年間，[559]常來早先年的人，[560]常常的往年間，[561]常來早先年的人，[562]常常的往年間，[563]常來早先年的人，[564]常常的往年間，[565]常來早先年的人，[566]常常的往年間，[567]常來早先年的人，[568]常常的往年間，[569]常來早先年的人，[570]常常的往年間，[571]常來早先年的人，[572]常常的往年間，[573]常來早先年的人，[574]常常的往年間，[575]常來早先年的人，[576]常常的往年間，[577]常來早先年的人，[578]常常的往年間，[579]常來早先年的人，[580]常常的往年間，[581]常來早先年的人，[582]常常的往年間，[583]常來早先年的人，[584]常常的往年間，[585]常來早先年的人，[586]常常的往年間，[587]常來早先年的人，[588]常常的往年間，[589]常來早先年的人，[590]常常的往年間，[591]常來早先年的人，[592]常常的往年間，[593]常來早先年的人，[594]常常的往年間，[595]常來早先年的人，[596]常常的往年間，[597]常來早先年的人，[598]常常的往年間，[599]常來早先年的人，[600]常常的往年間，[601]常來早先年的人，[602]常常的往年間，[603]常來早先年的人，[604]常常的往年間，[605]常來早先年的人，[606]常常的往年間，[607]常來早先年的人，[608]常常的往年間，[609]常來早先年的人，[610]常常的往年間，[611]常來早先年的人，[612]常常的往年間，[613]常來早先年的人，[614]常常的往年間，[615]常來早先年的人，[616]常常的往年間，[617]常來早先年的人，[618]常常的往年間，[619]常來早先年的人，[620]常常的往年間，[621]常來早先年的人，[622]常常的往年間，[623]常來早先年的人，[624]常常的往年間，[625]常來早先年的人，[626]常常的往年間，[627]常來早先年的人，[628]常常的往年間，[629]常來早先年的人，[630]常常的往年間，[631]常來早先年的人，[632]常常的往年間，[633]常來早先年的人，[634]常常的往年間，[635]常來早先年的人，[636]常常的往年間，[637]常來早先年的人，[638]常常的往年間，[639]常來早先年的人，[640]常常的往年間，[641]常來早先年的人，[642]常常的往年間，[643]常來早先年的人，[644]常常的往年間，[645]常來早先年的人，[646]常常的往年間，[647]常來早先年的人，[648]常常的往年間，[649]常來早先年的人，[650]常常的往年間，[651]常來早先年的人，[652]常常的往年間，[653]常來早先年的人，[654]常常的往年間，[655]常來早先年的人，[656]常常的往年間，[657]常來早先年的人，[658]常常的往年間，[659]常來早先年的人，[660]常常的往年間，[661]常來早先年的人，[662]常常的往年間，[663]常來早先年的人，[664]常常的往年間，[665]常來早先年的人，[666]常常的往年間，[667]常來早先年的人，[668]常常的往年間，[669]常來早先年的人，[670]常常的往年間，[671]常來早先年的人，[672]常常的往年間，[673]常來早先年的人，[674]常常的往年間，[675]常來早先年的人，[676]常常的往年間，[677]常來早先年的人，[678]常常的往年間，[679]常來早先年的人，[680]常常的往年間，[681]常來早先年的人，[682]常常的往年間，[683]常來早先年的人，[684]常常的往年間，[685]常來早先年的人，[686]常常的往年間，[687]常來早先年的人，[688]常常的往年間，[689]常來早先年的人，[690]常常的往年間，[691]常來早先年的人，[692]常常的往年間，[693]常來早先年的人，[694]常常的往年間，[695]常來早先年的人，[696]常常的往年間，[697]常來早先年的人，[698]常常的往年間，[699]常來早先年的人，[700]常常的往年間，[701]常來早先年的人，[702]常常的往年間，[703]常來早先年的人，[704]常常的往年間，[705]常來早先年的人，[706]常常的往年間，[707]常來早先年的人，[708]常常的往年間，[709]常來早先年的人，[710]常常的往年間，[711]常來早先年的人，[712]常常的往年間，[713]常來早先年的人，[714]常常的往年間，[715]常來早先年的人，[716]常常的往年間，[717]常來早先年的人，[718]常常的往年間，[719]常來早先年的人，[720]常常的往年間，[721]常來早先年的人，[722]常常的往年間，[723]常來早先年的人，[724]常常的往年間，[725]常來早先年的人，[726]常常的往年間，[727]常來早先年的人，[728]常常的往年間，[729]常來早先年的人，[730]常常的往年間，[731]常來早先年的人，[732]常常的往年間，[733]常來早先年的人，[734]常常的往年間，[735]常來早先年的人，[736]常常的往年間，[737]常來早先年的人，[738]常常的往年間，[739]常來早先年的人，[740]常常的往年間，[741]常來早先年的人，[742]常常的往年間，[743]常來早先年的人，[744]常常的往年間，[745]常來早先年的人，[746]常常的往年間，[747]常來早先年的人，[748]常常的往年間，[749]常來早先年的人，[750]常常的往年間，[751]常來早先年的人，[752]常常的往年間，[753]常來早先年的人，[754]常常的往年間，[755]常來早先年的人，[756]常常的往年間，[757]常來早先年的人，[758]常常的往年間，[759]常來早先年的人，[760]常常的往年間，[761]常來早先年的人，[762]常常的往年間，[763]常來早先年的人，[764]常常的往年間，[765]常來早先年的人，[766]常常的往年間，[767]常來早先年的人，[768]常常的往年間，[769]常來早先年的人，[770]常常的往年間，[771]常來早先年的人，[772]常常的往年間，[773]常來早先年的人，[774]常常的往年間，[775]常來早先年的人，[776]常常的往年間，[777]常來早先年的人，[778]常常的往年間，[779]常來早先年的人，[780]常常的往年間，[781]常來早先年的人，[782]常常的往年間，[783]常來早先年的人，[784]常常的往年間，[785]常來早先年的人，[786]常常的往年間，[787]常來早先年的人，[788]常常的往年間，[789]常來早先年的人，[790]常常的往年間，[791]常來早先年的人，[792]常常的往年間，[793]常來早先年的人，[794]常常的往年間，[795]常來早先年的人，[796]常常的往年間，[797]常來早先年的人，[798]常常的往年間，[799]常來早先年的人，[800]常常的往年間，[801]常來早先年的人，[802]常常的往年間，[803]常來早先年的人，[804]常常的往年間，[805]常來早先年的人，[806]常常的往年間，[807]常來早先年的人，[808]常常的往年間，[809]常來早先年的人，[810]常常的往年間，[811]常來早先年的人，[812]常常的往年間，[813]常來早先年的人，[814]常常的往年間，[815]常來早先年的人，[816]常常的往年間，[817]常來早先年的人，[818]常常的往年間，[819]常來早先年的人，[820]常常的往年間，[821]常來早先年的人，[822]常常的往年間，[823]常來早先年的人，[824]常常的往年間，[825]常來早先年的人，[826]常常的往年間，[827]常來早先年的人，[828]常常的往年間，[829]常來早先年的人，[830]常常的往年間，[831]常來早先年的人，[832]常常的往年間，[833]常來早先年的人，[834]常常的往年間，[835]常來早先年的人，[836]常常的往年間，[837]常來早先年的人，[838]常常的往年間，[839]常來早先年的人，[840]常常的往年間，[841]常來早先年的人，[842]常常的往年間，[843]常來早先年的人，[844]常常的往年間，[845]常來早先年的人，[846]常常的往年間，[847]常來早先年的人，[848]常常的往年間，[849]常來早先年的人，[850]常常的往年間，[851]常來早先年的人，[852]常常的往年間，[853]常來早先年的人，[854]常常的往年間，[855]常來早先年的人，[856]常常的往年間，[857]常來早先年的人，[858]常常的往年間，[859]常來早先年的人，[860]常常的往年間，[861]常來早先年的人，[862]常常的往年間，[863]常來早先年的人，[864]常常的往年間，[865]常來早先年的人，[866]常常的往年間，[867]常來早先年的人，[868]常常的往年間，[869]常來早先年的人，[870]常常的往年間，[871]常來早先年的人，[872]常常的往年間，[873]常來早先年的人，[874]常常的往年間，[875]常來早先年的人，[876]常常的往年間，[877]常來早先年的人，[878]常常的往年間，[879]常來早先年的人，[880]常常的往年間，[881]常來早先年的人，[882]常常的往年間，[883]常來早先年的人，[884]常常的往年間，[885]常來早先年的人，[886]常常的往年間，[887]常來早先年的人，[888]常常的往年間，[889]常來早先年的人，[890]常常的往年間，[891]常來早先年的人，[892]常常的往年間，[893]常來早先年的人，[894]常常的往年間，[895]常來早先年的人，[896]常常的往年間，[897]常來早先年的人，[898]常常的往年間，[899]常來早先年的人，[900]常常的往年間，[901]常來早先年的人，[902]常常的往年間，[903]常來早先年的人，[904]常常的往年間，[905]常來早先年的人，[906]常常的往年間，[907]常來早先年的人，[908]常常的往年間，[909]常來早先年的人，[910]常常的往年間，[911]常來早先年的人，[912]常常的往年間，[913]常來早先年的人，[914]常常的往年間，[915]常來早先年的人，[916]常常的往年間，[917]常來早先年的人，[918]常常的往年間，[919]常來早先年的人，[920]常常的往年間，[921]常來早先年的人，[922]常常的往年間，[923]常來早先年的人，[924]常常的往年間，[925]常來早先年的人，[926]常常的往年間，[927]常來早先年的人，[928]常常的往年間，[929]常來早先年的人，[930]常常的往年間，[931]常來早先年的人，[932]常常的往年間，[933]常來早先年的人，[934]常常的往年間，[935]常來早先年的人，[936]常常的往年間，[937]常來早先年的人，[938]常常的往年間，[939]常來早先年的人，[940]常常的往年間，[941]常來早先年的人，[942]常常的往年間，[943]常來早先年的人，[944]常常的往年間，[945]常來早先年的人，[946]常常的往年間，[947]常來早先年的人，[948]常常的往年間，[949]常來早先年的人，[950]常常的往年間，[951]常來早先年的人，[952]常常的往年間，[953]常來早先年的人，[954]常常的往年間，[955]常來早先年的人，[956]常常的往年間，[957]常來早先年的人，[958]常常的往年間，[959]常來早先年的人，[960]常常的往年間，[961]常來早先年的人，[962]常常的往年間，[963]常來早先年的人，[964]常常的往年間，[965]常來早先年的人，[966]常常的往年間，[967]常來早先年的人，[968]常常的往年間，[969]常來早先年的人，[970]常常的往年間，[971]常來早先年的人，[972]常常的往年間，[973]常來早先年的人，[974]常常的往年間，[975]常來早先年的人，[976]常常的往年間，[977]常來早先年的人，[978]常常的往年間，[979]常來早先年的人，[980]常常的往年間，[981]常來早先年的人，[982]常常的往年間，[983]常來早先年的人，[984]常常的往年間，[985]常來早先年的人，[986]常常的往年間，[987]常來早先年的人，[988]常常的往年間，[989]常來早先年的人，[990]常常的往年間，[991]常來早先年的人，[992]常常的往年間，[993]常來早先年的人，[994]常常的往年間，[995]常來早先年的人，[996]常常的往年間，[997]常來早先年的人，[998]常常的往年間，[999]常來早先年的人，[1000]常常的往年間，[1001]常來早先年的人，[1002]常常的往年間，[1003]常來早先年的人，[1004]常常的往年間，[1005]常來早先年的人，[1006]常常的往年間，[1007]常來早先年的人，[1008]常常的往年間，[1009]常來早先年的人，[1010]常常的往年間，[1011]常來早先年的人，[1012]常常的往年間，[1013]常來早先年的人，[1014]常常的往年間，[1015]常來早先年的人，[1016]常常的往年間，[1017]常來早先年的人，[1018]常常的往年間，[1019]常來早先年的人，[1020]常常的往年間，[1021]常來早先年的人，[1022]常常的往年間，[1023]常來早先年的人，[1024]常常的往年間，[1025]常來早先年的人，[1026]常常的往年間，[1027]常來早先年的人，[1028]常常的往年間，[1029]常來早先年的人，[1030]常常的往年間，[1031]常來早先年的人，[1032]常常的往年間，[1033]常來早先年的人，[1034]常常的往年間，[1035]常來早先年的人，[1036]常常的往年間，[1037]常來早先年的人，[1038]常常的往年間，[1039]常來早先年的人，[1040]常常的往年間，[1041]常來早先年的人，[1042]常常的往年間，[1043]常來早先年的人，[1044]常常的往年間，[1045]常來早先年的人，[1046]常常的往年間，[1047]常來早先年的人，[1048]常常的往年間，[1049]常來早先年的人，[1050]常常的往年間，[1051]常來早先年的人，[1052]常常的往年間，[1053]常來早先年的人，[1054]常常的往年間，[1055]常來早先年的人，[1056]常常的往年間，[1057]常來早先年的人，[1058]常常的往年間，[1059]常來早先年的人，[1060]常常的往年間，[1061]常來早先年的人，[1062]常常的往年間，[1063]常來早先年的人，[1064]常常的往年間，[1065]常來早先年的人，[1066]常常的往年間，[1067]常來早先年的人，[1068]常常的往年間，[1069]常來早先年的人，[1070]常常的往年間，[1071]常來早先年的人，[1072]常常的往年間，[1073]常來早先年的人，[1074]常常的往年間，[1075]常來早先年的人，[1076]常常的往年間，[1077]常來早先年的人，[1078]常常的往年間，[1079]常來早先年的人，[1080]常常的往年間，[1081]常來早先年的人，[1082]常常的往年間，[1083]常來早先年的人，[1084]常常的往年間，[1085]常來早先年的人，[1086]常常的往年間，[1087]常來早先年的人，[1088]常常的往年間，[1089]常來早先年的人，[1090]常常的往年間，[1091]常來早先年的人，[1092]常常的往年間，[1093]常來早先年的人，[1094]常常的往年間，[1095]常來早先年的人，[1096]常常的往年間，[1097]常來早先年的人，[1098]常常的往年間，[1099]常來早先年的人，[1100]常常的往年間，[1101]常來早先年的人，[1102]常常的往年間，[1103]常來早先年的人，[1104]常常的往年間，[1105]常來早先年的人，[1106]常常的往年間，[1107]常來早先年的人，[1108]常常的往年間，[1109]常來早先年的人，[1110]常常的往年間，[1111]常來早先年的人，[1112]常常的往年間，[1113]常來早先年的人，[1114]常常的往年間，[1115]常來早先年的人，[1116]常常的往年間，[1117]常來早先年的人，[1118]常常的往年間，[1119]常來早先年的人，[1120]常常的往年間，[1121]常來早先年的人，[1122]常常的往年間，[1123]常來早先年的人，[1124]常常的往年間，[1125]常來早先年的人，[1126]常常的往年間，[1127]常來早先年的人，[1128]常常的往年間，[1129]常來早先年的人，[1130]常常的往年間，[1131]常來早先年的人，[1132]常常的往年間，[1133]常來早先年的人，[1134]常常的往年間，[1135]常來早先年的人，[1136]常常的往年間，[1137]常來早先年的人，[1138]常常的往年間，[1139]常來早先年的人，[1140]常常的往年間，[1141]常來早先年的人，[1142]常常的往年間，[1143]常來早先年的人，[1144]常常的往年間，[1145]常來早先年的人，[1146]常常的往年間，[1147]常來早先年的人，[1148]常常的往年間，[1149]常來早先年的人，[1150]常常的往年間，[1151]常來早先年的人，[1152]常常的往年間，[1153]常來早先年的人，[1154]常常的往年間，[1155]常來早先年的人，[1156]常常的往年間，[1157]常來早先年的人，[1158]常常的往年間，[1159]常來早先年的人，[1160]常常的往年間，[1161]常來早先年的人，[1162]常常的往年間，[1163]常來早先年的人，[1164]常常的往年間，[1165]常來早先年的人，[1166]常常的往年間，[1167]常來早先年的人，[1168]常常的往年間，[1169]常來早先年的人，[1170]常常的往年間，[1171]常來早先年的人，[1172]常常的往年間，[1173]常來早先年的人，[1174]常常的往年間，[1175]常來早先年的人，[1176]常常的往年間，[1177]常來早先年的人，[1178]常常的往年間，[1179]常來早先年的人，[1180]常常的往年間，[1181]常來早先年的人，[1182]常常的往年間，[1183]常來早先年的人，[1184]常常的往年間，[1185]常來早先年的人，[1186]常常的往年間，[1187]常來早先年的人，[1188]常常的往年間，[1189]常來早先年的人，[1190]常常的往年間，[1191]常來早先年的人，[1192]常常的往年間，[1193]常來早先年的人，[1194]常常的往年間，[1195]常來早先年的人，[1196]常常的往年間，[1197]常來早先年的人，[1198]常常的往年間，[1199]常來早先年的人，[1200]常常的往年間，[1201]常來早先年的人，[1202]常常的往年間，[1203]常來早先年的人，[1204]常常的往年間，[1205]常來早先年的人，[1206]常常的往年間，[1207]常來早先年的人，[1208]常常的往年間，[1209]常來早先年的人，[1210]常常的往年間，[1211]常來早先年的人，[1212]常常的往年間，[1213]常來早先年的人，[1214]常常的往年間，[1215]常來早先年的人，[1216]常常的往年間，[1217]常來早先年的人，[1218]常常的往年間，[1219]常來早先年的人，[1220]常常的往年間，[1221]常來早先年的人，[1222]常常的往年間，[1223]常來早先年的人，[1224]常常的往年間，[1225]常來早先年的人，[1226]常常的往年間，[1227]常來早先年的人，[1228]常常的往年間，[1229]常來早先年的人，[1230]常常的往年間，[1231]常來早先年的人，[1232]常常的往年間，[1233]常來早先年的人，[1234]常常的往年間，[1235]常來早先年的人，[1236]常常的往年間，[1237]常來早先年的人，[1238]常常的往年間，[1239]常來早先年的人，[1240]常常的往年間，[1241]常來早先年的人，[1242]常常的往年間，[1243]常來早先年的人，[1244]常常的往年間，[1245]常來早先年的人，[1246]常常的往年間，[1247]常來早先年的人，[1248]常常的往年間，[1249]常來早先年的人，[1250]常常的往年間，[1251]常來早先年的人，[1252]常常的往年間，[1253]常來早先年的人，[1254]常常的往年間，[1255]常來早先年的人，[1256]常常的往年間，[1257]常來早先年的人，[1258]常常的往年間，[1259]常來早先年的人，[1260]常常的往年間，[1261]常來早先年的人，[1262]常常的往年間，[1263]常來早先年的人，[1264]常常的往年間，[1265]常來早先年的人，[1266]常常的往年間，[1267]常來早先年的人，[1268]常常的往年間，[1269]常來早先年的人，[1270]常常的往年間，[1271]常來早先年的人，[1272]常常的往年間，[1273]常來早先年的人，[1274]常常的往年間，[1275]常來早先年的人，[1276]常常的往年間，[1277]常來早先年的人，[1278]常常的往年間，[1279]常來早先年的人，[1280]常常的往年間，[1281]常來早先年的人，[1282]常常的往年間，[1283]常來早先年的人，[1284]常常的往年間，[1285]常來早先年的人，[1286]常常的往年間，[1287]常來早先年的人，[1288]常常的往年間，[1289]常來早先年的人，[1290]常常的往年間，[1291]常來早先年的人，[1292]常常的往年間，[1293]常來早先年的人，[1294]常常的往年間，[1295]常來早先年的人，[1296]常常的往年間，[1297]常來早先年的人，[1298]常常的往年間，[1299]常來早先年的人，[1300]常常的往年間，[1301]常來早先年的人，[1302]常常的往年間，[1303]常來早先年的人，[1304]常常的往年間，[1305]常來早先年的人，[1306]常常的往年間，[1307]常來早先年的人，[1308]常常的往年間，[1309]常來早先年的人，[1310]常常的往年間，[1311]常來早先年的人，[1312]常常的往年間，[1313]常來早先年的人，[1314]常常的往年間，[1315]常來早先年的人，[1316]常常的往年間，[1317]常來早先年的人，[1318]常常的往年間，[1319]常來早先年的人，[1320]常常的往年間，[1321]常來早先年的人，[1322]常常的往年間，[1323]常來早先年的人，[1324]常常的往年間，[1325]常來早先年的人，[1326]常常的往年間，[1327]常來早先年的人，[1328]常常的往年間，[1329]常來早先年的人，[1330]常常的往年間，[1331]常來早先年的人，[1332]常常的往年間，[1333]常來早先年的人，[1334]常常的往年間，[1335]常來早先年的人，[1336]常常的往年間，[1337]常來早先年的人，[1338]常常的往年間，[1339]常來早先年的人，[1340]常常的往年間，[1341]常來早先年的人，[1342]常常的往年間，[1343]常來早先年的人，[1344]常常的往年間，[1345]常來早先年的人，[1346]常常的往年間，[1347]常來早先年的人，[1348]常常的往年間，[1349]常來早先年的人，[1350]常常的往年間，[1351]常來早先年的人，[1352]常常的往年間，[1353]常來早先年的人，[1354]常常的往年間，[1355]常來早先年的人，[1356]常常的往年間，[1357]常來早先年的人，[1358]常常的往年間，[1359]常來早先年的人，[1360]常常的往年間，[1361]常來早先年的人，[1362]常常的往年間，[1363]常來早先年的人，[1364]常常的往年間，[1365]常來早先年的人，[1366]常常的往年間，[1367]常來早先年的人，[1368]常常的往年間，[1369]常來早先年的人，[1370]常常的往年間，[1371]常來早先年的人，[1372]常常的往年間，[1373]常來早先年的人，[1374]常常的往年間，[1375]常來早先年的人，[1376]常常的往年間，[1377]常來早先年的人，[1378]常常的往年間，[1379]常來早先年的人，[1380]常常的往年間，[1381]常來早先年的人，[1382]常常的往年間，[1383]常來早先年的人，[1384]常常的往年間，[1385]常來早先年的人，[1386]常常的往年間，[1387]常來早先年的人，[1388]常常的往年間，[1389]常來早先年的人，[1390]常常的往年間，[1391]常來早先年的人，[1392]常常的往年間，[1393]常來早先年的人，[1394]常常的往年間，[1395]常來早先年的人，[1396]常常的往年間，[1397]常來早先年的人，[1398]常常的往年間，[1399]常來早先年的人，[1400]常常的往年間，[1401]常來早先年的人，[1402]常常的往年間，[1403]常來早先年的人，[1404]常常的往年間，[1405]常來早先年的人，[1406]常常的往年間，[1407]常來早先年的人，[1408]常常的往年間，[1409]常來早先年的人，[1410]常常的往年間，[1411]常來早先年的人，[1412]常常的往年間，[1413]常來早先年的人，[1414]常常的往年間，[1415]常來早先年的人，[1416]常常的往年間，[1417]常來早先年的人，[1418]常常的往年間，[1419]常來早先年的人，[1420]常常的往年間，[1421]常來早先年的人，[1422]常常的往年間，[1423]常來早先年的人，[1424]常常的往年間，[1425]常來早先年的人，[1426]常常的往年間，[1427]常來早先年的人，[1428]常常的往年間，[1429]常來早先年的人，[1430]常常的往年間，[1431]常來早先年的人，[1432]常常的往年間，[1433]常來早先年的人，[1434]常常的往年間，[1435]常來早先年的人，[1436]常常的往年間，[1437]常來早先年的人，[1438]常常的往年間，[1439]常來早先年的人，[1440]常常的往年間，[1441]常來早先年的人，[1442]常常的往年間，[1443]常來早先年的人，[1444]常常的往年間，[1445]常來早先年的人，[1446]常常的往年間，[1447]常來早先年的人，[1448]常常的往年間，[1449]常來早先年的人，[1450]常常的往年間，[1451]常來早先年的人，[1452]常常的往年間，[1453]常來早先年的人，[1454]常常的往年間，[1455]常來早先年的人，[1456]常常的往年間，[1457]常來早先年的人，[1458]常常的往年間，[1459]常來早先年的人，[1460]常常的往年間，[1461]常來早先年的人，[1462]常常的往年間，[1463]常來早先年的人，[1464]常常的往年間，[1465]常來早先年的人，[1466]常常的往年間，[1467]常來早先年的人，[1468]常常的往年間，[1469]常來早先年的人，[1470]常常的往年間，[1471]常來早先年的人，[1472]常常的往年間，[1473]常來早先年的人，[1474]常常的往

管還是是石、老不呢、早今
的、間早一是兄如答前先的
所我先場早做古、我却人
以要得官年伴按們一都
我嗎。的司、老兒、西以黜更
模○呢。○輩實國前沒渾憨
不這[30]○你[28]子在說、作留眱厚。
着些我[29]這立於是過意睬。○
根底事的個的、我古鄰街○看[23]
底細、情、房症你大不舍坊。[24]樣
○早向錢候、如有如○怎兒
古[31]裏來早是今益今。按[25]麼是
年時都已剛拔處。○中認早
有是変纔了、、我[26]國識碰打
名我足得咱那[27]一說、這的
的父了、的們個向是個裂璽
聖親你呢、就界得今人我

more generous than those of the present.

23 Judging from its appearance it is an old crack, but I had not previously noticed it.

24 How do you come to know this man? *Ans.* We once were neighbors.

25 According to Chinese ideas, the present is inferior to ancient times; according to Western ideas, ancient times were inferior to the present.

26 It has indeed been of great benefit to me that I have had you for my companion all this time.

27 That boundary stone was put up long ago by our forefathers. Your having now removed it, simply means a lawsuit for us.

28 Is this disease of yours a recent thing? or did you contract it some time ago?

29 I paid up my house rent in full some time ago. Why are you dunning me again?

30 These affairs were formerly all looked after by my father, hence I am unable to go into particulars.

留意 *Liu² i⁴*.....To pay attention, *to notice.*

界 *Chie⁴*. *A boundary,* a limit, a terminus; a .....sphere, a condition.

界石 *Chie⁴ shi²*.....A boundary stone.

根底 *Kên¹ ti³*. Origin, ground, occasion; facts, ...*particulars.*

聖人 *Shêng⁴ jên²*. A man pre-eminent in wisdom .....and virtue, a sage.

禹 *Yü³*. The founder of the Hia dynasty:— .....Note 31.

鞦 *Ch'iu¹, yiu¹*. A breast strap, a crupper, a .....trace; *a swing.*

韆 *Ch'ien¹*.....A swing; to swing to and fro.

鞦韆 *Yiu¹ ch'ien¹*.....A whirlwheel, *a swing.*

燈草 *Têng¹ ts'ao³*. The wick of a lamp,—so .....called because it is the pith of a species of grass or reed.

温和 *Wên¹ hê²*. Genial, *affable;* peaceable, ...quiet.

起先 *Ch'i³ hsien¹*. At first, originally, at the .....outset:—Les. 126. Sub.

機關 *Chi¹ kwan¹*. Trigger, handle; trick, *artifice*; turning point, clue.

馬脚 *Ma³ chiao³*. An underhand trick or scheme; ....."the cloven foot":—Note 34.

狐 *Hu²*.....*A fox;* suspicious.

狸 *Li²*.....*A fox;* a raccoon, a wild-cat.

狐狸 The fox.

尾 *Wei³, i³*. *The tail;* the end, the last of; the .....hinder part, the stern of a ship.

尾巴 *I³ pa¹*. *The tail,* the hinder part, the stern .....of a ship:—Note 34.

誌 *Chi⁴*.....To remember; to record; a mark.

誌石 *Chi⁴ shi²*. A stone used as a test of .....strength:—Note 35.

制石 *Chi⁴ shi²*.....The same.

弓 *Kung¹*.....*A bow;* curved; five feet.

近日 *Chin⁴ jih⁴*.....Recent times, now. (w.)

盤古 *P'an² ku³*.....The first man:—Note 38.

闢 *P'i⁴*. To burst forth, to open up, *to set in* .....*order;* to develop.

開天闢地 *K'ai¹ t'ien¹ p'i⁴ ti⁴*. Opening .....heaven and setting in order the earth,—a stereotype phrase for the creation or formation of the world.

氣 *Hsi⁴*.....Breath, vapor:—Note 38.

農 *Nung²*. To cultivate, to farm; agriculture: ..—Note 38.

孟 *Mêng⁴*.....Eminent; senior:—Note 31

是了。關、實那燈喇。了○人、
我○他的人草○頭、你[32]就是
往拿[35]的樣和沒從[33]現姐是堯
年大利兒、你有、先早在姐從舜
的刀、害後說我招好從禹
老抱就來話、怎呼了鞦
本制誌露你起頓麼着沒韆湯
事、石、出設先裏點叫有。上文
現拉狐馬破很呢。我答掉武
在硬狸脚了有○點從下周
這弓、尾他温我[34]燈、早來、公
些這巴的和看一就跌孔
武都來機老見點好破子。

31 The noted sages of ancient times were Yao, Shun, Yü, T'ang, Wên, Wu, Chou-kung, K'ung-tsï.

32 Your sister fell out of the swing and cut her head; is she well yet? *Ans.* She has been well for some time.

33 He has been calling out to me for some time to light the lamp. But how can I light it when there is not a particle of wick?

34 I noticed that in talking with you he had at first a very affable and inoffensive manner; but by and by when you exposed his tricks, his evil purpose disclosed itself.

35 To handle the great sword, lift the standard stone and draw the stiff bow; these were the feats of bygone years, but now I can not essay such exercises.

Notes.

8 至今 is slightly bookish, though often used. 到如今 is the more common spoken form.

9 Or, *it is just as it was before.*

10 In the South 梳頭 is only used of women and children, not of men, who have queues.

12 The pupil probably mistook 雨 for 兩 or 丙, and got a stroke of the ruler to assist his memory. Striking on the hand with a ruler is almost the only mode of punishment used by Chinese teachers. 戒尺 is the more proper and general term for the ferule, though it is sometimes called 板子, especially in Peking. The bastinado used by magistrates is called 板子.

17 二姑娘 *The younger of two sisters.*

21 第一樓 The name of a two storied tea house in Shanghai. The 第一 means first in excellence, *first-class.*

29 The direct interrogative is here best rendered into English by an indirect interrogative.

31 We have here the stereotype enumeration of Chinese sages. They are arranged in the order of time.

堯 The first Emperor of reputed Chinese history. He is the great model of wisdom and virtue in a sovereign. His reign began B.C. 2357.

舜 The second Emperor of reputed history. He was chosen by 堯 and associated with him for thirty years in the government. He mourned for his predecessor three years and then formally assumed the government B.C 2255.

禹 also called 大禹, *The Great Yü*, or 神禹, *The Divine Yü.* He is reputed to have been a descendant of Hwang Ti. He was chosen as his successor by 舜, and succeeded to the throne B.C. 2205, and became the founder of the Hia dynasty. The great achievement which procured for him the throne, was the draining of the land from a great flood, at which he labored incessantly for nine years.

湯 A wise and virtuous prince who overthrew the tyrant 桀 Chie, the last of the Hia dynasty, and became the founder of the Shang dynasty.

文 The Duke of 周. His original name was 昌, and his title 西伯, *Chief of the West.* He lived from 1231 to 1135 B.C., and after his death was canonized as 文王. He was renowned for virtue and wisdom. He revised the Book of Changes and wrote comments on it.

武 The son of 文王, to whose dukedom he succeeded B.C. 1169. His real name was 發, and he was canonized as 武王. His great achievement was the overthrow of the tyrant 紂辛, the last of the Shang dynasty, whose throne he took and became founder of the (周) Chou dynasty.

周公 The fourth son of 文王, and brother of 武王. He materially assisted his brother in obtaining the throne, and throughout his reign was his most valued counsellor. He drew up a code of laws for the empire, and is reputed as the inventor of the mariners' compass.

孔子 Confucius, the last and greatest of Chinese sages. His real name was 孔丘, and his title 仲尼. He lived from B. C. 557 to 479. He was neither emperor nor prince. His greatness was in his virtue, his wisdom and his learning. 孟子 Mencius, is not ranked as a sage (聖人) by the Chinese, but as a 大賢, *a great worthy.*

34 In this sentence, which is taken from the Pilgrims' Progress, 頭裡 is used in sense of *at first*, which is not its proper meaning, though said to be sometimes so used in Peking. 起先 is the better word for the connection. 露出馬脚來 *To reveal unawares some concealed character or design.* The figure probably comes from the discovery of some ambush or stratagem in war by the footprints of the horses. 尾巴 is spoken both *wei*[3] *pa*[1] and *i*[3] *pa*[1], but the reading *i*[3] does not generally extend to the derived sense of 尾.

35 拿大刀 *To flourish aloft the heavy cutlass or halberd.* 抱誌石 This 誌石 or 制石 is a heavy oblong stone with niches cut in it for handles. The feat consists in lifting it up by main force on the knee, and then taking it in the arms and standing erect with it. 拉硬弓 *To draw a stiff bow*

藝、都試不得咯。○我[36]與你往日無冤、近日無仇、我○活人年間、無子老[老乞]輩說在古十六歲不死、就要活埋。○到傳[37]盤[38]古開天闢地的時候、爲太古、伏羲神農黃帝的時候、在孔孟前後的時候、爲上古、從堯到武王的時候、爲中古、從武王的時候、爲近古、數百年的時候、爲今古、之爲古時。

36 I never was, and am not now, at enmity with you.

37 There is a tradition that in old times if a man did not die before he was sixty years old, they buried him alive.

38 The time when P'an Ku opened the heavens and divided the earth was primeval time. The times of Fu Hsi Shin Nung and Hwang Ti were primitive times; the times from Yao to Wu Wang were mediæval times, and the times preceding and following Confucius and Mencius are spoken of, in a general way, as ancient times.

to the point of the arrow. These are the three chief athletic exercises of the Chinese.

38 盤古 The Chinese first man. He is a mythical character alleged to have been the first development out of chaos, and to him is attributed the setting in order of heaven and earth. Various wonderful stories are told concerning him.

伏羲 Also called **庖羲氏**, the first Emperor of Chinese legendary history. The period commonly assigned to the beginning of his reign is B.C. 2852. He instructed the people in the arts of hunting, fishing and pasturage. He invented the eight diagrams, established the laws of marriage, and constructed musical instruments.

神農 *The Divine Husbandman.* He was the second legendary emperor, and successor of **伏羲**. He is reputed to have reigned from B.C. 2737 to B.C. 2697. He made ploughs, and taught the people agriculture. He also taught the people the use of plants for medicine, and instituted the holding of markets. He is now worshipped as the God of Agriculture.

黃帝 *The Yellow Emperor.* He was the third and last legendary emperor. He regulated the customs of the people and taught them how to make utensils of wood, pottery and metal, also how to build boats and construct wagons.

LESSON CXX.

FUTURE TIME—GENERAL.

後 Afterwards, subsequently; when directly following a noun,—after.

往後 Hereafter, henceforth, in future, since.

過後 Afterwards, subsequently, by and by.

以後 Afterwards, hereafter, after, in future, subsequently.

日後 In the future, at a future time, by and by, sometime. A book form, sometimes used in colloquial.

之後 A book form of **以後**, but not unfrequently used in colloquial.

向後 In future, hereafter, henceforth. (L.)

然後 Afterwards, and then, then, subsequently.

隨後 At once, forthwith, thereupon, afterwards, following.

久後 Ultimately, eventually, by and by, ever.

末後 At last, finally, ultimately.

後來 Afterwards, hereafter, henceforth.

後頭 Afterwards, in future,—heard occasionally in this sense, but more commonly and properly used of *place* than of time.

後日 Properly *day after to-morrow*, but sometimes used indefinitely, especially in books,—in future, by and by, hereafter.

往前 or **這往前** Henceforth, from this time forth, after this. The Chinese seem quite at sea with reference to the use of **前** and **後** joined with **往**.

往下 or **這往下** Henceforth, from this time forth.

往下去 The same. (N.)

改日 Some other day, again,—only used at parting where we would say good-bye.

底下 In the future, at some other time, by and by.

從今以後 or **從今後** or **從今之後** Henceforth, in future, from this time forth.

從此以後 The same.

第一百二十課

讓[1]人不算癡、過後得便宜。○往[2]後怎麼樣、現在還不知道。○再[3]往下去天就漸漸的長了。○往[4]後你的閒事、我再不管。○這往下先[5]試一試、不行然後再說。○我[6]要走喇、咱們改日再會罷。○萬[7]不可起先頭殷勤、後來懶惰。○現[8]在貧賤、要求後日的富貴。○今[9]日是我家女兒、後日是別人家媳婦。○你[10]別看他當時生氣、過後還是一樣。○我[11]先換上衣裳、隨後就去。○你[12]向以後上街、要先告訴我。○[13]再往前去天暖和了、爐裏不用生火。○那[14]些不要緊的小事情、過後誰還記在心裏。○午[15]飯之後、二人又敘談了半天。○我[16]雖然不如人、還指望孩子們往後再來如人。○從[17]今以後你要小心、不可任口胡說。○[18]向以後他若再來如

Translation.

1 To yield to others must not be considered foolish; the advantage of it will appear by-and-by.
2 How it will be hereafter we do not yet know.
3 From this time forth the days will gradually become longer.
4 Hereafter I will not trouble myself about your affairs.
5 Try it first, and if it will not do, we will then talk about it again.
6 I must be going. We'll meet again some other day.
7 It will never do to be diligent at first and afterwards grow lazy.
8 Those who are now in humble circumstances should aspire to be wealthy by and by.
9 To-day she is our daughter, to-morrow she will be somebody else's daughter-in-law.
10 Don't mind his getting angry at the time; he will be all the same afterwards.
11 I will first change my clothes, and then go at once.
12 Hereafter when you go on the street, I want you first to tell me.
13 From this time on the weather will be mild; you need not make a fire in the stove.
14 Who can afterwards remember those trivial matters?
15 After dinner they talked together again a long while.
16 Although I am not equal to others, I want my children hereafter to be equal to others.
17 From this time forward you must be

Vocabulary.

貧賤 *P'in² chien⁴.* *In humble circumstances,* poor, indigent.
敘 *Hsü⁴.* *To talk,* to converse, to discuss.
敘談 *Hsü⁴ t'an².* *To talk together,* to converse, to chat.
任口胡說 *Jên⁴ k'ou³ hu² shwo¹.* To speak recklessly or extravagantly, to talk at random.
信口胡言 *Hsin⁴ k'ou³ hu² yien².* The same :— Note 17.
攪鬧 *Chiao³ nao⁴.* To act in a disorderly manner, *to raise a row,* to bluster.
蹧鬧 *Tsao¹ nao⁴.* The same. (s.)
過失 *Kwo⁴ shï¹.* *A mistake,* an error; an offence.
鑑戒 *Chien⁴ chie⁴.* *A warning,* an admonition.
隨手 *Swei² shou³.* *At once,* without delay, while one's hand is in.
層次 *Ts'êng² ts'ï⁴.* *Order,* arrangement, gradation.
措 *Ts'o⁴.* To place, *to arrange;* to employ.
懊 *Ao⁴.* Vexed; *to regret.*
懊悔 *Ao⁴ hwei³.* To repent, to regret, to reproach oneself, *to rue.*
貼心 *T'ie¹ hsin¹.* *Amiable,* gracious; intimate, affectionate.

攪鬧、可以轟出他去。○你[19]這樣好吃懶做、久後怎麼成家立業恐怕[23]商議罷。○上纔你[29]這個瘡若不拿擠一一拿擠，久後結個疤瘌纔難看喇。○末後穗上纔結子粒。○張[28]先生今天沒有工夫、等底下再同他的、但不知往下怎麼樣。○莊[27]先生的洪福、末後穗、子粒再後秀穗、

娶了一個好媳婦、眞是先生稼都是先作有發苗、後長稭、再貼心貼意

三來沒有、[答]從前年我見他一面、日後再沒見他。○後你聽[26]說先生楊

前吃呢、是飯後吃呢、[答]飯前飯後都可以。[25]以○後你看見楊

實在願意和他結親、就結罷、過後你可別懊悔。○這[24]個藥是飯

過後忘了。○做[22]論必得先鋪排出層次、○花[21]錢該隨手記賬、

呢。[20]今日的過失、就是後日的鑑戒。○懶做、久後怎麼成家立業恐怕

careful not to talk so recklessly.

18 If in future he comes again to make a row, just put him out.

19 If you are so gluttonous and lazy as this, how will you ever get on in the world? [for to-morrow.

20 The mistakes of to-day are warnings

21 When you spend money, you should at once make an entry of it, lest you subsequently forget.

22 In writing an essay, it is necessary first to lay out the order of thought before proceeding to elaborate the language.

23 If you are so anxious to form a marriage engagement with her, then do so; but be sure you do not afterwards repent of it.

24 Is this medicine to be taken before or after meals? *Ans.* It may be taken either before or after.

25 Did you afterwards see Yang San? *Ans* I met him once, the year before last, but since that time I have not seen him.

26 I have heard, sir, that you have gotten an excellent daughter-in-law, which is certainly a great blessing. *Ans.* At present she seems to be everything that could be desired, but I don't know how it may be by and by.

27 Grain first puts forth sprouts, then it rises into stalks, afterwards it sends forth ears, and finally it yields the grains.

28 Mr. Chang has no time to-day; wait till some other time to consult him.

29 If you do not press the pus out of this

貼心貼意 *T'ie¹ hsin¹ t'ie¹ i⁴.* Amiable and obliging, everything that could be desired.

苗 *Miao².* The young and tender sprouts of grain; descendants.

稭 *Chie¹.* Stalks of corn or grain.

末 *Mo⁴.* The end, the last; *final;* remnants; powder, dust :—Les. 127.

子粒 *Tsï³ li⁴.* A grain, a seed.

擠 *Chi³.* To crowd, to push; *to press,* to squeeze; to milk.

疤 *Pa¹.* *A scar,* a mark.

疤瘌 *Pa¹ la⁴.* *A scar,* a cicatrix

花用 *Hwa¹ yung⁴.* To spend money, to expend; expenditure.

上任 *Shang⁴ jên⁴.* To enter upon the duties of an office.

貪 *T'an¹.* *To covet,* to desire inordinately.

貪贓 *T'an¹ tsang¹.* *To covet or take bribes,* venal, corrupt.

世界 *Shï⁴ chie⁴.* The world, *the age.*

練武 *Lien⁴ wu³.* To practice with sword and spear, *to fence.*

打拳脚 *Ta³ ch'üen² chiao³.* To practice boxing, *to box* :—Note 32.

灰心 *Hwei¹ hsin¹.* To be disheartened, to give up, to lose hope, *to lose interest.*

疫 *I⁴.* A prevalent disease, an epidemic.

瘟疫 *Wên¹ i⁴.* An epidemic, *pestilence.*

別[30]看他這個時候、典房子賣地的花用、他受罪的日子還在後頭。○鄭[31]太爺纔上任的時候、還有個作清官的樣子、自從送他萬民衣萬民傘之後、反倒顯出貪贓來咯。○從[32]前馬道清很愛練武打拳脚、後來遇見一個會拳脚的、就在衆人面前和他比試、剛一交手、教人家扔出好遠的去、鬧了一個沒趣、從此以後他也就灰了心咯、再也不學咯。○從[33]來說、福不雙降、禍不單來、所以大亂之後、常有荒年、荒年之後、常有瘟疫。

boil of yours, it will ultimately leave a scar that will be very unsightly.

30 Don't be misled by his present reckless extravagance; his time of suffering is yet to come.

31 When His Worship Chêng first came into office, he seemed like an upright officer, but from the time he was presented with the complimentary cloak and umbrella, he began to show an inclination to take bribes.

32 Formerly Ma Tao Ch'ing was very fond of fencing and boxing, but before long he fell in with a skilled boxer and presently engaged with him in a public trial of skill. They had hardly closed before the other man sent him reeling back ever so far, thus turning the laugh upon him. From that time on he lost his interest in boxing, and ceased practising.

33 It has been said that "blessings do not come in pairs, nor do misfortunes come singly"; hence it is that after a rebellion there is generally a year of famine, and after famine, pestilence.

Notes.

1 A proverbial saying.

7 後頭 in the second clause is used to match 先頭 in the first. The sentence is from The Sacred Edict.

9 今日 and 後日 are here used indefinitely, as are the corresponding terms in English. The same is true of (20).

17 信口胡言, 信 here means *to accord with, to follow*, which is a very unusual sense.

19 成家 as here used means something more than simply to get married; it also includes the idea of maintaining a family. 好吃懶做 is a ready made expression.

24 都可以 *All will do;* i.e., *either will do.*

30 典房子賣地的 The addition of 的 turns the phrase into a partícipial adjective qualifying 花用.

31 萬民衣 is a rich silk robe or cloak presented to a magistrate by the people as a testimony of regard. The names of all the contributors are put on the cloak in gilt letters. 萬民傘 is a large silk umbrella or canopy presented for the same purpose. Sometimes both are presented, sometimes only the latter.

32 打拳脚 In boxing, the Chinese use the feet as well as the hands, learning to kick as well as to strike. 鬧個沒趣 *To provoke a ridiculous* or *shameful discomfiture, to be put to shame* or *confusion.*

LESSON CXXI.

Strong Negation.

無 Destitute of, without, none. When followed by an abstract noun it often answers to the termination *less*, as 無用 *useless*, 無能 powerless, etc.

非 No, not,—a book negative often used in colloquial and stronger than 不.

並 Altogether, at all,—always combines with a negative. 並 is also a copulative :—Les. 138.

無非 Simply, nothing more, for no other purpose. This double negative forms a strong affirmative, which appears in English in the form of the sentence, without any special word to represent it.

無不 Without not,—that is, always, in everything.

並非 Not, not at all, not in the least, by no means.

並不 The same,—but not quite so strong.

並沒 The same,—differing from 並不 as 沒 does from 不.

並無 The same.

第一百二十一課

他[1]自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
今[2]天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
你[4]這個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
你[3]不是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
我[7]是無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
他[10]是營務出身、並非科甲出身。
我[13]並不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
山上並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
底子的人[11]、也能學我這樣。
事情的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
成勳的無非是自己並不曉得米的難。
已不愛幹、自己並不曉得打那裏算。
們無只知道偷去呢。
人來、誰能用不着、却不肯給人用。
只曉得是無非他就敢打你嗎。
誰能用不着、却不肯給人用。
能偷去呢。
並不着、却不肯給人用。
無[3]是無非他就敢打你嗎。
是非他就敢打你嗎。
給人用。
打你嗎。
今[2]天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
外人來、誰能偷去呢。
人來、誰能偷去呢。
來、誰能偷去呢。
他[1]自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
並用不着、却不肯給人用。
用不着、却不肯給人用。
不着、却不肯給人用。
着、却不肯給人用。
却不肯給人用。
不肯給人用。
肯給人用。
給人用。
人用。
用。
○
今[2]天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
外人來、誰能偷去呢。
人來、誰能偷去呢。
來、誰能偷去呢。
誰能偷去呢。
能偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
朝[14]廷一般。
廷一般。
一般。
般。
○
我[13]並不在[12]乎中道。
並不在[12]乎中道。
不在[12]乎中道。
在[12]乎中道。
乎中道。
中道。
道。
○
這個法子。
個法子。
法子。
子。
○
底子。事情的無非是根底。
子。事情的無非是根底。
事情的無非是根底。
情的無非是根底。
的無非是根底。
無非是根底。
非是根底。
是根底。
根底。
底。
○
山上並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
上並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
、太陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
太陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
陽的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
的熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
熱氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
氣如同火窯是合乎中道。
如同火窯是合乎中道。
同火窯是合乎中道。
火窯是合乎中道。
窯是合乎中道。
是合乎中道。
合乎中道。
乎中道。
中道。
道。
○
事情的無非是根底。
情的無非是根底。
的無非是根底。
無非是根底。
非是根底。
是根底。
根底。
底。
○
成勳的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
勳的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
己並不曉得吃飯呢。
並不曉得吃飯呢。
不曉得吃飯呢。
曉得吃飯呢。
得吃飯呢。
吃飯呢。
飯呢。
呢。
○
已不愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
不愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
非是自己並不曉得米的難。
是自己並不曉得米的難。
自己並不曉得米的難。
己並不曉得米的難。
並不曉得米的難。
不曉得米的難。
曉得米的難。
得米的難。
米的難。
的難。
難。
○
們無只知道偷去呢。
無只知道偷去呢。
只知道偷去呢。
知道偷去呢。
道偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
人來、誰能偷去呢。
來、誰能偷去呢。
、誰能偷去呢。
誰能偷去呢。
能偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
他[1]自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
並用不着、却不肯給人用。
用不着、却不肯給人用。
不着、却不肯給人用。
着、却不肯給人用。
却不肯給人用。
不肯給人用。
肯給人用。
給人用。
人用。
用。
○
今[2]天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
外人來、誰能偷去呢。
人來、誰能偷去呢。
來、誰能偷去呢。
誰能偷去呢。
能偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
你[4]這個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
這個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
不過借[5]那裏嗎。
過借[5]那裏嗎。
借[5]那裏嗎。
那裏嗎。
裏嗎。
嗎。
○
你[3]不是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
不是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
叔爺並不知道罷了。
爺並不知道罷了。
並不知道罷了。
不知道罷了。
知道罷了。
道罷了。
罷了。
了。
○
我[7]是無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
是無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
的、他却是有意說[9]你。
、他却是有意說[9]你。
他却是有意說[9]你。
却是有意說[9]你。
是有意說[9]你。
有意說[9]你。
意說[9]你。
說[9]你。
你。
○
他[10]是營務出身、並非科甲出身。
是營務出身、並非科甲出身。
營務出身、並非科甲出身。
務出身、並非科甲出身。
出身、並非科甲出身。
身、並非科甲出身。
、並非科甲出身。
並非科甲出身。
非科甲出身。
科甲出身。
甲出身。
出身。
身。
○
我[13]並不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
並不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
過不及、這就是合乎中道。
不及、這就是合乎中道。
及、這就是合乎中道。
這就是合乎中道。
就是合乎中道。
是合乎中道。
合乎中道。
乎中道。
中道。
道。
○
山上並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
上並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
的熱氣如同火窯一般。
熱氣如同火窯一般。
氣如同火窯一般。
如同火窯一般。
同火窯一般。
火窯一般。
窯一般。
一般。
般。
○
底子的人[11]、也能學我這樣。
子的人[11]、也能學我這樣。
的人[11]、也能學我這樣。
人[11]、也能學我這樣。
、也能學我這樣。
也能學我這樣。
能學我這樣。
學我這樣。
我這樣。
這樣。
樣。
○
事情的無非是根底。
情的無非是根底。
的無非是根底。
無非是根底。
非是根底。
是根底。
根底。
底。
○
成勳的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
勳的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
己並不曉得吃飯呢。
並不曉得吃飯呢。
不曉得吃飯呢。
曉得吃飯呢。
得吃飯呢。
吃飯呢。
飯呢。
呢。
○
已不愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
不愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
非是自己並不曉得米的難。
是自己並不曉得米的難。
自己並不曉得米的難。
己並不曉得米的難。
並不曉得米的難。
不曉得米的難。
曉得米的難。
得米的難。
米的難。
的難。
難。
○
們無只知道偷去呢。
無只知道偷去呢。
只知道偷去呢。
知道偷去呢。
道偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
人來、誰能偷去呢。
來、誰能偷去呢。
、誰能偷去呢。
誰能偷去呢。
能偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
他[1]自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
並用不着、却不肯給人用。
用不着、却不肯給人用。
不着、却不肯給人用。
着、却不肯給人用。
却不肯給人用。
不肯給人用。
肯給人用。
給人用。
人用。
用。
○
今[2]天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
外人來、誰能偷去呢。
人來、誰能偷去呢。
來、誰能偷去呢。
誰能偷去呢。
能偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
你[4]這個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
這個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
不過借[5]那裏嗎。
過借[5]那裏嗎。
借[5]那裏嗎。
那裏嗎。
裏嗎。
嗎。
○
你[3]不是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
不是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
叔爺並不知道罷了。
爺並不知道罷了。
並不知道罷了。
不知道罷了。
知道罷了。
道罷了。
罷了。
了。
○
我[7]是無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
是無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
的、他却是有意說[9]你。
、他却是有意說[9]你。
他却是有意說[9]你。
却是有意說[9]你。
是有意說[9]你。
有意說[9]你。
意說[9]你。
說[9]你。
你。
○
他[10]是營務出身、並非科甲出身。
是營務出身、並非科甲出身。
營務出身、並非科甲出身。
務出身、並非科甲出身。
出身、並非科甲出身。
身、並非科甲出身。
、並非科甲出身。
並非科甲出身。
非科甲出身。
科甲出身。
甲出身。
出身。
身。
○
我[13]並不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
並不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
過不及、這就是合乎中道。
不及、這就是合乎中道。
及、這就是合乎中道。
這就是合乎中道。
就是合乎中道。
是合乎中道。
合乎中道。
乎中道。
中道。
道。
○
山上並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
上並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
並無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
無樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
樹木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
木、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
、太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
太陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
陽的熱氣如同火窯一般。
的熱氣如同火窯一般。
熱氣如同火窯一般。
氣如同火窯一般。
如同火窯一般。
同火窯一般。
火窯一般。
窯一般。
一般。
般。
○
底子的人[11]、也能學我這樣。
子的人[11]、也能學我這樣。
的人[11]、也能學我這樣。
人[11]、也能學我這樣。
、也能學我這樣。
也能學我這樣。
能學我這樣。
學我這樣。
我這樣。
這樣。
樣。
○
事情的無非是根底。
情的無非是根底。
的無非是根底。
無非是根底。
非是根底。
是根底。
根底。
底。
○
成勳的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
勳的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
的無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
無非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
非是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
是自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
自己並不曉得吃飯呢。
己並不曉得吃飯呢。
並不曉得吃飯呢。
不曉得吃飯呢。
曉得吃飯呢。
得吃飯呢。
吃飯呢。
飯呢。
呢。
○
已不愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
不愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
愛幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
幹、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
、非是自己並不曉得米的難。
非是自己並不曉得米的難。
是自己並不曉得米的難。
自己並不曉得米的難。
己並不曉得米的難。
並不曉得米的難。
不曉得米的難。
曉得米的難。
得米的難。
米的難。
的難。
難。
○
們無只知道偷去呢。
無只知道偷去呢。
只知道偷去呢。
知道偷去呢。
道偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
人來、誰能偷去呢。
來、誰能偷去呢。
、誰能偷去呢。
誰能偷去呢。
能偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
他[1]自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
自己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
己並用不着、却不肯給人用。
並用不着、却不肯給人用。
用不着、却不肯給人用。
不着、却不肯給人用。
着、却不肯給人用。
却不肯給人用。
不肯給人用。
肯給人用。
給人用。
人用。
用。
○
今[2]天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
天並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
並沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
沒有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
有外人來、誰能偷去呢。
外人來、誰能偷去呢。
人來、誰能偷去呢。
來、誰能偷去呢。
誰能偷去呢。
能偷去呢。
偷去呢。
去呢。
呢。
○
你[4]這個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
這個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
個客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
客算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
算是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
是他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
他自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
自己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
己的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
的、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
、我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
我不過借[5]那裏嗎。
不過借[5]那裏嗎。
過借[5]那裏嗎。
借[5]那裏嗎。
那裏嗎。
裏嗎。
嗎。
○
你[3]不是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
不是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
是無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
無非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
非給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
給他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
他一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
一個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
個臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
臉兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
兒、叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
叫他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
他[6]在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
在張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
張[8]我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
我[7]叔爺並不知道罷了。
叔爺並不知道罷了。
爺並不知道罷了。
並不知道罷了。
不知道罷了。
知道罷了。
道罷了。
罷了。
了。
○
我[7]是無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
是無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
無心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
心說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
說的、他却是有意說[9]你。
的、他却是有意說[9]你。
、他却是有意說[9]你。
他却是有意說[9]你。
却是有意說[9]你。
是有意說[9]你。
有意說[9]你。
意說[9]你。
說[9]你。
你。
○
他[10]是營務出身、並非科甲出身。
是營務出身、並非科甲出身。
營務出身、並非科甲出身。
務出身、並非科甲出身。
出身、並非科甲出身。
身、並非科甲出身。
、並非科甲出身。
並非科甲出身。
非科甲出身。
科甲出身。
甲出身。
出身。
身。
○
我[13]並不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
並不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
不在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
在[12]乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
乎中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
中道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
道、我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
我[11]根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
根底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
底就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
就是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
是個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
個人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
人作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
作事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
事若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
若能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
能無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
無過不及、這就是合乎中道。
過不及、這就是合乎中道。
不及、這就是合乎中道。
及、這就是合乎中道。
這就是合乎中道。
就是合乎中道。
是合乎中道。
合乎中道。
乎中道。
中道。
道。
○

TRANSLATION.

1 He has no use for it himself, and yet he will not allow any one else to use it.
2 No outsider has been here to-day; who could steal it?
3 Would he venture to strike you without any provocation?
4 *You* only know what it is to eat, you do not know how hard it is to get what you eat.
5 Why speak of being guests? We are all in the family.
6 It was not that I drove him away, but that he himself was unwilling to remain.
7 I spoke without reference to him, but he took it as intended for him.
8 Chang Ch'êng Hsün is nothing more than a man; if he can learn it, I also can learn it.
9 Why do you keep thrusting in your talk when you understand nothing about the matter.
10 He served in the army originally and has no literary degree.
11 If in his actions a man is able to avoid both excess and deficiency, this is in harmony with the golden mean.
12 There were no trees upon the mountain, and the heat of the sun was like a furnace.
13 I was not talking to you; what are you putting in your gab for?

These four phrases have substantially the same meaning, but are used in different connections. The force of 並 is not usually translateable by any special word. It gives a strength to the negation which the English language will not adequately express. The insertion of *at least* or *at all* approximates it, but is neither so elegant nor so forcible as 並 is in Chinese.

VOCABULARY.

無心 *Wu² hsin¹.* *Unintentionally*, unwittingly, accidentally. [Les 159.
有心 *Yiu³ hsin¹.* Intentionally, on purpose.
勳 *Hsün¹.* Meritorious service, patriotic.
營務 *Ying² wu⁴.* *Military affairs or service*, the army:—Note 10.
底子 *Ti³ tsi³.* Foundation; original draft; a copy; *previous attainments*, antecedents; discount on full strings of cash—from 4 to 16 according to locality.
出身 *Ch'u¹ shên¹.* To spring from ... *originally*, to start on official career.
合乎 *Hê² hu¹.* *To accord with*, to harmonize with. (w.)
中道 *Chung¹ tao⁴.* The medium between extremes, the golden mean.
樹木 *Shu⁴ mu⁴.* *Trees*, woods; vegetation.
熱氣 *Jê⁴ ch'i⁴.* Heat, caloric.
窯 *Yao².* A kiln, *a furnace*; a brothel.
火窯 *Hwoă³ yao².* A furnace.

跟底下、並噪、沒打掃乾淨、還出來說嘴喇。○他[24]並不是

並你您[21]掙氣。喜○嗎。○一度、
不妯○樂。他[18]○你[16]遍來、非
會娌那[20]○們袁[17]的來、並禁
兩不阿[19]的錫膽並非止
個、過他喜功子可向百
無是已樂、那個也你姓
非古經並個人、不借們
爲人的當非從凡小、錢、爲
兩的了掌心所託他沒是非、
句遺傳、櫃的發、不的事情、無引
話、並沒嗎、過商議、導
還值得有實無是外面盡心應許了百
一個尾巴。動手在說話這虛浮竭硬硬的力。姓
個善。
○丈媳○
人婦他[15]
家兒。這

14 The Emperor established these laws for the express purpose of prohibiting the people from doing wrong and leading them to do right.
15 He has come this time, not to borrow money of you, but to propose a wife (father-in-law) for your son.
16 Well, you are a bold fellow to promise him without having consulted me.
17 That man Yüen Hsi Kung does his very best in everything that is entrusted to him.
18 Their rejoicing does not come from the heart; it is nothing more than a transient, external rejoicing.
19 Oh! he has been made head-man, has he? That explains why he speaks so positively.
20 That is nothing more than an ancient tradition, having no trustworthy evidence.
21 There is nothing between you two sisters-in-law but a few words—nothing worth coming to blows about.
22 The peacock cannot sing; his excellence is in his tail.
23 You have not swept clean under your own feet, and yet you assume to disparage others.
24 He is not a *lin-shêng* at all, yet you persist in saying he is.

帮腔 *Pang¹ ch'iang¹.* A chorus, an accompaniment; *intrusive talk.*
廷 *T'ing¹,².* An audience-hall, a court-yard.
朝廷 *Ch'ao² t'ing².* The imperial audience-hall; *the Emperor.*
法度 *Fa³ tu⁴.* *Laws*, regulations, rules.
禁止 *Chin⁴ chi³.* To forbid, *to prohibit.*
爲非 *Wei² fei¹.* *To do wrong*, to violate the law, to do evil.
導 *Tao³,⁴.* *To lead*, to induce.
引導 *Yin³ tao³,⁴.* *To lead*, to guide, to show the way, to induce.
爲善 *Wei² shan⁴.* *To do right*, to act virtuously, to be free from faults.
袁 *Yüen².* A robe; *a surname.*
虛浮 *Hsü¹ fou².* Superficial, unsubstantial; *transient*, fleeting.
硬氣 *Ying⁴ ch'i⁴.* *Positive*, peremptory, emphatic.
硬掙 *Ying⁴ chêng⁴.* Firm, inflexible; *positive*, peremptory; relentless.
錫 *Hsi¹,².* Tin; pewter; *to confer*, to give.
遺傳 *I² ch'wan².* *A tradition*, a legend, a fable.
妯娌 *Chou² li³.* The wives of brothers.
噪 *Sao⁴.* To chirp, *to sing*, to whistle.
脚跟 *Chiao³ kên¹.* The heel; *sole of the foot.*
說嘴 *Shwoō¹ tswei³.* To boast, to brag; to exalt oneself and *disparage others*, to run down.
廩 *Lin³.* A government granary; a stipend to an advanced 秀才.
廩生 *Lin³ shêng¹.* An advanced 秀才:—Note 24.
服事 *Fu² shi⁴.* *To serve*, to minister to.
勾當 *Kou¹ tang⁴.* *Business*, job, affair.
素日 *Su⁴ ji⁴.* Commonly, ordinarily; formerly, *in the past.*
瞞哄 *Man² hung³.* *To deceive*, to impose upon, to hoodwink.
干罪 *Kan¹ tswei⁴.* To plead guilty, to own up; *to take the consequences.*

個廩生、你偏說他是個廩生。○

哥[25]哥在此、無非是服事人、這並

不是大丈夫男子漢的勾當。○

既[26]然天無二日、民無二王、天地

間還能有第二位上帝嗎。○我[27]

們深知道他們二人、素日並無

冤仇、實在是相親相愛、如親弟

兄一樣。○小[28]的實係是不知

道、並不敢瞞哄大人、若查出有

一點兒瞞哄、小的情願干領罪。

25 Here you are simply serving others,—which is not the kind of business for a man of any spirit.

26 Since heaven has no second sun, and the people have no second king, do you think that in the universe there can be a second God?

27 We know for certain that in the past these two men have not been enemies; they have, in fact, loved each other like own brothers.

28 Your unworthy servant really does not know. I should not dare to deceive your honor. If you discover that I have practiced the least deception, I will cheerfully bear the penalty.

NOTES.

3 無是無非 *Without right and without wrong*; i. e., *without any cause, or grievance.*

4 你這個人 The use of **這個人** singles out the party addressed as worthy of contempt, as is sometimes done in English by saying the "you" with special emphasis and intonation, and then pausing and beginning the sentence anew.

5 叔姪 *Uncles and nephews;* i. e., *belonging to one family.* A Southern term.

10 營務 does not necessarily mean that the party was a soldier, but that he had employment in connection with military affairs.

11 無過不及 is the standard definition of the "golden mean," which forms the Chinese rule of virtue. **無** applies to **不及** as well as to **過**, as if written **無過無不及**.

13 Lit., *what accompaniment have you come to play,* implying that what was said was an intrusion in the interest of another.

24 廩生 is the first intermediate grade above the first degree of **秀才**. It formerly entitled the possessor to an allowance of grain from the public granary, but now only gives the privilege of standing security for undergraduates, for which a small fee is received. It is of no special service in securing the second degree.

LESSON CXXII.

SPECIAL USES OF 見.

1. **見** is prefixed to many adjectives and nouns in the general sense of to manifest or show,—thus **見强** is to manifest improvement, to be better; **見效** to manifest efficacy, to be efficacious; **見怪** to manifest displeasure, to take offence or be offended. Thus used, **見** has no exact equivalent in English. "Seem" will not translate it, for seem implies doubt, which **見** does not. It is approximately equivalent to the substantive verb. It appears to be put for **現**, as it often is in *Wên-li*, where, however, it also takes the sound of **現**. This use of **見** is entirely *t'ung-hsing*.

2. **見** is prefixed to verbs in the sense of to bear or to stand,—**見穿** to stand wearing, that is, to last; **見做** to stand doing, that is, to be tedious; **見燒** to stand burning, that is, to have the quality (in fuel) of lasting, etc. Some would write **健** rather than **見**. This use of **見** or **健** prevails in Shantung, but is not *t'ung-hsing*. In Peking and the North **禁** *chin*[1] (not *chin*[4]) is used in the same way, and with the same meaning. The same usage also prevails in Nanking and the South, but there teachers incline to use **經**. Inasmuch, however, as Southern Mandarin confuses the final *n* and *ng*, it is likely that there also the proper writing is **禁**.

3. **見** is joined with **天** in the sense of *every*,—**見天** day by day, *every day*. In Peking it is frequently expanded into **見天見**.

For list of words following **見** and **禁** see Supplement.

第一百二十二課

這[1]種洋布就是好看。
花不經見禁穿。
人[2]過了五十歲、就不經見禁混
了。這經見禁做、這[3]樣的藥、時路、不[4]件事、我[5]張[6]里[7]也[8]大、[9]他的[10]多一點、[11]臉上[12]裏皺紋、出生花喇。
做。○各張里也不大、他的一點、在家凡是血汗
○各[3]張[5]里[7]也[8]不[9]大、[10]多一點、[11]臉上[12]裏皺紋、出生花喇。
不[4]件事、我[5]張[6]里[7]也[8]不[9]大、[10]多一點、[11]臉上[12]裏皺紋、出生花喇。
聽[6]却經見禁混
沌。
○[13]纔沒的熟這經見禁不鐸藥就是好看。
我們這喇、纔來、一點在見我麼家點也不
偏僻地方、昨天他見老、看這裏也不
貨太了病頭他麼見要不見經見禁穿。
價容一却髮的經見禁死要效。
是易劑副見白文走見要效。○○
見了、藥、重了章、呢。活○人[2]
神饒讓今了。一眞○的、這[4]
見他天○半、是人[7]我件過
鬼有見保[11]臉大若要生活了
的。百好與上見是去活計五十
說萬一子也長有看看着歲、
賤之點。在有進、飯看他。不就
就富、○家了比吃、有○多、不
賤、也凡[12]裏皺從前事聽[6]却經見禁
說是血出生紋前事說眞混
貴不汗花喇。強情

能掙兒、○的做、這經見禁了。這[1]

Translation.

1 This quality of foreign print is only for looks, it is not at all serviceable.
2 When a man has passed fifty, he does not last long.
3 He has taken every kind of medicine without producing the least improvement.
4 This piece of work seems to be quite inconsiderable, but really it is a very tedious job.
5 Chang Shī Toă's son is at home in a very critical state. I must go and see him.
6 I have heard that this road is not a long hundred li: how is it that it seems so long?
7 When one has a good living and something to do, time slips away very quickly
8 I saw his essay to-day, and certainly he has made great improvement. He writes very much better than formerly.
9 He has grown old very rapidly these two years: half his hair is gray and his face is wrinkled.
10 His fever is now a little lower, but his disease is worse.
11 Pao Hsing-tsï is at home sick with the small pox. This is seven days, and the pustules have not yet filled with lymph. Yesterday he took a dose of medicine, and to-day he seems a little better.
12 When money is earned by the sweat of the brow, it is spent sparingly. If it comes too easily, even if a man has it by the million, it will soon be squandered.
13 In this out of the way place of ours, the prices of things are very uncertain. Without notice they suddenly rise, and then as suddenly fall.

Vocabulary.

禁 *Chin*[1]. . . . . To bear, to stand. See *chin*[4].
鐸 *Toă*[2]. . . . . A kind of bell; to incite. (w.)
長進 *Chang*[3] *chin*[4]. *To improve*, to grow in . . . . . knowledge or skill.
皺 *Chou*[4]. . . . . *Wrinkled*, shriveled, furrowed.
紋 *Wên*[2]. Figures woven on cloth, a line, a mark, ... *a trace.*
皺紋 *Wrinkles*, furrows.
灌 *Kwan*[4]. To pour into and fill, *to fill up;* to . . . . . pour down (as medicine), to drench.
僻 *P'i*[4]. Secluded, rustic: *departing from the* . . . . . *right*, depraved; partial; cramped; Also *pei*[4].
偏僻 *P'ien*[1] *p'i*[4]. *Out of the way*, secluded, bye; . . . . . depraved; askew, lopsided.
糙 *Tsao*[1]. *Decayed*, spoiled, useless. Also *ts'ao*[2].
糙爛 *Tsao*[1] *lan*[4]. . . . . Decayed, *rotten*, spoiled.

就貴。○我[14]不說、你再三逼着我說、說出來你可別見怪啊。○荊[15]四寶的日子、這幾年怎麼樣、答不見好強、還是很巴結。○你[16]看用這些火輪機器作活、多麼見功。○這[17]些柴伙都黝朽了、一點也不經見禁燒。○大[18]人不見小人怪過。○你[19]見天見的淨下棋、也不嫌膩煩嗎。○[20]先生到我們家裏來、可別見笑啊、答好說。我們居家過日子、那家不是這個樣兒呢。○工[21]夫若不間斷、自然一個月比一個月的見強。○都[22]是一樣的糧食、怎麼歉了年、就不經見禁吃呢、答好年頭的糧食、一斗能稱六十斤、荒壞年頭的糧食、一斗只稱四十五斤、差着十五斤的分量、還能經見禁吃的嗎。○那[23]年李大人上京引見、不能見景生情、教皇上見了怪、以後他的官運就不見旺了、可見作大官的、也要得上人見喜哪。

14 When I declined to tell, you repeatedly urged me to do so; and now when I tell it out, you must not be offended.

15 How is Ching Sï Pao getting on these few years? *Ans.* About the same as ever. He is still very much embarrassed.

16 Look at these steam machines, how they turn out the work.

17 This firewood is half rotten. It burns up very rapidly.

18 A high-minded man does not take offence at men of low degree.

19 Do you not get tired of playing chess day in and day out?

20 You are welcome to our house, sir, but you must not laugh at us. *Ans.* There is no apology needed. What house where there is a family is not in the same condition?

21 If you work on without ceasing, each month will naturally show an improvement on the last.

22 The grain is all the same: how is it that in a scarce year it does not last? *Ans.* In a good year a bushel of grain will weigh sixty catties, but in a bad year it will only weigh forty-five catties: being less by fifteen catties in weight, how can it last?

23 The year that Li Ta Jên went to the capital to have an audience with the Emperor, he was unable to adapt himself to the circumstances, and the Emperor was not pleased. Since then his official fortune has not been prosperous; from which it is evident that even high officials must have the good-will of their superiors.

朽 *Hsiu*[3]. . . . *Rotten*, decayed; putrid; forgotten.

膩 *Ni*[4]. . . . . Greasy, oily; *smooth*.

膩煩 *Ni*[4] *fan*[2]. *Tired of*, disgusted with, sick of. . . . . (N.)

絮煩 *Hsü*[4] *fan*[2]. . . . . The same. (C. & S.)

見笑 *Chien*[4] *hsiao*[4]. *To laugh at*, to ridicule; . . . . . laughable:—Note 20.

間 *Chien*[4]. To divide, to separate; to put a space . . . . . between; *to intermit*; to alienate; occasionally. See *chien*[1].

間斷 *Chien*[4] *twan*[4]. To intermit, *to interrupt*; . . . . . a break, an interval.

歉 *Chien*[4]. . . . See *ch'ien*[4]. Les. 117:—Note 25.

年頭 *Nien*[2] *t'ou*[2]. The season, *the year*, the . . . . . harvest.

分量 *Fên*[4] *liang*[4]. . . . . Weight, heft.

引見 *Yin*[3] *chien*[4]. To have an audience with . . . . . the Emperor.

官運 *Kwan*[1] *yün*[4]. *Official fortune*, chances of . . . . . preferment.

旺 *Wang*[4]. Increasing, *prosperous*, flourishing, ... booming; fervid, violent.

可見 *K'ê*[3] *chien*[4]. It appears, it is evident, it is . . . . . seen:—Les. 180.

上人 *Shang*[4] *jên*[2]. A superior (official or other- . . . . . wise).

第一百二十三課

你[13]歡 越 做 本。十 仇[6] 越 有 你[1]
越 喜。好。壞 ○ 多 恨 見 滋 越
讓 ○ ○ 事、前[8] 吊 越 鬼。味。放
他、說[12] 人[11] 都 日 現 深、○ ○ 刁、
他 他 遇 是 那 錢、忿 越[5] 小[3] 我
就 胖、見 越 場 索 怒 怕 孩 越
越 他 意 做 雪、性 越 人 子 打
往 大 就 外 越 越 再 大。的 是 你。
前 蘆 越 的 貪。往 出 劉 ○ 事 越 ○
趕。兒 越 好 ○ 東 上 我[7] 情、慣 這[2]
○ 發 發 事、兵[10] 越 幾 已 越 越 本
越[14] 了 喘 就 是 大。十 經 傳 壞。書
急 喘 必 越 ○ 吊、輸 得 ○ 越
越 喇。越 雄 凡[9] 撈 了 快。越[4] 窮 看
做 ○ 發 壯 人 撈 二 ○ 窮 越

Translation.

1 The more obstreperous you are, the more I will whip you.
2 The more I read of this book, the more interesting it becomes.
3 The more children are indulged, the worse they are spoiled.
4 The poorer one is, the worse his luck.
5 The more anything fears exposure, the faster it spreads.
6 The deeper the enmity, the greater the anger.
7 I have already lost over twenty thousand cash. I might as well stake a few more tens and recover my money.
8 The snow that fell the day before yesterday—the farther east you go, the deeper it is.
9 The more any one gives rein to his lusts, the more he longs for their gratification.
10 The stronger and braver a soldier is, the better.
11 When any one meets with some very unexpected good fortune, his rejoicing is all the greater.
12 Speak of his being fat, and he pants all the more.

Notes.

2 不見混 *Cannot stand the wear and tear that flesh is heir to.*

12 血汗 *Bloody sweat,* expressive of severe toil. The same idea is more fully expanded in the saying, 這是一滴血一滴汗掙來的錢 *By drops of blood and drops of sweat has this money been earned.*

13 見神見鬼的 A figure drawn from the sudden and unexpected manner in which gods and demons are supposed to appear and disappear. 說賤就賤說貴就貴 is a very common idiomatic form, somewhat analogous to the English phrase, "no sooner said than done."

16 大人不見小人過 *The great man does not notice the offence of one beneath him.* As thus used, 見 does not illustrate the idiom of the lesson as does the reading with 見怪.

20 別見笑 A common form of apology, which seems rather embarrassing to a foreigner. 見笑 *To manifest laughter,* that is, *to laugh at. In Wenli* 見笑 means *to be laughed at,* but not so in Mandarin. 好說 *You speak too well;* that is, *you exaggerate, your apology is quite unnecessary.*

21 的 in this sentence is to be regarded as possessive to some noun understood, such as 學問 or 樣子.

23 見景生情 *To perceive the state of affairs and adopt a [corresponding] course of action;* that is, *to adapt one's actions or conduct to the varying circumstances of the case.*

LESSON CXXIII.

The Progressive Degree.

越 To pass over,—serves as a sort of progressive copula. It is generally used in pairs in correlative clauses, and gives the force of the English form,—the more ... ... the... ... ...

越發 All the more, yet more, still more. Sometimes used singly, and sometimes in pairs in correlative clauses. 越 without 發 is not used singly.

益發 A book form equivalent to 越發 and sometimes used in speaking, especially in the South.

大蘆 Great store or lot,—still more, all the more. (c)

索性 To restrain or curb the nature or inclination, to stretch a point and do what would not otherwise be done; may generally be translated by the phrase, *might as well;* sometimes, *go ahead,* or *let us just,* will approximate the idea. It nearly always includes the idea of a venture.

在 結 這 一 罪 就 麼 發 越 不
標俊 越 些 點 了 該 樣。有 學 好、
緻俏、大、筷 風 他、越 以 人 越 實
叫 情 子 絲 索 發 後 在 糊 在
人 誼 碟 兒 性 拿 越 眼 塗。叫
越 越 子、也 和 出 長 前、○ 人
看 交 就 沒 他 眞 越 他 從[16] 發
越 越 越 有、分 心 有 就 那 躁。
愛 深。發 越 個 來。出 越 個 ○
看。○ 覺 喝 高 ○ 息。發 時 人[15]
○ 他[24] 得 凉 低 —[20] ○ 逞 候、家
齊[25] 的 肚 水 就 不 人[19] 能 强。我 是
云 兩 子 越 是 做、家 ○ 就 越
方 姨 餓 渴。了。二 既 他[18] 越 學
從 姊 了。○ ○ 不 然 小 發 越
小 妹、○ 我[22] 今[21] 休、敢 時 小 明
就 生 寬[23]— 天 已 靠 也 心。白、
不 的 仇 看 過 經 咱、不 ○ 你
怎 實 越 見 熟、得 咱 怎 越[17] 倒

13 The more you yield to him, the more presumptuous he becomes.
14 The more excited I grew, the worse I did. Dear me, but it was vexatious!
15 The more others learn, the wiser they become; but the more you learn, the more stupid you are.
16 From that time I was still more careful.
17 The more that spectators are present, the more strenuously he exerts himself.
18 There was nothing special about him when young, but afterwards the older he grew, the more promise he gave.
19 Since he trusts us, we ought all the more to deal sincerely with him.
20 "Either don't begin at all, or else don't quit till you have finished." Having offended him, I might as well settle once for all which is the better man.
21 It is excessively hot to-day; there is not even a breath of air; and the more cold water one drinks, the thirstier he becomes.
22 When I saw these chop-sticks and plates, I felt all the more hungry.
23 The more enmity is cherished, the greater it becomes: the more friendship is cultivated, the stronger it becomes.
24 His cousin is a very handsome girl; the more one looks at her, the more he wants to look.
25 From his youth Ch'i Yün Fang was not very bright, and during these

VOCABULARY.

越 *Yüe*[4]. To pass over, to exceed, to transgress; to pass by, to skip:—see Sub.

蕩 *Tun*[3]. An overplus; a depôt, a storehouse; wholesale, by the lot:—see Sub.

索 *Soŏ*[2]. To bind; to restrain, to curb:—see Sub. See *soŭ*[3]. Also *soă*[4].

放刁 *Fang*[4] *tiao*[1]. To grow perverse or refractory or *obstreperous*.

仇恨 *Ch'ou*[2] *hên*[4]. *Enmity*, hatred; revenge.

忿怒 *Fên*[4] *nu*[4]. *Anger*, violent anger, indignation, resentment.

撈本 *Lao*[1] *pên*[3]. To come out without loss, *to get one's money back*.

雄壯 *Hsiung*[2] *chwang*[4]. *Brave and strong*, sturdy, stalwart.

意外 *I*[4] *wai*[4]. *Unexpected*, unthought of, surprising.

逞能 *Ch'êng*[3] *nêng*[2]. To try with all the might, to do one's level best, *to exert to the utmost*. (s.)

風絲 *Fêng*[1] *si*[1]. *A breath of air*, a very gentle breeze.

碟 *Tie*[2,4]. *A plate*, a saucer.

云 *Yün*[2]. To speak, to say. (w.)

靈俏 *Ling*[2] *ch'iao*[4]. Quick-witted, clever, *smart*, sharp, gifted.

背晦 *Pei*[4] *hwei*[4]. Childish, imbecile, *doting*.

羸 *Lei*[2]. Lean, emaciated; feeble, *infirm*.

錢、○語悟天付撓。越罷、麼
索今[33]說、罪我藥、○饞、你伶靈
性年差的要大越明[29]越越俐俏、
多山之心一蠆發明開發這
花紬毫壓早兒是越表二
兩很釐、制、走。病陽懶。白明、年
吊、貴、謬益叫得症、○人大越
截扯截扯之發他利他生[28]家蠆
個個千覺來害當瘡疥倒兒發
綿袍里、得的喇。作長越老
綢料就罪越○陰癬、發贏背
的兒、是重、早你[30]症到疑堆晦
多總越壓越去治癢惑了。
麼得差制好。告了、起喇。○
局冒怙摸越不○訴所來、○你[26]
面。冒怙摸遠住若[31]赶以越人[27]啞悄
的着着的了。想脚從撾撓是密悄
三意○把的、吃越越密兒
吊思。俗[32]省明那刺吃的

two years, he has all the more become an old dotard.

26 Keep quiet. The more you explain, the more they suspect you.

27 The more [dainties] you eat, the more you long to eat; the more you lounge, the lazier you become.

28 When one has scabies or ringworm and it becomes itchy, the more one scratches, the worse it itches.

29 It is clearly a *yang* disease, yet he treated it as a *yin* disease; hence from the time that he took that medicine, he has grown steadily worse.

30 Go and tell the muleteer that I want to start early to-morrow morning and that the earlier he comes the better.

31 If you try to repress your convictions of sin, you will all the more realize the weight of your sins. These convictions cannot be repressed.

32 The saying is, "A miss of a hair's breadth becomes a mistake of a thousand li;" which means that a mistake once made grows greater and greater.

33 Pongee is very dear this year, enough for a gown will cost very nearly three thousand cash. How much better to spend another thousand or two for fine silk and have a genteel garment.

贏堆 *Lei*[2] *twei*[1]. Wearisome, laborious, tedious. . . . . Infirm, feeble; *doting*. (s.)

啞密密的 *Ya*[3] *mi*[4] *mi*[4] *ti*[1]. *Quietly*, silently; . . . . . on the sly:—Les. 154.

饞 *Ch'an*[2]. To love good eating, *to hanker after* . . . . . *dainties;* greedy, gluttonous.

癬 *Hsien*[3]. . . . . Tetter; *ringworm;* scaldhead.

癢 *Yang*[3]. . . . . To itch.

擺 *K'uai*[3] . . . . . To rub; *to scratch.*

撓 *Nao*[2]. To disturb, to worry, to vex; *to scratch,* . . . . . to irritate.

刺 *Ts'i*[4]. A prickle, a thorn; *to prick;* to stab; . . . . . to pole a boat; to criticise, to lampoon.

刺撓 *Ts'i*[4] *nao*[2]. . . . . *To itch,* to tingle.

壓制 *Ya*[4] *chi*[4]. *To repress,* to keep in subjection. . . . . Read *ya*[1] *chi*[4] in Peking.

毫 *Hao*[2] An atom, a mote, a particle; the ten . . . . . thousandth part of an ounce.

釐 *Li*[2]. A grain, a small particle, the thousandth . . . part of an ounce.

謬 *Niu*[4], *miu*[4]. *A mistake,* an error; false, ... fallacious.

山紬 *Shan*[1] *ch'ou*[2]. . . . . Undyed silk, pongee.

怙 *Hu*[4]. . . . . To rely on, to presume on.

摸摸着 *Moŏ*[1] *moŏ*[1] *choŏ*[2]. *Very nearly,* about, ... approximately.

怙怙着 *Hu*[4] *hu*[4] *choŏ*[2]. . . . . The same.

冒冒的 *Mao*[4] *mao*[4] *ti*[1]. . . . . The same.

綿綢 *Mien*[2] *ch'ou*[2]. . . . . Fine silk, colored silk.

局面 *Chü*[2] *mien*[4] Correct in the style, *genteel,* . . . . . presentable.

第一百二十四課

○ 走 王 摔 們 刁[6] 來。的 黠 今[1]
天[10]起 天 打、都 大 ○ 實 起 天
東 來 喜、你 打 年 你[5] 在 燈 在
南 摔 今 摔 場 酷 去 俏俊。來。那
上 打 天 打 去 好 給 ○ ○ 裏
打 摔 穿 給 了。打 我 叫[4] 這[3] 打
閃、打 着 誰 ○ 人 打 打 個 尖
有 的、兩 看 動[8] 的 一 水 新 來。
八 楊 件 呢。不 興 高 黠。的、孃媳 ○
成 氣 好 ○ 動 頭 興 糟 糟 快 子 婦 快[2]
是 得 衣 你[9] 你 ○ 糊 糟 子 打 打 打
要 很。裳、看 就 他[7] ○ 水 扮 火

Translation.

1 Where did you stop at noon to-day?
2 Strike a fire [with flint and steel] at once and light the lamp.
3 This bride is dressed very beautifully.
4 Tell the water carrier to bring some water quickly.
5 Go and make a little paste for me.
6 Tiao Ta Nien delights in spoiling other people's fun.
7 They are all out thrashing.
8 You are all the time dashing things down [and breaking them]; for whose benefit are you doing it?
9 Look at Wang T'ien Hsi. He has got on a suit of fine clothes to-day, and goes strutting along fairly bursting with conceit.

Notes.

2 Or, *The oftener I read this book, etc.*

4 To see a demon is not a good omen, and hence is put for bad luck.

9 Or, *The more a man indulges in evil practices, the stronger his evil propensities will become.*

14 實在 is here very emphatic, and very difficult of translation.

20 一不做二不休 *Do not act in the first place, or in the second place do not give over. It is better not to begin, than to begin and not finish.*

22 越發覺得肚子餓了 *I all the more felt my belly to be hungry.*

24 兩姨姊妹 *Cousins by maternal aunts;* i.e., the children of sisters, each of whom calls the other's mother 姨.

27 The idea of dainties is implied in the word 饞.

29 陽 and 陰, having no equivalents in the English language or thought, cannot be translated. Chinese medical practice is largely founded on a division of diseases and medicines into two classes, distinguished as 陽 and 陰.

LESSON CXXIV.

Various Uses of 打.

The word 打 has a wide range of use. It resembles in this the words *turn* and *take* in English. It is joined with both nouns and verbs to express a great variety of actions. Several examples of its use have already occurred.

打尖 To stop for refreshment when traveling, as opposed to stopping over night.

打火 To strike a fire, to strike a light.

打扮 To dress, to array; dress, costume, toilet.

打水 To draw or bring or carry water.

打糊 or 打糊子 To cook or make starch or paste.

打高興 To take down, to spoil the fun, to take the wind out of one's sails.

打興頭 The same. (s.)

打場 To thrash out and winnow grain.

打閃 To lighten, to flash as lightning.

打僳 To dread, to shrink from. (c.)

打影子 The same. (s.)

打鞦韆 To swing.

打喳喳 To whisper.

打耳喳 The same. (s.)

打草稿 To draw out a rough draft, to write the first copy.

打賭 To wager, to bet.

打勝 or 打勝仗 To gain the victory.

打敗 or 打敗仗 To suffer defeat.

我 仗東賭。謄 耳嗆 ○ 的。學 窮。下
只 不 ○ 清。嗆嗆 您[15] ○ 算 ○ 雨。
會 打 勝[18] ○ 呢說。二 世[14]法。加[12] ○
個 敗 敗 你[17] ○ 位 上 ○ 的 喫[11]
小 仗 是 若 我[16]有 有 打[13]我 不
九 呢。兵 不 剛 甚 三 更 都 窮。
九。○ 家 信、纔 麼 宗 有 不 窮
○ 你[19]的 我咱 打 怕 險、打 打 打發 不
打[20]會 常 們 們 起 人 坐 櫥 櫃 窮。
人 打 事、兩 草 的 船 子 子 、打算
休 算 那 個 個 稿 話、騎 的、就 算計
打 盤 能 可 來、這 馬 也 是 不
臉、不 單 以 還 樣 打 有 打 打怵 到
罵 會、打 賭 打 沒 打 歇 打 怵 一 輩
人 答 勝 個 個 有 着 韃。鑼 子 慣着 世 受

10 It is lightening in the south-east; most likely it will rain.
11 It is not food nor clothing that makes a man poor; but failure in managing will make it keep him poor all his life).
12 I do not dread anything else save mathematics.
13 Some watchmen strike a *pang-tsï*, and some, a gong.
14 There are three dangerous things in the world; traveling by ship, riding on horseback and swinging.
15 What secrets have you two that you must speak in a whisper?
16 I have just now finished writing the rough draft, and have not yet made a clean copy.
17 If you don't believe it, we will make a bet (bet a treat).
18 Victories and defeats are the common experience of soldiers. How can you expect to be always victorious and never suffer defeat?
19 Can you reckon on the abacus? *Ans.* I only know how to add.
20 When you strike a man, do not

打算盤 To reckon on the abacus.
打點 To arrange; to equip, to fit out; to provide for; to smooth the way with money, to bribe.
不打緊 No matter, of no consequence. 打緊 is not used without the negative.
打把勢 To box, to fence.
打八式 The same.
打拳 To box, to fence, to fisticuff.
打獵 To hunt game.
打量 To suppose, to estimate, to consider.
打盹 To nod; to doze, to be sleepy.
打哈息 To yawn.
打呵欠 The same. (s.)
打胞 To bud, to pullulate.
打躬 To make a profound bow with the hands joined and subsequently raise them to the head.
摔[1]打 To throw down forcibly, to dash down.
摔[3]打 To fling the arms, to strut; to fling abroad, to scatter.
呼打 To flap back and forth, to flutter; to palpitate, to throb.
喪打 To frown at, to scowl at; to snub.
撲打 The same.
掄打 To fling, to swing, to flourish.
For list of examples of the use of 打 see Supplement.

Vocabulary.

扮 *Pan*[4]. . . . To dress up, to rig out; to beautify.
酷好 *K'u*[4] *hao*[4]. *To have a passion for*, to desire ardently; addicted to.
高興 *Kao*[1] *hsing*[4]. Elated, exulting, jubilant. . . . . *merry.*
興頭 *Hsing*[4] *t'ou*[2]. Elation, exultation; merriment, *fun.*
摔 *Shwai*[3]. To wrestle; to throw down forcibly, ... to dash or fling down. See *shwai*[3].
楊氣 *Yang*[2] *ch'i*[4]. . . . . *Conceited*, puffed up.
八成 *Pa*[1] *ch'eng*[2]. Eight parts in ten, most . . . . . likely:—Note 10.
怵 *Ch'u*[4]. . . . Timorous, fearful, *shrinking.*

○ 子 打 人、咕呼 ○ 罷。們 就 休
劈[28]叫 走 人 嘴打 這[24] ○ 今 是 揭
臉 誰 獸、都 的 幾 莫[23]天 挨 短。
打 打 總 不 直 天 妙 來 到 ○
了 喇、名 願 跳、不 於 打 你 着[21]
一 你 叫 意 光大 大 白 攪 的 是
個 看 打 和 景約 疼 天 喇、缺、不
耳 水 獵。他 是是 喇、念 答 也 用
巴瓜 直 ○ 說 作鼓 就 書。這 沒 幾
子、往 媽[27]話。膿 是 晚 不 有 百
回 下 啊、 喇 覺 七 打 你 銀
頭 滴 我 或[26] ○ 着 學 緊、的 子
就 打 們 打 他[25] 裏 着 請 官 打
跑。滴 的 飛 光 頭 打 再 作。點
○ 打 水 盒 樣 喪 堵 咕呼 八把 坐 打
我[29]的。鑼 或 打打 喪 嘴打 拳 式 勢 坐 我[22]點、

strike his face; and when you berate a man, do not cast his short-comings in his teeth.

21 Even though you do wait till your turn comes round, without spending a few hundred taels to pave the way there will be no office for you.

22 Our coming to-day has incommoded you. *Ans.* That is no matter: please sit a little longer.

23 The best way is to study in daytime, and practice boxing at night.

24 It does not pain me much these few days, but I feel it throbbing constantly; pus is probably forming.

25 He is given to snubbing people; so that no one likes to talk with him.

26 Whether hunting birds or beasts, the common name is hunting game.

27 Mamma, somebody has broken our water-pot: see how the water keeps dropping down.

28 Aiming at his face, he gave him a blow on the cheek, and then turned and ran.

29 I should not mind making you a

發怵 *Fa*[1] *ch'u*[4]. *To dread*, to shrink from, frightened.

僳 *Ch'u*[4]. Rough; timorous, *shrinking*.

梆 *Pang*[1]. A hollow wooden block on which watchmen strike the hours.

坐船 *Tsoa*[4] *ch'wan*[2]. *To travel by boat or ship*, to travel by water.

嗤 *Ch'a*[1]. To whisper, to chatter. See *cha*[1].

耳嗤 *Er*[3] *ch'a*[1]. A whisper in the ear.

稿 *Kao*[3]. Straw; *a first draft*, a rough copy, a sketch; a proof.

草稿 *Ts'ao*[3] *kao*[3]. *The first or rough draft of a paper*; original copy.

謄清 *T'êng*[2] *ch'ing*[1]. To make a clean copy, to copy out.

把勢 *Pa*[3] *shi*[4]. The art of boxing or fencing with sword or spear.

八式 *Pa*[1] *shi*[4]. The same:—Note 28.

呷嚕 *Ka*[3] *lu*[1]. A bubbling, gurgling or murmuring sound; to rumble; to throb.

壓喪 *Ya*[1] *sang*[4]. *To snub*, to blow off.

飛禽 *Fei*[1] *ch'in*[2]. Birds.

走獸 *Tsou*[3] *shou*[4]. Beasts, quadrupeds.

獵 *Lie*[4]. To hunt wild animals, the chase.

劈臉 *P'i*[1] *lien*[3]. To stand square in front and strike.

耳瓜子 *Er*[3] *kwa*[1] *tsi*[3]. The cheek bones, the side face.

耳巴子 *Er*[3] *pa*[1] *tsi*[3]. The same.

掄 *Lun*[1]. To whirl or swing around, to flourish. Also *lun*[2].

舞 *Wu*[3]. To gesture, to fence, to pantomime; *to flourish*, to brandish.

舞弄 *Wu*[3] *nung*[4]. To befool, to play tricks on; *to flourish*, to brandish.

聖徒 *Sheng*[4] *t'u*[2]. A saint, a Christian.

哈 *Ha*[1] To open the mouth wide, to gape. See *ha*[3], also *k'a*[1,4].

哈息 *Ha*[1] *hsi*[2]. A gape, a yawn.

[illegible] *Ha*[1] *chien*[1]. The same. (s.)

約束 *Yue*[1] *shu*[4]. *To control*, to restrain, to keep in order.

希奇 *Hsi*[1] *ch'i*[2]. Wonderful, surprising, *remarkable*, strange.

站東人見 問己的別忘賞
的他、不這沒哄過在記你
地叫希花駡打自失、家帶三
方、他奇纔眩己。還裏來。五
坐學人、打怎○能舞掄○兩
的禮○包、麼你[32]彀弄打、你[30]銀
位貌、人[34]今打們有○拿子、
次、打有天呵哈駡打聖他[31]你也
都躬子就欠息眩徒打的不
叫作弟、開呢。了的量棍打
他揖、從喇、○嗎、德人子緊、
曉倒小你昨[33]答行、去出可
得茶就說天沒正學去惜
方裝要希我駡打是聖玩今
向。菸、約奇看眩、自徒罷、日

present of three or five taels of silver, but unfortunately I forgot to bring any along to-day.

30 Take your stick out of doors to play, and don't flourish it about in the house.

31 He deceives himself in thinking that if a man imitates the faults of Christians, he will of course have their virtues.

32 Have you been taking a nap? *Ans.* No, we have not. *Ques.* If you have not been taking a nap, why then are you yawning?

33 Yesterday I noticed that this flower had just put forth a bud, and to-day it is in full bloom. Isn't that remarkable?

34 When a man has children and nephews, he should control them from their childhood, requiring them to learn to be polite, to make obeisance and to bow, to pour tea and light a pipe, and also teach them to keep their proper places both when standing and when sitting.†

禮貌 *Li*[3] *mao*[4]. . . . . *Politeness*, etiquette.
躬 *Kung*[1]. . . . . The body, the person.
揖 *I*[1]. A bow with the hands to the breast; a . . . . . salutation.
作揖 *Tsoə*[4] *i*[1] To make a bow with the hands . . . . . to the breast.
倒茶 *Tao*[4] *ch'a*[2]. . . . . To pour out tea.
裝菸 *Chwang*[1] *yien*[1]. . . . . To fill a pipe.
位次 *Wei*[4] *ts'ï*[4]. Position, rank, order of prece- . . . . . dence.
方向 *Fang*[1] *hsiang*[4]. Direction, bearing; posi- . . . . . tion, place.

NOTES.

3 Properly speaking, 俊 refers to natural looks, and 俏 to dress.

10 八成 is a contraction for 八分之成. 十成 is a common expression to denote completeness; hence, 八成 is *eight parts in ten*, that is, *for the most part, most likely*. Other numbers are also used; as 五成, 六成, etc.

11 一世 *One world*; i.e., *a generation, a life time*. The term is derived from the idea of transmigration. So also are 出世, *to be born*, and 去世, *to die*.

17 賭個東 *To bet a treat*, 東 being put for 東家, the moneyed partner or party.

19 小九九 is the Chinese multiplication table. Each line stops when it reaches the square, so that no multiplier is ever greater than the multiplicand, and every process of multiplication is carried on in conformity with this idea. In the present case the numbers of the 小九九 are spoken of as an exercise in addition.

23 把勢 The postures of offense and defence taken in boxing. Others would write, 八式, the eight standard positions of arms and feet assumed in boxing.

LESSON CXXV.

CLASSIFIERS.

朵 A bunch or cluster,—classifier of flowers, clouds, etc.
文 A vein or band,—classifier of cash and coins.
軸 An axle,—classifier of maps and scrolls.
角 A corner,—classifier of dispatches.
封 To seal,—classifier of letters, dispatches, packets of silver, etc.
尾 The tail,—classifier of fishes.

第一百二十五課

看[1]這朵雲彩好像是有的樣子。○不[2]受十分苦難得
一文錢。○昨[4]天來了你[5]那對頭也有文書。○
這張軸畫是一封書。一段話說我[7]見了哥[6]哥既然
這[3]角張雨的牡丹、他要十兩銀子。
○這步時運多有幾串銅錢、這年就有了勢力喇。○
他[10]早晨吃了三個孩子。○我[13]給他帶
一條領席都沒有。○一片頁兒這[9]是一誰家的
人[11]大氣派。
可以着去買幾條尾巴來。○那[8]今天我到一件奇
事、看見五個上、
○昨天說。○哥[6]哥既然要從十兩銀子。
○你[5]那對了一封書、是一段話說。○二十二、丹、
他不[2]受十分苦、難得
連杠領席都沒有。○片頁兒這[9]是一誰家的一所
房子、
○連人可以着去買幾條尾巴來。○那[8]今天我到一
件奇事、看見五個上、
○昨[4]天來了你[5]那對了一封書、是一段話說。○
二十二、丹、他要十兩銀子。
○這步時運多有幾串銅錢、這年就有了勢力喇。○
他[10]早晨吃了三個孩子。○我[13]給他帶
一條領席都沒有。○一

來一封信、還有一封銀子、可以請他親自來取。○別[14]說他到[15]雖[16]事情、有兩軍對地、就是這三處房子的房租、五口人也吃不了。○到[15]這椿件事情、有萬貫的家財、死後連一文也帶不了去。看見別的、就是我[17]一片烟。○○男[18]人心裏就是不平、那有欺負人、欺負到這步田地的呢。○扇門、雖然能掙、還得女人能過、若是外頭掙一塊板、丟一天一天的昨日。○郭[19]子彬的頁幅、裏的表店舖、賣[20]藥研細末、做成三十顆丸子、每天晚上吞一丸。○這[21]五味藥、

三間房子、也得買兩架梯、二十一根檩、再加上門窗、搁
木、板頭、戴還不得成文的錢嗎。○領件○樑[23]有一天下小雨、我見放牛的、
望着、眞像一頂葦笠宗身披一幅好書圖。○那[24]蓑衣、手拿一根棍子、遠遠的
樣管他、總斷不了那宗風流氣。○前[25]兩天、一位朋友送給我一封筆、十
物送給一、古[27]來拿賊的方法、是一個村堡、蓋一座樓、樓上落
安一歇。○他。○東[26]面那四幅畫屏、像是鄭板橋畫的、却沒
一面鼓、若一家有了事、把鼓擂起來、人家都聽得、就
將緊要的出路堵住、那賊往那裏跑呢。

22 Even if you build but three rooms, it will be necessary to buy two sets of beams, twenty-one rafters, and in addition, the doors and windows with the supporting plates over them. Will it not cost a lot of money?

23 One day when it was drizzling, I saw a cowherd wearing a straw hat on his head and a rush coat on his back and holding in his hand a long staff. Looking at him from a distance, he looked just like a well drawn picture.

24 That disposition is born in him. No matter how you control him there is no getting rid of that propensity to dissipation.

25 A few days ago a friend made me a present of a bunch of pens, ten sticks of ink and a basket of tea. To-day I must provide some present for him.

26 Those four sets of scrolls to the east look like the painting of Ching Pan Ch'iao, though his signature is not subscribed.

27 The ancient method of catching thieves was to build in each village a tower with a drum in it, then if any family missed anything the drum was beaten, and all hearing it at once closed up all the chief ways of exit, so that the thief had no means of escape.

成文 *Ch'êng² wên².* A great many, a lot of ..... [cash]. (Pekingese.)

放牛 *Fang⁴ niu².* To herd cattle; to pasture .....cattle.

葦 *Wei³*..... A rush, a reed; tall coarse grass.

笠 *Li⁴. A rain-hat made of coarse grass or* ..... *bamboo splints;* a hamper; a crate.

葦笠 A coarse conical rain-hat.

篷 *P'êng².* *Coarse matting;* an awning, a ....booth; a ceiling.

斗篷 *Tou³ p'êng².* A coarse conical rain-hat ....made of straw. (s.)

蓑 *Soa¹*.... A cloak of thatched leaves or grass.

蓑衣 *Soa¹ i¹*..... ..... The same.

書圖 *Hwa⁴ t'u²*..... .... A painting.

風流 *Fêng¹ liu².* *Dissipated,* dissolute, rakish; ....gay, fast; stylish, refined.

茶葉 *Ch'a⁴ yie⁴*..... .....;..... Tea leaves, tea.

屏 *P'ing².* A screen; *a set of scrolls;* an ....ornamental tablet.

欵 *K'wan³.* To respect; *a signature,* an inscrip- ....tion; a kind; a section, an article.

落欵 *Loa⁴ k'wan³. To affix a signature,* to attach .....an inscription or stamp.

古來 *Ku³ lai².* Of old, for a long time, *ancient,* ....from ancient times.

方法 *Fang¹ fa³.* Plan, *method,* expedient, ...arrangement; prescription.

村堡 *Ts'un¹ p'u⁴*..... ..... *A village,* a town.

擂 *Lei²*..... To rub fine; *to beat,* to drum.

緊要 *Chin³ yao⁴.* Important—same as 要緊 ....but savors of book style.

有事 *Yiu³ shi⁴.* To have business, engaged; ....*to meet with something unusual,*—an accident or misfortune.

第一百二十六課

養[1]兒防老。○我[2]起根兒以來原[3]本不起[3]先你是這麼說的就厭惡他。這[4]本○頭起[5]文王[6]○嗎。事的○池頭的難些、久後他所是這管易了。

我[10]本來根起的○事。的就養[1]
曉來託兒根姑王[6]○嗎。厭兒
得是付裏、娘。文起[5]○惡原
他浙你、沒○池頭這[4]他。爲
借江你有沒[7]的難本○防備
的人、就出有女些、不起[3]先老。
時在不息法人、久是他你○
候、這該呢。子、原後他所是我[2]
本原裏應○誰是就所該這起
來本人落承。當[8]叫財容該這以根
就籍戶○初我主易管麼說來兒
沒○我[9]他底家了。的

Translation.

1 The primary idea in bringing up sons is to provide against old age.
2 I abominated him from the first.
3 Is this what you said at first?
4 This affair does not properly come under his jurisdiction.
5 At first it was rather difficult, but by and by it became easy.
6 Wang Wên Ch'i's wife originally belonged to a rich family.
7 There is no help for it: whose fault is it [but my own] that I have amounted to nothing?
8 When he first came to ask your good offices, you should not have promised.
9 Originally a Chekiang man, I have taken up my residence here.
10 I know that when he originally bor-

Notes.

3 張敔 was a noted Chinese painter,—specially noted for painting peonies.

4 Both 封 and 角 are *t'ung-hsing* as classifiers of dispatches 件 is more generally used.

6 As a classifier of fish, 條 is much more common than 尾, which is *Wên*.

7 A cangue is a heavy board or block of wood, about three and a half feet square, with a hole in the centre large enough to admit a man's neck. It is made in two halves, and is bolted together and locked around the neck. Culprits are usually sentenced to wear it a number of days, sitting at the gate of the yamên—sometimes at the gate of the person they have sinned against. Generally each culprit has his own cangue, but in some cases the board is made long, with two or more holes, and those who have been guilty of a like offense are locked in together.

8 那一天 at the opening of a sentence, is used much as the colloquial English, "*the other day*."

12 幾串銅錢 *A few strings of copper cash*—a facetious amplification.

13 Broken silver is usually tied up in packets of fifty taels each, so that a packet *ordinarily* means this sum. A less amount is however also called 一封.

17 那有 is here very emphatic. It expresses both the surprise and the indignation of the speaker. The translation falls short of the Chinese.

22 A Chinese house has, properly speaking, only one pair of rafters over each partition. The 檁 extend between these rafters, the number of them usually being seven, one over the top of each wall, one at the comb, and two between. There is considerable confusion in the application of 桁 樑 and 檁 in different sections. Arches are not built over windows and doors, but the superincumbent wall is supported by a heavy wooden plate, for which each locality has its own name.

26 鄭板橋 was another noted painter.

LESSON CXXVI.

Beginning.

原 Originally, primarily.

原來 Originally, from the first; the fact is, properly, in the nature of the case.

原起 Originally, primarily; always.

原先 At first, primarily.

原本 Originally, primarily, at the outset, in the nature of the case:—Note (16).

原根兒 Originally, at first, in the first place. (C. & N.)

原起根兒 The same.

原底子 The same. (S.)

起先 At the first, at the outset; heretofore.

起頭 Originally, at first, in the beginning.

起首 The same.

起前 At first, from the first. (S.)

起初 Originally, primarily, at first, in the first place, in the beginning.

起初頭 The same. (N. & C.)

小就好這他會這知○打
名是直絕麼不了。麼是原[12]算
叫神。絕、勒好○的。咱來還。
巧○不揹養。那[15]○們世○
雲。原[19]理呢。○個鄭[14]給上、他[11]
○來他。○這[16]孩福他姓們
這[20]那○他[17]原子德弄張倆、
塊婦太[18]本本太起原壞姓起
地人、初情是精先起了、王初
本是有是人靈細不也姓相
來七道、對家喇、會不李好、
是月道不掙我滑逃知的近
姓七與住到起起根學、原最來
張生神你、的前根起如底根多。絕
的、的、同你錢、就今子兒○了
如因在、却那看却就也[13]変
今此道不好着學是不咯。

rowed it, he did not intend to return it.

11 They two were originally good friends, but recently they have cut each other's acquaintance.

12 In point of fact, Chang, Wang and Li are the most common surnames in the world.

13 It is hard to say whether we spoiled it for him, or whether it was so originally.

14 Chêng Fu Tê was not originally given to playing truant, but he has now learned to do it.

15 That child was too precocious. I thought from the first he would not live to grow up.

16 This is money which he has worked for. It is wrong to hold it back in this way.

17 He has treated you badly it is true, yet it is not right for you to utterly disregard him.

18 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

19 That woman was born on the seventh of the seventh month, hence her little name is Skilful Cloud.

起根 From the first, in the first place, primarily, always.

根起 The same,—but less general.

根兒裏頭 Primarily, in the first place. (N.)

底起根裡 Originally, at first, in the first place. (N.)

底根兒裡 The same. (N. & S.)

本 Originally, properly.

本來 Originally; properly, the truth is, in fact.

本情 Original state of the case, in the nature of things, really, it is true, of course.

開頭 At first, beginning from, in the first instance.

開先 The same. (S.)

太初 In the beginning, at the birth of time.

當初 At the beginning, at the first, in the first place.

以來 From the first; heretofore.

自來 Heretofore, ever, all along, always,—with a negative, never. Also naturally.

從根 From the first, from the beginning,—with a negative, never. (N. & C.)

從頭 The same.

一起頭 In the first place, at the outset.

一開手 At first, at the start, at the outset.

一上手 The same.

VOCABULARY.

託付 *T'o*[1] *fu*[4]. *To ask the help or services of,* ..... to entrust to, to depend upon.

浙 *Chê*[1]. A stream in Chekiang from which the ..... province is named.

落戶 *Lo*[4] *hu*[4]. To reside, *to make one's re-* ..... *sidence,* to settle.

籍 *Chi*[2]. ... A list, a register, a docket :—see *chi*[4].

入籍 *Ju*[4] *chi*[2]. To be enrolled as a resident, to ..... acquire citizenship.

滑學 *Hwa*[2] *hsüe*[2]. .....To play truant. (C.)

精靈 *Ching*[1] *ling*[2]. *Bright,* smart, precocious, ... quick-witted; ethereal.

同在 *T'ung*[2] *tsai*[4]. At the same place, together, ... *with,* in company with.

典在姓王的手裏。○從[21]明天起開頭、午飯後要兩點鐘上學。

○我[22]起根兒臉軟、心軟、架不住人央求。○他[23]原來就臉皮薄、臉嫩。這是我知道的。○他起首只有五千銀子的本、現今賺了有五十萬。○你[25]根兒裏頭是多少錢買的、答那時候有錢、買的貴。○我[26]的書、原起根兒就沒念好、如今荒疎了。○這些律法[27]本原本來是爲不孝不弟的、更不像樣兒了。○我[28]起頭先教訓人種莊稼的、是神農。○你[29]不信打聽打聽、從來頭根我在酒飯館子裏、沒有賬。○你[30]別說是價錢大、東西本情也就是好啊。○起[31]初連我也不信、以後人設的。○開仔細訪問、纔知道是有憑有據的事情。○原[32]打算要買

20 This piece of land belonged originally to one Chang, but is now mortgaged into the hands of a man named Wang.
21 Beginning from to-morrow, school will open in the afternoon at two o'clock.
22 I have always been tender-hearted and unable to resist entreaty.
23 I know he has always been bashful.
24 He had originally only five thousand taels of capital, but he has now cleared about five hundred thousand.
25 For how much did you buy it in the first place? *Ans.* I was rich then, and I paid well for it.
26 My scholarship was imperfect in the first place, and now by neglect it has become still more indifferent.
27 These laws were made primarily for the unfilial and unfraternal.
28 It was Shên Nung who first taught men to cultivate the earth.
29 If you do not believe [just go and] inquire. I have never had any account at a saloon or restaurant.
30 Do not suppose the price is high, for the goods are really first class.
31 Neither did I believe it at first, but afterwards, upon making careful inquiry, I found out that it was a veritable fact.
32 I originally intended to buy a pound of oil of peppermint and half a pound of olive oil, but subsequently, because

揩 *K'ên*[3]. To oppress, to wrong, *to grind down;* ..... to vex, to obstruct.

勒揩 *Lê*[1] *k'ên*[3]. To oppress, to squeeze, *to keep* ..... *back what is due.*

臉軟 *Lien*[3] *juen*[3]. Unable to resist entreaty, ... *tender-hearted*, lenient.

心軟 *Hsin*[1] *juen*[3]. ..... The same.

臉皮 *Lien*[3] *p'i*[2]. The face as expressive of ..... emotions or character.

臉皮薄 *Lien*[3] *p'i*[2] *poâ*[2]. Shamefaced, *bashful,* ..... diffident.

嫩 *Nên*[4], *nun*[4]. ..... Delicate; weak, soft; *tender.*

臉嫩 *Lien*[3] *nên*[4]. ..... *Bashful*, diffident.

荒疎 *Hwang*[1] *su*[1]. ..... *To neglect*, to disuse.

像樣 *Hsiang*[4] *yang*[4]. As it should be, passable, ... very fair.

不像樣 *Pu*[4] *hsiang*[4] *yang*[4]. Inferior, *indifferent;* ..... out of bounds.

飯館 *Fan*[4] *kwan*[3]. An eating-house, *a restaurant.*

磅 *P'ang*[1]. ..... A pound,—used for the sound.

薄荷 *Poâ*[4]. ..... Peppermint. See *poâ*[2].

荷 *Hê*[2]. ..... The small-leaved water lily.

薄荷 Peppermint.

橄欖 *Kan*[3] *lan*[3]. ..... The olive.

輪流 *Lun*[2] *liu*[2]. *To take turns;* one by one in ..... order.

元勳 *Yüen*[2] *hsün*[1]. A distinguished patriot, ... especially one who aids in founding a kingdom or dynasty.

江山 *Chiang*[1] *shan*[1]. Land, *territory*, realm, ... domain.

紳 *Shên*[1]. A sash; those who are privileged to ..... wear sashes, *literati.*

一樣每不是佯睖兒、不打國兒開小跟着東是定規要不殼、就
有點是一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定規要不殼、就
是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定規要不殼、就
就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定規要不殼、
厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定規要不
越厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定規要
越越厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定規
越越厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定規
自越厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定規
後自越厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是定
蓋後自越厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東是
掩蓋後自越厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟着東
了。掩蓋後自越厚、就是有點不一向、後大打國兒開小跟

第一百二十七課

你[1]他、末[4]有說終期壞能報。的
到眼不是畢久是要自己。飯吃。底是子、○善[3]惡到頭○我[2]再三間
的力○瞞是畢久是要自己。飯吃。底是子、○善[3]惡到頭○我[2]再三間
上了力。了、底沒問明白。沒念到底嗎。○終[12]久[13]親戚、他[10]這究[9]罵歸罷[5]了、終有報。
孟底○我、這[6]依了他、○○到底嗎。○終[12]久[13]親戚、他[10]這究[9]罵歸罷[5]了、終有報。
子、沒問明白。沒念到底嗎。○終[12]久[13]親戚、他[10]這究[9]罵歸罷[5]了、終有報。
還念到底嗎。○終[12]久[13]親戚、他[10]這究[9]罵歸罷[5]了、終有報。

曉 是 的 不 重 毛 疲頑 終 講 便。
得 我 分 誠 用 求 頑疲 久 情、○
他 給 兒。實。他、疵、了、不 他 用[14]
往 他 ○ ○到期到歸究 歸 大 都 現
那 上 —[22]事[21]臨畢了眞竟 根 明 不 錢
裏 起 雙 情了 必 結期兒 白、准、買
去 來 鞋 雖 要 鬧 不 請 畢 東
了。的。上 然 出 出 能 先 竟 西。
○ ○ 了 不 葛故 一 成 生 是 始到
以[24]他[23]兩 全 籐事。場 人。再 你 終
撒 母 天、在 ○ 大 ○ 講 老 必了
雖 親 也 你 他[20]漏亂 他[18]— 先 便賤
盡 總老 沒 身 名 子。們 遍。生 官
力 沒 上 上、爲 ○ 整 ○ 的 一
要 回 起 歸終 聖 我[19]天 這[17]臉 點。
與 家、來、實久 徒、怕 的家、個 面 ○
他 也 末 却 究 你 彼 孩 大。多[15]
和 沒 了 有 竟 這 此 子 ○ 少
好。人 還 你 心 樣 吹 太 我[16]人

what friend would have exerted himself in this way?

13 Although this road is a little longer, yet in the end it is more convenient.

14 Buying for ready money, certainly is a little cheaper in the end.

15 Ever so many have tried to conciliate him but in vain; after all, honored sir, your influence with him was the greatest.

16 After all I do not quite understand: please, sir, explain it once more.

17 This boy is too ungovernable; he will never make a man.

18 They are constantly carping at each other; ultimately they are sure to get up a big quarrel.

19 I fear, if you continue to depend so much upon him, complications will follow.

20 He is called a Christian, but after all he is not sincere.

21 Although the matter does not entirely rest with you, yet after all you have a share in it.

22 She worked two days at putting the soles on this one pair of shoes, and then did not get done. Finally I had to finish them for her.

歸究 In the end, finally, ultimately, after all.
歸實 The same. (s.)
歸眞 The same. (s.)
歸根兒 In the end, finally, after all, the upshot of it.
歸結 The same. (s.)
終 The end, at last, finally.
終久 In the end, to the end, sooner or later, after all.
始終 First or last, in any case, in the end, sooner or later.
至終 At the last, after all, in the end. (w.)
末了 At last, finally, in the last place, in conclusion.
末末了 The same. Doubled for emphasis.
老 After all, at all, with a negative, never. (N.)
總 After all, at all, in any case.
末尾 At the tail end, at the bottom, lastly.

VOCABULARY.

畢 *Pi⁴*. . . . . Finished, ended; the last, final.
竟 *Ching⁴*. To finish; the end, the utmost; at . . . . . last, finally, after all.
眼力 *Yien³ li⁴*. Power of vision; *discernment*, ... shrewdness, judgment.
講情 *Chiang³ ch'ing²*. To speak on behalf of, to . . . . . intercede, *to conciliate*.
疲 *P'i²*. . . . . Lassitude; *remiss*, careless, callous.
頑疲 *Wan² p'i²*. Mischievous, *ungovernable*, ... perverse; obstinate.
疲頑 *P'i² wan²*. . . . . The same. (s.)
疵 *Ts'i¹,²*. . . . . A scab; a failing, *an imperfection*.
吹毛求疵 *Ch'wei¹ mao² ch'iu² ts'i²*. To magnify . . . . . trifling faults, *to carp*, to cavil.
以撒 *I³ sa¹*. . . . . Isaac.
批評 *P'i¹ p'ing²*. To criticise; to berate, *to* . . . . . *overhaul*.
屍 *Shi¹*. . . . . A corpse.

却是至終不能。○李[25]德隆至今還沒得缺、究歸究竟要作一輩子候補老爺。○起[26]頭我沒作聲、末了叫我好一個批評。○媒[27]人誇獎我們（僧）親家、怎樣財主、究竟一無所有。○你[28]依你的法子、我依我的法子、我想到了兒、大家都能得好處。○劉[29]三起頭並不是個無賴子、馬流流人、只因有些無二鬼、常勾引他、竟成了一塊大滾刀肉。○這[30]宗族、譬如一股水、流出去、分作幾條、分作幾十條、究竟都是這一股泉裏的水。○人[31]得功名、眞是一時的僥倖、你看林有能、府縣考都取在末尾、這回院考、碰着了題、竟進了個第五

23 Her mother never returned home, and no one knows where she went.
24 Although Isaac tried his best to keep at peace with him, yet after all he was not able to do so.
25 Up to this time Li Tê Lung has not obtained an office. He will finally be an expectant official all his life.
26 At first I said nothing, but finally I gave him a good overhauling.
27 The middleman vaunted about how wealthy our relative was, and here it turns out that he has nothing at all.
28 You follow your way and I'll follow my way, and I fancy that in the end we shall all come out right.
29 Liu San was not originally a dissolute fellow, but being constantly led astray by a set of renegades, he at last became a regular desperado.
30 This ancestry is like a stream of water which, flowing forth, divides into several branches or several tens of branches, nevertheless they all come from one source.
31 A man's getting a degree is in truth a mere accident of fortune. Look at Liu Yu Nêng; at the *Fu* and *Hsien* examinations he stood at the tail end, yet at the recent collegiate examination he

無賴子 *Wu² lai⁴ tsi³*. A vagabond, a tramp; a knave, *a dissolute fellow.*
馬流 *Ma³ liu²*. *Dissolute*, profligate. (C.)
流屍 *Liu² shi¹*. A vagabond, a tramp; *a dissolute fellow.* (S.)
只因 *Chi³ yin¹*. Only because, inasmuch as, but since, *but*:—Les. 181.
無二鬼 *Wu² êr⁴ kwei³*. A rascal, a knave, a sharper, *a renegade.*
勾引 *Kou¹ yin³*. *To lead astray*, to entice, to decoy, to inveigle; to draw on.
滾刀筋 *Kun³ tao¹ chin¹*. A reckless and obstinate villain, *a desperado*, a wretch.
滾刀肉 *Kun³ tao¹ jou⁴*. The same:—Note 29.
分作 *Fên¹ tsoŭ⁴*. *To divide*, to separate; to parcel out.
僥 *Chiao³*. To do, to act; *fortunate*, lucky.
倖 *Hsing⁴*. Unusually fortunate, very lucky.
僥倖 *Good fortune*, luck, a happy chance.
院考 *Yüen⁴ k'ao³*. The literary examinations held in each prefecture by the 學院, or Literary Chancellor:—Note 31.
宋 *Sung⁴*. To dwell; *a surname.*
撒 *Sa³*. To scatter, to sow, *to put forth*, to spill, to leak:—See *sa¹*.
撒潑 *Sa³ p'oă¹*. To do with one's might, *to make a strenuous effort*, a spurt.
放潑 *Fang⁴ p'oă¹*. The same. (L.)
趲 *Tsan³*. To urge forward, to hasten.
趲勁 *Tsan³ chin⁴*. To do with one's might, *to make a strenuous effort.* (L.)
餻 *Kao¹*. A raised sweet cake, either baked or steamed.
雞蛋餻 *Chi¹ tan⁴ kao¹*. A sponge cake.
攪和 *Chăo³ hê²*. To mix, to stir.
蛋黃 *Tan⁴ hwang²*. The yolk of an egg.
蛋清 *Tan⁴ ch'ing¹*. The white of an egg.
蛋白 *Tan⁴ poă²*. The white of an egg.
烤 *K'ao³*. To toast, *to bake*; to dry at the fire.

名秀才。○ ○
我[32]好意勸他、他總老
不聽、咱們不如
回去罷。這[33]件衣裳、
搓了、又上河裏過了、還不乾淨。○ 都[34]說
了、從宋成仁、桃不了、二百斤柴伙、他撒放了、勁發了、竟是
宋成仁、桃不了、二百斤柴伙、他撒放了、勁發了、竟是
三里橋挑來了。○ 福[35]田啊、你心已經沒有
今天可以做個雞蛋餻、你不會我教給你、
問 怎麼做呢、答 用雞蛋九兩、白糖九兩、白麵
五兩、先把蛋黃和白糖、使勁攪和起來、後加上麵、
麵、攪和勻了、蛋末黃和糖、再把蛋白清、打起來、
在一塊兒、輕輕攪和起來、立時就烤。發來、都合

happened on the right theme, and after all graduated in the fifth place of honor.

32 I exhorted him with the best intentions, but he quite refuses to hear. The best thing is for us to go back.

33 I have rubbed this garment with hot water and soap, and have taken it to the river and rinsed it, and after all it is still not clean.

34 Everybody said that Sung Ch'êng Jên could not carry two hundred catties of firewood, but by making a strenuous effort, he after all carried it from the three li bridge.

35 Fu T'ien, the dessert is all used up; you may make a sponge cake to-day. If you do not know how, I will teach you. *Ques.* How do you make it? *Ans.* Take of eggs nine ounces, white sugar nine ounces, and flour five ounces: first, thoroughly mix the yolks of the eggs and the sugar, then add the flour and stir till quite smooth: lastly, beat the whites of the eggs into a froth, and mix all together, stirring lightly, and bake at once.

NOTES.

1 The works of Mencius are for convenience divided into two parts, called 上 and 下, which are usually bound in separate volumes. 到底 is here used in its primary sense, and, properly speaking, does not illustrate the subject of the lesson.

3 This is a very useful and important saying. It is not drawn from classical sources, but is found used by Buddhist and Taoist writers, and is very ancient. 到頭 qualifies 善惡, meaning that when good and evil conduct have reached the limit set to them by fate, or by the gods, there will then be a recompense. 終 is the usual writing, though 總 is sometimes found, and would seem more forcible. If it be used the sense is *certainly*, rather than *finally*.

9 A more literal rendering would be, *after all when one does good, the one who gets the good is himself, and when one does evil, the one who suffers the evil is himself.*

11 The use of 報 implies that the person referred to had been the recipient of favor. The translation gives the approximate force of 竟 without any special word.

15 臉面 is the "face" that the other party felt constrained to give to the party interceding, hence it is practically equivalent to *influence*.

22 To 上 a shoe, is to sew the sole fast to the upper.

25 得缺 *To get a vacancy;* that is, to get a position which has been made vacant by death or otherwise. 候補老爺, a humorous appellation which defies literal translation into English.

27 As soon as a betrothal is concluded the families begin to call each other 親家. It is not an uncommon trick for the go-between to deceive one party (or both) in regard to the circumstances of the other.

29 滾刀筋 or 肉 *Turn knife-tendon* or *muscle*, that is, a piece of tendon or muscle so hard and tough that the knife glances off it, (some say so soft and flabby that it rolls under the knife),—a fellow so depraved that no appeal to virtue or reason, or even to force, makes any impression on him. 一混 is applied contemptuously.

31 The candidates for literary degrees in each district are first examined by the district magistrate (縣考), and the best noted and reported. All the candidates in each prefecture are then assembled and examined by the prefect (府考), and the best noted. All this is preparatory to the examination by the 學院, who makes the circuit of his province twice in three years, and holds examinations in each Fu city, and confers the degrees. 碰着題 *To hit the theme.* It is a common thing for candidates to write out, in miniature hand, copies of superior essays on standard themes and conceal them on their persons, or to commit a number of such essays to memory, in hope that the theme given may prove to be one of these. When by such means a candidate finds himself in possession of a first class essay, on the required theme he is said to 碰題.

第一百二十八課

他[1]句靜好了。書、一見了家信、就歡喜的了不得。○這[2]兩口兒、不帶來○嗎。○是一反一正、一對的、一道膿、兩個冷性一不來往○先[3]生的、一來一往的、一冷一熱、一年好似一年、看了。看喇。近[7]來天氣不大好、作鼓知道、還能走、還要正經的、一東的一些。西。○○人[12]

你[4]一見了、就是的我[6]的記性不錯、你[4]這麼一正。○先[3]生的了不得。○這[2]兩口兒、不帶來○嗎。○是

就 爲 所 是 一 我 —[16]男 一 —
是 逢 以 見 走、說 年 一 陣 上
怕 疼 魂 不 碰 話、一 女。一 了
急、起 一 得 在 我 年 ○ 陣 年
一 來、離 風、門 一 的 世[15]的 下、紀、
急 就 身、一 框 說 攢 道 一 還 骨
心 摸 人 見 上、話、下 一 典 擋 髓
裏 着 就 風 把 他 去、自 一 不 就
就 —— 死 就 頭 就 有 衰、住 漸
慌 塊個 了。淌 流 碰 別挑 有 富 好 走。的 漸
了。—— ○ 眼 淚 了 字眼 。厚 像 ○ 枯
○ 塊個 他[21]淚 。一 眼 。的 海 天[14]了。
我[23]的。肚 ○ 個 ○ 日 潮 主 ○
見 ○ 子 身[20]大 今[18]天 子 一 起 就[13]
他 人[22]裏、體 疙 天 眞 來 漲 初 怕
臉 做 必 是 瘩。眞 來 到。一 造 下
上、事 是 靠 ○ 晦 喪 到。○ 退 人、大
一 情、有 靈 我[19]氣、○ 退 人、是 了、
紅 不 積 魂 的 纔 他[17]似 是 了、
一 怕 塊 聚、得 眼 往 不 的。造 這
白 多、因 活、就 外 讓 ○ 一 麼

13 Raining this way in showers need not prevent our going. What I fear is that it will rain hard.

14 When God at first created man, he created one man and one woman.

15 The progress of events in the world is a series of advances and retrogressions, like the rising and falling of the tides.

16 Laying by year by year, affluence will naturally ensue.

17 He will not allow me to speak. Whenever I speak, he finds fault with what I say.

18 I have been very unlucky to-day. Just as I was going out, I struck my head on the door frame and raised a great lump.

19 Somehow my eyes cannot endure the wind. As soon as the wind strikes them, the tears flow.

20 The body is dependent on the soul for life, hence the moment the soul leaves the body, death ensues.

21 There must be some obstruction in his bowels, for whenever the pain comes on, one can feel lumps.

22 In working, a large amount is not so much to be feared as is hurry, for whenever one is hurried, the mind becomes confused.

23 I saw the color come and go in his

一對一對 One pair after another, pair by pair; in pairs.

一陣一陣 One spell after another, by spells; intermitting.

一年一年 One year after another, by the [year, yearly.

一個一個 Unit by unit, in detached pieces; one by one, seriatim.

一塊一塊 Piece by piece, in pieces, in bits, in lumps.

一層一層 Story by story, step by step, consecutively; in layers.

Phrases of this class are very numerous. All classifiers may be so used, also many words denoting time, quantity, or action.

VOCABULARY.

握 *Woă*[4], *wu*[1,4]. *To grasp*, to clench, *to compress*; a handful.

掘 *Chüe*[2]. To dig, to excavate, to scoop; *to throb*, to lancinate.

髓 *Swei*[3]. The marrow.

骨髓 *Ku*[3] *swei*[3]. The marrow in a bone.

世道 *Shi*[4] *tao*[4]. The world, *the course of events*, the times.

海潮 *Hai*[3] *ch'ao*[2]. The tides.

漲 *Chang*[4]. To rise (as water); to expand, to dilate; to rise in price; *to advance.*

富厚 *Fu*[4] *hou*[4]. Wealthy, *affluent.*

框 *K'wang*[4]. An outer frame, a border.

積聚 *Chi*[2] *chü*[4]. *An obstruction or compaction in the bowels*; an embolus.

積塊 *Chi*[2] *k'wai*[4]. The same.

扎實 *Cha*[1] *shi*[2]. Strong, firm, secure; *forcible*, conclusive.

欺生 *Ch'i*[1] *shêng*[1]. To insult or *impose upon strangers.*

口音 *K'ou*[3] *yin*[1]. Pronunciation; enunciation; *dialect*, brogue.

的、很喫不住。○你[24]聽他一層一層的、說的那個理、眞是扎實。○此[25]地的人、很欺生、一聽見口音不對、價錢就要的大大的。○這[26]必是鬼火、不能是燈籠、因爲人拿燈籠、不能這樣一起一落的。○鴛[27]鴦都是一對一對的、永沒有拆散的時候、所以姑娘們做媳婦、娘家都陪一對鴛鴦枕頭。○不[28]打官司則已、一打起官司來、我必帶着你的干証。○別[29]看他把耳朵耷拉着、很老實、可就是不讓女人騎、女人一上去、他就打蹄蹶子。○我[30]在外頭、心裏是清清楚楚的、一進了這個大門、就轉不過向來了、轉向喇、你說奇不奇呢。

face showing that he felt very much annoyed.

24 Listen to his arguments as he advances step by step; certainly they are quite conclusive.

25 The people of this place are much given to imposing on strangers. Whenever they notice that a man's dialect is strange, they at once ask a high price.

26 This must be a Will o' the wisp; it cannot be a lantern, for no one carrying a lantern would move it up and down in this fashion.

27 Mandarin ducks always go in pairs and never forsake each other; hence when young ladies get married, their mother's family always present them with a pair of mandarin-duck pillows.

28 If there is no lawsuit, that is the end of it; but if a lawsuit results, I will of course require your testimony.

29 Don't suppose from his drooping ears that he is entirely gentle, for he will not suffer a woman to ride him. Whenever a woman mounts him, he begins to kick.

30 As long as I am outside, I am all right [in regard to the points of the compass]; but as soon as I enter this great door, I lose my bearings. Isn't it singular?

鬼火 *Kwei³ hwŏ³*.....Ignis-fatuus.
鴛 *Yüen¹*.....The drake of the mandarin duck.
鴦 *Yang¹*.....The hen of the mandarin duck.
鴛鴦 The mandarin duck,—noted for conjugal fidelity.
拆散 *Ch'ai¹ san⁴*. To separate, to sunder, to .....scatter, *to forsake*.
媽家 *Ma¹ chia¹*.....A wife's mother's family.
干証 *Kan¹ chêng⁴*.....*Testimony*, witness.
則已 *Tsé² i³*. *That is the end of it*, so be it:— .....Note 28.
耷 *Ta¹*.....Lop-ears; dragging, drooping.
耷拉 *Ta¹ la¹*. *To droop*, to drag, to hang down; .....to move in a slouching way.
蹶 *Chue³*..... To kick, a kick. Also *chüe²*.
踢蹶子 *T'i¹ chüe³ tsi³*. *To kick*, to kick up .....the heels.
打蹄子 *Ta³ t'i² tsi³*.....The same,
轉向 *Chwan⁴ hsiang⁴*. *To lose one's bearings*. .....to become confused.

Notes.

8 妻 and 妾 are the proper words for *wife* and *concubine*, but they are not generally used in conversation, 大 and 小 being used instead, either alone as here, or joined with 老婆 or 婆子.

10 正經東西 *An orthodox thing*,—only used with a negative, and to express contempt.

19 見 as here used means *to endure* or *withstand*, which in fact is one of its regular mandarin meanings, and is the meaning which forms the basis of the second usage illustrated in Les. 122.

23 一紅一白 *One red one white; that is, red and white* or *flushed and pale by turns*.

25 This sentence was written in Nanking, (as might be inferred from the use of 此地,) but the fault of which it speaks is just as true of the Chinese elsewhere.

28 則已 is a book term used colloquially in the South but not in the North, save occasionally by educated men. Its colloquial equivalent is 就罷, or 便罷.

30 The Chinese always indicate direction and position by the points of the compass, and generally keep these points in their minds with remarkable accuracy.

第一百二十九課

去[1]年新安的電線、是從上海起、到北京止。○既[2]不爲人[3]的主意、又不爲利、你想他到底是甚麼意思呢。○初起以後末了還是這樣、忽然而已、忽然而已、到底是甚麼意思呢。○斤要四十個錢、成包的、只管合[4]三十六個錢、到底一起○成總的買、強似零買。○南北極[5]上的地球、都是這樣。○南北[6]線、名爲經線、就是從南極起、到北極爲止。○那些好花、也是極起初不得以後越發越好、末了就不能不[7]去了。

Translation.

1 The new telegraph line put up last year, extends from Shanghai to Peking.
2 If he is seeking neither reputation nor money, what then do you suppose he is seeking?
3 A man's purpose should not be subject to great and sudden changes, but what it is at first, it should continue to be, and remain the same to the end.
4 If you buy only one catty it costs forty cash; in whole packages the price is only thirty-six cash; in the end it is better to buy at wholesale than at retail.
5 The lines running north and south on the globe are called meridians. They extend from the south pole to the north pole.
6 Those who are so free with their money were also loath to part with it at first, but afterwards the more they spent the more lavish they became, until at last they found their desires ahead of their means.
7 Seeing you cannot get an education, and are not willing to learn a trade, what do you propose to do for a living?

LESSON CXXIX.

Correlative Particles.

Ability to use a language effectively, and especially ability to use it for the expression of complicated thought, depends largely on the ready and effective use of correlative particles. They are the framework upon which the clauses expressing connected thought are hung. Such particles have of course been introduced to some extent in previous lessons, but for the purpose of aiding the learner in finding and acquiring their ready and accurate use, I have arranged a number of lessons on this basis, of which this is the first and simplest. The others, twelve in all, will follow at intervals :—

從...起...到..止, From ... to.
到底..強似 After all ... better than.
到底..勝似 After all ... better than.
既不...又不...到底 If not ... nor ... really; or, since not ... nor yet ... after all; or, seeing not ... and not ... then.
起初..以後..末了 At first ... afterwards ... at last; or, at first ... then ... finally.

These translations are only approximate; they will vary somewhat with the subject and the connexion.

Vocabulary.

成包 *Ch'êng² pao¹*. By the bundle or package, ... *wholesale*.
成躉 *Ch'êng² tun³*. By the lot, by the quantity, ... *wholesale*. (c. & s.)
成總 *Ch'êng² tsung³*. ... The same.
勝似 *Shêng⁴ sï¹*. Superior to, *better than*, more ... ... advantageous.
零買 *Ling² mai³*. To buy at retail, or in small quantities.
地球 *Tï⁴ ch'iu²* ... The earth; *a globe*.

官[8]府設立粥廠、是從今年十一月初一起、到來轉年二月初一止。○用[9]汽機、雖然多費本錢、然而折算起他所做的活來、到底用汽機勝似用人力。○每[10]禮拜派一個管事的、就是從這個禮拜一起、到下禮拜一爲止。○太[11]太聽說老爺遇見了强盜、嚇的臉上起初紅喇、以後青喇、末了又黃喇。○李[12]玉春的舅子、在家裏發瘧子（瘧脾寒）、天天從半夜起、到天亮爲止。○有[13]一個賣肉包子的、三天賣一籠屜、能掙一百錢、又有一個人、一籠只掙三十個錢、一天却能賣十籠屜、這麼比較起來、到底少貪利强似多貪利。○他[14]老是倭儸廢、特爲來找我的晦氣、起初說些好話、跟我借一吊錢、我不殃、看着我實

8 The soup kitchen provided by the officials, opens on the first of the eleventh month of this year, and continues to the first of the second month of next year.

9 Although steam power costs more at first, yet if you take into account the work it does, it is better in the end to use steam than to use hand labor.

10 A monitor is appointed each week, beginning with Monday of this week and ending with Monday of next week.

11 When the lady heard that her husband had met with robbers she was so frightened that her face at first became red, and then turned livid, and finally pale.

12 Li Yü Ch'un's brother-in-law is at home suffering from ague. [He has an attack] every day, lasting from midnight until daylight.

13 A certain seller of meat dumplings sold one platter in three days, on which he cleared one hundred cash; another cleared only thirty cash on each platter, but in one day he could sell ten platters; from which it appears that after all it is best to be satisfied with small profits.

14 He thought I was a saphead (green), and came on purpose to victimize me. At first he spoke plausibly and wanted to borrow a thousand cash of me, but I refused to lend it to him. Afterwards he only wanted five hundred.

經 *Ching*[4]. The warp; what runs lengthwise; ..... *meridians.* See *ching*[1].

經線 *Ching*[4] *hsien*[4]. ..... Meridian lines.

度日 *Tu*[4] *ji*[4]. ..... To live; *to make a living.*

官府 *Kwan*[1] *fu*[3]. ..... An officer, officers.

設立 *Shê*[4] *li*[4]. To set up, to establish, to institute; ..... to open; *to provide.*

廠 *Ch'ang*[3]. A shed; *a depôt,* a storehouse; a ..... manufactory.

粥廠 *Chou*[1] *ch'ang*[3]. A soup kitchen where gruel ..... is dispensed to the poor.

汽 *Ch'i*[4]. ..... Steam, vapor.

汽機 *Ch'i*[4] *chi*[1]. ..... A steam engine.

舅子 *Chiu*[4] *tsi*[3]. ..... A wife's brother.

肉包子 *Jou*[4] *pao*[1] *tsi*[3]. A steamed mince ..... dumpling.

脾寒 *P'i*[2] *han*[2]. ..... Ague.

倭 *Woâ*[1]. A name for Japan; zinc; crumpled; ..... soiled; *weak.*

儸 *Nang*[4]. ..... Slow, *dull,* irresolute.

倭儸 Dirty, slovenly, squalid; weak, *soft.*

倭儸廢 *Woâ*[1] *nang*[4] *fei*[4]. A silly goose, *a sap-* ..... *head,* a mooncalf.

特爲 *T'ê*[4] *wei*[4]. Specially, *on purpose,* expressly. ..... See Les. 159.

攛掇 *Ts'oâ*[4] *yung*[3]. To coax and drag away, *to* ..... *hustle off.*

眞實 *Chên*[1] *shi*[2]. ..... True, real, *genuine.*

交情 *Chiao*[1] *ch'ing*[2]. The mutual affection of ..... friends, *friendship.*

盛 *Shêng*[4]. Abundant, exuberant; *prosperous;* ..... flourishing; excellent. See *ch'êng*[2].

借給他、以後只借五百、我還是不借、末了就放起刁來了、說我該他一百吊錢、叫我打了一頓、旁邊的人、好歹把他攔拉住、擁着走喇。○往[15]年間交朋友、到底有點眞實滋味、强似如今的人交友、淨是嘴裏的交情、心裏並不實在。○這[16]場雨下的到底不大、却仍舊强似一點不下。○國[17]家强盛的根本、既不在乎設立砲局、又不在乎多買鐵甲船、到底是在什麼呢、就是在乎振興學校、因爲學校若能振興、人才自然衆多、國家自然就强盛了。

but I still refused. At last he grew outrageous and declared that I owed him a hundred thousand cash, upon which I gave him a sound drubbing, the bystanders hustling him off as best they could.

15 The friendships of former times were better than those of the present; they had something genuine in them, whereas now-a-days friendship is merely in words without any reality in the heart.

16 After all the rain was but slight, still it is better than that it should not have rained at all.

17 Since the source of a nation's prosperity is not in the establishing of arsenals, nor yet in the purchasing of many ironclads, in what then is it? It is in the advancement of education; for if education is advanced, of course men of ability will abound, which will necessarily make the nation prosperous.

强盛 *Ch'iang² shêng⁴*. Flourishing, *prosperous*; ..... vigorous, puissant.

在乎 *Tsai⁴ hu¹*. ..... Same as 在:—Note 16.

砲局 *P'ao⁴ chü²*. ..... An arsenal.

鐵甲船 *T'ie³ chia³ ch'wan²*. An iron armored ..... ship,—an ironclad.

振 *Chen⁴*. To shake; to stir up, *to excite*; to ..... restore; to alarm.

振興 *Chên⁴ hsing¹*. To cause to flourish, *to* ..... *advance*, to promote.

校 *Hsiao⁴*. ..... A school house. Also *chiao⁴*.

學校 *Hsüe² hsiao⁴*. A school, a seminary; *educa-* ..... *tion*, learning, science, (w.)

人才 *Jên² ts'ai²* *A man of ability*, a gifted ..... man; talent. (w.)

衆多 *Chung⁴ to¹*. Very many, numerous, ... *abundant*.

NOTES.

2 According to the translation, 爲 here *seems* to mean *to seek*. It really means *for the sake of*, and a verb must be supplied to complete the sense.

3 忽然而天忽然而地的 The 而 has here approximately the force of 就:—See Les. 138. 天 and 地 are used figuratively to express strong contrariety.

5 The south pole takes the precedence in China.

8 In scarce years, and in many places every year, the officers open kitchens in the winter, where rice or millet gruel is given out daily to the poor.

11 老爺 is rendered husband, because the connection shows that the person spoken of was the woman's husband.

12 脾寒 is a *t'ung-hsing* term for ague, but in Central Mandarin 瘧子 is more frequently used, and in the South 瘧疾.

13 The article referred to as a 屜 or 籠, is in Peking called a 籠屜, and in Chinanfu and elsewhere a 簟子. Different forms have probably given rise to different names. It is primarily a slotted bamboo frame fitting closely in the kettle and resting on its sides; bread and cakes are spread on it to be cooked or warmed by the steam from the water or food which is boiling beneath. This is a 簟子. A hoop is sometimes added which gives the article the form of a sieve, and it is then called a 屜. This hoop is sometimes attached to a matting top (or bottom if you please), instead of to the slotted 簟子, for which it serves as a cover, and the whole is called a 籠 or 籠屜. As many cakes or dumplings as this platter will hold for cooking is called 一籠, or 一屜.

14 老實 here means *green, pliant, spiritless*, but falls far short of the force of the expression with which it is mated.

16 在乎 is a book form, frequently used in colloquial. The 乎 is a mere euphonic particle, having no effect on the meaning of 在.

第一百三十課

人[1]的。嗽、在是載更○二子
的好歹、說[3]起那個許占管出來。
許○敢那是記裏。是說[3]起那個許占管出來。
說[2]句話、行也許許他是無心說
話、行也許許他是無心說
孩[4]子這麼直心說
子這麼直心說
如今也許料許[7]許還咳說
掉的。也許料許[7]許還咳說
渡、也○病許就得
母親病許就得
他擺渡、也○病許就得
個人房、孩[4]子這麼直心說
一個錢○孩[4]子這麼直心說
用[8]那在得。○行也許許他是無心說
想許還學、○頭他認句話、行也許許他是無心說
還許還橫想許暨許一個錢○孩[4]子這麼直心說
們倆、能有暨許一個錢○孩[4]子這麼直心說
[14]我於能這一是個人房、孩[4]子這麼直心說
世暨樣點、他擺掉如子這是無心說
事起急。却母渡、的。今這麼無心說
上、這○不親也○也麼無心說
再個這[12]能多。的就得還咳說
經梯第多。的就得還咳說
離[13]你門、想許還學、○頭他認句話、行也許許他是無心說
經離、你[13]門、想許還學、○頭他認句話、行也許許他是無心說
○們不還還許橫想用[8]那在得。○行也許許他是無心說
大○敲答上能。前頭必[5]你○那[2]句話、行也許許他是無心說
離人有、來不是先[5]你○那[2]句話、行也許許他是無心說
不喇別沒沒着不半○許來。
試、又來白英總巾、多喇。占管出來。
可管忘了、糖子覺少多喇。占管出來。
許記別沒沒着不半○許來。
以非先生有天却手菜人來、得出來。
可莫尹家[10]○了、這[6]的鹹個許品得出來。
答他、是○了。錯○喫起那個許品得出來。
嗎、託不喇。去了。錯○喫起那個許品得出來。
來番莫[11]重過我那敢許○的好歹、我
子二○更載是在嗽、的。人[1]的好歹、我

TRANSLATION.

1 I can generally form a fair estimate of a man's character.
2 It may be that he used the expression without thinking.
3 Speaking of that man—you most probably know him.
4 This continual coughing is probably because the child has eaten too much salt pickle.
5 A little ago he was in the ware-room, and probably he is still there.
6 This handkerchief was most likely dropped by that man in front.
7 Possibly my memory is at fault, but I hardly think it can be.
8 By using one ferry-boat we may perhaps get them taken over.
9 Ying-tsï did not come to school to-day. I presume his sick mother is worse.
10 Is there any white sugar in the house? *Ans.* There may still be a little, but there cannot be much.
11 It must be that Mr. Yin has come. No one else would knock so furiously.
12 It must be he has forgotten again this, the second, time that we have depended upon him.
13 Can you two set up this ladder? *Ans.* We'll try. Most probably we can.
14 When I have had a few more years of experience, I may perhaps be considered a man of good judgment.

LESSON CXXX.

PROBABILITY.

許 Probably, perhaps, possibly, likely, may be. 許 is the most generally useful and extensively used word for expressing probability.

行許 Perhaps, possibly, it may be. (c.)

管許 Probably, quite likely, most likely, in all probability.

占許 Probably, most likely. (c.)

可許 The same. (s.)

許得 Perhaps, possibly, it may be. (L.)

料得 The same. (s.)

想許 I presume, probably, it may be. (N.)

多半是 Most likely, most probably.

少不是 or 少不得 The same. (L.)

想 I dare say, I presume. (s.)

想必 Most likely, in all probability. (s.) See Les. 96.

要是 Most likely, probably, I presume.

敢 I dare say, perchance, possibly, probably, I venture.

巧了 May possibly, perchance, peradventure.

好像 It seems as if:—Les. 99.

或者 Possibly, it may be:—Les. 56.

莫不是 It must be that.

莫非是 The same.

橫豎 Probably, most likely, I venture.

庶幾 May perhaps, perchance,—a book term often used by educated men, but sounding a little pedantic.

歷幾年、庶幾可以算個明白人咯。○—15連好幾天、錯現[17]什倒了像數。○壽好巧是了○田幾
沒做一個好人饅頭、莫不是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
怪了我、我託他光利[18]半夜、透頭、說不定是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
在已經過了、他[19]罷。○了說辦豐土家他說莫不是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
麼事情罷。過了半夜、透頭、說辦豐土家他說莫不是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
了、事情罷。過了半夜、透頭、說辦豐土家他說莫不是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
提、事情罷。過了半夜、透頭、說辦豐土家他說莫不是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
完全過、罷。過了半夜、透頭、說辦豐土家他說莫不是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
誰[21]歡喜我我却記不記得。○上[20]貨、怎還沒說、是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
嗎。○喜喜學易經不記得。○上[20]貨、怎還沒說、是引子酵麵肥子壞喇。○李[16]潤田
兄[22]弟喫那經的工夫、庶天沒麼說上關來、許他就不生氣
你那心黙冷有乾些糧不呢、庶天沒麼說上關來、許他就不生氣
心黙冷有乾些糧不呢、庶天沒麼說上關來、許他就不生氣
中冷有乾些糧不呢、庶天沒麼說上關來、許他就不生氣
有乾些糧不呢、庶天沒麼說上關來、許他就不生氣
些糧不呢、庶天沒麼說上關來、許他就不生氣
不呢、庶天沒麼說上關來、許他就不生氣
樂、還幾若說了了莫他
莫不乎再辦了了莫他
不許可加洋門板非是
是是以我貨呢、是不喇。○
家老耗無幾呀、答路生○—15
裏鼠子大年答想管上氣李[16]連
有拉過的他必許遭喇。潤好
甚去了。壽好巧是了○田幾
麼了○數像了倒什現[17]錯天、

15 I have not made a loaf of good bread for several days. It must be that the yeast is spoiled.

16 Li Jun T'ien has erroneously taken offence at me. If I get some one to explain to him, perhaps he will not be angry.

17 It is now past midnight and he has not come. It must be that he has met with some mishap on the road.

18 How is it that the Li Fêng firm have closed their doors? *Ans.* It is most likely they have failed.

19 He only spoke of buying native goods, not mentioning foreign goods at all? *Ans.* He may possibly have mentioned them, but I do not remember it.

20 If Heaven adds a few more years to my life, so that I may complete the study of the Book of Changes, I may, perhaps, be free from any serious faults.

21 Who would care to eat that bit of cold bread? May it not be that the rats carried it off?

22 You are unhappy in mind my brother. Something has been said by the family which has wounded your feelings, has there not?

VOCABULARY.

庶 *Shu*⁴. A multitude, all; the mass; nearly, ... it may be, probably :—see Sub.

品 *P'in*². To classify, to distinguish, to discern, ... *to recognize.* See *p'in*³.

鹹菜 *Hsien*² *ts'ai*⁴. Vegetables pickled in salt, ... seasoning :—Note 4.

棧 *Chan*⁴. ..... *A storehouse;* an enclosed pen.

棧房 *Chan*⁴ *fang*². A store-house, *a ware-room,* ..... a godown, a depository.

渡 *Tu*⁴. ... To cross a stream or sea, *to ferry.*

擺渡 *Pai*³ *tu*⁴. ..... *A ferry-boat;* to ferry over.

載 *Tsai*⁴. To contain; to lade a ship or cart; *to* ..... *convey;* to record; a cargo. Also *tsai*³.

尹 *Yin*³. ..... To govern; an overseer; *a surname.*

世事 *Shi*⁴ *shi*⁴. The affairs of the world, *the* ..... *affairs of life.*

經歷 *Ching*¹ *li*⁴. To pass through, to meet with, ... *to experience,* to undergo.

麵肥 *Mien*⁴ *fei*². ..... Yeast. (N.)

引子 *Yin*³ *tsi*³. Ferment, barm; *dry yeast:*— ..... Note 15.

透說 *T'ou*⁴ *shwo*ă¹. *To explain* or intercede on ..... behalf of; to sound.

半夜 *Pan*⁴ *yie*⁴. ..... Half the night; *midnight.*

土貨 *T'u*³ *hwo*ă⁴. ..... Native goods.

洋貨 *Yang*² *hwo*ă⁴. ..... Foreign goods.

易經 *I*⁴ *ching*¹. The Book of Changes :—Note ..... 20.

乾糧 *Kan*¹ *liang*². ..... Bread or cakes.

鼠 *Shu*³. ..... A rat, rodents.

老鼠 *Lao*³ *shu*³. ..... A rat or mouse.

傷觸 *Shang*¹ *ch'u*⁴. To *offend,* to irritate, to ..... chafe.

觸犯 *Ch'u*⁴ *fan*⁴. To offend, to affront, *to wound* ..... *the feelings;* to sin against.

砍快 *K'an*³ *k'wai*⁴. Prompt, quick, ready, ... peremptory.

脆 *Ts'wei*⁴. ..... *Brittle,* short, crisp (as pastry).

言語、觸傷觸犯了你嗎。○後[23]天上東莊赴席、您家裏去幾個。個人、答○這[24]兩現在還說不定、大約是去兩個、也許只去一個。他喇。答○剛[25]纔的却很金魚、我看給他三百錢、就是便宜價兒、大倒式倒險險的、看過去一響脆快快、敢是我輸了眼色、出的價錢、倒那個倒許伶仃啊。○此[26]處的人、詭計多端、你我雖是十分相切投洽契、也難保不中人的反間計、我若聽說你有過犯、你保不住犯、你就不問親自來問我、我可以保全你待我有過錯、我說我待你錯犯、我有親自去問你、這樣庶幾我若所聽以你說你若聽說我有過犯、也

23 How many of your family are going to the east village day after to-morrow to the feast? *Ans.* I cannot tell at present. Probably two will go, or possibly only one.

24 I thought that to give him three hundred cash for these two gold fish would not be too much. He replied very promptly however. Possibly I was mistaken and offered him too high a price.

25 A woman just now passed by wearing embroidered trousers and having a very unsteady gait. Judging from her style of walking, I suspect she was wearing false feet. *Ans.* That is not at all unlikely.

26 The people in this neighborhood are very perfidious. Although you and I are very intimate friends, yet it is not impossible that we may fall into some of their traps for estranging us. Therefore if you hear that I have treated you improperly in any way, come at once in person and ask me; and if I hear that you have treated me improperly, I will go in person and ask you. In this way perhaps we may protect our friendship from the deceitful tricks of others.

脆快 *Ts'wei⁴ k'wai⁴.* Brittle; crisp; prompt, quick, ready.

響脆 *Hsiang³ ts'wei⁴.* Prompt, decided. (s.)

仃 *Ting¹.* Alone, unsupported.

伶式伶仃 *Ling² shi⁴ ling² ting¹.* Tottering, staggering, *unsteady;* gingerly, carefully. (s.)

倒倒險險 *Tao³ hsien³.* *Unsteady:* reeling, staggering.

走像 *Tsou³ hsiang⁴.* Mode of motion, gait, *style of walking.*

踹 *Ts'ai³.* *To tread on,* to stamp, to trample.

蹻 *Ch'iao¹.* To elevate the feet; on tiptoe; a high-heeled shoe, *a false wooden support for the foot:*—Note 25.

詭計 *Kwei³ chi⁴.* Stratagem, artifice, trick, deception.

投契 *T'ou² ch'i⁴.* Friendly, *intimate.*

洽 *Hsia¹.* To blend, to imbue; *intimate.*

切洽 *Ch'ie⁴ hsia⁴.* *Intimate,* cordial, ardent.

反間計 *Fan³ chien⁴ chi⁴.* A device by which to alienate friends.

過犯 *Kwo⁴ fan⁴.* A transgression, *a fault,* a sin.

保全 *Pao³ ch'üen².* To preserve, to render safe, *to protect.*

賣弄 *Mai⁴ lung⁴.* *To betray,* to circumvent, to practice upon.

荷包 *Hê² pao¹.* A purse, *a pouch.*

砲臺 *P'ao⁴ t'ai².* A fort.

洩氣 *Hsie⁴ ch'i⁴.* *To be satisfied,* to be appeased, to put away one's anger.

伏氣 *Fu² ch'i⁴.* *To be satisfied,* to be appeased. (accent on *ch'i⁴.*) Note 28.

選 *Hsüen³.* *To select,* to elect, to vote.

挑選 *T'iao¹ hsüen³.* *To select,* to choose out, to pick out.

措手 *Ts'o⁴ shou³.* To be available, to be practicable; *ready,* at hand.

弄了。○我[27]的烟袋荷包、在家裏到了。你底沒找着、我細想想、昨兒在家裏、書案桌子上、橫豎總在那兒、不是丟了、就是掉了。

答 許啊、等我回家找找。○奪[28]不回來了。我們的砲臺、今晚不伏洩氣、可以挑選五百精兵、去偷他的營、若是我們的官星顯的上、給他個措手不及、我們就奪回來了。

27 After all, I could not find my tobacco pouch anywhere at home, and, upon considering, I think it must be that yesterday when I was drinking wine with you, I left it on your book table. *Ans.* Possibly you did. I will look it up for you when I go home

28 I cannot be satisfied unless we recapture our fort. You may select five hundred tried soldiers and, coming on them suddenly to-night, take them by surprise. If my lucky star should be in the ascendant, perchance we may recapture it.

NOTES.

1 許 is here used to express that peculiar shade of assumed humility which suggests a touch of self-conceit. The idea of probability is *implied*. The distinction in the tone of 品 is not made in Peking, where all meanings are *p'in*³.

4 鹹菜 Turnips or other vegetables pickled in brine and cut up into little bits. The Chinese put no salt in their rice or millet, but eat this *hsien ts'ai* with it instead. It is popularly supposed that eating too much of it will cause coughs and asthma.

10 Different teachers will give different opinions as to whether 還 許 or 許 還 is the better. So also in English we can say, *There is perhaps still a little*, or *There is still a little perhaps.*

15 There is much variety in the use of words for yeast. 引子, and 酵子, and 引酵, and 麪酵, and 發麪, and 麪肥, are all used in various places. 酵 expresses the idea of fermentation, and 引 that of propagation. In Shantung and Peking and perhaps elsewhere, 引子 means the yeast proper, either wet or dry, and 酵 the sponge.

18 The front of most Chinese shops consists of upright boards sliding in grooves. They are taken down in the morning and put up at night. Hence 關板 is to "*shut up shop.*" To close up for the night is 上板.

19 好像 is stronger than 巧了, and would require us to translate, *It seems as if he had, but I do not remember.*

20 易經 The oldest and most obscure of the Chinese classics. The diagrams on which it is founded are attributed to 伏羲, but the text was written by 文王, and afterwards expanded by Confucius. It is essentially a book of divination. The sentence is a saying of Confucius.

22 傷觸 is somewhat bookish; 觸犯 is the more colloquial form. 觸 alone is also used.

25 Chinese women, whose feet are larger than is esteemed pretty, often make a false foot of wood which they wear underneath the heel of their own foot, the toes and front part of which are bent nearly straight down as if standing on tiptoe.

26 詭計多端 *Abound in deceitful stratagems*,—a book phrase.

28 偷營 *To come suddenly upon the encampment of an enemy and capture it by surprise.* 伏氣 is to be distinguished from 服氣. 官星 *Official star.* Each officer, in theory at least, regards himself as under the guiding influence of some particular star.

LESSON CXXXI.

APPREHENSIVENESS.

恐 I fear, lest.

怕 I fear, I am afraid, I presume.

恐怕 I fear, I am afraid, lest, peradventure, I apprehend; probably. Though *properly* expressing apprehension of something undesirable, 恐怕 is often used, especially in the South, for simple probability.

恐其 The same as 恐怕, but a little more colloquial.

只怕 I only fear, it is to be feared; I suspect; but, peradventure.

只恐 It is to be feared, the danger is.

就怕 I am afraid, the fear is, lest.

就恐 The same.

惟恐 I fear, it is to be feared, lest perchance, peradventure.

第一百三十一課

臨[1]時恐怕預備不及。我[2]大媽娘的病、到[4]不能好上牀、我都不敢說回喫過飯、我的[5]別叫他[6]沒法子、恐怕[3]急着回去、不知不覺的天已晚了。

老[3]爺時常說恐怕[7]不時好。

恐怕[8]以後住。他的難處、我[9]早已知道。

恐怕[10]晚上關門、不知道那裏有賊、

恐怕[11]人看出來。你一仍舊貫、

恐怕[12]進來、把這件事、一人作主、

恐怕[13]耽誤了功夫、

恐怕[14]當遠離匪類人、

恐怕[15]出來、把那裏有好處、

恐怕[16]不能得手、

恐怕[17]不能成功、

恐怕[18]不能得勝、

恐怕[19]不能得利、

恐怕[20]不能得益、

恐怕[21]不能得法、

恐怕[22]不能得力、

恐怕[23]不能得人心、

恐怕[24]不能得人緣、

恐怕[25]不能得人情、

恐怕[26]不能得人意、

恐怕[27]不能得人心、

恐怕[28]不能得人緣、

恐怕[29]不能得人情、

恐怕[30]不能得人意、

恐怕[31]不能得人心、

恐怕[32]不能得人緣、

恐怕[33]不能得人情、

恐怕[34]不能得人意、

恐怕[35]不能得人心、

恐怕[36]不能得人緣、

恐怕[37]不能得人情、

恐怕[38]不能得人意、

恐怕[39]不能得人心、

恐怕[40]不能得人緣、

恐怕[41]不能得人情、

恐怕[42]不能得人意、

恐怕[43]不能得人心、

恐怕[44]不能得人緣、

恐怕[45]不能得人情、

恐怕[46]不能得人意、

恐怕[47]不能得人心、

恐怕[48]不能得人緣、

恐怕[49]不能得人情、

恐怕[50]不能得人意、

恐怕[51]不能得人心、

恐怕[52]不能得人緣、

恐怕[53]不能得人情、

恐怕[54]不能得人意、

恐怕[55]不能得人心、

恐怕[56]不能得人緣、

恐怕[57]不能得人情、

恐怕[58]不能得人意、

恐怕[59]不能得人心、

恐怕[60]不能得人緣、

恐怕[61]不能得人情、

恐怕[62]不能得人意、

了。瞥目目樂不晚恐換差驢[16]他
○瞧瞅睨意。放還怕着人不拉
只[25]目目。○心。有倒做、迎吃下
怕○恐[23]○不了、一他草、去。
這這[24]其只[22]洩打個去恐○
個匹他怕漏着人罷、怕就[15]
法馬已太的孩子、叉是怕
子、好經太嗎。子、扛恐渴他一
行大藏不○○不走了、得
來龍起喜我[21]事[20]住。岔了可以了
已性、來歡回情○了道[19]打錢、
久、若了、你來、去就安在兒。黠再
未不你若的恐怕那○水來不
免牽可喜遲晚不做、個該[18]有飲正
虛着、以歡了、做、一若橋側凸棱兩飲經
應恐到來、恐若個是着地方、個他。做
故怕他我們怕老老做了、人○工活
事。撒家們都兒的兒早替若[17]○夫。
○歡去跑瞥瞅睨很的兒早方、

men lest they drag you down with them.

15 What I fear is, that if he gets the money, he will not afterwards do his work properly.

16 The donkey is not eating his food. I fear he is thirsty; bring some water and give him a drink.

17 If I should send any one to meet him, the danger is they might take different roads.

18 There should be two to work by turns. I am afraid one man could not stand it.

19 If you set it in that uneven place, I fear it may fall over and strike the children.

20 The only doubt is as to whether he did it. If he did it, there is no doubt but that it will leak out sooner or later.

21 If I am late returning, I fear the old folks will be uneasy.

22 I only fear your ladyship will not care to come; if you would like to come, we shall all be perfectly delighted.

23 I presume he has already hidden it. You might go to his house and take a sly look.

24 This is a very spirited horse. If he is not led, I fear he may get frisky and run away.

25 This method having been practiced for so long, it will necessarily, I fear, be a mere formality.

瞥瞥瞧 *P'ie¹ p'ie¹ ch'iao².* To look about, to take a look, to glance around. (s.)

龍性 *Lung² hsing⁴.* *Spirited*, mettlesome [(of horses).

撒歡 *Sa¹ hwan¹.* *To frisk*, to prance, to gambol, to curvet.

已久 *I³ chiu³.* A good while, *a long time;* equal to 已經久了.

未免 *Wei⁴ mien³.* Not to be avoided, unavoidable; *necessarily.*

棠 *Tang².* A species of crab-apple.

彪 *Piao¹.* Streaks, veins; ornate; foolish, *eccentric, silly.*

半彪子 *Pan⁴ piao¹ tsi³.* A fool, an ass, a madcap, *a crack-brain.*

螞 *Ma³.* A leech; *an ant.* Also *ma⁴.*

蟻 *I³.* An ant.

螞蟻 An ant.

白螞蟻 A white ant; *a good-for-nothing*, a loafer, a drone, a deadhead. (s.)

促織 *Ts'u⁴ chi¹.* The cricket.

鷹 *Ying¹.* *The falcon*, eagle, hawk, etc.

鴒 *Ling².* The lark, the wagtail.

百鴒 *Pai³ ling².* The thick-billed lark; *a thrush.*

對詞 *Twei⁴ ts'i².* To bear witness; *to respond to a charge*, to answer.

敵手 *Ti² shou³.* An opponent, an antagonist, *a match;* the adverse party.

借字 *Chie⁴ tsi⁴.* A promissory note.

欠據 *Ch'ien⁴ chü⁴.* The same. (s.)

鴻 *Hung².* The swan; vast, immeasurable; *profound.*

賣法 *Mai⁴ fa³.* To sell the law, *to pervert justice for a bribe.*

言明 *Yien² ming².* To state explicitly, *to agree*, to arrange definitely.

太爺眞是惟恐有個武將、大爺、我屈了好官、
無論甚麼官司、都是仔細文約、
不結實、你是個武將、只巴個小官、
不要緊、我是個文官、
他[27]也不怕。

答

白半天呢、
[28]江南王巴結的地方。
他那裏是幹甚麼的、
他是個會鬥鵪鶉、
放大鷹的、
[29]莫若巴結他、
恐嫌所以不到你衙門裏去、
你是個仔細人、
眞的促織、
玩物喪志、
百無一益、
今只

第一百三十二課

倘[1]的人、設[6]母、借錢上。設若不能說得事作了、我們的名聲。

倘若他不肯來、也要揪他來。

倘或是我顯能、做得來的、還能推辭嗎。

倘如別人輕慢你、你給我出這個主意、叫他不敢來請你了、就是賣了他、也不下手。

倘若世上沒有生意、我們吃什麼。

倘或你心裏不願意、可以再加上五百錢。

倘如這事在你自己身上、再好好的想一想、他應[13]該看事作這麼輕省。

倘若他不肯來、可以間間他去。

倘或他不賣、可以回話。

倘如你不要和他爭競、他[14]就做惡不改、必定壞了我們的名聲。

倘若他不肯來、也要揪他來

場[16]冰雹子、能有十分年成。○○若不見他就罷、如或見了他、請他務必到這裏來。○你[17]看這些孩子累你嗎、假若他死了一個、管保你又不樂意了。○假[18]如妻子死了、可另娶一個、這兄弟若是歿了、那裏還討得一個。還說。○先[19]探探他的口氣、倘若看出他不願意、就不必再勸[20]老兄別認定這個道兒、設或中不了、如是暑遲些的打算、○將來怎麼樣呢。○這幸[21]虧你來得早、如是老兄的冠兒、就赶不上了。○倘[22]或人做出畜類事來、就叫作衣冠禽獸。○你[23]們說、念佛就可以消罪、假如你做下歹事、犯了罪、到衙門裏高聲叫幾千聲大老爺、他就饒

hailstorm had not come, there would have been a bountiful harvest.

16 If you do not see him, no matter; but if you do, tell him he must be sure to come here.

17 You think these children are a burden to you, do you? But if one of them should die, I'll guarantee you would be dissatisfied.

18 In case your wife dies, you can marry another; but if a brother dies, where can you get another?

19 First sound him; if you see that he is unwilling, you would better not say anything further.

20 I exhort you, my good brother, not to be too confident of this plan; if it should not turn out as you expect, what then?

21 It is fortunate you came early; if you had come a little later, you would have missed [the opportunity].

22 If a man's conduct is brutish, he is called a beast in clothes.

23 You say that repeating the name of Buddha will take away sin. Suppose when you do wrong and commit a crime, you should go to the yamên and call out, "Your Honor," in a loud voice several thousand times; would the magistrate therefore forgive you?

Vocabulary.

倘 *T'ang³*. . . . . If, supposing:—see Sub.

生成 *Shêng¹ ch'êng²*. By birth, *natural*, original, congenital.

連襟 *Lien² chin¹*. Brothers-in-law; i.e., men whose wives are sisters.

輕慢 *Ch'ing¹ man⁴*. To treat with disrespect, to disparage, *to sneer at*.

提問 *T'i² wên⁴*. To transfer to a higher court for trial.

回話 *Hwei² hwa⁴*. *To make answer*, to respond; a reply, a response.

輕省 *Ch'ing¹ shêng³*. Light, unburdened; light, unencumbered; *light*, flippant.

慚 *Ts'an²*. . . . . *Ashamed*, mortified.

愧 *K'wei⁴*. . . . . *Ashamed*, abashed; remorseful.

慚愧 *Ashamed*, mortified; conscience stricken.

雹 *Pao²*. . . . . Hail.

冰雹 *Ping¹ pao²*. . . . . Hail, hailstones.

歿 *Mo⁴*. . . . . *To die;* dead, lost.

認定 *Jên⁴ ting⁴*. To be sanguine, *to be confident*, certain.

認親 *Jên⁴ ch'in¹*. . . . . The same.

畜 *Ch'u⁴*. To rear, to feed; cattle, domestic animals. Also *hsü⁴*.

畜類 *Ch'u⁴ lei⁴*. . . . . Brutes, cattle.

冠 *Kwan⁴*. *To cap;* to excel; to declare of age; to be married. Also *kwan¹*.

念佛 *Nien⁴ fo²*. To chant the name of Buddha:—Note 23.

消罪 *Hsiao¹ tswei⁴*. *To take away sin or guilt*, to wash away sin, to absolve.

犯罪 *Fan⁴ tswei⁴*. *To commit sin*, to transgress, *to violate law*.

延 *Yien²*. To extend, to protract; to involve; slow, dilatory; to invite.

了你嗎。○[24]設使你延捱着、竟不問你要也罷了、究竟的人談起功名來、就當說是大器晚成。

正項錢糧、依舊是脫不了的、你們喜歡拖欠、是爲什麼呢。○[25]不知是誰、將一個倒臥路倒斃的送在我地裏、老族長說、不如寂悄悄的把他掩埋了、不用稟官、我看總是不對、假若走漏風聲、被人挾告、這不是個活漏亂子嗎。○聽[26]說你們外國、所住的房子、走的道路、用的器具、做的工程、好像是別有天地、設若只隔三五千路、我定要去逛逛、見見世面。○設[27]如和少年發達的人談起功名來、就當說是捷足先登、若和那些久望發達的人談起功名來、就當說是大器晚成。

24 If, by delaying, it came to pass that you were not ultimately compelled to pay, it might do; but in the end your legal taxes you cannot escape: why then are you so anxious to defer payment?

25 I wonder who brought a dead outcast and laid him on my land. The head of the clan says it would be better to bury him quietly without reporting to the magistrate, but I do not think so. If [I do so, and] a report of it gets out, and I am accused by some one, it will be a serious affair for me.

26 I hear that in the foreign country, the houses you live in, the roads you travel on, the utensils you use and the work you carry on, all seem as if it were a different world. If it were only a few thousand *li*, I would certainly visit you and see the sights.†

27 If you should be talking about degrees to one who got his degree young, you should say, "The nimble foot gets up first"; if talking of degrees to those who have long been hoping for a degree, you should say, "Great utensils are long in reaching completion."

捱 *Yai²*. To lean upon; *to put off*, to procrastinate; to bear, to suffer.

延捱 To put off, to postpone, *to delay*.

錢糧 *Ch'ien² liang²*. Taxes.

拖欠 *T'oâ¹ ch'ien⁴*. *To defer payment*, to evade paying a debt.

斃 *Pi⁴*. To fall down dead, to die.

倒臥 *Tao³ woâ⁴*. To fall and die; one found dead on the street or at the roadside, the dead body of an outcast.

路倒 *Lu⁴ tao³*. The same.

路斃 *Lu⁴ pi⁴*. The same.

掩埋 *Yien³ mai²*. To hide in the ground, *to bury*.

寂 *Chi⁴*. Silent, *quiet*; lonesome, solitary.

風聲 *Fêng¹ shêng¹*. A rumor, *a report*.

挾 *Hsie²*. To presume upon, to extort, to squeeze, *to take advantage of*. Also *chia¹*.

挾告 *Hsie² kao⁴*. *To accuse at law*, to bring suit against in order to injure.

工程 *Kung¹ ch'êng²*. *Work*, public works; handiwork; performance.

發達 *Fa¹ ta²*. To prosper, to get rich; *to get a degree*, to succeed in life.

捷 *Chie²,⁴*. To gain a victory, to succeed; prompt, quick; alert, clever; *nimble*.

NOTES.

2 This sentence is given as it stands in the Sacred Edict. As spoken, however, 年少時 is not smooth. Either 年 or 時 should be omitted, or, better still, expand the expression into 年少的時候.

9 This is the language of a jailor or an underling in a yamên to whose safe keeping a prisoner of some consequence has been committed. 小人 is here used as a demeaning term instead of 我. The use of 來 intimates the coming of a messenger or deputy with orders for the transfer of the case. 回話 *Make answer concerning the condition or whereabouts of the prisoner.*

第一百三十三課

若[1] 能 再 不 不 安、 中 你 看 他 少
得 不 去。 得 出 是 只 老、 手 岳 買、
好。 是 好。 ○ 借 來。 恰 好 裏。 父 不
你、 ○ 設[4] ○ 得 打 錢、 巧 ○ 岳 可
就 倘[3] 或 他[5] 就 是 走 到 重 看 多
必 若 心 請 是 作 路 是 這 看[8] 母。
是 天 裏 我、 保。 就 到 走 是 ○ 存。
他。 道 沒 不 ○ 不 了。 們 我 是 倘[9] ○
○ 不、 有、 能 ○ 倘[6] 若 別 的 事 設[10]
若[2] 好、 口 爲 裏 只 自 然 情、 或
是 行 得 自 只 ○ 若 船 不 在 京
好、 改 然 改 好 死 若[7] 的 僱 得 小
自 日 說 情、 着 不 事 可 輕 變

Translation.

1 If it is not you, then it must be he.
2 If a man does good, he will of course receive good.
3 If the weather is unfavorable, there is no way but to go at some other time.
4 If it is not in his mind, of course it cannot come out of his mouth.
5 He cannot want to see me for anything else than either to borrow money or to ask me to go his security.
6 If you fail to hire a boat, you will just have to go by land.
7 If you, good sir, had not happened along in the nick of time, we could not have escaped death at his hands.
8 If a man has a high regard for his wife, he will, of course, not despise his father-in-law and mother-in-law.
9 When grain and fuel are very dear, it is best to buy but little and not keep much on hand.
10 If a change is made to the small

11 在你自己身上 *On your own body;* i.e., *concerned you.* 再 here takes special emphasis; *by any means* is an approximate rendering.

18 The sentence is from the Sacred Edict and accords with orthodox Chinese teaching. The idea it expresses is at variance, however, with the general sentiment of mankind, and even the Chinese while they approve the sentiment theoretically, do not often feel so in fact. Fraternal affection is not remarkably prevalent amongst them. Notice in 這兄弟 the use of the definite for the indefinite.

22 衣冠禽獸 *A clothed and capped beast,*—a book phrase.

23 念佛 To repeat 阿彌陀佛, that is, Amitâbba Buddha. This is done as a meritorious prayer or penance, as the Romanists repeat *pater nosters.*

24 Originally taxes were paid in grain, and are still in some parts of China, hence the term 錢糧, which is now applied to taxes generally. 糧 is also used alone, even when the payment is in money. 正項 *The regular or legal amount;* 項 is used as a classifier.

25 Of the three terms used, 路倒 is the official one. It is no uncommon thing for wandering outcasts to die on the road, especially in the winter. Chinese are very much afraid of having such an outcast die on their land or premises, as it generally involves them in considerable expense at the yamên. When a man finds such a corpse on his land or premises, he will, if possible without discovery, move it on to the land of his neighbor, or his enemy. Bodies are sometimes moved several times in this way. 活亂子 *An urgent or insuperable difficulty or embarrassment.*

26 別有天地 is a book phrase equal to 另一個天地, *another heaven and earth,* that is, *a different world.*

27 捷足先登 and 大器晚成 are both complimentary sayings in the book style.

LESSON CXXXIII.

Correlatives with If.

若是…就必 If . . . of course, then must.
若是…自能 If . . . of course, necessarily.
若是…只好 If . . . no way but.
若是…自然 If . . . of course, naturally.
若是…怎能 If . . . how can.
若是…未必 If . . . not likely, not probable, uncertain whether.
若不…就必 If not . . . then must.
若不…只好 If not, unless . . . then only, just have.
若能…免得 If can . . . and so avoid or prevent.
若能…省得 If could . . . and so avoid or save.

那[19]不 肯 人 未 了。能 審詞 就 銅
個 少、留 自 必 ○ 勝 了。肯 錢、
人 你 歇宿、然 肯 你[15]過 ○ 上 貨
渾 若 我 沒 幫 看 他。你[13]關 物
身 是 們 有 助 他 ○ 別 東、自
是 不 只 法 你。和 他[14]欺 ○ 然
油。給 可 兒 ○ 你 們 貧 若[12]必
不 他 去 治。設[16]相 天 見 他 是 跌落
是 調調 投 ○ 或 好 天 天 軟 已 價。
個 處說 下店 若[17]大 嚇、不 弱、經 ○
油 調調 處 是 老 若 是 倘 出 若[11]
匠、處說、就 他 爺、是 罵、若 了 是
就 只 是 肯 親 你 就 他 票、他
是 好 了。留 自 不 是 發撒 自 家
個 看 ○ 歇宿 放 呵 買 吵、了 然 裏
廚 他 他[18]更 他 奉 我 潑、要得 殼
子。栽 惹 好、當 他、實 你 和 過
○ 跟 的 倘 經 我 在 未 他 的、
若[20]頭。亂 若 承、看 聽 必 去 未
能 ○ 子 不 旁 他 殼 就 對 必

cash in the capital, the prices of goods will naturally fall.

11 If he had sufficient to live on at home, it is not likely he would go to Kwantung.

12 If the warrant is already issued, of course you will have to go and stand trial.

13 Don't you [attempt to] impose upon him because he is weak; if he should summon all his strength, it is not at all certain that you could master him.

14 They are either scolding or fighting every day. I am tired of hearing it.

15 You think he is your friend, do you? But if you do not curry favor with him, I question very much whether he will help you.

16 In case your worship should yourself appoint him head clerk, of course no one could hinder it.

17 If he is willing to lodge us, so much the better; if he is unwilling to lodge us, we shall have to go to an inn: that's all.

18 He has stirred up a deal of trouble, and unless you mediate for him, we shall have to witness his disgrace.

19 That man is all covered with grease; if not a painter, he must be a cook.

倘若...只好 or 只可 If... it is best, just have to, the only way is.

倘若...未必 If... not certain, not likely.

設若...未必 If... not likely.

設或 or 若能...自然 If, in case... of course, naturally.

設或...就必 If... certainly.

[若]不是...就是 If not... then—, or, either... or. In this combination 若 is understood before 不是.

倘若...只得 If... it will be necessary.

VOCABULARY.

天道 *Tien¹ tao⁴*. Heavenly doctrine, divine truth; *the weather*.

作保 *Tsoŏ⁴ pao³*. To go security, to become surety for.

岳母 *Yo⁴ mu³*. Wife's mother.

改變 *Kai³ pien⁴*. *To change*, to modify, to alter.

貨物 *Hwoŏ⁴ wu⁴*. *Goods*, merchandise, commodities.

審 *Shên³* To investigate; to discriminate, to examine and judge.

對審 *Twei⁴ shên³*. To confront in court, *to stand trial*.

發潑 *Fa¹ p'oŏ¹*. To put forth all the strength, with all the might. (s.)

買奉 *Mai³ fêng⁴*. *To curry favor with*, to put under obligation; to bribe.

經承 *Ching¹ ch'êng²*. The head clerk of an office.

留宿 *Liu² hsiu³*. To invite to stay over night, *to keep over night*.

留歇 *Liu² hsie¹*. The same. (s.)

把他告倒了。管保衆人沒有不願意的、免得他常常橫行。○不[21]過眼前沒有好手比着、倘若見了博學名家、他未必能免出得俗。○幸虧他老三不在家、設若他在家裏、未必能了的這樣快當。○這[23]部書卷數很多、設或不號出來、就必亂了頭緒。○若[24]能學的會畫揚拉副對子、會寫個人名字、也省得一動筆的事情、必得求人。○若[25]是我們待他好、他自然也待我們好、若是我們待他不好、他怎能待我們好呢。○雖[26]然老的沒留下什麼、也不要灰心、若是五更起、半夜眠、少吃減

20 If you can carry the suit against him and prevent his constantly acting so outrageously, I can assure you everybody will be pleased.†

21 It was simply that there was no first class man present with whom to compare. If he were to meet men of distinguished scholarship, it is not likely he would appear more than ordinary.

22 Fortunately his third brother was not at home: if he had been at home, it is not likely it would have been settled so quickly.

23 This book is in a great many volumes; if we do not number them, they will certainly become misarranged.

24 If he can simply learn enough to scratch off door inscriptions and write people's names, it will save the necessity of being under obligation to some one every time any writing is to be done.

25 If we treat him well, he will naturally treat us well; if we do not treat him well, how can he [be expected to] treat us well?

26 Although your father did not leave

投店 *T'ou² tien⁴*. . . . . To go to or stop at an inn.
投下處 *T'ou² hsia⁴ ch'u⁴*. To find a stopping . . . . . place, to secure lodgings.
跟頭 *Kên¹ t'ou²*. On one's head, a somer- . . . . . sault.
栽跟頭 *Tsai¹ kên¹ t'ou²*. To fall heels over . . . . . head; *to make a fool of oneself*, to make an utter failure.
渾身 *Hun² shên¹*. . . . The whole body, *all over*.
油匠 *Yu² chiang⁴*. . . . . A painter.
橫行 *Hêng⁴ hsing²*. To act unreasonably; *outrageous conduct*, perversity.
博學 *Po² hsüe²*. *Extensive learning*, profound . . . . . scholarship; learned.
名家 *Ming² chia¹*. *One distinguished in his profession*, a noted artist.
快當 *K'wai⁴ tang⁴*. *Quick*, prompt, expedi- . . . . . tions.
頭緒 *T'ou² hsü⁴*. A beginning, a clue, *order*, ... method; an ally, a champion.
畫拉 *Hwa⁴ la¹*. *To scratch off*; to scribble, to . . . . . scrawl.
揚 *T'a¹*. To take a rubbing of an inscription on . . . . . stone; an impression, a facsimile. *To scrawl*, to scribble. (s.)
對子 *Twei⁴ tsi³*. A pair of correlated scrolls or . . . . . inscriptions.
眠 *Mien²*. . . . . To close the eyes, to sleep. (w.)
便家 *Pien⁴ chia¹*. *A wealthy family*; the rich, ... the well-to do, gentle folks.
膽氣 *Tan³ ch'i⁴*. . . . . Courage, bravery.
帥領 *Shwai⁴ ling³*. *A leader*, a general, a . . . . . commander-in-chief.
鴉片 *Ya¹ p'ien⁴*. . . . . Opium.
罌 *Ying¹*. . . . A small jar with ears; a vase. (w.)
粟 *Su⁴*. . . . . Rice in the hull, paddy.
罌粟 The poppy plant.
罌粟花 *Ying¹ su⁴ hwa¹*. . . . . The poppy.
氏 *Shi⁴*. . . . . Family, clan; female; a surname.
秋審 *Ch'iu¹ shên³*. The autumnal assizes:— . . . . . Note 30.
翻供 *Fan¹ kung¹*. To retract testimony pre- . . . . . viously given, to recant
監斃 *Chien¹ pi⁴*. . . . To die in prison:—Note 30.

得回一吃窮有氣。未倘用、
把口年。鴉在膽○必若自
他供、○片鴉氣、古[28]能過然
監倘王[30]烟片怎語赶窮能
斃若劉的、烟能說、上了、巴
了。這氏一上、爲膽偺未結
一打概若帥小弟必到
回了禁除能領不兄不好
再兩掉、把呢。得們、坑處。
翻回自種○將還人、○
了秋然罌中[29]軍有未現[27]
供、審、一粟國作、點必今
回翻年花窮、若子不的
來了富的、就是窮騙便
只兩似與是沒志人、家、

you anything, you should not lose heart, for if you rise early and retire late and economize in everything, your efforts will certainly meet with success.

27 If those who are now wealthy were poor, it is not certain that they would not defraud and cheat others. I question whether they would be as good as we who, though poor, still have some purpose to do right.

28 The old saying is, "A man of little courage will never be a general." If courage is wanting, how can one become a great leader?

29 The poverty of China is simply due to opium. If we could get rid of all who plant the poppy and all who eat opium, we should naturally grow richer year by year.

30 Mrs. Wang of the Liu family has been twice to the autumnal assizes, and has twice retracted her testimony; if she retracts this time, the only way will be to procure her death in prison.

NOTES.

2 自能 is an abbreviation for 自然能.

6 In many places 把 or 跟 or 從 would be used instead of 打.

7 着 is here used in a sense fairly equivalent to *happened*. When so used it is in many places read tsoă (not choă). It is only so used after 若, or other equivalent word.

10 Since the time of Hsien Fĕng a species of large cash have been used in Peking. They were intended to pass for ten ordinary cash, and accordingly have 當十 stamped on them. They are not, however, equal in weight to ten ordinary cash, and as soon as official pressure was relaxed, they ceased to pass at their nominal value, and were estimated at their real value. It is not the real, but the nominal price, that would change with the abolition of these large cash.

21 見 takes the sense of *to meet, to come into the presence of*. 免得俗, *to avoid being ordinary*, 出得俗, *to escape being ordinary*.

26 倘 is a book word, not ordinarily used in Mandarin. The Sacred Edict from which this sentence is taken, is commonly accounted Mandarin, but it is a rare thing to find in it a full sentence without some smack of *Wĕn-li*.

30 王劉氏 The common way of designating a woman when there is occasion to write her name, is to add to her husband's family name that of her own, followed by the character 氏. On cards, or where it is desired to show respect, a 門 is added, as 王門劉氏. In all important criminal convictions, especially in those involving a death penalty, it is required that the prisoner, together with a copy of the testimony, be sent up to the Provincial Judge (按察司) for examination and confirmation of the sentence. If the prisoner retracts his testimony and confession, the case is remanded for a new trial. The Provincial Judge holds his court annually in the autumn, hence the term 秋審. In embarrassing cases, or where corrupting influences are at work against a prisoner, it is not an uncommon thing for an accused person to be "done" to death in prison, by torture, starvation, cold, etc. This is spoken of as 監斃. A report is first sent up that the prisoner is ill, and afterwards another report stating that he has died of disease, and thus the case drops.

LESSON CXXXIV.

OPTATIVE FORMS.

願 To wish,—may, would that, I hope.

但願 May, would that, oh that, I trust.

The Chinese language has no means of expressing a strong desire so admirably as the English "Oh that." 但願 approximates it more nearly than any other term.

巴不得 To wish, to long, anxious that, would that.

第一百三十四課

願[1]巴○恨而面嘴（眼裏）（眼睛）、眼快
你們一路平安。○但[2]願老爺的官爵高升。○當[3]夜武松
一路天明。○若[4]由自己的性兒、恨不能
我[5]不得到
不得一口吞了你這個好孩子、這話、
和你都好。○我[8]實在想你、恨不得
你們吃酒、親近親近。○張[6]順聽了
這婆娘。○人[7]都望不到、望不能、巴不得
一步到家。○
（眼睛）死人怎能服百人心呢。○他[13]人[14]到求救無門的時候、恨不能
却不雖然說是巴不能殼的。○你[11]（夾擠）（夾鼓）他[10]
就讓他說、我却不喜歡、不心裏恤我、多方的討你來。○我[12]如今喜歡、但
稱是死、不是願都體恤、不爲我原諒一點。面對然能
死不了。○恨不得他却是望不能殼的。○我如今恨不能

Translation:

1 I wish you a safe journey.
2 I hope, sir, that you may meet with great preferment in office.
3 That night Wu Sung longed for the coming of the morning.
4 If he could have had his own will, he would fain have been home at one bound.
5 Would that I could take a cup of wine with you and enjoy your good fellowship.
6 When Chang Shun heard these words, he would fain have swallowed the woman at one gulp.
7 Every man is anxious to rear a good son, but then, all cannot be good.
8 I long very much to see you. Would that even now we could see each other face to face!
9 I trust you will all sympathize with me, and in every way make due allowance for me.
10 Although he affirms in words that he does not wish it, yet in his heart he longs for it.
11 You wink at him that he must not tell, whereas I only wish he would speak it out.
12 I am longing for a speedy death, but die I cannot.
13 He is anxious to please you all, but how can one man meet the wishes of a hundred?
14 When a man finds that he is unable

巴不能 or **巴不能殼** To long for, to wish, would that.

恨不得 To hate that one cannot,—to long for, to wish, would that, would like to, anxious to.

恨不能 The same.

望 I hope, I trust.

望不能 To be anxious, to long for. (c.) In Nanking **望不能** is also used in the sense of **難道**.

望不到 To be anxious, to long for. (s.)

Vocabulary.

爵 *Chüe*[2], *chiao*[2]. A wine cup; a degree of nobility; *rank*, station.

官爵 *Kwan*[1] *chüe*[2]. Official rank, office.

升 *Shêng*[1]. A measure of ten **合**, varying in different places from a pint to a gallon; to rise, to ascend; *to advance in office.*

親近 *Ch'in*[1] *chin*[4]. To draw near to, *to have fellowship with*, to show affection for, to caress.

婆娘 *P'o*[2] *niang*[2]. A married woman, a woman.

體恤 *T'i*[3] *hsü*[1]. To feel for, *to sympathize with*, to enter into the feelings of.

多方 *To*[1] *fang*[1]. *In every way*, by all means; taking pains.

夾 *Chia*[1,4]. To carry under the arm, to squeeze, *to press between*, to insert between.

有人替他想個法子。○你[15]但說那等願你飽暖的話、送這些照教貼了不能是但好、話、說他們學、不能說然既殼不得給雨順、沒有蟲災、我巴不肯學、能不得開恩、使得風調上[20]去的時候、望老兄

空頭人情、有甚麼滋味呢。○我[16]巴不得你成人呢。○但願老天爺、今年太平日子了。○上[20]去的時候、望老兄

實話講、說不出好來。○爭吵的事、我不肯學、既然要他們學、巴不得你再走。○但[19]願○老天爺、過太平日子了。○風調雨順、沒有蟲災、我

你[18]他們爭吵就怕○你我[16]不巴不得你再走。○但[19]願○老天爺、過太平日子了。○風調雨順、沒有蟲災、我

給我們就可以飽食暖衣、今年太平日子了。○風調雨順、沒有蟲災、我

說幾句好話。○我[21]巴不得和你搭伴兒去、就是這兩天

的公事很忙、不得空○呢。我[21]巴不得和你搭伴兒去、就是這兩天

過日子、我們年輕的人、到○底望[22]他老人家多活幾年、看我們喜○啊、過

我恨不得你此時在家、對跟你說幾句話、把○你[23]的母親託付你。○

to save himself, he is more than willing for some one else to find a plan for him.

15 What point is there in merely saying, "I wish you were full and warm," making this empty pretence of charity?

16 I only wish I could speak well of them, but I cannot do so truthfully.

17 I was only afraid you were not willing to learn; seeing, however, that you desire to learn, I shall be but too glad to give you the opportunity to make a man of yourself.

18 With reference to their quarrel, I very much wish I could bring about a settlement before I go.

19 Would that this year the Heavenly Sire would show favor, give wind and rain in season and not send a scourge of insects; then we should have plenty to eat and wear and live in peace.

20 When you go in, I hope you will speak a good word for me.†

21 I should like very much to go in company with you, but the fact is my business is very pressing these few days, so that I cannot spare the time.

22 I hope the old gentleman will live a good number of years to advise us in our plans, that we young folks may have some one to depend upon.†

23 My son, T'ung Hsi, I would that you were now at home that I might

齊鼓 *Chi³ ku³*. To wink. (N.)

夾鼓 *Chia¹ ku³*. To wink.

求救 *Ch'iu² chiu⁴*. *To seek an escape;* to pray for salvation.

稱 *Ch'ên⁴*. Suitable, *to suit;* corresponding, becoming. See *ch'êng⁴ and ch'êng¹*.

飽暖 *Pao³ nwan³*. Full and warm, fed and clothed.

開恩 *K'ai¹ ên¹*. To be gracious or merciful, *to show favor;* to grant a prayer.

災 *Tsai¹*. A calamity sent from heaven, divine judgments, *a scourge*, a misfortune.

搭伴 *Ta¹ pan⁴*. To become companions, *to go in company with.*

降臨 *Chiang⁴ lin²*. To descend from heaven, to come from above.

旨意 *Chi³ i⁴*. *The will or purpose of one in authority;* an edict.

護己 *Hu⁴ chi³*. Partial to oneself; *to look out for number one;* ungenerous.

蝙蝠 *Pien¹ fu²*. The bat.

嘁 *Ch'i¹*. The sound of indistinct talking.

嘁嘁喳喳 *Ch'i¹ ch'a¹*. *Chattering*, garrulous; to prattle, to jabber.

聒 *Kwoă¹·⁴*. To stun, to make the ears ring; clamor. See *kwa¹·⁴*.

站口 *Chan⁴ k'ou³*. *A stopping place*, a lodging place, a station.

果兒 *Kwoă³ êr²*. Eggs,—a Pekingese term, not often used without the addition of 白; viz., 白果兒.

不好、我忙慢不嘵都了不好處、恨不能推得乾乾淨淨的。○他[26]兩個、有
好、烙也到能嘵是屬蝙不好、黑夜裏夜有精神、常常到三四更天、還
答兩張不他們嗒是的、夜裏吵的旁人也睡不着、所以我巴
好張餅、了快的蝙蝠的、黑夜裏夜有精神、常常到三四更天、還
啊、餅、個搬說的、夜裏吵的旁人也睡不着、所以我巴
那打臥出話、嗒的我[27]走的饑又饑、渴又渴、我巴
裏幾個站去。嗒吵的旁人也睡不着、所以我巴
不個口、○我[27]走的饑又饑、渴又渴、我巴
是雞果望老先生賜點方便、家去給急緊
変蛋兒、老先生賜點方便、家去給急緊
朋末了給你你錢由你收、
友了隨你你錢由你收、
呢。隨你要多少錢收、好

我[24]們在天上的父、願人都尊你的名爲聖、願你的國降臨、願你的旨意行在地上、如同行在天上。○的世[25]上的人、護己的多、有了好處、都說是自己的、有

speak with you and commit your mother to your care.

24 Our Father which art in heaven; Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

25 Most people in the world look out for number one. When anything praiseworthy occurs, they take the credit of it; when anything blameworthy happens, they are anxious to disclaim it entirely.

26 They two are like bats, lively after dark. They generally keep chattering until the third or fourth watch of the night, disturbing other people so that they cannot sleep; for this reason I wish they would soon move out.

27 I have been traveling until I am exceedingly hungry and thirsty, and I am unable to reach a stopping place. Will you kindly accommodate me, sir, by baking a couple of cakes and poaching a few eggs for me, and I will pay you your price. *Ans.* All right. It is always worth while to make a friend.

Notes.

9 The use of both 多方 and 一點 is somewhat redundant.

12 就是死不了 Or, *somehow I cannot die.*

14 求救無門 *To seek for escape, but find no opening,*—a book expression in common use.

15 空頭人情 *Empty-headed sympathy,—a sham favor, empty talk instead of substantial aid.*

16 Note how 講 is substituted for 說, because immediately followed by another 說.

18 爲 is here used, as it frequently is, in the general sense of, *as to, with reference to.*

19 風調雨順 *Winds gentle and rains seasonable,*—a book phrase often quoted. 飽食暖衣 *Food plenty, clothing warm,*—another book phrase.

22 他 and 老人家 are in apposition.

26 吵 expresses the action of those who make the disturbance, and 聒 the effect on the ears of those who are disturbed.

27 饑又饑渴又渴 Repetition with 又 is an intensive form of the book language, sometimes introduced in speaking, especially by educated men. 緊慢 here means, *in the exigency, for the time being,* which is a departure from its primary and ordinary meaning: 給你錢由你收 is a phrase based on the custom of handing the string of cash to the person to take off as many as he chooses. 給你錢留 is a shorter phrase with the same meaning.

LESSON CXXXV.

Exceptive Phrases.

非 Unless, save, without.
非離 Unless, without, no way but.
除非 Unless, except, aside from.

除了 Except, unless, exclusive of, none but.
離了 Without, aside from, except, save.
錯過 Aside from, except, without, but for.

第一百三十五課

常[1] 晚 罰 既 誰 非[4] 你 任 除[8] 了 掉 是 不 成 [9]要 開 的。 辦 ○ 錯[12]
走 路、 非 有 錢 ○ 錢 褡褳 [3]錯 我 就 得 個 藏 來 裏、 這 裏 必 [10]鎖、 家。 吊 門 了 家 在 使 討 常 不 ○ 他 這[11] 過
不 在 十 四 然 也 他 ○ 不 要 好 割配 書、 齊 藥、 找 着、 臉 要 得 斷 過 褳子 不 周 不 行。 ○ 依 他、 別 除[2] 了 吃 飯 的 時 候、 他 一 天 到
金 山。 肯 指 派 使。 ○ 人 沒 有 這 樣 的 在 我 手 段。 裏、 ○ 我 能 看 一 誰 錯[6] 非 有 這 看 能 過 你 這 樣 的 我 ○ 效。 是 掉了 除[5] 兄、 ○ 除 [7]非 的 叫 非 可 此 乾 爹 就 高 見。 你 跑 見。 你 來、 裏、 ○ 不 去、 不

TRANSLATION.

1 When you are constantly traveling, you cannot get on without a wallet.
2 The whole day long he is never at home except at meal times.
3 No one except Chou Chin Shan has such cleverness as this.
4 Unless he is mulcted to the amount of forty thousand cash, I can by no means consent.
5 [You cannot disobey my orders] unless you leave my family. While you are in my family, you must obey.
6 I would not have yielded the point to any other than to you, my adopted father, no matter who might have come.
7 Who save you, Brother Liu, would have such discernment?
8 [He cannot escape] unless he always hides and never lets me see him. If once I get my eyes on him, he will not get away.
9 If you want to open a lock, you must find the right key. As I see this business, unless you go, it cannot be accomplished.
10 Although there are many prescriptions for compounding itch medicine, yet without sulphur none is effective.
11 This is a good book, only it is too profound. Without a teacher to explain it, it is unintelligible.
12 Aside from Jesus the Saviour, no one has the merit necessary to atone for the sins of men.

VOCABULARY.

褡 *Ta*[1]. . . . . A bag, a wallet.
褳 *Lien*[2]. . . . . *A pouch*, a waist-bag.
褡褳 *A wallet*, a pouch, a purse; drilling.
錢褡子 *Ch'ien*[2] *ta*[1] *tsi*[3]. A purse, a wallet:—. . . . . Note 1.
指使 *Chi*[3] *shi*[3]. *To order*, to direct, to instruct; . . . . . to point out.
指派 *Chi*[3] *p'ai*[4]. *To order*, to direct; to pre-. . . . . scribe.
乾爹 *Kan*[1] *tie*[1]. An adopted father:—Les. 72. . . . . Note 3.
來 *P'a*[1]. To hide oneself, to lie low, to keep out . . . . . of sight,—a colloquial local character.
高見 *Kao*[1] *chien*[4]. Good judgment, penetration, ... *discernment*:—Note 7.
硫磺 *Liu*[2] *hwang*[2]. . . . . Brimstone, sulphur.
奧 *Ao*[4]. The southwest corner; mysterious, ... *obscure*, deep.
深奧 *Shên*[1] *ao*[4]. . . . . Difficult, *profound*.
霸 *Pa*[4]. . . . . To rule by force, to encroach on.
霸佔 *Pa*[4] *chan*[4]. *To take by force*, to usurp; to . . . . . infringe, to trench upon.
強霸 *Ch'iang*[2] *pa*[4]. *To take by force*, to usurp, ... to seize illegally.
結果 *Chie*[1] *kwo*[3]. To bear fruit, to yield; to . . . . . finish, *to put an end to*, to kill.
五服 *Wu*[3] *fu*[2]. The five grades of mourning . . . . . dress; ancestry:—Note 15.
訟 *Sung*[4]. . . . . Litigation; *a prosecution*.

的女兒、除非把我結果了、但凡有我這口氣、他就不用打算。○他媽不行。[14]這個孩子在白日裏誰愛抱就抱、但是天一黑了晚了天、離了他[15]婆家天並沒有親房近支、在五服的、就是還有他柳芳林、錯過他出名、事還不能成喇。○他[16]兩個的官司、並不是不好說和、是中間有壞人唆訟、如今要了事、除非把那個壞人弄出去。○你[17]昨天冒犯你爺爺、到如今他還怒氣不息、也不吃飯、我看非你去磕頭賠禮、他是不能消氣的。○這[18]裏的肉案架子、從去年都齊了行喇、無論到那一家、錯過二百錢一斤、是不行的。○膠[19]和鰾都粘不住、非螺絲釘不行。○這[20]離了莊稼漢上糧、上銀子、你們把什麼做兵

13 If he expects to take my daughter by force, [he cannot do it] except by first making an end of me. While I have breath in my body, he need not think of it.

14 In the day time, whoever pleases may take up the child; but as soon as night comes, no one will do save his mother.

15 She has no near relative of her husband's family. Of those for whom she would wear mourning, there is only Liu Fang Lin, and without his name the business cannot be settled.

16 The lawsuit between the two would not be difficult to compromise but that there is an evil-minded man stirring them up. There is no way, at present, to settle the matter unless that obnoxious man is driven out.†

17 You offended your grandfather yesterday, so that his anger has not yet abated and he refuses to eat. In my opinion his anger will not be appeased unless you go and do him reverence and apologize.†

18 Since last year, all the meat dealers of this place have combined to adopt a uniform price. No matter to which one you go, there is no buying for less than two hundred cash per catty.

19 Neither common glue nor fish glue will hold it; nothing but screws will serve the purpose.

唆訟 *Soa¹ sung⁴*. . . . . To incite to litigation.
怒氣 *Nu⁴ ch'i⁴*. . . . . *Anger*, wrath, passion.
磕頭 *K'ê¹ t'ou²*. To knock the head on the . . . . . ground as an act of worship or of ceremony, to kotow.
消氣 *Hsiao¹ ch'i⁴*. To abate one's anger, *to* . . . . . *become reconciled.*
肉架子 *Jou⁴ chia⁴ tsi³*. *A butcher's stand*, a . . . . . meat shop.
肉案子 *Jou⁴ an⁴ tsi³*. . . . . The same.
鰾 *Piao⁴*. . . . . *Fish glue*, gelatine.
螺絲釘 *Loa² si¹ ting¹*. *A wood screw;* a . . . . . machine screw.
蠶 *Ts'an²*. . . . . The silkworm.
護衛 *Hu⁴ wei⁴*. . . . . *To protect*, to defend.
冬至 *Tung¹ chi⁴*. . . . . The winter solstice.
夏至 *Hsia⁴ chi⁴*. . . . . The summer solstice.
天文家 *T'ien¹ wên² chia¹*. . . . . Astronomers.

Notes.

1 A 錢褡子 is a closed bag with a slit in the middle of the side, and serves as purse and hand-bag combined. It is usually carried over the shoulder, or if riding, across the saddle.

5 The structure of this sentence is highly idiomatic. The clause in brackets has to be supplied in order to exhibit the full idea in English. A free translation would be, *While you are in my family, you must obey my orders.* See also 8th and 13th sentences.

6 乾爹 and 你 are in apposition, the latter being added for emphasis as well as to express endearment and respect. 使不了這個臉去 *Cannot make use of this face*, that is to say, in the matter in hand I would not have yielded to the intercession of any other. The face referred to is that of the adopted father, and implies that the concession was made in order to avoid putting him to the blush for having failed in his suit.

會 最 計、一 爲 行 嗎、此 什 餉、
算。低、甚 點 冬 到 ○ 處、麼 離
除 麼 兒 至、最 平[21] 還 穿 了
了 時 上、往 低 常 不 在 養
天 候 就 北 的 人 該 身 蠶
文 最 爲 行 那 只 出 上 織
家、高、夏 到 一 知 力 呢、布 的、
旁 甚 至、最 點 日 護 你 的、
人 麼 但 高 兒 頭 衛 們 你
都 時 要 的 上、往 他 想 們
不 候 算 那 就 南、們 到 把

20 Aside from taxes in grain and money paid by the farmers, what is there to supply your wages? Aside from those who raise silk worms and weave cloth, who is there to furnish you the clothes you wear? When you think of this, should you not strive to protect them?

21 Ordinary people simply know that when the sun has moved southward until it has reached its lowest point, that is the winter solstice; and when it has moved northward to its highest point, that is the summer solstice; but as for computing when it is at the highest and when at the lowest point, none but astronomers are able to do this.

7 高見 The 見 is put for 見識, and 高 is descriptive, including also a compliment to the person addressed.

8 跑不了他 Note the transposition by which the proper subject of the verb is made to come after it, which is a colloquial rather than a book form.

10 In *Wên-li* 硫 is generally used for sulphur, though 磺 is occasionally used. In Mandarin the two words are always joined.

13 口 and 氣 do not here combine into a phrase as they generally do. 氣 is accented and 口 may be regarded as a classifier.

15 親房近支 *Own house and near branch*; that is, *a near relative*. The expression is taken from books. 五服 are five kinds of mourning apparel, worn for different lengths of time by persons of different degrees of consanguinity. Persons whose ancestors of the fifth generation unite in one belong to the 五服, and are supposed to wear a certain kind of mourning for a certain time. Beyond this degree of consanguinity, the relationship is ignored.

19 和 is properly conjunctive, but here, being followed by 都 with a negative, it becomes *disjunctive*.

20 In most parts of the country 把 would be replaced by 拿 or 將.

21 天文家 The family (i.e., class) who make astronomy a study or profession. This use of 家 is both *Wên-li* and Mandarin.

LESSON CXXXVI.

PHRASES OF ASSURANCE.

果 Really, in very deed,—not often used alone.

果然 Really, in fact, actually, indeed; sure enough.

果不然 The same. The insertion of this negative forms a curious solecism, as it practically makes no difference in the meaning. It may perhaps be explained by considering the phrase as an interrogative affirmative.

果眞 Really, in reality, sure enough, absolutely, actually.

眞果 The same,—but less widely used.

眞個 The same as **眞果** and probably a corruption of it. (N.)

當眞 Really, in very deed, in fact, for a fact, in earnest.

如果 If indeed, if in truth, in case.

VOCABULARY.

祝 *Chu*[4]. To pray for blessings, to bless (by ... praying for); to invoke.

河南 *Hê*[2] *nan*[2]..... The province of Honan.

震壓 *Chên*[4] *ya*[4]. To intimidate, to overawe, *to* ... ... *frighten*.

半信半疑 *Pan*[4] *hsin*[4] *pan*[4] *i*[2]. Uncertain, *doubt*- ... ... *ful*; hesitating, halting between two opinions.

打死 *Ta*[3] *si*[3]. To kill by blows, to kill:— ... ... Les. 183.

第一百三十六課

人[1]若果然不知道孝順、反不如禽獸了、○
這麼說的嗎、答、眞果眞的、我不撒謊。
如果往河南去、從上路就該盆道。
前言、果眞他照這條路來了。○起[5]初我[4]還半信半疑的、後
呼、來在朋友跟前打聽、果然是眞的。○初我[6]不過是連半帶
嚇、震壓震壓他、還能當眞打死他嗎。○他[7]若果然能既
不咎、那又成了望人喇。○你[8]們如果願意在這裏住幾天、
所需用的東西、這裏可以供給。○行[9]不二三里、見那石匣
之中、果有一猴、露着頭、伸着手。○你[10]眞個要入一個股分
或者是說着玩呢、答、君子口裏無戲言、那有作戲着玩的

Translation.

1 If a man really does not recognize his filial obligations, he is beneath the beasts.

2 Did Chu Yün T'ing really say this? *Ans.* He really did. I am telling no lie.

3 You say you are going to Honan. If indeed you are going to Honan, you should have turned off this road at the last fork.

4 I have feared for some time that he would violate his promise; and, sure enough, this is just what he has done.

5 At first I only half believed it; afterwards I inquired of some friends and found that it was really true.

6 I was only beating and threatening him in order to frighten him. Do you suppose I would really kill him?

7 If he is indeed able to forgive and forget the past, then he must be accounted a sage.

8 In case you are really willing to stay here a few days, we can provide whatever you require.

9 We had not gone over two or three *li*, when, sure enough, I saw a monkey putting out his head and hands from within that stone box.

10 Do you in reality wish to take a share, or are you only in sport? *Ans.* "The superior man is not given to joking;" there is no sport about it.

咎 *Chiu*[1,4]. . . . A fault, an error; *to criminate.* (w.)

需用 *Hsü*[1] *yung*[4]. Required for use, necessary, ... *requisite.*

供 *Kung*[4]. To place before, to offer; to support, . . . *to supply;* offerings. See *kung*[1].

股分 *Ku*[3] *fên*[4]. A share in a business or . . . . . company.

戲言 *Hsi*[4] *yien*[2]. *Words spoken in sport,* a jest, ... humor, pleasantry.

打破 *Ta*[3] *p'oâ*[4]. To break in pieces, to smash; . . . . . *to break up,* to destroy.

公平 *Kung*[1] *p'ing*[2]. . . . . *Just,* right, equitable.

定貨賬 *Ting*[4] *hwoâ*[4] *chang*[4]. An order for goods, ... an order book.

脣舌 *Ch'un*[2] *shê*[2]. . . . . Talk, words, speech.

嘴舌 *Tswei*[3] *shê*[2]. . . . . The same.

磨嘴舌 *Moâ*[3] *tswei*[3] *shê*[2]. To talk, to bandy . . . . . words, to expatiate; to dispute, *to haggle.*

費脣舌 *Fei*[4] *ch'un*[2] *shê*[2]. . . . . The same.

覆 *Fu*[2]. Back and forth, to and fro; to overthrow, ... to upset; *to reply.*

回覆 *Hwei*[2] *fu*[2]. . . . . To answer, *to reply.*

瞎說 *Hsia*[1] *shwoâ*[1]. To talk at random, *to talk* . . . . . *nonsense;* to exaggerate, to tell lies.

果個外片塊嘴脣下上先也氣這呢。
的、頭也舌了定就的、個○
後來可說、三規跟也天他[11]
來了以他百買着就理、們
我一呢、只片塊我你跟可兩
出個你定的二學着就下
去鬼還規定百公你傷做
一子、能二貨片塊、平學的親、
看、我一百賬、後了。和大門
果說口片塊、如來○氣喇、當
不你兩我今又豆[13]了、○戶
然別舌回價說、餅果自[12]己對、
是瞎嗎。覆錢就正然果果
個說○他果是在公果然眞
外罷、昨[14]說、然三要平然眞
國他天你跌落百跌落處和是
人、就孩爲了、片塊價事、氣你
下急子什他也的那待給
來急跑麼就可時不人、他
勸的來說和以、候、公那打
善、說、家三我我益平不破
叫眞說、百磨費就順的、和了、

11 It is in every way appropriate for these two to marry. If you have really broken up the match, you have grievously violated the will of heaven.

12 If you yourself are really pacific in your treatment of others, those who are not peaceably inclined will learn from you to be peaceable. If you yourself are really just in your dealings, those who are unjust will learn from you to be just.

13 Just when the price of beancake was on the point of falling, I Shun decided to buy of me two hundred cakes, but afterwards added the words, "or three hundred if you like;" upon which I put him down for three hundred cakes. Now that the price has actually fallen, he haggles with me, saying he only bargained for two hundred. I replied, "Why then did you say 'three hundred if you like'? Can you go back on your word?"

14 Yesterday one of the children came running home saying, "A [foreign] devil has come." I replied, "Stop your foolish talk," but he answered excitedly, "It's really so." When I went out, I saw at once that it really was so—that a foreigner had come exhorting men to be good and to reverence Heaven and Earth and father and mother. Truly he was a laughable object.

可笑 *K'ê³ hsiao⁴*. . . . . *Laughable*, ridiculous.
礵 *Hsin⁴*. . . . . Arsenic:—Note 15.
砒 *P'i¹*. . . . . An ore of arsenic; arsenic.
砒霜 *P'i¹ shwang¹*. White arsenic, arsenious . . . . . acid.
滷 *Lu³* . . . Crude soda; *pickle, brine*:—Note **15.**
服毒 *Fu² tu²*. . . . . To take poison.
褪 *T'un⁴*. . . . . To disrobe; to prune, *to trim.*
招風 *Chao¹ fêng¹*. . . . . To catch the wind.
攲 *Ch'ie¹*. . . . . Leaning, toppling over.

NOTES.

8 道 is much used in Mandarin books at the beginning of a clause or sentence, meaning *he said, or so and so said.*

4 不符前言 *Not to accord with previous words, to break one's word.*

7 既往不咎 *Not resenting what is already past, not cherishing enmity for past offences.* **那又成了聖人喇** *That would be to become a sage.* One of the highest qualities of the so-called sage is that firm and self-contained equipoise of mind that is not disturbed by the wrongs endured from others.

11 做親 *To become kindred*; that is, *to make a marriage alliance* **門當戶對** *Gate suitable and door agreeing*; that is, the wealth and social standing of the families are similar. **天理** expresses the highest idea the Chinese have of right. **傷天理** is to violate the highest law, and expresses the idea of wrong-doing more forcibly than any other term in the language. **這個** limits **天理** in this particular case to the principle that marriage between suitable persons is an ordinance of heaven, to defeat which is a great wrong.

12 處事 *To transact affairs, to act*,—a *Wên-li* expression

人敬天敬地敬父母、實在叫人可笑。○他[15]成天家、說是要吃砒霜、要喝滷水、都看他是嚇呼人、那[16]知人做好夢不想到他當眞就服毒死了呢。○人靈、做壞夢準成、去年五月間、我做了一夢、夢見一羣牲口、向我亂踢亂咬的、一直把我咬醒了、自己心裏猜算、怕要有事、以後果不然、叫那些勇好一頓打、幾乎要了命。○老[17]人的話、到底該聽、我的爺爺、從多日就告訴我、把房子後頭那棵樹褪一褪、免得招風、我却沒拿着當事、誰想這場大風、眞個果把樹颳歪了、把房子也壓壞了。

15 She was constantly threatening that she would eat arsenic or drink brine, but all supposed she was merely trying to frighten us. Who would have thought that she would really take poison and kill herself.

16 When one has a good dream, nothing comes of it, but a bad dream never fails. Last year in the fifth month I had a dream: I dreamed that a drove of animals came wildly kicking and biting at me, insomuch that I woke up. I turned the matter over in my mind and was afraid something would happen. Afterwards, sure enough, those soldiers gave me such a beating as came very near finishing me.

17 After all, the advice of old people should be heeded. My grandfather has been telling me for ever so long to trim that tree behind the house and prevent its catching the wind, but I paid no attention to the matter, when, sure enough, this high wind blew the tree over on the house and damaged it.

13 **一口两舌** *Two tongues in one mouth; that is, one mouth speaking two things, going back on one's word*

14 **鬼子** or, as often, **洋鬼子**, is not only called out at foreigners for the purpose of dishonoring and stigmatizing them, but is the term by which the people in common conversation universally designate foreigners. Its use is comparatively recent, and probably sprang originally from the idea of grotesqueness suggested to the Chinese mind by the hair, beard, and dress of foreigners.

15 **服毒** *To submit to* [the taking of] *poison.* **服** is used for **吃**, because the taking of the poison requires a constraint of the natural taste and feelings. **硇** is a term used in foreign medical books. The Chinese write **信** alone. The name more recently adopted in chemistry and medicine for arsenic is **砒**. **滷水** is the pickle used in making bean-curd. It is made of crude-salt and contains more or less caustic soda, and is very poisonous.

LESSON CXXXVII.

General Intensives.

The more common words of this class were given in Lesson 15.

極 Very, extremely, exceedingly, to the last degree.

極其 Extremely, exceedingly, entirely, etc. **其** is added for euphony.

到極處 To the last degree, to the utmost, in the extreme.

甚 Very, to a high degree, exceedingly, especially.

儘 The extreme, very exactly, perfectly.

儘之 Continuously, indefinitely, so long.

着實 Decidedly, truly, emphatically; reliable, matter of fact.

十分 Entirely, perfectly, in the highest degree.

深 Deeply, thoroughly, fully.

得利害 Very severe, extremely, immoderately, extravagantly.

的利害 The same,—**的** being evidently a corruption of **得**.

數着 The best, the worst, etc.

到所以然 (To the reason why), consummate, with a vengeance, to the uttermost.

到所以然處 The same.

到家 *To the stopping place,* to the last degree, to the uttermost.

第一百三十七課

儘林、那[14]住 ○ 樂花、着人我[1]
末甚兩呢、他[11]極十實家們
了、是個 答的生分不田在
府茂人、在三悲、好好。產、那
考盛。心前個不看。○可裏
又 ○ 中街姑能 ○ 有[6]惡極
在你[16]甚上、娘、說他[8]話極方
儘們拘儘數出說快了。便。
末兵執泥、東着話了說、○ ○
了民、不頭那來。無別我[4]李[2]
嗎。都隨住。個 ○ 數儘看長
○ 要夥 ○ 小那[10]的之他松
這[18]着兒。我[13]的地壞歪毓的病
時實 ○ 看人方話、誤心、得
候小山[15]這物的甚工偏不
不心上樣好。風不夫。的甚
大謹有辦 ○ 俗、中 ○ 利重。
疼慎。極法、柳[12]眞聽。河[7]害。○
了、○ 大極瑞是 ○ 邊 ○ 他[3]
就他[17]極其廷淫災[9]有這[5]這
是縣密妥在亂子各樣樣
纔考的當。那極兩種脾强
揀在樹 ○ 裏了。個、鮮氣、佔

TRANSLATION.

1 We are very conveniently situated there.
2 Li Ch'ang Sung is not very sick.
3 His taking the land by force in this way, is detestable to the last degree.
4 In my opinion his mind is extremely biased.
5 This kind of a disposition is decidedly bad.
6 If you have anything to say, say it quickly, and don't waste time indefinitely.
7 On the banks of the river were all kinds of fresh flowers which were extremely beautiful.
8 He said a great many unreasonable (offensive) things, very unpleasant to hear.
9 The extreme joy of father and son produced such emotion that they were unable to speak.
10 The customs of the place were indeed licentious in the extreme.
11 Of his three daughters, the physique of that youngest one is the best.
12 Where does Liu Jwei T'ing live? *Ans.* He lives on the front street at the extreme eastern end.
13 I consider this plan of action entirely satisfactory.
14 Those two men are exceedingly obstinate and contrary.
15 On the mountain was an exceedingly large and dense forest which was very luxuriant.
16 You soldiers and people should all be very cautious and circumspect.
17 In the Hsien examination he was the very last [on the list]; in the Fu ex-

VOCABULARY.

甚 *Shên*[4]. . . . . Very:—see Sub. See *shên*[2].
强佔 *Ch'iang*[2] *chan*[4]. *To take possession by force;* to usurp.
田產 *T'ien*[2] *ch'an*[3]. . . . . *Lands*, possessions.
歪話 *Wai*[1] *hwa*[4]. *Unreasonable*, preposterous; irrelevant, misleading.
淫 *Yin*[2]. . . To soak; *licentious*, lewd; excessive.
淫亂 *Yin*[2] *lwan*[4]. *Licentiousness*, debauchery, adultery.
人物 *Jên*[2] *wu*[4]. Personal appearance, form, *physique*, presence.
拘泥 *Chü*[1] *ni*[2]. Obtuse, pigheaded, *obstinate*, bigoted.
隨夥 *Swei*[2] *hwo*[3]. To follow the crowd, to fall in with, to conquer, *to acquiesce.*
茂 *Mao*[4]. . . . . Exuberant, flourishing; elegant.
茂盛 *Mao*[4] *shêng*[4]. *Luxuriant*, flourishing, prosperous.
謹慎 *Chin*[3] *shên*[4]. Careful, cautious, discreet, *circumspect.*
正大身段 *Chêng*[4] *ta*[4] *shên*[1] *twan*[4]. . . . . Important, *weighty.* Stature, size; *body.*
響亮 *Hsiang*[3] *liang*[4]. Resonant, clear, *ringing*, sonorous.
華麗 *Hwa*[2] *li*[4]. . . . . Elegant, *stylish*, fine.
悲嘆 *Pei*[1] *t'an*[4]. Sad, grieved, *distressed*, mournful.

上藥、疼得利害。○孔[19]子說的話、雖極平常、却極正大。○你[20]看着他無能嗎、在他莊上還數着他呢。○你[21]若能打、儘管給我打、打出禍來是我的。○現[22]在就要得去嗎、答不甚要緊、等一會兒也可以。○我[23]僱的這個老媽子、是好極咯、粗細工活他都會做。○人[24]死後還要復活、這是我深信不疑的。○那[25]個人的身量不大、聲音倒極其清雅。○論[26]這房子、雖不十分華麗、然而所佔的地方却極悲嘆之極。○你[28]還不去進館、自在這裏賣獸作甚麼。○那[29]是甚麼起來、眞是朝珠、已經受封誥的體面到極處。○你看他頭戴鳳冠、身穿蟒袍、束一條脖子上掛着一家、西一家、却是村[30]中雖有許多人家、却

amination was he the last again?

18 It does not hurt very much at present, but when the medicine was first rubbed on, it pained me very severely.

19 Although the sayings of Confucius are very plain, yet they are exceedingly weighty.

20 You think he is a man of no capacity, do you? The fact is, he is the best man in his village.

21 If you can fight, then fight your best for me; and if you hurt somebody, I'll pay the damages.†

22 Must I go just now? *Ans.* It is not specially important, by and by will do.

23 This old servant woman I have hired is first rate. She can do both fine and coarse work.

24 That men will rise again after death, is something I fully believe.

25 That man is not large in body, but he has a ringing voice.

26 As to this house, though not specially stylish, yet the position it occupies is very choice.

27 Everything is against me these few years. I am distressed beyond measure whenever I think of it.

28 Have you not yet gone to school? Why do you loiter around here so long?

29 That is a lady who has received a title of nobility. See, she wears on her head a phœnix hat, on her shoulders an embroidered gown, and on her neck there hangs a string of beads. Her dress is elegant in the extreme.

30 Although the town has a large popu-

賣獸 *Mai⁴ tai¹* To fool away time, to dawdle, ... *to loiter,* to dilly-dally.

誥 *Kao⁴.* To enjoin upon, to order; *to grant* .....*a patent.*

封誥 *Fêng¹ kao⁴.* To confer a title or patent of .....nobility, to decorate.

冠 *Kwan¹.* A cap, *a hat,* a crown, a crest. .....See *kwan⁴.*

鳳冠 *Fêng⁴ kwan¹.* A hat or coronet with ..... pendants and having a phœnix embroidered or gilded on it. It is worn by ladies of rank, and in some places by brides of all ranks.

蟒 *Mang³.* ..... A python with yellow scales.

蟒袍 *Mang³ p'ao².* A ceremonial robe em- ..... broidered with dragons.

脖 *Poŏ².* ..... *The neck;* the navel.

頸 *Kêng³.* ..... *The neck,* the throat.

朝珠 *Ch'ao² chu¹.* A long string of beads worn .....by officials.

跨 *K'wa⁴.* To straddle, to bestride; to pass over; .....a stride; *wide apart.*

跨拉 *K'wa⁴ la¹.* ..... *Scattered,* sparse. (L.)

殘 *Ts'an².* To destroy, to kill; to injure; to spoil; ..... broken, fragmentary; ravening, *cruel;*

殘忍 *Ts'an² jên³.* *Cruel,* unmerciful, hard- ..... hearted.

胡琴 *Hu² ch'in².* A Chinese violin, a three- ..... stringed fiddle :—Note 32.

聲調 *Shêng¹ tiao⁴.* ..... *Voice,* tune.

絃 *Hsien².* ..... The string of a lute, violin, etc

家、不甚相連。○[32]街門口有個賣唱的、拉着四根絃的胡琴、殘忍得很。大兒倒盡合着絃、實在好聽。凡是碼頭地方、總掉不下說[31]某人性同虎狼、就是說他的性情、跨拉得利害。○[32]聲調兒平路碼頭更甚。這[34]幾年的米、一吊六七百錢一吊、那就是賤到底了。○風俗就不好、人心詭詐、專門騙人的錢。○[35]他外面皮兒雖像愚蠢、心裏却奸猾到極處、法子多、圈套大、不論甚麼事、預先拿話勾引你、把你的主意套在那裏攪擾、等人攜着纔走、眞沒眼色到極處。○[36]了去、然後他遠遠望着你、你一漏空、他就鑽進去了。○人家急急的收拾行李、預備明天早早起行、你却儘之然。

lation, yet the houses stand here and there very much scattered.

31 To say that a man's disposition is like that of a tiger or wolf, is equivalent to saying that it is outrageously cruel.

32 There is a minstrel at the gate playing a violin, and his voice is in perfect harmony with the instrument. It is a treat to hear him.†

33 In every emporium of trade, morals are bad, and this is specially true of such as are inland.

34 For these several years the price of rice has not ranged lower than two thousand and six or seven hundred cash per picul. A few times it sold for two thousand five hundred, which was the very cheapest.

35 Although in appearance he seems stupid, yet at heart he is crafty to the last degree; his devices are many and his toils far reaching. No matter what the business is, he first approaches you plausibly and pumps you, and then stands off and watches. As soon as he catches you off your guard, he takes advantage of you.

36 He is anxious to put his luggage in order so as to start early in the morning, yet you insist on remaining and keeping up your uproar until you are driven out. You seem to be utterly wanting in a sense of propriety.

吊 *Tan*[4]. *A measure of ten* 斗; a picul, one hundred catties :—Note 34.

愚蠢 *Yü*[2] *ch'un*[3]. . . . . Silly, *stupid*, obtuse.

猾 *Hwa*[2]. . . . . Cunning, *treacherous*; clever.

奸猾 *Chien*[1] *hwa*[2]. Treacherous; *crafty*, knavish; subtle.

漏空 *Lou*[4] *k'ung*[1]. To expose a weak place, to be off one's guard.

NOTES.

6 儘之 is sometimes written 儘自. Being nothing more than a euphonic ending, 之 is the better writing; moreover the sound of 之 is everywhere correct, while 自 is in many places incorrect.

9 樂極生悲 is a book phrase meaning that *extreme joy gives rise to sadness*, that is, manifests itself in emotions that seem akin to sadness. The same phrase is also used to mean, *excessive joy is the precursor of sorrow*.

12 前街 may mean the front street as we understand front; or it may mean, the south street as opposed to the 後街, or street to the north. 前 and 後 are frequently so used. The principal gate on the South side of the Tartar city of Peking is called 前門. Les. 38, Note 15.

14 不隨夥兒 *To refuse to follow others or submit to the majority, contrary, intractable.*

21 打出禍來 *To strike out a calamity*; that is, to strike or fight so as to produce serious consequences.

24 深信不疑 *Profoundly believing and free from doubt*,—a book phrase.

25 倒 expresses the unexpected contrast between the size of the man and the strength of his voice.

27 靠山山倒靠海海乾 *When I trust in the hill, the hill falls over; and when I trust in the sea, the sea dries up*; a bold figure for expressing unprecedentedly bad luck.

32 賣唱的 *A street minstrel, one who sings for a living.* 胡琴 *A Mongolian lute*, which is played with a bow like a violin, though the original Chinese 琴 is a lute, which is played by striking with the fingers.

第一百三十八課

樹了、工之、不兒不給叫○那[1]
林不夫那但裏只人有[3]淨
中、但又有是相是不人是
將折純、生要好、不服自些
就福、還而按而能處、己似
歇並能知理、且成就不是
歇、且沒之並又事、是好、而
養還有的且連且因並非
養要進呢、更了又爲且的
精破益○要幾往能不話。
神家。嗎、杜[9]看層往說、教○
再○○占情。親。誤而兒他[2]
走你[11]若[10]鰲○○事。不女的
罷。且是天.人[8]和[7]○能學漢
○在這分都親他[6]行。好。丈、
他[12]這麼既是近們○5○大
已路浪高、學人倆、拖拉拉他[4]而
經旁費而而交底疲疲邊那且
病邊慣且知往、根人個胖。

Translation.

1 That talk is all specious fallacy.
2 His figure is large and also portly.
3 Some men are not good themselves, and moreover they do not train their children to be good.
4 The reason he cannot influence others is that he does not practice what he preaches.
5 The dilatory man not only fails to accomplish anything, but he frequently hinders the accomplishment of things.
6 They two were originally friends, and they have also become connected by several intermarriages.
7 In our intercourse with near relatives we must not only regard the claims of reason, but still more those of affection.
8 Men all get knowledge by learning. Where is the man who is gifted with it by nature?
9 Tu Chan Ao's talents are of a high order, and his time is wholly given to study; why should he not improve?
10 If this extravagance becomes habitual, he will not only curtail his happiness, but he will also bankrupt his estate.
11 Come, be content to rest here in this grove at the road side and refresh yourself before going on further.

34 石 is simply 石 *shi* with a dot added for the sake of distinction. It is not recognized by Kanghi and is frequently written simply 石, though *tan* is not a recognized pronunciation of 石. It is properly a *measure* of ten 斗, but is in practice constantly confused with 擔 *tan*, a *weight* or load of 100 catties. As a measure, it is exceedingly variable in different places, because the 斗 is so variable. In Têngchow a 斗 is about one and a third bushels, and consequently a 石 is over thirteen bushels. In some other places the 斗 is less than a peck, and the 石 of course proportionately small.

LESSON CXXXVIII.

Transitional Conjunctions.

Both 而 and 且 have already appeared in sundry combinations in previous lessons, but their own special force remains to be considered.

而 And, yet, but. 而 often expresses a close connection or transition which has no corresponding word in English. It is properly a book word, but is often used in colloquial.

且 But, and, moreover, furthermore. The difference between 而 and 且 is often very little. They will frequently replace each other.

且 For the time being, temporarily, first. Thus used, 且 does not stand as a connective of clauses, but is thrown in directly after the subject in order to make a place for what follows, to serve as a stepping stone to it. It is in this case approximately equal to 暫且 or 先 or 就, but is less explicit.

而且 And, and also, yet, moreover.

並且 And, also, but, moreover.

When connecting clauses, 而 and 且, as well as 而且 and 並且, are nearly always followed by 又 or 也 or 再.

了五六個月、而且飯食又不佳、所以纔瘦枯了。○ 你[13]既然不老不少、而且也沒有殘疾、怎麼還討飯吃呢。○ 我[14]且問你、他不恭敬你、你還恭敬他 咧來着 沒有。○ 這[15]件事不如託來順罷、因爲他有工夫、而且也有成事的才幹。○ 不[16]當做而做的、與當做而不做的、都不合理之當然。○ 你[17]該把這張禱告文念熟了、並且常常照樣禱告。○ 你[18]且出去、等我們商議商議、再告訴你。○ 人[19]的聰明、不只得之於父、且更得之於母、所以男人念書、既能加上兒女的聰明、若是女人也念書、更能加上兒女的聰明。○ 學[20]問的大好處、就是在乎能開人的心竅、使人無往不心越用越靈、而且能知古今的事、通達萬物的理、使

12 His being so thin is because he has been ill for five or six months, moreover his food also has not been the best.

13 Why are you begging, seeing you are neither an old man nor a child nor yet a cripple?

14 He did not show you respect [you say]; just let me ask you, did you show him respect?

15 It would be better to entrust this affair to Lai Shun, because he has the time to spare, and he also has the ability to put it through.

16 Doing what ought not to be done, and not doing what ought to be done, are both contrary to the principles of right reason.

17 You ought to commit this form of prayer carefully to memory, and constantly to pray after this manner.

18 Do you go out a little while and wait till we have consulted, after which we will inform you.

19 A man's mental endowments are derived, not alone from his father, but still more from his mother; therefore seeing the education of the father adds to the capacity of the children, still more will the education of the mother add to their capacity.

20 The great advantage of learning consists in its developing the faculties of the mind, so that the more they are exercised the more efficient they become; moreover by this means a man

VOCABULARY.

拉疲 *La¹ p'i².* *Dilatory*, behindhand; negligent, careless, heedless.

拖疲 *T'o¹ p'i².* The same. (S.)

拉遢 *La¹ t'a¹.* The same. (N.)

杜 *Tu⁴.* The russet pear; to stop, to impede; to shut off; *a surname.*

鰲 *Ao².* A huge sea fish.

純 *Ch'un².* Pure, unmixed; entirely, *wholly*; simple, guileless, sincere.

進益 *Chin⁴ i⁴.* Improvement, *progress.*

浪 *Lang⁴.* A wave, a billow; *profligate*; wasteful; unrestrained, lawless.

浪費 *Lang⁴ fei⁴.* *To spend extravagantly*, to squander, to waste.

折福 *Ché² fu².* To lessen blessings, to cut off enjoyments:—Note 10.

破家 *P'o⁴ chia¹.* To lose property, *to bankrupt one's estate.*

飯食 *Fan⁴ shi².* *Food*, victuals.

佳 *Chia¹.* Beautiful, *good*, superior, excellent.

瘦枯 *Shou⁴ k'u¹.* Poor, *lean*, ill-favored, emaciated.

殘疾 *Ts'an² chi².* Deficient in limb or organ, *crippled*, maimed.

當然 *Tang¹ jan².* That which ought to be, *right*:—Note 16.

禱 *Tao³.* *To pray to the gods*, to supplicate.

而不樂。○水[21]是二分輕氣、一分養氣、化合而成的。○大[22]哥、你這幾年出門很好阿。大有所望阿、（答）見笑、我有甚麼能幹耐呢、能幹甚麼呢。不過餬口而已。○人[23]一做了賊、不但是對不住天地鬼神、並且對不住親戚朋友、也不但是對不住親戚朋友、而且對不住父母兄弟、又不但是對不住父母兄弟、且是對不住妻子兒女、又不但是對不住妻子兒女、且更對不住自己的良心。○從[24]前買這樣的貂鼠馬褂、至不濟也得四百兩銀子、你看這一件、顏色兒多麼黑、毛道頭兒多麼厚、又平正、且是風毛出得齊截、面子的緞子又厚、花樣兒也新鮮、又合如今的時樣兒、問你要三百銀子、還算多了嗎。

comes to know ancient and modern affairs, and to understand the laws of nature, so that wherever he turns he finds enjoyment.

21 Water is composed of two parts of hydrogen and one part of oxygen chemically combined.

22 Well, sir, you have been quite successful in your business these few years [I hear], and your prospects are good. *Ans.* You are too facetious. What capacity have I? What business can I do? It is all I can do to make a living.†

23 When a man becomes a robber, he not only sins against the gods, but he also sins against his relatives and friends; and he not only sins against his relatives and friends, but also against his parents and brothers; and not only against his parents and brothers, but also against his wife and children; and not only against his wife and children, but still more against his own conscience.

24 Formerly a sable coat of this kind would have cost at least four hundred taels. Just look at this one, what a pure black it is, how thick the fur is and how smooth, and also how even is the border; the satin cover also is heavy, and the figure is new and just in the present style. Can it be considered dear at three hundred taels?

禱告 *Tao³ kao⁴*. To pray, to supplicate; *prayer*, ... supplication.

禱告文 *Tao³ kao⁴ wén²*. A written form of ..... prayer.

通達 *T'ung¹ ta²*. To see through clearly, to ..... *understand*, to comprehend.

養氣 *Yang³ ch'i⁴*. ..... Oxygen.

化合 *Hwa⁴ hê²*. To combine chemically; to ..... unite in one.

餬 *Hu¹,²*. ..... Congee; *to get a sustenance*.

餬口 *Hu¹ k'ou³*. To get or make a living, to ..... earn one's bread.

而已 *Êr² i³*. And nothing more, only, simply, ... *barely*. (w.)

貂 *Tiao¹*. ..... The Siberian sable.

貂鼠 *Tiao¹ shu³*. ..... *The sable*, the marten.

至不濟 *Chi⁴ pu⁴ chi⁴*. At the very least, ... at least.

毛道 *Mao² tao⁴*. ..... Class or quality of fur.

毛頭 *Mao² t'ou²*. ..... The same. (s.)

平正 *P'ing² chêng⁴*. ..... Level, even, *smooth*.

風毛 *Fêng¹ mao²*. A fur border or facing :— ..... Note 24.

齊截 *Ch'i² chie²*. ..... *Even*, regular, smooth.

新鮮 *Hsin¹ hsien¹*. ..... *New*; fresh, bright.

時樣 *Shi² yang⁴*. *The prevailing style*, the ..... fashion.

第一百三十九課

我[1]原不能走路、又加上今天起身晚了、所以到如今纔來。○那[2]個人用不得、常常爭競工錢、還帶着懶、做工活。○我[3]覺着渾身發燒、就像火烤的一樣、又搭上害耳朵底耳底顯顯頰都腫了。○他[4]本來身子就弱、再加上病了這一場、所以連走的力氣都沒有。○這[5]幾天潤溝的氣味兒很不好、叫喊叫喚了四天、還帶着一參、吃藥就吐、你說愁不愁。○芹[6]子的他忽冷忽熱的、發了心疼的病、直又搭着天氣乍冷乍熱的、所以人都不能保養身子。○

Translation.

1 I never was a good walker, and besides I started late this morning; hence it is that I have but just arrived.

2 That man is not useable; he is continually disputing about his wages, and moreover he does not like to work.

3 My whole body feels burning hot as if roasted by the fire, and in addition, I have such a severe ear-ache that the whole side of my face is swollen.

4 He was originally delicate, and having had this spell of sickness in addition, he has not even strength to walk.

5 These few days the stench from cleaning the drains is noisome, and in addition, the weather is very changeable, so that no one is able to preserve his health.

6 Ch'in-tsi's papa has had an attack of dyspepsia which has kept him groaning incessantly for four days, and moreover, when he takes any medicine he immediately throws it up. Isn't it trying?

Notes.

1 似是而非 *As if it were but is not*, that which resembles truth or fact, but is not such, plausible.

8 學而知之 A book phrase meaning to acquire knowledge by the labor of learning, as opposed to 生而知之, to be endowed with knowledge by birth or intuition.

10 折福 *To cut off or deduct* (by evil deeds) *from the sum total of blessings allotted to each individual by the gods.* 破家 *To lose or waste money so as to involve the sacrifice of one's property and estate.*

14 且 is here thrown in to interrupt the sentence and make a place for the question immediately following.

15 不如 implies a comparison, the first half of which is unexpressed.

16 理之當然 *Reason's oughtness, right reason.* The phrase is often turned about and said 當然之理.

19 之 as here used is quite equivalent to 着 in meaning, and being used in imitation of book style is entirely *t'ung hsing.*

20 This sentence was made by a Chinaman who had tasted of Western education and knew its value. 無往而不樂 *Go nowhere without finding joy;* that is, finding enjoyment in everything.

23 對不住 *Cannot endure confronting, unable to face,* that is, *self-condemned,* hence, *to offend, to sin against.* 天地鬼神 *Heaven and earth, demons and gods;* a comprehensive summary of divine powers and beings, all of which are required to fully express the Chinese idea of divinity. The best translation of the whole is simply, *gods.*

24 風毛 is a narrow border of extra long fur sewed on along the edges where the satin outside is joined to the fur lining. 公道 *Just,* —from the side of the purchaser; that is, *cheap.*

LESSON CXXXIX.

Conjunctive Phrases.

還帶着 or 還帶之 And moreover, furthermore.

再加上 And in addition, and furthermore, and still more.

再搭上 The same.

再者 And again, and further, and in the next place.

再是 The same.

又加上 And in addition, and besides.

又搭上 or 又搭着 The same.

人不愁人呢。○王[7]太太原來就俏俊俏、又搭上穿着紅綢子褲、綠緞子襖、戴着滿頭的翠花、看着眞如天仙一般。○請[8]你帶個口信給我的外甥、叫他十六日來聽戲、再者、叫他來的時候、可以從東路走、我好赶着牲口去迎他。○我[9]在二月陪送了一個姑娘、八月娶了一個媳婦、又加上蓋了五間房子、你想我有多少錢、還能有存項呢。○人[10]在監裏、帶着手銬脚鐐、又被鐵鍊捆鎖、這些刑罰、已經就殼受的、再搭上臭蟲咬、蚊子叮、連攞攞也抓抓也抓不着、眞是苦惱極了。○他[11]雖然長了十五歲、比起你來、還是個孩子、你好動手打他嗎、再者說、打狗看主面、他不着、

7 Lady Wang is naturally handsome, and when, in addition, she is dressed in red silk trowsers and a green satin sacque and has her head covered with turquoise feather work, she really looks like a fairy.

8 Will you please carry word to my nephew to come on the sixteenth to the theatre, and further tell him, when he comes to come by the east road that I may take an animal to meet him.

9 In the second month I gave my daughter her marriage outfit, in the eighth month I brought home a daughter-in-law, and, in addition, I have built a house of five rooms; how much money do you suppose I have, that I should still have cash on hand?

10 When a man is in prison, and has on handcuffs and shackles and is bound with an iron chain; these inflictions are already all he can bear; but when, in addition, the bed-bugs bite, and the mosquitoes sting, and he cannot even scratch; he is indeed wretched in the extreme.

11 Although he is a youth of fifteen, yet in comparison with you he is but a child; does it become you to strike him? Besides it is said, "When you would strike a dog, have regard to his master." Suppose the boy did

Vocabulary.

發燒 *Fa¹ shao¹*. *To feel feverish*, to burn with fever.

腮 *Sai¹*. The jaws, *the cheeks*.

頰 *Chia¹*. The lower jaw, *the cheek*, the chops.

腮頰 The cheeks, the jaws, *the side face*.

溝 *Kou¹*. A ditch, *a drain*, a sewer; a gutter, a ravine.

氣味 *Ch'i⁴ wei⁴*. Smell; *stench*, fumes.

保養 *Pao³ yang³*. To protect, *to preserve*; to keep, to cherish.

芹 *Ch'in²*. Celery; cress.

俏爭 *Ch'iao⁴ chêng¹*. Pretty, *handsome*, neat, elegant. (s.)

翠花 *Ts'wei⁴ hwa¹*. Artificial flowers made of the feathers of the turquoise king-fisher.

天仙 *T'ien¹ hsien¹*. An immortal, a genius, *a fairy*:—Les. 74. Note 26.

口信 *K'ou³ hsin⁴*. News sent by word of mouth, a message.

陪送 *P'ei² sung⁴*. To escort, to accompany ceremonially; *to fit out*.

存項 *Ts'un² hsiang⁴*. Money on hand, *cash*; money kept on deposit; reserve.

銬 *K'ao⁴*. Fetters for the hands, manacles. This character is not recognized by Kanghi, but is in general use in official documents.

手銬 *Shou³ k'ao⁴*. Manacles, *handcuffs*.

鍊 *Lien⁴*. To smelt, to refine; to work out by experience; to discipline; *a chain*.

捆 *K'un³*. *To bind*, to fasten; to gird.

捆鎖 *K'un³ so³*. *To bind*, to chain, to pinion; to secure, to fasten.

臭蟲 *Ch'ou⁴ ch'ung²*. A bed-bug.

就是得罪你、你也該告訴我、等我給你出氣、你該自己打他這麼個樣子嗎。○文[12]王生來就有聖德、天下固然不能不服、又搭着紂王殘害忠良、暴虐黎民、所以民心就越發歸文王了。○人[13]都說是守業難、你看李雲慶家、一連五六輩子財主、現在他的三個兒子、又都巴巴結結的過日子、一個瞎花錢的也沒有、還帶著三個媳婦、也很和睦、永沒有爭吵打架之說、若都能像這樣守業、還有個守不住的嗎。○若[14]是好馬、腿必定結實、耐得勞苦、樣兒也好、又伶便、騎上如同飛鷹一般、你這匹馬、算個什麼、口也老了、下巴巴骨都耷拉了、再是腿也軟、肯打

offend you, you should have told me, and allowed me to give you satisfaction; you ought not yourself to have beaten him in this way.

12. From his birth Wên Wang had the virtues of a sage, so that the nation could not fail to give him its allegiance, and when, in addition, Chou Wang maltreated his faithful officers and oppressed the common people, the hearts of the people all the more turned to Wên Wang.

13 Everybody says that preserving an inheritance is difficult. Look at Li Yün Ch'ing's family; they have been rich for five or six consecutive generations, and now his three sons are all thrifty, not one is spending money foolishly, and moreover his three daughters-in-law are all very harmonious, there is never the least sign of quarreling or fighting. If all followed this example, would any fail to preserve their patrimony?

14 In the case of a good horse, his legs are sound and will stand fatigue; he is well shaped and his movements quick; when you mount him, away he flies like a hawk. But this horse of yours—of what account is he? He is old and his jaw droops, also his legs are weak and he has a habit of

蚊 *Wên²*. . . . . *A mosquito*, a gnat.
苦惱 *K'u³ nao³*. *Wretched*, miserable; forlorn, ... cast down; chagrined.
出氣 *Ch'u¹ ch'i⁴*. To aspirate; to vent one's . . . . . anger; to avenge, *to vindicate*.
紂 *Chou⁴*. . . . A trace, a breech-strap :—Note 12.
殘害 *Ts'an² hai⁴*. To treat cruelly, to *maltreat*, ... to abuse.
忠良 *Chung¹ liang²*. Faithful and virtuous . . . . . [officers]. (w.)
虐 *Nüe⁴, yoă⁴*. . . . . *Cruel*, tyrannical; harsh.
暴虐 *Pao⁴ nüe⁴*. *To oppress*, to tyrannize over, ... to ill-use.
黎 *Li²*. . . . . *Black*; many, numerous.
黎民 *Li² min²*. The black haired people, the . . . . . Chinese people. (w.)
守業 *Shou³ yie⁴*. To preserve an inheritance; . . . . . frugal :—Note 13.
勞苦 *Lao² k'u³*. . . . . Labor, toil, *fatigue*.
伶便 *Ling² pien⁴*. *Quick*, active, nimble, agile, ... prompt.
下巴 *Hsia⁴ pa¹*. . . . . The lower jaw.
下巴骨 *Hsia⁴ pa¹ ku³*. The jaw bone, *the* . . . . . *lower jaw*.
打前失 *Ta³ ch'ien² shi¹*. . . . . To stumble.
打前絆 *Ta³ ch'ien² pan⁴*. . . . . The same.
打踢絆 *Ta³ t'i¹ pan⁴*. . . . . The same.
儌 *Ts'an⁴*. . . . . Perverse; mean, *contemptible*.
儌頭 *Ts'an⁴ t'ou²*. Mean, contemptible, shabby, ... *scrubby*; stupid.
一來 *I¹ lai²*. . . . . In the first place :—Note 15.
直直 *Chi²* . . . . . *Directly*, entirely, absolutely.
毀滅 *Hwei³ mie⁴*. *To destroy utterly*, to an- . . . . . nihilate, to abolish.

前踢前失、誰肯費草費料的、養這麼匹儍頭馬呢。○你說外
前絆絆
國人來中國傳教、是我們中國人的好處、我一點也不
信、一來他們當初進中國、乃是硬强進來的、天下還有
將好處强送給人的嗎、二來傳耶穌道理、直直是毀滅
聖教、聖教該是人毀滅的嗎、還有比孔夫子更大的聖
人嗎、三來他們教訓人不拜菩薩、這就是眼中無神、教
訓人不拜祖宗、這就是忤逆不孝、你想教人不敬神、不
孝父母的、這還算是好道理嗎、再是他們各處立義學、
開醫院、他們還能白花這些錢、白出這些力嗎、無非是
巧奪民心、預備吞大清的江山就是了。

stumbling: who would waste provender keeping such a screw as this?

15 You say that foreigners coming to China to propagate their religion is a blessing to us Chinese. I don't believe a bit of it. In the first place, their entrance into China was originally by force, but who in the world undertakes to force good things on people? In the second place, the preaching of Christianity aims directly at the destruction of Confucianism. Ought the doctrines of the sages to be destroyed? Is there any greater sage than Confucius? In the third place, they teach men not to worship the Poosas; that is, to have no fear of the gods before their eyes, and they teach men not to worship their ancestors; that is, to be undutiful to parents. Do you consider that a good doctrine which leads men not to worship the gods nor to honor their parents? Moreover they are everywhere establishing charity schools and opening hospitals. Would they spend all this money and take all this pains for nothing? By no means.† It is simply an ingenious plan for stealing the hearts of the people, and so preparing the way for gobbling up our imperial master's broad domain.

聖教 *Shêng⁴ chiao⁴*. . . . . Confucianism.
夫子 *Fu¹ tsï³*. *A sage;* a rabbi; an honored . . . . . teacher.
菩薩 *Pu² sa¹*. An inferior Buddha; an idol, ... a god; a dear, a darling.
祖宗 *Tsu³ tsung¹*. . . . . Ancestors, progenitors.
忤 *Wu³*. . . . *Disobedient*, intractable, froward.
逆 *Nï⁴*. *Rebellious;* contrary; to oppose, to . . . . . resist; to anticipate.
忤逆 *Undutiful;* refractory, incorrigible.
義學 *I⁴ hsüe²*. . . . . A charity school.
醫院 *I¹ yüen⁴*. . . . . *A hospital;* a dispensary.

NOTES.

3 害耳朵底子 *To have a pain*, or ulcer, *in the bottom of the ear, to suffer from earache.*

6 芹子他爹 *Ch'in-tsï, his father.* This redundant expression is a common colloquial idiom, especially in the North. It is a general practice to designate parents by the names of their children.

9 By using 呢 at the end, the question is made to turn on the 多少 above, rather than on the last clause.

10 In former times manacles were made of wood, and the character 梏 was used, now they are generally made of iron, and 銬 has come into use.

12 聖德 *The virtues of a sage,* the highest type of mental and moral qualities. 紂王, otherwise called 紂辛, the most infamous tyrant known in Chinese history. He imprisoned 文王, but subsequently released him. He was defeated and dethroned by 武王, and with him ended the Shang dynasty. 殘害忠良暴虐黎民 is a set form of words in the book style.

13 守業 *To preserve and build up by prudence, diligence and economy the inheritance transmitted from parents,*—a virtue, which owing to the tendency of affluence to produce

第一百四十課

緊、買[8]沒頭的。—[5]是呢。城這[1]
還賣有、有○個一甜○裏一尊
有好不一那[6]上頭水。我[3]有尊
不做、如萬座半○們三大礮、
發夥砌壘尊廟天晌人[4]這班礮、
財計上佛。的講爭是受莊子是
的難一○名這一上、戲、從
嗎。搭、扇堵北[7]子、五口有你英
○若牆、門叫帮排氣、四是國
今[9]是好外萬書、神口眼愛買
託三擋頭、佛儘爭是受井、聽來
人股擋一寺、殼——只那的。
寄捎繩北點因先爐灶有一○
來一風。遮爲生香。一班現[2]
洋地山齊○擋裏受○口眼子在

TRASNLATION.

1 This large cannon was purchased in England.
2 There are three troupes of actors in the city at present; which company do you wish to hear?
3 We have four wells in our village, only one of which has good water.
4 As breath is to men, so is incense to the gods.
5 To lecture to these five classes in one forenoon is quite as much as you can stand, sir.
6 The name of that temple is the Hall of Ten Thousand Buddhas, because there are in it ten thousand Buddhas.
7 There is not the least shelter outside the north door; it would be better to build a wall to keep off the north wind.
8 Business is easy to do, [faithful] partners are hard to find. When the three strands of the rope tighten together, who could not make money?
9 I send by the bearer one sack of

indolence and dissipation, is held to be as difficult as it is admirable.

14 肯 is here equal to, *given to*, or *has a habit of*.

15 孔夫子 *Master Kung*, gives to the great sage his Western name, Confucius. For the use of 一來, *in the first place*, 二來, *in the second place*. See Les. 170 Sub. 忤逆不孝 *Incorrigibly disobedient and undutiful*,—a book phrase expressing the highest degree of filial impiety. 大清 is the dynastic title of the reigning Tartar dynasty.

LESSON CXL.

CLASSIFIERS.

尊 Honorable, eminent,—classifier of idols, Buddhas, cannon, etc.

班 A class, a set,—classifier of offices in yamêns, troupes of actors, etc.

眼 An eye, a hole,—classifier of wells—for which 口 is also used.

爐 A furnace,—classifier of incense urns.

帮 A company,—classifier of parties of men, classes in school, guitars, flutes, etc.

排 A row, a set,—classifier of ranks of soldiers, classes in a school, beds in a garden, etc.

堵 To close up,—classifier of walls.

股 A slice, a share,—classifier of strands in a thread or rope, shares in a company, etc.

包 To wrap; a bundle,—classifier of goods in bundles or packages.

筆 A pen,—classifier of accounts.

端 The beginning,—classifier of subjects in a discourse, pieces of silk, etc.

刀 A knife,—classifier of reams of paper, slices of bean curd, etc.

炷 A wick,—classifier of sticks of incense.

盤 A plate,—classifier of millstones, pieces of business, etc.

營 An encampment,—classifier of divisions of an army.

哨 To whistle, to patrol,—classifier of companies or squads of soldiers.

統 The whole,—classifier of tablets, tombstones, etc.

合 To combine,—classifier of doors, windows, hinges, etc.

捲 To roll up,—classifier of maps and pictures.

對 To pair,—classifier of things in pairs.

山藥蛋豆 聽臧家莊做甚麼呢。答 在那裏有一筆賬、我看見我打
一包、上海大米四包、見字查收。○ 你[10]
門上掛着○他[11]那院裏、不知是誰娶親、一
得去要。○ 他[11]那院裏、不知是誰娶親、一
三吊錢的票子、正端[12]是八、
還淨賸一吊二。○ 他[13]們那裏、是金丹教和
灶香大行的地方、所以人都有個求永生的
底子。○ 這[14]一排畦子、都種的芹菜。○ 南[15]屋是
五間半、裏頭安的一[16]營一盤磨、一盤碾子、○
個糧食摺囤子。○

potatoes and four bags of Shanghai rice. Please take delivery on receipt of this memorandum.

10 Why are you inquiring for Tsang-chia Chwang? *Ans.* I have an account there which I am going to collect.

11 I wonder who in his yard is getting married. I see a red cloth hung around the door, and the character "rejoice" pasted outside.

12 That was a three thousand cash note. I bought two reams of maopien paper which took one thousand eight hundred cash, and there is left just one thousand two hundred.

13 In their neighborhood the Golden-pill sect and the One-stick-of incense sect flourish, on which account the people generally have an antecedent idea of seeking immortality.

14 This row of beds is all planted in celery.

15 The south room is five *chien* and a half. In it there is a flour mill, a hulling mill and also several grain bins.

16 One regiment is divided into five

Vocabulary.

班子 *Pan*[1] *tsi*[3]. . . . . A troupe of actors.
灶 *Chu*[4]. . . . . A wick, *a stick of incense.*
哨 *Shao*[4]. To sing (as a bird), to whistle; to . . . . . call (as a guard); to patrol; *a company of a hundred men.*
遮擋 *Chê*[1] *tang*[3]. To ward off, to defend, *to* . . . . . *shelter*, to hinder.
壘 *Lei*[3]. To pile up one on the other, *to build;* . . . . a heap; a rampart.
葯 *Yoă*[4], *yüe*[4], *yao*[4]. *Medicinal herbs;* another . . . . . form of 藥.
山葯 *Shan*[1] *yao*[4]. . . . . The Chinese yam.
山葯豆 *Shan*[1] *yao*[4] *tou*[4]. The potato (yam . . . . . beans). (N.)
地蛋 *Ti*[4] *tan*[4]. . . . The potato (earth eggs). (C.)
洋山芋 *Yang*[2] *shan*[1] *yü*[4]. The potato (foreign . . . . . wild taro). (S.)
查收 *Ch'a*[2] *shou*[1]. To examine and receive,— . . . . . used on letters and parcels.
臧 *Tsang*[1]. . . Generous, virtuous; a surname. (W.)
畦 *Hsi*[1]. . . . . A bed in a garden.
永生 *Yung*[3] *shêng*[1]. Everlasting life, *immor-* . . . . . *tality; ever living.*
芹菜 *Ch'in*[2] *ts'ai*[4]. . . . . Celery.
碾 *Nien*[3]. A hulling mill for rice or millet. . . . . Note 15.
囤 *Tun*[4]. . . . . An osier bin for holding grain.
碑 *Pei*[1]. . . . . A stone tablet, a grave-stone.
刻 *K'ê*[1]. . . . . *To engrave*, to carve. See *k'ê*[4].
劫 *Chie*[2]. To plunder, *to rob on the highway;* a . . . . . Hindoo kalpa, a cycle, an aeon.
文約 *Wên*[2] *yüe*[1]. An indenture, *a deed,* a . . . . . bond.
名人 *Ming*[2] *jên*[2]. A noted man, a celebrated . . . . . character.
梅花 *Mei*[2] *hwa*[1]. A prune blossom; *the flower-* . . . . . *ing almond.*
蘭花 *Lan*[2] *hwa*[1]. An orchidaceous plant with . . . . . a fragrant flower.
昂 *Ang*[2]. . . . . To elevate; stately, grand; high [priced.
並用 *Ping*[4] *yung*[4]. *To use together*, to use . . . . . at once.

左碑、臘月請去中、一 兩叉分十棚。○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
右請去看看在看上面刻的地方、的甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
中、看在上面刻的地方、的甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
一 看上面刻的地方、的甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
兩 面刻的地方、的甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
叉 刻的地方、的甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
分 的地方、的甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
十 方、的甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
棚。 的甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
○ 甚麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
前[17] 麼○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
面 ○前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
有 前[17]面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
去[18] 面有一字。○有去[18]年統率
年 有一字。○有去[18]年統率
統 一字。○有去[18]年統率
率 字。○有去[18]年統率
領 。○有去[18]年統率
客、 有去[18]年統率
典 去[18]年統率
還 年統率
月 統率
間、 率
殺 領
了 客、
就 典
在 還
看 月
上 間、
面 殺
刻 了
的 就
地 在
方、 看
的 上
甚 面
麼 刻
○ 的
前[17] 地
面 方、
有 的
一 甚
字。 麼
○ ○
有 前[17]
去[18] 面
年 有
統 一
率 字。
領 ○
客、 有
典 去[18]
還 年
月 統

工 他 那 黃 看 爺、桿、 的 一
上合商 個 表 見 明 一 對 東 母
算、量、姓 紙 春 天 對 花 西、爲
是 做 張 帶捎 子、過燒 石 碾、也 一
日卵 一 的 來。叫 五 獅 一 都 對、
子統座 石 ○ 他 七、子。對 說 凡
工 碑、匠 你[23] 務 你 ，[22] 枕 是 是
上合看 來、可 必 今 我俺 頭、一 兩
算。看 我 以 買 大 家 一 對、個
是 要 去 四 進 他 對 比 並
包 和 叫 刀 城、老 旗 方 用

birds and beasts called a pair, but everything in which two are used together is called a pair; for instance, [we say] a pair of vases, a pair of pillows, a pair of flagstaffs or a pair of stone lions.

22 To-morrow is the day for burning the fifth seven for the children's maternal grandfather. When you go into the city to-day and see Ch'un-tsï, tell him to be sure and buy four reams of yellow paper and bring them home with him.

23 Go and call that stone-cutter named Chang. I want to consult him about making a tablet so as to see whether it will be cheaper to have it done by the job or by the day.

former is made of long strips of matting about fifteen inches wide, carried round and round like the threads of a screw, each round being telescoped by half its width or more into the one below it. It usually has a low basket for a bottom, and is constructed gradually as the grain is filled in. In Shantung the strip of matting, not the bin, is called 囤子.

18 Notice how the omission of a subject for the verb really turns it into a passive.

20 These are the names of the most famous painters of China

22 俺家他老爺 is a highly idiomatic expression. 家 joined with 他、 stands for the children of the family, whose maternal grandfather is the person referred to. On the death of a parent the sons burn paper money on the recurrence of each seventh day, until seven times, that is, the forty-ninth day. Daughters are usually excused if they burn five times.

23 The term 卯子工, used in Peking, probably comes from the custom of calling the roll or counting the workmen in the morning.

LESSON CXLI.

Special Intensives.

Mandarin abounds in special intensives. Some of these intensives are applied to a considerable number of adjectives, but the greater number are limited to one or two special ones. Many of them are evidently founded on resemblance, similar to our "snow white," "ice cold," "red hot." etc., but in many cases no such origin is apparent. If the real origin of the usage in each case were known, doubtless it would be found that all are based on some kind of resemblance. The fact that the figure intended is oftentimes unknown or uncertain, makes the proper writing in such cases more or less uncertain. Elegant and forcible speech depends in no small degree on the ready command of these qualifiers. Their proper translation is difficult, and in many cases impossible. Having no special intensives in English, we are compelled to use general intensives instead.

Four lessons are given to the illustration of this class of words, beginning with those applied to the greater number of words. The usage differs very much in different localities, necessitating many double readings, and even these do not represent nearly all the variations. The student should inquire of his teacher, not only concerning the readings given, but for others not given.

希 Rare, sparse,—generally includes an idea of depreciation. It is widely used, but more frequent in the South than in the North.

希破 Shamefully ragged, all in tatters.
希鈍 Miserably dull, dull as a beetle. (s.)
希慢 Very slow, awfully slow. (s.)
希爛 Extra soft, well cooked; rotten, falling to pieces; in pieces, in tatters.
希軟 Very soft or weak; quite limber or [pliable.
希瘦 Very thin, miserably lean. (s.)
希碎 In small pieces, in bits, all to flinders.
希鬆 Exceedingly loose; very negligent.
希矮 Very low, excessively low. (s.)
希窄 Very narrow, excessively narrow. (s.)

第一百四十一課

他[1] 裏子、襖一個、希精[7]去呢。○旺透挺的水飯。○你[2]看
早還希精[7]頭髮。還碗精稀
晨、有鈍、一一不[4]年老[6]極許[6]的下○一[5]這[3]把做希精[7]大、○
只、火[4]沒[4]有[4]冬[4]的[4]穿[4]子、的[4]人、也[4]的[4]下[4]有[4]。了
喝了兩答[8]折[8]步他希精還[8]有[8]一點[9]處。老驢繩這[3]把做希精[7]那慢、的薩[10]新頭[10]的[10]是是綿刀爐
[11]喇。不你剛不○來。挺透精稀
○好先硬動。這[5]○旺呢。的
走。切到個去[4]呢。的水
了這[9]點處。老驢繩這[3]把做希精[7]那慢、的薩[10]新頭[10]的[10]是是綿刀爐
泡透挺兩路[8]肉、折步他希精還[8]有[8]晨
暄、天上你不一一鈍、有晨
實就希精吃回鞭冬薩火只
在吹爛濃、點的子、穿不沒喝
好的一兒人、也的下有、了
鋤。迸點罷、心赶希頭答兩
○乾也答裏他破。髮還碗
做[11]喇。不你剛不○來。挺透精
饘餺○好先硬動。這[5]○旺稀
饘餺繩[10]走。切到個去[4]呢。的
的下○一極許[6]老年○水
麪、了這[9]點處。老驢繩這[3]飯。
你這樣給○大、希精做把○
調和場的我希[7]那慢、的薩[10]你[2]
的雨、春嘗爛眞就新頭看
希地風、嘗。的是是綿刀爐

Translation.

1 This morning he only drank two bowls of very thin gruel.
2 Look if there is still any fire in the stove. *Ans.* It is burning briskly
3 This razor is as dull as a beetle, it will not shave at all.
4 The new wadded coat I made for him just last year, he wore all to tatters in one winter.
5 This old donkey is awfully slow · give him a cut every step and you can't, even then, get him to go.
6 That elder Hsü is exceedingly self-willed, and intractable to the last degree.
7 Well cooked beef [for sale]. Have some to eat? *Ans.* First slice off a little for me to taste.
8 The road is extremely muddy, so that the walking is very bad.
9 With a spring wind like this, it will be as dry as tinder in two days.
10 Owing to this rain which has just fallen, the ground is quite mellow and very easy to hoe.
11 In making bread it will never

希賤 Exceeding cheap, cheap as dirt.
希嫩 Exceedingly tender.
精 Pure, fine, unmixed,—conveys the idea of entireness. Some teachers prefer to write **淨**, and Southern teachers contend for **盡**, which with them is read *ching*, and the meaning is quite correct.
精稀 Extremely thin.
精鈍 Extremely dull, dull as a beetle. (C. & N.)
精慢 Extremely slow, awfully slow. (C. & N.)
精濃 Extremely muddy, terribly muddy.
精瘦 Extremely lean, thin as a rail. (C. & N.)
精窮 Extremely poor, poor as poverty.
精濕 Soaking wet, dripping wet. (C. & N.)
精矮 Extremely low, very short. (C. & N.)
精窄 Extremely narrow. (C. & N.)
透 To penetrate,—conveys the idea of through and through, thoroughly. Some teachers prefer to write **頭**, but its meaning is not so appropriate.
透旺 Thoroughly flourishing, very vigorous.
透暄 Thoroughly mellow or light. (C.)
透濕 Thoroughly wet, soaking wet. (S.)
透酥 Thoroughly short or crisp.
透鮮 Thoroughly fresh, altogether fresh.
透活 Thoroughly alive; very loose. (C. & N.)
透亮 Thoroughly light, entirely clear.
迸 To crack, to split open. Some teachers prefer to write **崩**, to fall—as a mountain.
迸乾 Splitting dry, dry as tinder.
迸脆 Exceedingly brittle, brittle as glass.
迸俏 Exceeding pretty, very pretty. (S.)
迸俊俏 The same.
剛 Hard, firm,—conveys the idea of rigidity.
剛硬 Rigorously hard or stiff, hard as steel, very rigid. (C. & S.)
剛結實 The same.
泡 A bubble, froth,—conveys the idea of lightness—read both *p'ao*[4] and *pao*[4]. [(C. & S.)
泡暄 Very light, or mellow, light as froth.
漫 Diffused, to overflow,—conveys the idea of all-pervading.
漫窮 Excessively poor, utterly poor. (S.)

子、屠魚房出處濕、一別[13]軟
有戶、希很子、個總晚個看還
的眞賤、希精眉做上大他行
還下連矮、眼不怎花的嗎。
圖得那還來、出麼瓶、門○
硬結手、活透帶誰那睡叫戶你[12]
實、一鮮着知個覺您高、臉
也個的希精還樣呢。孩房上
有漫透鈑窖、是兒○子屋怎
的活魚、不希來。京[16]給大、麼
都的纔如鬆裏我家希精
靈畜賣去平實[17]的打裏瘦
爛牲、十另常。指酥的却呢、
喇、說七找○望果希粉是答
給殺八個我[18]他子、碎。漫精這
你就個大實來是○窮。幾
三殺錢些在接透鋪[15]○天
十了。一的。看手酥蓋囫[14]瀉
個○斤。○不辦、透都囫肚
錢、這[21]○今[19]中必酥淋圖瀉
包些那[20]年那要的、得圖的。
元桃些的個辦別透精的○

do to mix the dough too soft.

12 How is it that your face looks so very thin? *Ans.* It comes from the diarrhœa I have had for a few days.†

13 Don't be deceived by the fact that he has a high gate and a large house; the family are as poor as they can be.

14 My big vase, perfectly sound, your children have broken all to pieces for me.

15 Our bedding is all wet through and through, how can we sleep to-night?

16 The shortcakes made in the capital are exceedingly crisp, no other place can produce them of the same quality.

17 I sincerely hoped that when he succeeded to the business, he would put matters and things in order; but I am disappointed to find that he is just as careless as others.

18 I really do not like that house at all, it is very low, and besides exceedingly cramped. It would be better to look for one a little larger.

19 Fish are dirt cheap this year, even perfectly fresh bonito only sell for seventeen or eighteen cash per catty.

20 Those butchers are truly unfeeling, they will butcher a live animal without the least hesitation.

21 Some of these peaches are still as hard as bullets, and some are

漫活 Fully alive, very loose or moveable. (s.)
粉 Powder, the bloom of fruit,—conveys the idea of pulverulence.
粉碎 All in pieces, fine as powder. (s.)
粉嫩 Blooming fair or ruddy; very tender.
充 To fill,—conveys the idea of completeness.
充俊 Perfectly beautiful, very pretty. (c.)
潔 Clear, pure,—conveys the idea of purity.
潔白 Pure white, perfectly white.
沙 Granular,—conveys the idea of granularity.
沙嫩 Exceedingly tender or crisp. (s.)

When in any case a given intensive is not used and the dialect affords no other intensive to take its place, Chinese teachers incline to insert 挺 as an equivalent, which however is not a special but a general intensive :—See Les. 15.

Vocabulary.

水飯 *Shwei³ fan⁴.* Rice water with the rice in ....—Note 1.
充 *Chung¹.* To fill full, to satiate; to act in the capacity of; to fulfil; extreme.
潔 *Chie².* Clear, pure, free from sin or defilement, ... untainted.
薙頭刀 *T'i⁴ t'ou² tao¹.* ..... A razor.
濘 *Ning⁴.* ..... *Muddy,* sloppy, slippery.
迸 *Pêng⁴.* To drive off; *to crack open,* to split; ..... to leap, to jump, to prance.
暄 *Hsüen¹.* Genial, pleasant; *light,* spongy; ..... *mellow.*
瀉 *Hsie⁴.* ... To leak, to ooze; *to purge.*
瀉肚 *Hsie⁴ tu⁴.* .... To purge, to have diarrhœa.

覺、天黑的夜、不知多會兒死了、起初他家裏的人、都當是他睡
沙嫩的皮、兩個杏核眼睛、就和兩汪子水一樣。張[28]
粉希
也不能吃。○王[27]連升得了一個
尤絕俊
逆俊俏
發泡
個門牙、上下也不對齒、所以除非發得挺透的饅頭、一點
了兩扇門一般。○我[26]的槽牙、早已掉了、前邊雖然還有幾
的、味道穿着纔舒坦。○凡[24]貼身的衣裳、不可糟漿
道是逆天的黃[22]瓜、纔從科上摘下來的時候、必得
秋[23]好。○于[22]得水、渾身被賊砍的希爛、我一看見、實在肉
癬。好不好。○王[22]瓜、渾身從科上摘下來的時候、吃着是逆脆、
的人、都像。八昨臉、軟開

entirely rotten; what do you say to thirty cash for the lot?

22 Yü Tê Shwei's whole body was hacked to pieces by the robbers. It made my flesh creep to look at him.

23 In the autumn, cucumbers newly plucked from the vines are exceedingly crisp and taste very fresh.

24 Clothing worn next the skin should never be starched too stiff, it must be quite soft in order to be comfortable.

25 Since hearing this explanation of yours my mind is entirely clear. It is like the opening of a double door.

26 My double teeth have long ago fallen out, and although I still have several incisors in front, those above and below do not match; therefore unless bread is raised very light I cannot eat it at all.

27 Wang Lien Shêng has gotten a very pretty wife with a snow-white face and an exceedingly fresh complexion, and her two almond eyes are just like two pools of water.

28 It is not known at what time last night Chang the Eighth died. At first the family all thought he was sleeping; but, when day-light came, a touch of the hand (disclosed the fact) that his whole body was quite rigid.

門戶 *Mên*[2] *hu*[4]. ... A door, *a gate*; family.
酥 *Su*[1]. A cheesy butter; crisp, flaky; *short* (as pastry); benumbed:—Les. 142. Sub.
接手 *Chie*[1] *shou*[3]. *To succeed*, to follow, to come next.
眉眼 *Mei*[2] *yien*[3]. ... Outline, *plan*; expression.
活鮮 *Hwoă*[2] *hsien*[1]. Fresh as life, perfectly fresh:—Les. 148 Sub.
鰹 *Pa*[4]. ... The bonito.
屠 *T'u*[2]. ... To kill; to kill and dress, *to butcher*—especially hogs.
屠戶 *T'u*[2] *hu*[4]. ... A butcher.
畜牲 *Ch'u*[4] *shêng*[1]. ... A brute, *an animal*.
霉爛 *Mei*[2] *lan*[4]. Decayed and moldy, *rotten*; spoiled.
包元 *Pao*[1] *yüen*[2]. To include all, *the lot*; to be responsible for the lot.
王瓜 *Wang*[2] *kwa*[1]. King of melons,—the cucumber:—Note 23.
黃瓜 *Hwang*[2] *kwa*[1]. ... The same.
味道 *Wei*[4] *tao*[4]. ... Taste, *flavor*.
槽 *Ts'ao*[2]. A trough; a flume, a sluice; *a groove*, a channel; a vat, a tub.
槽牙 *Ts'ao*[2] *ya*[2]. ... Back teeth, grinders.
板牙 *Pan*[3] *ya*[2]. ... The same. (s.)
門牙 *Mên*[2] *ya*[2]. ... Front teeth, incisors.
楷 *Ku*[2]. A kind of wood: *the kernel or pit of a seed*. (Used for 核.)
汪 *Wang*[1]. A wide expanse of water; a pond, *a pool*.
灣 *Wan*[1]. A cove, a bay; a pond, *a pool*; an anchorage.
絕俊 *Chüe*[2] *chün*[4]. Perfectly beautiful:—Les. 148 Sub.

第一百四十二課

希通[1]陣[1]們外[4]別[5]來。去、裏、通精○
嫩怪[1]是的[1]冷[1]這[2]一
韭[1]菜、[1]關[1]縣、[1]的[1]的[1]的。老好以藕
上[1]你[1]還[1]那[1]還[1]
老。[1]門[1]隔[1]用[1]怕[1]害[1]頭[1]給○漫怪日混我[9]
[1]
[1]
[1

洗的覺己修爸不葉熱、
罷、溜精着在理參爸值兒、身那[10]
河楞薄希怪家那還得畫上塊
裏的、冷孤裏個沒駝的很泳
碧澄預清單不打有的。實覺希溜
清備的。害毬二○在着滑、
的秋○怕場、十你[14]現發要得
水。後可[17]嗎、把五想活。懶。小
○穿。以答他嗎。他○○心
宋[19]○給害輥○孩這[13]通[12]繩
家你[18]我怕的可[15]子兩紅能
眞快做倒坦溜以已個的過
是拿個不平去經耿花去。
個到小害的。找老子、兒、○
財河綿怕、○人、大都碧今[11]
主裏襖、就你[16]修喇、飄爭精綠天
的去絮是自理他輕、的漫怪

10 That piece of ice is very slippery, it will be necessary to take care in crossing it.

11 It is excessively hot to-day and I feel very lazy.

12 The painting is very life-like indeed with those bright red blossoms and emerald green leaves.

13 These two [mule] loads are quite light, less than animals ought to carry

14 Just think, the son is already ever so big, and is the father not yet twenty-five?

15 You may go and find a man to put the ball ground in order. Have it rolled perfectly smooth.

16 Are you not afraid to stay at home alone? *Ans.* No, I am not afraid; but I feel somewhat lonesome.

17 You may make me a small wadded coat with quite thin wadding, ready for wearing when autumn sets in.

18 Take it at once to the river and wash it. The water in the river is quite clear.

19 The Sung family certainly have the

溜滿 Level full, brimming full. (C. & S.)
溜滑 Very slippery, smooth as glass.
溜平 Perfectly smooth, level as a board.
溜楞 Very thin, thin as paper. (C. & S.)
溜光 Very smooth, smooth as glass. (C. & N.)
溜圓 Perfectly round, round as a ball.

怪 Strange, monstrous. As an intensive 怪 is rather general than specific, there being no special limit to its application, save that it always implies something *unpleasantly* excessive. It is moreover only a semi-intensive, answering very nearly to our words *quite, rather, somewhat*, etc. Its use may perhaps be explained by considering it an exaggeration, as "horribly" is often used in colloquial English.

爭 To strive for precedence,—conveys the idea of pre-eminence. Some would prefer to write 增 to add.

爭亮 Exceedingly bright, glistening.
爭輕 Exceedingly light, light as possible. (C.)
爭肥 Exceedingly fat, rolling fat. (N.)

飄 To sway or float on the wind,—conveys the idea of buoyancy.

飄輕 Very light, light as a feather, light as air. (S.)
酥 Crisp, flaky,—conveys the idea of crispness.
酥脆 Very crisp, short, flaky, or brittle.
酥焦 Very crisp, short, or flaky.
焦 Scorched,—conveys the idea of brittleness.
焦脆 Very crisp, short as a crackling. (N.)
坦 A plain,—used by way of comparison.
坦平 Level as a plain, very level. (S.)
碧 Green jade stone,—used by way of comparison. [crystal. (S.)
碧清 Extremely clear or limpid, clear as
碧綠 Emerald green.
油 Oil,—used by way of comparison.
油光 Very smooth, sleek as oil.
澄 Clear, limpid—conveys the idea of transparency. [(C. & N.)
澄清 Transparently clear, clear as crystal.
赤 Red, flesh color,—conveys the idea of ruddiness.
赤紅 Very red, blood-red, flaming red.

樣子、你看他家出來的騾子馬和狗、個個吃的精肥。○女人[20]還能勝過男人嗎、他若再向你生氣、不如讓他、免得叫他打的怪疼的。○你只管多稱幾兩去吃罷。○淑貞的右手第二個指頭上、長了一個疔、連手背都腫的老厚、胳膊也腫的老粗、還有老長的一道紅線、看着這[21]是早晨纔炒的落花生、焦脆焦脆的、你都是嚼人的。○山後那個泉眼的水、多會子兒[22]今兒新湛湛的奶奶、眞澄清、一眼能望到底。○六[24]九管子的奶奶、天上他媽娘家去喇梳的油溜光的頭、穿的簇

appearance of wealth. Look at the mules, horses and dogs which come out of their door; every one is rolling fat.

20 Can a woman overcome a man? If he gets angry with you again, it will be better to give up to him and avoid the pain of his blows.

21 These peanuts were just roasted this morning and are exceedingly crisp, you're safe in buying a supply of them to eat.

22 Shu Chên has a felon on the second finger of her right hand, so that even the back of her hand and her forearm are swollen up ever so thick, and there is a long red line [extending up her arm]: really it is something frightful to look at.

23 The water in that spring north of the hill is always clear as crystal, one can see straight to the bottom of it.

24 Liu Chin-tsi's wife went home to see her mother to-day. Her hair was combed smooth as oil and she had on a brand new silk coat and

湛 Deep and clear,—conveys the idea of entireness.
湛新 Entirely new, brand new.
明 Bright,—conveys the idea of shining.
明亮 Shining bright, glistening.

精混 Extremely muddy, very turbid.
精輕 Extremely light, very light. (C. & N.)
精薄 Extremely thin. (C. & N.)
精肥 Extremely fat. (S.)
希滑 Exceedingly slippery, excessively smooth. (S.)
希冷清 Very cool; lonesome. (S.)
希醜 Exceedingly ugly, horribly ugly. (S.)
漫亮 Very light, bright as day. (S.)
漫熱 Very hot or warm, oppressively hot. (S.)
簇新 Entirely new, brand-new. (S.)
透歡 Very animated, sprightly.
迸歡 Very animated, sprightly.

Vocabulary.

碧 *Pi⁴*. . . . . Green jade-stone.
澄 *Têng⁴, ch'êng²*. Clear, limpid; to clarify by settling; to pour off, to decant.
認生 *Jên⁴ shêng¹*. To recognize one as a stranger, shy of strangers; *strange*.
簇 *Ts'u⁴*. . . . . An arrow head; a crowd, a group.
赤 *Ch'i⁴*. Carnation red, flesh color; naked; destitute, barren.
韭 *Chiu³*. . . . . Chives, scallions.
韭菜 *Chiu³ ts'ai⁴*. . . . . Chives, scallions.
藕 *Ou³*. . . . Water-lily plant; the water-lily root.
可口 *K'ê³ k'ou³*. . . . . Savory, *delicious*.
美口 *Mei³ k'ou³*. . . . . *Delicious*, savory, tasty.
發懶 *Fa¹ lan³*. *To be lazy*, to feel languid or weary; to be disinclined.
現活 *Hsien⁴ hwo²*. . . . . *Life-like*, natural.
爸 *Pa⁴*. . . . . Papa,—always doubled in use. (N.)
輥 *Kun³*. . . . . *To roll;* a rolling motion.
孤單 *Ku¹ tan¹*. Alone; lonely, solitary, *lonesome*.

的細子襖、赤通紅的洋機褲子、管那裏紮裹的都好、就是兩隻大脚希怪的。○西[25]國兵所用的洋鎗、都擦磨的明亮、到出隊的時候、叫太陽一照、眞如同明鏡一般。○馬[26]先生的小孩兒、長的實在得叫待人人人疼愛親、溜圓的一個大頭、透逛歡的兩個眼睛、誰願意抱就抱、一點也不認生。○我[27]纔記事的時候、那個地方、不過多少存一點水、現在叫水沖了一道老長的大溝、非從橋上、不能過去。

bright red muslin trowsers. She was dressed up nicely in every respect, only that her two big feet looked horribly ugly.

25 The guns used by western soldiers are all polished up bright, so that when they are on parade, the sun shining on the guns makes them gleam like mirrors.

26 Mr. Ma's child has grown to be a very loveable boy, with his large round head and two laughing eyes. Whoever wishes may take him in his arms, he is not in the least shy.

27 When I was first old enough to remember, there was only a little water standing there; but now the water has washed a great gully which one cannot cross save by going over the bridge.

冷清 *Lêng³ ch'ing¹.* Cold, chilly; *lonesome;* ..... cool, distant.

炒 *Ch'ao³.* To fry with constant stirring; to ..... scramble eggs; to roast or brown (as peanuts or coffee.)

落花生 *Loa⁴ hwa¹ shêng¹.* ..... Peanuts.

長生果 *Ch'ang² shêng¹ kwoa³.* The same:— ..... Note 21.

花生 *Hwa¹ shêng¹.* ..... The same.

淑 *Shu⁴.* ... Limpid; virtuous, uncorrupted. (w.)

貞 *Chên¹.* To inquire by divination; lucky; ..... chaste, virtuous, undefiled.

疔 *Ting¹.* ..... A venereal ulcer; *a felon.*

手背 *Shou³ pei⁴.* ..... The back of the hand.

泉眼 *Ch'üen² yien³.* ..... A fountain, *a spring.*

紮 *Tsa¹, cha¹. To wind around and bind,* to ..... bandage, to tie securely.

裹 *Kwoa³.* ... *To wrap around,* to bind.

紮裹 *To dress up,* to accoutre, to trick out; to patch up, to mend.

洋鎗 *Yang² ch'iang¹.* A foreign gun, *a gun,* ..... a pistol.

擦磨 *Ts'a¹ moa².* ... To rub, to scour, *to polish.*

NOTES.

7 呢 indicates a tone of surprise which cannot be expressed in a translation.

14 Lit., *Just think, his son is already ever so big, and is his father not yet twenty-five?* which, however, conveys a wrong sense, since one 他 stands for the father and the other for the son. Practically 他 is equivalent to the definite article, as in the translation.

15 A piece of ground devoted specially to ball playing is a foreign idea, but rolling is familiar to the Chinese, as they roll all their threshing floors.

17 秋後 does not mean *after the autumn,* but rather 立秋後, *after the setting in of the autumn.*

20 The person spoken of is probably the woman's husband. It is quite an ordinary occurrence for a man, especially a young man, to whip his wife.

21 The three terms given for peanuts represent approximately the Northern, Central and Southern names, but the Northern term is most widely used.

22 The 的 at the end of this sentence is represented in the translation by the word *something.* A more literal rendering would be, *really it is appalling to look at.* The 的 might be omitted without special detriment.

23 一眼 *One eye;* that is, *at one look, at a glance, readily.*

24 The addition of 兩隻 gives emphasis.

第一百四十三課

○這[1]頭頭。有語、盡有頭、○山[3]有
這[13]嗎。○個帶頭。甚必山[3]有
些○像[11]靠着○麼要前的什
沒不[12]我頭許這[7]戀難的麼
有能這兒。多碗頭辦。景笑
滋說等○髒蠣呢。○緻、頭
味是孤孫[10]話。羹、○我[5]很呢。
的不老苦先○好你[6]家有○
話、殼人、生我[9]美體該裏看他[2]
有秤、你講坐面讓一頭。打
甚不當認書、在口他個○鎗、
麼過是人這頭。一親看[4]一
說是還都裏○點、人這點
頭沒有嫌就他[8]不也件準
呢。有甚沒好、的可沒事頭
○[14]出高抬麼有這口做有、的沒
他秤頭頭、奔聽裏頭到還來有。

Translation.

1 What is there to laugh at in this?
2 He cannot shoot with the least accuracy.
3 The view south of the mountain is well worth seeing.
4 It is evident from the way this thing presents itself that it will be very hard to manage.
5 At home I have not a single near relative. What is there to hold my affections?
6 You ought to make some concession to him and not go to extremes.
7 This bowl of oyster soup has a very fine flavor.
8 His favorite expressions are characterized by a great deal of vulgarity.
9 Sitting here just suits me, as I have something to lean against.
10 All complain that Mr. Sun's expository lectures are uninteresting.
11 Do you suppose that a forlorn old man like me has anything to live for?
12 It cannot be said that it is short weight, it is only that it is not good weight.
13 What is the use of this insipid talk?

LESSON CXLIII.

頭 Joined to Verbs and Adjectives.

In addition to its use with nouns as in Les. 17, 頭 is also joined to verbs and adjectives. When joined to a transitive verb, it gives a meaning equal to, *something to*, or *worthy of*, as 聽頭 something to hear; that is, something worth hearing. When joined to an adjective, it gives the force of a noun of corresponding meaning. Intransitive verbs are used participially, and follow the use of adjectives. These statements have some exceptions and modifications, as appears in the following list. For additional list see supplement.

笑頭 Something to laugh at, worth laughing at, laughable.

準頭 Accuracy of aim, a definite object.

看頭 Something worth looking at, pleasing to the eye, a sight.

來頭 The aspect of an approaching event or person, looks.

戀頭 Something worthy of being longed for or attached to, attachment.

盡頭 The extreme, the uttermost, the bitter end, the last drop.

口頭 Taste, flavor,—口 being put by metonomy for 嘗.

靠頭 Something to lean upon, backing, [support.

聽頭 Something worth hearing, entertainment, instruction.

奔頭 Something worthy of pursuit, an object, an aim.

高頭 Extra height, elevation, projection above :—Note (12).

抬頭 The same,—抬 being taken participially. It is also used to mean, worth carrying, weighty.

說頭 Worth saying, point, interest.

去頭 Worth going, worth while to go.

活頭 Living time, space or time to live, prolongation of life.

甜頭 Sweetness; a perquisite, a cumshaw.

不歡喜見我、我還有什麼去頭呢。○看[15]你這個樣子、怕沒有大活頭。○除[16]了他應得的工錢、一點外出息也沒有。○人[17]在世上、沒有幾天的混頭。做[18]這桿手鎗、眞得有一點兒擡頭。○夢[19]是心頭想。○這[20]種傻頭風筝、怎麼放得起呢。○李[21]紹祖得空就往那裏去、也不知那裏有他的好手頭。○幸[22]虧你的嘴頭上能說、不然、就被他問倒了。什麼想頭。○若[23]是他跟前有個小廝、那還有個望頭。○你[25]聽了他[24]不愛出力、敢保在孫師傅那裏、沒有大住頭。○誰的這[26]個驢一分養頭也沒有、現放着大路他不走、單願意往撮弄、爲着什麼事情起這個念頭、我實在不懂喇。

14 When he does not wish to see me, what point is there in my going?
15 Judging from your present appearance, I fear you have not long to live.
16 In addition to his regular wages, there are no perquisites at all.
17 In a few days man shuffles through this mortal life.
18 To make this pistol has certainly taken a high order of skill.
19 Dreams are the uppermost thoughts of the mind.
20 How can one fly such a rickety old kite as this?
21 Whenever Li Shao Tsu has time he runs over there. I wonder what allurement there is for him at that place.
22 It is fortunate you have a ready tongue, otherwise his questions would have put you in a predicament.
23 If she has a young son, she still has an object to live for.
24 He does not like to work; I venture he will not stay long with Sun Shï-fu.
25 To whose instigation have you been listening? Why you have taken up this idea I really do not understand.
26 This donkey is not at all worth his keeping: he will not go in the broad road before him, but is all the time wanting to sheer off to the side.

混頭 Time or space for shifting along.
手頭 Skill of hand, dexterity,—**手** being put by metonomy for **巧**.
傻頭 Vile, scrubby, rickety, good-for-nothing.
想頭 Longing, desire, allurement.
嘴頭 Capacity or faculty for talking; the mouth as the organ of speech.
盼頭 Something to hope for, expectation, incentive, inspiration.
望頭 The same.
住頭 Staying time, length of time.
念頭 Thought, idea, notion, opinion.
養頭 Worth supporting, worth keeping.
賺頭 Something gained, profit.
講究頭 Worth talking about, worthy of consideration.
玩頭 Amusement, entertainment.
樸頭 Something to resort to, dependence.
年頭 The harvests of the year, the season, the crops, **一年** being put by metonomy for **收**.
添頭 Something added, an increase, a supplement.

VOCABULARY.

打鎗 *Ta³ ch'iang¹*..... To shoot; to hunt.
景緻 *Ching³ chï⁴*..... Scenery, *view*, sight.
蠣 *Li⁴*..... Oysters.
孤苦 *Ku¹ k'u³*..... Lonely, *forlorn*, desolate.
孤老 *Ku¹ lao³*. Old and childless; *forlorn*, ... desolate.
外出息 *Wai⁴ ch'u¹ hsi²*..... Extras. [*perquisites*.
手鎗 *Shou³ ch'iang¹*..... A pistol.

路旁裏躺。○大[27]約他不能賺錢、就是賺、也沒有大賺頭。○那[28]個混帳行子、有甚麼大講究頭、斷不可題他。○實[29]指望到會上去玩玩、開開心就好了、那知道一點玩頭也沒有。○小[30]孩子在平日間、一時也離不開他媽媽、因此媽媽一死、就覺着沒有靠樸頭了。○徐[31]悟眞忽然起了修煉的念頭、用了好些日子的工夫、到底沒摸着門兒。○今[32]年這個年頭、眞是取借無門、憑着田地、賤賣都找不出買主來。○俗[33]語說、要價不嫌多、還價不嫌少、所以買東西的時候、不好一口還到了數、總要留點添頭。

27 He will not likely make any money, and if he does it will not be much.

28 What is there worthy of so much consideration in that worthless villain? Don't mention his name.

29 I confidently hoped that by going to the fair, the amusements and diversion of mind would set me all right; but it turned out after all that there was nothing entertaining.

30 In ordinary circumstances a child cannot do, for even a little while, without its mother: hence when its mother dies, it feels without any dependence at all.

31 Hsü Wu Chên, all at once, took up the idea of becoming an ascetic, but, after trying for some time, he wholly failed to get hold of the clue.

32 In such a year as this there is not the least chance to borrow, and with houses and lands to sell, one can find no purchaser at any price.

33 The proverb says, "One cannot ask too high a price nor offer too low a one." Therefore in buying a thing, it is not best to offer at once all you are willing to give, but always leave room for rising.

箏 *Chêng*[1]. . . . . A harpsichord; *a kite.*
風箏 *Fêng*[1] *chêng*[1]. . . . . A kite.
攛 *Ts'wan*[1]. . . . . To fling; to stir up, *to foment.*
掇 *Ts'oă*[3]. . . . To exchange, to mix up. See *toă*[4].
攛掇 To excite by misrepresentation, to carry tales and foment a quarrel; to *instigate*, to inveigle.
撮弄 *Ts'oă*[1] *lung*[4]. To stir up, *to foment*, to . . . . . egg on, to urge, to hustle.
行子 *Hang*[2] *tsï*[3]. . . . . A tribe, a set, *a fellow.*
開心 *K'ai*[1] *hsin*[1]. To dissipate care or trouble, ... *to divert the mind*, to relax.
平日 *P'ing*[2] *jï*[4]. *In ordinary times*, commonly, ... ordinarily.
修煉 *Hsiu*[1] *lien*[4]. To practice the austerities of . . . . . an ascetic.
取借 *Ch'ü*[3] *chie*[4]. . . . . To borrow money.
要主 *Yao*[4] *chu*[3]. . . . . A buyer, a purchaser.
買主 *Mai*[3] *chu*[3]. . . . . The same.

Notes.

8 口頭, as here used, belongs rather to Lesson 47 than to this one; yet 頭 is not regularly joined with 口, as it is with 骨 and 舌. 髒話 is the Southern form, in the North 髒 is rarely used without 骯 before it.

10 講書 here refers to expounding the classics, as is regularly done in Chinese schools.

12 It is the general custom to give *good weight*, by weighing with the beam of the steelyards considerably above the horizontal. This is spoken of in Peking as 抬頭, in Shantung as 高頭, and in the South as 出秤. *going beyond the scale.* It should perhaps be added that steelyards are generally made to weigh a little *light.*

17 Note the difference between 活頭 (15) and 混頭. The former has reference to living, simply; the latter regards the manner of living.

19 This is a puzzling sentence, and 頭 as here used hardly comes under the subject of the lesson. A friend suggests the following translation; *A dream is the surface thought of the heart.*

22 上得場 *Fit to appear on the arena, equal to the emergency*

第一百四十四課

告[1]總得要[3]提。○及時外等躲
訴他從可用。○趕等赶[5]候、等赶、在
是小以就去[4]我赶等吃了。預、等人、
我的拿是就去我、備了。心播、一
本分、至於長到至罷、有經、了該的是[10]我
的及至成了錢、做活[6]天。○黑。能人遲
聽不再咱、多已[7]快打到看[8]我們、家、點、
聽在他。不個、少經打但透起得闖、赶
孩[2]子○好斷不。緊個、一就已
Translation.

1 My duty is to tell him; as to his heeding it or not, that rests with him.
2 Children should, by all means, be governed from the first. When they have grown to adult age, they cannot then be successfully governed.
3 If you wish to use it, take it; as for pay, that is not to be mentioned between us two.
4 What I fear is sickness; as to the amount of work to be done, that is of no consequence.
5 When I arrived the door was already locked.
6 It is already so late that by the time we get ready it will be dark.
7 Be quick and comb your hair; by the time you have eaten, it will be time to go to school.
8 We can only see a man's exterior; as to the designs of his heart, who can penetrate them?
9 There is a class of men whose chief delight is in stirring up strife, but as soon as the parties get to fighting they slip out of the way.
10 I started a little late and by the time

23 小廝 means properly *a slave or servant*, but is in many places applied to little boys, as 丫頭 is to little girls.

25 The first two clauses of this sentence might be regarded as independent interrogations, and the third an exclamation by way of comment, thus: *Whose instigation have you been listening to? For what reason have you taken up this idea? I really do not understand it.* The insertion of a 呢 after 攛掇, and another after 念頭, would fix this construction, but their omission does not necessarily exclude it.

26 現放着 ought by rights to apply to the person speaking, whereas Chinese teachers make it descriptive of the road. In this case 的 must be supplied after 着, or else 着 be changed to 的. I have translated as if 的 were written instead of 着.

33 Or, *The buyer is not offended at a high asking price, nor the seller at a low offer.*

LESSON CXLIV.

Prepositional Phrases.

至於 As to, with reference to, with respect to:—See Les. 191. Sub.

論到 As to, as for, with reference to, with respect to.

說到 The same.

論及 The same.

及 By the time,—not often used alone.

及至 When, but when, by the time.

及至於 But when, by the time, at the time.

及攻 By the time, when. (C.)

赶 By the time, as soon as. (C. & N.)

等 The same. (S.)

及赶 By the time, when, as soon as. (C. & N.)

及等 The same. (S.)

及到 The same. (S.)

赶到 By the time, at the time, when.

經做得賣得一樁兩樁、贍子就大了。○你[12]已經用了定錢、你就必至做了壞事、心裏也過不去、及至人[11]初時間做了壞事、心裏也過不去、及至十分歡喜、我論及至於別的、咱們說不着。○借[13]給他的時候、他是嘴頭子硬扎固、論及至於韜畧、他却不及他哥哥。○賈[14]丕齡就是個好女婿了、沒有中得了、論至於家裏貧富、絕然不論。○先[16]生的外祖父、好好的做得喊了冤喇。○人[11]初時間做了壞事、心裏也過不去、及至於要的時候、他就惱了。○你[12]已經使用了定錢、你就必至於韜畧、他[15]只求有個好嘴頭子、蛤[17]蟆固、論

算可以。若論到內科、臟腑裏的病、他却是一門不通。○包[20]運隆就是吃飯賽得過人、說到做活、十個也抵不住一個。○我[21]聽見背後裏、欻的一聲、及赶我一掉頭、已經咬着了。○你[22]昨天到聖廟裏去、看見孔子甚麼樣兒呢、答說到他的樣兒、實在出奇、面目醜陋、五露朝天、一點也不好看、但他既有那樣的聖德、人可沒有嫌他醜的。○論[23]到求着成仙的人、眞有些誠心的、我在泰山上、看見一個洞、洞裏有個道士、從多年就在那裏打坐修煉、飲食一天減似一天、漸漸的也不吃、也不喝、及到赶我看見的時候、他坐在那裏已經死了、身上只有皮包骨頭、指甲有半尺多長。

ailments very well, but as to the diseases of the internal organs he is entirely ignorant.

20 In eating, Pao Yün Lung counts a full hand (excels); as for work, ten of him would not count one.

21 I heard a growl behind me, and before I could turn my head he had bitten me.

22 You went yesterday to visit the temple of the sage: what does Confucius look like? *Ans.* He is certainly very remarkable in appearance, his features are uncouth and his face slants backwards, so that he is very far from good looking; but since he had such sagely virtue no one objects to his looks.

23 Speaking of those who seek immortality, there certainly are some of them sincere. At the T'ai Mountain I saw a cave and in the cave a Taoist priest who for many years had been sitting there disciplining himself. He took less and less nourishment each day until, at last, he neither ate nor drank at all. At the time I saw him he had already died sitting there, and his body was nothing but skin and bone, his finger nails being over half a foot long.

疔瘡 *Ting*[1] *ch'wang*[1]. ..... Syphilitic ulcers.
外科 *Wai*[4] *k'ê*[1]. Medical practice relating to .....the external parts and organs.
內科 *Nei*[4] *k'ê*[1]. Medical practice relating to the ..... internal parts and organs.
臟 *Tsang*[4]. The fleshlike viscera; the contents ..... of the trunk.
腑 *Fu*[3]. ..... The membranous viscera.
臟腑 The internal parts and organs of the body.
賽 *Sai*[4]. To present thanks; to strive for su- ..... periority, to emulate, *to rival.*
欻 *Hu*[1], *ch'wa*[1]. Suddenly; to bang, to whiz; ..... to sniff, *to growl.*
掉臉 *Tiao*[4] *lien*[3]. *To turn the head,* to look ..... around, to turn about.
出奇 *Ch'u*[1] *ch'i*[2]. *Remarkable,* wonderful, ... strange, startling.
面目 *Mien*[4] *mu*[4]. The face, *the features,* the ..... countenance.
成仙 *Ch'êng*[2] *hsien*[1]. To become an immortal :— ..... Note 23.
誠心 *Ch'êng*[2] *hsin*[1]. *Sincere,* honest, ingenuous, ... guileless.
道士 *Tao*[4] *shi*[4]. ..... A Taoist priest.
打坐 *Ta*[3] *tsoa*[4]. To sit continuously as a means ..... of ascetic contemplation.

NOTES.

5 Or, *By the time I arrived he (or they) had locked the door.* There is nothing to show whether 鎖 is to be taken actively or passively.

10 An 一 might be inserted before 點. When any one is violently assaulted or maltreated, he flies to the yamên and calls loudly on the magistrate for protection and redress.

第一百四十五課

人[1]以無事爲福。○不[2]可以外貌取人。○他[3]整天成名的家、專以賭博爲事。○不[2]可以此辛苦讀書、可以小[6]以人常以自己的私心、測度君子。○有[7]道的人、小[6]以總以道爲是。○若[8]單以口舌與他相爭、甚是費力。○你[9]們作兒女的、不可以父母拘管爲仇。○漸[10]漸習以爲常、連覺也不覺了。○中[11]國婦女們、多以出頭露面爲羞恥。○記[12]得古人的話、淨是以不好的爲法、以好的爲戒。○你[13]聽他這些無理的話、大壓小、以强壓

Translation.

1 Men regard freedom from trouble as happiness.
2 Judge not according to the outward appearance.
3 He makes gambling his constant and sole employment.
4 Studying with such assiduity as this, he should get his degree.
5 Make justice your rule and let neither party wrong the other.
6 The mean man always makes his own selfishness the standard by which he measures the superior man.
7 Wisdom is justified of her children.
8 If you limit your contention with him to words, the case will be exceedingly difficult.
9 You who are children must not regard the restraints of your parents as proceeding from enmity.
10 Habit gradually becomes so confirmed that one is not even conscious of it.
11 Most Chinese women consider it a shame to show their faces in public.
12 Former things are kept in remembrance that the good may be used as examples and the bad as warnings.
13 Just listen to his unreasonable talk;

This is called 喊冤. In very urgent cases he also beats the drum at the inner door, placed there for the purpose, which (theoretically) compels the immediate attention of the magistrate.

12 The payment of a small portion of the price in order to fix a bargain is a common custom, especially in buying houses or lands.

13 一字不知 is an affectation of book style. The ordinary colloquial would be 一點兒不知道.

19 一門不通 *Does not comprehend a single step* or *principle, incompetent in every respect.* 門 is equal to 法門, *art, method, principle; department, branch.*

22 聖廟 *Holy temple*, that is, the temple of Confucius, which has in it an image of Confucius, and also of each of his chief disciples. There is such a temple in every *Hsien* city. According to tradition, Confucius was far from prepossessing in appearance. 五露朝天 *The five orifices facing heavenwards*, viz., the eyes, nostrils, and mouth. 朝天 means that the chin protruded and the forehead retreated, so as to give his face the appearance of being directed upwards.

23 成仙 *To become an immortal*, by a process intended to eliminate the gross and the sensual, and at the same time to nourish and stimulate the spiritual and the ethereal. This process consists in sitting erect and motionless with the features fixed in an attitude of contemplation (打坐), in holding the breath and acquiring the art of breathing only at long intervals, in gradually reducing the amount of food to a minimum, and in sundry other exercises and austerities.

LESSON CXLV.

The Instrumental Verb 以.

以 To use, to take, to regard as,—the common instrumental verb of the book language, but often used in Mandarin, especially in ready-made forms and phrases.

以爲 To regard as, to take as, to use as.

In the majority of the cases in which 以 is used as an instrumental verb in Mandarin, it is followed by 爲, either directly or separated by a few words. 以 being a book word gives character to the whole lesson, most of the sentences being more or less *Wên.*

一門、是的故。事、實應是弱、
二那進般○人以當的、
十纔了勤。應18竟農以那人11
個是城○當信桑善人的
能進咯、我19以以爲勝倒良
事了他初蟻螞爲重惡。以心、
的城們次蜂蟻眞、嗎。○爲大
衙咯。還上和都○你16非。不
役、○說京、蜜是像17們○相
遠叫20是進蜂園這可你15同、
遠人城了爲習樣不不常
跟暗外、來榜面渺大可有
隨、暗再定樣、不茫冥家爲這
以的進門、效察無省惡人
備傳了以法的憑悟、所以
使了前爲他緣的着勝、爲

he is squarely advocating [the principle] that might makes right.

14 The consciences of men differ widely. It frequently happens that what one man regards as right, another considers wrong.

15 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

16 Should not all take warning, and emphatically regard farming and silk raising as the important things?

17 That men should believe and regard as true anything so vague and unattested as this, is simply because they accept it without examination.

18 You should take the ant and the bee as patterns, and imitate their diligence.

19 The first time I went to Peking, I entered the Yungting gate and supposed I had entered the city, but was told that I was still outside the city, and that only after entering the South gate would I be inside.

20 He sent and secretly summoned ten or twenty efficient constables to follow him at a distance ready for service.

21 Do you suppose that he of the double

VOCABULARY.

私心 *Sï*[1] *hsin*[1]. *Selfishness,* partiality; underhand, secret.

度 *Toŭ*[4]. To guess, to estimate, *to measure.* See *tu*[4].

測度 *Ts'ê*[4] *toŭ*[4]. *To measure,* to estimate, to calculate, to fathom.

拘管 *Chü*[1] *kwan*[3]. *To restrain,* to control, to hold in check.

婦女 *Fu*[4] *nü*[3]. Wives and daughters, *women.* Note 11.

露面 *Lou*[4] *mien*[4]. *To show one's face,* to appear in public:—Note 11.

渺 *Miao*[3]. Indistinct, *vague;* boundless.

冥 *Ming*[2]. Dark, *obscure;* the unseen world.

茫 *Mang*[2]. Vast and vague—as the ocean.

渺冥 Indistinct, *vague;* uncertain, unattested.

渺茫 *Vague,* misty, indistinct; vast.

蟑 *Yang*[3]. The mantis.

蟻蟑 *I*[3] *yang*[3]. *An ant,* an emmet. Read *ki*[3] *yang*[3] in many places.

蜜蜂 *Mi*[4] *fêng*[1]. A honey-bee, a bee.

榜 *Pang*[3]. To beat, to bamboo; a placard; *a list of successful competitors.*

榜樣 *Pang*[3] *yang*[4]. *A model,* an example, *a pattern.*

效法 *Hsiao*[4] *fa*[3]. *To imitate,* to copy, to pattern after.

跟隨 *Kên*[1] *swei*[2]. *To follow;* to attend.

翎 *Ling*[2]. *A plume,* a tail feather, a feather.

花翎 *Hwa*[1] *ling*[2]. A peacock's feather, a variegated plume.

惹氣 *Jê*[3] *ch'i*[4]. To provoke to anger, to irritate; to vex; *to have a dispute.*

霸道 *Pa*[4] *tao*[4]. The way of a tyrant, *oppression;* usurpation; intimidation.

附從 *Fu*[4] *ts'ung*[2]. *To follow,* to submit to, to obey; to become an adherent.

打光棍 *Ta*[3] *kwang*[1] *kun*[4]. *To lead the life of a villain;* to act without regard to consequences; to live by one's wits; to play the sharper.

光棍的有這麼一個嗎。他都是三千五吊的帮助你看現在這些打的、的人黑吃黑用一點不分彼此若有窮人求子不給不行要出一千八百來就和附他人橫行霸道不幹正事他就硬强問他從前有個李飛虎爲惡這纔算是大光棍就如善不以他的惡蓋不能大惡使人只知他的善而且以你的善掩大惡、人橫行霸道、李飛虎、惡、纔算是大光棍、就如爲善、而能[22]作大惡、只知他行大善、不顧意和你[21]以大花翎家怕你嗎、人家是不顧

plume is afraid of you? He is simply averse to having a dispute with you.

22 It is the characteristic of an accomplished rascal that he is able to perpetrate great crimes while practising great virtues, and moreover is able to use these great virtues to cover up his great crimes, so that while men recognize his virtues they are oblivious to his crimes. For instance, there was formerly one Li Fei Hu, who, when he saw rich and powerful men given to high handed oppression and neglecting the ordinary virtues of life, would peremptorily demand money of them and would take no denial, and when he had extorted from them eight hundred or a thousand [taels], would use it for the common wants of himself and his followers, making no distinction whatever of *meum* and *tuum*. If a poor man appealed to him, he was sure to get a lift of from three to five thousand [cash]. Look at the present race of rascals will you? Is there one such among them?

Notes.

6 小人……君子 In Confucian ethics these two terms are constantly recurring opposites. They are the *saint* and *sinner* of classical religion. 小人 is the *selfish, mean-spirited man*, 君子 is the *high-minded and honorable man*.

7 Or, *He that has truth always regards truth as right;* that is, a man of principle is always loyal to his principles.

9 Be careful to read 可 and 以 separately, and not, as they so frequently are, one word. 父母拘管爲仇 would be distinctly improved by inserting a 的 after 父母. It may mean, either enmity on the part of the parents, or an occasion of enmity on the part of the child. It is probably intended to include both ideas.

11 Some teachers insist that in the term 婦女, the 女 refers specifically to young unmarried women, and that it is properly used only when young women are included. Others say, what is undoubtedly true, that it is frequently used in an indefinite way for women at large. 出頭露面 *To show one's face, to appear in public; to be forward, to take the lead.* 露面 is a rhetorical repetition of 出頭.

12 This sentence might also be taken as an address or exhortation in the second person.

13 以大壓小以强壓弱 *Use the great to oppress the small, the strong to oppress the weak.* The second expression is from book language, and the first is an imitation of it added for emphasis.

15 爲 with 所 here makes a passive. A more literal rendering would be, *You should not become such as evil overcomes.*

17 習而不察 *To adopt without investigation*, i.e., to acquire by habit and imitation rather than by investigation. A book phrase in common use colloquially.

19 Against the south face of the wall of Peking city proper, called by foreigners the Tartar city, there is built an outer city wall (外城) of three sides, including within it the whole southern wall of the Tartar city, which has in it three gates, of which the central one is the 前門. The 永定門 is the gate of this outer city, which is in a line with the 前門.

20 以備 *For the purpose of being ready,*—a common book phrase occasionally used in colloquial Mandarin.

21 大花翎 A large or double peacock plume worn as a badge of honor. It is here used as an epithet for designating a particular well known man or family. The full force of 人家 cannot be preserved in a translation. 和你惹氣 implies mutual provocation and quarrelling.

22 夥吃夥用 *To eat and use in company;* that is, *in common.*

第一百四十六課

鹿[1]鳴高最愛誇富、其實那裏有個大錢。○雖[2]是一族人、其中也分親疎遠近。○其人[3]都叫他獃子、其實他更不獃。○只[4]其實能知其當然、不能知其所以然、○古[5]人以爲地是平的、○這[6]其實却是圓的。○不能知其妙趣、只可意會、不可言傳。○其[7]餘的事、等我回來再安排罷。○昨[9]天○說學[8]生偷閒調鬼、覺得是哄人、其實今天忽然又反復了、這是哄自己。○排的如妥妥當當的、○說他[10]是號診脈、其實不過用指頭混摸一回。○回府○中必有緣故。○他說的生意、不可傳。○其[7]裏有個錢、○其[11]外的事、我叫他猜猜不出來、○先[13]盛滿了那個罈子、用功的時候、雖是饑餓、也覺

在了。覺言其你[16]並事、極其
這○就其他和非不好、餘
事我[18]學人性他要可而的、
上、出好不子交人出究可
還好了、可直往、專於其以
有心若濫快爽是務有實、倒
甚勸和交、○取外心、一在
麼你、壞因常[17]其貌、是點這
私你人爲言他把言道個
奚倒交若道、有心其理斃
嗎。樸喪往、和近什裏不不鉢盆
○起打不好朱麼的可明裏。
俗[19]人起知人者長善有白、○
語來不交赤、處念貪你[14]
說。了、覺往、近呢、妄圖我[15]聽
家其就不墨答棹的說他
貧實學知者我了。意行說
出我壞不黑、取○思、好的

interested in his work, he does not even realize that he is hungry.

13 First fill that jar, and the remainder you may pour into this crock.

14 You think he spoke very well, and yet, in point of fact, he knows nothing at all about the doctrine.

15 When I said one must not do good for a purpose, I meant by it that one must not have a selfish end, not that I would have men intent only on the outward appearance, discarding all virtuous purpose in the heart.

16 What excellence do you find in him that you cultivate his acquaintance? *Ans.* I am taken with his straightforwardness.

17 The common saying is, "That which touches vermillion becomes red, and that which touches ink becomes black;" that is to say, you should not associate promiscuously with others, for if you associate with good men, you will unconsciously practice their virtues; and if you associate with bad men, you will unconsciously learn their vices.

18 I exhorted you from the best of motives and yet you rebuff me; but then [do you think] I have any underhand design in this business?

19 The saying is, "When a family is poor, it has dutiful sons; when

Vocabulary.

鳴 *Ming*[2]. The cry of a bird or animal; to sound out, to resound.

誇富 *K'wa*[1] *fu*[4]. *To boast of one's wealth;* to profess to be rich.

賣富 *Mai*[4] *fu*[4]. To make capital of one's wealth by displaying it.

所以然 *Soŭ*[3] *i*[3] *jan*[2]. *The reason why,* the cause, the wherefore.

默會 *Moŭ*[4] *hwei*[4]. *To conceive mentally,* imagine; to take a hint.

意會 *I*[4] *hwei*[4]. *To conceive mentally,* to feel the force of an idea which cannot be expressed in words.

言傳 *Yien*[2] *ch'uen*[2]. *To express in words,* to state *viva voce*.

偷閒 *T'ou*[1] *hsien*[2]. To steal time, to evade doing, to shirk, *to idle time.*

調鬼 *Tiao*[4] *kwei*[3]. *To play tricks,* to hoodwink; to prevaricate, to shuffle.

診 *Chên*[1,3]. To examine, to verify, to ascertain.

診脈 *Chên*[1] *moŭ*[4]. To examine or feel the pulse. (N.)

評脈 *P'ing*[2] *moŭ*[4]. The same. (C.)

號脈 *Hao*[4] *moŭ*[4]. The same. (S.)

憤 *Fên*[4]. *Ardent,* eager, excited; urgent desire or purpose.

發憤 *Fa*[1] *fên*[4]. To grow excited, *to act with intense ardor.*

熱心 *Jê*[4] *hsin*[1]. Hearty, zealous; earnest, eager, *interested.*

罈 *T'an*[2]. An earthenware jar.

鉢 *Poŭ*[1]. An earthenware basin or crock; a priest's or beggar's alms-dish.

時我自說、帶船能不試孝
候、們便、成回票、裕能金子、
仍這也人去、方身奉石國
舊裏就不○纔爲養一亂
是叫是用你[21]准國、無般、顯
寫訛白了、管、儘其○愧、因患
尾了、○管之下到[20]國爲臣、
不都按[22]死和船、船亂家這
寫叫字不他若主的貧言
翼倚翼倚的成作結沒查時的其
巴、正人、寬有客候、時貧
其音、我做船的非候、亂、
實是看甚票、時眞非如
下該不麼就候、患眞同
筆說如呢、必必臣、孝患
寫尾聽隨從把得斷子、孝
的巴、其來他有不斷的

the country is in anarchy, patriots appear:" that is to say, poverty and anarchy are, as it were, the touch-stones of patriotism and filial piety; for when the family is poor, only the truly filial are able to serve [their parents] perfectly; and when the nation is in disorder, only the truly patriotic are ready to sacrifice themselves for their country.

20 When the captain checks off the passengers, each one must have a ticket or he will not be permitted to land. If any one is without a ticket, he will certainly be carried back again.

21 Why do you keep continually vexing him? The saying is, "If he has it in him, he'll make a man without being governed; and if not, governing to death will not make a man of him." In my opinion you would better just let him have his own way.

22 According to the proper pronunciation of the characters we should say wei-pa, but we here incorrectly pronounce it i-pa, yet in writing we still write wei not i.

貪圖 *T'an¹ t'u².* *To covet*, to lust after, to hanker after, to wish for.

丟掉 *Tiu¹ tiao⁴.* To reject, to cast away, *to discard*, to throw away.

直爽 *Chi² shwang³.* *Straight-forward*, open, candid; prompt, ready. (N.)

直快 *Chi² k'wai⁴.* The same. (C. & S.)

濫 *Lan⁴.* To overflow: lawless, irregular; *promiscuous*; excessive.

濫交 *Lan⁴ chiao¹.* To associate promiscuously with others.

臣 *Ch'ên².* A vassal; *a minister*, a statesman.

試金石 *Shï⁴ chin¹ shï².* A touch-stone.

奉養 *Fêng⁴ yang³.* *To support dutifully*, to minister to respectfully.

結寃 *Chie¹ yüen¹.* To make an enemy, to provoke enmity; *to aggravate.*

作寃 *Tsoù⁴ yüen¹.* To act the part of an enemy, to vex; *to aggravate.*

自便 *Tsï⁴ pien⁴.* At one's own convenience, *as one pleases.*

翼 *I⁴.* The wings of a bird; to assist; to defend.

下筆 *Hsia⁴ pi³.* *To write;* to begin to write; to compose.

NOTES.

2 遠近 is added chiefly for rhetorical effect. The reversed order is an accident, growing out of the fact that 遠 and 近 are commonly joined in this order.

3 The use of **更** implies a comparison with others, and suggests the idea that so far from being a simpleton, he is sharper-witted than the average of men.

4 Or, *It is only possible to know the oughtness of it, not the wherefore.* This sentence expresses its idea more elegantly and forcibly than the English language is capable of doing.

6 這 properly belongs to some such word as *sentence* or *phrase* understood, which has been displaced by the abrupt introduction of **其中**. See also 9.

9 如官如府 *Perfectly satisfactory, all ship-shape; readily, easily.* A very common and very expressive local phrase. Its proper writing and analysis are both quite uncertain.

11 其裏不知其外的事 *He that is within does not know that which is without;* that is, a man is not expected

第一百四十七課

天[1]帽○的、一給分是五葉
這辦[3]給我打十高
樣子、兩百買了個、秫
短、有道二我一稭、
吃多少道十一和
兩頓青洋緞這就合
飯答是一百二這[2]一穢
就合式。○百二十綑。

我出好心勸你[18]。

你[5]上京[4]帶一條腰裙子。

你[9]看是沒西[6]遊記、

要三道綠邊兒、條子的酒、

至少有直綑、

打[7]碎子。○時候、請你

不過[8]一桶○橘子、倒

第一百四十七課

TRANSLATION.

1 When the days are so short as this, two meals answer the purpose.
2 How many bundles are there in this pile of straw braid? *Ans.* This one has one hundred and twenty bundles.
3 Cut off for me five strips of black farmers' satin facing. I want three strips straight and two bias.
4 A jar of liquor like this, will measure at least one hundred and twenty bottles.
5 When you go to Weihsien please buy for me a fur coat and a skirt.
6 The *Record of a Journey to the West* is divided into twenty parts, including in all one hundred sections.
7 He did not indeed break it to pieces, but he made a large crack in it.
8 This tub of oranges contains one hundred and fifty. I have just counted them.
9 Look at this bundle of sorghum stalks of yours. It is no larger than a bunch of chives. How can it be worth fifteen cash?

to know what does not pertain to his calling or position, or what overpasses his opportunities.

12 發憤忘食. These words are found in the Analects, and were used by Confucius with regard to himself.

16 Note that the Mandarinizing of 取其 so completely obscures the primary meaning of 其 as a pronoun, that 他 may be inserted immediately after it. The same thing often happens in the case of 言其, but could not happen in the case of 准其 or 隨其 or 聽其, where 其 retains its proper pronominal force.

18 我出好心勸你 *I put forth a good heart to exhort you;* that is, *I exhorted you from a good motive.*

21 結寃 or 作寃 here means to cross the purposes of, and attempt to govern, a son who is restive and resentful under the restraint. 成人不用管，管死不成人 *To make a man [of a child] requires no governing, and governing to the death will not make him a man;* that is, he who has the elements of a manly character will attain the end without parental restraint, and he who has not, will fail even though governed to the uttermost.

22 叫白 *To call colloquially;* that is, *to mispronounce in colloquial usage.*

LESSON CXLVII.

SIGNIFICANT CLASSIFIERS.

Classifiers have been divided by some writers into distinctive and significant. By significant classifiers are meant such as express the quantity, measure or form, of the noun, and generally admit of translation by a special word. The distinction is not important, nor is it always very evident. Previous lessons have contained some such, though the most of them are collected in this lesson, which concludes the subject of classifiers.

頓 To bow the head,—classifier of meals, of beatings, beratings, etc.

稭 A stack of grain,—classifier of things in piles or cords.

綑 A bundle,—classifier of things in **rolls** or bundles.

道 A road,—classifier of things in strips or bands, also of bridges, cracks, etc.

罈 An earthenware jar,—classifier of things in jars, as wine, oil, etc.

壺 A pitcher or jug,—classifier of things in jugs, [as oil, wine, etc.

身 The body,—classifier of coats, cloaks, etc.

腰 The loins,—classifier of skirts, aprons, etc.

卷 A roll; a section,—classifier of sections or parts of a book.

兩 兩 吊 商 是 ○ 上、道 眞 亦
擡 節、錢、議 有 這[13]常 聞、是 個
食 你 買 合 眼 塊方 貼 數 一 錢
盒 看 了 村幢、嗎。端 着 那 團 呢。
就 吃 一 修 ○ 硯 兩 第 和 ○
送 虧 棵 上 西[14]是 張帖 一 氣、從[10]
去 不 楸 一 邊 頂 膏 道 怎 來
了、吃 樹、道 那 好 藥、難 能 說、
值不 虧。有 小 道 的、是 過。不 和
不值 ○ 九 橋。河 你 爲 ○ 發 氣
得 這[16]拃 捺 ○ 溝 看 甚 我[12]財 生
用 些 半 我[15]子、看 麼 看 呢。財、
四 禮 粗、用 我 上 貼 你 ○ 這
擡。物、能 十 打 頭 的 鬢 那[11]個
○ 用 截鋸 二 算 不 呢。角 三 人

10 It has been said, "A peaceable temper brings wealth." This man is the embodiment of good temper, how can he help getting rich?

11 Of those three locks, the first is the most difficult to pass.

12 I notice that you constantly have plasters stuck on each of your temples. What do you wear them for?

13 This Twan inkstone is first-rate; look, and you will see it has an eye on it.

14 I propose to consult the town about building a small bridge over that gully to the west.

15 I have bought a catalpa tree for twelve thousand cash. It is nine spans and a half in diameter and will cut two lengths. Do you think I have been cheated?

16 These presents can be sent in two racks of boxes; it is not worth while to use four racks.

回 A turn,— classifier of chapters in novels.

桶 A tub,—classifier of things in tubs or casks, as oranges, pears, etc.

把 A handful,—classifier of bunches or bundles of kao-liang stalks, onions, etc.

紮 To wind around and tie,—classifier of things in bunches, as tape, cord, etc.

帖 A placard,—classifier of things pasted up or posted.

團 A lump,—classifier of things in lumps [or pellets.

方 A square,—classifier of panes of glass, inkstones, etc.

拃 A span,—classifier of measurements made with the hand.

捺 A span,—classifier of measurements made with the hand:—Note (15).

節 A joint,—classifier of things in fixed lengths, as logs, verses, etc.

章 A chapter,—classifier of parts of a book, of documents, etc.

擡 To carry on a pole,—classifier of loads carried by two.

篇 A section of leaf,—classifier of poems, essays, and of leaves of books.

滴 A drop,—classifier of things in drops.

馱 A mule or donkey load or pack,—classifier of loads or packs.

擔 A load, a picul,—classifier of loads or [piculs.

箱 A box,—classifier of things in boxes.

盒 A small covered box or can,—classifier of things in small boxes.

匣 A small box with moveable lid,—classifier of things in such boxes.

號 A mark,—classifier of lessons.

首 A head,—classifier of hymns, poems, etc.

桌 A table,—classifier of feasts.

VOCABULARY.

綑 *Kun*[3]. To bind, to tie up; *a bundle*, a coil, ... a roll.

捺 *Na*[4]. To press down; to span with the thumb ..... and finger, *a span*.

拃 *Cha*[3]..... To span; *a span*.

把 *Chien*[3]. A bunch, a handful. This character .....is not authorized by the dictionaries, but is given in the *Wu Fang Yüen Yin*.

帽辮子 *Mao*[4] *pien*[4] *tsi*[3]. ..... Straw braid.

緣條 *Yüen*[2] *t'iao*[2]..... Facing, binding.

上[17]卷是八章，一共三十二篇。下卷九章，一共四十篇。○天[18]下事物之理，是無窮無盡的。所知道的，已[19]經不過像海中的一滴水、海邊的一粒沙。○三花驫[20]貓，擔煤、燒火、打柴、再去買上一個大桶，跑出他去了。八十斤哈啡、十盒食[21]物、今年就買了二十駄子、五百四十斤鹽。○粉、油、玻璃、瓶、罐、鉛箱、方塊、方繩、海帶、我們共現[22]在有我一十

17 The first part has eight chapters, in all thirty-two leaves; the second part has nine chapters, in all forty leaves.

18 The principles involved in universal nature are infinite. Those which we know are but as a drop in the ocean or a grain of sand on the sea shore.

19 I have already bought twenty loads of pine-tops and when in addition I have bought thirteen piculs of coal, I will have sufficient fuel for the present year.

20 Just now a large brindled cat came into the kitchen to steal something to eat. I chased it until it grew desperate, when it gave one bound against the window breaking a pane of glass and so escaped.

21 He has just to-day bought forty boxes of kerosene oil, five tubs of oranges, eighty tins of condensed milk, five hundred boxes of white lead and two hundred and fifty catties of coffee, and therefore cannot have any ready money on hand.

22 At present I only recite one lesson a day. *Ques.* How much do you commit for a lesson? *Ans.* I commit

濰 *Wei*[2]. A small river in Eastern Shantung running into the Gulf of Pechili.

濰縣 *Wei*[2] *hsien*[4]. A city on the river Wei, 200 miles west of Chefoo.

褂 *Chwa*[4]. *A skirt*, a petticoat.

橘 *Chü*[2]. An orange, the mandarin or loose-peel orange.

秫稭 *Shu*[4] *chie*[1]. The stalks of *kao-liang*.

閘 *Cha*[2]. A flood-gate; a dam; *a lock;* a sluice; a customs barrier; a guarded gate.

鬢 *Pin*[4]. The hair on the temples, *locks;* tresses.

鬢角 *Pin*[4] *chiao*[3]. The temples.

膏藥 *Kao*[1] *yao*[4]. A medicated plaster.

河溝 *Hê*[2] *kou*[1]. The dry bed of a mountain torrent, *a gully*.

食盒 *Shi*[2] *hê*[2]. A set of large trenchers in a frame:—Note 16.

無窮 *Wu*[2] *ch'iung*[2]. Endless, perpetual; boundless, *infinite*.

無盡 *Wu*[2] *chin*[4]. The same.

松柴 *Sung*[1] *ch'ai*[2]. Pine bushes or brush dried for fuel.

驫花 *Li*[2] *hua*[1]. Dark spotted, *brindled*.

柑 *Kan*[1]. The close-skinned Canton or Swatow orange.

牛奶膏 *Niu*[2] *nai*[3] *kao*[1]. Condensed milk.

鉛粉 *Ch'ien*[1] *fên*[3]. Carbonate of lead.

官粉 *Kwan*[1] *fên*[3]. The same.

啡 *Fei*[1]. A phonetic character.

哈啡 *K'a*[1] *fei*[1]. Coffee.

傳 *Chwan*[4]. A record; *a narrative, a biography;* traditions. See *ch'wan*[2].

雞片 *Chi*[1] *p'ien*[4]. Sliced chicken, fricasseed chicken.

拌 *Pan*[4]. To divide; to mix; *to make into a salad.*

肚 *Tu*[3]. The stomach. See *tu*[4].

炸 *Cha*[2]. To fry in oil or lard:—See *cha*[4].

脂蓋 *Chi*[1] *kai*[1]. Minced meat wrapped in slices of fat pork.

淞 *Sung*[1]. A river near Sungkiang Fu; to dress meat or fish by cutting into strings, covering with the yolk of an egg, frying in lard and lastly steaming.

滙 *Hwei*[4]. To deposit money; a check, a draft; to cook by cutting into shreds *dipping in starch batter and then frying in lard.*

天只背一號書、問一號念多少呢、答念三首詩、兩篇文章、五篇左傳。○進寶、你去告訴萬順樓的掌櫃的、叫他明天中晌午、給我預備一桌八老三八的八大八小的酒席、飯八個小碗、要他一碗炒魚肚、若再添菜、可以現點。

碗淞魚、一碗滷雞片、一碗拌肚、一碗炸脂蓋、一碗爨腰子、一碗蜜餞蓮子、八個大碗、要他一碗炒蠏黃、一碗滷鰕仁、一碗炸裏脊、一碗魚翅、一碗紅燉肉、一碗大海參、一碗溜鰕仁、一碗炸裏脊、一碗魚翅、一碗紅燉肉、一碗大海參、

three odes, two essays and five leaves of the Tsoă Chwan.

23 Chin Pao, you go and tell the manager of the Wan Shun restaurant to prepare for me, to-morrow at noon, a dinner of twice eight bowls (three courses, old style). Let the eight small bowls be,—one of fricasseed chicken, one of pork tripe salad, one of pork rolls fried in oil, one of shred fish fried in lard, one a ragout of three kinds of meat dressed with starch and fried in lard, one of grilled pork cutlets, one of sliced pork kidneys stewed in gravy and one of candied lotus nuts. Let the large bowls be,—one of scrambled crabs' roe, one of shred pigs' feet sinews fried in lard, one of shelled shrimps dressed with broth, one of pork tenderloin fried in lard, one of sharks' fins, one of stewed pork basted with sugar, one of large trepang and one of smothered fish stomachs. If more is wanted we will order it at the time.

三絲 *San*[1] *si*[1]. Shreds of three kinds of meat, ... (as chicken, fresh pork, and ham,) a ragout.

爨 *Ts'wan*[4]. A cooking range; a mess; to cook ..... over again in a different form; *to parboil, then slice and stew in gravy.*

腰子 *Yao*[1] *tsi*[3]. ..... The kidneys.

蜜餞 *Mi*[4] *chien*[1]. Fruits preserved in honey ..... or sugar, candied fruits.

蓮子 *Lien*[2] *tsi*[3]. ..... Lotus nuts.

蠏 *Hsie*[4]. ..... A crab.

蠏黃 *Hsie*[4] *hwang*[2]. ..... The roe of crabs.

蹄筋 *T'i*[2] *chin*[1]. ..... The sinews of pigs' feet.

鰕 *Hsia*[1]. A lobster; *a shrimp;* a prawn; a ..... crawfish.

鰕仁 *Hsia*[1] *jên*[2]. ..... Shelled shrimps.

裏脊 *Li*[3] *chi*[3]. ..... The tenderloin.

燉 *Tun*[4]. To simmer slowly, *to stew,* to seethe

參 *Shên*[1]. The ginseng plant. See *ts'an*[1] ..... and *ts'ên*[1].

海參 *Hai*[3] *shên*[1]. Bêche-de-mer, sea-cucumber, ... *trepang.*

魚肚 *Yü*[2] *tu*[3]. ..... *Fish stomachs,* gelatine.

NOTES.

1 In the winter many of the poorer classes eat only two meals per day. In the North the non-laboring classes eat only two meals per day at all seasons.

6 西遊記 A Chinese novel, giving a mythological account of the adventures of 陳玄奘 commonly known as 唐僧, a priest who made a journey to the West in the seventh century in search of sacred books.

7 碎倒沒碎 *Broken it is not.* This form of expression implies that the party addressed supposed it was broken.

10 一團和氣 *A lump of good humor.*

13 The best inkstones come from the banks of a small stream called 端溪 in the province of Kwangtung, hence they are called 端硯. The "eye" on the inkstone is a sort of spiral making or whorl in the stone, supposed to indicate an extra quality.

15 There are two kinds of 楸樹, classed as Catalpa Bungeai and Catalpa Kaemferi. The latter grows as a forest tree in Manchuria. The logs are exported and extensively used for making coffins and furniture. The appearance both of the tree and of the wood is very similar to walnut. The common name in Shantung for the Kwantung variety is 核桃楸, *walnut ch'iu,* and the fruit is said to resemble a very small walnut. 兩節 *Two lengths,* that is, two coffin lengths. When lumber is cut in the forests it is cut into coffin lengths, about seven and a half feet, this being the chief use of lumber in China. Some teachers prefer 楠 as a better writing for this classifier.

第一百四十八課

是 我 的 們 吃 細 以 子兒、絕[2] 你[1]
一 手 嗎。掌 牛 的 告 看 細 這
種 上 ○ 秤 肉、麻 訴 着 的 篇
頂 活喬齁 方[7] 最 聞 繩 他、蒼皎 麪、文
好 腥 纔 公 着 子。叫 黃、他 章、
的 的。洗 道、就 ○ 他 吃 還 做
藥、○ 魚 你 嫌 我[5] 給 着 嫌 的
就 金[8] 沒 看 他 一 我 却 粗。眞
是 雞 洗 不 活喬齁 輩 搓 活焦 ○ 是
活烈惡納 手、是 羶、子 一 酸、這[3] 絕
苦、霜、弄 坦四 ○ 不 根 ○ 些 妙。
叫 原 得 平 我[6] 愛 絕 可[4] 杏 ○

Translation.

1 This essay of yours certainly is most admirably done.
2 Extra fine flour, and yet he objects to its coarseness.
3 These apricots look quite yellow, and yet to the taste they are sour as vinegar.
4 You may tell him to twist for me a very fine hempen cord.
5 I have never in my life relished beef. I dislike its rank odor.
6 Our weighing is entirely fair: see, is not the beam perfectly level?
7 I have just been cleaning some fish and have not washed my hands, so that they have a very rank fish smell.
8 Quinine is a very excellent kind of medicine, but it is exceedingly bitter,

16 The dishes of food and other presents are spread out in large trenchers, which are then piled one on top of the other in a frame, each being supported on the rim of the one underneath. They are sometimes round and sometimes square. The frame supporting the trenchers is carried on a pole by two persons, constituting a 擡 or *load.*

18 天下事物之理 *The principles of all the affairs and things in the world.*

20 打急了眼 *Beat its eyes excited, or glaring.*

22 The 文章 here referred to are essays of standard excellence, which are committed to memory as models of style. 左傳 An amplification and exposition of Confucius' 春秋. It is said to have been written by 左邱明 and from him to take its name, *Tsoŭ's narrative.* Some however explain the term as *the assisting narrative,* that is, traditional explanations of the 春秋, handed down from generation to generation, and finally committed to writing when the art of Chinese writing was sufficiently developed to serve the purpose. It constitutes one of the five classics.

23 八八 is an abbreviation for eight large and eight small bowls. The three courses (道) are marked by the setting on of three rounds of candies and fruits (點心). *Old style* means *large* dishes. 溜 *To cut in bits or slices, cook and dress with gravy, to fricassee;* in some places, *to warm over again by steaming.* 燒, as here used is *to broil or grill on a gridiron.*

LESSON CXLVIII.

Special Intensives.

絕 To overpass,—conveys the idea of surpassing.
絕妙 Surpassingly excellent, most admirable.
絕細 Extremely fine, or minute, or slender.
絕密 Extremely fine or close, delicate.
皎 Bright,—expresses lustre and is applied to bright colors.
皎黃 Bright yellow, brilliant yellow. (c.)
皎藍 Bright blue, brilliant blue. (c.)
蒼 Azure,—conveys the idea of lustre.
蒼黃 Bright yellow, brilliant yellow. (s.)
蒼白 Azure white, iron grey:—Note (22)
活 Alive,—conveys the idea of activity, vigor.
活酸 Intensely sour (s.)
活腥 Very rank, intensely fishy. (s.)
活羶 Very rank, intensely fetid. (s.)
活苦 Intensely bitter, pungently bitter. (s.)
喬 Lofty; curved,—expresses excess and is applied to smells.
喬羶 Exceedingly rank, intensely strong or fetid. (c.)
喬腥 Very rank, a strong fishy smell. (c.)
喬氣息 Very rank, musky, nauseating. (c.)

你[14] 糕 切 裁 一斬四掌 的 得 衫、天 麼 人
看 所 ○ 生 等 走 看 大 口 不
人 以 糯[13] 齊、疼。他 起 見 口 願
家 不 米 若 ○ 熟 來 一 的 意
那 黏、本 要 不[12] 透 眞 個 吃、吃。
個 必 是 一斬四掌 論 了、是 學 不 ○
小 是 膠 誰 若 飄 生、怕 這[9]
姑 對 黏 齊、訂 是 灑撮。穿 咳 些
娘、上 的、必 書、沒 ○[11] 着 嗽 菜
今 了 這 得 不 熟 放割 翠 皎 嗎。生 齁
年 秈 大 個 用 能 透、癩 藍 ○ 鹹、
纔 米。糯 切 裁 訂 就 子、的 我[10] 你
九 ○ 米 刀 得 放割 必 大 今 這

so that one does not like to take it.

9 These vegetables are exceedingly salt. Are you not afraid that eating such great mouthfuls of them will bring on a cough?

10 I saw a school-boy to-day wearing a bright blue gown which looked very graceful as he walked along.

11 Always wait till a boil is ripe before cutting it. If cut before it is fully ripe, it is very painful.

12 No matter who stitches a book, he cannot make the edges perfectly even; in order to be perfectly even they must be cut with a paring knife.

13 Glutinous rice is naturally viscid as glue: the reason these glutinous rice dumplings are not gummy must be because they are made partly of common rice.

喬臊 Exceedingly rank, very offensive or pungent, ammoniacal. (C. & S.)

齁 To breathe with difficulty,—expresses the idea of stifling, and is applied to smells. This intensive has a very wide application in Pekingese, being applied to many things besides tastes and smells. Its use in other dialects is very limited.

齁羶 Stiflingly rank or fetid. (N.)

齁腥 Stiflingly rank or fishy. (N.)

齁鹹 Chokingly salt, excessively salt. (C. & N.)

齁氣息 Stiflingly strong or musky. (N.)

齁臊 Stiflingly rank or fetid, reeking. (N.)

惡 Evil,—conveys the idea of painful excess.

惡苦 Pungently bitter, wofully bitter. (N.)

惡醜 Shockingly ugly, ugly as sin. (N.)

烈 Burning,—conveys the idea of intensity.

烈苦 Intensely bitter, furiously bitter. (C.)

烈醜 Excessively ugly, horribly ugly. (C. & S.)

四 Four,—applied to lines and surfaces; in the case of lines some teachers prefer 矢.

四平 Perfectly level, everywhere level.

四齊 Perfectly even, entirely regular or uniform. (C. & N.)

絲 Unwound silk,—conveys the idea of uniformity. (C. & N.)

絲勻 Perfectly regular or uniform. (C.)

斬 To cut off,—conveys the idea of evenness.

斬齊 Perfectly even or uniform. (S.)

生 Raw,—conveys the idea of acuteness.

生鹹 Intensely salt, very salt. (C. & S.)

生疼 Intensely painful, acutely painful.

膠 Glue,—conveys the idea of stickiness.

膠黏 Sticky as glue, extremely viscid.

天 The sky,—conveys the idea of brightness.

天藍 Sky blue, bright blue. (N.)

翠 The purple-green feathers of the kingfisher,—conveys the idea of brilliancy.

翠藍 Brilliant blue, bright blue.

臊 Rank, pungent,—conveys the idea of fetid.

臊氣息 Disgustingly rank.

焦酸 Intensely sour, burning sour.

VOCABULARY.

皎 *Chiao*[3]. Pure white, effulgent, splendid, ... bright :—see Sub.

喬 *Ch'iao*[2]. High, lofty, aspiring; crooked :— . . . . . see Sub.

烈 *Lie*[4]. Burning; ardent, impetuous; deter- . . . . . mined, inflexible :—see Sub.

斬 *Chan*[3]. To cut in two; to decapitate; to sever; . . . . . temporary :—see Sub.

去針得那如色染子，他歲。
看脚，下裏山幾布，還女紡
他，刮去能齊天當帶婿，的
只刮呢，呢。處還時着烈惡線
因淨再○少，得是是醜兒
他淨做這[18]若再翠皎天個烈惡勻絲
常的，的樣一染。藍駱羅羅醜勻勻
咳○時的定○的，駝鍋鍋的，淨絲
嗽我[19]候，針要古[17]可腰腰子。一淨勻
吐願要線，個語惜○臉的。
痰，意絕那一斬四說，就用[16]大○
家天密能掌世是品黑尊[15]
裏天的交齊，事掉藍癍疤子

14 Look at that little girl—only nine this year, and yet the thread she spins is as even as can be!

15 Tsun-tsï's husband is horribly ugly, his face is all covered with big dark pock-pits, and besides he is a hunch-back.

16 Cloth colored with aniline blue is bright blue at the first, but the trouble is it fades. After a few days [exposure] it has to be dyed again.

17 The old saying is, "Human affairs are like hills, the even places are rare." If you are determined to secure entire uniformity you will certainly fail.

18 How can I deliver such sewing as this? The next time you must take very fine stitches, making them firm and smooth.

19 I should like to go and see him every day, but that he is constantly

臊 *Sao*[1]. Rank; fetid,—as the smell of perspiration or of urine; reeking, stinking. See *sao*[4].

羶 *Shan*[1]. *Rank*, fetid,—as the smell of goats or sheep; noisome.

腥 *Hsing*[1]. *Rank*, strong,—as the smell of fish or flesh.

掌秤 *Chang*[3] *ch'êng*[4]. To superintend weighing, to weigh.

金雞納 *Chin*[1] *chi*[1] *na*[4]. Cinchona.

金雞納霜 *Chin*[1] *chi*[1] *na*[4] *shwang*[1]. Quinine.

大衫 *Ta*[4] *shan*[1]. An unlined coat or gown.

撒 *Sai*[1]. To shake, to wave, *to flutter*.

飄撒 *P'iao*[1] *sai*[1]. *Graceful*, airy, jaunty.

飄灑 *P'iao*[1] *sa*[3]. The same.

裁刀 *Ts'ai*[2] *tao*[1]. A knife for paring the edge of books or for cutting paper.

切刀 *Ch'ie*[1] *tao*[1]. The same.

糕 *Kao*[1]. *Rice dumplings*; fruit jelly or jam; sponge or other similar cakes.

秈 *Hsien*[1]. Common rice. (s.)

秈米 *Hsien*[1] *mi*[3]. The same.

勻淨 *Yün*[2] *ching*[4]. Uniform, *even*.

羅鍋子 *Loă*[2] *kwoă*[1] *tsi*[3]. A humpback.

羅鍋腰 *Loă*[2] *kwoă*[1] *yao*[1]. The same.

駱駝腰 *Loă*[2] *t'oă*[2] *yao*[1]. The same.

品藍 *P'in*[3] *lan*[2]. Aniline blue.

掉色 *Tiao*[4] *shai*[3]. To lose color, *to fade*.

針脚 *Chên*[1] *chiao*[3]. Stitches.

刮淨 *Kwa*[1] *ching*[4]. Even, *smooth*.

氣息 *Ch'i*[4] *hsi*[2]. The smell of urine; *rank*, strong, stinking, fusty.

尿 *Niao*[4]. To urinate; urine.

尿罐子 *Niao*[4] *kwan*[4] *tsi*[3]. *A chamber utensil*, a urinal.

馬桶 *Ma*[3] *t'ung*[3]. *A chamber utensil*, a commode.

頂棚 *Ting*[3] *p'êng*[2]. A ceiling:—Note 21.

虛棚 *Hsü*[1] *p'êng*[2]. The same. (c.)

仰板 *Yang*[3] *pan*[3]. The same. (s.)

Notes.

4 The using of both 告訴 and 叫 is somewhat redundant, though adding to the explicitness of the order given.

8 Chinanfu rejects all of the three forms in the text and says 喬苦.

9 It is popularly supposed by the Chinese that eating too much salt will cause coughs and asthma.

10 In many places in Central and Northern Mandarin 飄灑 is spoken *p'iao sai*, and on this account is oftentimes

鷃喬臊 氣息、所以我不敢進去、一進去、就熏的惡心要吐。○ 這[20]個尿罐子、馬桶子、多少日子沒刷洗刷洗。罷。○ 昨[21]天晚上躺在炕上似睡不睡的時候、有個大蝎子、從頂棚虛仰板上掉在我的臉上、把我快拿去洗刷洗刷、弄的翦鷃臊臊鷃臊臊的、滿屋子臭烘烘的生疼、一夜也沒睡着。○ 王[22]大人、就是看中李家那匹蒼白馬、希罕他走得穩、跑得又快、一天能跑四百里路。

coughing and expectorating, which gives the room such a rank smell that I dare not go in. Whenever I go in, the smell nauseates me, so that I feel like vomiting.

20 This chamber utensil has not been washed for ever so many days so that it has a very offensive smell. Take it out at once and wash it.

21 Last night when I was lying on the bed dozing, a large scorpion fell down from the ceiling on my face and stung me, causing such a severe pain that the whole night I did not sleep.

22 His Excellency Mr. Wang is specially pleased with that iron-grey horse belonging to the Li family. He is taken with its easy gait and its great speed, which is equal to four hundred *li* in a day.

written 灑撒. Some teachers adhere to 灑, but give it a second reading when meaning *to sprinkle*, viz., *sa*[3] or *shai*[3], which in fact is its original reading.

13 所以不黏 *The therefore of its not being glutinous;* that is, the reason why it is not glutinous.

14 人家, as here used, could only be translated into English by using the name of the person for which it is a substitute.

15 女婿 is here used for husband, being taken from the standpoint of the wife's parents, just as a man's wife is so generally called his daughter-in-law.

16 Aniline colors are extensively used in China, but the Chinese have not yet learned the art of so using them as to make fast colors.

18 那能交得下去呢 The language of an employer to an employe and may mean either, *How can I deliver such sewing to my customers*, or, *How can you deliver such sewing to me.*

21 The Chinese do not generally ceil their houses, and when in the case of a more pretentious house they do make a ceiling, it is usually paper pasted on a light frame of bamboo, cane or sorghum stalks. In some cases boards are used, either nailed on the undersides of the rafters, or on the joists of the second floor. In the North such ceilings are usually called **天花板**. The term **仰板** is used either of a board ceiling, or of a second floor as seen from below. **虛棚** applies to a light paper ceiling enclosing a triangular space between itself and the roof. Besides the three terms here given, there is also the term **仰棚**, which is widely used. Chinese houses know nothing of plastered ceilings, and ceilings of any kind are comparatively rare. **似睡不睡** *As if asleep but not asleep*, that is, *half asleep, dozing.*

22 蒼白 *Azure white;* that is, in the case of a horse, *iron grey.* As thus used, **蒼** *modifies* the meaning rather than *intensifies* it.

LESSON CXLIX.

Special Intensives.

As the intensives in this lesson are each confined to one or two applications they are not separately defined. The special force of each intensive is indicated, as far as may be, by the first definition in each combination, which is *approximately* literal.

雪白 Snow white, immaculate white.

漂白 Bleached white, pure white, clear white.

滾熱 Boiling hot, scalding hot,—said even of solid things,—as cakes.

鬆臭 A rotten smell or stench, stinking, putrescent. (c.)

罄淨 Entirely exhausted, all gone, used up.

漆黑 Black as varnish, black as ebony, jet black, shining black. (c. & n.)

烏黑 Black as a raven or crow. (c. & s.)

墨黑 Black as ink, jet black. (c. & s.)

啊熱 Oppressively hot, stifling. (c.)

悶熱 Oppressively hot, very close, stifling.

澈白 Transparently white, pure white. (s.)

淹濕 Soaking wet, dripping wet. (c.)

漬濕 Soaking wet, wringing wet. (s.)

漬酸 A yeasty sour, intensely sour. (s.)

第一百四十九課

把有來。是的有。呢。○ ○ 好[1]
柴水粉○好罄○○你[3]溫[2]幾
伙紅月[8]人淨。路[5]摸[4]說泉年
淋色季物。○上着那的沒
的的。花○烏墨漆被他塊水、見
潰淹精○有今[7]黑雨身肉就面、
濕。—[9]赤天的阻隔截上沒是你
○連紅悶啊惡頭了焦滾壞、在的
那[10]下的、熱、髮、三熱、怎冬鬍
個了有喘漂雪天、一麼天、子
學十澈喬雪不白把黠聞也都
生、來白上的盤汗着是雪
穿天的、氣臉、纏也活鬆夠滾白
的雨、還兒眞花沒臭熱。了。

TRANSLATION.

1 I have not seen you for quite a number of years; your beard is white as snow.
2 The water of a hot spring is scalding hot, even in winter.
3 You say that piece of meat is not spoiled. How comes it to have such a putrid smell?
4 His body feels burning hot to the touch, and there is not a trace of perspiration.
5 I was detained three days on the road by rain, and spent the last cent of my travelling money.
6 With hair as black as a raven and a face as white as snow,—truly she is a beauty.
7 The heat is very oppressive to-day; one can hardly breathe.
8 Some monthly roses are bright red, some snow (clear) white and some pink.
9 It has been raining continuously for

絳紫 Crimson red or purple, a bright purple. (N.) [(C. & S.)
血紫 Blood purple, bright purple, livid.
蜜黃 Yellow as honey, bright yellow. (S.)
响乾 Snapping dry, dry as tinder. (N.)
顯青 A showy blue, bright blue or black, brilliant blue. (C. & S.)
顯乾 Perfectly dry, thoroughly dry. (C.) Possibly a mispronunciation of 响乾.
筆直 Straight as a pen, perfectly straight, straight as an arrow. (C. & N.) [(C. & S.)
順直 Straight as a line, perfectly straight.
燥熱 Scorching hot, hot as an oven, oppressively hot.
噴香 Diffusively fragrant, very fragrant.
細甜 Pervasively sweet, very sweet, deliciously sweet. (C. & N.)
鮮甜 Freshly sweet, deliciously sweet. (S.) Fresh things are sweet, stale things sour.
死辣 Deathly sharp or hot, intensely pungent or hot. (C.)
乾辣 Parching hot, intensely pungent. (N.)
死鹹 Deathly salt, intensely salt. (S.)
風快 Quick as the wind, quick as a flash.
鋒快 Sharp as a spear point, very sharp, a keen edge.
巴澀 Acridly astringent, highly astringent or puckery. (C.)
苦鹹 Bitterly salt, intensely salt. (C. & N.)
緋紅 Scarlet red, purple red, red as a beet.
焦熱 Burning hot, scorching hot; a raging fever. (C. & S.)
焦乾 Parching dry, dry as tinder. (S.)
惡熱 Excessively hot, oppressively hot, stifling. (N.)
喬白 Very white, white as can be. (C.)
活辣 Intensely hot or pungent, extremely peppery. (S.)
活臭 Intensely stinking, disgustingly foul or putrid. (S.)
活澀 Intensely astringent or puckery. (S.)
四直 Perfectly straight, straight as a line. (C.)
齁臭 Very stinking or foul, an overpowering stench. (N.)
齁澀 Chokingly astringent or puckery. (N.)
天青 Sky blue, navy blue; deep blue, blue-black. (N.)

絳血紫的袍子、皎黃的套褲、很合時派。○[12]逆焦喲○昌[11]邑的漂布匠、漂的布子、是雪白的、你[13]眞打好極喇。片[14]菸、一點不能掉下貼秤。○[15]天氣這呢。○這[16]順筆喇、怎麼還不揭下來呢。○這[17]條的極路、是一殼子、已乾經的南山乾的。○○有一百○好[18]里路。○我這個驢子小、走的快、一天能走二百○好[19]別看我這菜、就是噴香的、吃在嘴裏、多了、也是要緊的、鮮甜的。○○辣。○好[20]體面大路。○天氣熱、路紙喇。○[12]派。○逆焦喲○昌[11]邑的漂布匠、漂的布子、是雪白的、你[13]眞打好極喇。片[14]菸、一點不能掉下貼秤。○[15]天氣這呢。○這[16]順筆喇、怎麼還不揭下來呢。○這[17]條的極路、是一殼子、已乾經的南山乾的。○○有一百○好[18]里路。○我這個驢子小、走的快、一天能走二百○好[19]別看我這菜、就是噴香的、吃在嘴裏、多了、也是要緊的、鮮甜的。○○辣。○好[20]體面大路。○天氣熱、路紙喇。○

把鬍子刮一刮、好上丈人家吃酒啊。○做[20]箭薩把鬍子刮一刮、好上丈人家吃酒啊。○做[20]箭薩

over ten days, so that all the fuel is soaking wet.

10 That school-boy has on a deep purple coat and bright yellow leggings, exactly in the fashion.

11 The cloth bleached by the fullers of Ch'ang-i is white as snow. Nothing could be finer.

12 Perfectly dry leaf tobacco from the Southern Hills. Loss of weight is quite impossible.

13 The pasteboard you made is already fully dry. Why have you not taken it down?

14 There is not the least turn in this road. It is a perfectly straight highway.

15 I fear it is going to rain, the weather is so scorching hot.

16 This apple has a very fragrant smell, and it is also very sweet to the taste.

17 This is a very fine salad, save that they have put in too much vinegar and garlic making it fearfully sour and sharp.

18 Don't be misled by the small size of this donkey of mine, he is as fleet as the wind, he can travel two hundred *li* in a day.

19 When I have stropped the razor to a keen edge, I will shave your head and

VOCABULARY.

漂 *P'iao*³. . . . .To bleach, to whiten by bleaching. . . . . Also *p'iao*¹.

澈 *Ch'ê*⁴. . . . . Pellucid, clear; to drain.

絳 *Chiang*⁴. . . . . A deep red, crimson.

晌 *Hsiang*³. . . . . An abbreviated writing of 響.

燥 *Tsao*⁴. . . . . Dry, scorched, parched.

噴 *P'ên*¹. . . . . To spurt; to spread as an odor.

緋 *Fei*¹. . . . . Purple silk; lilac color, scarlet.

漬 *Tsi*⁴. . . . . Soaked, soggy, moldy, stained.

粉紅 *Fên*³ *hung*². . . . Pale red, pink :—Note 5.

水紅 *Shwei*³ *hung*². . . . . The same.

紫 *Tsi*³. . . . . Purple, purplish yellow.

套褲 *T'ao*⁴ *k'u*⁴. . . . . *Leggings*, overalls.

時派 *Shi*² *p'ai*⁴. The prevailing fashion, the . . . . . mode.

漂布匠 *P'iao*³ *pu*⁴ *chiang*⁴. A bleacher, a . . . . . fuller.

邑 *I*⁴. . . *A walled city;* a camp; a capital.

片菸 *P'ien*⁴ *yien*¹. Leaf tobacco pressed in flat . . . . . bunches.

掉秤 *Tiao*⁴ *ch'êng*⁴. . . . . To lose weight.

貼秤 *Shê*² *ch'êng*⁴. . . . . To lose weight.

裱 *Piao*³. *To paste on,* to mount as maps or . . . . pictures.

殼 *Ch'ioă*⁴, *ch'üe*⁴. Husk; *skin;* bark; shell; . . . . . crust.

紙殼子 *Chi*³ *ch'ioă*⁴ *tsi*³. . . . . Pasteboard.

彎轉 *Wan*¹ *chwan*³. Crooked, tortuous, round . . . . . about, *a turn.*

凉菜 *Liang*² *ts'ai*⁴. . . . . A vegetable salad.

鋒 *Fêng*¹ The point of a spear, the tip; bristle . . . . . ling; *keen.*

蒜 *Swan*⁴. . . . . Garlic.

辣 *La*⁴. . . . . Acrid, pungent, *sharp,* hot; severe.

拿準 *Na*² *chun*³. To take accurate aim, *to go* . . . . . *straight to the mark.*

必得做的四筆直纔好、多少有點彎彎、就不拿準喇。○他[21]們弟兄兩個、大不一樣、一個是漆黑、一個是雪白、眞是——一母生百般、生百九種、○這[22]些柿子沒澇透、咬在嘴裏、活巴齁是不好看。○無[24]論是做加人、雖然皮色烏墨漆黑、他自己仍然以爲好、素菜、是做葷菜、淡了固然不好、苦生死鹹也是不好。○昨[25]天來家、走了十里路的夜道、天又陰的漆黑、對面不見人、伸手不見掌、把我跌了好幾個跟頭。○雙[26]子那個閨女、實在慪、一提起他女婿來、把他羞的滿臉緋紅。○我[27]看見王三扯了一個馬褂子面兒、纔七十二個錢一尺、那個褡褳是挺厚的、色是顯天青的、老遠看着、眞和哈喇一樣。

scrape your face in order that you may go to drink your father-in-law's wine.

20 An arrow should be made straight as a line. If it is warped in the very least, it will not fly straight.

21 They two brothers are entirely different, one very swarthy and the other very fair. How true it is that "one mother gives birth to many kinds."

22 These persimmons are not fully cured. They have a very astringent taste.

23 Although the color of the African's skin is jet black, yet he himself still thinks it beautiful.

24 No matter whether you are cooking vegetables or meats, it is, of course, not good to make them too fresh, nor is it good to make them very salt.

25 In coming home last night I came ten *li* after dark. It was cloudy and dark as pitch; you couldn't see a man before you nor a hand before your face. The result was that I got several tumbles by the way.

26 That little maiden, Shwang-tsï, is exceedingly bashful. The simple mention of her [intended] husband makes her blush scarlet.

27 I saw the stuff which Wang the Third has bought for a short coat at only seventy-two cash per foot: the drilling is very thick and of a glossy blue-black color; from a distance it looks just like broadcloth.

百般 *Pǒǔ² pan¹*. *Many kinds*, every kind, multifarious, various.

柿 *Shï⁴*.....The persimmon, or China fig.

澇 *Lan³*. To pickle fruits in brine; *to ripen by steeping in hot water*:—Note 22.

澀 *Shê¹, sê⁴*..... Rough, harsh; *astringent*.

亞非利加 *Ya⁴ fei¹ li⁴ chia¹*..... Africa.

葷 *Hun¹*. *Cooked meats*; dishes held to be inconsistent with a religious fast.

素菜 *Su⁴ ts'ai⁴*. Cooked vegetables, vegetable food:—Note 24.

葷菜 *Hun¹ ts'ai⁴*. Vegetables cooked with meat:—Note 24.

NOTES.

3 Chinanfu rejects all of the three forms in the text, and says 喬臭.

8 粉紅 means *white and red mixed*; that is, *pale red or pink*, so that in this case 粉 modifies rather than intensifies the meaning.

10 絳紫 *Scarlet purple* seems a confusion or contradiction of terms, but it must be remembered that both terms are somewhat vague. 血紫 The Chinese take venous not arterial blood as the standard, and so say blood purple.

11 昌邑 A district city in Shantung, in the prefecture of Laichou.

12 南山 is said to be a range of hills in the prefecture of 台州 in Manchuria, which produces on its sides an extra fine quality of tobacco.

13 Pasteboard is made straight and smooth by being pasted against a board or a wall, and left there to dry.

16 The Chinese have no generic name for apple, but a specific name for each variety of apple. Foreign apples are usually called 蘋果 because they outwardly resemble this variety more than they do any other.

21 一母生百般 is a common phrase to express the idea that the children of the same parents are often very

第一百五十課

離 條、書 ○ 一 個[9] 有 ○ 婆。能 天[1]
散 他 不 他 個 一 人[5] ○ 獨 下
不 是 獨 一 去、種 總 別[4] 自 惟
開。兼 消 輩 叫 牙 得 人 得 有
○ 管 開遣、子 我 醫 講 都 了。 理
你[13] 一 而 沒 不 生、理、 肯 ○ 可
我 切。且 做 放 專 不 了、 崔[3] 以
是 ○ 又 別 心。門 可 獨 冕 服
孤 人[12] 長 的、○ 給 一 獨 任 人。
身 生 學 專 禍[8] 人 味 你 誰 ○
在 在 間、門 一 福 收 的 不 不 大[2]
外、世、○ 撥 無 拾 使 鬧 肯、怕、家
只 惟 我[11] 弄 門、牙。脾 是 惟 的
恐 夫 是 官 惟 ○ 氣、爲 獨 東
有 妻 專 司。人 你[7] ○ 甚 怕 西、
錯。二 管 ○ 自 獨 西[6] 麼 他 你
○ 人、一 看[10] 招。自 國 呢。老 不

TRANSLATION.

1 Right is the only thing in the world that commands universal assent.
2 You cannot appropriate to yourself alone what belongs to the whole company.
3 Ts'wei Mien does not fear anybody at all, except his wife.
4 Everybody else is willing, how is it that you alone are unwilling?
5 A man should be reasonable, and not give loose rein to his own idiosyncrasies.
6 There is in the West a class of [men called] dentists who make a special business of repairing teeth for people.
7 I am afraid to have you go all alone.
8 Calamities and blessings are conditioned entirely on a man's own actions.†
9 He has done nothing all his life but manage lawsuits.
10 Reading not only whiles away time, it also advances one's scholarship.
11 I give my attention all to one thing; he has the whole under his control.
12 According to the constitution of human society, it is only husband and wife who are inseparable.

different, both in character and appearance. 一龍生九種 is another phrase for expressing the same idea. Its derivation is uncertain.

22 Persimmons are often plucked before they are quite ripe, and are *cured* by steeping them in warm water. This brings out the yellow color and takes away the astringent taste. Chinanfu rejects all of the three forms in the text and says 喬澀.

24 素菜 *Vegetables cooked alone without meat, fish or animal oil.* 葷菜 *Meats, including eggs, fish and animal oils, together with strong smelling vegetables, as onions and garlic.* 菜 is often used alone to include *all* admixtures of both. This distinction of 素 and 葷 is made by the Buddhists, who make merit by abstaining from 葷.

LESSON CL.

RESTRICTIVE PARTICLES AND PHRASES.

This lesson may be regarded as a continuation and completion of Lesson 49.

惟 Only, but, sole, except,—a book word, but often used in colloquial, especially when joined with 獨.

獨 Alone, only, specially,—often doubled for emphasis.

惟獨 But, only, save, except, sole.

一味的 Simply, with one single purpose, always :—Note (5).

專 Special, wholly, with all the mind, intent.

專門 Specially, wholly, solely.

專一 Solely, wholly, undividedly, merely.

獨自 or **獨自個** or **獨自一個** By oneself, all alone.

孤 Alone, single, solitary.

就是 Is not unfrequently so used as to take the place of 惟 or 獨, as in (14), (16).

別[14]的他都不要、就是想枇把吃。○不[15]論是手藝、是學問、要精於那一樣、必得專一學那一樣。○我[16]莊上有一家姓丁的、去年八月害癢亂病、十口人死了九口、就是剩了六歲的一個孩子。○這[17]是合會的事情、你怎麼獨獨來找先生。○你[18]可呢、答以先去領教領教那些年高的人、然後再下手辦、不可自己獨出心裁。○平[19]常人的眼睛、都是一個瞳人、惟有舜和項羽的眼睛、是兩個瞳人。○人[20]家的兄弟、都如手足一般、和他們年輕的都做什麼、惟獨我的兄弟、乃是前世的冤家。○抖戰磕撇絆抖戰磕撇絆[21]他們來呢。○若[22]是一味

13 You and I are abroad alone, and the danger is that we may make some mistake.

14 He longs for some biboes to eat, but wants nothing else.

15 In whatever you would be proficient, whether handicraft or learning, you must give it undivided attention.

16 There was a family by the name of Ting in our village, who took cholera last year in the eighth month, and of a family of ten, nine died leaving only one, a child six years old.

17 This matter belongs to the whole society, why do you specially come to me about it? *Ans.* "The capable man has most to do." Since you, sir, have the ability therefore we come specially to you.

18 Go first and learn awhile of those who are older, and only after doing this undertake the management yourself; you must not attempt to strike out independently.

19 Ordinary people's eyes have only one pupil, but Shun's and Hsiang Yü's eyes had each two pupils.

20 Other people's brothers are like hands and feet to them, but my brother is a born enemy.

21 What are all the young people doing, that they send you, aged sir, tottering along.

22 If you always forbear with him, he

Vocabulary.

獨 *Tu*[2]. Solitary, alone; by oneself, single; widowed; only, yet:—see Sub.

崔 *Ts'wei*[1]. A high mountain; a surname.

冕 *Mien*[3]. A crown, a coronet.

講理 *Chiang*[3] *li*[3]. To discuss the merits of a matter; *to be reasonable.*

鬧脾氣 *Nao*[4] *p'i*[2] *ch'i*[4]. To indulge one's peculiar disposition, *to give rein to one's special idiosyncrasies;* to act contrarily.

使脾氣 *Shi*[3] *p'i*[2] *ch'i*[4]. The same.

撥弄 *Poŏ*[1] *lung*[4]. *To manage,* to manipulate; to stir up; to foment.

遣 *Ch'ien*[3]. To commission, to send; *to let go.*

消遣 *Hsiao*[1] *ch'ien*[3]. To seek amusement, *to while away time;* to saunter about, to dissipate care.

消閒 *Hsiao*[1] *hsien*[2]. The same.

兼 *Chien*[1]. To include, *to embrace;* along with; together with; equally; connected.

離散 *Li*[2] *san*[4]. *To separate,* to go apart, to scatter; to become estranged.

孤身 *Ku*[1] *shên*[1]. *Alone,* solitary.

枇杷 *P'i*[2] *pa*[1]. The bibo or biwa, the loquat of Central China.

領教 *Ling*[3] *chiao*[4]. To receive instruction, *to learn from,* to take lessons from; I am much obliged (for the information).

的忍耐他、他倒以爲你是膿包無能、就越發欺負你喇。○這[23]邊買賣、他們都不錯、惟獨我沒落下一個大錢。衆[24]人唱完了詩、都躺下安歇、惟獨亞伯思想父親、睡不安穩。雖[25]然他在世俗上、也做些好事、還不許是專爲務名嗎。○○咱[26]們先生太不公道、明是他兒子領頭惹了禍、他却打了這些人、獨獨不打他兒子、○他[27]是欺負我單孤門獨戶、我就仗着人的神、大概是在廟裏敬拜、惟有竈王、是在家裏敬拜。○中[28]國所事奉着理直氣壯、不受他欺負、所以纔鬧大攤發喇。○這個婊子、連一位巡撫他都不嫁、獨獨看中一個戲子、偏嫁了他、這希奇不希奇呢。

will regard you as of no account (a soft-head), and will all the more insult you.

23 They all came out fairly well in this speculation save myself, and I did not realize a cash.

24 When the company had finished singing, they all lay down to sleep; but Abel kept thinking of his father and did not sleep soundly.

25 Although in the eyes of the world he has done some praiseworthy things, yet may they not have been done merely for the sake of a good name?

26 Our teacher is too unjust. It was clearly his son who took the lead in stirring up the trouble, yet he whipped all the others but never touched him.

27 He presumed to insult me because we are but a single family; while I, standing on the justice of my cause, refused to submit to his insults; hence it is that the strife has become so serious.

28 The gods served in China are for the most part worshipped in temples, but the Kitchen God is worshipped at home.

29 Some women are base by nature. I have heard that there was a prostitute at Shanghai who would not marry even a governor, but fell in love with an actor and married him. Was not that very remarkable?

年高 *Nien² kao¹.* Old men, men of experience, ... elders.

瞳 *T'ung².* *The pupil of the eye;* the image re- ..... flected in the pupil.

瞳人 *T'ung² jên².* ..... The same.

羽 *Yü³.* ..... Wings, plumes, feathers.

前世 *Ch'ien² shi⁴.* A former life; a previous ..... state of existence.

磕磕絆絆 *K'ê¹ pan⁴.* Trembling, *tottering.* ..... from age.

戰戰磕磕 *Chan⁴ k'ê¹.* ..... The same.

擻 *Sou³.* ..... *To shake;* to arouse.

抖擻 *Tou³ sou³.* To shake, *to tremble;* to ..... shiver, to quake; to arouse.

無能 *Wu² nêng².* Impotent; inefficient; weak, ... good-for-nothing, *of no account.*

膿包 *Nung² pao¹.* A silly fool (lit., a bag of pus), ... a lackbrain, *a soft-head.* (s.)

領頭 *Ling³ t'ou².* To lead the way, *to take the* ..... *lead,* to go ahead.

大發 *Ta¹ fa¹.* ..... Grave, *serious,* important.

大攤 *Ta⁴ t'an¹.* ..... The same. (s.)

敬拜 *Ching⁴ pai⁴.* ... To reverence, *to worship.*

竈王 *Tsao⁴ wang².* The Kitchen God:—Note ..... 28.

竈君 *Tsao⁴ chün¹.* ..... The same.

下賤 *Hsia⁴ chien⁴.* *Base,* mean, low, vicious, ... depraved.

婊 *Piao³.* ..... A prostitute, a harlot.

戲子 *Hsi⁴ tsi³.* ..... *An actor,* a comedian.

第一百五十一課

他[1]的便宜、豈肯叫人得呢。
自[2]己的不正、焉能長久。
人[3]這等喪良心的、去、詹下、錢、豈不低頭。
○ 既[4]在矮簷下、怎敢不低頭。
○ 叔[5]叔不去、我[10]給你[8]太太多多的道歉。
你[6]這哥哥與兄弟難道也不救麼。
百[7]姓都安焉知不能不管麼。
○ 你[8]也安靜的、豈不是一個快活的聖旨、麼。
呢。○ 去、詹下、錢、豈不低頭。
你[6]這哥哥與兄弟難道也不救麼。
百[7]姓都安焉知不能不管麼。
○ 敢傳你[8]也安靜的、豈不是一個快活的聖旨、麼。
池中物。○ 敢傳你[8]也安靜的、豈不是一個快活的聖旨、麼。
我[10]給假的。太安靜的、豈不是一個快活的聖旨、麼。
先生○多靜的、豈不是一個快活的聖旨、麼。
代蛟[9]疑、難的、豈不是一個快活的聖旨、麼。
勞龍難的、豈不是一個快活的聖旨、麼。
行豈道豈不是一個快活的聖旨、麼。
不是一不夫嗎。不矮簷下、怎敢不低頭。

Translation.

1 Will he allow any one to get the advantage of him?
2 How can a man correct others who is not himself correct?
3 Can this kind of dishonest gain be lasting?
4 Since I am under authority, how dare I do otherwise than submit?
5 Seeing you, uncle, will not go, is it possible that my brothers will also refuse to go?
6 How do you, who are a wife, know but that you may save your husband?
7 Is it not delightful when the people are all quiet and peaceable?
8 You are too suspicious. Do you think any one would dare proclaim a false Imperial Edict?
9 Is a dragon to be found in a fish-tank?
10 How would it be for me to take your

Notes.

5 一味的 *One taste;* that is, holding on persistently and without consideration to one idea.

8 A piece of Taoist moralizing in the book style, but constantly in the mouths of Chinese religionists.

11 兼 is a book term, not often used in Mandarin.

12 人生在世 *As man exists in this world,*—a common phrase, but difficult to translate. 夫妻 In Mandarin neither of these words is ordinarily used alone for husband or wife, but when joined together they form a common and easily understood term.

17 能者多勞 A proverbial phrase in book style, meaning that the services of the man who has ability are always most in demand.

18 領教那些年高的人 is equivalent to 領那些年高的人的教. The 領教 is used as if it were a single transitive verb. It is rather to be regarded as a passive,—*to be instructed by.* 獨出心裁 *To proceed alone and devise a plan;* that is, *to ignore the advice and the precedents of others and strike out for oneself, to act independently.*

20 前世的冤家 *An enemy from a previous state of existence, a transmigrated or prenatal enemy.*

21 獨 is not specially represented in the translation. It implies that there was a purpose in sending the old man, and that it was unbecoming in the circumstances.

27 理直氣壯 *When the cause is right the courage is strong.* The phrase is here appropriated and used as a whole, with the meaning given in the translation. 孤門獨戶 *Lone gate and single door;* that is, a single family living in a neighborhood where it has no relatives. The Chinese depend very much for protection on their relatives. A single family living alone feels weak.

28 竈王 or 竈君 or 竈神 is one of the most ancient of Chinese gods. His picture is pasted over the cooking range, and he is worshipped by every family at stated times, especially on the twenty-third of the last month when he ascends to heaven to make his annual report to 玉皇上帝, and on the last day of the year when he returns to his former place. He is the special patron god of the family. There are no temples built to him. There are various accounts of his origin. One of the most rational, though not the most popular, is that he was at first a man named Chan (mispronounced Tan) Tsï Kwoă 禪子郭 who invented fire by rubbing sticks together, and was hence regarded as a god and deified as the Kitchen God.

LESSON CLI.

Special Interrogatives.

豈 A direct interrogative particle, always expressing more or less of surprise or impatience. It stands at the beginning of a clause and expects a negative answer, unless a negative is included in the question, when it of course expects an affirmative answer. The clause or sentence beginning with 豈 sometimes ends with 嗎, sometimes with 呢, and sometimes without either 嗎 or 呢. There is no rule as to which shall be used in a given case, and the choice seems to be left largely to the fancy of the writer or speaker. As 豈 asks a *direct* question the concluding word *ought* to be 嗎. 豈 is sometimes translated *how* or *why*, but incorrectly as it is properly the sign of a *direct* question.

豈有此理。○事情既然定了局、你又反復了、這豈

娘、本不願意給于五的兒子、作媒的硬强作主、[18]王三的姑

有八十歲、難道六十多歲還生產嗎。○王[18]三的姑

豈不知道嗎。○那[17]女子只好十八九歲、這婆子倒

膽、焉敢屢次擋曹兵。○這[16]原是我一生的毛病、我

難、我豈有不救你之理。○趙[15]子龍若非全身都是

不自己打算自己的呢。○你[14]是我的恩人、你今有

的、豈不好嗎。○他[13]們既然凡事都外着我、我焉得

焉有君替臣死的道理呢。○你[12]我彼此恭恭敬敬

行、答好說、豈不敢勞駕。○互[11]古以來、只有臣替君死、

place? *Ans.* You are very kind, but I could not think of troubling you.

11 From ancient times it has only been known that a minister has given his life for his prince; what reason would there be in a prince giving his life for his minister?

12 Is it not the proper thing for us to treat each other with mutual respect?

13 Since they ignore me in everything, why should I not look out for myself?

14 You are my benefactor, and now that you are in trouble can I do otherwise than help you?

15 If Chao Tsï Lung were not the very embodiment of courage, would he dare repeatedly to withstand the soldiers of Ts'ao?

16 I know quite well that this has been a life-long fault of mine.

17 That young woman cannot be over eighteen or nineteen while this woman is fully eighty; can a woman of over sixty bear children?

18 Wang the Third was from the first unwilling to give his daughter to Yü the fifth's son, but the middleman took it into his own hands and settled it. Nothing could be more unreasonable.†

19 After the terms are fully settled you

難道 It is hard to say, how can you say? you don't mean to say, is it so?—an interrogative form used both in colloquial and in books. It expresses a strong presumption on the part of the speaker.

焉 How, why,—an indirect interrogative particle, generally used to express a strong affirmation. It stands at the beginning of a clause, and is generally used in connection with the following words, viz., **能**, **敢**, **知**, **有**, **得**, which are arranged in the order of the frequency of their use. **焉** is primarily a book word, but is often used in Mandarin.

VOCABULARY.

豈 *Ch'i*[3]. A direct interrogative particle:—see ..... Sub. Also *k'ai*[3].

焉 *Yien*[1]. A final affirmative particle in Wên-li; .....an initial interrogative particle meaning, how, why:—see Sub.

長久 *Ch'ang*[2] *chiu*[3]. Continual, permanent, ... *lasting.*

低頭 *Ti*[1] *t'ou*[2]. To lower the head, to stoop; to ..... yield, *to submit.*

多疑 *Toa*[1] *i*[2]. ..... To be suspicious.

聖旨 *Shêng*[4] *chi*[3]. *An imperial edict;* the holy ..... will or purpose of God.

代勞 *Tai*[4] *lao*[2]. To fill the office or perform ..... the work of another.

蛟 *Chiao*[1]. ..... A dragon with scales:—Note 9.

互 *Kên*[4]. ... A limit, *the extreme point;* universal.

互古 *Kên*[4] *ku*[3]. Of old, *from the earliest times;* ..... antiquity.

恩人 *Ên*[1] *jên*[2]. ..... *A benefactor,* a saviour.

一生 *I*[1] *shêng*[1]. ..... A life time, the whole life.

生產 *Shêng*[1] *ch'an*[3]. To give birth to; to bring ..... forth, *to bear.*

豈有此理 *Ch'i*[3] *yiu*[3] *ts'i*[3] *li*[3]. *Is it reason-* ..... *able?* is it possible? *outrageous,* out of the question.

算是大丈夫嗎。○你[20]想明明的乾坤、朗朗的世界、若是他和姓李的沒有苟且之事、姓李的焉敢來搶他呢。○他[21]們是口是心非、我是心口如一、豈不强過他們嗎。○楊[22]老四太豈有此理了、人家託他帶的銀子和信、他竟是把信燒了、把銀子昧下了。○你[23]看那個瘸子、走路多麼累贅、我們的身子、既然沒有殘疾、豈不當知足嗎。○子[24]路問事鬼神的道理、孔夫子說、未能事人、焉能事鬼、又問死的道理、孔夫子說、未知生、焉知死。○咱[25]們說話、再不能不符前言、豈不成了匹夫了嗎。○那[26]是一部公用的書、若是不符前言、豈不成了匹夫了嗎。○那[26]是一部公用的書、也有個先來後你怎麼不讓別人看呢。

答 就是公用的書、

turn round and rue the bargain. Do you consider this manly?

20 If she had had no illicit intrigue with the man Li, how would he dare to come in the face of divine and human law and carry her off?

21 Their words are good, but their intentions are evil. My words and intentions are alike. Am I not better than they?

22 Yang the Fourth is too outrageous for anything. Some one sent some money and a letter by him, when, behold, he burned the letter and used the money.

23 Look at that lame man, how laboriously he walks. Since our bodies are free from deformity, should we not be content with our lot?

24 When Tsï Lu asked about serving the gods, Confucius said, "While you are not able to serve men how can you serve the gods?" He also asked concerning death, to which Confucius replied, "While you do not understand life how can you understand death?"

25 We will not fail to abide by what we have said. He who does not keep his word debases himself.

26 That is a book for public use, why is it that you will not allow anyone else to see it? *Ans.* Even if it is for public use, still "first come first served." When I am just in the midst of reading it must I give way and let him see it first?

坤 *K'un*[1]. Obedient; earth; the moon; a wife, female.

乾坤 *Ch'ien*[2] *k'un*[1] Heaven and earth, the cosmos; *the moral law written in the heart;* male and female.

苟 *Kou*[3]. If; if indeed, if only; *illicit;* careless, inconsiderate.

苟且 *Kou*[3] *ch'ie*[3]. *Illicit intercourse,* intrigue; careless, reckless.

昧 *Mei*[4]. Dark, obscure; to suppress; to embezzle, *to appropriate.*

瘸 *Ch'üe*[2]. *Lame;* to limp, to halt.

累贅 *Lei*[4] *chwei*[4]. Troublesome, *laborious,* embarrassing; tedious, repetitious:—Note 23.

符前言 *Fu*[2] *ch'ien*[2] *yien*[2]. To fulfil a promise, to keep one's word.

匹 *P'i*[3]. A mate; mean, vulgar. See *p'i*[1].

匹夫 *P'i*[3] *fu*[1]. A common man, a plebeian; *a base fellow,* a mean spirited man.

公用 *Kung*[1] *yung*[4]. Common property; *for public* or *general use.*

獻 *Hsien*[4]. *To offer in worship;* to present to a superior, to hand up to.

供獻 *Kung*[4] *hsien*[4]. *Offerings;* sacrifices.

上供 *Shang*[4] *kung*[4]. To present offerings, to worship with an offering.

長命 *Ch'ang*[2] *ming*[4]. Long-lived, to live to old age.

短命 *Twan*[3] *ming*[4]. *Short-lived,* to die prematurely.

到、難道我正看着的時候、還必得讓他先看嗎。○[27]你想想、從來說聰明正直的爲神、既是一個神佛、豈有貪圖你的元寶供獻、就保護你、若是不與他燒錢上供、神佛就惱你、降禍於你、這神佛也是一個小人了。○[28]更有把自己好兒好女、怕他養活不大、捨在廟裏、做了和尚道士、以爲出了家、在佛爺脚下、就長命了、我且問你、難道這些現做和尚道士的、個個都是活七八十歲、就沒一個短命的嗎。

27 Consider how it has long been said, "That is divine which is both wise and upright." Seeing he is a divine Buddha will he covet your silver and your offerings and so protect you? If, because you do not burn paper and make offerings to him, he is angry with you and sends misfortune on you, this divine Buddha is nothing but a base fellow.

28 There are still others who, fearing that their sons and daughters may not live to adult age, take them to the temples and devote them to the Buddhist or Taoist priesthood, supposing that by abjuring family ties and sitting at the feet of Buddha they will secure long life. I would ask such, is it a fact that all who have become priests have lived to be seventy or eighty years old and not one has been short-lived?

NOTES.

2 Notice how 正 is first an adjective, then a verb.

3 喪良心 *To lose the conscience, to become callous to the claims of right and justice.* 喪良心的錢 is money obtained by shamefully dishonest means.

4 Or, *The circumstances being such as they are, how can I do otherwise than acquiesce?* Lit. *Since I am under the low eaves how can I refuse to bow my head?*

8 This sentence stands in the Fortunate Union without any final particle, but according to the genius of the spoken language it ought to have a 嗎. It is not uncommon for writers of books to omit colloquial particles for the sake of brevity or of dignity.

9 It is uncertain whether 蛟 and 龍 should here be regarded as distinct animals, or 蛟 be regarded as defining the species of 龍. The sentence is proverbial, and used as a figure.

13 外 is here used as a verb.

15 趙子龍 One of the heroes of the "Three Kingdoms," distinguished for size and beauty of person, and noted for the most daring bravery. Liu Pei is reported to have said of him, 子龍全身都是膽, *Tsï Lung's whole body is gall.* The gall is regarded as the seat of courage.

20 乾坤 is put for the moral restraints of the higher law, and 世界 for the legal penalties of the state; so that the whole expression, 明明的乾坤朗朗的世界, is an elegant periphrasis for *divine and human law.*

22 The phrase 豈有此理 is here taken as a whole, and so qualified by 太. Still greater liberties are sometimes taken with this phrase; thus we sometimes hear 豈有此理得很.

23 累贅 In this particular phrase 累 is in many places read *lei*[2].

24 子路 was one of Confucius' disciples. The record of these questions is found in the Analects. It is worthy of note that while 子路 said 鬼神, Confucius in his reply only used 鬼. He was led to this no doubt by the rhetorical necessity of only putting one word in correlation with 人. His choice of 鬼, however, implies that in this connection 鬼 includes 神. That is to say, all gods are first men and then gods, which accords with Chinese theogony, and with the prevailing sentiment of the Chinese people. The sage cleverly evaded both questions.

27 聰明正直的爲神 is adapted from the words of the 左傳, which are, 神聰明正直而壹者也. It expresses the idea that the distinguishing traits in the character of a 神 are wisdom and virtue.

28 怕他養活不大 The 他 here stands for the children, and is really the object of 養活, as if the sentence read 怕養活他不大. The construction is *Wén-li* rather than Mandarin. Parents do not always go the length of really giving their sons to be priests, but only make a pretence of doing so by having them shave their heads and wear the usual garb of priests until grown up, when they throw off the disguise. Sometimes they give them to the priesthood conditionally for a time, and redeem them when half grown. Children devoted to the priesthood are supposed to be under the special protection of the gods and hence more likely to escape the accidents of youth, and grow up to manhood. 現 is *Wên* for 現在.

第一百五十二課

你[1]看這個法子怎麼樣、答我看未必行得去了。○人[2]怯場、那是的、是天生的性情、好不好、一定是因爲工夫不到。○得了病、還要[3]知道說好偏向話的、却是我媽媽的糧食、能接上○雖[4]然新的是父母的心腸、也未要必沒有偏向。○咱[5]們一準成定的就是不好人。一定

逆料、今日看着是福、未必不是後日的福、所以只得聽天由命看着是禍、未必不是後日的禍、今日看着就是了。○[12]別混加批評、聖人還能有錯嗎、答這個說自己有錯、我們怎能說他沒有錯呢。○彭[13]儒林明也未必然、孔夫子說、苟有過、人必知之、他既那是一位道學先生、不見得能做出這樣僭分的事來。○但[14]凡是個眞耿直人、性體都是急躁、而性性子急躁的人、却未必都是耿直。○大[15]概不能是遭了事情、必是路上被風雨阻住了、或者家中偶然遭了事體、沒能應時起身、也未可知。○雖[16]說事大事小、

that what seems happiness to-day may not prove misfortune to-morrow, nor that what seems misfortune to-day may not prove a blessing to-morrow. Therefore the only way is to abide the decision of fate.

12 Do not make rash criticisms. The sage cannot be mistaken. *Ans.* That is not at all certain. Confucius said, "If I have any errors people are sure to know them." Seeing he himself plainly said he had errors, how can we say that he had none?

13 P'êng Ju Lin is an exemplary man. I scarcely believe he is capable of doing such an unwarrantable thing.

14 Every straightforward man has a hasty temper, but it does not follow that everyone who has a hasty temper is straightforward.

15 I hardly think he has met with any accident; it is most lkely that he has been detained on the road by the weather, or something has unexpectedly occurred at home so that he could not start at the time appointed. Yet who knows?

16 Although it is said, "whether great or whether small, meeting face to face

VOCABULARY.

怯場 *Ch'ie⁴ ch'ang³.* Excited by the presence of spectators, *embarrassed.*

心腸 *Hsin¹ ch'ang².* *The heart*, feelings, affections.

偏向 *P'ien¹ hsiang⁴.* *Partial*, unfair, [to one side.

還清 *Hwan² ch'ing.¹* *To pay off*, to pay in full.

陸 *Lu⁴.* Dry land, terra firma; detached, *in portions.* Also *liu⁴.*

陸續 *Lu⁴ hsü⁴.* Successively, one by one in order, *in instalments.*

勁 *Chin⁴.* *Strength*, force, energy, muscle.

硬郎 *Ying⁴ lang².* Muscular, vigorous; bold, *defiant.*

漢氣 *Han⁴ ch'i⁴.* Bold, manly, resolute; *defiant*, boastful.

常行 *Ch'ang² hsing².* Ordinarily, commonly, *usually.*

逆料 *Ni⁴ liao⁴.* To anticipate, *to know beforehand.*

彭 *P'êng².* Near; numerous; *a surname.*

道學 *Tao⁴ hsüe².* The science of morals, the teaching of the sages; consistent, *exemplary*, orthodox:—Note 13.

僭 *Chien⁴.* To arrogate to oneself, to usurp, to assume.

僭分 *Chien⁴ fên⁴.* To usurp, to assume without authority; *unwarrantable.*

耿 *Kêng³* Bright; constant; *ingenuous.*

耿直 *Kêng³ chi².* Sincere, *straightforward*, downright, frank; unyielding.

性體 *Hsing⁴ t'i³.* Disposition, *temper*, temperament, character.

應時 *Ying⁴ shi².* According to appointment, at the proper time.

關係 *Kwan¹ hsi⁴.* To concern, to have relation to, *to involve*; consequences, result, effect.

爽當 *Shuang³ tang⁴.* Prompt, *quick*, expeditious.

一到就了、但這是關係人命的事、未必見得其能了的這麼爽當。

○我[17]勸你別任性喇、俗語說、官斷十條路、你雖然覺得有理、那些野和尚、假粧戒和尚的樣子、欺騙人嗎。

○見得其一定能贏官司呢、就是果眞贏了、也是贏的你叔叔、於你臉上並無光彩。○人[18]總要看眼色行事、咱們若是到人家家裏說閒話、人家的廚房、已經擺上飯了、咱們還不走、豈不耽誤人家吃飯嗎、人家當面雖不必說什麼、背後必說一點眼色沒有。○聽[20]看[19]他說得這樣的確、許是我當初聽恍惚了、也未可知。○聽說十里舖、有一幫子和尚化緣、一定要化五十吊錢、少一吊也不肯、聽那個說法、必是一些戒和尚、答那也不一定、還不許是

settles all ;" yet it is not likely that this affair, which involves the life of a man, can be settled so quickly as this.

17 I should advise you not to be overconfident. There is a saying, "The verdict of a magistrate may take [any one of] ten roads." Although you think you have right on your side, yet it is far from certain that you will gain your case ; and even if you really do gain it, you are gaining it against your uncle, which will not be any credit to you.

18 One should always act with due discernment. If I go into the house of another to have a chat, and when the cook has already set out the food, still do not go, will I not interfere with their meal? Although they may not say anything to my face, yet behind my back they will surely say that I have no discernment.

19 Seeing he speaks so positively it may be that in the first instance my hearing was at fault, and yet there is no knowing.

20 I hear there is a company of Buddhist priests at the ten *li* village collecting money. They are determined to get fifty thousand cash and will take nothing less. Judging from the report they must be ordained priests. *Ans.* That is not certain. May they not be a lot of vagabond priests falsely pretending to be ordained in order to deceive people?

任性 *Jên*^{4} *hsing*^{4}. Obstinate, headstrong ; reckless, *overconfident.*

光彩 *Kwang*^{1} *ts'ai*^{3}. Glory, splendor, lustre ; honor, *credit.*

輝 *Hwei*^{1}. Glorious, refulgent, splendid.

光輝 *Kwang*^{1} *hwei*^{1}. Glory, splendor, brilliance ; honor, *credit.*

恍 *Hwang*^{3}. Wild, mad ; fluttered, confused.

惚 *Hu*^{1}. Minute ; in doubt, hesitating.

恍惚 Flurried, confused, uncertain, *indistinct.*

化緣 *Hwa*^{4} *yüen*^{2}. To raise a subscription for religious or charitable uses, *to collect money*, to levy a contribution.

粧 *Chwang*^{1}. To dress up, to adorn ; to feign, *to pretend*, to assume a character.

假粧 *Chia*^{3} *chwang*^{1}. *To pretend*, to feign, to simulate falsely.

欺騙 *Ch'i*^{4} *p'ien*^{4}. To cheat, to defraud, *to deceive*, to circumvent.

NOTES.

6 無不可 The more expanded colloquial form would be, 沒有什麼不可以處.

7 可 is inserted to convey the idea that notwithstanding the supposed improbability, he still thinks the plan will succeed.

9 劲, *strength* is here put for *bravery*. Some would write 勁.

11 聽天由命 is equal to 聽天命. This sentiment, which is often heard, looks like a belief in an overruling Providence; yet in fact it amounts to little more than a belief

第一百五十三課

他[1] ○ 何 我 等 的 身 ○ 幾
爲 這[3] 。人 的 貴 身 父 做[11] 分 句
何 ○ 事 。情 重 體 。母 甚 親 戲 笑
管 事 ○ 在[5] 情 ○ 從 ○ 麼 疎 言 話
我 情 、家 與 有[8] 何 有[10] 要 就 何
的 、孝 你 爵 處 ○ 來 、甚 兒 手 這
閒 事 、父 自 來 、怎 然 、母 。干 何 至
。○ 難 。何 香 、麼 不 爲 如 樣 這
你[2] ○ 必 的 我[7] 何 就 到 何 ○ 臉 。
們 的 遠 若[4] 。○ 身 燒 不 大 迎 用 不 我 不 使 ○
的 意 。是 香 。家 風 風 念 想 這 經 得[14] 那
思 、他 ○ 性 、站 楊 你 走 做 ○ 詩
如 還[6] 這 、命 ○ 。生 你[9] 。呢 了 得 唱
何 。有 是 何 。呢 ○ 了 說[13] 呢 。走 的

Translation.

1 Why does he meddle in my private affairs?
2 What is your opinion?
3 What is there in this trifling affair that need present any difficulty?
4 If it is not he who else could it be?
5 If at home you honor your parents, what necessity is there to go great distances to burn incense?
6 This is my business. What concern is it of yours? [and family?
7 How precious are the lives of myself
8 If you have musk on your person the fragrance is self-diffusing. Why take pains to stand in the wind (what need of a hurricane to spread it)?
9 Where did your body come from? How is it you do not keep in mind the parents who gave you birth?
10 Why do you not come to visit me when you have leisure?
11 When you are doing anything you should fix your mind upon that. Why do you not take more care?
12 It will never do to strike right and

in blind fate. The personality of 天 is too vague to make 命 mean anything more than fate.

13 道學先生 One who not only teaches the doctrines of the sages, but professes to practice them, and protests against the laxity of modern times.

14 人家家裡 The first 家 belongs to 人. 咱們, though translated *I*, is used in a general sense as equal to *one, any one.* 厨房 is put for *cook.* This figure of speech is quite common.

20 It is a common thing for priests to fix on a certain sum which they determine to collect, apportion it among their constituents, and then insist on each man subscribing his apportioned share. A 戒和尙 is a priest who has been regularly ordained by an abbot, and has taken the vows or orders of the priesthood. He has on his head the round scars (from 3 to 12) of the burning moxa, and carries the certificate of the abbot by whom he was ordained. He is entitled to temporary entertainment in any temple in the empire, and may collect money in any of the eighteen provinces. A 野和尙 is an unordained priest who is not domiciled in any particular temple but wanders from place to place.

LESSON CLIII.

The Interrogative Pronoun 何.

何 is the *Wên-li* equivalent of 甚麼, but is also much used in Mandarin, especially in ready-made phrases. Of these phrases the following are the most important:—

爲何 For what,—why. 何 is often used alone in the sense of 爲何

如何 As what,—how, what.

何如 What as,—how, what, how about, what of. Always stands at the end of a clause.

何必 Why must,—why, why should, what occasion.

何干 What concern,—what business, what connection with, what relation to.

何等 What sort,—how (much, great, etc.)

何用 What use,—why.

何足 What sufficiency,—what need, why.

何至 What extent,—how come to the point of, why.

何苦 What bitterness,—why take the trouble, what sense, what occasion.

何苦來 The same.

太熟煩了、何不換首新鮮的呢。○你[15]們自己問心、如何過得去呢。○他[16]既然不聽好話、何必儘之勸他呢。○看[17]不中那個、你看這個何如。○爲[18]何只顧報這點子仇、竟把身子捨了呢。○吾[19]兄既是親身來了、也就是了、何必又送這些東西。○咱[20]們都是時常見面的人、何用這麼多周旋。○既[21]然有這等學問、何愁不進學呢。○看[22]他的樣子倒不錯、但不知他的手藝何如。○你[23]常遊手好閒、你的父母妻子、何所倚靠。○今[24]天狀元遊街、你看轟轟烈烈的、是何等的聲勢。○他[25]吃虧倒罷了、是爲他自己的事情、你這是何苦呢。○你[26]變着法子難爲我、於你又沒有甚麼益處、這是何苦來。

left without regard to friend or foe.
13 What is there in these few playful words to warrant taking such offense?
14 That hymn has been sung until it is worn out. Why not change to something new? [do?
15 Just ask yourselves, how would it ever
16 Why persist in exhorting him seeing he will not listen to good advice?
17 If you do not fancy that one, what do you think of this one?
18 Why are you bent on venting this bit of spite even if it costs you your life?
19 It is enough for you, my dear fellow, to come to see me. Why also make these presents?
20 Why should we who are always meeting each other use so many formalities?
21 With such scholarship as this, why be anxious lest you should not get your degree?
22 He certainly presents a good appearance, but what skill he has remains to be seen.
23 While you continually loaf around in idleness what have your parents and family to depend upon for a living?
24 To-day the chwang-yüen is parading the street. See how imposing the display.
25 For him to suffer is all very well, the affair being his own, but why should you involve yourself?
26 Your persistent effort to annoy me

Vocabulary.

何 *Hê*[2], ... Which? what? how? why?
麝 *Shê*[4]. ..... The musk-deer; *musk.*
經心 *Ching*[1] *hsin*[1]. With the mind; *to take care*, to give heed.
翻臉 *Fan*[1] *lien*[3]. To resent, *to take offense*, to flare up, to fly into a passion.
問心 *Wên*[4] *hsin*[1]. To take counsel of conscience, *to ask oneself.*
熟煩 *Shu*[2] *fan*[2] Repetitious, monotonous; *worn out*, humdrum, uninteresting.
親身 *Ch'in*[1] *shên*[1]. ..... In person, personally.
旋 *Hsüen*[2]. To come round to the same point, *to do or act in turn*; then, next, quick. Also *hsüen*[4].
周旋 *Chou*[1] *hsüen*[2]. To circulate, to bring about; *to treat with great attention or formality.*
多禮 *Tô*[1] *li*[3]. Much ceremony, many formalities, formal.
狀元 *Chwang*[4] *yüen*[2]. The highest graduate of the Hanlin :—Note 24.
遊街 *Yiu*[2] *chie*[1]. To parade the street with music and banners :—Note 24.
轟轟烈烈 *Hung*[1] *lie*[4]. The din and rush of a great display; resounding, *imposing*, grand.
聲勢 *Shêng*[1] *shi*[4]. Parade, *display;* distinction, éclat; majesty, awe.

了呢。○有[27]時想、這孩子不是我的、何必掛念、然而到底免不
掉了爲他着急。○怎[28]麼間了半天、你一味的吞吞吐吐、支支
吾吾、你把我作何等人看待。○你[29]們百姓、拿着父母的遺
體、生在太平無事的時候、有衣有食、何苦信從那些邪教、
干犯王法、豈不是個大癡子嗎。○都[30]志達的文章、比李貞
的何如。答嗳、都志達的文章、那能赶上李貞的呢。○我[31]請
教你、他若是不依我、我把他全盤子端出來、好不好呢、答
我勸你不必呀、但凡磨得開、也就是了、何苦認眞呢。○做[32]
針線又何難之有呢、不論是帮撩緝攝、鈎縫靼衲、以及描
畫扎繡、無非是手熟爲能。

brings you no advantage. Why take all this trouble for nothing?

27 At times I think, the child is not mine, why should I worry myself? but after all I cannot help being anxious about him.

28 Why is it that after questioning you half a day, you do nothing but equivocate and evade? What sort of a man do you take me to be?

29 What occasion is there for you people, bearing the body received from your parents, born in peaceful times and having clothing and food, to believe in those heretical sects and break the law? Are you not exceedingly silly?

30 How does Tu Chï Ta's essay compare with Li Chên's? *Ans.* Humph! what comparison is there between Tu Tsï Ta's and Li Chên's essays?

31 What is your advice? If he takes issue with me, would it not be well to make the whole affair public? *Ans.* I would advise you not to do so. It is better to put a decent face on it if you can. What use is there in stating all the facts?

32 What special difficulty is there in the art of sewing? Whether it be to hem, to fell, to stitch or to close up, to sew in lining, to quilt, to sew on [buttons or tapes] or to stitch [a sole], to trace, to draw, to do ornamental work or to embroider, nothing is required but a practiced hand.

吐 *T'u*[3]. To spit out; to tell, to own up; to stammer, *to hesitate*. See *t'u*[4].

吞吐 *T'un*[1] *t'u*[3]. *To hesitate*, to stammer; to mumble.

信從 *Hsin*[4] *ts'ung*[2]. *To believe in*, to follow the lead of.

邪教 *Hsie*[2] *chiao*[4]. A heretical sect.

干犯 *Kan*[1] *fan*[4]. *To break a law;* to offend against, to trespass.

請教 *Ch'ing*[3] *chiao*[4]. *To ask for information or advice;* please tell me.

全盤子 *Ch'üen*[2] *p'an*[2] *tsï*[3]. The whole affair or business.

緝 *Ch'i*[1]. To stitch. See ***ch'i***[2].

縫 *Yin*[4]. To baste, to quilt.

描 *Miao*[2]. *To trace*, to copy; to draw, to sketch.

NOTES.

5 This is a Confucian protest against Buddhist and Taoist worship of the gods which often leads the worshipper to go long distances to worship at the shrine of noted deities. With Confucianists, reverence for parents is the cardinal virtue.

8 **迎風站** *Stand in the face of the wind*, that it may spread the perfume, the possession of which you wish to be known. The saying is of course used as a figure.

13 **何至**, *why to the extent of*, is somewhat bookish. **何**, being derived from book language, has a tendency to ally with itself similar words and forms.

19 **吾兄**, *my brother*,—is a book term occasionally used in colloquial. It is only heard in familiar and direct address. **吾**, as a pronoun, is the *Wên-li* equivalent of **我**, and its use in Mandarin is almost confined to this term.

第一百五十四課

外[1]頭的風尖溜溜的、請到家裏來說話罷。○明[2]晃晃的太陽頭、竟往裏頭去呢。○你[3]跑的顛顛的用那個狠巴巴的惡[4]○是却[5]生的薄薄的、不要太厚。的。○這[7]件衣裳、潮潮的、可以拿出○○要[6]切的薄薄的、要得的、逢○來了。○下起雨來了、他就不肯了。○柏大嫂子、是個狠毒的人、面老實心裏○○用不得的、往後○那一回、他不過是外面巴狠、心裏○

錢 來、在 這[13] 裏、沒 子 了 溜 重 顛
未 却 好 纔 眼 有 活。事、溜 重 顛
必 重煞乾吃。下 巴 一 點 ○ 也 的、的
能 巴 ○ 來 巴 的 轉 劉[11] 要 就 呢。
都 巴 孫[14] 的 的 望 彎 同 快 往 ○
還。的。世 黃 王 望 你、抹 岡 溜 當 外 這[9]
○ [16]○ 純 瓜、你、角 是 溜 當 跑。個
乍 抽 他[15] 不 脆 你 怎 的 個 的 ○ 孩
猛 冷 今 輕 生 生 麼 地 直 去 掌[10] 子
的 子 年 易 生 麼 地 巴 做、櫃 的 眞 不
進 累 說 的、不 方。巴 這 的 不 怕 害
了 巴 話、鮮 早 ○ 的 纔 不 在 羞 臊、
家 屋 巴 說 溜 回 老[12] 心 是 不 眼 身
裏 、的、出 溜 去 的 眼 兒、做 前、上
就 這 句 的、呢。在 家 並 面 有 光
覺 個 話 實 ○ 裏 ○ 的 ○ 的

9 This child has not the least shame; he [is ready to] run out without a stitch on him.

10 To do with dispatch whatever is to be done, even when the overseer is not present, is the way to avoid being an eye-servant.

11 Liu T'ung Kang has a straightforward disposition. There is not the least crookedness about him.

12 The old folks are anxiously expecting you at home; why do you not return as soon as possible?

13 These first new cucumbers are very crisp and fresh, their flavor is indeed delicious.

14 Sun Shï Ch'un does not often speak, but when he does say anything he says it with emphasis.

15 He is sadly embarrassed this year. It is not likely he will be able to pay all this debt.

16 Coming suddenly into the house, it seems quite warm.

溜 To flow—as a doublet imparts the idea of *smooth, facile, flowing.*

尖溜溜的 Quite sharp, very penetrating, quite raw. [(c. & s.)

快溜溜的 Quickly, speedily, on the run.

光溜溜的 Entirely naked; quite smooth or bare or sleek; entirely destitute.

鮮溜溜的 Quite fresh, delicious (used of fresh vegetables). (c. & n.) [flowing.

稀溜溜的 Quite thin, entirely fluid,

窄溜溜的 Quite narrow, contracted.

苦溜溜的 Quite bitter, decidedly bitter, too bitter. (c. & s.)

巴 To wish,—as a doublet imparts the idea of *urgent* or *intense.*

惡巴巴的 Wholly unprincipled, unconscionable, atrocious. (c. & s.)

狠巴巴的 Very severe or radical, relentless, malicious.

直巴巴的 Straightforward, out and out, entirely frank.

眼巴巴的 Looking eagerly, anxiously waiting, longing. [stern.

乾巴巴的 Emphatic, to the point, very

煞巴巴的 Decisive, peremptory, categorical; stern. (c.) [sive. (s.)

重巴巴的 Very weighty, emphatic, deci-

累巴巴的 Very much embarrassed, in straits, hard pressed.

生 Alive,—as a doublet imparts the idea of *tender, delicate.* [ly thin.

薄生生的 Quite thin, very thin, delicate-

脆生生的 Quite tender, crisp (applied to things edible). [white.

白生生的 Quite white or fair, a delicate

輕生生的 Quite light or tender or easy.

糊 To paste,—as a doublet imparts the idea of *soft, warm, sticky.*

潮糊糊的 Quite damp, decidedly damp.

爛糊糊的 Very soft and tender.

呼 To breathe,—as a doublet imparts the idea of *warmth.*

熱呼呼的 Quite warm, agreeably warm, comfortable.

堂 Large, airy,—as a doublet imparts the idea of *spaciousness.*

亮堂堂的 Bright, brilliant; clear, lucid.

茂堂堂的 Flourishing, luxuriant, abundant.

着熱呼呼的。○這[17]時候亮堂堂的月亮、雖[18]亮、
我看黑夜裏走路、倒比白日裏强。○月生
然皮色已[19]發黑、因爲常搽粉、也就是白
的咯。○已[19]經煮的老[20]爛糊糊、現在也不缺吃、
不少濟、也能吃。○老[20]兒齊整整、還担的動、
不不怎麼愁腸呢。○我[21]的外甥、前日掉了
頭髮、自從害了一場瘟症、竟光禿禿在
溜禿溜的。○這[22]個黏粥稀溜溜的、不要喝
你[23]去裁一張紙來、不要太寬、不要太窄、

17 With such bright moonlight as there is at present, I regard traveling by night as preferable to traveling by day.

18 Although her complexion is naturally dark, yet from the constant use of cosmetics she appears quite fair.

19 It is already boiled very tender, even one with poor teeth could eat it.

20 My good sir, you now have plenty to eat and plenty to wear, and your children and grandchildren are all flourishing, what have you to worry about?

21 My nephew formerly had a very heavy head of hair, but since his attack of typhoid fever, it has fallen off until he is now completely bald.

22 This gruel is quite thin and exactly suits my taste.

23 Go and cut me a piece of paper; not too wide, a narrow strip will answer.

顫 To jog, to vibrate,—as a doublet imparts the idea of *rising and falling.*

跑顫顫的 On the run, on the trot.

沉顫顫的 Very heavy—bending the carrying pole. (c. & x.)

明晃晃的 Very bright, dazzling bright,—imparts the idea of *radiance.*

惡狠狠的 Relentless, unconscionable,—imparts the idea of *intensity.*

毒螫螫的 Poisonous, relentless, virulent,—imparts the idea of *virulence.* (c. & s.)

枵薄薄的 Quite thin,—imparts the idea of *thinness.* (c. & s.)

沉重重的 Decidedly heavy, weighty,—imparts the idea of *weight.* (s.)

快當當的 Quick, speedy, on the run,—imparts the idea of *juncture of time.*

白肖肖的 Quite white or fair,—imparts the idea of *similarity.* (s.)

齊整整的 Very uniform, quite regular, the full number,—imparts the idea of *completeness.*

光禿禿的 Quite smooth, entirely bald,—imparts the idea of *baldness.*

苦殷殷的 Quite bitter, very bitter,—imparts the idea of *abundance.*

苦澀澀的 Quite bitter, disagreeably bitter,—imparts the idea of *astringency.* (s.)

赤條條的 Stark naked,—imparts the idea of *slenderness.*

Vocabulary.

晃 *Hwang*^{3} . . . . . *Bright,* dazzling, flashing.

柏 *Pŏi*^{4}. The cypress; the cedar; *as a surname*—read *pai*^{3}. . . . . .

怕羞 *P'a*^{4} *hsiu*^{1}. To fear shame, *to feel ashamed.* (s.) . . . . . .

螫 *Shi*^{4}. . Poisonous; malignant:—See *chê*^{1}.

岡 *Kang*^{1,3}. . . . . A peak, a range; a summit.

抹 *Moa*^{3,4} To rub out, to blot out; *to go round a corner;* to rub on, to smear. See *ma*^{1}. . . . .

轉彎 *Chwan*^{3} *wan*^{1}. To make a turn, to wind about, *to go round a corner.* . . . . . .

抹角 *Moă*^{4} *chiao*^{3}. *To go or turn round a corner;* to round off a corner . . . . . .

乍猛的 *Cha*^{4} *mêng*^{3} *ti*^{1}. *Suddenly,* all at once, in a moment. (s.) . . . . . .

皮色 *P'i*^{2} *shai*^{3}. Color of the skin, color, *complexion.* . . . . . .

搽粉 *Ch'a*^{2} *fên*^{3}. . . . . To powder, to paint

溜溜的就行。這[24]是大葉子茶、下的多了、就苦般溜溜的。○我[25]們空身行人、還走累喇、你看前頭那個大哥、挑着一百多斤的擔子、走起來還輕生生的。○他[26]在家裏爲姑娘的時候、被這王三爺打了一頓、從此他算恨他到了骨頭咯、多會提起來、他就惡狠狠的罵。說[27]起李光大失火來、眞有故事、那天夜裏、我叫虼蚤咬的還沒睡着、忽然聽見他家裏吆喝救火、我急忙跑去一看、見他赤條條的、在院子裏張羅開咯、早晚等到火要滅的時候、有人告訴了他、他這纔穿上衣裳去了。

24 This is the large-leafed tea; if you put in too much it will be bitter.

25 Even we who are walking empty-handed are tired out, yet just look at that big fellow in front; though carrying a load of over a hundred catties he still steps along as lightly as you please.

26 When she was a girl at home she was beaten by this man Wang San Yie, and from that time she has hated him thoroughly. The mere mention of him calls forth the fiercest abuse.

27 Speaking of the fire at Li Kwang Ta's, there is a good story about it. That night I was pestered by the fleas and had not yet gone asleep, when suddenly I heard some one in his house call out, Fire! I hurriedly ran over to see, when I found him in the yard perfectly nude, making a great ado. By and by when the fire was nearly put out, some one told him and only then did he [think to] go and put on his clothes.

般 *Pan*¹. . . . *Like*, similar; small; inferior.
牙口 *Ya*² *k'ou*³. . . . . The teeth.
担 *Tan*¹. . . . A short writing of **擔**.
瘟症 *Wēn*¹ *chêng*⁴. Epidemic sickness, especially epidemic *typhoid fever*.
空行 *K'ung*¹ *hsing*². Without lading, unencumbered, *empty-handed*.
空身 *K'ung*¹ *shēn*¹. Unencumbered, *empty-handed*; not pregnant.
虼 *Kê*⁴. . . . . A flea.
蚤 *Tsao*³. *A flea*; mortise in the hub of a wheel.
虼蚤 *Kê*⁴ *tsao*³. . . . . A flea.
吆 *Yao*¹. . . . . *To cry out*, to call to.
吆喝 To scold; *to call out*, to shout; to cry wares.
早晚 *Tsao*³ *wan*³. Sooner or later, first or last; . . . . . *by and by*, when.

NOTES.

5 大嫂 is much used as a general title for women. A woman may be addressed as **大嫂** by people of near the same age, but one ten or more years older than the speaker should be called **大娘**. The proper reading of **蝨** is *shi*⁴, but it is often used for **蝨**, and hence is read colloquially *chê*¹.

10 做面子活 *To do face work*; i.e., *to be an eye-servant*.

11 抹角 is rarely used, save as joined with **轉彎**. In some places to rub *out or off* is read *moŏ*³, and to rub *on*, *moŏ*⁴, in other places both meanings are read alike; viz., *moŏ*³.

14 Peking teachers put **乾巴巴的** for **煞巴巴的**, and Southern teachers put **重巴巴的**. All agree as to the use of **巴**, but differ as to the proper word with which to join it in this connection. The three terms are probably not entirely equivalent.

16 乍猛的 is a Southern term belonging to, but not included in Les. 115.

25 大哥, as here used, is somewhat depreciatory. When joined with a surname, as **李大哥**, etc., or when used to a friend, or of a real brother, it is respectful and proper; but as a general term it is avoided, especially in direct address. This arises from the fact that **大哥** is used as a slang term by rakes and vagabonds.

27 那天夜裡 *The night of that day*; i.e., *that night*.
救火 *Save fire!* that is, Fire! Fire!

第一百五十五課

濱拉○沒沒較制綁臉的、壞有[1]
濱拉敢[9]有。有他綁上咱喇、甚
的是個的的、却們酸麼
呢。淌不[8]眞秤、不是出濱滋急
○進起見他大富去濱滋事、
這[10]兩眼識、就合態逛的你
個來的說賴式。態逛怎這
老喇、一起滋嘟糊○的。龍。麼麼
婆怎個話滋嘟糊再[6]○○吃慌
眞麼小來的。不這[5]馮[4]呢。張
是窩瘡、霧雲霧○必雙太○張
潑臺時騰張罩兒[7]買剋太天[3]的。
婦、上刻騰張罩建他綾雖氣
整的還的、疼的鞋、然這這[2]
天東疼一肚東我不樣些
家西、絲點子西、穿算暖飯
嘴都絲準裏、每着大和已
裏濕的。頭並逢緊俏俊、和經

Translation.

1 What urgent business is on hand that you are in such a flurry?

2 This food is already spoiled. How can one eat sour stuff like this?

3 Seeing the weather is so mild, let us go out and take a walk.

4 Although Fêng T'ai-t'ai is not particularly handsome, yet her face has a genteel appearance.

5 I find this pair of satinet shoes very tight; they do not altogether suit me.

6 It is better not to buy anything more of him. Every time you test his scales he makes a fuss about it.

7 Wu Chien Chang is wanting in good common sense. He talks all at random and entirely without point.

8 A trifling boil not worth noticing, yet it pains me all the time.

9 I presume the rain must have blown in. How [else] would the things on the window sill be so wet?

10 This woman is a regular virago; her mouth is always full of railing.

LESSON CLV.

Special Duplicate Adjuncts.

張 To expand,—imparts the idea of *increase*, or *excitement*.

慌張張的 In a state of confusion or alarm, all in splutter.

雲張張的 Cloudy, piles of clouds; flighty, at random, wildly. (c.)

濱 Water-soaked,—imparts the idea of *sogginess*.

酸濱濱的 Quite sour, a sourish taste, disagreeably sour, disgusting. (c. & s.)

濕濱濱的 Quite wet, very damp, soggy. (s.)

黏濱濱的 Disagreeably sticky.

水濱濱的 Soggy, watery, washy, wishy-washy.

滋 Luxuriant,—imparts the idea of *profuseness*.

酸滋滋的 Decidedly sour, too sour. (n.)

賴滋滋的 Grumbling, whining, fault finding. (s.)

嘟 The hum of voices,—imparts the idea of *iteration*.

賴嘟嘟的 Grumbling, whining, fault finding. (c. & n.)

罵嘟嘟的 Continual scolding, constantly railing. (c. & n.)

哭嘟嘟的 Sobbing and crying, whimpering.

綁 To tie,—imparts the idea of *firmness*.

緊綁綁的 Pinching tight, too tight, quite firm or tense.

硬綁綁的 Very firm or solid, solid as a rock.

牢綁綁的 Quite firm or secure; quite readily, certainly. (c. & s.)

和 To harmonize,—imparts the idea of that which is *smooth, agreeable*.

暖和和的 Quite warm, agreeably warm.

平和和的 Mild, peaceable; average.

軟和和的 Quite soft, pliable, yielding.

孜 Unceasing,—imparts the idea of *continuity*.

能的派你活、嗎。敦怎財、罵罵
不事的看也○敦麼臉罵嘟嘟
喜呢、苦他更人[14]的樣、上咧咧
呢。答像隨管別麻爽若褥就就咧
○我○便多管俐俐生子、是樂的。
我[17]的看[16]那會多會兒○的蓋覺嘻孜、
的孫你時兒楊[15]俏着着嘻孜銀[11]
汗子、臉老生皮軟昏的。子
衫今上說四生皮和沉○錢
子年喜話、一的、和沉你[12]是
該十孜是輩不的的怎人
洗四孜哭子但被、發頭麼的
喇、歲的、啼唧沒好還頭發不血
出進有啼唧有看、能暈暈好脈、
黜了甚的、好就睡、呢、所
汗學、麼臉日是不鋪[13]答以
黏我得上子做熨舒着不發
糊漬怎意一過、生活貼服厚知了

11 Money is a man's life-blood, hence when he gets rich his face wears a cheerful smile.

12 What is ailing you? *Ans.* I do not know what, save that I feel stupid and dizzy.

13 With a thick mattress spread under him and covered with a soft quilt, can he fail to sleep comfortably?

14 If a man is naturally well-proportioned, he is not only comely but he is also quicker at his work.

15 Yang the Fourth will never be a prosperous man. Just look at him; he always speaks as if he were ready to cry, and his whole face has a woe-begone expression.

16 You are looking very happy; what is it that pleases you? *Ans.* My grandson, who is fourteen this year, has just got his degree. How can I be otherwise than happy?

17 My undervest needs washing. Whenever I perspire a little, it becomes sticky and clings to my body.

18 Look at that boy of Sun Hsi Yüen's. Ever since they settled his betrothal he is as happy as the day is long.

樂孜孜的 Constantly smiling, cheerful.
喜孜孜的 Covered with smiles, very happy, in good spirits. (C.)
嘻 To laugh,—imparts the idea of *mirth*.
樂嘻嘻的 Smiling, happy. (S.)
笑嘻嘻的 Laughing, smiling, giggling, in a good humor.
潤 Moist, shining,—imparts the idea of *moistness* or *gloss*.
光潤潤的 Sleek, shining, smooth.
油潤潤的 Moist, soft and rich. (S.)
汪 A pool,—imparts the idea of *plenitude*.
油汪汪的 Quite moist, soft and oily.
淚汪汪的 Tears brimming, eyes full of tears.
富態態的 A genteel appearance, a well-to-do look,—imparts the idea of *style* or *mien*.
霧罩罩的 Foggy; muddled, indistinct, at random,—imparts the idea of *covering*. (C. & N.)
霧騰騰的 The same. Les. 166.
疼絲絲的 Aching, a fretting pain,—imparts the idea of *continuity*.
濕拉拉的 Very wet, dripping wet, soaking wet:—see Les. 166.
昏沉沉的 Stupid, confused in mind, very dull,—imparts the idea of *heaviness*.
厚敦敦的 Quite thick; quite generous, free-handed,—imparts the idea of *bountifulness*.
哭啼啼的 Ready to cry, tearful, weeping,—imparts the idea of *crying*. (S.)
俏皮皮的 Quite brisk, active; slender, well-proportioned,—directs attention to the *external appearance*. (C. & N.)
牢樁樁的 Quite firm, reliable; readily, certainly,—imparts the idea of *firmness*. (C. & N.)
硬刺刺的 Hard, gritty; quite tough,—imparts the idea of *hardness*.

賴糊糊的 Persistent fault finding, whining, grumbling. (N.)
俏生生的 Brisk, active; graceful, well proportioned. (C. & S.)
黏糊糊的 Disagreeably sticky, adhesive.
穩當當的 Steady, firm; readily, certainly.
光堂堂的 Very smooth, sleek, shining.

漬糊的、都貼在身上。你[18]看孫嘉元家那個學生、自從給他說上上上的媳婦、整天的是笑嘻嘻的。眞[19]好結實孩子、和潑的身都硬邦邦的。○在[20]貴處的年成怎麼樣呢、答平常是上京、一年穩牢牢當綁樁當綁樁的、能掙二百吊大錢。○人[22]若是上京、一年穩牢牢當綁樁當綁樁的、能掙二百吊大錢。有[21]你這樣的手藝、不算大好、也說不出大不濟來。○那[21]是弄做乾飯的、吃好東西、臉上就光潤堂堂的。○不[23]會弄做乾飯的、弄做油汪汪的、吃那些外的好看的、不會做的、○那[24]獃子、硬刺刺的、就是水漬漬的、眞是好潤堂的。

第一百五十六課

已[1]經過世的人、諒去
是[2]既然這個舉
人好。來。嗎。心裏看時候、諒
情○○○然個人、
不必上做送你[8]夥[7]我[6]們焦、我
必街到已計
去底經既已你不索來
吃。罷。給然經又好、性學事
○○他搭約去索等間情、
既[10]這[9]膽不定打俏性到不不
然裏了好、了、趣皮我明很很大必
免已一買諒他、也天[5]東[4]到了是再
不經大賣來豈不早[3]今
掉了預半諒他不討早
打備子、來今是好走天了、
官了索也天火了。罷。已
司、你性必不上○○經既
索的一做能加他
性飯。個不不油既家了

Translation.

1 The affair is already past, it is better not to rake it up again.
2 Seeing he is a chü-jên, it is not likely his scholarship is very inferior.
3 As it is so late to-day, you may as well wait till to-morrow and take an early start.
4 As my employer has a poor opinion of me, I might as well not try to please him.
5 Seeing his mind is already irritated, is it not simply pouring oil on the fire for you to go and twit him?
6 We have already made a definite appointment, so he will scarcely fail to come to-day.
7 Seeing he cannot get on with his employés, it is not likely his business will succeed.
8 Having copied more than half of it for nothing, you might as well finish it for him on the same terms.
9 Your food is already prepared here, you need not go on the street to eat.
10 Since we cannot avoid going to law, let us make a big row with him.

Notes.

4 富態態的 expresses that fresh, soft, well-preserved look which results from good living and freedom from toil and exposure.

6 制他的秤 or 較他的秤 *To test* or *try his scales.* Purchasers frequently, in fact generally, weigh with their own scales the articles they buy, as a check on the dishonesty of the seller. There is *practically* no legal standard of weights and measures in China.

11 銀子錢 *Silver and cash*; that is, *money.*

15 一派的苦像 *A complete spread of sorrowful looks, a woe-begone expression.* The idea of the sentence is that the man's appearance betokens bad luck.

19 好 serves as an intensive, qualifying 結實.

24 眼淚 does not here form a compound term, but 眼 stands alone, and is qualified by 淚汪汪的. 數黃道黑 (or 白) *To recount the yellow and tell the black (or white)*; i.e., *to go over and over with variations.*

LESSON CLVI.

Correlative Particles.

已經...諒來 Having, already...likely, so.
已經...索性 Seeing, having...might as well, may as well.
已經...不必 Already.....need not, better not.
已經...何必 Since, having.....why.
已經...還能 Seeing, having.....can still.
既然...諒來 or 諒慈 Seeing, having...likely, probably.
既然...索性 Seeing, having.....might as well, let us.
既然...怎麼 Seeing, having...why, how.
既然...還能 Seeing, having...can still.
既然...就當 Seeing, having.....should, should have.
既然...只管 Seeing, having.....simply, go ahead.
既自 or 既然...豈不 Seeing.....is it not, will it not.
既...又 Having.....then, also.

和他大鬧一鬧。○我[11]心裏既已自糊塗、你[12]又給他[13]經我這些糕子、我的飯碗、豈不我索性和越發糊塗、命就結了。他已時○

給他經我這些糕子、我的飯碗、豈不我索性和越發糊塗、命就結了。他已時○

經我這些糕子、我的飯碗、豈不索性和越發糊塗、就結了。他已時○

我這些糕子、我的飯碗、豈不索性越發糊塗、結了。他已時○

這些糕子、我的飯碗、豈不索性越發糊塗、了。他已時○

糕子、我的飯碗、豈不索性越發糊塗、他已時○

子、我的飯碗、豈不索性越發糊塗、已時○

我的飯碗、豈不索性越發糊塗、時○

飯碗、豈不索性越發糊塗、○

碗、豈不索性越發糊塗、

豈不索性越發糊塗、

不索性越發糊塗、

索性越發糊塗、

性越發糊塗、

越發糊塗、

發糊塗、

糊塗、

塗、

、

不情人。有經又交[13]經我和
念理○名、吃荒朋打砸這他
舊嗎、你[16]樹了唐友了些大
惡答既有一了、總我糕子一
的嘮打影、個這得的糊子一
人、嘮了衆饅饃是言飯吃、開
他嘮、他、人頭子、一而碗、豈罷。
已那又既大種有我不○
經來要然諒甚信、索叫我[11]
當的叫都不麼既性我心
面話他稱能人滿和越裏
說呢。賠讚很呢。口他發既
了○東他、餓。○應拼對糊已自
你、崔[17]西、諒○他[14]許命塗糊
諒先還想來俗[15]在人就嗎。塗、
來生有必語路家、結○你
不是這是說、上、臨了。他[12]又
能個宗好人已時○已給

11 I am already stupid; if you give me this paste to eat, will it not make me all the more stupid?

12 Since he has taken away my livelihood, I might as well finish the business by pitting my life against his.

13 In intercourse with friends one should always keep his word. What sort of a man is he who, having made an explicit promise to another, gives him the slip when the time comes.

14 He ate a roll on the road; it is not likely he is very hungry.

15 The proverb says, "Reputation is to a man as the shadow to the tree." Seeing that everybody speaks well of him, he is very probably a good man.

16 Having beaten him, what show of reason is there in your demanding that he make good the loss? *Ans* Tut! tut! tut! I had no such idea.

17 Mr. Ts'wei is a man who does not cherish the memory of a wrong. Having reproved you to your face, it is not likely that he will hereafter hold any enmity against you.

18 Seeing his ideas are so high, will it

Vocabulary.

究問 *Chiu¹ wên⁴*. To interrogate; to pry into, ... to inquire; *to rake up*.

舉人 *Chü³ jên²*. A graduate of the second degree, for which examinations ..... are conducted in the provincial capitals.

揉 *Nao¹* ..... Worthless, *inferior*, trashy.

嘮 *Ts'ao²* ..... *Inferior*, trashy. See *tsao¹*.

俏皮 *Ch'iao⁴ p'i²*. Quick, active, agile; light, ... trim; to tease, *to twit*.

打趣 *Ta³ ch'ü⁴*. To tease, to chafe, *to twit*, to ..... joke.

對命 *Twei⁴ ming⁴*. To stake the life against that ..... of another, to engage in a mortal combat, to fight to the death.

拼命 *P'in¹ ming⁴*. ..... The same.

滿口 *Man³ k'ou³*. Mouth filled with; clearly, ... *explicitly*, positively, fully.

讚 *Tsan⁴*. ... To commend, *to praise*.

饃 *Chüen³*. A steamed dumpling; a roly-poly; ..... a steamed roll.

稱讚 *Ch'êng¹ tsan⁴*. To praise, *to speak well of*, ... to eulogize.

記恨 *Chi⁴ hên⁴*. To cherish hatred, to hold ..... spite.

心意 *Hsin¹ i⁴*. Thought, purpose, *aspiration*, ... idea.

改嫁 *Kai³ chia⁴*. To marry again (said of a ..... widow).

節烈 *Chie² lie⁴*. Inflexible virtue; unyielding devotion to a deceased husband.

值日 *Chi² jih⁴*. Day of duty, on duty:—Note ..... 22.

謔 *Nüe⁴*. ... To ridicule; to mock, to trifle with.

謔薄 *Nüe⁴ pao²*. ..... To taunt, *to tease*.

戳薄 *Ch'o¹ pao²*. To taunt, *to tease*, to nag, ... to chafe.

認保 *Jên⁴ pao³*. The graduate who becomes ..... security for a candidate entering for the first degree.

再記恨你。○他[18]的心意已[19]既自高、還不要叫他聽人指使、豈不是個難事、計算分家、改嫁的性情呢。○老爺趣既是他們、他[20]不要你[22]也是個若不為了派保、必只是個事、個你的、何他也烈的一分家、計事嗎。

尙書、他怎麼只作一個知縣呢、答若不是他哥哥作尙書、他連個知縣也摸不着作。○俗[26]語說、是親必顧、劉代書既然是他乾老子、還能不爲他使勁兒下力嗎。○你[27]還捨腆厚着臉說呢、你既然知道他們是帮虎吃食的人、就當卽早前探探先防備、爲甚麼受他們的諼弄、鬧出這麼一場丟人的事來、叫大衆看看笑笑聽場話呢。○他[28]既然分派叫你種兩畦子豌豆、六畦子西紅柿、看[29]柿子你只管照他的話去種、多少不關你事。○洋教子嬰孩、教婦初來、既慣他、又打他、那是斷乎使不得的。

presidents of the Board of War, how is it that he is only a Chihsien? *Ans.* If he had not had a brother who was president of a Board, he would not have been even a Chihsien.

26 The saying is, "Kin are ever kind." Seeing Liu the scrivener is his adopted father, can he fail to exert himself on his behalf?

27 Well, you ought to be ashamed to tell it. Since you knew that they were fellows who would help a tiger eat his prey, you should have been on your guard. Why allow them to cajole you into such a disgraceful scrape as this, and make yourself a public laughing stock.

28 Since he has directed you to plant two beds of peas and six of tomatoes, simply go and plant them as he told you; the quantity is no business of yours.

29 Discipline a child from infancy, and a wife from her marriage. It will never do to begin punishing after you have indulged the formation of bad habits.

NOTES.

1 已經過去的事情 properly means, *that which is already past*, but the general is here put for the particular, hence it means, *the affair is already past.*

2 嘞 is much used in some parts of the North as the equivalent of **歹**, or or **不濟**.

8 The use of **人情** implies that the copying was from the first a matter of favor not of wages.

11 To eat paste muddles a man's wits, because being thick and viscid it closes up the orifices of his mind (**心竅**).

12 打了我的飯碗 *Broken my rice bowl;* i.e., caused me to lose the employment upon which I depended for a living. **砸** is preferred in Peking.

13 言而有信 *Faithful to one's word,*—a book phrase.

14 饊子 In some places a **饊子** is a steamed roly-poly made with mince meat instead of with sweetmeats; in other places it is simply raised dough twisted into "rolls," and steamed.

15 The comparison is implied by the juxtaposition and similar construction of the phrases.

16 那來的話呢 is abbreviated from **那裡來的話呢**

17 念舊惡 *To cherish the memory of an old injury, to hold spite,*—a classical phrase used by scholars.

21 The structure of this sentence is irregular. The first clause may be regarded as independent, the regular construction beginning with **既是**.

22 值日 *The day on which one's turn comes.* The underlings in a yamên are divided into companies or sections, which take turns in receiving and executing the commands of the officer. The use of the term **值日** is confined to this connection. **只是** commonly means *only*, but it here means *to persist in.* It is frequently so used.

23 The **挨保**, or *sub-security* (called **派保** in some places) is of much less importance than the **認保**, or *principal security*, who is supposed to be personally acquainted with the circumstances of the candidate, and with whom the responsibility chiefly rests. It is required that both these securities have the degree of **廩生** or *preferred hsiu-ts'ai.* On this account they are commonly called **廩保**.

24 The characters forming the personal names of deceased emperors of the reigning dynasty are "forbidden." To use one of them in an essay is an offence fatal to all hope of getting a degree, no matter what the merits of the essay may otherwise be.

26 是親必顧 *He who is a relative will certainly regard.* The **是** is emphatic, being used for **凡是** or **但凡是**. The **代書** is a licensed scrivener, whose special business it is to draw up indictments and counter indictments. He is not, however, allowed to present them for his client, nor to plead the case as a lawyer. **乾老子** means the same as **乾爹**, but would not be used in speaking face to face as would **乾爹**.

28 看柿 *Mock-persimmon*, that is, *tomato.* Being recently introduced into China each locality has its own name for tomatoes.

第一百五十七課

但[1]凡有牲口、誰肯自己推磨呢
你[2]如果不肯對天發盟誓、
這[3]但凡有何事、
樣[4]這場官司、
做[5]如果犯了大過、
着[6]但是沒有大一得
門、賣[7]無論何人、
光[8]如果打仗不
着着、這[9]但凡買賣、
着還樣來、
梁、能[10]騎驢子
萬不何我事個有萬忍如
一賣妨豈防有大一得果
有給僱不備人過打仗不

Translation.

1 Who that has a beast is willing to turn the millstone himself?
2 If it really does not concern you, why not take an oath before heaven [to that effect]?
3 If I could possibly endure the pain, I would not cry out.
4 If perchance we gain this lawsuit, we shall thenceforth get on all right.
5 If indeed he has not been guilty of any great offence, why not be generous and forgive him?
6 It is not to be supposed that any one with human feelings would stand by and see a man die without an effort to save him.
7 "While there is no difficulty provide against difficulty." If perchance by and by they should become reconciled, would not you and I be regarded as reprobates?
8 If carts are so dear, why not hire a donkey to ride?
9 If I could at all afford to sell [at this price], would I not sell it to you?
10 Leaving the door open in this way

LESSON CLVII.

Correlative Particles.

但凡 . . 誰肯 In case . . . who is willing
但凡 . . 也不 If possibly, as long as . . would not, better not.
但凡 . . 那有 In case, if . . . . . would.
但凡 . . 還能 If at all . . . . . would.
但自 . . 誰肯 While, in case . . . . . who is willing.
如果 . . 何不 If indeed, if really . . . . . why not.
如果 . . 何妨 If indeed, if really . . . why not, what objection.
如果 . . 豈肯 If indeed, if really . . . . . could or would be willing?
如果 . . . 能 If indeed, if really . . . could or would be willing.
如果 . . . 還能 If indeed, if really . . . could or would be willing.
萬一 . . . 就 or 却就 If, if perchance . . . . . then.
萬一 . . . 豈不 If, if perchance . . . . . would or will not?
果然 . . . 難道 If indeed . . . . . is it so? you don't mean to say.

Vocabulary.

盟 *Méng*². . . . . An oath attested with blood.
盟誓 *Méng*² *shé*⁴. To attest before the gods; *to take an oath;* to swear.
出聲 *Ch'u*¹ *shêng*¹. *To call or cry out,* to make . . . . . a noise.
打贏 *Ta*³ *ying*². To conquer, to triumph, *to . . . . . gain the victory.*
何妨 *Hê*² *fang*¹. What is there to hinder, *why . . not;* what objection.
從寬 *Ts'ung*² *k'wan*¹. To be charitable *gener- . . . . . ous,* lax.

人闖進來、却就有了笑話喇。○如[11]果是個貞潔女人、自己的男人、豈肯賣了他嗎。○但[12]凡是個本分人、那有領班子戲的呢。○但[13]凡有利的事、誰肯不爭着去做呢。○如[14]果他有那分子手藝、穿戴的還能彷彿花子一般嗎。○你[15]們常販這些私貨、眞是擔險、萬一被巡役搜出來、豈不是自投法網嗎。○可[16]以先上衙門看看、如果告示還不出、何妨再去遞張催稟呢。○火[17]是要緊當小心的、萬一有個失手差脚、燒了房子、却就被他害喇。○你[18]看孫進士是誰、如果他沒有甚麼短處、叫一個監生這樣汚辱他、豈肯干休嗎。○人[19]都是

and going about stripped to the waist, if perchance some one should suddenly step in, what a joke that would be.

11 If she were really a virtuous woman, would her own husband be willing to sell her?

12 What man of good character would be manager of a theater?

13 Who does not strive to have a share in whatever is profitable?

14 If indeed he has such mechanical skill as that, would he be dressed like a beggar?

15 You who are constantly engaged in smuggling are certainly playing a desperate game. If by any chance the detectives find you out, will you not have put your own neck in the noose?

16 Go first to the yamên and see, and if the proclamation is not yet issued, what objection is there to presenting a petition urging its issue?

17 It is important to be careful of fire, lest perchance your carelessness results in the burning of your house, which would be a great loss.

18 Consider who Sun the *Chin-shi* is. If his skirts were indeed clear, would he tamely allow a man who is but a chien-shêng to lampoon him like this?

19 A man must be reduced to extremi-

饒恕 *Jao² shu⁴.* *To forgive;* to excuse, to pass over.

貞潔 *Chên¹ chie².* Virgin purity; chaste, *virtuous.*

穿戴 *Ch'wan¹ tai⁴.* Clothing; *to wear.*

擔險 *Tan¹ hsien³.* Dangerous, perilous; to run great risk.

網 *Wang³.* *A net;* a web; a law.

法網 *Fa³ wang³.* The toils or clutches of the law.

示 *Shi⁴.* To reveal, *to proclaim;* an edict, a proclamation, a revelation, a sign.

告示 *Kao⁴ shi⁴.* *A proclamation.*

催稟 *Ts'wei¹ ping³.* A petition urging action in a case at law.

失手 *Shi¹ shou³.* To let a thing fall; *to mistake through carelessness* or *by accident;* to pilfer.

差脚 *Ch'a¹ chiao³.* To make a misstep.

失手差脚 To make a mistake; an accident; *carelessness.*

進士 *Chin⁴ shi⁴.* A graduate of the third degree, the examinations for which are held in the Capital and open to all 舉人.

監生 *Chien⁴ shêng¹.* A literary degree obtained by purchase :—Note 18.

村辱 *Ts'un¹ ju³.* To stigmatize, *to lampoon,* to berate; to blackguard.

汚辱 *Wu¹ ju³.* To put to shame, to bespatter, *to lampoon,* to berate.

不得已 *Pu⁴ tê² i³.* No help for it, *in straits,* unavoidable :—Les. 179. Sub.

討要 *T'ao³ yao⁴.* To ask for, *to beg for.*

黠破 *Tien³ p'o⁴.* *To disclose,* to divulge, to let out, to reveal.

委屈 *Wei³ ch'ü¹.* Injustice, *wrong.*

僥 *Chiao³.* Fortunate, *lucky.* Used for 徼.

僥倖 *Chiao³ hsing⁴.* A happy chance, *luck,* good fortune.

人 虎 家 ○ 可 喇。糊 塗 嗎、萬 一 有 人 點 破 你 的 機 關、你 就 要 吃 大 虧 都 歇 不
倒 挪 易、還 能 憑 我[24] 一 味 的 圖 僥 倖、萬 一 露 出 破 綻、豈 不 悔 之 晚 矣。不[23]
借。開 口 告 人 難 嗎、自 己 但 聽 他 的 話 總 是 支 離、如 果 不 是 他 的 主 謀、人
○ 就[26] 是 那 玉 皇 天 尊、果 然 有 這 位 神、他 在
得 已 纔 討 飯 吃、但 自 凡 有 一 線 之 路、誰 肯 向 人 討
地、還 能 ○ 媒[20] 人 的 話 是 靠 不 住 的、如 果 他 有 八 十 畝
要 呢。 已 纔 討 飯 吃、但 自 凡 有 一 線 之 路、誰 肯 向 人 討
家 ○ 可 喇。糊 塗 嗎、萬 一 有 人 點 破 你 的 機 關、你 就 要 吃 大 虧 都 歇 不
還 能 憑 我[24] 一 味 的 圖 僥 倖、萬 一 露 出 破 綻、豈 不 悔 之 晚 矣。不[23]
能 聽 他 的 話 總 是 支 離、如 果 不 是 他 的 主 謀、人
憑 空 去 告 他 嗎。 ○ 你[25] 忘 了 古 語 說、上 山 擒
空 去 告 他 嗎。 ○ 你[25] 忘 了 古 語 說、上 山 擒

ties before he will beg. Who will beg from others while he has the least hope of getting on himself?

20 A middleman's word is not to be trusted. If indeed he owns eighty *mow* of land, would he be without a wife at thirty-odd years of age?

21 Do you suppose they are all fools? If perchance some one detects your trick, you will find yourself in a bad predicament.

22 Can any one who has suffered a great wrong ever forget it?

23 You should not trust too much to luck. If perchance the matter leaks out, it will be too late to repent.

24 As I understand his statement, it is clearly evasive. If the scheme were not of his devising, could they have trumped up the charge against him?

25 Have you forgotten the old saying, "To seize a tiger on the hills is easy, but to open your mouth to ask a favor is hard?" So as long as one has any way to shift for himself, he will not borrow of others.

26 As to the Most Exalted Pearly Emperor, if there be such a god, do you suppose that while enjoying himself

綻 *Chan*[4]. . . . *A rent*, a rip; cracked, split; a hint.
破綻 *P'o*[4] *chan*[4]. A rent disclosing what is within, a flaw, a defect; a hint.
矣 *I*[3]. A final particle used in *Wênli* to emphasize what precedes.
支離 *Chi*[1] *li*[2]. *Evasive*, irrelevant; false, sophistical. 不支離 not far out of the way, about right.
主謀 *Chu*[3] *mou*[2]. . . . . *A scheme*, a project.
擒 *Ch'in*[2]. . . . . *To seize*, to arrest, to take.
開口 *K'ai*[1] *k'ou*[3]. To open the mouth; *to begin to speak.*
挪借 *No*[2] *chie*[4]. *Borrowing of one to pay another*, to borrow temporarily.
倒借 *Tao*[3] *chie*[4]. . . . . The same.
塑 *Su*[4]. . . . . To model in clay.
統領 *T'ung*[3] *ling*[3]. A commanding general, a commandant.
尅 *K'e*[4]. To subdue; to repress; to deny oneself; *to do or take by force.*
送老 *Sung*[4] *lao*[3]. To bury a parent or grandparent, to dress for burial.
裝老 *Chwang*[1] *lao*[3]. To dress a parent or grandparent for burial.

NOTES.

5 從寬 *To follow the broad [path]; i.e., to be generous, to be lenient.*

6 In the translation, 理 is represented by the phrase, *it is not to be supposed;* that is, there is no such principle of human action as that, etc. The structure of the sentence is somewhat illogical.

7 成了壞蛋 *To turn out to be rotten eggs;* that is, to become a stench in the nostrils, to be regarded as offenders.

10 笑話 is here a noun,—*something to laugh at, a joke.*

16 If a petition is not acted on promptly, custom allows the petitioner to present a second petition, called a 催稟, or *petition of urgency.* A third even may be presented without offence.

18 The degree of 監生 entitles to greater privileges than that of 秀才, but is less honorable. It may be obtained by one who has not, as readily as by one who has, his first degree.

19 不得已 is equivalent to 不得不如此; that is, *without resource.*

23 露出破綻 *To disclose a rent;* that is, to let out what it is important to conceal. 悔之晚矣 A book phrase here quoted entire.

天上逍遙自在、難道用着你們塑他的金身、給他蓋房子住嗎。○再[27]不許你往外發扔石頭、萬一窓家路兒窄、打死、豈不是個活漏亂子嗎。○街[28]上傳說一下把人家裏豈能沒有信嗎。○父[29]母已經這麼大的年紀、連件裝送老的衣裳都沒有、這萬一早上晚下、得個急促暴病死了、豈不瞎巴結了一輩子嗎

天上逍遙自在、難道用着你們塑他的金身、給他蓋房子住嗎。○再[27]不許你往外發扔石頭、萬一窓家路兒窄、打死、豈不是個活漏亂子嗎。○街[28]上傳說一下把人家裏豈能沒有信嗎。○父[29]母已經這麼大的年紀、連件裝送老的衣裳都沒有、這萬一早上晚下、得個急促暴病死了、豈不瞎巴結了一輩子嗎

黃大人、因爲私尅兵餉、已經被統領殺了、我看這必是仇人咒他、如果是眞、他

黃大人、因爲私尅兵餉、已經被統領殺了、我看這必是仇人咒他、如果是眞、他

in heaven, he needs that you should make him a gilded image and build a house for him to live in?

27 Hereafter you must not throw out stones. If by chance some one doomed to die should be passing by, and should be struck and killed, would it not be a dreadful calamity?

28 It is currently reported on the street that Hwang Ta-jên has been put to death by the commanding general for embezzling the soldiers' pay. I think the report must be the work of an enemy defaming him. If it were true would not his family have heard of it?

29 Our father and mother at such an age, and yet we have not even garments in which to bury them. If some morning or evening they should suddenly sicken and die, would not the toils of their whole life have been in vain?

25 易 and 難 are used emphatically, in contrast with each other. The structure is *Wên*. In Mandarin 告 is not used by itself in the sense of, *to ask*. It is so used in combination in the phrase 求告.

26 天尊 *Honored in heaven*, a title of dignity applied by the Taoists to their chief gods.

27 窓家路兒窄 *The road of enemies is narrow;* that is, *enemies are sure to meet*, or, *vengeance is sure to overtake its victim*. The phrase is a puzzling one, of which various explanations are given. It involves a mixture of ideas of metempsychosis, fate, providence and the agency of disembodied spirits.

28 私尅兵餉 *To withhold illegally a portion of the soldiers' pay*. This is a very common abuse in China. When confined within reasonable bounds it generally passes unnoticed.

29 This sentence assumes what is a prevalent idea in China; viz., that one of the prime objects of life is to provide a good coffin and good clothes, in which to be buried. The bounden duty of sons is to provide these things beforehand for their parents. The reason these things are so important is, that the deceased is supposed to appear in the next world in the dress and style in which he leaves this world, and his standing and circumstances there are supposed to be as much affected by these things as they would be here.

LESSON CLVIII.

Indefinite Pronouns.

This lesson is supplementary to the thirty-fifth lesson.

全 All,—the whole, completely, wholly.

全然 All,—completely, entirely,—with negative,—not at all.

共 All,—everybody; altogether.

俱 All,—the whole lot,—usually follows a list of particulars.

俱都 All,—every one.

俱以 All,—a book term in which 以 is added for euphony.

皆 All,—the whole number, all included.

皆都 All,—the same as 皆 alone.

盡 All,—everything; completely, entirely.

盡皆 All,—every single one, every last one.

盡情 All,—the whole business; entirely, perfectly.

大凡 All,—everyone, whoever; generally.

列 All,—of a company or class; nearly always joined with 位 and used as a complimentary term.

諸 All,—each and every one:—mostly used in special phrases.

共總 Altogether, in all, total.

統共 The same.

統總 The same.

第一百五十八課

事[1]情成敗破全在於你。
列[3]位都請坐下、咱們常常
共知的事情、皆可將順利。
所作的毛病、盡皆改正。
旁[8]別的人、雖多如海邊的沙、但這是廣兒[6]客多氣禮、全然沒聽見。
大洲的人、數不過五[9]洲、
都以神爲本。
人人都是海量、踏[10]破鐵鞋無覓處、
一個心裏眞是佩服的、
一個不服的、
他就全然不懂了。
一點也不板滯、
一等大凡和他共事工夫。
之處、
那[11]個俱是人所保佑、
若[2]是和他好說、他算全然沒聽見。
常往、何必這樣客氣禮、全然沒聽見。
來、聽我的話。這[4]是人所保佑、
兄、請
豐[7]泰棧專辦洋貨、一應俱全。
獨手不離櫃、
老實、
但往這裏來、
不追到極遠之處、
總要尋個
稳
當
的
人
纔
好
。

TRANSLATION.

1 Whether the affair succeeds or fails depends wholly on you.
2 If you speak mildly with him, he pays no attention to you at all.
3 Please be seated, gentlemen. Why should we who are constantly seeing each other be so formal? [knows.
4 This is something that everybody
5 Will all the brethren please give ear to my words?
6 Since leaving home, I (your son) have been favored with the protection of God, and everything I have undertaken has prospered.
7 Fêng-t'ai store: special dealers in all kinds of miscellaneous goods, foreign and Cantonese.
8 Other faults may all be borne with, but purloining is something that cannot be tolerated.
9 Although the inhabitants of the five continents are as numerous as the sand on the sea shore, yet if we follow up [their history] to the remotest antiquity, we find the source of all in God.
10 You may wear out a pair of iron shoes searching for a thing and not find it; when it turns up, it does so without the least trouble.
11 That is truly an honorable man, and not in the least narrow-minded. Of all who do business with him there is not one who does not defer to him.
12 There is a class of learned idiots who know nothing but to study the four

VOCABULARY.

皆 *Chie*[1]. All, all persons or things of the same class :—see Sub.

俱 *Chü*[1]. All,—collectively :—see Sub.

列位 *Lie*[4] *wei*[4]. You gentlemen, sirs.

順利 *Shun*[4] *li*[4]. Successful, *prosperous*; *unobstructed*, *facile*.

雜貨 *Tsa*[2] *hwo*[4]. *Miscellaneous goods* general merchandise; *groceries*.

洲 *Chow*[1]. An island; *a continent*, a region.

海量 *Hai*[3] *liang*[4]. Broad-minded, *honorable*; magnanimous; self-control.

踏 *Cha*[4]. To tread on, to step on; *to walk*

覓 *Mi*[4]. *To search for*, to seek, to hunt up.

板滯 *Pan*[3] *chi*[4]. Obtuse, thick-headed; *narrow-minded*, opinionated.

古板 *Ku*[3] *pan*[3]. Old-fashioned, set in one's way; *narrow-minded*, bigoted: obtuse

共事 *Kung*[4] *shi*[4]. To act together with; *to be a business associate*.

賓 *Pin*[1]. A visitor, a guest: *to acknowledge*, to acquiesce.

賓服 *Pin*[1] *fu*[2]. To approve, to be pleased with; to submit to, *to defer to*.

書獃子 *Shu*[1] *tai*[1] *tsi*[3]. *A learned idiot*; a bookworm :—Note 12.

如今他的子孫、俱以發籍達、那裏有天理呢。○世[14]人皆都說曉神仙好、只有兒孫忘不了、癡心父母古來多、孝順子孫誰見了。○[15]雖然這是書上的話、却也不可盡信、因爲孟子明明的說、盡信書、不如無書。○張[16]大哥你借斗麥子給我過年、好不好、○[17]你想他共總教的十來個學生、每個學生還拉不上一吊錢、他說沒法我統共總還沒有一斗麥子、那裏有借給你的呢。○[18]在何處有嫉妒分爭、就在何處有攪亂、總要和睦、還算希奇嗎。○[19]倉猝之間、作成此事、那能盡美盡善呢。○[20]你和諸般的惡事、統共總有多少字呢、答我知道、四書上有二千五百一十八個字、五經上有二千四百二十六個字、統共總是三百二十四個字、五經上有多少字呢、答

books. As to the affairs of the world and of society, they know nothing at all.

13 Look at Kung Hwa Tung's family; for generations they have been a worthless lot, yet now his descendants have all gotten rich. There *is* no such thing as justice.

14 The life of the genii is what all men approve, but the desire for children they cannot give up. Many doting parents there ever have been, but dutiful children who has seen?

15 Although this is recorded in a book, yet it must not be implicitly believed, for Mencius distinctly says, "It would be better to have no books at all than to believe everything that is recorded in books."

16 Brother Chang, can you lend me a bushel of wheat to put me over the new year? *Ans.* Altogether I have not got a bushel of wheat, how should I have any to lend you?

17 Just consider; he has in all only ten or twelve pupils, and his pupils will not average a thousand cash each. Is it strange that he says he cannot make a living?

18 Wherever envying and strife are, there is confusion and every evil work.

19 Having done it up on the spur of the moment, how can it be entirely perfect?

20 Guess what is the total number of characters in the Four Books and Five Classics. *Ans.* I know the number. There are 2328 in the Four

宮 *Kung*¹. . . A mansion; a palace; a temple.

發籍 *Fa*¹ *chi*². *To get rich,* to become wealthy; . . . . . to lay up money.

佩 *P'ei*⁴. To wear on the girdle, to keep as a . . . . souvenir, to remember; *to respect.*

佩服 *P'ei*⁴ *fu*⁴. To regard with approval; to . . . . . respect; *to defer to.*

嫉 *Chi*⁴. . . . . *Envy,* jealousy.

妒 *Tu*⁴. . . . . Jealous, *envious.*

嫉妒 To be jealous of, *to envy;* envy, jealousy.

攪亂 *Chiao*³ *luan*⁴. *To confuse,* to throw into . . . . disorder, to disturb.

五經 *Wu*³ *ching*¹. The five classics;—Note . . . . . 20.

倉猝 *Ts'ang*¹ *ts'u*⁴. In a moment, *on the spur of the moment;* hurried, flurried:—Note 19.

拐角 *Kuai*³ *chiao*³. An angle, *a corner;* to go . . . . . round a corner.

醬 *Chiang*⁴. . . Sauce used as a condiment, soy.

薑 *Chiang*¹. . . . . Ginger.

椒 *Chiao*¹. . . . . Hot spicy plants; pepper.

花椒 *Hua*¹ *chiao*¹. . . . . Prickly-ash berries.

胡椒 *Hu*² *chiao*¹. . . . Black pepper.

曲折 *Ch'ü*¹ *ché*². Crooks and turns, ins and . . . . . outs, *complications.*

褒 *Pao*¹. . . . . To admire, to praise.

貶 *Pien*³. . . To censure, to disparage; to dismiss.

四千七百五十四個。○這[21]條街往西轉彎、走到拐角、就是鄭家雜貨店、憑你買油鹽醬醋、棗子白糖生薑花椒胡椒茶葉俱全。○你[22]去問問馮連登罷、這件事的細微曲折、他雖不能盡情知道、却總知道個八九分。○俗[23]語說、管閒事落不是、大凡出頭管事的、還有不落褒貶的嗎。○人[24]伏以後、天氣到底是熱了、你看來來往往的人、皆都穿了夏布大褂。○依[25]我看、爲人只有兩件大事、一是多多掙幾吊錢、可以飽食暖衣、不受飢寒、二是常常出一點力、可以舒筋活血、不生疾病、除這兩件以外、別的俱是枉然。○孔[26]夫子當日周流列國、常常被人厭惡、可見世人所厭惡的、未必不是好人。

Books, and 2426 in the Five Classics, making 4754 in all.

21 Going west on this street you make a turn and presently come to the corner where is Mr. Chêng's grocery, at which you can buy everything in the way of oil, salt, sauce, vinegar, dates, sugar, ginger, prickly-ash berries, black pepper and tea.

22 Go and ask Fêng Lien Têng; although he may not be acquainted with all the details of this affair, yet he certainly knows the greater part.

23 It is a common saying that "he who meddles in the affairs of others will get into trouble." Who ever takes the lead in anything and yet escapes criticism?

24 It is undoubtedly hot after the beginning of midsummer. Notice how the passers by are all wearing grass cloth gowns.

25 In my opinion there are only two important things in life; one is to make a good lot of money, so as to have plenty to eat and wear and not suffer from hunger or cold, the other is to take a little regular exercise so as to keep up the tone of the system and prevent sickness. Aside from these two things all else is vanity.

26 When Confucius was traversing various countries, he was constantly hated by the people, from which we see that he who is hated by others is not necessarily a bad man.

褒貶 *Criticism*, fault-finding, disparagement.
夏布 *Hsia*⁴ *pu*⁴. . . . . Grass cloth.
大褂 *Ta*⁴ *kwa*⁴. . . . . A long coat, a gown.
飢 *Chi*¹. . . . . Same as 饑.
飢寒 *Chi*¹ *han*². . . . . Hunger and cold.
舒筋 *Shu*¹ *chin*¹. *To relax the muscles;* to . . . . . take exercise. (w.)
活血 *Hwoâ*² *hsie*³. To stimulate or accelerate . . . . . the circulation.
疾病 *Chi*² *ping*⁴. An ailment, a disease, *sickness*, illness.
枉然 *Wang*³ *jan*². *Vain*, useless; in vain, to no . . . . . purpose.
周流列國 *Chou*¹ *liu*². . . . To circulate, *to traverse* *Lie*⁴ *kwoâ*². . . Various countries, all nations.

NOTES.

1 成破 is equivalent to 或成或破. 在於 is a redundant expression smacking of books.

6 The language of a letter from a son who is abroad, to his parents at home.

7 一應俱全 *One answer all complete;* that is, every inquiry [for goods] meets with an affirmative response. The phrase is thoroughly *Wên*. It is represented in the translation by the words *all kinds*. The whole sentence is the inscription on a signboard.

10 無覓處 *No place to find*, that is, *cannot be found*,—a book phrase not ordinarily used in Mandarin.

12 書獃子 *A book simpleton*, that is, a man of limited abilities who, by his exclusive attention to books, has unfitted himself for the practical affairs of life. 世事人

第一百五十九課

我[1]有我看、事、去、我自安的排、事情、是特意爲你的○信給你。○倘[2]若家中
有事、必要送信故間。○還[4]能特[3]不[5]爲別人[6]沒生氣、就要走。
你看、特了偏特是明知故問。○矩[7]算給你[8]打[9]發他[10]回家、
自己改主意、大爲衆人[11]而設、
安排是特爲你的○規矩、
我必要走、
偏偏的[12]要去、
你叫他[13]回來、
他[14]不肯回來、
我[15]有什麼法子、
我[16]看你[17]
特特的[18]
來送信、
原[19]是
特意
來
看
你
的、
不
是
來
送
信
的。
○
我[20]
特
爲
你
來
打
聽
消
息
的、
你
倒
不
問
我
的
話、
反
問
起
別
的
來、
這
是
甚
麼
緣
故、
你
說
給
我
聽
聽。
○
我
看
你
特
特
的
來
看
我、
不
是
爲
別
的、
是
爲
你
的
親
事
來
的、
你
說
是
不
是。
○
我
特
爲
你
的
親
事
來
的、
你
說
是
不
是。
○
我
特
爲
你
的
親
事
來
的、
你
說
是
不
是。

Translation.

1 I believe you are asking just for the sake of asking.
2 If anything occurs at home, we will send a special message to you.
3 Since he forbids me to go, I am all the more determined to go.
4 Can the customs of the whole community be changed solely on your account?
5 It is arranged in this way with special reference to you.
6 I have no other business, I came simply to bring a lunch for your journey.
7 Judging from Chu Chiu's manner, he deliberately intends to act as our enemy.
8 Whenever he gets angry, he takes to slinging things about for effect.
9 Was there no one with whom to

情 *the affairs of the world and the amenities of life*,—may be regarded as a rhetorical transposition of 世人的事情.

14 This sentence is a verse from a ballad in the "Dream of the Red Chamber." In 神仙, the *persons* are put for the *state* of those persons. A man can only attain the immortality of the 神仙, by a life of severe asceticism, utterly inconsistent with marriage and the rearing of children. The rhythm of the verse requires that in 見了, the 了 should be read with more emphasis than properly belongs to it.

15 The sentiment here attributed to Mencius is one of his many sensible sayings. The original reference was to the 書經.

19 倉猝之間 is a book phrase rarely heard in colloquial. The whole sentence smacks of book style.

20 五經 *The Five Classics*; that is, 易經 or Book of Changes, 書經 or Book of History, 詩經 or Book of Poetry, 春秋 or Confucian Annals (commonly called 左傳), and 禮記 or Book of Rites. 四書五經 *Four Books and Five Classics*, is the common phrase by which the writings of the sages are designated. These comprehend all the books commonly studied in Chinese schools.

21 This is the language of a poster or advertisement, directing attention to a certain shop.

25 舒筋活血 *Expand the muscles and enliven the blood.*—an expression taken from medical language. The sentiment of the sentence is thoroughly Chinese.

26 周流列國 A book expression, rarely used except as applied to Confucius, who, accompanied by a number of his followers, visited the several petty kingdoms composing the empire, offering his services to the rulers as a teacher and reformer of government and manners.

LESSON CLIX.

Phrases of Special Intent.

特 Specially, expressly, of set purpose, solely.
特特 Emphatic for 特.
特意 Specially, expressly, fully intending.
特爲 On purpose, specifically, expressly, for the special purpose of.
故 On purpose, for the sake of.
故意 Purposely, of set purpose.
偏 Purposely, bent on, must needs, all the more, persistently, perversely, contrarily. Compare Les. 112.
偏偏 Emphatic for 偏.
着意 or 有意 Intentionally, deliberately.
誠心 Purposely, intentionally. (C. & N.)
安心 The same. (C. & S.)
處心 Intentionally, of purpose.
有心 The same.
打心裡 Of set purpose, deliberately, intentionally, sincerely, really. (N. & C.)
滿心裡 With full intent, fully expecting, sincerely.
單 or 單爲 Specially, specifically, simply.
本心裡 Of set purpose, deliberately; of oneself. (S.)

了 我[20] 爲 ○ 並 心 滿 打 着 有 夫 的 肉 子
你 囑 大 老[18] 不 比 心 意 看 呢。
的 咐 聲 兄 是 人 裏 說 孩 ○
命 你 叫 既 有 處 心、要 你。子、我[10]
喇。不 你、 是 心 不 巴 ○ 你 特
○ 要 你 特 的。可 想 結 叫[13] 還 爲
明[21] 上 故 意 ○ 安 誠 他 你 叫 去
曉 樹、意 爲 你[17] 心 成 往 他 趴 找
得 你 的 我 這 惹 人、東、趴 他、
子 偏 不 預 是 人 誰 你 在 他
弟 要 答 備 本 打 生 知 偏 水 故
不 上、應、的、心 氣。他 往 裏。意
是、萬 這 我 裏 ○ 就 西、○ 的
偏 一 豈 只 的 他[16] 是 叫 他[12] 躲
要 從 不 得 話 是 沒 你 那 了。
護 上 是 領 呢、沒 有 打 是 ○
短、頭 有 處 誠 謝 情 還 看 出 狗、無 單[11] 單
反 掉 心 就 是 見、息。你 心 爲 破
說 下 要 是 牙 嘴 把 ○ 偏 的 出 出
小 來、討 喇。外 上 你 應[15] 打 話、上
孩 却 打 ○ 的 拐 碰 當 雞。並 你
子 就 嗎。我[19] 話 倒 將 ○ 不 的
家、要 ○ 特 呢。了、己 自 我[14] 是 工

associate, that you must needs make friends with a vagabond?

10 I went expressly to find him, but he purposely avoided me.

11 It was your only business to watch the child, and yet you allowed him to creep into the water.†

12 That was only a thoughtless speech of his. He was not intending to reprove you.

13 When told to go east, you perversely go west; when told to strike the dog, you perversely strike the chickens.

14 I was sincerely hoping that I could make a man of him, but I find there is no outcome in him.

15 You should measure others' feelings by your own, and not purposely stir up people's indignation.

16 He did not see you and so knocked you over. It was quite unintentional.

17 Do you really mean this, or is it only mere talk?

18 Seeing you have prepared it specially for me, I cannot refuse to accept the favor.

19 I took pains to call you in a loud voice, and you purposely did not answer. You are trying to earn a flogging, are you?

20 I charged you not to climb the tree and yet you persist in doing so. If by chance you should fall down, that will be the end of you.

21 You know very well that the young people were to blame, yet you persist

VOCABULARY.

滿心 *Man³ hsin¹*. The whole heart, wholly; ..... bent on, bound to:—see Sub.

作對 *Tsoâ⁴ twei⁴*. ..... To act as an enemy.

無賴肉 *Wu² lai⁴ jou⁴*. A tramp, a renegade, a ..... worthless scamp:—Note 9.

趴 *P'a²*. ..... *To creep*, to crawl. Also *p'a¹*.

巴想 *Pa¹ hsiang³*. To desire greatly, to long for, ... *to hope for*. (s.)

領謝 *Ling³ hsie⁴*. To return thanks; *to accept a* ..... *favor* [for which thanks are due].

護短 *Hu⁴ twan³*. To screen a fault, *to condone;* ..... to excuse.

柱 *Chu⁴*. ... A pillar, a post; a main dependence.

好事 *Hao⁴ shï⁴*. To be a busybody, to love scan- ..... dal; *to be fond of amusement.*

誕 *Tan⁴*. To boast, to tell lies; *disorderly;* to ..... bear children; to increase.

調誕 *Tiao⁴ tan⁴*. To tell lies, to talk at ran- ..... dom; *mischievous*, incorrigible.

調脾 *Tiao⁴ p'i²*. *Mischievous*, perverse, incorri- ..... gible.

蛤 *Kê¹, ha¹*. ...A crepitating sound. See *kê³*.

鉿 *Kê¹*. ..... A creaking sound.

蛤吧蛤吧 *Kê¹ pa¹*. *To crack*, to snap, to ..... crepitate, to click.

鉿扎鉿扎 *Kê¹ cha¹*. ..... The same.

不過玩耍玩耍罷了、何妨呢。○姜[22]廷柱的那個小孩子、眞調脾誕、偏粧模做樣給人看。○我就是見不得他身上那個氣味、他偏見了女人就大搖大擺、伸着脖子喝喝咧咧的唱、故意的句、他就粧徉徜徉走了。○你說[27]嫌煩漚人不嫌煩漚人。[26]我特意的要挖酷挖酷他、四不像子、[25]我心比天高、命如紙薄、掙一個口吃一個口、至今還是一點過活、沒料想聽戲。○成[24]年家南奔北跑東西顛的、打心裏要積還是光溜溜的。○單爲騎着牲口去聽戲。○那[23]個老頭子實在好玩、隔着十來里路、還要繞說了兩三

他爬在房子上、踹的些瓦塥扎吧塥塥扎吧的、我說你快下來罷、他說我偏不下去。

in condoning their faults, having even the face to say, "What does it signify? the children were only playing."

22 That boy of Chiang T'ing Chu's is a mischievous young rascal. He climbed up on the house and was walking over and cracking the tiles. I said to him, "You come down at once," to which he replied, "I won't do it."

23 That old fellow is certainly fond of amusement. He will mount his donkey and ride a distance of ten odd *li* simply to attend a theater.

24 I have been working hard year after year hoping to accumulate a little property (lit. livelihood), but alas, though my aspirations were high, fortune was all against me; as fast as I could earn a mouthful it was eaten up, so that to this day I have not a cent to my name.

25 I was fully intending to give him a good berating, but before I got well started he turned up his nose and walked off.

26 Look at him, dressed up like a dude. When he meets a woman he swaggers and struts, and with head in the air, strikes up some rollicking ditty on purpose to show himself off.

27 The thing I cannot abide is the rank smell he has about him, yet he persists in sitting beside me. Isn't it exasperating?

東跑西顛 *Tung¹ p'ao³ hsi¹ tien¹.* To hurry hither and thither; to strive; *to work hard.*

南跑北奔 *Nan² p'ao³ pei³ pên⁴.* The same.

南奔北跑 *Nan² pên⁴ pei³ p'ao³.* The same.

過日 *Kwoă⁴ jï⁴.* A living; savings; *property,* money.

過活 *Kwoă⁴ hwoă².* The same.

精光光 *Ching¹ kwang¹.* Quite destitute, *without anything.*

徉 *Yang².* To ramble, to rove; to saunter idly.

徜 *Ch'ang¹.* To and fro, unsteady.

徉徜 Playful, unconcerned; *disdainful*

鑌 *Ch'ên¹.* To stretch out.

穿紮 *Ch'wan¹ tsa¹.* *To dress up,* to accoutre, to trick out.

四不像 *Sï⁴ pu⁴ hsiang⁴.* Nondescript, outlandish:—Note 26.

脖頸子 *Poă² kêng³ tsï³.* The neck, the back of the neck.

頸脖子 *Kêng³ poă² tsï³.* The same. (s.)

喝喝咧咧 *Hê⁴ lie¹.* *Vociferous,* stentorian, uproarious.

吶 *Na⁴.* To call aloud, to shout. Also *noă⁴.*

唧吶吶 *Chi¹ na⁴ na⁴.* *Vociferous;* inarticulate shouting.

漚 *Ou¹.* To soak, to macerate; to rot. To disgust, *to exasperate.* (N.)

第一百六十課

你[1]打錢還我告訴我不知道。○ 你[1]就打着錢還我黙黙不言語。○ 就[2]滿身是口、也賴不過來的。○ 他[7]每月只[8]使[8]得[8]五六口人、吃[7]穿[7]用[7]度、還[7]要[7]養活不該的、我本[2]就[2]該[2]還[2]他[2]的、別[3]的講時、我[3]運高、也[3]未必[3]能[3]了。○ 就[4]是[4]你[4]所[4]有[4]的[4]賭[4]博[4]賬[4]、就[4]該[4]不[4]該[4]還[4]。○ 你[5]是[5]他[5]的[5]弟[5]兄、就[5]是[5]同[5]道、彼[5]此[5]包[5]涵。○ 你[6]是[6]知[6]道[6]我[6]有[6]錢[6]、縱[6]然[6]不[6]肯[6]借[6]給[6]我、我[6]也[6]不[6]怨[6]你。○ 你[9]是[9]我[9]的[9]朋[9]友、我[9]是[9]你[9]的[9]朋[9]友、你[9]有[9]事[9]、我[9]豈[9]有[9]不[9]幫[9]你[9]的[9]道[9]理。○ 你[10]是[10]我[10]的[10]朋[10]友、我[10]是[10]你[10]的[10]朋[10]友、你[10]有[10]事[10]、我[10]豈[10]有[10]不[10]幫[10]你[10]的[10]道[10]理。○ 你[11]是[11]我[11]的[11]朋[11]友、我[11]是[11]你[11]的[11]朋[11]友、你[11]有[11]事[11]、我[11]豈[11]有[11]不[11]幫[11]你[11]的[11]道[11]理。○ 你[12]是[12]我[12]的[12]朋[12]友、我[12]是[12]你[12]的[12]朋[12]友、你[12]有[12]事[12]、我[12]豈[12]有[12]不[12]幫[12]你[12]的[12]道[12]理。○ 你[13]是[13]我[13]的[13]朋[13]友、我[13]是[13]你[13]的[13]朋[13]友、你[13]有[13]事[13]、我[13]豈[13]有[13]不[13]幫[13]你[13]的[13]道[13]理。○ 你[14]是[14]我[14]的[14]朋[14]友、我[14]是[14]你[14]的[14]朋[14]友、你[14]有[14]事[14]、我[14]豈[14]有[14]不[14]幫[14]你[14]的[14]道[14]理。○ 你[15]是[15]我[15]的[15]朋[15]友、我[15]是[15]你[15]的[15]朋[15]友、你[15]有[15]事[15]、我[15]豈[15]有[15]不[15]幫[15]你[15]的[15]道[15]理。○ 你[16]是[16]我[16]的[16]朋[16]友、我[16]是[16]你[16]的[16]朋[16]友、你[16]有[16]事[16]、我[16]豈[16]有[16]不[16]幫[16]你[16]的[16]道[16]理。○ 你[17]是[17]我[17]的[17]朋[17]友、我[17]是[17]你[17]的[17]朋[17]友、你[17]有[17]事[17]、我[17]豈[17]有[17]不[17]幫[17]你[17]的[17]道[17]理。○ 你[18]是[18]我[18]的[18]朋[18]友、我[18]是[18]你[18]的[18]朋[18]友、你[18]有[18]事[18]、我[18]豈[18]有[18]不[18]幫[18]你[18]的[18]道[18]理。○ 你[19]是[19]我[19]的[19]朋[19]友、我[19]是[19]你[19]的[19]朋[19]友、你[19]有[19]事[19]、我[19]豈[19]有[19]不[19]幫[19]你[19]的[19]道[19]理。○ 你[20]是[20]我[20]的[20]朋[20]友、我[20]是[20]你[20]的[20]朋[20]友、你[20]有[20]事[20]、我[20]豈[20]有[20]不[20]幫[20]你[20]的[20]道[20]理。○ 你[21]是[21]我[21]的[21]朋[21]友、我[21]是[21]你[21]的[21]朋[21]友、你[21]有[21]事[21]、我[21]豈[21]有[21]不[21]幫[21]你[21]的[21]道[21]理。○ 你[22]是[22]我[22]的[22]朋[22]友、我[22]是[22]你[22]的[22]朋[22]友、你[22]有[22]事[22]、我[22]豈[22]有[22]不[22]幫[22]你[22]的[22]道[22]理。○ 你[23]是[23]我[23]的[23]朋[23]友、我[23]是[23]你[23]的[23]朋[23]友、你[23]有[23]事[23]、我[23]豈[23]有[23]不[23]幫[23]你[23]的[23]道[23]理。○ 你[24]是[24]我[24]的[24]朋[24]友、我[24]是[24]你[24]的[24]朋[24]友、你[24]有[24]事[24]、我[24]豈[24]有[24]不[24]幫[24]你[24]的[24]道[24]理。○ 你[25]是[25]我[25]的[25]朋[25]友、我[25]是[25]你[25]的[25]朋[25]友、你[25]有[25]事[25]、我[25]豈[25]有[25]不[25]幫[25]你[25]的[25]道[25]理。○ 你[26]是[26]我[26]的[26]朋[26]友、我[26]是[26]你[26]的[26]朋[26]友、你[26]有[26]事[26]、我[26]豈[26]有[26]不[26]幫[26]你[26]的[26]道[26]理。○ 你[27]是[27]我[27]的[27]朋[27]友、我[27]是[27]你[27]的[27]朋[27]友、你[27]有[27]事[27]、我[27]豈[27]有[27]不[27]幫[27]你[27]的[27]道[27]理。○ 你[28]是[28]我[28]的[28]朋[28]友、我[28]是[28]你[28]的[28]朋[28]友、你[28]有[28]事[28]、我[28]豈[28]有[28]不[28]幫[28]你[28]的[28]道[28]理。○ 你[29]是[29]我[29]的[29]朋[29]友、我[29]是[29]你[29]的[29]朋[29]友、你[29]有[29]事[29]、我[29]豈[29]有[29]不[29]幫[29]你[29]的[29]道[29]理。○ 你[30]是[30]我[30]的[30]朋[30]友、我[30]是[30]你[30]的[30]朋[30]友、你[30]有[30]事[30]、我[30]豈[30]有[30]不[30]幫[30]你[30]的[30]道[30]理。○ 你[31]是[31]我[31]的[31]朋[31]友、我[31]是[31]你[31]的[31]朋[31]友、你[31]有[31]事[31]、我[31]豈[31]有[31]不[31]幫[31]你[31]的[31]道[31]理。○ 你[32]是[32]我[32]的[32]朋[32]友、我[32]是[32]你[32]的[32]朋[32]友、你[32]有[32]事[32]、我[32]豈[32]有[32]不[32]幫[32]你[32]的[32]道[32]理。○ 你[33]是[33]我[33]的[33]朋[33]友、我[33]是[33]你[33]的[33]朋[33]友、你[33]有[33]事[33]、我[33]豈[33]有[33]不[33]幫[33]你[33]的[33]道[33]理。○ 你[34]是[34]我[34]的[34]朋[34]友、我[34]是[34]你[34]的[34]朋[34]友、你[34]有[34]事[34]、我[34]豈[34]有[34]不[34]幫[34]你[34]的[34]道[34]理。○ 你[35]是[35]我[35]的[35]朋[35]友、我[35]是[35]你[35]的[35]朋[35]友、你[35]有[35]事[35]、我[35]豈[35]有[35]不[35]幫[35]你[35]的[35]道[35]理。○ 你[36]是[36]我[36]的[36]朋[36]友、我[36]是[36]你[36]的[36]朋[36]友、你[36]有[36]事[36]、我[36]豈[36]有[36]不[36]幫[36]你[36]的[36]道[36]理。○ 你[37]是[37]我[37]的[37]朋[37]友、我[37]是[37]你[37]的[37]朋[37]友、你[37]有[37]事[37]、我[37]豈[37]有[37]不[37]幫[37]你[37]的[37]道[37]理。○ 你[38]是[38]我[38]的[38]朋[38]友、我[38]是[38]你[38]的[38]朋[38]友、你[38]有[38]事[38]、我[38]豈[38]有[38]不[38]幫[38]你[38]的[38]道[38]理。○ 你[39]是[39]我[39]的[39]朋[39]友、我[39]是[39]你[39]的[39]朋[39]友、你[39]有[39]事[39]、我[39]豈[39]有[39]不[39]幫[39]你[39]的[39]道[39]理。○ 你[40]是[40]我[40]的[40]朋[40]友、我[40]是[40]你[40]的[40]朋[40]友、你[40]有[40]事[40]、我[40]豈[40]有[40]不[40]幫[40]你[40]的[40]道[40]理。○ 你[41]是[41]我[41]的[41]朋[41]友、我[41]是[41]你[41]的[41]朋[41]友、你[41]有[41]事[41]、我[41]豈[41]有[41]不[41]幫[41]你[41]的[41]道[41]理。○ 你[42]是[42]我[42]的[42]朋[42]友、我[42]是[42]你[42]的[42]朋[42]友、你[42]有[42]事[42]、我[42]豈[42]有[42]不[42]幫[42]你[42]的[42]道[42]理。○ 你[43]是[43]我[43]的[43]朋[43]友、我[43]是[43]你[43]的[43]朋[43]友、你[43]有[43]事[43]、我[43]豈[43]有[43]不[43]幫[43]你[43]的[43]道[43]理。○ 你[44]是[44]我[44]的[44]朋[44]友、我[44]是[44]你[44]的[44]朋[44]友、你[44]有[44]事[44]、我[44]豈[44]有[44]不[44]幫[44]你[44]的[44]道[44]理。○ 你[45]是[45]我[45]的[45]朋[45]友、我[45]是[45]你[45]的[45]朋[45]友、你[45]有[45]事[45]、我[45]豈[45]有[45]不[45]幫[45]你[45]的[45]道[45]理。○ 你[46]是[46]我[46]的[46]朋[46]友、我[46]是[46]你[46]的[46]朋[46]友、你[46]有[46]事[46]、我[46]豈[46]有[46]不[46]幫[46]你[46]的[46]道[46]理。○ 你[47]是[47]我[47]的[47]朋[47]友、我[47]是[47]你[47]的[47]朋[47]友、你[47]有[47]事[47]、我[47]豈[47]有[47]不[47]幫[47]你[47]的[47]道[47]理。○ 你[48]是[48]我[48]的[48]朋[48]友、我[48]是[48]你[48]的[48]朋[48]友、你[48]有[48]事[48]、我[48]豈[48]有[48]不[48]幫[48]你[48]的[48]道[48]理。○ 你[49]是[49]我[49]的[49]朋[49]友、我[49]是[49]你[49]的[49]朋[49]友、你[49]有[49]事[49]、我[49]豈[49]有[49]不[49]幫[49]你[49]的[49]道[49]理。○ 你[50]是[50]我[50]的[50]朋[50]友、我[50]是[50]你[50]的[50]朋[50]友、你[50]有[50]事[50]、我[50]豈[50]有[50]不[50]幫[50]你[50]的[50]道[50]理。○ 你[51]是[51]我[51]的[51]朋[51]友、我[51]是[51]你[51]的[51]朋[51]友、你[51]有[51]事[51]、我[51]豈[51]有[51]不[51]幫[51]你[51]的[51]道[51]理。○ 你[52]是[52]我[52]的[52]朋[52]友、我[52]是[52]你[52]的[52]朋[52]友、你[52]有[52]事[52]、我[52]豈[52]有[52]不[52]幫[52]你[52]的[52]道[52]理。○ 你[53]是[53]我[53]的[53]朋[53]友、我[53]是[53]你[53]的[53]朋[53]友、你[53]有[53]事[53]、我[53]豈[53]有[53]不[53]幫[53]你[53]的[53]道[53]理。○ 你[54]是[54]我[54]的[54]朋[54]友、我[54]是[54]你[54]的[54]朋[54]友、你[54]有[54]事[54]、我[54]豈[54]有[54]不[54]幫[54]你[54]的[54]道[54]理。○ 你[55]是[55]我[55]的[55]朋[55]友、我[55]是[55]你[55]的[55]朋[55]友、你[55]有[55]事[55]、我[55]豈[55]有[55]不[55]幫[55]你[55]的[55]道[55]理。○ 你[56]是[56]我[56]的[56]朋[56]友、我[56]是[56]你[56]的[56]朋[56]友、你[56]有[56]事[56]、我[56]豈[56]有[56]不[56]幫[56]你[56]的[56]道[56]理。○ 你[57]是[57]我[57]的[57]朋[57]友、我[57]是[57]你[57]的[57]朋[57]友、你[57]有[57]事[57]、我[57]豈[57]有[57]不[57]幫[57]你[57]的[57]道[57]理。○ 你[58]是[58]我[58]的[58]朋[58]友、我[58]是[58]你[58]的[58]朋[58]友、你[58]有[58]事[58]、我[58]豈[58]有[58]不[58]幫[58]你[58]的[58]道[58]理。○ 你[59]是[59]我[59]的[59]朋[59]友、我[59]是[59]你[59]的[59]朋[59]友、你[59]有[59]事[59]、我[59]豈[59]有[59]不[59]幫[59]你[59]的[59]道[59]理。○ 你[60]是[60]我[60]的[60]朋[60]友、我[60]是[60]你[60]的[60]朋[60]友、你[60]有[60]事[60]、我[60]豈[60]有[60]不[60]幫[60]你[60]的[60]道[60]理。○ 你[61]是[61]我[61]的[61]朋[61]友、我[61]是[61]你[61]的[61]朋[61]友、你[61]有[61]事[61]、我[61]豈[61]有[61]不[61]幫[61]你[61]的[61]道[61]理。○ 你[62]是[62]我[62]的[62]朋[62]友、我[62]是[62]你[62]的[62]朋[62]友、你[62]有[62]事[62]、我[62]豈[62]有[62]不[62]幫[62]你[62]的[62]道[62]理。○ 你[63]是[63]我[63]的[63]朋[63]友、我[63]是[63]你[63]的[63]朋[63]友、你[63]有[63]事[63]、我[63]豈[63]有[63]不[63]幫[63]你[63]的[63]道[63]理。○ 你[64]是[64]我[64]的[64]朋[64]友、我[64]是[64]你[64]的[64]朋[64]友、你[64]有[64]事[64]、我[64]豈[64]有[64]不[64]幫[64]你[64]的[64]道[64]理。○ 你[65]是[65]我[65]的[65]朋[65]友、我[65]是[65]你[65]的[65]朋[65]友、你[65]有[65]事[65]、我[65]豈[65]有[65]不[65]幫[65]你[65]的[65]道[65]理。○ 你[66]是[66]我[66]的[66]朋[66]友、我[66]是[66]你[66]的[66]朋[66]友、你[66]有[66]事[66]、我[66]豈[66]有[66]不[66]幫[66]你[66]的[66]道[66]理。○ 你[67]是[67]我[67]的[67]朋[67]友、我[67]是[67]你[67]的[67]朋[67]友、你[67]有[67]事[67]、我[67]豈[67]有[67]不[67]幫[67]你[67]的[67]道[67]理。○ 你[68]是[68]我[68]的[68]朋[68]友、我[68]是[68]你[68]的[68]朋[68]友、你[68]有[68]事[68]、我[68]豈[68]有[68]不[68]幫[68]你[68]的[68]道[68]理。○ 你[69]是[69]我[69]的[69]朋[69]友、我[69]是[69]你[69]的[69]朋[69]友、你[69]有[69]事[69]、我[69]豈[69]有[69]不[69]幫[69]你[69]的[69]道[69]理。○ 你[70]是[70]我[70]的[70]朋[70]友、我[70]是[70]你[70]的[70]朋[70]友、你[70]有[70]事[70]、我[70]豈[70]有[70]不[70]幫[70]你[70]的[70]道[70]理。○ 你[71]是[71]我[71]的[71]朋[71]友、我[71]是[71]你[71]的[71]朋[71]友、你[71]有[71]事[71]、我[71]豈[71]有[71]不[71]幫[71]你[71]的[71]道[71]理。○ 你[72]是[72]我[72]的[72]朋[72]友、我[72]是[72]你[72]的[72]朋[72]友、你[72]有[72]事[72]、我[72]豈[72]有[72]不[72]幫[72]你[72]的[72]道[72]理。○ 你[73]是[73]我[73]的[73]朋[73]友、我[73]是[73]你[73]的[73]朋[73]友、你[73]有[73]事[73]、我[73]豈[73]有[73]不[73]幫[73]你[73]的[73]道[73]理。○ 你[74]是[74]我[74]的[74]朋[74]友、我[74]是[74]你[74]的[74]朋[74]友、你[74]有[74]事[74]、我[74]豈[74]有[74]不[74]幫[74]你[74]的[74]道[74]理。○ 你[75]是[75]我[75]的[75]朋[75]友、我[75]是[75]你[75]的[75]朋[75]友、你[75]有[75]事[75]、我[75]豈[75]有[75]不[75]幫[75]你[75]的[75]道[75]理。○ 你[76]是[76]我[76]的[76]朋[76]友、我[76]是[76]你[76]的[76]朋[76]友、你[76]有[76]事[76]、我[76]豈[76]有[76]不[76]幫[76]你[76]的[76]道[76]理。○ 你[77]是[77]我[77]的[77]朋[77]友、我[77]是[77]你[77]的[77]朋[77]友、你[77]有[77]事[77]、我[77]豈[77]有[77]不[77]幫[77]你[77]的[77]道[77]理。○ 你[78]是[78]我[78]的[78]朋[78]友、我[78]是[78]你[78]的[78]朋[78]友、你[78]有[78]事[78]、我[78]豈[78]有[78]不[78]幫[78]你[78]的[78]道[78]理。○ 你[79]是[79]我[79]的[79]朋[79]友、我[79]是[79]你[79]的[79]朋[79]友、你[79]有[79]事[79]、我[79]豈[79]有[79]不[79]幫[79]你[79]的[79]道[79]理。○ 你[80]是[80]我[80]的[80]朋[80]友、我[80]是[80]你[80]的[80]朋[80]友、你[80]有[80]事[80]、我[80]豈[80]有[80]不[80]幫[80]你[80]的[80]道[80]理。○ 你[81]是[81]我[81]的[81]朋[81]友、我[81]是[81]你[81]的[81]朋[81]友、你[81]有[81]事[81]、我[81]豈[81]有[81]不[81]幫[81]你[81]的[81]道[81]理。○ 你[82]是[82]我[82]的[82]朋[82]友、我[82]是[82]你[82]的[82]朋[82]友、你[82]有[82]事[82]、我[82]豈[82]有[82]不[82]幫[82]你[82]的[82]道[82]理。○ 你[83]是[83]我[83]的[83]朋[83]友、我[83]是[83]你[83]的[83]朋[83]友、你[83]有[83]事[83]、我[83]豈[83]有[83]不[83]幫[83]你[83]的[83]道[83]理。○ 你[84]是[84]我[84]的[84]朋[84]友、我[84]是[84]你[84]的[84]朋[84]友、你[84]有[84]事[84]、我[84]豈[84]有[84]不[84]幫[84]你[84]的[84]道[84]理。○ 你[85]是[85]我[85]的[85]朋[85]友、我[85]是[85]你[85]的[85]朋[85]友、你[85]有[85]事[85]、我[85]豈[85]有[85]不[85]幫[85]你[85]的[85]道[85]理。○ 你[86]是[86]我[86]的[86]朋[86]友、我[86]是[86]你[86]的[86]朋[86]友、你[86]有[86]事[86]、我[86]豈[86]有[86]不[86]幫[86]你[86]的[86]道[86]理。○ 你[87]是[87]我[87]的[87]朋[87]友、我[87]是[87]你[87]的[87]朋[87]友、你[87]有[87]事[87]、我[87]豈[87]有[87]不[87]幫[87]你[87]的[87]道[87]理。○ 你[88]是[88]我[88]的[88]朋[88]友、我[88]是[88]你[88]的[88]朋[88]友、你[88]有[88]事[88]、我[88]豈[88]有[88]不[88]幫[88]你[88]的[88]道[88]理。○ 你[89]是[89]我[89]的[89]朋[89]友、我[89]是[89]你[89]的[89]朋[89]友、你[89]有[89]事[89]、我[89]豈[89]有[89]不[89]幫[89]你[89]的[89]道[89]理。○ 你[90]是[90]我[90]的[90]朋[90]友、我[90]是[90]你[90]的[90]朋[90]友、你[90]有[90]事[90]、我[90]豈[90]有[90]不[90]幫[90]你[90]的[90]道[90]理。○ 你[91]是[91]我[91]的[91]朋[91]友、我[91]是[91]你[91]的[91]朋[91]友、你[91]有[91]事[91]、我[91]豈[91]有[91]不[91]幫[91]你[91]的[91]道[91]理。○ 你[92]是[92]我[92]的[92]朋[92]友、我[92]是[92]你[92]的[92]朋[92]友、你[92]有[92]事[92]、我[92]豈[92]有[92]不[92]幫[92]你[92]的[92]道[92]理。○ 你[93]是[93]我[93]的[93]朋[93]友、我[93]是[93]你[93]的[93]朋[93]友、你[93]有[93]事[93]、我[93]豈[93]有[93]不[93]幫[93]你[93]的[93]道[93]理。○ 你[94]是[94]我[94]的[94]朋[94]友、我[94]是[94]你[94]的[94]朋[94]友、你[94]有[94]事[94]、我[94]豈[94]有[94]不[94]幫[94]你[94]的[94]道[94]理。○ 你[95]是[95]我[95]的[95]朋[95]友、我[95]是[95]你[95]的[95]朋[95]友、你[95]有[95]事[95]、我[95]豈[95]有[95]不[95]幫[95]你[95]的[95]道[95]理。○ 你[96]是[96]我[96]的[96]朋[96]友、我[96]是[96]你[96]的[96]朋[96]友、你[96]有[96]事[96]、我[96]豈[96]有[96]不[96]幫[96]你[96]的[96]道[96]理。○ 你[97]是[97]我[97]的[97]朋[97]友、我[97]是[97]你[97]的[97]朋[97]友、你[97]有[97]事[97]、我[97]豈[97]有[97]不[97]幫[97]你[97]的[97]道[97]理。○ 你[98]是[98]我[98]的[98]朋[98]友、我[98]是[98]你[98]的[98]朋[98]友、你[98]有[98]事[98]、我[98]豈[98]有[98]不[98]幫[98]你[98]的[98]道[98]理。○ 你[99]是[99]我[99]的[99]朋[99]友、我[99]是[99]你[99]的[99]朋[99]友、你[99]有[99]事[99]、我[99]豈[99]有[99]不[99]幫[99]你[99]的[99]道[99]理。○ 你[100]是[100]我[100]的[100]朋[100]友、我[100]是[100]你[100]的[100]朋[100]友、你[100]有[100]事[100]、我[100]豈[100]有[100]不[100]幫[100]你[100]的[100]道[100]理。○

Translation.

1 Even if your whole body were full of mouths, you could not lie out of it.
2 Even supposing he should have the best of luck, it is not likely that he can recover his capital.
3 Not to speak of the fact that I have no money, even if I had money, I would not pay his gambling debts.
4 I really know nothing of the matter you are inquiring about, and even if I did know, I would not dare to tell you.
5 You are own brothers, and even if some wrong has been done, you should still mutually forbear.
6 Even though I did not go, was that a sufficient reason for your not coming?
7 He only earns two or three thousand cash a month and has a family of five or six to provide for, so that even if he does know how to economize, he will not be able to support them.

Notes.

1 明知故問 *Knowing perfectly well yet make a point of asking.*

2 什麼人不好交 *What man is not fit to associate with?* that is, are there not enough of good people with whom to associate, that you, etc.? 無賴肉 The writing of this phrase is hypothetical. 無賴 is *to live by one's wits without any legitimate means of support.* 肉 denotes the want of a self-respecting personality. Some write 無賴油 explaining the 油 from 油子 or 老油子, *an oily tongued slippery fellow.* Others write 無來由, *a tramp without antecedents;* i.e., without family, friends or property. The fact that in China a man's sense of obligation depends so much on his connection with family and friends, gives some color to this writing. 無賴的 is used in the South and 無賴子 in the North.

13 Said to one who is provokingly contrary.

17 牙外的話 *Words outside the teeth;* that is, jesting or deceitful words which mean nothing. 嘴上的話 *Mere talk, empty words.*

18 領謝 differs from 領情 in that the latter always implies the acceptance of the favor, whereas the former is sometimes used as a polite form of declining a favor.

22 我偏不下去 means more than, *I won't do it.* It means, *I won't do it just because you order me to do it,* or, *the more you tell me to come down the more I won't come down.*

26 四不像 was originally applied to a mythological animal that was neither bird, beast, fish nor reptile, but a composite of all. † The term has been adopted, and is used of one who is neither 士, 農, 工 nor 商, neither *scholar, farmer, artizan* nor *merchant,* that is, *a clown, a dude; a man without any profession or means of living.* 粧模做樣 is a rhetorical transposition of 粧做模樣.

LESSON CLX.

Hypothetical Words and Phrases.

就 or 就是 Even if:—Les. 44, Sub. 4 (1).

就算是 Even supposing, even if, even on the supposition.

就打着 or 就打之 Even if, even on the supposition.

雖就是 Even should, even although.

即便 Even if, even in case.

即使 The same. (s.) A book term.

即或 Even if, even in case.

縱 If, even if, even although.

縱然 Even if, even though, even allowing.

縱就是 Even if, even supposing, even admitting.

人去。不理了。龍的、不下來。嗎。○ 他、豈不惹下後患了嗎。○ 過他、錯、也不足爲怪。○ 兵、也上去不得、你二位焉能上去。○ 了人用嗎。人的○ 人[16]傢什、有能永遠的、有不送、就能事的、能事的、雖就是半路上變

獨馬騎萬不可去。就是你有力氣。也當知道好漢打不出村講

[9]理行遍天下、無理寸步難行、也

[10]這[11]學生在專心致志的時候、縱[12]莫說你打不過他、就算是能打過活討求、縱[13]看他那個灑脫的樣兒、縱[14]曹正道、若是閉了[15]關的時候、縱有一萬小

然討求、縱然他們人多、就不怕

然即便我去、也恐怕

然聽見街上有要

然過然脫的、有些

然了、這個人實在拉忽、拉疲借

掉也不怕誤拉疲家

8 You must not think of going single-handed. Even if you are strong, you must remember that one fighting man cannot put to rout a whole town.

9 With reason on one's side, he can go anywhere; without it, it is hard to take a single step. Even if their number is great, will they not listen to reason?

10 I am very loth to go and ask this favor; and even if I do go, I fear I shall not be successful.

11 When the student's mind is intently engaged [in study], his attention would not be distracted even though he heard that they were exhibiting a live dragon on the street.

12 It goes without saying that you are not able to beat him; but even supposing you were able, would you not be laying up trouble for the future?

13 Judging from the free and easy way he has, it would not be at all strange if he had some trifling faults.

14 When once Ts'ao Chêng Tao has closed up the barriers, even if you had ten thousand soldiers you could not force them; how then can you two do it?

15 You are certainly a careless fellow, borrowing people's tools and never returning them. Even supposing you do not lose them, are you not afraid you will disoblige the owners?

16 Some have ability, others have not. When a man has this faculty, even should the aspect of an affair change

Vocabulary.

縱 *Tsung*⁴. Remiss, careless; to indulge, to give rein to; even if, allowing, supposing; perpendicular. Read *tsung*¹,³,⁴ with different meanings, but with no uniformity in usage.

胞 *P'ao*¹, *pao*¹. The placenta; *uterine;* a vescicle, a blister; a fish bladder. Note 5.

同胞 *T'ung*² *pao*¹. Uterine brothers, *own brothers.*

灑脫 *Sa*³ *t'oă*¹. Careless, *free and easy;* reckless, headlong.

拉忽 *La*¹ *hu*¹. Negligent, heedless, *careless;* slovenly.

扯疲 *Ch'ĕ*³ *p'i*². The same. (s.)

變卦 *Pien*⁴ *kwa*⁴. Change of circumstances, a new turn of affairs:—Note 16.

扶持 *Fu*² *ch'i*². To hold up, to support; to assist, *to help.*

揣 *Ch'wai*³. To feel after; to estimate, *to guess.*

揣摸 *Ch'wai*³ *moă*¹. To feel after; to think over; to surmise, *to fancy*

估摸 *Ku*¹ *moă*¹. To estimate, to conjecture; *to fancy*, to imagine.

領理 *Ling*³ *li*³. *To lead*, to conduct, to show the way.

領路 *Ling*³ *lu*⁴. The same.

矬 *Ts'oă*². A person of small stature, a dwarf.

瘰癧 *Loă*³, *lei*³. Scrofulous ulcers, king's evil.

癧 *Li*⁴ Scrofulous swellings or ulcers on the neck.

了卦、他也能隨機應變、把事辦妥了。○已[17]經十五六歲的東西、還能跑沒有了嗎、答卽便跑不掉、沒有不了、你一時間找不着他、他家裏活不見人、死不見屍、能不問你要嗎。○古[18]語說、單絲不成線、孤樹不成林、他縱有頂天的本事、沒有人扶持還能行嗎。○我[19]揣摸着、他不敢去告、縱然就是去告、他也不佔不得佔了上風。○若[20]是要臉的人有了錯處、縱然人家不說他、他也很覺慚愧、若是不要臉的人有了錯處、縱然人家說他、他也不知羞恥。○這[21]樣的匪類人、還能養出個好兒子來嗎、縱就是有個好兒子、也必叫他領路壞了。○你[22]要說張家那個矮挫姑娘嗎、他母親害癆瘵子頸不但頸脖子上有瘡、連胸膛和胳肘窩都生癆瘵疙瘩、

17 I fancy he will not venture to go to law; and even if he should, he will not make any thing by it.

18 When a man who has any self-respect is in the wrong, even though no one should reprove him, he still experiences a deep sense of humiliation; but when one who has lost all self-respect is in the wrong, he feels no shame even when reproved.

19 Can a youngster of fifteen or sixteen lose himself entirely? *Ans.* Even suppose he cannot be entirely lost, yet if, for the time being, you cannot produce him, will not his family, not finding him either alive or dead, demand him at your hand?

20 There is an old saying, "A single filament of silk does not make a thread, a single tree does not make a grove." Even if he had the most transcendent ability, he could not succeed without the help of others.

21 Can a dissipated man like this bring up a virtuous son? If he should have a good son, he is certain to lead him astray.

22 Are you about to propose for that dwarf girl of the Changs'? Her mother was afflicted with scrofulous sores, having ulcers not only on her

瘰癧 A scrofulous ulcer, an indolent sore.

癆子頸 *Lí⁴ tsï³ kĕng³.* A scrofulous ulcer on the neck.

膛 *T'ang².* Fat, plump; a protuberance; *the breast.*

胸膛 *Hsiung¹ t'ang².* The bosom, *the breast,* the thorax.

胳肘窩 *Kĕ² chou³ wō¹.* The armpit.

癆 *Lao².* Any wasting disease.

癆病 *Lao² ping⁴.* Phthisis, *consumption;* any wasting disease.

輔 *Fu³.* *To help,* to second, to assist.

輔助 *Fu³ chu⁴.* *To help,* to assist, to succor, to lend one's aid.

繫 *Hsi⁴.* Let down by a rope, to suspend; *a suspension cord,* a handle. Also *chi⁴.*

削 *Hsiao¹, hsüe¹.* To pare off, to shave, *to scrape;* to extort; to deprive of.

NOTES.

4 是 is often omitted after 實係, but its use adds emphasis. As 係 (*Wên*) and 是 (*Mandarin*) are really equivalents, the fact that 是 is thus used after 係 shows the extent to which the meaning of 係 is obscured in the phrase 實係.

6 同胞弟兄 *Sons of the same mother.* If 胞, as now defined by medical men, means placenta (not womb) then this phrase is a misnomer.

8 單人獨馬 (or 騎) *A single man, or a single horse* (or *horseman*), a phrase derived from war, meaning that

窩裏、也都有瘡、而且又有癆病、還能不傳在他身上嗎、即便不傳、你娶這麼一個矬子、身體那樣軟弱、他還能以輔助你嗎。○現[23]在挑八根股繩、也不過是針尖削鐵的一點利兒、就算是他的賣頭好、一天掙個百兒八十的、頂了天喇。○從[24]來說、有病亂投醫、不定是什麼方兒、就治好了、即或到底治不好、那是他命該如此、於我們心裏也算安穩咯。

neck, but also on her breast and armpits, and moreover she also has consumption, which diseases cannot but be transmitted to her daughter. Even if not transmitted, should you marry such a dwarf, with so weakly a body, can she be any help to you?

23 At present the money made by peddling is like the moiety of iron scraped from the point of a needle. Even granting that he is a good salesman, at the very most he can only make eighty or a hundred cash per day.

24 It is said, "When you are sick, call all the doctors you can." There is no knowing what prescription may cure him; and if after all he fails to be cured, it will be because it was so ordained by fate; our minds also will be at rest.

a single soldier, whether on foot or horse, is useless against numbers. The derived meaning is obvious.

11 專心致志 *Mind single and purpose fixed;* that is, *the mind concentrated on one object, absorbed in thought.* A ready made book phrase. 活龍 *A live dragon.* The reference is to the feast of lanterns on the 15th of the first month, when dragons composed of lanterns strung together are carried through the street, forming a spectacle of attractiveness which few boys could resist. Much less could they resist the exhibition of a real live dragon on the street.

16 能事 *To have a capacity for managing things.* 事 is used as a verb. 變了卦, *change of diagram,*—a figure taken from the diagrams in the Book of Changes, which are used in divining and fortune-telling.

19 佔上風 *To obtain the place or seat nearest the wind,*—whoever is next the wind gets the first and freshest breeze, hence the meaning, *to get the advantage of.*

23 挑八股繩 *To carry eight strands of rope.* Peddlers carry their stock in two baskets or boxes, each suspended by four ropes. 針尖削鐵, *to scrape iron from the point of a needle;* that is, to make very small profits. 百 does not usually take 兒 after it. It is here added to separate the 百 from the number following. 賣頭好 may mean either *makes good sales,* or *is a good salesman.*

LESSON CLXI.

Phrases of Recurrent Time.

間或 Occasionally, sometimes, in case.

偶爾 Unexpectedly, occasionally, by times:—See Les. 115. Sub.

輕易 Lightly, thoughtlessly, not often. With a negative—seldom, rarely, scarcely ever.

半晌 For the most part, seldom, rarely,—always followed by a negative. (c.)

成久 For the most part, ordinarily. With a negative, rarely, hardly ever. (s.)

幾工 Rarely, hardly ever,—always with a [negative. (c.)

Vocabulary.

發市 *Fa¹ shi⁴.* To make sales, to have customers.

發利市 *Fa¹ li⁴ shi⁴.* The same. (s.)

僻 *Pei⁴, pi⁴.* Quiet, private, *secluded,* out of the way. See *p'i⁴.*

僻靜 *Pei⁴ ching⁴.* Secluded, out of the way, *retired.*

知心 *Chi¹ hsin¹.* *Congenial;* like-minded, sympathetic.

倍 *Pei⁴.* Fold, times; *to double.*

第一百六十一課

這[1]句話、在本地並不是簡直的不說、間偶爾或也有說的。○如[2]今這[1]
的官、輕易沒有動大板子打人的、常行都是小板子。○若[5]在少
大洋行、半半輕易[3]不見他發利市、幾工兒市逢不着利市、却就不在
我[4]們這裏太僻靜、喇、輕易遇不見知心的人、來。○那些
處。○見到了人地兩生的地方、輕易遇不見個知心的人、一旦遇
的時候、心裏必加倍的親熱。○這[6]都是好錢、即或有——
半個小的、也都好使。○近[7]來上陣打仗、大概沒有用弓
箭的、差不多都是用鎗砲。○李[8]殿魁那個人、輕易不生氣、
個半個、都是用鎗砲。○近[7]來上陣打仗、半晌沒有用弓
我們家裏來、快請坐罷。○這[10]樣的字眼兒、就是閒書上、間偶
今日怎麼生了這麼大的氣呢。○你[9]是個希客、成輕易久不到
我們家裏來、快請坐罷。○這[10]樣的字眼兒、就是閒書上、間偶

TRANSLATION.

1 This expression is not entirely unheard in this neighborhood; it is used occasionally.
2 At the present time, magistrates do not often punish with the large bamboo, they commonly use the small bamboo.
3 Those large foreign hongs seldom seem to have a customer, but when they have one their sales are always heavy.
4 Our place here is entirely too retired. We rarely see any one.
5 If one goes where both people and place are strange, he seldom meets with a congenial spirit; when however he does meet with such a one, he is sure to be doubly drawn towards him.
6 These are all good cash, if occasionally there are one or two small ones they will still pass.
7 In the wars of recent times bows and arrows have rarely been used. Nearly all use muskets and cannon.
8 That man Li Tien K'wei rarely gets angry; how comes it that he got into such a passion to-day?
9 You are quite a stranger. It is a rare thing that you come to our house. Please take a seat.
10 This phraseology is occasionally found in novels, but I have never come across it in the classics.

加倍 *Chia¹ pei⁴.* To add as much again, *to double.*

一半個 *I¹ pan⁴ kê⁴.* *An occasional one,* one here and there, a few.

一個半個 *I¹ kê⁴ pan⁴ kê⁴.* The same. (s.)

上陣 *Shang⁴ chên⁴.* To go into battle.

殿 *Tien⁴.* A grand hall, a palace, temple.

字眼 *Tsi⁴ yien³.* Form of speech, *phraseology,* words.

閒書 *Hsien² shu¹.* *Novels*; light literature—which is lightly esteemed by the Chinese.

經書 *Ching¹ shu¹.* Classical books, the writings of the sages, *the classics.*

寡婦 *Kwa³ fu⁴.* A widow.

路兵 *Lu⁴ ping¹.* Guards on the highway, patrolmen.

失事 *Shi¹ shi⁴.* To lose by thieves or robbers; *to have a mishap.*

鼎 *Ting³.* A three-legged caldron; firm, settled.

狡 *Chiao³.* Crafty, wily; specious.

狡猾 *Chiao³ hwa².* *Crafty,* cunning, subtle, treacherous.

獻勤 *Hsien⁴ ch'in².* *To make capital of one's zeal for another;* to act the sycophant, to toady. Note 13.

寵 *Ch'ung³.* To be partial to; *to favor,* to prefer; to indulge, to dote on.

或爾有用的、經書上從來沒見。○俗[11]語說、寡婦門前是非多、現在他男人既然死了、若沒有要緊的事情、不好輕易往他家裏去。○走[12]路還是走大路妥當、間或有險要的地方、都有魯兵看守、幾工少有失事的。○朱[13]萬鼎爲人極其狡猾、常在路上遇見山珍海味、只是家常飯、要暖還得粗布衣。我家裏並非沒有綾羅緞疋、只是沒有大人跟前獻功勤、十分得寵、所以逢他說話、輕易沒有敢駁文的。○要[14]飽總得久咽易成半輕久咽易錯漏子拾怕了、在他跟前、輕易不到他家裏去、那一天不久咽易穿不着。○這[15]以後我吃不着、也並非沒有、

一碟子鹹蘿蔔、拿上兩個窩窩頭、親家母還巧言花語的說、到我們這裏、不用虛套子、全是實實落落的、我嘴裏不說心裏說、像這樣的實落、輕易却沒大有、偶爾有一半個、也必是爲窮所逼、斷沒有和這個老畜[17]苟儉一樣的。○這些妖巧講究、我輕易不信、惟獨說貓兒頭叫喚、必定主着不祥、這個我可十分相信、在我莊的西廟上、有個姓于的道士、前年四月間犯了癆病、吐血很重、到第三天晚上、聽見一個貓兒頭、在院子樹上叫了三聲、又笑了三聲、他就很覺喪氣、後來到了半夜、他要出來解手、一出門跌了一個跟頭、一下跌死了、你看到底靈不靈呢。

turnips and a couple of kao-liang cakes, his wife meanwhile going on to say, in the most plausible style, "When you come to see us there is no occasion for putting on a great show of formality, so we just have everything plain and substantial." I said nothing, but I thought to myself: It is not often one gets treated quite so plainly as this; and if occasionally such a case should occur, it is from the necessities of poverty. I venture you will not find another like this old skinflint.

17 I don't generally believe in these superstitious notions; but that the hooting of an owl is a sure sign of bad luck, I do most thoroughly believe.† At the temple to the west of our village there lived a Taoist priest by the name of Yü. In the fourth month of the year before last he was taken with consumption, and began to spit a great deal of blood. On the evening of the third day he heard an owl on a tree in the yard give three hoots and three laughs, which he felt was a very bad omen. Afterwards, getting up in the middle of the night to attend to a call of nature, he tripped as he went out of the door, and falling headlong killed himself. Could any omen be more undoubted than that?

NOTES.

2 The **大板子** is a strip of bamboo about three or four inches wide and five feet long, and is wielded by the executioner with two hands. The **小板子** is about two or two and a half inches wide and three feet long, and is usually wielded with one hand. The beating is done on the bare thighs, the culprit being held down on his face by two lictors, one sitting on his shoulders and the other on his feet.

4 The **來** at the close serves simply as a final particle, equivalent to **了** or **喇**.

6 **間或** Though used freely in many places is not much used in Peking, and **卽或** is here supplied in its place by the Peking teacher. It is not, however, the equivalent of **間或** which is followed in the translation. If **卽或** be followed, then "if occasionally" should be *even if*.

9 **希客** *A rare guest*, one whose visits are "few and far between." **快** is used to express cordiality, but will hardly bear translating.

13 **獻勤** means to make a business of bringing one's diligent services prominently to the notice of a master or superior, and so curry favor and gain confidence. **獻功** means substantially the same thing, but is a less offensive term.

14 **山珍** is rarely separated from its companion phrase **海味**, though the latter is frequently used alone. **珍** is not often used of things to eat, but is so used in this phrase in allusion to the cost and difficulty of procuration. **緞疋** *Webs of satin* Placing the classifier after the noun makes a plural. See Les. 106, Note 5.

15 **拾漏子** or **錯** *To gather up a slip or mistake*; that is, *to trip up, to catch*. **找** is also used instead of **拾**.

16 **窩窩頭** Cakes in the shape of a bird's nest; usually made of kao-liang meal, sometimes of corn meal. They are largely eaten by the poorer classes in Northern China. The **窩** is not always repeated. **女親家** or **親家母** *A son's wife's mother*, or *a daughter's husband's mother*. Both terms are widely used though neither is entirely *t'ung-hsing*. **親家婆** is also used.

第一百六十二課

請[1]去。看了一等、立時就得喇。
你[2]回給他[2]們一等、一點把東西好
我[4]出來就去買。他[3]何必中中晌晌
他[6]上經去。病了。抄的出說。那個
到[7]的不[8]能身。攔吐吐咽○隨一時
[9]是[10]馬[11]明白了。○病了。抄的出說。那個
不來就曰愈。經去們直去即隨一時
德○病了。抄的了。去請[1]
白[9]你到○出說○看你
了。是不那他[7]他出我[4]了少
○聰必個們的來出一等
就[11]明回分打批就去邊。一
打過下兒、完來、是買○等、
着人、處、就了隨了、一他[3]立
他無就是中中晌即何點把時
見論從治伙尖尖寫必菜、東就
信甚這的即了這立西好得
立麼裏得時一麼刻一喇。
時書、一法、就個半半半就交○
起看直也起訴吞含吐回給他[2]
行、過的不了呈、半半半來。我、們
這一去能身。攔吐吐咽○隨一
時遍、罷。立○輿路轎的。有[5]時聽
候立○時人[8]遞○話就說、
也刻馬[10]痊已上我[6]一回隨

Translation.

1 Please wait a little; it will take but a moment.
2 As soon as they heard of it, they went at once and took a look.
3 As soon as he had delivered the things to me, he at once returned.
4 I am going out to buy a few vegetables and will return immediately.
5 If you have anything to say, speak it out; why so much humming and hawing?
6 When we had secured a copy of his verdict, we at once wrote a defence and handed it in from the roadside.
7 When they had finished their lunch, they started forthwith.
8 When a man's disease has reached such a point as that, even though the medical treatment insures recovery, yet the patient cannot be well in a moment.†
9 You need not return to your lodgings; why not go directly from here?
10 Ma Yüe Tê's ability is really extraordinary. No matter what book it is, let him but read it over once, and forthwith he knows all about it.
11 Even supposing he started the moment he received the letter, he

LESSON CLXII.

Instantaniety.

This lesson is closely connected with Les. 115.

立時 Instantly, immediately, in a moment.
立刻 The same.
立即 At once, immediately, forthwith.
登時 Instantly, in a moment, immediately. (S.)
隨即 At once, forthwith.
隨時 At once, forthwith, immediately.
隨就 Forthwith, without delay.
隨赶着 At once, forthwith, at convenience. (N.)
隨跟之 The same. (C.)
隨跟身 The same. (S.)
即時 Forthwith, instantly.
一直的 Forthwith, straightway, directly.
馬上 At once, promptly, quickly :—Les. 118.

Vocabulary.

半吐半咽 *Pan⁴ t'u³ pan⁴ yien⁴.* To hesitate, to stammer, *to hum and haw.* (N.)
半含半吐 *Pan⁴ han² pan⁴ t'u³.* The same. (C. & S.)
半吞半吐 *Pan⁴ t'un¹ pan⁴ t'u³.* The same. (C. & S.)
訴呈 *Su⁴ ch'êng².* A counter accusation; *a defense,* a vindication.
輿 *Yü².* A chariot, *a carriage;* to contain.
攔轎 *Lan² chiao⁴.* To stop an official chair to present a petition :—Note 6. (N.)
攔路 *Lan² lu⁴.* The same. (C.)
攔輿 *Lan² yü².* The same. (S.)

○線話、往○你鬆的。喇得不
罷[20]傳立那你[17]就了○○到。
喇、信、即裏看一口、王[14]—[13]（
你不轉去路直應文提地[12]
馬論身找上的當祥我已
上相走呢。有去隨並的經
交隔了、○多做即沒錢早
來多也王[18]少罷、和來沒有透
三遠、不先人、你他辭有了、
百從知生管這立立行、了、你
兩、這他進保麼約字、竟他看
也頭有來隨隨隨當恐一臉上
推一甚連跟跟赶有其直上上
你發、麼坐身之着作事的立兩
罷、那要也就無緩走刻瓢
○頭緊沒叫的、有了發水、
受[21]登立的坐、人還變。嗎。紅、隨隨
人時事。只家能○○諒跟赶
之就○說拾撿混該[16]賣[15]來之着
託、知苦[19]了去過你主是就
必道用幾喇、去做既他吃滲
當了。電句你嗎。的、然偷掉

could not have arrived by this time.

12 The ground is already dried through. Notice how when you pour on a few dipperfuls of water, it is absorbed at once.

13 When I spoke of my money being missing, his face instantly flushed; in all probability he is the man who stole it.

14 Wang Wên Hsiang did not come to say good bye, but just went straight off, did he?

15 The seller having yielded assent, you ought forthwith to have drawn up an agreement, lest delay should lead to a change of mind [on the seller's part].

16 Whatever you ought to do, go ahead and do it. You cannot get out of it by ignoring the matter in this way.

17 Look at the number of people there are on the road. I'll warrant you some one picked it up immediately. What chance is there of your finding it?

18 Mr. Wang came in but did not even sit down; he simply said a few words and turned about and left at once. I do not know what important business was on hand.

19 In sending a message by telegraph, no matter what the distance, as soon as the message is started from this end it is instantly known at the other end.

20 All right; pay over three hundred taels promptly, and I'll let you off.

曰 *Yüe*[1,4]. . . To speak, to utter; designated, *called.*

過人 *Kwoh*[4] *jên*[2]. Beyond others, beyond the . . . . . average, *extraordinary.*

澆 *Chiao*[1]. . . . To irrigate, to water; *to pour on.*

滲 *Shên*[4]. . . . . To leak; to soak into, *to absorb.*

辭行 *Ts'i*[2] *hsing*[2]. *To take leave,* to bid adieu . . . . . (used of the person departing).

賣主 *Mai*[4] *chu*[3]. . . . . The seller.

鬆口 *Sung*[1] *k'ou*[3] *To yield assent,* to concede, ... to agree to.

緩 *Huan*[3]. Slow, lax; easily, gently; *to delay,* . . . . . to neglect. (w.)

立約 *Li*[4] *yüe*[1]. To make a covenant; to sign . . . articles of agreement; *to write a deed.*

立字 *Li*[4] *tsi*[4]. . . . . To write and sign a deed.

親口 *Ch'in*[1] *k'ou*[3]. With one's own mouth; *ex-* . . . . . *plicitly.*

遲延 *Ch'i*[2] *yien*[2]. *To delay,* to put off, to pro- . . . . . crastinate, to loiter.

欽 *Ch'in*[1]. . . . To respect; *imperial,* governmental.

欽差 *Ch'in*[1] *ch'ai*[1]. An imperial commissioner; . . . *a minister,* an envoy.

升轎 *Sheng*[1] *chiao*[4]. To get into or mount a se- . . . . . dan chair :—Note 23.

姑媽 *Ku*[1] *ma*[1]. . . . . A father's sister.

軋 *Ya*[4]. The creaking sound of a wheel; *to grind* . . . *or crush on a* 碾.

颶 *Hsüen*[4]. . . . . A revolving wind.

颶風 *Hsüen*[4] *fêng*[1]. . . . . A whirlwind.

拋 *P'ao*[1]. To cast off, to reject; *to throw over-* . . . . *board;* to deduct; to project, to fling.

錨 *Mao*[2]. . . . . *An anchor,* a grappling iron.

艙 *Ts'ang*[1]. The compartments of a ship; *the* . . . . . *hold.*

忠人之事、你既然親口應承了、就當立刻給人去辦、不要遲延叫人着急。○十[22]點鐘的時候、有一位米先生來找你、看見你不在家、隨隨隨跟跟赶着你走。○我[26]的姑姑正在那裏套着牲口、辦妥當了、隨就同着你上就來。○我[25]的姑姑說有一點事兒、辦妥當了、隨即升轎、連歇息也沒歇息。○等[24]我換上衣裳、吃了飯立即升轎、連歇息也沒歇息。○等[24]我換上衣裳、吃了○欽[23]差怎麼來的這樣快呢、答欽差到了公館、走喇。一位衙役、領我到家裏去、帶我們一知道來了、隨時即了牲口、就帶領我到家裏去、帶我們一見我去了、○我[26]的姑姑說有一點事兒、辦妥當了、隨就同着你走。○我[26]的姑姑說有一點事兒、辦妥當了、隨即升轎、連歇息也沒歇息。○等[24]我換上衣裳、吃了○欽[23]差怎麼來的這樣快呢、答欽差到了公館、走喇。一位衙役、領我到家裏去、帶我們一知道來了、隨時即了牲口、就帶領我到家裏去、帶我們一見我去了、○我[26]的姑姑說有一點事兒、辦妥當了、隨就同着你上就來。○我[26]的姑姑正在那裏套着牲口、辦妥當了、隨即升轎、連歇息也沒歇息。○等[24]我換上衣裳、吃了○欽[23]差怎麼來的這樣快呢、答欽差到了公館、走喇。一位衙役、領我到家裏去、帶我們一知道來了、隨時即了牲口、就帶領我到家裏去、帶我們一見我去了、○我[26]的姑姑說有一點事兒、辦妥當了、隨就同着你上就來。○我[26]的姑姑正在那裏套着牲口、辦妥當了、隨即升轎、連歇息也沒歇息。○等[24]我換上衣裳、吃了○欽[23]差怎麼來的這樣快呢、答欽差到了公館、走喇。一位衙役、領我到家裏去、帶我們一知道來了、隨時即了牲口、就帶領我到家裏去、帶我們一見我[27]去了、○我[26]的姑姑正在那裏套着牲口、辦妥當了、隨就同着你上就來。○我[26]的姑姑說有一點事兒

第一百六十三課

昨[1]日那樣的晴天、誰料今天下這樣的大雨。○我[2]指望勸勸他就好了、誰知越勸他、他越生氣。○我[3]在那裏向東蹲着、不料叫勸他一把推在崖子底下、把手腕子擱了。○爲[4]這麼一點小事、誰料鬧到這個分兒。○我[5]當是這二年他歸了正道、那知他還是無所不爲。○小[6]時看着他極好、誰料他長成這麼個東西。○別[7]人蹧蹋我、都不怎麼樣、誰料院考竟進了個第一。○我[9]打算投樸了他去、他必然倒還罷了、不料自己的弟兄、也蹧蹋起來喇。○丁[8]鳳鳴、縣府考都有些幫助、誰知他竟反臉無情。○自[10]己喫喝嫖賭吹、却不叫後人跟他學、殊不知上梁不正底下梁歪、有其父必有其子。

跳跐脚架脚手○

上你[11]掉下來、拄着楞棍兒呢、

答

前日我給孫家修理房子、不料從

Translation.

1 As clear as it was yesterday, who would have thought that to-day there would be such a heavy rain?
2 I hoped that a little exhortation would make it all right, but, to my surprise, the more I exhorted him the angrier he became.
3 I was squatting there facing the east when, all unexpectedly, with one push he threw me down the bank and sprained my wrist.
4 Who would have thought that a quarrel like this would have arisen from so small a matter?
5 I supposed that during these two years he had reformed; but, dear me! there is still nothing too bad for him to do.
6 When he was a boy he was very promising; who would have thought he would grow up to be such a renegade as this?
7 It is quite enough for others to abuse me; who would have supposed that my own brother would join in the abuse?
8 At the district and prefectural examinations, Ting Fêng Ming was only mediocre, but, to everybody's surprise, at the general examinations, he got his degree and stood first on the roll.
9 I thought when I applied to him, that he would certainly give me some assistance but, to my astonishment, he treated me with cold indifference.
10 He himself indulges in every kind of dissipation, yet does not allow his offspring to imitate him; but don't you know that "when the upper beam is out of true, the lower one also

Vocabulary.

晴 *Ch'ing*[2]. . . . . *Clear*, cloudless; blue sky.
殊 *Shu*[1]. To kill, to exterminate; unlike, differ- . . . . . ing; really, very.
蹲 *Tun*[1] . . . . . *To squat*, to sit on the heels.
擱 *Ch'o*[1]. To pierce, to harpoon; to jar by a . . . fall, *to sprain.*
物件 *Wu*[4] *chien*[4]. An article, an object, a thing, ... a concrete something; a blockhead, a good-for-nothing; a *renegade.*
拄 *Chu*[3]. . . . . To prop; *to lean upon.*
楞 *Kwai*[3]. . . . . A staff, *a crutch.*
楞棍 *Kwai*[3] *kun*[4]. . . . . A staff, *a crutch.*
跐 *Ts'*[3], *ts'ai*[3]. To tread, to trample; to stand . . . . . upon, to set the foot on.
脚手 *Chiao*[3] *shou*[3]. . . . A scaffold, scaffolding.
跐脚 *Ts'*[3] *chiao*[3]. . . . . The same:—Note 11.
跳架 *T'iao*[4] *chia*[4]. . . . . The same.

我知大。或工罷[15]好。料從把
還天權富夫。了豈轉頭腿
存外柄或○罷知被到跌
着有大。貴。那[16]了、若他脚壞
一天、就全些我是打都了。
個人橫是沒從不了是○
照外行上有多管個借看[12]
應有霸天見年他、不的。他
他人、道。爲識和這堪。○所
的叫欺主。的你正○前[13]穿
心。劉壓於人、交是他[14]日戴
怕大黎風都往、看只指的。
他人民、水以竟不覺望眞
年一覺毫爲不上着騙好
輕本着無富知他。先他像
不把沒相貴你不生來、個
會他有干。在身願不打富
辦黍人擋乎上、意管一家
事。倒可他[17]風有爲他。頓公
竟了。制兒仗水、這他這出子。
不○喇。着殊麼費是出那
知起[18]殊官不大事。待氣、知
他先不衙知的○他不道

will be askew?" "Like father like son."

11 How is it that you are using a crutch? *Ans.* Day before yesterday I was repairing a house for the Sun family, when what should I do but fall from the scaffolding and hurt my leg!

12 Judging from his dress he appears to be a wealthy young aristocrat, but do you know, the entire suit is borrowed.

13 I hoped when I inveigled him over here the day before yesterday, that I would have the satisfaction of giving him a beating, when, behold, he turned the tables on me and gave me a frightful pommeling.

14 He simply thinks that when the teacher does not punish him, he is treating him kindly, while the fact is, if he does not punish him, it is because he has given him up and is unwilling to take any more trouble with him.

15 Well, well, I have been acquainted with you all these years and yet I never knew you had such skill as this.

16 People who have never had experience, imagine that riches and honor depend on *fêng-shwei*, whereas in fact, both riches and honor depend on the will of Heaven and have nothing whatever to do with *fêng-shwei*.

17 Presuming on the possession of a high rank and great power, he acted in a reckless and unscrupulous manner, oppressing the people and imagining that nothing could withstand him. But you know, "There is no height that has not a height above it, and no man who has not his superior." Liu Ta-jên by one bill of charges upset him.

公子 *Kung*[1] *tsi*[3]. Son of a prince; son of a rich family, *an aristocratic young man*; a fop, a swell.

風水 *Fêng*[1] *shwei*[3]. ... Geomancy :—Note 16.

相干 *Hsiang*[1] *kan*[1]. Involved in, connected with; *to have to do with.*

衙 *Hsien*[2]. ... To control; *rank*, official title.

官衙 *Kwan*[1] *hsien*[2]. Official title or position, *rank*, office.

欺壓 *Ch'i*[1] *ya*[4]. *To oppress*, to despoil, to wrong: to insult.

黍 *Ts'an*[1]. ... ... Same as 參.

道行 *Tao*[4] *hang*[2]. Skill or training in any art or craft or vice.

韻 *Yün*[4]. ... *A rhyme*; a chord; to rhyme.

詩文 *Shi*[1] *wên*[2]. *Odes and essays*, prose and poetry; literary composition.

嚴緊 *Yien*[2] *chin*[3]. ... Severe, exacting, *strict.*

施教 *Shi*[1] *chiao*[4]. *To teach*, to instruct; to propagate doctrines.

甘苦 *Kan*[1] *k'u*[3]. Bitter experience, hard lot; sorrow; *straits*, trials.

幾固○緊、說徒、詩間章、的
升然你[21]必打因文、無六道
幾逢實常就此怎數、韻行、
碗、買糴在招惹打、有敢還詩、比
也就不學殊的自有這我
是是知生不先稱許就們
不幾窮的知生、爲多是都
容斗人氣、凡就好比個大。
易幾的這事一學詩好○
的。否、甘也都味間兒文學你[19]
那苦、不有的呢。更間兒們
知我是個嚴○要喇、都
那們善中緊、俗[20]緊豈以
些有於道、無語的、不爲
窮錢施若論說、所知能
人、的教是學嚴以天做
就人的過生師光下八
是買糴去於大出會的股
買米糧、子。嚴小、好作學文

18 At first I had an idea of helping him, fearing that being young he would not know how to manage his affairs, when, behold, his training is superior to that of any of us.

19 You all think that ability to write an essay in eight divisions and a poem in six rhymes, is what constitutes good scholarship, but do you not know that the learning of the world is boundless, and that there are many things more important than odes and essays? How then can he who is proficient only in writing odes and essays count himself a good scholar?

20 The proverb says, "A strict master makes good pupils," hence there are teachers who depend solely upon severity, no matter whether pupils are large or small they ferule them on every occasion, whereas the truth is that in all things there is a golden mean.† If one is too severe he will keep his pupils always angry at him, which is not characteristic of good teaching.

21 You really know nothing of the straits of the poor. When we who have money buy grain, we buy several bushels or several tens of bushels, but with these poor people, mind you, to buy even a few gallons or a few pints (bowls) is difficult.

NOTES.

6 The use of 東西 to express contempt is *t'ung-hsing*. 物件 is also used in the same way in Northern and Central Mandarin, and expresses a still stronger contempt. It is applied either to imbecility or to viciousness.

8 Examinations are held in each Fu city twice in three years (the year of the triennial examination in the provincial city being omitted). The first of these examinations is called 歲考, and is both civil and military, including both those who have a degree and those who are seeking a degree. The second examination, called 科考, is only civil, and those who have a degree are not required to attend, save those who propose to compete at the ensuing triennial examination. Both the 歲考 and the 科考 are called 院考. The names of the successful candidates are posted up in order of merit. Hence the first is the most honorable, though the degree is the same.

9 抹面無情 *He stroked his face ignoring all friendship*, that is, he stroked his face with his hand and put on an expression of utter indifference. 反臉無情 *He turned his face away ignoring all friendship.*

10 吃喝嫖賭 These four have long been considered the cardinal vices of dissipation, but China is now compelled to add a fifth; viz., opium smoking, which is what is intended by 吹.

11 There is no *t'ung-hsing* term for scaffolding. In Peking it is called 脚手; in Eastern Shantung, 跳脚; in Chinanfu, 架子; along the Yangtse, 跳架 or 跳板; and doubtless there are still other terms in use.

13 轉 expresses the unexpected "turn" that affairs took.

15 工夫 is put for *skill*, because skill is the result of time spent in practice. Thus used, it nearly always refers to boxing, unless otherwise indicated.

16 風水 *Wind (or air) and water*,—a supposed subtle influence or ether pervading the crust of the earth, which by its movements produces and controls growth and decay, life and death, prosperity and adversity. Those who profess to understand and explain it, draw their stock of terms and phrases chiefly from the Book of Changes.

17 一本 *One volume or book.* 本 or 本章 is used technically of a memorial presented to the Emperor.

18 道行 is borrowed from the language of religious devotees.

第一百六十四課

只[1]要你拿定主意、無論誰也制不了
我[2]只當在南關去聽戲呢。（）上學去了、誰知他不
來了、纔到了關去、管保立時就開釋了、那怕
這些難。（）我[6]只知道老爺的片子上寫
我[5]只用請一個人、錢財的料、
你[3]只用去了、老爺的片子上寫
你[4]只要走到了關去、管保立時就開釋了、那怕
你拿定主意、無論誰也制不了
孩子們坐的正、立的端、那怕
他們怎麼說呢。（）只要可口、
那知道好歹、
誰料的（）
你[7]只用請他們喝幾
你[8]只用喝幾
我[9]素常用

Translation.

1 Only make up your mind firmly, and nobody can successfuly oppose you.
2 I supposed that of course he had gone to school, when, behold, he had gone to the south suburb to attend a theater.
3 Simply let your Excellency's card be sent in, and I venture to say he will be liberated at once.
4 Only let your "walk and conversation" be upright, and you need not fear what they say.
5 Children simply know that good food suits their taste, what do they know of the difficulty of getting money?
6 I supposed only one man was coming, who would have thought that all these were coming?
7 Only invite them to drink a few bottles, and I'll warrant you they will not refuse [your request].
8 Just you keep quiet, and there is no

19 Eight is the orthodox number of divisions in a literary essay. These divisions are not announced or numbered, but are rather paragraphs or rhetorical parts. This method of division, which is essential to an essay that would take a degree, is said to have been introduced by 王安石 of the Sung dynasty. The regular form of an ode at the end of an essay, is six verses of four lines each, of which the second and fourth rhyme, the six rhymes also rhyming with each other.

21 甘苦 is formed after the model of quality by opposites (Les. 50), but the stress in this case all falls on the 苦, 甘 serving rather as an intensive.

LESSON CLXIV.

Correlative Particles.

只要 . . 無論 Only . . no matter, nobody.
只要 . . 那怕 Only . . . . . need not fear.
只要 . . 那管 Only . . . even if, no matter.
只要 . . 就是 Only . . . . . even if.
只用 . . 管保 Only, simply . . . . . I'll venture, I'll warrant.
只用 . . 那管 Only . . . . . need not care, what care, even if.
只用 . . 自然 Only . . . . . naturally, as a matter of course.
只用 . . 還能 Only, just . . . . . [cannot. no danger,
只用 . . 無論 Only . . . . . no matter.
只當 . . 誰知 Supposed, thought . . . . . most unexpectedly, would you believe it.
只當 . . 誰料 Supposed . . . . . behold, who would have thought it.
只覺 . . 那知 Supposed . . . . . whereas, when in fact.
只知 . . 那知 Only, simply . . . . . not. but yet, to my surprise.
只覺 . . 誰料 Supposed . . . . . who believe.
只以爲 . . 誰知 Supposed of course . . . behold, unexpectedly.
只以爲 . . 不料 Supposed of course . . . . . unexpectedly, suddenly.
只說 . . 那知 Said, supposed . . . . . yet, behold.
只說 . . 歸期 or 歸實 Said, supposed, . . . yet notwithstanding, yet after all.

了點了用正怎閻虧帖。只
手、惻一把月、麼羅心○以
那隱年、他又樣斷事、人[10]爲
管之只鎖輪呢。是那只沒
人心說起了○非。怕知有
家沒要來、四只[14]○半生仇
喫有、疼還五說只[13]夜前人、
虧不瞎能十王用鬼快誰
不知了、跑吊。大自叫樂、知
喫甚歸歸了○成己門。那昨
虧麼實期他這[15]已的○知天
呢。爲還嗎。裏經男只[12]死有
○憐好○有禁忌人要後人
從[18]憫好他[16]現了看問受給
這人、的。的成賭好中心苦。我
一只○眼的喇、了、過○糊貼
仗用樊[17]睛、鎖那那得只[11]了
看叫昌前鍊知管去、要個
起他發年子、一公那不白沒匿
來、得一疼只個婆怕做頭頭名

danger of his disturbing you again.

9 I have all along supposed I had no enemies, when, behold, yesterday some one assailed me in an anonymous placard.

10 Men only regard the enjoyments of the present life; who considers the suffering of the life to come?

11 Only do not violate conscience, and you need not fear the devil knocking at your door at midnight.

12 Only keep the approval of your own conscience, and you need not fear the judgment of Yien Loă.

13 Only keep the good opinion of your own husband, and you need not care what your father-in-law or mother-in-law may think.

14 It was said that Wang Ta Ch'êng had renounced gambling, and yet during the first month he has again lost forty or fifty thousand [cash].

15 Here is a lock and chain ready to hand; only fasten him with them and he will find it hard to escape.

16 His eyes pained him all the year before last, and it was supposed he would lose his sight, yet after all, they are now entirely well.

17 Fan Ch'ang Fa is destitute of all pity; he does not know what mercy is. Only let him get the advantage, and what does he care whether others suffer or not.

18 It is evident from this one battle that Gen. Hwang has no strategic

VOCABULARY.

釋 *Shï*[4]. To unloose, *to liberate;* to dissipate; ... ... to cease; Buddhist.

開釋 *K'ai*[1] *shï*[4]. To release, *to liberate*, to ... ... make free.

釋放 *Shï*[4] *fang*[4]. To let loose, to set free: *to* ... ... *liberate* to emancipate.

允 *Yün*[3]. ... ...To permit, *to assent*, to promise.

應允 *Ying*[1] *yün*[3]. *To assent*, to agree, to ... ... promise.

素常 *Su*[4] *ch'ang*[2]. Commonly, ordinarily; *all* ... ... *along*, hitherto.

匿 *Nï*[4]. ... ...*To hide*, to abscond; clandestine.

匿名 *Nï*[4] *ming*[2]. ... ... Anonymous.

生前 *Shêng*[1] *ch'ien*[2]. ... ... The present life.

虧心 *K'uei*[1] *hsin*[1]. To violate conscience, to do ... ... what is known to be wrong.

閻 *Yien*[2]. ... A village gate, a hamlet, a lane.

閻羅 *Yien*[2] *loă*[2]. The Buddhist Bhadaman- ... ... thus:—Note 12.

鎖鍊 *Soă*[3] *lien*[4]. ... Lock and chain, shackles.

樊 *Fan*[2]. ... ...An enclosed space; *a surname.*

惻 *Ts'ê*[4]. ... *To pity*, to sympathize with.

隱 *Yin*[3] Retired; covered; private; painful, ... *compassionate*; to keep back, to avoid.

足見黃大人沒有韜畧、只用多少有點韜畧、無論怎麼就打勝了。○他[19]光看書上的講究、只覺着照像是容易事、那知其中的巧處很多。○作[20]官只用有好斷才、又有愛民如子的心、自然必作清官。○都[21]說李光斗難伺候、我看一點不難、只用摸着他的脾氣、無論怎樣就行了。○學[22]問一道、只用肯專心致志、自然必能造就到好處。○你[23]放心罷、只要有我這口氣、到了時候、那管是借是當、也必還你的錢。○我[24]的小兒進了一個武秀才、只說有一百兩銀子就殼了、那知連學規帶請客、花了一百五十多兩。○人[25]那能一點錯處沒有呢、只要知過必改就是了。○我[26]只覺着他是知己的朋友、纔把家眷全

skill. With only a little knowledge in that direction, he could not have failed to win a victory.

19 Simply looking at the directions in the book, he thinks that taking photographs is a very simple affair, whereas it involves a large amount of practical skill.

20 Only let an officer have judicial ability, and a heart that loves the people as his own children, and he will as a matter of course be a good officer.

21 Everybody says that Li Kwang Tou is hard to serve, but I don't see any difficulty; only once understand his peculiarities, and no matter what you do it is all right.

22 Scholarship is a thing in which it is only necessary to have a single and resolute purpose, and you will naturally attain to excellence.

23 Never fear; only let the breath remain in my body, and I will repay you the money when the time comes, even if I have to borrow or pawn.

24 When my younger son got his military degree, he said that if he had one hundred taels it would be sufficient, whereas finally, including fees and feast, he spent more than one hundred and fifty.

25 Where is the man without any faults at all? If only he is willing to reform his errors when he knows them, it is well.

26 I supposed he was a true friend when

惻隱 *Ts'è yin³*. Sympathy, compassion, *pity*, fellow-feeling.

得手 *Tê² shou³*. To get an opportunity, *to get the advantage*.

照像 *Chao⁴ hsiang⁴*. To take pictures with a camera, to photograph.

造就 *Tsao⁴ chiu⁴*. To build up, to progress, *to attain*, to accomplish.

舵 *To⁴*. A rudder.

偏離 *P'ien¹ li²*. To diverge, to turn aside, to deviate, *to incline*.

遼 *Liao²*. Distant, far away.

遼遠 *Liao² yüen³* Far off, *at a distance*, remote.

死屍 *Sï³ shï¹*. A dead body, a corpse.

抽身 *Ch'ou¹ shên¹*. To start backward; to withdraw suddenly.

NOTES.

2 The addition of 呢 at the end emphasizes the surprise expressed by 誰知

4 走的正、坐的正 *Moving straight, and sitting straight*; that is, straight, or correct in everything. 走 and 坐 are used figuratively to comprehend the active and passive aspects of life.

9 匿名帖 *An anonymous placard*, also called a 沒頭帖 (usually read as if written 木頭帖), *a headless card*; that is, one without a superscription.

12 閻羅, or more frequently, 閻王 or 閻君 *the ruler and judge of the lower world*,—a Buddhist divinity introduced into China during the Sung dynasty. The

託付他、誰料他存心不良、竟把我的老婆孩子都賣了呢。○[27]人心主宰萬事、就如舵管船一般、只用舵正當、船就自然一直向前、若是舵不正當、船就自然偏離左右。○[28]你先頭裏怎麼在潤喜跟前、說他爺爺的不是呢、答我只當是他走了、誰知道他在鍋臺旁邊竈空裏竈橫頭蹲着呢。○[29]姜似山上關東、十五六年沒有音信、他妻子只以爲他死了、去年秋裏纔嫁了人、不料他今年又回來喇。○[30]老遠的望着、我只當是行路的、在路旁躺着歇息、誰料走到跟前、還是一個死屍、嚇得我抽身就跑了。睡[31]這個一棍子、那個一石頭、打了有一袋菸的工夫、我只說是要打壞喇、誰知他爬起來、揚揚不睬就走了。

I entrusted my family entirely to him, and yet, contrary to all anticipation, he proved a treacherous villain, and actually sold both my wife and children.

27 The heart controls everything just as the rudder controls the ship. Only let the rudder be amidships, and the vessel will naturally go straight forward; but if the rudder be not amidships, the vessel will naturally incline to one side or the other.

28 Why did you a little while ago in Jun Hsi's presence find fault with his grandfather? *Ans.* I quite supposed he had gone, when behold he was squatting in the chimney corner.

29 Chiang Sĭ Shan went to Manchuria and nothing was heard of him for fifteen or sixteen years. His wife supposed of course he was dead and only last fall married again, when this year he most unexpectedly returned.

30 Looking from a distance, I just supposed it was a traveller lain down at the roadside to rest, but when I came near, behold, it was a dead body. I was so frightened that I drew back with a start and ran away.

31 They beat and pelted him, some with sticks and some with stones, for as much as ten minutes. I quite expected he would be badly disabled, but, to my surprise, he got up and walked off as if nothing had happened.

people often speak of 十殿閻君, *the rulers of the ten temples;* that is, one for each of the ten court rooms of the Buddhist hell. The fifth (五殿閻君) is often spoken of as the fiercest of the ten.

14 只說 *Only say;* that is, the only talk heard on the subject was that he had reformed. The first month is the great time for gambling. Many who resist temptation all the rest of the year fall at this season.

15 跑了他 It would seem as if **他** were the object of the verb. It is not, however, but, notwithstanding its position, remains the subject. The whole clause is equivalent to 他還能跑了嗎.

20 愛民如子, *to love the people as one's own children*, is the acme of excellence in an officer. **清官** means properly, *an upright officer who does not take bribes*, but is often used, as here, to include all the excellencies of an able and faithful officer.

24 When one gets a degree he has to pay the **老師** graduation fee, more or less according to his ability, and custom requires him to make a feast for his friends, so that altogether, getting a degree is an expensive piece of good fortune.

25 知過必改, *knowing a fault will certainly reform*, is here quoted as a ready made book phrase.

26 存心不良 *The purpose of the heart not good.* **不良** is emphatic, and the phrase always refers to some deceitful or treacherous purpose.

27 主宰 is here used as a verb. The comparison assumes water free from currents and the wind "dead aft."

28 竈空. The space or corner at the side of the cooking range.

31 這個一棍子那個一石頭 *This one a stick and that one a stone;* that is, some with sticks and some with stones. **一袋菸的工夫** *The time of smoking one pipe.* This is often used as a measure of time, and means *about ten minutes.* **揚揚不睬** *Tossing the head in a careless way, putting on an air of indifference.*

第一百六十五課

你[1]纔吃了飯、又要什麼吃嗎。○要[2]知將來、但看已往。○我[3]們正要去見你、不料你竟來喇。○吃若待[4]要知道禮貌、總得長到十來歲。○昨[5]天晚上正在半夜的時候、忽然有人喊叫有賊、把我驚的再沒去睡着。○要[6]知心腹事、但聽口中言。○孩[7]子纔不哭了、你又鬧弄他、沒法兒了、老爺不行。○你去保他、纔能出來。○這[12]場官司若要翻、非離投奔他總得了。○你[11]妹妹個窟窿、你個裏、掉下一條繩子、把我十分穩狗當、叫咬若要穩聲、把他拐騙了。○現在必得與他和好、除非他親自來認錯。○你妹妹把你個外甥對面。○若[10]要知他、沒有要緊的事、不過是睡着了。○要[9]先生正在位上寫字、不料從仰板仰棚頂棚

上滿了載。○魯[15]鏡心那眞是一個名醫、就是架子太大、若要請他看病、至少也得二兩銀子的贄見禮、還必得用轎子去接他、他纔肯來。○車[16]王爺正在拉車赶脚的時候、不料皇上的旨意到了、叫他作鐵帽子王。○若[17]要人不知、除非己不爲。○大[18]家正在那裏免三去四的吆喝、不料衙役從後門裏進去、把賭錢的和看邊眼熱閣兒局的、都拿了去喇。○這[19]個灰色雞、眞不還債人、纔下了十來個蛋、又要賴菢窩。○夜[20]間正要出汗的工夫、不料他把被都掀了、所以今天不但不見好、強倒越發見重喇。○必[21]得先種下、然後纔能收成、你若不先愛人、怎能指望人愛你呢。○前[22]日我對一位先生講道理、他也批駁我、我也批駁他、正說得高興的時候、不料從旁邊來了一個

bark and woke her up, and she has cried ever since.

14 An empty ship cannot be perfectly steady; to secure steadiness it must be filled with cargo.

15 Lu Ching Hsin is indeed a noted physician, but he holds himself quite too high. If you want to call him, you must give him a present of at least two taels, and also send a chair for him, or he will not come.

16 When the Carter King was following his calling as a carter, there suddenly came to hand an imperial edict creating him an Iron Crown Prince.

17 If you would not have others know of it, the only way is not to do it.

18 Just when the whole company were noisily engaged at the game, the police unexpectedly came in by a back door and arrested both gamblers and lookers on.

19 This gray chicken does not pay for her keeping. She has only laid ten or a dozen eggs and now she wants to sit.

20 During the night, just as the perspiration was about to break out on him, he unexpectedly threw off the quilts, so that to-day he is not only no better but on the contrary is worse.

21 You must sow before you can reap. If you do not first love others, how can you expect that others will love you?

22 Day before yesterday I was talking with a gentleman on the doctrine, and we were having quite a spirited discussion, but, just when the interest was at its height, a drunken fellow

VOCABULARY.

禮性 *Li³ hsing⁴*. . . . . Politeness, etiquette. (s.)

鬪弄 *Tou⁴ lung⁴*. To aggravate, *to tease;* to . . . . . irritate, to chafe. [Note 21.

仰棚 *Yang³ p'êng²*. . . . . A ceiling. Les. 148

照面 *Chao⁴ mien⁴*. To see face to face:—Note . . . . . 9.

投奔 *T'ou² pên⁴*. To appeal to, to depend upon, ... *to ask help of.*

放空 *Fang⁴ k'ung¹*. To go or travel empty or unloaded (as a ship, cart, etc.).

贄 *Chï⁴*. *A present to a superior;* a fee to a . . . . teacher.

贄見禮 *Chï⁴ chien⁴ li³*. A present or a fee to a . . . . . teacher or to a professor of any art.

看眼 *K'an⁴ yien³*. . . . . To be a spectator.

墳還 *T'ien² hwan²*. *To repay,* to reimburse: to . . . . . requite.

還債 *Hwan² chai⁴*. To pay a debt, *to discharge* . . . . . *an obligation.*

賴菢 *Lai⁴ pao⁴*. . . . . To sit on an empty nest.

批駁 *P'i¹ poâ²*. To reverse the decision of a . . . . lower court; to rebut, *to refute.*

醉漢 *Tswei⁴ han⁴*. . . . . A drunken man.

醉鬼漢、嘴裏胡言亂語的、把那位先生衝走喇。○古[23]語說、量小非君子、無毒不丈夫、又說打蛇不死、轉背傷人、所以若要免去後患、必得給他一個剪斬草除根。○今[24]天我打張芙蓉門前走、見他穿的衣裳十分襤褸、頭上梳着一個小髽髻、還戴着兩枝芍藥花、剛纔出了大門、看見我又回去喇。○李[25]憲章眞是苦命、一輩子生了一個小廝兒子、正在有用的時候、忽然得病死了。○同[26]治四年八月間、我和李作福、在關東被紅鬍子擄去、坐在車上、我們正打算怎樣可以逃命、可巧遇見了李作福的一個親戚、是早年被紅鬍子擄的、那時已經當了頭腦、他向我們丟了一個眼色、叫我們不要言語、後來到晚上、他就暗暗的把我們放了。

happened along and, by his incoherent talk, drove the gentleman away.

23 The old saying is, "He who has a narrow mind cannot be a superior man; he who cannot rise above his feelings cannot be manly;" also, "Strike a serpent without killing it, and it will turn back and wound you:" therefore if you would avoid trouble hereafter, you must finish him root and branch.

24 To-day as I went by Chang Fu Jung's door, I saw her in a very ragged dress, with her hair done up in a little knot and wearing in it a couple of peonies. Just as she came out of the street door, she saw me and turned and went in again.

25 Li Hsien Chang has truly had a hard lot. In all his life he has had only one son, and just when he came to be of some use, he suddenly took sick and died.

26 In the fourth year of T'ung Chĭ in the eighth month, I and Li Tsoă Fu were taken captive in Manchuria by the red-bearded robbers. We were sitting on the cart, and just planning how we might escape with our lives, when, luckily, we met with a relative of Li Tsoă Fu's who had been taken captive by the red-beards years ago, and was at that time a leader among them. He gave us a wink not to say anything, and afterwards at night he secretly let us go.

轉背 *Chwan⁴ pei⁴.* To turn round; *to turn back.*
芙蓉 *Fu² jung².* The rose mallow.
襤 *Lan².* Torn in shreds, *ragged.*
褸 *Lü³.* The lapel of a coat; *soiled*, dirty.
襤褸 *Ragged*, tattered; worn out, soiled.
髽 *Chwa¹.* The hair done up in a knot on top of the head.
髻 *Chi⁴.* The tuft or knot of a woman's hair.
髽髻 The hair done up in a tuft or knot.
芍 *Shwoă², shao².* The peony.
芍藥 *Shao² yao⁴.* The roots of the peony; *the peony.*
憲 *Hsien⁴.* To govern; a law, a precept. (w.)
逃命 *T'ao² ming⁴.* To flee for life; *to escape with life.*
頭腦 *T'ou² nao³.* A chieftain, *a leader*, a ring-leader.

NOTES.

3 The use of 竟 implies that the person referred to had been expected, but for some reason his coming had been despaired of.

5 睡着 Here, as also in the thirteenth sentence, 着 is used emphatically.

9 打個照面 *Strike a face to face:* that is, to see each other face to face, though not necessarily to converse together. It is not often that this is demanded on the occasion of a first marriage, but it generally is in the case of

第一百六十六課

晴[1]了天再走罷、今日還是霧騰騰的。○大[2]街上亂鬨鬨的不作小買賣。○要[3]快作麻利的走。○這[4]個肉到的時候、不要帶推的、的、的、不擦掌刺的、不刺掌拉的、○起來、揚的時候、不揚頭看見是他拿去了、他還冷凉的、喫不下去、不怕承受病嗎。你[8]走的急、○這[5]號錢、○走[6]路的快、○二[7]嫂子、○眼睛不住的、○我揚[9]的熱騰騰的、○價錢底下實在麻俐。○眼睛不住的、○我看的不脚底是他。認。我

Translation.

1 Do not go until it clears up. It is still quite foggy to-day.

2 The main street is so much crowded that it would be better to go by a side street.

3 Do it up promptly and don't dilly-dally.

4 This meat after all is tough as leather; it is not sufficiently boiled.

5 Money is so hard to collect of Yü Tê, that, the price being the same, we will not sell to them.

6 Our second brother's wife has an energetic step and moves round with wonderful celerity.

7 It was he who took it. I saw him do it, as plainly as possible, and yet he turns round and denies it.

8 Are you not afraid that drinking cold water when all out of breath from running will make you sick?

9 Here is steaming hot rice. Had we

a second marriage. 照面 is rarely used, save in this special connection. In the North 對面 replaces it.

11 When a son becomes incorrigibly undutiful, his parents may accuse him to the magistrate and demand his punishment. This is to 送. It may be done by a father or widowed mother, or by a grandfather or widowed grandmother, or, in the case of an orphan, by a paternal uncle. It always results in severe punishment, and, in the case of a parent who disowns his son, may cause him to be put to death.

15 架子太大 *Framework too large;* that is, he puts on too much style, is too pretentious.

16 At the founding of the present dynasty, the title of prince was conferred on the eight leaders who assisted in founding the dynasty. In token that this title was to be hereditary and perpetual, an iron cap or crown was given to each, and they were in consequence called 鐵帽子王. In the course of time, one of these hereditary kings was guilty of crimes which cost him his life, and having no son, his title was given to his nearest collateral heir. This good fortune fell on a young man who, at the time the imperial edict arrived, was serving as a carter, and was in consequence dubbed, 車王爺.

18 免三去四 This phraseology has its explanation in the gambling game they were playing.

23 無毒不丈夫 *Without severity* (poison) *not manly;* that is, he who is not able to restrain his sympathies and disregard trifles, has not the strength of a true manhood. 打蛇不死 is the same as 打不死蛇, the object being inserted before the qualifier. 剪草除根 *Clip off the grass and remove the root, to destroy utterly—"root and branch."*

26 紅鬍子, *redbeards*, is the term commonly applied to the bands of predatory robbers that abound in Manchuria. They wear false red beards as a mask, and to give them an appearance of fierceness.

LESSON CLXVI.

Special Duplicate Adjuncts.

騰 To ascend,—as a doublet, imparts the idea of *rising* and *expanding*.

霧騰騰的 Ascending vapor; foggy, misty.

熱騰騰的 Steaming hot.

慢騰騰的 Slow, deliberate, pompous.

轟 To rush,—as a doublet, imparts the idea of *rushing and noise*. Some would prefer to write 鬨.

亂轟轟的 The confused noise of many coming and going, bustling, crowded.

臭轟轟的 Very rank, stinking, noisome.

鬧轟轟的 Thronged, crowded, bustling.

拉 To drag,—as a doublet, imparts the idea of *dragging after* or *extending beyond proper limits*.

疲拉拉的 Dilatory, lax, paying money in driblets.

酸拉拉的 Overcome with grief, the eyes brimming with tears.

怵拉拉的 Shuddering, aghast, flesh creeping.

再走不好嗎。○你[10]老實實的罷、不要動手動脚的。○你[11]看他睜睜的、越說他越不服。○他[12]身上雖是熱、不是滾一衣裳那個頭上却是汗津露津的。○外[14]邊冷颼颼的、李長庚的兒子、[13]那個是不是一個小小臭蟲文雅人。○先生[15]的小黙黙的、孫子、[16]我不願意從那裏過、不是件大糞場、[17]他雖然老了、身上還壯實實的、就和一個小漢子一樣。○用[18]他忙說起話來慢悠悠的、[19]就稱一百斤、低一低、[20]你嘗着什麼味兒、就是苦參的味兒、就是沒有別的整天家嘴裏唱低拉諞的。○你拉小小的九十五斤。○

not better eat a little before we go?

10 Behave yourself, and stop fidgeting with your hands and feet.

11 See what a sullen look he has. The more he is reproved the more insubordinate he becomes.

12 Although his body is very feverish, his head is quite moist.

13 Which one is Li Ch'ang Kêng's son? *Ans.* That very little fellow is he.

14 It is quite chilly out of doors; put some more clothes on the child immediately.

15 Mr. Sun is very self-possessed, and in conversation he speaks with deliberation. He is truly a man of refinement.

16 I do not like to go by that road. It passes close by the compost yards, where there is a most noisome smell.

17 Although he is old, he is still quite vigorous—just like a young man.

18 With his scales, it weighs one hundred catties; with ours, the beam is decidedly low at ninety-five.

19 Lien Ch'ün-tsï is very fond of singing; he is all the time humming at something.

20 What flavor do you get from it? *Ans.* Nothing more than a slightly bitter taste.

低拉拉的 Decidedly low, drooping.

實 Solid, real,—as a doublet, imparts the idea of *reality, solidity.*

老實實的 Quiet, well-behaved, steady.

壯實實的 Quite strong, vigorous, robust.

結實實的 Quite firm, strong, robust.

麻俐俐的 Quickly, promptly, briskly,—imparts the idea of *celerity.*

硬挣挣的 Quite tough, gelatinous; obstinate,—imparts the idea of *resistance.* (C. & N.)

睖睜睜的 A sullen look, a glare, a sinister expression,—imparts the idea of *staring.*

眼睜睜的 In plain sight, before the eyes.

孤單單的 All alone, solitary, lonely,—imparts the idea of *singleness.*

喘噓噓的 Quite out of breath, panting,—imparts the idea of *breathing hard.* (C. & N.)

喘呵呵的 The same. (C. & 's.)

毛忪忪的 Shuddering, flesh creeping, hair on end,—imparts the idea of *creeping.*

励搗搗的 Quite vigorous, energetic, buxom,—imparts the idea of *stepping firmly.* (S.)

快搗搗的 Quite prompt, energetic, brisk.

小黙黙的 Quite small, very little, wee, tiny,—imparts the idea of *smallness.*

汗露露的 Perspiring freely, quite moist,—imparts the idea of *dew, moisture.* (C. & S.)

汗津津的 The same.

冷颼颼的 Whistling cold, quite chilly, raw,—imparts the idea of *blowing, rushing.*

慢悠悠的 Quite slowly, deliberate, self-possessed,—imparts the idea of *enduring.* (C. & S.)

唱諞諞的 Singing in a low voice, humming; musical,—imparts the idea of *monotonous sound.* (C.)

苦參參的 Bitter as ginseng, decidedly bitter, slightly bitter,—used by way of comparison.

昨 一 一 是 放 你[20]落立乾如[22]新 參
天 堂。個 閒 心。身 的 今 六包玉的。
在 ○ 人。轟 體 得 時 穀米米 ）
這 孫[29] ○ 轟 興[26] 這 二 興 餅 你[21]
裏 大 不[28]的。隆 樣 百 這 子、褶褡
說 哥 知 ○ 號 軟 吊 種 甜 褳子
起 一 多 上[27]的 弱、錢、大 絲甘 裏
來、輩 少 無 買 總 經 袖 絲甘 裝
眼 子 人 发 賣 要 紀 子、的、的
裏 生 來 母、實 下 用 長 韌艮 什
酸 了 保 下 在 力 錢 拖山爭 硬 麼
拉 十 他、無 興 喫 一 拖山爭硬 東
拉 個 只 妻 旺、飯、概 的 的、西、
的、孩 看 子、不 喫 不 纔 給 飽鼓
貨 子、見 就 論 的 管、好 我 鼓膨
嗟可 一直豎芽 是 多 結 這 喇。饅 鼓膨
嘆憐 個豎杈杈 孤 嗜、實 還 ○ 頭 的。
人。也豎杈杈伶單門 實 不 吗[24]也 、
○ 沒 的 伶單市 的、好 你 不 我[2]
這[30]養 跪 的 上 我 嗎 潭 換。吃
個 活、了 我 總 纔 ： 落立乾 ○ 這

21 What have you in your wallet that bulges it out so much?

22 According to my taste, these new-corn cakes are very sweet and gelatinous. I would not exchange them even for wheat bread.

23 These large shown are very fashionable at present. They should be quite long by rights.

24 If you realize two hundred thousand cash clear of all incidental expenses, would you not be doing very well?

25 As you are so weak, you should try to eat more. I cannot be satisfied until a good appetite has made you strong and well.

26 The Hsing Lung is certainly doing a very prosperous business. The door is thronged at all hours.

27 I am all alone in the world, without either parents or family.

28 I do not know how many came to go his security. I simply saw a miscellaneous crowd kneeling in the court-room.

29 Brother Sun has had in all ten children born to him, and has not succeeded in bringing up one of them. Yesterday when he was here, it was truly pitiable to see his eyes fill with tears when he spoke of it.

30 This bèche-de-mer is stewed till it is

鼓膨膨的 Quite distended, plump, round,—imparts the idea of *fullness.*

飽鼓鼓的 Bulging, distended, big-bellied,—imparts the idea of *expansion.*

甜甘甘的 Quite sweet, very sweet,—imparts the idea of *sweetness.*

艮硬硬的 Gluey, gelatinous; tough, leathery,—imparts the idea of *resistance.*

長山山的 Quite long, lengthy,—used by way of comparison. (C. & N.)

長拖拖的 Quite long, trailing, dragging,—imparts the idea of *trailing after.* (C. & S.)

淨乾乾的 Clear of, exempt from, entire,—imparts the idea of *exemption from.* (C. & N.)

淨立立的 Clear of encumbrance, exempt, complete,—imparts the idea of *standing alone.* (C.)

淨落落的 Clear of encumbrance, complete,—imparts the idea of *unembarrassed.* (S.)

孤伶伶的 Quite alone, solitary,—imparts the idea of *lonely.*

芽杈杈的 Studded with points or branches, bristling, uneven, serried,—imparts the idea of *forked.* (N.)

豎杈杈的 Studded with branches or spines, uneven, rugged. (C. & S.)

直豎豎的 Studded with upright points or projections, serried,—imparts the idea of *upright.* (C. & S.)

年輕輕的 Quite young,—imparts the [idea of *lightness.*

齊截截的 All at once, all alike, uniform,—imparts the idea of *evenness.* (N.)

齊雙雙的 One after the other, in close succession,—imparts the idea of *duplication.*

勝巴巴的 Quite overcome (with fear), shuddering. (S.)

哼唧唧的 Humming; grunting, groaning.

甜絲絲的 Quite sweet, deliciously sweet.

海參燉的硬良爭硬爭的。美之極喇。○秦[31]悅德

貢是好命、還年輕輕的、就有齊雙截雙截的

兒子。勝佗毛巴拉佗巴拉佗[32]是屋裏有個死屍、人進去就

覺着這話是不錯的。的、可見人死如虎、虎死如羊、

給朱六咯、昨天晚上、我到朱六家裏去、他

們剛纔寫完了文文書、中人正在那裏書押、

答叫我、我也是賣給朱六、眼睜睜的多賣

二十吊錢、我穀過兩個多月的日子、還

能死死等着、叫自己本家勒措了去嗎。

a perfectly firm jelly—a most delicious dish.

31 Ch'in Yüe Tê is a very fortunate man. While yet quite young he has three sons of nearly the same size.

32 If there is a corpse in a room, one feels a shudder when he enters; from which we see the truth of the saying, "A dead man is like a tiger, and a dead tiger is like a lamb."

33 That piece of land of Wang the Third's, was after all sold to Chu the Sixth. Yesterday evening I called on Chu the Sixth, and they had just finished writing the deed and the witnesses were about to sign it. *Ans.* If it were I, I also would sell to Chu the Sixth. Manifestly the price is higher by twenty thousand cash,—enough to support a family for over two months. Why should he wait indefinitely for one of his own family to take it off his hands for less than it's worth?

Vocabulary.

颼 *Sou*[1]. . . Chilly, the sound of the wind, rustling.

悠 *Yiu*[1]. Sorrowful; far-reaching, remote; reiterated.

謳 *Ou*[1]. . . . To sing, to hum; a song, a ditty.

膨 *P'êng*[2]. . . . Fat, bloated, puffed out.

杈 *Ch'a*[4]. A pitchfork; the crotch of a tree; a prong; a stump.

翻眼 *Fan*[1] *yien*[3]. To change looks, *to play false*, to back out of.

承認 *Ch'êng*[2] *jên*[4]. *To admit*, to own up, to confess.

小夥子 *Hsiao*[3] *hwo*[3] *tsi*[3]. *A youth*, a stripling, a young chap.

小漢子 *Hsiao*[3] *han*[4] *tsi*[3]. A boy, a youth, *a young man*.

玉米 *Yü*[4] *mi*[3]. . . . . Indian corn:—Note 22.

包米 *Pao*[1] *mi*[3]. . . . . The same.

六穀 *Liu*[4] *ku*[3]. . . . . The same.

艮 *Kên*[3]. . . . Tough, gluey, *gelatinous*. Also *kên*[4].

用錢 *Yung*[4] *ch'ien*[2]. A middleman's fee,—usually a percentage on the price.

興旺 *Hsing*[1] *wang*[4]. To prosper, *to flourish*, to thrive.

門市 *Mên*[2] *shi*[4]. The street frontage of a store or shop.

嗟 *Chie*[1]. . . . . To sigh, to lament.

嗟嘆 *Chie*[1] *t'an*[4]. To sigh, to lament, to regret, *to pity*.

悅 *Yüe*[4]. . . . . Gratified, pleased, delighted.

怵 *Shên*[3]. Aghast, horrified; *shuddering*, the flesh creeping.

文契 *Wên*[2] *ch'i*[4]. . . . . An indenture, *a deed*.

中人 *Chung*[1] *jên*[2] A middleman, *a witness*.

押 *Ya*[1]. To sign; to affix a seal; a signature, a mark:—see *ya*[1].

畫押 *Hua*[4] *ya*[2]. . . . To sign a legal document.

Notes.

3 推前擦後 *To shirk the front and shuffle to the rear*; that is, *to hesitate, to dilly-dally, to vacillate*.

7 翻眼. *To change the eyes*, that is, to change an expression of approval or assent to one of disapproval or dissent, hence *to go back on, to back out of, to play false*.

15 不慌不忙 *Not excited not hurried, self-possessed*. Sedateness and sobriety are essential to the reputation of a Chinese scholar or literary man.

16 臊 is very expressive as applied to a stench. We have something analogous to it in the term "noisome."

第一百六十七課

酸 沒 嗎。家 來 可 亮 棵 坐。涼[1]
溜 有 ○ 裏、黑青 可 的、紅 ○ 亭
溜 一 上[7] 死 碌 須 的 不 色 這[2] 上
的、時 海 獃 挺 碌 須 就 要 的 棵 風
甜 不 眞 獃 挺 的、好。蒙 現 白 颼
蜜 絲 熱 是 的 一 ○ 頭 活。梅 颼
蜜 絲 鬧 一 不 點 這[5] 蓋 ○ 花 的、
的、鬧 個 動 不 家 面 臉。做[3] 素 不
實 的。大 彈、白。子 ○ 文 淡 如
在 ○ 碼 還 ○ 的 不[4] 章 淡 上
好 這[8] 頭、能 成[6] 白 要 須 的、那
喫。種 整 有 天 麪、太 要 不 裏 去
、菓 年 飯 家 和 調 大、顯 及 去 坐
繩[9] 子 的 吃 在 起 小 亮 那 坐

Translation.

1 It is cool and airy in the summer house. We would better go and sit there.
2 This white almond flower is chaste and plain; not so showy as that red one.
3 In writing an essay you should be perspicuous, and not use an obscure, ambiguous style.
4 I don't want it too large; just a neat fit is the thing.
5 The flour from this firm becomes dark when mixed. It is not at all white.
6 Lying round home all the time and not making the least effort,—it is no wonder you have nothing to eat.
7 Shanghai is indeed a great metropolis of trade. There is no time in the whole year when it is not full of bustle.
8 This species of fruit is both tart and sweet, and is very delicious.

22 The Chinese do not prize a light and dry corn bread, but rather that of a moist and gummy consistency. In the North, Indian corn is also called 棒子 *pang⁴ tsi³*.

24 經紀 *An expert.* Nearly all kinds of buying and selling are done through the hands of a professional broker or expert, who of course gets a fee—generally from the seller, but in some cases from the buyer as well.

28 All persons are required to kneel in the presence of a magistrate. Such as have a degree are nearly always invited to rise and stand. Others also may be invited to rise and stand at the pleasure of the magistrate.

29 養活 usually forms a phrase meaning *to nourish*, and, as usual in such cases, the stress is thrown on the first character. Here, however, the words are used independently, and without special stress on either.

31 好命 *A happy fate, fortunate, lucky.* To have several sons while yet young, is the height of good fortune, chiefly because it secures a support in old age.

32 人死如虎虎死如羊 *A man dead is like a tiger*, because after death the soul has power to take vengeance; *a tiger dead is like a lamb*, because he has no soul. This saying seems to have come down from a time anterior to the advent of the doctrine of transmigration in China. It shows the instinctive belief in the future existence of the *human* soul.

33 Signing a Chinese legal document does not consist in writing the name, but in making or affixing a mark. This mark is usually a simple cross, but scholars frequently write as their mark a monogram of some motto, as 正大光明, which is the one most widely used. 叫我, as here used, is equivalent to, *if it were I, if I were in his place.* 死 is used as an adverb meaning *indefinitely.*

LESSON CLXVII.

Special Duplicate Adjuncts.

This lesson concludes the subject of duplicate adjuncts. For additional list see Supplement.

風颼颼的 Airy, breezy; chilly,—imparts the idea of *blowing.*

顯亮亮的 Quite plain or clear, manifest, perspicuous,—imparts the idea of *light.*

高亮亮的 Quite high, light and airy. (c.)

小可可的 A neat fit, close-fitting,—imparts the idea of *perfect conformity.*

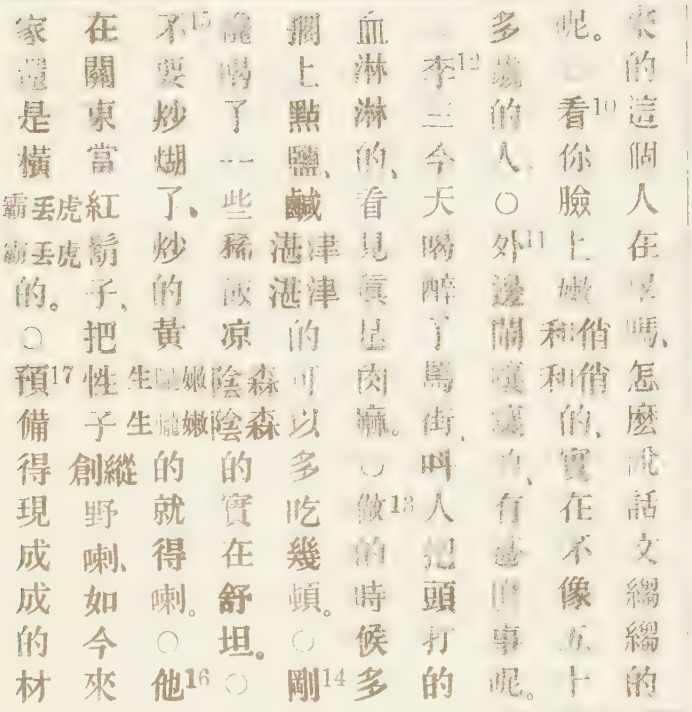
青須須的 Somewhat dark, blackish, discolored,—imparts the idea of *somewhat.*

黑碌碌的 Quite dark, blackish,—imparts the idea of *discoloration.* (s.)

死挺挺的 Quite motionless, supine, inflexible,—imparts the idea of *rigidity.*

死獃獃的 Listless, lumpish, dronish,—imparts the idea of *listlessness.*

癡獃獃的 Vacant, silly, puzzle-headed.



9 Is this man who has just come a graduate? How is it that his conversation has such a literary flavor?

10 Your soft, fresh face certainly does not look like that of a man over fifty years of age.

11 What is going on that there is such a clamor outside?

12 Li San got drunk to-day and began reviling on the street, when some one pommeled his head till it was dripping with blood. The sight of it was enough to make one's flesh creep.

13 In making it, put in a liberal allowance of salt; being thoroughly salt, it will last the longer.

14 I have just eaten some rice gruel—quite cold, and I feel very much refreshed.

15 Do not parch them till they are burned. If parched a light yellow, it will be sufficient.

16 He was a robber while in Manchuria, which developed in him a savage disposition, and even now since he has come home, he acts in a reckless way.

熱鬧鬧的 Bustling, busy, crowded,—imparts the idea of *bustle*.

甜蜜蜜的 Sweet as honey, quite sweet,—used by way of comparison. (c. & s.)

文縐縐的 Having a literary wrinkle, pedantic, professorial. The primary sense of 文 suggests the use of 縐, the expression being figurative and, as here used, slightly humorous.

嫩俏俏的 Soft, fresh, youthful, sprightly,—imparts the idea of *beauty*.

鬧嚷嚷的 Clamorous, the noise of wrangling,—imparts the idea of *vociferation*.

血淋淋的 Dripping with blood, bloody, blood trickling down,—imparts the idea of *dripping*.

鹹湛湛的 Quite salt,—imparts the idea of *moisture*. (c. & s.)

凉森森的 Quite cool, cold; cooling; chilly,—imparts the idea of *coolness*.

凉陰陰的 Quite cool; cooling; chilly,—imparts the idea of *cold*. (s.)

黃嫩嫩的 Pale yellow, tinged with yellow,—imparts the idea of *tenderness*. (n.)

黃曨曨的 Pale or light yellow,—imparts the idea of *dim light*. (c.)

橫虎虎的 Reckless, violent, overbearing,—imparts the idea of *fierceness*.

橫丟丟的 Reckless, turbulent, violent,—imparts the idea of *recklessness*. (c.)

橫霸霸的 Reckless, overbearing, domineering,—imparts the idea of *usurpation*. (s.)

現成成的 All prepared, ready to hand,—imparts the idea of *readiness*.

素淡淡的 Quite plain, modest, chaste,—imparts the idea of *plainness and insipidity*.

冷淡淡的 Quite cool, distant, unfriendly.

大發發的 Quite large, extra large,—imparts the idea of *increase*. (c. & n.)

大樣樣的 Very large, ample,—imparts the idea of *style*.

大道道的 Quite large, broad, wide,—imparts the idea of a *highway*. (s.)

肉襛襛的 Gross, expressionless, lubberly,—imparts the idea of *grossness*.

氣譁譁的 Flushed with anger, bursting with rage,—imparts the idea of *fierce anger*.

氣忿忿的 Very angry, flushed with anger, imparts the idea of *irritation*.

氣恨恨的 Very angry, scowling, fuming,—imparts the idea of *hatred*.

現活活的 Gay, showy, flashy,—imparts the idea of *life, activity*.

那一樣發道的兩個人、恨怨詩的舉用的
料、天的、還下會功。
你、一回、來試試、
當、長在眼、裏必[25]心昨
是、似[20]他照的、半我看日
要、逢見了、所以給就冷淡自[18]從叫他
做、還費事嗎。○
自、
從、
叫、
我
說了
了、
的、
子、
樣、
發、
道、
的、
詩、
怨、
恨、
的、
明、
白、
的、
他、
的、
意、
思、
的、
人、
家、
不、
喫、
醋、
的、
氣、
量、
太、
小、
[19]
的、
多、
少、
年、
紀、
的、
人、
不、
笑、
他、
却、
自、
己、
不、
知、
道、
的、
呢。
○
他
做
作
的
樣
子、
實
在
叫
人
看
不
上
眼、
我
[20]
一
看
他
那
半
死
不
活
的
樣
子、
就
知
道
他
是
有
病
的、
不
必
問
他
了。
○
他
[21]
這
個
人、
眼
睛
發
直、
臉
上
紅
一
陣
白
一
陣、
急
得
[22]
已
經
滿
頭
大
汗、
你
沒
瞧
見
麼。
○
我
[23]
看
他
笑
嘻
嘻
的、
想
必
是
遇
見
了
甚
麼
喜
事
罷。
○
他
[24]
看
見
我
來、
連
忙
站
起
來、
滿
臉
堆
笑、
說
道、
昨
日
不
曾
會
見、
今
日
又
得
會
面、
實
在
三
生
有
幸、
我
聽
了
這
話、
心
裏
很
不
受
用、
暗
暗
的
說
道、
我
與
你
素
昧
平
生、
你
何
必
如
此
諂
媚
呢。

17 Having the material all prepared, do you suppose it will be any great trouble to make it?

18 Ever since I reproved him that time, he always treats me coldly when he meets me.

19 Children grow larger every day, so that in making their clothes it is better to make them quite large.

20 His face appears quite cross, and his eyes have a vacant expression. He is without the slightest indication of intelligence.

21 Did you not see him standing just in front of the screen ready to burst with rage?

22 Over fifty years old, and yet tricked out in such a showy style!

23 I saw him coming out smiling pleasantly. He must have met with some good fortune.

24 When he sees some one attain the degree of *chü-jên* or *chin-shï*, his heart is filled with eager longing, nevertheless he is not willing to apply himself to study.

華奢奢的 Showy, gaudy, garish,—imparts the idea of *display*. (C.)

笑眯眯的 A pleasant smile, a broad grin,—imparts the idea of *half-closed eyes*.

急劘劘的 Eager, craving, yearning,—imparts the idea of *breathless emotion*. (C. & N.)

熱腸腸的 Quite eager, craving, yearning,—imparts the idea of *strong desire*. (C. & S.)

驚慌慌的 Frightened, nervous, all in a tremor,—imparts the idea of *distraction*.

辣辣辣的 Tingling sharp, quite pungent,—imparts the idea of *tremor*.

紅鋪鋪的 Blooming red, rosy, glowing,—imparts the idea of *diffusion*.

高梢梢的 Quite high, lofty, elevated,—used by way of comparison. (S. & N.)

寬綽綽的 Roomy, quite large, spacious,—imparts the idea of *amplitude*. (C. & N.)

寬敞敞的 Quite large, roomy, extensive, ample,—imparts the idea of *spaciousness*. (S.)

紫英英的 Bright purple, purplish,—imparts the idea of *elegance*.

紫微微的 Slightly purple, purplish,—imparts the idea of *minuteness*. (S.)

紫夠夠的 Deep purple, dark purple,—imparts the idea of *excess*. (C. & N.)

紫烏烏的 Deep purple, dark purple,—imparts the idea of *blackness*. (S.)

胖敦敦的 Quite fat, plump, lusty.

酸溜溜的 Quite sour, tart.

嫩和和的 Quite tender, youthful. (S.)

鹹津津的 Quite salt, decidedly salt. (S.)

黃生生的 Light yellow, a yellow tinge.

VOCABULARY.

颼 *Liu*[2]..... The sighing sound of the wind.

縐 *Chou*[4]. Crape; wrinkled, corrugated, variegated; crisp.

碌 *Lu*[4].... Green jasper; rough; [laborious, toilsome,

森 *Sēn*[1]. Overgrown with trees; somber, cool; severe, stern.

太紫、色成了黑紫色。紫快。房家屯怕病如這[26]到
紫色、○子屯太也今就如
成十若[29]高那辣、沒長是今
了分說楠亮處答有。的前提
黑鮮紫楠亮房不○胖年生起來、
紫明、微英的、子、怕、湯[27]敦生來、
色。若微英寬就辣裏敦疳疳[積]我心
說的、敞綽是辣叫的、積的裏還
紫就敞綽太辣我臉的是驚
烏夠是的、窩的攔上那慌
烏夠說人遠纔的紅個慌
的、他住了、好胡鋪孩的。
就少着其喇。椒鋪子、○
是帶倒實○多的、你看
嫌一極那租[28]了、一看他
他點暢個郭恐點他

25 I met a wolf yesterday, and barely escaped being eaten up by him. Even yet when it is mentioned, I find myself all in a tremor.

26 This is the child that was suffering from innutrition the year before last. See how fat he has grown. His cheeks are rosy, and he is perfectly well.

27 I have put too much pepper in the soup; I fear it will be too hot. *Ans.* Never fear; it's all the better for being a little fiery.

28 That house in Kwoă-chia-t'un is too inconvenient of access to rent; although the house itself is quite high and roomy, and would make a very cheerful residence.

29 If you speak of a thing as being bright purple, you mean that it has a tinge of purple and is very brilliant. If, however, you speak of a thing as being a dead purple, you mean that the purple is too deep, amounting to a black purple.

曨 *Lung*[2]. . . . . The rising moon; obscure, dim.
傩 *Nai*[4]. . . . . Stupid; gross, defiled.
奢 *Shê*[1]. Wasteful, extravagant; gay, fast.
眯 *Mi*[3]. Sand in the eyes; blinking, eyes half . . . shut.
颯 *Sa*[4]. . . . To trouble; to shudder; to tingle.
梢 *Shao*[1]. The end of a branch, the extremity, ... the small end.
夠 *Kou*[4]. Enough, sufficient; adequate. Often . . . . interchanged with 彀.
動彈 *Tung*[4] *t'an*[2]. . . . . To move, to stir.
整年 *Chêng*[3] *nien*[2]. The whole year, the year . . . . . through.
在學 *Tsai*[4] *hsüe*[2]. Having the first degree :— . . . . . Note 9.
煳 *Hu*[2]. . . To scorch; to burn in cooking.
半點 *Pan*[4] *tien*[3]. . . . A very little, the least bit.
諱 *Hêng*[4]. To look at angrily; to *berate*, to . . . . . scold.
照壁 *Chao*[4] *pi*[4]. A wall before a door or en- . . . . . trance serving as a screen.
會試 *Hwei*[4] *shi*[4]. To compete for, or to take, the . . . . . degree of 進士.
疳 *Kan*[1]. A disease characterized by enlarge- . . . . . ment of the belly and atrophy of the limbs, tabes mesenterica.
疳積 *Kan*[1] *chi*[1]. . . . . The same. (s.) Rickets.
屯 *T'un*[2]. . . . To collect; *a village*, a camp.
窵 *Tiao*[4]. . . . . Deep, cavernous, remote.
窵遠 *Tiao*[4] *yüen*[3]. Remote, out of the way, ... bye; *inconvenient of access.*
暢 *Ch'ang*[4]. Joyous, exhilarating; penetrating; . . . . . spreading.
暢快 *Ch'ang*[4] *k'uai*[4]. Happy, in good spirits, ... *cheerful*

NOTES.

3 蒙頭蓋臉 is a rhetorical duplication, used as a figure to denote an involved and obscure style. The three forms are Northern, Central and Southern.

9 在學 To get the first degree is, theoretically, to enter the government school supposed to be taught by the 老師, which, however as a matter of fact, does not exist.

12 罵街 To walk along the street back and forth, railing and reviling at the top of the voice, not usually mentioning names, but by indirect allusions directing the abuse at this or that individual. It is not an infrequent occurrence in country villages.

20 帶 *To carry*, that is, in this case, *to manifest.*

24 會試 *To assemble and essay*: that is, to compete at the capital for the degree of 進士. The phrase is also sometimes used to signify the obtaining of the degree.

第一百六十八課

一個[1]日洗了一天衣裳、實在使的慌。○我[2]和他會過一面、記得他胖布剌拉的。○王[3]大人原來是反叛出身、後來投降的、所以現在雖然作了官、仍舊還是兒布剌拉的心裏却極布剌拉的、牲口搭搭脚兒罷、我看你走得太累的慌。○[10]乾急沒法下手、實在叫人躁得慌。○若[11]嫌熱的慌、可以把衣裳脫了罷。○別[12]看他臉上惡布剌拉的、還爽快的很。○[9]僱個打花哨的、拿人開心喇。○[8]放這麼大的砲、他也不怕震的慌。○[7]挑這五六十斤的擔子、還嫌壓的慌。○[6]你吃的飽的很。○[5]這件事眞是可惱、連我也氣的慌。○你[4]到如今纔來、叫人眞急得慌。○這件事眞是可惱、連我也氣的慌。○你到如今纔來、叫人眞急得慌。○這件事還爽快的很。○僱個打花哨的、拿人開心喇。○挑這五六十斤的擔子、還嫌壓的慌。○你吃的飽的很。○乾急沒法下手、實在叫人躁得慌。○若嫌熱的慌、可以把衣裳脫了罷。○別看他臉上惡布剌拉的、心裏却極牲口搭搭脚兒罷、我看你走得太累的慌。○[10]光[9]僱個[8]放這麼大的砲、他也不怕震的慌。○[7]挑這五六十斤的擔子、還嫌壓的慌。○[6]你吃的飽的很。○[5]這件事眞是可惱、連我也氣的慌。○你[4]到如今纔來、叫人眞急得慌。○這件事還爽快的很。○僱個打花哨的、拿人開心喇。○

良善。○天[13]過於冷、就是在家裏、還覺凍的慌。○只[14]因多日沒見、心裏很想得慌。○不[15]要惹他、他睖布刺拉的光打人。○你[16]的心口疼、覺得脹的慌不、答就是覺得脹的疼。○張[17]有能眞是海量、遇着這樣的事、總沒見他愁的慌。○人[18]家都希罕男孩子、你怎麼倒希罕女孩子呢、答我嫌這些男孩子野頭野腦的、也沒有不慘得慌的。○你這麼[20]獃布刺拉的、一點精神沒有、不怕人家偷甚麼去嗎。○這[21]一連好幾天沒能出門、又加上事情不順、所以心裏很悶的慌。○那[22]屋裏有蛇蚤、又有臭蟲、黑夜裏實在叮得慌。○葛[23]石巖的日子、這二年也敗落喇、雖然不算大窮、却是過的累布刺拉的。○你[24]這個麪淨小麪子、而且也有沙、誰吃誰嫌牙

expression of his face, for he has a most kindly heart.

13 The weather is so excessively cold that even in the house I am freezing.

14 I have not seen you for so long that I long exceedingly for you.

15 Do not irritate him; he is irascible and given to striking people.

16 Do you feel any sense of distention with your dyspepsia? *Ans.* I do feel a painful sense of distention.

17 Chang Yiu Nêng is certainly a man of great self-control. Though meeting with such things as these, he showed no sign of being worried.

18 Other people all desire sons; how is it that you on the contrary desire daughters? *Ans.* I dislike boys because they are so terribly boisterous, and are always getting into mischief.

19 Even a man of iron or stone could not listen to what he said without a strong feeling of sympathy.

20 Are you not afraid some one will steal your things? you are so absent-minded and pay no attention to anything.

21 I have not been able to go out for these several days, and besides matters have not been going smoothly, on account of which I feel very much depressed.

22 That room is infested both with fleas and bed-bugs. I was much worried through the night with their biting.

23 Kê Shī Yien has also been failing in circumstances these two years. Although he cannot be called very poor, yet he finds it hard to make the ends meet.

Vocabulary.

叛 *P'an⁴*. . . . . To rebel, to revolt.

反叛 *Fan³ p'an⁴*. . . . . To rebel; a rebellion.

降 *Hsiang²*. *To submit*, to return to allegiance; . . . . . to cause to submit; to hold under the influence of:—see *chiang⁴*.

投降 *T'ou² hsiang²*. To give up and submit to . . . . . authority (of a rebel).

作官 *Tsoò⁴ kwan¹*. To be a magistrate, to fill . . office.

可惱 *K'ê³ nao³*. Provoking, vexatious, *ag*- . . . . . *gravating*.

良善 *Liang² shan⁴*. Good, *kind-hearted;* hu- . . . . . mane, benevolent.

禍害 *Hwoò⁴ hai⁴*. Injury, calamity; *to get into mischief;* to involve in trouble.

作害 *Tsoò⁴ hai⁴*. *To get into mischief;* to . . . . . involve in trouble or loss.

野頭野腦 *Yie³ t'ou² yie³ nao³*. Wild, tur- . . . . . bulent, *boisterous*, unruly:—Les. 184.

巖 *Yien²*. . . . A precipice, a cliff; hazardous

磣的慌。[24] 他姐娌三個、[25] 見天天打的鬼哭狼號、連四鄰都嫌鬧得慌。○[26] 你使的慌就歇歇、累的慌就少做一點、餓的慌就去吃飯、乾的慌就去喝水、睏的慌就去睡覺。○[27] 高俅仗着有點浮聰明、凡事以強壓弱、就是不言不語在那裏坐着、也是那布剌拉的、無論叫誰一看、就知道他不是個正經東西。○[28] 王秉福那個人、眞酸極喇、不但臉上的樣子酸、走起路來酸、就是說出句話來、也是酸酸布潰的。○[29] 你這位老大娘、整天家坐在這裏、替人家洗衣裳、從來有多少水、被你弄髒咯、你到百年之後、恐怕就是紮十隻牛給你、也替你喝不了這些混水啊。答 咳、一個窮老婆子、光活還顧不過來、那裏還顧得死怎麼樣呢、現在別的我都不愁、就是兩條腿很蹉的慌、腰也疼的慌、兩隻膀膊都常累得酸布潰的。

24 This flour of yours is full of fine bran, moreover it also has sand in it. Whoever eats of it complains of its grittiness.

25 These three sisters-in-law are fighting continually, so that the whole neighborhood is disturbed by their crying and shrieking.

26 If you are tired, rest a little ; if you are oppressed with work, do a little less ; if you are hungry, go and take a meal ; if you are thirsty, go and take a drink ; and if you are drowsy, go and take a sleep.

27 Kao Ch'iu relies on his having a little superficial shrewdness and so tyrannizes over others in everything. Even when he is sitting quietly and saying nothing, he has a sinister expression. Whoever looks at him can see at a glance that he is a knave.

28 That man Wang Ping Fu is certainly a most disagreeable fellow. Not merely are the expression of his face and his style of walking disagreeable, but even his talk is quite disgusting.

29 Well, old grandmother, sitting here as you do every day washing clothes for people, how much water do you suppose you have defiled in all these years? When you are gone ten paper cows will not be sufficient to drink up all this dirty water for you. *Ans.* Humph, a poverty-stricken old woman like me, finds it hard enough to get a living, let alone busying myself with what is to come after death. My only worry at present is that my legs get so stiff sitting, and my back aches, and my arms are so used up that they hurt me all the time.

敗落 *Pai⁴ loâ⁴.* To decline, *to fail,* to wane ; to go to ruin.

麩 *Fu¹.* Bran.

磣 *Ch'ên³.* To grate on the nerves like biting on sand.

四鄰 *Si⁴ lin².* The neighbors on all sides, the neighborhood.

號 *Hao².* To scream, *to shriek,* to howl, to wail. See *hao⁴*.

睏覺 *K'un⁴ chiao⁴.* To sleep. (c.)

俅 *Ch'iu².* An ornamented cap.

不言不語 *Pu⁴ yien² pu⁴ yü³.* Saying nothing, silent.

老大娘 *Lao³ ta⁴ niang².* An elderly woman, old lady :—Note 29.

咳 *Hai¹.* An exclamation of surprise or of dissatisfaction. See *k'ê²*.

蹉 *Ch'üen².* To double up the legs as in sitting on them, to double up, to draw in.

第一百六十九課

連[1]我還不能、何況是你。○大[2]事不知辦了多少、何況是買柴恩典。○犯[7]神的律法、這是何況[8]廟[9]裏戥買銀子、已經走這一步也不肯走錯處、講何況的、何況他一有不自己打算、都是他小心也難沒有不會講、何況這個字連並不殼生、你是這[4]個○他[3]呢。小事呢。○你[5]就是這[6]荒唐的道兒、他一有錯處、何況你呢。幫助呢。○你生疎忽懈怠、上、又很小心、很的勤謹。○犯[7]神的律法、已經走這一步也不肯走錯處、講何況的、何況他一有不自己打算、都是他小心也難沒有不會講、何況這個字連並不殼生、你是這[4]個○他[3]呢。小事呢。○你[5]就是這[6]荒唐的道兒、他一有錯處、何況你呢。幫助呢。○你生疎忽懈怠、上、又很小心、很的勤謹。○犯[7]神的律法、已經走這一步也不肯走錯處、講何況的、何況他一有不自己打算、都是他小心也難沒有不會講、何況這個字連並不殼生、你是這[4]個○他[3]呢。小事呢。○你[5]就是這[6]荒唐的道兒、他一有錯處、何況你呢。幫助呢。○你生疎忽懈怠、上、又很小心、很的勤謹。○犯[7]神的律法、已經走這一步也不肯走錯處、講何況的、何況他一有不自己打算、都是他小心也難沒有不會講、何況這

Translation.

1 Even I am not able, how much less are you able!
2 I have managed any number of important affairs; how much more can I dispose of this trifling matter?
3 He is no match for me alone; how much more when I have you to help me!
4 Even the teacher cannot explain this character, much less can a pupil.
5 Even though you take the greatest pains, it will be difficult for you to avoid mistakes; how much more then if you are so careless and lazy?
6 He will have nothing at all to do with any questionable course of conduct; much more in the case of official business, in which he is most careful and assiduous.
7 To break God's law is of itself a great sin; how much greater [the sin] when, in addition, his grace is also abused.
8 Even if I were buying silver, you would have to give a little extra weight; how much more when I am buying fuel?
9 The gods in the temples cannot even protect themselves, much less can they protect men.

Notes.

1 使的慌 *Tired, "used up,"*—much used in Shantung, but not *t'ung-hsing*. 累的慌 is *t'ung-hsing*, but is not exactly equivalent, meaning rather, *overburdened, distressed by excess of labor.*

6 打花花哨 *Get off your euphonious twitter,*—applied in derision to one who is trying to say smart things. 拿人開心 *To enjoy oneself at the expense of another, to make game of.*

9 搭搭脚 *Take a passage for your feet,* that is, rest your legs by riding.

10 For this use of 乾, see Les. 94.

16 不 is emphatic, standing for the negative side of the question.

25 鬼哭狼號 *Demons crying and wolves yelping;* a forcible figure to describe the crying and screaming of the sisters-in-law in their quarrels.

27 以强壓弱 *Using main force to oppress the weak,*—a book phrase.

29 老大娘 is a widely used term of respect. It may be addressed to any elderly woman whose age and position does not entitle her to be addressed as 老太太. It is a widespread belief amongst Chinese women that to defile clean water is sin, and that they will be punished for it in another world by being compelled to drink all the water they have defiled in this world. Paper cows are burned that they may help them through with the disagreeable task. The phrase 百年之後 is a euphemism for "after death."

LESSON CLXIX.

The Comparative Conjunction.

況 Moreover, still more, besides. Not often used *alone* in Mandarin, though frequently so used in *Wên-li*.

何況 How much more, or how much less; still more, or still less,—much used in correlation with **尚且**, see Les. 175.

況且 Still more, still further; moreover besides; especially.

樣兒。○你[11]的身子也是父母生成的、何況身外之物、豈不樣是人呢。○[10]你肯把自己的親姑媽、他還沒上沒下的罵、何況是我們鈍訥笨就[15]還敬重、何況是我的親哥哥呢。○我[19]若穿上好的、不但不這

更屬父母嗎。○這[12]一頓現成的飯、何足掛齒、況且你的甚麼東西我沒吃過啊。○[13]你就是親眼看見他的過錯、也証不住他、何況是風聞聽來的呢。○[14]爲這暫時的榮耀、人還豈不算他是個會說的、也說不過這個理去、況且他的嘴很賢事去求、何況爲天上永遠的榮耀、豈不更當求嗎。○

算他連[16]自己的親姑媽、都給了你、能彀嗎、況且給

10 Who is willing to give his daughter in marriage to a poor family? how much less to such a disgusting fellow as Lang Ch'in Hsüe!

11 Your bodies, even, were generated by your father and mother; and do not things outside your bodies still more rightfully belong to them?

12 What is there worth speaking of in this one ordinary meal? especially as there is nothing of yours of which I have not eaten.

13 You could not prove the crime against him even if you had seen it with your own eyes, how much less when it is a mere rumor.

14 When men take pains to seek even this transitory glory, should they not much more seek the everlasting glory of heaven?

15 Even supposing he were a plausible speaker, he could not maintain this position; how much less seeing he is exceedingly slow of speech.

16 In defiance of all propriety he reviles even his own aunt; how much more will [he revile] us.

17 Can you expect a man to give you everything he has? especially as to give is a favor, and not to give is within one's right.

18 Consider how I am expected to show respect even to a stranger who is my senior, how much more to my own elder brother.

Vocabulary.

懈 *Hsie*⁴. . . . . Remiss, negligent, listless, slow.

懈怠 *Hsie*⁴ *tai*⁴. Dilatory, remiss; indisposed . . . . . to work, *lazy*.

勤謹 *Ch'in*² *chin*³. Diligent, *assiduous;* indus- . . . . . trious.

辜 *Ku*¹. . . . A fault, a crime, a sin; to hold guilty.

辜負 *Ku*¹ *fu*⁴. To misuse; to abuse; to prosti- . . . . . tute; to squander.

戥 *Têng*³. A small steelyard specially constructed . . . . . for weighing silver and gold.

窮苦 *Ch'iung*² *k'u*³. *Poor*, poverty-stricken, ... indigent.

訥 *Noŭ*⁴. Slow of speech, awkward speech, stam- . . . . . mering.

姑姑 *Ku*¹ *ku*¹. . . . . A paternal aunt.

職 *Chi*². To oversee; official duty; province, ... function.

武職 *Wu*³ *chi*². . . . . Military office, *military*.

羞愧 *Hsiu*¹ *k'wei*⁴. . . . . Ashamed, mortified.

執法 *Chi*² *fa*³. Taking the law as guide, ac- . . . . . cording to law.

按法 *An*⁴ *fa*³. . . . . The same.

妝 *Chwang*¹. . . . . The same as 粧.

妝飾 *Chwang*¹ *shi*¹. *Adornment*, dress, style; . . . . . outward gloss.

煎 *Chien*⁴. To scald; to steep; to temper. Also . . . . . *chien*¹.

蘸 *Chan*⁴. . . . . To dip, to immerse; *to temper*.

發條 *Fa*¹ *tiao*². . . . . A coiled spring; a spring.

得成樣兒、而且不舒服、況且我們這武職的差使、也用不着好衣裳。○[20]—時官府把你問倒、自己也覺得羞愧、況你若告下謊狀、官府按執法還要問你個反坐。○你[21]們這小信的人、野地裏的草、今日還在、明日就丟在爐裏、神還叫他有這樣的妝飾、何況你們呢。○你[22]是不明白煎鎞發條的法子、你想那已經烤過兩回的都斷了、何況是一回沒烤過的、豈不更要斷了嗎。○論[23]到學英文、這本是一件頂要緊的事情、凡有志求學問的、都當學習、因爲今日的天下、一切有用的上等學問、和有名的書籍、差不多全屬英文、所以一通英文、就能通天下的學問、可以加增人的知識、開廣人的眼界、這豈不是念書的一大樂嗎、不但這樣、而

19 If I wear fine clothes, they are not only unbecoming but also uncomfortable; besides, we who belong to the military class do not need elegant clothes.

20 If at any time the magistrate should ask you a question that knocks you off your feet, you would yourself feel ashamed; and moreover if you have brought a false charge, the magistrate may, in accordance with the law, inflict on you the punishment which the accused would have had to suffer.

21 If God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, shall He not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

22 You don't understand the method of tempering springs. Just think; if a spring, whose temper has been twice drawn, breaks, how much more will one break whose temper has not been drawn at all.

23 The learning of English, of which you speak, is indeed a very important matter. Every one who aspires to be a scholar should learn it. For nearly all the most useful and important sciences known in the world at the present time, together with all the most noted books, are in English. Hence when a man knows English, he has access to the learning of the world, and can enlarge his knowledge

學習 *Hsüe² hsi².* *To learn by repetition or practice;* to study; to acquire an art.

上等 *Shang⁴ têng³.* Superior, first-class; *important.*

加增 *Chia¹ tsêng¹.* To add to, to increase, *to enlarge.*

知識 *Chï¹ shï¹.* *Knowledge,* discernment, insight, capacity.

開廣 *K'ai¹ kwang³.* To enlarge, *to extend.*

眼界 *Yien³ chie⁴.* Boundary of sight, scope of vision, *mental horizon.*

教習 *Chiao¹ hsi².* *A teacher,* a professor.

繙譯 *Fan¹ i⁴.* To interpret; *to translate.*

精通 *Ching¹ t'ung¹.* Thorough, well-versed; *competent,* finished.

効用 *Hsiao⁴ yung⁴.* To labor for, to exert oneself on behalf of, *to serve.*

較比 *Chiao¹ pi³.* To compare.

財利 *Ts'ai² li⁴.* *Money;* profit, gain.

佔先 *Chan⁴ hsien¹.* To outstrip, to excel; *to get the advantage.*

上達 *Shang⁴ ta².* To ascend, *to rise;* to advance in honors; to strive for excellence or superiority.

捷便 *Chie² pien⁴.* Convenient, brief; pointed; *labor-saving.*

且英文、也是國家所等用的、你看現在所有作西學教習的、全是用的西國人、作西學繙譯的、也是用的西國人、倘若本國有能精通英文的、爲國家効用、較比用西國人、豈不是一大光彩嗎、何況在功名道上、在財利道上、也都是通英文的人佔先、所以凡有志上達的、或是想着成大功、立大業的、都當知道、這英文就是一個捷便門、就是一條四通八達的路、要緊想法子學、而且也要學到好處。

and extend his mental horizon; and is not this one of the chief enjoyments of a scholar? Not only so, but English is needed by the government. You observe that all teachers of Western science and all translators of scientific books, who are employed, are foreigners. If there were natives of our own country who were competent scholars in English, and could serve the government in this capacity, would it not be much more creditable than to use foreigners? Moreover, both in getting degrees and in making money, those who have a knowledge of English have the advantage. So that all who desire to rise, or to attain distinction, or to acquire a fortune, should know that the English language is the labor-saving plan, the high way, in fact, to success. Be sure you find a way to learn it, and learn it well.

NOTES.

2 It will be noticed that some of the sentences containing 何況 end with 呢, and some do not. There is no evident reason why they should not all end with 呢.

12 掛齒 *To hang on the teeth;* i. e., *to speak of,*—only used as following 何足.

16 沒上沒下 *Ignoring upper and lower;* i. e., *in defiance of the obligation to respect superiors.*

17 More literally, *Is it practicable to require that a man shall certainly give you everything that he has?*

19 不得樣 or 不成樣 *Inappropriate, not befitting, not in style.*

20 問倒 *To ask searching questions which nonplus the person examined and convict him of falsehood.* 反坐 *To sit in the opposite seat;* i. e., *to take the place of the accused;* to impute to one the crime of which he falsely accuses another, and punish him accordingly. This is a recognized principle of Chinese law.

22 發條 is a comparatively recent term, devised in all probability to designate the spring of a watch,—發 describing the use of the spring, and 條 its form. The term has now, however, come to be applied to springs of all kinds and shapes. In Peking to temper steel is *chan*^{4} and in Shantung *chien*^{4}, the proper characters being in both cases uncertain. The *Wên-li* term is 焠 *ts'wei*^{4} which is sometimes used colloquially at Nanking.

23 四通八達 *Four ways open and eight ways communicating;* that is, *giving access to all quarters, a highway:*—see Les. 186.

LESSON CLXX.

ENUMERATION OF PARTICULARS.

又...又 Both ... and.

又...却又 ( ) ... but yet, and yet.

又...而又 ( ) ... and yet, and besides.

The first 又 is untranslatable; it is implied in the order of the sentence.

一來...二來, etc. In the first place ... in the second place, etc.

一不...二不 Neither ... nor. With a negative, cardinal numbers are often thus used instead of the ordinals.

一則...一則 } First ... second, etc. The
一則...二則 } first form, which simply repeats the 一則 with each particular, is sometimes used, especially in books, but the proper numbers are most generally used.

第一百七十課

他[1]斗。他天生得又聾又啞。○我[2]的嘴又拙、心又笨。○這[3]些糧食、又潮濕又虧虧斗。○自己又不按理行、而却又想着叫人說個好、這豈不是難事嗎。○那[6]個人的心術不好、又狠毒、又詭詐。○凡[8]事又好出頭、而却又有才的人、又要好看買個鍍銀的好、一則體面、二則不長銹。○又[9]有德又有才的人、又帶故、怎麼能偏向他家裏又不缺喫、又不缺穿。○我[7]不敢攙事、所以他常常自己找一些個難爲。○又不帶係沾親、二不沾係些個閒事、又省力、又快當。○你[12]又要好不和他女婿一心。○約[15]瑟爲甚麼不給他弟兄們打算官職呢、答一天下找不出多少來。○我[10]和他一不沾係些個閒事、又省力、又快當。○你[12]又要好不和他女婿一心。○約[15]瑟爲甚麼不給他弟兄們打算官職呢、答一天下找不出多少來。○我[10]和他一不沾係些個閒事、又省力、又快當。○你[12]又要好不和他女婿一心。○約[15]瑟爲甚麼不給他弟兄們打算官職呢、答一

—[11]樣的事情、叫有心眼兒的人辦、又省力、又快當。○你[12]又要好不和他女婿一心。○約[15]瑟爲甚麼不給他弟兄們打算官職呢、答一

呢。○天下找不出多少來。○我[10]和他一不沾係些個閒事、又省力、又快當。○你[12]又要好不和他女婿一心。○約[15]瑟爲甚麼不給他弟兄們打算官職呢、答一

的、呢。○天下找不出多少來。○我[10]和他一不沾係些個閒事、又省力、又快當。○你[12]又要好不和他女婿一心。○約[15]瑟爲甚麼不給他弟兄們打算官職呢、答一

又不[13]行、又不是、止又不是、實

而却又拾不得、錢、那有又好又賤的貨呢。○怪[14]不得姜家的媳婦不當意、又饞又懶、而且又

在的、而却又拾不得、錢、那有又好又賤的貨呢。○怪[14]不得姜家的媳婦不當意、又饞又懶、而且又

不在的、而却又拾不得、錢、那有又好又賤的貨呢。○怪[14]不得姜家的媳婦不當意、又饞又懶、而且又

Translation.

1 He was both deaf and dumb from his birth.
2 My speech is awkward and my mind [is dull.
3 This grain is both wet and short in measure.
4 You act unreasonably and yet you desire men to praise you. Is not this an impossible thing?
5 At his home there is no lack either of food or of clothing.
6 That man's heart is depraved; he is both cruel and treacherous.
7 I think it would be better to buy a silver-plated one. In the first place, it is genteel; and in the second place, it will not rust.
8 He wants to lead in everything, and yet he is afraid to take responsibility; hence he is constantly getting himself into difficulty.
9 But few men are to be found in the world who are both virtuous and gifted.
10 I am neither a relative of his nor an old friend; why should I be partial towards him?
11 When a thing is done by a man of ability, it is so done as to both save labor and secure despatch.
12 You want a superior quality, and yet you are loth to pay the price. Where will you find goods that are both cheap and good?
13 It will not do to proceed, neither will it do to stop. Truly I am in an embarrassing position.
14 It is no wonder that the Chiang family are not pleased with their daughter-in-law. She is both greedy and lazy, and besides, she is not true to her husband's interest.

Vocabulary.

虧斗 *K'wei[1] tou[3]*. *Short measure*; to lose measure.

賠斗 *Shê[2] tou[3]*. *To lose measure*, to fall short.

銹 *Hsiu[4]*. Rust, an oxide.

沾 *Chan[1]*. To moisten, to imbue; to soil; to receive [favors], *to enjoy*; to participate in, to have to do with; to be infected by.

當意 *Tang[1] i[4]*. *Pleased with*, acceptable, agreeable.

官職 *Kwan[1] chi[2]*. Office, official rank.

分散 *Fên[1] san[4]*. To scatter, to disperse.

聚集 *Chü[4] chi[2]*. To assemble, *to gather together*, to collect.

驚眼 *Ching[1] yien[3]*. To stir up a craving for, *to excite desire*.

來他們本是牧羊的人、未必有作官的才學、二來作官必分散、難以再聚集在一處、三來分散在伊及人當中、免不得隨他們的風俗、去拜假神。○你[16]留這麼些現錢做什麼、叫人家看見驚眼、倒不如買點銀子藏着、一則省得有人來借、二則免得有賊來偷、你就沒有這點打算嗎。○吳[17]天保眞是個有福分的人、你看他活的時候、家裏又發功名、又發財、他一死了、立時就敗落喇。○凡[18]來歷不明、踪跡可疑的人、都立刻舉報出來、斷不可容在甲內、一則免得失事、二則免得帶累。○這[19]裹脚的風俗、一來不合天理、二來不合人情、怎麼說是不合天理呢、因爲天給人的四肢百體、各有其用、而脚的用處、是在乎能站能走、但是一裹起來、却就難站難走了、況且孩子在七八歲、正是

15 Why did not Joseph provide official positions for his brethren? *Ans.* First, they were shepherds, and probably had not the talents and education necessary for officials; second, if they became officials, they must needs separate, and it would be difficult for them to come together again; third, if scattered amongst the Egyptians, they could not avoid following their customs and worshipping false gods.

16 Why do you keep so much ready [copper] cash to excite the cupidity of beholders? It would be much better to exchange it for silver, which you can hide away. In the first place, you will be saved from borrowers; and in the second place, you will avoid its being stolen by thieves. Haven't you this small amount of forethought?

17 Wu T'ien Pao was evidently a favorite of fortune. See how while he lived, his family increased both in honors and riches, but as soon as he is dead, their good fortune at once departs.

18 All persons of uncertain antecedents or of suspicious conduct, you should report at once and by no means harbor them in the neighborhood; first, to avoid theft; and second, to avoid complications.

19 The custom of foot-binding is, in the first place, contrary to reason; and, in the second place, contrary to natural affection. Why is it contrary to reason? It is so because each of the several members of the body which Heaven has given to men, has its proper use, and the use of the feet is to stand and walk; but if they be

福分 *Fu² fèn⁴.* Portion of happiness, lot, *fortune.*

踪 *Tsung¹.* A vestige, a footstep.

跡 *Chi⁴.* *A trace;* vestiges; effects.

踪跡 Footprints; traces, vestiges; *antecedents.*

舉報 *Chü³ pao⁴.* *To report,* to state, to give an account of.

裹脚 *Kwo³ chiao³.* To bind the feet as Chinese women do.

肢 *Chi¹.* The limbs, the members of the body.

虧損 *K'wei¹ sun³.* A deficiency, a defect; to injure, to impair; *to stunt.*

旗裝 *Ch'i² chwang¹.* Manchu dress,—especially that of the feet.

强壯 *Ch'iang² chwang⁴.* Strong, vigorous, *robust.*

疼痛 *T'êng² t'ung⁴.* Pain, suffering.

難堪 *Nan² k'an¹.* Difficult to bear; *intolerable,* insupportable.

得劲 *Tê² chin⁴.* *Able to use one's strength to advantage;* to get the advantage.

又長骨頭又長肉的時候、若是裹腳、又不合天理、怎麼說是不合人情呢、是因爲女兒本來是軟弱的、即便和旗裝一樣、也大不如男人强壯、何況又裹了腳、不但頭四五年疼痛難堪、而且終身受累、永遠沒有得脚、必要虧損他的身體、所以說是不合人情、既然不合人情、又不合天理、爲父母的、還可仍舊給女兒裹腳嗎。

bound, standing and walking are made very difficult. Besides, at seven or eight years is just the age when the bones and muscles are developing, and if the feet are bound, the child's body will certainly be stunted in its growth. Hence I say that the custom is contrary to reason. Why is it contrary to natural affection? It is so because girls are by nature delicate, so that, even with feet dressed as Manchus, they are far from being as robust as men; how much more when their feet are bound. Not only do they suffer intolerable pain during the first four or five years, but they are handicapped all through life, and are never able to use their strength to advantage. Hence I say it is contrary to natural affection. Seeing then that it is contrary both to natural affection and to reason, is it right for parents to continue binding their daughters' feet?

Notes.

5 The translation given assumes that 他 refers to a child, or to some subordinate member of the household. It may, however, with equal propriety be referred to the head of the family, in which case the translation should be, *In his family, etc.*

10 故, as here used, stands for 故交, *an old acquaintance.* 係 is equivalent to 是. It is a *Wên-li* character, but as used in this phrase, is thoroughly colloquial.

11 The use of 一樣 *suggests* the idea that the same thing done by some one else would not be so well done.

13 進退兩難 *Advance and retreat alike difficult, in a dilemma, in a strait betwixt two,*—a very common and expressive phrase.

18 Cities and large towns are formed by the officers into wards or companies of ten families each, which are called 甲. The names are registered, and if any one of the ten is guilty of a misdemeanor the whole company are involved and are compelled to share the consequences.

19 裹脚 *To bandage the feet;* that is, to compress or "bind" them as Chinese women do. The more common colloquial term is 包脚. 四肢百體 *Four members and hundred* [parts of the] *body.* There is an ellipsis of some word equivalent to *parts or organs.* The phrase is a summary expression for the whole body.

LESSON CLXXI.

Special Terms of Polite Address.

The Chinese are much given to the use of exaggerated terms of politeness, especially in case of limited acquaintance, or when meeting in a ceremonious way. A number of these terms have already occurred in previous lessons. The list here given, while not exhaustive, is sufficient for all practical purposes.

貴 Honorable—applied to names, ages, affairs, dwellings, cities, countries, etc.

貴姓 What is your honorable surname? Most of these complimentary terms, when used in direct address, carry with them the force of the question appropriate to the case.

貴處 What is your honorable residence? that is, from whence do you come?

貴府 Where is your honorable residence? that is, where do you live? where is your home?

貴寓 Where are your honorable lodgings or apartments?

貴縣 What is your honorable district or [county?

貴國 Your honorable country, or which is your honorable country?

貴庚 What is your honorable age? Applied chiefly to young persons, but not to children.

貴甲子 What is your honorable age?

第一百七十一課

沒[1]賤縣處二倖答稱是當。
領名○十歲。答的要席、書是
教、天敝不到家[2]敢啟
尊貴榜、處縣敢祥過老有高
姓是貴間符代夫賢甲
啊、大台蓬、科登、縣辦、子、妻、壽
號甫萊。答翁去來失男答
賤呢。處要我兄貴答姓
王。草庚、弟何書遭敬、虛
字。答是、處貴札。書橫度
登今、有乙席、好事。六
雲。年西何答、哦阿、說○十
呢、癡科貴不原不老[3]八
答貴長僥、幹、敢來敢先喇。

TRANSLATION.

1 I have not the pleasure;—what is your honorable surname? *Ans.* My humble surname is Wang. Your distinguished name? *Ans.* My humble name is T'ien Pang. Your great title? *Ans.* My vulgar title is Têng Yün. From what honorable place (county) do you come? *Ans.* My obscure residence is P'ênglai. What is your honorable age? *Ans.* This year is the twentieth of my imbecile life. In what honorable class did you get your degree? *Ans.* Fortune favored your younger brother in the class of I-yiu (1885). May I presume to ask where you are going, and what is your honorable business? *Ans.* I am going to fill a position in the district of Hsiangfu. May I inquire what is your official position? *Ans.* I cannot claim to have any official position; I am going to act as corresponding clerk. Ah! then, you are a reverend secretary. I beg pardon. I beg pardon. *Ans.* You compliment me overmuch.

2 A man who has a good wife does not get into trouble.

3 Venerable sir, what is your great age?

These characters being the first of the 天干 and 地支 are taken as representative. This term is applied to persons of greater age than the former, though not to the very old.

貴幹 What is your honourable business? i. e., occasion of your coming?

貴科 Which was your honorable class? The use of this term implies that the person addressed has a degree.

貴席 What is your honorable office? Only used of the official assistants in a yamên. The theoretical reference is to such as eat at special tables, not with the common herd.

賤 Mean. Mostly used with names and surnames in response to **貴** in the preceding question.

賤內 My unworthy wife.

敝 Deteriorated, worthless. Applied to places, in response to **貴** in the question.

敝處 My contemptible residence, or neighborhood.

敝縣 My contemptible district or county.

敝國 My contemptible country.

敝寓 My contemptible lodgings.

官印 Official style or name. The first character assumes an official status, and the second is used in allusion to printed cards, or an engraved seal.

大 Great,—in addition to its use to signify elder, **大** is used as a complimentary term in a few cases.

大名 Great or honorable name.

大號 Great or honorable designation. The **號** is a name or style taken by educated men, and is supposed to have some fanciful connection with the **名**. Some few persons have a **名**, a **號** and a **字**, but most persons only have two names, the second one being called either **號** or **字**.

大人 Great man, honored sir,—used in letters as a term of respect after **父親**, **母親**, **夫子**, **先生**, etc. In classical use **大人** is the correlative of **小人**, in official language **大人** is the honorary title given to certain grades of officials.

小 Small,—besides the term **小的** (which see) **小** is occasionally used as a demeaning term.

小弟 Insignificant younger brother, your humble servant.

小號 Insignificant designation or firm.

有 先[11] 次 到 問、到 還 先[6] 笑 ○
一 生 來 貴 現 府 在、生 見 剛[4]
個 家 考、府 在 上 竟 貴 笑。纔
家 中 貴 去 家 去、是 國、○ 家
兄、都 寓 看 母 現 去 答 諸[5] 去
一 有 在 看、還 在 世 敝 位 的
個 甚 那 到 不 令 多 國 到 是
舍 麼 裏、底 甚 堂 年 是 了 令
弟、人、答 沒 衰 還 了 美 舍 寒 正
一 答 敝 能 弱。康 嗎。國。下 舍、嗎、
個 有 寓 彀 ○ 健 ○ ○ 在 答
小犬 家 在 去。我[9] 啊、我[8] 我[7] 下 就
犬子嚴父狀 ○ 成 答 這 當 有 是
一 家 元 先[10] 日 承 幾 是 幸 賤
個 慈母街。生 家 問 年 令 了。內、
小 還 ○ 這 要 承 沒 尊 ○ 見

Ans. I have already wasted sixty-eight years.

4 Is that your worthy wife who has just gone into the house? *Ans.* That is my humble housekeeper,—a ridiculous object.

5 Your unworthy servant is fortunate in having you, gentlemen, come to his humble dwelling.

6 What is your honorable country, sir? *Ans.* My unworthy land is the United States of America.

7 I supposed your honored father was still living. Is it many years since his decease?

8 I have not been to see you for several years. Is your honored mother still in good health? *Ans.* You are very kind, thank you. My mother is not as yet greatly enfeebled.

9 I have long desired to go to visit your honorable residence, but have not yet been able to do so.

10 Where is your honorable stopping place during the present examinations, sir? *Ans.* My unworthy apartments are on Chwangyüen street.

11 What family have you at home, sir? *Ans.* I have my father and mother,

小犬 Small dog,—a demeaning term for a son.

犬子 Canine son,—a demeaning term applied to a son, either large or small. **子** is not an enclitic but a noun qualified by **犬**.

台甫 Exalted title,—a polite way of referring [to the **號**.

草字 Grass characters or name,—grass expressing the idea of common or unworthy.

草舍 Thatched cabin, my humble dwelling.

寒舍 Cold cabin, my cheerless dwelling.

高壽 What is your venerable age?—only used in addressing old people.

翁 An old man. Age is honorable; hence this term is applied by way of compliment even to comparatively young men. It is always joined to the first of the two characters constituting the name, the other being omitted.

令 Good, worthy of regard,—chiefly applied to family relationships.

令尊 Your worthy sire.

令堂 Your worthy mother.

令郎 Your worthy son.

令愛 Your worthy daughter.

令正 Your worthy wife. **正** refers to the *wife* as distinguished from a concubine.

令昆仲 Your worthy brothers.

Besides the above, **令** is also applied to **兄**, **弟**, **姊**, **妹**, **叔**, **姪**, etc.

老 Old,—largely used as a term of respect.

老夫子 Aged master, respected sir,—applied to a teacher, or to a professor of any fine art.

老人家 Old gentleman. Frequently joined with the pronoun **你** or **他**.

老先生 Venerable sir.

老 is also joined with many relationships as, **父親**, **母親**, **哥**, **兄**, **兄台**, **弟**, **弟台**, etc.

家 Family,—is used by the speaker to designate members of his own family, but expresses no special disrespect or otherwise.

家嚴 Family discipline, my father. Used of parents after death, rarely while they are living.

家慈 Family compassion, my mother.

家 is also used with **父**, **母**, **兄**, **伯**, **叔**, etc.

賢兄 or **賢弟** Worthy younger brother.

走道、他春人、吃○津是女、
嗎、送的先不了天[14]衛排再
答君令生、然、早色受行者
外千郎、你怎飯已罪。第還
頭里、那不麼再晚、八。有
有終位是一走請甚○拙
個有姑認臉罷。老麼兄[13]荊。
朋一娘識書○兄寶台○
友、別。是他氣看[15]到號、在閣[12]
我○他嗎、呢。閣草答那下
我怎[18]的這○下舍小裏是
去麼令位有[16]必住號發行
看老愛。相一是宿、是財、幾、
看夫○公位個等東答答
病、子自[17]就李斯明典在小
失要古是長文天玉。天弟

also one older and one younger brother, a young son and a little daughter, and also my stupid thorn.

12 Which son are you, sir? *Ans.* Your younger brother is the eighth in order.

13 Where are you getting rich (i. e., doing business)? *Ans.* I am toiling away in Tientsin. What is the precious title of your firm? *Ans.* Our insignificant title is Eastern Flourishing Jewel.

14 It is already quite late, sir; I shall be pleased to have you spend the night under my humble roof, and you can go on after breakfast to-morrow morning.

15 From your appearance, sir, I judge you are a literary man; otherwise whence this academic expression of countenance?

16 There is a Mr. Li Ch'ang Ch'un whom you know, do you not? This young gentleman is his son, and that young lady is his daughter.

17 The old saying is, "Though you accompany a guest a thousand *li* there must be a farewell at last."

18 How is this? must you go, respected sir? *Ans.* A friend without inquires for me to go and see a patient. Please excuse me.

賢妻 A virtuous or prudent wife,—not used in direct address.

舍弟 A younger brother who shares the same cabin, my younger brother.

舍妹 My younger sister, is also used.

在下 The one beneath, your humble servant,—a depreciatory term for oneself.

拙荊 Stupid thorn, my wife.

閣下 Dweller in a lofty house, respected sir,—a formal term expressing high respect, and much used in conversation in some places; in other places rarely used, save in letters or books.

台下 The exalted one at whose feet I stand, honored sir. Less used than **閣下**.

尊駕 Exalted sitter in the carriage. Riding in a carriage is a mark of a gentleman. It is similar to, but less used than **閣下**.

尊嫂 Respected sister-in-law.

尊姓 What is your exalted surname? **尊名** is also used.

尊諱 Exalted agnomen, honorable name.

愚 Stupid,—a depreciatory substitute for **我**, used in letters.

愚弟 Stupid younger brother, is also used [in the same way.

失陪 I am wanting in courtesy, please excuse me,—said when taking an early leave.

失敬 I have failed to show the respect I should have shown,—used when a stranger is suddenly recognized as being more than he was supposed to be.

承問 Thank you for asking, you are very [kind.

少見 I have not seen you for a long time; you have been much missed,—generally doubled and used in response to the greeting of a friend whom one has not seen for some time.

彼此 [The fault is] mutual, I am equally to blame,—always doubled, and used in response to some phrase or expression implying an apology.

久仰 I have long respected you, your reputation has preceded you.

久違 I have absented myself too long. I have too long neglected you,—belongs properly in the mouth of the party who has been absent.

生生、事尊天地墳、○甚陪
的可如嫂來脈氣因我[20]多、矣
品認心、大的喇。爲勸望陪、
學識勿人、時○這老祈○[19]
俱嗎、勞及候、昨[21]座弟留閣台
高、答惦令煩天墳一意、下
果就念、姪尊小正句若在
然是○天駕弟在好有此、
是小貴[23]福帶將穴話、地已
名弟、縣均來。扇眼千方、經
不對有安、○子上、萬代年
虛久位愚敬[22]丟撇一不爲久、
傳。仰衣弟請在起要吹眼
○久成在賢府就起噓申
貴[24]仰、章外、兄上、走這吹熟
處先先諸並明了座噓。人

19 You, sir, have been in this place a long time, and have a large circle of acquaintances. Please then keep me in mind, and in case a situation offers, I beg you will recommend me for it.

20 I will give you a little good advice, my respected brother. Do not for the world move this grave, for it is just on the center of the vein. If you disturb it, the good luck will all be dissipated.

21 Yesterday I forgot my fan at your residence. May I trouble you, respected sir, to bring it with you when you come to-morrow?

22 To my excellent brother, my respected sister-in-law and my worthy nephew Tien Fu; greeting. Everything is satisfactory with your unworthy brother; you need have no anxiety.

23 There is in your honorable district a Mr. I Ch'êng Chang; are you acquainted with him? *Ans.* Your humble servant is he. *Rep.* I have long desired to meet you. Your character and scholarship are alike exalted. Your reputation is well deserved.

24 The green hills and flowing streams of your honorable neighborhood are most charming. *Ans.* You flatter us, sir. Our

but in practice is used indiscriminately by friends who have not seen each other for some time.

寶號 Precious firm-name; what is the name of your respected firm?

寶眷 Your precious family.

台 Exalted, is used as a term of respect after the names of various relationships as 兄台, 弟台, 伯台, 叔台, 父台, etc., also 老台 aged or honored sir.

These terms being for the most part the language of mere conventional politeness, do not carry with them nearly the force that their literal signification would seem to imply. It is worthy of note that these stilted terms of politeness for the most part associate with them a high style of Mandarin.

VOCABULARY.

台 *T'ai²*. Eminent, exalted, your honor:—see Sub. Also used as a short writing of 臺

甫 *Fu³*..... To begin; a second name or style.

賢 *Hsien²*. *Worthy*, virtuous; one whose gifts and virtues exceed those of others, but do not equal the sage or 聖人:—see Sub.

犬 *Ch'üen³*..... A dog, a cur:—see Sub.

違 *Wei²*. To oppose, to disobey; to leave, to avoid, *to neglect*:—see Sub.

酉 *Yiu³*. Ripe, mellow; the tenth of the twelve branches.

處館 *Ch'u³ kwan³*. To fill the position of a teacher or secretary or clerk.

代辦 *Tai⁴ pan⁴*. *To do or act instead of;* to execute for another; a deputy.

書札 *Shu¹ cha²*. Letters, despatches, petitions etc.; *correspondence.*

啟 *Ch'i³*..... To explain; to open; to report.

書啟 *Shu¹ ch'i³*. An official writer, a secretary; *a scrivener.*

橫事 *Hêng⁴ shi⁴*. A misfortune, a disaster, a calamity, trouble.

朋友雖自己年長的弟或是親
所以都不敢叫驚動了當自稱不爲十分切
人家得很願哪答人知道小若兒完婚的
禮尊壽誕令好說去年兒都甚是
令納福啊郎尊叉道喜家很生
彼此見府老世的伯福老伯母和平安令
少兄回來上喇老山回來處地方去仲
老兄我們敝寓山清水秀眞是幽雅極
喇在先像生遍於仙都此見
獎、山清水秀、眞是幽雅極薄、實喇、答
我們敝寓處山回來上喇、老世伯、老伯母、和久不遠、令遠、像地方。
兄、回來敝處上喇、老世伯、老伯母、和久不遠、令遠、像地方。於誇

obscure neighborhood is very uninviting with its bare hills and sterile soil.

25 You have returned have you, worthy elder brother? Yes, I am back again, I beg pardon for neglecting you so long. Don't mention it: we have missed you very much (the neglect is mutual). Are your venerable father, respected mother and brothers all well? Thanks to your kind wishes; they are all quite well.

26 Last year, when your worthy sire passed his birthday, as also when your son celebrated his nuptials, I quite failed to present my congratulations, which was a great want of civility. *Ans.* Don't mention it. Last year my (family) father did not wish his birthday made public, and my son's wedding took place quite suddenly, hence no special ado was thought advisable in either case.

27 Unless [the person addressed] be a very intimate friend, although you are yourself the elder, you should still speak of yourself as younger brother. In the case of relatives or very dear friends, all who are of the same generation, and younger than yourself, should be

住宿 *Chu⁴ hsiu³.* To stop for the night, to lodge all night.

斯 *Sï¹.* To split; this, that; presently.

斯文 *Sï¹ wên².* Scholarly, literary.

書氣 *Shu¹ ch'i⁴.* The air of a literary man, an academic look.

年久 *Nien² chiu³.* For many years.

祈 *Ch'i².* To pray, *to beg;* to request.

望祈 *Wang⁴ ch'i².* Same as 望乞.

代爲 *Tai⁴ wei⁴.* Instead of, on behalf of.

穴 *Hsüe²,⁴.* A cave; a den; a pit: a sinus, *a cavity;* a grave.

如心 *Ju² hsin¹.* According to one's mind, pleasing, *satisfactory.*

勿 *Wu⁴.* Not, do not,—a book term; used in Kiangnan for 不.

惦念 *Tien⁴ nien⁴.* To think of, *to be anxious about.*

幽 *Yiu¹.* Shady; solitary; retired; obscure.

幽雅 *Yiu¹ ya³.* Retired and beautiful, serene and quiet shade.

世伯 *Shï⁴ poâ².* Old uncle,—used in writing, in conversation 老大爺 is used.

伯母 *Poâ² mu³.* The wife of a father's elder brother,—used in writing, 大娘 being used in conversation.

昆 *K'un¹.* Alike; together; *elder brother.*

昆仲 *K'un¹ chung⁴.* Brothers. (w.)

壽誕 *Shou⁴ tan⁴.* The day which marks the age; birthday.

完婚 *Wan² hun¹.* To celebrate a marriage:—Note 26.

生辰 *Shêng¹ ch'ên².* Time of birth,—more bookish than birthday.

切己 *Ch'ie⁴ chi³.* *Intimate,* cordial.

年長 *Nien² chang³.* Elder, older.

在行 *Tsai⁴ hang².* To be included in any craft; skilled in any art or craft, expert; *according to the requirements or proprieties of the case;* reasonable.

敢問 *Kan³ wên⁴.* May I presume? I venture to inquire,—used apologetically.

身分 *Shên¹ fen⁴.* Rank, *standing;* estate.

台、大老先總人、弟、稱是戚、
總爺、人生、要和是他同或
要二家、老在人稱爲輩是
稱爺、或伯行、說胞賢年知
得老稱台、或話弟。弟、少己
合兄大老稱彼 ○ 惟的的
身台、哥、叔先此出[28]有人、朋
分。老二台、生、稱門親都友、
弟哥、你老呼、的兄當凡

addressed as worthy younger brother, except that an own younger brother should be addressed as own brother.

28 In the conversation of a stranger with others, the respective styles of address used should always be in harmony with the proprieties of the case. Whether the address be sir, or respected sir, or respected elder uncle, or respected younger uncle, or you, good sir; whether it be oldest brother, or elder brother, or oldest uncle, or second uncle, or respected elder brother, or respected younger brother; it should in all cases accord with the standing of the person addressed.

Notes.

1 沒領教 *Have not received information;* that is, *I have not the pleasure of knowing your name.* The phrase is often used alone, the following 貴姓 being understood. 尊姓 and 貴姓 are equally *t'ung-hsing*, but the latter is much more commonly used. This sentence shows how briefly the Chinese can sometimes ask and answer questions by simply speaking the leading words.

2 This sentence is a common saying,—a compliment to the sagacity and influence of woman.

4 見笑 is used apologetically on account of the assumed inferior looks of the wife.

8 啊 is here used as an interrogative particle, or rather, it is the euphonic ending of a clause which is made interrogative by the inflection of the words. The difference between this form and that with 嗎 is, that 嗎 leaves the answer quite equivocal, while this form assumes or anticipates an affirmative answer.

12 行幾 *Which in order,*—only used of brothers, and arises from the custom of designating brothers by numbers. 排行第八 is a stately way of saying 行八.

14 天色已晚 *The color of the sky is already late,*—alluding to the fading light of sunset, a book expression frequently used by street ballad-singers.

17 君 is used by compliment to a guest. The saying is used when parting from a guest, after escorting him a short distance.

20 穴眼. *the eye of the cavity,* is the principle or central portion of the supposed passage or vein on which the grave is situated, and through which the propitious influences circulate. 地氣, *earth breath,* is the subtle essence which is supposed to permeate and animate the earth, and which constitutes the basis of the *fêng-shwei.* 地脈, *earth pulse,* is another name for the same essence, which is supposed to circulate in the earth as the blood does in the body.

22 This is the stereotyped phraseology of the first part of a letter written home.

23 品學俱高 *Character and scholarship both excellent,*—a book expression.

25 納福 *To receive, or be in possession of, happiness.*

26 The Chinese regard an engagement as a quasi marriage, so that the *actual* marriage is but the *completion* of what was before begun, hence the term 完婚.

LESSON CLXXII.

Overplus.

Nearly all the terms connected with this idea gather round the word 外, outside, as appears below.

以外 Besides, in addition to, aside from.

格外 Beyond the bound or rule, special, extra, more.

分外 Beyond what is required, extra, especial, unusual.

另外 In addition, extra.

餘外 Besides, aside from, more than.

額外 Beyond the requirements of the case, extra.

越外 Excessive, gratuitous. (s.)

之外 A book term equivalent to 以外.

偏外 Much more, all the more, extra. (c.)

旁不相干 Irrelevant, beside the mark.

餘裏掛外 Projecting within and hanging over without, irrelevant, useless. (L.) [(c. & N.)

多餘 Superfluous, unnecessary, to no purpose.

白多 The same. (s.) [mainder. (N.)

浮餘 Superfluous, unnecessary; surplus, re-

餘浮 Surplus, overplus, remainder. (c.)

第一百七十二課

除[1]這個老爺格外施恩、童生再考一點。○ 話他[14]不聽好話、勸他也是白勸。○ 求[2]大老爺分偏

西。只有那兩個箱子、餘外還有我的行李。○這[16]八百錢、是我額外送你的酒錢、答多謝先生的賞。○爲[17]修這個船塢、他一共領了二十萬銀子、這其中不能沒有浮餘。○你[18]既然有這樣的名師、理當分外恭敬纔是、怎麼倒輕視他呢。○除[19]你之外、再沒有人能成全我這件事、因此我又來煩瑣你咯。○我[20]的眼睛已經疼花喇、一喝點酒、就格外的曆曾。○王[21]先生說話淨招壓量蓋人、沒有理來。○民[22]間兌糧納稅、雖說有尖子明明人家說的有理、他偏想個法子、顯出人家沒有理來。○[23]人就格偏失了家眷、固然沒有不難受的、但是若有總必額外多要一些、一定的額數、但是一經官吏書差的手、丟撇下的小孩子、人拿外的難受。○我[24]那裏還餘多餘浮着幾吊錢、你若是不彀用的、只管

15 Aside from those two boxes, there is nothing save my personal luggage.

16 These eight hundred cash are an extra present for yourself. *Ans.* Many thanks for your kindness.

17 He received in all two hundred thousand taels for building this dry dock, of which he cannot but have something left over.

18 Having so distinguished a teacher, you ought to treat him with unusual respect. How is it that you treat him with contempt?

19 There is no one except you who can carry this business through for me, so I have come again to trouble you.

20 My sight has already become blurred through this pain in my eyes, and whenever I drink a little wine, it is still more indistinct.

21 Mr. Wang is given to browbeating people. When the other party is clearly in the right, he still finds some way of showing that he is in the wrong.

22 Although the taxes and duties paid by the people are supposed to be fixed by schedule, yet in passing through the hands of the officers and collectors, something extra will of course be demanded.

23 A man is of course grieved when he loses his wife, but in case she leaves little children, he feels the loss still more keenly.

24 I have there a surplus of a few thousand cash. If you are in need of it, just take it and use it.

煩瑣 *Fan² soǎ³.* *To trouble*, to worry, to bother, to harass.

曆 *Ma²,³.* Bleared, indistinct.

曾 *Hu¹,⁴.* To see obscurely.

曆曾 Eyes blurred, *indistinct vision.*

壓量 *Ya⁴ liang².* To presume, to domineer, *to browbeat*, to snub. (c.)

招 *Ch'ia¹.* To claw; to grab; to twist; to plait.

招尖子 *Ch'ia¹ chien¹ tsi³.* To domineer, to usurp the first place, *to browbeat*; to share illicit gains. (s.)

兌糧 *Twei⁴ liang.²* To pay tax either in grain or money.

納稅 *Na⁴ shwei⁴.* To pay duty.

吏 *Li⁴.* *An official*; a subordinate, a deputy; a secretary.

額數 *É² shu⁴.* The legal rate, *the regular schedule.*

恙 *Yang⁴.* Nervous, out of sorts; indisposed; a sickness, *an ailment.*

病病恙恙 *Ping⁴ yang⁴.* Unwell, *ailing*, out of sorts.

吸氣筒 *Hsi¹ ch'i⁴ t'ung³.* An air-pump.

通力輪 *T'ung¹ li⁴ lun².* A balance wheel.

手工 *Shou³ kung¹.* Cost of workmanship.

去用。○你[25]們別想我是個多餘兒、若是沒有我、你們自己却了不了。○慕[26]本仁的東家、一下子交給他二十個元寶、叫他到上海去辦貨、又另外給他三十兩碎銀子做盤費。○他[27]已經那麼大的年紀、又常病病恙恙的、所以大鍋的飯、一點也吃不下去、必得另外弄做小鍋的喫。○你[28]們這些路過人太多了去喇、一天沒有一百、也有八十個來討錢的、我們也是居家過日子的人、那裏有這麼些多餘錢、來給你們呢。○這[29]個吸氣筒、原用不着通力輪、加上一個也是淨多餘的。○叫[30]銀匠打首飾、有管四分手工的、有管五分手工的、那些格外費工的、還有兩對兩的。

25 You need not think that I am a supernumerary; you cannot settle the matter yourselves without me.

26 Mu Pên Jên's employer gave him twenty ingots of silver at once, and sent him to Shanghai to lay in goods; and in addition gave him thirty taels of small silver for traveling expenses.

27 Being so old and constantly ailing, it is impossible for him to eat the ordinary food of the family. It will be necessary to cook something specially for him.

28 You traveling mendicants are quite too numerous. There are not less than eighty or a hundred of you coming each day. How should we, who also have to earn our living, have money to spare to give to all of you?†

29 This air pump has no need of a balance wheel; to add one is entirely superfluous.

30 When silver ornaments are ordered of a silversmith, the charge for making is in some cases forty, and in some cases fifty per cent of the weight of the silver, and in case the work is very elaborate, the charge is equal to the weight.

NOTES.

2 Any one who has attended one literary examination is entitled to the appellation 童生. In this case, the party calls himself 童生 in order to bring to the notice of the magistrate the fact that he is a literary man.

9 前有車後有轍 *The wagon in front leaves its track behind;* that is, there are precedents by which the matter is determined.

22 官吏書差 *Magistrates, officers, clerks and police.* 書 stands for 書辦. The 官 and 書 are collectors of taxes, and the 吏 and 差 are collectors of customs.

24 多餘 as here used—in the sense of *surplus* or *remainder*, is vouched for by Peking teachers, but it is not so used in Shantung, where it is used only in the sense of *superfluous* or *unnecessary*.

26 辦貨 *Manage goods;* that is, to lay in and transport home a supply of goods for sale.

27 大鍋的飯 *Food cooked in the large kettle;* that is, the ordinary family fare as opposed to 小鍋的飯; that is, delicacies cooked in small quantities and with special pains.

28 太多了去喇 This addition of 去喇, after adjectives preceded by 太, or a word of similar import, is a colloquialism much in vogue in some places.

LESSON CLXXIII.

EMPHATIC ASSENT.

赶自 or 赶自的 Certainly, of course, I should say. (C. & N.)

自然是 Naturally, of course, to be sure.

可不是 Of course, that's so, you're right, exactly so.†

可不是罷咧 The same,—罷咧 being [added for emphasis.†

第一百七十三課

○一是麼東他窮的、不爲[1]
馬[7]回不些西、的的還用我
雲却錯孩還花噲樣能開錢、的
龍是的。子、能消過子、叫錢、的事、
不必○天見給嗎。答你今事、
過要我[6]天天他○那赶開兒還
十喫們又錢俗[4]還自錢晚上能叫
二的從要嗎、語問是、嗎。上的人
三喇、早吃答說、他○的酒家
歲、答盼又那不女周[3]文飯、受
就那望要是見人文飯、都拖掛
記是你穿、一兎有錦都拖累誤
得不得眞定子一這算累嗎、
好用兒不的。不千幾我嗎、答
幾講說子、是○撒多年的、答那
部的、好玩我[5]鷹、銀沒答那是
書、就來的兒、一偺子有那是
文怕喫答個們的利進裏來兒自
章衆你那可寡沒私體路項、的然
做位的麼不婦居、看防己、却話、的。
的不喜不是拉見還不我○
也賞蛋麪是嗎、着他不像喫先[2]
很臉。這、難這的殼受喝生

Translation.

1 Can we allow others to be embarrassed with our affairs? *Ans.* Of course not.

2 You need not pay, sir; let this evening's wine and refreshments stand to my account. *Ans.* What are you talking about? Do you suppose I will let you pay my score?

3 Chou Wên Chin has had no income (means of living) these several years, and yet he does not seem badly off. *Ans.* Well, I should say not. His wife had over a thousand taels laid up of her own, which is enough for his living, is it not?

4 The proverb says, "Don't loose the falcon till you see the hare." Do you think we will pay him the money before we get the goods? *Ans.* Of course not.

5 It is truly no trivial matter for a widow, as I am, to bring up all these children,—finding food and clothing for them every day. *Ans.* That's so. It is difficult, no mistake.

6 We have long been hoping you would have a son that we might get a feast out of you, and now we must certainly have it. *Ans.* That goes without saying. I am only afraid you will not do me the honor.

7 Ma Yün Lung, though only twelve or thirteen years old, has memorized several books and also writes quite a good essay. He will surely make

那麼不是 Of course, that's so. (s.)

那是自然的 That's a matter of course, that's understood.

那是一定的 That's certain, that's so, that's a fact.

那是已就的 That's understood, you may rest assured of that. (c. & n.)

那是已在的 That's understood, that's a foregone conclusion. (c. & n.)

那是實話 That's a fact, that's so, that's sure.

那是不用說的 That goes without saying, of course.

那是不用講的 The same. (s.)

那何用說 The same as the last, but put in the interrogative form for emphasis.

那還問 Why ask that? of course not. (s.)

那兒的話 What are you talking about? what do you mean?

那來的話 The same.

那裏的話 The same.

In the above phrases 那 is emphatic and hence emphasized. Its tones must be carefully distinguished.

着 That's so, just so, exactly;—much used in some localities to express full assent, and is oftentimes repeated after each sentence. It is not essentially different from 噢 (Les. 70), which writing is preferred by some teachers.

可以往後必有個出息、答自然是這樣的聰明、還能不發達嗎。○吾之着盧[8]相臣太不認交情了、跟他借件單袍子穿穿、他橫豎不借、他若再跟我們借東西、也不用借給他、答那是實話。○因爲他[10]自己在的。○我[9]對你們告訴罷、人說家小口下、總要知道根底、倒換、答那是一髒之力、自己不帮助你帮助誰呢。○我[11]若和支那何用講說、偺們都是自己、不合式還可以再挑倒換、答總要緊助我一髒之力、○他[10]自己不是個騾子馬、你們這些小夥子、要緊助我一髒之力、○他[10]自己在的。○我[9]對你們告訴罷、人說家小口下、總要知道根底、倒換、答那是實話。○因爲他[10]自己不是個騾子馬、你們這些小夥子、要緊助我一髒之力、○他[10]自己在的。○我[9]對你們告訴罷、人說家小口下、總要知道根底、倒換、答那是實話。○因爲他[10]自己不是個騾子馬、你們這些小夥子、要緊助我一髒之力、○他[10]自己在的。○我[9]對你們告訴罷、人說家小口下、總要知道根底、倒換、答那是實話。○因爲他[10]自己不是個騾子馬、你們這些小夥子、要緊助我一髒之力、答自然是、這樣的聰明、還能不發達嗎。○可以往後必有個出息

我的兒子、還能待我好嗎、答喳着、這纔是好話喇。○昨[13]兒在八蜡廟、遇見費老四帶着孫子聽戲、看他大有享福的樣兒、答自然是他大兒子在兵船上、每月掙十二塊洋錢、第二個在水師營、每月掙六兩銀子、第三個在營子、喫三釐小分子、有這麼三個好兒子、還能不享福嗎。○張[14]喜從早就不願意和他走動、今天叫他這一數過、管保再就不上門兒喇、答那是已一定的。○都[15]說人死了不明白、死的俺孩子參、昨天夜裏託夢給我、跟我要個馬褂子、若果眞不明白、怎麼知道回來要東西呢、答可不是。○雨[16]的來源、大概是出於海、因爲海水被烈日一曬、就化爲氣、答喳着、化氣就自然上升、答喳着、升到空中、比地面上更冷、所以雲彩就縮爲水點兒、水點兒落在地上、這就是雨、答喳着、這遭我可明白下雨的道理喇、領教領教。

Exactly so. That is sound doctrine.

18 I met Fei the Fourth yesterday at the Pacha Temple listening to the play with his grandchildren. He looked as if he were in very prosperous circumstances. *Ans.* Of course he is. His oldest son is on a man-of-war getting twelve dollars per month, the second son is in the naval encampment getting six taels per month, and the third is in a business house in Newchwang sharing three-tenths per cent of the profits.† Having three such good sons, why should he not enjoy life?

14 Chang Hsi has been unwilling for some time to associate with him, and after the lecture he read him do-day, I venture he will not darken his door again. *Ans.* You may rest assured of that.

15 People say we are not conscious after death. Last night my deceased husband appeared to me in a dream, and asked me for a short coat. If he were indeed unconscious, how would he know to come back and ask for things? *Ans.* That's a fact.

16 The sea is the chief source of the rain. It is because the hot sun shining on the sea turns the water into vapor. *Ans.* Just so. Now the vapor naturally rises. *Ans.* Exactly. And when it rises it becomes clouds. *Ans.* Just so. But it is colder in the upper air than on the surface of the earth, therefore the clouds soon condense into rain drops, and these drops of water falling on the earth make the rain. *Ans.* Just so. I now understand the philosophy of rain. Thanks. Thanks.

NOTES.

1 那是自然的 is an emphatic assent to the negative implied in the question, and hence in effect makes a negative and must be so translated.

5 拉 is used of rearing children, in allusion to the effort required to "drag along" the load of care and toil. 不是玩 *No joke, no fun in it,*—a very common phrase.

6 喜麪 *Vermicelli of rejoicing.* In North China, vermicelli (noodles) is the essential dish at all ordinary feasts of rejoicing. In the South, eggs take the place of vermicelli.

10 一髆之力 *One shoulder's strength;* that is, *assistance, a lift.* 自己 is constantly used, as here, to signify, *belonging to the same family, or to one's own family.*

13 八蜡廟 A temple dedicated to the gods of grasshoppers, or locusts. There are eight of these gods, supposed to have authority over as many kinds of insects. The sacrifice referred to by the term 蜡, (or as originally written 禡), probably had reference to deliverance from the ravages of insects. Grasshoppers are commonly called 螞蚱, and 蜡 is not now applied to them.

第一百七十四課

徐[1]他[3]成。○罷。自己行中不出不樣
先是○○跑了[5]劉[4]家[7]馮露藏的[8]能來不
生武秀才那個[9]小黑[10]騾子[11]還[12]借[13]他[14]的[15]
最[16]老實[17]不過。○怎麼[18]這[19]樣混帳
東西、非打不可。○能[20]喫了[21]人[22]的[23]
虧[24]待[25]我[26]兵、非[27]償[28]命不行。○
你們回去告訴[29]他[30]這[31]馬[32]

第一百七十四課

自己跑了[5]天[6]並沒有人[6]來、驢、最難道[7]
一個鞍子、還能長上腿[8]再不[9]中行。○
能藏露[10]面私。那[11]成。○我[12]看他[13]
直爽[14]不必肯過、是說[15]答[16]他不[17]
來、非說[18]謊[19]再不[20]出來[21]能[22]
的[23]是從[24]非[25]肺腑[26]裏[27]掏[28]

Translation.

1 Mr. Hsü is simple-minded to the last degree.
2 Nothing less than a flogging will answer for such a scoundrel as this fellow is.
3 Suppose he *is* a military graduate, what can he do? Can a military graduate eat up people?
4 That little black donkey of the Liu family's is very fleet. Go and borrow it of them and ride.
5 No one has been here to-day. Do you mean to say that a saddle could grow legs and run away of itself?
6 I think it is very doubtful whether he will be willing to come. *Ans.* But he *must* come.
7 Mrs. Fêng is an uncommonly straightforward person. With her, right is right and wrong is wrong. Deceit is wholly foreign to her character.
8 Do you mean to assert that what you have said is downright honest truth?
9 With such a short-witted fellow as this, there is no way but to use force.
10 The mercy of our Heavenly Father toward us is great beyond comparison.
11 Having killed one of my body-guard, I insist that he shall pay the penalty with his life.
12 Do you go back and tell Ma Shu

LESSON CLXXIV.

Final Negative Intensives.

The following negative finals form a somewhat miscellaneous class, which, for want of a better term, I have characterized as *intensives*.

不過 Not to be exceeded, to the last degree, exceedingly, very,—used to strengthen the force of a previous intensive.

不可 Cannot but,—nearly always preceded by **非**, giving the sense of nothing less, nothing short of, etc.

不行 Will not do, can't be allowed, must.

不中 Will not serve the purpose, must, positively must. (c. & s.)

無比 Beyond compare,—used to strengthen the force of a previous intensive.

不成 Expresses an emphatic protest, and is used at the end of an interrogative clause, which is generally introduced by **難道**. It has no answering word in the English language. It forms a very forcible idiom and is entirely *t'ung-hsing*.

Vocabulary.

弰 *Shao*[1]. The arrow leaving the bow; rapid, ... *fleet*.

鞍 *An*[1]..... A saddle.

率 *Shwai*[4]. To follow, to conform to; *to lead*, to ..... cause to follow; a leader, a guide; a term in a proportion; a resumé; suddenly.

書紳罷、非他自己來見我不中可。○[13]反過來你看瞧不上我、復過來你看瞧不中上我、[14]復過來你看瞧不上中我、[15]○你這呢、去看看、無論是機器、是鎗砲、都擦得明亮、凡露船面的地方、

書紳罷、非他自己來見我不中可。○反過來你看瞧不上我、復過來你看瞧不中上我、○你這

都天天刷洗、眞是極乾淨無比。○依[22]我的意思、非罰他請
十桌客不可、但有衆位的面子、你們看怎麼好就怎麼好。請
○若[23]是將好話說、不賠也不要緊、你既然說出這樣喪良
心的話來、錯過除非賠我不行。○饞[24]老婆懶修飾、專聽門外賣
東西、東家跑西家闖、不做針線只會浪、這樣的老婆、非休退
了他不可。○這[25]裏找找不着你、那裏找找不着你、今天可
叫我碰見喇、非給我錢不中行。答
我沒有錢却怎麼樣呢、你
還能叫我上地裏摳去不成。○別[26]看他瞪着兩個眼睛滴溜
溜暨溜的、心裏却最糊塗儻不過、無論遇見什麼事情、一點
也不開、並看不出事情的訣竅來。
鋪料

scoured up every day. Nothing could exceed their perfect cleanliness.

22 According to my idea, nothing short of fining him ten tables of guests should be accepted; but in deference to you, gentlemen, let it be just as you think right.

23 If you had spoken reasonably, I would not have insisted on your making good the loss; but since you have chosen to speak in this unconscionable way, I shall accept nothing short of reparation.

24 A greedy wife, too lazy to keep herself neat, always listening for the step of the huckster, and forever gadding about, who will do no sewing, but gives herself to wantoning;—there is nothing to be done with such a wife but to divorce her.

25 I have been looking everywhere for you in vain. Now that I have happened on you to-day, I will not let you off unless you pay me. *Ans.* But what if I have no money? Can you make me dig it out of the ground?

26 Don't be misled by those bright glowing eyes of his. In point of fact he is thick-headed to the last degree. He hasn't the least faculty for managing anything; he never gets the clue to things.

NOTES.

4 The use of 的 makes 他 refer to the owner; if it were omitted, 他 would naturally refer to the donkey.

7 露面藏私 *Show the face, but conceal an evil purpose,—to speak fair words when evil is intended.* 藏頭露面 *Conceal the head but reveal the face,* has practically the same meaning.

8 肺腑裏掏出來 *Brought forth from the lungs and viscera.* Sentiments and intentions proceed not only from the "heart," as with us, but from the "inward parts" generally.

9 不識高低 *Not to recognize the difference between high and low;* that is, *not able to see a point, obtuse, short-witted.*

16 王命 *Royal authority.* The power of life and death, aside from the processes of law, is conferred upon certain officers. Such officers are said to have 王命; that is, the authority to condemn and execute at will, such as is possessed by a 王 or prince.

24 The first part of this sentence is a four-line verse with two rhymes. It epitomizes in terse but forcible language the characteristic faults of a worthless wife.

LESSON CLXXV.

CORRELATIVE PARTICLES.

就是...還能 If should ... could, would.
就是...也得 Even if ... must.
就是...也要 Even if ... will, must.
就是...也不 Even, even if ... not.
就是...也强似 Better even ... than.
不但...而且 Not only ... but also.

第一百七十五課

不[1]不用哭喇、你就是哭三天三夜、他還能再活過來嗎。○喫[2]大烟不但傷身子。○他[3]們兩個、那些鈎搭連環的事、就是花窮錢、而且還蹧蹋了。實[4]在沒有新的、舊的也可以、答就是不但不可、倘且不可。○那能看二分利呢。○人[7]不但要善良像鴿子、也要靈巧像蛇。○種[8]莊稼作買賣、也强似年年給人拿利。○講[9]着給他一半現錢、他尚且不願意賣、何況要全賒着呢。○孝[10]子不但養活父母、而且又敬愛他。○無[12]論晉[11]惠公說一個平常人、不但作行文、不但說話、是要作不好、何況是作官話呢。○那作就是舊的、就是神仙也斷不清。○我[5]和劉五子的窮仇、不但這輩子解不開。○他[6]連個題講尚且作不好、何解不開、就是再的、也得有啊。○我不但不用哭喇、你就是哭三天三夜、他還能再活過來嗎。○喫大烟不但傷身子。○他們兩個、那些鈎搭連環的事、就是花窮錢、而且還蹧蹋了。實在沒有新的、舊的也可以、答就是不但不可、倘且不可。○那能看二分利呢。○人不但要善良像鴿子、也要靈巧像蛇。○種莊稼作買賣、也强似年年給人拿利。○講着給他一半現錢、他尚且不願意賣、何況要全賒着呢。○孝子不但養活父母、而且又敬愛他。○無論晉惠公說一個平常人、不但作行文、不但說話、是要作不好、何況是作官話呢。○那作就是舊的、就是神仙也斷不清。○我和劉五子的窮仇、不但這輩子解不開。○他連個題講尚且作不好、何解不開、就是再的、也得有啊。○我不但不用哭喇、你就是哭三天三夜、他還能再活過來嗎。○喫大烟不但傷身子。○他們兩個、那些鈎搭連環的事、就是花窮錢、而且還蹧蹋了。實在沒有新的、舊的也可以、答就是不但不可、倘且不可。○那能看二分利呢。○人不但要善良像鴿子、也要靈巧像蛇。○種莊稼作買賣、也强似年年給人拿利。○講着給他一半現錢、他尚且不願意賣、何況要全賒着呢。○孝子不但養活父母、而且又敬愛他。○無論晉惠公說一個平常人、不但作行文、不但說話、是要作不好、何況是作官話呢。

Translation.

1 Come, come, stop crying. If you should cry for three days and nights, it would not bring him to life again.
2 Opium smoking not only wastes money, but it also destroys the health.†
3 The tangle of these two men's affairs is such that even the genii could not decide between them.
4 If you really have no new ones, old ones will do. *Ans.* But what if I haven't even old ones?
5 My enmity with Liu Wu-tsï, not only cannot be allayed in this lifetime, it cannot even be allayed in the next lifetime.
6 He cannot even write an explanation of the theme, how much less can he write a complete essay.
7 A man should not only be harmless as a dove, he should also be wise as a serpent.
8 It is impossible to realize twenty-four per cent profit at farming. Hence it is better to sell land and pay one's debts, than to pay interest year by year.
9 He is not willing to sell, even when offered one-half ready money, how much less if it is all on credit.
10 A dutiful son not only supports his father and mother, he also honors and loves them.
11 Prince Hwei of Chin said, "You ought not to insult even a common man, how much less me, your prince."
12 Both in speaking and in writing you should aim, not only at brevity, but

不但 ..更 Not only ..... but still more.
不但...就是也 Not only..... but even, but also.
不但...倒 Not only ..... but on the contrary.
不但...也 Not only ..... also.
尚且 ..何況 Even ..... how much more.
尚且...何況更 Even ..... how much more.
尚且...更 Even if ..... much more.

Vocabulary.

善良 *Shan⁴ liang².* Good, upright, honorable: ..... *harmless.*
鴿 *Kê¹.* ..... *A dove;* a pigeon.
敬愛 *Ching⁴ ai⁴.* To respect and love, to revere, *to honor.*
晉 *Chin⁴.* To flourish; *name of an ancient feudal kingdom.*

要求其簡捷、更要求其顯亮明白。○若[13]是能作一部好書、不但於當世有益處、就是於後世也有益處。○

[14]叫他欺負到幾時是個頭兒呢、這回遭[15]連僱人帮助、[16]外人尚且累得丟盔撩甲的、若不僱人、更不知累到甚麼樣兒喇。○我[17]就是願意[18]不但爲懂得醫道、不但能利己、而且也能濟世。○[19]他覺着是賈大人的鄉親、[20]賈大人必賞他個臉、歸期[21]根期通融通融。

人打算事情、打算的周到、就是在交接應酬上、也沒有比他再周到了。

世務路的了。○他[19]打算的是賈大人的鄉親、[20]賈大人必賞他個臉、歸期[21]根期通融通融。

學醫道、因爲懂得醫道、不但能利己、而且也能濟世。○我[17]就是願意[18]不但於

不但沒討出臉來、反倒討了個無趣。○你[20]賈大人必賞他個臉、歸期[21]根期通融通融。

官壓服、豈不更要橫行嗎。○你[20]賈大人必賞他個臉、歸期[21]根期通融通融。

俗[21]語說、酒肉朋友、柴米

still more at clearness and perspicuity.

13 If you can write a good book, it will be a benefit, not only to the present, but to succeeding generations.

14 How long must I put up with his domineering? This time we'll see who is the better man, even if it costs me my life.

15 If even with hired help we are fatigued beyond endurance, to what extreme would our fatigue reach if we had no hired help at all?

16 You ought to love even strangers, how much more should you love your own brothers.

17 The thing I want to learn is medicine; for if one understands medicine, not only can he benefit himself but he can also be a blessing to society.

18 Not only is he thorough in planning matters for others, but also in the varied intercourse of life, there is none more conversant with the amenities than he.

19 He thought that as he had been Chia Ta-jên's neighbor, Chia Ta-jên would certainly treat him with politeness; whereas he not only did not receive any consideration, but on the contrary was subjected to humiliation.†

20 You should consider; if bad men are violent even with officers to restrain them, how much more violent would they become if there were no officers to restrain them.

21 The proverb says, "Feasting makes good friends; fuel and rice keep the peace between husband and wife." Hence when a man becomes very poor,

侮 *Wu*[3]. . . . . *To insult;* to ridicule; to neglect.

侮慢 *Wu*[3] *man*[4]. *To insult*, to contemn; to set . . . . . at naught.

行文 *Hsing*[2] *wên*[2]. *To write*, to compose in . . . . . writing; to send a dispatch.

作文 *Tsoâ*[4] *wên*[2]. *To write*, to compose in . . . . . writing.

簡捷 *Chien*[3] *chie*[2]. . . . . *Brief*, terse, concise.

顯亮 *Hsien*[3] *liang*[4]. *Clear*, perspicuous; evident, ... manifest.

鋼 *Kang*[1]. . . . . *Steel;* hard, tough.

鋼眼 *Kang*[1] *yien*[3]. . . . Eye of a steel cone plate.

盔 *K'wei*[1]. . . . A defence for the head, a helmet.

撩 *Liao*[4]. To brush off; *to throw away;* to . . . . . leave, to forsake:—See *liao*[2].

周到 *Chou*[1] *tao*[4]. Everywhere, catholic; complete, *thorough.*

交接 *Chiao*[1] *chie*[1]. *Intercourse*, fellowship; . . . . . communication.

世路 *Shi*[4] *lu*[4]. *The customs and fashions of the* . . . . *world;* obsequious, complaisant.

世務 *Shi*[4] *wu*[4]. . . . . The same.

鄉親 *Hsiang*[1] *ch'in*[1]. *Residents of the same* . . . . . *neighborhood*, neighbors.

壓服 *Ya*[1] *fu*[2]. *To restrain*, to keep down, to . . . curb, to control.

夫妻、所以人到過於窮了、不但朋友看不起、就是自己的妻子、也看不起。○你[22]的腿疼還沒好嗎、答那裏好了呢、前日叫一個搖拉駱駝鈴的針了兩針、不但不見輕、倒越發見重喇。○他[23]光懶也好、或者是光饞也好、這個不但是懶、而且又饞、你說怎麼過日子呢。○張[24]二先生眞會辦事、無論多大的事情、叫他一辦、不但不板、而且一個人也不得罪、眞是圓通的很。○從[25]那一遭我算惺了腦子了傷了心喇、就是有人託俺親爹來說、我也不給人做媒了。○到[26]大旱的時候、不但有莊稼人、掘龍潭、打旱魃、許願求雨、就是一切的客商官員、也是如此。○從[27]來說、好馬不備雙鞍鞽、烈女不喫回頭草、我不嫁二夫君男郎、我也不抱怨、那所以這家子就是踏着倒踢的家產盡絕、房角地角一點沒有、我也不貪圖。

not only do his friends slight him, but even his own wife becomes estranged.

22 Is not the pain in your leg well yet? *Ans.* No, I should say not. Day before yesterday I got one of those camel-leading (bell-ringing) quacks to stick a couple of needles into it which made it, not only no better, but decidedly worse.

23 If she were only lazy, it would not matter; or if she were only greedy; but this one is not only lazy but greedy as well. How do you suppose I can make a living?

24 Mr. Chang the Second is an accomplished business man. No matter how extensive the business, when he undertakes it, not only is there no difficulty, but not a single person is offended. He is certainly a very clever man.

25 From that experience I learned a lesson. Even if anyone should get my own father to ask me, I would not be go-between for him.

26 When there is a great drought, not only do farmers seek rain by digging up the dragon pool, destroying the drought demon and making vows, but even merchant travelers and officials all do the same.

27 The saying is, "A good horse will not carry two saddles (not eat leavings); and a virtuous woman will not marry two husbands." Therefore even if this family squander their inheritance so that they have neither house nor land, I will not reproach myself; and if that family be decked out in silver and gold, I will not covet it.

串鈴 *Ch'uan⁴ ling²*. A bell in the shape of a ring:—Note 22.

圓通 *Yüen² t'ung¹*. *Clever*, tactful; accommodating; versatile.

惺 *Hsing¹*. *To consider*; to comprehend, to take in; to recall.

潭 *T'an²*. Deep; *a pool* or pond.

魃 *Pa²*. The demon of drought.

旱魃 *Han⁴ pa²*. The same:—Note 26.

許願 *Hsü³ yüen⁴*. *To make a vow*; to promise with an oath.

客商 *K'ê⁴ shang¹*. A commercial traveller, a merchant.

鞽 *Ch'an⁴*. A saddle and flaps; a saddle.

鞍鞽 *An¹ ch'an⁴*. A saddle.

倒敗 *Tao³ pai⁴*. To fail, to come to grief; to ruin; *to squander*. (s.)

抱怨 *Pao⁴ yüen⁴*. To regret, *to reproach oneself*; to be spiteful.

跕 *Tien³*. To limp; to stand or walk on tiptoe, to walk softly. Also *tie¹*.

第一百七十六課

○和人、穿固兩下是仇嫌不[1]
潘[8]你乃好然相貧爲尋找是
秀拌抬是的是情窮、臣事尋張
雲嘴槓一上粗不願、焉也他。二
不但體算。糙濟不知不○好
是是的。○的許後容爲[2]滋
莊你○夫[6]省反來易。君事、
戶也他[7]妻錢、悔。不○固乃
人不固不但○富。雖[3]然是
家、該然算仍穿[5]○然是李
乃打不兩舊衣此[4]他難、四
是他可個是裳乃當但挾

Translation.

1 It was not that Chang the Third wished to pick a quarrel, but that Li the Fourth had a grudge against him, and set upon him.
2 To be a king is of course difficult, yet to be a minister is far from easy.
3 Although he is poor at present, yet who knows but that hereafter he may be rich.
4 This agreement is made with the full consent of both parties, and must not be broken.
5 Inferior clothing is of course cheaper, and yet after all it is more economical to wear good clothing.
6 Husband and wife are not two, but are one flesh.
7 He should not dispute with you, it is true, nor ought you to strike him.

Notes.

3 鈎搭連環 *Hooks locked and links connected;* i.e., *entanglements, complications.* The phrase violates the usual symmetry. It ought to be 鈎搭環連.

5 This sentence assumes the transmigration of the soul, and that the wrongs done in this existence will be carried forward to the next one for adjustment.

6 題講 *An exposition of the theme,* an introduction setting forth the main points of the text. It is also frequently called 起講. *to set forth an exposition.* 滿篇 *A full or complete essay;* that is, one having all the requisite parts. 篇 is used with reference to the folded sheet on which the essay is written.

11 惠公 A prince of the kingdom of 晉, whose personal name was 夷吾. He used these words when in exile.

14 拔鋼眼 *To draw through the steel eye;* that is, to settle by trial who is the better man. The figure is taken from the drawing of wire through the eye of a steel cone-plate. 見個高低 *To see who is the better man.* 見見血 *To see blood;* i.e., *to carry it through to the bitter end.*

15 丟盔撩(卸)甲 *To throw away the helmet and drop the armor;* that is, to do so in the haste and exhaustion of flight,—a strong figure to express great hurry and fatigue.

21 The idea of the saying is that in order to retain a man's friendship, one must be able to reciprocate his invitations (to feasts, etc.), and to retain the affection of a wife one must be able to support her.

22 拉駱駝的 *A camel-leader;* that is, an itinerant doctor who goes about with a camel, partly to carry his outfit, and partly to serve as an advertisement. In the South the doctor carries his own pack and advertises himself by a special kind of bell called a 串鈴.

23 It is very evident from the sentiment of this sentence that the speaker is a young man who is speaking of his wife. The use of 這個 is highly characteristic.

25 悅了腦子 *To get the brain clarified, to learn by [illegible]*

26 掘龍潭 *To dig up the dragon pool.* In time of great drought the people sometimes go to the temple of Lung-wang and dig up the dry pool in the temple yard, which is supposed to be the home of the dragon. This is done to make him uncomfortable and frighten him, so that he will send rain. 打旱魃 Destroy the Drought Demon. Drought is attributed to the agency of a malicious demon who is supposed to reside in the coffin of some dead person. The corpse in the coffin in which he resides does not decay, and the grave mound remains moist when the ground all around is dry. The explanation of this is that the demon compels the dead man to carry water every night and water the grave. The supposed remedy is to tear open the grave and the coffin, pull the corpse to pieces and scatter the pieces in various places. This very thing is frequently done, despite the protestations of the friends of the dead. These things are not only done by the ignorant, but by the educated as well.

27 雙鞍韉 does not mean a double saddle, but a change of saddles, which implies a change of owners.

LESSON CLXXVI.

Correlative Particles.

不是……乃是 Not……but.

乃 不 Indicates the adversative correlation of the clauses, but has no answering words in English. The use of 乃 adds a slight emphasis, somewhat approximating the force of *indeed*, or *in fact*.

固然 但是……也 Of course, indeed……yet.

書香子弟。○柳[9]樹甲雖然聰明、其實沒有甚麼書底子兒。○固[10]然是當論理、但是絕不論情、仍舊不能和睦人。此[11]乃朝廷大事、不可多嘴。○安息日做生活、固然是犯罪、就是去玩耍、也不是正理。○殺[12]人固然該償命、但是情有可原、作官的仍舊是向活的、不向死的。○格[13]物乃是一種深奧學問、不是十天半月就能學明白的。○封印以後、雖然說是不許告狀、其實若有不法的大事、官[14]仍舊擋不住告。○人[15]的壽數原不可定、雖然今日還未沒死、焉知明日還活着。○作[16]事務要合乎中道、因爲不固然是不好、就是過了也是一樣的不好。○雖[17]然衆人及

8 P'an Hsiu Yün is not a rustic but the scion of a literary family.
9 Liu Shu Chia, although bright, is not in reality a profound scholar.
10 The right is to be kept in view of course, nevertheless to have no regard at all to sentiment, is not the way to make peace.
11 This is important imperial business, and should not be lightly criticized.
12 It is of course a sin to work on the Sabbath, and even to spend the time in amusement is not the proper thing.
13 A murderer should of course pay the forfeit with his life, yet the circumstances may afford occasion for clemency, and magistrates naturally favor the living rather than the dead.
14 Natural science is a profound subject, which cannot be mastered in ten or fifteen days.
15 Although it is said that suit cannot be entered after the magistrate has closed his seals, yet if there should be any flagrant violation of the law, suit may still be instituted.
16 The years of a man's life are uncertain. Although one does not die to-day, yet how does he know that he will be alive to-morrow?
17 In your conduct you should always follow the golden mean, for while neglect of duty is of course wrong, to

固然 . . 但是 仍舊 It's true, of course . . . . . yet.
固然 . . . . 就是 . . . . 也 Of course . . . yet, ... and even.
雖然 . 焉知 Although . . . yet, yet who [knows.
雖然 . 其實 Although . . . . . yet.
雖然 . . 其實 . . 仍舊 Although . . . . yet . . . still.
雖然 . 却 . 乃 Although . . . yet . . . but.

VOCABULARY.

滋事 *Tsï¹ shï⁴.* *To pick a quarrel*; to stir up, ... to create a disturbance.
挾嫌 *Hsie² hsien².* To estrange, to be or to set . . . . . at variance; *to have a spite or grudge at*, to be at outs.
挾仇 *Hsie² ch'ou².* To be enemies, *to have a* . . . . . *spite or grudge at.*
找尋 *Chao³ hsün².* To accuse, *to set upon*, to . . . . . charge, to take to task.
貧窮 *P'in² ch'iung².* Poor, needy
槓 *Kang⁴.* . . . . . The same as 杠.
抬槓 *T'ai² kang⁴.* *To dispute in a loud voice*, ... to altercate, to wrangle.
拌嘴 *Pan⁴ tswei³.* *To dispute*, to controvert, to . . . . . bandy, to chaffer.
潘 *P'an¹.* . . . . . A river in Honan; *a surname.*
莊戶 *Chwang¹ hu⁴.* . . . . *Rustic*, farmer.
書香 *Shu¹ hsiang¹.* Redolent of books, *literary*, ... scholastic.
書底 *Shu¹ ti³.* Education, *scholarship*, acquire- . . . . . ments.

話。不不是服。有女奢呢。都
也要。要、我○威一華、○說
要○就去我[22]嚴、般、總人[19]他
放正[24]是惹招本三雖要辦是
長經富呼惹是軍然量紅好
耳話家人、一纔打力白人、
朵固的乃個肯他、而喜公大若
聽然姑是異遵其行。事、不
聽。要娘、人鄉令、實○固仔
○聽、若來人、但却先[20]然細
這[25]就沒惹招雖若是生不查
話是有呼惹然沒愛教可問、
雖街好我。常有他、導過焉
是市門○與愛○學於知
他上、第、窮[23]人心、爲[21]生、儉他
們那好家有三元就省、不
在些人的不軍帥如但是
背閒物、姑和仍的、父也不鄉
地雜他娘、的舊固母不願
裏人仍他事、不然教可一
說等舊固却能必導過類
的、的是然不悅得兒於的

exceed the bounds of propriety is equally wrong.

18 Although everybody says he is a good man, yet if you do not carefully inquire, how can you be sure that he does not belong to the class of specious impostors?

19 In conducting weddings and funerals one should not of course be too parsimonious, nor should he make too great a display, but should always keep within his means.

20 A teacher instructs his pupils just as parents teach their children. Although he punishes them, yet in fact, he loves them.

21 A general must be strict, it is true, that so the soldiers may obey his commands; yet if he shows no affection, they will not yield a cheerful obedience.

22 Originally I was not a resident of this place; and although I often have trouble with others, it is not that I pick quarrels with them, but that they pick quarrels with me.

23 Of course he does not want the daughter of a poor family, and he will not accept even the daughter of a rich family, if the standing of the family is not good, or if the young lady is not comely.

24 Legitimate conversation you should of course give attention to, and even the

封印 *Fêng¹ yin⁴.* *To lock up the seals;* to close a public office.

查問 *Ch'a² wên⁴.* ***To inquire,*** to search.

鄉愿 *Hsiang¹ yüen⁴.* A smooth-tongued specious fellow, *an impostor,* a wolf in sheep's clothing :—Note 18.

奢華 *Shê¹ hwa².* Extravagance, *display.*

教導 *Chiao¹ tao⁴.* ***To instruct,*** to teach.

威嚴 *Wei¹ yien².* August, severe, stern.

遵令 *Tsun¹ ling⁴.* *To obey* orders, to observe a command.

悅服 *Yüe⁴ fu².* *To obey cheerfully,* to assent cordially, to approve.

異鄉 *I⁴ hsiang¹.* A new-comer, a settler; a stranger.

招惹 *Chao¹ jê³.* To irritate, to vex, *to pick a quarrel.*

惹呼 *Jê³ hu¹.* To irritate, to stir up, to provoke, *to pick a quarrel.*

門第 *Mên² ti⁴.* *Standing* (of a family), reputation, character, social position.

閒雜 *Hsien² tsa².* Idle, *loafing;* disreputable, rowdy.

冶 *Yie³.* To fuse, to smelt.

縲 *Lei³.* ***To bind as a criminal;*** to secure.

紲 *Hsie⁴.* To tie, to secure, *to fetter.*

縲紲 *Bonds,* imprisonment.

貝 *Pei⁴.* Precious, valuable; money, *treasure.*

寶貝 *Pao³ pei⁴.* Precious; *a treasure.*

禍根 *Hwo⁴ kên¹.* A root of evil, a source of misfortune.

也不一定就是實情、因爲住衙門的人、甚麼法子都有、焉知不是隔壁告狀、特爲說給大老爺聽呢。[25]○公冶長[26]雖在縲紲之中、其實却不是他的罪、所以出監之後、孔子還情願將自己的女兒給他作妻。○東[27]莊上淘金的、得了一塊大金、有九斤半重、誰不說是得了寶貝呢、那知道因爲分贓不平、出了人命、把金都花淨了、另外又賠上若干、從此知道這金乃是他們的禍根、並不是他們的寶貝。○我們[28]所顧念的、不是看得見的、乃是看不見的、因爲看得見的、是暫時的、看不見的、是永遠的。

gossip of loafers on the street should not go unheeded.

25 Although this was spoken in secret it is not certainly the truth, for there is no end to the tricks of yamên people. How do you know that they were not playing a part,—talking on purpose for your honor to hear?

26 Although Kung Yie Ch'ang was in bonds, yet he was not in fact guilty of any crime, hence after his release, Confucius of his own accord gave him his daughter to wife.

27 The gold diggers in the village to the east found a nugget of gold weighing nine and a half catties. Who would not say that they had found a treasure? And yet because of an unsatisfactory division a murder resulted, on account of which they spent all the gold and a deal of money besides, from which we see that this gold was really a source of misfortune rather than a treasure.

28 We regard not that which is seen but that which is unseen; for that which is seen is temporal, but that which is unseen is eternal.

Notes.

1 Note that **尋找** and **找尋** mean different things, or at least are used in different ways; the former means to *seek for, to search*, the latter means *to look for*, for the purpose of accusing or taking to task—"to go for."

4 This is one of the stereotyped forms of words used at the end of written agreements.

9 **書底** refers to the time and strength spent in school committing and expounding the classics, which are supposed to be the foundation of all learning.

15 **封印** is the technical term for locking the seals and shutting up a public office for a vacation or a holiday.

16 **尚未** is a book expression equivalent to **還沒**. It is not used in colloquial, save by scholars who wish to air their learning.

18 Confucius says of the **鄉愿** that he is **德之賊也**, *a thief of virtue*,—one who puts on the semblance of virtue for the sake of popularity, but who is not really virtuous.

19 **公事** is here used out of the ordinary sense to mean a wedding or a funeral. This use is not *t'ung-hsing*. In Peking **大事** is used in the same way. Red is the prevailing color at weddings, and white at funerals, hence **紅公事** or **紅大事** is a wedding, and **白公事** or **白大事** is a funeral. The phrase, **紅白喜事**, seems altogether inappropriate, seeing that a funeral can hardly be classed as a **喜事**. The term is nevertheless used in some sections. The funeral of a person who dies over eighty years of age is called a **喜喪**.

21 **三軍** *The three armies*; that is, the right, left and centre; but often used as here in the sense of, *soldiers, forces, army*.

24 **閒雜人等** *Miscellaneous idlers and the like.* **放長耳朵聽** is, so to speak, to stretch the ears so as to hear the more and hear on all sides, not as a participant in the conversation, but incidentally as a bystander.

25 **隔壁告狀** *To state the case from an adjoining room*; that is, to talk in one room on purpose to be heard in another. An officer will sometimes listen by stealth to the talk of his underlings or his prisoners, hoping thus to get at the truth; while they, knowing or supposing he is listening, play off on him by saying to each other, as if secretly, the very things they want him to hear and believe.

26 **公冶長** was accused of murder, but was not convicted. Confucius subsequently gave him his daughter in marriage, thus testifying his belief in his innocence.

27 **分贓不平** *Divide the booty unjustly.* The term **贓** is probably used, because those who found the gold attempted to divide it secretly, without sharing with the whole company. The phrase is a ready made one, more properly used of dividing spoil.

第一百七十七課

可[1]以把那張桌子、些微的往南磨一磨。○這[2]塊木頭將將
兒的時候、○拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
聽。兒的行○喇。拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
就去的行○喇。拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
不過的行○喇。拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
些飯是可僅時候、○拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
還些不去就聽。兒可[1]以把那張桌子、些微的往南磨一磨。○這[2]塊木頭將將
上、還些不去就聽。兒可[1]以把那張桌子、些微的往南磨一磨。○這[2]塊木頭將將
富上、還些不去就聽。兒可[1]以把那張桌子、些微的往南磨一磨。○這[2]塊木頭將將
身富上、還些不去就聽。兒可[1]以把那張桌子、些微的往南磨一磨。○這[2]塊木頭將將

分稍不穀是可僅時候、○拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
稍不穀是可僅時候、○拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
不穀是可僅時候、○拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
穀是可僅時候、○拿[4]來材料。○請[3]你把微的
就微有本、昨可僅有彊將將先[5]生再銼請[3]你把微的
狂有本、昨可僅有彊將將先[5]生再銼請[3]你把微的
的點些天賸三彊將將生再銼請[3]你把微的
了兒微賸的、指。兒沒有一銼、把微的
不疼。的添微○柳[8]赶上夫、答這的
得。○添微○柳[8]赶上夫、答這的
○有[12]一微的有二送他們走。罌兒的絲來罌這[2]塊
這[13]一添、就有一點酸味兒。稍這[7]兒的絲來罌這[2]塊
並等就賣一點酸味兒。稍這[7]兒的絲來罌這[2]塊
不擔賣給點病、今天○這[7]場講來罌罌塊
是不給點病、今天○這[7]場講來罌罌塊
我起你。○大○這[11]兒。微好雨下了毫罌罌塊
生大○這[11]兒。微好雨下了毫罌罌塊
事、財這[11]個○你[10]藥搽給一點。的不○一去說木頭
他的個○你[10]藥搽給一點。的不○一去說木頭
若人、藥搽在的價兒這[9]大、我[6]點聽彊將
是罌有在的價兒這[9]大、我[6]點聽彊將
些有一瘡口兒這[9]大、我[6]點聽彊將
須一瘡口兒這[9]大、我[6]點聽彊將
讓點口兒這[9]大、我[6]點聽彊將

Translation.

1 You may push that table just a very little to the south.
2 This piece of wood is barely sufficient.
3 Please give me a brief account of the origin and history of this business.
4 Bring it here and I will file it some more. *Ans.* Be sure you do not file it too much. File it off just the least bit and it will do.
5 The teacher was pressed for time, and only explained it over once in a cursory way.
6 When I went I was barely in time to see them off.
7 This has not been a heavy rain, barely three fingers deep.
8 Liu the Second is slightly better to-day.
9 This rice was left over from yesterday and is slightly sour.
10 The price you offer is not sufficient to cover cost; make it a little more and I will let you have it.
11 When this medicine is rubbed on the mouth of the ulcer it causes a slight smarting.
12 There is a class of men who cannot stand much money. Just let them acquire a little wealth, and they are puffed up beyond endurance.
13 It is not that I am quarrelsome. If he gave me the least chance of escape, I would drop the matter.
14 It has been said, "A three years severe drought will not starve a

LESSON CLXXVII.

Adverbial Diminutives.

些微 A little, just a little, a trifle.
稍微 A very little, trifling, slightly. [bit.
微微 A little, a very little, slightly, the least
僅僅 Barely, merely, only.
可可 Barely, merely, neatly, scarcely. (s.)
彊彊 Barely, just, merely.
將將 The same. Those who use soft sounds incline to use this character; but it will not do where hard sounds prevail, as it is originally soft. The meaning of 彊 is equally suitable, and the sound is everywhere correct. [least bit.
絲來毫去 A very little, a very trifle, the
些來小去 The same. [particle.
一星半點 A very little, the least mite or
罌 A little, the least bit, any.
罌罌 A very little, just a little; slightly; briefly; cursorily.
罌微 Just a little, a very little.
些須 The least, a very little, trifling.
些小 Just a little, a very little, a wee bit. (N.)
罌小 The same. (s.)
多少 More or less, a very little, a fraction.
頗頗 Slightly, measurably, somewhat. (c.)

一點路我走、我也就拉倒了。○從[14]來說、大旱三年餓不死廚子、很將僅些整齊來小去的、他還能一點不吃嗎。○論[15]慕家那處宅子、倒整齊的、星半點的、就是畧窄一點兒。○施[16]大哥這一場取在那裏呢、答將僅將兒整齊的掛上個名兒。○他[17]的少、你的多、把你的些須勻一點兒給他、就公道喇。○你[18]回家和你父親說、畧小富一點兒、眼裡就瞧不起人喇。○就[20]算是不好、究竟是個小意思、○如[19]今的人、有三錢的不和有倆錢的提一提、看他願意不願意。○如今一個沒還、若不細看也看不出來。○他[21]欠我們櫃上二百多吊、到如[22]今一點膛、若是些來小去的、我們還能這樣着急嗎。○搭夥計總得彼此將就、若些須有點瑪瑙嘴子、雖然多微少微偏一點、不起人喇。○就[20]算是不好、究竟是個小意思、○如[19]今的人、有三錢的不和有倆錢的提一提、看他願意不願意。○如今一個沒還、若不細看也看不出來。○他[21]欠我們櫃上二百多吊、到如[22]今一點膛、若是些來小去的、我們還能這樣着急嗎。○搭夥計總得彼此將就、若些須有

cook." Can you expect him to refrain entirely from eating a single particle of anything?

15 That residence of Mu's is indeed quite complete, but it is a little too contracted.

16 How did Brother Shï come out in this examination? *Ans.* He barely succeeded in getting his name posted up.

17 His are less and yours are more. Divide off a very little of yours to him, and you will then have a fair division.

18 You go back home and sound your father on the subject and see if he is willing.

19 In these days the man who has three cash will not associate with the man who has but two. When a man gets a very little money, he does not condescend to look at ordinary people.

20 Inferior—if you like; and yet it is a carnelian mouth-piece. Although the bore is a little to one side, it is not noticeable without careful examination.

21 He owes our firm over two hundred thousand cash, and up to this time has not paid a cash. If it were only a trifle, do you suppose we would be so anxious about it?

22 Those who go into business together should be mutually forbearing in their intercourse. It will not do to get angry and dissolve partnership for every trifling mistake.

Vocabulary.

稍 *Shao*[1]. Gradually; slightly, partially; for the ... ... most part, rather.

頗 *P'o*[1]. Partial; an excess; very; a little; ... ... somewhat, rather.

銼 *Ts'o*[4]. ... ... A file; *to file*, to trim.

富裕 *Fu*[4] *yü*[4]. Rich, affluent, *wealthy*; in easy ... ...circumstances.

結交 *Chie*[1] *chiao*[1]. Intercourse, fellowship; *to* ... ... *associate*, to have dealings.

瑪瑙 *Ma*[3] *nao*[3]. Veined stones, as,—*carnelian*, ... agate, opal.

散夥 *San*[4] *hwo*[3]. *To dissolve partnership*, to ... ... quash an agreement; to disperse; to quit.

冤屈 *Yüen*[1] *ch'ü*[1]. ... ... *A wrong*, a grievance.

辭賬 *Ts'i*[2] *chang*[4]. To leave or quit a position, ... *to throw up a situation.*

翡 *Fei*[3]. ... The cock of the blue-green kingfisher.

翡翠 *Fei*[3] *ts'wei*[4]. ... ... Jadite, chrysoprase.

搬指 *Pan*[1] *chi*[3]. A broad ring worn on the ... ... thumb by archers.

磴 *Têng*[4]. ... A ledge, a step; delay, *hesitancy.*

艮 *Kên*[4]. A limit; to stop, *to hesitate*; perverse: ... ... —See *kên*[3].

學館 *Hsüe*[2] *kwan*[3]. ... ... A school.

話音 *Hwa*[4] *yin*[1]. Stress of voice, intonation; *a* ... ... *hint*, a suggestion.

偏沉 *P'ien*[1] *ch'ên*[2]. ... ... Out of balance.

掖 *Yie*[4]. To seize or raise by the arm; *to insert* ... ... *or thrust into*; to tuck into.

點差錯、不可就吹燈散夥。○在[23]人家門裏作活、就是稍微有點窩屈、也當忍耐、不可一直的辭賬。○光[24]洗澡的水、就給他預備不好喇、暑熱一點、他就嫌燙的慌、暑冷一點、他又嫌冰扎的慌、再沒有這麼難伺候的喇。○這[25]個翡翠搬指、好是好、就是我帶着暑暑大一點兒。○誰[26]還怕誰嗎、若果然要見個高低、很合我的式、若暑打個艮燈兒、也不是好漢子。○這[27]場官司人都說很難、你看我如今打得頗頗的有點眉眼咯。○我[28]再不叫孩子念書喇、你看我從小用了多少功、花了多少錢、這纔進了學、以後求親告友謀了個學銜、僅僅的掙二十來吊錢、殼做甚麼的呢。○明[29]人不用細說、只用些小漏點話音兒、管保他就聽出來了。○前[30]頭那個缺子鄉得好、後頭這個鄉的偏沉了。答絲來毫去偏一點、也不要緊、掖上個小石頭就墜過來喇。

23 When you are working for another, even if you suffer some trifling wrong, you should be patient and not hastily throw up your situation.

24 One cannot even prepare his bath-water to suit him. If it is the least bit too warm, he complains of being scalded, and if it is the least bit too cool, he complains of being chilled. There never was a man so hard to serve.

25 This jade-stone ring is good, it is true, but it is the least mite too large for me.

26 You think I'm afraid of you do you? If you really want to see who is the better man, I am quite ready for you, and whoever shows any sign of backing out is no man.

27 Everybody said this suit would be difficult, but you see, I have carried it on in such a way that there is now some prospect [of success].

28 I'll not send my children to school any more. Look how much labor I have expended from my youth, and how much money I have spent, in order to obtain a degree, and then only by dint of appealing to my relatives and friends did I secure a school, and it only brings me a little over twenty thousand cash [per year]. What does that amount to?

29 It is not necessary to state a thing in detail to a clever man. You only need to give him a slight hint, and you may be sure he'll understand.

30 That load in front is properly bound, but this one behind is out of balance. *Ans.* It is the least trifle uneven, but that is no matter; insert a small stone [under the rope], and it will restore the balance.

NOTES.

7 三指 *Three fingers;* that is, the width of three fingers.

9 The language used may apply either to taste or to smell.

12 身分 here means *money, property*, in which sense it is not *t'ung-hsing*—not being so used in Peking.

13 讓點路我走 *Allow a little road* [*for*] *me to go.* The expression would be more elegant if 我走 were changed to 給我, as it often is; yet the form of expression in the text is quite common.

15 In some sections 宅子 is constantly used for house instead of 房子; in other sections it is only used occasionally, and generally denotes all the houses in a court including the court itself.

16 This sentence would be precisely the same if addressed to the person himself.

19 三 is put for 三個, and is read *sa*[1].

20 A carnelian mouth-piece to a pipe is much valued.

22 吹燈散夥 *Blow out the lamp and disperse the company.* The expression is probably taken from gambling; when one gets angry or disgusted, he blows out the light and so breaks up the game and scatters the company.

26 誰還怕誰嗎 *Who is afraid of whom?* that is, *do you think I am afraid of you?* 打個磴 *To make a halt, to hold back.* 打個艮 *To show* [*a sign of*] *hesitation.* The former expression is Northern, the latter Central and Southern.

第一百七十八課

今[1]收、況、吊。來個上、學、後、保規
年。成、兩一○樣、大、成、邊、裏
一○、下、兩[2]必、他[4]欵、下、馬匪[下流]煙、子、有、邊
春兩[2]必、他今、他、車[流流類]館、也
沒國要、還日原、裏。了、門、不
大又打、不應、沒、去、周、能
下添。仗、賣了、打磨[轉]這[6]圍、錯
雨、兵、○看明、算轉[轉]處、都、○
看[7]新那[3]這、日、還看、宅是、
這、預塊個明。錢這、子、羣、進
備個地樣、日○、房、士
光兵已、兒應、老[5]情面、看、來
景、器、經、恐了三、形、是、了
麥看出、怕後下、走、個、報
子、那到、買、日半、馬他、氣、
必個一、不看、年已、大、派、道
不景百上下那常、經、門、定、喜

Translation.

1 This year it has scarcely rained during the entire spring. From the look of things the wheat will certainly be a failure.

2 The two nations are both increasing their armies and preparing arms. Judging from appearances there will certainly be war.

3 I have already offered to the amount of one hundred *tiao* per acre for that piece of land, and he still will not sell. From the appearance of things I fear it cannot be bought.

4 To-day he promises that he will pay to-morrow, and to-morrow he promises that he will pay the next day. I judge from the way he acts, he never had any idea of paying the money.

5 The latter half of the year Lao San has been constantly hanging around the opium shop. From the look of things I am afraid he has already fallen into dissolute habits.

6 This compound has in front a large gate for the entrance of horses; behind it has a wagon gate, and all around are rows of houses. Judging from the general style, I'll warrant that the inside is also in keeping.

7 The announcement of the new Chin-

LESSON CLXXVIII.

Phrases of Inference.

The following phrases are all very similar in meaning and use. The definitions give the approximate literal meaning rather than the actual words found in the translations, which are modified to suit the connection. In all the phrases, either 這 or 那 may be used.

看這個光景 Judging from the appearance of things.

看這個景況 Judging from the appearance of affairs.

看這個樣子 Judging from the manner or style of things.

看這個樣式 Judging from the fashion of things.

看這個式樣 Judging from the shape of things.

看這個情形 Judging from the appearance of circumstances.

看這個形勢 Judging from the posture or situation of things.

看這個局勢 Judging from the condition or state of the game.

看這個行動 Judging from the course or bearing of things.

看這個舉動 Judging from the course or tenor of things.

看這個架子 Judging from the form or appearance of things.

看這個架式 Judging from the configuration of things.

看這個氣派 Judging from the style of things.

有大舉動。 有大張排場 的客、只是一頓光頭麪、看這個光景、新進士回家祭祖、必不能大有[14]的事、未必能替我們出力。○他們兩個作買賣的時候、就很投契、我們託他的事、未必能替我們出力。○他[15]們兩個作買賣的時候、就很投契、我

○李[8]大人帶着礦師、又上金狗山驗礦去喇、看這個行動、金狗山的礦是必要開的。○外[9]頭的日光、怎麼又黃又暗呢、看這個樣子、必是日蝕、護日○上[10]一次大決課、前幾名都是五吊錢的獎賞、看今科這個樣式、每人兩吊錢就不少喇。○麒[11]麟街上那個長癩瘋的人、已經生了蛆喇、看那個樣子、再活不過今天去。○我[12]退一步、他就往前赶一步、我再退一步、他又往前赶一步、看這個形勢、他是打心裏要找我的晦氣。○太[13]太在堂屋裏捶衣裳、聽說來了報子、並沒動身、只管捶他的衣裳、看這個樣子、眞有個太太的氣象。○孫[14]大人在酒席筵前、喫也不大願喫、喝也不大願喝、看這個形勢、我

shï has come, and those who went to congratulate him, were simply treated to a meal of plain vermicelli. Judging from this, when he comes home to sacrifice to his ancestors, there will be no great ado made.

8 Li Ta-jên has again taken a mining engineer and gone to Chin-kou Hill to prospect for a mine. From the look of things the mine at Chin-kou Hill will doubtless be opened.

9 What makes the sunlight without so yellow and dull? From the appearance of things there must be an eclipse coming on.

10 On the last occasion at the test examination, several of the highest names each received a reward of 5000 cash. Judging from the appearance of things this time, 2000 cash is the utmost that each man will get.

11 That man on Ch'ilin street who has leprosy, already has maggots on him. Judging from his condition, he cannot live over to-day.

12 When I yield a step, he advances a step; when I yield another step, he advances another step. It is evident that he intends to make trouble for me.

13 Madam was in the middle room pounding clothes, and when she heard that the announcement had come, she never moved, but kept right on with her work as before. From this it is evident that she has indeed the style of a lady.

14 While sitting at the feast Sun Ta-jên seemed reluctant either to eat or to drink. I judge from his manner that he will probably not exert himself in the affair we have entrusted to him.

15 When they were in business they were very intimate, now they each

VOCABULARY.

兵器 *Ping¹ ch'i⁴.* *Arms*, weapons, implements of war.

磨轉 *Mo⁴ chwan⁴.* *To hang around*, to loaf, to loiter.

情形 *Ch'ing² hsing².* The appearance or *look of things*, circumstances.

周圍 *Chou¹ wei².* Around, surrounding.

礦師 *Kung³ shï¹.* A mining engineer.

蝕 *Shï².* To eat away, to encroach on; *to eclipse*, to be eclipsed.

日蝕 *Jï⁴ shï².* An eclipse of the sun.

護日 *Hu⁴ jï⁴.* The same:—Note 9.

決課 *Chüe² k'ê⁴.* A final or test examination:—Note 10.

現在兩家的孩子、也都長得很好、彼此常送東西、看這個舉動、必是要結兒女親家。○我[16]見他家裏、是用白綾子糊房、紅緞子包恭凳、看那個氣派、眞彀個人伺候的。○那[17]人的言語穩重、舉止端方、看這個行動、必是大家出身。○素[18]常我和他們並沒有來往、今天他忽然請我喝酒、而且那些陪我的人、也都不像好人、看這個局勢、他們必是要牢籠算計我。○前[19]五天我去問他們多會開船、他們說還有七十個酒罈沒上、等上完了就開、昨天我又去問他們、他們說還有二百個酒罈沒上、看這個情形、不知多會兒纔走喇。○法[20]蓮和尚喫大烟、將廟中的東西變賣淨了、自從會首們警戒他以後、他就起了誓、永不再喫、如今已經三年了、看這個式樣、是不能再開的喇。○李[21]老三這個人、我看他這個架子、是有點兒要撐不住。

have a growing family of fine children, and are constantly making each other presents. Judging from the appearance of things their children will no doubt intermarry.

16 I noticed that in his house they used white lining satin to paper the rooms, and red satin to cover the commode. Judging from the style of things it will be as much as a man can do to wait on them.

17 That man's language is courteous and his manner dignified. Judging from his bearing he must belong to a good family.

18 Ordinarily I have had no intercourse with them, but to-day they have suddenly invited me to a feast; and moreover all the other guests are suspicious characters. From the look of things I suspect that they are setting a trap for me.

19 Five days ago I went and asked them when the vessel would sail. They said there were seventy jars of wine yet to be put on board, and that as soon as these were loaded, they would sail. Yesterday I went again and asked them. They said there were still two hundred jars of wine to load. Judging from the aspect of things it is hard to say when they will go.

20 Fa Lien the priest smoked opium and sold off everything in the temple; but when the trustees of the temple reproved him, he took an oath that he would never smoke again. That is now three years ago. Judging from the circumstances it is not likely he will begin to smoke again.

21 I judge from the appearance of this man Li the Second, that he will hardly stand it.

大課 *Ta⁴ k'ê⁴*. The same.
麒 *Ch'i²*. The male of the Chinese unicorn.
麟 *Lin²*. The female of the Chinese unicorn.
麒麟 A fabulous beast of auspicious omen.
痲瘋 *Ma² fêng¹*. Leprosy.
蛆 *Ch'ü¹*. Maggots bred in putrid flesh.
架式 *Chia⁴ shi⁴*. *Condition*, circumstances; appearance, outlook.
堂屋 *T'ang² wu¹*. The middle room of a Chinese house, a hall.
恭凳 *Kung¹ têng⁴*. A commode.
舉止 *Chü³ chi³*. Deportment, behavior; *manner*, style. (w.)
局勢 *Chü² shi⁴*. Position [of the game], situation, *outlook*.
撐 *Chi¹*. To prop up; to withstand, to bear up, to endure, *to stand*.

第一百七十九課

老[1] 沒 間 纔 喪、的 都 治 地 勢
雖 法 還 尋 本 事 無 不、步 力
愛 推 有 不 死 不 情。可 得 誰 又
少。 賴誘、愛 啊。願 ○ 奈 我。肯 有
無奈 無 死 ○ 意 這[5] 何、○ 要、錢
奈何 奈 的[4] 朋 應 是 ○ 人[7] 飯 誰
少。 纔 人、友 酬、我 我[6] 若 吃 能
不 說、嗎 家 然 們 已 不。呢 治
了 愛 都 賀 而 的 經 是 ○ 得
老。 是、喜 都 家 打 窮 你[8] 你
○ 話。 無 親 是 務 了 到 現。呢
他[2] ○ 計可 戚、不 事、無 你、在 ○
看 天[3] 奈 家 得 別 人 可 的 有 我[9] 巴

Translation.

1 Although parents love their children, yet somehow the children do not love their parents.
2 Only when he saw that evasion was impossible did he come to the point of telling the real truth.
3 Is there a man in the whole world who chooses to die? It is only when men are in desperate straits that they seek death.
4 Friends in offering congratulations, and relatives in presenting condolences, are not really desirous of making presents, but the circumstances give them no choice.
5 This is our own family affair; no one else can do anything about it.
6 I have thrashed you, and it is impossible for you to get any satisfaction out of me.
7 Save as a last resource, who is willing to beg.
8 At present you have both prestige and money, who is able to get the better of you?

Notes.

1 沒大下雨, *it has not rained much*, is very different from 沒下大雨, *there has been no great rain.*

3 那塊地 would seem to be the subject of the verb, but it is not—a subject must be supplied.

6 走馬大門 A front gate large enough and high enough to admit a man on horseback.

7 光頭飯 A meal consisting entirely of *mien*,—which is considered very good, though not stylish. When a man gets a degree, special couriers carry the news to his friends, taking their chances of the pay they may get. When he himself returns home, he sacrifices to his ancestors, and is expected to invite his friends to a feast.

9 The Chinese traditional explanation of an eclipse is that the sun (or moon) is being eaten up by a great dog. The phrase 護日, *protecting the sun*, is derived from the practice of beating on drums and pans to frighten away the dog, and so save the sun.

10 Throughout the provinces the prefects hold a monthly examination of such graduates as choose to present themselves, giving a small stipend to a number of the best. Shortly before the triennial examination at the provincial capital, a special examination called a 決課 or 大課 is held, and those who attain a certain degree of excellence receive an allowance for traveling expenses.

11 再 has here the force of *certainly, or in any case.* Its use implies that the man had unexpectedly lived from day to day, but that he certainly could not live another day. Leprosy is more generally called 大痲瘋.

13 That a wife should show no sign of excitement or pleasure on such an occasion as that of her husband getting a degree, is supposed to be the height of decorum and of lady like bearing.

14 酒席筵前 *In the presence of the feast;* that is, at or during the feast.

15 結兒女親家 *Make themselves kindred by contracting marriage alliances between their children.*

LESSON CLXXIX.

Impracticability.

奈何 What is to be done? *i. e.*, there is no help, no resource; yet nevertheless: also sometimes used as a verb,—to do to another, to put through.

無奈 Unable, no resource; yet; only; alas!

無奈何 Without resource, no help, no other way; only; last resort.

沒奈何 The same.

無計奈 No means of doing anything, no help [for it, in straits.

○出驗六張賣。賣錢、治不
起[16]於治不又六○房我不得
先無不不的楊[13]子很了去
他計得行、答錢老地願命、淨
不可必應。呢、八呢、意若這
應奈奈得○答從但借是私
許了、倆起[14]那來是給命慫
當但人先是不到他、裏心、
街凡去我不會了無該無
磕有攙。看得還過奈死、奈
頭、一○一已錢。不我那就
人線現[15]個喇、今去也是是
家之在人他天的不沒不
再路、來就滿怎時彀有能
三也投扛心麼候、用治彀。
不不奔來不當無的。的。○
肯、好老喇、願了奈○○治[10]
不意爺、試意衣也誰[12]若[11]得
得思眞驗當、裳、只願是了
已來。是試張還得意有病、

9 Would that I could get entirely rid of this corrupt heart; but alas! I cannot.

10 You may cure the disease, but you cannot control fate. If it is ordained that he should die, there is no help for him.

11 If I had the money, I would willingly lend it to him; but it is out of the question when I haven't even enough for myself.

12 Who is willing to sacrifice house and land? Yet when one gets into a strait, he has no resource but to sell.

13 Heretofore Yang the Eighth has not been given to paying his debts; how does it come that to-day he has pawned his clothes and paid Chang the Sixth? *Ans.* It was because he could not help it. He was very loth to pawn them, but Chang the Sixth gave him no choice.

14 At first I thought one man could bring it on his shoulder, but on trying I found it impracticable. It will require two men to carry it.

15 My coming now to seek help of you, sir, is because I am in a very great strait. If I had any resource at all, I would not think of coming.

16 At first he would not agree to kotow on the street, but the other party was inexorable. Only when he found there was no help for it did he finally assent.

無計可奈 The same. (s.)
無計奈何 The same.
無可奈何 Impossible to do anything, in a tight place, in an extremity, at the end of one's tether.
無何可奈 The same.
無可如何 The same.
不得已 No help for it, no choice, no other way, unavoidable, in straits.
不得而已 The same.
治 or 治得 To manage, to bring to terms, to put through;—with a negative, 治不得, unable to control or manage, impracticable.
無法可治 Out of one's power, impracticable, no resource.
沒有治兒 Impracticable, helpless, hopeless, incorrigible.

VOCABULARY.

奈 *Nai*[4]. The crab-apple; a remedy, a resource; how? what way?
諉 *Wei*[3]. To implicate; to shirk, *to evade.*
推諉 *T'wei*[1] *wei*[3]. To make excuse, *to evade;* to retract, to back out.
推賴 *T'wei*[1] *lai*[4]. *To evade,* to back out; to throw the blame on another. (s.)
烟癮 *Yien*[1] *yin*[3]. The craving of the appetite for opium.
烟頭 *Yien*[1] *t'ou*[2]. The amount of opium smoked in a given time.

得計他學不主○信無就纔
而不好、掉了。意、王[20]他法是應
已奈跟不○絕元不可打承
纔着聽難[21]然亨過、治。他了。
跟走、教道不喫抽但○幾○
着叫訓、朝想獃此我[18]下、若[17]
走賊沒廷着片時還也是
了。兵奈喜戒忌、煙、捉有無嫂
○打何歡二是不一不子
那[23]了只打來一着計、可、這
年兩得人烟黠他偏但麼
的馬用殺頭癮治的要這混
年棒、刑人太頭兒短奈是帳、
成又罰嗎、大、沒處、何個還
很要去只就有却他兄小、可
不拿治因是的、無奈一弟弟嬸以
好、刀他。百要一可何場。媳媳兒說
又殺○姓戒忌來奈他○婦婦、說
加他、起[22]們也他何不信[19]實道
上不無先不戒忌沒他得。是在道、

17 If it was an elder brother's wife that was so hateful, I could talk back to her, or I might even slap her a few times; but this is a younger brother's wife, and I can do nothing at all with her.

18 I have one more plan, and I am determined to have another tussle with him.

19 We do not believe him of course, but since we are unable just now to fix any fault on him, we can do nothing to him.†

20 Wang Yüen Hêng's opium smoking is past all remedy. In the first place, he has no will-power and no desire whatever to break off; in the second place, the habit has too strong a hold (he takes too much); even if he did desire to break off, he could not.

21 Do you think the emperor takes pleasure in beating men or putting them to death? It is only because the people will not be virtuous and heed instruction that, as a last resort, he employs punishments to control them.

22 At first he refused to go with them, whereupon the robbers struck him a couple of blows with a cudgel, and were about to kill him with a sword, when he yielded to necessity and followed them.

23 That year the crops were very poor, and besides, the family, both children and adults, were constantly sick, so

賊兵 *Tsei² ping¹.* *Organized robbers,* banditti; rebels.

棒 *Pang⁴.* A club, *a cudgel;* a drumstick.

馬棒 *Ma³ pang⁴.* A large rattan cudgel or whip carried by mounted robbers.

祠 *Ts'ï².* To sacrifice to ancestors; *ancestral.*

祠堂 *Ts'ï² t'ang².* An ancestral hall or temple:—See Les. 86. Note 5.

家雀 *Chia¹ ch'iao³.* The sparrow.

麻雀 *Ma² ch'iao³.* The same.

杌 *Wu⁴.* A stump; a square stool.

杌凳 *Wu⁴ têng⁴.* A square seat or stool.

獨凳 *Tu² têng⁴.* A square bench or stool for one person.

蹺 *Ch'iao¹.* Same as 蹻.

蹺脚 *Ch'iao¹ chiao³.* *To stand on the toes,* to walk on tip-toe.

踮脚尖 *Tien³ chiao³ chien¹.* To stand on tip-toe.

虛假 *Hsü¹ chia³.* False, empty, *vain;* imaginary.

尊長 *Tsun¹ chang³.* The senior members of a family or clan.

罰棍 *Fa² kun⁴.* To condemn to be scourged; *to beat,* to scourge.

跪香 *Kwei⁴ hsiang¹.* To kneel while a stick of incense burns out.

點畫 *Tien³ hwa⁴.* *To make signs with the finger;* to gesture, to point out.

指戳 *Chi³ ch'oă¹* *To make signs;* to gesture, to point out.

大人孩子不斷的有病、所以到轉年春天、我們就沒法過了、出上工夫要着喫、也要不出來、無奈何可奈纔把小姑娘賣給他了。○在[24]祠堂廈簷底下、有一窩家雀、無奈沒有梯子搆不着、[答]我看樣四[25]條杌凳子、踮着脚、獨凳站着脚尖就搆着喇。○我明知道拜祖宗是虛假的事、但是我不拜、尊長們不依、又要罰棍、又叫跪香、不拜不行、沒奈何我纔屈着良心去拜了。○從[26]前我見那些打滿街罵滿巷的老婆、若說男人管不住他、我就十分不服、誰知現在我也攤了這麼一個、眞是無可奈何、無論怎樣打他、他就是要罵、那一天叫我直打得沒有氣兒、纔住了手、尋思着他再可不敢罵了、那知道他甦醒過來、嘴裏雖然罵不出聲兒來、還是用指頭指點指點畫着罵。

that the following spring we were reduced to want. We gave up all our time to begging, and yet we could not get enough to live on, until finally, driven by necessity, we sold our younger daughter to him.

24 There is a nest of sparrows under the eaves of the ancestral hall; the trouble is I cannot reach them without a ladder. *Ans.* I think that by getting up on four stools placed on top of each other, and standing on tiptoe, you can reach them.

25 I know quite well that worshipping ancestors is a vain superstition, but when I did not worship, the senior members of the family took me to task, and were about to give me a beating and make me do penance, and so compel me to worship. Only when there was no help for it, did I do violence to my conscience by worshipping.

26 It used to be that if any one said that their husbands could not control those women who set whole streets at defiance with their violence and vituperation, I was up in arms at once. Very unexpectedly one such has now fallen to my lot, and I am at my wits' end. No matter how you beat her she persists in reviling. One day I beat her until she fainted before I stopped, thinking that after that she would certainly be afraid to revile me, but what do you think? When she came to again, although unable to speak audibly, she signed defiance with her fingers.

Notes.

10 There is throughout this sentence a play on the word 治, which means both *to cure*, and *to control* or *bring under subjection*. The Chinese are thorough-going fatalists.

15 一線之路 *A road the size of a thread, the least possible opening or chance.* The use of 之 shows that the phrase is a ready made one taken from books.

17 According to Chinese ideas of propriety, a man may be quite free in his intercourse with his *elder* brother's wife, but not with his *younger* brother's wife. In like manner he may be free with his wife's *elder* sister, but not with her *younger* sister.

20 烟頭 means the amount of opium smoked per day, which is here taken as a measure of the strength of the opium habit. It is not always a true guage, however, as some men can smoke much more than others can without falling greatly under the power of the habit. 烟癮 means the strength of the appetite itself, irrespective of the quantity smoked.

25 跪香 To kneel in front of a shrine or tablet with a stick of lighted incense held in the two hands, and so remain until the incense stick is burned out, which requires from an hour to an hour and a half. It is sometimes done voluntarily as a penance, and sometimes required as a punishment.

26 Notice the vividness of the phrase 罵不出聲兒來. The inarticulate motion of her lips was assisted by the significant gestures of her fingers. When a woman gets in an uncontrollable passion, she will sometimes go out on the street and pour out a torrent of abuse until she wears herself out.

第一百八十課

他[1]既然能起來上街、可見病的不很重。○俗[2]語說、大事不如小事、人家不如了、可知起事不如息事好。○他[3]天生喇、這[4]思[5]想起來、但凡事情、要[6]先生雖然沒有甚麼大本事、但[7]是可行可止的事、和氣從好商量、整齊好了一座給人坐、也沒有不是的。○湯[8]先生還是冷天連個袍子能不穿、可見他。○這是可取。○他[9]是令人可嘆。○他傳道的熱心、眞是冷天、人家不如了、可知起事不如息事好。○他[10]既然能起來上街、可見病的不很重。○俗語說、大事不如小事、人家不如了、可知起事不如息事好。○他天生喇、這思想起來、眞是令人可嘆。○他傳道的熱心、眞是冷天連個袍子能不穿、可見他。○這是可取。○他們是明明的欺壓人、就是暗暗的傷了和氣、成也可、不成也可、○他們爲百十個錢、就是眞的。○孫國祺一點好意、成也可、不成也可、○他們是明明的欺壓人、就是暗暗的傷了和氣、此可知朋友是假的、惟有錢是眞的。○孫國祺一點好意、成也可、不成也可、○他們是明明的欺壓人、就是暗暗的傷了和氣、此處也沒有、不是萬人可恨。○我們姥姥家老婆娘姥姥家、蓋了一座好齊整

Translation.

1 As he is able to get up and walk out, it is evident that he is not very sick.

2 The proverb says, "A trivial quarrel is better than a grievous one, and a settlement is better than a trivial quarrel;" from which it is evident that to settle a quarrel is better than to raise one.

3 He is by nature lovable, one cannot help loving him.

4 They say that Wang the Sixth has gotten rich, yet on such a cold day as this he is out without even a wadded coat, from which it is evident that after all he has no money.

5 It really makes one sad to think of it.

6 Although Mr. T'ang has no great talents, yet his earnestness as a preacher is worthy of all praise.

7 Whether this is done or not, is a matter of indifference. If it is accomplished all right: and if not, all right.

8 Their friendship was sacrificed for a matter of a hundred cash, from which it is plain that friendship is a sham, money is the only thing that is real.

9 There is nothing good about Sun Kwoă-Ch'i. If he is not openly imposing on people, he is secretly making trouble for them. He is detested by everybody.

10 At our maternal grandmother's they have built a very fine looking tiled

LESSON CLXXX.

可 As a Verbal Prefix.

可, prefixed to a verb, turns it into a verbal adjective, having in general the force of English adjectives ending in able, as **可憐** *pitiable*, **可愛** *lovable*, etc. The number of verbs to which **可** is commonly applied is not great, though it may, if occasion require, be used with many others.

可見 Visible,—it is evident, it is seen, it appears, which shows.

可知 Knowable,—it may be known, from which it appears, which proves.

These two phrases differ from those following, in that they are not generally used as adjectives, but rather as inferential connectives.

可愛 Lovable,—winsome, prepossessing.

可嘆 Deplorable,—sad, heart-rending.

可取 Worthy of being chosen, agreeable, taking.

可行 Doable,—that which may be done, that which may proceed.

可止 Stopable,—that which may be dispensed with, that which may be quitted.

可恨 Abominable,—hateful, detestable.

可惜 Regrettable,—what a pity! alas!

可惱 Provoking to anger, exasperating.

可巧 By chance, accidentally, happily.

可託 Reliable,—trustworthy, to be depended on.

可敬 Respectable,—worthy of respect.

流言、一點也不可憑、答雖不可憑、却是叫人可疑。○最[18]

出於一故意的。○有[17]可原、不過爲他年紀輕、見識短、並不是

手裏、其實也有在、叫人可敬可愛的、聰明本事、還能這

樣柔和謙遜、實在難得。○事[16]情雖然壞在他

是千妥萬當。○李[14]崇眞那是千金可託的人、把錢

兒打斷了。○劉[15]滙川既有那樣的、可巧又來了一位

取的地方。○繼[13]要問他、可叫人從此見夫妻的情

分、比誰都大。○雖[12]然他這樁事日恩、還是個

成官樣。○常[11]言道、一日夫妻百日恩、從此可

樣、瓦房、可惜山牆上開門、帶着是個偏斜

的、實在不

house, but what a pity they made a door in the end, and that too to the one side. It is decidedly not in good taste.

11 The common saying is, "One day husband and wife implies a hundred days' kindness," from which we see that the sympathy of husband and wife is greater than that of any other.

12 Although this business of his makes one indignant, yet there are still some redeeming features about it.

13 Just as I was about to ask him, a friend happened in and broke up our conversation.

14 Li Ch'ung Chên is a perfectly reliable man. Nothing could be more satisfactory than to deposit the money with him.

15 Though so wise and gifted, Liu Hwei Ch'wan is yet able to exhibit such mildness and courtesy that one cannot but respect and love him.

16 Although the business came to grief in his hands, yet there is some excuse for him. It was simply the result of his youth and inexperience, and was not done on purpose.

17 Although there were various stories afloat about him, yet they were only vague rumors, entirely untrustworthy. *Obs.* Although untrustworthy,

可原 Excusable,—pardonable, allowance to be made for.

可憑 Reliable,—trustworthy, to be depended upon.

可疑 Questionable,—doubtful, dubious.

可怕 Terrible,—to be feared, to be dreaded.

可惡 Detestable,—hateful, abominable.

可殺 Killable,—deserving of death, ought to die.

可留 Sparable,—deserving to be spared.

可觀 Admirable,—worthy of being looked at, elegant, beautiful, showy.

Vocabulary.

息事 *Hsi² shi⁴*. *To settle a quarrel*, to come to an agreement, to make peace.

祺 *Ch'i²*. Fortunate; felicitous.

家婆 *Chia¹ p'oâ²*. A maternal grandmother. (s.)

山牆 *Shan¹ ch'iang²*. The gable, the end of a house.

偏斜 *P'ien¹ hsie²*. To the one side, off or aside from the centre.

成樣 *Ch'êng² yang⁴*. Becoming, *in good taste*, seemly.

常言 *Ch'ang² yien²*. *A common saying*, a trite saying.

情分 *Ch'ing² fen⁴*. Affection, attachment; kindness, *sympathy*.

崇 *Ch'ung²*. Lofty, eminent; honorable; to exalt; to adore, to reverence.

川 *Ch'wan¹*. A mountain stream.

人女人上分說俗[19]去娃孩可
家學、實却的。千語誑的怕
賣却在肥胖○[20]里說、騙時的、
了、棟可得梁老姻有人、候、是
凡那惡很、老梁緣緣可他父
評好極可婆一千知父母
論的、了、知子、線里慣母溺
這自口他常牽、來子就愛
事己稱說說可相如慣不
的留要的幾見會、殺他、明、
人、着送不天交無子、現你
都作人是幾友緣這在看
說妾、家實天結對話無王
那其的情沒親、面誠所光
是餘姑話。吃都不然不輝、
可的娘○甚是相不至幹、從
殺都去宋[21]麼、有逢識、錯。到作
不給上某身緣又○處娃嬰

yet they were sufficient to raise doubts.

18 The thing most to be feared is that parents will be blinded by affection. Look at Wang Kwang Hwei. From the time he was a child his father and mother indulged him, and now there is nothing too bad for him to do; he goes everywhere swindling people, which shows that the saying, "To indulge a son is no better than to kill him," is verily true.

19 The saying is, "When there is a pre-existing affinity, friends will come a thousand *li* to meet; and when there is none, they will not become acquainted though face to face;" again, "Those destined for each other in marriage, though a thousand *li* apart, are yet led by one thread;" from which it is evident, that friendships and marriages all have their predetermining laws.

20 That old woman Liang is continually saying that she has eaten nothing for so many days, and yet she is as fat as she can be, which shows clearly that what she says is not really true.

21 That man Sung is worthy of utter detestation. Giving out that he was taking people's daughters to the girls' school, he nevertheless selected the best one and kept her for a con-

柔和 *Jou² hê².* . . . . . *Mild*, meek, forbearing.
遜 *Hsün⁴.* . . . . . Conciliatory, humble, retiring.
謙遜 *Ch'ien¹ hsün⁴.* Humble, conciliatory, ... yielding, *courteous.*
流言 *Liu² yien².* Idle talk; unfounded rumors; . . . . . *stories.*
溺 *Ni⁴.* To sink; to suffocate; to be fond of, *to* . . . . . *dote on.*
溺愛 *Ni⁴ ai⁴.* To love to excess, to dote on; . . . . . *blind to the faults of.*
誑 *K'wang¹.* . . . . . To talk wildly, to lie, *to cheat.*
誑騙 *K'wang¹ p'ien⁴.* *To swindle*, to embezzle; . . . . . to defraud, to fleece.
誠然 *Ch'êng² jan².* In very deed, *verily*, as- . . . . . suredly.
緣分 *Yüen² fên⁴.* Predestined fitness or adapta- . . . . . tion, an antecedent affinity.
珊 *Shan¹.* . . . . . Coral.
瑚 *Hu².* . . . . . A sacrificial vessel.
珊瑚 Precious coral,—the red or pink variety.
頂子 *Ting³ tsï³* The "button" worn on top of . . . . . the hat as a sign of literary or official rank:—Note 22.
水文 *Shwei³ wên².* . . . water-mark or vein in a . . . . . stone or crystal.
作意 *Tsoŭ⁴ i⁴.* The train of thought or skeleton . . . . . of an essay or discourse; *ideas.*
氣調 *Ch'i⁴ tiao⁴.* The measured cadence of . . . . . literary composition or of a chant, *rhythm*, tune.
觀 *Kwan¹.* To look at, to observe, to note. Also . . . . . *kwan⁴.*
幹員 *Kan⁴ yüen².* . . . . . A gifted officer of state.
招搖 *Chao¹ yao².* To raise a disturbance, to draw . . . . . a crowd; *to make an ado.*

官子、國在了竟、得毛子、可
親。名家大看、還毛病。色顏留
到叫的有又在病。答頭色的
處朱幹可有糊○那眞東
去洪員、觀。作塗去[23]是好、西。
招江、可○意、陣年一可○
搖仗惜張[24]又裏、我道惜這[22]
撞着他大有今看水有個
騙。自有人氣年他文、這珊
己個眞調、我的算一瑚
是勇是實看文不點頂

cubine, and the others he sold. Every one who speaks of it says, such a rascal should be put to death without fail.

22 The color of that coral button is very fine; what a pity it has this small defect. *Ans.* That is a natural vein, and cannot be regarded as a defect.

23 When I examined his essays last year, they were all a mass of confusion. This year I have been looking at them, and I find they have both ideas and rhythm, and are very readable.

24 Chang Ta-jên is really one of the talented officers of the land, but unfortunately he has a brother-in-law called Chu Hung Chiang, who makes capital of his relationship, and goes about making a great ado and swindling people.

NOTES.

7 Or, *This is a thing that may be carried on, or it may be dropped; if completed, all right; if not, no matter.*

10 The Chinese consider it a great incongruity to have a door in the end of a house.

13 話頭兒 *The thread of the discourse.*

14 千妥萬當 *Perfectly satisfactory.* See Les. 186.

18 溺愛不明 *Blinded by excessive affection,*—a book phrase.

19 緣 here means the supposed occult and inscrutable chain of causes or attractions which operate to bring together those who have an affinity for each other, or who are predestined to be joined together. No English word is adequate to translate it.

20 In the North, 肥 is only used of animals or of meat, never of persons. In the South it is sometimes used of persons also.

22 頂子 The Chinese "button," as it is called by foreigners, is of various kinds. All who have literary degrees, high or low, are thereby entitled to wear a gold (gilded brass) button. Officers wear buttons of various kinds, according to their rank. The lowest is glass, in two grades; the lower being milk color and the higher, clear (crystal). The next rank is blue, in two grades; the lower being jade-stone and the higher, sapphire. The highest is red, also in two grades; the lower being red coral and the higher, ruby. In each case the more brilliant or transparent color indicates the higher rank.

23 糊塗陣 *A confused array, a demoralized order of battle,*—a forcible phrase to express the confusion and disorder of that which should be methodical. 氣調 The Chinese lay great stress on the rhythmic flow of the style. Their reading and reciting is a sort of chanting. Whenever a Chinese scholar falls on a piece of good writing, he spontaneously takes to chanting it as he reads.

LESSON CLXXXI.

CORRELATIVE PARTICLES.

This lesson illustrates a few correlative particles in sets of three.

別說……即便……也} To say nothing of……even if……( ).
別講……即便……也} What signify……even if……( ).

In Southern Mandarin 莫 is used instead of 別.

諒來……若不……還能 Most likely, probably……if not……would.
本當……只因……所以 Ought by rights……but because,……therefore.
雖然……若是……還能. Although……yet if……might.
若……雖然……也. If, when……although……yet.
雖然……只因……所以 Although……yet because……therefore.
別講……就是……還值得 To say nothing of……even if……worth while.
雖然……只要……就能. Although, even though……yet if, only……will be, may.

第一百八十一課

口然在司才、親去他、不莫別[1]
音話、不學本卽來。人你能說
諒好。堂該便○慶若把你
來若辜打是他[4]壽、不他父
他是負贏個不只先丟扔親
還肯那了。文用因罵了。還
是用些只舉、仗偶他、○給
有上光因我着然他雖[2]你
錢、工陰、錢也武得還然掙
若夫、心沒不秀了能我下
不還裏花能才一打沒黜
然、能眞到、去來黜你親家
還多是所招求嚇寒嗎。眼業、
能認懊以賠告呼疾、○看卽
想識悔、纔他。我、不前[3]見、便
着幾因打○莫別敢日諒一
開個爲輸看[5]說見本來黜
當字。我喇。間他風、當必沒
舖○的○頭是所親是掙
嗎。聽[7]天才明我[6]一個以自你下、
○這分分悟想堂、武不來先你
像[8]個雖起官秀能給罵也

Translation.

1 To say nothing of the fact that your father laid by something of an inheritance for you, even if he had laid by nothing, you could not cast him off.

2 Although I did not see it with my own eyes, yet I venture to say that you first reviled him. If you had not first reviled him, would he have struck you?

3 I certainly ought to have come in person day before yesterday to offer my congratulations on your birthday, sir, but on account of having taken a slight cold I could not venture out in the wind, and so was unable to come in person.

4 He need not think to frighten me with his military degree. What does a military degree signify? Even if he had a civil degree of the second rank, I would not go and make suit (own up) to him.

5 Judging from the first hearing, this suit ought certainly to have won; but because there was not enough money used, it was lost.

6 When I think of the time I wasted in school, I feel very sorry; for although my talents are inferior, yet if I had been willing to apply myself, I might have known many more characters.

7 Judging from this language, he probably has some money after all. If not, would he be thinking of opening a pawn shop?

8 To say nothing of his having had some experience, even if he had had no ex-

Vocabulary.

慶壽 *Ch'ing⁴ shou⁴.* To present congratulations on the birthday,—sometimes accompanied by a present.

寒疾 *Han² chi².* *A cold,* indisposition caused by a cold.

招賠 *Chao¹ p'ei².* To confess and make amends, to confess and apologize.

打輸 *Ta³ shu¹.* To be worsted, *to lose.*

明悟 *Ming² wu⁴.* Intellect, *talent,* genius; intelligent, brilliant.

才分 *Ts'ai² fên⁴.* *Talent,* parts.

口話 *K'ou³ hwa⁴.* Style of speech, *language,* expression.

分辨 *Fên¹ pien⁴.* *To distinguish;* to pick out and assort; to separate.

蔽 *Pi⁴.* To repress; *to obscure;* to screen.

蒙蔽 *Mêng² pi⁴.* To cover up, to screen, to smother; *to blind,* to hoodwink.

沾染 *Chan¹ jan³.* To contaminate, to soil; *to corrupt.*

蛾 *Ê².* A moth, a miller.

蝴蝶 *Hu² tie².* A butterfly.

他那樣的聰明、別說他還經練過、即便沒經練過、保管保也辦不錯。○老[9]兄爲小弟的親事、這樣費心、本當應允纔是、只因沒有父命、所以不敢遽然應承。○雖[10]說良心能以分辨是非、只因內被私慾蒙蔽、外被世俗沾染、所以眞是眞非、連良心也分辨不清楚了。○[11]別講是爲個蛾兒、就是爲個蝴蝶、你已經十來多歲的東西、還值得放開大喇叭嗓子哭嗎。○人[12]既然都這樣傳說、諒來是不屈他、若不然、一人和他有仇、還能人人都有仇嗎。○官[13]沒有不讓人和息的、雖然已經被傳到案、只要有人調處、遞上一張和息呈子、也能把事情按下。○人[14]若不被累重、雖然願意行善、也不知善爲何物。○爲[15]我們的事、起動這麼些人來說和、別講還不能吃大虧、即便吃個三千五吊錢的事、起動這麼些人來說和、別講還不能吃大虧、即便吃個三千五吊錢的事、

9 Seeing you, good brother, have taken so much pains about my betrothal, I ought by rights to assent; but inasmuch as I have not yet had my father's consent, I cannot venture to promise at once.

10 Although we say that conscience can distinguish right and wrong, yet because of the blinding effect of lust within, and the corrupting effect of the world without, it comes to pass that true right and wrong, even the conscience is not able clearly to distinguish.

11 It is only a moth: and even if it were a butterfly, is it worth while for you, a great thing over ten years old, to set up such a bawling about it?

12 Probably he is not unjustly accused, seeing everybody reports it in this way. If it were not true, although one man might be his enemy, yet surely all would not be his enemies.

13 No magistrate refuses the privilege of a settlement. Even although the parties are already summoned, only let there be some one to act as mediator, and a notice of settlement be presented, and the case may be arrested.

14 When a man has not been renewed by the Holy Spirit, although he wishes to do good, he does not understand what it is to do good.

15 Having put all these gentlemen to the trouble of coming to mediate in this business of ours, to say nothing of our not suffering any serious loss, even if we should lose three or five

喇 *La*[3]. . . . . A prolonged sound. See *la*[1].
叭 *Pa*[1]. . . . . An open mouth.
喇叭 A trumpet, a clarionet.
重生 *Ch'ung*[2] *shêng*[1]. To be born again; re- . . . . . generation.
行善 *Hsing*[2] *shan*[4]. *To do good*, to do works of be- . . . . . nevolence; to do righteously.
起動 *Ch'i*[3] *tung*[4]. To disturb, *to put to trou- . . . . . ble.*
維 *Wei*[3]. . . . . Connected with; whereas. (w.)
記仇 *Chi*[4] *ch'ou*[2]. *To hold a grudge*, to cherish . . . . . a purpose of revenge.
如初 *Ju*[2] *ch'u*[1]. . . . . As at first, as before.
復初 *Fu*[4] *ch'u*[1]. *To restore as it was origin- . . . . . ally;* to begin again, to revert.
遇險 *Yü*[4] *hsien*[3]. To meet with danger or acci- . . . . . dent.
變故 *Pien*[4] *ku*[4]. *An unforeseen occurrence*, an . . . . . emergency; an accident.
見影 *Chien*[4] *ying*[3]. To see a trace or indication . . . . . or sign of.
錢穀 *Ch'ien*[2] *ku*[3]. A collector of taxes; *a trea- . . . . . surer* or cashier.
書信 *Shu*[1] *hsin*[4]. . . . . *Letters*; correspondence.

的虧、也當叫衆位圓上臉。○李[16]維坤的大長處、就是不會記仇、人雖然得罪了他、只要給他賠個禮、他就能照舊如初的和人相好。○我[17]雖然想着快快回家、只因公事還沒有完、現在不能脫身、所以只得等到年底了。○看[18]上海來的電報、算計保大昨天就該來到烟台、但是到如今沒來、諒來必是遇險、必有變故、若是沒有遇險、變故、還能到如今不見影兒嗎。○州縣衙門裏的師爺、不是一樣、管批呈子的叫刑名、管地丁錢糧的叫錢穀、管寫禀帖書信的叫書啟、凡作州縣官的、雖然大半是聰明人、只因公事太多、一個人擔當不了、所以必得用這三樣的師爺。[19]

thousand cash, we ought to yield to their wishes in the case.

16 The good point about Li Wei K'un is that he never holds spite. Even though one offends him, yet if an apology be made, he will be just as friendly as ever.

17 Although I am anxious to return home as soon as possible, yet because my business is not finished I cannot get away at present, but will be compelled to remain till the end of the year.

18 Judging from the Shanghai telegram, the *Pao-ta* should have reached Chefoo yesterday, but up to the present time she has not come. Some accident has most likely occurred. If there had been no accident, could it be that up to this time there should be no sign of her?

19 The assistants in Chou and Hsien offices are not all of one grade. Those who have charge of recording petitions are called legal clerks; those who have charge of land and poll taxes are called financial clerks; those who have charge of writing petitions and letters, are called secretaries. Although Chou and Hsien magistrates are, for the most part, able men, yet because the public business is more than one man can attend to alone, they find it necessary to use these three kinds of official assistants.

NOTES.

2 諒來必是 Or, *It must be so.*

3 寒疾 *A cold ailment,*—any slight disease caused by exposure to cold.

4 文舉 A civil, as opposed to a military, Chüjên.

6 一堂 *One hall or court;* that is, *one hearing.* A suit is rarely finished at one hearing. The magistrate adjourns a case at any point he chooses, and calls up another. One case may, and often does, have many hearings.

7 還, as used in the first clause, implies that his having money had been doubted or denied; as used in the second clause, 還 adds emphasis to the question.

10 眞是眞非 *True right and true wrong;* that is, *an unerring discernment of what is right and wrong in each case.*

13 Lawsuits are a trouble to magistrates, and rarely a source of much profit, hence they are generally quite willing to have them settled by compromise. The **和息呈子** or **告和呈子** is presented, in the name of the parties, by the mediator or middleman, and embraces a statement of the terms of settlement.

14 In this sentence, which is from the Pilgrim's Progress, **行善** is used to signify *righteous living,* but it is more commonly used by the Chinese to signify *acts of benevolence performed with a view to acquiring merit.*

15 叫衆位圓上臉 *Cause these gentlemen to complete their face;* that is, *not put them to shame.*

16 不會記仇 *Not know how to hold spite;* that is, *not naturally given to holding spite.*

18 烟台 The Chinese name of Chefoo, being the name of the fishing village which originally occupied the site. The name "Chefoo" comes from a village on the other side of the harbor, at which it was originally supposed the foreign town would be built, and which in fact has a much better anchorage.

變故 *A changed cause;* i.e., *an unforeseen turn of affairs.*

19 地丁 *Land* and *poll,* which sums up taxes proper in China. Buildings and personal property are not taxed. Business men are *supposed* to pay tax in duties, which are levied afresh almost every time the goods are moved.

第一百八十二課

若[1]是頂貪。若是請客之家、無酒更好、就是有酒、也不可多貪○若[2]看這頂好的地方、樓房街道、買賣興旺、上海本是一個繁華富麗之區、但看那些酒樓茶館、男女混雜、却是一個藏垢納污之所、以一個頂好的地方、而有這樣的窮苦人、本好就是不留人都帶着餓着。我[3]們各人都帶着乾糧、也不留飯、但看他若[4]是個窮苦人、本當賙濟他、但看他若[5]是個叔叔、到底是骨肉之親、不忍坐視、○若[6]看他臉上的氣色、一天不如一天、還不礙事、但看他脈息、却不敢保。子、沒有錢就看他頂可憐的、可以賙濟他、○若是他萬一有了兒子、花、實在不堪設想、必要過繼他、○若是他叔叔到底有骨肉之親、不忍坐視、

Translation.

1 If the host does not provide wine, so much the better; and even if there is wine, one should not give rein to appetite.

2 If you regard the fine buildings, and streets, and the flourishing business of Shanghai, it must be accounted a very excellent place; but if you look at the wine galleries and tea houses and promiscuous commingling of the sexes, it must be considered a very corrupt place.

3 We have all brought a lunch along. If he invites us to stop for dinner, so much the better; and if he does not, we will not suffer from hunger.

4 If one considers his poverty, he should by rights have assistance; but when one considers that he spends his money as fast as he gets it, he does not really seem worthy of pity.

5 If his uncle eventually has no son, he will of course adopt him; but if perchance his uncle should have a son, this hope would all come to nothing.

6 Judging merely from the color of his face, there is no danger for one or two days; but when his pulse is considered

LESSON CLXXXII.

Correlative Particles—Double.

The lesson gives a specimen of the manner in which correlatives are joined together in couples for the expression of more involved ideas. There are many such combinations. The translations given are necessarily somewhat imperfect.

若是 . . 更好 . . 就是 . . 也不 If . . so much the better . . even if, still if . . not.

若看 . . . 本是 . . . 但看 . . 却是. If regard, if look at . . naturally must . . but if . . . must.

本 and 却 will not bear literal translating.

若看 . . . 本當 . . 但看 . . 實在 If consider . . would naturally, should . . but if . . . really

若看 . . . 本當 . . . 但看 . . . 還當 If consider . . ought by rights . . . but if . . . should.

若看 . . . 還 . . 但看 . . 卻 If look, judging from . . (. .) . . . but if, but when . . . (. .).

As here used, 還 and 卻 have really no answering words in English.

若是 . . . 固然 . . 萬一 . . 豈不 If . . of course . . . but if perchance, in case . . . (not ?)

豈 Can only be rendered by the sign of a question, being in these cases the sign of the interrogative affirmative.

若是 . . . 固然 . . . 就是 . . . 仍舊 If . . . of course . . . and if, and yet . . . equally.

若按理 . . 雖就是 . . . 但想到 . . 仍舊 Although . . . yet according to justice . . . yet when we consider, yet influenced by . . . better after all, may after all.

It is here impossible to put the English in the same order as the Chinese.

到千金置產、萬金置鄉、仍舊該寬讓他、只求過得去也就罷了。○想到秦山有功、今在西涼被困、還當暫且寬饒、差他救災回朝、將功折罪。○若[11]按理、他這樣的倚勢欺人、就該趁此機會告他一狀、但看秦英打死了皇親國丈、本當斬首、給國丈償命、但看他父固然大家都好、萬一不合他的意、豈不得受他一輩子的埋怨嗎。○若[10]按理說、他夜間來偷我們的樹、雖是罰他也不爲過、但想到他是我們本家的女婿爺、旁人又沒看見、總是該寬恕他纔是。○到[8]那天、你實在不能脫身、就不必爲難、因爲你若是能來幫助更好、就是不來幫助、也不至於誤差事。○劉[9]天祿已經這麼大了、要給他定親、總得商議商議他、若是啞密密的定了、以後若能合他的意、○若[7]按理說、他夜間來偷我們的樹、雖是罰他也不爲過、但想到

it is hard to say [what may happen].

7 Although according to justice it would be no more than right to punish him for coming in the night and stealing our trees, yet when we consider that he is a son-in-law of ours, and that no one else saw him, we would better after all be lenient with him.

8 If on that day you really cannot get away, you need not feel troubled; for although, if you can come and help, it will be much better, still your not coming will not involve any failure.

9 Liu T'ien Lu being already so old it will be necessary to consult him in making a marriage contract for him. If we settle it up on the sly, then afterwards, in case she suits his mind, of course all will be well; but in case she should not suit his mind, will we not have to bear his life-long reproaches?

10 If we regard simply the fact that Ch'in Ying killed the Emperor's father-in-law, we ought by rights to behead him in order to avenge the death of the imperial father-in law; but if we consider the services of his father Ch'in Shan, who is at present besieged in Hsiliang, we should reprieve him temporarily, and send him to rescue and bring back home his father, and so atone for his crime by meritorious service.

11 Seeing he thus uses his power to tyrannize over others, we ought by rights to embrace this opportunity to prosecute him; but considering that whilst "a thousand taels will buy a farm, it takes ten thousand to buy a

VOCABULARY.

樓房 *Lou² fang².* *A two or more storied house;* ..... an upper room.

酒樓 *Chiu³ lou².* ..... An up-stairs saloon.

氣色 *Ch'i⁴ sê⁴.* *Color of the face,* looks; ..... expression; appearance.

爲難 *Wei² nan².* To regard as a difficulty; in ..... difficulty, in straits, *troubled.*

煩難 *Fan² nan².* ..... The same.

誤事 *Wu⁴ shi⁴.* ..... *To fail,* to break down.

丟差 *Tiu¹ ch'ai¹.* To disappoint the expecta- ..... tions of another, *to fail,* to blunder, to make a mess of.

皇親 *Hwang² ch'in¹.* The Emperor's relatives ..... by marriage.

國丈 *Kwoŭ² chang⁴.* The Emperor's father-in- ..... law:—Note 10.

斬首 *Chan³ shou³.* ..... To behead.

寬饒 *K'wan¹ jao².* To deal leniently with, to ..... show mercy; to *reprieve.*

寬讓 *K'wan¹ jang⁴.* To make allowance for, *to* ..... *tolerate,* to put up with

聽[12]常就天但愧是。學要舊
說和○子的用是舜爲去交、
王玉睦、人的想聖功[15]我找固
現、在嗤恥到人不有他然
和一笑、候時了。到一討必
他兒塊大若足○固個個有
哥過○俗情今不友、使、差照
又哥固[13]舜理小能在却萬
合是然的說、仍場進河沒一
起好、弟雖然的學、南拿高
來萬、象就好文章、是桐定攀
喇、天是好最喜力作縣、主不
依過想的把象待太大、是意、若豈
我不看上來、來、殺了、快仍幾他天能忘不
常聽[12]說王玉現、和他哥哥又合起來喇、依我看上來、來、若是能忘不

12 I hear that Wang Yü K'un and his elder brother are living together again. As I look at it, it is of course all right if they can indeed continue to live in peace, but if perchance they fail to live together harmoniously and separate again, people will make great fun of them.

13 Shun's younger brother Shang was every day wanting to kill him. When Shun became emperor, although according to the ordinary ideas of justice it would have been perfectly right to put Shang to death, yet Shun, influenced by fraternal affection, continued to treat him as kindly as ever; from which it is clear that Shun is not unworthy to be accounted a sage.

14 In the primary examinations at present, the popular thing is a sprightly superficial style; hence, while one who is not diligent cannot of course succeed, yet he who overdoes the matter will equally fail.

15 I have a friend who is magistrate in the T'ung-pai district of Honan. I have been thinking these few days to go and see him and ask him for something to do, but have not yet made up my mind. If, when I get there, he does not ignore the old acquaintance, I would of course be provided for; but if perchance I should fail to obtain recognition, I should have all my journey for nothing.

現 *K'un*[1]. . . . . A kind of precious stone.

恥笑 *Ch'i*[3] *hsiao*[4]. To laugh out of countenance; . . . . . to ridicule, *to make fun of.*

天子 *T'ien*[1] *tsi*[3]. . . . The Emperor:—Note 13.

手足 *Shou*[3] *tsu*[2]. A figure for brothers, or for . . . . . fraternal affection.

費力 *Fei*[4] *li*[4]. To expend effort; to take pains; . . . . . laborious.

舊交 *Chiu*[4] *chiao*[1]. Former friendship, *old ac-* . . . . . *quaintance.*

攀 *P'an*[1]. . . . . To grasp, to climb, *to reach up to.*

高攀 *Kao*[1] *p'an*[1]. *To claim acquaintance or* . . . . . *friendship;* to aspire to.

NOTES.

3 留飯 seems to say *keep or leave food*, but it really means *to invite one to stay for a meal.*

5 人家 here refers to the uncle, and is practically equal to a simple personal pronoun, though more definite in its reference.

7 The structure of this sentence is somewhat involved. 他夜間來偷我們的樹 is used parenthetically.

10 秦英 was the emperor's nephew, and though a mere stripling, was of giant strength. While he was out fishing, one of the emperor's fathers-in-law came along with

第一百八十三課

哎[1]我的媽媽呀、疼死我昨[3]兒晚○他[2]因爲羞愧難
當、就呀出幾乎去弔死了。死了。○口[4]○任[5]憑怎樣頭上、
他就去投井、跌死了一隻船、着了急、也不能救他的命、
不成。○這[9]條狗難道不看你家、不在家、偷了我的東西、
是個賊[10]兵進了城、見人就殺、遇着小孩[8]是個病人、
凡是治病、都要看他的光景、纔好下藥、把他治死了、
是個有臉面的人、把我當作親生兒子一般看待、
親眞心實意的要治我父親的病、誰料一劑○只[6]
把人急死了。○副劑
急、把一當、哎[1]
人就、我羞死了、不還了命。
父親、出了毒藥、
死煞、
殺、

Translation.

1 Oh, my mother! This pain is killing me.
2 Because he was mortified beyond endurance, he went out and hanged himself.
3 Last night my mother stumbled and fell and almost killed herself.
4 A ship has been wrecked outside the harbor and all on board drowned.
5 No matter how you urge him, he never gets in a hurry. It is really enough to worry one to death.
6 I of course supposed he was sincerely trying to cure my father, when, behold, by one dose of medicine he poisoned my father to death.
7 Anybody who had the least sense of shame would have been mortified to death.
8 The child's death was caused by disease. Is it a supposable thing that I took his life in your absence?
9 This dog will not watch the house, and is always filching something to eat. We might as well strangle him (with water) and be done with him.

his retinue making a great ado, and frightened away the fish. This angered 秦英 and, being spurred on by his companions, he set on the offender, and dashing him down, rent him asunder by his great strength. The story is recorded in the history of the Tang dynasty, and being frequently acted in theaters, is familiar to the people. 國丈 *State father-in-law.* The fathers of the Emperor's wives and concubines are so called,—perhaps because the "state" has the "privilege" of maintaining them and their families. 回朝 *Return to the palace, or the immediate society of the emperor.* 將功折罪 *To make amends for crime by meritorious deeds,*—a recognized principle of Chinese governmental policy.

11 倚勢欺人 *To rely on power or prestige and so insult or oppress others.* 萬金置鄰 In China much more stress is laid on having good neighbors than is usually the case in the West, not so much for the sake of gentility as for security and help in difficulty.

13 象 was the half-brother of 舜, being the offspring of the father's second marriage. Both the father and the younger son sought to compass the death of the elder son. 天子 *Son of heaven,*—the Emperor is so styled because he is supposed to reign by the direct appointment of Heaven, and to be the representative or vicegerent of Heaven. 俗理 *Common reason,* the commonly accepted principles of right or justice, the lower as contrasted with the higher law or principle.

14 快馬輕刀 *A swift horse and a light sword,* a figure used to set forth a sprightly and incisive style. 費力太大 *Put forth too much effort;* that is, by excessive pains and care make the essay too heavy and labored.

LESSON CLXXXIII.

The Auxiliary Verbs 死 and 煞.

死 To die,—is used as an auxiliary after verbs denoting the means or manner of killing. Though properly an auxiliary, 死 is not unfrequently used as a mere intensive. In has already been used a number of times in previous lessons.

煞 To kill,—is used as an auxiliary after verbs denoting the means or manner of killing. It is frequently, perhaps generally, used as an intensive, though it has the form and construction of an ordinary auxiliary. It is rarely used in Southern Mandarin.

孩子、被掙着腿就摔死了。○正[11]當這隆冬數九的時候、身上一點兒綿衣裳沒有、有多少凍不死的呢。○我[12]正在大樹底下躲避雨、忽然打了一個霹靂、差一點給他震死。○你[13]怎麼把他打死了呢、答他拿炸雷來砍我、叫我從下邊一脚踢死了。○雞[14]吃了有毒的蟲子、毒氣都攻在腦子裏、所以雞到年數多了、他的頭就能毒死人。○我[15]和人傑套拳、沒隄防、軟肋裏被他打了一下、希乎把我疼死、煞死。○王[16]天喜的孩子傷了風、渾身發熱、王天喜就給他吃了、又蓋上四五牀被、要出一副麻黃湯逼搗逼搗、逼搗逼搗、竟把個孩子逼蔴逼搗死了。○別[17]的病一出汗來、誰知這一湯下去、煎了一點鐘的藥、連渣滓都吃了、纔覺得渾身發燥、口乾舌燥、要喝水、又不敢喝、只得忍着、纔睡着了、一覺醒來、已經天亮了、

10 When the rebels entered the city, they killed every one they saw. If they came across a child, they took it by the legs and dashed it to death on the ground.

11 Just in the depth of winter, and without a stitch of wadded clothing! How many are there who would not freeze to death [in the same circumstances]?

12 While I was sheltering myself from the rain under a large tree, there suddenly came a clap of thunder the shock of which came very near killing me.

13 How did you [happen to] kill him? *Ans.* He drew a knife and was about to cut me, when I gave him a kick from beneath and killed him.

14 When chickens eat poisonous worms, the poison all collects in their brains; hence when chickens get very old, their heads are poisonous.

15 I was boxing with T'ang Jên Chie and, failing to guard myself, he gave me a blow on my floating ribs the pain of which nearly killed me.

16 Wang T'ien Hsi's child took a cold and his whole body was feverish, whereupon Wang T'ien Hsi prepared him a sweating draught, and, giving it to him, covered him with four o five quilts in order to force out the

Vocabulary.

難當 *Nan² tang¹.* Hard to bear; *beyond endurance,* in a strait.

跤 *Chiao¹.* To trip, to *stumble,* to fall.

口子 *K'ou³ tsï³.* A harbor, a port.

看家 *K'an¹ chia¹.* To watch the house or home. (N.)

殽 *Nao⁴.* To poison.

隆冬 *Lung² tung¹.* Intense cold, *the depth of winter.*

數九 *Shu³ chiu³.* The nine times nine days following the winter solstice.

霹 *P'i¹.* A clap, a report; the crash of thunder.

靂 *Li⁴.* A clap, a peal.

霹靂 A clap or peal of thunder.

炸雷 *Cha⁴ lei².* A clap of thunder. (S.)

毒氣 *Tu² ch'i⁴.* A poisonous vapor or gas or essence; *poison.*

比拳脚 *Pi³ ch'üen² chiao³.* To make trial of skill at boxing, *to box.*

套拳 *T'ao⁴ ch'üen².* *To box,* to practice boxing.

隄 *Ti¹.* A dike; to oppose, *to guard;* to fill up.

隄防 *Ti¹ fang².* *To guard against;* to be ready for, to ward off.

肋 *Lei⁴.* The ribs.

軟肋 *Juan³ lei⁴.* The floating ribs.

煎 *Chien¹.* To fry in oil; to simmer; *to decoct medicines.* See *chien⁴.*

麻黃 *Ma² huang².* The horsetail.

搗 *Wa³.* To cover with the hand, *to muffle.*

黙沒有就是喉嚨腫的嘆[端]不上氣來硬癥死了。○馬[18]五

招死老婆子一直跑上嶗山、竟被只覺着在那裏沒住、沒有

事喇、誰料崔[19]中吐了實情、墨縣官心拏打掌嘴巴、一

遞解回來怎麼大老爺端坐大堂、問打畫揣算會打稿要打

重者要出具結結嘴巴、一千或問、有不案、就是屈斷的、

葛[20]畢氏、和姦夫、一百、有氣、用毒藥死煞、也要

人告了、楊武大財主、同一氣、用錢上下打點、本

十來年的官司、從本縣打到北京、也沒問成他謀害本

夫的罪名、眞是錢能通神哪。

perspiration, when what should he do but smother the child to death.

17 He had no other disease, save that his throat was so swollen that he could not get his breath, and he simply smothered to death.

18 When Ma Wu had choked old Dame Ts'wei to death he fled at once to the Lao Mountains, thinking that there he would be safe; but, behold, all unawares he let the secret out in his sleep, and finally was arrested by the Chimoă magistrate and sent back under guard to his own district.

19 When Yung Ta Lao Yie tries a case he is exceedingly positive. Whenever he forms an opinion, as he thinks, so it must be. If any one dissents from the verdict, the lighter punishment is slapping on the face, and the heavier, a beating with the light bamboo, one thousand blows, or perhaps eight hundred. Even if wronged to death, you have to make a settlement.

20 Mrs. Kê of the Pi family with her paramour, Yang Nai Wu, conspired together and procured the death of her husband by poison. Being accused, Yang Nai Wu, who was very wealthy, bribed both the lower and the higher officials, so that after a suit of over ten years, carrying the case from the district magistrate to the capital, no conviction was obtained for the murder of the husband. Verily money is all-powerful.

癥 *Pie*[1]. A suppurating ulcer; to hold in, restrain; tenesmus; *to smother*.

嶗 *Lao*[2]. Certain mountains:—Note 18.

解 *Chie*[4]. To send under guard. See *chie*[3].

遞解 *Ti*[4] *chie*[4]. To send under guard from one jurisdiction to another.

掂算 *Tien*[1] *swan*[4]. To weigh, to estimate; to consider, *to form an opinion*.

畫會 *Hwa*[4] *hwei*[4]. To picture in the mind, *to conceive*, to imagine.

打稿 *Ta*[3] *kao*[3]. To make a first draft; to plan, to project, to estimate.

打嘴巴 *Ta*[3] *tswei*[3] *pa*[1]. To beat on the face:—Note 19.

掌嘴 *Chang*[3] *tswei*[3]. To slap on the face, to beat on the face.

具結 *Chü*[4] *chie*[2]. To draw up and sign a settlement of a lawsuit.

出結 *Ch'u*[1] *chie*[2]. To arrange and draw up a settlement of a lawsuit.

姦 *Chien*[1]. Illicit intercourse of any kind; to debauch.

姦夫 *Chien*[1] *fu*[1]. A husband who is guilty of adultery, an adulterer.

串同 *Ch'wan*[4] *t'ung*[2]. To connect together; *to band*, to ally.

毒藥 *Tu*[2] *yao*[4]. Poisonous drugs, *poison*.

謀害 *Mou*[2] *hai*[4]. To harm seriously or fatally by a secret plot; to plot against.

通神 *T'ung*[1] *shén*[2]. Moving the gods; *all powerful*:—Note 20.

第一百八十四課

大[1]丈夫作事、敢作敢當。○這[2]個我[3]好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你[4]的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
丈夫一人家、還能自由自在。○只[7]要給他滿口應承、他[5]們兩個無涉、無干非情。
作事、敢作敢當。○這個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
夫一人家、還能自由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
事、敢作敢當。○這個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
一人家、還能自由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
、敢作敢當。○這個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
人家、還能自由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
敢作敢當。○這個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
家、還能自由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
作敢當。○這個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
、還能自由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
敢當。○這個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
還能自由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
當。○這個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
能自由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
○這個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
自由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
這[2]個好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你[4]的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
由自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他[5]們兩個無涉、無干非情。
個我[3]好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
自在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
好學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
在。○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
學生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
○只要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
生心趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
只[7]要給他滿口應承、他[5]們兩個無涉、無干非情。
心趣。就打人呢。○你[4]的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
要給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
趣。就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
給他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
就打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
他滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
打人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
滿口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
人呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
口應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
呢。○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
應承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
○你的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
承、他們兩個無涉、無干非情。
你[4]的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
他[5]們兩個無涉、無干非情。
的鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
們兩個無涉、無干非情。
鬼頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
兩個無涉、無干非情。
頭鬼腦的、敢欺心。
個無涉、無干非情。
鬼腦的、敢欺心。
無涉、無干非情。
腦的、敢欺心。
涉、無干非情。
的、敢欺心。
、無干非情。
敢欺心。
無干非情。
欺心。
干非情。
心。
非情。
情。

Translation.

1 A resolute man dares to act and to bear the responsibility (to undertake).
2 There is something outlandish about this pupil. He looks a great deal brighter than he really is.
3 I told him with the best of intentions, and got snubbed for my pains.
4 You little rascal, you! what makes you strike people without any provocation?
5 They two have in fact lost affection for each other; the proper conjugal feelings are all gone.
6 Having hired yourself to another, can you still be as independent as if you were at home?
7 Only let a family be free from trouble or sickness, and although they live frugally, they will still keep in good spirits.

Notes.

1 哎呀, as here used, goes somewhat beyond the definition given in Les. 93. It is here an expression of mingled surprise and pain. 娘 is often used instead of 媽, though never doubled. When a man is in trouble he calls on his mother, and when one man wishes to revile another he reviles his mother, thus indicating that in China, affection for the mother is ordinarily stronger than that for the father.

7 有臉有皮 is equivalent to 有臉皮, which is thus amplified for emphasis; see next lesson.

9 灌死 to strangle by pouring water into the mouth, or by holding the head or mouth and nose under water.

11 隆冬數九 *In the nines of the ascendant winter, in mid-winter.* It is customary to count time by nines from the 冬至, or *winter solstice*, until nine times nine days are counted, which includes the coldest weather and brings the spring.

16 麻黃湯 A draught made by the decoction of a variety of herbs, of which the principal one is the horsetail, and used as a domestic sudorific for the cure of colds. 給他吃了 does not mean, *ate it for him*, but, *gave him to eat*,—給 being used as a principle verb. 把個孩子 This use of 個 is colloquial, but quite *t'ung-hsing*. It is a contraction for 那個.

18 嶗山 A range of hills or mountains in the district of 即墨, on the southern side of the Shantung promontory, noted as the site of many Taoist temples. 吐了實情 *Spit out the facts*, or as we say, "let out the truth."

19 Beating on the face is considered a lighter and less shameful punishment than beating with a bamboo. The beating is done with a short heavy leather strap of two thicknesses sewed together, and resembling a Chinese leather shoe sole. 輕者…重者 A common and very neat form of expressing the limits of lightness and severity. The same form is used with other adjuncts, 大者…小者, etc.

20 本夫 *The husband of the woman in question.* The terms here used are those current in legal documents. 通神 means properly *to connect with the gods, to affect or move the gods*, and hence, *to be possessed of or endued with, divine effect or power, all-powerful.*

LESSON CLXXXIV.

Quadruplet Phrases.

Both written and spoken Chinese shows a strong liking for four character phrases. They abound in all kinds of writing, as well as in colloquial Mandarin. Though extensively used in colloquial, they generally have their origin in books. Those most commonly used have been arranged in four classes, and one lesson will be given to each.

The present lesson illustrates such quadruplet phrases as have the first and third characters the same, the second and fourth being analogues; or *vice versâ*, the second and fourth the same and the first and third analogues. In most cases the analogous words form a phrase, which, for rhetorical effect, is separated into parts by the

天、是 與、好 癡憨 風 手 生 無 還
並 虛、若 辦 頭頭 的 揑 最 仇、這
沒 那 是 有 癡憨 話、 脚 端排沉 你 筆
有 些 大 頭 腦腦 却 的、方塲重 這 賬、
一 風 模 有 的、 能 在 不 樣 怎
定 言 大 尾 心 把 後 過、 無 麼
的 風 樣 的 裏 人 窗 狂 緣 一
界 語 的、 話 却 說 底 言 無 個
限、 的 就 叫 是 得 下 狂 故 大
乃 話、 討 人 詭 俯心 聽 語 的 錢
是 何 人 愛 詐 伏服 了 一 來 沒
無 足 嫌 聽。 得 在口 多 點 找 還
邊 憑 了。 ○ 很。地服 時。 沒 我 你
無 信 ○ —15 ○ 的。 ○ 有。 做 呢。
岸 呢。 眼16 舉 順順 ○ 雖12 ○ 什 ○
的。 ○ 見 一 情絲絲 別13 是 我11 麼 我9
○ 這17 是 動 順順 看 一些 看 呢。 和
世18 蒼 實、 總 理緒 他 些個 見 ○ 你
間 蒼 耳 要 的 外 八 他 卜10 無
的 之 聽 謙 事 面 面 揑 先 寃

8 He promised at the time, most positively, to pay this account for me. How is it that he has never given you a cash?

9 There is no enmity between you and me. Why then do you come without any apparent reason to throw the blame on me?

10 Mr. Pu is very sedate; he never speaks extravagantly.

11 I saw him stealing on tip-toe to the back window, and listening a long time.

12 Although what he says is nothing but rattling declamation, yet he has the knack of gaining the complete confidence of people.

13 Don't be misled by his simple appearance, his heart is very deceitful.

14 Well-regulated business is easy to manage; methodical speech is pleasant to listen to.

15 Take care to be unpretending in all your deportment. If you are ostentations, you will provoke the aversion of others.

16 What is seen is real; what is heard is uncertain. What is there that is worthy of credence in these floating rumors?

repeated word. Dialectic differences have caused the introduction of several phrases belonging to the subsequent classes.

敢作敢當 Ready to assume responsibility, self-reliant; decision of character.

敢作敢爲 Ready to undertake, resolute.

鬼頭鬼腦 Outlandish, ludicrous, comic; lackadaisical.

神頭鬼臉 The same.

好心好意 With the best intentions, in the kindness of one's heart, well meant.

無是無非 Without cause, unprovoked.

無涉無干 Without cause, unprovoked; extraneous, irrelevant.

絶情絶意 Affection lost, estranged.

自由自在 At liberty, free, unconstrained.

無災無病 Free from trouble and sickness, well and happy.

滿應滿許 To promise positively, an unreserved promise.

無寃無仇 Without enmity, on good terms.

無緣無故 Causeless, unprovoked, without a reason.

狂言狂語 Extravagant language, braggadocio; rudeness, incivility.

揑手揑脚 To walk lightly, to walk stealthily on tip-toe, to tread gingerly.

心服口服 Full or hearty assent, cordial approval.

憨頭憨腦 Lumpish, lubberly; gawky.

癡頭癡腦 Simple, silly, vacant, maudlin.

順絲順縕 In a regular and orderly way.

順情順理 Proper, reasonable, regular.

有頭有尾 Methodical, systematic.

一舉一動 In everything, in the whole deportment.

大模大樣 Ostentatious, pretentious, pompous.

風言風語 Floating rumors, hearsay.

無邊無岸 Boundless, illimitable.

糊裏糊塗 Foolish, inconsiderate, haphazard, topsy-turvy.

事、何必認眞、只是睜着一個眼、閉着一個眼、糊糊塗塗的混兩天就是了。○他[19]整天家不是和這個糊糊塗塗的、[20]實心實意的朋友有多少、大概都是眞是假仁假義、臨事靠急就不行了。○柳[21]同安有一口四五六的棺材、他要五十吊錢、公理公道的、能值四十五吊。○這[22]等唆事的人、眞眞可惡、並沒有影兒的事情、他能謊得有頭有尾的。○孫[23]瑞珊今年攬了十八個學生、都是殷大殷小、十來多歲、有條有理、其中有一多半是纔開蒙的。○這[24]個說話有條有理、

17 This azure sky has no definite boundary, but is illimitable.

18 Why should one be over-conscientious in the affairs of this life? It is better with half-shut eyes to flounder hap-hazard across its narrow span.

19 He is all the time getting into a rumpus with somebody; moreover he will not listen to advice, nor is he afraid of a whipping. He is simply incorrigible.

20 How few true and faithful friends there are. The great majority are hollow-hearted. When the time of trial comes, they are found wanting.

21 Liu T'ung An has a four five six catalpa coffin, for which he wants fifty thousand cash. A fair price would be forty-five thousand.

22 The class of busy-bodies is truly detestable. They will fabricate a story in all its details, when there is not a shadow of foundation for it.

23 Sun Kwoh Jwei has this year secured a school of eighteen pupils, all good sized boys in their teens, the most of them being beginners.

24 This one speaks in good logical order,

糊泥糊塗 The same. (s.)
曆裏曆習 Indistinct, confused, vague.
無法無天 Lawless, insubordinate, reckless, incorrigible.
實心實意 Sincere, true and faithful.
假仁假義 Hypocritical, false, hollow.
臨事靠急 When the trial or test comes, the hour of trial :—Les. 195.
臨時就急 The same :—Les. 195.
公理公道 Equitable, honest, fair, just.
有根有稍 With all its parts, in detail.
有頭有尾 The same.
殷大殷小 Half-grown, medium sized.
有條有理 In logical order, systematic.
有滋有味 Interesting, fascinating, spicy.
有情有趣 The same.
閒坐閒耍 Idle, unemployed, indolent, frivolous.
閒坐閒玩 The same.
無理無法 Foolish; unlawful, criminal.
衙天衙地 Exaggerated, extravagant, preposterous, bombastic.
不三不四 Insolent, saucy, abusive.
得過且過 To evade, to shirk, to slight.
怯頭怯腦 Faint-hearted, fidgety; green.
縮頭縮腦 The same.

Vocabulary.

無趣 *Wu² ch'ü⁴.* Out of countenance, mortified; *snubbed;* no fun in it.

涉 *Shê⁴.* To ford a stream; to implicate, *to concern;* connected with.

情腸 *Ch'ing² ch'ang².* Affection, sympathy; *feeling,* emotion.

自由 *Tsi⁴ yu².* At liberty, one's own master.

卜 *Pu³.* To divine; to guess; *a surname.*

理、那個說話有有滋有
個不安分守己、愛吃好的、愛穿好的、閒坐閒玩要、就做
出許多無理無法的事來。○王[26]老三就是說句實話、
也是衒天衒地的樣子、叫人不敢實信他。○○
不但不肯認錯、而且嘴裏還不三不四的。○有[28]刁[27]鳴春
混事的人、無論做什麼、是得過且過、一點不肯認眞、
這樣的人、我實在不願意和他共事。○今[29]天我在齊
化門外頭、叫扒手掠小起兒把口袋裏的錢吃起了去喇、答
叫你不小心、別說你這怯頭縮腦的樣子、就是久在誰
大城裏頭的人、出去還得留神呢。

趣味、兩個人眞是棋逢對手。○—[25]

and that one is very interesting. The two are really very well matched.

25 Whenever a man departs from the line of duty and takes to extravagant living, spending his time in idleness and frivolity, he will presently be guilty of many foolish and unlawful things.

26 Even when Wang the Third does speak the truth, he does it in such a bombastic way that one does not venture to believe him.

27 Tiao Ming Ch'un not only will not admit his fault, but he even talks insolently.

28 There is a class of easy-going people who slight everything they do, having no idea of doing good honest work. I dislike exceedingly to work with such people.†

29 To-day outside the Ch'ihwa gate, the money I had in my bag was stolen by a pick-pocket. *Ans.* That was your own carelessness. Even old residents in the city need to have their wits about them, much more such a clodhopper as you.

沉重 *Ch'ên² chung⁴.* Weight; weighty, important; serious, grave, *sedate.*

俯伏 *Fu³ fu².* To fall on the face, to bow in submission.

謙卑 *Ch'ien¹ pei¹.* Meek, humble; modest, *unpretending.*

界限 *Chie⁴ hsien⁴.* Boundary, limit.

岸 *An⁴.* *Shore,* bank, beach; goal.

棺 *Kwan¹.* A coffin.

棺材 *Kwan¹ ts'ai².* A coffin.

唆事 *Soo¹ shi⁴.* To set at variance, *to intermeddle,* to incite a quarrel.

開蒙 *K'ai¹ mêng².* *To enter school for the first time;* to give the first lesson.

世間 *Shi⁴ chien¹.* *The world;* human affairs.

對手 *Twei⁴ shou³.* To encounter an opponent; an opponent, *a match,* a rival.

衒 *Hsüen⁴.* To praise; to brag, *to boast;* vainglorious; exaggerated, extravagant.

實信 *Shi² hsin⁴.* To believe implicitly, to confide in; *to really believe.*

掠 *Lüe³,⁴.* *To rob;* to plunder, to raid.

扒 *P'a².* To lie down flat; to crawl; *to sneak.* See *pa¹.*

小掠兒 *Hsiao³ lüe³ êr².* A petty thief, *a pick-pocket.* (N.)

起手 *Ch'i³ shou³.* The same. (C.)

扒兒手 *P'a² êr² shou³.* The same. (S.)

NOTES.

2 精神外漏 *Intelligence developed externally;* that is, a precociously intelligent look or expression but with no mind or talent corresponding.

7 有心 or 有心勝 *Have heart;* that is, *hopeful and contented, thrifty.* The more common meaning of 有心 is, *intentional.* 有興 *Have joy;* that is, *hopeful, cheerful, in good spirits.*

12 八面風的話 *Speech that turns about to the eight points from which the winds blow, specious declamation.*

13 慈頭慈腦 and 癡頭癡腦 are not quite

第一百八十五課

凡[1]官場中的事情、本當公事公辦、但如今沒有一樣不是有名無實的。○他[2]們沒說別的、淨說了一些家長里短的話。○各[3]國的政事雖不一樣、而究其實、却是大同小異。○這[4]部三國志、少頭缺尾的、叫人沒法子看。○莊[5]稼人總得起早連晚的做、光愛睡懶漢早覺那還行嗎。○看[6]不得他說的好、他却是嘴甜心苦。○老[7]兄這兩天長吁短嘆、心中有什麼難事呢。○諸[8]葛亮用兵、眞是神出鬼沒的、叫人一點也測度不到。○自[9]己專好損人利己、却想

Translation.

1 All official matters ought to be transacted in accordance with justice, but, at present, there is nothing connected with them that is not a sham
2 Their talk was nothing but a lot of scandal.
3 Although the governments of different countries are not the same, yet when carefully examined they are found to be alike in the main.
4 This copy of the History of the Three Kingdoms is so imperfect that one cannot read it.
5 Farmers must work early and late; it will never do to lie abed long in the mornings (like a sluggard).
6 Do not be misled by his plausible talk. He has a honeyed tongue but a cruel heart.
7 What is troubling you, my friend, that you go sighing around these last few days?
8 Chu Kwoă Liang's handling of troops was truly marvelous. No one could possibly anticipate his movements.
9 Though caring for nothing but to benefit

equivalent. The former gives the idea of a full, fat, expressionless face, the latter that of a doltish, half-witted look.

17 蒼蒼之天 *The heaven which is the blue sky*, as distinguished from Heaven as used for the presiding deity. **之** is not, as commonly, a possessive, but serves rather as a relative or appositional particle.

20 臨事靠急 *Approaching the affair and drawing near to the* [*time of*] *anxiety*; that is, *when the time of need or trial comes.* The connection shows that **事** is used in the sense of *trouble.*

21 四五六 is used to designate a coffin with bottom four inches thick, sides five inches thick, and top six inches thick. Coffins are made heavy in order to resist decay.

24 棋逢對手 *The chess-player meeting his match,*—said of competitors or opponents who are well matched.

27 不三不四 It is not easy to see how this phrase comes to mean what it does.

29 齊化門 is the more southerly of the two gates in the east wall of Peking. The stone road leading to T'ungchow proceeds from it.

LESSON CLXXXV.

Quadruplet Phrases.

The phrases illustrated in this lesson are such as have the first and third characters either analogues or opposites, the second and fourth being *usually* related in the same way.

有名無實 Illusory, deceptive, unreal, sham.

家長里短 Neighborhood gossip, scandal.

大同小異 Nearly alike, essentially alike, only slightly different.

少頭缺尾 Imperfect, incomplete, defective.

起早睡晚 Early and late.

起早連晚 The same.

嘴甜心苦 Honeyed words but a cruel heart, hypocritical, double-faced, false.

長吁短嘆 To sigh, to groan, to lament.

神出鬼沒 Marvelous, astonishing, unaccountable.

損人利己 To benefit self at the expense of others, to overreach, to defraud.

求福免禍 To attain happiness and escape misfortune.

着求福免禍。○你[10]父親東東跑西顛、豈是容易挣
這幾個錢、你可以這樣浪費嗎。○跑西顛、豈是容易挣
鳳雛作個全縣官、豈不是無論做甚麼小材大用。○玄德
人不能成一個大事、那[12]使不得。○常恒心性、終始無
常人不能成一個大事、那[12]使不得。○常恒心性、終始無
敢諫諍沒有。○仗理直氣壯、生並不怕死。○東扯西拉
年吃的、全仗理呢。既[13]然是無論不管、他[14]地裏有的
右想、就是不管、他[14]地裏有的
跳了想、吃的、是不管、他[14]地裏有的
家吵了想、吃的、是不管、他[14]地裏有的
吵槽就的、全仗理呢。既[13]然是無論不管、他[14]地裏有的
鬧喇。是全仗理呢。既[13]然是無論不管、他[14]地裏有的
鬧○沒仗理呢。既[13]然是無論不管、他[14]地裏有的
的、夫[16]有着呢。既[13]然是無論不管、他[14]地裏有的
不妻投東○然是無論不管、他[14]地裏有的
成們路奔、扯他[14]是無論不管、他[14]地裏有的
體應但西地個論不管、他[14]地裏有的
統。當凡拉裏忠做是浪東東奔跑
○你有的打臣、甚大費嗎。西西顛、
我[17]敬一過的那麼有小○跑顛、豈
們我點日粮有有始用劉[11]豈
都愛、投子。食、貪生無嗎。玄是
是不路奔、○並生無嗎。玄是容
一可我我[15]不怕終、○德容易
樣整早左殼死、一那[12]使易挣
的天就思半不點個龐挣

yourself at the expense of others, you yet hope to be happy and escape misfortune.

10 Has it been an easy thing for your father to earn by incessant toil these few cash, that you should squander them in this way?

11 When Liu Hsüen Tê sent P'ang Fêng Ch'u to be a district magistrate, was it not a case of putting great abilities to an unworthy use?

12 That man will never accomplish anything great. Everything he does is left unfinished. He hasn't a particle of perseverance.

13 If you are a faithful minister, how can you decline to reprove [the Emperor] simply because you are afraid of losing your life?

14 The grain he gets from his land is not enough for half a year's consumption; his chief dependence for a living is in borrowing this to pay that.

15 In spite of all my planning I find no opening. If there had been the least chance, I would have thrown up my position long ago.

16 Husband and wife should love and

東跑西顛 To run hither and thither, to bustle, to toil, to be at great pains.

東奔西跑 The same.

大材小用 Waste or misuse of materials or [talent.

有始無終 Unfinished, abortive.

貪生怕死 Clinging to life, preferring life [to duty.

東扯西拉 Borrowing this to pay that, by hook and crook.

左思右想 To cast about in every direction, in a quandary, at one's wits' end.

你敬我愛 Mutual respect and affection.

厚此薄彼 To treat one better than another, to be partial.

翻來覆去 This way and that, over and over, again and again.

打爹罵娘 To maltreat father and mother.

隱惡揚善 To conceal the evil and proclaim the good.

口是心非 Deceitful, double-faced, false, hypocritical.

推前擦後 To evade, to shirk, to wriggle [out of.

辭前挨後 The same.

有益無損 Beneficial and involving no danger, safe.

言差語錯 Misunderstanding; sharp or unpleasant words.

嫌貧愛富 To slight the poor and pay court to the rich.

大公無私 Just and equal, equitable, even-handed.

賞善罰惡 To reward the good and punish the evil, to judge and administer justice.

改惡從善 To reform, to turn over a new leaf.

轉禍爲福 To turn misfortune into happiness.

改頭換影 To change, to transform; to metamorphose.

改頭換面 The same.

似是而非 Specious pretence, fallacious.

公事公辦 In accordance with justice:—Note 1.

現世現報 Present or manifest retribution.

有憑有據 Certain, veritable, incontestable, well established.

人、在你跟前也都沒有錯處、你怎麼該厚此薄彼呢。○你[18]們翻來覆去、是要把這個不是推在我身上、我還就是覺着一點不是沒有。○都[19]說沒有靈神、上緊的趁着緊的、上緊的趁着緊的、有意思沒有別的、一點說[22]不出他有益無損的、一種有毛病、就是心非的人、實在討人厭惡。○却[21]等口很希少。○這不是現世現報嗎。○打[20]參罵天下楊善而又楊惡的人、了、靈神叫雷一下打死、給很多、眞眞能以隱惡揚善的、這神靈、你看李滋源常常打[20]罵娘、叫雷一下打死、給

的有。毛病、就是心非的人、實在討人厭惡。○却[21]等口很希少。○這不是現世現報嗎。○打[20]參罵天下楊善而又楊惡的人、了、靈神叫雷一下打死、給

的好藥。○鐵[23]銹的功用、能以補血、乃是一點一種有的益無損的、

藥。○鐵[23]銹的功用、能以補血、乃是一點一種有的益無損的、

○你[18]們翻來覆去、是要把這個不是推在我身上、我還就是覺着一點不是沒有。○都[19]說沒有靈神、上緊的趁着緊的、上緊的趁着緊的、有意思沒有別的、一點說[22]不出他有益無損的、

呢。○你[18]們翻來覆去、是要把這個不是推在我身上、我還就是覺着一點不是沒有。○都[19]說沒有靈神、上緊的趁着緊的、上緊的趁着緊的、有意思沒有別的、一點說[22]不出他有益無損的、

人、在你跟前也都沒有錯處、你怎麼該厚此薄彼呢。○你[18]們翻來覆去、是要把這個不是推在我身上、我還就是覺着一點不是沒有。○都[19]說沒有靈神、上緊的趁着緊的、上緊的趁着緊的、有意思沒有別的、一點說[22]不出他有益無損的、

respect each other, and not violate propriety by continually scolding and quarrelling.

17 We are all on the same footing, and no one of us has been guilty of any offence against you. Why then should you treat some better than others?

18 You are twisting this way and that way in order to throw the blame on me, and yet I cannot feel that I have done anything wrong.

19 Everybody says there are no [puissant] gods; but just look how Li Tsï Yüen, who was constantly abusing his father and mother, was struck dead by lightning. Was not this a manifest retribution?

20 There are plenty of people in the world who will spread abroad both good and evil reports, but very few who will really conceal the evil and tell the good.

21 This class of deceitful people is very detestable.

22 I cannot say that he has any other fault, save that he is always disposed to shirk, and hasn't a particle of energy.

23 The effect of iron rust is to invigorate the blood. It is an excellent tonic, and free from all danger.

24 How can those who are constantly

Vocabulary.

官場 *Kwan¹ ch'ang².* Governmental offices and business; *legal*, official.

政事 *Chêng⁴ shi⁴.* *Government*, administration of law; civil affairs.

懶漢 *Lan³ han⁴.* A lazy fellow, a sluggard.

吁 *Hsü¹.* Ugh! humph; *to sigh*, to groan.

難事 *Nan² shi⁴.* Difficulty, *trouble*, embarrassment.

玄 *Hsüen².* Dark, abstruse, profound.

龐 *P'ang².* A lofty house; *a surname.*

雛 *Ch'u².* A chick, a young bird, a fledgeling.

常性 *Ch'ang² hsing⁴.* "The gift of continuance," *perseverance*, grit.

諫 *Chien⁴.* *To reprove*, to urge to reform.

諍 *Chêng¹.* To remonstrate with a superior.

諫諍 To reprove and advise a ruler or superior, to remonstrate.

投路 *Tou² lu⁴.* *Opening*, resort, resource; *chance*, opportunity.

跳槽 *T'iao⁴ ts'ao².* To seek a better situation, *to throw up position*, to strike:—Note 15.

神靈 *Shên² ling².* Divine intelligences, *the gods;* divinity.

希少 *Hsi¹ shao³.* Very few, rare.

緊趁 *Chin³ ch'ên⁴.* Diligent, industrious; *energetic.*

着緊 *Cho² chin³.* The same.

功用 *Kung¹ yung⁴.* *Effect*, result, operation.

退親 *T'wei⁴ ch'in¹.* To break a marriage contract.

賴婚 *Lai⁴ hun¹.* To seek to evade the fulfilment of a marriage contract.

訟師 *Sung⁴ shi¹.* A pettifogger:—Note 27.

轉動 *Chwan³ tung⁴.* To revolve, to turn, to turn over.

二二忽忽 *Êr⁴ hu¹.* Hesitating, wavering, indistinct, *confused.*

點言差語錯沒有呢。○從[25]前他見楊家興旺、就託兩三起人、把女兒許給人家、如今楊家敗落喇、他又想着和人家[26]退親、這不是明明嫌貧愛富嗎。○天道既是大公無私、自然必要賞善罰惡、所以若能改惡從善、這就是轉禍爲福了。○怪[27]不得沙景雲當訟師哪、這個人眞有轉動乾坤的手段、明明是有憑有據的事情、他竟改頭換面說出一些似是而非的理來、把人弄的二二忽忽的了。

associated together, avoid having some little misunderstandings ?

25 Some time ago, when he saw that the Yang family were prospering, he made several proposals and [eventually] betrothed his daughter to them; and now that the Yang family are in adversity, he wants to break the engagement.† Is not this a clear case of despising the poor and paying court to the rich ?

26 Since the ways of Heaven are perfectly just, the good will certainly be rewarded and the evil punished. If, therefore, you will reform and practice virtue, then blessings instead of calamities will be the result.

27 No wonder that Sha Ching Yün follows the profession of law. He is a man of really transcendent ability. The most clearly established facts are so entirely transformed by his specious arguments that one's mind is all in confusion.

NOTES.

1 公事公辦 *Public business should be characterized by justice.* It is worthy of note that **公**, which properly means *public*, comes also to mean *just*, implying perhaps that that only which is public, is supposed to be just. **公事公辦** is also used with the meaning,—*That which pertains to all should be managed in common*, or *with the concurrence of all.*

2 家長里短 *Family long, alley short;* that is, the criticisms of each other's shortcomings made by those living in the same family or in the same alley.

4 三國志 A historical novel written during the Yüen dynasty by **羅貫中.** The narrative includes the chief characters and events of the period during which the rival houses of **魏**, **蜀** and **吳** were struggling for the mastery,—the heroic epoch of Chinese history. It is regarded by the Chinese as their best novel. It is written in easy *Wênli*, with an occasional flavor of Mandarin.

8 神出鬼沒 *As gods and demons appear and disappear;* that is, in the surprising and unaccountable manner in which gods and demons appear and act and then as suddenly vanish.

9 求福免禍 *Seek blessings and avoid misfortunes;* that is, attain the blessings conferred by the gods on the virtuous and escape the misfortunes sent on the vicious. Both **禍** and **福** refer primarily to the awards of the gods, as is indicated in the common radical with which they are written,—the radical under which are classed all the characters denoting divine beings, acts, offices and worship.

11 劉玄德, better known as **劉備**, began life as a seller of straw shoes, but rose to be a fellow soldier with the famous Chang Fei and Kwan Yü, in the period of the "Three Kingdoms." He was known as **漢中王** until he proclaimed himself Emperor in A. D. 220. He is known in history by his imperial title **昭烈帝**, of the **蜀漢** dynasty. **龐鳳雛** was an officer of remarkable ability under him, whom he at first appointed as a local magistrate, before he had learned his commanding talents.

13 忠臣 The Chinese theory of the duty of a faithful minister is, that in case of dangerous imperial errors or vices, he ought to reprove his sovereign even at the risk of his life.

15 跳了槽 *Jumped the trough*, a figure taken from animals' feeding, when they leave an empty trough and strive for a full one.

18 我還就是覺着 The translation scarcely conveys the full force of this expression. *But you see, I think*, if spoken with proper emphasis, will approximate it.

19 神靈 *Divine intelligences*,—a term commonly used to designate the whole class of (supposed) divine beings. **靈神** *A live or efficient god;* that is, one who has the knowledge, power and will to execute judgment on those who offend him, and to hear the prayers of those who pray to him.

23 補血 *To supply the deficiencies of the blood, to invigorate the blood.*

25 退親 differs from **賴婚**, in that the former *may* be justifiable, but the latter never is.

26 天道 sometimes means *the weather*, but here it means *the way of Heaven;* that is, *the providential government of Heaven.* The four phrases here used are stock phrases in Chinese moral teaching, and well illustrate the terseness and vivacity which such ready made phrases impart to the style.

27 訟師 is one who hangs about yamêns and fattens on the fees he gets for giving advice to anxious litigants, as well as for assisting them in various illicit ways by collusion with the underlings. Such business is illegal, and such men are held in detestation by magistrates. Lawyers or counsellors in the Western sense are not known in Chinese courts.

第一百八十六課

陳[1]曰與太拘執拗了、一點三三還九轉也沒有。○他[2]這樣不對隔隔丟隔三二三跳獸騙五三兩的用功、那能見長進呢。○你[3]有甚麼心思嘴裏這麼言語四四的。這[4]塊木頭七麼八扭的、一點不成材料。○他[5]三番兩次的來纏我、眞討人嫌。○總[6]要規規矩矩、不可七抓八拏磨我、眞討人嫌。○總要規規矩矩、不可七抓八拏磨歪不合式的、一點不成材料。○他三番兩次的來纏我、眞討人嫌。○總要規規矩矩、不可七抓八拏的。○人[7]若不知三綱五常、與禽獸有甚麼兩樣處呢。○當[8]家三日狗也嫌、七言八語的還能免嗎。○不[9]消着急、這不是三天五日可了結的事。○以[10]後我在背地裏間他、他還是橫三豎四的支吾。○帶着裏頭淨把把。○你[11]這些櫻桃、怎麼七大八小的、還帶着裏頭淨把。

Translation.

1 Ch'ên Yüe Hsing is entirely too pig-headed. He hasn't the slightest idea of how to adapt himself to circumstances.
2 How can he make progress when he studies in such an irregular way?
3 What are you dissatisfied about that you keep up such a grumbling?
4 This piece of wood is bent and twisted out of all shape and not fit for anything.
5 He came again and again, importuning me in the most annoying way.
6 You should behave properly, and not keep meddling with things.
7 If a man ignores the human relations, in what does he differ from the brutes?
8 "Act as head of the family for three days, and the very dogs will be dissatisfied with you." Can you expect to escape all criticism?
9 It is not worth while to get in a hurry. This is not a matter that can be finished up in three or four days.
10 I afterwards asked him privately, but he still tried in every possible way to evade.
11 How is it that these cherries of yours are so unequal in size? And what is more, they are chiefly stems.

LESSON CLXXXVI.

Numerical Quadruplets.

Many four character phrases are formed of two numbers combined with two analogous words. These numbers sometimes have a reason for their use, but frequently seem to be chosen quite at random. The lesson embraces the most commonly used phrases of this class.

三還九轉 Adaptation to circumstances, resources, expedients.

三彎九轉 The same.

隔三跳兩 By fits and starts, by spells, irregularly.

隔二騙三 The same.

丟三獃五 The same. (s.)

念三道四 To find fault, to grumble, to croak.

言三語四 The same. (s.)

七歪八扭 Bent or twisted out of shape, crooked, gnarled.

三番兩次 Several times, time and again.

七抓八拏 To snatch and grab; to meddle with, to take without leave.

三綱五常 The three relations,—prince, father and husband; and five virtues,—benevolence (仁), rectitude (義), courtesy (禮), knowledge (智), and faithfulness (信). The whole phrase is a comprehensive summary of human duty.

七言八語 Diverse opinions, criticisms, conflicting views.

三天五日 Three or four days, a few days.

橫三豎四 This way and that way, up and down, back and forth, every way.

七大八小 Irregular in size, different sizes.

三差兩錯 Mistakes, misunderstandings.

一差二錯 The same.

他 打 ○ 不九了。事 我 思 他[13] ○
再 不 每[19]漏成。○ 情 三 萬 的 倘[12]
三 過 一月 ○ 他[17]好 拳 想、年 若
再 點 掙 別[18]一 辦、兩 那 紀 有
四 兒 不 太大 家 若 脚、知 太 個
的 來。上 大意 人、是 打 老 大、一三
央 ○ 三 意過 都 七七七了 天 說 差差
求、我[20]千 了、一 頭杈股 個 爺 話 二兩
也 本 兩 依 點 八八八不 有 顛 錯錯、
只 不 吊 我 外 杈股杈 亦 一 三 我
得 愛 錢、看 務 的、樂 定 倒 可
給 管 君君 十 沒 就 乎。的 四 是
他 他 七三 有 有、叫 ○ 安 的。來
調調 的 民民 八 眞 人 —[16]排。○ 找
處說 閒 八七 九 是 難 條 ○ 任[14]你
調調 事。的、不 盛十 栖 線 他[15]你 呀。
處說。但 還 行。水子 手 的 叫 千 ○

12 If it turns out that there are any mistakes, I will hold you responsible.
13 He is too old; his speech is rambling.
14 Prepare and plan as you will, you will find that the purposes of God will still come to pass.
15 I administered a few kicks and blows, which gave me a sense of supreme satisfaction.
16 A systematic piece of business is easy to manage, but in a complicated affair it is hard to know where to take hold.
17 There is not an immoral member in the whole family. It is a clear case of nine parts in ten (no leakage).
18 Don't be overconfident. In my opinion there are eight or nine chances in ten that it will not work.
19 Hardly earning as much as two or three thousand cash per month, when divided up I find it insufficient to make the ends meet.
20 I am loth to have anything to do with his affairs, but he has importuned me over and over again, so that I cannot but speak a word for him.
21 This collector was most unrelenting, and he came, too, just when I had no

顛三倒四 Inverted, disordered, confused, rambling, incoherent.

千思萬想 To devise various plans, to think anxiously, to scheme.

三拳兩脚 A few blows and kicks, a belaboring, a drubbing.

七股八杈 At loose ends, heterogeneous, complicated, tangled.

七杈八股 The same.

七頭八杈 The same.

十子九成 Nine out of ten grow and mature.

十有八九 Eight or nine chances in ten, "ten to one."

三千兩吊 Two or three thousand cash.

君三民七 To divide up, to distribute:—Note 19.

君七民八 The same.

再三再四 Again and again, over and over again, time and again.

七拚八湊 To "make a raise" by sacrificing this for that, to scrape or get together, to gather up.

吆三喝二 To cry out again and again; clamor, hue and cry.

吆二喝三 The same.

千辛萬苦 Toils, privations, hardships, inconveniences.

連三疊四 One thing upon another, piled up, in close succession.

連三帶四 The same.

三言兩語 A few words or sentences, in short, summary.

七折八扣 Seven or eight parts in ten:—Note 26.

七顛八倒 In confusion, topsy-turvy.

七嘴八舌 Conflicting opinions, miscellaneous criticisms.

三日打魚兩日曬網 Unprofitable, unproductive.

有是在好濟巴甚飯五有○
塌我殼又加結無打百錢這[21]
好在我架上非發錢東個
笑家架弄男爲他好家討要
○裏弄的婚利走家討賬
放[26]三○女起買[23]賣罷西的
賬言兩可[25]嫁見人叫家實
的買語惜連○[24]南他借在
賣盤昨夜三這東跑儘七利蛤
到倒天來帶疊幾跑西自拼害固
還那我四年千北了八又
錢先不的的辛奔奔○湊赶
的生在辦生萬喝喝喝的上
時管家事意苦二三對家
候保若實不的做二快[22]付裏
冷給了沒

money in the house; by borrowing of one and another and putting odds and ends together I made up five hundred cash, and managed to send him off the best way I could.

22 Quickly give him some cold victuals and send him away. Why keep him here crying after us without ceasing?

23 The merchant travels hither and thither, subjecting himself to all sorts of inconvenience, solely for the sake of gain.

24 Business has been poor these few years, and besides all this my sons and daughters have been getting married, piling up matters on me until it is about all I can stand.

25 I am sorry I was not at home last night. If I had been there, I could have wound up the gentleman in a few words, and there would have been a good laugh, I'll warrant you.

26 In doing a credit business, when pay-day comes, what with small cash

Vocabulary.

陳 *Ch'ên²*. To spread out in order, to marshal; ..... to state in order; stale, used up; a *surname*.

執拗 *Chi² niu⁴*. Obstinate, self-opinionated, ... *pig-headed*.

拘板 *Chü¹ pan³*..... Stiff, set, *pig-headed*.

櫻 *Ying¹*..... The cherry.

櫻桃 *Ying¹ t'ao²*..... The cherry, cherries.

蒂 *Ti³*. The peduncle or stem of a flower or .....fruit.

蒂把 *Ti³ pa¹*. A stem of flower or fruit.

亦 *I⁴*..... And, also, moreover, likewise. (w.)

插手 *Ch'a¹ shou³*. *To take or catch hold*; to ..... meddle, to interfere.

外務 *Wai⁴ wu⁴*. That which is outside one's call- ..... ing or duty, misdoing, *immorality*.

大意 *Ta⁴ i⁴*. Chief idea; sanguine, elated, *con- ..... fident*.

要賬 *Yao⁴ chang⁴*. To collect debts or ac- ..... counts.

起見 *Ch'i³ chien⁴*. With the object in view, *for ..... the sake of*; motive;—always stands at the end of a clause.

架弄 *Chia⁴ lung⁴*. To endure, *to stand*; to ..... pretend, to brag.

放賬 *Fang⁴ chang⁴*..... To sell on credit.

扣 *K'ou⁴*. To deduct, *to discount*; to hook; to ..... buckle; to button.

主事 *Chu³ shi⁴*. To control, to superintend, *to ..... be the head*.

Notes.

4 不成材料 *Not fit for material, not fit for use.*

6 七抓八拏 sometimes means, *to snatch or meddle with things in an uncivil or disorderly way*; sometimes it means, *to take in a surreptitious or underhand way.*

8 The dog is dissatisfied, because the master of the house is so economical that nothing is left for him to eat.

15 不亦樂乎 *Is it not pleasure?* an expression quoted from the Analects, and there used of the pleasure experienced in meeting a friend from a distance, but here applied in a humorous way to the satisfaction felt when an enemy or an opponent is put to the worse.

16 一條線的事情 *An affair on one thread*; that is, *following one chalk line*,—that which is connected in a regular order, "one line of things."

17 十子九成 *Of the seeds sown, nine out of ten grow and yield grain.* **盛水不漏** *The vessel does not leak*; that is, *all profit and no loss.*

進益必有其限。若三日打魚、兩日曬網、將來要有恒心性、能以長忍久耐、做甚麼總還能行嗎。○ 人[29]無論八舌的、那一人、若是七嘴八舌的、倘一眉眼沒有弄的七顛八倒、一辦就好[27]好的事情、叫糊塗人錢。又扣底、七折八扣、又有小毛錢、又有短數、又抹零、

家[28]有千口、主事的不過一點兒。

and short count, cutting off fractions and deducting discounts, you realize only seven or eight parts in ten, so that finally there is no profit left.

27 A straightforward matter in the hands of an incompetent man, soon gets so involved that there is no head or tail to it.

28 Though the family be numerous yet it has but one head. If each one wants to have things his own way, it will be impossible to get along.

29 In whatever he undertakes, a man should be persevering and exercise patience. If he spends three days fishing and two days drying his nets, he will make but little progress.

19 君三民七 *The king three parts and the subject seven*,—referring originally to the proportion paid in taxes, but commonly used of apportioning anything according to the requirements of the case. In the Southern form, the numbers seven and eight seem to be used at random. **點**, besides its many other meanings, means also *to count out in order, to check over*. This is its meaning in the expression **打不過點來**; that is, *insufficient to meet all of the various uses for which it is required*.

23 Different dialects give us nearly all the changes that can be rung on **東西南北**, with **跑** and **奔**,—all meaning the same thing.

24 男婚女嫁 *The male taking a wife and the female marrying a husband*; that is, the marriage of sons and daughters.

26 小錢 Thin, imperfect cash are in the South called **毛錢**. In paying cash in quantity, especially when paying accounts at the end of the year, it is a common thing to pass off strings of cash that are **短數**, *short in count*. **抹零** The debtor pays the round numbers, neglecting the odd numbers, and expects, indeed in a sort compels, the creditor to accept that much less. **扣底** The sales having been in each case for small amounts, really represent **滿錢**, *full count*, but the payment being in the round sum and consequently subject to **底子**, the **底子** becomes in fact a discount. **七折八扣**, *cut down to seven or eight parts in ten*, is here used to summarize the losses, and may include, besides those here mentioned, unsaleable goods taken in exchange, partial payments, insolvent debtors, etc., by all of which the gross amount is discounted.

29 長忍久耐 is a transposition of **長久忍耐**, after the model of the phrases in Les. 185.

LESSON CLXXXVII.

INFERENTIAL PHRASES.

總而言之 In a word, in conclusion, to sum up.

總之 In general, to sum up.

如此看來 Thus we see, from which it is evident.

從此看來 From which we see, from which it appears or is evident.

由此觀之 From which it appears, thus it is evident.

由是觀之 The same,—**是** being used for **此**, which is its original book sense.

這樣看起來 or **這麼看起來** From which it is evident, thus it appears, from which it would seem.

這麼說起來 From which statement we see, in such a case, putting it in this way.

這等說起來 The same.

VOCABULARY.

誡命 *Chie*[4] *ming*[4]. . . . . Commandments.

嗆 *Ch'iang*[4]. To irritate the throat; to choke; . . . . . to suffocate; *to smoke out*.

蚊帳 *Wên*[2] *chang*[4]. . . . . A mosquito net.

波斯 *Pŏ*[1] *sï*[1]. . . . . Persia.

攻打 *Kung*[1] *ta*[3]. . . . . *To attack*, to fight.

尼 *Ni*[2]. . . . . To follow, to accord with; a nun.

希利尼 *Hsi*[1] *li*[4] *ni*[2]. . . . . Greece.

第一百八十七課

上帝的誡命雖有十條、總而言之、却都包在一個愛字裏面。○[1]上帝的誡命雖有十條、總而言之、却都包在一個愛字裏面。蚊子雖賤、便意却是年年費草、用蚊帳雖貴、却只一年花錢、從此看來、還是掛蚊帳上算。○[2]常見弟兄們爭鬧、彼此連話都不說、一到和外人打起架來、也不論誰惹的事、就都一齊動手、由此看來、弟兄總比外人更親。○[3]當初波斯王、用一百萬兵攻打希利尼國、希利尼的二萬兵打敗了、如此看來、兵是貴乎精、不貴乎多。○[4]常見弟兄們爭鬧、彼此連話都不說、一到和外人打起架來、也不論誰惹的事、就都一齊動手、由此看來、弟兄總比外人更親。○[5]王元吉那個人太靠不住喇、前幾天我託他一件頂要緊的事情、根他却一點沒辦、把我的事情耽誤了、這樣他也滿口應承了、歸期不在乎遲早、你怎麼敢重託他呢。○[6]那些好看起來、他原不是你的心腹人、你怎麼敢重託他呢。○[6]那些好酒的人、時刻手不離盅、盅不離嘴、一到喝醉了、輕者耽誤事情、重

Translation.

1 Although the commandments of God are ten, yet they are all summarily comprehended in the one word love.

2 Although smoking out mosquitoes is cheaper, yet grass has to be bought every year; although using a net involves a greater outlay, the expense is once for all: from which it appears that using a net is, after all, the more economical.

3 Once upon a time the King of Persia attacked Greece with a million of soldiers, and yet they were defeated by twenty thousand Greeks; from which it is evident that the great desideratum with soldiers is skill and valor, not numbers.

4 You often see brothers quarreling until they will not even speak to each other, but as soon as a quarrel arises with an outsider, no matter who is in the fault, they all pitch in together; from which it appears that, after all, brothers are nearer than strangers.

5 That man Wang Yüen Chi is *too* unreliable. A few days since I entrusted some very important business to him, he also promised most positively, and yet after all he did not attend to it, and my business went by default. *Ans.* From this it would seem that he was not **your** sincere friend. What possessed **you** to put such confidence in him?

6 These wine-bibbers who never know when to leave off their cups, when once they get drunk, at the very least, neglect their business, and in more serious cases, involve themselves

---

貴乎 *Kwei⁴ hu¹.* To value, to estimate highly; ..... *to regard as valuable.*

甘美 *Kan¹ mei³.* ..... Delicious, luscious.

亂性 *Luan⁴ hsing⁴.* To confuse the mind, *to* ..... *disorder the faculties.*

傷身 *Shang¹ shên¹.* To wound the body; *to* ..... *injure the health;* to undermine the constitution.

耍虛子 *Shwa³ hsü¹ tsi³.* To fall into dissipated habits, to sow one's wild oats. (N.)

耍賴類 *Shwa³ lai⁴ lei⁴.* ..... The same. (C.)

不成常 *Pu⁴ ch'êng² ch'ang².* To leave the path ..... of virtue, to become dissipated. (S.)

折騰 *Chê² t'êng².* To spoil, to ruin; to use up; ..... *to squander.* (N.)

踢弄 *T'i¹ lung⁴.* To spoil, to ruin; *to squander; to sell at a sacrifice.* (C.)

步行 *Pu⁴ hsing².* ..... To walk, to go on foot.

蹩 *Tan¹.* ..... To strike; to thump, *to jolt.*

者還要惹下大禍、從此看來、酒味雖然甘美、却是亂性傷身子的毒藥。[7]于小喜不要要虛子、不要匪類成常把房產田地都舞踢折弄騰賣掉、這麼看來、連他的舞踢折弄騰老婆孩子、將來也是要舞踢折弄騰賣掉的。○要[8]僱轎他嫌太貴、坐小車他嫌顛簸的慌、東洋車又去不了、他自己也不能步行、你說怎麼樣呢、答這等說起來、他只可以不去就是了。○要[9]想叫兒子孝順、就不該打罵妻子、因爲兒子見母親挨打受罵、就必埋怨父親、既然埋怨父親、還能孝敬父親嗎、而且人這樣輕看妻子、久而久之、兒子也必輕看母親、既然輕看母親、還能孝敬母親嗎、由此觀之、凡苦待妻子的人、就是教導兒子不孝順了。○[10]若中國只安幾個砲局子、開幾個船廠、却不重西國學問、使民間設

in very great misfortunes; from which we see that although the taste of wine is luscious, yet it is a poison that disorders the faculties of the mind and undermines the health.

7 Yü Hsiao Hsi, becoming dissipated, squandered all his houses and lands. When his mother scolded him, he replied, "I have not yet disposed of my wife and children." From this it looks as if he probably would eventually sacrifice even his wife and children.

8 He is not willing to spend the money to hire a chair; the jolting of a wheelbarrow he will not put up with: a jinricksha cannot go, and he is himself unable to walk. What do you think can be done? *Ans.* In these circumstances there is no way but for him to give up going.

9 If you wish your son to be dutiful, you must not maltreat your wife; for if a son sees his mother ill-treated, he will reproach his father; and reproaching his father, how can he honor him? Moreover if a man thus dishonors his wife, by and by the son will disregard his mother; and when he disregards her, how can he honor her? Thus it is evident that whoever maltreats his wife, teaches his son to be undutiful.

10 If China merely establishes a few arsenals and builds a few navy yards, but does not lay stress on Western science, and have the people establish scientific schools, she can never make her army efficient; for without Western learning, although the people

船廠 *Ch'wan² ch'ang³.* A ship yard; *a navy yard.*

强兵 *Ch'iang² ping¹.* *To secure an efficient soldiery*, to strengthen the army.

製 *Chi⁴.* To cut out; to fabricate, *to make.*

製造 *Chi⁴ tsao⁴.* To manufacture.

軍器 *Chün¹ ch'i⁴.* Implements of war, *arms.*

精妙 *Ching¹ miao⁴.* *The highest excellence*, exquisite; ingenious.

運用 *Yün⁴ yung⁴.* *To make use of*, to apply; to adopt.

能人 *Nêng² jên².* A man of ability.

武備 *Wu³ pei⁴.* ***Military force or strength;*** to recruit and organise troops.

臥房 *Wo⁴ fang².* A bedroom.

新郎 *Hsin¹ lang².* A bridegroom.

新郎官 *Hsin¹ lang² kwan¹.* The same. (s.)

新婦 *Hsin¹ fu⁴.* A bride.

洞房 *Tung⁴ fang².* A bridal chamber.

嚴密 *Yien² mi⁴.* *Private*, retired; secret, close; non-committal.

立格物學房、斷乎不能强兵、因爲若沒有西國學問、雖能製造軍器、也不能精妙、雖有汽機、也不能運用、雖有大砲、也不能拿準頭、雖是兵多將廣、也沒有多少能人。總而言之、學問乃是武備的根本、倘若學問興起、國家自然就强盛了。○人[11]睡覺的房子、名謂臥房、新郎新婦和新娘子的臥房、名謂洞房、這麼說起來、洞房比臥房、格外有個嚴密肅靜的意思、又格外有個仙境的情趣。○到[12]了親友家、就是見了底下人、也有個稱呼、比方看門的稱門佬、公買東西的稱買辦、管賬的稱先生、料理家務的稱管家、廚子稱廚師傅、伺候書房的稱書僮、其餘做零碎事的、稱打雜的、或稱幫忙的、就是叫一聲老張老李、也無不可、總之、見人應當和氣謙恭、不可一味的高傲自大、反倒叫人瞧不起了。

may manufacture arms, they cannot make really good ones; although they have engines, they will not be able to use them; although they have great guns, they will not know how to fire them accurately; although they have a multitude of soldiers and numerous generals, yet there will be few men of ability. In a word, learning is the foundation of military strength. If learning flourishes, the nation, as a natural consequence, will become powerful.

11 The room where one sleeps is called a bed-chamber, the bedroom of the bridegroom and bride is called the bridal chamber; from which we see that a nuptial chamber, as compared with a bed-chamber, suggests the idea of privacy and quiet, and has also a specially romantic flavor.

12 When you visit the family of a relative or friend, even those of inferior station whom you meet, should be addressed in a becoming manner. For example, the man who watches the door should be addressed as porter; the man who makes purchases, as butler; the man who keeps the accounts, as clerk; the man who oversees the affairs of the household, as steward; the cook, as professor of the culinary art; the school-room waiter, as footman; and others who are men-of-all-work, as waiters or attendants. Even to address as old Chang, or old Li, is quite admissible. In general, you should treat all you meet with courtesy and deference, and not exhibit a haughty and self-important spirit, thereby incurring people's contempt.

肅 *Su⁴*. . Reverence; awe, dread; courteous.
肅靜 *Su⁴ ching⁴*. . . . . *Quiet*, undisturbed.
境 *Ching⁴*. Boundary; abode; neighborhood. . . . . district, *place*; state, condition.
仙境 *Hsien¹ ching⁴*. Fairy-land; *romantic*, unreal.
親友 *Ch'in¹ yu³* Relatives and friends.
門公 *Mên² kung¹*. . . . . A doorkeeper, *a porter*.
佬 *Lao²*. . . . . A burly old man.
門佬 *Mên² lao²*. . . . . A doorkeeper. (s.)
買辦 *Mai³ pan⁴*. . . . . *A butler*, a purveyor.
僮 *Tung²*. . . . . *A slave boy*; a slave girl.
書僮 *Shu¹ tung²*. A school-room servitor or . . . . . attendant.
打雜 *Ta³ tsa²*. To serve as man-of-all-work, to . . . . . act as coolie or waiter.
謙恭 *Ch'ien¹ kung¹*. Respectful, deferential; . . . . . *unassuming*.
高傲 *Kao¹ ao⁴*. . . . Proud, *haughty*, imperious.
自大 *Tsi⁴ ta⁴*. . . . . *Self-important*, conceited.

第一百八十八課

紳[6]路、怎人兒尚有。父爺得、難倘[1]
衿馮麼家們且○子兒嫉以若
富能樣呢。扎他[4]們、妒分妯
戶消解的○掙做連比的。娌
們、了喫作[5]不男爺一誰○們
常他齋惡住、子兒個都夫[2]不
有的念的何漢們、修大。妻生
仗罪經、人況碰德○們外
着惡修們、你見的了[3]若心、
勢呢。橋任是這也學不家
力○補憑婦娘個沒祿相是

TRANSLATION.

1 If sisters-in-law do not become estranged, the family is not easily divided.
2 If husband and wife have not confidence in each other, no jealousy can compare with theirs.
3 Ting Hsüe Lu, father and sons—there is not one well-behaved man amongst them.
4 If he, a man, when placed in these circumstances could not endure it, how much less could you who are a woman!
5 How impossible it is for evil doers to escape the consequences of their sins, how much soever they may abstain from meats and repeat prayers, build bridges and repair roads!
6 The literati and the wealthy frequent-

NOTES.

1 總而言之 is a book phrase, but is in constant use in Mandarin. It usually stands after, and sums up several particulars, but is so used in this sentence that it may be fairly rendered, *summarily*.

2 Mosquitoes are smoked out by burning a coarse rope made of fragrant weeds, which will smoulder a long time, giving out a plentiful smoke, that drives out the mosquitoes, but does not seriously inconvenience the sleepers.

3 精 is here used to express that which is held to constitute the highest excellence in a soldier, viz., perfection in discipline and skill in the art of war. **貴乎** is slightly bookish.

5 心腹人 *Heart-belly man;* that is, one whose friendship enters into his innermost feelings, and hence is real and sincere.

6 手不離盅盅不離嘴 A ready made couplet, vividly describing one who is excessively given to drink.

7 It is not an uncommon thing for gamblers and opium smokers to sell their wives and children in order to get the means of gratifying their evil propensities.

9 This sentence was written by a Christian. It is doubtful whether any heathen Chinese ever constructed such an argument.

10 兵多將廣 *Soldiers many and generals abundant,*—a ready-made phrase expressing the idea of an extensive military organization.

11 新郎 and **新婦** are both decidedly bookish, being rarely if ever used in colloquial. **新郎官** is, however, used colloquially in the South.

12 底下人 is a general term signifying inferiors, and including subordinates of all classes. **先生** is used in this case, because the service involves writing. **書僮** is a book term and characterizes an office only known in the houses of the very wealthy. **帮忙的** applies to a servant or helper hired for a special occasion. Such a mode of address as **老張**, would only be allowable in case the parties were acquainted with each other.

LESSON CLXXXVIII.

SPECIAL USES OF CERTAIN WORDS.

們 Though usually found only with the personal pronouns, **們** is sometimes used, as noted in Les. 3, with other words denoting persons. In this lesson are illustrated some of its more unusual, but perfectly legitimate uses.

甚 In Mandarin books, **甚** is not unfrequently found used alone in the sense of **甚麼**. It is simply an attempt to write the colloquial *sha*², which, as noted in Les. 17, is a widely used colloquial contraction of **甚麼**. Thus used **甚** should be read *sha*², as it is spoken.

嘛 This character is occasionally found in books, as a colloquial contraction for **什麼**. More commonly this contracted form is written simply **麼**, which in this case is read *ma* in the North and *mê* in the South.

伯們、的、外無泡。那的的欺
的、姪眞這不○小响官壓
往兒是些家每[8]童了員民
上們、熟人家年們一們、人
推孫鬧們、懸燈臉聲、也的、
論、子無沒燈節上、濺濺是若
就們、比。有結這燙起一碰
是都○一彩、幾了好樣着
爺分弟[9]個惹天、幾些的那
爺親兄不得買個油治種
們、的們、要城賣燎點罪。不
外老和姊看廂人漿子、○徇
公爺叔妹看內們、大把匈烹[7]情

ly take advantage of their position to oppress the common people. If, however, they happen on officials who are not respecters of persons, they punish them just the same as they would any one else.

7 With a sudden report there spurted up several drops of [boiling] oil and scalded the faces of the young acolytes, raising a number of large serous blisters.

8 Every year during the several days of the feast of lanterns, the business houses all hang up lanterns and decorations, exciting everybody in the whole city and suburbs with a desire to see, and making a season of unequaled gayety.

9 Brothers and sisters, and nephews and grandchildren, are all divided into those of the first degree of consanguinity and those more distant. Ascending to elders, the same principle

怎 Normally, 怎 always takes either 麼 or 樣 after it (and 怎樣 is really a contraction for 怎麼樣), but in books it is sometimes used alone,—rarely in colloquial, and is then generally followed either by 能, 好, 敢 or 的.

咋 A colloquial contraction of 作什麼, chiefly, though not exclusively, used as a reply when another calls, as "What is it?" is often used in English. It is extensively used in Northern and Central Mandarin, but not in Southern. It must be distinguished from 喳 *cha*, which is Pekingese, and is simply an affirmative reply.

等 When 等 stands at the end of a clause, either alone or joined with 類 or other similar word, it means, *and such, and the like, and so on*, including all of the class of persons or things referred to. When 等 is doubled at the end of an enumeration of particulars, it is equivalent to *etc.* When joined to a pronoun, as in 伊等, it is practically equivalent to a plural.

VOCABULARY.

嘛 *Ma*[2]. A colloquial character used as a contraction for 什麼:—see Sub.

咋 *Cha*[4]. A hoarse noise; a contraction for 作什麼:—see Sub.

外心 *Wai*[4] *hsin*[1]. Disaffection, alienation, *estrangement.*

修德 *Hsiu*[1] *tê*[2]. To maintain a good character, to be virtuous, *to be well-behaved.*

齋 *Chai*[1]. *To abstain from;* fasting, penance; dignified.

喫齋 *Ch'ih*[1] *chai*[1]. To abstain from meat.

念經 *Nien*[4] *ching*[1]. To repeat prayers.

衿 *Chin*[1]. The same as 襟.

紳衿 *Shên*[1] *chin*[1]. *The literary class,* the gentry.

富戶 *Fu*[4] *hu*[4]. The wealthy.

民人 *Min*[2] *jên*[2]. Common men, the people.

治罪 *Chih*[4] *tsui*[4]. To condemn, *to punish.*

烹 *P'êng*[1]. To boil; to decoct; to scald.

匈 *P'ing*[1]. A report, an explosion.

濺 *Chien*[4]. To dash up, to sputter, *to spurt;* to tinge; to soil.

濺 *Tsan*[4]. To splash, *to spurt,* to sputter.

燎 *Liao*[2]. To scorch, *to burn;* to illuminate; a signal light.

燎漿泡 *Liao*[2] *chiang*[1] *p'ao*[4]. A blister raised by fire.

燈節 *Têng*[1] *chie*[2]. The feast of lanterns on the 15th of the first month:—Note 8.

裏人、怎甚甚當自○○也們、
話、我倒麼是然你[12]賢[11]是叔
我怎叫事他必可姪如叔
兩能我都眞賞以如此。們、
個白去不果他打何○舅
從饒跪懂是銀聽來請[10]舅
小了他得個兩、打得你們、
兒你呢。○百明却聽。這去以
的呢。○他[15]曉公、干他等看及
結○你[16]不仔你姓早、看姑
髮玉[17]給跪細甚甚有他姑
夫英我我盤麼甚名甚甚來們、
妻、道、這也間事。誰、麼作姨姨
與說樣罷起○○話甚甚姨
他那丟了、來、我[14]我[13]說。麼。們、

applies to paternal and maternal grandfathers, paternal and maternal uncles, as also to paternal and maternal aunts.

10 Please go and see what he has come for.

11 Well, my esteemed nephew, what have you to talk about that you have come so early?

12 I wish you would inquire and ascertain his surname and name.

13 I will of course present him with some silver, but what business is it of yours?

14 I supposed that he was really a master in his profession, but upon careful questioning I found he was a complete ignoramus.

15 That he does not kneel to me is enough, how can you possibly ask me to go and kneel to him?

16 How can I excuse you for causing me such mortification?

17 Yü Ying replied, "What are you talking about? We two were affianced in our youth, and I have borne

懸 *Hsüen²*. *To suspend;* to be anxious; in suspense, undecided.

結彩 *Chie¹ ts'ai³*. To ornament by festooning with cloth or paper hangings.

城廂 *Ch'êng² hsiang¹*. . . . City and suburbs.

叔伯 *Shu² poŏ²*. Family relationships which come through 叔 and 伯 :—Note 9.

外公 *Wai⁴ kung¹*. A maternal grandfather. (s.)

推論 *T'wei¹ lun⁴*. To carry out an argument or train of reasoning, to infer, *to proceed in the application of a principle.*

銀兩 *Yin² liang³*. . . . . A few taels. (w.)

明公 *Ming² kung¹*. A master of any art or science.

百曉 *Poŏ² hsiao³*. *Master of any art or science,* one who knows it all. (s.)

盤問 *P'an² wên⁴*. *To question,* to interrogate, to pump.

屬員 *Shu³ yüen²*. . . . Subordinate officers.

忙活活的 *Mang² hwoŏ² hwoŏ² ti¹*. Quite busy, *pressed with work.*

水菸 *Shwei³ yen¹*. Tobacco prepared for smoking in a water pipe :—Note 22.

說事人 *Shwoŏ¹ shi⁴ jên²*. A mediator; *a middleman.*

查明 *Ch'a² ming²*. To make careful examination, to ascertain.

稟覆 *Ping³ fu²*. . . . . To report to a superior.

叔弟 *Shu² ti⁴*. A cousin, a contraction of 叔伯兄弟.

貿 *Mao⁴*. . . . . To barter, *to trade,* to deal.

貿易 *Mao⁴ i⁴*. To do business, *to trade,* to exchange commodities, to barter.

竹 *Chu²*. . . . . The bamboo.

籃 *Lan²*. . . . . A basket with a bale or handle.

六畜 *Liu⁴ ch'u⁴*. Domestic animals,—the horse, cow, sheep, chicken, dog and hog.

百獸 *Poŏ² shou⁴*. . . . . Wild animals, beasts.

昆蟲 *K'un¹ ch'ung²*. Insects, including also reptiles.

串珠 *Ch'wan⁴ chu¹*. A reference book, a marginal reference :—Note 26.

卽如 *Chi⁴ ju²*. . . . . *Such as,* for instance. (w.)

地理 *Ti⁴ li²*. . . . . *Geomancy;* geography.

聖賢 *Shêng⁴ hsien²*. . . . . Sages and worthies

草木 *Ts'ao³ mu⁴*. . . . . Vegetation.

生男育女、怎麼的不認得。○你[18]既是大遠的來了、又是頭一回向我開口、怎麼的不給我買點兒。○○四兩水煙葉子去。○○裏頭進城幹祿

帶回。○空[25]中的鳥、和海裏的魚、是天主第五天造的、至於六畜百獸、以及昆蟲等類、都是第六天造的。○串[26]珠上所記的典故、乃是一類一類的、卽如天文類、地理類、聖賢類、草木類、等等。○你[27]看世上這些人、雖然貴賤貧富等等不一、而要發財之心、都是一樣的。○孫[28]文洲因借貸不遂、卽結連棍徒王連城、與崔鎭山等、齊至門前大罵、身之長子出與理論、竟被伊等毆傷、幾乎殞命、現有傷痕、與李德茂李德盛李德潤等、俱可爲証。

25 The birds of the air and the fish of the sea were created by God on the fifth day, while the various kinds of beasts, with the insects, etc., were all created on the sixth day.

26 The parallel passages given in the reference book are all arranged by subjects, such as astronomy, geography, biography, botany, etc.

27 Look at the people in the world, will you; although they all differ greatly in rank, wealth, etc., yet they are all alike in possessing a desire for riches.

28 Sun Wên Chou, because I would not lend him the money he wanted, put himself in league with the rogues Wang Lien Ch'êng, Tswei Chen Shan, and came in a company to my door and reviled me outrageously. My eldest son going out to reason with them, was set on by them and beaten almost to death; in proof of which there are his wounds and the testimony of Li Tê Mao, Li Tê Shêng, Li Tê Jun and others.

father's *shu-poă* 孫子 are your *shu poă* 姪兒, your son's *shu-poă* 姪兒 are your *shu-poă* 孫子, &c., &c. These relationships are carried out to the fifth generation, and the intricacies involved in them are not inferior to those involved in the handling of an irreducible equation of the third degree, notwithstanding which, every old woman in China can trace them out and rattle them off as glibly as a smart boy can say the multiplication table. A working knowledge of these relationships is well worth acquiring, for the sake of the great advantage it affords in social intercourse, especially with the women.

17 結髮夫妻 *Betrothed from the time when the hair was tied up in little knots or fillets.* 怎的 is an obsolete form found only in books.

18 向我開口 *Open your mouth to me;* that is, ask of me a favor, especially a loan of money.

22 The tobacco smoked in water-pipes is prepared from inferior or refuse tobacco by softening with oil, coloring yellow with sulphide of arsenic, or green with sulphate of iron and copper, then compacting in a press and shaving into shreds.

26 串珠 *Strung beads*, a term applied to books of classified extracts from celebrated authors. Sometimes the 串珠 is confined to the classics or to certain classical books. The term has been adopted by foreigners to signify *marginal references*.

27 等等不一 *Kind kind not alike;* that is, *various kinds, many classes.*

28 This sentence gives the principal part of a short indictment (呈子), and the style is of course somewhat *Wên.* 借貸不遂 *In lending not accordant*; that is, not accommodating him when he wanted to borrow. 身 is commonly used in writing for the pronoun I, and is generally written a little to the one side. 與 takes 他 understood after it. 理論 is a little more bookish than 論理, and is used in a somewhat different way.

LESSON CLXXXIX.

MALE AND FEMALE.

Special terms for designating the male and female of various animals prevail in Chinese, very much as in English. A few have already occurred. Others are brought together in this lesson. Foreigners often make themselves ridiculous from not knowing these terms and their proper use. [(7).

男女 are confined almost entirely to persons.

公母 are the most general terms for designating and distinguishing the male and female of birds and animals.

雌雄 are used in *Wênli* to designate the male and female of birds of all kinds. In colloquial 公 and 母 are used.

第一百八十九課

無[1] 出 母 到 不 可 沒 殼 亂、多
是 男 小、鴨 大 狗 母 騍 個 打 鳴、家 媳 ○
若 女、子、公 和 狗。騍 、鳴 老 光 婦
過 能 怎 豬 牙 公 ○ 騍、 怎 不 多 俗[9]
於 分 秧 脚 叫 狗 這[5] 還 能 着 在 了 語
輕 出 分、豬、 兒 當 穩 個 一 脚 家、婆 說、
飄佻、 公 母 生 是 太 。點 候 上 飯、上 馬
就 來 小 人 ○ 烈棱鬧 養 公 不 得 雞 陣、
兎 呢。 豬 都 不 我[6] 晚 個 雞 得 了、
衆 ○ 的 嫌 如 們 。呢 女 母 多 是
人 小[3] 叫 他 我 莊 ○ 貓 了 不 比
輕 公 老 下 騎 稼 我[7] 好 不 方
視。 豬 母、狗、 他 人、 養 。呢 打 啼
○ 叫 。豬 所、 裏 夜 郎牙公 ○ 鳴、 女
繩[2] 綜、 ○ 以 兄 裏 貓 人[8] 母 人
拖 小 論[4] 都 台 若 養 多 雞 不

Translation.

1 If the conduct of either men or women be unduly frivolous, they cannot avoid being lightly esteemed by others.

2 How can you distinguish the male and female of little ducks just out of the egg?

3 A male pig is called a *tsung;* a female is called a *t'un.* A male hog is called a boar, and a hog that breeds pigs is called a sow.

4 As far as watching the house is concerned, a bitch is quite the same as a dog; but every one objects to having a bitch, because they dislike her pups.

5 This he mule is too unruly; it will be better for me to ride him. You may ride this she mule; she is a little safer.

6 If we farmers had no cocks to crow in the night, how could we know what time it is?

7 I have had enough of keeping tom-cats; they will never stay at home. How much better to keep a tabby.

8 "Where people are many, there is confusion; where dragons are many, there is drought; where daughters-in-law are many, the mother-in-law does the cooking; where roosters are many, the morning goes unannounced; where hens are many, no eggs are laid."

9 The common saying is, "A mare is not fit to go into battle;" which is a

牝牡 are used is *Wênli* to designate the male and female of domestic animals, especially of such as are used in sacrifice. In colloquial **公** and **母** are used, except where special names exist.

The special names used in the lesson are defined in the vocabulary.

Vocabulary.

雌 *Ts'i*[2]. . . . . *The female of birds;* weak.
牝 *P'in*[3]. . . . . The female of beasts.
輕飄 *Ch'ing*[1] *piao*[1]. *Frivolous,* gay, rollicking; . . . . . light, slender.
輕視 *Ch'ing*[1] *shi*[4]. *To esteem lightly,* to look . . . . . down on, to despise.
佻 *T'iao*[1]. . . . . Unsteady, careless, unreliable.
輕佻 *Ch'ing*[1] *t'iao*[1]. *Frivolous,* trifling, light- . . . . . minded, gay.
綜 *Tsung*[1]. . . . . A shote, *a male pig;* a litter.
豚 *T'un*[2]. . . . . A sucking pig; *a female pig.*
秧 *Yang*[1]. . . . . Young grain, sprouts, shoots.
秧豬 *Yang*[1] *chu*[1]. . . . . A boar. (N.)
脚豬 *Chiao*[3] *chu*[1]. . . . . A boar. (C. & S.)
滋生 *Tsi*[1] *shêng*[1]. *To bear,* to produce; to mul- . . . . . tiply, to teem.
蕃 *Fan*[2]. . . Luxuriant; *to increase;* numerous.
蕃生 *Fan*[2] *shêng*[1]. . . . . To generate, *to bear.*
老母豬 *Lao*[3] *mu*[3] *chu*[1]. . . . . An old sow.
牙狗 *Ya*[2] *kou*[3]. . . . . A male dog. (C. & N.)
騍狗 *Ts'ao*[2] *kou*[3]. . . . . A bitch, a slut. (S.)
兒騾 *Êr*[2] *loŭ*[2]. . . . . A male or jack mule.

能替男人辦理事情、正彷彿騍馬不能替兒馬上陣打仗一樣。○叫[10]驢和兒騾、雖然筋力更大、但是論到拉車、或是莊稼的地裏用、還是養騸驢騾好。因爲他更聽使喚、沒有反性的時候。○你[11]別嫌女孩兒多、俗語說、少一般不成世界、倘若人都養男孩兒、沒有養女孩兒的、天下豈不都絕了後代了嗎。○凡[12]天地間的活物、無論飛禽走獸、昆蟲鱗介、一概都分公的母的、並且都按公母之理相傳。○這[13]四個山羊、都是公的、八個綿羊、有三個公的、五個母的。○有[14]一家財主、夜裏做了一夢、夢見一個欠錢的人來說、我來還你老人家的賬、我說完這話、就進牛圈欄去了、這財主醒來、聽見外面有人說、我

figure to indicate that a woman cannot do the business of a man, just as a mare cannot take the place of a stallion in war.

10 Although jackasses and jack mules are stronger, yet for draught or for farm work it is better to keep she asses and mules, for the reason that she asses and she mules are more docile and do not become unruly.

11 Do not be dissatisfied that you have so many daughters. The saying runs, "Minus one half, the world could not subsist." If all reared sons and none daughters, would not mankind find themselves without descendants?

12 All living things on the face of the earth,—birds, beasts, insects and fishes,—are divided into male and female, and all are propagated by the union of the sexes.

13 These four goats are all billy-goats; but of those eight sheep, three are rams and five are ewes.

14 A certain rich man had a dream one night. He dreamed that one of his debtors came and said to him, "I have come, good sir, to pay you your account;" and when he had said this, he disappeared into the cow-stable. When the rich man awoke he heard some one outside saying, "Our cow has given birth to a bull-calf." He afterwards made inquiry and found that this same debtor had in fact died

楞 *Lêng²*.... A rafter; an edge; *unruly*, vicious.
騍 *K'ê⁴*.... A mare.
騍騾 *K'ê⁴ loŭ²*.... A she mule.
打鳴 *Ta³ ming²*. To crow—especially as a cock does at night.
啼鳴 *Ti² ming²*.... The same. (s.)
郎貓 *Lang² mao¹*.... A he cat, a tom cat. (N.)
牙貓 *Ya² mao¹*.... The same. (C.)
女貓 *Nü³ mao¹*.... A she cat.
騍馬 *K'ê⁴ ma³*.... A mare.
兒馬 *Êr² ma³*.... A stallion.
叫驢 *Chiao⁴ lü²*.... A jackass.
筋力 *Chin¹ li⁴*.... *Strength*, muscle.
騭驢 *Ts'ao³ lü²*.... A she ass, a jenny.
調度 *Tiao⁴ toŭ⁴*. To transpose and arrange, *to manage*, to manipulate.
反性 *Fan³ hsing⁴*. *To become unruly* or violent; to grow cantankerous.
鱗 *Lin²*.... Scales of fish; overlapping like scales.
介 *Chie⁴*.... To aid; to involve; mail, *armor*.
鱗介 The scaly tribe,—fishes, turtles, etc.
犖 *Tsi⁴*. A cow,—sometimes used in books for the female of other domestic animals.
犖牛 *Tsi⁴ niu²*.... A cow.
犍 *Chien¹*.... A bull, an ox.
投生 *T'ou² shêng¹*. To come into the world, *to be born from another state of existence into this*.
綏 *Swei¹*.... Quiet, modest; *coy*, amorous. (W.)

們的母牛、下了一個小犢子、後來訪問那個欠錢的人、果眞就在這夜裏死了、纔知道這個小犢子、原是那欠錢的人所脫生的、特爲來填還他。○飛[15]禽的公母論雌雄、走獸的公母論牝牡、這是書中常見的分別、其實也不必盡然、若獨有飛禽論雌雄、怎麼詩經說有狐綏綏、有註狐是雄狐的呢、若獨有走獸論牝牡、怎麼書經說牝雞司晨呢。○[16]所有的活物、有的不分大小、都一樣的叫法、就像小狗、還是叫小牙狗、小母狗、小貓、還是叫小牙貓、小女貓、但是也有大小不一樣叫法的、就像小牛、叫咩子、小羊叫羔子、小驢小馬小騾子、都叫駒子、小鼈和小兎子、有叫羔子的、也有叫崽子的。

that night. Thus he knew that his debtor had transmigrated into this calf for the express purpose of repaying the account.

15 The male and female of birds are called *ts'i* and *hsiung*, and the male and female of beasts are called *p'in* and *mu*. This is the distinction constantly observed in books, and yet not always so. For if birds alone are classed as *ts'i* and *hsiung*, why then does the Book of Poetry say, "The [lonely] fox moves coyly"? while the commentator says that a *hsiung* fox is referred to; and if beasts are always classed as *p'in* and *mu*, why then does the Book of Records say, "The *p'in* fowl rules the morning watch"?

16 Of all living things, some make no difference in the names by which the full grown and the young are called, all being called by the same names, thus young dogs are called little male dogs, and little female dogs, also young cats are called little male cats and little female cats. There are some, however, in which the old and the young are not designated in the same way, thus a young cow is called a calf, a young sheep is called a lamb, a young ass, horse or mule is called a colt and a young turtle or rabbit is sometimes called a *kao* and sometimes a *tsai*.

司晨 *Sz' chen*². . . . To herald the morning.
書經 *Shu*¹ *ching*¹. The Book of History:— . . . . . Note 15.
咩 *Mie*¹. . . . . The bleating of a sheep; a calf:— [Note 16.
羔 *Kao*¹. . . . . A lamb, a kid.
鼈 *Pie*¹. A turtle,—much used as a symbol of . . . . . lasciviousness.
崽 *Tsai*³. The young of turtles, rabbits, monkeys, ... etc., a cub,—a favorite word in Chinese billingsgate.

NOTES.

3 The terms here applied to swine are in common colloquial use.

4 The antecedent of 他 is properly the term 母狗 at the end of the sentence. 下 is used of the bringing forth of all animals, as well as of the laying of eggs.

6 打鳴 and 啼鳴 mean to announce the morning by crowing, but do not mean to crow at other times, or in general, which is expressed by 叫.

7 着 here means *to remain, to stay*. The terms for male and female cats differ much in different places. The use of 女, as in Pekingese, is somewhat anomalous.

8 In the first couplet, 了 is not used because the words are used singly; in the second couplet, it is used because the words are used in pairs. Its use or otherwise is very often, at it is here, a mere matter of taste or of balancing of clauses.

14 你 addressed to the address, and being accompanied by a proper title, is entirely respectful. Such stories as this are common among the people, and form the main ground of belief in the theory of transmigration.

15 書經. *the Book of History*, also called the *Book of Government*, was originally compiled by Confucius, from the historical remains of previous times, covering the dynasties from B. C. 2400 to B. C. 721. It originally embraced 100 books, but is incomplete at the present time.

16 咩 The composition of this character would indicate its application to the young of sheep, and it is so defined in the dictionaries. In actual practice, however, it is only applied to the young of cattle.

第一百九十課

一 凡[11] 是 攆 你 不 假 枝 怪 食[1]
遭、得 德。着 是 出 了。下 着 言
鄉 無 ○ 我 那 門、○ 來、我 那
里 義 他[10] 們 裏 能便 人[5] 便 們、便
便 之 仗 走 來 知 往 叫 向 不
都 財 着 呢。的。天 往 九 我 是
來 的、自 ○ ○ 下 爲 族。們 大
欺 便 己 男[9] 你[8] 事。一 ○ 橫 丈
負 是 知 子 不 ○ 點 求[4] 鼻 夫。
我。行 道 有 留 衆[7] 小 你 子 ○
○ 了 幾 德 我 人 事、細 豈 你[2]
你[13] 倫 句 便 們 估打便 訪 眼 不
若 竊。書、是 歇宿住猜量失 一 的 賠
是 ○ 便 才、便 了 了 訪、呢。錯
薄 我[12] 以 女 罷 他 和 便 ○ 便
待 若 爲 子 了、一 氣。知 從[3] 罷、
了 讓 飽 無 怎 會、○ 是 祖 怎
兄 過 學。才 麼 便 秀[6] 眞 宗 麼
弟、這 ○ 便 倒 問、才 是 分 倒

Translation.

1 He is not an honorable man who goes back on his word.
2 It is enough that you get off without begging our pardon; why do you turn about and show your ill will by turning up your nose and leering at us?
3 The several lines of descent from an ancestor are called the nine clans.
4 I ask you to make careful inquiry, and you will find out whether it is true or not.
5 It frequently happens that persons are estranged from each other by a mere trifle.
6 A hsiu-ts'ai, without crossing his threshold, knows the affairs of all the world.
7 They all regarded him doubtfully for a little and then asked, "Where do you hail from?"
8 Is it not enough that you do not invite us to lodge, without turning about and driving us away?
9 A man's virtue is regarded as an endowment; a woman's want of endowment is regarded as a virtue.
10 Because he knows a few passages of the classics, he imagines himself a profound scholar.
11 Whoever takes unjust gain, is guilty of theft.
12 If I yield this one time, the whole neighborhood will be ready to impose upon me.

LESSON CXC.

便

便 (pien), is the higher Mandarin equivalent of certain uses of the more colloquial 就. It marks the logical dependence of two clauses. It may sometimes be rendered. *thus* or *in that case*, but is generally not translateable by any special word. It is much used in book Mandarin and occasionally in conversation.

Vocabulary.

賠錯 *P'ei² ts'où⁴*. To apologize, to make ... ... amends.

橫鼻 *Hêng² pi²*. To turn up the nose as an ... ... expression of contempt.

豎眼 *Shu⁴ yien³*. To stare in anger or contempt; ... ... *to leer*, to glare.

分枝 *Fên¹ chi¹*. To divide into branches:— ... ... Note 3.

九族 *Chiu³ tsu²*. Nine generations of a family ... ... connexion:—Note 3.

估猜 *Ku¹ ts'ai¹*. To conjecture, to wonder; *to re-* ... . *gard doubtfully* or inquiringly.

黑理子、請誰樣有再的便
暗眞、便少家的好養便是
暗便是坐、的人、話參間薄
的、知勤聽小都答答娘。斬待
便道揹學厮、整應對○罪。了
是心你、生這齊他。他[16]○參
地裏焉說些得○若今[15]娘。
獄。光有完、話一自[17]不日○
○光兄便是樣從間得强[14]
我[22]明弟知誰了。有便將盜
有明情其教○了罷、軍不
個的、分常。實。你你[18]教若搭得
草就○○的、可化、是救、財
頭是你[21]我[20]我以便間便的
方天們若便說把起是間
兒、堂、若跟饒實普來、重流
能心是你你。話、天我生罪、
治裏認要○你下却災得
大黑得銀再[19]是各沒母、財

13 If you treat your brother meanly, it is just the same as if you treated your parents meanly.
14 A robber who gets no money, is condemned to banishment; while a robber who gets money, is condemned to be beheaded.
15 Your rescuing me to-day, sirs, is as if you had given me a second term of life.†
16 If he does not ask, let it pass; but if he asks about it, my reply will not be mild.
17 Since civilization has prevailed, all kinds of people in the world have been reduced to uniform order.
18 Speak the truth and tell me whose servant boy you are, and who told you to say these things, and I will let you off.
19 Please sit a little longer and listen till I finish, and you will know the facts.
20 If I should take your silver, it would be taking advantage of your necessities, and how would this comport with the affection of a brother?
21 If you had a clear understanding of the principles of right, you would know that to have an enlightened intelligence that is heaven; while to have a beclouded intelligence, that is hell.
22 I have a domestic recipe that is effective in the worst cases. I'll guarantee that it will cure him.

飽學 *Pao³ hsüe²*. A well-versed scholar, a man ..... of large attainments.
偷竊 *T'ou¹ ch'ie⁴*..... To steal, to pilfer.
鄉里 *Hsiang¹ li³*..... Neighborhood.
流罪 *Liu² tswei⁴*. A crime punishable by ..... banishment.
斬罪 *Chan³ tswei⁴*. A crime punishable by de- ..... capitation.
搭救 *Ta¹ chiu⁴*..... To save, to rescue.
答對 *Ta¹ tuei⁴*. *To reply*, to answer; to retort, ... to respond.
情常 *Ch'ing² ch'ang²*. Affection, attachment:— ..... Note 20.
和美 *Hé² mei³*. Peaceable, harmonious; unruf- ..... fled family affection. (w.)
濶 *K'uoă⁴*..... Same as 闊.
寬濶 *K'uan¹ k'uoă⁴*. Wide, extensive, roomy; ..... magnanimous, *great-souled*.
唆挑 *Soă¹ t'iao³*. To stir up, to incite,—same ..... as 挑唆.
載 *Tsai³*. A year, a revolution of the seasons. ..... See *tsai⁴*.

NOTES.

3 分枝下來 *To descend in constantly subdividing lines*,—a peculiar expression only used as here. The 九族 are usually defined as including four generations of ancestors and four of descendants, which, with the generation of the individual in question, makes up the nine. This seems a little inconsistent with the evident meaning of the sentence which contemplates nine generations of descent in regular order from a common ancestor. It is a peculiar fancy which makes the count proceed from the middle. It must be

病、管保給他治得好便了。○你們[23]看陳褒家、因爲人和睦美、和睦、許醫得他好了。○我們[25]聽說瑞蓮遭了口舌、有尋死的心腸、便趕緊打發人去安慰他、勸他心裏要寬潤潤一點、不要過於難受。○平[26]安便是福、若今日吵、明日鬧、就是手中有幾個錢、心裏也不舒服。○會[27]說話的兩頭瞞、不會說話的兩頭傳、若把人家的事情唆挑起來、便是壞蛋了。○那[28]個月有三十天、就爲月大、若只二十九天、便爲月小。○請[29]父親放心、兒再住上一年半載、將外邊的賬目收齊、便就回家。

23 Look at the family of Ch'ên Pao; by their harmony they have moved the very dogs to be at peace. Do you mean to say that men are inferior to dogs?

24 There are amongst the number several men of the most fiery temper. If by speaking a few words we should offend them, it might ruin important interests.

25 When we heard that Jwei Lien's reputation had been assailed, and that she was meditating suicide, we at once sent some one to comfort her, and to exhort her to exercise a little more fortitude and not be too much depressed.

26 Peace of mind is what constitutes happiness. If you are scolding and quarreling every day, even with your hands full of money, your mind will be ill at ease.

27 "A discreet man will not tell everything to either party, but an inconsiderate man carries tales for both parties." He who incites others to quarrel, is a mean villain.

28 When a month has thirty days, it is said to be great; and if it has only twenty-nine days, it is said to be small.

29 Please do not worry, father. After remaining a year, more or less, in order to collect outstanding accounts, I will return home.

remembered that each generation includes the collateral descendants from previous generations.

6 A very common saying, intended as a compliment to the general information possessed by the educated man, yet in point of fact the average graduate knows absurdly little about anything beyond his own neighborhood.

8 宿 is more freely used in Shantung than it is either North or South.

9 This sentence is a play on the words 才 and 德. The meaning is that a virtuous character is a man's best endowment, while a woman's want of special endowments is the best assurance of her virtuous character. In China clever women do not have the best reputation.

11 無義之財 *Gain gotten by unrighteousness, unjust gain.* 行了偷竊 *Has done theft;* that is, *is guilty of theft.* 行 is commonly used where we say "*guilty of.*"

14 The principle here enunciated is well recognized in Chinese law, viz., that the money aspect of a crime is of prime importance. A murder for money is held to be a greater crime than a murder from malice.

20 情常 *Affection principle;* that is, that affection which accords with the 五常, or *five relations.*

21 This sentence, which is taken from the Sacred Edict, is intended to combat the idea that there is any veritable heaven or hell. 心裡光光明明的 A mind which has nothing to conceal, either from human law or from the ears of society, and so does not fear the light. Moral feelings as in the sight of God, are not intended.

22 草頭方兒 *A recipe of herbs;* that is, a domestic recipe made up of common herbs, which can be procured without buying. 便了 is here the more stately equivalent of 就是了.

24 一言半語 *One word and half a clause, a few words, a word here and there.*

26 遭口舌, in the case of a woman, generally means reports impugning her virtue.

28 In China all months consist of either twenty-nine or thirty days, and are called 小 or 大 accordingly. The respective months are not the same, however, from year to year, but are varied in accordance with the time of new moon. If the change to new moon occurs before midnight, that day belongs to the old month, and if after midnight, it belongs to the new month.

29 一年半載 *One year and a half revolution of the seasons;* that is, *a year or thereabouts, a year more or less.*

第一百九十一課

我[1]雖然很窮、却不至於偷人家的。○只[2]三十里路、我一個空身行人、還要二百錢嗎、甚至不然、我還能以步行。○他[3]本來醜是不錯的、却不至於像你所說的。○耶[4]穌降世一千八百七十年、法國被德國打敗了、甚至京城被破、皇上也被擄去。○念[5]書固然是當勤苦、然而也不可勤苦過分度、以致累壞了身體。○我[6]父親纔死的那幾天、我實在想想的很慌、甚至一閉眼、就是他在我跟前。○那[7]逃城的路上、逢有岔路、就有指路牌、使人不致錯走了道路。○那[8]些好賭錢的、逢賭起錢來、就沒有厭煩的、甚至於三天三夜不挪窩的也有。○林[9]師母生了一個奶癰、折磨的不像人樣兒了、甚至於吃飯、你[10]目下吃一點虧、還不至悞了你女兒終身。○炕[11]上若須人餧他。

Translation.

1 Although I am extremely poor, I have not come to the point of stealing.
2 Only thirty *li*, and I a man without luggage, yet you want two hundred cash! If there is no other way, I can walk.
3 She is naturally homely, it is true, but not to the degree you speak of.
4 In the year of our Lord 1870, France was so effectually defeated by Germany that even the capital was taken and the Emperor made a prisoner.
5 Study should of course be prosecuted with untiring diligence, and yet this diligence should not be carried to such an extreme as to destroy the health.
6 The first few days after my father's death, my thoughts were constantly reverting to him, insomuch that whenever I shut my eyes, I seemed to see him before me.
7 At every fork in the road on the way to the Cities of Refuge, there were sign-boards, so that men might not mistake the road.
8 Those who are addicted to gambling, when they begin to play, never know when to stop, insomuch that there have been cases in which they did not stir from their places for three days and three nights.
9 Mrs. Lin has had an abscess in her breast, which has completely prostrated her, so that she cannot even eat without some one feeding her.
10 By suffering a little present loss you will avoid blighting your daughter's whole life.
11 If we can all crowd upon the k'ang we will all sleep there; and if not

LESSON CXCI.

Sequential Phrases.

The following phrases are all derived from books, but the most of them are in common use, and are very convenient and expressive.

甚至 So that, so that even, inasmuch as, even if, insomuch that.

甚至於 The same,—**於** being added for the sake of rhythm.

甚至不然 or **甚不然** If no other way, if not . . . then, otherwise

至於 To the point or degree of, so that. Note that, as here used, **至於** differs from its use in Les. 144.

不至 or **不至於** So as not, so that not, not to the degree or extent of.

不致 or **不致於** Same as **不至** but more bookish.

以致 or **以致於** So as to, so that, insomuch that.

能樑得下、我們都在炕上睡、甚至不然、我就打個地鋪。○神[12]憐愛世人、甚至將獨生子賜給他們、叫凡信他的、不至滅亡、必得永生。○慕[13]成愛他的主人、全於替他一死。○當[14]初他們是爲孩子打架起釁、因此漸漸疎淡、以後兩家成了讐咯。○長[15]毛反的時候、我的房子和東西、都叫賊放火燒了、甚至連宗譜牌位、都失落了。○藥[16]是不可多吃的、我的家兄、小時吃藥太多、以致於傷了元氣、因此一輩子常筋骨疼。○這[17]良心責備人眞是利害、要安慰也安慰不了、要壓制也壓制不下、甚至教他難爲的、如同癡傻了一樣。○患[18]難生忍耐、忍耐生老練、老練生盼望、盼望不至致於羞恥。○這[19]一回裝載、本來太多、但是早早上晨開船的時候、是

then I will make a bed on the floor.†

12 God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on Him, should not perish but have everlasting life.

13 Mu Ch'êng loved his master so much that he gave his life for him.

14 The first occasion of misunderstanding was a quarrel of the children's, and from this they gradually became estranged, until at last the two families became enemies.

15 At the time of the long-hair rebellion, my house and effects were all burned by the rebels, so that even my family registers and ancestral tablets were lost.

16 Medicine should not be taken to excess. When my elder brother was young, he took so much medicine that he injured his constitution, and in consequence of it he has all his life suffered from rheumatism.

17 These upbraidings of conscience are truly terrible. You try to quiet them, but they will not be quieted; you try to suppress them, but they will not be suppressed; insomuch that you are worried by them to the verge of madness.†

18 Tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, hope; and hope maketh not ashamed.

19 We were in fact too heavily loaded on this voyage. In the morning, however, when we set sail, we had a fair wind and sped along quite briskly, but in the afternoon, quite unexpectedly the wind turned suddenly about to the north and began to blow

VOCABULARY.

降世 *Chiang⁴ shi⁴*. To be born from a previous state, to descend to the world.

勤苦 *Ch'in² k'u³*. Unwearied effort; *untiring diligence*.

過度 *Kwoh⁴ tu⁴*. Extreme, excessive.

岔路 *Ch'a⁴ lu⁴*. *A fork in the road*; a diverging road.

挪窩 *Noh² woh¹*. *To change the place* or residence; to move, to stir.

騰窩 *T'êng² woh¹*. The same. (=)

癰 *Yung¹*. *An abscess*, a carbuncle.

奶癰 *Nai³ yung¹*. A mammary abscess.

折磨 *Chê² mo²*. To wear out, to use up; to harass, to jade.

憐 [illegible] To feel — animals or children or the sick.

憐愛 *Lien² ai⁴*. To compassionate, *to love tenderly*; kind-hearted.

滅亡 *Mie⁴ wang²*. To suffer destruction, *to perish*, to be lost utterly.

起釁 [illegible] *occasion of trouble or misunderstanding*.

疎遠 *Su¹ yuan³*. Distant, cool, *estranged*, disaffected.

讐 [illegible] Enmity, the same as 仇.

個船風、說的倒還不慢、誰知兩下半大、忽然轉了北風、越大、浪如山倒、船板漏氣、情況的緊了、甚至船面上都上了水咯、老大看看不好、便招呼扒載、一直扒去一半、還是不行、後來砍了大桅、好歹纔保住了。夫妻不和的根源、多半是偏男人糊塗起的、或是嫌妻子出身貧賤、或是嫌妻子容貌醜陋、或是嫌妻子性情笨、因此與他不和、甚至動不動就吆喝打罵、如同奴婢一般、何不想你這些不如意處、豈是你妻子願意如此的嗎、而且定親一事、原是憑着父母之命、媒妁之言、若有不如意處、就不該定他、既然定了他、又娶了他、就不該嫌他、你想想是不是呢。

stronger and stronger; the waves ran mountain high and the vessel seemed ready to founder, insomuch that the whole deck was flooded with water. The captain, seeing that the danger was imminent, called out to lighten the ship, which was done until half the cargo was thrown overboard. This proving still insufficient, the main mast was next cut away, after which we managed to outride the storm.

The occasion of disaffection between husband and wife generally springs from the folly of the husband. He is dissatisfied with his wife because she came of a poor family, or because she is homely in appearance, or because she is naturally dull, and hence does not [try to] live peaceably with her, insomuch that on every occasion he is ready to scold or to strike or to revile her, as if she were a slave. Why do you not consider? Do you suppose it pleases your wife that she gives you all this dissatisfaction? Moreover, the betrothal was originally made in accordance with your parents wishes and upon the representations of the go-betweens; and if you had cause of dissatisfaction, you should not have made the betrothal. Having betrothed her and married her, you should not now be dissatisfied with her. Consider now, if this is not the proper view of the case.

放火 *Fang⁴ hwoă³*. . . . . To set on fire.
譜 *P'u³*. . . . . A list, *a register*, a record.
宗譜 *Tsung¹ p'u³*. A family or genealogical register.
牌位 *P'ai² wei⁴*. . . . . The ancestral tablet.
元氣 *Yüen² ch'i⁴*. That strength and vigor of vital principle which belongs to the individual by birth; *the constitution*.
責備 *Tsĕ² pei⁴*. To reprove, to admonish; to scold, *to upbraid*.
患難 *Hwan⁴ nan⁴*. Trouble, misfortune, *tribulation*.
老練 *Lao³ lien⁴*. *Experience*, wisdom.
開船 *K'ai¹ ch'wan²*. . . . To set sail.
順風 *Shun⁴ fêng¹*. A fair wind.
老大 *Lao³ ta⁴*. The captain of a boat.
嚷叫 *Jang³ chiao⁴*. . . . . To call out, to shout.
扒載 *Pa¹ tsai⁴*. To lighten a ship by casting cargo overboard.
桅 *Wei²*. . . . . The mast of a ship.
根源 *Kĕn¹ yüen²*. Root, origin; source; rise; *occasion*.
根由 *Kĕn¹ yiu²*. Origin, source, ground, cause, *occasion*.
容貌 *Jung² mao⁴*. . . . . Appearance, looks.
奴 A slave.
婢 *Pei⁴*. . . . . *A slave girl*; a maid-servant.
奴婢 Male and female slaves; *a female slave*.
妁 *Shwoă²,⁴*. A go-between in arranging marriages. (w.)
媒妁 *Mei² shwoă⁴*. . . . . The same. (w.)

第一百九十二課

那[1] 我[3] 是 曾 上 防 人 曾
[2] [4] [5] [6] [7] [8] [9] [10]

見 曾 人 防 上 曾 是 ○ 我[3] 那[1]
了、說 曾 備、住 ○ 他 人 ○ ○ ○
却 你、受 被 了 過 子 、 ○ 曾 ○
假 你 過 他 幾 大 願 你[5] 曾 曾
粧 倒 大 一 天、財、意、勸 、吃 ○
未 睡 躺 苦。尾 曾 却 我 我 過 ○
曾 在 也 巴 見 從 ○ 吃 這 ○
聽 地 曾 打 過 慣 ○ 藥 樣 ○
見。下 享 了 我 下 不 何 ○ 未[2] ○
○ 放 放 過 一 災 ○ 曾 ○ 曾 ○
這[13] 糧 刁。大 個 親 ○。是 不 ○ ○
麼 ○ 福。跟 沒 ○ ○ 是 他[4] ○ ○
一 他[12] ○ 頭。有。你[8] ○ 好 不 ○ 冲 ○
點 雖 我[11] ○ ○ 在 ○[7] 話。 ○ ○ ○
事 然 還 那[10] 未[9] 我 ○ ○ ○ ○ ○
情 聽 未 個 曾 在 ○ 那[6] 發 ○ ○

TRANSLATION.

1 When was there ever a good man there?
2 Before the thought has arisen the gods know (God knows) it.
3 I once suffered a similar loss.
4 He never wrongfully put a single man to death.
5 It was really very kind of you to exhort me to take the medicine.
6 It was he that was unwilling; when was I ever unwilling?
7 Chou Hsi Hung has, from time to time, made a great deal of money, but he has accumulated no property.
8 You remained several days in my village; did you see my father?
9 Not being on my guard, I was knocked heels over head by one flop of his tail.
10 That man has endured great suffering, and has also enjoyed great prosperity.
11 Even before I have begun to scold you, you throw yourself down and begin to play off.
12 He pretends that he did not hear, though he heard well enough.

NOTES.

7 In Peking, the two forms 致 and 至 do not differ in sound, but in Shantung, the two characters belong to different syllables, and the use of 致, as here, would not be intelligible as spoken, and as written, is regarded as *Wên*. Sign-boards at cross-roads or forks in the road, are unknown in China; hence the term 指路牌 is a made-up term.

10 Said by a magistrate to a man who was engaged in a lawsuit concerning the marriage engagement of his daughter.

13 慕成 was a bondservant of 慕懷古, a noted minister of the Ming dynasty. The servant was so much attached to his master that when, through the machinations of 唐欽 *T'ang Ch'in*, an unscrupulous imperial favorite, the master was ordered to be put to death, the servant freely gave himself to suffer death in his master's stead.

15 The 牌位, or *ancestral tablet*, is a small painted board about five inches wide, and from twelve to fifteen inches long. It is usually surrounded by a flaring carved frame and is fastened upright on a small oblong wooden base. On this board is written the surname and title of the deceased.

17 The 這 is to be regarded as applying to the whole expression 良心責備, rather than to 良心 alone.

19 浪如山倒 *Waves like mountains falling over*, in allusion to the falling over of the crest of the waves.

20 媒妁之言 *The words of the middle-men*; that is, the bargaining and arranging which took place through them. 妁 is only used in Mandarin in this particular book phrase.

LESSON CXCIII.

SPECIAL FORMS FOR PAST TIME.

曾 Sign of indefinite past time, used in book Mandarin and occasionally in colloquial. It always precedes the verb.

不曾 Never, never did, not in any case.

未曾 Not yet, before, never before.

何曾 When? when ever? why? on what occasion?

嘗 Formerly, usually,—used as a sign of the past in Wênli and occasionally in Mandarin. Its use in Mandarin is confined to the following phrases:—

未嘗 Not in any case, never.

何嘗 Why? when? for what reason?

曾經過多少人說和、也沒說開。

你[14]看劉德偉所以
不[13]能成名、弄的[15]
○[16]你曾聽過這個事麼。
○他[17]曾在衙門當過差、所以
衙門裏的事、都明白。
○往[18]常來的家信、却不曾有這個圖書、只是隨手寫
的。○末[19]曾聽人的口供、就先定人的罪、還有這個理
麼。○不[20]必恰照原文繙、就是畧改一點、也未嘗不
可。○我[21]的哥哥、從來不曾有這病、如何心疼起來、就便
死了、不○
聖[22]書說、沒有義人、連一個也沒有、細看

13 Ever so many men have tried to settle this trifling affair, but without success.

14 Look at Liu Tê P'ei; the reason he has made a failure and cannot get his degree, is simply because he is suffering the consequences of his irregular preparation.

15 Have you ever heard this story? *Ans.* I heard it when I was a child.

16 I do not know how it is; the doors were all open, but nothing was missing.

17 He once filled a position in the yamên, hence he is thoroughly posted in official matters.

18 Heretofore home letters have not usually had this stamp on them, but were simply addressed in the ordinary way.

19 Is it consistent with reason to condemn a man before his testimony has been heard?

20 You need not translate with slavish literality. There is no reason why slight deviations may not be made.

21 My brother has never been subject to this disease. How is it that he has taken cramp in the stomach and died?

22 The Bible says there is not one righteous man, no, not one; and care-

Vocabulary.

曾 *Ts'êng²*. Past, already, finished, once :—see Sub. Also *tsêng¹*.

妄殺 *Wang⁴ sha¹*. . . To put to death unjustly.

產業 *Ch'an³ yie⁴*. Inheritance; *property*; estate.

放賴 *Fang⁴ lai⁴*. To become obstreperous; to demand satisfaction for a trumped-up offence; *to play off*.

途 *T'u²*. A road, a path; *a pursuit*.

躐 *Lie⁴*. . . . . To leap over, to overstep; *to omit*.

躐等 *Lie⁴ têng³*. . To leap over and omit, to skip, to pass by; *irregular*.

原文 *Yüen² wên²*. . . . . The original text.

炮 *P'ao², pao¹*. To roast, to bake.

炮烙 *Pao¹ lo⁴*. . To burn with a red-hot iron.

嚴刑 *Yien² hsing²* Cruel punishments, tortures.

無故 *Wu² ku⁴*. *Without cause*; unjust, unprovoked; fortuitous.

殺害 *Sha¹ hai⁴*. To kill, *to put to death*; to slaughter.

邦 *Pang¹*. . . . . A region, a country.

邦國 *Pang¹ kwo²*. States and kingdoms, nations.

至理 *Chi⁴ li³*. Self-evident truths, axioms, *ultimate truth* or reason,—especially moral truth.

傀 *K'wei³*. . . . . Gigantic; a monster.

儡 *Lei³*. . . . . To contend fiercely.

傀儡頭 *K'wei³ lei³ t'ou²*. A puppet show, ... Punch and Judy.

木人戲 *Mu⁴ jên² hsi⁴*. . . . . The same. (s.)

提戲 *T'i² hsi⁴*. . . . . The same.

點主 *Tien³ chu³*. To consecrate an ancestral . . . . . tablet :—Note 27.

是呢。○賊[23]到受刑的時候、也未嘗不後悔、無奈已經落在法網、後悔也悔不及了。○商紂[24]乃是一個無道的昏君、最暴虐不過、他曾用過炮烙嚴刑、無故殺害忠良。好[25]班子我們甚至不然、我們寫不起、不濟的眼前又沒有、甚至不然、我們寫一臺木偶大儡戲提頭戲唱一唱、也未嘗不可。[26]○思大道不限於邦國、至理可通於中外、既是大道至理、何用論及出於那一國呢。○點[27]主是不能不點的、就是沒打算出來、請誰作個點主官好、我們本家、也有廩生、也有拔貢、現在

ful observation shows that this is actually the case.

23 Robbers never fail to repent when the time of punishment comes, but having once fallen into the toils of the law, repentance is of no avail.

24 Chou of the Shang dynasty, was an unprincipled and reckless prince, and cruel to the last degree. He used the inhuman torture of the red hot pillar, and without any cause put faithful and virtuous men to death.

25 A good company [of actors] is beyond our means, and no inferior company is at present available. If there is no other way, we might engage a puppet show to come and perform.

26 I have always considered that fundamental principles are not confined by national boundaries, and that ultimate truth is common to all. Since truth is fundamental and ultimate, why speak of the country from which it comes?

27 The tablet must of course be consecrated, but I have not thought of any

點主官 *Tien³ chu³ kuan¹*. The officiating minister in the ceremony of consecrating an ancestral tablet

貢 *Kung⁴*. Presents offered as homage or tribute: superior, *the best of its kind.*

拔貢 *Pa² kung⁴*. A selected or first honor graduate :—Note 27.

黌 *Hung²*. Name of a famous college built in the Han dynasty by the Emperor Shuai-ti.

黌門 *Hung² mên²*. Literary, *academic;* in virtue of scholarship.

敬惜 *Ching⁴ hsi¹*. To gather up carefully or reverentially,—as paper.

褙 *Pei⁴*. Paper or cloth pasted together into pasteboard.

紙褙子 *Chi³ pei⁴ tsi³*. Pasteboard.

NOTES

2 This sentence is a common and very useful saying, not however derived from classical sources, but frequently found in Taoist and Buddhist tracts. It is often said 未從舉意神先知. The term 神 will of course be taken as singular or plural according as the speaker is a monotheist or a polytheist. 老天 is sometimes used instead of 神, especially in the South, and, in this connection, is as near an approach to the idea of the true God as is often made by the Chinese.

5 *Why was it not kind of you to exhort me to take medicine?* that is, *It was really very kind, etc.*

8 Or, *How many days were you in my village? Did you see my father?* As written, the Chinese expresses either meaning equally well; as spoken, the stress thrown on 幾 is very different in the two cases.

9 一尾巴 *One tail;* that is, one stroke or flop of the tail.

11 The use of 睡 as here, seems somewhat ridiculous, but it is vouched for by an experienced teacher as good Southern Mandarin.

14 所以 *The therefore;* that is, *the reason.* 半途而廢 *To quit half way, to make a failure, to come to nothing,*—a book phrase in common use.

18 When a stamp is used it is struck twice across the seam on the back which seals the letter; otherwise the date is written along the seam, so as to be partly on one side and partly on the other.

20 未嘗不可 *Not in any case may not;* that is, *it is allowable, no objection to, may,*—a common and very expressive phrase.

24 商紂 The common title by which 紂王, the last prince of the Shang dynasty, is commonly known. 炮烙嚴刑 An inhuman mode of torture, consisting in compelling the victim to embrace or climb a red hot hollow copper pillar.

都不在家、下王家王培基是個舉人、他和我們老人家又不對勁兒、再打算只可以請秀才了。

答 既然沒有廩貢舉人可請、我看請個秀才也未嘗不可。○現[28]在申請、就當恭恭敬敬的收拾起來、收拾的多了、可以用火燒了、若是用脚踹了、或是堆在灰塵裏、或是用他打紙褙子、都是汚穢聖人的字、是有大罪過的、其實經書上、却未曾有這教訓、我看現在的人、講的也太過了。

suitable person whom we can invite to officiate. We have in our family both advanced and first honor graduates, but at the present time none of them are at home. Wang P'ei Chi, of lower Wang-chia, is a chü-jên, but he was not on good terms with the old gentleman. I cannot think of any one else we can ask, except simply a hsiu-ts'ai. *Ans.* Seeing there is no available graduate of a higher degree, whom we can invite, I see no reason why we should not invite an academic graduate.

28 In these times in China, there is much stress laid on the careful gathering up of paper with characters on it. It is considered that all odds and ends of such paper should be reverentially gathered up, and, when a quantity is accumulated, burned with fire. To tread it under foot, or scrape it up with the sweepings, or use it to make pasteboard, is to dishonor the characters used by the sages, and is a very great sin. Yet no such teaching is found in the classical books, and in my opinion people at the present day lay quite too much stress on it.

It was devised by 紂王 and only used by him. 忠貞 sometimes means, *faithful and good men in general*, and sometimes it is used as a contraction for 忠臣貞民, *faithful ministers and virtuous people*.

25 寫 here means *to hire or engage*. It is only so used in connection with engaging theatrical companies.

26 嘗思大道不限於弗國至理可通於中外 This is the first sentence of the introduction to Dr. Martin's Evidences of Christianity,—not Mandarin, but elegant *Wênli*.

27 點主 designates the ceremony of consecration by which the ancestral tablet is invested with its special and sacred character. The last letters of the inscription on the tablet are either 神主, *divine lord*, or 神主之位, *seat or throne of the divine lord*. The full inscription is first written on the tablet with black ink, save that 神主 is written 神王. A literary graduate (the higher the better) is then invited to come to the house of the deceased and 點主. This personage is called 點主官, and performs the ceremony in full official dress. Several friends serve as attendants, one of whom acts as master of ceremonies. When all things are ready, the 點主官 is invited to a raised seat behind a table, in imitation of official form. The master of ceremonies then calls out to the son or sons, 跪, *kneel*, which they do in front of the table. Next, addressing himself to the coffin, he calls out 請主詣公案前, *will your lordship please advance to the front to the official desk*. An attendant then uncovers the tablet and places it before the 點主官, who takes up a vermilion pen and affixes the dot to the 王 making it a 主; at the same time the master of ceremonies calls out, 請主歸靈位, *will your lordship please proceed to your spirit seat*. The tablet is then removed to its proper place, and the sons light incense, present offerings and make prostrations before it. No tablet is worshiped until after this ceremony of investiture, which is in fact a sort of canonization or deification of the deceased. 拔貢 At each 科考 or triennial examination of the *hsiu-ts'ai* graduates, this special degree of 拔貢 is conferred on the one who stands first. Besides the honor, it entitles its possessor to the privilege of competing at the Capital for the degree of chin-shï, without first obtaining the degree of chü-jên.

28 In nothing does Confucian Phariseeism come out more conspicuously than in the care taken to avoid desecrating printed or written paper. Chinese school-rooms are always provided with a box or basket in which all scraps of writings are carefully put. At city gates, and in other public places, baskets inscribed with 敬惜字紙 are often hung up for the reception of stray bits of printed paper. If a scrap of such paper on the ground meets a Chinaman's eye, he will generally pick it up and tuck it away in some safe place. To gather up such paper and so prevent its desecration is considered a work of merit. Les. 29, Note 19.

第一百九十三課

寧[1]可少念一點、也不要貪多念不熟。○我[2]寧可出去討飯吃、也不肯廟去作鬼、不肯把錢財在衙門口、等[3]上大人的名兒、再[4]我你的打罵。○能[5]寧可一日沒了錢使、不可一日沒了主。○寧[6]但和他爲神。○受你的氣、也不肯和他往。○寧[7]可行止、不可虧人。○寧[8]可自己死、不可害人。○寧[9]官司、能免得罪人。○我[10]主意、能折磨他、也不肯叫他拔刀自刎。○寧[11]可白白的、將就用自己的。○寧[12]可撒潑撒賴、不肯低聲下氣的求人。○寧可自己受屈、不肯低頭拱背的討人的好。○寧可撒潑撒賴、不肯低聲下氣的求人。○寧可自己受屈、不肯低頭拱背的討人的好。

Translation.

1 It is better to learn a little less than to aim at getting much and so fail to learn it thoroughly.
2 I would rather go out and beg for my bread than put up with your scolding and beating.
3 I would rather be a devil in a great temple than a god in a small one.
4 We would rather get the name of being churlish than have anything more to do with them.
5 I would rather be without money for a day than be a vicious man for a day.
6 He who is a really faithful minister will die rather than serve a second master.
7 Better give money to save others than covet money to the injury of others.
8 I would rather go to law with him and spend my money in yamên fees than have him wrest it from me for nothing.
9 I would rather be tortured to death by the magistrate than take a knife and kill myself.
10 You should make up your mind that it is better to offend him than to tell a lie.
11 It is better to put up with one's own, and so avoid losing face by begging of others.
12 He prefers to suffer wrong rather

LESSON CXCIII.

Correlative Particles.

The correlatives illustrated in this lesson gather for the most part around the words 寧 and 能, 可 and 肯, and exhibit the various ways the Chinese have of saying, *rather . . . than* or *better . . . than*. The variety at their command (with varying shades of meaning) shows the superior richness of their language in this particular case. 能 is a colloquial substitute for the more bookish 寧. Some would always *write* 寧, but read *nêng*, thus giving *nêng* as a second reading to 寧; the more common way, however, is to write 能.

寧可 or 寧自 . . . . . 也不 or 不可 Better, rather . . . than.

寧可 is more widely and generally used than 寧自.

寧可 . . 免得 Better, rather . . . than, and avoid.

寧肯 . . . . 也不肯似 } Better, rather . . . than.
寧可 . . . . 不强勝似 }

能肯 . . . . 也不肯似 } Better, rather . . . than.
能可 . . . . 不不可强 }

It is difficult, if not impossible, to preserve in English, the varying shades of meaning expressed by these several forms.

能 . . 不 Better, rather . . . than.
寧 . . 不 Better, rather . . . than.
寧 . . 莫 Better, rather . . . than, and not.

寧可喫點虧，不可害待你眞是恩重如山。○寧[14]肯送他幾個樣事情上寧可喫點虧，不可同人爭鬧。○寧[13]肯叫老在人前打單身漢子，不肯在人後打光棍子。造孽。○寧肯自己受委屈，不肯使他人受委屈。○寧[12]肯自己受委屈，不肯使他人受委屈。○寧[11]肯出去討飯，不肯在家裏受氣。○寧[10]肯在外邊喫苦，不肯在家裏受氣。○寧[9]肯在渭水釣魚，受文王的聘。○寧[8]肯在山林隱遁，不肯在朝內食祿。○寧[7]肯在草舍中安貧，不肯在朝內食祿。○寧[6]肯在鄉下種地，不肯在城裏做官。○寧[5]肯在鄉下住，不肯在城裏住。○寧[4]肯在鄉下住，不肯在城裏住。○寧[3]肯在鄉下住，不肯在城裏住。○寧[2]肯在鄉下住，不肯在城裏住。○寧[1]肯在鄉下住，不肯在城裏住。

than to have you injured. His treatment of you is exceedingly generous indeed.

13 In all circumstances it is better to suffer a little wrong than to get into a fight.

14 I would rather give him a little something for traveling expenses and send him off at once than have him remain here sponging indefinitely.

15 Such a termagant of a woman as this! I would rather go without any wife than submit to her hectoring.

16 Better be unassuming and not affect vain display.

17 Better choose a good husband than a fine house.

18 He is a man who would part with his life rather than with his money. He would subject his body to hardship rather than spend a cash.

19 Chiang T'ai Kung preferred to go into retirement and fish in the Wei rather than support King Chou.

20 In my opinion one would better worry through the work himself than hire one who will not obey.

21 It is better to lose one of the members than that the whole body should be cast into hell.

22 "Better be a dog in time of peace than a man in time of anarchy."

23 "To have a rich patrimony is better than to have a big house." A somewhat

Vocabulary.

寧 *Ning²⁻⁴*. Rest, quiet, to soothe; to prefer, ... rather :—see Sub.

寧可 *Ning⁴ k'ê³*. Would rather, would be bet- ..... ter :—see Sub.

寧肯 *Ning⁴ k'ên³*. Would rather, would pre- ..... fer :—see Sub.

寧自 *Ning⁴ tsï⁴*. ..... The same.

能肯 *Nêng² k'ên³*. ..... Same as 寧肯.

能可 *Nêng² k'ê³*. ..... Same as 寧可.

拒 *Chü⁴*. ..... To reject, *to repel*, to cast off.

拒絕 *Chü⁴ chüe²*. To reject, to cast off, to dis- ..... own.

行止 *Hsing² chï³*. ..... Actions, conduct.

忠臣 *Chung¹ ch'ên²*. A faithful or devoted ..... minister or public officer.

捨財 *Shê³ ts'ai²*. *To contribute in charity;* libe- ..... ral, large-hearted, generous.

圖財 *T'u² ts'ai²*. *To be covetous;* mercenary, ... venal.

刎 *Wên³*. ..... To cut cross-wise, to divide.

自刎 *Tsï⁴ wên³*. To cut one's throat, *to kill oneself.*

憊 *P'ai⁴*. Exhausted, debilitated, feeble; rude, ... *uncivil*:—Note 15.

憊賴 *P'ai⁴ lai⁴*. Slatternly, filthy; ill-tempered; ..... *vixenish.*

單身 *Tan¹ shên¹*. ..... Alone, *unmarried.* (s.)

躋 *Chi¹*. ..... To ascend, to rise; to fall, to ruin.

躋蹧 *Chi¹ tsao¹*. To worry, to annoy; to bad- ger, to harass, *to hector.*

捨命 *Shê³ ming⁴*. To give one's life, to part with ..... or lose the life.

事。○張[24]聚去年一年、只承攤了一張票、今年開徵後、寧可再差他、不可改差旁人。○說[25]事人、是寧叫事中、不叫事公、若一定要個公平、永遠也了不成。○寧[26]隔千層山、不隔一層板、就是說人的骨肉至親、雖是活隔千山萬水、還強似死隔一口棺材。○請[27]看那些作賊的、一犯了案、不但自己的皮肉家產、不得自主、就是自己的妻子兒女、也不得自主、如此看來、寧可甘心受窮、也不可起意偷盜。○人[28]心大不相同、就像在荒年的時候、有人說、寧肯父子離散、各自逃命、還強似都在一塊餓死、又有人說、寧肯在一塊餓死、也不肯彼此離散。

contracted house is a small matter.

24 During the whole of last year only one warrant fell to Chang Chü. This year, after business is resumed, it will be better to send him again than to pass him by and send others.

25 A mediator seeks to bring about an agreement, rather than to secure justice. If he made justice a *sine qua non*, he could never effect a settlement.

26 "It is better to be separated by a thousand ranges of hills than by the thickness of one board;" that is to say, a living relative separated by half the globe, is better than a dead one separated by [the boards of] a coffin.

27 Just look at the case of robbers. When they are arrested, not only are their own persons and property beyond their control, but also their wives and children; from which you see that it is better cheerfully to bear poverty than to harbor the thought of robbery.†

28 People's ideas are very different. For instance, during the famine year some said, "It is better for the family to separate and each one flee for his life than for all to remain together and starve;" while others said, "It is better to starve together than to separate."

遁 *Tun*[4]. . . . . To hide; to vanish; *to retire.*

隱遁 *Yin*[3] *tun*[4]. To disguise oneself; *to go into retirement;* to hide.

渭 *Wei*[4]. . . . . A river in Shensi.

輔保 *Fu*[3] *pao*[3]. . . . . *To support*, to uphold. (w.)

百體 *Pǎi*[2] *t'i*[3]. *All the members of the body,* . . . . . the whole body.

亂世 *Luan*[4] *shï*[4]. . . . . Anarchy.

窘巴 *Chai*[3] *pa*[1]. Narrow, *contracted;* strait- . . . . . ened in circumstances.

窄狹 *Chai*[3] *hsia*[2]. . . . Narrow, *contracted.*

徵 *Chêng*[1]. To levy; *to collect; to summon;* . . . . . evidence, proof;—Also *chi*[3].

開徵 *K'ai*[1] *chêng*[1]. To open official business—es- . . . . . pecially the collection of taxes.

至親 *Chi*[4] *ch'in*[1]. Nearly related; a very near . . . . . relative.

自主 *Tsï*[4] *chu*[3]. *One's own master*, at liberty, ... free.

起意 *Ch'i*[3] *i*[4]. To take up an idea, to get a no- . . . . . tion; *to harbor a thought.*

偷盜 *T'ou*[1] *tao*[4]. . . . . To steal, *to rob.*

NOTES.

3 A 鬼 *is a servant or waiter;* that is, in a temple he occupies a subordinate position, attending on the commands of the god. A 神 *is a master or lord;* that is, in a temple he sits in the seat of authority and commands his subordinates. This is one of the characteristic distinctions between a 鬼 and a 神. The sentence gives the Chinese view of the comparative desirability of "*reigning* in hell" or "*serving* in heaven." Milton probably expressed the characteristic spirit of his race when he attributed to Satan the opposite sentiment.

6 The Chinese hold to an exceedingly high standard of devotion in a public servant of the Emperor.

12 恩重如山 *Favor as weighty as the hills, very great favor,*—a book phrase.

第一百九十四課

寧[1]可多用幾兩銀子、也要買頂好的。○與[2]其打死人、不如被人打死。○事[3]到頭、不自由、這其
一錢不落、其實是一錢不借給他、終久不還、我就寧肯白送給他、還
寧可不見太太、倒要見他一面、纔不枉走這
如[7]今有客來、都是這鳳姑娘周旋接待、今日
情壞了後悔、那赶上在事前多加斟酌呢。○
走幾里、也要到曲阜去看看孔廟。○與[6]其
落一個整人情。○我[5]這回上濟南府、寧肯多
其借給他、終久不還、我就寧肯白送給他、還
一遭我寧肯傾了家、也要和他碰一碰。○與[4]
打死人、不如被人打死。○事[3]到頭、不自由、這
寧[1]可多用幾兩銀子、也要買頂好的。○與[2]其
一遭兒。○我[8]已經試驗過了、寧肯少貪點利、

TRANSLATION.

1 I would rather buy the best even if it does cost a few more taels.
2 It would be better to be murdered than to commit murder.
3 "When things become desperate, responsibility ceases." I'll have it out with him this time, even if it costs me everything I have.†
4 Rather than lend it to him never to be returned, I would prefer to give it to him outright and so have the credit of a genuine gift.†
5 During this trip to Chinanfu I intend to visit Ch'üfu and see the temple of Confucius, even if I have to go a few *li* out of my way.
6 How much better to consider the matter well beforehand, than to let it go wrong and have to repent of it.
7 At present when guests come, this Miss Fêng always does the honors in receiving them. I must see her today, even if I miss seeing the lady of the house; otherwise my trip will be all for nothing.
8 I have already made the experiment.

15 傕 is read *pai*[4] by the dictionaries, but in colloquial practice everywhere, North and South, it is *p'ai*[4]. 光棍漢 is a Southern expression. In the South 光棍 does not mean *single* or *unmarried*, save as joined with 漢. Kiukiang, however, rejects both expressions and substitutes 打單身.

17 The first 高 is figurative, the second literal. 郎 here means *a husband*. The couplet is a common saying in book style.

22 犬 is *Wên*, 狗 colloquial.

23 家 is here put for *patrimony, circumstances, living*.

24 改差 *To change the service or sending;* that is, to pass by one in favor of others.

25 The fear of going to law makes the Chinese willing to submit to a wonderful amount of wrong. Arbitrators and mediators presume on this fact, and often propose the most unjust terms of settlement, thus giving the strongest and the most quarrelsome all the advantage.

LESSON CXCIV.

CORRELATIVE PARTICLES.

寧肯 ... 也要 / 寧可 ... 是也還要 / 倒要 — Better, rather ... than. Or reversing the Chinese order,—Rather, will ... even if. The varying shades of meaning expressed by these several forms, it is difficult, if not impossible, to preserve in English.

與其 ... 不如 / 與其 ... 不及 — As compared with ... would be better. Or reversing the Chinese order,—Rather than it is better, it would be better.

與其 ... 寧肯 — As compared with ... rather. Or—Rather than ... would be better, would prefer.

與其 ... 何如 / 與其 ... 那赶上 — Rather than ... how much better? or How much better ... than?

與其 ... 寧 — Better ... than. (w.)

These forms with 與其 are favorite book Mandarin forms, but are not often used in conversation, unless by literary men.

還是賣現錢上算。○[9]與其吃各樣的藥不見效、不如自己靜靜兒的養着倒好。○[10]嗐、這不識字的人、眞是個睜眼瞎子、往後寧可僱人做生活、也要替出孩子來、念幾年書。○[11]與其做一個抗糧的滑戶、何如做一個守法度的良民好呢。○[12]馬貴生的脾氣、眞是古古怪怪的、你看他雖然窮的有上頓無下頓、但每逢過節的日子、寧肯把鞋押了、還要吃一頓好飯。○[13]應當量力而行、不可輕戰、與其到底勝他不過、不如早早求和、還強似荼毒生靈。○[14]與其等父母死了、去殺豬宰羊的祭祀、那趕上趁着父母活的時候、不虧他的口腹、依隨他的心願呢。○[15]念書雖然是好事、也得看人的天分如何、與其念個學而不

It is better to be content with a little less profit and sell for ready money.

9 It is better to wait on nature, with good nursing, than to keep taking all sorts of medicine to no purpose.

10 Och! but a man who can't read is no better than a blind man. Hereafter I will hire help to do the work rather than not give the children the opportunity to go to school for a few years.

11 How much better to be a good citizen who keeps the laws, than to be a slippery fellow who tries to evade paying his taxes.

12 Ma Kwei Shêng is certainly a queer fellow. Although, as you see, he is so poor that when he eats his breakfast he does not know where his supper is to come from, yet whenever a feast day comes round, he will pawn the shoes on his feet rather than fail to have a good meal.

13 You should measure your action by your strength, and not lightly go to war. Rather than waste life in vain by failing to conquer, it would be much better to sue at once for peace.

14 How much better while your parents are still alive to supply their need and follow their wishes, than to wait till they are dead and then sacrifice hogs and sheep to them.

15 Although education is a good thing, yet it depends on what the person's abilities are. Rather than make a failure, and be unfitted for anything,

VOCABULARY.

與其 *Yü³ ch'i²*..... As compared with, rather.

傾 *Ch'ing¹*. To overturn, to subvert; *to squander*; to pour out.

傾家 *Ch'ing¹ chia¹*. *To lose everything*, to become bankrupt.

斟 *Chên¹*. To pour out; *to deliberate*, to consider.

酌 *Cho²·⁴ chao¹·⁴*. To pour out; *to deliberate*; to choose.

斟酌 *To deliberate*, to consider, to reflect.

抗 *K'ang⁴*..... *To resist*, to oppose, to rebel.

抗糧 *K'ang⁴ liang²*. To resist or evade the payment of taxes.

頑戶 *Wan² hu⁴*. An obstinate or *slippery fellow*, a hard case.

滑戶 *Hwa² hu⁴*. *A slippery fellow*, a hard case, a knave.

古董 *Ku³ tung³*. Antiquities, curios; curious, odd, singular, *queer*.

荼 *T'u²*..... A bitter herb; *to harm*.

荼毒 *T'u² tu²*. Poisonous weeds; *to destroy wantonly*, to slaughter.

生靈 *Shêng¹ ling²*. Animate beings, all living things, *life*.

祭祀 *Chi⁴ si⁴*..... *To offer sacrifices*; a sacrifice.

口腹 *K'ou³ fu⁴*..... Food; *necessities*.

依隨 *I¹ swei²*. *To follow*; to agree with, to acquiesce.

心願 *Hsin¹ yüen⁴*..... *Wish*, desire.

成、任什麼不會做、還不及早早的下學做莊稼。○若[16]照我們的賬算、他還欠我們三百餘吊、照他的賬算、我們倒欠他五百餘吊、他那裏要早要告的、我們還是求人說和爲妙、與其和他打官司、把錢花在衙門裏、寧肯找個一百八十吊的給他、免得去跪官跪廳跪府的。○王[17]孫賈以爲孔子有求作官的心、又覺着自己是衛國的權臣、凡要求用於衛君的、莫妙如求他作個引進、因此借俗語問孔子說、與其媚於奧、寧媚於竈、何謂也、孔子參透他的心思、就回答說、不然、獲罪於天、無所禱也、這就是說、媚奧媚竈都不可以、惟獨當以天爲主、倘若得罪了天、就沒有別處可禱告了。

it would be better to quit school in good season and go to farming.

16 According to our account he still owes us over three hundred thousand cash, but according to his account we owe him five hundred thousand, and he declares he will bring suit. It will be better for us, however, to arrange a compromise. Rather than go to law and spend the money in the yamên, it would be better for us to give him one hundred thousand or eighty thousand and so avoid the humiliation of the court room.

17 Wang Sun Chia, supposing that Confucius had thoughts of seeking office, and considering himself an influential officer of the kingdom of Wei, and that those who sought office of the king of Wei could not do better than seek his good offices, came therefore to Confucius, and availing himself of a common saying asked, "What is meant by, 'It is better to pay court to the furnace than to pay court to the south-west corner?'" Confucius, seeing through his purpose, answered him saying, "Not so, he who offends against Heaven, has no one to whom he can pray;" that is to say, you should pay court neither to the god of the furnace nor to that of the south-west corner, but should appeal to Heaven alone; for if one has sinned against Heaven, there is no one else to whom he can pray.

下學 *Hsia⁴ hsüe²*.....To quit going to school.
出學 *Ch'u¹ hsüe²*. *To leave school;* to finish an education.
跪官 *Kwei⁴ kwan¹*.....To kneel before an officer.
跪廳 *Kwei⁴ t'ing¹*.....To kneel in court.
跪府 *Kwei⁴ fu³*.....The same.
權臣 *Ch'üen² ch'ên²*. *An influential minister;* an imperial favorite.
引進 *Yin³ chin⁴*. To introduce and recommend.
獲 *Hwoă⁴*.....To catch; to get, to obtain.
獲罪 *Hwoă⁴ tswei⁴*.....*To sin against;* to sin.

Notes.

3 事到頭不自由 very closely approximates, "*Necessity knows no law.*"

5 曲阜, a *hsien* city in south-western Shantung, near which Confucius is buried. The grave is about a mile from the city wall in the midst of a large and beautiful walled cemetery in which are also buried the seventy-six generations of Confucius' lineal descendents, in all many hundreds of graves. There is also within the city a magnificent temple in his honor, commonly known as 孔廟. Both the temple and the cemetery are kept up at government expense.

10 No "authorized" word of the English language will fully express the force of 瞎, as here used. The rather questionable expression *By George!* comes very near the meaning: 睜眼瞎子 *An open-eyed blind man;* that is, one who has eyes and seems to see but does not see.

16 跪官跪廳 is 跪官廳 expanded, and 跪官跪府 is 跪官府 expanded:—Les. 184. All the parties in a lawsuit are required to kneel in the presence of the magistrate.

第一百九十五課

蘿[1]蔔 癡心妄想 要[9]學拳棒 必得眼尖手快 纔能順國泰民安

別莫 依[3]是歡天喜地 針頭線腦 嘴[7]快心直 風調雨順

○ 你[2]說 我心是一樣 吃了 能以化 食痰。 ○

癡 葡 的 那 個 孩[4]子 的。 ○ 看、妄 想、樣 好 茶、 了 能 以 化 痰。 ○

心 是 針 頭 線 腦 ○ 們 如 的 茶、 吃 了 能 以 化 痰。 ○

妄。今[8]年 一 樣 好 茶、 吃 了 能 以 化 痰。 ○

想、樣 好 茶、 吃 了 能 以 化 痰。 ○

好 茶、 吃 了 能 以 化 痰。 ○

茶、 吃 了 能 以 化 痰。 ○

吃 了 能 以 化 痰。 ○

了 能 以 化 痰。 ○

能 以 化 痰。 ○

以 化 痰。 ○

化 痰。 ○

痰。 ○

○

TRANSLATION.

1 The radish is an excellent vegetable; when eaten it aids digestion and clears the throat.

2 You need not keep striving for a thing so impossible. Do you suppose his daughter could come into your possession?

3 In my opinion you would better pay no attention, but just act as if you had not heard it.

4 Children are very easy to satisfy. A single egg has made him wild with delight.

5 To-day my eyes suddenly began to twitch and my heart to palpitate; it may be (I suspect) that something has happened at home.

6 If a woman has no work-basket, where can she put the odds and ends of her sewing?

7 Although a plain-spoken and straightforward person is apt to offend others, yet he is after all the easiest to get on with.

8 This year there is a bountiful harvest, and peace prevails. We have been blessed with propitious winds and seasonable rains, public tranquillity and domestic quiet.

9 In learning the art of boxing (fen-

17 求用於 *To ask office or employment from,*—a *Wênli* form of expression. **奧** *The south-west corner*, which being most distant from the door, represented darkness and mystery. There is no god known in China as **奧神**. There was probably a vague reference to Heaven, as the mysterious One to whom the **竈**, or, *God of the Furnace*, was subordinate. Wang Sun Chia's intimation was, that it was best to approach the superior through the subordinate. Confucius resented his use of the term **媚**, and in response gave utterance to the remarkable saying here quoted. No heathen sage ever gave utterance to a more pregnant or important sentiment.

LESSON CXCV.

QUADRUPLET PHRASES.

The phrases illustrated in this lesson are such as have for the first and third characters analogous verbs or adjectives, and for the second and fourth, nouns; or, *vice versâ*.

消食化痰 Dissolve the food and clear away the mucus, promote digestion and clear the passages.

癡心妄想 To seek an unattainable object, to pine after, to hanker for.

推聾粧啞 To pretend not to hear or understand, to pay no attention, to take no heed.

眼跳心驚 Eyes twitching and heart palpitating, nervously apprehensive.

歡天喜地 Leaping with joy, wild with [delight.

針頭線腦 Odds and ends of sewing.

嘴快心直 Plain-spoken and straightforward, blunt and candid.

風調雨順 Winds propitious and rains seasonable, wind and rain in due order and proportion.

國泰民安 The nation tranquil and the people at rest, general peace.

到好處。○你[10]昨天指雞罵狗，直罵了一天，難道我還聽不出來嗎。○那[11]等心驕氣傲的人、眞是難以和他共事。○他[12]叫反賊蹧蹋的魂飛魄散的。所以一聽見反的信息、就嚇得[13]諸位都受屈喇。答好說好說、[14]他無論做甚麼、總是拖泥帶水的、沒有個擺俐俐束擺俐俐的時候。○我[15]不能爲這幾吊錢、虛心下氣的去看他的臉。○城[16]裏的女人、光會搽胭抹粉的、和[17]外鄉人打仗活一點也不能做。

9 Yesterday you kept on the whole day reviling the dog over the heads of the chickens. Do you suppose I did not know what you meant?

10 It is very hard indeed to work with that class of haughty, self-conceited people.

11 The ruthless violence of the rebels has made her so nervous that as soon as she heard the rumor of rebellion she was frightened out of her senses.

12 I am sorry you have all fared so poorly. *Ans.* Far from it I assure you. We have to-day eaten and drunk our fill. Excuse us for the trouble we have given you.

13 No matter what he does, he does it in a slovenly manner. He never gets anything properly done.

14 I'll not, for the sake of these few thousand cash, go meekly and subject myself to his disdainful looks.

15 In the city women, for the sake of powder and paint (and dressing), one must have a sharp eye and a quick hand in order to attain proficiency.

眼精手快 A keen eye and a quick hand.
眼尖手快 A sharp eye and a quick hand.
指雞罵狗 To revile one over the shoulders of another.

心驕氣傲 Self-conceited, haughty.
魂飛魄散 Frightened out of one's senses, scared to death, bereft of one's wits :—Note 12.
酒醉飯飽 To eat and drink to the full, to partake heartily.
拖泥帶水 Slovenly, negligent, hodge-podge.
虛心下氣 Meek and submissive, with bated breath.
搽胭抹粉 To powder and paint, to trick [out gaudily.
坐家欺客 To take advantage of being amongst friends and so insult strangers.
盖廟築塔 To build temples and erect pagodas.
修橋補路 To repair bridges and mend [roads.
捨飯放生 To dispense food and release those condemned to die.
望風撲影 To look at the wind and pounce on a shadow, to speak or act at random.
溝滿濠平 Gullies and gutters all full, abundant rain.

循規蹈矩 To conform to the rules, to follow the routine, punctilious [Note 21.
生枝雕葉 To draw out in detail :—
按部就班 To follow the prescribed order, orderly, well-behaved.
遠走高飛 To go far and fly high, an extravagant idea, a wild adventure.
設身處地 To imagine oneself in the place of another :—Note 24.
順水推舟 To row with the stream, to drift with the current, to go with the crowd.
擔驚受怕 To endure fright and suffer fear, in a state of fear and alarm.
提心弔膽 A state of trepidation, breathless anxiety :—Note 26.
家破人亡 Property lost and life gone, ruined in person and estate.
忘恩負義 Forgetting favor and abusing grace, ungrateful.
平淡無奇 Nothing uncommon, ordinary.
平平無奇 The same.
超羣出衆 Extraordinary, exceptional, above the average.
拔尖出色 Excelling others, capping the climax, first class, exceptional.

有就一見你[21]個底放坐架、
什班個那看地細、生、家卽
麼的、好想他方你這欺便
妙一學到生也好都客、不
見點生、他枝是望是○是
識、錯凡能雕大風積蓋[18]坐
情亂事扯撒葉雨、樸陰廟家
願沒都謊的、下影功築欺
搶有。是呢。眞的的的塔、客、
了○循○是溝說法修人
相請[23]規趙[22]說滿嗎。子。橋家
好問蹈長的濠○○補也
的你矩、春活活乎我[20]摸[19]路、必
街近按眞眼的。們不搶說
坊、來部是現兒○那着飯是

16 City women only know how to paint and powder; heavy (coarse) work they cannot do at all.

17 If you have a fight with a stranger, even though it is not the native insulting the stranger, yet people will surely say it is.

18 Building temples and pagodas, repairing roads and bridges, dispensing food and saving life;—these all are ways of making merit.

19 Is it right for you to speak at random, when you are not acquainted with the facts?

20 We also had a great rain at our place which filled all the gutters and gullies.

21 Just think how vividly he pictured it all out in order. Who would have thought he was telling a pack of lies?

22 Chao Ch'ang Ch'un is an exceedingly good pupil. He observes the rules in everything, being most regular in his habits and without the least misconduct.

23 Please tell me what wonderful idea you have got of late, that you are willing to leave good neighbors and go alone on this wild adventure.

VOCABULARY.

笸 *P'oă*[3]. . . . A flat open basket without handle.

籮 *Loă*[2]. . . . . A wide open basket; a sieve.

笸籮 A flat open basket without handle.

筐 *K'ao*[3]. . . . An open basket without handle (s.)

拳棒 *Ch'üen*[2] *pang*[4]. . . . . Boxing and fencing.

信息 *Hsin*[4] *hsi*[2]. . . . . News; report.

魄 *P'oă*[4]. The animal soul; *the senses*,—as distinguished from the reason.

蹧躁 *Tsao*[1] *jao*[3]. To make an ado, to create a disturbance; to annoy, *to trouble*.

摞俐 *Lo*[3] *li*[4]. . . . In order,—same as 俐摞.

咽 *Yien*[1]. . . . . The throat; *rouge*.

築 *Chu*[2]. To beat or ram down hard,—as in making a mud wall; to erect, *to build*.

陰功 *Yin*[1] *kung*[1]. Merit in the eyes of the gods and available in the next life as an offset to sins.

濠 *Hao*[2]. . . . . A moat, a ditch, a gutter.

雕 *Tiao*[1]. . . . . To engrave, *to carve*; to adorn.

活眼兒見 *Hwoă*[2] *yien*[3] *ér*[2] *chien*[4]. Life-like, ... *vivid*, realistic.

活現 *Hwoă*[2] *hsien*[4]. . . . . The same.

循 *Hsün*[2]. To follow; *to comply with*, to accord; . . . . . docile.

蹈 *Tao*[4]. To tread on, to disregard; *to tread in* . . . . . *the footsteps of*, to conform to.

錯亂 *Ts'oă*[4] *luan*[4]. Confused, disordered, ... irregular.

狀師 *Chwang*[4] *shi*[1]. A lawyer, an attorney, *an* . . . . . *advocate*:—Note 24.

辯理 *Pien*[4] *li*[3]. To contest or argue the right . . . . or wrong of a thing.

干己 *Kan*[1] *chi*[3]. . . . . To concern oneself.

舟 *Chou*[1]. . . . . A ship, a vessel of any kind.

槍 *Ch'iang*[1]. . . . . A spear, a lance.

赫 *Hê*[4]. . . . Bright, gleaming; elegant; *majestic*.

赫赫有名 *Hê*[4] *hê*[4] *yiu*[3] *ming*[2]. Illustrious; . . . . . *brilliant reputation*; prestige.

超 *Ch'ao*[1]. To leap over, *to excel*, to surpass; to . . . . . save, to release.

獨自遠走高飛呢。○狀[24]師替人辯理、必得設身處地、纔能辯到好處。○這[25]不干己、誰肯得罪仇人呢、也不過順水推舟、好歹了結就是了。○你[26]常這樣動刀動槍的、不但老婆子兒女子、驚受怕、就是爹媽、也常爲你提心弔膽的。○你[27]看唐欽、受了慕懷古的提拔、反將慕懷古害了個家破人亡、誰不說他是忘恩負義的東西呢。○起[28]初聽說的時候、眞是赫赫有名、誰料見了面、竟是一把平平無奇的手、並沒有甚麼超羣出衆的地方。

24 When an advocate pleads a man's cause, he must conceive himself in the place of his client in order to manage the case well.

25 Who is going to make an enemy on account of business that does not concern himself? Simply drift with the current and, in some way or other, bring the matter to an end.

26 By constantly flourishing your weapons in this way, not only are your wife and children kept in a state of apprehension, but your parents also are in a constant state of trepidation.

27 Just look how T'ang Ch'in, after being helped by Mu Hwai Ku, turned about and procured the destruction of Mu Hwai Ku and his estate. Who does not pronounce him an ungrateful wretch?

28 When I first heard of him, he had a great reputation; but when I saw him, he turned out to be a man of but very ordinary attainments,—in no respect excelling the generality of men.

Notes.

4 打發 here means, to send away satisfied one who is demanding something, hence *to satisfy, to please.*

6 的 at the end of **針頭線腦**, gives practically the force of, *sort, and the like.*

9 拳 refers to boxing proper, and **棒** to fencing with a club or shillalah.

12 魂飛魄散 *Soul flown and senses scattered.* **魂** is the *rational soul,* **魄** *the animal soul or breath.* According to Chinese psychological ideas a man has **三魂** and **七魄**.

13 不說蹧擾 *We will omit the usual polite apologies for the trouble we have given you.*

15 看他的臉 *See his face,*—to beg for a favor of one who is not willing to grant it, and so be compelled to submit to whatever ungracious words or looks may accompany either the refusal, or the unwilling granting of the request.

18 The three phrases here used are stock phrases for expressing the various ways of making merit. **放生**, is to save life by releasing birds or animals held in captivity, or prepared for slaughter. This is a distinctively Buddhist idea.

21 生枝雕葉 *To produce branches and strike out leaves,* as a picture grows under the hand of the artist or engraver; that is, *to draw out and describe in detail, to portray, to picture.*

24 狀師 is a term coined to fit the idea of the word "lawyer" or "attorney." No such profession is known or allowed in Chinese courts. **設身處地** *Suppose* [*one's own*] *body to occupy the place* [*of another*]; that is, to regard oneself as standing in another's shoes and so be able to give vivid and faithful expression to the feelings of the party represented.

25 得罪仇人 *To offend an enemy;* that is, to offend one so as to make him an enemy.

26 提心弔膽 *The heart rising* [*into the throat*] *and the gall suspended;* that is, *in a state of breathless anxiety and alarm.*

Lesson CXCVI.

Quadruplet Phrases.

The phrases illustrated in this lesson consist of analogous nouns, which serve as the summary of a subject. A few common phrases of five nouns each are also added.

東西南北 The four cardinal points, all [quarters.

起承轉合 The four steps in writing an essay:—Note 2.

仁義禮智 The four cardinal virtues.

春夏秋冬 The four seasons.

第一百九十六課

但 不[8] ○ 看 備好。呢。○ ○ 北 船[1]
是 用 聊[7] 王 ○ ○ 請[4] 誰[8] 來。在
文 木 齋 魁 要[6] 肉[5] 看 沒 ○ 大
章 匠 那 五、作 和 春 個 要[2] 洋
見 的 一 他 官、甕 夏 仁 作 之
長、傢 部 明 總 都 秋 義 文 中、
就 伙、書、白 得 齊 冬、禮 章、著
是 我 差 甚 能 全 四 智 必 沒
詩 家 不 麼 斷 喇、季 的 得 有
詞 裏 多 呢、出 就 循 天 先 個
歌 錛 淨 那 個 是 環 性、明 羅 羅
賦、鑿 說 纔 是 油 不 誰 白 盤 經、
也 斧 的 是 非 鹽 已、不 起 就
不 鋸 是 個 曲 醬 誰 該 承 分
在 都 妖 酒 直 醋、能 鄭 轉 不
衆 有。魔 鬼 來 還 使 重 合 出
人 ○ 鬼 飯 纔 沒 他 學 四 東
以 他[9] 怪。袋 行、預辦 如 校 個 西
下。不 ○ 喇。你 置 此 呢。字。南

TRANSLATION.

1 When a ship is in the midst of the ocean without a compass, it is impossible to distinguish the four cardinal points.

2 In order to write an essay, one must first understand the four words: state, expand, illustrate, combine.

3 Who has not the natural instincts of benevolence, justice, propriety and reason? Who is there who should not value education?

4 Look, if you please, at the ceaseless revolution of the four seasons; spring, summer, autumn and winter. Who is able to produce these changes?

5 The meat and flour are all ready, but the oil, salt, sauce and vinegar are not yet prepared.

6 He who would be a magistrate, must be able to judge between right and wrong, falsehood and truth. Look at that man Wang K'wei Wu. What does he know? He is really nothing more than a receptacle for wine and bread.

7 That book called Liao Chai is made up almost entirely of stories of elves, fiends, demons and ghouls.

8 There is no need of carpenters' tools. I have in the house adze, chisel, hatchet and saw.

9 Not only are his essays improved, but in writing odes, chants, songs and poems, he is not inferior to others.

10 The great turtle, gavial, serpent and

油鹽醬醋 Condiments, trimmings.
是非曲直 Right and wrong, truth and falsehood; justice and truth.
妖魔鬼怪 Evil spirits, hobgoblins.
錛鑿斧鋸 Carpenters' tools.
詩詞歌賦 Poetry of all kinds.
黿鼉蛟龍 Mythological monsters.
魚鱉鰕蟒 Marine animals.
娼優隸卒 The disqualified classes.
飛潛動植 The four kingdoms of living things.
生死禍福 The four springs of human action.
喜怒哀樂 The four common passions or [feelings.
禮義廉恥 The four principles of morals.
鷄狗鵝鴨 The lesser domestic animals.
牛驢騾馬 The greater domestic animals.
槍刀劍戟 Weapons of war.
之乎者也 Euphonic particles:—Note 18.
酒色財氣 Vicious appetites or passions.
耳目口鼻心 The five senses:—Note 20.
心肝脾肺腎 The five viscera.
金木水火土 The five elements.
青黃赤白黑 The five colors.
仁義禮智信 The five virtues.
酸甜苦辣鹹 The five tastes.
宮商角徵羽 The five musical notes.
東西南北中 The five quarters.

販子、如今家裏沒有雞狗鵝鴨、牛騾馬、都成了羣。

樂好像一頭木頭人、百川不動、[13]禮義不生、[14]和孔夫子說、[15]個土牛木馬、[16]年還當喜慶的食。

在天。由葛不得長松就以由百十年還當喜慶的食。

絲亳不文、[15]得呢。人所的個土牛木馬、[16]年還當喜慶的食。

什麼不已。可勝數。[12]人的富貴、[12]

動植斯而已。可勝數。[12]人的富貴、[12]

多得不准進考場的例條、[12]定、

概不准按中國的例條、[12]的、

西。龜[10]鼈蛟龍、魚鼈蝦蠏、這都是優隸屬卒、麟介的東西。

dragon; the fish, tortoise, lobster and crab; all belong to that class of animals which have scales.

11 According to Chinese law, the children of prostitutes, actors, lictors and jailers, are all excluded from the competitive examinations.

12 Although the living things in the world are indeed numerous beyond computation, yet when they are classified, they are all comprehended under birds, fishes, beasts and vegetables.

13 What literary culture is he pretending to, when he is wholly ignorant of propriety, uprightness, purity and modesty?

14 A man's life, death, misery and happiness, are all determined by the decree of Heaven; not a jot or a tittle lies within human control. Hence Confucius says, "Life and death are determined by fate; wealth and honor rest with Heaven."

15 Kê Ch'ang Sung is like a wooden man: he seems quite insensible to pleasure, anger, sorrow or joy.

16 Ten years ago Yiu Poă Ch'wan was only a grain dealer; now he has at his home droves of chickens, dogs, geese, ducks: cows, asses, mules and horses: from which we see that after all, making a fortune is no great matter.

Vocabulary.

羅經 *Loă² ching⁴* A mariner's compass.
羅盤 *Loă² p'an²*. . . . . The same.
天性 *T'ien¹ hsing⁴*. The nature conferred by . . . . . Heaven, natural disposition, qualities or *instincts*.
鄭重 *Chêng⁴ chung⁴*. *To value*, to regard as important; earnest; weighty.
循環 *Hsün² hwan²*. To come round in order; . . . . . *to revolve*, to rotate.
不已 *Pu⁴ i³*. Without ceasing, endless, interminable.
囊 *Nang²*. . . . A bag, *a sack*, a purse; perquisites.
酒囊 *Chiu³ nang²*. *A wine-sack*, a wine-bibber, a sot.
飯袋 *Fan⁴ tai⁴*. . . . . *A rice-bag*, a glutton, a [gormand.
聊 *Liao²*. . . . . To depend on; then; perhaps.
鎒 *Pên¹*. An adze,—usually a wooden head . . . armed with a steel-edged cap.
歌 *Kŏ¹*. . . . . To chant; an ode, a poem, *a song*
以下 *I³ hsia⁴*. . . . . Beneath, *inferior to*.
黿 *Yüen²*. . . . . The great sea-turtle.
鼉 *T'oă²*. . . . . A large water-lizard, the gavial.
例條 *Li⁴ t'iao²*. . . . *Laws*, administrative rules.
優 *Yiu¹*. Excellent; abundant; excessive; tranquil; to play with; *an actor*.
隸 *Li⁴*. . . To control; underlings, *lictors*.
卒 *Tsu²⁴*. Underlings; *a jailer*; a soldier, a . . . . private; a pawn in chess; to die.
考場 *K'ao³ ch'ang³*. The examination hall, *the* . . . . . *literary examinations*.
勝數 *Shêng⁴ shu³*. Capable of being counted, ... a limited number,—generally with a negative.
潛 *Ch'ien²*. Hid in the water; retired, private; . . . . . *fish*—as a species.

酒、氣娘、你這○個劍皇喇、
是呢、也來、種呂[19]莊戟、上可見
從洞末洞神洞戶眞出來日
那竇嘗竇仙、竇話、是來的于
裏說、不說、酒去你耀的于要
來王好、酒色赴這眼時要發
的、母王色財蟠橡爭候、發旺
王娘母財氣桃之光那旺起
母娘娘氣無會、乎的。些起來、
娘若娘別一王者○御來、也
娘不說、說不母也對[18]前也不
說、好我我好、娘的、着侍衛、值
我酒、怎好、蟠娘他莊衛、什
縱蟠麼就桃阻那稼都麼。
然桃好是會擋能人、拿○
好會酒王上他明必着每[17]
酒、上色母不說、白得槍到
却的財娘用你呢。說刀

17 Whenever the Emperor goes out, his attendants and body-guard all carry spears, knives, swords and halberds. It is truly a glittering pageant.

18 In talking to farmers you should use common language. How can they understand this grandiose talk of yours?

19 When Lü Tung Pin went to attend the P'an-t'ao Festival, the Royal Mother [seeing him about to enter], objected, saying, "Such a genius as you, who are given alike to wine, lust, avarice and anger, cannot be allowed at the P'an-t'ao Festival." Lü Tung Pin replied, "It is not I alone who am given to wine, lust, avarice and anger, but the Royal Mother is also given to them." The Royal Mother answered, "How do you make it out that I am given to wine, lust, money and anger"? Lü Tung Pin replied, "If the Royal Mother were not given to wine, whence the wine used at the P'an-t'ao Feast"? The Royal Mother answered, "If I *am* given to wine, I am *not* given to lust." Lü Tung Pin replied, "If the Royal Mother is not given to lust, then who gave birth to the Nine Celestial Fairies?" The Royal Mother replied, "If I *am* given to wine and lust, I am *not* given to avarice." Tung Pin replied, "If the Royal

植 *Chi*[2,4]. To plant; to set up; erect; *vegetation*, ... plants.

廉 *Lien*[2]. . . . Economical, frugal, *pure*, incorrupt.

冒充 *Mao*[4] *ch'ung*[1]. *To pretend*, to sham; to ..... play off, to personate.

絲毫 *Si*[1] *hao*[2]. ..... *A jot or tittle*, an iota.

販子 *Fan*[4] *tsi*[3]. . . . A dealer in any commodity.

發旺 *Fa*[1] *wang*[4]. To prosper, to flourish, to get on ..... in the world, *to make a fortune*.

御 *Yü*[4]. To drive a chariot; to wait upon; to ..... superintend; *imperial*, royal.

御前 *Yü*[4] *ch'ien*[2]. The imperial presence; cham- ..... berlains, *imperial attendants*.

侍 *Shi*[4]. . . . . Near to; *an attendant*, a waiter.

侍衛 *Shi*[4] *wei*[4]. ..... Imperial body-guard.

劍 *Chien*[4]. ..... A two-edged sword; a rapier.

戟 *Chi*[3]. ..... A two-pointed lance, a halberd.

爭光 *Chêng*[1] *kwang*[1]. Very bright, brilliant, ... splendid.

耀眼 *Yao*[4] *yien*[3]. ..... Dazzling, *glittering*.

呂 *Lü*[3]. ..... A musical pipe; tones; *a surname*.

蟠 *P'an*[2]. ..... To curl up, *to coil*; squirming.

蟠桃 *P'an*[2] *t'ao*[2]. The flat whorled peach; the ..... fabled tree of life.

阻擋 *Tsu*[3] *tang*[3]. To hinder, to prevent; *to* ..... *object to*.

好酒 *Hao*[4] *chiu*[3]. ..... To love wine, given [to drink.

好色 *Hao*[4] *sê*[4]. ..... Given to lust, lascivious.

好財 *Hao*[4] *ts'ai*[2]. ..... To love money, covetous.

好氣 *Hao*[4] *ch'i*[4]. *Given to getting angry*, act- ..... ing from the impulse of anger; spirited, touchy.

香火 *Hsiang*[1] *hwo*[3]. ..... Incense and pa- [per money.

膚 *Fu*[1]. ..... *The skin*; superficial.

肝 *Kan*[1]. ... *The liver*; irritable.

腎 *Shên*[4]. *The kidneys*; to harden.

徵 *Chi*[3]. One of the five musical notes. See ..... *chêng*[1].

不好色、洞賓說、王母娘娘若不好色、九天仙女是誰生的、王母娘娘說、就算我是好酒色、我却不好財、洞賓說、王母娘娘若不好財、蟠桃會上的香火、都是叫誰收了、洞賓說、王母娘娘說、依你說來、我算好酒色財、却斷不好氣、洞賓說、王母娘娘既不好氣、就該叫我來。耳目口鼻膚心[20]爲五官、心肝脾肺腎爲五臟、金木水火土爲五行、青黃赤白黑爲五色、仁義禮智信爲五常、酸甜苦辣鹹爲五味、宮商角徵羽爲五音、東西南北中爲五方、君臣父子夫婦昆弟朋友爲五倫、年高富足康寧有德壽終爲五福、詩經書經易經禮記春秋爲五經。

Mother is not given to avarice, who gets the incense and paper money at the P'an-t'ao Festival?" The Royal Mother replied again, "Well, suppose that I am, as you put it, given to wine, lust and avarice, I am not, however, given to anger." Tung Pin replied, "If the Royal Mother is not given to anger, you ought to allow me to enter." [20] The ears, eyes, mouth, nose and heart (skin), are the five senses; the heart, liver, spleen, lungs and kidneys, are the five viscera; metal, wood (air), water, fire and earth, are the five elements; blue, yellow, red, white and black, are the five colors; benevolence, uprightness, propriety, wisdom and fidelity, are the five virtues; sour, sweet, bitter, pungent and salt, are the five tastes; kung, shang, chioă, chï and yü, are the five notes; east, west, south, north and middle, are the five quarters; prince and minister, father and son, husband and wife, elder and younger brother, friend and friend, are the five relations; old age, riches, peace, virtue, and death from the weight of years, are the five blessings; the Book of Poetry, the Book of History, the Book of Changes, the Book of Rites and the Book of Annals, are the five Classics.

Notes.

2 The Chinese have an elaborate system of rules for the writing of a standard literary essay, which are explained and illustrated with great painstaking by school teachers. The translations of the four terms here given are only approximate, as no single words of ours will adequately render them.

6 The force of "that man" is given by the 那 in the clause below.

7 聊齋 A book of legends and fabulous exploits, the full title of which is 聊齋誌異. It was written by 蒲松齡, a Shantung scholar, and published in A.D. 1710. The book is valued for its vigorous and elegant style.

9 In China every literary man is supposed to write poetry.

12 生氣 *Living breath;* that is, *the breath of life,*—which is very different from the ordinary meaning, *to become angry* The difference arises from the double sense of 生, which means both to *produce* and *living*. 分類言之 *To speak of by classes, to classify.*

18 之乎者也 Four of the most common *Wênli* euphonic particles,—used to describe a pedantic style interlarded with *Wênli* words and phrases.

19 呂洞賓 A noted Taoist of the T'ang dynasty versed in all the arts of magic, and who it is said finally attained immortality. In the 12th century temples were erected to him under the title of 純陽子. 王母娘娘, also called 西王母 *The goddess of the "Western Heaven,"* a prominent character in the exploits of 孫悟空, as related in the 西遊記. Her birthday comes on the third of the third month, and is largely observed in some parts of China. The 蟠桃會 is a festival in honor of 王母娘娘, supposed to be held in the Western Paradise, and to be attended by large numbers of gods and genii. It is so called because of the 蟠桃, or *flat spiral peach,* which is to be had at this festival, and the eating of which confers immortality. The story of 呂洞賓 going to this feast and his presence being challenged by the goddess, is not in the 西遊記, but is a popular tradition.

20 The original classification of the senses has the heart as the fifth, it being put for *reflection.* In his Evidences of Christianity, Dr. Martin pointed out this error and the omission of *touch,* and substituted 膚 for 心, which change is generally approved. 官 is used for sense, because each organ *controls* its particular sensation. The mistaken use of 木 as one of the elements, was also pointed out by Dr. Martin, and 風 suggested as a substitute. The Chinese musical

第一百九十七課

仗 已[11] 這 吹 鐵 ○ 頭 猪 網 李[1]
着 經 樣 毛 不 死[7] 情。 疤、 破。 光
能 有 關 求 成 了 、 叫 ○ 大
說 現 之着 疵、 鋼 李 單[6] 人 事[3] 就
不 成 門 挑 的 存 巴 落 情 是
行、 的 起 人 催 孝、 掌 不 既 喜
鸚 樣 國 家 逼、 顯 拍 下 然 歡
鵡 子、 號。 的 倒 出 不 臺 做 戴
嘴 你照 就 錯、 越 王 响、 來。 了、 高
巧、着着 是 自 發 彥 若 ○ 還 帽
却 葫葫 不 己 把 章 只 他[5] 有 子兒。
說 蘆蘆 行、 脖 他 來 一 正 不 ○
不 書書 必 子 催 喇。 個 是 透 這[2]
過 影飄 得 後 糊 ○ 人 雨 風 一
潼 還 和 的 塗 總[8] 的 後 的 回、
關 有 我 灰、 了。 要 不 送 牆 我
去。 畫 到 一 ○ 因 是、 傘、 嗎。 和
○ 不 大 點 畢[9] 才 那 我 ○ 他
水[13] 出 街 也 先 施 能 不 說[4] 不
淺 來 上 看 生 教、 打 領 話 是
養 的 去 不 就 光 起 他 不 魚
不 嗎。 講說 見。 是 這 架 那 可 死、
過 ○ 講說。 ○ 能 樣 來 個 單 就
魚 單[12] ○ 你[10] 以 恨 呢。 空 踢 打 是

Translation.

1 What Li Kwang Ta delights in is to wear a tall hat.

2 I'll have it out with him this time. Either the net will break or the fish will have to die.

3 When a thing is once done, is there any wall that will not let the wind through?

4 In your conversation you should not be always hitting the tender spot and putting people to shame.

5 He is simply bringing me an umbrella after the rain is over. I will not accept his pseudo friendship.

6 A single palm will not clap. If but one is in the wrong, how can you raise a fight?

7 When Li Ts'un Hsiao died, it brought Wang Yien Chang to the front.

8 Instruction should always be proportioned to the ability of the student. To urge him forward beyond his powers of acquirement, is sure to result in all the greater confusion of mind.

9 Mr. Pi is an adept at pointing out other people's peccadilloes, but he is quite unaware of the dirt on the back of his own neck.

10 I won't submit to this style of underhand assumption. You must come out on the street and discuss it with me.

11 You had a ready-made pattern. Who could not sketch a dipper (a shadow) with the gourd before him?

12 Trusting merely in your ability to

scale consisted originally of the five notes here given, which correspond respectively to C, D, E, G, A, of the Western diatonic scale. In the Han dynasty two additional notes were added, viz., 變徵 or 徵 flat; that is, F, and 變宮 or 宮 flat; that is, B, thus completing the scale, with 徵 or G as key-note. The seven syllables 凡工尺上一四合, given in lesson 103, are used in singing, and correspond to *do, re, mi, fa*, etc. of Western musical notation.

LESSON CXCVII.

Pithy Metaphors.

The Chinese have in current use a large number of common, but expressive, figures and allusions by means of which they add both force and spice to their ideas. A few such have been introduced in previous lessons. A number of the most common and pithy ones are collected in this lesson, as specimens of many others. The meaning in many cases is evident. In the case of a number, hints are given in the notes. When not understood, a Chinese teacher will take pleasure in explaining them.

來、他光留我、不添錢還行嗎。○張[14]日新並不是個咬噍牙的人、總是死人底下有活鬼、把他撮弄的。○你[15]的爆燁、爲甚麼叫人家點火呢、你當是看殯的、還怕殯大嗎。○人[16]都是這山望着那山高、其實另找個地方、也不一定就能多弄錢。○老[17]虎不如早早告訴他、這樣雪裏埋死屍、還能埋得住嗎。○他[19]若山上不[18]吃回頭食、我既然和他算了賬、就不能再回去了。○不叫的好、我們就山下應的好、他若沒有好吹、我們還能有好日頭麼。○這[20]是會上的捐錢、我若是於中取利、到了水落石出的時候、叫衆人一口唾沫就淹死了。○他[21]是欺負我老虎沒有牙啊、那知道騎驢的不中濟、還有赶掌脚鞭的呢。○這[22]是他的正

talk will not answer. A parrot's lips are clever, but they will not serve beyond T'ung-kwan.

13 Water that is too shallow will not support fish. For him simply to invite me to stay, without raising my wages, will not answer.

14 Chang Jï Hsin is not a factious man. It must be that there is a live demon under the dead man stirring him up.

15 Why do you allow other people to set off your fire-crackers? Do you suppose the spectators are afraid that the funeral will be too grand?

16 When one is on this hill, he always thinks the other hill the higher. The fact is, when you find another situation, it is not at all certain that you will better yourself.

17 "A tiger does not eat stale meat." Having settled the account with him, I'll not go back to him again.

18 You would better tell him at once. Can you conceal a dead body by burying it in the snow?

19 If he calls well on the hill, we will respond well from the valley. If he does not blow well, how can we beat a good accompaniment?

20 This money is the contribution of the Church. If I should make a profit out of it, when the water falls and the rock crops out, a few mouthfuls of spittle would drown me.

21 He insults me as being a tiger without teeth, does he? but let him

Vocabulary.

彥 *Yien⁴*. . . . . Elegant; excellent. (w.)

催逼 *Ts'wei¹ pi¹*. . . . *To urge*, to press, to drive.

國號 *Kwo² hao⁴*. National name or style; dynastic title.

鸚 *Ying¹*. . . . . *A parrot*; a cockatoo.

鶧 *Kê¹*. . . . . A wild goose; *a parrot.*

鸚鶧 A parrot.

潼 *T'ung²*. . . . . A tributary of the Yellow River.

潼關 *T'ung² kwan¹*. A noted pass on the Yellow River in Shansi, where it is joined by the T'ung river.

噍 *Chiao¹*. . . . . To eat, to chew, to bite.

噍牙 *Chiao¹ ya²*. Disputations, *captious*, touchy, querulous.

咬牙 *Yao³ ya²*. To gnash the teeth; petulant, snappish, *captious.*

捐錢 *Chüên¹ ch'ien²*. To contribute money; *the money contributed.*

取利 *Ch'ü³ li⁴*. To take interest; *to make a profit.*

唾 *T'o⁴, tu⁴*. . . . . To spit; *saliva.*

唾沫 *T'u⁴ mo⁴*. . . . . *Saliva*, spittle.

早遲 *Tsao³ ch'i²*. . . . . Sooner or later. (s.)

魁星 *K'wei² hsing¹*. The chief star of the great dipper :—Note 26.

點狀元 *Tien³ chwang⁴ yüen²*. To attain the degree of 狀元 or first graduate of the Hanlin.

管、必得先商議他、水大還能漫過橋去嗎。免不了見公婆、你光覺着沒有臉去、早早晚晚還脫得了醜[23]媳婦

嗎。○孫[24]文慶不過是騎着人的馬、架着人的鷹、所以我[25]說話怪氣昂昂的、其實那也不是個咬狼的狗。○還能叫你墊錢嗎、總是汗從打病人身上出、還能把送殯的埋在墳裏嗎。○鹿[26]桂枝、最好以己之長、顯人之短、凡是魁星點狀元、都是他的武大郎顯魂、都是人家的。○你[27]看如今這些候補官、鑽頭覓縫的、甚麼門路投不到呢。○這[28]可不是誇嘴、咱們的孩子、你從來不

答 你管裏那有爛杏兒、你做這樣半吊子事情、

remember that although the rider of the donkey is not of much account, there is still the man with the whip.

22 This belongs to his jurisdiction; you must first consult him. Even high water is not higher than the bridge.

23 "The homely daughter-in-law cannot avoid being seen by her husband's parents." You feel ashamed to go, but sooner or later you cannot help going.

24 The reason Sun Wên Ch'ing talks so loftily, is simply because he is riding another man's horse, and carrying another man's falcon. The fact is, however, that he is not the kind of a dog that will take hold of a wolf.

25 I cannot ask *you* to pay the money. "It is the sick man who must sweat." Who thinks of burying in the grave the friends who go to the funeral?

26 Lu Kwei Chï is very much given to using his own strong points to expose the weak points of others. Every first degree the reigning star foretells, is his; and every ghost of misfortune that appears, belongs to some one else.

27 Look at these expectant officials; there is not a crack they don't worm into, nor a door they don't try.

28 I can say without boasting that our son has never been guilty of such a

縫 *Fêng*⁴. A seam; *a crack*; a chance, an opportunity. See *fêng*².

筐 *K'wang*¹. An open basket without handle.

太歲 *T'ai*⁴ *swei*⁴. A great year,—that is, every 12th year from the beginning of a cycle; *a year god*:—Note 30.

叢 *Ts'ung*¹·². A copse; crowded together, abounding. (w.)

芝 *Chï*¹. The plant of immortality.

蔴 *Ma*². The hemp plant; *sesame*.

芝蔴 Sesame—from which 香油 is made.

船行 *Ch'wan*² *hang*². A shipping office.

彌 *Mï*². To close up; to complete: more. (w.)

陀 *T'oâ*². A steep and rugged path. (w.)

阿彌陀 *Oâ*¹ *mï*² *t'oâ*². Amitâbha.

龍王 *Lung*² *wang*². The Dragon-king, the Rain-god; Neptune.

NOTES.

4 落不下臺來 *Not able to let down (or come down from) the stage*; that is, *out of countenance, put to shame.*

7 李存孝 and 王彥章 Two famous athletes of the after Han dynasty, of whom the former excelled the latter in strength and eclipsed his fame. When the former died, the latter had the field. The exploits of the two men are constantly introduced in theatrical plays, hence the currency of the saying.

8 恨鐵不成鋼: that is, 恨不能鐵要成鋼. Iron becomes steel by fierce heat and much labor, which is here compared to the pressure used to urge a student forward in his studies.

10 關着門起國號 *To close the doors and lay claim to the empire*; that is, *to make extravagant pretensions which will not bear the light of publicity.*

12 潼關 A famous pass on the Yellow River in Shansi. There is a popular tradition that parrots South of this pass can talk, while those North of it cannot, and that those from the South, brought North through the pass, always lose the power of speaking.

15 Why do you let another man manage your affairs? Do you suppose he cares how much trouble he gets you into?

18 It is vain to bury the body of a murdered man in the snow, in hope of concealing the murder.

子那裏有黑麪呢。○如今的世界、是牆倒衆人推、所以人到
倒運的時候、是鬼也朝望着颳颱風。○俗語說、好漢不吃眼前
虧、你怎麼單上太歲頭上去動土呢、答我劃上拿着雞蛋碰
石柱子、也要碰他一下。○叢天柱那個人、成天家陳穀子爛
芝蔴的、也不知那裏來的那麼些話、還帶着說的驢脣不對
馬嘴、叫人聽着眞不入耳。○若看他說話的樣子、眞是滿臉
的天官賜福、但看他所作的事情、却是一肚子男盜女娼。○
我已經上船行去打聽明白了、前日壞的那號船、名叫大孝
子、咱們的孩子坐的船、名叫水兎子、所以只管放心罷、答
阿彌陀佛、別管怎麼樣、咱們的孩子沒跟了龍王爺去就好。

silly piece of business as this. *Ans.* Oh no! *Your* basket has no rotten apricots in it; *your* wheat never makes dark flour.

29 In these times everybody pushes at a crumbling wall; hence when fortune fails a man, every demon blows a whirlwind at him.

30 The saying is, "A valiant man does not invite defeat with his eyes open." How is it that you persist in flying in the face of T'ai-swei? *Ans.* I'll risk it. I will have a round with him, even if it *is* smashing an egg against a stone pillar.

31 Ts'ung T'ien Chu is constantly spinning out old wives' stories; the wonder is where all his talk comes from; and moreover, he rattles on in a hap-hazard way that is most unpleasant to hear.†

32 If you regard his manner of speaking, his face beams with a celestial benediction; but if you look at his conduct, his heart is filled with violence and uncleanness.

33 I have already been to the shipping office and made inquiry. The ship that was wrecked day before yesterday, was called the Most Filial Son, the ship that our boy sailed in was called the Water Rabbit; so that you may set your heart at rest. *Ans.* Amitâbha Buddha! Only so that our boy hasn't fallen into the hands of Neptune it is all right.

20 於中取利 A *Wênli* expression, but frequently used in colloquial.

22 The bridge is above the water, otherwise it would not be a bridge. You cannot avoid consulting the man to whom it legitimately belongs to control the business in question.

23 公婆 A contracted combination of **公公** and **婆婆**.

26 魁星 This star is regarded as the palace of the God of Literature, and is put by metonymy for the god himself. He is the patron divinity who presides over literary examinations and directs the conferring of degrees on worthy candidates. **武大郎** having been murdered, is supposed to appear as a vengeful ghost, and his apparition is a sure sign of ill-luck, (See Les. 83, Note 19).

27 鑽頭覓縫 *The drill seeks the crack;* that is, the drill is bound to get in, and is sure to find a crack if there is one.

29 倒 refers to the wall being weak, and down in places. **是鬼** is equal to **逢是鬼**. *every demon—even the least one.* **望** is here equivalent to **向**. Whirlwinds are attributed to demons, and, especially in certain circumstances, are regarded as ominous of evil.

30 好漢 He is not considered a *valiant man* who exposes himself to certain defeat. He should be *shrewd* enough to submit temporarily, if necessary, and await a better opportunity to exhibit his prowess. **太歲** is a star god who presides over the year. He moves or turns about each year to a different quarter North, South, East or West. In breaking ground for a grave or a house it is important to avoid offending him by digging in the wrong place. The interpretation of his movements and his preferences forms a part of the art of Feng-shwei. He is very irascible, and when angered visits with calamities.

31 不入耳 *Not entering the ear;* that is, *such as the ear dislikes to hear.*

32 天官賜福 The president of the **吏部**, now called a **尙書**, was in former times called **天官**; and as he was the head of the bureau of civil office, all the emoluments of office came through him, and to enjoy his favoring smile was to be in luck. Others say that **天官**, as here used, refers to a guardian spirit or patron divinity of each family, through whose agency and by whose favor blessings are obtained.

33 阿彌陀佛 *Amitâbha Buddha*, here used as a devout expression of thankfulness, similar to, Thank God!

第一百九十八課

人[1]家都會彎彎曲曲、咱們是巷衚衕裏趕騾、直打直。○你[2]當是我還和他望長久遠嗎、不過是沙鍋搗擠砸、一槌子恭、捶的太苦咯、眞是王胖子跳井、下不去的事情。○這[6]是一個人情、非陶先生講不下來、答你把我誇獎的、眞是多管閒事嗎。○他[3]不好、有他老的教訓、你這不是狗拿耗子、多管閒事。○這可是大姑娘做新媳婦頭一回遭啊。○他[5]把李戚美張紙畫了個鼻子、好大臉哪。○那[7]樣的兒子、還能養他老嗎、依我說、那是雞蓢鴨子、枉費了心。○我[8]們交人是抓抓單論心術、不論貧富、他却不然、他是單上老虎頭上抓癢。○哎[4]呀李荀儉大哥、今天穿上新衣裳去、咱們是單論心術、不論貧富、他却不然、他是單上老虎頭上抓癢。

Translation.

1 Others can make shifts and turns; with us it is driving a donkey through an alley—straight ahead.
2 Did you suppose I intended to continue permanently in his company? It was nothing more than pounding garlic in an earthen stew-pan—a matter of one stroke.
3 If he is bad, let his parents correct him: are not you just a dog catching rats—meddling in other people's business?
4 Hurrah! brother Li Kou Chien has his new clothes on to-day. This is the young lady become a bride—for the first time.
5 He abused Li Ch'êng Mei too outrageously. It's a veritable case of fat Wang jumping into the well—won't go down.
6 This favor none but you, Mr. T'ao, could have procured. *Ans.* You praise me as though you took a whole sheet of paper to sketch a nose—give me an enormous face.
7 Will a son like that support him in his old age? In my opinion it is a hen hatching ducks—a waste of care.
8 In making friends we regard character, not position. Not so with him; he seeks to catch his lice on (to scratch) a tiger's head—wants to curry favor with the great.

LESSON CXCVIII.

Witticisms.

The Chinese term here translated witticism is 坎, which means literally a pit, a trap, a turning point, and figuratively, a witticism, including innuendos, double-entendre, witty allusions, etc. These witticisms are generally spoken of as 調坎; read by some *t'iao*[2] *k'an*[3], an adjusted device or turn, a play upon words; by others *tiao*[4] *k'an*[3], a moveable trick or turn, an ingenious transposition of words or figures. Colloquial Chinese abounds in such witticisms, but the majority of them are local in their use, and very many of them involve vulgar allusions. I have taken pains to collect a number of such as have the widest currency, and are presentable in print.

Vocabulary.

搕 *Tien*[1]. *To pound as in a mortar*, to bruise, ... to thump.
槌 *Ch'ui*[2]. .... A mallet, a maul, a bat, a beetle.
陶 *T'ao*[2]. .... A kiln: to please; correct.
虱 *Shi*[1]. .... A louse.
抓癢 *Chua*[1] *yang*[3]. To scratch oneself, to scratch ..... an itchy place. (s.)
撦 *Ch'e*[3]. To fumble: *to reach after*, to pull .... down; to push apart, to bend aside.
堂口 *T'ang*[2] *k'ou*[3]. Ability to plead or state a ..... case in court.

虱子、最好擠攀大頭子。○這[9]家子是怕那家子的堂口好、那家子就怕這家子有門路、所以他們是麻稭棍兒打狠、兩頭兒害怕。○人[10]家待他不好、那是他脚上的泡、自己走的。還埋怨誰呢。○他[11]任甚麼不會做倒罷了、還又好吃又好穿、你說將來怎麼過日子呢。答可不是、那纔是鷹嘴鴨子爪、能吃不能拿的東西。○人[12]那能都是伶俐、沒有蠢笨的呢、但蠢笨也得不大離離經格、這個是擀麪杖吹火、一竅不通。○他[13]指望花幾吊錢、打官司能轉轉臉、究竟花了錢、還輸了官司、眞是大姑娘下館子、人錢兩丟。○纔[14]有了幾個錢、他就鬧這些架子、看起來總是小廟的菩薩。神問怎麼講、答

9 This party fears that party's ability to plead: and that party fears this party has a friend at court: hence they are [like a man] attacking a wolf with a hemp stalk—both parties afraid.

10 If others treat him badly—that is a blister on his foot, raised by his own walking. He has none to blame but himself.

11 I could put up with her utter inefficiency, but, in addition, she wants the best of food and clothes. How do you think I can make a living? *Ans.* Sure enough. It is a case of hawk's beak and duck's claws—able to eat but not to catch.

12 Of course all cannot be bright and none stupid, and yet stupidity must be within reasonable bounds. With this fellow it is like using the rolling-pin to blow the fire—entirely impenetrable.

13 He hoped that by spending a few thousand cash in a lawsuit, he could put a fair face on the business, but in the end he spent his money and lost his suit. In fact it was the young lady visiting the saloon—girl and money both lost.

14 As soon as he gets a little money, he begins to make all this spread. Evidently he is, after all, only the god of a small temple. *Ques.* What does

---

麻稭 *Ch'ing*³. A species of hemp growing five or six feet high.

蠢笨 *Ch'un*³ *pên*⁴. Obtuse, *stupid*, dull, thick-headed.

擀麪杖 *Kan*³ *mien*⁴ *chang*⁴. A rolling-pin.

轉臉 *Chuan*³ *lien*³. To come off with a good face, to get well out of a difficulty.

培 *P'ei*². To heap up earth; to cultivate; to assist.

癩 *Lai*⁴. Any pustular eruption of the skin: mange, *leprosy*, scabies. (s.) See *lai*¹.

蝦 *Ha*², *hê*² A frog, a toad. Also *hsia*¹.

蟆 *Ma*², *ma*¹ A frog, a toad.

蝦蟆 A frog, a toad.

天鵝 *T'ien*¹ *o*². A crane.

坐堂 *Tsoŭ*⁴ *t'ang*². *To sit on the judgment seat*, to hold court, to try a case.

跪鎖 *Kwei*⁴ *soŭ*³. To kneel on chains:—Note 16.

跪鍊子 *Kwei*⁴ *lien*⁴ *tsï*³. The same.

壓杠子 *Ya*¹ *kang*⁴ *tsï*³. A mode of torture:—Note 16.

跐杠子 *Ts'ai*³ *kang*⁴ *tsï*³. The same.

扛枷 *K'ang*² *chia*¹. To wear a cangue.

和而流 *Hê*² *êr*² *liu*². *Following the current*; compliant, pliable.

冒失鬼 *Mao*⁴ *shï*¹ *kwei*³. A dare-devil, *a reckless genius*.

刀筆 *Tao*¹ *pi*³. A pen like a knife, a pungent writer. *a specialist* in writing indictments.

覲 *Ch'* To see face to face, to have audience.

從來沒見過大香火。○李[15]培基那個樣子、還想着說陳宅的姑娘、那不是癩蝦蟆想吃天鵝肉、枉費了心思嗎。○昨[16]天我上衙門、遇見官坐堂、逼問連子的口供、又跪鎖鍊子、又跪壓杠子、跪壓的兩回沒有氣兒、看着眞可憐人、答到[17]他那是木匠扛枷、自作自受、誰叫他偷人家的呢。○對詞的時候、我也不能格外厚着你、也不能格外厚着他、我是竈王爺上天、有一句說一句。○雖[18]然不可和而流、但是當今的時勢、也不可太板滯了、總得八仙桌子盖井口、隨的方就的圓纔行。○增[19]福眞是冒失鬼一個、不管做甚麼、是老虎入山洞、顧前不顧後的。○這[20]張呈

that mean? *Ans.* He has never enjoyed any large sticks of incense.

15 A man like Li P'ei Chi thinking to marry a daughter of the Ch'ên family! Isn't that a leprous toad wanting a crane for a roast—a vain wish?

16 I went to the court-room yesterday, and happened in when the officer was on the bench extorting a confession from Lien-tsï. They made him kneel on a chain and then pressed him with a pole until he fainted twice. It was indeed a pitiful sight. *Ans.* That was the carpenter wearing the cangue—suffering the result of his own doings. Who required him to steal?

17 When the trial comes on I will neither be partial to you, nor will I be partial to him. Like Tsao Wang when he goes up to heaven, I will speak according to the facts.

18 Although one should not simply float with the current, yet in these times it will not do to be too unyielding. When it is a case of covering the well with a square table, you must accommodate the square to the round.

19 Tsêng Fu is one reckless genius. He goes at everything like a tiger entering into a cave—cares for the front, not for the rear.

靦面 *Tï² mien⁴*..... Face to face. (w.)
奉承 *Fêng⁴ ch'êng²*. To compliment, *to flatter*; ..... to pay court to.
後媽 *Hou⁴ ma¹*..... A step-mother.
後老婆 *Hou⁴ lao³ p'oă²*..... A second wife.
生生 *Shêng¹ shêng¹*. Simply; just, sheerly; *literally*.
活活 *Hwoă² hwoă²*..... The same.
忠厚 *Chung¹ hou⁴*. Large-hearted, generous, ... *kindly*.

NOTES.

1 直打直 *Straight strike straight, or, straight and still more straight*; that is, *straightforward without turning to the right hand or to the left.*

2 望長久遠 *Looking towards a long drawn out continuance*; that is, *expecting or desiring a permanent continuance*,—a redundant colloquial quadruplet phrase. **買賣** is frequently used colloquially in the sense of *affair*.

5 It is not known why the ideal fat man is called Wang.

6 How big must that face be which requires a whole sheet of paper to draw a nose!—even such a face would it require to receive without blushing your extravagant praise.

8 貧富 *Poverty or wealth*; that is, *position in society.* **大頭子** *A prominent or influential man whose favor is worth courting.* In China the tiger is the king of beasts.

12 A bamboo tube is often used to blow the fire when kindling it. There is a pun on the word **竅**, it being used literally for a hole or opening through which to blow, and figuratively for the seven supposed avenues of knowledge to the mind.

13 A respectable girl would compromise her reputation by going into a wine-shop.

14 小廟的神 A god in a small temple is not supposed to be accustomed to the enjoyment of large sticks of incense. **菩薩** is much more used in the South than in the North, largely taking the place of **神** in popular usage.

15 Notice how **癩** and **天** are balanced against each other in the structure of the sentence.

16 跪鎖 *To kneel with bare knees on a pile of coiled*

子、雖是刀筆先生寫的、却是王胖子的褲帶、希鬆平常、○我[21]這不是當覿面奉承你、我看老兄現在如同囊中之錐、不久就要出頭喇。○王[22]化南要打發他大兒子上關東、我看這可是牛羊肉包子打狗、有去無回、問怎麼說呢。答怎麼說、你知道他這個兒子、在他後媽手裏受了多少氣呢、要吃沒有的吃、要穿沒有的穿、動不動還要打打罵罵、王化南也作不了後老婆子的主兒、所以他這一走、生生是叫他後媽逼出去了、而且那個小子、長的多麼伶俐、爲人多麼忠厚、那裏不能成家立業、他還回來作什麼呢。

20 Although this indictment was written by a specialist, yet it is like the girdle of fat Wang—loose and ordinary.

21 In speaking thus I am not simply flattering you. As I see it, my brother, you are like an awl in a sack. You'll show your head before long.

22 Wang Hwa Nan is sending his eldest son to Manchuria. In my opinion this is throwing a mutton dumpling at a dog—all outlay and no income. *Ques.* How is that? *Ans.* How is it! Don't you know that this son has suffered a deal of abuse at the hands of his step-mother? He could neither get anything to eat nor anything to wear, and was frequently beaten and reviled. Wang Hwa Nan also is quite unable to control this second wife, so that his son has been literally driven away by his step-mother. Moreover, the boy is naturally very bright, and he has a very kindly way with him; he can succeed in the world anywhere; why should he return?

chains. 鎖 appears to be used for 鎖鍊. The Southern form is the more correct. 壓杠子 A mode of torture in which the prisoner is made to kneel, while a carrying-pole is laid across the legs behind the knees and another placed under the arms, which are tied together and forced backward for the purpose. One lictor then stands on each end of the lower pole and lifts on the upper one. These modes of torture are frequently combined. They are extra-legal, but are very frequently resorted to by magistrates.

17 In making his report to 玉皇上帝, *Tsao Wang* is generally credited with telling the strict truth.

19 冒失鬼一個 *One reckless devil;* 一個, as here used *after* the descriptive term, is quite like the English use of *one* before it.

20 刀筆先生 A writer who, figuratively speaking, uses a knife for a pen. Commonly applied to the 訟師 who hang about yamêns and manage lawsuits.

22 When you throw a dumpling at a dog, instead of hurting the dog, he eats the dumpling and you lose it and get no return for it. 沒有的吃 is an inversion of 沒有吃的. Similar inversions are frequently heard in the North.

LESSON CXCIX.

Puns.

The Chinese word for a pun is 雙關, *a double relation.* The fact that nearly all the syllables in the Chinese language are repeated in a large number of words, greatly facilitates punning. Notwithstanding this fact, however, punning is not more frequent in Chinese than in English. Perhaps the very facility offered detracts from the spice of the pun. A Chinese pun is *spoken* but cannot ordinarily be *written*, save by doubling the line as I have done, which, however, is like explaining a joke. Occasionally the pun turns on the double use of a single character, in which case the pun becomes like a pun in English. (4), (10), (16), (18). The translation of these puns, as such, is of course impossible; even to indicate their existence in a suitable manner, has been found a matter of no small difficulty.

第一百九十九課

○ 若 告 扁 棒 手 眼 掉 能 那[1]
那[11] 是 訴 担、壽 就 抹 在 少 個
個 我 你 長長 桃、是 石 碓 花、人
孩 們 罷、遠軟 有 錯銼。灰、白 還 是
子 說 老 不 理禮。○ 白 裏、是 牆
實 他、虎 了。○ 你[6] 瞎。實石 外 頭
在 豈 拉 ○ 看[8] 是 ○ 打打 甥 上
不 不 車、你[9] 不 二 我[5]實石、打 種
成 叫 沒 去 得 十 在 ○ 燈 白
孩 他 有 可 他 四 他 這[4] 籠、菜、
子、說、敢赶 要 初 孝、手 個 照 難
答 我 的。小 去 大 下、學 舊舅 交澆。
送送子們 ○ 心 的 閒賢 直 生 ○ ○
子生孫是 他[10]一 時 人。直 一 咱[3] 我[2]
娘 一 的 點、候 ○ 成 點 們 比
娘 根 尊 別 香 你[7] 了 出 說 常
破 筷 長 叫 甜、說 小 息 話 年
了 子 們 他 歸歸 這 爐 沒 辦 不
褡 吃 說 們 實期 話、匠 有、事、能
子、藕、他 毀 是 眞 的 究 都 多
纔 挑 倒 喇、薩 是 櫃 竟 是 花、
不 眼 罷 答 頭 兩 子、是 杵 也
成 盛 嗎。了、我 的 手 動 兩 頭 不

Translation.

1 That man is like cabbage planted on the top of a wall,—very hard to {water. / keep on good terms with.}
2 I cannot give more than common, nor will I offer less. It is still the nephew carrying the lantern,—{lighting his uncle. / as before.}
3 All *we* say and do is like the pestle falling into the mortar,—{stone upon stone. / truth upon truth.}
4 There is no outcome to this pupil; finally it will be a case of rubbing lime in both eyes,—{clear blind. / a total loss.†}
5 In his employ, I find myself like the tool-chest of a traveling tinker,—every movement is {a stroke of the file. / a mistake.}
6 You are an embodiment of filial piety, —a great {saint. / idler.}
7 What you say is like presenting longevity cakes with both hands,— {very polite. / very reasonable.}
8 Don't be misled by his affability at first. After all he will be like a barber's carrying stick,—wanting in {length and flexibility. / continuance.}
9 If you go, you must be a little careful and not let them use you up. *Ans.* Let me tell you; when a tiger pulls the wagon, nobody {drives. / dares.}
10 For the older members of the family to reprove him is all right; but if we do it, he will be sure to say we are eating water-lily root with one chopstick,—{lifting by a hole. / hard to please.}
11 Really that child is not going to come to anything. *Ans.* It is only when the Goddess of Maternity tears her satchel that the child {drops out. / comes to nothing.}

Vocabulary.

常年 *Ch'ang² nien².* In ordinary years, commonly.

石灰 *Shi² hwei¹.* Lime.

香甜 *Hsiang¹ t'ien².* *Affable,* agreeable, delicious, sweet.

棒 *P'êng³.* To hold in both hands; *to present respectfully in both hands,* to offer.

長遠 *Ch'ang² yüen³.* *Continuous,* lasting, permanent.

送生娘娘 *Sung⁴ shêng¹ niang².* The goddess who bestows children :—Note 11.

子孫娘娘 *Tsi³ sun¹ niang².* The same.

送子娘娘 *Sung⁴ tsi³ niang².* The same.

呱 *Wa¹.* To cry, *to bawl;* to groan, to sob :—Note 13.

成功 *Ch'êng² kung¹.* Accomplished, *finished,* consummated.

孩子咯。○有[12]三個匠人、一塊兒給人說事、木匠說、我們給他一句鋸開、鐵匠說、給他一火成功、石匠說、不然、還是一起一起的來。○做[13]什麼這麼嘣嘣呀喇呱呱呀喇的、眞是蠣子蓋量棗、什麼升兒。○這[14]一連多少日子、不是下就是陰、總沒有露太陽的時候、今日却是新媳婦哭男人、好號天。○從[15]來說、大人不見小人過、若和他鬪、不丟人嗎、對我也不是個大人、答你不是大人難道是個小人不成。○有[16]個窮人、過年沒有錢買香、就將一個枯樹不子燒起來、供養財神、財神格外歡喜、就叫他發了大財、所以到第二個年節、那人特爲買了頂高的線香、供養財神、財神見今年的香、大不如上年的那麼粗、就嘆了一口氣、底下的人說、老爺不要動怒、如今的人、都是越有越細。○孫[17]保安在年輕

12 Three artizans once joined together as mediators in a certain case. The carpenter said, "Let us cut the knot in two with {one saw-cut. / one word.} The blacksmith said, "Let us settle the business up {at one heat. / by a compromise.} The stonecutter said, "Not so; let us rather proceed {a stone at a time. / step by step.}

13 What are you making such a hubbub about? It is a veritable measuring of dates with a crab shell—what a {peck! / noise!}

14 For these ever so many days it has been either raining or cloudy, with no sunshine at all, but to-day it is the bride wailing for her husband,—{calling on Heaven. / a clear day.}

15 It has been said that the man of high degree does not take offence at the man of low degree. Shall we not be disgracing ourselves to quarrel with him? *Rep.* But I am not a man of high degree. *Ans.* Well, supposing you are not, you hardly count yourself a mean man do you?

16 A poor man had no money to buy incense at the new year, so he took a half rotten stump and burned it as an offering to the God of Wealth. The God of Wealth was especially pleased and made him rich. Therefore at the next new year, the man took pains to buy the best quality of fine incense and offer to him. He, seeing that the sticks of incense were ever so much less than that offered the year before, drew a long sigh. His servants said to him, "Don't be angry, your worship. In these times the more a man has the {smaller / closer} he becomes."

號天 *Hao² t'ien¹*. To call to Heaven for help in distress, to wail.

好天 *Hao³ t'ien¹*. A clear day, a fair day, *fair weather*. [Note 16.

不 *Tun¹*. . . . *A stump*, a stub; a block of wood :—

樹不 *Shu⁴ tun¹*. . . . . A stump.

供養 *Kung¹ yang³*. To present offerings to the dead; to worship with offerings of food and incense.

財神 *Ts'ai² shên²*. The God of Wealth :—Note 16.

年節 *Nien² chie²*. . . . . New year's festival.

動怒 *Tung⁴ nu⁴*. *To grow angry*, to lose the temper.

自誇 *Tzŭ⁴ k'wa¹*. . . . . *To boast*, to brag, to vaunt.

答道 *Ta¹ tao⁴*. To speak in reply, *to reply*, to respond.

獸醫 *Shou⁴ i¹*. . . . . A veterinary surgon, a farrier.

問道 *Wên⁴ tao⁴*. . . . . *To ask*, to question.

連忙 *Lien² mang²*. Hurriedly; *excitedly*, quickly, hastily.

的時候、花錢就和花泥錢的一樣、現在忽然回了頭、不但捨不得花錢、又殷殷勤勤的過日子、那眞是船板做棺材、飄流了半輩子、到老來纔成人。○ 依[18]我說、他不自誇還少丟點人兒、誰不知他母親是個巫婆、和一個衙役搭夥計、纔有了他呢、答這名謂抱着孩子進當舖、自己當人、人家却不當人。○ 有[19]一隻病虎、被孫眞人治好了、從此這虎就在孫眞人門下聽用、這一天、孫眞人打發虎去下帖請客、客一位也沒來、孫眞人就問虎說、某先生怎麼沒來呢、虎回答說、叫我吃了、又問某先生呢、虎說也叫我吃了、孫眞人大怒、罵那虎說、你這畜牲、既不會請客、怎麼又去吃人。○ 王[20]二稜的父親和爺爺、都是當獸醫出身、有一天他問一個行路的人說、客作什麼生意發財、那客答

17 When Sun Pao An was a young man, he spent cash as if they were made of common clay; but he has now suddenly reformed, and not only is sparing in the use of money but is diligently making a living. That's a veritable case of making a ship's side into a coffin,—{floating / dissipating} half a life-time and in old age {containing / becoming} a man.

18 In my opinion he would disgrace himself less if he boasted less. Who does not know that his mother was a sorceress, who took up with a yamên runner and gave birth to him? *Ans.* His case is what is called carrying a child to the pawn shop,—he {wished to pawn a man / considers himself a man} but {pawnbrokers / others} do not {take man on pawn. / consider him a man.}

19 A sick tiger was once cured by Sun Chên Jên, and ever afterwards the tiger served in his family. One day Sun Chên Jên sent the tiger to carry round his card inviting some guests to a feast. But not a single one of the guests came. Sun Chên Jên asked the tiger, saying, "Why has not so and so come?" The tiger replied, "I ate him." He then asked for so and so. The tiger said, "I ate him also." Upon this Sun Chên Jên got angry and reviled the tiger, saying, "You beast you! Since you do not know how to invite {guests / others} why do you go and eat {them?" / theirs?†

20 Wang Êr Lêng's father and grandfather were farriers by profession. Meeting a traveler one day, he asked him what line of business he was in. The stranger replied, "I am

NOTES.

3 實打實 is a colloquial intensive, equivalent to 實實在在.

4 There is here a double pun—one in the use of 白 and one in the use of 瞎. To gratify spite on an enemy lime is sometimes thrown or rubbed in the eyes, producing blindness.

5 When a tinker files an article, he supports it on the top of his tool-chest, and also steadies his file by having a handle on its outer end, which works back and forth through a ring on the top of the same tool-chest.

6 The 二十四孝 is a small book or tract containing twenty-four stories of notable instances of filial piety. It is sometimes distributed by zealous religionists as a work of merit.

7 壽桃 are cakes made in the shape of peaches, with the character 壽 imprinted on them in red. A plate of them is sent as a complimentary present on the occasion of a birth-day.

8 The regulation *pien-tan* used by barbers to carry their kit is both *short* and *stiff*.

11 子孫娘娘 The goddess by whose favor parents beget children, and to whom women pray for the coveted blessing of bearing children. She is sometimes confounded with 觀音, though not by any means the same as the well known Goddess of Mercy. The term most commonly used in Shantung is 送生娘娘, the goddess who presents or brings the children to the mother. She is popularly represented as carrying the children in a bag or satchel thrown across her shoulder. In the South 送子娘娘 is also used.

12 一鋸兩開 *Divide into two at one cut of the saw.* A single millstone, either upper or lower, is called 一起 *one lift*,—the 起 being used as a classifier.

道、沒有生意、我是個要手藝的、王二稜只當他說是要獸醫的、就跳上前去、把那客打了一個跟頭、那客連忙爬起來問道、你爲什麼打我呢、我說要手藝、還說要你來嗎、王二稜說、你若要我倒還罷了、你要我爹爹和我爺爺、我還能讓你白要了嗎。○有[21]一個花子粧啞吧、在街上要錢、常用手指碗、又指口、呀呀的叫、有一天他拿着兩個錢、去買酒吃、吃完了說、再添些給我、賣酒的說、你向來不會說話、今天怎麼說起話來咯、花子說、向來我沒有錢、怎麼能說話呢、今天有了兩個錢、自然就會說話了。○姓[22]孫的僱了一個夥計、因爲多日未曾吃麵、臉上很不歡喜、東家問他說、你這幾天怎麼不歡喜呢、他回答說、我們離家在外的人、多日沒有見面麵、那裏那些歡喜呢。

not in business; I am a mechanic." Wang Êr Lêng supposing he said, "I make game of farriers," rushed at the stranger and knocked him headlong. The stranger, picking himself up, asked excitedly, "What did you strike me for? Was my saying I was a mechanic any insult to you?" Wang Êr Lêng replied, "If you made game of *me*, I could put up with it, but do you suppose I will let you go free when you make game of my father and grandfather?"

21 A certain beggar was accustomed to go along the street pretending that he was dumb, pointing to his rice-bowl and then to his mouth and uttering inarticulate sounds. One day he took two cash and went and bought a drink of wine. When he had drunk it all up, he said, "Give me a little more." The wine-seller said, "Heretofore you were unable to speak; how is it that you can speak to-day?" He said, "Heretofore I had no cash, how could I speak? To-day I have {two / a few} cash and as a matter of course I can speak."

22 A man named Sun hired a workman, and because for a long while he got no vermicelli to eat, the workman's face had an unhappy expression. His employer asked, "How is it that you look so sad these days?" to which he replied, "How should we, who are away from our friends, keep all the while smiling, when we do not see {their faces / vermicelli} for so long?"

13 嘟喇呱喇, or 嘟呀呱呀 *Fussing and crying; the confused noise of children talking and shouting and crying, hubbub, uproar.* The 喇 and 呀 are added in each case in order to separate and emphasize the other words.

15 "Mean" here makes the same pun in English that 小 does in Chinese.

16 不 is a colloquial character made by cutting off the top of 木 which makes a *wooden stump.* 財神 is the most popular and universally worshiped god in China. He is regarded as being the deified spirit of 比干, *Pi Kan*, a relative of the famous tyrant 紂辛. Pi Kan reproved the tyrant for his vices, upon which the tyrant ordered him to be put to death and his heart taken out, to see if there were really seven orifices (竅) in it, as was popularly reported. He was subsequently canonized as the God of Wealth.

17 There is here a double pun—one in 瀉流 and one in 盛(成)人.

18 搭夥計 *To become companions*—as applied to a man and a woman—to live together temporarily as husband and wife, without any recognized marriage.

19 孫眞人 A famous physician of the Tang dynasty, whose real name was 孫思邈. There is a double-entendre in both 請客 and 吃人十

20 耍手藝 *To play at a trade*; that is, *to work at or follow a trade.* This derived use of 耍 came probably from the effort of the artizan to polish and ornament his work so as to please and gratify the taste of the purchaser.

21 The pun here turns on the double use of 兩個 and involves a fling at the egotism of those who have *a little* money.

第二百課

蜘 中 耳 三、三 越[4] 爲[5] 花。拉、你[1]
蛛。軍 衆 打 十 洗 你 ○ 開 別
○ 帳 反 一 一、越 喫 看[2] 花 鬧、
手[8] 擺 安 字 右 骯 纔 不 結 我
掌 下 着、非。看 髒、做、見 實 打破
大 八 打 ○ 一 不 做 擋 叉 個
小 卦 一 高[6] 十 洗 了 上 開 謎
一 陣、 姓 家 三、倒 你 一 花、兒
隻 捉 郭。的 左 乾 又 層、你 給
船、拿 ○ 頭、右 淨、不 是 猜 你
紅 飛 小[7] 李 一 打 喫、甚 是 猜
娘 虎 小 家 齊 一 打 麼 什 一
子 將、諸 的 看、物 一 呢、麼、棵
在 打 葛 脚、三 水。物 答 答 小
裏 一 亮、陳 百 ○ 笊籬 眼 是 樹
邊、活 坐 家 二 左[5] 簍 嘴 嘴 鏡。棵 刺
一 物 在 的 十 看 ○ ○ 棉 鋪

TRANSLATION.

1 Don't be naughty and I'll make a riddle for you to guess. A little tree with spreading branches. It blooms, and when the fruit is ripe, it blooms again. Guess what it is. *Ans.* A stalk of cotton.

2 When you can't see, you put a screen between. What is it? *Ans.* Spectacles.

3 It was made {because you / for you to} eat, and now that it is made you do not eat. *Fits an article.* A muzzle.

4 Washing makes it more and more dirty; it is cleaner without washing. *Fits a thing.* Water.

5 Looking at the left it counts 31, at the right 13, and at both sides together 323. *Fits a character.* 非.

6 Mr. Kao's head, Mr. Li's foot, and Mr. Ch'ên's ear set on the wrong side. *Fits a surname.* 郭.

7 A wee wee Chu Kê Liang, sitting in an adjutant's tent, spreads out his radial array, to take prisoner the swift tiger braves. *Fits a living thing.* A spider.

8 A boat as large as your palm, containing a lady dressed in red. Down comes a shower of misty rain, but the boat comes along and all is dry. *Fits a utensil.* A charcoal iron.

LESSON CC.

RIDDLES AND EPIGRAMMATIC DISTICHES.

The Chinese term for a riddle, puzzle, or enigma is 謎語, or oftener in colloquial, simply 謎兒 which is pronounced mêr—as if written 悶兒. A considerable number of riddles and puzzles may be turned up, if one gets hold of a man who has a taste for such things and knows where to go to find them. I have not, however, heard of any published book specially devoted to riddles and enigmas. Some Chinese riddles evince considerable ingenuity, while others are but indifferent efforts. Many of their riddles contain puns, and some are based on puns. Nearly all have at least one rhyme. Many of them are based on the dissection of characters. Puzzles are often made by a ridiculous transformation of some passage from the classics, as (17), (19).

A much more popular and widely cultivated playing upon words is the 對兒 or 對子, an epigrammatic distich, which consists of two lines of equal length and corresponding structure, but of different though correlated sentiment. Nouns are mated with nouns, verbs with verbs, particles with particles; also numbers with numbers, places with places, virtues with virtues, etc. The last words do not usually rhyme, and the tones should be opposite. The 對子 is a favorite style of embodying and exhibiting weighty or complimentary sentiments, as in the common 對聯, or wall scroll, and in 門對子, or door mottoes. Some of these 對子 are the product of much thought and skill, and exhibit the capabilities of Chinese writing to its best advantage. A number of collections of them are published. 對子 become a means of amusement and a test of literary skill, when one person proposes the first line and challenges another to match it. The proposer is of course supposed to be able to furnish the required line if the other party fails.

陣霧露雨、船到水就乾、打一用物 爐斗。○小[9]小明光棍、常在繡房裏混、穿過一些綾羅綢緞、陪伴一些美色佳人、打一物 針。○一[10]家分兩院、兩院子孫多、多的倒比少的少、少的倒比多的多、打一物 算盤。○弟[11]兄兩個一樣高、腰裏繃着黑絲縐、大哥大哥等等我、我上陰間走一遭、打一物 水脊。○荒[12]郊野外一塊材、能工巧匠作出來、讀書的公子拉一把、他把公子抱在懷、打一物 圈椅子。○自[13]幼兒紅顏美俊、被他人纏繞得黑瘦三分、不料他心不良棄舊換新、倒忘了原當初結髮之親、打一物 舊紅頭繩。○二[14]人重疊高過天、十女共耕半畝田、我不騎羊羊騎我、千里姻緣一線牽、打四字 夫妻義重。○目[15]字加兩點、莫作貝字猜、貝字欠兩點、莫作目字猜、打

9 A bright little slip of a fellow, constantly lounging in the ladies' boudoir: used to {wearing / running through} silk and satin, and to being the companion of blooming beauties. *Fits an implement.* A needle.

10 A certain family lived in two courts with many children in each, and, strange to say, the greater were less than the lesser and the less were more than the greater. *Fits an article.* An abacus.

11 Two brothers just the same height: around each waist a sash of black; wait, brother, wait for me, while I take a trip to hades and back. *Fits an article.* A pair of water-buckets.

12 A stick of timber in the wild woodland, wrought by the artificer's skillful hand. A gentleman student {gives it a pull / takes hold of one} and it folds him to its breast. *Fits an article.* A bow-backed chair.

13 From youth I was ruddy and beautiful, but a fellow wound me around him and made me one-third black and thin, and then—would you think it—ungratefully cast me aside for a new one, forgetting the original affiance of youth. *Fits an article.* An old red hair-string.

14 Two men piled up higher than heaven. Ten women together farming a half acre of land. I don't ride on a sheep, but a sheep rides on me. Mates distant a thousand miles still drawn by one line. *Fits four characters.* With husband and wife kindness is all-important.

15 An eye adding two dots, but don't guess a treasure; a treasure wanting two dots, but don't guess an eye. *Fits two characters.* 賀 貲.

Vocabulary.

鋪拉 *P'u¹ la¹.* To spread out with the hands; ..... scattered about, *wide-spread.*

開花 *K'ai¹ hwa¹.* ..... To bloom, to blossom.

箍 *Ku¹.* ..... *A hoop;* a fillet; to hoop.

箍嘴 *Ku¹ tswei³.* ..... A muzzle. (N.)

籠嘴 *Lung² tswei³.* ..... A muzzle. (C.)

笊 *Chao⁴.* ..... A bamboo skimmer; a ladle.

漉 *Lu⁴.* ..... A skimmer.

笊簍 A perforated skimmer made of wire or bamboo. *A muzzle,* a blind. (S.)

中軍 *Chung¹ chün¹.* The adjutant commanding ..... the forces under a governor or governor-general.

八卦 *Pa¹ kwa⁴.* The eight divining diagrams ..... invented by Fu-hi and which form the ground work of the Book of Changes.

捉拿 *Cho¹ na².* ..... *To catch,* to seize.

飛虎 *Fei¹ hu³.* *A flying tiger;* a fabulous animal.

蜘 *Chi¹.* ..... An insect; *a spider.*

蛛 *Chu¹.* ..... The spider.

二字賀資。○ —16 一個年輕的婦人、在碾子上碾米、忽然來了一個人問路、婦人因爲不便答話、就向旁邊路上、把手一擺、那人就隨着去了、誰知無巧不成故事、這婦人也走得很婆婆、恰巧從家裏出來、他見媳婦向人擺手、疑惑他們有了私約、回家告訴他的兒子、他兒子就把慌、打了一頓、這婦人說、你打我知曉、必然有人挑、心裏明似鏡、只爲路一條、打一物燈籠。○ 南17面而坐、北面而朝、打一物鏡子。○ 鑿18壁偷光夜讀書、打一國人名孔明。○ 大19爺的牛不喫草、打四書兩句蓋有之矣、我未之見伯牛有疾。○ 瞎20子打雨傘、打四書一句象憂亦憂、象喜亦喜、打一象憂亦憂、象喜亦喜。

16 A young woman was at the mill hulling rice, when suddenly there came by a stranger asking the way. Because it was not appropriate for the woman to speak, she pointed out the road by a motion of her hand, and the stranger passed on. But, "every freak of fortune gives rise to a story," and so sure enough the woman's mother-in-law came out just in time to see the motion of her daughter-in-law's hand and the man hastening on his way. She at once suspected they had some secret intrigue and went back into the house and told her son, and he in turn gave his wife a beating. The woman remarked: Your {carrying / beating} me, I know quite well is the work of somebody's {lifting / instigating}; but my heart is clear as a mirror, it was simply on account of the road. *Fits an article.* A lantern.

17 It sits on the south side but faces towards the north. When {Hsiang / the form} is sad. {Shun / the image} also is sad. When {Hsiang / the form} is pleased, {Shun / the image} also is pleased. *Fits an article.* A mirror.

18 He bored a hole in the wall to get light to study by at night. *Fits a character in the Three Kingdoms* {K'ung Ming. / a light-hole.}

19 My uncle's cow won't eat grass. *Fits a sentence in the Four Books.* {Pê-niu / uncle's cow} is sick.

20 A blind man carrying an umbrella. *Fits two clauses in the Four Books.* {Perhaps there are, but I have not seen any. / I have a cover, but I have never seen it.}

蜘蛛 The spider:—Note 7.

霧露 *Wu⁴ lu⁴*. . . . . Fog, *mist*, spray.

綉 *Hsiu⁴*. . . . . Same as 繡.

綉房 *Hsiu⁴ fang²*. A young ladies' chamber, *a* . . . . . *lady's boudoir.*

佳人 *Chia¹ jên²*. . . . . A beautiful woman

縚 *T'ao¹*. . . . *A sash*, a band, a fringe; an edging.

陰間 *Yin¹ chien¹*. . . . The unseen world, hades.

郊 *Chiao¹*. *Waste land*, common; a sacrifice to . . . . . heaven and earth.

野外 *Yie³ wai⁴*. . . . . A wilderness, *barren fields.*

荒郊 *Hwang¹ chiao¹*. A waste common or wild- . . . . . erness.

圈椅子 *Ch'üen⁴ i³ tsi³*. . . . . A bow-backed [chair.

繞 *Jao²,⁴*. . . . . To wind around, to compass.

纏繞 *Chan² jao⁴*. *To wind around*, to wrap; . . . . . to coil.

重疊 *Ch'ung² tie²*. In layers, in folds; *piled up*, ... doubled.

擺手 *Pai³ shou³*. *To wave the hand*, to beck- . . . . . on.

私約 *Sï¹ yo¹*. A secret agreement; *an illicit in-* . . . . . *trigue.*

個 重 朗、○ 頭。各 當 讀 死 也。
對 的 何 乾[26]○ 別 東 書、也 ○
子、時 申 隆 野[25]心 西。秋 不 有[21]
給 候、對 皇 外 腸。○ 讀 管、一
他 知 的 上 黃 ○ 琴[23]書、三 個
兒 道 說、出 花、氷[24]瑟 春 杯 好
子 父 長 了 好 凉 琵 秋 入 酒
說、子 巾 一 似 酒、琶、讀 肚、的
憐蓮 快 帳 個 金 一 八 書 天 對對
子 要 中 對 釘 點 大 讀 不 子兒
心 分 子 子兒 鈀 兩 王 春 怕、說、
中 離、女 說、地、點 一 秋、地 一
苦、彼 好、一 都 三 樣 東 不 壺
他 此 少 大 中 點、頭 當 怕、在
兒 都 女 天 白 丁 腦、舖、即 手、
子 甚 爲 上 塔、香 魍 西 老 東
說、悲 妙。日 猶 花、魅 當 婆 不
離黎 傷、○ 月 如 百 魍 舖、亦 管、
兒 就 王[27]明、玉 頭 魎、東 不 西
腹 出 先 良 鑽 千 四 西 怕、不
內 了 生 月 鑽 頭 小 當 ○ 管、
酸。一 病 爲 天。萬 鬼 舖 春[22]就

21 A distich for a wine-bibber ran thus:—with a bottle in his hand he don't care for the east, he don't care even for the west, he don't care even for death itself; with three cups in his belly he's not afraid of heaven, he's not afraid of earth, he's not even afraid of his wife.

22 Study in the spring, study in the autumn, spring and autumn keep upstudy, studying {Spring and Autumn / The Annals.}: a pawn shop on the east, a pawn shop on the west, east and west a pawnshop, pawning {east and west / things.}

23 Lute, harpsichord and guitar; eight great kings, heads all alike; a brownie, an ogre, a nyx and a naiad; four little imps, each with different viscera.

24 Ice, cold, wine; one dot, two dots, three dots: a clove's fragrant blossom; the head of a hundred, the head of a thousand, the head of ten thousand.

25 The dandelion growing on the common like a golden nail stuck in the earth: a white pagoda in the city like a pearly drill piercing heaven.

26 The Emperor K'ien Lung once proposed [one line of] a distich—One great heaven above, sun and moon [make] bright, the fair moon gives radiance. Hê Shên matched it saying, In the long curtained tent sons and daughters are good, but the little maiden is the fairest.

27 When Mr. Wang was very ill, knowing that father and son must soon separate, and both being filled with

知曉 *Chi¹ hsiao³.* To know, to be aware:—Note 16.
琵琶 *P'i² p'a².* A guitar or viol.
魍 *Ch'i².* A mountain elf, a brownie.
魅 *Mei⁴.* An ogre, a demon.
魎 *Wang³.* A water-demon, a nyx.
魎 *Liang³.* A naiad.
丁香 *Ting¹ hsiang¹.* A clove.
丁香花 *Ting¹ hsiang¹ hua¹.* A clove blossom: the lilac.
黃花 *Huang² hua¹.* The dandelion, etc.
申 *Shên¹.* To extend, to expand; the 9th Chinese hour—3 to 5 p.m.
分離 *Fen¹ li².* To diverge, to scatter. *to separate.*
灯 *Têng¹.* A contracted form of 燈.
夕 *Hsi¹,².* *Evening*, dusk; late.
湖 *Hu².* A lake.
江湖 *Chiang¹ hu².* Rivers and lakes; wandering, *far-traveled*, peripatetic.
本身 *Pên shên¹.* Oneself, *own*, self.
事業 *Shi⁴ yie⁴.* Calling, pursuit, occupation, *profession.*

豆 一 木、着 江 宦 字 香 潮 ○
頁 品 木 本 海 家、同 人、朝 此[28]
爲 三 木 身 湖、第 邊 第 落、木
頭、口、木、的 纔 二 綢 二 山 是
一 口 不 事 是 個 緞 個 松 柴
犇 口 知 業 個 說、紗、是 長、山
三 口、蓋 作 大 三 三 江 常 山
牛、不 了 對 丈 字 字 湖 常 出、
牛 知 多 兒、夫、同 同 客、長、丁
牛 喫 少 頭 ○ 邊 頭 講 常 火
牛、了 屋、一 有[31]江 官 明 長 爲
不 多 第 個 三 海 宦 各 常 灯
知 少 二 是 個 湖、家、就 青、夕
黙 酒、個 木 人、三 穿 本 ○ 夕
了 第 是 匠 定 字 遍 業、有[30]多、
多 三 賣 說、規 同 了 作 連 ○
少 個 酒 尸 各 頭 綢 對 襟 海[29]
頭、是 的 至 人 大 緞 一 兩 水
○ 種 說、爲 取 丈 紗、聯、個、潮、
蘇[32]莊 水 屋、兩 夫、纔 大 大 朝
小 稼 酉 一 個 走 是 的 的 朝
妹 的 爲 森 字、遍 個 說、是 潮、
把 說、酒、三 貼 了 官 三 書 朝

grief, he gave a distich to his son, saying,
{I am sorry my son that your heart is grieved.
{The water-lily seed is bitter within.
The son replied {Leaving your son fills your
{The pear is sour at the core.
breast with sadness.

28 This wood makes firewood, and every hill yields it: a stick on fire makes a lamp, and night by night there are many.

29 The tide in the sea-water flows, morning by morning a tide; one morning it rises, another it falls. The pine on the mountain grows, day by day it grows, and it grows ever green.

30 Two brothers-in-law, the elder a literary man and the other a merchant traveler, agreed together to make each a line of a distich, each adhering to his own profession. The elder said, Three characters with the same side, silk, satin and gauze; and three others with the same top, officer, statesman and family; when they're all clothed with the silk, satin and gauze, then they become the family of a statesman. The younger matched it thus, Three characters with the same side, river, sea and lake; three characters with the same top, great, rod and man; when you've traveled over all the rivers, seas and lakes, then you become a valiant man.

31 Three men agreed to make distich lines, each adhering to his own profession and basing his line on two characters. The first, who was a carpenter, said, Corpse arrive makes a house; one forest of three trees, trees upon trees, it's hard to tell how many houses they'll build. The second, who was a liquor merchant,

尸 *Shi*[1]. . . . . *A corpse;* an effigy; useless.
犇 *Pên*[1]. . . . . An unusual writing of 奔.
游 *Yiu*[2]. . . . . To float; to drift; to rove.
言道 *Yien*[2] *tao*[4]. . . . To speak, to declare, to say.
恍然 *Hwang*[3] *jan*[2]. Fluttered, startled; with a . . . . . start, *in a flash*, suddenly.
酒令 *Chiu*[3] *ling*[4]. . The law of the drink:— . . . . . Note 33.
當場 *Tang*[4] *ch'ang*[3]. During trial or examination; . . . . . at the time, *then and there.*
爻 *Yao*[2]. . . . . To lay crosswise; to mix.
乂 *Ch'a*[1]. . . . To cross the arms; a crotch; *a fork.*
杈 *Ch'a*[1]. . . . . To prod; *to stick;* to nip.
檜 *Kwei*[4]. . . . . The juniper tree.
唉 *Ai*[1]. An exclamation or sigh of sorrow; an . . . . expression of deprecation. See *ai*[2].
喪心 *Sang*[4] *hsin*[1]. *To do wrong knowingly;* to . . . . . violate conscience.
啐 *Ts'ui*[4]. To smack the lips; to spit; pish! . . . . *pugh!* bosh!

洞房的門關好、出了一個對兒、給他丈夫秦少游、言道多會對上、多會纔能開門、他丈夫拆開一看、寫的是閉門推出床前月、把他丈夫悶了半夜、也沒能對上、後來蘇東坡、願意觸動他的靈機、就找了一塊甎頭、向花缸裏一丟、水中的月影紛紛亂動、他丈夫恍然大悟、立時提筆對上說、投石沖開水底天。○有33三個人一同吃酒、定規以對上對對兒爲酒令、當場對不上的、罰酒三杯、頭一個說、一月下雪、第二個朋字兩個月、二物一色霜和雪、一月下霜、一個出字兩座山、二物一色錫和鉛、一個出鉛、來到第三個、他却故意的不說、那一山出錫。

said, Water and grain make liquor; one series with three months, mouth after mouth, it's hard to tell how much liquor they'll drink. The third, who was a farmer, said, A bean and a leaf make a head; one scurry of three cows, cows upon cows, it's hard to say how many bobs of their heads there were.

32 Miss Su shut the door of the bride-chamber and put forth one line of a distich to her husband Ch'in Shao Yiu, saying, When you've matched it, I'll open the door, and not till then. Opening the paper her husband found written, "I close the door and shut out the moonlight in front of the bed," which put him at his wits' end for half the night to no purpose. At last Su Tung P'oă, in order to suggest an idea to his mind, took a piece of a tile and, holding it over a flower jar filled with water, dropped it in, causing the image of the moon in the water to shimmer and shake. Upon this a bright thought flashed upon the bride-groom, and he at once took up his pen and wrote, I throw a stone and split open the sky beneath the water.

33 Three men were drinking wine together, and agreed to match distichs as a forfeit. Whoever failed to respond then and there, was to drink three cups. The first one said, A shed composed of two months; two things of one color,—frost and snow;

Notes.

1 破, means properly *to split* or *tear open*, and seems to apply more naturally to solving a riddle than, as here used, to making or propounding one. It is in fact used in both senses, and Chinese scholars differ as to which is the original and more appropriate sense. 刺鋪拉 *Thrusting out a spread*,—a peculiar phrase, coined apparently for this special case. In reading the accent is thrown on 拉.

3 打一物 *Strikes, (or refers to) an article*; that is, *fits an article*. Such a phrase is generally added to riddles as a guide to the solution.

5 This riddle is based on the short hand method of writing numbers. The numbers one, two and three, which consist of parallel strokes, are distinguished by being written horizontally and perpendicularly in alternation.

7 諸葛亮, being one of the most renowned of Chinese generals, is made to represent the spider. With the Chinese, strategy is the fundamental idea of generalship and of the art of war. 蜘蛛 is the book term for a spider. The colloquial name, both in Northern and in Central Mandarin, is 蛛蛛. The eight, or rather the eight times eight, diagrams are generally arranged by geomancers in radial lines in concentric circles, making a figure not unlike a spider's web.

10 The understanding of this riddle depends on distinguishing between *value* and *number*, both of which are expressed by 多 and 少.

13 There is throughout this riddle an underlying reference to a marriage alliance, as if between the hair-string and the wearer.

16 知曉 is a facetious combination of 知道 and 曉得, only found in light literature, or in witty sayings. Why under the circumstances the woman made the riddle she did, is far from evident.

17 象憂亦憂 is from Mencius, and was said of *Shun*'s noble treatment of his unworthy brother *Hsiang*. It is necessary to take 象 for the person standing *before* the mirror, not for the image *in* it, as the meaning of the word would more naturally suggest. The words are very elliptical.

那邊副跪岳他。兩我怕兩
一說、對在飛○把們你個
邊唉、子左的岳[34]义、就們就
說、僕來、邊、墳飛二不二再
啐、本乃一墓被物見位三
婦喪是個前、秦一怪、見的
雖心、彼跪做檜色於怪、催
長有此在出害你是那他、
舌、賢相右秦了、和他兩他
非妻怨邊、檜所他、就個回
奸何的又夫以一開人答
相至話、替妻後义口說、說、
不如在他的來投說、只我
到是、秦們像的你、一要要
今他檜作來、人、一個你對
朝。妻這出一就义交對上、
子一一個在投字上、只

one month the frost falls and the other, the snow. The second said, Out—composed of two hills; two things of one color,—tin and lead; one hill yields tin, and the other yields lead. When it came to the third he declined to give his, and when they urged him repeatedly, he replied, If I tell you mine, I fear you two may be offended. The two, however, said, Only so you match the line we will take no offence. Upon this he went on and said, A mixture, composed of two forks; two things of one color,—you and he; one fork sticks you, and the other sticks him.

34 Because Yoŭ Fei suffered death by the instigation of Ch'in Kwei, men in after-times put effigies of Ch'in Kwei and his wife at the grave of Yoŭ Fei, one kneeling at the left, and the other at the right, and wrote a distich expressing their mutual recriminations. That at the side where Ch'in Kwei was, ran, Alas! I did indeed do wrong, but if I had had a prudent wife, I should never have come to this. That on the side where the wife was, ran, Pugh! I had a long tongue 'tis true, but if I had not married a traitorous minister, I should never have seen this day.

18 The words here quoted refer to a noted scholar of the Han dynasty, named 匡衡, who, because he could not afford a light to study by, made a hole in the partition and allowed his neighbors' light to shine through on his book.

19 The sentence referred to is from the Analects. 伯牛 was a disciple of Confucius. 大爺, or 大爺爺, is a colloquial rendering of 伯.

26 The Emperor K'ien-lung was noted for his literary taste and accomplishments. This distich is ingenious in that a mere dissection of characters makes a continuous sense. 何申 was a Tartar prince, able but unscrupulous and avaricious. He was subsequently put to death by K'ien-lung, and his enormous wealth confiscated.

29 The alliteration (in sound) is here well carried out.

32 蘇小妹 A sister of Su Tung P'oa, who had a share of her brother's genius. Her husband was also a literary man of some celebrity.

33 When friends are drinking wine together, they resort to a variety of games of chance or skill to heighten the enjoyment of the occasion, the forfeit paid by the loser being, not to pay the score, but to drink so many cups of wine. The object of each party is to make the other drunk.

34 岳飛, a noted military chieftain who flourished in the Sung dynasty during the reign of the Emperor Kao-tsung. He was the implacable enemy of the Tartars, who were then invading the country from the North, and for his patriotism has been much extolled by Chinese historians. 秦檜, a noted statesman who served under the Emperors Kin-tsung and Kao-tsung. He was taken prisoner by the Tartars and treated with great consideration by them. After his return he counseled making peace with the Tartars by partitioning the empire, and his advice prevailed with the Emperor Kao-tsung. Because 岳飛 opposed him and his policy of peace, he caused 岳飛 to be accused and, on a shallow pretext, put to death. For this treacherous act, and for his unpatriotic counsel to make peace by dividing the empire, he has been execrated by all succeeding generations.

END OF LESSONS.

SUPPLEMENTAL VOCABULARY

OF

SECOND READINGS.

A number of the second readings noted in the vocabularies, it was not found convenient to introduce in subsequent lessons. Such readings of course remain undefined. They are here brought together and defined for the information of the student, and are included in the general index.

葛 *Kě*[3]. . . . . A surname. See *kě*[2].

說 *Shwei*[4]. To persuade, to urge; to solicit . . . . patronage, to drum. See *shwoō*[1].

藏 *Tsang*[4] A storehouse; a retreat; a safe. . . . . See *ts'ang*[2].

王 *Wang*[4]. To rule as a king. (w.) See . . . . . *wang*[2].

塗 *T'u*[2]. Mud; to daub; to fill up a crack; to . . . dirty; to blot out. See *tu*[1].

肉 *Ju*[4]. . . . . Cinnamon. See *jou*[4].

溜 *Liu*[4]. . . . . A current, a stream. See *liu*[1].

咽 *Yien*[1]. . . . . The throat, the gullet. See *yien*[4].

塞 *Sē*[1] To stop up, to obstruct, to hinder; . . . . dull, stupid. See *sē*[1].

訂 *Ting*[4]. To settle; to criticize; to collate; . . . . to adjust. See *ting*[1].

舍 *Shě*[3]. To put away, to neglect, to set aside. . . . . See *shě*[4].

拽 *Yie*[4]. To trail, to drag after, to pull. See . . . . *chwai*[4].

嘔 *Ou*[3]. . . . . To quiet, to pacify. See *ou*[1].

讀 *Tou*[4]. . . . . A clause; a stop. See *tu*[2].

奇 *Chi*[1]. . . . Odd, single; a remainder. See *ch'i*[2].

操 *Ts'ao*[4]. . . . A principle, a purpose. See *ts'ao*[1].

累 *Lei*[3]. To tie together; to accumulate, to heap . . . . . up; often. See *lei*[4]. *The distribution of meanings is unsettled.*

補 *P'u*[3]. The square embroidered patches which . . . . . are the insignia of office. See *pu*[3] and *p'u*[1].

摩 *Moā*[2]. . . . To polish, to smooth. See *moā*[1].

估 *Ku*[4]. . . . Second-hand, no fixed price. See *ku*[1].

妻 *Ch'i*[4]. . . . . To give to wife. (w.) See *ch'i*[1].

淋 *Lin*[4]. To filter, to dribble, to slaver. See . . . . . *lin*[2].

鮮 *Hsien*[3]. . . . . Rare, scarce. (w.) See *hsien*[1].

汨 *Ku*[3]. . . . . To mix, to rise. (w.) See *mi*[4].

蒙 *Měng*[3]. . . . . 蒙古 Mongolia. See *měng*[2].

披 *P'i*. To open, to uncover; to rive apart. . . . . See *p'ei*[1].

賈 *Kŭ*[3]. . . . . To sell, to traffic. See *chia*[3].

渾 *Hun*[4]. . . . . Confused, chaotic. See *hun*[2].

彈 *Tan*[4]. . . . A bullet, a ball; a pill. See *t'an*[2].

卷 *Chüen*[3]. . . . . To roll up, to curl. See *chüen*[4].

掩 *An*[1]. . . . To gobble up with the mouth. See *ĕ*[2].

摟 *Lou*[1]. . . . To rake together, to drag. See *lou*[3].

卡 *Ch'ia*[3]. . . . To pinch, to clamp. See *ch'ia*[3].

蔓 *Wan*[4]. . . . A vine, a tendril. (w.) See *man*[2]

熨 *Yün*[4]. To iron clothes; a charcoal smooth- . . . . . ing iron. See *yü*[4].

契 *Hsie*[4]. The name of a statesman in the reign . . of Shun. See *ch'i*[4].

磕 *Ch'a*[2]. . . . . A crack, a flaw, a joint. See *ch'a*[1].

蹶 *Chüe*[2]. To stumble, to slip; to leap. See . . . . *chüe*[3].

校 *Chiao*⁴. To collate, to revise; to judge of; ..... stocks for the feet. See *hsiao*⁴.

螞 *Ma*⁴. ..... A locust. See *ma*³.

畜 *Hsü*⁴. To feed, to rear; to lay up, to hoard. ..... (w.) See *ch'ü*⁴.

挾 *Chia*¹. To clasp under the arm, to pinch; ..... to hide away, to appropriate. See *hsie*².

掄 *Lun*². To select; by turns, rotation. See ..... *lun*¹.

衰 *Ts'wei*¹. A proportional part in Chinese ..... alligation. See *shwai*¹.

豈 *K'ai*³. ..... Delighted, joyous. (w.) See *ch'i*³.

陸 *Liu*⁴. Used in official documents for 六. ..... See *lu*⁴.

漂 *P'iao*¹. ..... To float, to drift. See *piao*³.

稱 *Ch'êng*⁴. A scale or steelyard. The same as 秤. ..... See *ch'êng*¹.

旋 *Hsüen*⁴. To revolve, to whirl round; dizzy. ..... See *hsüen*².

趴 *P'a*¹. ..... To fall or lie full length. See *p'a*².

跕 *Tie*¹. ..... To fall, to dart down. See *tien*³.

繫 *Chi*⁴. ..... To tie, to fasten on, to bind. See *hsi*⁴.

觀 *Kwan*⁴. ..... A temple, a hermitage. See *kwan*¹.

曾 *Tsêng*¹. Great—said of generations as great- ..... grandson, etc. See *ts'êng*².

蝦 *Hsia*¹. ..... A shrimp, a prawn. See *ha*².

馮 *P'êng*². To ford a river; to rely on. See ..... *fêng*².

SUPPLEMENT.

I.

LISTS OF SUPPLEMENTARY WORDS AND PHRASES.

It was originally intended to print the following lists in connection with the several lessons to which they belong. Inasmuch, however, as they are intended chiefly for reference, or as exercises for advanced students, it has been deemed more suitable to put them in a supplement. They represent a variety of dialects. The student can ascertain from his teacher which words or phrases are current in his own dialect. Even a cursory examination of these lists will give the student a useful, general idea of the range of the several idioms involved. It will also give useful employment to a teacher in off hours to have him construct short sentences illustrating these examples, which can then be read as exercises. The lists are not exhaustive, but are sufficient for all practical purposes.

LESSON XXVII.

把 鎖子 鉗子 鑷子 刷子 掃帚 條帚 鑰匙 笊籬 鞭子 撓子 劍

件 衣裳 褂子 小褂 大褂 小襖 大襖 綿襖 袷襖 袍子 褲子 汗衫

鍋 鑞 鑿 銼 傘 梳 篦子 火剪 火鉗子 鞋拔子 蠅甩子

公事 外套 單褂 馬褂 背褡

塊 石頭 木頭 洋鐵 玻璃 玉石 磨石 水牌 饅頭 豆腐 綢子 緞子

位 神 皇上 宰相 大人 公主 娘娘 太子 公子 相公 少爺 師娘

布 補襯 果子 甜瓜 王瓜 餅 梨 紙 板 銅 鉛 錫 煤

師母 奶奶 姑娘 小姐 將軍 副爺 總爺 老太爺 師傅 紳士 董事 客 親戚

炭 甎 糖 餅 油炸鬼 繩子 銀子 粉子 硯台 劈柴 皮子 墨 土墼

表兄 師兄 令郎 令愛 老翁 學生 朋友 教師 牧師 長老 執事 會友 醫生

LESSON XXXVIII.

條 道 河 衚衕 領子 線 龍 蛐蟮 虫子 口袋 手巾 凳子

隻 象 管 鴿子 班鳩 袖子 套褲 靴子 鴈 犬 豹 虎

狐狸 和約 例 律法 規矩 溝 裙子 辮子 褲子 鐵鍊子 扁担

兎子

匹 駱駝 牲口

頭 親事 駱駝 騾

LESSON XL.

出來 潤出來 淋出來 濾出來 過出來 找出來 翻出來 學出來 念出來 温出來 剜出來 爬出來

搓出來 糟出來 淌出來 流出來 飛出來 鑽出來 驢出來 吐出來 漫出來 掏出來 撒出來 撇出來

說出來 發出來 織出來 紡出來 煎出來 燒出來 銼出來 磨出來 分出來 除出來 燙出來 極出來

合出來 擺出來 洗出來 吸出來 鼓出來 碾出來 簸出來 伸出來 繙出來 畫出來 抹出來 帶出來 講出來

開出來 漏出來 起出來 搽出來 晒出來 明出來 寫出來 貼出來 變出來

出去 帶出去 領出去 抱出去 拿出去 送出去 搬出去 抬出去 赶出去 轟出去 攆出去 逃出去

進來 吐出去 滾出去 颳出去 拽出去 拉出去 擒出去 爬出去 跌出去 貼出去 逐出去 哄出去 推出去 揪出去 取出去 掃出去

發出去 跳出去 賠出去 分出去 淌出去 流出去 飛出去

闖進來 推進來 抓進來 擒進來 爬進來 赶進來 扛進來 貼進來 抬進來 拿進來 搬進來 拉進來

發進來 調進來 遞進來 接進來 背進來

進去 戳進去 拉進去 拖進去 抱進去 砸進去 頂進去 拉進去 背進去 釘進去 爬進去 放進去

鑽進去 塞進去 桶進去 接進去 遞進去 背進去 請進去 揑進去

噴進去

LESSON XLI.

過來
捎過來 抬過來 撇過來 拉過來 掀過來 牽過來 奪過來 搶過來 正過來 揀過來 挪過來 提過來 蹧過來 丟過來
趴過去 鑽過去 遞過去

回來
扔過來 槐過來 送過來 撥過來 張過來 跟過來 跳過來 兌過來 換過來 蹧過來 跑過來 漫過來 拖過來
搶回來 原回來 跑回來 牽回來 頂回來 贖回來 贏回來 退回來 轉回來 捎回來 交回來

挽回過來
趴過來 鑽過來 推過來 蹧過來 帶過來 領過來
打回來 追回來 趕回來 敗回來 圈回來 抱回來 叫回來 買回來

過去
跑過去 拖過去 扔過去 槐過去 捎過去 請過去 飛過去 掀過去 跟過去 抬過去 糊弄過去 牽過去 搬過去 推過去 兌過去 蹧過去 穿過去 撥過去 丟過去
拿過去 膳回去 打回去

回去
追回去 趕回去 搶回去 跑回去 贖回去 牽回去 拉回去 帶回去 贏回去 捎回去 退回去

LESSON XLII.

本
聖諭 舊約 新約 聖書 曲子 皇曆 新報 卷子 冊子 文章 詩

張
把 鋤 鐮 鋸 枕 鍬 發票 票子 謄黃 告示 弓

部
字彙 周禮 春秋 禮記 左傳 易經 書經 詩經 四書 代數 數學

管
膏藥 嘴 案子 滙票 功牌 路票 文書 校 呈子 契 約 梳
簫 笛子

行
生意 手藝 鴈 文章 淚 花 莊稼 樹

錠
硃墨 金子 銀子

串珠 綱鑑 史記 字帖

套　箱櫃　衣裳　首飾　把戲　戲法　故事　曲子　拳　話　書　傢伙

句　言語　古語　土話　官話　閒話　文話　俗話　淡話　笑話　文章　詩

盆花　木梳　謊話　口供　盂子　碟子　盤子

賦　詞賦　古文

LESSON XLVII.

頭　青頭　襯頭　節頭　寫頭　肩頭　源頭　當頭　頂頭　替頭　椿頭　眉頭

紉頭　墊頭　駕頭　伙頭　斧頭　行頭　錢頭　年頭　彩頭　兆頭

LESSON LI.

勞苦　懊悔　放肆　門戶　分別　引誘　迷惑　斷絕　房屋　君王　婦女　釋放　綑綁

法則　寒冷　飢餓　憂愁　喜樂　喜慕　美慕　謙虛　驕傲　整裝　零碎　下賤　尊貴

僵仆　過失　差錯　拖累　簡捷　淺薄　深厚　疑惑　決斷　羞辱　榮耀　俊俏　醜陋

誠實　汚穢　潔淨　公義　仁愛　慈悲　懇切　引導　挽回　豪傑　英雄　粗魯　担當

界限　憑據　曉諭　稟報　觀看　聞聽　誇獎　原本　回轉　改變　彎曲　直率　活潑

良善　兇惡　邪僻　端正　通達　羞恥　盼望　警戒　勸勉　黑暗　光明　管轄　約束

較比　法度　律例　性情　樹木　靈魂　身體　教化　意思　因由　生活　緣故　修理

悲哀　吉慶　原諒　算計　斟酌　度量　寬綽　窄狹　敗壞　成全　均勻　柔軟　剛硬

官宦　詔諭　稱讚　稱呼　虧欠　缺少　滿足　拆散　錢財　瞞哄　欺騙　逃走　行走

驅逐　辭別　推諉　攬承　表明　顯露　隱藏　治理　伺候　暴虐　保佑　冷淡　親近

蠢笨　靈巧　儆醒　殷勤　懶惰　懈怠　疎忽　謹慎　茂盛　衰敗　興旺　忍耐　逼迫

要飯	礦工
討賬	燒火
犯罪	
喝水	
完全	
效驗	
辯駁	
和睦	
爭競	
預備	
遲鈍	
急促	
爵祿	

LESSON LII.

轄制人	賣弄人	連合人	挖苦人	衝撞人	度量人	感動人	安慰人	逆料人	疑惑人	坑害人	譏誚人	麻繁人	託人	着人	差人	屈人
骯髒人	唐突人	堵喪人	招呼人	喝呼人	獻醜人	試探人	指使人	矇弄人	瞞哄人	催促人	刻村人	挾制人	臊人	招人	戀人	服人
窺探人	稱呼人	謀害人	隨希人	分派人	倭儸人	咒詛人	輕慢人	寬恕人	刁賴人	誣告人	羅唆人	勞動人	派人	欺人	擄人	餓人
使喚人	拒絕人	圈弄人	折磨人	交往人	訓誨人	扶持人	周旋人	接待人	激發人	應酬人	安排人	率領人	嫉妒人	詔諭人	奉承人	引誘人
伺候人	稱讚人	將就人	調戲人	誘惑人	迷惑人	引導人	鼓舞人	藐視人	調弄人	成全人	唆挑人	託賴人	勒措人	勒索人	刻薄人	刻苦人
開導人	警戒人	勉勵人	勸勉人	齷齪人	凌辱人								議論人	親熱人	急煞人	嘟囔人

LESSON LXVIII.

稻子	麥子	豆子	秫秫	芋頭	山藥	蔓菁	生菜	芹菜	韭菜	蒜	水仙花	百合花	松樹	梧桐樹	核桃樹	柿子樹
葫蘆								茄子	王瓜	甜瓜	西瓜		迎春花	荷花	梅花	菊花

棵科

草	竹子	秫稭	杏樹	桃樹	李子樹	花紅樹	芍藥	芭蕉	柑子樹	橘子樹	桑樹	楸樹	榆樹	柳樹	楊樹	

車子　水車　牛車　磨子　碾　碓　機　櫃子　廚櫃　架子　籠子

砟

根　繩子　柱子　汗毛　鬍子　洋線　絲線　條子　帶子　皮條　筷子　旗杆

樟　香　竹子　杆子　棍子　鞭子　菸袋

堆　甎頭　瓦碴　石灰　木頭　木花　鉋花　粮食　草　柴　煤　雪

糞　土　人　離齷

雙　靴子　套褲　眼睛　手　脚　爻母　鞋傍子　鞋底

斤　缸　甕　刀　劍　鐘　鑼　井　棺材　好話　屋　鍼

釘　箱子　螺絲釘　味兒

疋　緞子　布　哈喇　綾子　洋縐　山紬　綿紬　篾　槳　櫓

輛　馬車　洋車　東

間　屋子　客屋　飯屋　廚屋　廳屋　客廳　樓房　鋪子　空屋　厠屋

副　鈴鐺　帶子　蹄子　肝腸　眼鏡　襖袖　紙牌　骨牌　骰子　手飾　牌釦

棺材板　心腸　腸子　對子　對聯　辮頭線　屏子　套褲

LESSON LXXII.

家　釋家　媽家　文家　武家　店家　卿家　叫家　奴家　孤家　佛家　通家　喜主家　喪主家　翁婿家　皇上家　便家　船家　鋪家　上家　下家　仙家　說家　喝家　好家

會家　名家　酒家　創家　姨家　女人家　老婆家　娘們家　娼婦家　婊子家　鄰舍家　東鄰家　西鄰家　男家　女家　苦主家　寒家　名家

老爺家　老娘家　舅舅家　姑姑家　姐姐家　妹妹家　女婿家　叔叔家　大爺家　妯娌家　姑嫂家　婆娘家　買賣家

LESSON LXXIII.

發 發頭疼 發筋骨 發渴 發病 發顛狂 發迷 發驚瘋 發燒 發狠言 發況 發福 發邁熊 發咆哮 發大懸 發夢
發盡 發烏 發黑 發青 發綠 發白 發喘 發木 發抖 發狠 發懶
發氣 發火 發兵 發活 發旺 發苗 發芽 發科 發達 發怵 發暗 發光 發明

LESSON LXXIV.

開 撥擱開 行開 傳開 安不開 弄開 伸開 量開 夾開 剎開 沖開 劉開 劃開 割開
攻開 看開 崩開 捐開
砍開 鑿開 剖開 勾開 排開 解開
泡開 披開 扒開 撒開 撥開 撬開 裂開 掙開 撐開 化開

LESSON LXXV.

住 擋住 板住 吃住 抓住 耐住 護住 躺住 留住 掩住 牽住 瞞住 握住 踹住 按住 黏住 粘住 釘住 欺住 拴住 保住
穩住 攔住 瞞住 降住 吸住 圈住 懲住 攙住
墊住 捆住 混住 頂住 把住 停住 攙住 捉住 塞住 站住 坐住 攔住 騎住 綁住
批住

LESSON LXXVI.

到 跟到 貫到 賤到 醜到 惡到 寬到 禮到 話到 印到 寫到 講到 間到 等到
拉到 解到 擠到 推到 點到 念到 唱到 請到 聽到 看到 論到

長到	時到
窮到	曛到
帶到	
領到	
逛到	
直到	
睡到	
逃到	
活到	
輪到	
流到	
教到	
充到	

LESSON LXXXV.

多

多綠　多紅　多小　多窄

多麼

多麼爽當　多麼扎實　多麼柔妥　多麼聰明　多麼靈精　多麼精怪　多麼精細　多麼和氣　多麼温客　多麼挺妥　多麼楊氣　多麼顯亮　多麼氣派

多麼繁華　多麼進功　多麼俊俏　多麼喜笑　多麼滑錫　多麼耀唆　多麼費事　多麼累贅　多麼活便　多麼靈通　多麼煞實　多麼砍快　多麼爽神

多麼嫩俏　多麼老當　多麼死手　多麼老實　多麼熱鬧　多麼實誠　多麼俏皮　多麼清秀　多麼出眼　多麼起發　多麼妥當　多麼穩當　多麼平和

多麼快樂　多麼乾淨　多麼平正　多麼勻和　多麼儒雅　多麼顯眼　多麼清亮　多麼靈分　多麼筋致　多麼閑束　多麼殷勤　多麼暖和　多麼詳細

多麼有勁兒　多麼有眼色　多麼準成　多麼出手　多麼孝順　多麼連俐　多麼醒眼　多麼安頓　多麼快活

多麼樂　多麼歡　多麼俏　多麼緊　多麼輕　多麼乖　多麼白　多麼黑　多麼狂　多麼愚　多麼黠

多麼有名　多麼光面　多麼響　多麼舉　多麼巧　多麼香　多麼瘦　多麼肥　多麼胖　多麼亮　多麼辣　多麼酸　多麼喜

多麼光滑　多麼好吃　多麼好聽　多麼好看　多麼結實　多麼舒坦　多麼整齊　多麼體面　多麼光彩　多麼凉快　多麼容易　多麼便宜　多麼順利

多麼會過　多麼會講　多麼了亮　多麼清楚　多麼華麗　多麼好使　多麼聲勢　多麼儉省　多麼方便　多麼開脫　多麼親熱　多麼寬快　多麼富足

多麼穩重　多麼規矩　多麼方正　多麼鬆閒　多麼緊醒　多麼清靜　多麼雅致　多麼痛快　多麼省力　多麼大方　多麼伎俩　多麼伶俐　多麼暢快

LESSON XCI.

動
扯動 攧動 鏟動 震動 沖倒 盤倒 問倒 說倒
行動 走動 撥動 招動 捐動 撥攔動 攔動 夾動
慌倒 閃倒 壓倒 掀倒 撂倒 搬倒 傾倒 顛倒
轉動 扛動 掘動 活動 推動 引動 激動 頓動
做倒 磕倒 醉倒 酸倒 拿倒 噴倒 擠倒 淋倒
帶倒 按倒 張倒 泡倒 顛倒 架倒 挑倒 駝倒
感動 勞動 打動 鼓動 撂動 頓動 激動 引動
砍動 割動 切動 扎動 弄不動 推動 活動 掘動

犯
坐不犯 走不犯 做不犯 說不犯 制不犯 打犯 架犯 扛犯
背犯 駝犯 挑犯 淋犯 泡犯 張犯 按犯 帶犯
搬動 掀動 抱動 請動 搖動 背動 拿動 攔不動
喚不動 跪倒 攔倒 打倒 昏倒 拉倒 摔倒 碰倒
耐不犯 弄不犯
撐不動 拖不動 牽不動 棍不動 叫不動 提不動 指使動 求動
撞倒 撲倒 滑倒 揪倒

LESSON XCII.

及
忍耐不及 跑不及 想不及 等不及 做不及 寫不及 打算不及
掉
打掉 丟掉 勾掉 弄掉 起掉 去掉 抹掉 搓掉 刷掉 棄掉 喪掉
走掉 扭掉 磕掉 賣掉
迭
拾掇不迭 收拾不迭 打不迭 攔不迭 逃不迭

LESSON XCVIII.

處
各處 遠處 近處 錯處 怕處 人服處 及不處 濟不處 服不處 糊塗處 熱鬧處 軟弱處 驕傲處
不便處 衰敗處 興旺處 好看處 美處 賤處 貴處 笑處 喜處 強處 妙處

LESSON C.

桿 竹棍 棍子 矛子 旅子 左督旅 大旅 大纛 火鎗 鳥鎗 長槍

盞 飯 油 茶

穗 粟穗 帽穗 辮穗 玉胡秫 胡秫 穅子 穬子 黍子

層 插板 臺階 紙 房子 大殿 親戚 玻璃 浮雲 意思

顆 黑豆 紅豆 綠豆 黃豆 棒子米 包米 梗米 秫子 大米 秫米 黍子

粒 珍珠 丸藥 人頭 沙 藕豆 豌豆 小豆

粒 黑豆 紅豆 綠豆 黃豆 棒子米 包米 梗米 大米 秫米 秫子 黍子

掛 鬍鬚 鬍子 鍊子 朝珠 數珠 竹簾子 窗簾子 門簾 錢 表 鐘

炕席 馬褥子 地毯 帳子 蚊帳 涼席 鋪蓋

枝 鞭子 旅 簪子 耳挖 烟鎗 桅桿 鉛筆 令箭 令 箭 筆

矛 竹子 藕

座 鼓樓 鐘樓 酒店 客店 鹽店 牌坊 當舖 官廳 大廳 油房 門樓

大殿 亭子 營盤 墳 碑 牆 神龕 香亭 講書堂 壇 舖子

陣 魚 烟 冷 怒 雷 鬧 哭 笑 霧 電子 雪

雁 人 心疼 鬼哭 陰風 仙風 颼風 打罵 瘋癲 忙 亂

塲 打 笑 哭 辛苦 空夢 病 霜 露 電子 飢荒 戰

罵 是非 人命 熱鬧 笑話

鋪 楊 韭青

LESSON CI.

盡 得盡 耗盡 殺盡 窮盡 自盡 月盡 水盡 寒盡 受盡

定 料定 持定 拘定 立定 約定 安定 派定 判定 擬定 平定 保不定 算定 注定

完 用完 使完 講完 學完 寫完 批完 印完 分完 賣完 搬完 挑完

成 變成 學成 做成 說成 煉成 慣成 湊成 研成 收成 軋成 繙成

抬完 推完 算完 種完 耕完 耨完 耡完 切完 做完 刷完 收拾完 拾掇完 看完

聽完 唱完 禱告完 紡完 織完 編完 打完 洗完 擇完 割完 栽完 抹完 澆完 燒成 編成 紡成 織成 綑成

拔完 包完 發完 黜完 薅完 梳完 燙完 蒸完

LESSON CII.

見 尋見 撞見

透 刺透 熟透 看透 磨透 泡透 浸透 潤透 凍透 涼透 冷透 熱透

猜透 壞透 鼓透 估透

破 打破 攻破 拆破 刺破 扎破 擦破 砸破 磨破 弄破 搥破 跴破

壞 學壞 慣壞 窮壞 教壞 管壞 氣壞 病壞 治壞 做壞 寫壞 凍壞

說壞 乾壞 旱壞 澇壞 醃壞 穿壞 累壞 碰壞 撮弄壞 蹧蹋壞

戳破 碰破 跌破 掛破 挖破 割破 搓破 洗破 畫破 猜破 氣破 鼓破 想破

敲破 擊破 嚇破 搓揉破 剷破 粘破 揭破

LESSON CIII.

法

走法　冷法　熱法　急法　弄法　告法　量法　治法　鋮法　官法　用法

書法　革法　聚法　化法　留法　歸法　理法　行法　句法　勸法　創法　喝法　吃法

航海法　量地法　整理法　殘忍法　刻薄法　糊塗法　槍法　殺法　改法　變法　分法　狠法　毒法

炮製法　藏掩法　懲氣法

LESSON CVII.

磨磨蹭蹭　試試呼呼　揪揪扯扯　昏昏慌慌張張　婆婆媽媽　擁擁擠擠　多多少少　疤疤拉拉　靜靜板板　龜龜烈烈　拘拘束束　怕怕聡聡　咕咕嚕嚕　啷啷咕咕　嚕嚕囌囌　嚕嚕噥噥　疑疑惑惑　奇奇怪怪　精精爽爽　羅羅唆唆　思思拉拉　鼓鼓漲漲　仔仔細細　叮叮鐺鐺　口口舌舌　爭爭兢兢　趴趴叉叉　瑣瑣氣氣　哼哼唧唧　懇懇切切　窈窈窕窕　糊糊弄弄　風風流流　周周正正　圇圇圇圇　軟軟和和　言言語語　說說道道　伺伺候候　摔摔打打　瞞瞞藏藏　遮遮掩掩　蹓蹓打打　跳跳打打　魁魁偉偉　威威武武　坦坦然然　說說笑笑　結結吧吧　喀喀吧吧　亂亂道道　煇煇煌煌　勞勞碌碌　密密雜雜　影影綽綽　跟跟蹌蹌　曆曆曾曾　晃晃蕩蕩　客客氣氣　柔柔和和　烈烈决决

均均勻勻　規規矩矩　滋滋潤潤　永永遠遠　圓圓全全　停停當當　均均勻勻　破破爛爛　世世代代　子子孫孫　嚴嚴實實　拘拘束束　怕怕聡聡　咕咕嚕嚕　啷啷咕咕　嚕嚕囌囌　嚕嚕噥噥　整整齊齊　公公道道　熨熨貼貼　鬼鬼氣氣　猴猴氣氣　龜龜烈烈　靜靜板板　疤疤拉拉　多多少少　擁擁擠擠　昏昏沉沉　慌慌張張　嚕嚕囌囌　嚕嚕噥噥　疑疑惑惑　奇奇怪怪　精精爽爽　羅羅唆唆　思思拉拉　鼓鼓漲漲　仔仔細細　叮叮鐺鐺　口口舌舌　爭爭兢兢　趴趴叉叉　瑣瑣氣氣　哼哼唧唧　懇懇切切　窈窈窕窕　糊糊弄弄　風風流流　周周正正　圇圇圇圇　軟軟和和　言言語語　說說道道　伺伺候候　摔摔打打　瞞瞞藏藏　遮遮掩掩　蹓蹓打打　跳跳打打　魁魁偉偉　威威武武　坦坦然然　說說笑笑　結結吧吧　喀喀吧吧　亂亂道道　煇煇煌煌　勞勞碌碌　密密雜雜　影影綽綽　跟跟蹌蹌　曆曆曾曾　晃晃蕩蕩　客客氣氣　柔柔和和　烈烈决决　吞吞吐吐　爽爽當當　揹揹擁擁　委委屈屈　哭哭啼啼　搖搖晃晃　挺挺妥妥　熱熱鬧鬧　花花搭搭　平平和和　舒舒坦坦　搖搖擺擺　浪浪蕩蕩　現現成成　渺渺冥冥　恭恭敬敬　實實落落　堅堅固固　清清閒閒　清清靜靜　反反復復　恍恍惚惚　雅雅道道　本本分分　蹀蹀躞躞　雨雨三三　冷冷淡淡　親親熱熱　顯顯亮亮　瞭瞭亮亮　輕輕省省　脆脆快快　砍砍快快　嘻嘻哈哈　滑滑錫錫　體體面面　精精細細　圓圓全全　停停當當　均均勻勻　巴巴結結　小小器器　俐俐束束　旺旺盛盛　正正當當　四四方方　悲悲慘慘　商商量量

斯斯文文　大大模模　凄凄凉凉　富富裕裕　寬寬綽綽　穩穩當當　準準成成　飄飄流流　謹謹慎慎　糊糊弄弄　窈窈窕窕　懇懇切切　殷殷勤勤　迷迷佯佯　親親確確　徠徠獃獃　冒冒失失　緊緊巴巴　分分明明　模模實實　潑潑實實　風風流流　周周正正　圇圇圇圇　悠悠忽忽　孤孤單單

LESSON CXIV.

| | | |

打磨　打碑　打滾兒　打急抓
打差　打鐵　打棍　打齊臺
打岔　打閒兒　打戒尺　打團團圍
打官司　打雜兒　打板子　打蹄子
打坑　打釘子　打合同　打前絆
打話把　打底子　打回覆　打前失
打油　打地基　打仰臥浮　打辯子
打春　打麻繩　打稟帖　打坐
打老婆　打褙子　打旱魃　打抽豐
打狗　打伙食　打壙　打殃
打洞　打燈籠　打礦　打瓦
打眼兒　打提溜　打花花哨　打飢荒
打哈哈　打磕子　打條石　打照面

打擂　打擂台　打腔　打柴　打戰　打戰戰　打結子　打千兒　打跟頭　打呃料　打噴嚏　打鋪拉　打飽呃
打牌　打探　打頭兒　打頭的　打圍　打印　打斷　打動　打疙瘩　打鼓　打鐘　打點　打扇
打掌　打舒身　打吞吐　打曆習眼　打手摹　打毽兒　打散子　打碎　打懶　打繭兒　打喉兒　打鋪兒　打信
打電報　打啞吧語

LESSON CXXV.

朵	香草花				領	箔								
軸	直條子	佛像影			所	莊院	牢公館	班獄房	樓房	瓦房	草房	官宅	祠堂	古廟	講堂
角	洋錢	土烟				洋樓	洋行								
封	香				片	雲彩	樹林	肉心	好心	熟心	血心	忠心	冰心	苦心	好意
段	柱子	舖子	街	路橋	地	故事	理	意思	文章	書	玻璃	字	信	饅饅	餡餡					
面	鏜子	牌	鏡子	鞍子	旅											步	運氣			

串 山檐 珠子 魚

處 地洋樓 講堂 古廟 祠堂 官宅 宅院 宅子 草房 瓦房 樓房

架 寺院 園地 場園 草場 傷買賣 食盒 蚊帳子 眼鏡 鷹 葡萄 天平 帳子 差地 官地 廟地 墓田 塋地

味 藥引子

丸 月亮

頂 帽子 草帽 涼帽 緯帽 秋帽 暖帽 風帽 帳子 轎子 篾子

幅 被 被單子 帖 冊頁 簾子 行樂 珠子 紅彩

簋 糕餅 菸葉 紙 書 鰻醬 糖 油

貫 錢

扇 窗 牌 橫子 屏風 磨子 牆

椿 東西 營生 物 故事 新聞 奇事 生意

LESSON CXL.

尊 神 菩薩

班 衙役 媳子 強盜 賊 流教 夥計 匠人 三小子 女旦子 行人

眼 針 鎗

爐 火 炭 灰 燒餅 燒雞 燒鴨

帮 學生 先生 船 饑民 羊 夥 吹手 轎夫

排 兵 人

股 水 賊 烟 氣 霧氣 勁兒 辮子 賬份子 本錢 利錢 怒氣

惡味 味兒 人馬 鯨吞 毒氣

包 衣裳 糖 菸 烟土 茶食 菓子 肉 水 湯 鹽 膿

帽 人馬 勇

統 天下 江山

合 墨鏡 硯池 米 草

捲 鋪蓋 衣裳 綢子 紙 布

對 茶杯 高照 紗燈 燈籠 燈台 蠟台 環子 鐲子 匣子 布 粉盒 榜紙 阡紙 高麗紙 緞摺紙 川連紙 建連紙 毛六紙 毛太紙

頭棍 御棍 甘蔗棍 獸刀 鬼頭刀 三尖刀 板子 拳蛇 拳鑽 象鼻刀 鞭子 串鑼 耳箭 令箭 朝天凳 鉞斧 牌 金瓜 蓋碗 假面紙 毛頭紙 西紙 五色紙 西青紙 青紅紙 木紅紙 南紅紙 古連紙 毛八紙 燈花紙 桑皮紙 甲紙 軟連紙 長行紙 蠟箋紙

書僮 鴛鴦 夫妻 鎖鍊子 旅 過路 表心紙 巨紅紙 石丹紙 白露紙 曹黃紙 油紅紙 灰平紙 包裹紙 赤金紙 烏金紙

盤 棋 機 爐 鞍子 架子 買賣 生意 野雞 班鳩 喜鵲 牛 羊 猪 鴿子 鴨子 雞 了鬟 童男女

營 勇 官兵 官軍 兵馬

LESSON CXLI.

希 醜 冷清 滑 勷 髒

精 淡 光 薄 細 混 輕 肥 拙

透 歡肥

迸 歡緊硬

粉 白細

潔 淨綠

漫 亮怕醜 熟 殼用的 過得去 可以好行

LESSON CXLII.

老 寬深 歇一會子 時節

怪 寃臭 臊懶 獶咬 輩 難急 好氣

通 黃透

淒涼 難受 暖和 疑惑 緊 乏餓睏 慢 快巧 笨悶

爭 明綠 楞新 清

煩躁 不惡心 濟

溜 長窄 尖彎

焦 酸黑 悶綠 黏酥 黃急 躁乾 熟

LESSON CXLIII.

頭 贅頭 咬頭 巴結頭 穿頭 賭頭 長頭 扣頭 折頭 挨頭 打頭 喚頭 間頭 要頭 題頭 幹頭 守頭 喝頭 喫頭 過頭 衝頭 閃頭 開頭 興頭

LESSON CXLVII.

頓 要戲 要笑 責備 罵 打

稭 穀草 秫稭 麥穰 麥稭 蘆柴 松柴 棒子 劈柴 木頭 柴草

捲　深　厚　寬　長

節　烟衝　情理　話　高　長　書　竹子

擰　轆

滴　墨　淚　酒　油

馱　貨　劈柴　柴伙

擔　菜　水菓子　笭　水　馱子　行李　柴伙　草

箱　洋鎗　火藥　洋火　藥　書

盒　蜜餞菓子　糖漿　奶油　官粉　肥皂

桶　針　糞　麪　糖　水　漆　油　靛　柚子

卷　經　小說　開書　綱鑑　史記　子書　經書　書

回　小說　開書　書

細　海帶　莊稼　絛子　穀草　秫稭　麥子　芹菜　芥菜　草　韭菜　葱

擡　繩子　洋布　柴伙　松柴

道　縫　摺奏　本章　文書　堤　山澗　虹　光　河

壜　腐乳　鹹菜　鰕醬　油　醋

壺　漿　水　茶

身　馬褂　袍子　衣裳

紮　頭繩　繩子

團　彈子　丸子　火　雪　絨　邪氣　艾子　爛泥

帖　告示　藥方

方　豆腐　板　牆　甎

課　豆稭　絛子　甎　洋貨　洋布綢　火油箱　碗　書

章 書算法	號 貨買房牌卷呈簿船子子子子子子賣子
篇 書賦話論古歌文	桌 酒飯客祭

LESSON CXLVIII.

絕 瘦	生 酸	膠 糍
喬 黃白臭苦酸澀醜		惡 熱戰槍罵霸
皎 白	四 直	鼈 臭苦辣酸澀
活 醜現討辣臭澀厭		天 青

LESSON CXLIX.

雪 亮	漂 亮	血 紅	蜜 甜
滾 開燙	罄 乾光空淨	顯 綠	鮮 紅亮
啊 煖	澈 清亮	死 緊懶蠻慢兇橫沉冷利混害帳	

LESSON CLIV.

密糊的	黑糊的	黏糊的	濃糊的	綠生的	黃生的	藍生的	俏生的	毒巴的	勝巴的	澀巴的	窄巴的	穩巴的	禿溜的	喜溜的
淺溜的	賤溜的	扁溜的	順溜的	輕溜的	長溜的	急溜的	滑溜的	酸溜的	勻溜的	細溜的				

LESSON CLV.

艮騰的	慢騰的	氣騰的	熱騰的	膩刺的	磣刺的	低拉的	笨拉的	饞拉的	疲拉的	酸拉的	佔拉的	疼孜的	美孜的	嫩和的
順和的	柔和的	露漬的	膿漬的	滑漬的	鼓張的	暈張的	昏張的							

LESSON CLXVI.

俏爭的	亮爭的	風颼的	清颼的	涼颼的	亂揭的	忙揭的	跑揭的	嚴實的	煞實的
扎實的	硬實的	癟蠢的	臊蠢的						

LESSON CLXVII.

黃乾的	獨伶的	實落的	亂杈的	豎椿的	水汪的	潤滋的	淺薄的	狠螯的	喘呼的
樂顛的	腫胖的	高量的	轂輪的	粗輪的	死板的	輕妙的	懶塌的	軟箐的	俊俏的
黑烏的	綠微的	麻觸的	忙活的	怒恨的	亂嚷的	吵嚷的	直挺的	響亮的	
直苗的	花斑的	惡猴的	稀郎的	窮犧的	活現的	光滑的	毛毫的	矮趴的	

LESSON CLXVIII.

得慌	臊得慌	烤得慌	擠得慌	磨得慌	燙得慌	癢得慌	撐得慌	暈得慌	熏得慌
的慌	饟的慌	曬的慌	開的慌	勒的慌					

佯布刺的　烏布刺的　混布刺的　滑布刺的　仇布刺的　笨布刺的　蠢布刺的　寬布刺的　衙布刺的　黑布刺的　刁布刺的　拗布刺的　傻布刺的　彪布刺的　布刺的

LESSON CLXXXIII.

笑煞　吹煞　勒煞　恨煞　燙煞　乾煞　餓煞　熏煞　問煞　嚇煞　氣煞　煞

無用煞　糊塗煞　腫煞　咬煞　累煞　窮煞　樂煞　喜煞　堵煞　糊煞　擠煞　跼煞　哭煞

釘死　刺死　壓死　燒死　澇死　旱死　乾死　餓死　碰死　嚇死　氣死　死

夾死　擠死　跼死　笑死　哭死　砸死　砍死　吹死　累死　咬死　腫死　糊塗死　無用死

勒死　絞死　殺死　病死　熏死　窮死　累死　咬死　腫死　糊塗死　撚死　喜死　樂死　揑死

LESSON CLXXXIV.

百巧百能　百發百中　百戰百勝　明爭明講　偷買偷賣　年前年後　脚前脚後　公事公辦　直打直飛　細吹細打　龔聲龔氣　脚踹脚蹴　貼心貼意

現世現報　像模像樣　二心二意　同心同德　猴頭猴腦　不仁不義　不忠不孝　作福作威　揚武揚威　沒上沒下　沒大沒小　沒反沒正　沒口大口小

直絲直縐　直哭直罵　多才多藝　知進知退　年吃年用　獨門獨院　苦巴苦掇　聽說聽道　看上看下　聲答聲應　有好有歹　有哭有笑　隨得隨失

現蘆現賣　救苦救難　大慈大悲　全聖全善　全權全能　無生無死　無形無像　無休無盡　無窮無盡　無始無終

閒言閒語　不卑不亢　不冷不熱　不硬不軟　不高不矮　不大不小　不言不語　不公不私　不人不鬼　不陰不陽　不信不疑　不眞不假　不含不吐

能文能武　能說能道　一生一世　滿收滿出　滿打滿算　盡心盡力　離心離德　人山人海　講打講鬧　講長講短　講頭衙腦　講頭曉腦　嫌好嫌歹

知人知己　頭緊脚緊　身大力大　橫算豎算　算來算去　走來走去　能硬能軟　大出大賣　大包大攬　大鑲大緣　大哭大叫　大吃大喝　大手大脚

順心順意　如心如意　眼巴眼望　硬搶硬奪　自作自受　自賣自身　自消自滅　自怨自恨　自思自嘆　自說自道　自言自語　志大言大　話到禮到

LESSON CLXXXV.

積少成多　寒來暑往　指東說西　喜新厭舊　男盜女娼　生前死後　頭上脚下　陽奉陰違　明升暗降　明檢暗縱　超前越後　承上起下　前思後慮

生離死別　裏奸外曹　窮家富路　內憂外患　裏鈎外連　上和下睦　男扮女裝　父慈子孝　左歪右扭　長話短說　有爵無祿　有眼無珠　有嘴無心　夜聚晝散　凶多吉少　東跑西奔　南跑北奔　舍近圖遠　天高地厚　天昏地暗　出死入生

老有少心　眉來眼去　南爭北戰　東擋西殺　大事小情　大街小巷　裏應外合　城裏關外　福善禍淫　天災地毋　去惡向善　厭故喜新　朝出夜歸　去舊換新　改邪歸正　棄邪歸正　棄假崇眞　男左女右　男婚女嫁　同父異母　好生惡殺　苦盡甜來　大事小情　夫倡婦隨　好善惡惡　有頭無尾　折長補短

天狼地狗　絲來毫去　大驚小怪　大哭小叫　倚官嚇民　倚強壓弱　倚大壓小　屈打成招　虛告實審　假公濟私　輕說重報　閃輕躲重　胎前產後

緊七慢八　歪七扭八　歪七裂八　七個八個　七零八落　七青八黃　七死八活　七疼八癢　七高八矮　七高八低　七長八短　七上八下　七損八傷

十千萬語　千千山萬水　千千人萬馬　千說千道　萬無一失　一了百斷　一順百順　一倡百和　一呼百諾　一官半職　三頭六臂

三分五落　五零七亂　五零七散　三兄四弟　三節兩壽　三魂七魄　一車兩馬　一刀兩斷　一句兩開　一子兩業　三敦四錯　千錯萬錯　一舉兩得

十有九成　九江八河　五湖四海　四通八達　四平八穩　左五右六　前三後四　朋四友　三親六故　三年五載　三言五語　四蓬五亂　結二連三　馬二騙三　三賢四德　三從四德　三教九流　三起兩落　三恍兩恍　三花五花　三花六花　重三道四　四分五落

探頭舒腦　老街舊鄰　一口同音　一口同聲　合口同聲　同心合意　斬鋼截鐵　咬鋼嚼鐵　咬牙切齒　替手換脚　福輕命薄　大昏地暗　起誓發願　踩脚捶胸　爭名奪利　甜言蜜語　巧言花語　嬌生慣養　身小力薄　家成業就　心滿意足　指手畫脚　耳聾眼花　風吹草動　順風打旂　起咒發誓

油頭粉面　讀書念卷
鳴鑼擊鼓　開門見山　傾家敗產　灰心失志
觸目警心　深溝陡澗　呼天號地　坳紂爲虐　倚官仗勢　牙清口白
奇思妙想　海濶天空　藥石成仇　手到病除　油嘴滑舌　年頭月盡
鬼哭神號　青山綠水　忠言逆耳　飽食暖衣　冰消瓦解　膘滿肉肥
神差鬼使　修身養性　良藥苦口　冬温夏凉　水閣凉亭　人困馬乏　銅傍鐵底　探囊取物
神清夢穩　克己復禮　水長船高　悔罪改過　烟熏火燎　出類拔萃　如膠似漆
神清氣爽　清心寡欲　仗義疎財　宿娼嫖妓　招訣念咒　行遠自邇　酒池肉林
嘴拙心笨　邪情惡欲　興利除害　楊眉吐氣　書符念咒　登高自卑　搖頭擺尾
沽名邀譽　捨死拼命　貪贓賣法　賊眼流星　頭昏腦悶　皇親國舅　瞞心昧己
忠臣義士　碰頭撒野　致君澤民　轉彎抹角　關門閉戶　稱孤道寡　貨眞價實
頂盔貫甲　風花雪月　作官爲宦　回心轉意　謹言愼行　傾心吐胆　銅打鐵鑄
眉清目秀　花街柳巷　光宗耀祖　喪胆失志　堵漸防微　日久年遠　誣良爲盜
龍睛虎眼　弄神搗鬼　幸災樂禍　沾親帶故　胡打亂敲
骾大腰粗　看風駛船　脚大臉醜　觸類旁通　欺孤滅寡
虎背熊腰　見景生情　張牙舞爪　借事爲由　打公罵婆　泥塑木雕
指桑罵槐　絶子斷孫　死皮賴臉　平心靜氣　無功食祿　皮開肉綻
敲山震虎　旁門左道　撒謊調脾　安居樂業　登山爬陵　頭破血出
打草驚蛇　分門別戶　驚天動地　綢袍緞褂　培門塞戶　鼻青臉腫
指山賣磨　雲山霧罩　正顏厲色　細皮白肉　積怨作仇　妻離子散
胡言亂語　奇頭怪腦　和顏悅色　紅口白牙　舌乾脣焦　筋出力盡
胡思亂想　昏頭脹腦　死心塌地　人多勢衆　榧心挖膽　狼心狗肺
少吃儉用　驚魂失色　上樹跳井　戶大人多　心驚肉跳　人強馬壯
急手忙脚　聚精會神　無風起浪　門當戶對　披頭散髮　兵荒馬亂
飄江過海　耀眼爭光　拙嘴笨舌　高樓大厦　惜皮愛肉　赤手空拳
改頭換腦　龍睛虎目　伶牙俐齒　順情達理　坐井觀天

LESSON CXCVI.

天地君親師
公侯伯子男
覺悟記思像
喉舌脣齒牙
元亨利貞

金銀銅鐵　花草樹木
男女老幼　貧富貴賤
方圓平直　衣衾棺槨
鰥寡孤獨　父母妻子
吹彈歌舞　日月星宿
加減乘除　盃盤碗蓋
雨雪風霜　旅鑼傘扇
綾羅綢緞　切磋琢磨
天地人物　筆墨紙硯
福祿壽禧　柳楊頓錯
孝廉方正　烟茶酒飯
農工商賈　行動坐臥
樓臺殿閣　前後左右

II.

DIALOGUES AND ORATIONS.

It was primarily intended to accompany the following dialogues and orations with a vocabulary and notes, but the great pressure of other engagements has prevented the accomplishment of this purpose. They will prove interesting and profitable reading for the student. They will be found to contain a large variety of useful terms.

The orations are selected from a number prepared in the Tungchow College, as specimens of Chinese oratory.

DIALOGUES.

1	盤問西事	Inquiry into Western Affairs.
2	備造房言	Preparations for building a Foreign House.
3	家務常說	Domestic Conversation.
4	媒追討賬	A Go-between arranging a Marriage Engagement.
5	構訟小目	Collecting Accounts.
6	風水	A Specimen of Litigation.
7	買賣講價	Wind and Water.
8	生意考試	Making Bargains in Business.
9	親眷相稱	Candidates attending Examinations.
10		Essay—Mutual Relationships.

ORATIONS.

1	太甲悔過	T'ai Chia's Repentance.
2	武王誓師	King Wu Charging his Generals.
3	孟子	Eulogy on Mencius.

盤問西事

在光緒十年八月間、有美國的范牧師、和福山的丁先生、一同上青州府去傳道、走到朱橋、天色已晚、就上利興店住宿、剛喫過晚飯、來了一位趙先生、問起西國的許多事來、先是問丁先生、後又親自問范先生、今將他們所談的話、記在下面、○趙說○你這位客、是那裏呀、○丁說○好說、我是從烟台來的、○趙說○是什麼生意發財、○丁說○沒有生意、我是一个傳道的人、和一位外國先生、要往青州府去、○趙說○哦、你是跟着鬼子下來的嗎、○丁說○我看你老先生、本是一个知禮的人、怎麼張口叫人鬼子呢、○趙說○不叫他鬼子、叫什麼呢、○丁說○該稱他是外國先生、○趙說○失言失言、請問你給他當通

事、一個月掙多少銀子呢、○丁說○我和他出來、原不是爲多掙錢、乃是情願帮助傳道、所以一个月、也不過是五六吊錢、○趙說○他們也是越來越精細喇、初過來的時候、給他當通事的、一個月總掉不下少不了十拉多兩銀子、如今連一半也掙不出來了、○丁說○天下的人、都是如此、但凡能省、還有不省的嗎、○趙說○這也是理、但一個月掙五六吊錢、却也不犯着去隨他們了、○丁說○據閣下這樣說來、難道人就是錢要緊嗎、世上的好事、就是賠錢、還有做的喇、○趙說○喫誰向誰、你既隨了他們、也只得順着他們說就是了、○丁說○我原來是咱們天朝大朝的人、現在還是天朝大朝的人、怎麼說是隨了他們呢、○趙說○你隨了他們的教、豈不是隨了他們嗎、○丁說○隨教、那不算是隨了他們、因爲耶穌教的道理、就是老天爺天老爺的道理、這老天爺天老爺乃是天下萬國的老天爺、他們當敬拜、我們也當敬拜、所以我們隨教、並不是隨了他們、若說是要隨他們、只怕他們還不要呢、○趙說○他們若不圖人隨他、也必別有所圖、不然、他們爲什麼來到我們國裡呢、○丁說○你說他們別有所圖、在你看、他是圖什麼呢、○趙說○那个我可不知道喇、誰知道他是圖什麼呢、○丁說○先生你不知道、還不能尋思尋思思想思想嗎、大概人以外國人所圖的、無非是圖名圖利、或是圖謀天下、這麼着的先生仔細想一想、若說他圖名罷、到處人都叫他鬼子、這還算个好名嗎、若說是圖利罷、他們下來傳道、花許多盤費、送人無數的書、又開學房、又設醫院、都是花錢的道兒、這豈是圖利嗎、若說是圖天下罷、誰不曉得外國人的鎗砲利害、他們就必發大兵來、硬强爭奪、那能差這麼幾個傳道的先生、規規矩矩的勸化人呢、別的不講、只看咸豐年間、英國和法國打破了北京、他們若要奪中國的江山、豈不是容而且易嗎、從這些地方看起來、鑿鑿可據、他們不是圖名利、也不是圖天下的、○趙說○這樣、他們到底是爲什麼來的呢、○丁說、○就是因爲他們先得了耶穌道理、知道人都有罪、非悔改信耶穌、死後難免罪報、不能得天堂的永生、所以纔來到中國、告訴我

們免罪報、得永生的法子、至於別的心思、是一點兒沒有的、○趙說○我聽說跟着他們念書的、都被他們載到外國去了、○丁說○那都是瞎話、我就是跟着他們念書的、出學堂門已經有八九年了、怎麼他們沒載我去呢、就是我的同窗、共有七八十號人、也沒載去一個、所以你別聽那些瞎話、你想他要我們幹什麼呢、○趙說○那些上女學的、可有叫他們載了去的、○丁說○這個先生親眼見過嗎、○趙說○見倒沒有見過、人家却都這樣說呢、○丁說○我知道你必是聽人說的、這都是混造謠言、沒有影兒的事情、因爲我的家裡、就是一個女學生、和他一同上學的姑娘們、現在已經都出了閣、那裏有被他們載了去的呢、○趙說○你跟的這位外國先生、有家眷沒有、○丁說○有家眷、連孩子都一大羣陣喇、○趙說○人家都說他們的女人、比男的大、這個是眞是假呢、○丁說○那兒來的話、他們拿着女人、不像我們這樣輕賤就是了、若說女人大似男人、天下並沒有這樣的地方、○趙說○怎麼聽我們莊上創烟台的說、他們的女人、說甚麼就是甚麼、怎樣就是甚麼怎樣呢、○丁說○那也不怪、因爲外國女人、都念過書、論他們的聰明本事、差不多和男人一樣、所以男人作事、必商議他、就是男人不在家的時候、或是事多忙不過來、女人也能代辦、其實女人仍舊是順從男人、○趙說○這樣、他們開女學堂、是男先生教呢、還是女先生教呢、○丁說○大概女學堂的事、都是外國師娘師母經管的、教書却是我們本地的男先生、或是女先生都有教的、○趙說○在他們學堂裏、都念什麼書呢、○丁說○也就是念四書五經、另外還學天下通行的學問書、就是天文地理格物算法等類、○趙說○如今去念書的、還是任隨便什麼都管嗎、○丁說○不能任隨便什麼都管、如今不管衣裳、不管鋪蓋、却還管飯、管筆墨書紙、和先生的束脩、○趙說○這也是他們行的一件好事、一年得要花一宗好錢呢、○丁說○趕自花一宗好錢、○趙說○他們花這些錢、是自己掏腰呢、還是他們的王子發給呢、○丁說○又不是他們自己掏腰、又不是他們的王子發給、是他

們本國信道的人、所捐出來的、○趙說○他們一年有多少出息、○丁說○一個人有一千多塊洋錢的進項、因爲外國人的身工身價比我們貴、就是當苦力的、一天至少還掙一塊洋錢喇、○趙說○他們的銀錢、總是比大天朝的更厚、可惜我現在老了、若在年輕的時候、我也願意入這一教、○丁說○我怕先生看錯了、這耶穌教、並不是爲那些求財的人預備的、乃是爲那些求永生的人預備的、若爲在今世發財入教、入也入不進去、若爲死後得永生入教、越老纔越要緊喇、○趙說○若不嫌老、我有心見見這位外國先生、他叫見不叫見呢、○丁說○怎麼不叫見、只怕我們不肯見啊、我們若肯見他、就沒有個不叫見的理、○趙說○他懂得我們的話嗎、○丁說○懂得、學的很好的官話喇、○趙說○我們見他們、當行什麼禮呢、○丁說○沒有什麼格外的禮、也就是作揖請安、和我們本地人一樣、○趙說○他現在沒睡覺啊、○丁說○睡覺還早喇、我領你進去見見他罷、○趙說○怎麼好勞動你呢、○丁說○那不要緊、○趙說○還要請教先生、這位外國先生姓什麼呢、○丁說○姓范、就是奚范彭郎的范字、○兩個人到了上房門口、丁先生先進去見范先生說、有一位趙先生、願意進來談談、○范說○很好、請他進來罷、○丁先生遂即請趙先生進去、一見了面、趙先生就作揖問安、范先生也回禮讓坐、○趙說○先生喫了晚飯嗎、○范說○已經吃過多時了、趙先生也喫了嗎、○趙說○也喫過了、先生今年高壽啊、○范說○不敢當、我今年四十八歲、○趙說○先生的口音、倒很清楚喇、○范說○我已經學了多年、說的也不算很好、○趙說○貴國是那一國呀、○范說○敝國是美國、○趙說○美國的大小、比中國怎麼樣呢、○范說○有中國十八省、帶上滿洲、蒙古、伊犂、西藏、青海、攏總合起來那麼大、○趙說○哎呀、這不是很大嗎、大約地土也比這裡肥、○范說○實在比這裡肥、因爲那裡都是新開的地、所以土肥得很、○趙說○那邊都是種甚麼莊稼、○范說○常種的莊稼、就是麥子、稻子、包米、山藥豆、白薯、地蛋、地瓜、洋山芋、山芋這四五樣、○趙說○哦、

那裡還有包米和白薯地瓜嗎、○范說○怎麼說是還有呢、連中國的包米和山芋白薯地瓜原起都是從美國來的、○趙說○是嗎、這個我今天纔聽見說、從前的時候、只知道鴉片烟、是從那邊來的、○范說○論到那種東西、却不是從美國來的、多半是從印度國來的、其實這幾年、就是從印度來的、也很有限、因爲你們本國、已經種開了、現在有好幾省、差不多淨種罌粟、○趙說○可不是啊、我們中國、眞是被大烟害的苦喇、在美國也有喫的沒有、○范說○聽說這幾年、也有一半個喫的、但是民間急急的要斷、所以大烟在美國害人、不能像中國這樣的利害、○趙說○這裡看美國、是看東呢、是看西呢、○范說○也可說是看東、也可說是看西、○趙說○怎麼又看東又看西呢、○范說○因爲地是圓的、好像大球一般、中國在這一面、美國在那一面、所以從中國往美國去、向東向西、都能到得了、○趙說、○美國若在地那一面、那裏的人、豈不是頭朝下了嗎、○范說○我恐怕越說、先生越不明白、這是關乎天文的講究、按天文的理、是日頭太陽吸着地球、地球就圍繞日頭太陽運行在太虛之間、地球以外、任那裏都是無邊的虛空、因此地球這面的人、就以這面的虛空爲天、地球那面的人、就以那面的虛空爲天、總而言之、人無論在地球那一方、都是脚踹地、頭頂天、所以如今我在中國、固然覺着頭朝上、從前我在美國、也是覺着頭朝上、○趙說○請問先生、剛纔講到地球在空中運轉、是怎樣轉法呢、○范說○地球原有兩個轉法、一是自己滾着轉、每轉一次、就是一天、一是繞着日頭太陽轉、每轉一個大圈、就是一年、○趙說○明明天往西轉、怎麼說是地轉呢、○范說○你看天上的日月星辰、都是東出西落、好像是天往西轉、那知道所以看着天往西轉、正是因爲地往東轉、好比船在海上、明明是船往前走、但人在船上看着、竟是水往後走、又比方對月亮看雲彩、明明是雲彩往南跑、看着却是月亮往北跑、論到地向東轉、看着天像西轉、也是如此、○趙說○若果眞是地轉、我們轉到底下的時候、豈不掉下去了嗎、○范說○不能掉下去、因爲地球有極大

的吸力、凡在上面的山海人物、都吸住了、所以人在地球上、無論轉到那面、只覺得頭上有天、脚下有地、永遠沒有掉下去的時候、○趙說○聽先生講這個地、也像該是圓的、然而我心裏總是含含糊糊的、○范說○圓的一定是圓的、若不然的時候、往東往西、還能都上美國去嗎、○趙說○上美國的這兩條道路、是那一條更近呢、○范說○東道更近、○趙說○走東道路有多遠呢、○范說○若一直的走、有二萬多里、但火輪船、不能一直筆直的走、所以大約有三萬里路、○趙說○先生來的時候、在船上走了幾天呢、○范說○走了二十八天、○趙說○哎喲、這個火輪船、怎麼跑的這樣快呢、這不是一天能跑一千多里路嗎、○范說○是、一天總能跑一千多路、○趙說○先生在我們中國、有多少年哪、○范說○今年來了二十年整、○趙說○府上在那裡呢、○范說○敝處在烟台東山上、○趙說○先生在那裡是開學房呢、是在講書堂裡呢、○范說○我的正事、是開學堂、但是每年在春秋兩季、總必騰出幾個月來、下來傳道、○趙說○先生共有多少學生、○范說○現在有六十多個、○趙說○哎呀、這也儘殼先生忙的咯、那裡還有出來的工夫呢、○范說○論到有工夫、可實在是沒有工夫、但是我心裡有兩樣頂要緊的事、不得不出來告訴人、○趙說○什麼要緊的事、○范說○頭一樣、就是說人死了、不能拉倒、因爲人在老天爺天老爺跟前、通統有罪、死後必受罪報、就是下地獄、永永遠遠的受苦、所以人當早早醒悟、快快求一個免罪的法子、○趙說○有什麼免罪的法子、○范說○那就是第二樣、我要告訴人的、人要想着免罪、自己的法子全不行、惟獨老天爺天老爺所設的法子纔行呢、因爲老天爺天老爺曾打發他的兒子降世爲人、名叫耶穌、特爲來作救主、死在十字架上、因此我們雖然有罪、只用悔罪改過、信靠耶穌、耶穌就肯擔當我們的罪、老天爺天老爺看耶穌的情面、也肯饒赦我們的罪、這是老天爺天老爺特爲給人預備免罪的法子、所以先生若要脫離地獄的永刑、得着天堂的永福、非信靠這位救主不可、○趙說○總是敬天敬地、行好、好啊、○范說○

敬天敬地、這是先生自己的話、耶穌道理、却不是叫人敬天敬地、是教人敬天地的主宰、因爲天地、原是有形的死物、敬他不但沒有好處、而且還是得罪我們所當敬拜的老天爺、天老爺○趙說○先生從來回家幾邊呢、○范說○只回去了一邊、○趙說○家裡都有什麼人哪、○范說○我的父母雙全、還有一個兄弟、一個妹妹、○趙說○先生跟前有幾位令郎、○范說○我沒有兒子、只有四個女兒、○趙說○你們貴國的人、若老了無子、也行說討小嗎、○范說○沒有爲生子說討小的、必得喪了妻、纔可以另續一個呢、○趙說○行過繼不行呢、○范說○也沒有過繼的、○趙說○那邊沒有上墳拜墓的禮嗎、○范說○這上墳拜墓、原是一個糊塗風俗、凡耶穌教行開的地方、總沒有上墳拜墓的、因爲按眞理說、應當獨獨拜老天爺、天老爺至於在我們老的身上、雖然應當生養死葬、死後常追念他、却斷不可拜他的墳墓、也不可以他爲神、去拜他的牌位、若是拜了、就是大大的得罪老天爺、天老爺、所以先生不要看上墳拜墓、是一件好事啊、○趙說○先生曉得如今栽這些線杆子、到底是什麼意思呢、○范說○沒有別的意思、就是用他傳信、○趙說○傳信怎麼着不見呢、○范說○因爲是用電氣傳、電氣順着鐵絲走、人是看不見的、○趙說○有時聽見一欵欵的響、那就是傳信嗎、○范說○那是風颳的、不是傳信、傳信的時候、又不能看見、又不能聽見、○趙說○既然又不能看見、又不能聽見、傳到頭怎麼就曉得了呢、○范說○在頭上當頭有一個機器、能寫出來、○趙說○罷了罷了、人家當初怎麼做得出來呢、○范說○那也不是一日之工想的、○趙說○從發信到見信、得要用多少工夫呢、○范說○並不用多少工夫、無論是幾千里、或幾萬里、這頭一發、那頭立時就曉得了、正好像我當面對你說話一樣、○趙說○這電氣到底是個什麼東西、能這樣快呢、○范說○電氣就是空中所打的雷啊、○趙說○哎呀、那個東西還好傳信嗎、○范說○中國只知道雷能擊人、但按格物的理、不但能用他傳信、還能用他點燈、用他鍍金、又能用他治病、○趙說○人有

癆病、好不好用電氣治呢、○范說○治癆病不好用電氣、是先生有癆病嗎、○趙說○可不是啊、我原來就是一個癆病底子、但這幾年、犯發的更重、每逢到冬天的時候、常常咳嗽吐痰、痰裡也常帶血、○范說○像這樣的病、很不容易治、先生不如到烟台施醫院去、在那裡有一位出名的外國醫生、請他給你看一看、○趙說○烟台那位醫生、是眞果的捨藥呢、還是要謝儀呢、○范說○不要謝儀、都是白白捨給人家、還不但是白捨藥喇、而且又預備現成的房子、現成的牀鋪、就是病的利害的、也有人上心伺候、○趙說○那倒好極喇、可惜今年天冷了、我不能去、赶來年暖和的時候、我可必去求求醫、○范說○我也看先生該去纔是、但先生要緊要禱告天老爺、求他叫你的病能彀好了、更求他饒赦你的罪、叫你死後上天堂、在天堂那裡、就永遠沒有這樣的病了、○趙說○今天晚上、多多領討教喇、先生可以歇着歇息歇息罷、○范說○怎麼先生不坐了嗎、○趙說○外頭已經打三更咯、等以後到烟台再見會罷、○范說○等到烟台再見、會請罷、

備造樓房

有英國一位雅素先生、要修一座樓、就對王有容先生說、我打算盖一座兩層樓、不知得要多少材料、用多少工、我預備了二千兩銀子、也不知彀不彀、○王先生說、那但看雅先生要怎樣蓋法、是蓋多高多大、總得先畫出一個樣子來、叫木瓦匠看看、樣樣盤算盤算、然後纔能知其大畧、○雅說、○我已經畫了箇圖樣、將地基和各牆的尺寸、連門窗的大小、以及屋內的長短寬窄、都開的明明白白、但不知瓦匠是那箇好、木匠是那箇靠得住、○王說○論瓦匠的手藝、是劉瓦匠好、但他所用的人、三饑十懶的、不正經給人家做、至於孫瓦匠、手藝雖然不見好、他所用的人、却有些好手、做營生活也勤苦、○雅說○這麼着、我們就用孫瓦匠就是喇、木匠是那箇好呢、○王說○我看素常用的李木匠就好、先生也知道他的手藝、○雅說○好、這幾天你可以把他們叫來、商議商議、○王先生說完了話、就出來了、到第二天雅

先生又請他進去、問他說、這地方買磚瓦是怎麼講究的呢、○王說○論磚有好幾路講究、有青磚、二色子、黑磚、共分三路、價錢也不一樣、○雅說○怎麼叫作青磚、○王說○這樣磚燒出來的時候、是箇灰色、磚的聲音也响亮、○雅說○怎麼叫作二色子和黑磚呢、○王說○這二色子磚、燒出來的時候、是兩樣色、有灰色、有黑色、所以叫他二色子、至於黑磚、燒的時候、並沒燒熟、顏色又是黑的、所以叫黑磚、○雅說、磚的成色、既不一樣、行市怎麼樣呢、○王說○是按着成色扣錢的、○雅說○這麼着、我們就買點黑磚、和二色子、預備房子裏面用、○王說○很可用得、因爲裏面的牆壁子、雨淋不着、水也濕不着、就是砌上土坯、土墼也沒有壞、○雅說○先生去叫木瓦匠來沒有、○王說○叫過他們來、他們說、下半天必來、○雅說○好、等他們來再說罷、○到了下半天、木匠先來了、見了王先生說、聽說雅先生要蓋座樓房、打算預備點木料○王說○得多少木料、○木匠說、○不知道是怎麼箇蓋法、○王說○雅先生畫了箇圖樣在這裏、上頭都開的明白、你看看就知道喇、○木匠看了一遍、又仔細算計了一回、就說、總得五百料木頭、○王說○做甚麼用那麼些木頭、○木匠說、○蓋造樓房、全是一稞木頭、少了就不彀用的、○王說○我們先見見雅先生再說罷、○二人既見了雅先生、木匠就說、方纔聽見王先生說、先生打算蓋座樓、要先預備點材料、○雅說○得多少材料呢、○木匠說○我剛纔和王先生說來、總得五百料木頭、○雅說○做甚麼用這麼些木頭、○木匠說○照着先生開的圖樣、說給先生聽聽、客廳和書房的地板、廚房和飯廳吃飯堂的地板、過道的地板、二層樓上的地板、和地板底下的托樑、樓下的護牆板、二層樓上的護牆板、再是這些門框、門墩心、門旁的貼板、門上的攔水、下頭的門磴、這些窗的窗框、窗旁的貼板、窗上的攔水、連窗台、還有支廈子的六根杆子、八架大桅、三根頂樑柱、四副叉手、兩根擎天柱、二十二枝檩、一枝脊杌、再還有托簷板、天花板、椽子、以及樓梯、扶手、欄杆、這一切的東西、還不得五百料木頭嗎、若

要用望板、板笆就是五百料也不彀、○雅說○這麼着、的你就先去買木頭罷、却不知道現在的木頭、甚麼價錢、○木匠說、○今年的青楊白楊、都是貴的、秋木桐木、更不用說、就是口北松的價碼不大、算上車價、也不過一吊四五百錢一料、○雅先生問王先生說、咱們前頭買的、甚麼行市呢、○王說○前頭買的口北松、是一吊三百五一料、今年較比起來、也不算貴、○雅說○若本地木頭、有好成色的、隨現在的行市、看着買就是喇、至於大料、我要着人到海口上去買、○木匠說完了話、出來和王先生說、今年的木頭、也就是難買、○王說○雅先生叫你去買、你先去買買看、可有一件、千萬要留神、不要買輸了眼力、○木匠說、○那是自然的、還能不算計着買嗎、○到第二天、孫瓦匠也來見王先生、王先生說、昨天打發人叫你、你怎麼不來呢、○瓦匠說○昨天回家晚了、所以今天早早的來咯、聽說雅先生要蓋座樓房、是真的嗎、○王說○是、在這裏有個圖樣、你仔細看看、就知道喇、○瓦匠看了一回就說、勞王先生的駕、進去通報通報、我們見了雅先生、再作商議罷、王先生隨即見了雅先生說、瓦匠來了、要見見先生、○雅說○叫他進來罷、○瓦匠進去、雅先生說、我要蓋座樓房、不知瓦作的材料、得用多少、○瓦匠說○請先生先說說、要蓋甚麼樣的、○雅說○要蓋一座坐北向南的二層樓、磚砌山牆、石打地基、瓦作房蓋、四角歸圓的、至於房間的寬窄大小、我畫了個圖樣、在王先生手裏、你看看就知道喇、○王說○先生畫的圖樣、孫師傅司務已經見過了、現在請他打算打算、都用甚麼材料、各樣材料預備多少、○瓦匠說○瓦作用的材料、就是磚瓦、石頭、石灰、這是幾樣頂要緊的、可先定規他二萬青磚、其餘二色子和黑磚、可照五千定規、不彀的時候再添、定規磚的時候、總要和窯上講明白、磚出了窯、准我們去驗看驗看、看中了纔許他送、瓦窯上的瓦、也叫他送二萬來、不彀用的再添、而且也要和他講明白、准我們驗看、若沒有殘破碎縫、纔許他送來、至於石灰石頭等項、那些都好說、雅說○你可以和王先生商議、看着定規就是喇、○瓦

匠遂同王先生出來、到外書房說、窰上的磚、買的時候、得長眼力、眼色　王說○怎麼說○瓦匠說○先生不知道嗎、現在我們這個地方、開了兩座窰、南窰上的磚、燒的成色很好、價錢也不大、就是做磚的泥鬆、不耐扛年數、北窰上的磚、燒的和南窰上一樣、價錢大、難講、但是他做磚的泥、又細又有筋、能多耐扛年數、○王說○等他們窰上來的時候、再和他定規罷、○瓦匠說完了話、就走了、○雅先生一日叫了王先生進去說、我聽見說、這裏蓋房子的木瓦匠、有卯子工的、有包工的、到底包工好、是卯子工好呢、○王說○若論修蓋的結實、是卯子工好、包工論省事、却是包工好、但只一件、如今的人、奸滑的多、若是和他們包工、待他有不合式的地方、他就給你使壞、淨混若是卯子工、包工就不能有這些弊病、但做一天、是一天的工錢、他就挨延些日子、到房子蓋起來、總比包工多耐扛年數、○雅說○這麼着、咱們就商議着、卯子工、包工就是了、○王先生出來、恰巧碰見南窰主來攬買賣、王先生讓在書房內坐下、南窰主說、雅先生修蓋樓房、用多少磚呢、○王說○用多少、你得說個價錢、○窰主就將青磚、並二色子和黑磚、各樣價錢、說了一遍、○王說○這是實落實在價錢嗎、○窰主說、○這都是賣開的行市、○王說○好、等我商議商議雅先生、明天再來見話罷、○到第二天、北窰主也來了、王先生問了問各樣磚的價錢、兩家較比起來、差不多少、王先生說、你們都要說少了不賣的價錢、我好給你們商議、若行市太大了、恐怕生意做不成、淨白跑腿、○兩家窰主一齊答應說、這就是最少的價錢、你只管去商議罷、管保能成、○王說○好、你們有事先去做罷、等下半天再來定規、○他們去後、王先生見了雅先生說、南北兩家窰主都來過了、他們說的磚價相仿、○雅說○甚麼行市呢、○王說○他們說、每萬青磚、一百吊錢、其餘的二色子、和黑磚、按着扣錢、○雅說○比前年買的磚、價錢一樣不一樣呢、○王說○比前年多着十幾吊錢、○雅說○今年怎麼這樣貴、○王說○他們說、今年柴草貴、較比前年的行市、總得一百吊錢、纔賣得着、○雅說○柴草雖貴、也差不了

那麼些錢、你總得要用點經紀、和他們講、不可由着他們的斗量、○王說○這麼着、可以給他多少錢呢、○雅說○你看着和他們講、他們實在說是今年柴草貴、只可給他加上五吊錢、行就行、不行也就不要了、○王先生出來的時候、兩家窯主早已來了、王先生問北窯主說、你的磚、到底甚麼價錢賣、○北窯主說、我並沒多說錢、再少了就不够本喇、兩個爭論了一回、到底沒能說定、○南窯主說、你老人家不是不知道、今年各樣的燒草、都比去年貴、就是一百吊錢賣磚、也沒有甚麼賺頭、若再少了、更不用說喇、○王說○我纔和雅先生商議來、雅先生說、去年買的磚、是八十五吊錢、今年怎麼就得一百吊錢呢、若實在是少了不賣、不一定必得今年修蓋、明年也可以修蓋、後來好歹圓全圓成到九十吊錢、再多一文也不要、若是這個價錢賣、就立合同、若是這個價錢不賣、也就可以不要了、○南窯主說、先生既說到這裏、我們實在不好意思再爭了、只是求求先生的面子、多支幾吊錢做個本、好去買草○王說○好、我上去給你們說說、○這時候南窯主、將北窯主叫到背地裏說、夥計呀、怎麼樣呢、我看價錢爭到盡處喇、再要爭、買賣恐怕散了、他若多開幾吊錢給我們、就答應了罷、○北窯主說、我看也是、我們隨着辦罷、○兩個窯主、又進來說、二色子和黑磚、怎麼講呢、○王說○還是按常規扣下錢就是喇、○兩個窯主說、好、就是罷、我們拜託你老人家、要緊費心給說說、多支幾吊錢纔好咯、○王說○忘不了你們的錢哪、遂即進去見了雅先生說、窯上的磚、照九十吊錢定規了、他們要想多支幾吊錢、麼合同、可以給他多少呢、○雅說○他們可以靠得住、你打算去罷、○王說○他們也是多年的老買賣、準可以靠得住、我打算每人先給他四十吊錢、好不好呢、○雅先生說、好、王先生就出來、對窯主說、我們寫合同罷、無論用多用少、都是你兩家均着分做、○窯主說、○就是那麼着的罷、我們的合同、也請先生代筆寫寫就完了、○王先生應允、先替南窯寫了一張、上面寫的、是立合同南窯許全忠、攬到英國雅先生、青磚二萬、二色磚五千、黑磚五

千、言明價錢、青磚九十吊、二色磚八十吊、黑磚七十吊、車脚在內、定於三月初八日送到、不許有悞、恐後無憑、立合同存證、當收錢四十吊、保人孔中樓、光緒十二年正月十八日立、替北窯寫的合同、也是一樣、後來又替雅先生寫了一張、給南窯、上言立合同英國雅素、買到南窯許全忠青磚二萬、二色磚五千、黑磚五千、言明價錢、青磚九十吊、二色磚八十吊、黑磚七十吊、定於三月初八日送到、不許有悞、恐後無憑、立合同存證、當支錢四十吊、保人孔中樓、光緒十二年正月十八日立、寫給北窯的合同、也是如此、兩家既將合同收好、王先生就對窯匠說、你們的磚、算定規矩當了、往後送磚的時候、總得總要我們先驗看、驗看好了、纔許送來、○窯主說、那是自然的、說完了話、他們就走了、○接着瓦窯主又來賣瓦、對王先生說、聽說雅先生蓋樓、要蓋瓦的、這幾年我們的瓦、都是加工細作的、可以照顧照顧、○王說○你來賣瓦、先把價錢說說、○瓦戶說○聽說你們用的磚、已經定妥了、價錢比去年高、我們的瓦、不是好說的嗎、先生看着罷、○王說○我怎麼看法、總得你自己說說、○瓦戶說○前頭有車、後頭有轍、磚既長了錢、瓦也難落價、都是因爲今年的柴草貴、所有的窯貨、沒有一樣不貴的、○王說○不用說廢話、快說價錢就是喇、○瓦戶說○去年的青瓦、每萬三十二吊、今年柴草這一貴、就可以照四十二吊開了、○王說○你們的瓦、比不得他們的磚、磚的價錢貴、因爲送磚的道路遠、是貴在脚錢上、不是貴在磚上、至於你們的窯、離城最近、送瓦很覺方便、價錢若太大了、那還行得嗎、我經手多少年、也沒想着四十多吊錢買瓦、○瓦戶說、我算沒說、你老人家看着怎麼講、就怎麼講、○王說○去年的瓦、原是三十二吊錢、今年柴草貴、我給你商議商議、照三十五吊錢開、也就滿可以了、你賣就賣、你若不賣、這個價錢、到別個窯上、也能買得出來、○瓦戶聽見到別個窯上去買、就急忙對王先生說、多年都是買我的瓦、這回要買別人的、叫人家看着也不像件事、你說三十五吊、就是三十五吊、賠着本我也要賣、不圖這次、還圖下次喇、○

王說○這麼着、的我去見見雅先生、對他說明白了、我們就寫合同、○王先生見了雅先生說、瓦窰上纔來賣瓦、他說了四十二吊錢一萬、我嫌他的價錢太貴、他說今年柴草貴、所有窰中燒出來的東西、通都長錢、他又說、磚既長了錢、瓦就難落價、我和他講到三十五吊、他心裏還是猶豫不定的、○雅說○上年買的瓦、多少錢呢、○王說○上年買的是三十二吊、今年多加三吊錢、○雅說○他少了不賣嗎、○王說○他說這是最少的價錢、若再少了、就不够本咯、○雅說○若實在是少了不賣、和他定規就是了、○王先生出來、照雅先生的話、說了一回、就定規先要四萬、彼此寫的合同、也和買磚的合同相仿、言明瘡癤破碎、瓦戶照章賠補、當交壓合同錢十吊、各人收執一張、就散開了、○此後賣石灰的、賣石頭的、都也講明了價錢、立了合同、再有推細沙子的、沙以及打土坯土墼的、也都定規日期來做活、○有一天、青石坑的主人、來見王先生說、石板買了沒有、若沒買、咱們是老主顧、○王說○自然是買你的、現在要用坐窩四塊、連枕石二塊、盤臺子的石板六丈、通用出山淨、得多少錢一尺呢、○坑主說○坐窗連枕、淨出來得八百錢一尺、盤臺石只淨一面、也得六百錢一尺、○王說○還得說說不、○坑主說○說說就說說、怎麼說罷、○王說、咱們兩個一口價、也不用囉囉唆唆、坐窗連枕、照七百五給你開、盤臺子石板、照五百五開、行不行呢、○坑主說○我說的價、都是賣開的價、你老先生要落矮錢、我恐怕對不起別處呀、○王說○價錢是在各人講、還有生熟不一樣、若是來個生客、十年九不遇的買一回、你們沒有下次的盼望、價錢也許大一些、頭一件、這裏的修造、差不多每年一次、第二件、我們這裏用石板、都是用你的、不圖這次、還圖下次、常言說、淡薄一分利錢吃飽飯、十分利錢餓死人、若是要的價錢狠了、不一定就買你的呀、○坑主說、○到底你們念書的人、就是能說、死人也叫你說活了、有你老人家這張嘴、還有成不上來的買賣嗎、就照你老人家還的價錢、去商議罷、○王先生遂即去見雅先生說、我們應該用的石板、現在同坑主講

妥了、○雅說○甚麼價錢呢、○王說○坐窩連枕、七百五一尺、盤臺子石板、五百五一尺、○雅說○這個價錢開的怎麼樣呢、也沒打聽打聽人家、是怎麼開的、○王說○連年就是這個價錢、○雅說○既是常行的價錢、就和他定規罷、○王先生遂跟之出來、立了合同、彼此交收了、○雅先生又把王先生請進書房間他說、房子的材料、齊了不齊、○王說○材料都齊了、就是傢伙下脚子還不齊、○雅說○都是少甚麼東西、○王說○就是紮脚手跳脚的杆子、繩子、抬石頭的紮麻辮子法繩、麻索子和托子、盛石灰的槽子、斗子和灰撅子、還有抬筐、擔筐、鍬鑷、抬桶担、這些東西、○雅說○咱們當不了用、早早預備、好動工、○王說○還有件事、商議先生、這房子上的箔、不知用甚麼的、○雅說○本地都是用甚麼的、○王說○本地有用荊條編的、有用秫楷勒的、也有用葦箔的、也有用望板笆的、○雅說○我看不如用望板好、○王說○要用望板、還得再添木頭、○雅說○這麼着、你告訴木匠去買罷、再是瓦匠來了、可以告訴他、牆根脚要打得結結實實的、不許糊弄、若有糊弄的地方、叫我看出來、我却不能讓他、○王說○大約他們可不敢混我們、再還有一件事、就是這些木瓦匠、到底是卯子工呢、是包工呢、○雅說○僱工呢、是包工呢、○雅說○花錢蓋房子、總要蓋的結實、我看着包工、總不如卯子僱工做的好、我聽說人家包工蓋的房子、不是今日脊漏、就是明日瓦壞、那不是白花了錢嗎、○王說○卯子工僱工就是曜唆一點、不但得要時刻經心、到第五天上、還得酒飯犒勞他們、○雅說○你告訴他們說罷、總要用幾把好手藝的、殷殷勤勤的做營生、那一個不正經做、立時工夫就不要他、到蓋起房子的時候、必要格外多給他酒錢、至於犒勞、我這裏不能預備他們、只可每天照工錢外、每名給他加上五十個錢、總比他吃犒勞上算得多、○王說○這麼的、他們那一個敢不正經做呢、○王先生從書房出來、着人叫了木瓦匠來、將雅先生安排的章程、說了一遍、○木瓦匠都說、雅先生既是卯子工僱工、又給他們加錢、再不正經給先生做、那眞是沒有良心了、我們再求先生、問問雅先生、幾時開工、我們好安排人、○牆基

王先生隨時進去、商議明白了、出來對他們說、雅先生已經定規、到三月初六開工、今天是二月二十八、還有八天、○木瓦匠答應說、好、到那天我們都一早來、

家務常言

婆婆　孫李氏

長子　國寶　長媳　趙氏　長子之子天來子

次子　國棟　次媳　張氏　次子長女桂齡　次女喜齡

三子　國華　三媳　劉氏

婆婆○我今天要到東街、你二嬸娘家去瞧瞧看看你三個活兒營生做做、若有不知道的、或是不生活人在家裡、趕緊的把把會的、就問問你大嫂子、叫他告訴怎麼做、○大媳○我也有不會的、看恐告訴錯了呢、○婆婆○不要緊、你比他們來的年數多、又做慣了、大概不能錯、我要去喇、○衆媳○媽媽早些回來呀、省得黑天沒日黑燈下火的、叫人不放心、○婆婆答應一聲、就走了、不多時走到東街、問道二嫂子在家裏嗎、○二嫂○在家裏呀、進來罷、哎喲、我的老姐姐、你好啊、○孫李氏○我好啊、二嫂子你好啊、○二嫂○我倒好喇、他們小姐姐都好啊、○孫李氏○都好啊、他們都叫我問二嫂子好、○二嫂○叫他們店記着、望着快坐下歇歇兒罷、○孫李氏○你的年忙完喇、○二嫂○我們俺沒有甚麼忙、不過多少做點子就是喇、你家的人多、過年的東西、諒來都忙完喇罷、○孫李氏○算了罷罷、人倒不少、整天家成天的不知忙些甚麼、俗語說、人多亂、龍多旱、母雞多了不下蛋、一點兒不錯、○二嫂○到底還是人多好、自古道、人齊山也倒、有人有世界、看看你現在熬的守得兒子媳婦、都雙雙對對的、就是受點累也願意、○孫李氏○二嫂子你不知道、曉得今天我特意要到你家裏來清閒清閒、在家忒鬧的過不得喇、○二嫂○我看你的三個媳婦、順情順理的都好、小孩子們又聽說、這都是因爲你平日教導的好啊、○孫李氏○題起他們順情順理來、我告訴給二嫂你聽聽、大媳婦來了多年、家裏的事情、都摸着門兒了、也學的會做、就是不願做、只顧做他男人和四個孩子的東西、這二媳婦、三個孩子的鞋脚衣裳、也顧不了、連自己整天家頭不像頭、脚

不像脚、不但沒本事做、又懶又滑、還常說扭話橫話氣人、第三個的、三個孩子穿的都整整齊齊的、也能做、就是嘴不成嘴、動不動就罵人、愛說閒話、愛挑眼、大家受不了他的氣、你想家口大了、孩子們多了、那能都管着穿呢、○二嫂○可不是嗎、那待是啊○孫李氏○所以從去年、我立個規矩、一年每個房頭、給他一吊五百錢、或買花紡、或買布穿、小小子小豘會上學、就穿合公衆的、各人管各人自己的男人孩子、這老大家、小小子小豘們都大了、只有一個女兒穿的還不巴結、老二家、小小子小豘兒纔兩歲、還有兩個無用的丫頭子、自己又不願紡花、怎麼會不襤褸呢、老三家、孩子們也還都小、不能穿合公衆的、所以老二和老三、常嘟囔我不公道、指使他們做點甚麼、這個就懶得動彈、動身那個就掉嘴滑舌的、俗語說、耳不聽心不煩、聽了心裏不自然、成天家生不了的閒氣、所以我到你家來告訴告訴、解解我的愁、二嫂子你可別見笑啊、○二嫂○嗐、我的老莫姆哩、你怎麼說來、我那得你這麼個人來說說話、還敢見笑嗎、家務事誰家能沒有、只要你做老的、能拿得起、放得下、該說的說、該指使的指使、公公道道的、他們就不敢說別的、不知我說的對不對、○孫李氏○二嫂子說的眞不錯、我就是這個主意、○二嫂○今天也不知道老姆哩你來、也沒預備點好飯、我做點便飯你吃、你可別嫌哪、○孫李氏○千萬的別費事、○二嫂○沒有事費啊、○話分兩頭、再說三媳婦、因爲婆婆出門、交付大媳婦、心中不服、就對大媳說、他奶奶婆婆今天不在家、這說不了、羊羣裏跑出駱駝來、顯着你是個大牲口喇、晌中午上做甚麼吃呢、○大媳○昨天晌中上吃甚麼、今天還做甚麼吃、○三媳○去年的皇曆、今年可不好使用喇、○大媳○依着你要怎樣做呢、○三媳○他奶奶婆婆臨走囑咐叫問你、就沒有錯、○大媳○這麼着、你願做甚麼吃、再問問他二嬸子願做甚麼、就做甚麼好不好、○三媳○怎麼單問那鷹嘴鴨子爪的人、能吃不能拿的東西、○大媳○您二嬸子、今日他奶奶婆婆不在家、我們商議着做甚麼飯吃、○二媳○我不管、家裏甚麼東西不都在您手裏、問我不及問您的波稜蓋、正沒味、○三媳○這不

是、我先說不用問他、你偏問他、天不早喇、咱們擀麪吃好不好、○大媳○他奶奶婆婆回來不依、怎麼樣吃、○三媳○他不依有我、○大媳○好啊、這麼着的你快去擀、我就添火坐鍋、○只有二媳、仍舊坐在炕上紡花、不但不動彈、嘴裏還嘟嘟囔囔的說、人家的孩子穿大家的、俺的孩子淨穿自己的、使殺怎麼樣紡、也賺不了穿、這兩個小劈材子、死一個也好、我也輕省輕省、○三媳○二嫂子別鼓氣喇、你每年不是也領吊半錢嗎、誰還比你多嗎、是你比別人還邁態無能呢、○正說話之間、二媳的大女兒桂齡、哭着來見他媽、他媽問他說、你這該死的哭甚麼、○桂齡○大娘打我、○二媳○打你、你不會不哭、何必要哭、沒廉恥、不害羞、我看你頭頂火炭不覺熱、○大媳○您二嬸子、你怎麼說話不清不混的、桂齡在那裏把鍋臺、看鍋頭我擊他一指頭、叫他閃開、還犯着你說這樣的話嗎、○二媽○（饒除是打了俺的孩子、俺罵孩子、倒罵出不是來了嗎、我倒）知道又出來個二號二行婆婆、○大媳○你放屁、現在還有老的、誰管你、常言道、好狗看住自己的家、你這不識好歹的東西、我沒那麼大工夫和你打腔、○此時三媳已經將飯擺好、長子國寶、和他兩個兒子、連作活的老王、都來家吃飯、老王說、今天吃麪、是誰過生日、○三媳○今天是特爲犒勞夥計、就算給你過生日罷、○及至男的吃飽走了、大媳說、他們已經吃飽喇、我們也都吃罷、二媳的兩個女兒、剛纔拿起碗麪來、二媳就指着他女兒罵起來了、說、你們這些不要臉的東西、（廁子）就是得了饞癆喇、怎麼這樣嘴急食呢、○三媳○你這個不害羞的浪槎架子、是有娘養、沒娘教、大嫂子說一聲都吃飯、就該快來（饑搡）、（掙胃）還要說長道短的罵人、我問你、這些不要臉的東西、都是誰、你指給我看看、我要撕你、（廁子）你纔得了饞癆饞痞、又有懶癆懶痞呢、○兩個爭吵了半天、還是他大嫂子說、快拉倒罷、不要鬧那些沒味的嘴、他婆婆奶婆不久就回來了、叫他聽見、不知道我們又怎麼鬧來、再是叫街坊鄰舍家聽見笑話、二人這纔不言語了、○既刷完了鍋、大媳和三媳、各人忙各人的綫綫、只有二媳、氣的上炕睡覺去了、○到了半過晌、孩子跑來家說、我奶奶（俺婆

奶婆回來喇、○大媳婦爲吃麪的緣故、沒有話說、不敢來見、○三媳婦一聽見婆婆回來了、就急忙出來迎接說、媽媽回來了嗎、○婆婆○回來喇、○三媳○媽媽今天不在家、俺還照你的規矩、晌午中上吃的麪啊、○婆婆○今天沒有過生日的啊、○三媳○做活的老王、是今天生日、○婆婆○哦、老王的生活做的不錯、他過生日、也該吃頓麪條子、好拴着他的腿、○大媳○媽媽怎麼回來這麼早呢、○婆婆○我有心同你二大娘、再說會話、一陣一陣的耳朵熱、我惦記着家裏、恐怕有甚麼事情、就早早回來了、正說話的時候、老王挑了一擔水來、倒在缸裏、○婆婆○老王啊、你的記性很好、還想着你的生日、○老王○老太太啊、我小時候、常忘記自己的生日、自從我的娘告訴了我、這纔記住喇、他說吃麪那天、就是你的生日、今天我又過生日喇、說着大家笑了一頓、都也沒有言語的、因爲各人心裏都明白、却沒受老人家的氣、○次日婆婆向三個媳婦說、今天是臘月二十喇、你們各人給男人孩子、把穿的戴的、都做齊全了沒有呢、○大媳○他爺們有去年過年的衣裳、只有兩雙襪子沒成就、耽誤不了他們過年、○婆婆問二媳婦說、你呢、○二媳○別說沒有東西、就是有也做不起來了、○婆婆又問三媳婦說、你呢、○三媳○我從來不怕做活計、營生就是巧媳婦作不出沒米的粥來、○婆婆○你織的那些布、都那裏去了、○三媳○我自從娶過門來、頭將進門來、頭一年給我吊半錢的棉花、還管着男人穿戴、若是攤着遇着攤個做買賣的男人也好、因爲錢頭是便宜的、褸裏夾的、不過是左眼的眵、抹在右眼裏、這個偏偏攤着遇着個書獃子、連箱子帶櫃裏、不是書就是字紙、並沒有那樣的家當、偏要上城裏去念、跟着城裏學的那路窮排場、捺底子鞋不穿、布帽子不戴、學了個大尾巴狼的樣子、就打着人家請他十回、他請人一回、也得若干錢花、都不是從我手頭撙掏出來的嗎、那還有存下的、倒是每年合裏給公衆一吊五百錢、又有這三個孩子穿、我又不會偷、還有個甚麼法掙得呢、○婆婆○怎麼逢說起話來、你就不三

不四的、嘴裏罵不絕聲的、一點規矩沒有、往後你就不使喚媳婦嗎、你沒有別的東西、連兩疋粗布也沒有嗎、○三媳○若是不嫌、粗布還有啊、○婆婆○咱們這個日月、能和有錢的人家一樣穿戴嗎、叫他大爺買上幾十個錢的品色、把粗布染染、舊的湊補上裏子、只要整整齊齊、新新鮮鮮的、也可以見得高人貴客、○二媳○人家有粗布的就嫌、我這個不嫌的又沒有、○三媳○那却不行、眞的假不得、假的眞不得、你織了多少布、做了多少衣裳、還算計不出來嗎、○婆婆○快把你的布拿出來、好叫他三嬸子替你做做、○三媳○這一分派、可就拉了倒喇、○國寶○您三嬸子、你不要生氣、我纔聽得明白、咱我們媽媽不是硬派你、是催他二嬸子的布、他二嬸子若做不起來、能不請你幫幫他嗎、就是不請、居家過日子、都是魚幫水、水幫魚、我已經遇着了、您是話不透機、您三嬸子看我的臉面、聽我的話、給他做做罷、○三媳○我並不是格外咬牙、打牙咱們家裏、誰的東西我沒做過呢、怎麼連妯娌的東西、也派起來了、不論甚麼事、就是天牌打地牌嗎、大哥哥既然說到這裏、臉面置千金、我就是抱十二分委屈、還好不做嗎、叫他拿了來罷、○國寶○好啊、原是能者多勞、○婆婆○桂齡啊、你三嬸子幫着你媽做鍼綫、你可以給他哄着孩子、○桂齡○我不能、○二媳○你怎麼不能、你看你脚上連雙新鞋沒有、你不抱孩子、也不能給你做新鞋過年哪、我告訴你說、你別把兩隻脚好好包之、看人家瑞香、和你一天包的脚、現在人家包的溜轂輪的、你這個還拖拉在五下裏、大人給你包一包、你就哭阿叫阿的疼、自己又捨不得包、整天家拖着裹脚頭子、走起來又倒坐、又歪歪、像個甚麼東西、你現在不包、單等到你婆婆家纔包嗎、恨起來、我就給你兩答煞疼、天地間沒有你這樣的賤才東西、快去抱孩子去、○三媳○不用他抱、我給他孀一孀、他就睡喇、○二媳○你嬸子不用你抱孩子、你就去梳梳頭罷、○桂齡○我自己不會梳○二媳○八九歲的東西、自己連頭也不會梳、過來我給你梳梳罷、了不得了、這些虱子都滾成蛋喇、別動、莫動、我給你

招招罷、你看看這些蟣子、直到頭髮稍都是、就像那大米乾飯樣、○婆婆○多少日子也不知給孩子刮刮篦篦頭、還嘟咕孩子長虱子喇、○二媳○天生這種沒出息的東西、長了這麼幾根黃毛、早早叫虱子咬掉了纔好喇、○婆婆○快給他梳梳紮起來、要做甚麼、好叫他三嬸子幫着你做、你們妯娌兩個忙幾幾、我和你大嫂子就忙吃的、○大媳○今年打算蒸多少乾糧媽啊、○婆婆○蒸他五屜篦子年糕、五屜絲糕、四屜篦子糕餾、四篦子肉包子、三屜篦子菜餡兒、兩屜篦子糜餅、三十個大供、再蒸上屜篦子秫秫菜角子、好打發要飯的、就得喇、○從此合家大小、都忙過年的東西、有一天國寶的兒子、對他爹爹說、過年這幾天、人家都有新帽子、我這個帽子、又舊又不時興、等趕集的時候、給我買個帽子、再給我買雙時樣的好鞋、○他爹爹說、今年將就將就罷、過年再買、○他孩子見父親不願意、就求他二嬸子、和他三嬸子的情面、他爹爹却挪不過去、好歹纔買了個帽子給他孩子、又給那些女孩子們買些花粉、連家裏女人們應用的東西、這一天、年已經忙完了、二媳來和三媳說、若不是你幫着做、我們娘兒們、只得披着囫圇布過年、○三媳○誰叫你不會做、你比別人還少長那一樣嗎、○二媳一扭就走喇、去撿拾自己雞下的蛋、却找不着、抓着雞摸一摸、精瘡的肚子、就生氣說、蛋也不知叫那個賊根子撿去了、○三媳對大媳說、二劈材子不知在外念嘟什麼、還罵雞罵狗的、○二媳○我說你來嗎、我的雞下的蛋、不知叫誰撿拾去了、還能擋住人家說嗎、○三媳○算了罷、這算你有理、我不敢惹你、○國寶○這是那個孩子屙的屎、難道鼻子聾、瞎了、聞不見、眼睛也瞎了、看不見嗎、若是來了客、這是個甚麼樣子呢、○三媳○那定是柱齡姊妹們屙的、自己沒空、也該指使個孩子收拾了、○二媳○雞蛋叫人撿去、也找不出個主兒來、院子的屎尿、就是我俺的孩子屙的、吃東西也找不着我們娘兒們、有了不是、就都是我們的、○大媳○你說話要清楚一點兒、這是他三嬸子說是您孩子、我還說來嗎、○二媳○我還說你說的來嗎、你出來逞的什麼頭、我說吃東

西找不着我們娘兒們、還不是嗎、那一天赶集的、買的梨和落花生、您各人都拿了自己房裏去吃、就給我俺孩子兩個落花生、若挪在別人身上、還能肯嗎、○三媳○有出息的營生、偏偏不做、但學着爭嘴、眞不要臉、○大媳○各人都省兩句罷、您三嬸子、你怎麼管多會兒不會說句柔和柔安話、○三媳○兎子跳在墳頭上、要粧大的喇、○大媳○你可了不得了、人家不論說甚麼話、你張口就罵人、○三媳○說句笑話、是罵人嗎、我看你不（懂覺曉）甚麼、○大媳○這都不是罵人嗎、○三媳○可眞（鑿）可不是、○婆婆○聽見他們爭吵不止、就從屋裏出來說、你們（您）這些死東西、只坐了一塊兒、沒有好話說、不是他罵你、就是你罵他、就是我這個老東西、當你們（您）的害、幾時我死了、你們就沒有管轄咯、說着氣的掉了兩滴眼淚、纔要抽身往屋裏走、天來子跑進來說、奶奶（婆婆）啊、俺三叔回來咯、○婆婆○是嗎、從這幾天我就盼（望）他、○國華○媽媽好啊、○婆婆○好啊、不是從十五放了學嗎、怎麼到今天纔回來呢、○國華○因爲算書房（學堂）一年的大賬、又算了舖家的賬、又有同窗們請客、又加上先生收了若干的對子、帮助他寫了些、好容易今天纔辭別了先生、和衆位同窗、媽啊、你怎麼不舒坦嗎、○婆婆○沒不舒坦、我纔睡了點覺、快叫他們收拾點飯你吃、去歇息罷、○到了臘月二十九日傍晚、二子國棟、也回了家、先問母親和哥嫂們好、孩子們也上前來問好、吃了晚飯、大家叙談了一回、婆婆說、天不早喇、有話等明天再說罷、又對國棟說、你走的很乏了、去倒（躺）下歇歇兒罷、○國棟就往自己房裏來了、見了他妻張氏說、我來家看看、老少都歡歡喜喜的、像過年的樣兒咯、○二媳○有歡喜的、却臨不到我這裏、幸虧你今天來了家、不然、我二人不見其得就能見面了、○國棟○怎麼咯、○二媳○婆婆嫂子的氣、都好受、就是這個三老婆（婆娘）、我題起他來、就氣的渾身亂戰、他張口就罵人、凡事壓人三分點、若是不受他的、他還要動打、你看他長的、就是那母老虎、誰能和他打、又加上他的孩子、學的和他那個混帳媽媽一樣、把咱的孩子欺負的、比小一輩子還不如、叫我實（還）也不同

在沒法和他們一塊兒過、不如死了好、○國棟○聽你的話頭、我知道你的心思了、你是願意自己過是不是、你不想想、你自己能過嗎、我成年家在外邊、衣裳不用你做、又不用洗糟、光三個孩子、你也拾掇不起來、你看看你自己、頭不像頭、脚不像脚、咱們共總一百多畝地、除去養老長孫、不過分二十來畝地、莊稼我從小就沒做、是必得僱人去了、炭錢、還有火錢嗎、再說、你是能上場、你是能送飯、你是能裁、是能縫呢、打淨撈乾、好乾淨的、我每年不過掙那五十六十吊的錢、這生意東家還不定做不做、你看他三叔叔雖然在外念書、舉手不動、分開他能過好了、我們却過不住、你若不信、就看看他今年的事、他三嬸子、也是領了合的公衆一吊五百錢、他全買了棉花、不到三月的工夫、紡做綫織成兩個大布、就賣四吊大錢、遂跟着又買上三吊大錢的花、不到半年、織了四個大布、只賣了兩疋、又是四吊來錢、還留了兩疋、盡數他和孩子穿的、你算算他這一年、甚麼事情也沒耽誤做、淨得了五吊大錢、還剩下兩疋大布、你也是領了一吊五百錢、又加上我私下給你稱了兩三回花、你紡的也不過僅敷您娘兒們穿的、你想想若是分開、咱們這個日子、還有個過嗎、你說你要尋死、你不惦記着大人、難道你就不惦記着這三個孩子了嗎、我勸你拉帶着孩子好好過罷、不必有別的心思喇、○二媳○我盼望你來家、好作個主、給我出出氣、該有個活路纔是、不料想不但不給我出氣、反倒隨附人家、現在可沒有別的法子了、死了就是喇、○國棟見妻子這樣糊塗、想了多時、想出個妙法來說、你不聽我勸、是一定要尋死嗎、○二媳○我沒法子和他們過了、一定要死喇、○國棟○這麼着你就死罷、俗語說、老婆是穿的衣、去了舊的換新的、不過這三個孩子得要安排、這個也難爲不着、我把桂齡給他大娘、把喜齡交給他三嬸子、管保學些好針線、久後到他婆家、再不會受氣、天與子過年十歲、也好上學喇、就穿合公衆的、交給他奶奶婆婆照看着、或者我另尋個好的、也不叫他管別人的衣裳、只叫他收拾頭腳、收頭收脚、修理自己體體面面的就好、不到三年五載、女兒都出了閣、兒子

娶了媳婦、我們兩口子清清閒閒、歡歡樂樂的過到老、這就應了俗語說、有福的逼死無福的、○二媳聽說把女兒交在他三嬸子手裏、嚇了個了不得、又聽他男人、待後來的妻子這麼好、他是有福的、逼死我這無福的、心中大被感動、把淚一擦、就說我還不死喇、我活着、不是個釘、還是個刺喇、○國棟○你不如死就是了、這不是刀也有、繩子也有、○二媳○叫我死、我偏又不死喇、可不能把我的孩子們、落在別人手裏、你說有福的逼死無福的、我要等着看看、這有福的到底是誰、○國棟○你若聽勸悔改、這些福眼望着就是你的了、你若不聽我的勸、你白白的死了、淨把些孩子撇給人家喇、○早晨起來、大媳和三媳說、夜裏他二叔叔和他二嬸子、不知說些甚麼、嘁嘁嚕嚕的、直說了半夜、○三媳○那個浪東西、見了他男人、說黃道黑的、不知編些甚麼瞎話喇、○二媳聽見了、就說、我們在房裏說話、愛說什麼就說什麼、你攔不住我們說、你爲什麼背後罵人、你纔是浪東西喇、○三媳撂了大媳一把、說了不得了、叫他聽見了、嚷嚷起來、怎麼對住俺二哥伯伯呢、○大媳就滿臉陪笑、對二媳說、您二嬸子你別莫生氣、我和他三嬸子、是因爲他弟兄們都回了家、歡喜的特爲和你鬪趣啊、想你別的日子能生氣、今天還能生氣嗎、你看過一年家、老的少的、大人孩子、都熱熱鬧鬧的、氣從那裏生呢、就是氣也是歡氣的、說着大家笑了一頓、就過去了、

媒人說媒

男親家王想　其子連升

女親家欒可　媒人高見

從前有個木匠、姓高名見、住在高家莊、卻常在王家莊做活、有一天高見來到王家莊王想家做活、在門口碰見一位相公、就問他說、你這位相公、好面熟、我一時怎麼想不起來呢、○相公○我姓王名叫連升、一向在固莊念書、輕易不來家、我們初次見面、怎麼能認得呢、這裏當家的、就是我的父親、○高見○原來是小東家嗎、今年貴庚、○連升○癡長十七歲了、○高見○你丈人家是那裏呢、○連升○還沒有丈人家、○高見○怎麼

的着、從來沒有人提過嗎、○連升○提過、但是所提過的、高的不成、低的不就、都不合我父親的意、○高見○我和你父親相好、我給你做個媒罷、○連升○好啊、多謝、○高見對王想的長工老張說、你在王家做活、有幾年了、○老張○三年有零、○高見○這麼說來、他的家產田地、你該曉得罷、○老張○好地有五十畝、陳粮陳草的、倒是好日子啊、○高見○爲什麼沒給他兒子說親呢、○老張○他家內外有個難多嘴的緣故、雖常有人提過、總是不能成就、又要門戶對、又要家道足、姑娘還要人品好、若要放心、還得先見見面、因有這些難處、所以就不容易說講了、○高見○要給人做媒、必得先曉得兩家的底細、一來門戶相當、二來男女相配、這纔是做媒的道理、我卻曉得有一個好姑娘、諒來必中他的意、○於是高木匠就做活去了、後來老張乘着機會對王想說、高木匠打聽我家大相公定親的事、上半天對我說、他知道一個好姑娘、人品不錯、家底門戶也相稱、有意要說給大相公、○王想○這個姑娘、是那裏呢、○老張○是那裏、他倒沒對我說、不如你親自去問問他罷、○王想對他家裏說、有喇、等到晚上、你炒上點菜、燎上壺酒、叫老張去把高木匠請來、說說這個親事、○王婆○好啊、只管請他罷、你和他喝着酒、仔細打聽打聽他罷、○老張○這麼着、我去請他晚上到這裏來罷、○王想○好啊、等等你去請他罷、○老張做了一會活、就到高木匠那裏說、上半天你提到給連升作媒的事、我已經和東家說喇、他叫我來請你晚上到他家裏說會話、○高見○好啊、就是這麼着的罷、○到了晚上、高木匠來到王想家、王想見了就說、○高師傅來喇、進來吃菸罷、○高見○菸是整天家成天的吃、○王想○今天晚上請你、諒來你也知道、俗語說、成不成、酒兩瓶、我們先喝幾盅再講、○高見○何必這樣費事呢、這纔是癡人作保、饒人說媒喇、○王想叫一聲說、快拿酒來、唵、○老張○有喇、○王想○這個酒力薄、高師傅多吃上幾杯罷、○高見○酒薄意不薄、自古道君子之交淡如水、就是不吃不喝、也必成人之美、○王想○你要提的親、是那家的姑

娘、○高見○欒家村欒可有個姑娘、我今天看見令郎、纔想起來了、○王想○他的門戶家業、怎麼樣呢、○高見○門戶很好、家業雖不算大、卻也有碗飯吃、○王想○你怎麼知道那姑娘的好歹呢、○高見○我在他家做活、親眼見過、他的模樣也標緻、性情也溫柔、而且粗細都來得及、○王想○多大歲數了、○高見○聽說是十八、○王想○我兒子十七歲、不知年庚對不對、○高見○男十七、女十八、一個屬鼠、一個屬豬、大三婚裏、倒恰合式、○王想○這麼一來、這門親事、我就拜託老兄罷、○高見○你閣家若願意、管許一說就能成、○王想○閣家沒有不願意的、或行或不行、你就給我一個回信罷、○高見○今天叫你花錢費事、實在不安、○王想○不成敬意、○高見○我這兩天、是在這邊做活、爲這門親事、明天還得家去喇、告辭了、○王想○上緊的辦罷、我不遠送喇、○王想送到門口、回來、就對家裏說、○你們都聽見了、高木匠來所提的親、你們都看好嗎、○王婆○若是說妥了、倒是門好親事、　王想對他兒子連升說、你的意思如何、○連升○婚姻的事、本是天作之合、又有父母之命、爲兒的應當順從、○王想○好、等高木匠的回信罷、○高木匠回家、對他家裏說、我爲上想的兒子提親、要上欒家去一遭做媒咯、○高婆○既是這樣、早去早回來、○高木匠來到欒家門口、遇見欒可說、欒兄好啊、○欒可看是高木匠、就說、託高師傅的福、我倒好啊、你家裏的人都好嗎、○高見○多謝掛念、雖不怎樣大好、平安就是福了、○欒可○請到家裏吃菸罷、○高見○我正要到你家裏來、○欒可○你是個忙人、爲什麼事、到我這裏來呢、○高見○無事我不來、特爲給令愛提親做媒來的、○欒可○好啊、我說你無事怎麼能來呢、○高見○是好、若是不好、我斷不能來提、眞眞是好、○欒可○高師傅既是來作媒的、就請把這個好、說給我聽聽、○高見○論到門戶家業、固然是好、就是人物年庚、也很合式、○欒可○是那一家呢、○高見○是王家莊一個莊稼財主叫王想、他兒子叫連升、一家人忠厚老實、也是很好的日子、○欒可○什麼

樣的日子、○高見○好地五十畝、住宅一大片、家裏養的有牛有馬、僱工也有好幾個、陳粮陳草、還有好些存項錢、姑娘過去、吃不了、穿不了、○欒可○他兒子多大了、學什麼事業、○高見○年庚十七、現今在學堂念書、人品文雅、相貌出衆、○欒可○這樣說來、可算得忠厚人家、詩書門第了、○高見○那也算得是了、目下欒兄意思如何、若是看中這門親事、就可以應許了、好歹你我是要窮手藝的人、工夫值錢、○欒可○憑你說的、卻也甚合意、我這邊就算應了罷、你可以到王家去回覆一聲、我也要同他媽商議商議、○高見○我就告辭了、改日再說、不用送、○欒可○那有不送之理呢、○高見○請罷、○欒可把高木匠送走了、就對他家裏和女兒說、纔來的那個高木匠、是特爲女兒提了一門親事來的、我看十分合式、當下也就算應了、○欒婆○是什麼地方的人、姓什麼、叫什麼、○欒可○論名倒是有名的、就是王家莊的莊稼財主王想家的兒、○欒婆○他有多少田地、○欒可○好地約有五十畝、住宅房子、也很整齊、○欒婆○他有幾個兒子、○欒可○他只有一個兒子、名叫連升、是很好的孩子、○欒婆○他的兒子做什麼、○欒可○現今在學堂念書、倒是生就的聰明、○欒婆○多大歲數了、○欒可○今年十七、年庚也對、○欒婆○我們女兒十八、屬豬的、你算一算、大婚裏對不對、○欒可○男十七、女十八、大三婚裏也不錯、○欒婆○你要了多少定親禮、衣服有幾件呢、○欒可○定禮東西、我一點倒沒要、○欒婆一聽沒要兩個字、就變了臉說、定禮東西、一點不要、你就給我作主、把女兒應了親嗎、○欒可○女大不可留、留來留去結冤仇、何必爲這點兒子定禮衣服講究呢、只要他過去、不愁吃、不愁穿、就是了、況且女兒是人家的人、長到一百歲、也是要給人家的、○欒婆○我女兒纔十八、怎麼就說是他大了、你說不可留、我說正該留、到了日期、自有人求、○欒可○自古道女兒養十七八、不是填房、就是作妾、怎麼沒有人求呢、○欒婆○你好不成人性、女兒是你親生的、怎麼忍得咒罵他填房做妾呢、而且填房不填房、做妾

不做妾、你不能以定規、○欒可○你這個憊賴不賢的老不賢德的老婆、今天你要把我氣死了、○這時候、女兒見他媽爲定親禮、同他爹漚氣、又見他爹說了女兒養到十七八、不是填房就是作妾的閒話、也就埋怨他爹、哭着說、什麼話不好說、單要說做妾呢、○欒婆見他女兒哭了、心裏更加難受、說、你這個老討厭討賤的、今天我要和你對了這個命罷、我女兒並沒有得罪你、你倒把他氣的這個哭、○欒可一見他家裏這樣說法、就撂起拳頭、要來打他、女兒見他爹來打他媽、就急忙上前拉住他爹、跪下哭着說、爹啊、你別生氣、今天我媽惹着你老人家、你也不用打、也不用罵、只求你就我身上、消消氣罷、○當時有個鄰居、名叫硬正、聽見這番吵鬧、就跑進來說、老鄰居啊、你家裏從來風吹草動、半點沒有、今天是爲的什麼呢、○欒姑娘○是因爲我惹的他兩個老人家生氣、○硬正對欒可說、你這是爲的什麼呢、還值得撂着拳頭、瞪着眼睛、好像打架的樣子嗎、○欒可○你問問這個老不賢德的東西、我該不該打他呢、○欒婆○你當是什麼、他作事不講情理、還要打罵我娘兒們、○欒姑娘○不是的、是爲我惹的他、○硬正○你從小聽說、這會子大了、更不能惹你爹生氣、○欒婆○眞是爲女兒的事、○硬正○你說給我聽聽、○欒婆○今天高木匠爲我女兒來做媒、給王想的兒子提親、○硬正○提親做媒是好事、何用生氣呢、○欒婆○這個老討厭討賤的、也不要定禮、也不要衣服、也不商議我們、就把這門親事答應了、○欒可○家有千口、主事一人、我應了親、這就是個不是嗎、○欒婆○應親不要定禮、還算有理嗎、○硬正○爲什麼不要呢、這幾年、我們這裏時興的都是要禮物、○欒可○究其實並不是不要、○硬正○你若是要了、又沒有這場爭吵了、○欒可○你只知其一、不知其二、我因爲王家的家道既好、不要也少不了的、所以不提定親禮、這是兩家的體面光彩、○欒婆○不要衣裳、女兒過去穿甚麼、不要首飾、女兒過去戴甚麼、這還那裏找體面光彩呢、○欒可○若是現要定禮多少、衣服多少、豈不是拿着女兒賣銀錢嗎、拿着女兒賣銀錢、女兒過

去、雖然穿的好、戴的好、還能不被人小看輕看嗎、到臨了、還是個不體面、光彩○欒婆○照你這樣說、給女兒定親、不該要禮了、○欒可○我只爲女兒終身打算、至於定禮的事、媒人總要爲我提到、講及你看體面不體面、講究不講究○欒婆○天下要定禮衣服的還少嗎、○欒可○大概各處各風俗、○硬正○你們老兩口、說來說去、都是爲疼愛女兒、一樣的心、○欒可○不是一樣、若是一樣、今天倒不打架了、○硬正就轉身對欒姑娘說、你媽今天恨你爹、只爲沒要定禮、恐怕穿的衣裳、戴的首飾、不如別人好看、他心裏就難過、這不是疼愛你嗎、○欒姑娘因爲有點害羞、就低聲說、是疼愛我、○硬正○再說你爹今天恨你媽、是恐怕他把終身大事看輕、把定禮看重、所以沒要定親禮、這也是疼愛你罷、○欒姑娘仍舊低聲說、也是疼愛我、○硬正○時下有的是門戶也不對、男女也不相配、只一味的講定禮、彷彿是個買賣、那個給的多、就賣給那個、這樣做法、算疼愛不算疼愛呢、○欒姑娘仍照前低聲說、不算疼愛、也不算體面、光彩○硬正○你爹爲你終身要緊、你媽爲你穿戴的要緊、自古道有不孝順的兒女、沒有不慈愛的爹媽、這樣看來、眞是不錯、○欒婆○今天多虧鄰居你來了、沒叫我娘兒們挨他的打、○硬正○常言道遠親不如近鄰、○欒可○今天叫鄰居見笑、只怪老婆糊塗、女兒啼哭、我也有些粗魯、○硬正○家務事那家沒有、還敢見笑嗎、況且喜事口舌多、你看那個喜字、上是十一口、下是廿口、總是七言八語的、○欒可○等親事妥當、過禮的時候、請你來作個陪客罷、○硬正○我就是幫着做個媒人、也何妨呢、○欒可○既然如此、託你問問我家裏這個作主的、我應了親事、他肯不肯、○當這時候、欒婆因爲硬正同他女兒說的一番話、纔聽出他男人的意思來、就說、一來有鄰居的媒人、二來你的意思、我纔明白了、答應親事、還是你做主、我沒有不依的、○硬正○你們閨家都願意這門好親事、我也願意作個饒媒人、等我見高見再說罷、我走咯、○欒可○勞駕勞駕、○硬正○好說好說、○且說那高見從欒家回來、就對他家裏說、妥當了、欒可把

親答應了、我爲這件事眞得意了、我要上王家去商量商量、幾時可以吃個定親酒、○高婆○欒家都要的什麼定親禮呢、○高見○一點沒要、○高婆○這纔是體面人家、快些去罷、別耽誤人家的婚姻、○高木匠就來到王家、見了王想說、欒家都願意、因爲您是忠厚人家、詩書門第、可定個日子、就吃定親酒罷、○王想○勞動了高師傅、耽誤工夫、又跑了腿、○高見○這算不得什麼、該當是你們兩家的婚姻、男女的緣分、常言道千里姻緣一線牽、我這不過從旁撮合撮合作合作合就是了、○王想就吩咐說、快預備酒飯罷、○老張○飯早已預備下喇、○王想○拿上來罷、○高見○這又饕餮了、○王想○這不過是便飯、請問欒家要的、都是什麼定禮呢、○高見○欒家只爲親事要緊、並沒提到要什麼、○王想○眞是體面人家了、可惜不要倒不如要好、○高見○怎麼說不要倒不如他要好呢、○王想○要的定禮有拘數、不要當更作個臉面、比他要的、還該又多又好纔對呢、○高見○荒唐了、我竟把這層忘記了、○王想○今天三月二十三、定個日子四月初八罷、○王婆○四月初八太急促了、恐怕辦備定禮和別的東西、來不及喇、○高見○這件喜事、總要快當纔好、耽誤日子多了、恐怕有變、○王想就決意說、是咯、一言爲定、四月初八、雙月雙日、取個吉利罷、○高見○好啊、我也好給欒家一個信、叫他到了那個日子、有個預備、今天吃了個酒醉飯飽、我要走喇、○王想○不送喇、請、○高見一直來到欒可家、欒可接着高見、請到家裏說、你從那裏來呢、○高見○我從王家莊來的、○欒可○吃袋菸歇歇罷、○高見○還不什麼累啊、○欒可對家裏說、快去把硬正請過來吃茶罷、○欒婆○我也正打算去請他來、○欒可○請他快過來罷、○欒婆隨就跑去對硬正說、高師傅來了、請你過去吃茶、就走纔好喇、○硬正○我不用請、一叫就到、○欒婆○同我一塊兒走罷、○硬正過來、見了高見說、高師傅在這裏嗎、我曉得你來、必是爲王欒兩家的親事、現在怎麼樣了、○高見○王家也答應了、○硬正對高見說、早前我聽見欒兒談及閣下爲他

家姑娘、成全大事、我就心裏說、這件喜事、辦的兩家合式、若不是高某人、斷乎不能成功、後來欒兄又把我拖出來、說是好事成雙、所以我今天纔過來嘴饞、○高見○既然有兄台出來、這事就更好辦了、你作女家媒人、我作男家媒人罷、○欒可對他家裏說、預備酒飯罷、○欒婆○現成的、○高見○又來添忙招忙了、○欒可對兩個媒人說、王家已經答應親事、定規多嗜過禮呢、○高見○定規四月初八、○硬正○喜事總是逢雙日子好、但不知王家預備的什麼定禮、你該曉得罷、○高見○那是要臉的體面人家、總不能錯、○硬正○你怎麼知道不能錯呢、○高見○我在他家、是三月二十三、他就擇定四月初八過禮、王家嫂子、嫌其日子太急促了、恐怕買首飾衣服、辦備不及、○硬正○聽他這樣的安排、大約是不能錯的了、○欒婆○衣服定禮、不先要下、我心裏總是有些疑惑、○高見○我又聽見王想的話、他說、那邊不要、我倒反要多花了、○欒可○這眞是要臉的體面人家、○硬正○自古道爭之不足、讓之有餘、○高見○天不早了、我要走喇、○欒可○又勞動高師傅了、○高見○您都坐着、不要送了、○欒可○請罷、○硬正○我也要家去咯、○欒可○你也要家去嗎、請了、○再說高見從王家走了以後、王婆對王想說、媒人都是成雙成對的、纔像件事、有四個的、有六個的、有八個的、至少也是兩個、現在只有高師傅一人、怎麼樣呢、○王想○是啊、還當找上一個纔是、○王婆○你看再找上誰呢、○王想○我看找南莊鄭多事罷、○王婆○自己莊上還有人、爲什麼單要請他呢、○王想○因爲他這幾年、常爲我家連升提親、雖是沒成、可也跑了腿、費了心咯、○王婆○你說請他、就去請罷、晚了、恐怕耽誤了、○王想立時起身、不多時來到南莊、恰巧找着多事、就說、我今天是特來請你的、○多事○請我做什麼呢、○王想○我和欒家欒可結了親、是木匠高見的媒人、已經擇定了四月初八、吃個定親酒、你去、就是兩個媒人了、○多事○很好啊、我去算個媒人也可、○王想○就是這麼着罷、我要回去喇、○多事○不吃菸喇、請罷、○王

想去後、多事忽然想起一門親事、就問他家裏說、我的連襟愛財的女兒、多大歲數了、○鄭婆○已經二十多歲喇、○多事○二十多歲、不給他找個婆婆家嗎、○鄭婆○因爲他爹要的定禮東西太多、所以養到如今、○多事○這樣、必得財主家纔能說喇、○鄭婆○他爹並不論貧富、也不論歲數大小、只要多給定禮東西、他就應咯、○多事○王想倒是個莊稼小財主、定禮東西、諒必能給、○鄭婆○王想今天找你做什麼、○多事○爲聘欒家村欒可的女兒叫我算個媒人、○鄭婆○你應了他嗎、○多事○我當時雖然應了、後來卻又想起偺的外甥女兒來、願意另把他說給王想家、○鄭婆○那好說講嗎、○多事○想個法子、先給他打個破頭楔兒、然後再給他提這門親事、○鄭婆○這個法子、可也許行、可以試試看罷、○多事等了幾天、上王家去見了王想、就說、我這幾天、爲你和欒家這門親事、費的心眞不小、纔打聽明白了、○王想○叫你費心、怎麼樣、到底好不好、○多事○他的日子門戶都好、○王想○那層不好、○多事○他的家裏不好、○王想○怎麼不好、○多事○他莊裏有兩句口話說、心眼糊塗手又拙、撒謊扯謊罵人頭一個、你想有這樣的媽、還能理練理料出好女兒來嗎、○王想○常言道買豬不買圈、只求他的女兒好、就中了、○多事○別的不好、都不要緊、但他的女兒、往後可是你家裏的人、○王想○是啊、你見過嗎、○多事○費了這幾天的工夫、纔看見他、○王想○什麼樣子、○多事○別提了、他生就的奇相身量又矮、腳又大、而且臉小鼻子歪、還帶着又疤又麻、眼睛又斜斜的、眞可算得個十不全喇、○王婆聽到這裏、就埋怨王想說、我說叫你打聽打聽、你不肯聽、我看如今怎麼辦呢、○王想○不合意就拉倒、還有什麼難處呢、○王婆○自古道只有女家不給、那有男家不要呢、○多事○雖然這樣說、但結親必有憑據、現今定禮沒過去、庚帖也沒寫、這事情到底是空的、你要罷婚、誰還能攔住你嗎、○王婆○這句話、倒把我提醒了、這門親事、我們散了罷、不用爲難、○多事見他們兩個、都有後悔之意、就又加上兩句說、

欒家這媒人、我是不作的了、免得後來招些埋怨、若是講到別處、我可作個正媒、○王想○這正虧了你喇、若不是你細心去訪一訪、不但將來啞吧吃黃連、說不出的苦、而且還對不住我的兒子了、○多事○這算什麼、我要走喇、○王想○不送喇、請、○過兩天、高見聽人傳說、王家要廢黃這門親事、慌忙跑來見王想說、你同欒家作親、是彼此願意、已經應允、爲什麼又要拉倒呢、○王想○有兩個緣故、叫我不放心、○高見○那兩個緣故呢、○王想○第一定禮東西我沒有、第二沒親眼看見過他姑娘、○高見○定禮東西、原來欒家沒要、如今要看看他姑娘、也可以的、這門親不能叫你們廢黃喇、○王想○姑娘若叫我先看看、定禮東西、也不能少的、○高見○要看還要背着欒家、因爲那邊的風俗、不肯叫姑娘出頭露面、先丟些醜、○王想○只要能看得見、你怎樣說、就怎樣好、○高見○定規四月初三、你先到我家裏、自有個妙法、叫你看見他、○王想○定就日期、我必到的、○高見○一言爲定、那頭也曾出來一個媒人、名叫硬正、我去和他商議商議、就必能行、○王想○好、那頭既然也出來個媒人、你去商議商議、我不攔擋你、○高見○我要去喇、○王想送出來就說、請罷、○高見一直來找硬正說、王欒兩家親事、不曉得什麼人打了破頭楔了、○硬正○不怕人家打破頭楔、王家有你、欒家有我、○高見○王家要看見姑娘纔放心、這件事情、卻就叫我爲了難喇、○硬正○他暗地看看、不算爲難、因爲我是鄰居、找點別的小閒事、叫他姑娘到我家裏來、你們也要來到我家裏、來的時候、我就叫他從裏往外走、你們就從外往裏走、兩下照個面、就能看個眞切了、○高見○已經定規四月初三、晌中飯前的期、到期就照你所說的行罷、○到了日期、王想來見高見說、怎麼定規了、○高見○我們上硬正家裏去、你看見硬嫂子往外送的那個姑娘、可就是你媳婦了、○王想○我們去罷、○高見○好啊、這就走罷、○既到了硬正的門口、高見就敲門說、硬大哥在家嗎、○硬正○在家裏、請進來罷、○這時候、欒可的女兒、果然在他家裏、聽見有人來

就說、你家來了客了、我要走喇、○硬婆說、我去送你罷、○欒姑娘說、可以、○硬婆送他出了大門、見了高見和王想、丟個眼色、王想把欒姑娘上下一看、心裏就歡喜極了、○硬正把王想和高見讓到家中、就問王想說、可當意嗎、○王想○很好、今天這門親事、我可放了心了、○高見○你放心、我也放了心喇、這是誰在你家裏使的壞哪、○王想○是鄭多事、他說的壞話、○高見○你怎麼聽他的話呢、○王想○那天我家裏對我說、只高師傅一個媒人、不像件事、至少也該有兩個、因此我就想起鄭多事、去找他做個副媒人、○高見○什麼人都可做個副媒人、爲什麼單去找他呢、○王想○因爲他從前爲我兒子的親事、也是多過嘴的、○高見○這找的好、幾乎把這門親事打破了、○王想○若早曉得有硬兄作媒人、我何必找鄭多事呢、○硬正○多事這樣使壞、他到底圖些什麼呢、○王想○我聽別人說、是爲他連襟愛財的女兒打算、○硬正○這就是了、○高見○若不是我先看出來、有人說了壞話、這門親事、只好散了、○王想○多謝高師傅、眞不枉叫個高見、○硬正○有我的媒人、管有幾個多事、想叫我們另打主意、是萬萬不能的、○王想○有兄台、那怕這事不正過來呢、○高見○俗語說、是婚姻雷打不散、脫你不用謝我們二人、只求你把定親禮物、好好的預備罷、○硬正○自古道有錢不爲兒女花、待要留着做什麼、我們可不必爲他操心了、○王想○我們各人回家罷、等到四月初八、預備好了定禮、請你二位交給欒家就是了、○二人說好、大家就散了、不幾天到了四月初八、高見同硬正來對王想說、定親禮物、預備妥當了嗎、○王想○都預備妥當了、○高見○都是什麼、○王想○這裏有禮單、你看看就知道了、也念給硬兄聽聽、○高見○這個禮單、寫的很清楚、○王想○是請先生寫的、○高見念着說、

謹具

豚肉貳方

喜果肆盤

首飾壹頭

綢緞肆件
打鐲銀廿兩
工費錢拾串

奉申

聘敬

右上

大姻望　翁欒老親家先生大人笑納是荷

眷姻弟王想率男子壻連升頓首拜

冰人高見

硬正

王想○還有媒東、你看寫的對不對、○高見○我不敢褒貶、因爲是各處的規矩、比方你纔說的這個媒東、我那裏就叫金單、也有的地方叫婚書、也有的地方叫庚帖、大約寫的不錯、○王想○你可以看看、○高見一面看、一面念着說、

敬求

金諾

恭候

玉音

右上

大姻望　翁欒老親家先生大人閣下

眷姻弟王想率男子壻連升頓首拜

王想○寫的對不對、○高見○雖然各處不同、大概都是這樣意思、大約寫的不錯、○王想○既是不錯、煩硬兄就領着這些挑的抬的去罷、○高見○今天所預備的、叫我們很增光了、○王想○恐怕還不能中欒家的意罷、○硬正○欒家看見這些東西、必然喜歡、我們吃杯喜酒、兩家親事就成了、○王想○天不早了、○高見○我們快走罷、○到了欒家、欒可接着說、老兄們來了、這實在叫你們費心喇、○高見○理當理當、○欒可○快進家裏去歇歇罷、○高見○請看看那邊送來的東西、當意不當意罷、○硬正○不用看啊、管保十分當意、○欒婆○哎呀、還是要臉的人家、預備的東西、實在不錯、○硬正○自然不錯、那些不要臉的人家、鬼頭蝦蟇眼的、咱就不希和他辦事啊、○欒可○王家預備這些

東西、二位老兄費心不少了、○高見○沒費甚麼心、要臉的人家、又是孩子們終身的大事、豈能在這事上儉省嗎、○欒婆○快給挑抬的人酒錢、叫他們先回去罷、○欒可○我這裏光貪說話、還把這事忘了喇、每人該給他多少錢呢、○高見○多少不要緊、給他幾個酒錢就是了、○欒可○每人給他二百大錢、衆位看着怎麼樣、○高見○不少不少、○欒婆○天不早了、快坐席罷、○欒可○請二位老兄上坐、○高見○不敢不敢、○欒可○理當理當、○高見○今天又叫老兄費事了、○欒可○沒有事費、薄酒淡飯、老兄們包容就是了、○酒飯已畢、欒家寫了領謝和允婚的回帖、高見硬正拿着回帖、到王家去回覆了、遂各自回家、說媒的事、就完結了、

追討賬目

三義號：掌櫃的　全會

莫法治　莫學滑　莫不結　莫學文

三義號掌櫃的、對他夥計全會說、全夥計、你明天下鄉去要討邊賬罷、○全會○要討誰的賬、○掌櫃的○上莫家莊去找莫法治、他欠的錢、到底沒給、叫他們要滑討疲喇、非你去不可、別莫讓他再糖抗喇、○全會○別人家的賬、都好要、惟有莫法治的賬、提起來叫我也頭疼、○掌櫃的○還就是你去要討纔好、自古道、養軍千日、用軍一時、○全會○無論他有什麼法子、他總是該我們的、不去要討他總不想着還、我明天一早就去罷、○掌櫃的○吃了飯也可以、○全會○要找他、必得趁早、吃了飯去、怕找不着他、○掌櫃的○任憑你罷、○到第二天、全會早早起身、身傍走到莫家莊的時候、恰巧碰見了莫法治、就問他說、那不是莫大哥嗎、○莫法治○是啊、全掌櫃的要往那裏去、○全會○特爲來找你、你要往那裏去呢、○莫法治○我也是去要討筆賬、好還你們的錢啊、○全會○我不能等你要討了錢來再還我、你今天可先還我的再說、○莫法治○你這個全掌櫃的、怎麼不講理呢、○全會○我怎麼不講理、○莫法治○我要不了要不到錢來、使用甚麼還你呢、○全會○這就是個理嗎、若是別人永不給你、你也一輩子不還賬嗎、○莫法治、○自古道錢是通

寶、他給我、我還你、這纔是國寶流通喇、○全會○你今天無論怎麼巧說、想着不給我錢、是萬不能行的、○莫法治○你說這話錯喇、我們正在這路上、你看看天上不下錢、地上也不長錢、我到別處要了給你、你又不叫我去、○全會○你說天不下錢、地不長錢、我說天也下錢、地也長錢、你看今年雨水不缺、莊稼十分收成、這不是天上下的錢、地裏長的錢嗎、莊稼主是指望好年景、糶糧賣草纔有錢、買賣家是指望放出去、收回來、纔有錢、現在這樣的好年頭、打的大囤滿、小囤流、你還說天不下錢、地不長錢嗎、這樣的年頭、你再不還錢、你的賬就不用還喇、○莫法治○我不能不還賬、你得給我點期限、或賣糧、或賣草、或是（摘倒積）（摘倒積）借借借借借預備發了、給你送去、何等不好呢、○全會○不說送去、倒還罷了、若提起送去、叫人又氣又惱、你從前說年節送到、又應許五月節送到、現在八月節又過了、你送的錢在那裏呢、○莫法治○我欠您多少錢、還值得生這麼大的氣嗎、○全會○去年冬裏、已經當面算清、淨欠錢七吊五百、難道你就忘記了嗎、○莫法治○賬不對、只欠您五吊五百錢、○全會○你又用這個賬不對的法子搪我、已經預備着你喇、我把賬本拿來了、你看看是七吊五不是、○莫法治○這可是七吊五、我想着沒有這麼些錢、恐怕你們是記錯了罷、○全會○這都是一筆一筆的對出來的、○莫法治○我託你到櫃上先給我細查查、如果不錯、我就是還您、心裏也不委屈、○全會○自古道、地憑文書官憑印、買賣家憑賬本、你要不抱屈、除非我不要、○莫法治○你就是不要、我也必還、○全會○你說必還、拿錢來呀、○莫法治○家有萬貫、還有一時不便、怎麼等了我一年多、再等幾天、你好意思不准嗎、○全會○這就等的有日子了、再不能等咯、○莫法治○罷呀、全老兄你這樣逼勒我、就是要討了錢去、你也摸得不着使用、爲甚麼兩個不交、交一個呢、○全會○你這樣說法、更不能行、我摸得不着使用、我就不要了嗎、吃着人的濕的、拿着人的乾的、用我出來送人情嗎、○莫法治○走罷、跟我到家裏、好好請請你、替我到櫃上說幾句好

話、我們就是好朋友喇、走罷、我也不去要討賬喇、○全會○就是到你家裏吃了喝了、也不能算你還了賬、我就跟你去罷咧、○到了門口、莫法治就叫門說、開開門、來了客喇、既進去、又說、我們到南屋裏坐罷、又對他兒子莫學滑說、快去點個火來、○他兒子莫學滑、快跑家去、點了火來、就站在旁邊伺候、○全會○這位學生是誰、○莫法治○我的大小小廝啊、小子小兒○全會○今年十幾歲喇、○莫學滑○我今年十六、○全會○長的這個身量、該娶親喇、○莫法治○擇的明年九月二十的日子、便向他兒子說、進去把酒飯端上來罷、○全會○正來攪擾喇、○酒飯已到、二人各拿起筷子、一面吃、一面閒談、全會先吃完了、放下筷子、○莫法治○酒不喝、飯也不吃了嗎、○全會○酒足飯飽、○莫法治○拿了去罷、○莫學滑對他爹說、家裏頭叫你、○莫法治同他兒子走到外頭說、叫我做什麼、○莫學滑○這個客來做甚麼、○莫法治○他來要錢、○莫學滑○該他什麼錢、○莫法治○從去年欠下他的雜貨錢、○莫學滑○該他多少錢、○莫法治○七吊五、○莫學滑○我們錢櫃裏有錢、拿給他罷、○莫法治○再該他幾天還行、○莫學滑○該錢有管轄、還錢兩無交、自古道、戀債不富、○莫法治○不用你管、有我擔他、○莫學滑○早晚當了還喇、○莫法治遂又進去對全會說、我這筆賬、不用你再跑腿喇、今年必給你交上、只求你替我再擔這幾天、○全會○我們從先說的明白、雖然吃了你的、喝了你的、今天不給我錢、還是不行、○莫法治○你說不行、要怎麼樣呢、人肉也不好吃、人血也不好喝、你還能拉我投井不成、○全會○你問名訪訪、我是誰、你說這幾樣、難不住我、你要價罷、人肉幾個錢一斤、人血多少錢一碗、你若賣、我就買、你還得先把錢給我、我好照顧你點、那個草雞了、不是眞朋友、你又說、不能拉你投井、走罷、我一定把你拖了井裏洗洗、好割點乾淨肉吃、○莫學滑見他二人動了手、急忙出去、要找個人來拉架、恰巧碰見莫不結在街上、就請他快快進去拉架、這莫不結本是莫家莊的一位體面人、善會勸人和睦、他就進去、滿臉陪笑

走到近前說、你二人是爲甚麼這樣吵鬧、看着我的老臉、彼此撒手罷、○全會○我來要討賬、他說了一些嗓子牙齒外的話、看定了我不能做、我今天要做個樣給你們衆位瞧瞧、○莫不結○要錢討賬、何用動手呢、請問貴姓、在誰家發財、○全會○我姓全啊、在城裏三義號跑外櫃、○莫不結○今天這個不是、是莫法治的、因爲全掌櫃的、到我們這裏來是客、你有錢說有錢的話、沒有錢就說沒錢的話、怎麼好這樣的混嚷嚷呢、○莫法治○老大爺你說的不錯、我沒有錢、是說的沒錢的話、我這麼說不行、那麼說還是不行、把我逼急了、我就說人肉也不好吃、人血也不好喝、你還能拉我投井不成、他就動手說、我要拖你井裏洗洗、好割點乾淨肉吃、○莫不結○這是話趕話擠的、全掌櫃的不要生氣、三義號和我們莫家莊、交往買賣多年、彼此都有交情、不可傷了和氣、○全會○我很不願傷了和氣、無奈他抗賬的法子過多、我一概是照着理給他破的、您若不信、我把今天的事、說給你老人家聽聽、他頭一個法、用的是要討賬還錢的法、第二個、是指天地作難爲人的法、第三、是討限期拖日子的法、第四、是用賬不對的法、第五、是用送人情的法、第六、你們都看見了、是鐵門閂的法、你問問他、那個法子、我不是照着討賬的理回覆的呢、○莫不結○聽你說的這些話、你算全會照理討莫法治的賬了、○莫法治○我從來沒遇見這個樣討賬的、我們倆是針尖對着麥芒、我和你是勢不兩立、做到底、○全會○你還有甚麼法子、只管拿出來、我還是按理問你要、並不含糊、○莫不結爲他們講和說、你二人要聽我勸、自古道、打架望人拉、告狀望人留、不料我今天碰着喇、只爲這七吊五百錢、不值得惹氣、莫法治、你到底是該人家的、你就是能打了他、他還是要錢、他若打了你、你還得還賬、講到打官司罷、這七八吊錢、並不發盤纏、全掌櫃的、我給你們了結、你願意不願意呢、○全會○多謝你老人家、費心罷、○莫不結○莫法治、你願意了結不願意呢、○莫法治○我願意了結、可就是沒有錢呢、○莫不結就出來問莫學滑說、你們家裏有錢沒有、若

是沒有、我給你們先借上、出來○莫學滑○我們錢櫃裏有六吊錢、○莫不結說、好啊、遂卽進來對全會說、你們的賬上、是欠七吊五百大錢、二年沒交、還是七吊五、我勸你多不如少、少不如了、今天就交五吊大錢、把賬了結、可以不可、○全會○你老人家爲的是好、我該遵命、但是有兩樣難處、一則七吊五百錢、少給兩吊五、連本錢也不彀、二則我是外櫃、不能作主、○莫不結○把這個難處、我和你兩個擔了罷、你賠上一吊五、到櫃上交、我賠上一吊、在這裏交上、現在我就交你六吊錢、拿到櫃上、你就說是我不結說的、請給他勾賬、○全會○六吊錢清他的賬、憑我實在交不下去、若說出你老人家來、掌櫃的必樂意了結、就是罷、自古道、臉面值千金、拿錢來罷、我好再找別人去、○莫不結○莫學滑、你去拿六吊錢來、○莫學滑回答說、是、○莫不結又對莫法治說、你這筆賬、六吊錢給你、還清了、省了一吊五百錢、因爲有我的面子、○莫法治○多虧老大爺、你給我了結的很妥當、○莫學滑○這是六吊錢、交給全掌櫃的罷、○全會○這是好錢嗎、○莫學滑○好錢啊、一個小錢也沒有、又不短數、○全會見錢已經到了手、就對莫法治說、今天得罪你了、○莫法治○是我對不起你啊、○全會又對莫不結說、叫你老人家費心了、我要走喇、○莫不結○你還往那裏去找誰、○全會○要去找東邊住的莫學文、○莫不結○他是個富裕日子、怎麼還該下你們的賬呢、○全會○欠的還不少呢、○莫不結○甚麼錢哪、○全會○他那年捐功名、借了櫃上六十吊錢、從前的利錢不欠、只是這兩年的利錢、一個沒給、還有欠的雜貨錢若干、○莫不結○你不如在這裏坐坐、我叫莫學滑去叫他到這裏來見你、好不好、○全會○好、只是我有些不好意思勞動你們、○莫不結○你到這裏來、叫他們跑點腿算甚麼呢、○全會○我要勞駕了、○莫不結吩咐莫學滑說、你去叫莫學文來、就說三義號全掌櫃的在這裏等他、叫他快來、○不多時莫學文來了、就說、全掌櫃的早來了嗎、到我家坐坐罷、○全會○你已經來了、我就不去喇、就在這裏說說話罷、你

知道我是個跑外櫃的、沒有別的話說、爲的是要討賬、○莫學文○別人的賬、我不管、我的賬、不用你要討、到了時候、就給您送去、○全會○甚麼時候、纔算到了、○莫學文○年底爲期、就晚了嗎、○全會○你若是今年新拉的、可以捱到年底、並且你用我們的錢、是八月裏、七月底利錢就到期、何況還有陳欠的利錢、○莫學文○沒拖拉下你們的利錢、我那年不交、○全會○你若交殼了、現在我不能來要討、從你那年用這六十吊錢、算到今年七月底、是五年整、你一共交利錢是三十六吊、淨欠二年的利錢、就是二十四吊、還有貨物錢十幾吊、你若早還了、我們再借出去、每年不是又得利錢六七吊嗎、不是我們相好、去年底我們就不肯了、你倒說今年年底交上就晚了嗎、這是甚麼話呢、○莫學文○現在我不但不能還、我還要借幾十吊呢、○全會○自古道、好借好還、再借不難、你這個主、怕借給你嗎、若是前賬不清、免開尊口、○莫學文○今天若是把利錢貨錢還上、你還能再借給我嗎、○全會○能啊、○莫學文○我恐怕你收回去、不放給我、我也沒法、○全會○斷無此理、比方你是個莊稼主、今年把各樣糧食、收在倉裏好用、若是不再種上、倉糧用完、再吃甚麼呢、買賣也是如此、淨收不放、何處得利、淨放不收、使用甚麼、○莫學文○全掌櫃的說的不錯、可惜我今天不能還上陳欠、你還肯再借給我嗎、○全會○那自然不能再借、不但不借給你、你今天還得還陳欠、纔是正理、○莫學文○倒叫我爲了難了、有喇、老大爺你是個年高有德的人、我和全掌櫃的這個賬、你都聽見了、現在叫我爲了難喇、○莫不結○你們兩個人的事、並不爲難、因爲全掌櫃的待你不錯、很瞧得起你、你應該把陳欠算算、清楚了你再借也好、○莫學文○你既說不爲難、我就託你老人家、給我費點心罷、○莫不結○你借錢必得找出指頭來、○莫學文○指頭我有、過年打下麥子來、糶錢還他、○莫不結○你得找出押頭來、○莫學文○押頭也有、家後那二畝地罷、○莫不結○很好、你現在要用多少錢、○莫學文○有二十吊錢、就過去了、○莫不結○全

掌櫃的、我在你面前、要討點臉兒、不知行不行、○全會○北京的大柳樹、南京的沈萬山、人的名、樹的影、你老人家若說了話、不行的也必行喇、○莫不結○你算算莫學文連本帶利、加上貨物錢、一共是多少、○全會○本錢是六十吊、利錢二年欠的二十四吊、貨物錢十吊零二百、共合錢九十四吊二百、○莫不結○對不對、○莫學文○大概不錯、○莫不結對全會說、今天叫你又收又放、收他九十四吊二百錢的賬、前後本利貨錢全清、你現有錢六吊、給他五吊八、湊成一百吊、放給莫學文、當立帖據爲憑、家後地二畝作押頭、有我莫不結爲保人、你肯不肯、○全會、○既有你老人家給兩家爲美、不好意思不肯、○莫學文○這纔有現錢五吊八百、不敢用的、再叫他多借上十吊、我將就着用罷、○莫不結對莫學滑說、莫學文不會寫字、你替他立張借帖、好交給全掌櫃的帶回、再多寫上十吊錢、○全會○不好再多、這裏沒錢、○莫不結、○過日到櫃上去取、今天不要、○全會○你老人家說了、我不好不答應、○莫不結○罷呀、一個人情送到底罷、○借帖已經寫完、莫不結對莫學滑說、你念給大衆聽聽、○莫學滑念道、立借帖人莫學文、因爲手中匱乏、同中人借到三義號大錢壹伯壹拾吊整、情願將自己房後地二畝、東至于姓、西至莫姓、南至道心、北至頂頭、四至分明、作爲抵押、該錢筆下交足、言明年利二分行息、如若年利不到、准保人耕種墊利、本利不到、准保人將地交與三義號爲主、任憑耕種典賣、不與莫姓相干、倘有莫姓親族爭差、有莫學文一面承管、恐後無憑、立字爲証、

中保人莫不結十

代筆人莫學滑十

光緒十七年十月初二日　　莫學文立

撾訟小品

有張三控李四霸產行兇一案、○呈詞○具呈人張三、年四十五歲、係某鄉某社某村居民、爲霸產行兇、懇恩驗究事、竊身於某年某月、因年饑不能餬口、將身村南祖業地五畝、央人說合、賃賣於李四耕種、當立文契、同

中言明、雖係價賣、地價僅得半值、三年內、任 身原價回贖、現有中說人管老二、可傳問證、詎料伊視地價廉、陡生奸計、霸不放贖、身向伊理講、反觸伊怒、將 身頭顱毆傷、命危旦夕、似此霸產行兇、情實難甘、不得不叩懇仁天、恩准相驗究追、以懲強橫而安懦弱、頂祝上呈、○末後寫抱告子張小、○呈報以後、縣官帶領刑房、招房、仵作、三班差役、下鄉驗傷、鄉約地方、伺候公館、縣官入了公館、用過茶和點心、便吩咐地方、把受傷的抬出相驗、仵作仔細驗看、報明傷痕、刑房落清傷單、傷單上寫的是驗明張三、左額角有傷一處、深約二分、右脣邊有傷一處、深約分許、寬長五分、非是木傷鐵傷、皆係磕傷、仵作這樣稟報、刑房這樣落筆、因爲李四在暗中將他們攢了一把、官看完了、又親自相驗了一番、心中明白、當場將抱告的張小、訊了幾句口供、吩咐將張三抬回家中養傷、又吩咐帶着被告李四、一同回衙門去了、李四到了衙門、刑房向李四說、你何不補張呈子、訴說張三誣賴刁控呢、於是李四到承發房、買了格印紙、拿到代書房、寫了訴狀、留下四百大錢、拿着呈子回衙、正碰着官有堂事、沒到承發房掛號、一直到大堂前、頭頂狀子、雙膝跪下、口稱青天大老爺在上、小的李四、有冤狀上呈、懇求大老爺作主、衙役接過狀子、雙手獻到公案、○呈詞○具呈人李四、年五十一歲、係某鄉某社某村居民、爲誣賴刁控、據實訴明事、緣 身於某年某月、買到張三地五畝、憑中說妥、價錢七十千整、當立文契、錢契兩交、並無回贖字樣、現有中說人管老二、可傳問證、文契審呈、詎料伊因年得豐收、悔地價廉、勁行回贖、身伏思地價雖廉、而饑饉之時、銀錢亦不同豐年、地隨時價、人所共知、身向伊理說、伊因理缺、自行碰傷刁賴、反以霸橫等情、控 身在案、似此橫刁、王章安在、不得不據實訴明、懇恩電斷、焚祝上呈、○縣官閱畢、當堂問他說、你爲甚麼霸張三的地畝呢、○李四○小的不敢行霸、○官○你既不敢行霸、年限滿了、就該讓他回贖、你爲甚麼不許他贖、反倒行兇呢、○李四○大老爺的明見、他是逞刁誣告小的、小的不敢打人、他的地本是賣給小的了、有一天他杠着錢、硬找小的贖

地、小的和他說、你的地已經賣了、爲甚麼又來贖呢、且你賣地用中人、贖地怎麼不用中人呢、你把中人管老二叫來、他說是典的、我情愿叫你贖、他若說是賣的、我咱們兩箇、算沒有事、後來張三就把管老二叫來、管老二也說是賣的、小的又把文約拿出來、當着四鄰都看了、實係死契不錯、衆人就批評他幾句、他自覺抱愧、無言對答、就上酒館裏喝了個大醉、到小的的門口、撞頭撒賴、把頭撞破了、倒說是小的打的、小的實在萬分寃屈、○刑房在官旁邊低聲說、在鄉下聽着、也都說是碰的、刑房這樣回官、必是李四的錢使癮、○官○先把李四收了、俗語說、錢會說話、就是如此、○押下去、等着張三傷痕平復了、我再給你審問虛實、○李四○謝大老爺的恩典、○原差將李四押在班內、這班分壯班、快班、皂班、名叫三班、三班輪流管押、李四既被三班輪流管押、恐不便當、央請王麻子、同各班的頭兒、說明班規、每班許他二百錢、衙門口的錢、一百是一吊、該管的這班、另外許下一吊、連刑招房上下都安排妥當、所以李四雖是被押、卻不曾受着懲曲、等了幾天、官要出票、就着管案的刑房、寫立票稿、送給內宅門、轉交刑名師爺、將稿核定、發給刑房謄清、再將清稿、送給宅門、轉交縣官、縣官用硃筆標了三日限期、添上值日的紅名、簽押用印、發回刑房、即從刑房落班、票上的紅名是李保、於是李保拿着票子、帶領散役、下鄉傳案、此時張三傷已平復、隨票到案、仗着自己是原告、又有重傷、揚揚得意、原差問他要鞋錢、分文沒有、班規房規、不曾安排、那知事從下辦、吏不舉、官不行、不開點單、點名單難以拘着過堂、挨了幾天、張三看看無法、這纔許下一吊錢、安排了衙門、原差這纔到刑房、給他開了點單、送到宅門、宅門遂將他的案卷、着刑房查出來、同點單一並送給官看、官將坐堂的時候、茶房在大堂前、高聲傳叫刑房、招房、三班頭、老爺坐堂喇、但見各科房的經承、三班頭役、各人戴着紅纓帽子、齊站公堂伺候、大老爺一聲點響、官已經升坐公堂、這箇時候、大板子、小板子、嘴巴子、各樣刑具、皂班俱已帶到、喊堂已畢、刑房就將兩造的案卷、擺在公案、官先將原告張三的案卷、揭開看了、後又看了李四的案卷、吩咐原差

帶張三、原差齊聲傳呼說、帶張三、常言說、好見的閻王、難見的小鬼、張三雖是個無賴刁徒、究竟是鄉里愚民、沒曾打過官司、被差役這一聲吆喝、早已嚇的渾身抖戰、面如土色了、小衙役將張三帶到公堂前、衙役齊聲說、跪下、官說、抬起頭來、張三的頭上還包着一塊藍布、官問張三說、你的傷好了沒有、張三說、還沒好、官遂吩咐說、將他的包頭揭開看看、仵作揭開一看、那傷已經好有八九分了、仵作報道、傷見平復、○官○張三哪、你的傷漸漸好了、官司還想要打嗎、○張三○李四欺負小的無能、他典小的的地、不準小的回贖、倒是小事、還要行兇打人、太沒天理王法了、大老爺不給小的伸出冤來、小的眞屈死了、○官○那李四如果昧了良心、霸種你的地畝、還要恃強行兇、憑空打人、你大老爺定要按律辦他、只怕你是自己撞破了、希圖借傷刁賴、據你這一面之詞、我是不能遽然就信的呀、○張三○大老爺案下有神、小的不敢撒謊、○官○你敢和李四對質嗎、○張三○小的情願、○官○帶李四、○李四走到公堂、跪在案前、官問李四說、○抬起頭來、你霸種張三的地、又要恃強打人、你可知王法利害嗎、○李四○回大老爺的明見、小的不敢違背王法、若是小的眞果打他、情願干罪、他明是自己撞破了、誣賴小的、○張三○你的頭爲甚麼不自己撞破、誰不是父母的遺體、誰肯自己撞破、自己受疼呢、○李四就向張三說、○當着大老爺說話、要憑天理、我有幾個腦袋、敢憑空霸你的地、又敢行兇呢、你說是我打的、有甚麼見證、○張三○你說是我碰的、有甚麼憑據呢、○李四○碰頭的時候、有中人管老二勸你沒有、○張三○你打我的時候、有趙胡氏來拉你沒有、○他兩個在大堂上、互相爭吵、縣官惱怒、把驚堂一拍、說道、你們兩個不要胡吵、○衙役高聲說、大老爺叫你們別莫胡吵、聽大老爺的吩咐、兩個這纔不言語了、○官問張三說、○張三、這鬪毆的事情、來往的人甚多、你怎麼單扯拉上個婦人作見證呢、明係無賴刁徒、希圖取巧、拿嘴巴子來、○張三遂叩頭說、求大老爺的恩典、小的一時的糊塗、求大老爺格外恩典、○

衙役○給大老爺磕頭罷、○官○你們打架的時候、就沒有別人勸說嗎、○張三○還有孫海、也勸說來、○官問李四說、是有孫海勸說來嗎、○李四○有、○官○好、我就添傳你們的見證、○遂取過硃筆來、在票子上、標了管老二和孫海的名子、勒了限期、官遂吩咐原差、將原被告都押下去、又另問了兩件案子、只聽三聲點響、縣官退堂而去、○再說、爲張三一案、原差接過添傳的票子、不敢怠慢、即時下鄉、將管老二孫海傳到稟案、又開點單過堂、官吩咐先叫管老二、管老二跪在堂前、官問說、你是給張三作中人的嗎、○管老二○是小的、○官○李四霸張三的地畝、還行兇打人、你都親眼見過來嗎、○管○小的實不瞞大老爺、作中人的、是一手托兩家、不能厚此薄彼、李四是忠厚人、自小不會打架、張三的地、本是先典後賣、有一日張三找着小的、要硬作典契、向李四贖地、小的不敢將無作有、所以沒肯替他去贖、因此不合他的意思、他就惱了、回家喝了個大醉、拉着錢自己去贖、李四不贖給他、他就和他打架、小的聽說、恐怕鬧出事來、連忙去看、正遇着張三在李四的門口撞頭撒賴、碰的頭上血淋淋的、小的上前勸他、他不但辱罵小的、還說小的和李四扭成繩兒、一口同音的、賴他的田地、○官○到底李四打他來沒有、○管○小的實在沒見打他、○官○是了、再傳孫海、○衙役齊聲說、傳孫海、原差帶着孫海到堂前、衙役齊聲說、跪下、○官○你就是孫海嗎、○孫○小的是孫海、○官○你在家裏作甚麼生活、○孫○小的在家種莊稼、○官○張三和李四打架、你給他拉過架來嗎、○孫○小的給他拉過架來、○官○你既給他拉過架來、你可知張三頭上的傷、是打的呢、是碰的呢、○孫○那日小的出來檢糞、見他二人打架、小的見李四把張三打的滿臉是血、小的就赶緊上前拉勸、李四勢甚兇惡、不但不受人拉勸、反把小的摔倒在地、小的也就不敢拉了、○官○他使的是甚麼兇器、○孫○他使的是斧子、○官○胡說、他自己並沒稟報是斧子、你偏說是斧子、這明明是張三刁賴李四、買出你來作見證、你既敢扛幫硬證、又

敢這樣的胡說、豈不是找着挨打嗎、○孫○小的不敢撒謊、說的都是實話、○官○混帳東西、還要强嘴、給我杖嘴四十、我看他强嘴不强嘴、○孫○大老爺恩典哪、小的不敢撒謊啊、○那掌刑的不容分說、惡狠狠的、如狼似虎、走上前來、把孫海的頭向旁邊一扭、刮打刮打的、一氣打了四十個嘴巴子、這四十下、比別人的四十下不同、因爲張三未曾替孫海花刑杖錢、所以這些皂隸、心中有些氣忿、如同瞎子打孩子一樣、一下是一下的、只這四十下、把孫海的嘴打的鮮血淋漓、腫的好像猪嘴一般、○官又問孫海說、○張三的頭、到底是碰的、是打的、照實的說、○衙役在旁邊說、○大老爺叫你照實的說、快說罷、○孫○小的說實話、大老爺不信、再叫小的說甚麼呢、○官○你眞說實話、你大老爺還能不信嗎、你再說這樣的實話、還要加重的打、○孫○大老爺打死小的、小的也沒有二樣話、○官一聽見、立時摔簽說、拿小板子來、○衙役喊了一聲、就拉下去了、往下拉的時候、孫海就伸了兩個指頭給衙役、衙役知道他的意思、所以也打了一百、皮連紅也不紅、官吩咐掌刑的、給我狠打、那知衙役得錢、也沒有白使的、打人也都是有手法的、所以第二個掌刑的、雖然報數的聲音、格外的狠、打的響聲、也格外的大、又打了一百、還是未曾破皮、官看出破綻、就向掌刑的發怒說、○我把你這兩個狗才、從先他沒許你們錢、四十下就打破了嘴、現在他許了你們錢、二百板子、還打不破皮、我的官、你們就替我作了嗎、你們使了他的錢、也得陪他挨板子、快換新板子來、定要五下子見血、錯了一樣受刑、○說着、從旁邊過來一個衙役、手裏拿着一個又厚又重的新竹板子、把兩個掌刑的、每人打了二百、都不過五下、腿就開了、孫海在旁邊看見、正然害怕、官又問他說、○你到底說實話不說、○孫海暗暗想道、我那兩吊錢的劮兒、已經用盡了、若再不說實話、斷乎不能輕饒了、因此含糊說道、也許他是碰的、○官○混帳、碰的就是碰的、怎麼叫作也許、再給我着實的打、○孫○大老爺息怒、小的說實話就是了、張三帶着小的作干

證、教小的說不是碰的、小的已經上了他的當、只求大老爺恩典罷、○官冷笑說、○我早知道他是碰的、你既說了實話、就下去具結、於你無事、○衙役○給大老爺磕頭罷、○孫海磕了一個頭、原差領着到招房、具結去了、官在此時、又另傳一案、方纔間畢、孫海借了二百大錢給代書、將結拿着當堂遞上、○結狀○具結狀孫海、今爲與甘結事、依奉結得張三呈控李四逞兇霸產一案、蒙恩訊明、實係自行碰傷、並非李四用斧砍傷、小的情愿遵斷、不敢妄作見證、甘結是實、○縣官看了、遂着孫海當堂畫了個十字押、又向孫海吩咐說、○你既是個莊稼漢子、應當老老實實的、遇有打架鬬毆的事情、只可從中說和、豈可替人妄作見證、攬管閒事、向後在家、務要安分度日、再要如此、定行從重究辦、○孫○謝大老爺的恩典、○原差○下去罷、○官○傳張三、○張三上來、跪伏案前、○官○你的干證孫海、已經結明你是碰傷、還嘴強不嘴強呢、○張三○小的不是自己碰的、實係是他打的、○官冷笑說、使甚麼打的、○張三○他也使斧子砍、也是棍子敲、○官又冷笑說、○好多兇器、一個人打一個人、手中能使幾樣家伙呢、別莫說孫海不肯替你作見證、就是憑我驗的、說棍打、沒有木傷、說斧砍、沒有刃傷、足證你是放刁圖賴、○張三○小的不是誣賴、○官發怒說、○混帳忘八蛋、你不是誣賴、難道是你大老爺驗假了不成、給我拉下去打、○皂頭啊的一聲、將張三拉到堂下、褪下褲子、頭西脚東、按在地下、一氣打了六百小板、打的皮開血流、肉都飛了、張三不住聲的喊求說、求大老爺恩典哪、可打死小的喇、小的再不敢了啊、○官○放起來、○張三起來、提上褲子、仍舊跪在案前、○官問他說、還說是打的不說呢、○張三哭淋淋的說、○雖然不是打的、也和他打的一樣、若是他好好的贖地給我、我也不肯打架、○官○爲地當說地的話、你偏事外放刁、自找打挨、我且問你、你的地、當日是先典給他、以後又賣給他沒有、○張三○也算賣、也算典、○官把驚堂木一拍說、○混帳、賣就是賣、典就是典、怎麼賣也算典呢、○張三○大老爺是青天、小的

這塊地、好年成能值二百吊大錢、於光緒元年、小的取他五十吊大錢、原說是二分行息、指地作保、寫立典契、誰知連着歉年、小的付不上錢、到第二年、李四就將地種去了、到第三年春天、小的沒有糧食餬口、因此又煩地經紀管老二、串說明白、除他典價以外、僅僅加錢二十吊、要立賣契、小的很不願意、但家中等着買米度命、那時取借無門、眼看一家老少、都要餓死、他又勒措小的、多了不給、無奈立了文契、當日寫文約的時候、原是死契活口、所以小的說賣也算典、○官○怎麼叫做死契活口呢、○張三○當場雖然是賣、他許着年成好了、還讓小的回贖、現在年成好了、小的湊足了錢、找着中人、前去贖地、他竟不依贖、又把中人買通了、一口同音的、說是沒有活話、小的和他理論、他不但不服說、反說出一些強梁話來、小的氣得無法、纔大喝了一頓、和他鬧了、小的家裏、現有八十多歲的老母、若贖不出地來、指着甚麼奉養呢、求大老爺施恩公斷罷、○官○下去聽着、○又吩咐傳李四、李四上堂跪下、官問他說、○張三的地、是你先典後買的嗎、○李四○是、○官○有活話沒有、○李四○沒有活話、○官○張三怎樣說是有呢、○李四○大老爺明見、原本說話爲定、落筆爲蹤、若是許他回贖、就仍然是典、不是賣了、既是賣、怎麼還要回贖、大老爺不信、小的把文約呈上看看、有活話的字跡沒有、○官把文約看了、就說、○文契上雖沒寫着、究竟有這個話沒有呢、○李四○小的不曾想着有這樣的話、○官○傳中人、○管老二上堂跪下、官問道、○張三的地、是先典後賣的嗎、○管○是、○官○當日寫約的時候、有許他回贖的話沒有、○管○有是有的、小的和他說的明白、賣是斬釘截鐵、永斷葛籐、若想要贖、除非是理下求情、但地有時價、馬有走價、以後要贖、非照時價不可、小的是這樣和他說的、話也是照這話答應的、但現在時價、能值一百五十吊大錢、他不按時價、硬照原價去贖、所以李四纔不贖給他、○官把兩造和干證的話、都聽明白了、要想斷案、吩咐傳張三、問道、○你的地已經賣了、文契上並無活話字樣、中人應許

的、是照時價回贖、原來地有時價、各處都是如此、你想照原價回贖、於理不合、且歉年的時候、賣地的很多、先典後賣的也不少、地價通是便宜的、現在年成好了、地是貴的、你想照原價回贖、誰能肯呢、○張三見風不順、恐怕輸了官司、就苦苦的央求說、○小的幸虧命長、活這五六年、纔積蓄了四五十吊錢、若照時價、再做五六年工、也不够數、只是小的的母親、已經八十多歲了、每日吃糠咽土、小的不忍老娘受苦、指望贖過地來、打幾斗糧食、老娘吃幾頓飽飯再死、小的這纔甘心、求大老爺格外施恩公斷罷、○說到這裏、放聲大哭、把官的心哭軟了、遂把李四叫到堂上、說、○你願意贖給他不願意呢、○李四○他不照時價、小的不願意贖給他、○官○這地雖是賣契、他當初卻是指地作保、並非甘心出賣、你可念張三是個窮漢、家中又有老母、你有錢還可別處另買、讓他回贖祖業的地、幫他畧盡一點孝心、這也是你大大的陰功、我也不叫他只照原價、虧負於你、也不照時價、難爲於他、聽你大老爺的公斷、叫他湊上一百吊大錢給你、可願意不願意呢、○李四聽了這一番話、自覺官司雖沒十分贏、卻也有裏有面、官又未曾屈逼於我、若不答應、一來心裏下不去、二來又怕得罪了官、因此就聽官的吩咐說、○憑大老爺的公斷罷、○官○好、○又問張三說、你遵斷不遵斷呢、○張三○小的先回家去湊錢、若是湊足了、必遵大老爺的吩咐辦理就是了、○官○這麼着、都下去具結罷、○於是張三李四等、一齊下堂、到了招房、寫了結狀、遂又一齊到了堂上、○官看張三的結狀、○具遵依甘結人張三、具到前控李四兇霸典產一案、蒙恩訊明、着出大錢一百吊、向李四贖地、小的情愿遵斷、甘結是實、○又看李四的結狀、○具允服甘結人李四、具到張三控小的兇霸一案、蒙恩訊明、斷令張三給大錢一百吊、將該地贖回、小的情愿遵斷、甘結是實、○官吩咐叫各人親手畫了一個十字押、就退堂而去、張三李四、各回下處、就來了要錢的了、房裏要錢、班裏要錢、差頭要錢、小衙役要錢、代書要錢、掌刑的要錢、這纔是贏也得錢、輸也得錢、把張

三和李四、一陣鬧糊塗了、錢數既都計較明白、那錢少的、現開付了、該不下的、又借了借、其餘的、討了限期、招了店保、應許以後來送、此後又告訴店家、預備酒飯、請了差役人等、吃喝已畢、又同店家算清了酒飯總賬、纔各人回家去了、

風水

信風水人張宗堯　不信風水人張老二
看風水人王先生　辯風水人李先生

張宗堯對他兄弟說、老二啊、你吃了飯、上東莊請王先生來、看看咱的房子、有不合式處沒有、○老二說、又爲甚麼要看房子、○張宗堯○這二年、咱家裏不是這個長病、就是那個有災、生意買賣、也不賺錢、我疑惑咱的房子、必有不合式處、請王先生給咱看看、另修理修理纔好、○老二○我看着不必、這二年咱家裏長病的多、也是不錯、但病災關乎人的命運、也關乎養身謹與不謹、房子那能管着人長病呢、至於買賣不賺錢、其中也有個別的緣故、並不關房子的事、○張宗堯○甚麼緣故、○老二○去年我對你說過數次、你總不聽、○張宗堯○你說甚麼我不聽呢、○老二○我說孫掌櫃的、不可再用他了、你說爲甚麼不可用、我說孫掌櫃的、口甜心苦、面善心惡、所以人都叫他孫麗貓、自去年咱莊裏有兩句話說、瘦了張宗堯、肥了孫麗貓、你想想這兩句話、是甚麼意思、不是因爲他抵盜咱的錢財嗎、我說了數次、你總不信、今日反疑惑咱的房子有不合式處、豈不是糊塗了嗎、○張宗堯○老二啊、你原來有個自是的病、不聽我說、不信風水、叫我心裏實在生氣、○老二○我不是不聽你說、只是這風水的講究、實在不足信、○張宗堯○不是不足信、是你不肯信、你看咱莊裏趙學仁家、前二十年、只五六十畝地、自從他信了我的話、請王先生給他改了大門水道、另遷了墳塋以後、人財兩旺、你不知道嗎、再看陳尚友家不信風水、我再三勸他、他總不肯信、自作聰明、蓋了一座大門樓子、犯了七殺、沒有二年的工夫、死了一個牛、一個孩子、買了一匹馬、又叫人家告着了、花了五十多吊錢、誰不知道呢、再

說咱祖父到了四十二歲沒有兒女請了一位鄭先生來給咱看房子看完了對咱祖父說這樣的房子不但人不旺就是錢財也不能存因爲你的房子前寬後窄和簸箕相似將錢財都簸出去了所以主着不能存財北房東頭屬艮艮爲少男艮位上少着一間那能有兒呢北房西頭屬乾乾爲老父乾位上又少着一間所以又不利於老人若要改正當從北房東頭西頭各接上一間房子自然就方起來了二年以後管許你有兒也保你人財兩旺咱祖父信了鄭先生的話將房子改正好了到了第二年就有了咱父親家道也漸漸的好了咱父親又有了咱兄弟二人我也有兒有女咱的日子比從前又强了許多這也算得是人財兩旺了從此看來有憑有據你爲甚麼不信呢○老二○你說可信的憑據正是我不信的憑據○張○那麼是你不信的憑據呢○老二○趙學仁家發了財眞是因爲得着好風水嗎原是他父親和他叔叔分家詭弊出一宗銀子來有意買地又怕他兄弟疑惑他因而請王先生給他改大門遷墳塋假妝得了好風水發了家誰還不知道呢至於陳尚友家死了牛死了孩子更不關蓋大門犯了七殺的事○張宗堯○是因爲甚麼○老二○是因爲那一年是生痘的年頭又是傷牛的年頭咱莊裏死的孩子很多死的牛也不少那能關蓋大門樓子犯了七殺的事呢○張宗堯○他買了一匹馬人家爲甚麼忽然的告着他呢○老二○他買的那匹馬是黑道上的他這樣偷買盜賣人家那能不告着他呢○張宗堯○你說這兩家的事也似乎有理自從鄭先生給咱改正了房子說是人財兩旺可算應驗了罷你爲甚麼還不信呢○老二○這箇我也不信○張宗堯○又爲甚麼不信呢○老二○我先請問你咱祖父祖母甚麼年紀去的世○張宗堯○咱祖父七十二歲咱祖母四十六歲○老二○咱父親母親甚麼年紀去的世○張宗堯○咱父親去世的時候五十整咱母親去世的時候七十九歲○老二○哥哥說到這裏風水的講究眞是不足信了○張宗堯○怎麼說呢○老二○鄭先生說咱

的北房西頭、接上一間、管許老人活大年紀、爲甚麼咱祖父活了七十二歲、咱祖母只四十六歲就去了世呢、○張宗堯○咱的房子、是個坤門、坤爲老母、或者因爲大門矮的緣故、○老二○坤門矮就不利於老母嗎、○張宗堯○是、○老二○這麼着咱父親爲甚麼活了五十歲、咱母親爲甚麼反活了七十九歲呢、○張宗堯○我也不能明白、其中必有緣故、○老二○鄭先生說北房東頭、接上一間、管保多有孩子、爲甚麼只你有兒女、我已經四十多歲、還沒有兒女呢、就是咱的日子、比從前見好、也是人事天命、兩下湊付、不是風水先生、叫咱好的、總而言之、死生有命、富貴在天、何必信那些糊塗講究呢、○張宗堯○你既不信、我也不能强逼着你信、我自己去請王先生就是了、○張宗堯走到東莊、找着王先生說、王先生好啊、○王○我好啊、張大哥好嗎、○張○我也好啊、○王○快到家裏歇息歇息罷、○張○不必在這裏耽誤工夫、請先生趁着涼快、風涼時候、到我家裏去坐坐罷、○王○有甚麼事情、○張○請先生還有別的事嗎、○王○忙甚麼、在我家裏喫了飯、過晌再去不好嗎、○張○不必不必、我來的時候、已經吩咐孩子們、去買鮮魚了、我自己做的金盤露酒、也淋下來了、止要請先生去瞧瞧、咱就走罷、○王○張大哥說好便好、○走不多時、到了張的客廳屋裏、張吩咐孩子們說、○點過火來、給你王大爺喫菸、再去開壺茶來、○王○張大哥叫了我來、到底是爲甚麼呢、○張○這幾年我家裏長病的很多、買賣也不賺錢、我疑惑是房子的毛病、請先生來看看、再改正改正、○王○你的房子、前二年我已經看過、直到如今、我還記得、沒有甚麼大毛病、○張○請先生再看看纔好啊、○王○再看也不難○於是二人一同出去、把房子周圍看了一遍、回到客廳屋裏坐下、○王○沒有大不合式處、就是大門略矮一點、再高起一尺多來、就合式喇、○張○既沒有大不合式處、這幾年爲甚麼人財不旺呢、莫非是我們的墳塋不好嗎、○王○你說的不錯、我也想起來了、就是你們墳塋不好的緣故、○張○墳塋還是那個墳塋、爲甚麼前四五

十年好、這幾年又不好了呢、○王○前幾年我曾對你說過、只是你不理會、如今應驗喇、你服我的眼色不服、○張○我原來信服你、○王○你的墳塋、是下元運、所以前四五十年、主着發福、自從交了上元甲子、你的墳塋、就落了運了、所以你的日子人口、就漸漸的衰敗了、從今以後、不但人財不能兩旺、還怕大不好喇、○張○有甚麼不好處、○王○我說你也不信、○張○我斷不能不信、○王○還怕家破人亡喇、○張○請先生再給我改正改正、好不好、○王○改也無益、比方人若交了運、無論做甚麼、沒有不好的、若落了運、就是有天大的本事、也不行了、○張就憂憂愁愁的說、用甚麼法子、就好了呢、○王○必須另遷墳塋、○張○另遷墳塋、我也願意、只怕沒有好地呀、○王○有一塊頂好的地、離這莊也不很遠、那個氣力、那個結局、眞是不多得的啊、○張○甚麼局勢呢、○王○經上說、乾山乾向水朝乾、乾峯出狀元、就是這個局勢、○張○既是乾山、怎麼還有乾向呢、○王○不是我兄弟誇大口、不但你不明白、就是當今的地理先生、他也不能明白一個字啊、○張○因爲甚麼呢、○王○因爲他看的書、不是地理大全、就是地理原眞、地理五訣、入地眼尋書、至於青囊經的講究、他一字也不懂、那能懂得這個呢、○張○請先生把這塊地的好處、講給我聽聽、行不行、○王○講也不難、但怕洩漏天機、必遭天譴、○張○我是個門外漢、你說我也不能明白、就是明白一點、我也不和人家說、也不算洩漏天機啊、○王○這塊地、收入坤龍、三伏三見、頂大的力量、有訟卦乾卦兩水、彎彎曲曲、會於泰卦、消於同人、泰卦上更有秀峰突起、而立泰卦之向、泰在乾宮、否卦外三爻屬乾、謂之天地交泰、眞三元不敗之大地也、○張○我一點也不明白、請先生再從淺顯處、說給我聽聽、○王○乾山乾向水朝乾、就是乾宮卦內的山、作乾宮卦內的向、收乾宮卦內的水、則龍向水三者俱歸生旺、就是了、○張○我到底不明白、請先生莫嫌煩瑣、再按着山水的形勢、講給我聽聽、好不好、○王○按着山水的形勢說、這塊地的結局、也甚合式、後龍上主

峯漸垂頭、甚合元武垂頭的局式、前山高起、秀麗有情、又合朱雀翔舞的局式、左山活軟寬淨、又合青龍蜿蜒的局式、右山彎折低俯、又合白虎馴頫的局式、山既這樣、水也自然合局、這樣的地、眞是不多得的啊、○張○既有這樣的好地、爲甚麼人家不用呢、○王○嗐、那些小小的地理先生、那能認得這樣的地呢、○張○咱二人相好、不是一年了、何不早將這塊地、送給兄弟呢、○王○不是我的地、我甚麼法送給你呢、○張○先生但和我說這塊地在那裏、我用法子買了來、就是你送給我了啊、○王○這倒可以、但天生大地、以待善人、不可輕易與人啊、○張○咱雖不敢說是個善人、也沒作過大惡啊、先生若肯送給我、我必大大的報答先生的情、○王○張大哥、你用甚麼報答我、○張○我必送二十兩銀子給先生買茶喫、○王○不要撒謊、○張○決不食言、○王○我不是貪財、送你這樣的地、實在也值這些謝儀、○張○我若是買到手、待遷墳塋的時候、還得先生來點穴啊、○王○這穴地、除了我以外、沒有一個能點的、因爲看地不難、點穴難、況這塊大地、點穴更不容易、若點着正穴、下葬的時候、必有青龍引路、白虎守穴、鸞鳳弔臨的祥瑞、若點不着正穴、不但不能發大富貴、還主着更凶喇、○張○因爲甚麼、○王○比方人住在鄉村裏、雖無大吉、也無大凶、若住在朝廷以上、一有不好、必有殺身滅門的禍、陰陽是一理啊、○張○我明白了、若後來點穴、再應驗你的話、我還要大大的報謝你、○王○再錯不了、○正說着話、忽然有人叫門、○張○我看看是誰叫門、○張開門一看說、我當是誰、還是李先生嗎、○李○我聽着人說、王大謬先生來了、○張○來了多時喇、請先生裏邊坐坐、○李○我正要找王先生談談、那能不進去呢、○李見王說、王先生好嗎、○王急忙起來說、好啊、李先生好嗎、○李○我也好啊、○張王一齊說、李先生快坐下喝茶罷、○李○都請坐、我在外邊聽見人說、張大哥請王先生來了、我特來看看先生、嗐、還是很康健啊、○王○老了、一年不如一年了、○李○王先生這幾年、不住的看陰陽宅、料必見了些

好地、到底有效驗沒有、○王○好地原不很多、就是有幾塊好地、點不着眞穴、雖好也不好了、○李○怎麽點不着眞穴、○王○因爲他看的書不好、○李○甚麽書、是好地理書、○王○第一部地理書、名靑囊經、原本作黃石公著、又有一部地理書、名葬經、是晉朝郭璞所著、又有靑囊奧語、天玉經、寶照經、是唐朝楊益所著、又有靑囊序、是楊益的弟子曾求己所著、這幾部書、都是發明靑囊經的義理、所以爲眞地理書、其餘的書、皆不足憑、○李○地理書上所論的吉凶禍福、可信不可信呢、○王○說是不可信、自古帝王聖賢、沒有一個不信地理的、何況我們這些草莽之人呢、○李○帝王聖賢、那個信地理呢、○王○夏商以前、無所考究、但看他建都的地方、都是山水環抱、形局完密、若不信地理、他的京都、爲甚麽都佔着好地方呢、到了公劉遷豳的時候、相陰陽、觀流泉、高原下隰、無不看到、已略言其法、以後周公營洛邑、孔子使子貢給他看墳塋、都分分明明的言吉凶、使人趨避、到了秦末漢初、黃石公出世、深知天下的龍氣、皆以崑崙爲太祖、那山周圍八萬二千里、共分八龍、五龍入外國、三龍入中國、這八龍叫幹龍、從幹龍分出來的叫枝龍、又以幹龍爲太祖、由大至小、遞分不窮、其龍皆上應天星、分九宮、八卦、五行、陰陽、以定吉凶、於是著有靑囊經三卷、以發明其理、晉唐諸公、又各有註解、後世明理之士、以其說歷證古人的遺跡、無不恰合、亦皆著書立說、互相印證、如此看來、自古至今、那有不信的呢、○李○你說古帝王信地理、以他的京都爲憑據、實在不算憑據、因爲後人偏信地理、看見古帝王建都的地方、就特意尋找他的好處、其實帝王所倚伏的、原不在此、至於公劉遷豳、雖是看山水、看地勢、也不可專說他是找好風水、因爲要立京城、沒有不找披山帶河、土厚水深的地方的、也沒有不隨山川的形勢、論他的陰陽向背的、再說周公營洛邑的事、也不是專爲找好風水、○王○既不是找好風水、爲甚麽單單的上洛邑立京呢、又爲甚麽果然應了他的占卜、坐了八百多年皇帝呢、○李○這也不難解說、周家舊日的京都、

一在於豐、一在於鎬、皆偏於西邊、武王得了天下、四方的諸侯朝會、有很遠的、有很近的、甚不公平、洛邑居九州之中、所以成王登了極、命周公營洛邑、爲朝會諸侯之地、至於周家坐了八百年皇帝、是因爲他祖祖輩輩的功德、也不關洛邑的地脈好歹、若不論功德、但論地脈、到了八百年的時候、洛邑還是好好的、爲甚麼又失再天下呢、總而言之、有德者昌、無德者亡、這是正大情理、何必信那些糊塗講究呢、我再請問先生、孔子叫子貢給他看墳塋的事、出於何經何典呢、○王○我也不知道、我可常聽見別人說、○李○既不見經傳、以我看來、直是齊東野人之語、不必信啊、○王○孔聖人的事、你也不信嗎、○李○我不是不信孔聖人、我是不信這個說、你仔細想想、聖人活着的時候、尚且不貪富貴、不圖功名、他豈能叫子貢給他看塊好地、貪圖死後的功名富貴嗎、這等講說、眞是可笑啊、我再請問先生、人既死了、埋在地裏、甚麼緣故、就管着他的後世子孫富貴貧賤呢、○王○地理書上、都講的很明白、人人都該知道、○李○甚麼講究、○王○後世的子孫、都是和他祖宗一脈相傳、骨肉雖分、神氣相通、所以葬在好地、他的兒孫、必受蔭發福、葬在不好的地、他的兒孫、必被累受禍、比方樹根栽在好地方、枝葉就必茂盛、且能開花結果、樹根栽在不好的地方、枝葉就必衰敗、不能開花結果了、○李○這個講究、也不足信、我想古時的帝王、他的墳塋、必是頂好的、他的兒孫、爲甚麼忽然失了天下呢、看到這裏、後世的富貴貧賤、全在祖宗的功德、不在地脈的好歹、不用說了、○王○地理中有轉移造化的妙術、可爲知者道、難爲外人言、先生是門外人、我也難與先生强辯、咱們另說別的罷、○李○我聽見聖經上有話說、隱微的事、是屬乎神的、從此看來、地理卽有好歹、也是屬神經管、地之好者、留以待善人、地之歹者、留以待惡人、其中隱微、原非人所能知、豈是地理先生所能作主的嗎、自古帝王聖賢、建都相宅、也不過是上律天時、下襲水土、法其自然之運、因其一定之理而已、又豈同如今的地理先生、妄言吉凶禍福、以欺哄世上的

人呢、先生自誤誤人、我很願叫醒先生、望先生萬勿見怪、○王○你還有甚麼說的沒有、○李○有、方纔所說的這些話、不過說看地理的沒有益處就是了、至於他的害處、還沒曾說到、先生若不見怪、我也願把他的害處、說給先生聽聽、○王○你說有甚麼害處呢、○李○那些小小的害處、我也不必細講、但說中國因爲風水的緣故、滿地金銀財寶、全不敢動、恐怕傷了地脈、以致國家貧窮、不能強盛、這豈不是喫了你們大大的害嗎、○王○你說這話、直是不通、地理先生的講究、不過說不可掘壞地脈就是了、何曾說地中的金銀財寶不可動呢、因爲世人多半固滯不通、所以連地中的金銀財寶、也不敢動了、怎麼埋怨我們這看地理呢、○李○西國人不論地理、凡有金銀財寶的地方、一概掘出、難道他就掘不破地脈嗎、爲甚麼人民富貴、國家強盛、絶不像我中國這個樣子呢、○王○西國人也不盡是富貴之家、那些貧賤的、焉知不是因爲掘破地脈使然、昔日朱夫子嘗說、此地不發、是無地理、此地若發、是無天理、你不信我、你也不信他嗎、再看世上的人、居山者其性多剛、靠水者其性多柔、通都大邑之人、多半聰明俊秀、僻鄉陋壤之人、多半愚魯醜陋、你雖不信、非地理不足信哪、其中另有個緣故啊、○李○甚麼緣故、○王就變了臉說、夏蟲不可語冰、秋蟬不可語雪、就是這個緣故、○李也變了臉說、看天看地看陰陽、窮的沒處葬他娘、講風講水講地理、窮的家裏沒的喫、這是甚麼緣故、○張看着二人都變了臉、就快快的起來說、道不同、不相爲謀、請了罷、請了罷、○李出去了、○張○王先生不必生氣、咱們喝酒喫飯罷、○王○好啊、○喫喝完了、王先生辭別回家、張老二出來送王先生走、正走着的時候、張老二對王先生說、○先前李先生所講的那些話、爲弟的在門外也曾聽見來、雖未免有些唐突、卻也有一些至理名言、萬望王先生和我哥哥、探他合理之處、仔細尋思、庶幾不再被風水迷惑、○王先生和張宗堯無言答對、俱各掃興而散、

買賣講價

某城老年生意人王立○街坊少年手藝人李通

糴粮米的○開布店的○賣柴草的○賣水菜的

王立對他家裏說、今天九月初二喇、我去糴幾斗粮食罷、○家裏○粮食還穀一月二十天吃的、現在糴不糴、不甚麼要緊、○王立○不要緊是不要緊、這却正是個好糴粮的時候、現在莊稼都收拾完喇、場也打下來喇、夥計也都好散工喇、凡是莊稼人、大概都折湊粮食、好還虧空、飢荒開付夥計的工錢、所以現在糴粮、比別的時候都便宜、○家裏○好啊、早晚也當不了糴、現在若是有錢、你就去糴罷、○於是王立背着斗就走了、剛一出門、遇見了李通、也背着斗、從那邊來了、○李通○王大爺要上市去糴甚麼呢、○王立○我打算糴幾斗穀、幾斗胡秫、胡秫再是糴把黏黃豆、還糴二斗小米子、你去糴甚麼呢、○李通○我也是去糴斗小米、糴幾斗穀、若是麥子合式、還糴二斗麥子、王大爺是常趕集的老手、借你的經紀、使一使罷、○王立○好說、我也是糊泥糊塗的、○二人一面說着閒話、一面打聽那些糴粮下市的人、把各種粮價、都打聽明白了、到了市上、二人東瞧西瞰、眼往兩邊使勁兒、忽然看見一分好成色的穀子、王立就走到近前、攛起一小把來、攤在手心一看、又撚出米來看了、問道、這穀要多少錢呢、○孫興○剛纔賣了二斗、是八百二十個錢、這個還算八百二就是了、○王立○不管人家買的多少錢、這個給你七百八、行不行、○孫興○七百八不好、賣七百八的也有、他却沒有這樣的穀、你看看這個穀、多麼成、多麼乾淨、○王立遂用手使勁往下一抄、抄出一把、又看了看、就說這穀實在不算十分乾淨、裏邊的小沙、還不少喇、○孫興○這樣的穀、還嫌有沙、場園上打的東西、還能一點沙沒有嗎、○王立隨手又試了試斗、說斗也不見好、○孫興○這是足足的六碗斗、只多不少、○王立○你到底賣不賣呢、○孫興○七百八賣不着、你要就算八百一十個錢、○王立○總得八百下裏講、我們爽爽當當的、給你七百九十個錢、○孫興○就是八百也賣不着、○王立○你有

幾斗呢、○孫興○共拿了八斗、賣了二斗、還有六斗、○王立○你若是七百九賣、我們就裹棹莊、○孫興○就是裹棹莊、那個價兒也買不了、要買還得添錢、○王立○再不添喇、你不賣就罷、我們往裏去看看、○孫興○你們只管比着這個樣子去看罷、若是糴不中、再回來、○王李二人、往裏挨樣又看了幾分子、都沒講究上來、心裏就有定數了、一轉身、看見一個熟人、名叫李忠、老遠招呼說、王大爺來糴甚麼、我有三斗胡秣秣、一斗黃豆、你不要啊、○王立○你這胡秣秣怎麼賣呢、○李忠○咱們都是熟人、我好意思問你多要錢嗎、你先看看東西何如、看好了東西、價錢好說、○王立先抄出一把來看了、又使用牙咬了、就說看色氣還不大離差、就是咬頭不好、○李忠○這是晒了兩遍的胡秣秣、咬着崩牙、你還說咬頭不好嗎、○王立○還帶着太嫩、推不出麪子來、○李忠○這個胡秣秣、你還嫌嫩嗎、這天生是那種黃胡秣秣、不是那種黑胡秣秣啊、○王立○咱們先別爭好歹、你要多少錢一斗罷、○李忠○你從市上過來、行市你必知道、剛纔人家給我八百錢、我不賣、現在你來買、只可少賣幾個、還算八百錢就是了、○王立用斗量過、就說還有少頭沒有、○李忠○沒多要錢啊、○王立用手打了個九字碼兒、說、我也不少給你、就算這個零、你給我送去罷、○李忠○九個零、太虧我了、就是八百錢賣給你、也能少賣二三十、你也不是不知道行市、再少給錢就不對了、○王立○爲這十個、你不必再爭競了、合式我還要稍着你這斗黃豆、○李忠○好啊、這麼一塊兒講講罷、若是黃豆你再少給、咱們有言在先、我可是一定不賣、○王立○兩家情願、纔是買賣、你不賣、我還能強買嗎、說着、就將黃豆撥攔着、看了一回、說這個怎麼算罷、○李忠○這個咱們也不用說空話謊、就是一口的價兒、你若要、就開上一吊零五十個錢、不要、還是我的東西、○王立○你要的胡秣秣價兒、還不大離格經兒、這黃豆、你却要到行市外裏去了、你看市上、那有五十個零的黃豆呢、○李忠○怎麼沒有、剛纔俺我的親戚、賣了六十個零、豆子還不如我的喇、○王立○這也算不得拔頂好的豆子

不過是中等貨、你看裏頭有多少青豆子、也不大很乾、○李忠○有一半個青豆子、關甚麼事呢、你說不乾、我咬個、叫衆人聽聽、是不是崩乾的呢、這個豆子、眞是市上數得着的、○王立○數得着也罷、數不着也罷、我再看看斗怎麼樣、○李忠○斗和胡秣秣斗是一樣、錯了管罰、○王立○這麼着罷、咱們都是熟人、也用不着三說兩講的、這豆子、我給你三十個零就是了、你願意賣、就都給我送去、○李忠○不行、那三斗胡秣秣一斗你少給十個錢、我指望豆子、你肯給個公道價兒、不料你又少給二十、虧的我太大了、○王立○我早知道、你要從豆子裏、找秣秣錢喇、所以並不是我還的價兒少、分明是你要的價兒大了、就是罷、我知道你不吃虧呀、○李忠○罷了罷了、你這個老頭子、眞有經紀、○王立○畧等一會兒、你自己給我送去罷、你也認識我的門兒、○李忠○好啊、○王立對李通說、合市沒有壓住好似孫興那分子穀的、擔到手裏、眞和沙子一樣、就是八百錢、買了也合算、咱們倆回去對付買了他的罷、○李通○好啊、回去接了就他的罷、○王立見了孫興、就說怎麼還沒賣嗎、○孫興○我單等着賣給你呢、○王立○天生定規不值八百錢啊、若是值八百錢、到這時候、早賣出去喇、○孫興○給八百錢的、已經過去好幾個主兒喇、我還想着多賣呢、○王立○你想着多賣、還得人家多給呀、我看給你七百九、就不少了、○孫興○若是七百九賣、頭一回我就賣給你喇、○王立○這盤子買賣、只差十個錢、若是來兩回不成、實在太磨不開了、咱們倆把這十個錢分了、好不好、○李通從旁邊勸着說、這麼很可以喇、叫他多出五個、你再讓他五個、早早賣了就是喇、○孫興○六斗你都要啊、○王立○都要、畧等一等、打個辰兒、我就回來、你再去送、又回頭問李通說、你要多少、○李通○我留二斗罷、○王立○好啊、這麼着的我留四斗、○李通○先頭我看見、那邊有一斗米、成色很好、○王立上前看了看、說、不要那樣的米、你看金黃的色兒、那却是陳穀米、加鹹水做作出來的、咱們總是糴莊戶米、不要那些糧販子的米、○往前走了不多幾步、遇見一個莊戶大哥、出

着一斗小米、身後還坐着一斗未出、人遞到一吊四百錢、他還不賣、王立接着看了一看、一點夾帶沒有、粒實又均勻、軋的又細、碎米也沒有幾個、沙也不多、斗又很蒙、就對賣米的說、這樣的米、一吊四百錢、你還不賣嗎、○賣米的○你看這樣的米、還不好嗎、一吊四百錢、我自然不賣、○王立○既是好、人家怎麼不買呢、○賣米的○他是不認貨呀、有了認貨的、就買了、○王立○你到底要多少錢、說個實落價兒罷、○賣米的○少了一吊四百四不賣、○王立○給你一吊四百一何如、○賣米的、○別說你給四百一、就是四百三也買不了、○王立○當眞少了不行嗎、○賣米的○你當是還有說謊的嗎、○王立假裝要走、那賣米的同伴、急急招呼說、回來回來、我給你們兩家作個合局轉彎的、你也別莫一定要四百四、叫掌櫃的再添二十、你賣給他罷、○王立○添二十我不要、說着抽身就走、○合局轉彎的又招呼說、罷呀、回來、你再添十個、叫他賣給你罷、○賣米的○好、賣了賣了罷、我有二斗、你都要啊、○王立○斗怎麼樣呢、○賣米的○都是一個斗撮的、錯了一個錢不要、○王立對李通說、這麼着、咱們一個人一斗罷、○賣米的○現在就往下送罷、○王立○少停一停、我們回來再送、○二人又往前走、看見一個糶麥子的、剛纔講定了價兒、一吊四百六十個錢一斗、還剩下三斗、王立看過以後、就暗暗的對李通說、這分麥子很好、成皮兒又薄、而且又乾又淨、價錢又很公道、雖然氣色暑黑一點、那是因爲打場的時候、不甚大乾、其實出麪、還是一樣、不如就價兒糴他的罷、○李通○王大爺看着好就好、○王立就對糶麥子的說、糴你這三斗、價錢還有少頭沒有、○糶麥子的○一吊四百六、這就是賣價、剛纔你沒看見嗎、○李通○好、都給我送去罷、○二人所要糴的、既糴完了、就招呼糶粮的人、送下來了、走到王立門口、李通對糶穀米的說、你們給王大爺倒下、然後送到後街、從十字口往東走、我就在街南第三個門裏住、○王立到了家裏、先一樣一樣過了斗、看看都不差、就倒下了、然後拿出算盤來打着、對孫興說、你一共四斗、七百九十五合

錢、共該三吊一百八、你算算對不對、○孫興○對啊、你打的還能錯了嗎、○王立又對賣米的說、你的一斗、是一吊四百六、我快拿錢給你們、你們好往後街去送、於是從家裏兩手拿出錢來、右手遞給孫興說、這是三吊錢的票子、一百八十個滿錢、左手遞給賣米的說、這是一吊四百六十、○孫興○有現錢、給我幾吊現錢不好嗎、○王立○票子還不是錢嗎、你放心罷、若是換不出錢來、回來再交給我、○賣米的○這個錢不好、怎麼這麼些小錢呢、○王立○錢還能一般大嗎、就是官錢、和當舖錢、也不能都一般大、只用沒有新小錢、這就是好錢、○賣米的○你看、這不是個新小錢是甚麼呢、你給我換換這一掛罷、○王立○一吊四百錢裏、只有這一個新小錢、怎麼夾着使用不了呢、快將就着罷、○賣米的○你都過手來沒有、○王立○這都是親自過手的錢、○賣米的、掐着數了二百、果然不錯、就裝在錢褡子裏走了、剛走出門、李忠就送胡秣秣和黃豆來了、倒下以後、王立問李忠說、你算着該是多少錢、○李忠○胡秣秣七百九十個錢一斗、三斗該是兩吊三百七、再加黃豆一斗、一吊零三十、共該三吊四百整錢、對不對呢、○王立○一點不錯、拿錢去罷、○李忠光點了點大數、後問錢怎麼樣呢、○王立○這都是挑的好錢、一個不好使的沒有、○李忠○有一半個小錢、倒不甚要緊、無論怎麼、就使出去了、就是怕短數、○王立○這都是我一手數過的錢、管保不短數就是了、你若實在不放心、你就揆掛掐掐、或是下掛數數、○李忠○數他幹甚麼、咱們也不只交易了一回、若是你這回哄我、再就不見面了嗎、於是將錢收好、趕着牲口就走了、

到了九月三十晚上、王立的家裏、對王立說、你應許給他奶奶做件大綿襖、這幾天他重念了好幾回、不如去買點布、趁着大閨女、女兒還沒回去、快給他做起來罷、○王立○買罷咧、要甚麼布呢、○家裏○要一疋細莊布做表兒、面子還要一疋粗糙的、好做裏兒、○王立○我看買洋布穿合算、○家裏○他奶奶不要洋布、嫌他破了、連點鋪襯都沒有、○王立○隨他罷、○家裏○你去的時候、

帶着給我截五尺綠洋機布、做條褲子、○王立○好啊、○第二天早飯以後、王立的大閨女、女兒聽說他爹要去買布、就商議他爹說、爹啊、今天去買布、不好給俺我賒半疋粗洋布啊、○王立○怎麼不好呢、○大閨女女兒○你給賒了、我家去、就叫他快預備錢、至晚一個月、就送來了、○王立○行啊、自己吃了飯、拿着錢、就往大街去了、先到了源興家問道、有細莊布沒有、○掌櫃的○有啊、買多少呢、○王立○合式、買個兩三疋、○掌櫃的○看看這疋怎麼樣、○王立○這個不好、漿糊太大、○掌櫃的○再看看這疋、○王立○這個還是不好、線條又鬆、又不均勻、○掌櫃的○莊布這就算好的喇、○王立○不要這個、沒有再好的嗎、○掌櫃的○再有頂高的、錢可多喇、○王立○貨高價取齊、買好貨、還怕錢多嗎、○掌櫃的○你看這疋、多麼細密、多麼平正、○王立○這疋還是不大對我的心思、線太細、太薄楞了、○掌櫃的○這是清水貨呀、一點漿糊也沒有、若是加水一洗、就和牛皮一樣、看不得線細、○王立○這樣的賣甚麼數兒、○掌櫃的○零賣三十五個錢一尺、成疋的都賣一吊六百四、你若是買個兩三疋、我們圖需多賣點、就算一吊六百二一疋、○王立○那裏有這樣的行市、我方纔在天成家、他只要了一吊五百二、○掌櫃的、○一分貨、一分價、要一吊五百二的、他也沒有咱們這樣的貨呀、○王立○你這貨也不見得很好、你看線又細、面子又窄、並裁不出數來、○掌櫃的○線不怕細、只要勻和、你看看這布多麼勻、邊有多麼齊、織的多麼緊正、就是面子也不能再寬了、○王立○一疋有多少尺呢、○掌櫃的○足足四十八尺、○王立○你量給我看看、○掌櫃的○這不是一尺、二尺、三尺、四尺、一共十二頁整整的、足四十八尺、還有半尺的零頭、○王立○我也不少給你、一疋一吊五百四十個錢、你賣、我還要買別的、○掌櫃的○不行、差的太遠了、說着、就將布收去、擱在舖架裏邊、○王立○一吊五百五怎麼樣、○掌櫃的○一吊五百五也不彀本、○王立抽身就走了、○掌櫃的○回來回來、你給八十個零罷、○王立○多了不要、○掌櫃的○

六十個零、你要不要、我打心裏、要拉你這個主顧、○王立轉過身來說、六十個零、就算六十個零罷、○不料那掌櫃的、竟拿出一疋次一等的、放在櫃臺上、說這個布、連本也拉不出來、你要幾疋呢、○王立○還要一疋粗布、不怕綠大、只要結實就好、○掌櫃的○這疋結實、○王立○這是洋線經織的、○掌櫃的○洋線經得甚麼事呢、那些好洋布、還趕不上粗布穿嗎、○王立○說是這樣說、人家却都不愛要、還有別樣的沒有、○掌櫃的○有倒有喇、却沒有不是洋線經的、○王立○這個布面、和那個一樣嗎、○掌櫃的○長是一樣長、寬還略寬一點、我比量給你看看、○王立○這個實實落落的、你要多少錢、○掌櫃的○不好意思多要、你開一吊一百五十個錢就是了、○王立○我也不留添頭、給你一吊一百錢、你不賣就罷、○掌櫃的○再多你要不要、○王立○再多一個、我也不要、我到底沒大看中、○掌櫃的○就是罷、還要甚麼呢、○王立○不要別的、算算賬罷、○掌櫃的算了、就說共該兩吊六百六十個錢、○王立○這裏有兩吊錢的票子、再開六百六十個現錢、○掌櫃的接過票子、吩咐一個夥計、到錢舖去照了一照、不多時回來、說不錯、○王立○不錯、我要走喇、纔走出門去、掌櫃的對夥計們說、終久買的不如賣的精、○再說王立從源興家出來、就往一個熟洋布店裏去了、那洋布店的掌櫃的、名叫宋欽、一見面、就笑喜喜的問道、王大哥來買甚麼、快坐下吃袋水菸罷、○王立一手接過水菸袋、一手按着水菸說、來買半疋粗洋布、再截幾尺綠洋機、○宋欽吩咐夥計說、把那個虎獅牌的拿出來、○王立看了看說、這就是我上回截的那一路啊、○宋欽○就是那路、這不是頭號虎獅牌的嗎、○王立○這個怎麼算呢、○宋欽○和你還是別人嗎、我這是二兩七錢三分銀子買的、闊四吊二百錢一疋、你買半疋、就算兩吊一百四、賺你四十個錢、就和發價一樣了、○王立○好啊、掌櫃的看着罷、○宋欽又叫夥計拿出綠洋機來、問道這個要多少呢、○王立○不要這種、色太飽了、光落色、沒有那種帶黃色的嗎、○宋欽○有啊、這是

眞色的、截幾尺罷、○王立○截條褲料、有五尺就殼了、○王立○算算該是多少錢罷、○宋欽用算盤打着說、洋布是兩吊一百四、綠洋機你沒問價、再便宜一點算着、算你五十二個錢一尺罷、五尺是二百六、共該兩吊四百錢、○王立○今天錢不大便易、我先把綠洋機錢開上、那個洋布、暫且掛幾天、好不好、○宋欽笑着說、哎喲、還是掛賬嗎、○王立也笑着說、掌櫃的不用害怕、等不幾天、我就給你送來、○宋欽○害怕倒不害怕、你這樣的主兒、還怕甚麼呢、我是因爲價錢算的很輕、若再掛賬、更沒有錢掙了、○王立○咱們這個賒賬、和現錢也差不許多呀、說着、就將布夾在胳肢窩裏回家去了、又過一月、到了冬月初頭、王立對他家裏說、這幾天太暖和、温煖了、有個不久要反天下雪的樣子、趁早該買下幾馱子柴火、○家裏○快去買罷、一下起雪來、柴火就貴了、○於是王立到了草市、先問經紀說、今天柴草賣甚麼數兒、○經紀○穀槎松柴、有賣三個八的、豆槎不過三個五六分錢、說話之間、有一個賣松柴的、叫張三、上前來說、掌櫃的買松柴、我這裏有幾馱子、來看看罷、○王立○要多少錢一斤、○張三○你給四個錢罷、○王立○你這松柴不十分乾、我不要、○張三○你說我這松柴不乾、可是褒貶喇、你貴姓啊、○王立○我姓王、○張三○王大爺、你再看看、到底乾不乾、○王立○松柴也不十分乾、還要頂大的價、我那邊看看、回來再說、○張三○要價無多、還價無少、你到底還個價兒嗎、○王立○回來再還價罷、○又有一個賣松柴的、叫李四、向王立說、你來看看、我這兩馱子、這眞正是穀槎喇、○王立○看樣像是豆槎的、○李四○豆槎有這個樣兒嗎、我這是穀前裏砍的、你撅撅是不是、併手呢、○王立○小枝併手、大枝却不是甚乾、○李四○就是大枝、也乾透了、不信、我撅給你看看、○王立○你要幾個錢、○李四○你得給我四個二分錢、○王立○四個裏邊行不行、○李四○四個裏邊、沒有買賣、這是大山的松柴呀、你看枝子、就和骨頭一樣、毛稍明亮、稂在家裏、一點也沒過雨、壓的多麼結實、○王立○不用再看了、你裏邊

不賣就罷、○旁邊又有一個賣草的、叫楊五、向王立說、掌櫃的別走、你給他多少錢、○王立○我給他三個半錢、○李四○少了不賣、○楊五○中間無人事不成、我給你們說句罷、就是三個七分錢、你不好不賣、他也不好不買、○李四○價忒少喇、○王立○多了我還不要喇、○李四○好啊、過秤罷、○經紀拿過秤來、一馱稱了二百一十斤、一馱稱了一百八十五斤、○稱過以後、楊五對王立說、我那裏還有一馱松柴、兩馱棒子、掌櫃的也稱稱罷、○王立○沒有錢買這麼些、○楊五○這纔用幾個錢、等下雪以後就貴喇、趁好天、多買點子罷、○王立○你得少要幾個錢、我纔買喇、○楊五○咱們是隨行就市、我多要了、你也不給呀、○王立走到跟前、看了看說、這麼你要多少錢罷、○楊五○你纔買的松柴、是三個七、我這馱子、你還開三個七、棒子也不用多說、你開四個半就是了、○王立○這馱松柴、你要三個七、就算三個七、就是棒子、要的價兒大了、○楊五○這個價兒、實在不大、你問問掌秤的、我要的價兒、大不大呢、○王立○也不用問這個、問那個、我看給你四個二分錢、就不少了、○楊五○四個半、這就是賣價、我若是要議、就問你要四個七、四個八喇、○王立○論你要的離格、也不大離格、但是買賣爭毫釐、一分貨、一分價、你沒有項高的貨、就賣不出項高的價錢來、必得少賣三分二分的、○楊五就用鞭桿、把棒子敲了幾下說、你聽聽這個棒子、一登稜的響、實是又成又乾、又直立、又沒有大塊、不論是皮毛、是身子、那裏有比這個好的呢、若是比較起來、就是賣四個六七也不算多、○王立○再給你加上一分罷、○楊五○不在那一分錢上、若只差着一分、那個小狗不賣給你、○李四對王立說、請掌櫃的給他再添上一分罷、四個三、到底還是虧他一點兒、○王立○添一分、就添一分罷、○於是經紀過了秤、一馱松柴是一百七十七斤、兩馱棒子、一馱稱了二百四十八、一馱稱了二百三十六、楊五對經紀說、這一馱怎麼掉了八斤呢、請你再掛一掛、○經紀又稱一回、仍舊是二百三十六斤、李四和楊五、各自開付秤錢、松柴每馱

十二個、棒子每馱二十個、既都開付明白、就發馱子、王立領着、一直送到門口、將松柴棒子卸下、搬到屋裏去、然後王立拿出手秤來、把架子一盤一盤的稱了、就對李四說、你的兩馱松柴、帶毛是三百九十五斤、去兩盤架子二十三斤、淨松柴三百七十二斤、三個七合錢、一吊三百七十六、又對楊五說、你的一馱松柴、帶毛是一百七十八斤、去十斤架子、淨松柴一百六十八斤、三個七合錢、六百二十一、兩馱棒子、帶毛是四百八十四斤、去兩盤架子二十四斤、淨棒子四百六十斤、四個四合錢、兩吊零二十四、加松柴錢、共該兩吊六百四十五、你們算算對不對呢、○楊五○我的松柴錢、掌櫃的算的不對罷、○王立○怎麼樣不對呢、○楊五○我算着該是六百二十二、○王立○買你兩吊六百錢的柴火、咬你六分錢、這還值得爭競嗎、○楊五○從來說、咬五不咬六、這是糴粮買草的規矩、○王立○規矩也不是官規矩、咬我四分、和咬你六分、也差不許多、你讓還得讓這一個喇、○楊五○那不要緊、只要掌櫃的知道就是了、可得給幾個好錢啊、○王立○咱們的錢沒有不好的、儘管拿去使用罷、○楊五因爲有事、將錢看了看、點了點、就拿着走了、只有李四、因爲要贖票當、就對王立說、掌櫃的這錢不好啊、○王立○怎麼不好、都是一樣的錢、楊大哥沒嫌不好、怎麼獨獨你嫌不好呢、○李四○不瞞掌櫃的說、我是要贖票當、這裏頭的小錢太多、請掌櫃的給我幾個好錢罷、○王立○你要贖當、我可沒有當舖錢給你、○李四○不一定要當舖錢、只請掌櫃的給換些比這樣好的就行喇、○王立○再換還是這樣的錢、○李四○這麼着、我要下掛挑喇、○王立○好、你下掛挑罷、若有不好使的、我就給你換上、好使的、你還是得將就、○李四將錢數過、把小錢交給王立說、這是三十六個小錢、還短着三個錢的數、你再找出三十九個錢來就對了、○王立○短數我給你補上、這十二個黃鵝子、我也給你換上、那二十四個、都是二疋皮子、無論買甚麼、都能買得出來、我不能給你換、○李四偏要叫換、二人就吵起來了、正吵鬧之間、從旁邊來了一人、

爲他們說和、從二十四個之中、又挑出八個來、對王立說、你再給他換上這八個罷、○王立○看着你這位的臉面、我給他換上就是了、於是連短數、又找出二十三個錢來、李四纔拿着走了、

又過了幾個禮拜、到冬月二十一日、王立對他家裏說、今天過冬、我要到街上去買點菜、○家裏○我看不如買擔白菜、黃芽今天包頓餃子、賸下的留着過年、○王立○好啊、就找了一個簍子、提籃拿着香油罐子、一直到他常買東西的、一個水菜舖裏、掌櫃的問道、王大哥都買甚麼、○王立○打二兩香油、稱一斤鍛米、二斤葱、半斤芫荽、○掌櫃的、一樣一樣的都稱好了、王立說給贅上幾科菠菜罷、家去好作個青頭、○掌櫃的○好啊、你看這些有好幾兩、○王立○算一算開賬罷、○掌櫃的○二兩香油是十八個、一斤鍛米、打上五十六、二斤葱、打上二十六、半斤芫荽、算四個、一共該是一百零四個錢、○王立○給你一百整錢就是了、○掌櫃的○不好抹零兒、你共總買了百十個錢的東西、還架住抹去四個零兒嗎、你看我算的價錢、那一樣不比人家便宜呢、○王立○我常在這裏買東西、再多照顧點就有喇、○掌櫃的○不論照顧多少、也得賣出本錢來纔行、○王立○好、我再給你添上兩個罷、這可不用說別的喇、○掌櫃的○罷、罷、罷、就是這麼着的罷、○王立把東西裝在簍子裏、說、我把簍子擱在這裏、先到菜市上去買擔白菜、回來再拿、○掌櫃的○好啊、○王立到了菜市、一連問了兩三個主兒、打了打價錢、比着平日、每斤能貴三四分錢、因此自己心裏說、今天過節、買的太多、未免太貴、不如少買幾斤吃着、等過日再買、於是來到一個菜攤子問道、你這白菜賣多少錢一斤、○掌櫃的○四個八啊、稱多少呢、○王立○給你四個三罷、○掌櫃的○四個三不賣、就去應酬別人去了、○王立○怎麼樣、你到底賣不賣呢、○小掌櫃的○你若是給四個八、怎麼不賣、光這樣打撈、還能買了東西嗎、○王立○你這小掌櫃的、實在會說話、來買你們的東西、怎麼說打撈呢、○老掌櫃的、見王立翻了臉、就把他兒子嚇呼了一頓、急忙給

王立賠禮說、請你老兄消氣、那個畜類東西、不會說話、你看着我的面上、不要怪他、○王立○他若眞是個小孩、誰能怪他、從來說和氣生財、又道是買賣不成仁義在、說話那好這麼衝呢、○掌櫃的○可不是呢、那個東西、眞不知道甚麼、○王立就又到了一個菜攤子上、問白菜賣多少錢、○掌櫃的○那不是買的還沒走、你問他是多少錢罷、○買菜的○四個半哪、白菜不錯、很可以買得、○王立就揀了兩科、對掌櫃的說、給我稱稱這兩科罷、○掌櫃的○這兩科高高的十六斤、共該七十二個錢、○王立開上錢、拿着白菜、回到水菜舖裏、拐着簍子、就回家去了、

生童考試

某縣某村、有一個考童的、姓趙名鍾英、家業很富足、他父親名趙志學、也是個念書的人、只是考了一輩子童生、沒能進學、生了兩個兒子、大的名趙鍾傑、也念了七八年書、因爲天分魯笨、他父親就叫他棄儒就農、第二個就是所說的趙鍾英、他的天分很高、從八歲上學、跟他父親受業、到十三歲的時候、已經把四書五經、念了個通熟、講了個完全、古文唐詩、以及一切時行文章詩賦、也念了許多、又日日學習字帖、於王柳顏歐趙諸名家字帖、和時行館閣體、都能摹仿上來、十四歲的時候、他父親就叫他作詩作文、不啻一年的工夫、就能作八韻詩、全篇文章、全篇賦、這固然是因着他有天分、也幸虧了他父親、是個有學問的人、親自教導他的兒子、所以能有這樣的功效、不然的時候、縱然有天分、也未必造就的這樣快、但是趙鍾英的父親、很知道自己的身分、因爲自己考了一輩子、沒能進學、知道必是有不合時派的地方、恐怕自己教自己的兒子、兒子也犯了父親的毛病、一輩子不能得功名、所以先把他兒子的書底子、預備好了、就決意給他另請先生、當趙鍾英十五歲的時候、他父親把自己所教的學生、挑出幾個念的書、和趙鍾英相彷彿的、與趙鍾英配成一幫、共計學生八人、可出束金二十五吊、打算另請先生、如是先和衆東生的父兄、商議明白、怎樣派錢、怎樣派飯、諸事已妥、就

請了一位先生、這先生也是有品行、有才學的、一位老秀才、只是於摹仿時派上、不甚通達、所以也不必題到他的姓名、這先生上學以後、見趙鍾英才學出衆、又是正東的學生、就另眼看待、格外費心、數課以後、聽見縣考的信息、便勸他應試、趙鍾英縣考覆試到底、接着考府考、又得覆試到底、他父親和先生、都盼望趙鍾英可以進學、誰知到了院考的時候、竟是一場空夢、挨到下科、仍是如此、轉眼就是三四科、趙志學心中焦急、恐怕他的兒子、一輩子也和他自己一樣、光陰似箭、趙鍾英已經娶親、一日趙志學爲他兒子功名的緣故、正在憂悶之間、趙鍾英的丈人、忽然來探望閨女、女兒此人係趙志學幼年的同窗、姓高名識、原是個拔貢底子、由朝考二等、補授本省教諭、現在任滿回家、風聞他的女壻、才學過人、數科不能進學、所以借着看閨女女兒的緣故、特來詳查此事、入門以後、一切周旋、俱不必題、到晚上、親家二人、在一處叙談、趙鍾英在旁邊伺候、○高識○風聞我女壻、很有才學、怎麽考了數科、沒能進學呢、○趙志學○大概是才學不好、若是好的時候、何至如此、但是我因爲自己一輩子沒能進學、所以爲你的女壻、特特的請一位秀才先生教着、那先生教的、也很用心、無奈於功名路上、仍是不利、只怕我父子們、都是命裏不該有功名罷、○高識○功名有命、是不錯的、但是看人的才分如何、也就可以約摸人的功名如何、有的只能進學、有的只能中舉、有的只能中進士、有的能拉翰林、點狀元、也有可上可下的才分、總而言之、必須人事盡了、纔可聽天由命、而且現今功名路上、樣樣都有個訣竅、不明白其中的訣竅、縱有才學、也難取勝、若是有實在的工夫、又得了其中的訣竅、大半沒有不得功名的、至於當得而不得、和不當得而得、又有一等命主乎其間、不是人所能逆料的、○趙志學○我現今請的先生、也是個秀才、於進學的訣竅、料想也該明白、○高識○親家、你別莫這樣說、大約每科進學的、二十個人以裏、若以才學訣竅而論、不過有五個是必能進的、還有五個是必不可進的、其餘十個、都是可進可不進的、要問其所以

然、實係令人難解、現今親家所請的這位先生、固然是才學兼優、但於進學的訣竅上、未必十分明白、他所以能進學處、也未必不在可進可不進的數內、若果如此、他教的學生、那能保百發百中呢、○趙志學○是了、我從來沒聽見這些講究、今日纔得領教、眞是如夢初醒、現在叫你的女婿、把他先生批的文章、拿來你看看、好不好呢、○高識○可以的、我也很願意明白其中的緣故、○趙志學就吩咐他兒子、把近二年從先生批的文章、拿來遞給他丈人、○高識看了幾篇、就說、學生的才分工夫很好、先生批的、也煞費苦心、但是於功名的訣竅上、卻不甚合式、若要找近道兒、必須換換先生纔好、○趙志學○據親家看來、從那位先生好呢、○高識○城裏有一位老歲貢韓百川先生、當了多半輩子鎗手、於功名的訣竅上、甚是熟練、兄台諒來也知道此人、現今在城裏觀音廟裏設館、學生有二十多人、近科進學的、多半是他的門生、要求明師、莫如此人、○趙志學○要從此人受業、必須進城入厨、但近來在城裏念大書的、於吃喝嫖賭吹等事、大半無所不爲、一入其中、只怕所得不及所失、要把韓先生請到家中、勢又有所不能、我的意見、想要求一個次一等的、請到家中教讀纔好、○高識○有了、去年韓先生手下、進了一個大徒弟、名叫于大春、此人本有大才、兼有實學、只因不明白功名路上的訣竅、所以考了數次前名、沒能進學、無計奈何、投到韓先生門下受業、不上二年、盡得了韓先生的秘訣、上年新進、將來必要勝過他的先生、但時下聲價還不甚高、且家底寒微、必須以教學爲業、只用三四十吊錢、就可以請來、○趙志學○好極喇、親家認識此人嗎、○高識○認識倒認識、○趙志學○親家能替我去請此人不能啊、○高識○怎麼不能呢、但不知學生共有幾人、束脩可出多少、○趙志學○今年學堂中共是八人、攤學價四八三十二吊、下年另請先生、可攤五八四十吊、設或別的學東、有不願意的、我一個學生、也給先生四十吊錢、好不好呢、○高識○很好、等明天去請他便了、○說罷、各自安寢、第二天酒飯已畢、高識親自去

見于先生、通說此事、于先生已經應允、高識便回到趙宅、住了一宿、次日就回家去了、○且說趙志學、已經爲他的兒子、另請了一個好先生、心滿意足、過了新正十五以後、就預備車馬、打發人去搬接于先生、搬接到以後、衆東家輪流管飯、趙志學家管待的格外豐厚、自不用說、開課後、于先生見趙鍾英的文章、隔着進學不遠、遂將一切訣竅、傳授與他、及至縣考來到、趙鍾英考得第三名、接着府考、又考得第五名、考完回家、工課更加嚴密、有一天、趙鍾英對他先生說、今天我哥哥去赶集、看見院考的條子、是九月初三日調齊、又聽見門斗說、大人初四日下馬、先生打算幾時起身呢、○于先生○大人初四日下馬、初五日謁廟放告、初六日開棚考古、我們初一日走、也就誤不了啊、○初一日、東家預備兩個牲口、送了一天、到了初二、師徒兩個、打發送的回去、各人打起圓包包袱來、一早就背着走、走到下半天、六點鐘的時候、趙鍾英對他先生說、我的脚磨起泡來喇、疼的實在不能走喇、咱們早住店歇着、好不好、○于先生○好啊、我的脚倒不疼、就是腿酸了、疼一點、這裏有個興隆棧、那是我的熟店、飲食很公道、又沒有臭蟲、○到了店門口、掌櫃的看見、說、于先生來喇、裏邊坐坐、在上房有先生的一位鄉親、你們打個伴兒、明天一塊兒走罷、○于先生○好啊、○進去一看、原是他的同鄉李長煦、彼此叙了久別、讓了座、○于先生○今天住得太早啊、○李先生○不用說喇、常在書房裏不動彈、一點力氣也沒有、剛走了多半天、脚也腫了、腿也癱了、一步也走不動了、○于先生○咱們我們是同病相連、我師徒倆、也是如此、○李○西廂上說的好、荒村雨露眠宜早、野店風霜起要遲、咱們我們早早住下、歇息歇息罷、先生啊、這位令徒、是親及門受業呢、是批外課附課呢、○于○親及門受業的、○李○甚麼榜印、○于○他叫趙鍾英啊、○李又向趙鍾英說、哦、縣考第三、府考第五、就是閣下嗎、這纔是聞名沒見面咧、正在妙年、又考在前名、今科必進無疑了、○趙○先生過獎了、縣府考、不過是微倖而已、院考進不進、尚在未定之間、那敢指望必進呢、○于○先生用了飯沒有、○

李○沒有、我們一塊兒喫罷、○于○好啊、掌櫃的、有甚麼飯呢、○店家○有單餅、綠豆水飯、豆腐菜、還有雞子、炒肉、又有活鮮的鯉魚、○于○可以先打半斤燒酒、炒五個雞子、煎兩條鯉魚、○不多時、店家把酒和菜、都送上來了、○于○連飯也送來罷、○店家○天還早喇、已經住下了、慢慢的多喝幾兩、解解乏罷、忙甚麼呢、○于○還是早喫了早歇着好、○三人喫喝完了、于就大聲叫道、掌櫃的啊、算賬來、再帶一壺水來啊、○店家連聲答應、手提水壺來說、都算我的罷、○于○好說、共該多少錢呢、○店家拿算盤打着說、半斤燒酒、七八五十六、五個雞子、算四十、兩個魚、少算一點、打上五十、再打上三張餅、三三見九十、六碗水飯、六六三十六、共該二百七十二個錢、○三人湊上錢、店家把錢拿去、○李○今天的飯錢、算的不少啊、○于○比較起來、還算不甚麼多喇、別莫說這幾年歉收、就是豐收的年頭、每逢考的時候、那個店家、不狠狠的算錢呢、○李○總而言之、考的人、沒有錢、也得裝個有錢的、就是了、○于○李先生、這幾年還在外邊設館嗎、○李○今年在東莊教着幾個小學生、並沒有進場的、一年三十來吊錢、除去批外課附課的束脩、再除去三個屆考的糜費、也就賸不多了、○于○你的考運、想是不好、怎麼考了這些年、還不進呢、○李○一不埋怨學台、二不歸咎考運、總是自己才學不高、我有帶的幾篇文章、求先生指教指教、看有甚麼毛病、○于先生看了一遍、說、看你這文章、力量是有的、府縣考可以覆試到底、院考可就不行喇、因爲小考的利器、總在清醒靈快四個字、第一眉目要清、不可蒙頭蓋面、遇着截上截下題、必須分清題界、不要按捺不清、第二出落題字、總要緊醒、方能豁人心目、第三字句要靈便、不要笨拙、第四句法要爽快、不要拖累、若不照着清醒靈快去作文、任你使九牛二虎的力氣、也是枉然了、現在你文章的毛病、是用意太深、不分大小題、都要竭力去作、比方舉千斤之重、使得紅了臉、舉一毛之輕、也使得紅了臉、豈不是枉費氣力嗎、你若把這個毛病改了、我敢保你這科準進、等到進學以後、再學大場墨卷、可

就近邊了、○李○如此說來、成宏天崇諸大家、不必揣摹、只取那巧搭分品、小題芝蔴一類的小文章、加工誦讀、學習個快馬輕刀、在小場就可以取勝了、○于○就是如此、割雞焉用牛刀呢、○正說話之間、又進來一個保等的秀才、名叫王希孟、彼此問了姓名、就說、○剛纔在外邊、聽見于先生講小考的文法、實係不錯、但如今最尚的是字、若是卷子寫的俊秀光圓、就佔三分便宜、文章雖多少差池一點、也可以望進、○李○先生說的不錯、但咱們鄉下的學兒、多是半耕半讀、指頭很硬、有多少寫好字的呢、○王○鄉下的學兒、不會寫字、不光爲他的手硬、一來是沒有講究、二來是沒有工夫、三來是見的字體少、四來是捨不得買好筆好墨、你看濉縣城裏的先生、多半會寫、從來拔貢、優貢、翰林、狀元、全出在城裏、鄉下輕易沒有、這是因爲甚麼呢、就是因爲城裏大小學堂、講究的是字、常常摹倣殿試策的式樣、筆墨上也捨得花錢、十一二歲的學生、就用徽墨湖筆、到臨場的時候、有用二百錢買一枝筆的、有用三百錢買一枝筆的、進拔貢場、還有用一兩銀子一枝的、咱們用幾十個錢買一枝筆、大毛不過幾根、做的欠工夫、修剔的又不乾淨、所以大不如湖筆飽滿、所用的墨、也大不及徽墨、寫在卷子上、那能叫人愛看呢、○于○工欲善其事、必先利其器、想咱們二三十個錢買一枝筆、二十個錢、買一塊墨、別莫說是咱們、就是晉唐宋諸大家復生、也是難以寫好字的、○王○現今詩賦也大行、你看取古的正場的文章、只用敷衍過去、也就進了、○于○賦學一門、和作文差不許多、頭一段渾寫大意、就是八股的起講、底下也分層次、出落題字、時令情景題字句總要鮮豔、好似春花嫩柳、史事題、必須慷慨悲歌、從血性中流出、○李○如今經解還行不行呢、○于○考經的多是帶本子、若是沒有本子、別莫說漢宋諸儒的講、就是原文大字、也怕記不完全喇、但是取了經學、也和取古的一樣佔便宜、○李○聽先生的話、眞是傾心吐膽、請將作詩的訣竅、指教指教、○于○我於時派詩上、原不甚見長、後來聽了明人的講論、這纔覺得容易了、因

爲作詩的規模、也與作賦作文、大同小異、這是平常先生、都知道的、至於對法、其首末二韻、不甚要緊、當中的四韻、一韻對草木、一韻對顏色、一韻對數目、一韻對疊字、若是記的典故多、要作三首四首詩、只用改頭換尾、影一湊合就得了、這雖然不可拘定死套、然而差不多的題、都能用上、○李○不錯不錯、這可算得是個秘傳了、再請問先生、我看院考牌示上、有算學二字、這是近年的新例、我到底不明白是個甚麼事情、○于○算學就是六藝中的數學、黃帝臣隸首作九九數、並算法九章、若遇深奧難算的、又有天元術勾股術以助之、西國算法、有四率、借根方、勾股八線、等類、如今讀書人、專會舞文弄墨、題起算學、全然不懂、及到作官的時候、任憑師爺和書吏擺弄、好像一個傀儡頭、雖然有耳朵有眼睛、有鼻子有嘴、卻全仗有人提弄他、替他說話、朝廷知道數學是要緊的、且於日用學業富國强兵等事、大有關切、所以在經古場添上算學、無奈考試官一點不懂、只得找些算學的典故、考試生童、所以題不會出、卷子也不會看、苟且了事就是了、○王○先生講數學、實在是好、再請先生把禮樂射御書講給我們聽聽、○于○論及這些、我實係不敢說是明白、不過略曉一二、因爲聖門中的冉有、尚且說如其禮樂、以俟君子、何況經秦火以後、禮樂失傳、就是禮記儀禮周禮所載吉凶軍賓嘉五大禮、多半是出於漢儒的附會、所以我不敢輕談、至於十二律呂、隔八相生、本朝有黃鐘通韻一書、與漢宋諸儒的講究、大不相同、各持己見、不知誰是誰非、只可束書高閣、拱手作別而已、說到射學、如今文武分爲兩家、所以讀書人、就與射隔膜了、古時出軍行圍、以車爲尚、因此御車也是最要緊的、但如今不用車戰、車之制度、也都改變、趕車的人、也變爲卑賤了、惟有書法一道、許氏說文、本六書發倉頡造字的本意、而萬事萬物的義理、都可從六書中發明出來、若論寫的好歹、須本王右軍永字八法、鐵畫銀鉤、寫中鋒不寫偏鋒、方能成個家數、○王○領教領教、現在天不早喇、咱們睡罷、等明天路上再談、○于李趙同聲答道、明天再談罷、○店家

○先生們、都要安歇嗎、○于○已經二更多喇、我們明天要早點兒走、掌櫃的、早給我們僱一程驢啊、○李○依我說、暫且不必僱驢、今天咱們把腿脚都跑壞了、明天早起、可以慢慢的走着、遛遛腿、等到打過早尖、再僱一程驢不晚、○于○好啊、這麼着、咱們睡罷、○第二天、纔放亮的時候、各人收拾行李、叫開店門、背着圓包包袱走了、走不多遠、王先生說、○中國上古的時候、拔取人才、都是鄉舉里選、何等的不好呢、現在以文章取士、光爲這院考府考、叫我們花多少錢、跑多少腿、受多少罪、又屈了多少人才呢、○于○誰說不是、所說的鄉舉里選、乃是舉人之德、選人之才、既被鄉里舉選、自無不眞之理、現在獨獨以文章取士、是單有意取人的文才了、且即以文才而論、究竟錢買的、送情的、總能居一大半、眞才不過是一小半就是了、○王○嗐、若提起場中私弊、眞是一言難盡、總而言之、孔方兄就是好東西、有了孔方兄、就有的是功名、○李○先生說有孔方兄、就有功名、那部還得會用的、像我、就是有錢、也不曉得怎樣用法、○王○這些事、我可明白喇、縣府考有買案首的、有買前十名的、到了院考、有辦內稿鎗的、有辦薦卷的、有窩冒的、有磕連號的、有下箱子的、有用冒子的、還有狗咬狗的、○李○這些樣數、從前也曾聽見說過、就是不知道底細、○王○府縣考買個案首、大約用五六百銀子、若於官有情面、也許還能省二百、買個前十名、不過幾十兩銀子、因爲案首是沒有不進的、前十名卻不能定準、至於院考辦內稿鎗、是外邊有人和裏邊的人通線、講明了價錢、立下帖子、裏邊的人、和看卷子的師爺勾通、到了場期、看卷子的師爺、把文章做了、從後堂傳遞前堂、從前堂傳給巡風的、巡風的早和本童訂對明白、等到內稿下來的時候、巡風的站在本童的號頭上、以聲示意、本童聽見望見、就裝作犯規的樣子、或吃菸、或亂號、或與鄰號交頭接耳、巡風的看見、就進入大號、手拉本童的手、要把他拉出、去見大人受刑罰、本童再三求饒、方纔撒手、這時候、已經把內稿交在本童手中、這是眞內稿、鎗斷無不進之理、大約用銀五六百、或六七百不等、

還有一種假內稿、鎗俗名窩冒、就是鎗手勾通院役、於進場的頭一天晚上、偷進院內、藏在一邊、等出下題來、鎗手作文、院役傳遞、若是進了、也得花五六百兩、○辦薦卷、是勾通裏邊的人、和師爺打下勾手、把本童的文章、加上幾句好批語、學台一眼看高、一眼看低、隨着大流、也就進了、但是辦薦卷、最容易撞騙、有許多不通師爺的、若是師爺不打薦條、也就罷了、師爺打了薦條、那撞騙人的、把薦條暗暗的抄出來、交給本童、若是進了、就撞他三百兩、或五百兩、若是不進、也得給三十兩或二十兩的小頭、○磕連號、是本童和鎗手、俱是考童的、先和院書勾通、院書把二人的坐號、磕在一處、進了場的時候、二人連號並坐、諸事就方便了、這個辦法、約用三四百兩、○用冒子、是和廩保勾通、就是鎗手冒充本童的名子、頂替着進場、到點名的時候、正在燈下、十分倉猝、只用廩保不說、學台怎能知道、後來得了功名、就算本童的了、這個辦法、也掉不下三四百兩、○還有下箱了的、是隨棚舞弊的人、平素預備許多時派文章、有寫在紙本上的、有寫在綾子上的、每付大約有文章二三千篇、名叫箱子、有願用的、在外邊講明價錢、箱子客和前堂的（搜檢翻子家馬）勾通、於進場的頭一天、先把文章箱子、交給（搜檢翻子家馬）彼此定下暗號、等到點進名去、那（搜檢翻子家馬）假裝搜翻的樣子、就把箱子遞給本童、帶進場去了、此等名爲內下的箱子、又有一等外下的、是在外邊、把箱子帶在身上、點進名去的時候、（搜檢翻子家馬）不認眞搜翻他、但是這兩個辦法、是碰時運、也許碰不着、若是碰着文章進了、大約用百十兩銀子、○至於狗咬狗、也有叫民治民的、就是一同進場的人、在場裏講定買賣、價錢多少、都是本童當面自講、所說的這些詭弊、不過是舉其大概、這麼看起來、窮童生要進個學、不是極難的嗎、○于○王先生所說的、這都是銀錢秀才、是通場瞞哄學台一人、還有一種情誼秀才、是學台一人瞞哄通場、因爲凡作學台的、光年兄年弟、也有三百六十個、各省各府的都有、再結交幾個朋友、高攀幾個堂官、也是各省各府的都有、且放了學差、誰好意思不給誰個面子呢、所以那些紳

衿鄉宦的子弟、有許多不知文章怎樣作法、竟是進了學、你說氣人不氣人呢、○李○依我看、氣也罷、不氣也罷、細論起來、還是自己的工夫不到、學問不佳、若是工夫到、學問高、還能到底不進嗎、一旦進了、我想一個正正大光明名公得的秀才、比起那些銀錢秀才、情誼秀才、終久體面得多喇、○王○那是自然的、但是論到進學、還有許多的小事、也當知道、也當小心、有些鄉學兒、並不曉得場中的規矩、又沒受過明人的指教、一進了場、心裏就慌張得很、因此有越幅的、有空白的、有倒字的、有鑽頂的、有當抬頭不抬的、有犯聖諱的、還有汚卷的、這些事情、雖然看着不甚要緊、然而小事卻能害大事、○于○這些毛病、大概都是忙中發慌的緣故、若是心裏不慌、凡事謹慎小心、怎麼會越幅鑽頂、怎麼會汚卷呢、凡有疑惑的字、簡直的不用、怎麼會倒字犯諱呢、○說着說着、到了棧頭、打了早尖、王先生辭別先走了、○趙鍾英○先生啊、咱們僱一程驢罷、我的脚又走不動喇、○于○好啊、可以叫掌櫃的、給咱們僱兩個頭驢罷、○李○僱驢沒有墊頭、是最難騎的、幸虧你們還帶着被褥套、預備僱驢、我沒有被褥套、可以把我的行李、和你們的湊成一塊兒、裝起來作墊頭、我也不騎驢、也不叫你們白搭、我給你們攤上個分兒、好不好、○于○怎麼還用攤分兒、搭着伴一塊走、這算甚麼呢、咱們就僱兩個牲口、路上倒換着騎罷、○到了晚上、用過晚飯以後、于先生說、○這條路、我走一回穀一回、這幾年、我就窮在這條路上、○李○窮秀才、富舉人、這番先生考個壹等、到下年鄉試、中個解元、往下就好了、○于○那赶自好、就怕沒有那個命運、○李○先生上科進學、共花了多少錢呢、○于○不花不花、還花了七八十吊、拉下有五十吊錢的虧空、○李○咱們這等考窮考的、怎麼還花這麼些錢呢、○于○先生光聽說辦功名的、必得有錢、那知道正正大光明名公得的、也是非錢不可、當初我是撥的府學、廩保領我到府學去拜老師、老師很忙、並沒有工夫講我的學規、我就站在一旁、聽見老師對那個新進的說、你別莫妝糊塗、你這個秀才、只值一百銀子嗎、那新進的說、門生

實係不能、老師說、你不能、還有能的喇、新進的說、門生不明白、老師說、你是妝糊塗呢、你是當眞不明白呢、你的丈人家、不是丁宅上嗎、你女人的妝奩、會少了嗎、箱裏櫃裏、會沒有體己嗎、就是你女人沒有體己、你丈人肯叫你把秀才扔了嗎、你丈人肯了、你丈母娘也不能肯、你丈母娘肯了、你女人也必不能肯哪、又向一位新進的說、進了學立刻都窮喇、海岱門那個碓房、不是你們家的嗎、纔不多幾天、滙了二千銀子的滙票來、不是滙到你家嗎、不是你哥哥親自到煙台去取來的嗎、我們三年熬一個歲考、文武生的學規、不過七八百銀子、除去院規、再除去書斗的二成、我們夥計兩個、並不能足六百銀子、你當是還有甚麼出息嗎、從來人的名樹的影、誰還瞞得住誰嗎、你們有錢的門生、當幫助幫助窮老師、何苦在窮老師身上、打那些窮算盤、使那些窮經紀呢、又對那一位新進的說、你不是張家的外甥嗎、你進了學、難道不是他的光彩嗎、八十兩銀子、不難湊辦啊、不必再計較喇、這纔回頭向我說、我曉得你不是個有錢的、但是爭家是你的親姑姑、四十兩三十兩總能相幫、即不相幫、也可以挪借出來、老師說到這裏、又向他們說話、幸虧我的廩保、不給老師赶網、好歹講了二十兩銀子、及到覆出試來、就了不得喇、報報子的要錢、房東要錢、學書要錢、門斗要錢、禮房要錢、吹手也要錢、礙手也要錢、把大門的也要錢、聽差的也要錢、轎夫也要錢、鬧的我手忙脚亂、一點主意沒有、幸虧管飯的在一旁說道、先生不用着忙、只用和他們講明了多少錢、我給先生開付、等先生回家的時候、我和先生一塊兒走、我的飯錢、和開付他們的錢、都如數帶回來了、管飯的這句話、好似趙子龍打開金鎖陣一般、後來我一個一個的和他們講明、一總算起來、在府裏花了六十多吊、回家又請了幾桌客、共花了足足的八十吊錢、雖然不算太多、但是咱們的家道不稱、又沒有好親戚以後賣了二畝地、纔把這陣饑荒擋過去了、○李○在這條功名路上、有這麼些窮神惡鬼、如同搶劫的一般、無怪現在作官的、差不多都惡狠狠的要錢、大概都是這

條路上學壞了。○于○不但是學壞了。而且預先拉下虧空。若是一點贓不貪。連本錢也賺不回來。又怎能指望發財呢。○李○看如今的時勢。用功念書。還不如用功弄錢。倒是個求功名的捎道兒。○于○嗐。這些事情。越說越叫人可歎。我們不如早早的睡覺歇着罷。明天好早早到府。○第二天將到府城門。李說。○我和你們二人。說話說熱喇。咱們賃房子。在一塊兒寓着。好不好。○于○正合我的意思。○恰巧來了一個熟識管飯的。名叫吳之用。急忙上前問道。○先生們都來喇。府上都好啊。○于先生說。好啊。你向來發財呀。○吳○託福託福。還給先生賃處房子罷。○于○可以的。我們原沒打算照顧別人去。○吳○請先生們到飯館去坐坐。喫點飯。歇息歇息。我就打發人去找房子。○三人就到飯館去了。不大的工夫。吳之用來說。在這東邊。許家有三間房子。自己佔着一間。裏邊鍋竈桌子椅子樣樣都有。又很清靜。和他講到兩吊錢。再少一個。他也不賃。○于○那個房子。我從前看過。也很便當。就定規賃他的罷。○三人跟吳之用。到了下處。于先生對趙鍾英說。○今天初四。大人下馬。後天開棚考古。聽說這位大人。不以古場爲重。考西府的時候。取古的往往不進。再者。我們今天纔進來。明天就預備進場。也太倉猝了。依我看。我們可以不進古場罷。至於正場。定準是先考生。後考童。你和李先生進場。還早喇。可以安安靜靜的。看點文章。或是爲幾個字。場前萬不可任意開玩。○初五日早飯後。于先生同着趙李二人。到了老師公館。拜望了廩保。看了看大人排的單子。知道某縣和某縣合棚。某縣是某日進場。到了考生的日子。于先生進場保等。考了個一等第一名。管飯的慌慌張張。前來報喜。大門旁貼上一個連中三元的報條。那時喝喜酒的。要喜錢的。出的出。進的進。鬧鬧鬨鬨。就是一天零半夜。把個李先生樂極喇。對趙鍾英說。您先生考了一等。這就是咱們倆的喜信。昨夜我做了一個夢。夢見于先生坐在山頂。甚是榮耀。你我也隨後跟着往上爬。今日于先生考了第一。是應驗了山頂上的夢。焉知你我不都跟着進學呢。○趙

○夢不足憑憑各人的命罷、其實這個夢、也有些吉兆、○于先生既把自己的事、安排妥了、晚上對他的學生和李先生說、○後天就進場喇、明天上半天、你們該去填年貌、投卷子、要緊別莫躭誤進場啊、○第二天、趙李二人、先到禮房、每人買了兩本卷子、一本謄文章的、一本默聖諭的、又買了一張互結、然後到公館裏、填寫年貌、記上自己的年歲、身量、面貌、三代、並業師某人、認保某人、挨保某人、又在卷面上、寫上自己的名子、在互結上、也寫上業師認保挨保的名子、還有同考挨排的五個名子、就去求認保和挨保畫押、請老師用印、諸事已畢、遂就把卷子帶互結、投到禮房去了、○到了下半天、趙鍾英到街上買辦場具、就是粉子、蠟燭、單帖、夾紙、水壺、帶子、還有粽子、火食、燒和雞蛋糕、都是兩個人的、李先生在下處研墨、添墨盒子、又把硯台、筆墨、仿圈、聖諭、都預備停當、各人把各人的收拾起來、伺候黑夜進場、○于○別的都有了、就是李先生還少一頂秋帽子、一身外套子、○李○我已經託付管飯的、他應許給借、正說話的時候、管飯的來說、帽子和外套子、都借來喇、就是不大很好、○李○甚麼好歹、有這件東西就得了、好的誰肯往外借呢、這個就滿行啊、○管飯的○學院掛的牌、是四更三點放頭礮、就可以起來洗臉、五更一點放二礮、就可以喫飯、早去伺候着、五更三點放三礮、就開門點名、先生要預備甚麼飯呢、○李○黑夜起來、都是不愛喫、一個人要兩碗扁食罷、○管飯的○好、這麼着、先生們只管睡罷、聽更聽礮的事、都在我身上、萬萬不至誤事、○到放頭礮的時候、管飯的來叫趙李二位先生、起來洗了臉、及至放二礮的時候、二位先生用過了飯、就到考院前等候聽點、到了三礮、開了院門、就點起名來了、先在外邊經過縣點、又到大門前經過府點、然後往前魚貫而入、學台在二門底下東邊、西面坐、廩保在西邊、東面站、禮房唱名、童生應名唱保、廩保接唱、學台用硃筆點名、童生接着卷子、到了龍門底下、被搜檢搜翻子翻過一回、這纔進去、各歸各號、天將要明的時候、就出下題來了、首題是方千里者九的九字、次題是登泰山而

題是九日登高，得高字，趙李二位先生照着于先生所講的一切訣竅，聚精會神的，把兩篇文一首詩，斟酌的十分妥當，繳的頭卷，出的頭場，都暗暗的得意，到了下處，于先生把他們兩個的文章一看，不覺喜孜孜的說，李先生今科再不進，就算是大人瞎眼了，鍾英的文章，也有指望，但不如李兄的準成，我等着喝喜酒罷，○李○常常的不進，也就不敢指望了，○于○今科不進，我就輸上一隻眼睛，○等到張出榜來，他們兩個，果然進了，跑報的星夜奔走，報到家中，插上紅旗，貼上報條，合帖家老少，都是歡喜，又把報條帖送到各家，貼得滿街通紅，把那些不進的學生，一陣饞的，都加工念書了，○再說于先生在府裏，領着二位新進，拜了保師，又到老師的公館，拜了老師，遂就邀同保師，講明了學規大禮，李先生窮，用錢二十吊，趙先生富，用錢八十吊，又到禮房下處，說明覆試的卷子錢，李三吊，趙五吊，到了第二天，二人覆出試來，那一些同窗朋友，沾親帶故的，一齊都來了，喝酒的喝酒，借錢的借錢，這個要買雙鞋，那個要買封筆，十千二十吊，不大的工夫，就花淨了，這些朋友還沒走完，院裏的人役，又來了一大羣，擁擁擠擠，亂吵亂鬧，要錢的無數，嘻，進學雖然是件好事，沒有錢打發，也很作難，人都知道他心裏歡喜，誰卻知道他心裏焦急呢，及至考試已畢，進院謝恩的時候，戴着新帽新頂，穿着新衣新靴，合府新進的生員，一同進去，參拜了大人，聽了發落，領了花紅，回到下處，各人收拾行李回家，一路之上，揚揚得意，到底比那些不進學的，自覺另一樣滋味，且是到了店裏，都稱他們新進老爺，誰不另眼看待呢，前幾次沒進學的時候，自覺討愧，無顏見鄉里父老，所以進莊難，進家也難，見弟兄難，見妻子更難，往往離家不遠，這就挨挨遲遲，到黑天纔敢進莊，這一回趙李二位，既都進了，就惟恐到家不早，一進莊內，但見老老少少，慌慌張張，稱的稱，讚的讚，瞅的瞅，看的看，一時把合瞳的人，都驚動了，趙先生到了家中，有他的父母在堂，先給他父母磕頭，後見哥嫂行禮，合家歡喜的了不得，雖然只一人得了功名，大家也都覺着成了貴人

了、他的婦人站在一旁、口裏雖然沒說甚麼、心中的歡喜、卻比別人更深一層、趙先生和大家說完了話、纔來到自己房中、打趣他婦人說、你今天饒秀才、明天饒秀才、這回可叫你想了來了、他婦人回覆說、小小的一個秀才、不能滿我的心意、早晚盼望你中了舉人、會上進士、點了翰林、然後走馬上任、我做了官太太、幫助你爲國盡忠、留美名傳到萬世、這纔能解我的饞喇、再說李先生、父母早已去世、來到家中、雖然有他婦人歡天喜地的迎接、究竟不如有爹娘更好、想到這裏、李先生不覺的落下淚來、這就是人逢喜事倍思親的話了、二人歇了一夜、印了報條帖、使人送給親友、趕着定了日期、請客賀喜、但見那些賀喜的人、有送對聯的、有送靴帽的、有送喜果的、有送喜貲的、酒擔食盒、來往不斷、金頂紅纓、出入不息、熱熱鬧鬧、一連數天、誰不欽敬、誰不羨慕、○請了客以後、忽然門斗送了信來、說某日某時送學、趙先生就去約會李先生進城、○李○我這麼大年紀纔進、在人跟前、也沒有甚麼光彩、且是送遍學、至少也得十千八吊、我過的這日子、還去得起嗎、這一樣實在不能奉陪、你自己去罷、○趙先生年少高興、就和他先生進了城、借了丁宅上的一匹雪獅子馬、前後披掛、鞍轡韉轡、都是額外出色、十五六歲的馬童一個、生的又俊俏、又伶俐、打扮的又整齊、又精彩、趙先生插上花、戴上帽、換上靴子、穿上藍衫、前後身十字披紅、居然就像一個小狀元、到了大堂前頭、和同學的人、拜謝了知縣、就各人上馬、那些武生們上馬、又爽快、又麻俐、叫人愛看、至於這些文生上馬、再三的上也上不去、如同蝦蟇趴陡崖一般、眞是令人可笑、上馬以後、新進生員、都騎馬在前、知縣坐轎在後、順着大街、遊遊蕩蕩、往老師衙門來了、街兩旁舖戶人家、男男女女、爭着觀看、贊着誇獎、恰巧有個花子、迎面來了、左手打着刮打板、右手打着撒拉機、隨口唱了四句話說、新進秀才來送學、光棍漢子尋老婆、這個比方甚麼意、滋味輕易撈不着、兩旁的人聽見、沒有一個不笑的、○到了儒學以前、騎馬的下馬、坐轎的下轎、知縣領着文武新生、進了文廟、行二

跪九叩禮、拜了聖像、接着到了明倫堂、給兩位老師、行了相見的禮、禮既行完、知縣撓轎回衙、衆生員們、拜客的拜客、回家的回家、進學的事、就完結了、

親眷相稱

親眷是從男女嫁娶起首、男迎女叫娶、女歸男叫嫁、嫁娶之先、有媒人說親、若男兒幼小、父母託媒人給兒子聘妻、叫給兒子說媳婦、說丈人家、若男子歲數大了、父母又不在了、自己託媒人聘妻、叫說家口、也說成家、女子幼小、父母託媒人給女兒擇婿、叫給閨女、女兒說婆婆家、說成了、就叫定了親、男以禮娶女、叫娶親、叫將擡媳婦、也叫合婚、完婚、用文話稱讚說、花燭之禧、合巹之禧、若婦人去世、男人又娶妻、叫續娶、繼娶、續絃、女以禮嫁男、叫出嫁、出閣、出門子、也叫做媳婦、用文話稱讚說、于歸大吉、若丈夫死了、婦人就爲寡婦、孝婦、若再嫁一男人、就叫改嫁、俗話叫走、文話叫再醮、嫁娶未久、男家叫女爲新媳婦（婦、娘子）、女家叫男爲新女壻（郎、姑爺）、長久叫夫婦、夫妻、也叫兩口子、女稱男爲丈夫、對外人提起丈夫來、俗話說、俺當家的、我們當家的、俺外頭的、我們家的爺們、大爺、有孩子就說孩子他爹、若上了年紀、就說俺老頭子、我們老頭子、寫信給丈夫、稱賢夫某人、夫君某人、男稱女爲妻子、爲夫人、也叫他、夫妻兩口家、其名就叫他、他叫他他、他叫他他、有孩子的叫孩子他娘、媽、書內記的是卿、對外人提起妻子、常說俺家裏、我們家裏、也說俺的老婆、我們內人、文人相談就說卑內、賤內、拙荊、外人問及妻子、就稱賓眷、貴內、令正、令內助、令夫人、大坤範、婦人自稱叫醜婦、賤妾、婢子、寫信給妻子、就稱賢妻某氏、夫妻生孩子、在懷抱的時候叫嬰孩、娃娃、男的叫兒子、外人問起來常說、你跟前的學生、相公、也稱令郎、令器、令嗣、令公郎、問有功名人的兒子、叫少爺、若有好幾個兒子、就稱大少爺、二少爺、問先生的兒子、稱世兄、問先生的閨女、稱世妹、對着外人提自己的兒子就說、我跟前的小厮、文人說犬子、或說小犬、也說小兒、女的叫閨女、女兒、妞兒、妮子、也叫嬤子、丫頭子、對着外人就說醜女、弱女、小女、弱息、外人問起來就說、你跟前的姑娘、也說千金、文話稱令愛、若有好

幾個女兒就分大姑娘、二姑娘、兒女稱父親叫爹爹、爸爸、外人問起來、文話稱令尊、對着外人提說稱家父、家嚴、嚴君、兒女叫母親是媽、娘媽媽、外人問起來、稱令堂、令慈、對着外人稱家慈、家母、慈母、兒女稱父親的妾、叫姨、姨娘、文話稱庶母、生母、稱外人的庶母、說如母、兒女寫信給父母、自稱不孝男、不孝女、同父的男子是親弟兄、比自己大的叫哥哥、又分大哥二哥、寫信給親哥哥、稱胞兄、對着外人說家兄、外人尊稱說令兄、稱哥哥的妻是嫂嫂、嫂子、對着外人稱家嫂、外人尊稱說令嫂、比自己小的叫兄弟、又分二兄弟、三兄弟、寫信給兄弟、稱賢弟、對着外人稱舍弟、胞弟、外人尊稱說令弟、稱兄弟的妻子是弟妹、兄弟媳婦、弟婦、對着外人稱舍弟婦、外人尊稱說令弟婦、哥哥兄弟的兒子、是姪兒、女兒是姪女、對着外人稱舍姪、小姪女、外人尊稱令姪、令姪女、同父的女子是親姊妹、比自己大的叫姐姐、也分大姐姐、二姐姐、對着外人稱家姐、也叫家姊、外人尊稱說令姊、姐姐的丈夫、俗話叫姐夫、文話稱姐丈、對着外人稱家姊丈、家姐丈、外人尊稱說令姊丈、比自己小的叫妹妹、也分二妹妹、三妹妹、對着外人稱舍妹、也說小妹、外人尊稱令妹、妹妹的丈夫、稱妹丈、也叫妹夫、對着外人稱舍妹丈、外人尊稱說令妹丈、稱父親的父親是爺爺、對着外人說家祖、也說家祖父、若已去世、說先祖、父親的母親、叫奶奶、婆婆、媽媽、對着外人說家祖母、也說祖母、外人尊稱、不過加一令字、稱父親的爺爺、叫老爺爺、也叫太爺、對着外人稱曾祖、父親的祖母、稱老太太、也叫老奶奶、對着外人稱曾祖母、父親的太爺、老爺爺、太太、老奶奶、叫老太爺、老老爺爺、老太太、老老奶奶、對着外人就說高祖、高祖母、凡去世的都可以加先字、稱父親的哥哥、是大爺、大伯、大爹、伯伯、也分大爺、二大爺、對着外人稱家伯、伯父、外人尊稱說令伯、賢伯、大爺的妻子、叫大娘、大媽、寫信稱伯母、稱父親的兄弟、是叔叔、也分二叔、三叔、對着外人稱家叔、叔父、外人尊稱說令叔、叔叔的妻子叫嬸子、嬸娘、寫信稱嬸母、伯伯叔叔的兒女、還叫哥哥兄弟、姐姐妹妹、對着外人通稱叔伯弟兄、叔伯

姊妹、父親的姊妹、叫姑姑、姑媽、對着外人稱姑母、稱姑姑的兒女、也叫哥哥兄弟、姐姐妹妹、對外人提說、姑表弟兄、姑表姐妹、叫姑姑的丈夫是姑夫、也稱姑丈、稱母親的父母、是老爺、老娘、對着外人稱外祖父、外祖母、叫母親的弟兄是舅舅、對外人提說、舅父、娘舅、親娘舅、家母舅、叫舅舅的妻是舅母、妗母、妗子、稱舅舅的兒女、也叫哥哥兄弟、姐姐妹妹、對着外人稱表弟兄、表姊妹、叫母親的姊妹是姨、對着外人說、姨母、稱姨的丈夫是姨丈、也叫姨夫、稱姨的兒女也是哥哥兄弟、姐姐妹妹、對着外人說兩姨弟兄、兩姨姊妹、稱父親的老爺老娘、是老老爺、老老娘、父親的舅舅舅母、叫舅爺爺、舅奶奶、舅婆婆、母親的舅舅、舅母、叫舅老爺、舅老娘、兒子的妻子是媳婦、或兒媳、兒媳婦、女兒的丈夫、叫女婿、對着外人稱小婿、外人尊稱說令婿、賢婿、令坦、令東牀、無論已嫁娶、未嫁娶、女稱丈夫的父母是父母、對人提說、公公、婆婆、書中記翁姑、總而言之、丈夫的一家人、丈夫叫什麼、妻子也叫什麼、祇是對着外人說起來、却有分別、丈夫的哥哥稱大伯子、兄弟稱小叔子、姐姐是大姑子、妹妹是小姑子、丈夫到了妻子的娘家、稱呼他家中的人、也和妻子一樣、對外人提說、卻有分別、就是妻子的父親、稱丈人、岳父、泰山、母親叫丈母、岳母、叫妻子的兄弟、是舅子、比妻子大的叫大舅子、比妻子小的叫小舅子、妻子的姐姐、是大姨子、妹妹是小姨子、妻子的姪兒叫妻姪、內姪、兒子生女、叫孫女、孫女的丈夫、叫孫女女婿、生子、叫孫子、孫子的妻子、叫孫子媳婦、孫子生子、叫重孫、也叫曾孫、曾孫生子、叫玄孫、再往下算、出了五服、就算不得眷屬了、女兒生女、叫外孫女、外孫女的丈夫、叫外孫女婿、舅舅叫他是外甥女、外甥女婿、女兒生子、叫外孫、外孫的妻子、叫外孫媳婦、舅舅叫他是外甥、外甥媳婦、外孫生子、叫重外孫、也叫外重孫、往下就不是至親了、眷屬以外、凡同族的人、俱照以上說過的稱呼、祇是對着外人說話、得加上一家的三個字、如同族的哥哥兄弟之類、至親以外、一切瓜葛的親戚、也是一樣的稱呼、祇是對着外人說話、得加一表字、如表大爺表叔叔

之類、

太甲悔過

我眞是苦啊、自從出了亳都、住在桐宮以裏、好像作了個落運的夢一般、當這時候、富貴榮華不能享受、公卿大夫不能指揮、九州牧伯也不能調動、四海的百姓更不能治理、單單住在這先王的陵寢一旁、整天家憂憂愁愁、永沒有個快樂的時候、這是因爲什麼緣故呢、莫非阿衡伊尹、他仗着是俺商家的大臣、有一些創業的功勞、因此起了一个支巧的念頭、把我放在這裏呀、雖然如此、他到底是爲臣的、我仍舊是爲君的、爲臣的這樣待君、既不是義所當然、又不是理所當然、更不是分所當然、他爲什麼如此待我呢、最可怪的、就是伊尹作了這樣越理僭分的事、各路諸侯、還不快快興兵來討他的罪、到如今還是半點動靜沒有、是他們不肯興討嗎、未必然、是道路阻隔住了嗎、未必然、是他們和伊尹通同作弊嗎、也未必然、哎、伊尹哪、伊尹哪、你爲什麼立這樣歹毒的心、作這樣奸詐的事、把我充發在這裏呢、我眞是苦啊、我眞是苦啊、沒有法兒、只得平心靜氣、再思再想、哎呀、明白了、明白了、這個緣故全在我自己身上、並不與別人相干哪、因此我就起了一個終身不解的怨恨、怨恨誰呢、怨恨百姓麼、百姓都安分守己、不反不亂、不能怨恨他們、怨恨牧伯麼、牧伯們都是下治理百姓、上服事王朝、各自盡他當盡的職分、又不能怨恨他們、怨恨在朝的公卿大夫麼、公卿大夫都是甘心樂意、事奉商朝、並沒有支離乖巧的心、更不能怨恨他們、究竟是怨恨誰呢、我就是怨恨我自己、我還要極力的治理、治理誰呢、治理百姓麼、百姓有有司治理、用不着我、治理國政麼、國政有大臣治理、也用不着我、治理朝綱麼、朝綱有冢宰治理、更用不着我、別人全不用我治理、還是得治理我自己、到了這分田地、我眞是苦啊、痛心自問、哎、太甲啊、太甲啊、你本是先聖成湯的孫子、當給他續職、繼續之廣行王道、大開商家的江山纔是、爲什麼先王一崩、你就顚倒他的律法、擾亂他的典章呢、爲什麼竟把師保所說的一切話、看作無用、一點兒

不肯遵守、一點兒不肯思想呢、爲什麼自作罪孽、無路逃脫、反失了那諒陰的大禮呢、抬頭一看、這新修的陵寢、豈不是我先祖成湯的故墓嗎、低頭一看、我身上穿的這齊衰、豈不是爲先祖成湯所帶的孝嗎、我的先祖啊、我的先祖啊、我眞是苦啊、按家道說、我是一個不孝的孫子、按國政說、我是一個無道的昏君、按天理說、我是一個罪通在上的罪魁、哎呀、我眞是苦啊、我眞是苦啊、怎麼對住了我的先祖成湯呢、怎麼對住了我的師保阿衡呢、怎麼對住了在朝的百官呢、怎麼對住了九州的諸侯呢、怎麼對住了四方的黎民呢、我眞是苦啊、思想起來、眞眞是把我羞煞、把我臊煞、把我淡煞、無處遮飾了、但是回頭一想、聖賢不能無過、過而能改、善莫大焉、像我太甲、正當這幼冲之年、從此悔罪改過、處仁遷義、也不妨爲有道的明君、是是是、有了、且看我修道去也、

武王誓師

衆將士們哪、各人拿着刀、執着槍、站立得穩、靜聽我言、古人有句話說、育養我的、就是我的君后、暴虐我的、就是我的寇仇、當今的獨夫受、暴虐極了、殘害極了、拿着群臣的性命、如禽獸一般、看着百姓的生死、連雞狗不如、成日家荒淫無道、殺戮忠良、苦害生靈、動不動就說、天下是我的天下、誰能把我怎麼樣呢、所以就遠君子、近小人、敗倫喪德、古今所未有之惡、他都做出、難以夏桀的惡、來和他比量比量、也比不上去、差的還多、就如恩愛夫妻、誰忍的加害、但受將他的皇后、先挖去兩個眼、後炮烙了兩隻手、只見鮮血直流、油如永滴、皇后疼的滿地亂滾、疼哭不止、一直的疼死了、咳、恩愛夫妻、受尙如此忍心、在別人身上、更不用說了、所以去諫諍他的、不是被殺戮、就是受炮烙、杜元銑因諫諍、叫受殺死、梅栢去諫諍、被受炮烙、商容膠隔黃貴妃因諫諍、叫受摔死、把丞相比干、活扒了心、把上大夫楊任、活剜了眼、又用油烹了東伯侯、使囚車囚了箕子、還有許多、不能盡提、想這些忠心爲國的良臣、受這樣的慘毒苦害、殺戮、眞令人言之痛心、更有無緣無故受刑的、就如我父

親、有什麼不是來、竟被囚禁了七年、南伯侯有什麼罪來、竟身受大辟、又有我長兄伯夷考、有什麼罪來、竟被受活活的用刀一塊一塊的割死、剁成肉丸、包作包子、強逼着我父親、吃我長兄的肉、咳、傷心哉呀、傷心哉、更向百姓重重的要稅、誰若拿不上、沒有別話說、不是掛竿打板、就是跪鎖壓杠子、所以百姓雖筋出力盡、東借西取、求親告友、仍舊還有許多拿不上的、因此流離失所的、無處不有、甚至餓死父母、凍死妻子的、也是不少、眞暴虐極了、且又捉了百姓去修鹿台、巨橋、酒池、肉林、叫崇侯虎督工、若有錢的、行上賄賂、家中有二人、就去一個、無錢的、就是家中只一人、也是得去、崇侯虎不分白黑、口罵鞭打、往前直催、所以累死的人、橫仰豎欹、這裏一個、那裏一個、千千萬萬、不可勝數、遂死遂埋在鹿台之中、家裏連屍骸也不能見、成日家工場中、是號哭連天、直如殺人場一般、且鹿台之下、又挖一條深溝、放上大小無數的毒蛇、蝎子、名爲蠆盆、將女人剝去衣服、摔將下去、被毒蛇纏在身上、也有鑽在口裏的、蝎子螫的青一塊、腫一塊、但見已經死的、那麼直挺挺的躺着、叫毒蛇去吃、尚未死的、是反來復去、直蹦亂跳、疼的鬼哭狼號、誰見了誰不落淚、而受反以此取樂、其心何忍、但受之惡、還不只如此、又造一些銅柱、抹上脂油、下邊點着烈火、逼着人從上頭走、掉下去落在火中、燒的是咬牙切齒、油如汗滴、這裏去一塊皮、那裏去一塊肉、你哭我叫、要死不得死、要活不得活、眞殘忍極了、受反以此和妲己取笑、眞忍哉其心也、又看見冬天過河的人、遂吩咐與我捉來、用鎚子將脚脛敲碎、拿出骨髓來觀看、此人疼個眩死、就是醒過來、也成了廢人、父母不能再事奉、妻子不能再養活、你想害的這家苦不苦呢、受之暴虐、還有更甚的、就是將孕婦剖開觀看、但見去拿婦人的時候、把那一家人、嚇的戰戰兢兢、齊哭亂號、夫不忍舍妻、妻不忍離夫、更有五尺之童、扯着他母親的衣裳、嗚嗚直哭、不肯鬆手、他母遂哭着說、我兒、你母親不能再抱養你了、咱們娘們今日相別、再永不得相見了、說完淚如雨下、殘臣將小孩一脚踢倒、拉着婦人去

了、不多時拿了好幾個孕婦、都在受跟前用刀子割開、割開一個、就死兩個、哎、受的暴虐、十天十夜也說不完、想這些無知的百姓、無故受這些荼毒、暴虐殘害、殺戮、如在烈火滾油之中、眞是傷心悲哉、百姓們就都過責我、不快快興兵、我如今若再不興兵伐受、一不合天意、二不合民心、更不知受能暴虐到什麼分、就是與受同惡、所以奉天討受之舉、無容推辭、我不能不伐、不得不伐、更不敢不伐、今日定要與受決個雌雄、定個勝負、爲萬民除害、爲忠臣報仇、廢棄商受、使百姓同得平安、就是後世百姓、也得享安樂、並且流芳百世、靑史垂勳、你們都抬起頭來、向正北望望、來了來了、人馬望不到邊、你看那前邊的紅旗、不是助受爲虐的惡來嗎、那左邊的靑旗、不是助受害人的飛廉嗎、那右邊的白旗、不是督工殘民的崇侯虎嗎、那中央的黃旗、豈不是荒淫無道、苦害生靈、滅絕紀綱、殺害忠良、炮烙蠆盆、敲骨剖胎、神人共怒的獨夫受嗎、衆將士們、生死禍福、勝敗存亡、就在眼前、千夫長、百夫長、及各路諸侯、都大起膽子、盡上力量、勇往直前、不捉住獨夫受、不要回頭、走走走、

孟子

世人皆稱孟子爲大賢、其實稱他爲聖人、也是理當、論孟子生的時候、沒聽說有二龍繞室、五老降庭、孟子死的日子、也沒記有弟子爲他帶孝、國君來行喪禮、然而在他以前的聖人、如堯舜禹湯文武周公孔子所傳的道、若以後沒有孟子、必早已墜於地、在他以後的學者、如韓愈周子二程朱熹諸人所守的道、若其先沒有孟子、必早已失其傳、試思當戰國的時候、以異端迷惑人的有告子、以邪說引誘人的有許子、無父無君的有楊子墨子、善陳善戰的有孫子吳子、人人都流於異端、誰還知道忠孝、國國皆貴尙爭戰、誰肯遵守王法、幸虧有孟子出來、闢邪說、放淫詞、黜五霸、貶桓文、辱槍舌劍、將一切旁門左道、殺了個望影而逃、使爲子的知道孝、爲臣的知道忠、爲國君的知道仁義、得聽王道、誰還能帮助他呢、誰不當佩服他呢、想當日、孔子將堯舜的道理發明出來、宰子稱他的事功、賢於堯舜遠矣、這樣、孟子

又將孔子的道重新証明出來豈不更賢於孔子許多嗎那可不論到他的事功呢若說孟子的事從少就可稱道但就他長大周流列國的時候更見出他是頭一個會引導人君的如齊宣王以好勇推誘孟子遂引出文王好勇來宣王以好貨推誘孟子便引出公劉好貨來宣王以好色推誘孟子又引出太王好色來再如以羊易牛那塊事連齊王自己也沒法解說了孟子還爲他說無傷也是乃仁術也王是光看見牛觳觫沒看見羊觳觫像齊王那樣的昏昧都教孟子感動的說夫子之言於我心有戚戚焉可見孟子是盡力要救正一切的國君到他年老的時候因材施教更能發揮聖賢的奧妙就如養氣一事乃是要緊的一步工夫孔子還沒有提到孟子可和他的門徒詳細講明再如知言一事也是要緊的學問別人都未提明獨有孟子向他的門人陳明詳觀孟子七篇實足推倒一世的辯士開拓萬古的心胸所以當時滕文公特爲越着國去聽他的教訓曹君的兄弟九尺四寸以長還想着到他門下受業可見孟子在名教中更可算爲巨擘孟子生平吐辭爲經稱爲文章的祖始現在且不必讚美他的文章孟子固然深懂得天時地利人和現在也不必誇獎他的武畧現就着他言必稱堯舜可知他的言語是何等的整重以尚志爲事情可知他的心思是何等的高超不受齊王的兼金辭却萬鍾的俸祿可想到他的行爲何等的廉潔不肯往見諸侯又說說大人則藐之可想到他的氣象是何等的剛方而且勸齊王賑饑無愧於仁恪梁王之貪心無愧於義不肯踰了位和右師說話無愧於禮預先裡知道盆成括必見殺無愧於智無怪乎人說孟子之功不在大禹以下無怪乎說孟子之德絶類離倫無怪乎朋部尚書錢唐情願爲孟子被射且曰臣得爲孟子死死有餘榮正見得孟子是教人服氣的是憂心世道的是挽回人心的鄒國雖然不大有孟子也不算很小戰國雖是不好有孟子也不至大壞這樣看來可以與山河竝壽的是孟子可以與日月爭光的也是孟子可以媲美千古的是孟子可以流芳百世的也

是孟子、我中國直至今日、得稱爲文物之邦、中華天朝、有三綱五常、有君臣上下、有禮義廉恥、全賴孟夫子這一臂之力、總而言之、孟子從小到大、到老、言語當稱讚、心思當稱讚、行爲當稱讚、氣象當稱讚、並他的文武仁義禮智都當稱讚、所以稱他爲大賢、在孟子抱屈負抱屈、稱他爲聖人、在我看理當又理當、

Syllabic Index of Characters and Phrases.

PEKING.

In the following index the single characters under each syllable are arranged in order according to the number of the strokes in each. The phrases pertaining to each character follow it in the order of the number of strokes in the second character. A tone mark to a character indicates that it has another reading. The phrases pertaining to such characters are distributed under their proper readings. The arrangement of the syllables is *strictly* alphabetic. Letters with diacritic marks always *follow* the primary letter. The numbers refer to the pages.

A

阿[1] 250
阿[3] 250
阿彌陀 607
阿彌陀佛 384
啊[1] 152
啊 251
啊[3] 518
啊熱 437

Ai

乃[3] 235
哀 49
哀告 49
哎 235
哎呀 249
哎喲 249
哎喲嚇喝 236
挨[1] 196
挨保 463
挨[2] 193
挨 204
唉[1] 621
唉[2] 251
崖 139
涯 157
噯 251
矮 47
愛 53
愛：惜 145
愛惜皮肉 123
愛意 278
礙 52
礙口 283
礙事 52

An

安 34
安心 472
安分 54
安生 295
安息日 34
安排 110
安然 220
安頓 296
安置 162
安歇 181
安慰 154
安靜 299
安穩 180
岸 561
按[1] 52
按法 507
按部就班 598
按[4] 313
案 100
俺 223
唵[1] 624
暗 48
暗地 287
暗處 266
鞍 525
鞍韉 530
鵪 197
鵪鶉 197

Ang

昂 408
骯 60

Ao

拗 See Niu
欭 235
欭喲乃呀 236
奧 391
傲 69
嗷 235
嗷喲哎呀 236
熬 119
懊 342
懊悔 342
襖 26
鰲 401

Cha

扎[1] 245
扎[2] 163
扎掙 163
扎實 369
乍 93
乍猛的 456
乍富 223
拃 431
咋 574
炸[4] 140
炸裂 140
炸雷 556
炸[2] 432
眨 324
挓 325
挓手 325
挓煞 325
柞 See Tsa
詐 38
喳[1] 178
喳喳 176
閘 432
蜡 523
踏 469
剳 67
剳刀 67
雜 77
雜貨 469
雜亂 78
：： 102
雜亂無章 124

Ch'a

叉 621
扠 621
杈 498
岔 168
岔路 585
查 281
查收 408
查明 575
查問 533
差[1] 45
差一點 138
差不多 138
差不來往 138
差不許多 138
差不着一點 138
差不幾多 138
差不離 138
差不離形 138
差池 115
差沒一點 138
差脚 466
差錯 306
茶 60
茶葉 359
茶舘 338
碴[1] 355
插 276
插手 568
插嘴 276
搽 81
搽粉 456
搽胭抹粉 598
察 95
碴[1] 277
碴[2] 624
鍤 67

Chai

宅 358
窄 See Tsê
側 378
側稜 378
債 110
摘 193
擇 231
擇日子 233
齋 574

Ch'ai

拆 190
拆散 370
差[1] 134
差人 134
差役 281
差使 223
柴 27
柴伙 27

Chan

占 206
占卦 206
占許 374
佔 178
佔上風 478
佔先 508
沾 510
沾染 549
苫 See Shan
眨 See Cha
站 71
站口 389
站立 194
粘 131
斬 435
斬首 553
斬罪 582
斬齊 435
湛 280
：： 416
湛新 416
棧 375
棧房 375
蓋 273
綻 467
暫 52
暫且 52
暫時 264
戰 159
戰兢 296
戰戰磕磕 443
氈 274
顫 507

Ch'an

產 206
產業 588
諂 261
諂媚 261
禪子郭 444
磛 67
：： 132
纏 115
纏手 144
纏磨 125
纏繞 619
鑱 112
鑱頭 112
饞 352
鑲 536

Chang

丈 51
丈人 184
丈夫 51
丈母 306
仗 36
杖 134
長[3] 45
長上子 45
長進 312
長孫 348
張 181
張：： 18
張狂 99
張 458
張 64

張揚 69
張羅 286
張帳 68
章： 110
章程 431
章賬 110
掌握 188
掌尺 68
掌作 304
掌杯 304
掌嘴 436
掌櫃 557
掌： 95
掌櫃的 96
漲 305
漲 369
賬 233
賬目 55
賬 191
障 317

Ch'ang

長[2] 47
長久 445
長山的 497
長毛 141
長毛賊 141
長： 141
長生果 194
長叮忍久 417
長嘆短嘆 562
長耐煩 569
長命 446
長拖的 497
長處 266
長遠 613
長短壽菊 121
長蟲 273
長邑 90
昌昌 193
昌常 440
常 28
常不行 298
常年言性 449
常常勁 613
常常 546
常常 564
常常 298
常 318
娼妓 307
娼優隸卒 207
娼 601
唱 59
唱的 496
猖 474

敞 191
場[3] 140
場[3] 140
場[2] 149
： 272
廠 372
嘗： 79
腸 587
暢 336
暢快 502
賞 502
賞命 149
賞 526

Chao

爪 See Chwa
兆 276
找 24
找事 301
找尋 532
： 534
招 146
招呼 199
招風 395
招架 248
招牌 147
招惹 533
招搖 547
招賠 549
笊 618
爪 618
爪的 See Choă
着 See Choă
着朝[1] 7
着飯 7
： 9
罩 65
照 51
照面 493
照像 490
照壁 502
照應 126
照舊 263
照 569
趙 334
趙子龍 69
燿 447
燿 229

Ch'ao

吵 81
吵嘴 199
吵鬧 93
抄 569
抄家 72
抄 207
抄出衆 290
超 598
超羣 76
朝[2] 182
朝廷： 346
朝珠 398
朝 See Ch'oă
潮濕 102
潮糊糊的 102
潮 455

Chê

宅 See Chai
折 71
折乾 314
折証 71
折福 401
折算 264
折磨： 207
折： 585
折騰 147
折者 570
這 136
這一着 5
這一陣 315
這一早些 334
這晚 334
這些兒 5
這個 22
這個 76
這個時候 5
這個當兒 334
這個喫 334
這個 334
這子 334
這裏 334
這裏 334
這裏

饑寒 471
饑饉 290
既已 309
既自 309
既往 309
既不咎 309
既是 395
既然 309
既忙 309
急促 49
急病 307
急躁 60
急難 203
急鄙 126
急的 209
急需 501
奇[1] 624
紀 86
記仇 19
記性 550
記恨 160
記號 462
記憶 168
記得 299
祭梁 299
疾病 188
唧 471
唧吶 268
唧咕 474
唧唧 268
寄寓 26
祭祭 383
祭奠 210
祭祀 321
祭[4] 595
基[2] 215
基督 215
集[3] 215
棘 41
極 321
極 168
極其 396
極其 396
極處 266
極 9
極端 62
戟 179
幾[1] 603
幾乎 139
幾[2] 138
幾乎 138
幾[3] 115
幾乎 478
幾[4] 114
幾乎 227
幾乎 231
兒個 231
幾時 114
幾[4] 231
幾跡 231
幾嫉 511
幾妬 470
幾[4] 470
See Ch'i
幾箇 170
幾[4] 169
積 111
積塊 369
積聚 369
積攢 111
濟 77
濟 343
濟鼓 389
機 144
機會 231
機器 144
機謀 277
機關 339
墾 93
畿 491
雞 64
雞瘋 194
雞爪 432
雞片 601
雞鴉 366
雞鴨 61
雞蛋 61
雞譏 625
雞誚 592
雞[4] 592
雞蹠 301
雞蹠[2] 361
雞蹤 81
饑 81
饑荒 318
饑饉 318

Ch'i

乞 2
乞丐 566
乞求 567
乞[2] 566
乞討 568
乞[3] 567
乞憐 567
乞[4] 566
乞轉 567
乞倒 567
乞頭 567
乞嘴 567
乞頭 567
乞[5] 567
乞[6] 567
乞[7] 567
乞[8] 567
乞[9] 567
乞[10] 567
乞[11] 567
乞[12] 567
乞[13] 567
乞[14] 567
乞[15] 567
乞[16] 567
乞[17] 567
乞[18] 567
乞[19] 567
乞[20] 567
乞[21] 567
乞[22] 567
乞[23] 567
乞[24] 567
乞[25] 567
乞[26] 567
乞[27] 567
乞[28] 567
乞[29] 567
乞[30] 567
乞[31] 567
乞[32] 567
乞[33] 567
乞[34] 567
乞[35] 567
乞[36] 567
乞[37] 567
乞[38] 567
乞[39] 567
乞[40] 567
乞[41] 567
乞[42] 567
乞[43] 567
乞[44] 567
乞[45] 567
乞[46] 567
乞[47] 567
乞[48] 567
乞[49] 567
乞[50] 567
乞[51] 567
乞[52] 567
乞[53] 567
乞[54] 567
乞[55] 567
乞[56] 567
乞[57] 567
乞[58] 567
乞[59] 567
乞[60] 567
乞[61] 567
乞[62] 567
乞[63] 567
乞[64] 567
乞[65] 567
乞[66] 567
乞[67] 567
乞[68] 567
乞[69] 567
乞[70] 567
乞[71] 567
乞[72] 567
乞[73] 567
乞[74] 567
乞[75] 567
乞[76] 567
乞[77] 567
乞[78] 567
乞[79] 567
乞[80] 567
乞[81] 567
乞[82] 567
乞[83] 567
乞[84] 567
乞[85] 567
乞[86] 567
乞[87] 567
乞[88] 567
乞[89] 567
乞[90] 567
乞[91] 567
乞[92] 567
乞[93] 567
乞[94] 567
乞[95] 567
乞[96] 567
乞[97] 567
乞[98] 567
乞[99] 567
乞[100] 567
乞[101] 567
乞[102] 567
乞[103] 567
乞[104] 567
乞[105] 567
乞[106] 567
乞[107] 567
乞[108] 567
乞[109] 567
乞[110] 567
乞[111] 567
乞[112] 567
乞[113] 567
乞[114] 567
乞[115] 567
乞[116] 567
乞[117] 567
乞[118] 567
乞[119] 567
乞[120] 567
乞[121] 567
乞[122] 567
乞[123] 567
乞[124] 567
乞[125] 567
乞[126] 567
乞[127] 567
乞[128] 567
乞[129] 567
乞[130] 567
乞[131] 567
乞[132] 567
乞[133] 567
乞[134] 567
乞[135] 567
乞[136] 567
乞[137] 567
乞[138] 567
乞[139] 567
乞[140] 567
乞[141] 567
乞[142] 567
乞[143] 567
乞[144] 567
乞[145] 567
乞[146] 567
乞[147] 567
乞[148] 567
乞[149] 567
乞[150] 567
乞[151] 567
乞[152] 567
乞[153] 567
乞[154] 567
乞[155] 567
乞[156] 567
乞[157] 567
乞[158] 567
乞[159] 567
乞[160] 567
乞[161] 567
乞[162] 567
乞[163] 567
乞[164] 567
乞[165] 567
乞[166] 567
乞[167] 567
乞[168] 567
乞[169] 567
乞[170] 567
乞[171] 567
乞[172] 567
乞[173] 567
乞[174] 567
乞[175] 567
乞[176] 567
乞[177] 567
乞[178] 567
乞[179] 567
乞[180] 567
乞[181] 567
乞[182] 567
乞[183] 567
乞[184] 567
乞[185] 567
乞[186] 567
乞[187] 567
乞[188] 567
乞[189] 567
乞[190] 567
乞[191] 567
乞[192] 567
乞[193] 567
乞[194] 567
乞[195] 567
乞[196] 567
乞[197] 567
乞[198] 567
乞[199] 567
乞[200] 567
乞[201] 567
乞[202] 567
乞[203] 567
乞[204] 567
乞[205] 567
乞[206] 567
乞[207] 567
乞[208] 567
乞[209] 567
乞[210] 567
乞[211] 567
乞[212] 567
乞[213] 567
乞[214] 567
乞[215] 567
乞[216] 567
乞[217] 567
乞[218] 567
乞[219] 567
乞[220] 567
乞[221] 567
乞[222] 567
乞[223] 567
乞[224] 567
乞[225] 567
乞[226] 567
乞[227] 567
乞[228] 567
乞[229] 567
乞[230] 567
乞[231] 567
乞[232] 567
乞[233] 567
乞[234] 567
乞[235] 567
乞[236] 567
乞[237] 567
乞[238] 567
乞[239] 567
乞[240] 567
乞[241] 567
乞[242] 567
乞[243] 567
乞[244] 567
乞[245] 567
乞[246] 567
乞[247] 567
乞[248] 567
乞[249] 567
乞[250] 567
乞[251] 567
乞[252] 567
乞[253] 567
乞[254] 567
乞[255] 567
乞[256] 567
乞[257] 567
乞[258] 567
乞[259] 567
乞[260] 567
乞[261] 567
乞[262] 567
乞[263] 567
乞[264] 567
乞[265] 567
乞[266] 567
乞[267] 567
乞[268] 567
乞[269] 567
乞[270] 567
乞[271] 567
乞[272] 567
乞[273] 567
乞[274] 567
乞[275] 567
乞[276] 567
乞[277] 567
乞[278] 567
乞[279] 567
乞[280] 567
乞[281] 567
乞[282] 567
乞[283] 567
乞[284] 567
乞[285] 567
乞[286] 567
乞[287] 567
乞[288] 567
乞[289] 567
乞[290] 567
乞[291] 567
乞[292] 567
乞[293] 567
乞[294] 567
乞[295] 567
乞[296] 567
乞[297] 567
乞[298] 567
乞[299] 567
乞[300] 567
乞[301] 567
乞[302] 567
乞[303] 567
乞[304] 567
乞[305] 567
乞[306] 567
乞[307] 567
乞[308] 567
乞[309] 567
乞[310] 567
乞[311] 567
乞[312] 567
乞[313] 567
乞[314] 567
乞[315] 567
乞[316] 567
乞[317] 567
乞[318] 567
乞[319] 567
乞[320] 567
乞[321] 567
乞[322] 567
乞[323] 567
乞[324] 567
乞[325] 567
乞[326] 567
乞[327] 567
乞[328] 567
乞[329] 567
乞[330] 567
乞[331] 567
乞[332] 567
乞[333] 567
乞[334] 567
乞[335] 567
乞[336] 567
乞[337] 567
乞[338] 567
乞[339] 567
乞[340] 567
乞[341] 567
乞[342] 567
乞[343] 567
乞[344] 567
乞[345] 567
乞[346] 567
乞[347] 567
乞[348] 567
乞[349] 567
乞[350] 567
乞[351] 567
乞[352] 567
乞[353] 567
乞[354] 567
乞[355] 567
乞[356] 567
乞[357] 567
乞[358] 567
乞[359] 567
乞[360] 567
乞[361] 567
乞[362] 567
乞[363] 567
乞[364] 567
乞[365] 567
乞[366] 567
乞[367] 567
乞[368] 567
乞[369] 567
乞[370] 567
乞[371] 567
乞[372] 567
乞[373] 567
乞[374] 567
乞[375] 567
乞[376] 567
乞[377] 567
乞[378] 567
乞[379] 567
乞[380] 567
乞[381] 567
乞[382] 567
乞[383] 567
乞[384] 567
乞[385] 567
乞[386] 567
乞[387] 567
乞[388] 567
乞[389] 567
乞[390] 567
乞[391] 567
乞[392] 567
乞[393] 567
乞[394] 567
乞[395] 567
乞[396] 567
乞[397] 567
乞[398] 567
乞[399] 567
乞[400] 567
乞[401] 567
乞[402] 567
乞[403] 567
乞[404] 567
乞[405] 567
乞[406] 567
乞[407] 567
乞[408] 567
乞[409] 567
乞[410] 567
乞[411] 567
乞[412] 567
乞[413] 567
乞[414] 567
乞[415] 567
乞[416] 567
乞[417] 567
乞[418] 567
乞[419] 567
乞[420] 567
乞[421] 567
乞[422] 567
乞[423] 567
乞[424] 567
乞[425] 567
乞[426] 567
乞[427] 567
乞[428] 567
乞[429] 567
乞[430] 567
乞[431] 567
乞[432] 567
乞[433] 567
乞[434] 567
乞[435] 567
乞[436] 567
乞[437] 567
乞[438] 567
乞[439] 567
乞[440] 567
乞[441] 567
乞[442] 567
乞[443] 567
乞[444] 567
乞[445] 567
乞[446] 567
乞[447] 567
乞[448] 567
乞[449] 567
乞[450] 567
乞[451] 567
乞[452] 567
乞[453] 567
乞[454] 567
乞[455] 567
乞[456] 567
乞[457] 567
乞[458] 567
乞[459] 567
乞[460] 567
乞[461] 567
乞[462] 567
乞[463] 567
乞[464] 567
乞[465] 567
乞[466] 567
乞[467] 567
乞[468] 567
乞[469] 567
乞[470] 567
乞[471] 567
乞[472] 567
乞[473] 567
乞[474] 567
乞[475] 567
乞[476] 567
乞[477] 567
乞[478] 567
乞[479] 567
乞[480] 567
乞[481] 567
乞[482] 567
乞[483] 567
乞[484] 567
乞[485] 567
乞[486] 567
乞[487] 567
乞[488] 567
乞[489] 567
乞[490] 567
乞[491] 567
乞[492] 567
乞[493] 567
乞[494] 567
乞[495] 567
乞[496] 567
乞[497] 567
乞[498] 567
乞[499] 567
乞[500] 567
乞[501] 567
乞[502] 567
乞[503] 567
乞[504] 567
乞[505] 567
乞[506] 567
乞[507] 567
乞[508] 567
乞[509] 567
乞[510] 567
乞[511] 567
乞[512] 567
乞[513] 567
乞[514] 567
乞[515] 567
乞[516] 567
乞[517] 567
乞[518] 567
乞[519] 567
乞[520] 567
乞[521] 567
乞[522] 567
乞[523] 567
乞[524] 567
乞[525] 567
乞[526] 567
乞[527] 567
乞[528] 567
乞[529] 567
乞[530] 567
乞[531] 567
乞[532] 567
乞[533] 567
乞[534] 567
乞[535] 567
乞[536] 567
乞[537] 567
乞[538] 567
乞[539] 567
乞[540] 567
乞[541] 567
乞[542] 567
乞[543] 567
乞[544] 567
乞[545] 567
乞[546] 567
乞[547] 567
乞[548] 567
乞[549] 567
乞[550] 567
乞[551] 567
乞[552] 567
乞[553] 567
乞[554] 567
乞[555] 567
乞[556] 567
乞[557] 567
乞[558] 567
乞[559] 567
乞[560] 567
乞[561] 567
乞[562] 567
乞[563] 567
乞[564] 567
乞[565] 567
乞[566] 567
乞[567] 567
乞[568] 567
乞[569] 567
乞[570] 567
乞[571] 567
乞[572] 567
乞[573] 567
乞[574] 567
乞[575] 567
乞[576] 567
乞[577] 567
乞[578] 567
乞[579] 567
乞[580] 567
乞[581] 567
乞[582] 567
乞[583] 567
乞[584] 567
乞[585] 567
乞[586] 567
乞[587] 567
乞[588] 567
乞[589] 567
乞[590] 567
乞[591] 567
乞[592] 567
乞[593] 567
乞[594] 567
乞[595] 567
乞[596] 567
乞[597] 567
乞[598] 567
乞[599] 567
乞[600] 567
乞[601] 567
乞[602] 567
乞[603] 567
乞[604] 567
乞[605] 567
乞[606] 567
乞[607] 567
乞[608] 567
乞[609] 567
乞[610] 567
乞[611] 567
乞[612] 567
乞[613] 567
乞[614] 567
乞[615] 567
乞[616] 567
乞[617] 567
乞[618] 567
乞[619] 567
乞[620] 567
乞[621] 567
乞[622] 567
乞[623] 567
乞[624] 567
乞[625] 567
乞[626] 567
乞[627] 567
乞[628] 567
乞[629] 567
乞[630] 567
乞[631] 567
乞[632] 567
乞[633] 567
乞[634] 567
乞[635] 567
乞[636] 567
乞[637] 567
乞[638] 567
乞[639] 567
乞[640] 567
乞[641] 567
乞[642] 567
乞[643] 567
乞[644] 567
乞[645] 567
乞[646] 567
乞[647] 567
乞[648] 567
乞[649] 567
乞[650] 567
乞[651] 567
乞[652] 567
乞[653] 567
乞[654] 567
乞[655] 567
乞[656] 567
乞[657] 567
乞[658] 567
乞[659] 567
乞[660] 567
乞[661] 567
乞[662] 567
乞[663] 567
乞[664] 567
乞[665] 567
乞[666] 567
乞[667] 567
乞[668] 567
乞[669] 567
乞[670] 567
乞[671] 567
乞[672] 567
乞[673] 567
乞[674] 567
乞[675] 567
乞[676] 567
乞[677] 567
乞[678] 567
乞[679] 567
乞[680] 567
乞[681] 567
乞[682] 567
乞[683] 567
乞[684] 567
乞[685] 567
乞[686] 567
乞[687] 567
乞[688] 567
乞[689] 567
乞[690] 567
乞[691] 567
乞[692] 567
乞[693] 567
乞[694] 567
乞[695] 567
乞[696] 567
乞[697] 567
乞[698] 567
乞[699] 567
乞[700] 567
乞[701] 567
乞[702] 567
乞[703] 567
乞[704] 567
乞[705] 567
乞[706] 567
乞[707] 567
乞[708] 567
乞[709] 567
乞[710] 567
乞[711] 567
乞[712] 567
乞[713] 567
乞[714] 567
乞[715] 567
乞[716] 567
乞[717] 567
乞[718] 567
乞[719] 567
乞[720] 567
乞[721] 567
乞[722] 567
乞[723] 567
乞[724] 567
乞[725] 567
乞[726] 567
乞[727] 567
乞[728] 567
乞[729] 567
乞[730] 567
乞[731] 567
乞[732] 567
乞[733] 567
乞[734] 567
乞[735] 567
乞[736] 567
乞[737] 567
乞[738] 567
乞[739] 567
乞[740] 567
乞[741] 567
乞[742] 567
乞[743] 567
乞[744] 567
乞[745] 567
乞[746] 567
乞[747] 567
乞[748] 567
乞[749] 567
乞[750] 567
乞[751] 567
乞[752] 567
乞[753] 567
乞[754] 567
乞[755] 567
乞[756] 567
乞[757] 567
乞[758] 567
乞[759] 567
乞[760] 567
乞[761] 567
乞[762] 567
乞[763] 567
乞[764] 567
乞[765] 567
乞[766] 567
乞[767] 567
乞[768] 567
乞[769] 567
乞[770] 567
乞[771] 567
乞[772] 567
乞[773] 567
乞[774] 567
乞[775] 567
乞[776] 567
乞[777] 567
乞[778] 567
乞[779] 567
乞[780] 567
乞[781] 567
乞[782] 567
乞[783] 567
乞[784] 567
乞[785] 567
乞[786] 567
乞[787] 567
乞[788] 567
乞[789] 567
乞[790] 567
乞[791] 567
乞[792] 567
乞[793] 567
乞[794] 567
乞[795] 567
乞[796] 567
乞[797] 567
乞[798] 567
乞[799] 567
乞[800] 567
乞[801] 567
乞[802] 567
乞[803] 567
乞[804] 567
乞[805] 567
乞[806] 567
乞[807] 567
乞[808] 567
乞[809] 567
乞[810] 567
乞[811] 567
乞[812] 567
乞[813] 567
乞[814] 567
乞[815] 567
乞[816] 567
乞[817] 567
乞[818] 567
乞[819] 567
乞[820] 567
乞[821] 567
乞[822] 567
乞[823] 567
乞[824] 567
乞[825] 567
乞[826] 567
乞[827] 567
乞[828] 567
乞[829] 567
乞[830] 567
乞[831] 567
乞[832] 567
乞[833] 567
乞[834] 567
乞[835] 567
乞[836] 567
乞[837] 567
乞[838] 567
乞[839] 567
乞[840] 567
乞[841] 567
乞[842] 567
乞[843] 567
乞[844] 567
乞[845] 567
乞[846] 567
乞[847] 567
乞[848] 567
乞[849] 567
乞[850] 567
乞[851] 567
乞[852] 567
乞[853] 567
乞[854] 567
乞[855] 567
乞[856] 567
乞[857] 567
乞[858] 567
乞[859] 567
乞[860] 567
乞[861] 567
乞[862] 567
乞[863] 567
乞[864] 567
乞[865] 567
乞[866] 567
乞[867] 567
乞[868] 567
乞[869] 567
乞[870] 567
乞[871] 567
乞[872] 567
乞[873] 567
乞[874] 567
乞[875] 567
乞[876] 567
乞[877] 567
乞[878] 567
乞[879] 567
乞[880] 567
乞[881] 567
乞[882] 567
乞[883] 567
乞[884] 567
乞[885] 567
乞[886] 567
乞[887] 567
乞[888] 567
乞[889] 567
乞[890] 567
乞[891] 567
乞[892] 567
乞[893] 567
乞[894] 567
乞[895] 567
乞[896] 567
乞[897] 567
乞[898] 567
乞[899] 567
乞[900] 567
乞[901] 567
乞[902] 567
乞[903] 567
乞[904] 567
乞[905] 567
乞[906] 567
乞[907] 567
乞[908] 567
乞[909] 567
乞[910] 567
乞[911] 567
乞[912] 567
乞[913] 567
乞[914] 567
乞[915] 567
乞[916] 567
乞[917] 567
乞[918] 567
乞[919] 567
乞[920] 567
乞[921] 567
乞[922] 567
乞[923] 567
乞[924] 567
乞[925] 567
乞[926] 567
乞[927] 567
乞[928] 567
乞[929] 567
乞[930] 567
乞[931] 567
乞[932] 567
乞[933] 567
乞[934] 567
乞[935] 567
乞[936] 567
乞[937] 567
乞[938] 567
乞[939] 567
乞[940] 567
乞[941] 567
乞[942] 567
乞[943] 567
乞[944] 567
乞[945] 567
乞[946] 567
乞[947] 567
乞[948] 567
乞[949] 567
乞[950] 567
乞[951] 567
乞[952] 567
乞[953] 567
乞[954] 567
乞[955] 567
乞[956] 567
乞[957] 567
乞[958] 567
乞[959] 567
乞[960] 567
乞[961] 567
乞[962] 567
乞[963] 567
乞[964] 567
乞[965] 567
乞[966] 567
乞[967] 567
乞[968] 567
乞[969] 567
乞[970] 567
乞[971] 567
乞[972] 567
乞[973] 567
乞[974] 567
乞[975] 567
乞[976] 567
乞[977] 567
乞[978] 567
乞[979] 567
乞[980] 567
乞[981] 567
乞[982] 567
乞[983] 567
乞[984] 567
乞[985] 567
乞[986] 567
乞[987] 567
乞[988] 567
乞[989] 567
乞[990] 567
乞[991] 567
乞[992] 567
乞[993] 567
乞[994] 567
乞[995] 567
乞[996] 567
乞[997] 567
乞[998] 567
乞[999] 567
乞[1000] 567

槍刀劍戟 601
鎗 69
鎗手 195
薔薔薇 174
薔薔薇 174
牆 28

Chiao

交 31
交付 137
交代 174
交往 31
交託 174
交情 174
交接 372
交倖 529
叫 14
叫：白 128
叫作 430
叫門 184
叫喚 15
叫驢 299
角 579
See Chioă
郊 619
狡 479
狡猾 479
校[4] 624
教[1] 32
教導 533
教館 34
教學 34
教[4] 34
教：：友 47
教化 102
教訓 124
教習 508
皎 435
皎黃 434
皎藍 434
腳 56
腳力 115
腳子 197
腳下 334
腳手 485
腳腕 277
腳跟 346
腳豬 578
腳錢 270
蛟 445
椒 470
焦： 146
焦脆 415
焦乾 438
焦酸 435
焦熱 438
跤 556
較 205
較比 508
餃 159
餃 130
酵 187
酵子 377
僥 466
僥倖 466
澆 483
徼 366
徼倖 366
膠： 131
膠黏 435
膲 435
膲牙 606
蕉 606
蕉 286
礁 324
礁石 324
矯 313
矯强 313
See Chüe
轎 25
轎車 171
See Chüe
譑[4] 97
鐃 190
驕 69
驕傲 69
攪 212
攪和 366
攪亂 470
攪鬧 342
攪擾 212

Ch'iao

巧 58
巧了 374
巧女 364
巧女姐姐 364
巧言 480
巧言花語 480
巧指 244
巧指使 244
巧處 267
巧雲 363
俏 152
俏皮 462
俏皮話 459
俏皮的 459
俏生 459
俏生的 459
俏爭 404
悄 49
悄悄的 49
悄默聲 134
悄悄 293
悄悄 216
悄悄 63
接 26
接手 413
接待 134
接就 223
接連 383
捷足先登 384
捷便 508
See Kê
隔 16
隔街 115
街市 102
街坊 93
街道 129
揭 129
揭告 129
揭短 165
結[1] 42
結交 536
結吧 117
結兒女親家 541
結果 391
結連 576
結彩 575
結寃 429
結實 42
結實的 496
結髮夫妻 577
結親 184
結[2] 234
節[2] 72
節目 304
節孝 363
節烈 462
節[2] 112
節： 431
解[3] 101
解手 480
解恨 286
解[4] 557
嗟 498
嗟嘆 498
傑 277
截 191
竭 286
竭力 286
誡 168
誡命 569
稭 343
潔 412
潔白 412
癥 238
借字 379
借閒 252
借貸 576
借貸不遂 577
借 26
借手 413
借待 134
借就 223
借 383
借足先登 384
借便 508
See Kê
隔 16
街市 115
街坊 102
街道 93
揭 129
揭告 129
揭短 165
結[1] 42
結交 536
結吧 117
結兒女親家 541
結果 391
結連 576
結彩 575
結寃 429
結實 42
結實的 496
結髮夫妻 577
結親 184
結[2] 234
節[2] 72
節目 304
節孝 363
節烈 462
節[2] 112
節： 431
解[3] 101
解手 480
解恨 286
解[4] 557
嗟 498
嗟嘆 498
傑 277
截 191
竭 286
竭力 286
誡 168
誡命 569
稭 343
潔 412
潔白 412
癥 238

Ch'ie

切[1] 66
切刀 436
切[4] 81
切： 285
切己 517
切洽 376
切且： 52
切： 400
切妾 336
怯 187
怯頭怯腦 570
怯場 449
揭 28
敲 395
趄 86
竊 294
竊賊 294

Chien

尖 13
尖溜溜的 455
奸 216
奸邪 216
奸猾 399
件 66
件見 21
件： 279
件： 347
件見神見鬼的 350
件見面 215
件見笑 349
件見： 350
件見個高低 531
件見証 111
件見景生情 530
件見聞 110
件見影 550
件見識 83
肩 86
肩頭 86
肩膀 86
建 460
柬 105
柬帖 107
姦 557
姦夫 557
兼 442
健 252
健壯 252
箭 66
箭草除根 495
揀 95
間[1] 112
間： 169
間或 481
間；： 478
間[4] 349
間斷 349
減 282
減法 282
堅 123
堅固 123
堅定不移 327
堅定着一 327
煎[4] 507
煎[1] 556
犍 579
建 147
建築 431
漸 49
慚[4] 349
僭 449
僭分 449
監[1] 243
監監牢獄 243
監監 386
監監[4] 281
監監生 466
監監督 281
儉 117
儉省 283
箭 310
劍 603
賤 56
賤： 513
賤：內： 214
賤： 513
撿 71
餞 231
餞行 232
諫 564
諫諍 564
檢 184
檢點 184
薦 134
鵳 123
鵳雞 123
濺 574
簡 235
簡直 235
簡捷 529
繭 287
繭： 136
鑑 304
鑑戒 342

Ch'ien

千 3
千古 255
千字文 100
千辛萬苦 567
千妥萬當 548
千金 225
千千萬萬想 567
千萬 285
欠 110
欠安 200
欠帖 310
欠據 379
欠前 41
前天 40
前日 40
前世 443
前年 331
前言不達後語 155
前兒個 40
前面 273
前進 188
前街 399
前程 163
前頭 337
牽 177
牽牛郎 363
牽連 177
淺 120
乾[2] 115
乾坤： 446
乾： 447
乾隆 115
鉛 28
鉛板 101
鉛粉 432
鉛筆 28
愆 168
遣 442
鉗 171
歉[4] 332
歉收 332
潛 602
錢 3
錢店 18
錢財 422
錢舖 18
錢褡子 391
錢鏡 291
錢： 550
錢糧 383
諫 219

卑謙 561
恭謙 572
遜謙 547
讓謙 219
鋒鑾 331
 339

Chin

巾 28
斤 18
今 41
今天 334
今日 40
今早 40
今年 330
今兒 330
今個 40
今兒 40
今朝 330
今日 330
今兒 449
今朝 496
今揭 101
今揭的 339
近日 336
近來 90
金木水火土 601
金丹教 409
金銀花 170
金雞納霜 436
金雞納 436
金勁津 156
金衿 119
金衿差 571
金衿欽差 528
金進士 49
金進士 466
金進京 191
金進京勤 121
金進京勤苦 512
金進京勤苦難 401
金進京勤苦難 146
金進京勤苦難 49
金進京勤苦難 87
金進京勤苦難 90
金進京勤苦難 579
金進京勤苦難 90
金進京勤苦難 19
金進京勤苦難 535
金進京勤苦難 194
金進京勤苦難 346
金進京勤苦難 348
盡 275
盡力 468
盡心 220
盡皆 286
盡情 468
盡絕 468
盡頭 206
緊 418
緊要 30
緊趁 359
緊緊 564
緊緊的 458
緊緊綁 120
緊慢 399
緊：錦 321
錦言 321
儘：儘之 65
儘：儘自 396
儘儘 396
謹 399
謹慎 399
 160
 68
 61
 397

Ch'in

芹 404
芹菜 408
秦 108
秦始皇 272
秦英 554
秦檜 623
欽 483
欽差 488
禽 143
禽獸 143
琴 81
勤 117
勤苦 585
勤苦謹 507
勤搶 467
親 10
親自 483
親友 127
親：親兵 572
親自近 926
親近身 54
親近支 388
親房 452
親房事 393
親眼 140
親感 21
 31

親愛 523
親熱 255
親確 303

Ching

井 83
更[1] 241
更夫 243
京 21
京城 83
京錢 10
勁 See Chin
勁衿 220
津 See Chin
津 321
荊 321
荊棘 112
耕 365
竟 484
竟不知 12
淨 117
淨：立的 497
淨立的 497
淨立乾 497
淨立乾落 262
淨青 78
景 275
景州 264
景況 419
敬 45
敬奉 301
敬奉服 255
敬奉服拜 443
敬惜 589
敬惜意 166
敬愛 528
敬愛 191
敬愛米 191
敬：晴 31
經[1] 585
經心 507
經手 467
經承 10
經紀 483
經書 127
經練 572
經歷 926
經：戲 54
經戲綠 388
經線 452
經：鏡 393
經境 140
經：靜 21
精 31
精光 411
精光 474
精妙 571
精肥 416
精明 60
精：神 278
精神 201
精神外漏 561
精通 508
精氣 364
精神兒 411
精窄 416
精混 60
精細 278
精：稀 411
精鈍 411
精矮 411
精輕 416
精慢 411
精瘦 411
精窮 411
精濕 411
精薄 416
精靈 361
精瀉 411
靜 23
鏡 54
警 310
警戒 311
鏡 71
驚 177
驚眼 510
驚動 229
驚慌慌的 501

Ch'ing

青 97
青州 162
青衣 208
青須 須的 499
青黃 赤白
黑 601
卿 174
頃 324
頃刻 323
頃刻間 323
情 9
情分 546
情形 539
情面 213
情理 23
情常 582
情腸 560
情誼 185

情趣 174
情願 145
清 23
清心寡欲 186
清白 264
清吉 306
清官 491
清亮 41
清雅 328
清楚 58
清：靜 302
清晴 23
傾 485
傾家 595
輕 595
輕生 48
輕生的 455
輕易 174
輕：佻 478
輕重 578
輕看 120
輕省 126
輕氣 382
輕氣球 325
輕視 326
輕慢 578
輕薄 382
輕飄 124
請 578
請回 6
請客 149
請問 178
請教 177
慶 453
慶賀 238
慶壽 238
親[4] 549
親家 183
親：家 183
親家母 367
親家婆 481
罄 481
罄淨 306
罄：糕 306
 437
 610

Chioă

角 92
角：腳 356
覺 See Chiao
 See Chüe

Ch'ioă

却 See Ch'üe
卻 See Ch'üe
 439
愨 See Ch'iao
雀 296
確 327
確乎 327
確乎不移 See Ch'iao
鵲

Chiu

 2
九 581
九族 256
九九 515
久 341
久仰 515
久後 113
久違 59
久 427
臼 364
究 462
究其實 286
究竟 394
究問 416
究辦 416
咎 46
韭 621
韭菜 601
酒 129
酒令 165
酒色財氣 106
酒徒 541
酒病 307
酒席 553
酒席筵前 598
酒飯 92
酒樓 238
酒醉飯飽 602
酒錢 54
酒館 206
酒囊 457
酒：救 188
救火 314
救：主急 192
救星 32
救救 104
救：就 106
就手 475
就手打着 377
就打怕 104
就怕是 176
就：：：： 441
就是 475
就急 314
就恐 377
就俯 105
：：： 107
就搭 320
就算是 475
舅 69
舅子 372
舅舅 69
舊 47
舊交 554
舊年 331
舊：鬮 181

Ch'iu

囚 293
囚犯 294
求 73
求告 297
求救 389
求救無門 390
求福免禍 562
：：：： 565
秋 196
秋天 196
秋審 386
毬 505
毬 213
毬 147
楸 113
楸樹 433
鞦 339
鞦韆 339

Ch'iung

窮 6
窮苦 507

Chï

之 51
之乎者也 601
之外 518
之後 341
之止 193
之止疼藥 195
支 26
支吾 125
支持 192
支離 467
支只 117
只用 488

因 366
只怕：知是是要恐當管：說覺 意 不今於：契終理親 蘇 向氣 石 值 不日 值 油蓋 法事 拗 疼 療 智 植 措 置 蜘蛛 滯製製造 誌誌石 徽[3] 質 緻 擲 必改 過 知 491
只只：只只旨旨至至至至：至至至至芝芝志志制制枝：直直巴巴的 巴直 打快 直率 眼爽絕 豎豎的 直肢治：得罪 治治知知 己心足府道 知知知知
一件 257
趣 83
知曉縣 620
知識 329
指 508
指甲使： 51
指派教望頭點 79
指 242
指雞 391
指 391
指 321
指 140
指 218
指 488
指 83
指 321
指 488
指 168
指 598
指 543
指 389
指 37
指 402
指 340
指 421
指 584
指 268
指 365
指 588
指 593
指 607
指 607
指 146
指 312
指 146
指 102
指 339
指 270
指 272
指 61
指 455
指 611
指 429
指 405
指 526
指 325
指 429
指 235
指 497
指 511
指 44
指 542
指 542
指 574
指 9
指 53
指 478
指 115
指 131
指 9
指 484
知 491
贊 493
贊 見禮 493
織 314
職 507

Ch'i

尺： 106
尺 204
吃 See 喫 115
赤： 416
赤紅 415
赤條條的 456
持 192
恥 81
恥笑 554
翅匙 259
豉 67
豉 264
觭 See Ch'u 6
Chou
舟 599
州 100
肘 329
帚 28
咒 219
咒罵 219
妯娌 346
周 205
周公 340
周正到 219
周流 529
周流列國 471
周旋 472
周圍 452
洲 589
紂 469
紂王： 405
紂： 406
紂辛 589
週 406
週年 123
週歲 177
粥 See Chu 123
軸 358
晝 28
晝濟 127
皺 127
皺紋 348
綢 348
綢 501

Ch'ou

仇 30
仇恨 351
仇敵 30
丑 332
抽 65
抽冷子 323
抽身 490
抽屉 65
抽癆 187
臭 67
臭蟲 404
臭爛 213
臭糞 糞的 495
紬 171
稠 119
酬 306
酬謝 307
愁 106
愁苦 258
愁腸 336
綢 191
綢緞 191
醜 47
醜陋 121
醜俊 121
讐 585

Chu

主 31
主人 51
主考事宰 291
主意：謀願 568
主 39
主： 31
主主竹 311
主朱紅 467
助住： 160
住口手 575
住家宿 97
住處嘴 273
住頭 36
住頭露面 15
住 192
住 299
住 215
住 23
住 517
住 267
住 300
住 419
挂 485
柱 473
炷： 407
珠 408
蛛 93
蛛煮 393
蛛 128
煮 58
煮餃子 161
註 303
豬 618
豬 119
豬廠 372
豬八戒 171
豬 230
諸： 171
諸葛亮： 209
築 468
燭 211
燭 622
燭 599
燭 143
燭 246
燭咐 81
燭 81

Ch'u

出 13
出力上 93
出外世 35
出汗色 205
出名 356
出身於 188
出奇門門子 258
出相家氣 223
出息 345
出秤俗 146
出得現 423
出處嫁 13
出結 13
出閣學 255
出頭 185
出頭露面 405
出 42
出 420
出 387
出 160
出 266
出 55
出 557
出 13
出 596
出 35
出 426
聲 465
出殯 60
出初 41
初時間 422
怵 354
杵 113
除： 83
除了法 284
除非 390
除畜牲 382
畜類 413
處[4] 382
處： 62
處所 265
處[3]心 357
處事館 267
處楚 147
廚 472
廚子房 395
鋤 516
雛 58
觸 355
觸犯 56
觸動 93
觸燈 451
Chun
准 258
准其 564
準： 180
準行 375
準成： 180
準頭 29
諄 157
諄切 427
Ch'un
春 216
春天分秋： 326
春夏秋冬 326
115
196
332
434
472
600

唇 112
脣 112
脣舌 394
純 401
鶉 197
蠢 48
蠢笨 610

Chung

中[1] 8
中中人 176
中中上 498
中中古 67
中中尖 338
中中軍 484
中中時 618
中中國 67
中中道 11
中中堂 345
中中等 279
中中飯 262
中中間 8
中中[4] 112
中中用 47
中中瘋 47
中中舉 325
中中聽 233
中仲 243
仲尼 88
忠心 340
忠良 155
忠臣 259
忠厚 405
忠盅 592
重[4] 611
重巴 296
重巴的 39
重用 455
重看 321
重重 125
重終 67
終久 365
終身 365
衆多 67
腫 83
種[4] 373
種花 112
種洋瘡 92
種瘡子 161
種[3] 256
踵 256
鍾 108
鍾然 229
鍾 212
鐘 19
鐘表 358

Ch'ung

充 241
充俊 412
沖 412
重[2] 139
重生 117
重疊 550
重崇 619
重衝 546
重衝撞 146
艟 146
艟艨 202
艟艨晤 202
蟲 90
寵 479

Chü

句 94
句 99
句 See Tsu
足 280
局 281
局外面 352
局勢 540
居 121
居心 121
拒 592
拒絕 592
具 246
具結 557
拘 61
拘板 568
拘泥 397
拘執 87
拘數 519
拘管 425
拘讀 61
俱 468
俱 469
俱以 468
俱都 468
俱 11
矩 373
菊 112
聚 273
聚集 267
聚處 510
據 266
駒 202
遽 112
遽然 324
鋸 322
鋸 191
橘 432
舉 134
舉人 462
舉止 540
舉保 363
舉動 140
舉報 511
舉薦 134
懼 296
懼怕 296

Ch'ü

去 8
去 25
去世 356
去年 239
去 331
去處 266
去頭 418
曲[3] 197
曲[1] 226
曲折 470
曲阜 226
曲 596
屈 180
屈原 201
取 28
取人 119
取利 606
取其 427
取借 420
取燈 28
取蛆 540
娶 41
娶親 171
趣 83
趣處 267

Chüe

決 276
決 327
決然 327
決課 539
決斷 277
決 See Chüeh
角 162
掘 162
掘墓 526
掘訣 526
掘竅 202
掘 369
掘龍潭 531
掘絕 139
絕 327
絕 434
絕戶 318
絕交 209
絕妙 434
絕俊 413
絕密 434
絕然 327
絕細 434
絕情絕意 559
絕 388
蹶[3] 370
蹶[2] 624
覺[2] 51
覺得 51
覺驚 177
噱 238
噱用 238
噱過 523

Ch'üe

却 212
卻 212
却又來 316
缺 232
殼 See Ch'ioh
確 See Ch'ioh
瘸 446

Chüen

卷[4] 235
卷 430
卷[3] 624
捐 131
捐錢 606
倦 160
睠 64
捲 71
捲 407
圈[4] 108
鬈 462

Ch'üen

犬 516
犬子 514
全 110
全 468
全然 468
全盤子 453
泉 277
泉眼 417
拳 69
拳棒 599
痊 296
痊愈 296
圈[1] 81
圈套 95
圈子 619
圈籠 193
踡 505
勸 31
勸戒 243
勸善 255
勸善規過 257
權 243
權臣 596
權柄 262
權當 243

Chün

君 259
君八七 567
君民 567
君七三子 259
君 426
均 181
均勻 181
俊 47
俊俏 152
軍 95
軍營 165
軍器 571

Ch'ün

裙 432
羣 174

Chwa

爪 194
抓 87
抓癢 609
抓髭 182
髽 494
髽髻 494

Ch'wa

欻 423

Chwai

拽[4] 103
揣 476
揣摸 476

Chwan

專 51
專 441
專一心 441
專心致志 478
專門 441
傳[4] 432
甎 71
賺 18
賺頭 419
轉[3] 34
轉 312
轉年 331
轉動 564
轉禍爲福 563
轉臉 610
轉彎 456
轉[4] 177
轉向 370
轉背 494
轉過竅來 98

Ch'wan

川 546
串 300
串 357
串同 557
串同門子 300
串珠 575
串鈴 530
舛 305
舛錯 305
穿 47
穿換 156
穿綵 474
穿戴 466
船 84
船行 607
船面 526
船塢 519
船廠 571
喘 75
喘呵呵的 496
喘噓噓的 496
傳[2] 33
傳言 139
傳說 168

Chwang

壯 167
壯班 220
壯實實的 496
妝 507
妝飾 507
狀 84
狀元 452
狀師 599
莊 41
莊戶 532
莊稼 41
莊稼漢 226
粧 450
粧模做樣 475
裝 235
裝老 467
裝扮 356
撞 139
撞倒 139
撞騙 146
樁 213
樁 357

Ch'wang

床 226
牀 15
牀 272
窗 16
窗戶 71
窗臺 16
創 210
創底鋪喇 211
撞 See Chwang
瘡 38
闖 226
闖門子 300
闖禍 226

Chwei

追 133
追究 133
墜 171
錐 66
贅 220
贅累 220

Ch'wei

吹 118
吹手 195
吹毛求疵 365

吹打 297
吹呼 126
吹葫蘆 119
吹噓 320
吹燈散夥 537
吹鬍子 119
炊 67
炊箒 67
垂 202
垂簾聽政 204
桅 609
捶 192
捶布石 194
捶板石 194
錘 123

Ê

阿[1] See A[1]
阿[3] See A[3]
啊[1] See A[1]
啊[3] See A[3]
哦 163
哦： 249
唵[2] 251
訛訛詐 120
蛾 129
惡[4] 549
惡 30
惡惡的 435
惡惡巴巴的 455
惡惡打苦 147
惡惡狠狠的 435
惡惡毒氣熱魄 456
惡惡惡氣熱魄 124
惡惡惡心 280
餓 438
餓死 435
鵝 105
額外數 105
額 274

Ên

恩 274
恩人 90
恩典 519

Êr

二 518
二二二二而： 520
二十五五府 564
忽孝當 615
忽四不眼 276
忽 276
巴且 332
巴瓜目子子口 201
耳 400
耳耳耳耳鼻 402
耳耳耳耳心朵性挖旁風 400
耳耳耳耳兒兒兒兒女馬孫騾 31
爾 601
亮 31
亮家傢： 297
亮涼軟乾現麻虛笨黃悶達硬脹睜亂慌暈飽瘋窓酸酵慈誓憤忘食子疾塗 171
弱 243
弱： 355
弱弱弱

夫人：子妻婦 214
夫：夫夫夫父父付伏伏伏：扶扶附附附佛甫府拊府附佛斧芙芙服服服：赴赴負負俯俯俯浮[2]浮釜釜符符符婦婦婦：婦婦 母親官 226 406 444 305 15 230 15 137 58 58 376 341 377 71 476 304 425 304 See Fê 516 36 81 36 71 269 67 494 494 56 56 346 395 396 108 108 85 205 105 561 310 226 226 262 262 155 155 446 44 51 214 286 425 184 170 天氣義：持從會 保助 上 水事毒：席義伏就水臺合前言 人：：：女道家 23

祓復復復復富富富富富傅腑福福福福輔輔輔蝠賦撫蔗膚覆 71 106 286 213 550 73 574 536 369 73 459 24 423 358 204 511 306 69 477 593 477 389 219 165 505 603 394 元活初戶裕厚貴態態的分安腹保助 Ha 呵呵欠哈[3] 91 哈吧狗 91 哈[1] 355 哈息 355 蝦[2] 610 蝦蟆 610 還 See Hwan Hai 孩 13 孩子爹 308 咳[1] 505 海市 97 海市防 159 海角天涯 282 海味 158 海參 259 海量 433 海潮 469 海關 369 海害 259 23 See Hê

害害害

希：稀 108
希：稀稠 410
希：稀溜的 564
希尼：媳 138
希冷：媳婦 138
希奇：熙 108
希客：嬉 569
希破：嬉戲 416
希窄：錫 355
希軟：羲 481
希鈍：戲 410
希碎：戲子 410
希矮：戲言法 410
希滑：戲繫[4] 410
希嫩：褻 416
希慢：Hsia 411
希圖：410
希瘦：下 137
希賤：下了架子 410
希醜：下力下禮拜 411
希鬆：下月巴巴骨 416
希爛：下年作八 410
悉：下降流處 410
洗：下晚黑筆棋 210
洗澡：下半天 28
係：下半年作八 228
息：下降流處 317
息事：下晚黑筆棋 34
席：下降流處 546
惜：下晚黑筆棋 106
惜肉：下晚黑筆棋 61
惜皮：下晚黑筆棋 278
愛：下晚黑筆棋 58
習不：下晚黑筆棋 426
習而：下晚黑筆棋 248
習慣：下晚黑筆棋
習成：下晚黑筆棋
習自：下晚黑筆棋 249
然：下晚黑筆棋 408
畦：下晚黑筆棋 219
悉：下晚黑筆棋 46
細：下晚黑筆棋 438
細甜：下晚黑筆棋 75
細密：下晚黑筆棋 304
細微：下晚黑筆棋 38
喜：下晚黑筆棋 270
喜好：下晚黑筆棋
喜孜：下晚黑筆棋 459
喜孜的：下晚黑筆棋
喜事：下晚黑筆棋 238
喜怒：下晚黑筆棋 601
喜哀：下晚黑筆棋
喜樂：下晚黑筆棋 239
喜病：下晚黑筆棋 524
喜新：下晚黑筆棋 194
喜樂：下晚黑筆棋 73
喜鵲：下晚黑筆棋 38
喜歡：下晚黑筆棋

蝦[1] 625
瞎：眼盲 262
瞎：說 394
轄：轄制 327
轄：制 327
嚇：See He
鰕：鰕仁 433
鰕：仁 433

Hsiang

向 77
向：來 338
向：後 341
向：辛苦 204
向：辛苦 65
晌：乾 439
晌：乾 438
香：香兒 157
香：香火 238
香：火 603
香：甜 613
相[1] 154
相：干 486
相：好似 154
相：得 154
相：得 269
相[4] 151
相：公 100
相：公 100
相：公 271
相：公 504
相：公 106
相：公 19
相：公 582
相：公 81
相：公 290
相：公 290
相：公 533
相：公 529
相：公 49
相：公 64
相：公 64
相：公 140
相：公 555
相：公 277
相：公 51
相：公 374
相：公 261
相：公 374
相：公 83
相：公 300
相：公 4
相：公 55
相：公 374
相：公 419

詳 181
詳：細 181
像 61
像：似 269
像：樣 269
像：See Hs 362
像：的 362
像：的 201
箱：箱 25
響 431
響：亮 159
響：脆 397
響：響 376

Hsiao

小 3
小：小 513
小人 28
小：小 383
小：小 426
小九：九 356
小刀：兒 15
小女：兒 16
小心 19
小犬 514
小可：可的 499
小奶：奶 210
小米 119
小：米 57
小：名 14
小車 171
小弟 513
小叔：子 306
小姐 14
小：姐 90
小：的 47
小：的 48
小板：子 481
小姑：子 225
小氣 174
小婆：子 210
小：婆 337
小：掠兒 561
小處 266
小道 39
小：See Hsüe
小：道 303
小：止 513
小號 307
小斷 421
小：斷 498
小漢：子 2
小夥：子 535
小：些小 535
小：些來小去 535
小：個 4
小：個須 10
小：些 4
小：些須 535
小：些零 535
小：器 174
小點：點的 136

協 138
協：天大帝 138
卸 115
卸：事 332
洩 320
洩：底 320
洩：氣漏 325
洩：漏 376
洩：契[1] 378
挾[2] 624
挾：仇告 383
挾：嫌 532
斜 383
斜：縫 532
歇 280
歇：手 533
歇：伏氣 34
歇：息 220
楔 238
寫 299
寫：法 126
鞋 162
蝎 6
解 283
解：怠 63
謝 196
瀉 507
瀉：肚 507
蠏 79
蠏：黃 412
蠏 412
蠏 433
蠏 433

Hsien

仙 173
仙：境 572
先 3
先：先 316
先：生 3
先：年 338
先：知前 248
先：前 337
先：頭 337
先：頭裡 337
弦 162
限 110
杴 130
杴：[3] 436
痫 436
鹹 134
鹹：津津的 157
鹹：菜 41
鹹：湛湛的 334
獻 334
獻：功 334

現：世現報 563
現：成 47
現：成成的 500
現：在 40
現：活 416
現：活活的 500
現：前年 331
現：時 334
現：報 163
現：錢 118
絃 398
掀 132
掀：[3] 289
掀：See Han
閒 22
閒：坐閒耍 569
閒：坐閒玩 569
閒：事 113
閒：空書 178
閒：書 479
閒：話 301
閒：談 22
閒：雜 67
閒：雜人等 533
嫌 534
嫌：貧愛富 46
嫌：疑 563
錢：衙 102
遷：羅 170
賢：兄 486
賢：兄弟 235
賢：妻 235
賢：良 516
險：要處 514
險：線 193
縣：太爺 193
憲 216
鮮[1] 494
鮮：明 171
鮮：甜 171
鮮：溜溜的 438
鮮[3] 455
癇 621
鹹 300
鹹：津津的 79
鹹：菜 501
鹹：湛湛的 375
獻：功 500

獻顯顯顯顯顯顯癬 勤 明 青 亮 亮 乾 的 亮 479 117 270 438 529 409 438 352

官子 571
郎娘婿鮮 290 571 402
新新新新 395 290

Hsing

行[2] 28
行行行行行行行行 文止李秀貨許動善： 176 529 592 304 88 225 374 324 550 551
行[4] 88
行刑刑刑形形形形 名罰學勢像 95 289 95 100 100 168 124
杏幸幸性性性性姓省[3]省星倖惺惺腥興興興興興醒擤 悟 14 36 36 123 306 154 449 81 311 311 131 366 530 531 436 168 498 325 354 71 216

Hsin

心心心

花用 343
花生 417
花名冊 307
花言巧語 480
花消 307
花費 49
花翎 425
花椒 470
花樣 232
畫[4] 58
畫[2] 58
畫拉 386
畫押 498
畫眉 197
畫會 557
畫圖 359
畫華 93
華奢 奢的 501
華麗 397
話 6
話不投機 200
話匣子 301
話音 536
猾 399
滑 77
滑戶 595
滑學 361
滑錫 144
鏵 112

Hwai

踝 329
懷 113
懷恨 157
懷頭 113
壞 18
壞處 267
壞蛋 196
壞 197

Hwan

宦 313
患 204
患病 205
患難 586
喚 53
換 13
煥 280
煥然一新 280
煥然湛新 280
還 8
還 263
還口 160
還清 449
還還清清之着 403
還還帶着 403
還還還債 493
還還還價 219
還緩 483
還環 131
還歡 38
還歡天喜地 597
還歡喜 95
還鬢 307

Hwang

皇 115
皇上 115
皇帝 255
皇親 553
恍 459
恍然 621
恍惚 450
荒 58
荒年 212
荒郊 619
荒唐 58
荒煉 362
晃 456
隍 197
凰 144
黃 18
黃水 302
黃瓜 113
黃生生的 501
黃皮刮瘦 149
黃泥 171
黃花 620
黃表 409
黃芽菜 108
黃帝 341
黃泉路 277
黃蓋 207
黃嫩嫩的 500
黃雕雕的 500
慌 187
慌張 張的 458
幌 146
蝗 314
蝗蟲 314
謊 21
謊詐 297

Hwei

回 30
回 96
回 431
回 169
回子 回教 169
回回信 180
回回敎 168
回回換 12
回回答 129
回回話 582
回回想 232
回回頭 97
回回嘴 160
回回覆 394
回灰 25
灰心 343
灰塵 196
灰迴 328
悔 35
悔改 35
彗 160
彗星 160
晦 252
晦氣 252
賄 162
賄賂 163
惠 174
惠公 531
會 6
會首 215
會期 333
會試 502
毀 220
毀滅 405
毀謗 220
彙 108
彙滙輝諱 432
檜 450
檜 87
獪 621
穢 267

Hwo

火罐 188
火 欽 33
火和 See Hé
火或 136
火或者 135
火活 374
火活 18
火活 434
火活血板 471
火活 101
火活 131
火活 611
火活活皆臭 434
火活活 438
火活現 599
火活眼兒見 599
火活動 301
火活躍 431
火活亂子 384
火活辣 438
火活潑 434
火活潑 438
火活頭 418
火活鮮 413
火活龍 478
火活蹟 434
火貨 28
火貨物 385
火惑 95
火惑弄 127
火禍 88
火禍根 533
火禍害 504
火夥 53
火夥 用 426
火夥計 62
火劃 34
火劃上 35
火獲 596
火獲罪 596
火癨亂病 140

I

乙 332
一 2
一 288
一大一小 368
一大些 1
一下 69
一下 158
一下子 158
一上手 261
一口 兩舌 396
一心 292
一心反一正 368
一切 288
一生 445
一世 323
一世 356
一半個 479
一同 38
一同 158
一共 338
一色 288
一早 288
一合 180
一次 158
一年 一年半載 369
一年半載 583
一身 75
一言半語 583
一行一行 368
一男冷一女熱 368
一妻一妾 368
一例 292
一宗 293
一併 288
一直 168
一直的 482
一些 4
一定 147
一定 326
一定之規 330
一定不移 327
一來 405
一來一往 368
一味的不通 441
一門 424
一派 460
一派的苦像 461
一面 149
一面之詞 119
一灶香 409
一眨眼 323
一星紅 368
一陣 158
一陣 369
一家 293
一展眼 323
一流 292
一般 84
一連 140
一連 288
一時 134
一時間 323
一氣 158
一起 293
一起一落 368
一起一頭 361
一個 369
一個個 479
一個半二 566
一乾 288
一處 288
一堂 288
一堆 551
一族 288
一掘 158
一掘手 368
一開 361
一番 158
一遍 158
一邊 158
一等 293
一程 158
一握 368
一把 368
一把抓 184
一筆勾消 158
一發 19
一會 292
一意 30
一路 293
一準 326
一齊 227
一齊 288
一群 292
一塊 288
一塊 405
一塊一塊兒 369
一塊兒 46
一號 175
一遭 158
一夥 293
一派 368
一場 158
一種 293
一撇 326
一對 369
一對 158
一頓 292
一樣 288
一概 369
一層 369
一層 292
一輩 292
一模 292
一模一樣 292
一磨 158
一時 323
興 368
興臉橫 329
興總 288
興聲 44
興點不錯 176
興點兒 24
興舉一動全通 559
興應俱全 471
興篆不眼 272
興轉 323
興類黨癟 293
興膀之力 524
興體 292
已 18
已已久經 379
已已以 17
以 8
以下 424
以下及內 602
以內 305
以內外 248
以先 518
以來 338
以後 361
以後 40
以前爲 341
以致 338
以致於 424
以強弱 584
以備 506
以撒 426
以頭 365
衣 338
衣服食 11
衣冠裳禽獸 65
衣亦伊及 199
伊 382
伊及 11
役 568
沂 229
沂州 229
矣邑尾 129
易 226
易經 226
易依 467
依隨 439

See Wei

衰肉 368
橫 329
總 288
聲 44
點不錯 176
點兒 24
舉一動全通 559
應俱全 471
篆不通 272
轉不眼 323
類黨癟 293
膀之力 524
體 292
已 18
已已久經 379
已已以 17
以 8
以下 424
以下及內 602
以內 305
以內外 248
以先 518
以來 338
以後 361
以後 40
以前爲 341
以致 338
以致於 424
以強弱 584
以備 506
以撒 426
以頭 365
衣 338
衣服食 11
衣冠裳禽獸 65
衣亦伊及 199
伊 382
伊及 11
役 568
沂 229
沂州 229
矣邑尾 129
易 226
易經 226
易依 467
依隨 439

See Wei

退 11
場 568
種 229
撇 229
對 129
對 226
頓 226
樣 467
概 439
層 See Wei
層 11
輩 375
模 472
模樣 86
磨 595
時

依舊 263
宜姨 55
姨母 183
疫 343
倚 196
倚勢欺人 555
倚靠 196
倚賴 66
益 31
益處 266
益發 350
異 165
異草奇花 166
異鄉 533
異移 227
椅 13
掎 356
意 11
意外 351
意見 154
意思會 11
意 428
義 205
義氣學 270
義疑惑 406
疑 102
遺 118
遺命留 185
遺留後患 181
遺傳 304
遺 305
遺憶 346
翼 251
翳 429
翳毛 152
醫 152
醫生治 115
醫院道 248
醫 227
蟻 406
蟻蚌 115
蟻譯議 23
蟻論 379
蟻 425
議 508
議 56
懿 215
懿 209

Jan

染 131
然 134
然 257
然而 257
然後 341

Jang

嚷[1] 81
嚷[2] 325
嚷叫 586
讓 61

Jao

See Joa

弱 619
繞 160
擾 149
饒 466
饒恕 466

Jê

惹 102
惹呼氣 533
惹 425
熱 22
熱心 428
熱呼呼的 455
熱盈氣 224
熱腸 345
熱腸的 501
熱鬧 23
熱鬧的 500
熱騰騰的 495

Jêu

人 2
人 125
人口 298
人才 373
人犯 287
人命 229
人物 397
人家 183
人倫 102
人情 118
人 292
仁 232
仁義 232
仁義禮智 609
仁義禮智信 601
任 45
任 218
任口胡言 542
任性 450
任甚麼 45
任管憑 218
任憑 218
忍 86
忍耐氣 86
忍 219
紉 106
認 20
認定 382
認保 462
認真 258
認真辦事 337
認得親 20
認錯 382
認識 208

Jê

仍 264
仍然 263
仍舊 263
扔 95

Jî

日 13
日工 409
日久 258
日月 306
日後 341
日蝕 539

Joa

若 35
若干 114
若是 35
若要 492
弱 124

Jou

肉[4] 58
肉包子 372
肉粽子 392
肉絨 392
肉的 500
柔 105
柔和 547
柔弱 124
柔綿 219
揉 47
揉搓 313
軟 313
軟和 313
軟和和的 455
軟弱 124
軟綁 120
軟巖 167

Jwei

瑞 264

Ka

蛤[1] See Ko[1]
蛤[2] See Ko[2]
蛤蜊 See Ko[2]

Kai

哈[1] 91
哈 106
哈哧 462
哈喇 106

Kai

丐 229
改 55
改日 148
改正 31
改行 264
改嫁 31
改悪從善 544
改頭換面 544
改變 462
改 355
該 10
蓋 58
蓋 Same as 蓋
蓋掩 363
蓋廟築塔 598
概 261

K'ai

豈[3] 625
開 6
開 190
開口 467
開心 430
開手 363
開水 62
開天闢地 39
開先 361
開花 618
開味恩清通艙脫眼飯蓋略慶徵頭 44
開 389
開 276
開 220
開 586
開 220
開 238
開 65
開 561
開 215
開 508
開 593
開 271
開 361
開 523
開 229
開 245
開 98
開 489

Kan

干 115
干已犯 599
干休誣罪 453
干 116
干 350
干 313
干 46
干 145
干 145
干 486
干 570
肝 115
肝 633
肝 278
肝 423
肝 321
肝 502
肝 502
肝 34
肝 421
肝上 142
肝自 317
肝 521
肝快到 152
肝 421
肝 92
肝 41
肝緊攏 139
肝 310
肝 12
肝 254
肝巴巴的 455
肝老子 463

折 314
乾 391
乾淨 12
乾 227
乾 302
乾筆 145
乾飯 56
乾飯辣 438
乾親家 183
乾糧 375
敢 21
敢 374
敢作敢為 559
敢作敢為 559
敢保 168
敢問 517
敢當 241
敢 273
感 143
感化 270
感恩 209
感倩 519
感動 144
感 246
幹 39
幹員 547
趕 See 赶
趕 362
趕 223
趕 610

K'an

坎 609
砍 79
砍快 375
看[4] 11
看中 108
看見 21
看柿 463
看待 294
看書 15
看笑話 463
看笑場 463
看眼 493
看牌 84
看錯 238
看頂 418
看操 205
看[1] 14
看守 296
看門 81
看家 556
看錢 265
看鬼 264
看堪

鋼 277

Kang

杠 181
岡 456
缸 73
剛 124
161
411
剛剛 161
剛強 124
剛硬 411
剛結實 411
剛幾 161
綱領 303
綱鑑 301
槓 582
鋼 529
眼 529

Kiang

江 181
江事 293
江洲 610
抗 595
抗糧 595
炕 15
康 99
康健 335
康熙 99

Kao

告 8
告示 466
告白 336
告狀 84
告和呈子 551
告訴 8
告假 200
告辭 277
高 38
高低 121
高見 391
高亮亮的 499
高亮的 501
高處 166
高貴 39
高傲 572
高粱 274
高矮 121
高壽 514
高興 354
高頭 418
高麗 113
高攀 554
羔羊 580
膏藥 210
稿 412
稿子 398
稿紙 355
鎬 436
鎬 366

Kao

考 41
考書 41
考場 203
烤 602
篙 365
稿 599
稿勞 320
銬 320
靠 104
靠頭 51
418

Kei

給 See Chi

Kei

佢 222

Kê

個 See 箇
各 53
各 164
各一路 293
各自 295
各 161
疙 227
疙瘩 227
革 128
革蛋 151
個 2
個 63
個外物 518
個哥 100
個兒倆 54
個個 225
個個 54
個個 56
個個個 177
個個個 224
胳膊 56
給 179
蛤 422
蛤固 422
蛤 473
蛤吧 蛤吧 473
割 41
割捨 258
隔 77
隔二三跳 566
隔三兩跳 566
隔壁 238
隔壁 531
隔 84
隔 624
隔 602
隔 13
隔下 515
隔 335
隔 475
隔 475
隔 224
隔 16
隔 358
隔 17
隔 528
隔 606
隔扎 隔扎
隔本 板
隔 鴿
鶉

Kê

可 3 8
可 343
可 445
可以 可以 521
可 325
可 347
可 7
可 176
可 355
可 54
可 349
可 545
可 180
可 54
可 可 是笑話
可 可 馬虎
可 可 574
可 可 579
可 可 579
可 可 579

K'u

苦 49
苦水 409
苦苦的 49
苦待 177
苦般般的 456
苦處 266
苦參參的 496
苦惱 405
苦溜溜的 455
苦像 460
苦澀澀的 456
苦難 134
苦鹹 438
枯瘦 148
枯瘦 148
哭死 65
哭死 299
哭啼啼的 459
哭唧唧的 458
窟窿 129
窟窿 129
酷好 264
酷好 354
褲 75

Kun

棍 129
棍徒 576
滾 190
滾刀肉 366
滾刀筋 366
滾熱 437
輥 416

K'un

困 123
困苦 123
昆 517
昆仲 517
昆蟲 575
坤 446
捆 404
捆鎖 404
崑 213
崑壯 213
猫 191
猫覺 505
琨 554
綑 430
綑 431

Kung

工 19
工夫 19
工夫 380
工程 383
工錢 331
弓 339
公 38
公子 486
公公 300
公用 446
公母 577
公平 394
公門 287
公事 223
公事 534
公事公辦 563
公事婆 565
公理 608
公道 560
公道 38
公館 403
公用 165
功 54
功用 564
功名 118
功效 181
功勞 54
功課 178
共 289
共事 468
共總 469
攻 468
攻打 422
供 569
供養 156
供獻 394
供宮 614
宮商角徵 446
宮羽 470
恭 601
恭敬 126
恭恭敬敬 126
貢 549
躬 589
礦 356
礦師 136
礦師 539

K'ung

孔 140
孔子 340
孔夫子 407
孔丘 340
孔明 211
孔廟 596
空 111
空手 226
空空行 457
空空身 457
空空頭人情 390
空 51
恐 300
恐其 378
恐怕 377
恐 377

Kwa

瓜 67
瓜葛 177
剮 148
剮淨 436
卦 206
掛 58
掛 69
掛心 272
掛念 160
掛誤 180
掛齒 523
掛賬 509
賠 301
褂 63
寡 117
寡居 523
寡婦 479
颳 65

K'wa

誇 106
誇海口 106
誇富 107
誇獎 428
跨 108
跨拉 398
跨兜子 398
跨 119

Kwai

怪 77
怪 78
怪不得 415
拐 102
拐角 54
拐肘 470
拐騙 329
拐騙的 87
拐騙事 92
拐 54
拐棍 205
乖巧 268
乖處 267
枴 485
枴棍 485

K'wai

快 13
快些 225
快活 14
快馬輕刀 555
快當 386
快當當的 456
快溜溜的 455
快搗搗的 496
快藥 124
塊 46
塊 66
筷 170
筷子 558
擐 352

Kwan

官 6
官司 128
官吏書差 521
官印 513
官法 272
官府 372
官星 377
官員 166
官紛 432
官宦 313
官場 564
官運 349
官話 6
官衙 486
官樣 296
官職 510
官爵 388
官 239
冠 382
冠 398
冠冕 358
冠冕堂皇 561
冠冕堂皇的 561
冠陰 128
冠景 284
冠棍 9
冠 99
冠溜溜的 218
冠滑 87
冠緒 92
棺 54
棺材 205
慣 268
慣 267
管 485
管賬 485
館 184
館 309
關 374
關羽 92
關事 32
關門 178
關板 26
關東 138
關係 52
關帝 34
關 377
灌 26
灌死 449
罐 136
觀 547
觀 625

K'wan

欵 359
寬 59
寬宏 220
寬裕 264
寬敞敞的 501
寬怒 59
寬容 133
寬窄 121
寬綽 91
寬綽綽的 501
寬餘 91
寬潤 582
寬饒 553
寬讓 553

Kwang

光 77
光 117
光禿禿的 156
光明 270
光彩 450
光堂堂的 459
光陰 123
光景 78
光棍 216
光 594
光溜溜的 455
光滑 77
光緒 241
光潤 170
光潤潤的 459
光輝 450
光頭癩 541
洸 215
洸蕩 215
逛 79
逛景 136
廣 110
廣膏 210

K'wang

況 264
況 506
況且 506
匡衡 623
狂 61
狂言狂語 559
狂風 324
框 369
筐 607
誆 547
誆騙 547
壙 245
曠 378
曠功 378

Kwei

桂 157
鬼 95
鬼 103
鬼子 593
鬼火 596
鬼神 370
鬼 102
鬼哭狼號 103
鬼頭鬼腦 506
規 559
規矩 11
規過 11
貴 255
貴 39
貴乎 512
貴乎子 570
貴甲子 542
貴姓 512
貴庚 512
貴府 512
貴科 512
貴重 513
貴席 39
貴國 513
貴處 512
貴寓 512
貴幹 512
貴縣 513
詭 512
詭計 38
詭詐 376
跪 38
跪官 227
跪接 596
跪鍊子 227
跪鎮 610
跪廳 610
跪閨女 596
跪閨女 13
瑰 13
瑰 171
歸 164
歸究 284
歸眞 365
歸根兒 365
歸結 365
歸期 365
歸齊 364
歸實 364
櫃 365
龜 58

K'wei

虧 270

Kwoǎ

果 529
果 83
果然 393
果兒 393
果眞 389

果然 393
郭 336
國 11
國丈 553
國法 283
國家 185
國泰民安 597
國泰 606
聒 213
聒噪 213
聒[1] 389
過 13
過： 96
過人 483
過日子 474
過日 13
過分 69
過午 23
過失 342
過犯 376
過年 331
過於 60
過法 283
過門 123
過後 341
過度 585
過活 474
過晌 23
過晌午 24
過費 213
過逾節 60
過錯 262
過繼 157
過癮 318
過木 254
過菓 170
過菓 276
過裏 417
過裏腳 511
過鍋 56
過鍋臺 67

K'woǎ

濶 582
闊 220

La

拉 71
拉： 495
拉二胡子 244
拉批 156
拉空 163
拉忽 476
拉倒 149
拉疲 401
拉硬弓 340
拉遢 401
拉落 216
拉賬 167
拉縴 331
拉機荒 111
拉： 163
拉[2]勸空 111
拉喇[1] 106
拉： 151
拉喇[3] 550
拉喇叭 550
拉[4] 439
拉辣觫觫的 501
拉落[4] 216
拉剌 317
拉痢痢 317
拉邋 251
拉邋遢 251
拉臘 210
拉攬 143
拉蠟燭 143
拉蠟燭 144
拉蠟燭 143

Lai

來 7
來： 25
來不來 316
來回 120
來回年 331
來往 30
來來往來 316
來來源 523
來來歷 157
來來頭 418
來徠 271
來徠默臭 271
萊 136
賴 96
賴唧唧的 458
賴婚 564
賴菢 493
賴滋滋的 458
賴糊糊的 459
賴學 96
賴癩[1] 610
癩[1]歹 60
癩癩 60

Lan

亂 77
亂七八糟 84
亂 593
亂世性 570
亂雜 77
亂[1]轟轟的 495
亂 449
亂盪 429
亂盪交 429
亂盪 159
亂懶 86
亂懶怠惰 126
亂懶漢 86
亂懶 564
亂[2]褸 494
亂攔 494
亂攔阻 314
亂攔路 314
亂攔輿轎 482
亂攔 482
亂欄杆 273
亂蘭 273
亂蘭花 181
亂爛 408
亂爛糊糊的 58
亂籃 455
亂攬 575
亂攬 235

Lang

郎 111
郎中 248
郎貓 579
郎狼 280
狼狽 280
狼[3]虎豹 281
狼[4]費 319
狼[4]費 401
狼朗 401
廊 294
廊廡 307

Lao

老 4
老： 365
老： 414
老： 514
老人家 185
老： 514
老大 414
老大娘 586
老太 505
老太爺 209
老天 589
老天夫 246
老兄 514
老兄[5]豬生 115
老兄[5]的 578
老兄的兒 338
老板 152
老板[6]厚 380
老板[6]前 380
老板[6]後 21
老師 96
老師[6]高 414
老師[6]高 330
老師[6]高 320
老師[6]高 330
老師[6]高 329
老師[6]高 331
老： 262
老： 308
老： 414
老： 332
老： 317
老： 316
老： 414
老： 13
老： 214
老： 4
老： 414
老： 14
老： 375
老： 586
老： 73
老[7]子年 338
老[7]實 6
老[7]實的 196
老[7]頭 15
老牢 69
老牢綁綁的 458
老牢椿椿的 459
老牢籠 126
老佬 572
老姥 317
See Loǎ
老咋 295
老咋明 295
老勞 54
老勞力 118
老勞心苦 118
老勞碌命 405
老爺 241
老爺駕 174
老落[4] 73
老落不下臺 607
老來 557
老楞楞的 73
老楞本 351
老楞楞 325
老癆 477
老癆病 477

Lei

勒 556
勒索[4] 125
累[2]累的 455
累[2]累巴巴的 506
累贅 446
累[2] 624
淚 28
淚汪汪的 459
See Lê
勒雷 209
See Hwei
蘽 See Loǎ
擂 359
擂[1] 588
纍纍 533
纍纍 533
類 97
類似 269
壘 408
贏 351
贏堆 352

Lê

勒 100
勒索 283
勒[3]指 362

Lêng

冷 22
冷不防 247
冷打驚 323
冷地裡 323
冷孤丁 323
冷淡 264
冷淡淡的 500
冷清 417
冷眼 183
冷然間 323
冷熱 121
冷[1]颼颼的 496
冷[1]冰冰的 496
冷[1]清清 229
踜踜 229

Li

力 11
力氣 11
力量 192
立 36
立字即刻 482
立時[1]約業 482
立吏 33
李 482
李存孝 483
利 483
利己害路 193
利里 520
例 4
例例 607
例例條 37
例例 125
例例東摞 37
例例 523
狸 90
栗喱 293
理 602
理之當然 403
理[2]直氣壯 444
理會 299
理常論： 519
理： 576
梨 557
梨笠粒 170
犁 359
犁牛 273
犁頭 112
痢痢疾 116
漓 112
漓溜嚦唆 274
裏 274
裏裡 13
裏裡 13
裏裡脊 438
璃 73
黎 405
黎民 405
歷 157
隸 602
篱 618
禮 3
禮物 39
禮性 493
禮拜 3
禮拜日 10
禮記 472
禮貌 356
禮義廉恥 601
離 49
離了別 390
離鄉 300
離散 205
鯉 442
蠡 358
蠡罷 352
癘 113
癘 476
癘子頸 477
癘驚 144
癘驚花 432
See Ch'i
蠣 419
蠣 556

Lia

倆 117

Liang

良 36
良心 36
良善 504
兩 2
兩口子 170
兩不找 63
兩相情願 155
亮 31
亮堂堂的 455
涼 46
涼快 149
涼陰陰的 500
涼菜 439
涼森森的 500
梁 299
晾 152

量[2] 126
量[4] 38
粮 92
粱 274
諒 261
諒必來 261
諒想 261
輛 170
糧 358
糧食 92
糲 111
糲 620

Liao

了 18
了 234
了不得 103
了 235
了手 234
了亮 235
了結 234
料 86
料得 374
料理 152
料想 86
聊 602
聊齋 604
See Lüe
暑遼 490
遼遠 490
撩[2] 199
撩治 246
撩[4] 529
燎 574
燎亮 236
燎漿泡 574
瞭 235
瞭亮 235
236
鐐 270

Lie

列 271
列位 468
列國 469
冽 471
烈 152
烈苦 435
烈酒 435
裂 435
趔 140
趔趄 86
獵 355
躐 588
躐等 588

Lien

連 65
連三 305
連三帶四 567
連三疊四 567
連忙 614
連朝 242
連襟 244
連 382
連廂 603
連連 603
連子 79
連 184
憐 433
憐恤 391
憐愛 123
憐憫 164
練 585
練武 123
練 110
臉 343
臉皮 404
臉皮薄 39
臉 362
臉色 362
臉面 219
臉軟嫩 270
臉 362
臉 191
戀 167
戀頭 79
戀頭不捨 118
戀 79

Liu

斉 220
斉齒 220
林 20
淋[2] 162
淋[4] 624
鄰 102
鄰舍 102
鄰居 147
廩 346
廩生 346
廩 464
廩保 464
廩 358
臨 45
臨近 291
臨事靠急 560
臨 562
臨時 378
臨時就急 560
鱗 579
鱗介 579
鱗 540

Ling

令 111
令 179
令 514
令正 514
令郎 111
令 514
令伸 514
令堂尊愛 514
令 514
令另 68
另外 518
另 46
伶 376
伶式 405
伶俐 47
伶 425
鈴 87
鈴鐺 247
零 3
零 371
零碎 16
頒 51
頒 204
頒 357
領 224
領教 442
領情 206
領理 475
領路 476
領頭 476
領憑 443
領謝 232
領 473
綾 191
綾羅 191
鴒 379
嶺 280
齡 226
靈 181
靈俏 351
靈魂 290
靈機 181

Liu

六 2
六畜 575
六穀 198
柳 283
流 160
流水賬 261
流言 547
流屍 266
流淚 328
流落 160
流罪 582
留 44
留心 44
留神 299
留宿 385
留飯 554
留意 385
留餘步 349
陸[4] 278
琉 625
琉璃 93
硫 93
硫磺 391
磆[1] 391
磆 245
磆 74
磆 414
磆 155
磆 320
磆 415
磆 415
磆 415
磆 415
磆 526
磆打平光 624
磆滑 278
磆滑圓滿 165
磆滑稽 115
磆溜 211
磆綹 565
磆綹劉 115
磆劉備 501
磆劉璋

Lo

咯 152
烙 79
烙鐵 79
落[4] 6
落戶 73
落 361
落 6
落花生 417
落空 111
落款 359
落 335
落俐 599
落 49
落 459
落的 266
落的生意 399
落的悲嘻 146
落 459
落 176
落 477
落 238
落 238
落 162
落 133
落 395
落 501
See Lü
落 234
落 234
落 245
落 306
落 134
落 134
落 273
落 118
落 20
落 407
落 30
落灰 170
落[4] 170
落水 134

Lou

摟 121
摟[3] 255
摟抱 624
摟[1] 15
摟 558
摟房 139
摟梯 167
摟子 205
漏 325
漏底空 399
簍 225
簍 357
簍[4] 94
露出破綻 467
露面 425
露面藏私 527

Lu

陸[4] 449
陸續 449
鹿 91
鹵 321
鹵莽 321
祿 297
祿路 259
路 30
路兵 479
路倒 383
路截 287
路 290
路 383
路 162
路 133
路 395
路 501
See Lü
綠 234
綠 234
綠 245
轆 306
轆轤 134
轤 134
轤 273
轤 118
轤 20
轤 407
轤灰 30
轤[4] 170
轤水 170
轤 134

Lun

倫 102
倫[1] 355
倫打 354
倫 167
倫 38
倫 218
倫及 421
倫及到 421
倫 42
倫 328
倫迴流船 362
倫 325

Lung

弄 38
弄不弄 298
弄扭 140
弄飯 46
弄結 140
弄 180
隆 115
隆冬 556
窿 129
窿龍 134
龍 607
龍王性 379
攏 83
攏總 82
攏 56
攏 502
攏 28
攏龍 373
龍 618
龍 31
蹤 229
蹤 229
蹤 112

Lü

呂 603
呂洞賓 604
律 248
律法 248
旅 232
旅順 232
屢 299
屢次 298
綠 184
慮 310
樓 494
驢 69

Lüen

戀 See Lien

Lüe

掠 561
略 79
略 535
略小 535
略 535
略微 535

Lwan

亂 See Lan
孌 118

Ma

抹[1] 79
馬 64
馬上 334
482
馬不停蹄 265
馬流 366
馬桶 436
馬腳 339
馬棒 543
馬褂 69
嘛 152
嘛刀 208
嘛俐 152
嘛俐俐的 496
嘛雀 543
嘛黃 556
嘛黃湯 558
嘛繁 242
嘛 81
嘛瘋 540
嗎 20
媽 14
媽家 370
媽媽 63
See Moā
麼 574
瑪瑙 536
瑪 607
螞 112
螞頭 112
罵 36
罵唧唧的 458
罵街 502
罵罵咧咧 460
螞[3] 379
螞蟻 379
螞[4] 624
曆 520
曆書 520
曆裏曆書 560
嫫 See Moǎ

Mai

埋[2] 209
麥 139
麥秋 259
買 16
買主 420
買奉 385
買賣 16
買辦 572
賣 14
賣主 483
賣弄 376
賣弄法 379
賣唱的 399
賣富 128
賣獃 398
邁 251
邁態 251

Man

埋[2] 54
埋怨 54
滿 29
滿口 462
滿心 473
滿心裡 472
滿意 531
滿足 529
滿應滿許 575
漫 219
漫活 112
漫亮 416
漫菊 411
漫熱 416
慢 48
慢待 287
慢悠悠的 496
慢慢 48
慢騰騰的 495
蔓[2] 262
蔓菁 262
瞞 102
瞞哄 316
饅 41
饅頭 41
鬗 219
顢 219

Mang

忙 55
忙活活的 575
忙亂 238
茫 425
莽 321
蟒 398
蟒袍 398

Mao

毛 45
毛忐忑的 496
毛病 45
毛頭 402
毛邊 402
毛卯 569
毛卯子 99
毛卯工 307
卯簿 409
卯 410
冒 307
冒不通 45
冒失 323
冒失鬼 105
冒犯 610
冒充 216
冒昌的 603
冒茂 352
茂堂的 397
茂堂盛 397
帽纓子 16
帽 431
貿易 575
貿 575
貌相 118
貌 213
貓頭兒 91
錨 480
錨 483

Mei

每 164
每逢 164
See Moǎ
玫瑰花 171
玫 171
妹夫 95
妹妹 191
妹 55
眉毛 124
眉眼 124
美口 413
美國 215
美貌 446
美 97
梅花 408
梅 261
媒人 86
媒妁 107
媒 586
媒婆 106
媒 97
媒油 97
墨 99
墨黑 437
魅 620
霉 152
霉爛 152
霉爛 413

Mên

門 3
門口 4
門公 572
門戶 413
門市 498
門包 336
門牙 413
門佬 572
門軍 95
門第 533
門路 252
們 7
悶 573
悶氣 49
悶悶不樂 320
悶熱 437

Mêng

孟 339
猛 108
猛然 322
猛過 323
猛地理 204
蒙[2] 549
蒙頭蓋臉 502
蒙[3] 634
盟 465
盟誓 465
夢 200
夢見 280
矇 262
朦 213
朦弄 213
朦混 213
朦亮 332

Mi

米 56
汨[4] 200
迷 90
迷失 90
迷惑 95
眯 502
眯覓 469
密 75
蜜 123
蜜黃蜂 438
蜜餞 124
蜜 425
謎 433
謎語 202
彌 617
彌 607

Miao

妙 144
苗 343
描 453
渺 425
渺冥茫 425
渺 425
廟 64
貌 105
貌視 105

Mie

咩 580
滅 56
滅亡 585
滅門 290

Mien

免 101
免得俗 387
面 30
面： 357
面目 423
面貌 154
面熟 223
勉 146
勉強 146
眠 386
冕 442
棉 303
棉花 303
棉衣裳 16
綿 16
綿羊 26
綿綢 26
綿 293
緬 352
緬甸 143
緬 191
緬尾 414
緬後 341
麪肥 375
麪條 223
麪醬 377

Min

民 283
民人 574
憫 123

Ming

名 14
名人 408
名子 325
名分 200
名字 325
名家 386
名號 271
名聲 127
名 416
明： 40
明天 40
明目 40
明公 575
明白： 7
明年 302
明知故犯 331
明 475
明兒 40
明明兒個 40
明： 330
明亮 416
明悟 549
明晃晃的 456
明郎 294
明郎眼見 294
明處 266
明 90
命： 181
命兒 182
命： 425
冥鳴 428

Miu

謬 See Niu

Moǎ

末 343
末了 365
末末了 365
末尾 365
末後 341
沒 3
沒大沒小 308
沒上沒下 509
沒有治兒 542
沒奈何 541
沒家 152
沒領教 518
沒頭帖 490
歿 382
抹[3] 456
抹角 456
抹面無情 487
抹零 569
沫 75
脈 154
麥 See Mai
莫 144
莫： 214
莫不是 374
莫非是 374
莫非鴉 180
麼： 20
麼： 44
麼噲 231
摸 54
摸搽 301
摸摸着 352
摸緝 301
模 See Mu
摩[1] 130
摩挲 130
摩搓 130
摩[2] 624
See Mei
磨[4] 87
磨轉 539
磨[2] 58
磨牙 267
磨折 206
磨燎 123
磨嘴舌 394
默 134
默會 428
蟆 610
魔 95
魔鬼 95
饃 47

Mou

某 See Mu
謀 199
謀合 280
謀害 557

Mu

木 23
木人戲 588
木匠 23
木板 101
目下 115
目今 334
母親 10
牡丹花 171
牧師 269
拇 270
某 152
畝 51
睦 39
墓 295
摸 296
See Mō
模樣 45
模倣 238
慕 258
慕古懷古 258
慕 335
慕 587

Na

吶 474
那 5
那何用說 522
那兒些 22
那一定是的 5
那已在的 522
那已就是的 522
那不用說的 522
那不用講的 522
那不錯是的 176
那自然 522
那實話 522
那面個 76
那裏 5
那裏的 76
那麼 22
那麼的 85
那着 207
那塞 522
那樣 85
那頭邊 76
那 84
那 107
那 448
那兒 448
那兒 87
那兒來的話 522
那兒來的話 522
那兒來 448
那兒來知是 87
那兒裏的話 522
那兒裏 87
那兒裏是不是 522
那兒 152
那 63
那 27
那拏 27
那拿大刀 340
那拿準 439
那納稅 228
那納漏 520
那捺 518
那 431

Nai

乃 312
奶 44
奶奶 44
奶奶 214
奶孃 221
奶孃 585
奈 542
奈何 541
奈耐 86
奈 502

Nan

男 3
男人 3
男子漢 184
男女 312
男女婚嫁 577
男南 569
南京 63
南奔北跑 399
南奔北走 474
南雞 5
難 188
難受 180
難事 564
難爲 125
難爲情 266
難道 445
難堪 511
難過 324
難當 556
難 123

Nang

囊 602
囊囊 372
囔囔 268
攮 245
攮 412

Nao

惱 462
惱 305
惱 556
腦 73
腦袋 78
撓 352
鬧 23
鬧事 463
鬧脾氣 442
鬧 140
鬧熱 23
鬧嚷嚷的 500
鬧轟轟的 495

Nei

內 123
內人 214
內人 226
內行 183
內科 423
那 See Na

Nen

嫩 362
嫩和和的 501
嫩俏俏的 500

Nêng

能 6
能人 571
能可 592
能者多勞 444
能肯 592
能耐 271
能能幹 39
能 126
能 127
曩 See Nang

Ni

尼 569
你 7
你納 222
你敬我愛 563
泥 66
呢 44
呢 231
呢逆 103
匿料 449
匿名 489
匿名帖 490
溺 547
溺愛 547
溺愛不明 547
膩 349
膩煩 349

Niang

娘 3
娘兒倆 225
娘兒們 576
娘家 184

Niao

尿 436
尿罐子 436
鳥 143

Nie

捻 170
揑 170
揑手揑脚 559
攝 261
孽 248

Nien

年 3
年久 517
年成 22
年長 517
年前紀 318
年年 86
年年高景 443
年年節節 193
年年 611
年輕 59
年輕輕的 497
年頭 349
年頭 419
念 21
念三道四 566
念佛 382
念法 283
念書 52
念會 33
念經 574
念頭 419
念舊 惡 454
拈 181
拈鬮 181
捻 See Nie
沾 See Chan
撚 176
碾 408
碾砣 409
碾盤 409
攆 103
黏 317
黏漬漬的 458
黏粥 318
黏糊糊的 459
攆 184

Nin

恁 85
恁麼 85
恁麼的 207
恁麼樣 207
恁樣 85
恁 207
恁 223
恁納 222

Ning

寧 592
寧可 592
寧可自 592
寧肯 592
寧甯 276
擰 200
擰 74

Niu

牛 72
牛奶膏 432
牛痘 159
牛驢騾馬 601
扭 140
妞 336
拗 194
拗 69
拗 69
謬 352

Noă

挪 97
挪借 467
挪窩 585
挪 507
糯 200
糯米 200

Nou

弄 See Lung

Nu

奴 586
奴婢 586
怒 154
怒目相看 154
怒氣 392

Nun

嫩 See Nèn

Nung

弄 See Lung
農 339
噥 299
噥包 443

Nü

女 3
女人 3
女 214
女子 14
女兒 14
女婿 77
女 437
女親家 481
女貓 579

Nüe

虐 405
瘧 See Yao
謔 462
謔薄 462

Nwan

暖 41
暖和 41
暖和和的 459

Oă

阿彌陀 697
阿彌陀佛 384
哦 See È
訛 See È
蛾 See È
鵝 See È

Ou

偶 324
偶然 325
偶爾 323
偶 478
嘔[1] 105
嘔[3] 624
漚 474
歐 283
毆 280
毆傷 576
謳 498
藕 416

Pa

八 2
八仙桌 173
八式 355
八成 354
八戒 316
八卦 6 8
八蜡廟 524
巴[1] 232
巴 455
巴不得 387
巴不能 388
巴不結 388
巴 232

結 380
想 473
澀 438
掌[4] 53
掌 68
叭 550
扒[1] 95
扒載 586
吧狗 91
吧 91
把[1] 62
把 68
把守 193
把勢 355
把頭 113
把 114
把[3] 66
把[4] 92
芭蕉 286
芭 286
爸 416
拔 63
拔貢 589
拔鋼眼 531
疤 343
疤瘌 343
咖哥 69
咖 69
剎 See Poă
雹 382
罷 148
罷休 148
魃 530
鮊 413
霸 391
霸佔 391
霸道 425
壩 304

P'a

扒[2] 561
扒兒手 561
怕 20
怕 377
怕羞 456
來 391
爬 229
趴[2] 473
趴[1] 625
琶 620

Pai

白 7
丁 306
大事 534
天 39
日 194
毛 152
公事 534
生 455
生的 518
多肖 456
肖的 456
萊 108
蔴 191
螞蟻 379
聾 92
聾 220
百 3
百姓 294
百般 449
百發 127
百歲 247
百鷗 57
百獸 379
百體 575
百[3] 593
伯 306
拜 3
拜年 184
拜望 36
拜壽 331
敗 49
敗落 505
擺 93
擺手 407
擺佈 408
擺治 219
擺設 220
擺渡 174
擺檯 375
的 94

P'ai

拍 317
拍打 320
拍賣 317
派 73
派保 463
排 110
排 407
排行第八 518
排場 226
牌 81
牌坊 363
牌位 586
牌 587
憊 592
憊賴 592

Pan

半 19
半吊子 313
半 315
半吐半咽 482
半吐半咽 484
半吞半吐 482
半 482
半夜 484
半信半疑 375
半晌 393
半途而廢 478
半 589
半截子 379
半點 252
半 314
扮 502
伴 351
拌嘴 301
板 432
板子 532
板牙 21
板 340
板滯 413
班 191
班子 192
般 469
般大般小 93
絆 560
搬 245
搬不到 25
搬指 245
搬家 536
搬貨 184
辦理 48
辦置 521
辦 196
辦 310

P'an

叛 504
盼 103
盼望 103
盼頭 419
盤 72
盤古 407
盤弄 339
盤問 147
盤費 575
盤纏 178
盤纏 115
潘 532
磐 304
磐腿 304
蟠桃 603
蟠桃會 603
攀 604
胞 554
保 69

Pang

邦 32
邦國 588
幫 588
幫忙 36
幫助 407
幫腔 55
綁 346
綁棒 355
榜 286
榜眼 458
榜樣 543
謗 425
鎊 200
鎊 75

P'ang

胖 36
胖敦敦的 501
旁 65
旁人 289
旁不相干 518
旁邊 65
逢[2] 174
磅 362
龐 564

Pao

包 71
包工 407
包元 409
包用 413
包用回扣 120
包米 122
包容 498
包攬 157
包袱 512
包管 71
包 223
包管 120
包管來回 122
包頭 114
包攬 235
抱 71
抱怨 539
庖羲氏 311
炮 See P'ao
胞 See P'ao
保 32
保人 56
保全 376
保佑 246
保管 170
保養 404
保標 264
保舉 252
保讓 32
豹 317
苞 335
苞蛋 335
苞窩 335
苞 335
報 42
報信 294
報喪 203
報應 212
雹 382
飽 21
飽食暖衣的 390
飽鼓鼓的 197
飽暖 389
飽學 582
鉋 130
褒 470
褒貶 471
暴 147
暴土 229
暴打 147
暴虐 405
暴病 202
See Poă
薄 84
寶 533
寶貝 516
寶號 516
爆 233
爆竹 233

P'ao

刨 245
拋 483
泡[4] 60
泡[1] 90
泡 111
泡喧 111
胞 476
炮 588
炮烙 588
炮烙嚴刑 589
砲 129
砲 209
砲局 373
砲臺 376
礮 See 砲
跑 25
跑針 216
跑頗頗的 456
靨 317
爆 See Pao

Pei

北 21
北京 21
貝 533
杯 27
杯 120
倍[1] 478
背[4] 51
背地後 64
背書 143
背 118
背 43
背晦 117
被 153
被告 351
被套 128
被單 129
被窩 304
被 274
狽 171
婢 280
悲傷 586
悲嘆 124
悲 124
備 397
碑 88
裨[4] 408
僻靜 589
輩 478
See Poă 478

P'ei

丕 73
呸 422
披[4] 250
坯 210
See Poă 93
呸 250
佩 470
佩服 470
配 63
配合 191
陪 191
陪伴 171
陪送 301
培 404
賠 610
賠錯 18
賠禮 581
轡 157

Pên

本 113
本 32
本 99
本 361
本心 裏 472
本月 330
本分 102
本年 330
本地 131
本身 620
本來 361
本事 45
本家 127
本情 361
本章 487
本錢 159
奔 165
奔頭 418
逴 200
撙 609
笨 48
笨 621
綳 602
綳鑿斧鋸 601

P'ên

盆 39
噴 439
噴香 438

Pêng

迸 411
迸 412
迸俏 411
迸俊俏 411
迸脆 411
迸乾 411
迸歡 416

鋒 86

P'eng

朋 53
朋友 53
捧 613
馮[2] 625
烹 574
彭 449
棚 102
碰 51
碰命兒 181
碰釘子 305
碰題 367
蓬 136
蓬萊 136
蓬萊閣 138
蓬蓬 359
膨 498
鵬 174

Pi

比 11
比干 269
比方 98
比如 616
比作 58
比限 269
比拳 269
比脚 270
比喻 289
比較 556
必 270
必定 259
必要 32
必要得 326
必須 326
必然 285
必此 74
必畢竟 285
畢 492
畢竟 285
敝 326
敝處 88
敝國 156
彼 156
彼此 156

敝寓 513
敝縣 513
閉 106
閉口無言 106
逼 146
逼迫 338
逼問 177
筆 5
筆：法 407
筆法 282
筆直 168
筆： 438
筆套 72
筆硯 73
筆帽 72
鄙 296
鄙俗 296
鄙子 373
鼻 216
鼻涕 216
碧 415
碧[4] See Pei
碧清 416
碧綠 415
弊 281
蔽 549
避 87
避諱 87
壁 238
斃 383

Pi

匹[1] 90
匹[3] 446
匹夫 446
匹正 170
皮 66
皮色 456
皮肉 277
See P'ei
丕 285
See Pi
庇 492
批 168
批評 285
批駁 365
坯 493
See P'ei
披[1] 156
批把 624
砒 442
砒霜 365
疲 395
疲拉 365
疲拉的 513
疲頓 495
疲軟 365

脾 126
脾氣 126
脾寒 372
僻[4] 348
劈 190
劈臉 355
譬 338
譬如 269
關 339
霹 556
霹靂 556

Piao

膘 438
膘 72
膘 73
膘 72
膘 296
膘 296
膘子 373
鼻 216
鼻涕 216
標 415
標 47
標緻 47
膘[4] See Pei 255
膘 392

P'iao

漂 415
漂 118
漂[3] 97
漂 439
漂白 437
漂布匠 439
漂[1] 625
漂瓶 299
漂口 301
漂： 228
漂流 415
漂搖 225
漂輕 436
漂蕩 415
漂灑 325
漂： 436

Pie

別[2] 35
別字 44
別眼 215
別[4] 218
別的 218
別家 218
別得 218
別管 218
憋 335
憋氣 335
癟 557
癟嘉 525
鱉 580

P'ie

撇 64
瞥 378
瞥瞥 379

Pien

便[4] 11
便： 581
便宜 55
便宜處 267
便家 386
便飯 149
便當 238
扁 134
扁食 159
扁擔 134
： 182
貶 470
遍 133
遍： 228
偏 24
蝙蝠 389
蝙蝠 389
編 284
邊 64
邊 64
鞭 28
辮 13
辯 108
辯理 599
辯論 108
變 110
變了卦 478
變化 181
變卦 476
變故 550
變宮 605
變徵 605
變賣 110

P'ien

片 28
片： 357
片刻 439
片便[2] 56
便宜 56
便偏： 77
偏 312
偏 472
偏 99
偏 518
偏向 449
偏沉 536
偏 472
偏斜 546
偏僻 348
偏離 490
偏： 117
偏： 431
騙 125

Piu

彬 336
賓 469
賓服 469
殯 60
鬢 432
鬢角 432

P'in

牝 578
品[3] 88
品行 88
品紅 131
品藍 436
品[2] 375
拼 34
拼上 35
拼命 462
貧 314
貧寒 314
貧賤 342
貧窮 532
聘 171
聘禮 171
頻 170
頻 170
頻 170

Ping

丙 332
冰 77
冰涼 91
冰心小姐 257
冰雹 382
兵 76
兵丁 205
兵多將廣 573
兵法 282
兵器 463
兵船 523

兵餉 201
兵器 539
兵並 305
並 344
並不 344
並且 400
並用 408
並沒 344
並非 344
並無 344
秉 154
秉性 154
併 289
柄 262
炳 173
病 6
病恙恙 520
稟 95
稟帖 95
稟復 575
餅 115

P'ing

平 63
平仄 121
平日 420
平平無奇 598
平正 402
平安 220
平和 和的 458
平帝 214
平素 136
平淡無奇 598
平常 168
平等 206
甸 574
屏 359
瓶 67
評 202
評脉 428
評論 202
憑 117
憑 218
憑空 199
憑信 289
憑據 202
頻 See P'in

Poă

白 See Pa
伯[2] 256
伯子 308
伯父 308
伯母 517
伯牛 623
帛 144
波 112
波斯 569
波稜蓋 112
波羅蓋 112
玻 73
玻璃 73
柏 456
剝 36
脖 398
脖頸子 474
博 174
博學 386
鉢 428
膊 56
駁 245
駁文 480
箔 480
播 422
播弄 422
餺 238
撥 143
撥弄 442
撥擯 143
薄[2] 67
薄生生的 455
薄[4] 362
薄荷 362
簸[4] 149
簸箕 149
簸[3] 149

P'oă

坡 139
坯 See P'ai
迫 338
破 56
破： 279
破： 622
破家 401
破財 206
破費 206
破綻 467
破頭楔 162
破謎 202
破爛 280
婆 13
婆家 183
婆娘 388
婆婆 300
婆婆娘娘 312
笸 599

簸籮 599
簸顛 536
顛顛 535
簸顛 599
簸潑 75
潑婦 460

Pu

卜不 560
不 5
不一定 176
不一定不四 448
不三已 560
不已 602
不已言 602
不大差什麼 138
不大詳細 217
不大準成 217
不大離形 138
不大離經 138
不及中 142
不必然 176
不必可 525
不用緊 214
不打在如行 354
不成材料 251
不成常 142
不成徵脾 176
不成樣 525
不好過 525
不好意思 302
不至於 570
不亦樂乎 302
不見其得 509
不見得 21
不孝的 55
不言語 584
不肯受頭 568
不受依 448
不覺 448
不知拘矜 350
不不服 407
不不是 298
不不玩 505
不不是要料 145
不不致 145
不不消 145
不不准 145
不不得已 232
不不得而前 145
不不得符 145
不不許 145
不不過 145
不敢當 211
不不測 321
不不容應 138
不不然 115
不不曾 134
不不準 587
不不成着 448
不不聞 298
不不歇氣 298
不不憒不忙 498
不不像樣 362
不不算 309
不不論 218
不不錯 138
不濟 176
不離 77
不離經 138
不斷 525
不識人 525
不高 302
不低 570
不意氣 302
不讓 527
不布 155
不布的 39
不布的 509
不步 503
不步行 36
不部 584
不捕 357
不捕役 570
不堡 229
不補 99
不補血 218
不補缺 218
不補藥 505
不補 145
不補頭 145
不補 145
不補 145
簿 307

Pu

保菩薩 116
補 176
補視 446
補 611
補 86
補 86
補 624
補菩 228
補 228
補僕 307
補僕 307
補僕婦 108
補蔔 108
補蔔萄 178
補墊 178
補墊圈 178
補頭 196
補 119
補 15
補撲 272
補撲 618
補鋪 110
補鋪 171
補鋪 16
補鋪 115
補鋪 223
補鋪 223
補鋪底 586
補鋪實
補鋪撲
補鋪撲譜

Sa

卅 14
卅洒 270
卅洒及
卅洒灑
卅洒灑撒
卅洒灑撒村
卅洒灑撒村頼
卅洒灑撒撒
卅洒灑撒撒
卅洒灑撒撒澄
卅洒灑撒撒曦
卅洒灑撒灑
卅洒灑脫 476

Sai

摧 126

San

三 2
三帝 567
三千大字位 566
三言參差國音絲 33
三雨五經 294
三雨雨雨志雨 567
三雨五九九轉轉 567
三傘 526
三散散散散 565
三散 566
三 438
三 97
三 33
三 34
三勇夥 275
三散 534
三 71

Sang

桑 287
喪 181
喪喪心 621
喪喪打 354
喪喪心 147
喪喪門氣 181
喪喪 252
喪喪事 293
喪喪儀 238
喪 149

Sao

掃 28
掃掃 105
掃掃帚帚星 105
掃婦嘮嘮 161
嘮 166
嘮嘮 346
嘮嘮氣息 136
嘮嘮騷擾 435
騷 435
騷 181
騷 160
騷 160

Sè

色 75
色塞 95
色塞 624
色慈善善鬼 149
色善善 220
色善善 480
色 See Shé

Sêng

僧 185
僧家 185

Sha

沙 157
沙 412
沙嫩 412
沙 See Sa
沙酒 170
沙紗 53
沙殺 53
沙殺殺人 180
沙殺殺威氣害 180
沙殺殺 588
沙殺厦厦簷 307
沙殺厦 307
沙煞 224
沙煞 555
沙煞巴巴的 455
沙煞實 297
沙煞傻傻笑 242
沙煞傻傻蛋說 267
沙煞傻傻雲 242
沙煞傻 267
沙煞 324
沙煞時間 323

Shai

色 See Sé
色酒 See Sa
色晒 See 曬
篩 84
篩 317
篩曬 78

Shan

山 81
山羊 293
山芋 92
山東 83
山珍 481
山 480
山前 91
山山 352
山山約 408
山山約束 408
山山 280
山山牆 546
山山難 91
山嚷怪叫 326
山彩 108
山苦 170
山苦子 170
山珊瑚 547
山珊瑚閃翎 547
山善 191
山善良 277
山 357
山 30
山 528
山翅 436

Shang

上 15
上 72
上八 349
上工 180
上工上禮拜 330
上天 102
上天月火 330
上天手半司古 219
上天 363
上年任供門房板 75
上年任供門房板陣帝海馬進等朝達當 320
上年任供門房板陣帝海馬進等朝達 273
上年任供門房板陣帝海馬進等朝 338
上年任供門房板陣帝海馬進等 330
上年任供門房板陣帝海馬進 343
上年任供門房板陣帝海 446
上年任供門房板陣帝 199
上年任供門房板陣 178
上年任供門房板 377
上年任供門房 479
上年任供門 137
上年任供 97
上年任 163
上年 526
上 508
上 229
上 508
上 48
上 50
上算 143
上緊 139
上頭 65
上禮拜 330
上邊 65
上 19
尚 185
尚未 534
尚且書 528
尚尚 463
晌 8
晌午 67
晌午午飯 9
晌午尖飯 484
晌午飯 8
晌商 56
商紂量 589
商商議 224
商傷 56
傷身 124
傷風 570
傷痕 188
傷寒觸 576
傷 274
裳賞 375
賞善罰惡 11
賞臉 165
賞 563
賞 523

Shao

勺 67
少 16
少不是得 374
少少見 374
少少教訓 515
少少教頭缺尾 124
少 124
少子 562
少年人 65
少爺 315
少爺 324
少爺 65
弯弯藥 494
弯哨 494
哨 407
哨捎 408
捎稍紹 26
稍紹興 525
稍微 502
稍 289
稍 289
稍 536
稍 535
潲 74
460

燒 19
燒化 321
燒料 93
燒餅 115
燒… 116

Shê

舌 112
色 See Sê
折 See Chê
社舍[4] 304
舍弟 102
舍妹 515
舍[3] 515
射涉蛇 624
捨 325
捨命 90
捨財 592
捨飯放生 592
捨臉 598
奢華 463
赦掉 502
赦設立 247
設如身處地 249
設使或若 173
設… 372
貼斗 381
貼本 381
貼秤 381
臉澀 18
麝 510
327
439
62
440
452

Shên

申 620
伸 498
伸拉拉的 496
伸… 75
身分 38
身段 517
身家性命 537
397
308

量體 38
身 136
身神 39
神 103
… 281
… 593
神仙 191
神出鬼沒 562
神…頭鬼臉 565
神頭 559
神靈 341
神… 564
甚[2] 565
甚麼 44
甚[4] 573
甚不然 43
甚至 45
甚至於 397
甚至不然 584
參[1] 584
深 584
深淺 584
深信不疑 584
深臭 433
紳士 120
紳士紿 396
森嚴 120
慎滲 399
審嬸 391
362
363
574
501
603
52
483
385
251

Shêng

升 388
升轎 483
生 3
… 435
… 455
生日 13
生火 27
生生 611
生死禍福 601
生成 382
生而知之 403
生辰 517
生育 335
生事 213
生枝雕葉 598
前活氣 489
生 299
生 11
生財 604
生疼書 115
生意 435
生鐵 101
生靈 445
… 93
… 435
牲口 245
牲 595
省[3]心事 25
省城 25
陞[4] 83
甥 205
勝 226
勝巴的 232
勝巴似 209
勝數 372
勝剩 187
聖 159
聖人 497
聖旨徒 371
聖教書 602
聖德廟 190
聖賢諱 129
聖靈 339
聖音氣 445
聲張勢 355
聲調 406
聲… 129
聲… 406
聲… 424
聲… 575
聲… 463
聲… 270
… 31
… 203
… 31
… 69
… 452
… 398
… 143
繩 90

Shī

十 2
十子九成 567
十分 273
… 396
十有八九 567
十字架 54
十字路口 141
十來多 268
十士 252
十尸 621
氏什 386
什麼 44
什市 43
史 41
史記 304
示 304
失 466
失手 90
失手 466
失差 脚 466
失 280
失火 328
失和事 479
失迷信 90
失時 137
失陪脚 144
失敬落 515
失 245
失 515
失 271
石灰 93
石匠 613
石榴 409
石… 273
石… 324
世 47
世代伯 336
世事 517
世人情 375
世… 471
世面俗 191
世界 190
世… 343
世務道 447
世間路 529
世襲 369
世… 561
世… 529
世式樣 163
式 11
式侍 538
侍衛 603
侍 603
事 8
事奉 116
事情 183
事業 9
事緩有蠻 620
始 484
始終 242
虱 365
試 609

使 268
使… 252
使慌 621
使勁喚脾氣 386
使費 44
使 43
是 41
是非 304
是非曲直 466
是… 466
是的 466
是喇 280
拾掇 328
拾漏子 479
拾… 90
屍柿 137
施 144
施捨 515
施教 245
施… 515
食 271
食言盒 93
食… 613
時下辰表 409
時辰刻候 273
時家派 324
時症 47
時常 336
時節運勢樣 517
時興 375
時… 471
時母娘 191
時師傅爺 190
時師師 343
時師師 447
時師視飾 529
時師獅勢 369
時… 561
時… 529
時… 163
時… 11
時… 538
時… 603
時 603
時 8
時 116
時 183
時 9
時 620
時 484
時 242
時 365
時 609

手 5
手 130
手 179
手 506
手 289
手 53
手 442
手 306
手 3
手 176
手 119
手 601
手 176
手 176
手 56
手 246
手 481
手 365
手 440
手 209
手 209
手 486
手 26
手 336
手 432
手 8
手 334
手 74
手 74
手 298
手 8
手 183
手 439
手 298
手 338
手 202
手 298
手 183
手 162
手 144
手 402
手 335
手 3
手 3
手 3
手 214
手 24
手 289
手 105
手 97
手 108
手 136
手 258
手 262
手 131

石 429
石 300
石 187
石 59
石 486
石賦 601
石 276
石 472
石 539
石 6
石 496
石意 560
石 615
石 6
石 561
石 317
石 318
石 95
石 6
石落 480
石 102
石的 459
石的 458
石 456
石 20
石 489
石 489

Shou

手 23
手 195
手 28
手巾 520
手工 244
手不 244
手不本足 336
手法 554
手背 283
手段 417
手眼 293
手銬 327
手頭 404
手鎗 419
手… 419
手藝 23
手爐 152
守 52
守己 54
守備 163
守節 405
守 166
收 33
收工 34
收成 87
收拾 56
收割 41
收頭 196
受 95
受 204
受用 180
受吃 259
受屈 180
受氣 205
受罪 204
受 146
首 97
首 431
首飾 97
首領 143
壽 137
壽桃 615
壽數 137
壽誕 517
瘦 See Son
熟 See Shu
獸 108
獸醫 614

Shu

束 See Su
叔 95
叔子 308
叔父 308
叔弟 575
叔伯 575
叔… 576
叔姓 347
述說 123
述 123
秫 274
秫稭 432
恕 59
倏 324
倏然 323
殊 485
殊不知 484
書 14
書札 516
書底 532
書房 14
書信 550
書香 532
書案 100
書氣 517
書… 516
書… 472
書… 580
書… 580

順子 471
順：：獸 469
順：：僮書 572
順書淑 304
順梳梳 417
順梳頭 79
順褲褲 340
順褲褲 199
順褲褲 375
順舒舒 374
順舒舒 180
順舒舒 180
順舒舒 460
順舒舒 471
順舒舒 472
順風風 375
順數[4] 79
順：：數 114
順數目 262
順數次 298
順數[3] 67
順數九 556
順數着 396
順數過 523
順數黃 461
順數道 328
順數黑 19
順漱悉 219
順熟煩 452
順熟練 219
順熟木 47
順樹不 345
順樹林 614
順樹樹 307
順樹樹 120
順輪贏 120
順輪 92
順薯崽 409
順薯豎 88
順豎豎 88
順豎豎 497
順豎的 581
順豎杈 289
順豎杈 575
順屬眼 63
順屬員 243
順贖當 586
順風情 559
順順理 277
順順從 559
順順絲 295
順順絡 63
順順富 340
順舜：

Shun

順 51
順心 199
順水推 598
順利舟 469
順直 438
順便 225

Shwa

刷 67
刷洗 526
刷幫 67
刷耍 73
耍手 616
耍笑 126
耍嗟 570
耍虛 570
耍懶 206

Shwai

甩 248
帥 227
帥領 386
衰 49
衰弱 261
衰敗 49
衰頹 49
率 525
摔[1] 354
摔打 354
摔[3] 213
摔打 354

Shwan

拴 64
閂 206

Shwang

爽 86
爽快 86
爽利 460
爽神 310
爽然 323
爽當 449
爽撇 152
霜 216
雙[1] 170
雙關 612
雙[4] 294
雙生 294
雙抱 294

Shwei

水 27
水土 56
水文 547
水車 134
水紅 439
水師 290
水菸 575
水筆 115
水飯 412
水漬漬的 158
水盡鷂飛 117
水龍 134
稅 259
睡 34
睡覺 97
說[4] 624
誰 81
誰知 484
誰料 481

Shwŏ

勺 See Shao
妁 586
芍 494
說[1] 6
說白話 137
說白道黑 184
說白道綠 184
說白來去 27
說：：到 265
說說事人 421
說說和 575
說說相聲 77
說書 271
說開 197
說話 191
說頭 22
說嘴 418
說 346

Sï

四 2
四：： 435
四不像 474
四五六 562
四平 435
四肢百體 512
四直 438
四書 106
四書五經 472
四通八達 509

起 196
齊 435
鄰 505
司 24
司務 24
司馬懿 211
司晨 580
死 18
死：： 555
死法 284
死屍 490
死挺挺的 499
死辣 438
死獸獸的 499
死鹹 438
寺 329
似 143
似：： 269
似乎 269
似的 269
似是而非 403
似：：： 563
祀 321
伺 See Tsʻ
私 111
私下 129
私心 425
私自 328
私防 111
私約 619
私通 328
私兵餉 468
私訪 208
私弊 328
私慾 155
私錢 4
思 11
思想 202
思慮 324
斯 517
斯文 517
絲 229
絲：：勻 435
絲來毫去 535
絲毫 603
絲 324
撕 307
撕賜 191
蠟 63
蠟 270

Soŭ

所 110
所：： 111
所以 357
所以然 201
所因 428
唆 200
唆事 35
唆桃 561
唆訟 582
索[3] 392
索[2] 129
索性 351
索[4] 350
梭 283
梭拏[1] 310
搜 130
數[4] 300
蓑 159
蓑衣 359
瑣 359
瑣碎 242
縮 242
縮頭縮腦 296
鎖 560
鎖鍊 51

Sou

叟 489
搜 284
嗽 196
瘦 165
瘦枯 75
擻 401
颼 443

Su

東 498
東脩 146
東：：俗 146
俗家 147
俗氣 143
俗理語 185
素 219
素不相識 555
素日來 136
素來淡 308
素淡常 346
素：：訴 184
呈 500
訴 489
蘇 441
蘇：：：口 8
蘇：：：

大 513
大八 20
大大 513
大不見過拜 350
大小八禮拜 330
大上下禮 330
大小丈夫 120
大大凡 310
大公無私 312
大分戶家 468
大方兒八 563
大半名 319
大米老爺 185
大同小異 296
大車子 260
大伯子 15
大材小用 513
大板房 56
大叔姐 481
大姐姐 319
大衫 95
大拇指頭 44
大姑子的 44
大些花 436
大郎 152
大約天日年 225
大前天 414
大前年 426
大後天 221
大後日 260
大哥家 330
大家夥 330
大料俑 331
大師傅 330
大娘 331
大烟鬼 457
大烟 82
大氣 183
大暗 260
大清 38
大處 407
大道 266
大道的道 38
大量 500
大發 220
大發的發 82
大路口 443
大意 500
大瘋 215
大爺 541
大媽 161
大概 623
大號 41
大場 238
大模大樣 260
大涼 45
大樣 559
大課 261
大賢 500
大子頭 540
大器晚成 340
大錢 611
大關節目 384
大襟 10
大氅 304
大攤 224
打 350
打一物式 443
打八心裏 15
打水 622
打火 354
打不過點 354
打不熊 569
打伙包 323
打出禍來 30
打尖 354
打光棍 399
打死 425
打耳喳 393
打更 353
打扮勢 243
打抱坑 353
打冷驚 354
打坐 245
打抱不平 531
打呵欠 423
打花哨 272
打花門 354
打哈息 506
打架失絆 15
打前前 354
打：躬 405
打草稿罵娘 201
打參閃 354
打拳腳 354
打：高興 563
打個碰 353
打個個長照面 353
打破破頭楔 537
打掃 494
打魚迷 163
打敗暈 320
打勝嗐嗐身 90
打單發：邊子架 147
打羣鳴：傷算盤 353
打影壁子 354
打賭踢 353
打踢絆 353
打搞 405
打趣子頭 557
打興嘴輸 462
打：怠袋帶：帶陷累 370
打帶掉 353
打貸獃 557
打雜糧 549
打辮子 354
打巔荒 354
打饑饉 422
打奪奪拉 465
打答答道對應 230
打答達答搭伴救 49
打搭腳計 252
打搭夥 570
打種 370
打搭 21
打搭褡 614
打褡 582
打 146
打：躬稿罵娘 155
打草篆閃 320
打拳腳 389
打：高興 582
打個碰長照面 506
打個個長照面 616
打破破頭楔 391
打掃 391
打魚迷 227
打敗暈 573
打勝嗐嗐 353
打單發：邊子架 353
打羣鳴：傷算盤 422
打影壁子 465
打賭踢 230
打踢絆 49
打趣子頭 252
打興嘴輸 570
打輸 370
打猴 21
打：怠袋帶：帶陷累 614
打帶掉 582
打貸獃 146
獃子 155
戴 320
太 389
太：太 582
太：平古后初陽爺歲 506
太太台台台抬 616
抬 391
抬抬 391
抬胎 227
胎柏泰泰泰態臺 7
他塔遢 273
遢拉 210
遢場揚踢 210
287
386
49
大4 248
大夫 248
大王 301
夕 60
代代代代待：怠袋帶：帶 63
517
463
415
516
36
133
126
73
26
305
134
134
220
576
86
229
273
T'ai
4
59
4
214
168
338
202
361
55
218
607
516
515
514
25
532
418
216
206
206
93
173
173
173
276
251
16
251
25
431
93
190
T'an
180
415
415
234
343
563
429
343
380
120
463
454
463
205
274
216
229
229
256
67
156
530
167
75
225
T'ang
58
146
587
330
433
382
381
Tang
當1 19
當：口今中日：初：兒官面家的 240
當當當

倘若 381
倘滴堂 202
堂 3
堂 455
堂口兄屋 669
堂堂 177
堂邊棠湯 540
湯 159
湯菜 379
湯搪 136
搪搪抵 340
搪拖 526
躺膛 283
躺膛 284
躺膛 283
躺膛 13
躺膛 477
燙 79
燙糖 252
錫 144

Tao

刀 13
刀 407
刀筆 610
叨[1] 295
到 19
到 195
到兒了 364
到來了兒 364
到底 56
到 364
到以然 396
到所 396
到家 396
到處 266
到極處了 396
到臨 364
到[3] 18
倒 244
倒臥 384
倒險險 376
倒借 467
倒敗 530
倒換 523
倒運 290
倒[4] 67
倒 312
倒反 312
倒茶 376
倒針 216
倒栽葱 230
倒島 90
道 9
道： 430
道士 423
道行 486
道光 274
道理 9
道喜 202
道路 256
道臺 239
道學 449
道學先生 451
盜 111
盜賊 307
搗 162
搗白翻 301
搗導 162
稻 346
蹈 174
禱 599
禱告 401
禱告文 402

Tao

叨[1] 331
叨擾 331
逃 49
逃走 328
逃荒 491
逃學 294
逃 49
桃： 16
套： 48
套： 72
套拳 99
套套 555
討 26
討要 465
討： 17
討飯 196
討厭 26
陶 609
淘 38
淘氣 38
犒 526
韜 108
韜滔 84
韜縮 619
韜韜 422
韜略 422

Tei

得[2] 9
得： 58
得： 101
得： 133
得不得 298
得手 490
得便宜利缺 511
得時 396
得時且過 367
得勝 195
得意 560
得意忘形 227
得罪 144
得罪 503
得罪 59
得德 480
德德行 213
德國 213
德 282

Tê

忒 60
特 125
特： 472
特爲 372
特特 472
特特意 125
特： 172
特 251

Têng

灯 620
登 113
登天 144
登州 332
登門 108
登門認錯 211
登時 323
登時： 482
登時問 323
等 8
等： 421
等： 574
等一等 8
等等不一 577
等 507
等 100
等澄 415
澄： 416
澄清 415
澄 草 28
澄 草節 339
澄 65
澄 574
澄： 576
澄臺 171
澄籠 28
磴 536
磴蹬 118
蹬 69

Teng

疼 21
疼痛 511
疼絲絲的 459
疼愛 286
疼 74
疼騰 355
騰 77
騰： 495
騰挪 209
騰當 585
藤 84

Ti

地 5
地 551
地下 16
地方 6
地： 290
地支字 333
地瓜包 92
地步 409
地板 36
地脈 216
地氣 518
地毯 518
地球 229
地蛋 371
地處 408
地： 62
地理 266
地雷 575
地獄 209
地獄 36
地獄 99
低 121
低拉的 495
低處 266
低頭 445
弟 21
弟： 22
弟兄 39
弟： 10
的[1] 46
的： 57
的： 92
的： 396
的利慌 503
的[4] 296
的確 296
的抵 178
抵 178
抵賬 15
底 15
底下 15
底： 341
底下人 573
底下子 345
底： 569
底根兒裡 361
底根兒裡 361
底根起細 54
底理原情 285
底裏 54
底： 55
底鋪 210
底帝第： 136
隄 115
隄防 114
隄 556
隄 556
隄[1] 210
提 71
提溜 74
提蒂 568
提蒂把 568
遞 157
遞解 557
遞滴： 242
滴 431
滴打 576
滴溜溜 242
滴敵 526
敵手 30
敵 379
覿面 610
覿面 611
覿 92

Ti

屜 65
屜 216

Tiao

刁 156
刁 156
刁 330
弔 70
弔喪 203
吊 3
掉： 71
掉 234
掉色 247
掉秤 436
掉臉 439
釣 423
貂 321
貂鼠 402
鳥[1] 402
調 130
調坎 609
調弄 180
調度 579
調鬼 428
調牌 473
調誕 473
窕 502
窕遠 502
雕 599

Tiao

佻 578
挑[1] 86
挑八股繩 478
挑眼 117
挑換 523
挑選 376
挑[3] 35
挑唆 35
條 90
條几 173
笤 28
笤帚 28
跳 88
跳架 485
跳槽 564
跳 287
調[2] 44
調坎 609
調治 44
調和 259
調處 147
調說 147
調糞： 67
調 68
糶 115

Tie

迭 247
迭當 247
爹 31
爹爹 55
跌 52
跌死 480
跕[1] 625
碟 351
碟 71
蝶 549

Tie

帖 95
帖 431
貼 52
貼己 279
貼心 342
貼心貼意 343
鐵 66

鐵子船 326
鐵公甲匠 378
鐵鐵盔 77
鐵鐵路 130
鐵鐵路 328

Tien

典 99
典故 172
典典當 219
店 16
掂 120
掂算 557
帖 181
帖念記 517
帖[3] 181
跕[4] 530
跕尖 543
跕[4] 321
奠 479
殿 609
殿 38
電 215
電氣 42
電報線 33
電線 132
墊 100
墊[2] 94
墊[2]高 19
墊[2]起 569
墊[2]心 576
墊[2]火 332
墊[2]主 280
墊[2]主張 588
墊[2]破 589
墊[2]畫 606
墊[2]官元 466
墊[2]蓋 543
墊[2]頭 206
顛 456
顛倒 567 四
顛三險 206
顛癲 300
癲癲 300

T'ien

天 3
天 435
天下 63
天下子 383
天天父 551
天天井 32
天天津 144
天天文 100
天天文家 392
天天文錢 393
天天文分 131
天天生 36
天天生仙 111
天天地 30
天天老 404
天天老爺 493
天天色 246
天天性 518
天天花 602
天天花板 160
天天命 437
天天青 137
天天使 438
天天官 73
天天官[2] 608
天天賜福 603
天天空 327
天天空[2]津 42
天天氣 119
天天堂 122
天天理 41
天天朝 93
天天道 152
天天尊 395
天天喜 282
天天禧 385
天天禧[2] 565
天天理 468
天天然 160
天天壇 194
天天鵝 154
天天藍 226
天天靈 610
天天蓋 437
天田 324
天田地 202
天田產 248
天典 397
天添 303
天添頭 88
甜 419
甜水 196
甜甘 409
甜甘的 497
甜甘的[2] 497
甜甘絲 497
甜蜜 500
甜蜜頭 418
甜腆 463
甜腆臉 463
甜填 75
甜填還 493
甜餡 318

Ting

丁 18
丁香 620
丁香花 620
丁憂 208
丁 376
仃 200
叮 2[00]
叮嚀 417
疔 423
疔瘡 31
定 275
定 326
定而不可
移 327
定規 42
定貨 394
定賬 326
定然 326
定準 326
定準不移 97
定親 422
定錢 171
定禮 99
訂 624
訂[4] 63
釘 77
釘[4] 37
頂 357
頂子 547
頂針 548
頂硃 248
頂硃筆 436
頂硃賬 248
頂頭 178
頂頂 117
頂頂[4] 224
鼎 479
鼎錠 99

T'ing

廷 346
亭 264
挺 37
停 78
停當 254
停[1]聽 302
聽 303
聽[4] 5
聽見 65
聽笑聲 463
聽頭 418
聽[4] 6

Tiu

丟 42
丟人 127
丟人歇五 566
丟手 231
丟差 553
丟掉 429
丟盔撩甲 531
丟臉 134
丟醜 168

Toa

多 11
多[2] 142
多[2]大 225
多多方 225
多多少 388
多多少[2] 45
多半 114
多半是 535
多多半 269
多多早 374
多多早晚 231
多多早晚兒 231
多多事 310
多多長嗟 225
多多會 231
多多會疑 231
多多餘 445
多多[2] 518
多多嘴 521
多多禮 113
多多桑[2] 452
多剎 31
多剎度[4] 356
多剎度稼 162
多剎舵 72
多剎舵[4] 425
多剎惰 71
多剎惰懶 430
多剎惰懶[2] 490
多剎惰懶[3] 247
多剎避 86
多剎避駝 28
多剎駝 124
多剎駝[4] 120

駄 431
奪 26
鐸 318

T'oa

托 67
托板 358
托幅頭 321
托襟 68
托[2] 68
托[2]冷的 41
托[2]盜 54
托[2]開營嘴 302
托[2]嘴 607
托[2]嘴[2] 283
托[2]竊 383
拖 598
拖欠 401
拖泥帶水 523
拖疲 358
拖疲累 97
拖[2] 63
拖[2]活 367
拖[2]活亮 523
拖[2]亮 65
拖[2]酥 328
拖[2]喧 137
拖[2]說 314
拖[2]說徹 See T'u
拖[2]濕 129
拖[2]濕鮮 170
拖[2]歡 602
拖頭 602
拖[2] 602
拖[2]年 602
拖[2]役 602
拖[2]前 602
拖[2]晌 602
拖[2]破 602
拖[2]破血出 602
拖[2]頂 602
拖[2]裡 602
拖[2]賸 602
拖[2]緒 602
拖[2]髮 602

Ton

斗 190
斗[2]篷 359
抖 229
抖[2]擻 443
抖[2]擻 294
抖豆 324
陡 322
陡然 See Tu
都 See 鬪
都[2]門 159
痘 284
痘兒 97
鬪 493
鬪弄 280
鬪[2]毆 624
鬪[2]讀

T'ou

投 155

Ts'a

擦 28
擦磨 417

Tsai

在 6
在[2] 15
在[2]下 515
在[2]手 373
在[2]行 517
在[2]行教 169
在[2]意 213
在[2]意學 502
再 30
再[2] 30
再[2]三 567
再[2]三再四 403
再[2]上 200
再[2]加 403
再[2]四 403
再[2]四者 403
再[2]是 403
再[2]是搭上 43
再[2]說 389
災 39
宰 229
栽 386
栽跟頭 580
栽[2] 375
栽[2]戴[3] 582

Ts'ai

才 193
才[2] 549
才[2]分 271
才[2]幹 313
才[2]學 310
才材 310
才材料 52
才財 93
才財主 508
才財主[2] 118
才財主[3]命 144
才財主[4]帛 614
才財主[5]神 128
才彩 202
才猜 262
才猜[2]算 130
才裁 436
才裁[2]刀 130
才裁縫 66
才菜 67
才菜刀 67
才處 386
才下 579
才下生 291
才帖 193
才奔 386
才店 376
才契 501
才降 336
才宿 564
才路 199
才機 25
才[2] 323
才[2]的 593
才[2]盜 428
才[2]開 377
才[2]營 129
才[2]嘴 206
才[2]嘴[2] 582
才竊 77
才[2] 279
才[2]汪 411
才[2]活 411
才[2]活亮 411
才[2]亮 411
才[2]酥 411
才[2]喧 411
才[2]說 375
才[2]說徹 303
才[2]濕 411
才[2]濕鮮 411
才[2]歡 416
才[2]頭 13
才[2] 89
才[2] 112
才[2]年 418
才[2]役 259
才[2]前 287
才[2]晌 337
才[2]破 75
才[2]破血出 200
才[2]頂 168
才[2]裡 337
才[2]賸 494
才[2]緒 460
才[2]髮 386
才[2]髮 65

Tsa

咱 223
砸 123
紮 431
紮裹 417
紮[2] 417
雜 See Cha

菜牀 91
菜攤 99
睬 213
跐 376
跐杠子 610
跐 See Ts'ï
蔡纔 174
纔 23
纔剛 161
纔剛 161

Tsan

傪 223
傪老子 225
噆 231
饡 171
攢 111
攢 574
攢 462
攢 366
攢勁 366

Ts'an

參[1] 279
參 486
殘 398
殘忍 398
殘害 405
殘疾 401
慘 124
慚 382
慚愧 382
儳 405
儳頭 405
儳 419
讒 200
讒謗 200
驂 392

Tsang

葬 332
臧 408
髒 60
藏[4] 624
贓 239
臟 423
臟腑 423

Ts'ang

倉 281
倉猝 470
倉之間 472
蒼 199
蒼 431
蒼白 434
蒼 437
蒼黃 434
蒼蒼之天 562
蒼蠅 199
艙 483
藏[2] 23
藏頭露面 527

Tsao

早 7
早 337
早上 60
早已先 337
早年 337
早前 337
早起 337
早晨 174
早晚 60
早裡 457
早飯 337
早遲 7
早頭 606
皂 337
皂班 66
造 129
造 54
造化 229
造就 490
遭 108
遭 49
遭口舌 204
懆[1] 583
懆爛 348
澡 348
燥熱 228
躁 439
躁鬧 438
躁躁 49
躁擾 342
躁 49
躁 599
躁 126
竈 67
竈王 443
竈君 444
竈神 443
竈臺 444
竈 444
竈 67

Ts'ao

草 42
草木字 575
草舍 514
草了事 514
草稿 235
草頭方兒 355
曹 583
曹操 162
曹[2] 162
槽 462
槽牙 413
操[1] 413
操心 115
操演 115
操縱 165
操[4] 624
操 106
騷 90
騷狗 578
騷 579

Tsei

賊 25
賊兵 194
賊盜 543
賊 307

Tsê

仄 121
仄則 232
則己 370
窄 76
窄小 254
窄巴 593
窄狹 593
窄溜溜的 348
責 455
責治 178
責備 178
賊 586
賊 See Tsei
摘 See Chai

Ts'ê

冊 307
側 See Chai
測 324
測度 425
惻 489
惻隱 490

Ts'ê

怎 85
怎 574
怎麼 85
怎麼的 87
怎麼着 207
怎樣 207
怎樣 85

Ts'ên

參[1] 303
參差不齊 303

Tsêng

曾[1] 625
曾 118
曾光 118
憎 255
憎嫌 255
譖[4] 229

Ts'êng

曾[2] 588
層 143
層次 272
蹭[3] 342
蹭[4] 276
蹭工 276

Tsï

子 12
子民 283
子弟 184
子孫 277
子孫娘娘 613
子粒 343
子路 417
仔 61
仔細 61
字 3
字本 99
字典 99
字紙 71
字眼 479
字彙 108
字據 264
字 28
自 53
自大 572
自己 53
各自 53
各一兒個 53
自在 593
自由 560
自在由 205
自由自在 559
自己主 592
自己 164
各自各兒 53
自己 163
自己戒 361
自己來 28
自己來火 133
自己是 429
自己便 53
自己家 140
自己從然 165
自己然 521
自己是 614
自己誇 53
自己盡 95
自己 95
姊 458
姊妹 460
孩 261
孩子 262
孩子氣 579
孩子牛 579
滋 81
滋生 458
滋事 578
滋 81
滋味 582
紫 139
紫英的 501
紫英烏的 501
紫英烏絢的 501
紫英烏絢微的 501
紫 239
紫漬 439
漬 458
漬濕 437
漬酸 437

Ts'ï

此 22
此地 156
此 22
此刻 169
此刻 331
此次 123
次序 123
伺候 93
伺候 93
伺候 352
伺候 352
伺候 548
伺候 230
伺候 543
伺候 303
伺候 100
伺候 365
伺候 118
伺候 188
伺候 188
伺候 485
伺候 485
雌 578
雌雄 577
賜 See Sï
賜辭 210
賜辭行 483
賜辭前後 563
賜辭賬 536
賜辭 211

Tsoă

左 65
左右兩難 329
左邱明 434
左思右想 563
左傳 434
左 472
坐 13
坐月 88
坐家欺客 598
坐席 108
坐堂船 610
坐 355
作 28
作 529
作文官 504
作保 385
作乾 187
作揖 356
作寃 429
作 187
作飽 187
作意 547
作對 473
作酸 187
作弊 281
作難 166
作 239
作死 239
作害 504
昨 41
昨天 40
昨日 40
昨兒 40
昨兒個 40
昨 330
座 28
座位 272
座 See Ts'o
坐 327
坐可據 327

Ts'oă

措 342
措手 376
撮[3] 420
挫 476
搓 130
銼 536
撮 130
撮弄 420
撮擁 372
錯 10
錯處 267
錯過 157
錯 390
錯亂 599

Tsou

走 18
走水 332
走岔 378
走馬大門 511
走動 523
走道 279
走漏 376
走獸 320
走奏 355
做 224
做 16
做法 282
做面子活 457
做飯 40
做親 395
做聲 52
做 215
驟 324
驟然 323

Ts'ou

湊 58

湊巧 58

Tsu

足 75
足意 233
阻當 314
阻[3]聲 51
作[3]聲 51
卒祖 602
祖上父母 73
祖父母宗 73
祖宗 422
祖租錢 264
祖租 406
租錢 199
族長 199
梓 229
95

Ts'u

促 60
促病 203
促織 379
粗拉 46
粗笨 106
粗細 328
粗糙 120
粗蠢 106
猝然 328
醋簇 323
簇新 129
酢 416
95

Tsun

尊 39
尊名 407
尊姓 515
尊長 515
尊重 120
尊嫂 543
尊敬 287
尊駕 515
尊諱 39
遵 515
304

遵令 533
遵行 304
遵守 304

Ts'un

寸 139
寸步 228
存 33
存心不良 491
存項 404
村 81
村辱 466
村堡 359

Tsung

宗 213
宗族 270
宗譜 586
棕 578
蹤 511
蹤跡 511
樅 200
總 83
總之而言之 569
總要 285
總得 285
總須 285
總督 209
縱 475
縱然 475
縱就是 475

Ts'ung

從 21
從今 340
從今以後 341
從早 338
從先 338
從此以後 341
從此看來 569
從此 86
從容 338
從根 295
從寬 361
從頭 465
蔥 361
聰 171
聰明 39
叢 607

Tswan

鑽[4] 245
鑽頭覓縫 608
鑽[1] 245

Ts'wan

攢 See Tsan
攛 420
攛掇 420
驟 307
爨 433

Tswei

最 37
罪 21
罪人 35
罪名 241
罪惡 328
罪愆 168
罪孽 248
醉 102
醉漢 493
嘴 30
嘴子 98
嘴上的話 475
嘴巴 53
嘴舌 394
嘴快心直 597
嘴俐 49
嘴甜心苦 203
嘴 562
嘴唇 112
嘴頭 419

Ts'wei

脆 375
脆生生的 455
脆快 376
衰 625
啐 621
崔 442
催 126
催促 174
催逼 606
催熬 466
翠 180
翠花 435
翠藍 435

Tu

凸 378
妒 470
杜 401
肚[4] 41
肚[3] 432
度[4] 199
度日 372
度量 256
毒 60
毒氣 556
毒蛰蛰的 456
毒藥 557
突 See T'u
都 83
都像 269
堵 113
堵[:] 407
堵喪頭 355
堵 113
渡 375
嘟 268
嘟囔 273
嘟囔 268
督 209
塗[1] 47
賭 69
賭咒 231
賭氣 188
賭個東 356
賭博 307
賭錢 199
賭錢鬼 265
賭錢場 252
獨 442
獨出心裁 444
獨自 441
獨自個 441
獨 543
鍍 93
鍍金 215
讀[2] 110
讀書 196

T'u

土 25
土地 64
土地堂 93
土星 131
土貨 375
土 93
吐[4] 105
吐[3] 453
禿 202
禿擺 297
兔 91
突 146
突然 322
途徒 588
徒弟 129
徒 283
曉 297
曉喙 297
屠 413
屠戶 413
茶 595
茶毒 595
唾 606
唾沫 606
疼 317
疼癢 317
塗[2] 624
圖 99
圖書 336
圖財 592
圖需 137

Tun

不 614
扽 321
扽拿 321
囤 408
盹 201
敦 460
通 593
鈍 245
頓 147
頓[:] 430
噸 115
燉 433
蹲 570
蹾 485
躉 351

T'un

屯 502
吞 212
吞吐聲 453
吞豚 219
褪 578
395

Tung

冬 165
冬天 188
冬至 392
冬東[:] 6
東西 322
東西南北 6
東西中扯拉 600
東西家洋車 601
東西跑 563
東西[:]遊顛[:] 563
東[:]洞房 21
洞凍死 69
凍動[:]工不動 571
動[:]動手打 56
動動身怒彈 274
動動靜 44
動動蠢懂得 244
動 231
蠢懂 298
懂得 289
242
44
614
502
120
193
10
得 10

T'ung

同 31
同[:] 305
同在胞兄弟 361
同胞窗 476
同同同桐通 477
通力輪 31
通同州行 226
通[:]身肥神 83
通通通 414
通[:]通肥紅 520
通通通亮 281
通混 196
通 9
通達 139
通統 82
通通報 291
通通嫩 414
通桶 74
通[:] 431
統[:] 83
統共領總 407
統快哭 468
統痛 467
痛痛 468
痛筒 86
痛童 86
童[:]生養 238
童銅板 262
銅僮 65
僮[:]童關 205
僮瞳人 48
瞳 519
443

Twan

段[:] 205
短 102
短命數 101
短處 572
端[:] 606
端午方正硯 606
端陽溪 443
端緞 433
斷[:] 191
斷才乎宰 77
斷[:]道然 327
斷路 284
斷 327
斷 290
290
327
292
327

T'wan

團：圓 178
團：圓 431
團圓 231
疃 168

Twei

兌 115
兌糧 520
堆 170
隊 95
碓 113
碓臼 113
碓頭 113
對 11
對：： 176
對：： 407
對子 386
對：手付兒 617
對：命面 561
對：勁証詞 223
對：審敵 617
對：頭聯 462
對對 270
對對對 156
對對對 519
對對對 379
對對對 385
對對對 358
對對對 113
對對對 191

T'wei

退 121
退後 291
退後親 564
推 87
推前擦後 498
推：：： 563
推脫 134
推鉋 130
推諉 542
推論 575
推磨 87
推賴 542
推辭 235
推聾啞 597
推讓 157
腿 70
頹 49

Wa

瓦 90
瓦匠 90
挖 74
挖門子 288
挖酷 264
呱 613
娃 14
哇 152
窊 76
窪 87

Wai

外 11
外人 81
外必 574
外公 575
外出息 419
外行 220
外科 423
外祖父 422
外財 187
外務 568
外氣 317
外道 317
外甥女 187
外甥 238
外國 11
外號 15
外：歪扭 203
歪 90
歪話 297
歪 397

Wan

丸 75
丸：藥 357
完 75
完：全 18
完：婚 275
完玩 297
玩玩弄 302
玩玩笑 517
玩玩意 73
玩玩頭 73
玩玩藝 305
玩玩具 197
玩費 118
玩下 419
玩下去 81
晚 9
晚上 41
晚飯 9
婉 284
婉轉 284
萬 30
萬：： 285
萬世 327
萬民衣 271
萬民傘 344
萬物 344
萬金 143
萬惡 置滔天 555
萬壽菊 84
萬 327
腕 274
腕頂 277
頂戶 311
頂疲 595
碗 365
碗[4] 130
碗豆 624
碗 463
彎 463
彎曲 297
彎轉 297
灣 439
灣 413

Wang

亡 199
王[2] 26
王瓜 413
王母娘娘 604
王法 102
王命 527
王彥章 607
王顏 歐柳 284
王[4] 624
妄 252
妄殺 588
妄想 252
忘 18
忘八蛋 252
忘記 19
忘恩 204
忘恩負義 598
汪 413
汪：然 459
枉費 118
往 471
往下 118
往下去 30
晚 341
日 341
年 338
往：前後 338
往常 48
往旺望 298
望：乞 341
望不 341
望能 276
望長 349
望撲 36
望頭 388
網 388
煙 321
遠影 388
遠 517
遠 611
遠 598
圍 419
違 466
障 620

Wei

未 133
未必 448
未必其 448
未見得 448
未然 448
未可知 448
未免 379
未嘗 587
未嘗不可 587
未 589
位 28
位：次 66
危 356
危險 248
尾 248
尾：巴 339
味 356
味：道 44
委 357
委曲 413
委屈 283
威 284
威武 466
威風 146
威嚴 227
爲[2] 146
爲非善 533
爲[4] 88
爲 346
爲了 346
爲什麼 553
爲什麼 44
爲此 452
爲何 198
爲的是 198
爲着 198
爲惟 198
爲：恐 201
爲：獨 451
爲：： 198
爲：： 198
爲：： 198

無天丈 560
無法毒不夫 495
無奈何子油肉故是非 347
無計可奈何能涉干 559
無計奈何能涉干 443
無益處理無法 560
無理無法仇 559
無過不及財之義 583
無盡藏 432
無管教 218
無論如何 218
無趣味 560
無窮盡 432
無緣無故岸 559
無邊無岸 559
See Wú
捂 123
捂 556
捂 519
焐 56
焐 105
誤 33
誤事 553
誤殺 202
誤認 202
誤告 202
舞弊 355
舞弄 355
霧 460
霧罩 459
霧露 619
霧騰騰 459
霧騰騰的 495
霾 95
霾 95

Ya

了 112
了頭 369
了賬 307
牙 193
牙口 457
牙外的話 475
牙狗 578
牙貓 579
押[1] 71
押[1] 172
押頭 173
押[2] 408
呀 149
呀 151
呀呀呸 249
軋 483
亞 256
亞非利加 440
芽 108
芽杈杈的 407
雅 312
雅致 313
雅道 329
啞 153
啞吧 134
啞密密的 352
衙 129
衙役 129
衙門 164
鴉 73
鴉片 386
鴉鵲 73
鴨 90
壓[1] 84
壓杠子 610
壓寶 84
壓[4] 73
壓服 529
壓制 352
壓量 520

Yai

挨[1] See Ai[1]
挨[2] See Ai[2]
捱 383
涯 See Ai
崖 See Ai

Yang

央 210
央及 210
央求 258
羊 70
羊角瘋 300
仰 324
仰板 436
臥蹬 324
仰棚 437
仰：搬腳 493
仰佯 324
佯向 363
洋 363
洋山芋 28
洋火 408
洋布 28
洋柿子 67
洋洋 103
洋貨 396
洋錢 275
洋機布 143
洋鎗 172
洋佯 417
洋徉 174
洋徜 474
洋鐃 214
恙 318
秧豬 329
蛘 158
陽 378
陽 125
陽氣 55
陽不得眯意 354
陽陽 491
養 79
養活 91
養傷 133
養媳婦 40
養樣 309
養樣式 207
養場 419
鴦鴛瘧 11
鴦 538
鴦 149
鴦 370
鴦 149
鴦 352

Yao

爻 621
吆 457
吆二喝三 567
吆三喝二 567
吆喝 457
妖 255
妖巧 255
妖精 328
妖魔鬼怪 601
See Yüe
妖 300
要 6
要 32
主知命法是飯賬價緊 420
要 437
要 492
要 90
要 283
要 374
要 16
要 568
要 219
要 31
要 64
咬 606
咬牙批 313
咬姚笤堯：遙搖 277
搖 130
搖椅 63
搖擺 340
搖 205
腰 69
腰：子 69
葯：瘧疾 305
瘧：瘧疾 75
See Yüe
藥 430
藥耀眼鑰匙 433
鑰 38

Yie

也治夜 188
夜來裡 188
夜飯 373
耶穌 345
頁 101
拽[4] 102
野 38
野外 103
野和尚 603
野食 69
野獸 69
野鷄 420
野野掖爺爺爺葉業 492
90
283
374
16
568
219
31
64
606
313
277
130
63
340
205
69
69
305
75
430
433
See Yüe
38
188
188
373
345
101
102
38
103
603
69
69

Yien

延 382
延挺 383
言 88
言三而有信 566
言三而定其明 464
言差語錯 276
言傳 427
言語 379
言談 563
研 621
研 428
烟[4] 88
烟[1] 297
烟：烟台筒：衝頭癮 358
烟：烟卷烟：烟煙宴 606
胭馬眼：眼力見巴中目色尖見神前：眼 75
胭脂 624
胭脂：胭脂色 45
胭脂：胭脂紅 93
胭脂：胭脂虫 551
胭脂：胭脂虫兒的人 262
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 268
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 262
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 542
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 542
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 45
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 332
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 599
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 445
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 21
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 407
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 365
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 223
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 455
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 200
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 173
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 173
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 598
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 33
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 173
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 118
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 334
胭脂：胭脂虫無手快 124

Yin

引 51
引子 375
引見 349
進 596
進導酵誘 346
引 377
引 245
引尹 375
因 199
因：之而此爲着 284
因因因因 198
因因因因 201
因因因因 201
因因因因 198
因因因因 198
因印 100
音 5
音信 137
姻 152
姻緣 152
殷 183
殷勤 183
陰 77
陰功涼 599
陰間 149
陰 619
淫 397
淫亂 397
飲[3] 63
飲食 63
飲[4] 378
寅 332
銀 13
銀子錢 461
銀兩 575
銀錢 270
銀錁 75
隱 489
隱遁 593
隱惡揚善 563
隱癮 453
癮 254

Ying

迎 155
英 75
英文 139
英國 75
英雄 255
硬 74
硬：硬扎 132
硬郎 422
硬爭的 449
硬爭的 496
硬刺的 459
硬刺氣 346
硬掙 346

硬強 147
硬綁綁的 458
瑛瑩 180
瑩瑩地 245
影影本房 63
營營子生務 63
營營嬰嬰孩[1] 230
應應允承許該當 55
應應[4]時酬 407
應應蠅贏 523
罌粟花 56
罌粟桃 345
櫻櫻 463
鷹鷹 463
鸚鵡[鴟] 36
Yin
又 489
又加上 202
又搭上着 36
友由 49
由右有 53
由右有有心 126
由右有有心腸 449
由右有有心無實 306
由右有有心無終 199
由右有有心無理 120
由右有有心無趣 247
由右有有心無味 386
由右有有心無損 386
由右有有心無是 386
由右有有心無有 568
由右有有心無有 568
由右有有心無有 379
由右有有心無有 606
由右有有心無有 606
由右有有心無有 606

Radical Index of Single Characters.

Double readings are all given. When tonal the tones are marked; when syllabic the second reading is inserted. The numbers refer to the pages.

1 一
一 2
丁 18
七 2
三 2
Sa¹ 14
上 15
上³ 19
下 15
丈 51
不 5
丑 332
丕 422
丙 332
且 52
世 47
丟 42
並 305
丐 229

2 丨
个 2
丫 112
中¹ 8
中⁴ 47
串 300

3 丶
丸 75
丹 171
主 31

4 丿
乃³ 312
Ai³ 235
久 256
之 51
乏 60
乍 93
乎 139
乖 205
乘⁴ 170
乘⁶ 282

5 乙
乙 332
九 2
乞 229
也 30
乳 184
乾 12
Ch'ien³ 115
亂 77

6 亅
了 18
事 8

7 二
二 2
于 303
五 2
井 83
互 154
云 351
互 445
些 2
亞 256

8 亠
亦 568
交 31
京 21
享 204
亭 264
亮 31
亡 199

9 人 亻
人 2
仇 30
介 579
今 41
什 44
仄 121
仁 232
仍 264
仔 376
仗 7
付 8
仙 30
仗 63
代 61
令 111
以 137
仗 173
仟 23
伏 498
件 45
仿 58
伸 66
休 63
伊 88
价 146
仰 229
仵 318
你 324
住 329
作⁴ 7
作¹ 15
Tsu³ 28
位 239
伶 51
伸 28
伺 46
但 75
何 93
低 117
估¹ 452
估⁴ 121
佈 139
佔 624
佔 143
伯² 220
Pai³ 178
伴 246
佰 256
佳 306
佯 301
併 222
例 401
佩 363
佛 289
供¹ 293
供⁴ 470
佻 165
侍 156
俏 394
依 578
佬 603
使 152
來 86
來 572
便⁴ 5
P'ien² 7
信 391
俊 11
俐 56
保 21
促 47
修 47
俑 32
俗 60
俙 79
俸 117
俾 143
倉 529
倭 505
倘 49
倣 317
倒 382
倒 259
倚 324
倦 366
倫 281
倒³ 372
倒⁴ 258
借 14
值 469
倭 355
倩 196
倬 188
倦 223
Pi 348
倭 478
倭 242
倭 117
倭 602
倭 106
倭 366
倭 65
倭 185
倭 449
們 7
個 2
倫 25
傢 23
做⁴ 16
假³ 47
假⁴ 200
停 78
偏 77
倦 160
偶 216
健 223
側 324
偉 252
傘 378
傲 213
傀 97
傅 69
傳² 588
Chwan¹ 432
債 110
催 126
傷 124
傑 277
傚 466
傚 88
傾 595
僅 49
像 61
僕 307
僧 185
僮 572
僱 14
僵 355
僵 188
僻⁴ 348
Pi 478
僥 242
僥 117
僥 602
僥 106
僥 366
僥 65
僥 185
僧 449
償 149
償 588
儀 405
儀 372

10 儿
元 140
允 489
兄 21
先 3
光 77
兒 108
充 241
兆 276
免 115
克 54
兒 12
免 101
兜 91
兢 284
兩 296

11 入
入 100
內 123
全 110
兩 2

12 八
八 2
六 2
公 38
共 289
兵 76
其 143
典 99
具 246
兼 442

13 冂
冊 307
同 31
再 30
冒 45
冕 442

14 冖
冠⁴ 382
冠¹ 398
冥 425

15 冫
冬 165
冰 276
冶 77
冷 533
准 264
凍 22
凜 157
凝 56

16 几
凡 173
凡 83
鳳 144
凰 100

17 凵
凶 229
凸 378

18 刀 刂
刀 13
刁 156
分⁴ 36
分¹ 77
切¹ 66
切⁴ 81
刻 271
刻 592
刑 95
創 245
初 41
利 37
別² 35
別⁴ 215
到 19
刺 352
刻⁴ 83
刻¹ 408
制 102
削 477
刮 148
刼 408
刷 72
前 67
則 41
剛 232
副 124
剝 170
剪 36
割 66
創 41
利 210
劉 190
劍 115
劈 603
劃 190
劑 34
劉 170
劉 67

19 力
力 11
功 54
加 79
劫 449
助 36
効 146
勇 274
勁 156
務 24
勉 152
動 146
勞 44
勒 54
勝 100
勢 159
勤 136
勸 117
勸 345
勸 31

20 勹
勻 67
勾 184
勻 181
勿 517
包 71
匍 574

21 匕
化 100
北 21
匙 67

22 匚
匠 23
匣 97
匪 97
匿 489
匡 623

23 匸
匹¹ 90
匹³ 446

24 十
十 2
千 3
午 8
升 388
半 19
卑 120
卒 602
南 63
博 174

25 卜
卜 560
占 206
卡³ 256
卡² 624
卦 206

26 卩 已
卯 307
印 100
危 248
却 212
卸 115
卻 212
卽 324
卷⁴ 235
卷³ 624
卿 174

27 厂
厚 60
原 129
厨 56
厦 307
厮 307
厭 26
厲 564
厰 厰

28 厶
去 8
參¹ 279
Ts'ên¹ 303
Shên¹ 433

29 又
又 30
叉 621
及 143
友 47
反 65
取 28
叔 95
受 95
叙 342

岡 456
岳 309
岸 561
岭 209
島 90
崔 442
崖 139
崇 546
崑 213
崙 557
崽 580
嶺 280
巖 504

47 巛 川

川 546
州 100
巡 165

43 工

工 19
巧 58
左 65
巫 126
差[1] 45
Ch'ai[1] 134
Ts'ī[1] 303

49 己

己 53
巳 18
巴[4] 53
巴[1] 232
卷 65

50 巾

巾 28
市 41
布 39
希 108
帛 144
帖 95
帝 28
帮 36
帥 227
帶 136
常 106
帳 3
帽 26
幅 28

封 55
尅 467
射 325
將[1] 59
將[4] 209
專 51
尋 18
尊 39
對 11
導 346

42 小

小 3
少[3] 16
少[4] 65
尖 13
尚 185
Ts'ao[2] 348
曹 462

43 尢 尤

就 32

44 尸

尸 621
尺 106
尼 569
尹 375
尾 339
尿 436
局 280
屈 180
居 121
屋 65
屍 45
屏 365
屠 359
屢 413
層 299
屬 143
山 289

45 屮

屯 502

46 山

山 81
出 13
岔 168
岡 456
岳 309
岸 561
岭 209
島 90
崔 442
崖 139
崇 546
崑 213
崙 557
崽 580
嶺 280
巖 504

47 巛 川

川 546
州 100
巡 165

43 工

工 19
巧 58
左 65
巫 126
差[1] 45
Ch'ai[1] 134
Ts'ī[1] 303

49 己

己 53
巳 18
巴[4] 53
巴[1] 232
卷 65

50 巾

巾 28
市 41
布 39
希 108
帛 144
帖 95
帝 28
帮 36
帥 227
帶 136
常 106
帳 3
帽 26
幅 28

35 夕

夏 235

36 夕

夕 620
外 11
多 11
夜 9
夠 502
夥 53
夢 200

37 大

大[4] Tai[3] 4 248
太 4
天 3
夫 19
失 90
央 210
夾 388
奉 183
奈 542
奔 165
奇[2] Chi[1] 110 624
奏 224
奔 370
契[4] Hsie 268 624
套 72
奢 502
奠 321
奧 391
奬 108
奪 26

38 女

女 3
奴 586
奶 44
好[3] 4
好[4] 134
如 41
妁 586
奸 216
妄 252
妊 252
妓 336
妖 307
妙 255
妙 144
妻[1] 154
妻[4] 624
姊 95
妨 52
妥 41
姑 13
姐 44
妹 95
姓 81
始 242
妾 336
委 283
妬 470
姿 261
姚 277
姥 317
姨 183
姻 152
威 146
姜 81
姪 96
姦 557
娃 14
要 6
娘 3
娼 307
嫩 362
婚 162
婦 44
婆 13
婊 443
娶 44
婢 586
媒 86
媚 77
嫁 55
婉 284
媚 261
嫂 166
嫌 46
媽 470
媳 14
嫖 44
嬉 97
嬰 241
嬸 463
嬪 251

39 子

子 12
孔 140
字 3
孜 460
存 33
孝 102
孟 339
季 171
孩 13
孫 318
學 87
孽 3
孺 248

40 宀

宅 358
守 52
安 34
宋 366
宏 220
完 18
官 6
定 31
宗 213
宜 55
家 13
宮 470
宰 19
客 73
富 313
宦 332
宴 11
容 23
害 39
寄 42
寇 592
寒 26
寓 95
寐 75
寞 332
察 383
寡 232
寢 267
寥 184
寬 59
寫 117
實 6
審 469
寵 6

41 寸

寸 494
寺 385
封 81
射 479
將[1] 139
將[4] 329
專 252
尋 336
尊 307
對 255
導 460
尉 252
尊 336
尋 307
尊 255
尉 460
尊 252
尊 336
尊 307
尊 255
尊 460
尊 252
尊 336
尊 307
尊 255
尊 460
尊 252
尊 336
尊 307
尊 255
尊

帳 68
幅 358
帽 16
帶 63
幌 146

51 干

干 115
平 63
年 3
幸 36
幹 39

52 幺

幽[1] 517
幾[3] 115
幾[1] 139

53 广

床 226
庠 123
庇 88
底 15
店 16
府 36
庚 105
度[4] 199
Toâ[4] 425
座 28
康 99
庶 375
廊 307
廂 64
廉 603
廣 110
廟 64
廠 372
廢 248
廬 346
70

54 廴

廷 346
延 382
廻 328
建 460

55 廾

弄 38
弊 281

56 弋

式 11

57 弓

弓 339
引 51
弔 70
弟 21
弦 162
弱 525
張：強[2] 124
強[3] 18
Chiang[4] 162
彈[2] 99
Tan 624
彊[4] 23
彊[1] 162
彌 297
彎 607

58 彐 彑

彗 160
彙 108

59 彡

形 190
彦 606
彩 128
彬 336
彪 379
彭 449
影 63

60 彳

往 30
役 199
彷 269
彼 156
佛 269
徉 474
待 36
律 269
徇 24
很 218
後 291
徒 37
徐 33
Tsê[3] 129
徧 283
循 271
復 603
微 21
徹 474
德 9
徵： 74
徵[2] 24
徵[3] 599
心 105
心 304
必 303
忙 213
快 593
忘 603
忒 19
忍 32
志 55
忌 13
忤 18
忽 60
念 86
忠 146
怵 165
怙 406
性 310
怪： 255
怕 259
怯 354
怨 352
思 123
急 77
怡 415
恬 20
恐 187
恨 21
怒 11
怩 4.0
怪 58
恢 92
恥 85
恕 126
恐 126
息 154
悅 164
惜 210
恭 450
悌 311
悚 378
悵 178
悔 124
情 85
悉 81
悲 154
惑 36
惰 49
悶 520
意 54
惡[4] 59
惡[3] 35
Wn 9
愛 34
愼 498
想 61
愁 126
慈 181
慮 450
慨 201
慢 219
慣 498
慰 223
慶 303
憎 378
憂 489
憊 303
憐 462
憑 305
憤 530
憫 296
憧 174
憬 124
憶 95
憾 86
懇 49
懈 11
應[4] 30
懊 105
懋 123
懌 53
懦 52
懲 51
懷 106
懸 102
戀 127
戀 143
戀 168
戀 187
戀 188
戈 382
戊 382
戍 264
成 251
我 124
戒 48
或 101
戚 123
戟 428
戡 128
截 154
戰 155
戴 238
戲 255
戳 335
戴 335
戈 3 0
戶 342
房 242
所 507
扁 117
扇 123
手 10
扎[1] 592
扎[2] 36
打 126
扒 86
扔 113
扛 575
托 296
扣 209
扯[1] 79
把[1] 把[3] 把[4] 折 561
抄 95
抗 621
扶 181
抛 68
抓 568
投 21
批 24
抖 62
抽 66
拆 92
拇 71
招 72
拉 595
抹[3] 71
Mo[1] 483
拍 87
拌 155
拾 168
担[1] 229
拐 321
拘 354
拔 485
押[2] 283
抱 431
抽 210
拜 624
挑[3] 194
挑[1] 178
挾 181
挺 190
指 152
挿 146
捕 71
捉 456
捌 79
捐 81
捍 317
捎 432
捏 25
捕 457
捧 54
捨 61
捩 592
捫 61
捲 63
捶 71
捷 498
捺 71
捻 65
掀 3
掃 35
掄 86
掉 34
掌 27
揚 561
揖 95
揭 621
換 181
揮 68
揮 568
揚 21
揭 24
揺 62
揺 66
揺 92
揺 71
揺 72
揺 595
揺 71
揺 483
揺 87
揺 155
揺 168
揺 229
揺 321
揺 354
揺 485
揺 283
揺 431
揺 210
揺 624
揺 194
揺 178
揺 181
揺 190
揺 152
揺 146
揺 71
揺 456
揺 79
揺 81
揺 317
揺 432
揺 25
揺 457
揺 54
揺 61
揺 592
揺 61
揺 63
揺 71
揺 498
揺 71
揺 65
揺 3
揺 35
揺 86
揺 34
揺 27
揺 23
揺 193
揺 245
揺 163
揺 15
揺 95
揺 32
揺 313
揺 56
揺 64
揺 325
揺 192
揺 97
揺 103
揺 621
揺 74
揺 404
揺 373
揺 383
揺 625
揺 248
揺 193
揺 196
揺 140
揺 131
揺 129
揺 26
揺 27
揺 37
揺 51
揺 69
揺 28
揺 105
揺 26
揺 53
揺 69
揺 58
揺 431
揺 536
揺 71
揺 526
揺 79
揺 520
揺 110
揺 609
揺 561
揺 613
揺 94
揺 120
揺 120
揺 130
揺 325
揺 170
揺 184
揺 246
揺 420
揺 29
揺 355
揺 625
揺 362
揺 369
揺 383
揺 369
揺 356
揺 313
揺 342
揺 476
揺 215
揺 436
揺 192
揺 192
揺 458
揺 170
揺 129
揺 13
揺 35
揺 74
揺 28
揺 321
揺 69
揺 68
揺 71
揺 386
揺 320
揺 540
揺 300
揺 283
揺 276
揺 255
揺 624
揺 196
揺 354
揺 213
揺 162
揺 121
揺 130
揺 72
揺 81
揺 556
揺 25
揺 26
揺 69
揺 54
揺 64
揺 74
揺 87
揺 133
揺 526
揺 193
揺 190
揺 335
揺 352
揺 609
揺 258
揺 262
揺 579
揺 202
揺 199
揺 529
揺 191
揺 165
揺 146
揺 139
揺 130
揺 130
揺 624
揺 95
揺 422
揺 73
揺 21
揺 366
揺 25
揺 25
揺 71
揺 196
揺 71
揺 86
揺 180
揺 115
揺 624
揺 192
揺 224
揺 223
揺 231
揺 245
揺 306
揺 352
揺 467
揺 485
揺 359
揺 16
揺 25
揺 28
揺 84
揺 443
揺 216
揺 343
揺 160
揺 143
揺 134
揺 93
揺 554
揺 143
揺 420
揺 83
揺 314
揺 111
揺 212
揺 90
揺 235
揺 245

65 支

支 26
攲 395

66 支 攵

收 33
攻 422
改 35
放 16
故 63
政 185
效 181
敎[1] 32
敎[4] 47
敗 49
救 54
敔 516
敵 358
敢 165
敦 21
散[4] 460
散[3] 33
敬 71
敲 191
數[3] 45
數[4] 15
Soâ[4] 67
敵 79
整 159
斃 30
斃 56
斃 202
斃 383

67 文

攵 100

68 斗

斗 190
料 86
斜 280
斟 595

69 斤

斤 18
斧 67

斯 517
新 47
斷 77

70 方

方 5
於 60
施 209
旁 65
族 232
族[2] 228
旋 452
旋[4] 625
旗 255

71 无 无

既 309

72 日

日 13
日 324
早 7
旨 168
旱 120
旺 349
昌 193
昏 97
昏 11
易 408
昂 7
明 3
是 41
昨 131
星 115
春 446
昧 8
時 8
晌 528
晉 456
晃 78
晒 252
晦 60
晨 9
晚 178
智 152
晾 485
晴 78
景 62
暂 228
暫 41
暖 48
暗 134
暝 81
曉 14
暢 4
暫 498
暹 6
暴 15
曠 27
曬 21
曛 20

73 曰

曰 83
曲[3] 117
曲[1] 442
更[1] 442
更[4] 113
昆 112
曹 112
曾[2] 118
Tsêng[1] 130
書 270
最 473
會 281
6

74 月

月 485
有 283
朋 358
服 358
朗 262
望 225
朝[1] 148
Ch'ao[2] 586
期 440
朦 432
213

75 木

木 131
木 105
本 105
未 93
末 67
朵 30
朱 51
束 12
朽 456
杭 63
杜 46
材 27
杆 90
杠 115
杜 100
杖 157
杉 157
杓 226
杷 229
杵 355
杭 299
枝 293
柱 287
查 134
枴 81
柳 14
枷 4
柁 498
柄 6
柚 15
桔 27
桅 21
桃 20
桀 83
果 117
松 442
枇 442
杷 113
杵 112
枕[3] 112
枕[4] 118
枉 130
砍 270
枝 473
柱 281
查 485
枴 283
柳 358
枷 358
柁 262
柄 225
柚 148
桔 586
桅 440
桃 432
桀 131
柔 105
柬 105
束 93
朽 67
杭 30
杉 51
杓 12
杠 456
杵 63
杷 46
杵 27
枕[3] 90
枕[4] 115
砍 100
枝 157
柱 157
柱 226
查 229
枴 355
柳 299
枷 293
柄 287
柚 134
桔 81
桅 14
桃 4
桀 498
柔 6
柬 15
束 27
朽 21
杭 20
杉 83
杓 117
杠 442
杵 442
杷 113
枕[3] 112
枕[4] 112
砍 118
枝 130
柱 270
查 473
枴 281
柳 485
枷 283
柁 358
柄 358
柚 262
桔 225
桅 148
桃 586
桀 440
桀 432
柔 131
柬 105
束 105
朽 93
杭 67
杉 30
杓 51
杠 12
杵 456
杷 63
杵 46
枕[3] 27
枕[4] 90
砍 115
枝 100
柱 157
柱 157
查 226
枴 229
柳 355
枷 299
柄 293
柚 287
核[4] 373
Chiao[4] 621
桓 369
梭 310
桔 226
桿 273
梢 502
梨 170
梯 139
梳 79
桶 74
梅 97
棲 579
棉 13
棹 470
棠 16
棚 95
棟 108
棋 102
棍 129
棵 147
極 170
植 168
棘 603
棺 321
棠 56
棒 379
棲 543
森 375
概 561
楔 261
棄 162
椎 157
椒 603
椅 113
椁 112
業 273
楚 599
楼 532
榮 425
榴 413
槓 358
榜 49
樑 224
Yüan[4] 213
樂 50
橈 157
橋 489
機 47
橘 15
樸 413
橡 11
橫[2] 17
橫 11
機 97
橘 39
樸 23
橋 14
橡 41
檢 27
檜 62
櫃 60
檯 6
檬 15
欄 27
櫻 21
權 20
欄 83
欖 74
欠 97
欠 117
欣 112
欲 112
欺 118
欽 130
欺 112
歇 103
歌 129
歡 147
歐 170
歐 168
歐 603
歐 321
歐 56
歐 379
歐 543
歐 375
歐 561
歐 261
歐 162
歐 157
歐 603
歐 113
歐 112
歐 69
歐 55
歐 15
歐 93
歐 273
歐 599
歐 532
歐 425
歐 413
歐 358
歐 49
歐 224
歐 213
歐 50
歐 157
歐 157
歐 226
歐 229
歐 355
歐 299
歐 293
歐 287
歐 11
歐 47
歐 15
歐 413
歐 11
歐 47
歐 60
歐 60
歐 60

88 爻
爻 15
爸 416
爹 31
爺 4
89 爽
爽 621
爾 86
爾 324
90 牙
牙 252
牀 597
牆 28
91 片
片 28
牌 81
92 牙
牙 193
93 牛
牛 72
牝 578
牢 69
牡 171
物 39
牧 269
牲 25
特 125
牽 579
犁 177
犇 112
犧 621
犢 320
犧 579
94 犬
犬 516
犯 126
狂 61
狗 25
狀 84
狐 339
狹 179
狼 124
狼 280
狽 280
狸 339
猜 202
猝 324
猛 171
猜 108
猶 399
猴 202
獅 197
獄 108
獸 35
See 獸 86
獎 442
獨 355
獵 108
獸 446
95 玄
玄 561
率 525
96 玉
王 26
王 624
玉 81
玩 73
玫 171
珍 93
玻 73
珊 547
珠 98
理 93
現 9
琉 41
球 93
琨 213
琴 554
琵 81
琶 620
瑟 79
瑁 3
瑕 339
瑙 382
瑚 624
瑛 44
瑜 39
瑞 408
瑣 365
瑤 79
瑩 165
瑰 159
環 58
璃 73
璋 19
當 26
疇 168
103 疋
疋 170
疏 293
疑 102
104 疒
疔 117
疙 227
疚 102
疝 343
疣 343
疤 1
疫 6
疲 21
疵 149
疸 199
疹 502
疼 365
疽 576
疾 296
症 422
疼 565
痂 317
痊 86
痍 274
痔 159
痕 81
痘 219
痙 146
痛 88
痢 256
痣 317
痧 38
痩 75
痲 557
痳 176
痴 227
痵 146
痹 300
痺 477
痾 238
瘀 325
瘁 352
瘋 476
瘍 252
瘓 80
瘟 610
瘠 140
瘡 254
瘢 97
瘤 209
瘦 123
瘧 235
瘩 73
瘭 74
瘰 113
瘴 16
瘸 408
癆 51
癇 501
癌 351
癒 139
癖 395
癘 416
癡 362
癢 112
癤 52
癥 408
癩 58
癬 87
癭 296
癮 595
癰 277
癱 535
癲 324
癸 52
癹 186
發 209
113 癶
癸 466
登 304
發 321
白 517
百 593
皂 39
的 543
皆 73
皇 210
皎 105
皐 118
皓 105
皖 546
皙 95
皚 194
皮 348
皴 88
皸 259
皺 201
皿 414
盂 3
盃 76
盆 16
盈 129
益 101
盛 372
盜 190
盞 529
盡 111
監 465
盤 273
盧 245
109 目
目 115
直 61
看 11
省 83
相 100
盼 104
盾 14
盾 103
眉 52
看 201
眉 6
眉 21
眉 149
眉 199
眉 502
眉 365
眉 576
眉 296
眉 422
眉 565
眉 317
眉 86
眉 274
眉 159
眉 81
眉 219
眉 146
眉 88
眉 256
眉 317
眉 38
眉 75
眉 557
眉 176
眉 227
眉 146
眉 300
眉 477
眉 238
眉 325
眉 352
眉 476
眉 252
眉 80
眉 610
眉 140
眉 254
眉 97
眉 209
眉 123
眉 235
眉 73
眉 74
眉 113
眉 16
眉 408
眉 51
眉 501
眉 351
眉 139
眉 395
眉 416
眉 362
眉 112
眉 52
眉 408
眉 58
眉 87
眉 296
眉 595
眉 277
眉 535
眉 324
眉 52
眉 186
眉 209
113 示
示 466
社 304
祀 321
祈 517
祝 593
神 39
祠 543
祖 73
祭 210
祥 105
票 118
祺 105
禁 546
禍 95
禄 194
福 348
禪 88
禮 259
禽 201
禾 414
秀 3
私 101
秃 111
秉 223
秋 202
科 436
秒 154
秤 196
租 131
秧 274
秦 199
秩 578
移 108
稀 79
稍 71
稅 327
程 536
稜 119
稠 259
稱 110
稳 112
稷 119
稻 41
稽 49
稿 625
穀 389
穌 92
積 108
穗 343
穢 355
穩 274
穫 171
穴 63
穹 111
空 273
穿 517
突 59
窄 111
窈 51
窕 47
窗 146
窟 76
窠 76
窩 16
窪 129
窮 224
窯 345
窺 502
窿 6
竄 129
竅 96
竇 67
竊 294
竭 117 立
立 33
站 71
章 110
竟 365
童 205
竭 286
端 154
竪 88
競 71
118 竹
竹 575
竺 321
竿 618
笑 65
笠 359
笹 599
笹 8
第 607
符 21
笨 90
笞 262
筆 170
筍 74
筋 72
筒 112
筵 28
筷 618
節 21
筹 9
筺 420
算 149
管 310
箏 117
箕 25
箔 599
箱 225
箸 317
箭 359
篇 618
築 235
篋 416
篌 171
篙 167
篝 149
篠 149
篡 307
篤 307
篦 304
篩 361
篭 84
篷 575
簀 28
簇 599
119 米
米 56
粉 81
粗 46
粒 273
粘 131
粧 450
粱 274
粟 386
粥 119
粳 191
粮 92
精 60
糊 47
糙 106
糕 436
糖 252
糞 131
糙 192
糙 100
糧 92
糜 200
糟 200
糯 92
糲 115
120 糸
約 54
紀 86
紂 405
紅 97
紉 106
純 401
紋 348
納 223

苦 170
英 75
菩 49
若 35
荷 446
草 42
荒 58
茫 425
茶 60
莉 321
莽 362
莫 321
莊 595
華 144
菸 41
菩 93
菜 93
菊 406
萊 66
菁 108
菊 136
葬 170
葱 262
葛 273
葛 332
葉 335
葡 270
萱 258
蓉 494
蔥 171
蔓 193
蔣 118
蔗 108
蔽 84
蔴 624
蔽 440
蔭 38
蔬 408
蔽 568
蔽 30
蔽 6
蔽 73
蔽 216
蔽 41
蔽 439
蔽 58
蔽 136
蔽 204
蔽 624
蔽 199
蔽 184
蔽 178
蔽 174
蔽 200
蔽 359

蔓 359
蔓 262
Wan⁴ 624
蔣 173
蔥 480
藥 38
藝 139
蕉 286
蕨 549
蘇 607
蘆 578
蘇 215
蘇 92
蘭 174
蘭 174
蘭 406
蘭 184
蘭 596
蘭 134
蘭 470
蘭 67
蘭 362
蘭 23
Tsang⁴ 624
藐 105
藍 159
藕 416
蘇 100
蘆 118
蘭 181
蘿 480
蘿 507

虎 141
虎 108
虐 405
處 62
處 147
虛 136
虧 603
號 168
號 505
虧 36

虫 142
虱 609
蛇 457
蛋 457
蚊 105
蛆 540
蛙 128
蛋 75
蛇 90
蛙 425
蛤 422
蛤 473
蛟 445
蛛 618
蜂 123
蛾 549
蜜 123
蜡 523
蜘 618
蝠 262
蝙 389
蝠 389
蝴 549
蝶 549
蝦 625
Hia⁵ 610
螞 379
螞 624
蝗 314
蝎 196
蝶 398
螂 270
螫 610
螺 270
Hsi⁴ 196
蟄 456
蟲 90
蟠 603
蟬 433
蟻 379
蠅 199
蠍 143
蠢 48
蠟 419
蠶 392

血 143
血 144
衆 83

行 144
行 28
行 88
Hang² 44
術 199
街 561
街 16
衙 65
衙 129
街 486
衙 146
衛 65
衛 97

衣 145
衣 11
衰 346
衫 108
表 54
衿 574
袖 210
袍 129
被 128
袞 49
袋 73
袷 68
袱 71
裂 224
裁 140
裕 130
裙 264
裡 432
補 13
Pu³ 56
裸 624
裏 63
裝 439
裹 13
裼 470
製 235
裳 395
裹 571
裾 11
褲 417
褸 181
褶 502
褻 75
襖 494
襟 391
襯 589
襪 391
襲 26
襷 68
襾 87
覆 494
覇 86
覇 163
覇 69

西 146
西 6
覆 394

美 215
羔 580
羞 81
着 49
· 50
羣 174
義 205
羲 339
羹 67
羸 351
羶 436

羽 124
羽 443
翁 331
翅 259
翎 425
習 58
翡 536
翠 180
翰 115
翼 429
翳 152
翻 77
耀 103

老 125
老 4
考 41
者 136

而 126
而 201
要 73
耐 86

耒 127
耕 112
耗 115

耳 128
耳 31
耶 62
耽 33
耿 449
聊 602
聒 389
Kwa⁴ 301
聖 129
聘 111
聞 79
聚 267
聯 191
聰 31
職 39
聵 180
聽 507
聾 261
聽 5
聽 86
聾 31

聿 129
肆 324
肅 572

肉 130
肉 58
Jou⁴ 624
肋 556
肚 41
肚 132
肝 603
肯 157
肘 329
育 36
肩 335
股 86
肢 277
肥 511
胖 36
胎 54
胆 64
胎 171
胴 26
胸 224
胸 270
胸 209
胸 476
胸 335
胸 66
胸 184
胸 6
能 599
脈 154
脩 146
豚 578
脚 56
脫 65
脣 112
脂 79
脖 398

臣 131
臣 129
臥 321
臧 408
臨 45

自 132
自 28
臭 67

至 133
至 37
致 313
臺 16

臼 134
臼 113

舌 135
舌 112
舍 102
舒 624
舖 189
舘 318
舛 16

舛 136
舛 305
舜 63
舞 255

舟 137
舟 509
般 83
船 84
舵 400
艙 182

艮 138
艮 536
良 408
艮 56
艱 123

色 139
色 75

艸 140
芍 194
芋 92
芝 607
花 13
芙 494
芽 108
芳 226
芭 786
芹 404
茂 397
苗 343

編 284
編 300
繁 501
繒 242
縱 619
縲 475
繞 533
縫 619
縫 130
縫 607
緣 84
緊 30
緻 47
總 83
縴 331
縮 296
織 314
繙 58
繩 90
繭 287
繫 477
Chi⁴ 625
辮 13
戀 453
繼 318
續 162
繡 213
纏 115
纔 23

缶 121
缸 73
缺 232
鍺 277
鍺 624
罄 306
罌 386
罈 428
罐 188

网 122
罔 108
罕 65
罩 21
罪 162
置 36
罰 148
罷 36
羅 112

羊 123
羊 70

紗 170
索 136
索 129
索 351
索 242
紛 283
紙 49
紡 28
紮 15
細 417
紬 46
紳 171
純 362
終 533
累 67
累 125
絆 624
紹 245
紱 289
紲 398
絕 286
絨 139
統 170
紫 83
絮 439
絳 60
給 439
Ke 9
結 179
結 42
經 234
經 18
綏 372
綉 579
綠 619
綢 229
綱 430
綱 303
綴 439
綾 191
綢 466
綿 191
綫 467
綸 241
維 550
綽 170
綿 165
緩 91
線 26
緝 483
緣 16
緞 453
練 83
緑 110
緻 184
緞 191

147 見
見 21
覓 489
規 11
親 10
Ch'ing⁴ 183
覺 51
Chiao⁴ 97
覽 610
觀 547
觀⁴ 625

148 角
角 92
觸 502
解³ 101
解⁴ 557
觸 180

149 言
言 88
計 62
訂¹ 99
訂⁴ 624
訓 123
託 63
討 26
記 19
訣 526
訥 507
許 36
訛 120
設 173
訪 208
訟 391
訌 303
訐 8
註 428
訴 202
診 118
評 71
詞 38
証 6
詐 547
話 10
詎 59
該 37
詩 106
誠 181
誇 168
詳 131
試 398
誌 339
誨 125
誣 202
誘 245
誓 187
語 88
誚 61
誤 38
說¹ 33
Shui⁴ 624
認 6
請 20
諏 6
諒 473
諂 502
諜 542
諱 11
Tiao⁴ 44
論 130
諦 38
諫 67
諧 564
諮 81
諸 185
諺 209
諾 261
謀 261
謁 564
謂 297
謎 462
謙 293
講 202
謝 199
謠 463
謨 21
謫 21
謬 74
謳 79
證 87
譁 101
譏 200
譎 215
識 219
譜 352
警 498
譬 61
議 61
護 20
讀² 310
讀 586
讀³ 508
讒 269
讓 56
Ku³ 32
讚 110
Tou⁴ 624
變 110
讞 585
讟 61
讙 200
讀 462

151 豆
豆 294
豈³ 445
K'ai³ 625
豎 88
豌 463
豐 241

152 豕
象 140
豪 277
豬 171
豫 578
豫 88

153 豸
豹 317
貂 402
貌 118
貓 91

154 貝
貝 533
負 85
貞 417
財 52
貢 589
貧 343
貶 314
販 470
責 290
貨 178
貸 28
貼 576
貿 52
費 575
貴 45
買 39
賀 16
賁 238
賃 358
資 239
賈³ 212
賊 624
賄 339
賂 125
賑 202
賒 245
賞 187
賜 88
賠 61
賡 38
賢 33
賤 6
賦 473
賭 502
賬 542
賴 11
賸² 44
賺 130
購 38
賽 67
贈 564
贊 81
贋 185
贏 209
贓 261
贖 261
贛 564
贝 297
贞 462
贡 293
贤 202
贩 199
贪 463
贫 21
贬 21
贮 74
贯 79
贰 87
贱 101
贴 200
贵 215
贷 219
贸 352
费 498
贺 61
贻 61
贼 20
贽 310
贾 586
贿 508
赁 269
赂 56
赃 32
赅 110
赈 162
赉 162
赊 25
赋 52
赌 18
赎 62
赏 205
赐 261
赔 219
赖 56
赘 165
赚 68
赛 69
赞 127
赠 55
赡 18
赢 96
赤 516
赫 220
赭 45
赴 18
赵 493
赶 120
赴 220
赤 416
赦 247
赫 549

155 走
走 18
赴 108
起 25
赶 84
越 351
超 504
趁 149
趋 86
趣 86
趟 69
趣 44
趨 83
趙 103
趣 360

157 足
足 75
趴² 473
趺 625
趾 42

159 車
車 42
軌 356
軍 33
軒 287
軟 23
軸 15
較³ 101
載⁴ 619
輕 111
輔 99
輝 336
輩 196
輛 83
輪 19
輯 296
輸 155
轄³ 102
轉³ 144
轉⁴ 171
轎 13
轍 49
轟 123
轡 200
辛 133
辜 183
辣 133
辦 162
辭 159
辯 162
辰 516
辱 146
農 503
Ch'en² 137
辱 60
Nung² 9
辶 19
迂 156
迄 157
迅 210
迎 442
迓 245
迢 547
迪 295
迫 128
迭 8
迴 38
迷 49
迸 181
迹 490
Ch'ien² 376
Ch'ien³ 324
迷 304
迹 251
迺 285
追 87
退 251
送 64
迭 26
迷 411
這 49
通 406
逆 54
逍 121
逐 99
途 133
逢³ P'ang² 5
過 83
進 79
逵 77
逸 588
逼 65
遍 146
遊 205
運 144
遇 171
遠 13
遜 49
遞 123
遠 200
遣 133
遭 159
遮 162
遲 516
遷 146
選 503
遺 137
遼 60
遽 9
避 19
邀 156
邁 157
還 210
邂 442
邃 245
邇 547
邊 295
邏 128
邑 8
邕 38
邦 49
那 181
那³ 490
邪 376
郊 324
郎 304
郡 251
部 285
都 87
鄉 251
鄙 64
鄭 147
鄰 180

163 邑
邑 5
邕 349
那⁴ 588
那³ 5
邪 81
郊 101
郎 619
部 111
郭 99
軍 336
都 196
鄉 83
鄙 19
鄭 296
鄰 155
鄰 102

164 酉
酉 516
酒 46
酌 505
酣 63
酥 413
酷 106
酸 264
酵 188
酣 187
酣 129
酣 102
酣 71
酣 47
酣 115
酣 470
酣 290
酣 60

165 釆
釋 489

166 里
里 90
重⁴ 39
Ch'ung 117
野 42
量⁴ 38
量² 126
釐 352

167 金
金 90
鎖 190
鎮 87
鎮 66
鎰 246
鎧 304
鎗 69
鎗 112
鎗 100
鎗⁴ 245
鎗¹ 245
鏖 327

168 長
長 47
長² Chang 45

169 門
門 3
閂 206
閃 191
閉 489
閉 106
閉 164
閒¹ 112
間⁴ 349
開 22
開 6
閘 432
閨 13
閣 13
閱 165
閹 220
閹 226
閹 26
關 228
關 339

170 阜
阜 226
阪 111
防 314
阻 607
陀 304
附 250
阿¹ 250
阿³ 16
院 110
限 121
陋 324
陛 209

降[4] 73
Hsiang[3] 504
陣 77
除 83
陶 609
陰 77
陳 568
陪 171
陸[4] 449
Lin[4] 625
陷 134
陽 55
隊 95
隄 556
隆 115
隍 197
隔 77
隘 11
險 193
隱 489

171 隶

隸 602

172 隹

隻 90
雀 293
雅 312
雄 255
集 41
雌 578
雕 599
雖 254
雙[1] 170
雙[4] 294
雜 77
雞 564
雞 64
離 49
難[2] 5
難[4] 123

173 雨

雨 34
雪 130
雲 128
零 3
雷 209
電 33
雹 382
需 137
震 233
霄 152
霆 324
霜 216
霧 460
霸 391
霹 556
露[4] 170
Lou[4] 94
靈 556
靈 181

174 青

青 97
靚 94
靜 23

175 非

非 86
靠 51

176 面

面 30

177 革

革 128
釘 224
靴 177
鞍 525
鞋 63
鞭 28
鞦 339
鞽 339
鞾 112
鞿 530

178 韋

韓 226
韜 422

179 韭

韭 416

180 音

音 5
韻 486
響 159

181 頁

頁 358
頃 324
頂 37
須 286
頊 219
項 49
順 51
頌 311
頃 287
頓 147
預 88
頗 536
領 51
頰 404
頸 398
頭 13
頹 49
頴 273
顏 170
顒 404
類 97
題 79
額 519
顛 206
願 105
顧 102
顫 219
顯 117

182 風

風 34
颳 65
颺 483
颯 149
颱 498
颶 501
飄 228

183 飛

飛 147

184 食

食 26
飢 471
飯 6
飲[3] 63
飲[4] 378
飽 21
飾 97
蝕 539
餉 201
餃 159
餅 115
養 91
餘 91
餓 274
餒 238
餞 231
餐 585
館 178
餬 402
餽 462
餾 366
餽 149
饑 41
饉 81
饋 159
饅 41
饒 352

185 首

首 97

186 香

香 157

187 馬

馬 64
馮 460
P'êng[2] 625
馱 120
馳 245
駒 112
駝 120
駕 174
駱 238
駭 300
駟 579
駢 90
駱 125
騷 160
騨 90
騰 77
騮 91
騶 69
驚 177
驟 324
驢 69
驗 307

188 骨

骨 65
骰 84
骯 60
骾 75
髓 369
體 58
髒 60

189 高

高 38

190 髟

髮 65
髻 494
鬆 494
鬆 61
鬍 118
鬢 307
鬣 432

191 鬥

鬧 23
鬪 97
鬮 181

194 鬼

鬼 95
魂 290
魄 599
魁 213
魅 530
魍 620
魎 620
魑 620
魔 95

195 魚

魚 41
魯 234
鮫 413
鮮[1] 171
鮮[3] 624
鯉 358
鯇 433
鯊 401
鯵 392
鱗 579

196 鳥

鳥 143
鳳 144
鳴 428
鴉 73
鴨 90
鴻 370
鴻 379
鴿 379
鴿 528
鴛 370
鴦 197
鵝 90
鵲 73
鵬 174
鶉 197
鶏 606
鷹 379
鸚 606

197 鹵

鹵 321
鹹 79
鹽 136
鹽 75

198 鹿

鹿 91
麀 317
麒 540
麗 113
麝 452
麟 317
麟 540

199 麥

麥 139
麩 505
麪 191

200 麻

麻 152
麼 43

201 黃

黃 18
黌 589

202 黍

黎 405
黏 318

203 黑

黑 39
默 134
點 19
黔 144
黨 293

204 帶

帶 248

205 龜

龜 602
龝 602
龠 580

206 鼎

鼎 479

207 鼓

鼓 100

208 鼠

鼠 375

209 鼻

鼻 216
齁 188

210 齊

齊 55
齋 574

211 齒

齒 297
齡 226
齟 95
齠 95

212 龍

龍 134

213 龜

龜 270

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

The numbers indicate pages. V. stands for vocabulary, N. for note, S. for sentence, and Sub. for subject.

8. V. In Peking 百 is read *pai*[3] when it means a hundred strictly; when used for an indefinite number it is read *poă*[2].

6. V. When an adjective meaning excess (such as 太 or 過於, etc.) is joined with 老實 it means *lacking in capacity, foolish.*

7. Sub. In some places in North China 們 is added to words denoting animals and things. It would be an inestimable gain to the language if the use of 們 as sign of the plural were made general.

21. V. 不好過 is used of distress of mind, as well as of distress of body.

29. S. 19. 拿不是當理說. *To take what is not right and use* (說) *it as if it were right reason,* i.e., to put on an appearance of sincerity, and with cool assumption affirms to be right that which is evidently wrong.

100. V. 勒. The Chinese rule paper by folding it to a sharp edge, running the pen along to blacken the edge, and then pressing it out again.

109. S. 18. The "ends" here referred to are the baskets suspended to the ends of the carrying pole.

122. Sub. The same principle which is here applied to verbs, nouns, and adjectives, is also applied to adverbs, as in 長久 *permanently,* to prepositions, as in 如同 *like,* to conjunctions, as in 而且 *moreover,* and to interjections, as in 哎呀, *Dear me!*

137. S. 13. It is necessary to insert a "not" in order to bring out the force of the Chinese. If the 嗎 at the end of the first part were changed to 呢, then the two sides would be evenly balanced, and a "not" would not be required in the translation.

137. S. 17. 聽戲, *hear* (not see) *a play,* derives its significance partly from the noisy musical accompaniment that attends every theatrical performance, and partly from the chanting manner in which the plays are rendered. Hence they do not say to "act," but to "chant" (唱) plays.

144. S. 31. This sentence is an epigrammatic exaggeration. The Chinese give different explanations of it. One is that the daughter-in-law, not being by birth a member of the family, her dutifulness is the more worthy of note. Another is that when parents grow old, the ministry of the daughter-in-law in regard to food and dress, is more immediately important to their comfort than that of the son. In the case of the daughter, not being her own master, she can do but little for her parents, unless her husband (the son-in-law) is in sympathy with her.

177. S. 12. 那是不錯的, *that is a fact,* is an assent to the whole preceding statement rather than a reply to the question with which it concludes. English, however, requires an answer to the question. A literal translation would confuse the English reader. Similar cases, in which the reply is to the meaning rather than to the form, are not infrequent.

196. S. 20 The translation of this sentence is somewhat liberal, for the reason that a literal translation will not bring out the meaning. The reference is to the unprecedented and unheard-of things that men occasionally do, which would never occur to one as possible.

198. S. 5. 口氣 is generally a noun, as defined on page 133, but here 口 does not combine with 氣, but is applied to it as a classifier, 氣 being used in the sense of anger or resentment The following translation would perhaps bring out the idea more clearly:—*It is not for the sake of these few taels of silver, but in order to give expression to our resentment.*

199. S. 22. For the explanation of how Chefoo comes to be called 烟臺, see page 551. Note 18.

204. S. 5. More literally,—*This child certainly is remarkably good, not causing the least annoyance. In raising such an easily-cared-for child as this, of how much toil are the grown people relieved?*

206. S. 20. 金狗家. The addition of 家 to the name indicates that the person was regarded rather as the head of the family than as an individual.

212. S. 12. The first clause is evidently an admission, resulting from something that preceded If the 可 were omitted, the sentence would then be properly translated, *What I owe you I cannot now pay you.*

230. S. 22. 昨天黑夜. *Night before last*, is in most places understood to mean *last night.* So also 今日黑夜 means in some places *last night*, but in most places *to-night.*

250. S. 13. 不好喇. This form of speech is much used to express the idea that things are going rapidly and decidedly wrong; its meaning being more or less weighty according to circumstances.

255. S. 20. 道理, *right reason*—in this case the duties and obligations involved in the relationship of friends.

263. S. 5. 不知 here means practically the opposite of what it says: *You don't seem to know, but you ought to*—very nearly equivalent to our phrase "the fact is."

273. S. 6. 人 here refers to the person or persons who acted as middle-men or peacemakers by whose instrumentality (經) the suit was settled.

282. S. 6. Judged by Western standards the Chinese of this sentence is very awkward. The following translation brings out to some extent the peculiar construction: *That which those who give exhibitions of jugglery all depend upon, is sleight of hand, not anything supernatural.*

306. S. 7. 同 is here used as a verb, yet it carries the conjunctive idea with it, being rendered *take with you.* The same is true of 同 in the 20th sentence.

316. Sub. 來 or 來着 is less indefinite than 了. It is used of recent actions.

321. S. 26. 托福 equivalent to 托賴你的福 That is, trusting to or in virtue of the reward, or good luck, which you convey to me, or invoke on my behalf. The phrase is supposed to be used in response to a wish expressed or implied. For 主着, see note on 481. S. 17.

356. S. 34. 打躬. *To make a profound and prolonged bow.* Mostly used when inferiors meet their official superiors, or when very especial respect is to be expressed.

383. S. 26. 三五千路 *a road* (i.e., distance) *of from three to five thousand li.* In common speech 里路 is often used for distance in miles (li), as 二十五里路. Here, however, 里 is omitted and 路 stands alone In translating it is necessary to put mile (里) for road (路).

386. S. 20. It is necessary to transpose the clauses in the translation, and they *might* be transposed in Chinese without serious detriment to the style.

389. S. 20. 上去 is here translated *go in*. The use of 上 implies that the party to be visited or interviewed was superior in rank, or in social position.

389. S. 22. 看我們過過日子. *Look after us in our livelihood-making.* The repetition of the 過 seems to indicate the continuance or habitual nature of the action.

392. S. 16. As it stands, this sentence is really incomplete. It requires something like 不能行 or 方可 at the end. 出非 is not an easy term to use properly. It is here rendered *unless*, but it cannot always be used where we would use *unless*.

398. S. 21. 是我的. *Let it be mine*, i.e., I'll be responsible. I'll pay the damages. 算我的 is much used in the same way.

399. S. 32. The ordinary 胡琴 has only two strings; hence the fact that this one had four is mentioned.

402. S. 22. Chinese merchants frequently do business in another city or province from that in which they live. Merchants also generally go in person to distant cities and markets to buy goods, and to supervise their transportation. Hence it is that 出門 is here equivalent to merchandising or doing business.

406. S. 15. "By no means." The insertion of this clause seems necessary, in order to complete what is implied in the previous content, and to prepare the way for what follows.

412. S. 12. 這幾天瀉肚瀉的. The second 瀉 is a verb turned into a verbal noun by the addition of 的. A more literal translation would be, *It is from the purging of this few days of diarrhœa.*

441. S. 8. 禍福無門. *Calamity and happiness have no door*, that is, they are free from any antecedent bias or determination of fate, as to whose door they enter. The Chinese are strongly inclined to take fatalistic views of life. The words are those of a religious exhorter opposing the common view, and referring the good and bad fortunes of men to the consequences of each man's actions. The radicals of both 禍 and 福 indicate that what they represent comes from the awards of the gods.

445. S. 18. The Chinese of this sentence is grammatically out of joint, though the writer did not probably realize it. If translated according to its grammatical structure it would read:—*Wang the Third's daughter was from the first unwilling to give to Yü fifth's son, etc.* It is assumed by the writer that the common betrothal customs will settle the meaning. The translation gives the correct sense.

473. S. 11. 單破出你的工夫. More literally:—*Your time was expressly set apart* (lit. split off).

475. S. 26. 四不像. An animal called a 四不像子 has long been kept in the 南海子, or imperial park south of Peking. It is popularly reputed to combine the peculiarities of the cow, horse, deer and sheep. Those who have seen it, however, say it has a head and horns like a deer, a neck like a camel (i.e., curved), hoofs like a cow, and a tail like a donkey. It is not known to exist outside of this park

481. S. 17. 主着不祥 is a conventional phrase, used especially by fortune tellers, and corresponding in meaning, though not in form, to our "is a sign of bad luck." 主 is used as a verb, meaning *the dominant idea indicates.*

482. S. 8 治的得法. *Having found or attained the right, that is, the successful, method of treatment*—a highly idiomatic phrase.

487. S. 20. 說打就打. Somewhat like our phrase "No sooner said than done." It means that the whipping is done on every slight occasion, and without due consideration. 殊不知. *You should know, don't you know?*—a book phrase frequently used by literary men.

521. S. 28. 居家過日子. To stay at home and make one's own living, as opposed to those who roam about and live off others, or make money rapidly by trading.

521. Sub. 可不是 or 可不是嗎—the latter being most frequently heard in Pekingese. The emphasis is different in different places. In Chihli it is mostly on the 不, in Shantung on the 是. The phrase is frequently contracted into 可不.

524. S. 13. 三釐小分子. The 小 is added because the per cent. is a decimal fraction of one per cent. Chinese business firms often hire clerks or salesmen at a low wage, with the provision that they each get a certain small per cent. of the profits of the business.

528. S. 2. 花窮錢. To spend money to no profit, or to one's harm—whether in the eyes of others, or subsequently in one's own eyes.

529. S. 19. 無趣 *without savor*—the feeling of being put to shame or mortification. For full definition see page 560.

543. S. 19 信是信他不過. Lit. *as to believing we cannot believe him.* The 信他不過 is a rhetorical inversion of the usual order.

561. S. 28. 得過且過. A phrase in book form to express the idea of getting over a difficulty or a duty in any haphazard labor-saving way that may offer.

565. S. 25. 託兩三起人. *Engaged the services of several parties* (in succession), that is, made several proposals.

582. S. 15. 便是, etc., Lit. *It is giving me a new birth by another father and mother, a new rearing by another papa and mamma*—a very bold metaphor.

585. S. 11. 地鋪. A temporary bed spread on the floor, as is often done in emergencies.

585. S. 17. "To the verge of madness" More literally, *as if dazed* (儜) *or crazy* (癡), that is, bereft of reason. In circumstances of great embarrassment a Western man is driven to madness, a Chinaman to stupidity.

593. S. 27. 犯案 Lit. *to commit an indictment*, that is, to be arrested on a warrant or charge.

594. S. 3. 和他碰一碰. *To have a tilt with him*, that is, to try conclusions with him.

594. S. 4. 落一個整人情. Lit. *Have set down to my account a proper credit.*

608. S. 31. 陳穀子爛芝蔴. *Old grain and tangled flax*, used of old threadbare stories drawn out in a tangled and irregular string. 驢脣不對馬嘴, *putting a donkey's lips for a horse's mouth*, that is, miscalling things, or putting one thing by mistake for another.

613. S. 4. 白瞎. *A total failure, a dead loss.* In order to vent his spite, a man will sometimes catch his enemy and rub quicklime in his eyes, thus producing total blindness. The allusion in the pun is to this fiendish custom.

615. S. 19. This story is supposed to be told to one who accepts the hospitality of another, but never offers any in return It is only from this point of view that the allusion is intelligible.

12073